



HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609

HP LaserJet Managed E60055, E60065, E60075

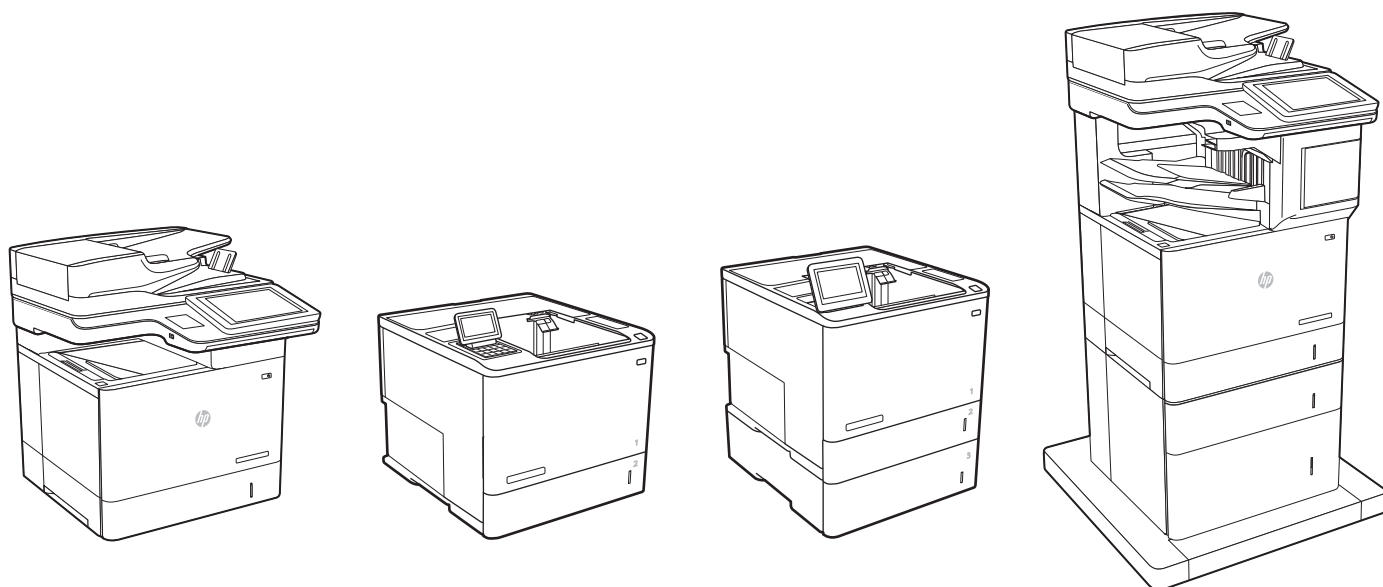
HP LaserJet Managed E60155, E60165, E60175

HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633

HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62555, E62565, E62575

HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62655, E62665, E62675

Service manual: Repair



www.hp.com/videos/LaserJet

www.hp.com/support/ljM607

www.hp.com/support/ljM608

www.hp.com/support/ljM609

www.hp.com/support/ljE60055

www.hp.com/support/ljE60065

www.hp.com/support/ljE60075

www.hp.com/support/ljE60155

www.hp.com/support/ljE60165

www.hp.com/support/ljE60175

www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE62555MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE62565MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE62575MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE62655MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE62665MFP

www.hp.com/support/ljE62675MFP



HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609

HP LaserJet Managed E60055, E60065, E60075

HP LaserJet Managed E60155, E60165, E60175

HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633

HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62555, E62565, E62575

HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62655, E62665, E62675

Service manual: Repair

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2019 HP Development Company, L.P.


Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.


The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.


Edition 4, 10/2019

Conventions used in this guide


 **TIP:** Helpful hints or shortcuts.

 **NOTE:** Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

 **IMPORTANT:** Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

 **CAUTION:** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

 **WARNING!** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

HP service and support

Learn about HP access to additional service and support information.

Additional service and support for channel partners

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com, and then use the steps below to access the HP Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE).

Access WISE for Channel partners

1. Select **Services & Support**, and then select **Services Delivery**.
2. Select **Technical Support**, and then select **Technical Documentation**.

Find information about the following topics

- Service manuals
- Service advisories
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Warranty and regulatory information

Additional service and support for HP internal personnel

HP internal personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en> WISE - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es> WISE - Spanish
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt> WISE - Portuguese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-fr> WISE - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en> WISE - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja> WISE - Japanese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko> WISE - Korean
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans> WISE - Chinese (simplified)

- [https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE - Chinese \(traditional\)](https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE - Chinese (traditional))
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-thWISE - Thai>

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-enWISE - English>

Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement	1
HP service and support	2
Additional service and support for channel partners	2
Additional service and support for HP internal personnel	2
Removal and replacement strategy	3
Introduction	3
Considerations during removal and replacement	3
Electrostatic discharge	4
Required tools	4
Fasteners used in this printer	5
Service approach	6
Before performing service	6
After performing service	6
Post service tests	6
Print quality test	6
(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)	6
Fax-quality test (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)	7
Parts removal orientation	7
Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	8
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies	8
Removal and replacement: Fuser	9
Introduction	9
Step 1: Remove the fuser	9
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	10
Step 3: Install the fuser	11
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller	13
Introduction	13
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller	13
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	14
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller	15
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller	17
Introduction	17

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller	17
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	19
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller	19
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller	22
Introduction	22
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller	22
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	24
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller	24
Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers	28
Introduction	28
Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers	28
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	31
Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers	32
Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips	36
Introduction	36
Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips	36
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	37
Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips	38
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)	44
Introduction	44
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	45
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)	45
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	46
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)	47
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	48
Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM)	49
Introduction	49
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	50
Step 2: Remove the DIMM	50
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	52
Step 4: Install the DIMM	53
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	55
Removal and replacement: Fax PCA	57
Introduction	57
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	57
Step 2: Remove the fax PCA	58
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	59
Step 4: Install the fax PCA	59
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	60
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module	61
Introduction	61

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	61
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module	62
Step 3: Install the formatter cover	66
Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)	68
Introduction	68
Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)	68
Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models)	70
Introduction	70
Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models)	71
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	74
Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models)	74
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies	79
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	80
Introduction	80
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	80
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	84
Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	84
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers	90
Introduction	90
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	90
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	100
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	101
Field replaceable units (FRUs)	112
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M631/M632/M633/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	112
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover	113
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover	116
Removal and replacement: Rear cover	119
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover	123
Removal and replacement: Left door assembly	128
Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover	134
Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover	152
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover	171
Removal and replacement: Right upper cover	191
Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover	213
Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover	232
Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly	251
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly	271

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover	294
Removal and replacement: Right door assembly	318
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	344
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)	345
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges	351
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)	358
Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly	363
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M631/M632/M633/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	381
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA	382
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly	385
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly	409
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly	412
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly	415
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly	442
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly	465
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly	491
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly	518
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly	544
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly	570
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly	603
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly	645
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly	688
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly	694
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly	716
Removal and replacement: Trays	722
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2	723
Removal and replacement: Input accessories	725
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	726
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/ M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	778
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/ M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	843
Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/ M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	926
Removal and replacement: Output accessories	999
Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)	1000
Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1089
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies	1089

Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)	1090
Introduction	1090
Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)	1090
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1093
Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)	1094
Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)	1097
Introduction	1097
Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)	1097
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1100
Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)	1101
Removal and replacement: Fuser	1104
Introduction	1104
Step 1: Remove the fuser	1104
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1105
Step 3: Install the fuser	1106
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller	1108
Introduction	1108
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller	1108
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1109
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller	1110
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller	1112
Introduction	1112
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller	1112
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1114
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller	1114
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller	1117
Introduction	1117
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller	1117
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1119
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller	1119
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)	1123
Introduction	1123
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1124
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)	1124
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	1125
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)	1126
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1127
Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)	1128
Introduction	1128
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1128
Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)	1129

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	1129
Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)	1130
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1131
Removal and replacement: DIMM	1132
Introduction	1132
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1132
Step 2: Remove the DIMM	1133
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	1134
Step 4: Install the DIMM	1135
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1137
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module	1139
Introduction	1139
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1139
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module	1140
Step 3: Install the formatter cover	1144
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies	1146
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers	1147
Introduction	1147
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	1147
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	1156
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers	1157
Field replaceable units (FRUs)	1167
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607/M608/M609/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	1167
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover	1168
Removal and replacement: Blanking cover	1170
Removal and replacement: Left cover	1173
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover	1177
Removal and replacement: NFC cover	1183
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover	1185
Removal and replacement: Right cover	1200
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover	1213
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms	1218
Removal and replacement: Front door assembly	1223
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly	1233
Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover	1255
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly	1261
Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly	1272
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607/M608/M609/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	1284

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly	1285
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly	1298
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly	1301
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly	1304
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly	1325
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly	1344
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly	1367
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly	1390
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA	1413
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly	1416
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly	1439
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly	1473
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly	1505
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly	1538
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly	1547
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly	1553
Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna	1561
Removal and replacement: Trays	1576
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2	1577
Removal and replacement: Input accessories	1580
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1581
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/ M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1632
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/ M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1697
Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/ M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1780
Removal and replacement: Output accessories	1833
Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/ M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1834

2 Parts and diagrams 1993

Related documentation and software	1995
Assembly locations	1996
Product front view (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1996
Product front view (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	1997
Order parts, accessories, and supplies	1998
Ordering	1998
Orderable parts	1998
Supplies	1998

Accessories	1999
Customer self-repair kits	2002
Related documentation and software	2003
How to use the parts lists and diagrams	2005
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2006
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2010
Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2010
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2012
Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2012
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2014
Internal components 1 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2014
Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2016
Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2018
Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2020
Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2022
Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2024
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2026
Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2026
Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2028
Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2030
Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2032
Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2034
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2036
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2036
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2038

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2040
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2040
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2042
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2044
Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2044
Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2046
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2048
Envelope feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2048
Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2050
Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2052
1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2052
1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2054
Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2056
3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2056
3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2058
Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2060
2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2060
2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2062
Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2064
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2064
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2066
Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2068

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2068
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2070
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2072
Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2074
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2074
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2076
Alphabetical parts list	2078
Numerical parts list	2116
 Appendix A Revision history	 2155
Revision history	2156
 Index	 2157

List of tables

Table 2-1	Supplies	1998
Table 2-2	Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	1999
Table 2-3	Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2000
Table 2-4	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2007
Table 2-5	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2011
Table 2-6	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2013
Table 2-7	Internal components (1 of 6)	2015
Table 2-8	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2017
Table 2-9	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2019
Table 2-10	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2021
Table 2-11	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2023
Table 2-12	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2025
Table 2-13	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2027
Table 2-14	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2029
Table 2-15	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2031
Table 2-16	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2033
Table 2-17	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2035
Table 2-18	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2037
Table 2-19	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2039
Table 2-20	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2041
Table 2-21	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2043
Table 2-22	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2045
Table 2-23	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2047
Table 2-24	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2049
Table 2-25	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2051
Table 2-26	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2053

Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2055
Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2057
Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2059
Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2061
Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2063
Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2065
Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2067
Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2069
Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2071
Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2073
Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2075
Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2077
Table A-1 Revision history	2156

List of figures

Figure 1-1	Screw size chart	5
Figure 1-2	Open the rear door or open the right door	10
Figure 1-3	Remove the fuser	10
Figure 1-4	Install the fuser	11
Figure 1-5	Close the rear door or close the right door	12
Figure 1-6	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover	14
Figure 1-7	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller	14
Figure 1-8	Install the pickup roller and release two tabs	15
Figure 1-9	Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs	16
Figure 1-10	Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate	18
Figure 1-11	Release one tab and open the cover	18
Figure 1-12	Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller	19
Figure 1-13	Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller	20
Figure 1-14	Release one tab and close the cover	20
Figure 1-15	Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts	21
Figure 1-16	Open the rear door or the right door	23
Figure 1-17	Locate the secondary transfer roller	23
Figure 1-18	Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller	24
Figure 1-19	Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller	25
Figure 1-20	Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves	25
Figure 1-21	Press down and snap the ends into place	26
Figure 1-22	Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab	26
Figure 1-23	Close the rear door or close the right door	27
Figure 1-24	Open the document feeder cover	29
Figure 1-25	Rotate the blue locking lever down	29
Figure 1-26	Slide the locking lever toward the front	30
Figure 1-27	Remove the pick roller	30
Figure 1-28	Open the separation roller cover	31
Figure 1-29	Remove the separation roller	31
Figure 1-30	Install the separation roller	32
Figure 1-31	Close the separation roller cover	33
Figure 1-32	Install the pick roller	33

Figure 1-33	Slide the locking lever toward the back	34
Figure 1-34	Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back	34
Figure 1-35	Rotate the blue locking lever up	35
Figure 1-36	Close the document feeder cover	35
Figure 1-37	Open the document feeder	37
Figure 1-38	Remove the white backing	37
Figure 1-39	Verify spring positions	38
Figure 1-40	Install seven retention clips	39
Figure 1-41	Press on each clip	39
Figure 1-42	Remove an adhesive square	40
Figure 1-43	Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip	40
Figure 1-44	Remove the protective film	41
Figure 1-45	Position the white backing	41
Figure 1-46	Close the document feeder	42
Figure 1-47	Open the document feeder	42
Figure 1-48	Press on the white backing	43
Figure 1-49	Close the document feeder	43
Figure 1-50	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	45
Figure 1-51	Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it	45
Figure 1-52	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	46
Figure 1-53	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	47
Figure 1-54	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	47
Figure 1-55	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	48
Figure 1-56	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	48
Figure 1-57	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	50
Figure 1-58	Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it	50
Figure 1-59	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	51
Figure 1-60	Locate the DIMM on the formatter	51
Figure 1-61	Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder	52
Figure 1-62	Lift up and remove the DIMM	52
Figure 1-63	Insert the DIMM into the holder	53
Figure 1-64	Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms	54
Figure 1-65	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	54
Figure 1-66	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	55
Figure 1-67	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	55
Figure 1-68	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	56
Figure 1-69	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	58
Figure 1-70	Locate the fax PCA	58
Figure 1-71	Remove the fax PCA	59
Figure 1-72	Install the fax PCA	60
Figure 1-73	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	60

Figure 1-74	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	62
Figure 1-75	Accessory kit items that are required	62
Figure 1-76	Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module	63
Figure 1-77	Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place	63
Figure 1-78	Attach the large white connector to the PCA	64
Figure 1-79	Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks	64
Figure 1-80	Disconnect one formatter USB cable	65
Figure 1-81	Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA	65
Figure 1-82	Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector	66
Figure 1-83	Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter	66
Figure 1-84	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	67
Figure 1-85	Locate the FIH cable	69
Figure 1-86	Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port	69
Figure 1-87	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	71
Figure 1-88	Release five tabs	71
Figure 1-89	Remove the cover	72
Figure 1-90	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	72
Figure 1-91	Slide the keyboard tray out	73
Figure 1-92	Release two tabs	73
Figure 1-93	Remove the keyboard	74
Figure 1-94	Position the flat cable in the slot	75
Figure 1-95	Slide the keyboard tray into the slot	75
Figure 1-96	Check the keyboard flat cable	76
Figure 1-97	Connect the keyboard flat cable	76
Figure 1-98	Install the cover	77
Figure 1-99	Install five tabs	77
Figure 1-100	Close the document feeder	78
Figure 1-101	Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder	81
Figure 1-102	Release five tabs	81
Figure 1-103	Remove the cover	82
Figure 1-104	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)	82
Figure 1-105	Disconnect connectors	83
Figure 1-106	Remove three thumbscrews	83
Figure 1-107	Remove the control panel	84
Figure 1-108	Tilt the control panel	85
Figure 1-109	Install the control panel	85
Figure 1-110	Install three thumbscrews	86
Figure 1-111	Connect connectors	86
Figure 1-112	Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)	87
Figure 1-113	Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)	87
Figure 1-114	Position the cover on the printer	88

Figure 1-115	Install five tabs	88
Figure 1-116	Close the document feeder	89
Figure 1-117	Open the paper tray to locate the rollers	91
Figure 1-118	Open the door	91
Figure 1-119	Raise the transfer assembly	92
Figure 1-120	Lower the access cover	92
Figure 1-121	Open the right lower cover	93
Figure 1-122	Lower the access cover	93
Figure 1-123	Open the paper feeder right door	94
Figure 1-124	Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover	94
Figure 1-125	Remove the orange separation roller tool	95
Figure 1-126	Locate the separation roller	95
Figure 1-127	Install the orange tool in the separation roller	96
Figure 1-128	Slide the roller to the left	96
Figure 1-129	Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller	97
Figure 1-130	Remove the orange tool from the separation roller	97
Figure 1-131	Locate the pickup and feed rollers	98
Figure 1-132	Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers	98
Figure 1-133	Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks	99
Figure 1-134	Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post	99
Figure 1-135	Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it	100
Figure 1-136	Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks	100
Figure 1-137	Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer	101
Figure 1-138	Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft	102
Figure 1-139	Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate	102
Figure 1-140	Release the lever by pressing upward	103
Figure 1-141	Remove the orange tool	103
Figure 1-142	Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place	104
Figure 1-143	Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly	104
Figure 1-144	Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer	105
Figure 1-145	Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool	105
Figure 1-146	Slightly tilt the roller tool	106
Figure 1-147	Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned	106
Figure 1-148	Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place	107
Figure 1-149	Remove the orange tool	107
Figure 1-150	Raise the feed assembly cover	108
Figure 1-151	Close the right door of the paper feeder.	108
Figure 1-152	Raise the access cover	109
Figure 1-153	Close the right lower cover	109
Figure 1-154	Close the access cover	110
Figure 1-155	Close the door	110

Figure 1-156	Close the paper tray	111
Figure 1-157	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	114
Figure 1-158	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	115
Figure 1-159	Remove two screws	117
Figure 1-160	Remove the SCB cover	117
Figure 1-161	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	120
Figure 1-162	Open the cartridge door	120
Figure 1-163	Remove two screws	121
Figure 1-164	Slide the rear cover	121
Figure 1-165	Remove the rear cover	122
Figure 1-166	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	124
Figure 1-167	Open the cartridge door	124
Figure 1-168	Remove two screws	125
Figure 1-169	Slide the rear cover	125
Figure 1-170	Remove the rear cover	126
Figure 1-171	Remove the left lower cover	126
Figure 1-172	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	129
Figure 1-173	Open the cartridge door	129
Figure 1-174	Remove two screws	130
Figure 1-175	Slide the rear cover	130
Figure 1-176	Remove the rear cover	131
Figure 1-177	Remove the left lower cover	131
Figure 1-178	Release two pins	132
Figure 1-179	Remove the left door assembly	132
Figure 1-180	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	135
Figure 1-181	Release five tabs	135
Figure 1-182	Remove the cover	136
Figure 1-183	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	136
Figure 1-184	Slide the keyboard tray out	137
Figure 1-185	Release two tabs	137
Figure 1-186	Remove the keyboard	138
Figure 1-187	Disconnect connectors	138
Figure 1-188	Remove three thumbscrews	139
Figure 1-189	Remove the control panel	139
Figure 1-190	Remove two screws	140
Figure 1-191	Remove the image scanner back cover	140
Figure 1-192	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	141
Figure 1-193	Remove the SCB	141
Figure 1-194	Remove two screws	142
Figure 1-195	Open the ADF	142
Figure 1-196	Tilt and lift the ADF	143

Figure 1-197	Release two tabs on the ADF	143
Figure 1-198	Lift and remove the ADF	144
Figure 1-199	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	144
Figure 1-200	Open the cartridge door	145
Figure 1-201	Remove two screws	145
Figure 1-202	Slide the rear cover	146
Figure 1-203	Remove the rear cover	146
Figure 1-204	Disconnect the connector	147
Figure 1-205	Release the SCB cables	147
Figure 1-206	Release the formatter cables	148
Figure 1-207	Disconnect connect five connectors	148
Figure 1-208	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	149
Figure 1-209	Remove four screws and release one cable	149
Figure 1-210	Remove three screws	150
Figure 1-211	Remove the image scanner assembly	150
Figure 1-212	Remove the image scanner front cover	151
Figure 1-213	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	153
Figure 1-214	Release five tabs	153
Figure 1-215	Remove the cover	154
Figure 1-216	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	154
Figure 1-217	Slide the keyboard tray out	155
Figure 1-218	Release two tabs	155
Figure 1-219	Remove the keyboard	156
Figure 1-220	Disconnect connectors	156
Figure 1-221	Remove three thumbscrews	157
Figure 1-222	Remove the control panel	157
Figure 1-223	Remove two screws	158
Figure 1-224	Remove the image scanner back cover	158
Figure 1-225	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	159
Figure 1-226	Remove the SCB	159
Figure 1-227	Remove two screws	160
Figure 1-228	Open the ADF	160
Figure 1-229	Tilt and lift the ADF	161
Figure 1-230	Release two tabs on the ADF	161
Figure 1-231	Lift and remove the ADF	162
Figure 1-232	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	162
Figure 1-233	Open the cartridge door	163
Figure 1-234	Remove two screws	163
Figure 1-235	Slide the rear cover	164
Figure 1-236	Remove the rear cover	164
Figure 1-237	Disconnect the connector	165

Figure 1-238	Release the SCB cables	165
Figure 1-239	Release the formatter cables	166
Figure 1-240	Disconnect connect five connectors	166
Figure 1-241	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	167
Figure 1-242	Remove four screws and release one cable	167
Figure 1-243	Remove three screws	168
Figure 1-244	Remove the image scanner assembly	168
Figure 1-245	Remove the image scanner front cover	169
Figure 1-246	Remove the image scanner right cover	169
Figure 1-247	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	172
Figure 1-248	Release five tabs	172
Figure 1-249	Remove the cover	173
Figure 1-250	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	173
Figure 1-251	Slide the keyboard tray out	174
Figure 1-252	Release two tabs	174
Figure 1-253	Remove the keyboard	175
Figure 1-254	Disconnect connectors	175
Figure 1-255	Remove three thumbscrews	176
Figure 1-256	Remove the control panel	176
Figure 1-257	Remove two screws	177
Figure 1-258	Remove the image scanner back cover	177
Figure 1-259	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	178
Figure 1-260	Remove the SCB	178
Figure 1-261	Remove two screws	179
Figure 1-262	Open the ADF	179
Figure 1-263	Tilt and lift the ADF	180
Figure 1-264	Release two tabs on the ADF	180
Figure 1-265	Lift and remove the ADF	181
Figure 1-266	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	181
Figure 1-267	Open the cartridge door	182
Figure 1-268	Remove two screws	182
Figure 1-269	Slide the rear cover	183
Figure 1-270	Remove the rear cover	183
Figure 1-271	Disconnect the connector	184
Figure 1-272	Release the SCB cables	184
Figure 1-273	Release the formatter cables	185
Figure 1-274	Disconnect connect five connectors	185
Figure 1-275	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	186
Figure 1-276	Remove four screws and release one cable	186
Figure 1-277	Remove three screws	187
Figure 1-278	Remove the image scanner assembly	187

Figure 1-279	Remove the image scanner front cover	188
Figure 1-280	Remove the image scanner right cover	188
Figure 1-281	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	189
Figure 1-282	Remove two screws	189
Figure 1-283	Remove the inlet cover	190
Figure 1-284	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	192
Figure 1-285	Release five tabs	193
Figure 1-286	Remove the cover	193
Figure 1-287	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	194
Figure 1-288	Slide the keyboard tray out	194
Figure 1-289	Release two tabs	195
Figure 1-290	Remove the keyboard	195
Figure 1-291	Disconnect connectors	196
Figure 1-292	Remove three thumbscrews	196
Figure 1-293	Remove the control panel	197
Figure 1-294	Remove two screws	197
Figure 1-295	Remove the image scanner back cover	198
Figure 1-296	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	198
Figure 1-297	Remove the SCB	199
Figure 1-298	Remove two screws	199
Figure 1-299	Open the ADF	200
Figure 1-300	Tilt and lift the ADF	200
Figure 1-301	Release two tabs on the ADF	201
Figure 1-302	Lift and remove the ADF	201
Figure 1-303	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	202
Figure 1-304	Open the cartridge door	202
Figure 1-305	Remove two screws	203
Figure 1-306	Slide the rear cover	203
Figure 1-307	Remove the rear cover	204
Figure 1-308	Disconnect the connector	204
Figure 1-309	Release the SCB cables	205
Figure 1-310	Release the formatter cables	205
Figure 1-311	Disconnect connect five connectors	206
Figure 1-312	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	206
Figure 1-313	Remove four screws and release one cable	207
Figure 1-314	Remove three screws	207
Figure 1-315	Remove the image scanner assembly	208
Figure 1-316	Remove the left lower cover	208
Figure 1-317	Remove the image scanner front cover	209
Figure 1-318	Remove the image scanner right cover	209
Figure 1-319	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	210

Figure 1-320	Remove two screws	211
Figure 1-321	Remove the inlet cover	211
Figure 1-322	Release one tab and slide right upper cover	212
Figure 1-323	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	214
Figure 1-324	Release five tabs	214
Figure 1-325	Remove the cover	215
Figure 1-326	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	215
Figure 1-327	Slide the keyboard tray out	216
Figure 1-328	Release two tabs	216
Figure 1-329	Remove the keyboard	217
Figure 1-330	Disconnect connectors	217
Figure 1-331	Remove three thumbscrews	218
Figure 1-332	Remove the control panel	218
Figure 1-333	Remove two screws	219
Figure 1-334	Remove the image scanner back cover	219
Figure 1-335	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	220
Figure 1-336	Remove the SCB	220
Figure 1-337	Remove two screws	221
Figure 1-338	Open the ADF	221
Figure 1-339	Tilt and lift the ADF	222
Figure 1-340	Release two tabs on the ADF	222
Figure 1-341	Lift and remove the ADF	223
Figure 1-342	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	223
Figure 1-343	Open the cartridge door	224
Figure 1-344	Remove two screws	224
Figure 1-345	Slide the rear cover	225
Figure 1-346	Remove the rear cover	225
Figure 1-347	Disconnect the connector	226
Figure 1-348	Release the SCB cables	226
Figure 1-349	Release the formatter cables	227
Figure 1-350	Disconnect connect five connectors	227
Figure 1-351	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	228
Figure 1-352	Remove four screws and release one cable	228
Figure 1-353	Remove three screws	229
Figure 1-354	Remove the image scanner assembly	229
Figure 1-355	Remove the image scanner front cover	230
Figure 1-356	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	230
Figure 1-357	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	233
Figure 1-358	Release five tabs	233
Figure 1-359	Remove the cover	234
Figure 1-360	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	234

Figure 1-361	Slide the keyboard tray out	235
Figure 1-362	Release two tabs	235
Figure 1-363	Remove the keyboard	236
Figure 1-364	Disconnect connectors	236
Figure 1-365	Remove three thumbscrews	237
Figure 1-366	Remove the control panel	237
Figure 1-367	Remove two screws	238
Figure 1-368	Remove the image scanner back cover	238
Figure 1-369	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	239
Figure 1-370	Remove the SCB	239
Figure 1-371	Remove two screws	240
Figure 1-372	Open the ADF	240
Figure 1-373	Tilt and lift the ADF	241
Figure 1-374	Release two tabs on the ADF	241
Figure 1-375	Lift and remove the ADF	242
Figure 1-376	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	242
Figure 1-377	Open the cartridge door	243
Figure 1-378	Remove two screws	243
Figure 1-379	Slide the rear cover	244
Figure 1-380	Remove the rear cover	244
Figure 1-381	Disconnect the connector	245
Figure 1-382	Release the SCB cables	245
Figure 1-383	Release the formatter cables	246
Figure 1-384	Disconnect connect five connectors	246
Figure 1-385	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	247
Figure 1-386	Remove four screws and release one cable	247
Figure 1-387	Remove three screws	248
Figure 1-388	Remove the image scanner assembly	248
Figure 1-389	Remove the image scanner front cover	249
Figure 1-390	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	249
Figure 1-391	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	250
Figure 1-392	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	252
Figure 1-393	Release five tabs	252
Figure 1-394	Remove the cover	253
Figure 1-395	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	253
Figure 1-396	Slide the keyboard tray out	254
Figure 1-397	Release two tabs	254
Figure 1-398	Remove the keyboard	255
Figure 1-399	Disconnect connectors	255
Figure 1-400	Remove three thumbscrews	256
Figure 1-401	Remove the control panel	256

Figure 1-402	Remove two screws	257
Figure 1-403	Remove the image scanner back cover	257
Figure 1-404	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	258
Figure 1-405	Remove the SCB	258
Figure 1-406	Remove two screws	259
Figure 1-407	Open the ADF	259
Figure 1-408	Tilt and lift the ADF	260
Figure 1-409	Release two tabs on the ADF	260
Figure 1-410	Lift and remove the ADF	261
Figure 1-411	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	261
Figure 1-412	Open the cartridge door	262
Figure 1-413	Remove two screws	262
Figure 1-414	Slide the rear cover	263
Figure 1-415	Remove the rear cover	263
Figure 1-416	Disconnect the connector	264
Figure 1-417	Release the SCB cables	264
Figure 1-418	Release the formatter cables	265
Figure 1-419	Disconnect connect five connectors	265
Figure 1-420	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	266
Figure 1-421	Remove four screws and release one cable	266
Figure 1-422	Remove three screws	267
Figure 1-423	Remove the image scanner assembly	267
Figure 1-424	Remove the image scanner front cover	268
Figure 1-425	Remove one screw	268
Figure 1-426	Remove one screw and release two tabs	269
Figure 1-427	Release one tab	269
Figure 1-428	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	270
Figure 1-429	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	272
Figure 1-430	Release five tabs	273
Figure 1-431	Remove the cover	273
Figure 1-432	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	274
Figure 1-433	Slide the keyboard tray out	274
Figure 1-434	Release two tabs	275
Figure 1-435	Remove the keyboard	275
Figure 1-436	Disconnect connectors	276
Figure 1-437	Remove three thumbscrews	276
Figure 1-438	Remove the control panel	277
Figure 1-439	Remove two screws	277
Figure 1-440	Remove the image scanner back cover	278
Figure 1-441	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	278
Figure 1-442	Remove the SCB	279

Figure 1-443	Remove two screws	279
Figure 1-444	Open the ADF	280
Figure 1-445	Tilt and lift the ADF	280
Figure 1-446	Release two tabs on the ADF	281
Figure 1-447	Lift and remove the ADF	281
Figure 1-448	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	282
Figure 1-449	Open the cartridge door	282
Figure 1-450	Remove two screws	283
Figure 1-451	Slide the rear cover	283
Figure 1-452	Remove the rear cover	284
Figure 1-453	Disconnect the connector	284
Figure 1-454	Release the SCB cables	285
Figure 1-455	Release the formatter cables	285
Figure 1-456	Disconnect connect five connectors	286
Figure 1-457	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	286
Figure 1-458	Remove four screws and release one cable	287
Figure 1-459	Remove three screws	287
Figure 1-460	Remove the image scanner assembly	288
Figure 1-461	Remove the image scanner front cover	288
Figure 1-462	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	289
Figure 1-463	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	289
Figure 1-464	Remove one screw	290
Figure 1-465	Remove one screw and release two tabs	290
Figure 1-466	Release one tab	291
Figure 1-467	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	291
Figure 1-468	Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies	292
Figure 1-469	Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly	292
Figure 1-470	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	295
Figure 1-471	Release five tabs	296
Figure 1-472	Remove the cover	296
Figure 1-473	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	297
Figure 1-474	Slide the keyboard tray out	297
Figure 1-475	Release two tabs	298
Figure 1-476	Remove the keyboard	298
Figure 1-477	Disconnect connectors	299
Figure 1-478	Remove three thumbscrews	299
Figure 1-479	Remove the control panel	300
Figure 1-480	Remove two screws	300
Figure 1-481	Remove the image scanner back cover	301
Figure 1-482	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	301

Figure 1-483	Remove the SCB	302
Figure 1-484	Remove two screws	302
Figure 1-485	Open the ADF	303
Figure 1-486	Tilt and lift the ADF	303
Figure 1-487	Release two tabs on the ADF	304
Figure 1-488	Lift and remove the ADF	304
Figure 1-489	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	305
Figure 1-490	Open the cartridge door	305
Figure 1-491	Remove two screws	306
Figure 1-492	Slide the rear cover	306
Figure 1-493	Remove the rear cover	307
Figure 1-494	Disconnect the connector	307
Figure 1-495	Release the SCB cables	308
Figure 1-496	Release the formatter cables	308
Figure 1-497	Disconnect connect five connectors	309
Figure 1-498	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	309
Figure 1-499	Remove four screws and release one cable	310
Figure 1-500	Remove three screws	310
Figure 1-501	Remove the image scanner assembly	311
Figure 1-502	Remove the image scanner front cover	311
Figure 1-503	Remove the image scanner right cover	312
Figure 1-504	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	313
Figure 1-505	Remove two screws	313
Figure 1-506	Remove the inlet cover	314
Figure 1-507	Remove one screw	314
Figure 1-508	Remove one screw and release two tabs	315
Figure 1-509	Release one tab	315
Figure 1-510	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	316
Figure 1-511	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	316
Figure 1-512	Remove the right lower cover	317
Figure 1-513	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	319
Figure 1-514	Release five tabs	320
Figure 1-515	Remove the cover	320
Figure 1-516	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	321
Figure 1-517	Slide the keyboard tray out	321
Figure 1-518	Release two tabs	322
Figure 1-519	Remove the keyboard	322
Figure 1-520	Disconnect connectors	323
Figure 1-521	Remove three thumbscrews	323
Figure 1-522	Remove the control panel	324
Figure 1-523	Remove two screws	324

Figure 1-524	Remove the image scanner back cover	325
Figure 1-525	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	325
Figure 1-526	Remove the SCB	326
Figure 1-527	Remove two screws	326
Figure 1-528	Open the ADF	327
Figure 1-529	Tilt and lift the ADF	327
Figure 1-530	Release two tabs on the ADF	328
Figure 1-531	Lift and remove the ADF	328
Figure 1-532	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	329
Figure 1-533	Open the cartridge door	329
Figure 1-534	Remove two screws	330
Figure 1-535	Slide the rear cover	330
Figure 1-536	Remove the rear cover	331
Figure 1-537	Disconnect the connector	331
Figure 1-538	Release the SCB cables	332
Figure 1-539	Release the formatter cables	332
Figure 1-540	Disconnect connect five connectors	333
Figure 1-541	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	333
Figure 1-542	Remove four screws and release one cable	334
Figure 1-543	Remove three screws	334
Figure 1-544	Remove the image scanner assembly	335
Figure 1-545	Remove the image scanner front cover	335
Figure 1-546	Remove the image scanner right cover	336
Figure 1-547	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	337
Figure 1-548	Remove two screws	337
Figure 1-549	Remove the inlet cover	338
Figure 1-550	Remove one screw	338
Figure 1-551	Remove one screw and release two tabs	339
Figure 1-552	Release one tab	339
Figure 1-553	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	340
Figure 1-554	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	340
Figure 1-555	Remove the right lower cover	341
Figure 1-556	Disconnect three connectors and release the cable	341
Figure 1-557	Remove three e-rings	342
Figure 1-558	Release two hinges from the right and left shafts	342
Figure 1-559	Remove the right door assembly	343
Figure 1-560	Remove two screws	346
Figure 1-561	Remove the SCB cover	346
Figure 1-562	Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover	347
Figure 1-563	Disconnect three connectors	347
Figure 1-564	Remove three screws and the ground wire	348

Figure 1-565	Open the ADF	348
Figure 1-566	Tilt and lift the ADF	349
Figure 1-567	Release two tabs on the ADF	349
Figure 1-568	Lift and remove the ADF	350
Figure 1-569	Remove two screws	352
Figure 1-570	Remove the SCB cover	352
Figure 1-571	Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover	353
Figure 1-572	Disconnect three connectors	353
Figure 1-573	Remove three screws and the ground wire	354
Figure 1-574	Open the ADF	354
Figure 1-575	Tilt and lift the ADF	355
Figure 1-576	Release two tabs on the ADF	355
Figure 1-577	Lift and remove the ADF	356
Figure 1-578	Remove eight screws	356
Figure 1-579	Note the hinge differences	357
Figure 1-580	Remove two screws	359
Figure 1-581	Remove the SCB cover	359
Figure 1-582	Remove two screws	360
Figure 1-583	Remove the image scanner back cover	360
Figure 1-584	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire	361
Figure 1-585	Remove the SCB	361
Figure 1-586	Check the cables when installing the SCB	362
Figure 1-587	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	364
Figure 1-588	Release five tabs	364
Figure 1-589	Remove the cover	365
Figure 1-590	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	365
Figure 1-591	Slide the keyboard tray out	366
Figure 1-592	Release two tabs	366
Figure 1-593	Remove the keyboard	367
Figure 1-594	Disconnect connectors	367
Figure 1-595	Remove three thumbscrews	368
Figure 1-596	Remove the control panel	368
Figure 1-597	Remove two screws	369
Figure 1-598	Remove the image scanner back cover	369
Figure 1-599	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	370
Figure 1-600	Remove the SCB	370
Figure 1-601	Remove two screws	371
Figure 1-602	Open the ADF	371
Figure 1-603	Tilt and lift the ADF	372
Figure 1-604	Release two tabs on the ADF	372
Figure 1-605	Lift and remove the ADF	373

Figure 1-606	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	373
Figure 1-607	Open the cartridge door	374
Figure 1-608	Remove two screws	374
Figure 1-609	Slide the rear cover	375
Figure 1-610	Remove the rear cover	375
Figure 1-611	Disconnect the connector	376
Figure 1-612	Release the SCB cables	376
Figure 1-613	Release the formatter cables	377
Figure 1-614	Disconnect connect five connectors	377
Figure 1-615	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	378
Figure 1-616	Remove four screws and release one cable	378
Figure 1-617	Remove three screws	379
Figure 1-618	Remove the image scanner assembly	379
Figure 1-619	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	383
Figure 1-620	Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors	383
Figure 1-621	Remove four screws and the formatter PCA	384
Figure 1-622	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	386
Figure 1-623	Release five tabs	387
Figure 1-624	Remove the cover	387
Figure 1-625	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	388
Figure 1-626	Slide the keyboard tray out	388
Figure 1-627	Release two tabs	389
Figure 1-628	Remove the keyboard	389
Figure 1-629	Disconnect connectors	390
Figure 1-630	Remove three thumbscrews	390
Figure 1-631	Remove the control panel	391
Figure 1-632	Remove two screws	391
Figure 1-633	Remove the image scanner back cover	392
Figure 1-634	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	392
Figure 1-635	Remove the SCB	393
Figure 1-636	Remove two screws	393
Figure 1-637	Open the ADF	394
Figure 1-638	Tilt and lift the ADF	394
Figure 1-639	Release two tabs on the ADF	395
Figure 1-640	Lift and remove the ADF	395
Figure 1-641	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	396
Figure 1-642	Open the cartridge door	396
Figure 1-643	Remove two screws	397
Figure 1-644	Slide the rear cover	397
Figure 1-645	Remove the rear cover	398
Figure 1-646	Disconnect the connector	398

Figure 1-647	Release the SCB cables	399
Figure 1-648	Release the formatter cables	399
Figure 1-649	Disconnect connect five connectors	400
Figure 1-650	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	400
Figure 1-651	Remove four screws and release one cable	401
Figure 1-652	Remove three screws	401
Figure 1-653	Remove the image scanner assembly	402
Figure 1-654	Remove the image scanner front cover	402
Figure 1-655	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	403
Figure 1-656	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	403
Figure 1-657	Remove one screw	404
Figure 1-658	Remove one screw and release two tabs	404
Figure 1-659	Release one tab	405
Figure 1-660	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	405
Figure 1-661	Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies	406
Figure 1-662	Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly	406
Figure 1-663	Remove the connector foam cover and four screws	407
Figure 1-664	Disconnect one connector	407
Figure 1-665	Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly	408
Figure 1-666	Open the right door and pull out the cover	410
Figure 1-667	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	410
Figure 1-668	Open the right door and pull out the cover	413
Figure 1-669	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	413
Figure 1-670	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	414
Figure 1-671	Open the rear door or open the right door	416
Figure 1-672	Remove the fuser	417
Figure 1-673	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	417
Figure 1-674	Release five tabs	418
Figure 1-675	Remove the cover	418
Figure 1-676	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	419
Figure 1-677	Slide the keyboard tray out	419
Figure 1-678	Release two tabs	420
Figure 1-679	Remove the keyboard	420
Figure 1-680	Disconnect connectors	421
Figure 1-681	Remove three thumbscrews	421
Figure 1-682	Remove the control panel	422
Figure 1-683	Remove two screws	422
Figure 1-684	Remove the image scanner back cover	423
Figure 1-685	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	423
Figure 1-686	Remove the SCB	424

Figure 1-687	Remove two screws	424
Figure 1-688	Open the ADF	425
Figure 1-689	Tilt and lift the ADF	425
Figure 1-690	Release two tabs on the ADF	426
Figure 1-691	Lift and remove the ADF	426
Figure 1-692	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	427
Figure 1-693	Open the cartridge door	427
Figure 1-694	Remove two screws	428
Figure 1-695	Slide the rear cover	428
Figure 1-696	Remove the rear cover	429
Figure 1-697	Disconnect the connector	429
Figure 1-698	Release the SCB cables	430
Figure 1-699	Release the formatter cables	430
Figure 1-700	Disconnect connect five connectors	431
Figure 1-701	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	431
Figure 1-702	Remove four screws and release one cable	432
Figure 1-703	Remove three screws	432
Figure 1-704	Remove the image scanner assembly	433
Figure 1-705	Remove the image scanner front cover	433
Figure 1-706	Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover	434
Figure 1-707	Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover	434
Figure 1-708	Remove one screw	435
Figure 1-709	Remove one screw and release two tabs	435
Figure 1-710	Release one tab	436
Figure 1-711	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	436
Figure 1-712	Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies	437
Figure 1-713	Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly	437
Figure 1-714	Press down and rotate the gear	438
Figure 1-715	The gear is in a fixed position	438
Figure 1-716	Release one tab and remove the cover	439
Figure 1-717	Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly	439
Figure 1-718	Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged	440
Figure 1-719	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	443
Figure 1-720	Release five tabs	444
Figure 1-721	Remove the cover	444
Figure 1-722	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	445
Figure 1-723	Slide the keyboard tray out	445
Figure 1-724	Release two tabs	446
Figure 1-725	Remove the keyboard	446
Figure 1-726	Disconnect connectors	447

Figure 1-727	Remove three thumbscrews	447
Figure 1-728	Remove the control panel	448
Figure 1-729	Remove two screws	448
Figure 1-730	Remove the image scanner back cover	449
Figure 1-731	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	449
Figure 1-732	Remove the SCB	450
Figure 1-733	Remove two screws	450
Figure 1-734	Open the ADF	451
Figure 1-735	Tilt and lift the ADF	451
Figure 1-736	Release two tabs on the ADF	452
Figure 1-737	Lift and remove the ADF	452
Figure 1-738	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	453
Figure 1-739	Open the cartridge door	453
Figure 1-740	Remove two screws	454
Figure 1-741	Slide the rear cover	454
Figure 1-742	Remove the rear cover	455
Figure 1-743	Disconnect the connector	455
Figure 1-744	Release the SCB cables	456
Figure 1-745	Release the formatter cables	456
Figure 1-746	Disconnect connect five connectors	457
Figure 1-747	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	457
Figure 1-748	Remove four screws and release one cable	458
Figure 1-749	Remove three screws	458
Figure 1-750	Remove the image scanner assembly	459
Figure 1-751	Remove the image scanner front cover	459
Figure 1-752	Remove the image scanner right cover	460
Figure 1-753	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	461
Figure 1-754	Remove two screws	461
Figure 1-755	Remove the inlet cover	462
Figure 1-756	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	462
Figure 1-757	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	463
Figure 1-758	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	464
Figure 1-759	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	466
Figure 1-760	Release five tabs	467
Figure 1-761	Remove the cover	467
Figure 1-762	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	468
Figure 1-763	Slide the keyboard tray out	468
Figure 1-764	Release two tabs	469
Figure 1-765	Remove the keyboard	469
Figure 1-766	Disconnect connectors	470
Figure 1-767	Remove three thumbscrews	470

Figure 1-768	Remove the control panel	471
Figure 1-769	Remove two screws	471
Figure 1-770	Remove the image scanner back cover	472
Figure 1-771	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	472
Figure 1-772	Remove the SCB	473
Figure 1-773	Remove two screws	473
Figure 1-774	Open the ADF	474
Figure 1-775	Tilt and lift the ADF	474
Figure 1-776	Release two tabs on the ADF	475
Figure 1-777	Lift and remove the ADF	475
Figure 1-778	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	476
Figure 1-779	Open the cartridge door	476
Figure 1-780	Remove two screws	477
Figure 1-781	Slide the rear cover	477
Figure 1-782	Remove the rear cover	478
Figure 1-783	Disconnect the connector	478
Figure 1-784	Release the SCB cables	479
Figure 1-785	Release the formatter cables	479
Figure 1-786	Disconnect connect five connectors	480
Figure 1-787	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	480
Figure 1-788	Remove four screws and release one cable	481
Figure 1-789	Remove three screws	481
Figure 1-790	Remove the image scanner assembly	482
Figure 1-791	Remove the image scanner front cover	482
Figure 1-792	Remove the image scanner right cover	483
Figure 1-793	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	484
Figure 1-794	Remove two screws	484
Figure 1-795	Remove the inlet cover	485
Figure 1-796	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	485
Figure 1-797	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	486
Figure 1-798	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	487
Figure 1-799	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	487
Figure 1-800	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	488
Figure 1-801	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	489
Figure 1-802	Disconnect connectors	489
Figure 1-803	Remove six screws	490
Figure 1-804	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	492
Figure 1-805	Release five tabs	493
Figure 1-806	Remove the cover	493
Figure 1-807	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	494
Figure 1-808	Slide the keyboard tray out	494

Figure 1-809	Release two tabs	495
Figure 1-810	Remove the keyboard	495
Figure 1-811	Disconnect connectors	496
Figure 1-812	Remove three thumbscrews	496
Figure 1-813	Remove the control panel	497
Figure 1-814	Remove two screws	497
Figure 1-815	Remove the image scanner back cover	498
Figure 1-816	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	498
Figure 1-817	Remove the SCB	499
Figure 1-818	Remove two screws	499
Figure 1-819	Open the ADF	500
Figure 1-820	Tilt and lift the ADF	500
Figure 1-821	Release two tabs on the ADF	501
Figure 1-822	Lift and remove the ADF	501
Figure 1-823	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	502
Figure 1-824	Open the cartridge door	502
Figure 1-825	Remove two screws	503
Figure 1-826	Slide the rear cover	503
Figure 1-827	Remove the rear cover	504
Figure 1-828	Disconnect the connector	504
Figure 1-829	Release the SCB cables	505
Figure 1-830	Release the formatter cables	505
Figure 1-831	Disconnect connect five connectors	506
Figure 1-832	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	506
Figure 1-833	Remove four screws and release one cable	507
Figure 1-834	Remove three screws	507
Figure 1-835	Remove the image scanner assembly	508
Figure 1-836	Remove the image scanner front cover	508
Figure 1-837	Remove the image scanner right cover	509
Figure 1-838	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	510
Figure 1-839	Remove two screws	510
Figure 1-840	Remove the inlet cover	511
Figure 1-841	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	511
Figure 1-842	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	512
Figure 1-843	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	513
Figure 1-844	Disconnect connectors	513
Figure 1-845	Remove six screws	514
Figure 1-846	Disconnect eight connectors	514
Figure 1-847	Release the cable from the cable guides	515
Figure 1-848	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	515
Figure 1-849	Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly	516

Figure 1-850	Correct position of the lever	516
Figure 1-851	Incorrect position of the lever	517
Figure 1-852	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	519
Figure 1-853	Release five tabs	520
Figure 1-854	Remove the cover	520
Figure 1-855	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	521
Figure 1-856	Slide the keyboard tray out	521
Figure 1-857	Release two tabs	522
Figure 1-858	Remove the keyboard	522
Figure 1-859	Disconnect connectors	523
Figure 1-860	Remove three thumbscrews	523
Figure 1-861	Remove the control panel	524
Figure 1-862	Remove two screws	524
Figure 1-863	Remove the image scanner back cover	525
Figure 1-864	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	525
Figure 1-865	Remove the SCB	526
Figure 1-866	Remove two screws	526
Figure 1-867	Open the ADF	527
Figure 1-868	Tilt and lift the ADF	527
Figure 1-869	Release two tabs on the ADF	528
Figure 1-870	Lift and remove the ADF	528
Figure 1-871	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	529
Figure 1-872	Open the cartridge door	529
Figure 1-873	Remove two screws	530
Figure 1-874	Slide the rear cover	530
Figure 1-875	Remove the rear cover	531
Figure 1-876	Disconnect the connector	531
Figure 1-877	Release the SCB cables	532
Figure 1-878	Release the formatter cables	532
Figure 1-879	Disconnect connect five connectors	533
Figure 1-880	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	533
Figure 1-881	Remove four screws and release one cable	534
Figure 1-882	Remove three screws	534
Figure 1-883	Remove the image scanner assembly	535
Figure 1-884	Remove the image scanner front cover	535
Figure 1-885	Remove the image scanner right cover	536
Figure 1-886	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	537
Figure 1-887	Remove two screws	537
Figure 1-888	Remove the inlet cover	538
Figure 1-889	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	538
Figure 1-890	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	539

Figure 1-891	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	540
Figure 1-892	Disconnect connectors	540
Figure 1-893	Remove six screws	541
Figure 1-894	Disconnect six connectors and release the cable	541
Figure 1-895	Release two tabs and remove the cable guide	542
Figure 1-896	Remove one screw and the solenoid	542
Figure 1-897	Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly	543
Figure 1-898	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	545
Figure 1-899	Release five tabs	546
Figure 1-900	Remove the cover	546
Figure 1-901	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	547
Figure 1-902	Slide the keyboard tray out	547
Figure 1-903	Release two tabs	548
Figure 1-904	Remove the keyboard	548
Figure 1-905	Disconnect connectors	549
Figure 1-906	Remove three thumbscrews	549
Figure 1-907	Remove the control panel	550
Figure 1-908	Remove two screws	550
Figure 1-909	Remove the image scanner back cover	551
Figure 1-910	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	551
Figure 1-911	Remove the SCB	552
Figure 1-912	Remove two screws	552
Figure 1-913	Open the ADF	553
Figure 1-914	Tilt and lift the ADF	553
Figure 1-915	Release two tabs on the ADF	554
Figure 1-916	Lift and remove the ADF	554
Figure 1-917	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	555
Figure 1-918	Open the cartridge door	555
Figure 1-919	Remove two screws	556
Figure 1-920	Slide the rear cover	556
Figure 1-921	Remove the rear cover	557
Figure 1-922	Disconnect the connector	557
Figure 1-923	Release the SCB cables	558
Figure 1-924	Release the formatter cables	558
Figure 1-925	Disconnect connect five connectors	559
Figure 1-926	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	559
Figure 1-927	Remove four screws and release one cable	560
Figure 1-928	Remove three screws	560
Figure 1-929	Remove the image scanner assembly	561
Figure 1-930	Remove the image scanner front cover	561
Figure 1-931	Remove the image scanner right cover	562

Figure 1-932	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	563
Figure 1-933	Remove two screws	563
Figure 1-934	Remove the inlet cover	564
Figure 1-935	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	564
Figure 1-936	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	565
Figure 1-937	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	566
Figure 1-938	Disconnect connectors	566
Figure 1-939	Remove six screws	567
Figure 1-940	Disconnect one connector	567
Figure 1-941	Remove four screws	568
Figure 1-942	Remove drum motor	568
Figure 1-943	Open the rear door or open the right door	571
Figure 1-944	Remove the fuser	572
Figure 1-945	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	572
Figure 1-946	Release five tabs	573
Figure 1-947	Remove the cover	573
Figure 1-948	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	574
Figure 1-949	Slide the keyboard tray out	574
Figure 1-950	Release two tabs	575
Figure 1-951	Remove the keyboard	575
Figure 1-952	Disconnect connectors	576
Figure 1-953	Remove three thumbscrews	576
Figure 1-954	Remove the control panel	577
Figure 1-955	Remove two screws	577
Figure 1-956	Remove the image scanner back cover	578
Figure 1-957	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	578
Figure 1-958	Remove the SCB	579
Figure 1-959	Remove two screws	579
Figure 1-960	Open the ADF	580
Figure 1-961	Tilt and lift the ADF	580
Figure 1-962	Release two tabs on the ADF	581
Figure 1-963	Lift and remove the ADF	581
Figure 1-964	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	582
Figure 1-965	Open the cartridge door	582
Figure 1-966	Remove two screws	583
Figure 1-967	Slide the rear cover	583
Figure 1-968	Remove the rear cover	584
Figure 1-969	Disconnect the connector	584
Figure 1-970	Release the SCB cables	585
Figure 1-971	Release the formatter cables	585
Figure 1-972	Disconnect connect five connectors	586

Figure 1-973	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	586
Figure 1-974	Remove four screws and release one cable	587
Figure 1-975	Remove three screws	587
Figure 1-976	Remove the image scanner assembly	588
Figure 1-977	Remove the image scanner front cover	588
Figure 1-978	Remove the image scanner right cover	589
Figure 1-979	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	590
Figure 1-980	Remove two screws	590
Figure 1-981	Remove the inlet cover	591
Figure 1-982	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	591
Figure 1-983	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	592
Figure 1-984	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	593
Figure 1-985	Disconnect connectors	593
Figure 1-986	Remove six screws	594
Figure 1-987	Disconnect one connector	594
Figure 1-988	Remove four screws	595
Figure 1-989	Remove drum motor	595
Figure 1-990	Open the right door and pull out the cover	596
Figure 1-991	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	596
Figure 1-992	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	597
Figure 1-993	Disconnect eight connectors	597
Figure 1-994	Release the cable	598
Figure 1-995	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	598
Figure 1-996	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	599
Figure 1-997	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	599
Figure 1-998	Remove the link lever from two shafts	600
Figure 1-999	Release one tab and remove the cover	600
Figure 1-1000	Disconnect one connector	601
Figure 1-1001	Remove six screws and the main drive assembly	601
Figure 1-1002	Open the rear door or open the right door	604
Figure 1-1003	Remove the fuser	605
Figure 1-1004	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	605
Figure 1-1005	Release five tabs	606
Figure 1-1006	Remove the cover	606
Figure 1-1007	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	607
Figure 1-1008	Slide the keyboard tray out	607
Figure 1-1009	Release two tabs	608
Figure 1-1010	Remove the keyboard	608
Figure 1-1011	Disconnect connectors	609
Figure 1-1012	Remove three thumbscrews	609
Figure 1-1013	Remove the control panel	610

Figure 1-1014	Remove two screws	610
Figure 1-1015	Remove the image scanner back cover	611
Figure 1-1016	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	611
Figure 1-1017	Remove the SCB	612
Figure 1-1018	Remove two screws	612
Figure 1-1019	Open the ADF	613
Figure 1-1020	Tilt and lift the ADF	613
Figure 1-1021	Release two tabs on the ADF	614
Figure 1-1022	Lift and remove the ADF	614
Figure 1-1023	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	615
Figure 1-1024	Open the cartridge door	615
Figure 1-1025	Remove two screws	616
Figure 1-1026	Slide the rear cover	616
Figure 1-1027	Remove the rear cover	617
Figure 1-1028	Disconnect the connector	617
Figure 1-1029	Release the SCB cables	618
Figure 1-1030	Release the formatter cables	618
Figure 1-1031	Disconnect connect five connectors	619
Figure 1-1032	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	619
Figure 1-1033	Remove four screws and release one cable	620
Figure 1-1034	Remove three screws	620
Figure 1-1035	Remove the image scanner assembly	621
Figure 1-1036	Remove the image scanner front cover	621
Figure 1-1037	Remove the image scanner right cover	622
Figure 1-1038	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	623
Figure 1-1039	Remove two screws	623
Figure 1-1040	Remove the inlet cover	624
Figure 1-1041	Remove one screw	624
Figure 1-1042	Remove one screw and release two tabs	625
Figure 1-1043	Release one tab	625
Figure 1-1044	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	626
Figure 1-1045	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	626
Figure 1-1046	Remove the right lower cover	627
Figure 1-1047	Disconnect three connectors and release the cable	627
Figure 1-1048	Remove three e-rings	628
Figure 1-1049	Release two hinges from the right and left shafts	628
Figure 1-1050	Remove the right door assembly	629
Figure 1-1051	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	629
Figure 1-1052	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	630
Figure 1-1053	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	631
Figure 1-1054	Disconnect connectors	631

Figure 1-1055	Remove six screws	632
Figure 1-1056	Disconnect one connector	632
Figure 1-1057	Remove four screws	633
Figure 1-1058	Remove drum motor	633
Figure 1-1059	Open the right door and pull out the cover	634
Figure 1-1060	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	634
Figure 1-1061	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	635
Figure 1-1062	Disconnect eight connectors	635
Figure 1-1063	Release the cable	636
Figure 1-1064	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	636
Figure 1-1065	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	637
Figure 1-1066	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	637
Figure 1-1067	Remove the link lever from two shafts	638
Figure 1-1068	Release one tab and remove the cover	638
Figure 1-1069	Disconnect one connector	639
Figure 1-1070	Remove six screws and the main drive assembly	639
Figure 1-1071	Remove one screw	640
Figure 1-1072	Remove the paper guide from the two shafts	640
Figure 1-1073	Remove two screws	641
Figure 1-1074	Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together	641
Figure 1-1075	The correct spring position is to the right	642
Figure 1-1076	The wrong spring position	642
Figure 1-1077	Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly	643
Figure 1-1078	Slide the feed frame assembly	643
Figure 1-1079	Remove the feed frame assembly	644
Figure 1-1080	Open the rear door or open the right door	646
Figure 1-1081	Remove the fuser	647
Figure 1-1082	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	647
Figure 1-1083	Release five tabs	648
Figure 1-1084	Remove the cover	648
Figure 1-1085	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	649
Figure 1-1086	Slide the keyboard tray out	649
Figure 1-1087	Release two tabs	650
Figure 1-1088	Remove the keyboard	650
Figure 1-1089	Disconnect connectors	651
Figure 1-1090	Remove three thumbscrews	651
Figure 1-1091	Remove the control panel	652
Figure 1-1092	Remove two screws	652
Figure 1-1093	Remove the image scanner back cover	653
Figure 1-1094	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	653
Figure 1-1095	Remove the SCB	654

Figure 1-1096	Remove two screws	654
Figure 1-1097	Open the ADF	655
Figure 1-1098	Tilt and lift the ADF	655
Figure 1-1099	Release two tabs on the ADF	656
Figure 1-1100	Lift and remove the ADF	656
Figure 1-1101	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	657
Figure 1-1102	Open the cartridge door	657
Figure 1-1103	Remove two screws	658
Figure 1-1104	Slide the rear cover	658
Figure 1-1105	Remove the rear cover	659
Figure 1-1106	Disconnect the connector	659
Figure 1-1107	Release the SCB cables	660
Figure 1-1108	Release the formatter cables	660
Figure 1-1109	Disconnect connect five connectors	661
Figure 1-1110	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	661
Figure 1-1111	Remove four screws and release one cable	662
Figure 1-1112	Remove three screws	662
Figure 1-1113	Remove the image scanner assembly	663
Figure 1-1114	Remove the image scanner front cover	663
Figure 1-1115	Remove the image scanner right cover	664
Figure 1-1116	Disconnect one connector and release one tab	665
Figure 1-1117	Remove two screws	665
Figure 1-1118	Remove the inlet cover	666
Figure 1-1119	Remove one screw	666
Figure 1-1120	Remove one screw and release two tabs	667
Figure 1-1121	Release one tab	667
Figure 1-1122	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	668
Figure 1-1123	Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover	668
Figure 1-1124	Remove the right lower cover	669
Figure 1-1125	Disconnect three connectors and release the cable	669
Figure 1-1126	Remove three e-rings	670
Figure 1-1127	Release two hinges from the right and left shafts	670
Figure 1-1128	Remove the right door assembly	671
Figure 1-1129	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	671
Figure 1-1130	Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case	672
Figure 1-1131	Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply	673
Figure 1-1132	Disconnect connectors	673
Figure 1-1133	Remove six screws	674
Figure 1-1134	Disconnect one connector	674
Figure 1-1135	Remove four screws	675
Figure 1-1136	Remove drum motor	675

Figure 1-1137	Open the right door and pull out the cover	676
Figure 1-1138	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	676
Figure 1-1139	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	677
Figure 1-1140	Disconnect eight connectors	677
Figure 1-1141	Release the cable	678
Figure 1-1142	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	678
Figure 1-1143	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	679
Figure 1-1144	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	679
Figure 1-1145	Remove the link lever from two shafts	680
Figure 1-1146	Release one tab and remove the cover	680
Figure 1-1147	Disconnect one connector	681
Figure 1-1148	Remove six screws and the main drive assembly	681
Figure 1-1149	Remove one screw	682
Figure 1-1150	Remove the paper guide from the two shafts	682
Figure 1-1151	Remove two screws	683
Figure 1-1152	Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together	683
Figure 1-1153	The correct spring position is to the right	684
Figure 1-1154	The wrong spring position	684
Figure 1-1155	Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly	685
Figure 1-1156	Slide the feed frame assembly	685
Figure 1-1157	Remove the feed frame assembly	686
Figure 1-1158	Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly	686
Figure 1-1159	Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly	687
Figure 1-1160	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	689
Figure 1-1161	Open the cartridge door	689
Figure 1-1162	Remove two screws	690
Figure 1-1163	Slide the rear cover	690
Figure 1-1164	Remove the rear cover	691
Figure 1-1165	Remove the left lower cover	691
Figure 1-1166	Release two pins	692
Figure 1-1167	Remove the left door assembly	692
Figure 1-1168	Pull out the cartridge tray assembly	693
Figure 1-1169	Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder	695
Figure 1-1170	Release five tabs	695
Figure 1-1171	Remove the cover	696
Figure 1-1172	Disconnect the keyboard flat cable	696
Figure 1-1173	Slide the keyboard tray out	697
Figure 1-1174	Release two tabs	697
Figure 1-1175	Remove the keyboard	698
Figure 1-1176	Disconnect connectors	698
Figure 1-1177	Remove three thumbscrews	699

Figure 1-1178	Remove the control panel	699
Figure 1-1179	Remove two screws	700
Figure 1-1180	Remove the image scanner back cover	700
Figure 1-1181	Disconnect connectors and remove two screws	701
Figure 1-1182	Remove the SCB	701
Figure 1-1183	Remove two screws	702
Figure 1-1184	Open the ADF	702
Figure 1-1185	Tilt and lift the ADF	703
Figure 1-1186	Release two tabs on the ADF	703
Figure 1-1187	Lift and remove the ADF	704
Figure 1-1188	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	704
Figure 1-1189	Open the cartridge door	705
Figure 1-1190	Remove two screws	705
Figure 1-1191	Slide the rear cover	706
Figure 1-1192	Remove the rear cover	706
Figure 1-1193	Disconnect the connector	707
Figure 1-1194	Release the SCB cables	707
Figure 1-1195	Release the formatter cables	708
Figure 1-1196	Disconnect connect five connectors	708
Figure 1-1197	Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case	709
Figure 1-1198	Remove four screws and release one cable	709
Figure 1-1199	Remove three screws	710
Figure 1-1200	Remove the image scanner assembly	710
Figure 1-1201	Remove the image scanner front cover	711
Figure 1-1202	Remove one screw	711
Figure 1-1203	Remove one screw and release two tabs	712
Figure 1-1204	Release one tab	712
Figure 1-1205	Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly	713
Figure 1-1206	Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw	713
Figure 1-1207	Remove six screws	714
Figure 1-1208	Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA	714
Figure 1-1209	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	717
Figure 1-1210	Open the cartridge door	717
Figure 1-1211	Remove two screws	718
Figure 1-1212	Slide the rear cover	718
Figure 1-1213	Remove the rear cover	719
Figure 1-1214	Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab	719
Figure 1-1215	Release one tab and remove the guide	720
Figure 1-1216	Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA	720
Figure 1-1217	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	724
Figure 1-1218	Remove the rear cover	728

Figure 1-1219	Remove the rear cover	730
Figure 1-1220	Remove right door and right lower cover	730
Figure 1-1221	Remove right lower cover	731
Figure 1-1222	Remove the rear cover	733
Figure 1-1223	Remove left cover	733
Figure 1-1224	Remove the rear cover	735
Figure 1-1225	Remove cover	736
Figure 1-1226	Release cable	736
Figure 1-1227	Remove cover	737
Figure 1-1228	Release cable	737
Figure 1-1229	Remove pickup assembly	738
Figure 1-1230	Remove the rear cover	740
Figure 1-1231	Remove cover	740
Figure 1-1232	Release cable	741
Figure 1-1233	Remove cover	741
Figure 1-1234	Release cable	742
Figure 1-1235	Remove pickup assembly	742
Figure 1-1236	Remove two gears	743
Figure 1-1237	Disconnect connectors	743
Figure 1-1238	Remove cable guide	744
Figure 1-1239	Remove three screws	744
Figure 1-1240	Remove drive assembly	745
Figure 1-1241	Remove the rear cover	747
Figure 1-1242	Remove cover	747
Figure 1-1243	Release cable	748
Figure 1-1244	Remove cover	748
Figure 1-1245	Release cable	749
Figure 1-1246	Remove pickup assembly	749
Figure 1-1247	Remove two gears	750
Figure 1-1248	Disconnect connectors	750
Figure 1-1249	Remove cable guide	751
Figure 1-1250	Remove three screws	751
Figure 1-1251	Remove drive assembly	752
Figure 1-1252	Remove lifter drive assembly	752
Figure 1-1253	Correct lever position	753
Figure 1-1254	Incorrect lever position	753
Figure 1-1255	Remove auto close assembly	755
Figure 1-1256	Open feed guide	757
Figure 1-1257	Remove PD retard roller assembly	758
Figure 1-1258	PD retard roller assembly hole	758
Figure 1-1259	PD retard roller assembly correct position	759

Figure 1-1260	Remove PD retard roller assembly	759
Figure 1-1261	PD retard roller assembly hole	760
Figure 1-1262	Insert boss	760
Figure 1-1263	Remove retard roller replacement tool	761
Figure 1-1264	Open feed guide	763
Figure 1-1265	Remove PD retard roller assembly	763
Figure 1-1266	PD retard roller assembly hole	764
Figure 1-1267	PD retard roller assembly correct position	764
Figure 1-1268	Remove PD retard roller assembly	765
Figure 1-1269	PD retard roller assembly hole	765
Figure 1-1270	Insert boss	766
Figure 1-1271	Remove retard roller replacement tool	766
Figure 1-1272	Open tab	767
Figure 1-1273	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	767
Figure 1-1274	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	768
Figure 1-1275	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	768
Figure 1-1276	Remove replacement tool	769
Figure 1-1277	Rotate tab to close	769
Figure 1-1278	Correct position of tab	770
Figure 1-1279	Incorrect position of tab	770
Figure 1-1280	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	771
Figure 1-1281	Insert hook	771
Figure 1-1282	Correct position of roller	772
Figure 1-1283	Incorrect position of roller	772
Figure 1-1284	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	773
Figure 1-1285	Remove the rear cover	775
Figure 1-1286	Remove left cover	775
Figure 1-1287	Remove cover	776
Figure 1-1288	Remove paper feeder controller PCA	776
Figure 1-1289	Remove rear cover	780
Figure 1-1290	Remove screw	782
Figure 1-1291	Remove left cover	782
Figure 1-1292	Remove stopper	784
Figure 1-1293	Remove link arm	785
Figure 1-1294	Remove front door assembly from shafts	787
Figure 1-1295	Release the two link arms from the front door	787
Figure 1-1296	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	788
Figure 1-1297	Remove the front lower cover	790
Figure 1-1298	Remove rear cover	792
Figure 1-1299	Remove screw	792
Figure 1-1300	Remove left cover	793

Figure 1-1301	Remove the left lower cover	793
Figure 1-1302	Remove rear cover	795
Figure 1-1303	Remove stopper	796
Figure 1-1304	Remove link arm	796
Figure 1-1305	Remove front door assembly from shafts	797
Figure 1-1306	Release the two link arms from the front door	797
Figure 1-1307	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	798
Figure 1-1308	Remove screws	798
Figure 1-1309	Remove cover	799
Figure 1-1310	Remove holder	799
Figure 1-1311	Remove right lower cover	800
Figure 1-1312	Remove rear cover	802
Figure 1-1313	Remove stopper	802
Figure 1-1314	Remove link arm	803
Figure 1-1315	Remove screws	803
Figure 1-1316	Remove cover	804
Figure 1-1317	Disconnect connector	804
Figure 1-1318	Remove cassette pickup assembly	805
Figure 1-1319	Remove stopper	807
Figure 1-1320	Remove link arm	807
Figure 1-1321	Remove screws	808
Figure 1-1322	Remove cover	808
Figure 1-1323	Disconnect connector	809
Figure 1-1324	Remove cassette pickup assembly	809
Figure 1-1325	Remove gears	810
Figure 1-1326	Release cables	810
Figure 1-1327	Remove cassette drive assembly	811
Figure 1-1328	Remove rear cover	813
Figure 1-1329	Remove stopper	813
Figure 1-1330	Remove link arm	814
Figure 1-1331	Remove screws	814
Figure 1-1332	Remove cover	815
Figure 1-1333	Disconnect connector	815
Figure 1-1334	Remove cassette pickup assembly	816
Figure 1-1335	Remove gears	816
Figure 1-1336	Release cables	817
Figure 1-1337	Remove cassette drive assembly	817
Figure 1-1338	Remove cassette lifter drive assembly	818
Figure 1-1339	Correct lever position	818
Figure 1-1340	Incorrect lever position	819
Figure 1-1341	Remove cassette auto close assembly	821

Figure 1-1342	Open feed guide	823
Figure 1-1343	Remove PD retard roller assembly	823
Figure 1-1344	PD retard roller assembly hole	824
Figure 1-1345	PD retard roller assembly correct position	824
Figure 1-1346	Remove PD retard roller assembly	825
Figure 1-1347	PD retard roller assembly hole	825
Figure 1-1348	Insert boss	826
Figure 1-1349	Remove retard roller replacement tool	826
Figure 1-1350	Open feed guide	828
Figure 1-1351	Remove PD retard roller assembly	829
Figure 1-1352	PD retard roller assembly hole	829
Figure 1-1353	PD retard roller assembly correct position	830
Figure 1-1354	Remove PD retard roller assembly	830
Figure 1-1355	PD retard roller assembly hole	831
Figure 1-1356	Insert boss	831
Figure 1-1357	Remove retard roller replacement tool	832
Figure 1-1358	Open tab	832
Figure 1-1359	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	833
Figure 1-1360	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	833
Figure 1-1361	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	834
Figure 1-1362	Remove replacement tool	834
Figure 1-1363	Rotate tab to close	835
Figure 1-1364	Correct position of tab	835
Figure 1-1365	Incorrect position of tab	836
Figure 1-1366	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	836
Figure 1-1367	Insert hook	837
Figure 1-1368	Correct position of roller	838
Figure 1-1369	Incorrect position of roller	838
Figure 1-1370	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	839
Figure 1-1371	Remove rear cover	841
Figure 1-1372	Remove paper deck controller PCA	841
Figure 1-1373	Remove rear cover	845
Figure 1-1374	Remove screw	847
Figure 1-1375	Remove left cover	847
Figure 1-1376	Remove stopper	849
Figure 1-1377	Remove link arm	850
Figure 1-1378	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	852
Figure 1-1379	Remove rear cover	854
Figure 1-1380	Remove screw	854
Figure 1-1381	Remove left cover	855
Figure 1-1382	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	855

Figure 1-1383	Remove the left lower cover	856
Figure 1-1384	Remove rear cover	858
Figure 1-1385	Remove screw	858
Figure 1-1386	Remove left cover	859
Figure 1-1387	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	859
Figure 1-1388	Remove screws	860
Figure 1-1389	Remove cover	860
Figure 1-1390	Remove right lower cover	861
Figure 1-1391	Remove rear cover	863
Figure 1-1392	Remove stopper	863
Figure 1-1393	Remove link arm	864
Figure 1-1394	Remove screws	864
Figure 1-1395	Remove cover	865
Figure 1-1396	Remove cassette pickup assembly	865
Figure 1-1397	Remove rear cover	867
Figure 1-1398	Remove stopper	868
Figure 1-1399	Remove link arm	868
Figure 1-1400	Remove screws	869
Figure 1-1401	Remove cover	869
Figure 1-1402	Remove cassette pickup assembly	870
Figure 1-1403	Remove gears	870
Figure 1-1404	Disconnect connectors and release cable	871
Figure 1-1405	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	871
Figure 1-1406	Remove rear cover	873
Figure 1-1407	Remove stopper	874
Figure 1-1408	Remove link arm	874
Figure 1-1409	Remove screws	875
Figure 1-1410	Remove cover	875
Figure 1-1411	Remove cassette pickup assembly	876
Figure 1-1412	Remove gears	876
Figure 1-1413	Disconnect connectors and release cable	877
Figure 1-1414	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	877
Figure 1-1415	Remove rear cover	879
Figure 1-1416	Remove stopper	880
Figure 1-1417	Remove link arm	880
Figure 1-1418	Remove screws	881
Figure 1-1419	Remove cover	881
Figure 1-1420	Remove cassette pickup assembly	882
Figure 1-1421	Remove gears	882
Figure 1-1422	Disconnect connectors and release cable	883
Figure 1-1423	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	883

Figure 1-1424	Remove rear cover	885
Figure 1-1425	Remove stopper	886
Figure 1-1426	Remove link arm	886
Figure 1-1427	Remove screws	887
Figure 1-1428	Remove cover	887
Figure 1-1429	Remove cassette pickup assembly	888
Figure 1-1430	Remove gears	888
Figure 1-1431	Disconnect connectors and release cable	889
Figure 1-1432	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	889
Figure 1-1433	Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly	890
Figure 1-1434	Correct lever position	890
Figure 1-1435	Incorrect lever position	891
Figure 1-1436	Remove rear cover	893
Figure 1-1437	Remove stopper	893
Figure 1-1438	Remove link arm	894
Figure 1-1439	Remove screws	894
Figure 1-1440	Remove cover	895
Figure 1-1441	Remove cassette pickup assembly	895
Figure 1-1442	Remove gears	896
Figure 1-1443	Disconnect connectors and release cable	896
Figure 1-1444	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	897
Figure 1-1445	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	897
Figure 1-1446	Correct lever position	898
Figure 1-1447	Incorrect lever position	898
Figure 1-1448	Remove rear cover	900
Figure 1-1449	Remove stopper	901
Figure 1-1450	Remove link arm	901
Figure 1-1451	Remove screws	902
Figure 1-1452	Remove cover	902
Figure 1-1453	Remove cassette pickup assembly	903
Figure 1-1454	Remove gears	903
Figure 1-1455	Disconnect connectors and release cable	904
Figure 1-1456	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	904
Figure 1-1457	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	905
Figure 1-1458	Correct lever position	905
Figure 1-1459	Incorrect lever position	906
Figure 1-1460	Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly	908
Figure 1-1461	Open feed guide	910
Figure 1-1462	Remove PD retard roller assembly	910
Figure 1-1463	PD retard roller assembly hole	911
Figure 1-1464	PD retard roller assembly correct position	911

Figure 1-1465	Remove PD retard roller assembly	912
Figure 1-1466	PD retard roller assembly hole	912
Figure 1-1467	Insert boss	913
Figure 1-1468	Remove retard roller replacement tool	913
Figure 1-1469	Open tab	915
Figure 1-1470	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	916
Figure 1-1471	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	916
Figure 1-1472	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	917
Figure 1-1473	Remove replacement tool	917
Figure 1-1474	Rotate tab to close	918
Figure 1-1475	Correct position of tab	918
Figure 1-1476	Incorrect position of tab	919
Figure 1-1477	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	919
Figure 1-1478	Insert hook	920
Figure 1-1479	Correct position of roller	921
Figure 1-1480	Incorrect position of roller	921
Figure 1-1481	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	922
Figure 1-1482	Remove rear cover	924
Figure 1-1483	Remove paper deck controller PCA	924
Figure 1-1484	Remove tray assembly	928
Figure 1-1485	Remove rear cover	930
Figure 1-1486	Remove left cover	932
Figure 1-1487	Remove stopper	934
Figure 1-1488	Remove link arm	934
Figure 1-1489	Remove rear cover	936
Figure 1-1490	Remove left cover	937
Figure 1-1491	Remove the left lower cover	937
Figure 1-1492	Remove rear cover	939
Figure 1-1493	Remove stopper	940
Figure 1-1494	Remove link arm	940
Figure 1-1495	Remove screws	941
Figure 1-1496	Remove cover	941
Figure 1-1497	Remove right lower cover	942
Figure 1-1498	Remove rear cover	944
Figure 1-1499	Remove stopper	944
Figure 1-1500	Remove link arm	945
Figure 1-1501	Remove screws	945
Figure 1-1502	Remove cover	946
Figure 1-1503	Remove cassette pickup assembly	946
Figure 1-1504	Remove rear cover	948
Figure 1-1505	Remove stopper	949

Figure 1-1506	Remove link arm	949
Figure 1-1507	Remove screws	950
Figure 1-1508	Remove cover	950
Figure 1-1509	Remove tray pickup assembly	951
Figure 1-1510	Remove rear cover	953
Figure 1-1511	Remove stopper	953
Figure 1-1512	Remove link arm	954
Figure 1-1513	Remove screws	954
Figure 1-1514	Remove cover	955
Figure 1-1515	Remove cassette pickup assembly	955
Figure 1-1516	Remove gears	956
Figure 1-1517	Disconnect connectors and release cable	956
Figure 1-1518	Remove cassette drive assembly	957
Figure 1-1519	Remove rear cover	959
Figure 1-1520	Remove stopper	959
Figure 1-1521	Remove link arm	960
Figure 1-1522	Remove screws	960
Figure 1-1523	Remove cover	961
Figure 1-1524	Remove tray pickup assembly	961
Figure 1-1525	Remove gears	962
Figure 1-1526	Disconnect connectors and release cable	962
Figure 1-1527	Remove tray drive assembly	963
Figure 1-1528	Remove rear cover	965
Figure 1-1529	Remove stopper	965
Figure 1-1530	Remove link arm	966
Figure 1-1531	Remove screws	966
Figure 1-1532	Remove cover	967
Figure 1-1533	Remove cassette pickup assembly	967
Figure 1-1534	Remove gears	968
Figure 1-1535	Disconnect connectors and release cable	968
Figure 1-1536	Remove cassette drive assembly	969
Figure 1-1537	Remove cassette lifter drive assembly	969
Figure 1-1538	Correct lever position	970
Figure 1-1539	Incorrect lever position	970
Figure 1-1540	Remove rear cover	972
Figure 1-1541	Remove left cover	973
Figure 1-1542	Remove the left lower cover	973
Figure 1-1543	Remove screws	974
Figure 1-1544	Remove cover	974
Figure 1-1545	Remove cassette pickup assembly	975
Figure 1-1546	Remove gears	975

Figure 1-1547	Disconnect connectors and release cable	976
Figure 1-1548	Remove cassette drive assembly	976
Figure 1-1549	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	977
Figure 1-1550	Remove cassette auto close assembly	979
Figure 1-1551	Remove the tray auto close assembly	981
Figure 1-1552	Open feed guide	983
Figure 1-1553	Remove PD retard roller assembly	983
Figure 1-1554	PD retard roller assembly hole	984
Figure 1-1555	PD retard roller assembly correct position	984
Figure 1-1556	Remove PD retard roller assembly	985
Figure 1-1557	PD retard roller assembly hole	985
Figure 1-1558	Insert boss	986
Figure 1-1559	Remove retard roller replacement tool	986
Figure 1-1560	Open tab	988
Figure 1-1561	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	989
Figure 1-1562	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	989
Figure 1-1563	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	990
Figure 1-1564	Remove replacement tool	990
Figure 1-1565	Rotate tab to close	991
Figure 1-1566	Correct position of tab	991
Figure 1-1567	Incorrect position of tab	992
Figure 1-1568	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	992
Figure 1-1569	Insert hook	993
Figure 1-1570	Correct position of roller	994
Figure 1-1571	Incorrect position of roller	994
Figure 1-1572	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	995
Figure 1-1573	Remove rear cover	997
Figure 1-1574	Remove paper deck controller PCA	997
Figure 1-1575	Remove rear cover	1002
Figure 1-1576	Remove staple cover and staple door	1004
Figure 1-1577	Remove staple cover from staple door	1004
Figure 1-1578	Remove front door from staple cover	1005
Figure 1-1579	Remove right upper cover	1007
Figure 1-1580	Remove rear cover	1009
Figure 1-1581	Remove right upper cover	1009
Figure 1-1582	Remove rear corner cover	1010
Figure 1-1583	Remove rear cover	1012
Figure 1-1584	Remove staple cover and staple door	1012
Figure 1-1585	Remove staple cover from staple door	1013
Figure 1-1586	Remove front door from staple cover	1013
Figure 1-1587	Remove right upper cover	1014

Figure 1-1588	Remove rear corner cover	1014
Figure 1-1589	Remove inner cover	1015
Figure 1-1590	Remove right lower cover	1015
Figure 1-1591	Remove rear cover	1017
Figure 1-1592	Remove rear inner cover	1018
Figure 1-1593	Remove staple cover and staple door	1020
Figure 1-1594	Remove staple cover from staple door	1020
Figure 1-1595	Remove front door from staple cover	1021
Figure 1-1596	Remove jogger cover	1021
Figure 1-1597	Remove rear cover	1023
Figure 1-1598	Remove staple cover and staple door	1024
Figure 1-1599	Remove staple cover from staple door	1024
Figure 1-1600	Remove front door from staple cover	1025
Figure 1-1601	Remove right upper cover	1025
Figure 1-1602	Remove rear corner cover	1026
Figure 1-1603	Remove inner cover	1026
Figure 1-1604	Remove right lower cover	1027
Figure 1-1605	Open feed guide	1027
Figure 1-1606	Remove bushing	1028
Figure 1-1607	Remove bushing	1028
Figure 1-1608	Remove SS door assembly	1029
Figure 1-1609	Remove staple cover and staple door	1031
Figure 1-1610	Remove staple cover from staple door	1031
Figure 1-1611	Remove front door from staple cover	1032
Figure 1-1612	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1032
Figure 1-1613	Remove stapler assembly	1033
Figure 1-1614	Remove rear cover	1035
Figure 1-1615	Remove staple cover and staple door	1035
Figure 1-1616	Remove staple cover from staple door	1036
Figure 1-1617	Remove front door from staple cover	1036
Figure 1-1618	Remove jogger cover	1037
Figure 1-1619	Release cable and disconnect connector	1037
Figure 1-1620	Remove jogger assembly	1038
Figure 1-1621	Remove pin	1040
Figure 1-1622	Remove pin	1041
Figure 1-1623	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1042
Figure 1-1624	Remove rear cover	1044
Figure 1-1625	Remove staple cover and staple door	1044
Figure 1-1626	Remove staple cover from staple door	1045
Figure 1-1627	Remove front door from staple cover	1045
Figure 1-1628	Remove right upper cover	1046

Figure 1-1629	Remove rear corner cover	1046
Figure 1-1630	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1047
Figure 1-1631	Remove stapler assembly	1047
Figure 1-1632	Open feed guide	1048
Figure 1-1633	Remove bushing	1048
Figure 1-1634	Remove bushing	1049
Figure 1-1635	Remove SS door assembly	1049
Figure 1-1636	Disconnect connectors	1050
Figure 1-1637	Remove guide	1050
Figure 1-1638	Remove upper feed assembly	1051
Figure 1-1639	Remove rear cover	1053
Figure 1-1640	Remove fan holder with fan	1053
Figure 1-1641	Remove fan holder with fan	1054
Figure 1-1642	Remove rear cover	1056
Figure 1-1643	Remove rear inner cover	1056
Figure 1-1644	Remove staple cover and staple door	1057
Figure 1-1645	Remove staple cover from staple door	1057
Figure 1-1646	Remove front door from staple cover	1058
Figure 1-1647	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1058
Figure 1-1648	Remove stapler assembly	1059
Figure 1-1649	Remove right upper cover	1059
Figure 1-1650	Remove rear corner cover	1060
Figure 1-1651	Remove inner cover	1060
Figure 1-1652	Remove right lower cover	1061
Figure 1-1653	Open feed guide	1061
Figure 1-1654	Remove bushing	1062
Figure 1-1655	Remove bushing	1062
Figure 1-1656	Remove SS door assembly	1063
Figure 1-1657	Remove pin	1064
Figure 1-1658	Remove pin	1065
Figure 1-1659	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1066
Figure 1-1660	Remove fan holder with fan	1066
Figure 1-1661	Remove fan holder with fan	1067
Figure 1-1662	Disconnect connectors	1067
Figure 1-1663	Remove guide	1068
Figure 1-1664	Remove upper feed assembly	1068
Figure 1-1665	Remove cover	1069
Figure 1-1666	Remove cover	1069
Figure 1-1667	Remove screw	1070
Figure 1-1668	Remove screw	1070
Figure 1-1669	Remove lower feed assembly	1071

Figure 1-1670	Remove staple cover and staple door	1073
Figure 1-1671	Remove staple cover from staple door	1073
Figure 1-1672	Remove front door from staple cover	1074
Figure 1-1673	Remove jogger cover	1074
Figure 1-1674	Remove rear cover	1075
Figure 1-1675	Remove pin	1076
Figure 1-1676	Remove pin	1077
Figure 1-1677	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1078
Figure 1-1678	Remove fan holder with fan	1078
Figure 1-1679	Remove fan holder with fan	1079
Figure 1-1680	Remove cover	1080
Figure 1-1681	Remove cover	1080
Figure 1-1682	Disconnect connector	1081
Figure 1-1683	Remove solenoid assembly	1081
Figure 1-1684	Remove rear cover	1083
Figure 1-1685	Remove fan holder with fan	1084
Figure 1-1686	Remove fan holder with fan	1084
Figure 1-1687	Remove SS feed motor	1085
Figure 1-1688	Remove rear cover	1087
Figure 1-1689	Remove SSMBM controller PCA	1087
Figure 1-1690	Raise the control panel screen	1091
Figure 1-1691	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1091
Figure 1-1692	Remove one thumbscrew	1092
Figure 1-1693	Lift and release the control panel	1092
Figure 1-1694	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1093
Figure 1-1695	Remove the control panel	1093
Figure 1-1696	Connect two connectors	1094
Figure 1-1697	Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots	1095
Figure 1-1698	Lower the control panel and install one screw	1095
Figure 1-1699	Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it	1096
Figure 1-1700	Raise the control panel screen	1098
Figure 1-1701	Release the control panel cover and remove it	1098
Figure 1-1702	Remove one thumbscrew	1099
Figure 1-1703	Release the control panel and turn it over	1099
Figure 1-1704	Disconnect two connectors	1100
Figure 1-1705	Remove the control panel	1100
Figure 1-1706	Connect two connectors	1101
Figure 1-1707	Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots	1102
Figure 1-1708	Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew	1102
Figure 1-1709	Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it	1103
Figure 1-1710	Open the rear door or open the right door	1105

Figure 1-1711	Remove the fuser	1105
Figure 1-1712	Install the fuser	1106
Figure 1-1713	Close the rear door or close the right door	1107
Figure 1-1714	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover	1109
Figure 1-1715	Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller	1109
Figure 1-1716	Install the pickup roller and release two tabs	1110
Figure 1-1717	Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs	1111
Figure 1-1718	Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate	1113
Figure 1-1719	Release one tab and open the cover	1113
Figure 1-1720	Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller	1114
Figure 1-1721	Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller	1115
Figure 1-1722	Release one tab and close the cover	1115
Figure 1-1723	Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts	1116
Figure 1-1724	Open the rear door or the right door	1118
Figure 1-1725	Locate the secondary transfer roller	1118
Figure 1-1726	Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller	1119
Figure 1-1727	Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller	1120
Figure 1-1728	Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves	1120
Figure 1-1729	Press down and snap the ends into place	1121
Figure 1-1730	Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab	1121
Figure 1-1731	Close the rear door or close the right door	1122
Figure 1-1732	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1124
Figure 1-1733	Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it	1124
Figure 1-1734	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	1125
Figure 1-1735	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	1126
Figure 1-1736	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	1126
Figure 1-1737	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	1127
Figure 1-1738	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1127
Figure 1-1739	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1129
Figure 1-1740	Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter	1129
Figure 1-1741	Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector	1130
Figure 1-1742	Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector	1131
Figure 1-1743	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1131
Figure 1-1744	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1133
Figure 1-1745	Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer	1133
Figure 1-1746	Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD	1134
Figure 1-1747	Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter	1134
Figure 1-1748	Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector	1135
Figure 1-1749	Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector	1136
Figure 1-1750	Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed	1136
Figure 1-1751	Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end	1137

Figure 1-1752	The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot	1137
Figure 1-1753	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1138
Figure 1-1754	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1140
Figure 1-1755	Accessory kit items that are required	1140
Figure 1-1756	Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module	1141
Figure 1-1757	Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place	1141
Figure 1-1758	Attach the large white connector to the PCA	1142
Figure 1-1759	Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks	1142
Figure 1-1760	Disconnect one formatter USB cable	1143
Figure 1-1761	Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA	1143
Figure 1-1762	Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector	1144
Figure 1-1763	Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter	1144
Figure 1-1764	Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws	1145
Figure 1-1765	Open the paper tray to locate the rollers	1148
Figure 1-1766	Rotate the printer	1148
Figure 1-1767	Open the rear door	1149
Figure 1-1768	Raise the transfer assembly	1149
Figure 1-1769	Lower the access cover	1150
Figure 1-1770	Open the rear lower cover	1150
Figure 1-1771	Lower the access cover	1151
Figure 1-1772	Remove the orange separation roller tool	1151
Figure 1-1773	Locate the separation roller	1151
Figure 1-1774	Install the orange tool in the separation roller	1152
Figure 1-1775	Slide the roller to the left	1152
Figure 1-1776	Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller	1153
Figure 1-1777	Remove the orange tool from the separation roller	1153
Figure 1-1778	Locate the pickup and feed rollers	1154
Figure 1-1779	Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers	1154
Figure 1-1780	Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks	1155
Figure 1-1781	Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post	1155
Figure 1-1782	Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it	1156
Figure 1-1783	Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks	1156
Figure 1-1784	Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer	1157
Figure 1-1785	Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft	1158
Figure 1-1786	Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate	1158
Figure 1-1787	Release the lever by pressing upward	1159
Figure 1-1788	Remove the orange tool	1159
Figure 1-1789	Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place	1160
Figure 1-1790	Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly	1160
Figure 1-1791	Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer	1161
Figure 1-1792	Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool	1161

Figure 1-1793	Slightly tilt the roller tool	1162
Figure 1-1794	Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned	1162
Figure 1-1795	Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place	1163
Figure 1-1796	Remove the orange tool	1163
Figure 1-1797	Raise the access cover	1164
Figure 1-1798	Close the rear lower cover	1164
Figure 1-1799	Close the access cover	1165
Figure 1-1800	Close the door	1165
Figure 1-1801	Close the paper tray	1166
Figure 1-1802	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1169
Figure 1-1803	Release the tabs on both sides	1171
Figure 1-1804	Rotate the blanking cover up	1171
Figure 1-1805	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1172
Figure 1-1806	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1174
Figure 1-1807	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1174
Figure 1-1808	Remove one screw	1175
Figure 1-1809	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1175
Figure 1-1810	Remove the left cover	1176
Figure 1-1811	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1178
Figure 1-1812	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1178
Figure 1-1813	Remove one screw	1179
Figure 1-1814	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1179
Figure 1-1815	Remove the left cover	1180
Figure 1-1816	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1180
Figure 1-1817	Partially close the cartridge door	1181
Figure 1-1818	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1181
Figure 1-1819	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1182
Figure 1-1820	Remove the NFC cover	1184
Figure 1-1821	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1186
Figure 1-1822	Raise the control panel screen	1187
Figure 1-1823	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1187
Figure 1-1824	Remove one thumbscrew	1188
Figure 1-1825	Lift and release the control panel	1188
Figure 1-1826	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1189
Figure 1-1827	Remove the control panel	1189
Figure 1-1828	Release the tabs on both sides	1190
Figure 1-1829	Rotate the blanking cover up	1190
Figure 1-1830	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1191
Figure 1-1831	Remove four screws	1191
Figure 1-1832	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1192
Figure 1-1833	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1192

Figure 1-1834	Slide the top cover	1193
Figure 1-1835	Lift and remove the top cover	1193
Figure 1-1836	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1194
Figure 1-1837	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1194
Figure 1-1838	Remove one screw	1195
Figure 1-1839	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1195
Figure 1-1840	Remove the left cover	1196
Figure 1-1841	Partially close the cartridge door	1196
Figure 1-1842	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1197
Figure 1-1843	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1197
Figure 1-1844	Remove one screw	1198
Figure 1-1845	Unlatch and open the rear door	1198
Figure 1-1846	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1199
Figure 1-1847	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1201
Figure 1-1848	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1201
Figure 1-1849	Remove one screw	1202
Figure 1-1850	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1202
Figure 1-1851	Remove the left cover	1203
Figure 1-1852	Release the tabs on both sides	1203
Figure 1-1853	Rotate the blanking cover up	1204
Figure 1-1854	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1204
Figure 1-1855	Raise the control panel screen	1205
Figure 1-1856	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1205
Figure 1-1857	Remove one thumbscrew	1206
Figure 1-1858	Lift and release the control panel	1206
Figure 1-1859	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1207
Figure 1-1860	Remove the control panel	1207
Figure 1-1861	Remove four screws	1208
Figure 1-1862	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1208
Figure 1-1863	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1209
Figure 1-1864	Slide the top cover	1209
Figure 1-1865	Lift and remove the top cover	1210
Figure 1-1866	Release two tabs	1210
Figure 1-1867	Release four tabs	1211
Figure 1-1868	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1211
Figure 1-1869	Open the MP cover	1214
Figure 1-1870	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1214
Figure 1-1871	Close the smaller MP tray assembly	1215
Figure 1-1872	Disconnect the left spring	1215
Figure 1-1873	Flex and slide to release the MP cover	1216
Figure 1-1874	Remove the MP cover	1216

Figure 1-1875	Open the MP cover	1219
Figure 1-1876	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1219
Figure 1-1877	Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly	1220
Figure 1-1878	Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly	1220
Figure 1-1879	Remove the MP lift arms	1221
Figure 1-1880	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1224
Figure 1-1881	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1224
Figure 1-1882	Remove one screw	1225
Figure 1-1883	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1225
Figure 1-1884	Remove the left cover	1226
Figure 1-1885	Open the MP cover	1226
Figure 1-1886	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1227
Figure 1-1887	Close the smaller MP tray assembly	1227
Figure 1-1888	Disconnect the left spring	1228
Figure 1-1889	Flex and slide to release the MP cover	1228
Figure 1-1890	Remove the MP cover	1229
Figure 1-1891	Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly	1230
Figure 1-1892	Remove one tab and release the hinge	1230
Figure 1-1893	Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge	1231
Figure 1-1894	Slide the front door assembly and remove it	1231
Figure 1-1895	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1234
Figure 1-1896	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1235
Figure 1-1897	Raise the control panel screen	1235
Figure 1-1898	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1236
Figure 1-1899	Remove one thumbscrew	1236
Figure 1-1900	Lift and release the control panel	1237
Figure 1-1901	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1237
Figure 1-1902	Remove the control panel	1238
Figure 1-1903	Release the tabs on both sides	1238
Figure 1-1904	Rotate the blanking cover up	1239
Figure 1-1905	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1239
Figure 1-1906	Remove four screws	1240
Figure 1-1907	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1240
Figure 1-1908	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1241
Figure 1-1909	Slide the top cover	1241
Figure 1-1910	Lift and remove the top cover	1242
Figure 1-1911	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1242
Figure 1-1912	Remove one screw	1243
Figure 1-1913	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1243
Figure 1-1914	Remove the left cover	1244
Figure 1-1915	Partially close the cartridge door	1244

Figure 1-1916	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1245
Figure 1-1917	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1245
Figure 1-1918	Remove one screw	1246
Figure 1-1919	Unlatch and open the rear door	1246
Figure 1-1920	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1247
Figure 1-1921	Release two tabs	1247
Figure 1-1922	Release four tabs	1248
Figure 1-1923	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1248
Figure 1-1924	Close the rear door assembly	1249
Figure 1-1925	Slide the rear lower cover	1249
Figure 1-1926	Remove the rear lower cover	1250
Figure 1-1927	Disconnect two connectors	1250
Figure 1-1928	Open the rear door assembly	1251
Figure 1-1929	Remove the e-ring	1251
Figure 1-1930	Flex off and remove the door hinge	1252
Figure 1-1931	Remove the e-ring	1252
Figure 1-1932	Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins	1253
Figure 1-1933	Release the cables	1253
Figure 1-1934	Remove the rear door assembly	1254
Figure 1-1935	Release two tabs	1256
Figure 1-1936	Release four tabs	1256
Figure 1-1937	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1257
Figure 1-1938	Remove one screw	1257
Figure 1-1939	Unlatch and open the rear door	1258
Figure 1-1940	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1258
Figure 1-1941	Close the rear door assembly	1259
Figure 1-1942	Slide the rear lower cover	1259
Figure 1-1943	Remove the rear lower cover	1260
Figure 1-1944	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1262
Figure 1-1945	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1262
Figure 1-1946	Remove one screw	1263
Figure 1-1947	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1263
Figure 1-1948	Remove the left cover	1264
Figure 1-1949	Raise the control panel screen	1264
Figure 1-1950	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1265
Figure 1-1951	Remove one thumbscrew	1265
Figure 1-1952	Lift and release the control panel	1266
Figure 1-1953	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1266
Figure 1-1954	Remove the control panel	1267
Figure 1-1955	Release the tabs on both sides	1267
Figure 1-1956	Rotate the blanking cover up	1268

Figure 1-1957	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1268
Figure 1-1958	Remove four screws	1269
Figure 1-1959	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1269
Figure 1-1960	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1270
Figure 1-1961	Slide the top cover	1270
Figure 1-1962	Lift and remove the top cover	1271
Figure 1-1963	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1273
Figure 1-1964	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1273
Figure 1-1965	Remove one screw	1274
Figure 1-1966	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1274
Figure 1-1967	Remove the left cover	1275
Figure 1-1968	Raise the control panel screen	1275
Figure 1-1969	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1276
Figure 1-1970	Remove one thumbscrew	1276
Figure 1-1971	Lift and release the control panel	1277
Figure 1-1972	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1277
Figure 1-1973	Remove the control panel	1278
Figure 1-1974	Release the tabs on both sides	1278
Figure 1-1975	Rotate the blanking cover up	1279
Figure 1-1976	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1279
Figure 1-1977	Remove four screws	1280
Figure 1-1978	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1280
Figure 1-1979	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1281
Figure 1-1980	Slide the top cover	1281
Figure 1-1981	Lift and remove the top cover	1282
Figure 1-1982	Remove two screws and the face-down tray	1282
Figure 1-1983	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1286
Figure 1-1984	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1286
Figure 1-1985	Remove one screw	1287
Figure 1-1986	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1287
Figure 1-1987	Remove the left cover	1288
Figure 1-1988	Release the tabs on both sides	1288
Figure 1-1989	Rotate the blanking cover up	1289
Figure 1-1990	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1289
Figure 1-1991	Raise the control panel screen	1290
Figure 1-1992	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1290
Figure 1-1993	Remove one thumbscrew	1291
Figure 1-1994	Lift and release the control panel	1291
Figure 1-1995	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1292
Figure 1-1996	Remove the control panel	1292
Figure 1-1997	Remove four screws	1293

Figure 1-1998	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1293
Figure 1-1999	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1294
Figure 1-2000	Slide the top cover	1294
Figure 1-2001	Lift and remove the top cover	1295
Figure 1-2002	Remove the connector foam cover and four screws	1295
Figure 1-2003	Disconnect one connector	1296
Figure 1-2004	Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly	1296
Figure 1-2005	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1299
Figure 1-2006	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1299
Figure 1-2007	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1302
Figure 1-2008	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1302
Figure 1-2009	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1303
Figure 1-2010	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1305
Figure 1-2011	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1306
Figure 1-2012	Remove one screw	1306
Figure 1-2013	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1307
Figure 1-2014	Remove the left cover	1307
Figure 1-2015	Partially close the cartridge door	1308
Figure 1-2016	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1308
Figure 1-2017	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1309
Figure 1-2018	Release the tabs on both sides	1309
Figure 1-2019	Rotate the blanking cover up	1310
Figure 1-2020	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1310
Figure 1-2021	Raise the control panel screen	1311
Figure 1-2022	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1311
Figure 1-2023	Remove one thumbscrew	1312
Figure 1-2024	Lift and release the control panel	1312
Figure 1-2025	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1313
Figure 1-2026	Remove the control panel	1313
Figure 1-2027	Remove four screws	1314
Figure 1-2028	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1314
Figure 1-2029	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1315
Figure 1-2030	Slide the top cover	1315
Figure 1-2031	Lift and remove the top cover	1316
Figure 1-2032	Remove one screw	1316
Figure 1-2033	Unlatch and open the rear door	1317
Figure 1-2034	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1317
Figure 1-2035	Release two tabs	1318
Figure 1-2036	Release four tabs	1318
Figure 1-2037	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1319
Figure 1-2038	Open the rear door or open the right door	1319

Figure 1-2039	Remove the fuser	1320
Figure 1-2040	Press down and rotate the gear	1320
Figure 1-2041	The gear is in a fixed position	1321
Figure 1-2042	Release one tab and remove the cover	1321
Figure 1-2043	Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly	1322
Figure 1-2044	Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged	1323
Figure 1-2045	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1326
Figure 1-2046	Raise the control panel screen	1327
Figure 1-2047	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1327
Figure 1-2048	Remove one thumbscrew	1328
Figure 1-2049	Lift and release the control panel	1328
Figure 1-2050	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1329
Figure 1-2051	Remove the control panel	1329
Figure 1-2052	Release the tabs on both sides	1330
Figure 1-2053	Rotate the blanking cover up	1330
Figure 1-2054	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1331
Figure 1-2055	Remove four screws	1331
Figure 1-2056	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1332
Figure 1-2057	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1332
Figure 1-2058	Slide the top cover	1333
Figure 1-2059	Lift and remove the top cover	1333
Figure 1-2060	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1334
Figure 1-2061	Remove one screw	1334
Figure 1-2062	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1335
Figure 1-2063	Remove the left cover	1335
Figure 1-2064	Partially close the cartridge door	1336
Figure 1-2065	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1336
Figure 1-2066	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1337
Figure 1-2067	Remove one screw	1337
Figure 1-2068	Unlatch and open the rear door	1338
Figure 1-2069	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1338
Figure 1-2070	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1339
Figure 1-2071	Open the rear door or open the right door	1339
Figure 1-2072	Remove the fuser	1340
Figure 1-2073	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1340
Figure 1-2074	Disconnect two connectors	1341
Figure 1-2075	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1341
Figure 1-2076	Remove five screws	1342
Figure 1-2077	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1342
Figure 1-2078	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1345
Figure 1-2079	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1346

Figure 1-2080	Remove one screw	1346
Figure 1-2081	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1347
Figure 1-2082	Remove the left cover	1347
Figure 1-2083	Partially close the cartridge door	1348
Figure 1-2084	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1348
Figure 1-2085	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1349
Figure 1-2086	Release the tabs on both sides	1349
Figure 1-2087	Rotate the blanking cover up	1350
Figure 1-2088	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1350
Figure 1-2089	Raise the control panel screen	1351
Figure 1-2090	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1351
Figure 1-2091	Remove one thumbscrew	1352
Figure 1-2092	Lift and release the control panel	1352
Figure 1-2093	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1353
Figure 1-2094	Remove the control panel	1353
Figure 1-2095	Remove four screws	1354
Figure 1-2096	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1354
Figure 1-2097	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1355
Figure 1-2098	Slide the top cover	1355
Figure 1-2099	Lift and remove the top cover	1356
Figure 1-2100	Remove one screw	1356
Figure 1-2101	Unlatch and open the rear door	1357
Figure 1-2102	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1357
Figure 1-2103	Release two tabs	1358
Figure 1-2104	Release four tabs	1358
Figure 1-2105	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1359
Figure 1-2106	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1359
Figure 1-2107	Disconnect two connectors	1360
Figure 1-2108	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1360
Figure 1-2109	Remove five screws	1361
Figure 1-2110	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1361
Figure 1-2111	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1362
Figure 1-2112	Remove four screws	1362
Figure 1-2113	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1363
Figure 1-2114	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1363
Figure 1-2115	Disconnect five connectors and release the cable	1364
Figure 1-2116	Release two tabs and remove the cable guide	1364
Figure 1-2117	Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly	1365
Figure 1-2118	Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly	1365
Figure 1-2119	Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector	1366
Figure 1-2120	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1368

Figure 1-2121	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1369
Figure 1-2122	Remove one screw	1369
Figure 1-2123	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1370
Figure 1-2124	Remove the left cover	1370
Figure 1-2125	Partially close the cartridge door	1371
Figure 1-2126	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1371
Figure 1-2127	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1372
Figure 1-2128	Release the tabs on both sides	1372
Figure 1-2129	Rotate the blanking cover up	1373
Figure 1-2130	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1373
Figure 1-2131	Raise the control panel screen	1374
Figure 1-2132	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1374
Figure 1-2133	Remove one thumbscrew	1375
Figure 1-2134	Lift and release the control panel	1375
Figure 1-2135	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1376
Figure 1-2136	Remove the control panel	1376
Figure 1-2137	Remove four screws	1377
Figure 1-2138	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1377
Figure 1-2139	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1378
Figure 1-2140	Slide the top cover	1378
Figure 1-2141	Lift and remove the top cover	1379
Figure 1-2142	Remove one screw	1379
Figure 1-2143	Unlatch and open the rear door	1380
Figure 1-2144	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1380
Figure 1-2145	Release two tabs	1381
Figure 1-2146	Release four tabs	1381
Figure 1-2147	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1382
Figure 1-2148	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1382
Figure 1-2149	Disconnect two connectors	1383
Figure 1-2150	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1383
Figure 1-2151	Remove five screws	1384
Figure 1-2152	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1384
Figure 1-2153	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1385
Figure 1-2154	Remove four screws	1385
Figure 1-2155	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1386
Figure 1-2156	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1386
Figure 1-2157	Release the cable from the cable guides	1387
Figure 1-2158	Disconnect eight connectors	1387
Figure 1-2159	Release the cable from the cable guides	1388
Figure 1-2160	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1388
Figure 1-2161	Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly	1389

Figure 1-2162	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1391
Figure 1-2163	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1392
Figure 1-2164	Remove one screw	1392
Figure 1-2165	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1393
Figure 1-2166	Remove the left cover	1393
Figure 1-2167	Partially close the cartridge door	1394
Figure 1-2168	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1394
Figure 1-2169	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1395
Figure 1-2170	Release the tabs on both sides	1395
Figure 1-2171	Rotate the blanking cover up	1396
Figure 1-2172	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1396
Figure 1-2173	Raise the control panel screen	1397
Figure 1-2174	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1397
Figure 1-2175	Remove one thumbscrew	1398
Figure 1-2176	Lift and release the control panel	1398
Figure 1-2177	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1399
Figure 1-2178	Remove the control panel	1399
Figure 1-2179	Remove four screws	1400
Figure 1-2180	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1400
Figure 1-2181	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1401
Figure 1-2182	Slide the top cover	1401
Figure 1-2183	Lift and remove the top cover	1402
Figure 1-2184	Remove one screw	1402
Figure 1-2185	Unlatch and open the rear door	1403
Figure 1-2186	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1403
Figure 1-2187	Release two tabs	1404
Figure 1-2188	Release four tabs	1404
Figure 1-2189	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1405
Figure 1-2190	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1405
Figure 1-2191	Disconnect two connectors	1406
Figure 1-2192	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1406
Figure 1-2193	Remove five screws	1407
Figure 1-2194	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1407
Figure 1-2195	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1408
Figure 1-2196	Remove four screws	1408
Figure 1-2197	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1409
Figure 1-2198	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1409
Figure 1-2199	Disconnect six connectors and release the cable	1410
Figure 1-2200	Release two tabs and remove the cable guide	1410
Figure 1-2201	Remove one screw and the solenoid	1411
Figure 1-2202	Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly	1411

Figure 1-2203	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1414
Figure 1-2204	Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors	1414
Figure 1-2205	Remove four screws and the formatter PCA	1415
Figure 1-2206	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1417
Figure 1-2207	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1418
Figure 1-2208	Raise the control panel screen	1418
Figure 1-2209	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1419
Figure 1-2210	Remove one thumbscrew	1419
Figure 1-2211	Lift and release the control panel	1420
Figure 1-2212	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1420
Figure 1-2213	Remove the control panel	1421
Figure 1-2214	Release the tabs on both sides	1421
Figure 1-2215	Rotate the blanking cover up	1422
Figure 1-2216	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1422
Figure 1-2217	Remove four screws	1423
Figure 1-2218	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1423
Figure 1-2219	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1424
Figure 1-2220	Slide the top cover	1424
Figure 1-2221	Lift and remove the top cover	1425
Figure 1-2222	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1425
Figure 1-2223	Remove one screw	1426
Figure 1-2224	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1426
Figure 1-2225	Remove the left cover	1427
Figure 1-2226	Partially close the cartridge door	1427
Figure 1-2227	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1428
Figure 1-2228	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1428
Figure 1-2229	Release two tabs	1429
Figure 1-2230	Release four tabs	1429
Figure 1-2231	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1430
Figure 1-2232	Remove one screw	1430
Figure 1-2233	Unlatch and open the rear door	1431
Figure 1-2234	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1431
Figure 1-2235	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1432
Figure 1-2236	Disconnect two connectors	1432
Figure 1-2237	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1433
Figure 1-2238	Remove five screws	1433
Figure 1-2239	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1434
Figure 1-2240	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1434
Figure 1-2241	Remove four screws	1435
Figure 1-2242	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1435
Figure 1-2243	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1436

Figure 1-2244	Disconnect one connector	1436
Figure 1-2245	Remove four screws	1437
Figure 1-2246	Remove drum motor	1437
Figure 1-2247	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1440
Figure 1-2248	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1441
Figure 1-2249	Raise the control panel screen	1441
Figure 1-2250	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1442
Figure 1-2251	Remove one thumbscrew	1442
Figure 1-2252	Lift and release the control panel	1443
Figure 1-2253	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1443
Figure 1-2254	Remove the control panel	1444
Figure 1-2255	Release the tabs on both sides	1444
Figure 1-2256	Rotate the blanking cover up	1445
Figure 1-2257	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1445
Figure 1-2258	Remove four screws	1446
Figure 1-2259	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1446
Figure 1-2260	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1447
Figure 1-2261	Slide the top cover	1447
Figure 1-2262	Lift and remove the top cover	1448
Figure 1-2263	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1448
Figure 1-2264	Remove one screw	1449
Figure 1-2265	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1449
Figure 1-2266	Remove the left cover	1450
Figure 1-2267	Partially close the cartridge door	1450
Figure 1-2268	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1451
Figure 1-2269	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1451
Figure 1-2270	Disconnect two connectors	1452
Figure 1-2271	Open the rear door assembly	1452
Figure 1-2272	Remove the e-ring	1453
Figure 1-2273	Flex off and remove the door hinge	1453
Figure 1-2274	Remove the e-ring	1454
Figure 1-2275	Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins	1454
Figure 1-2276	Release the cables	1455
Figure 1-2277	Remove the rear door assembly	1455
Figure 1-2278	Remove one screw	1456
Figure 1-2279	Unlatch and open the rear door	1456
Figure 1-2280	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1457
Figure 1-2281	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1457
Figure 1-2282	Disconnect two connectors	1458
Figure 1-2283	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1458
Figure 1-2284	Remove five screws	1459

Figure 1-2285	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1459
Figure 1-2286	Disconnect one connector	1460
Figure 1-2287	Remove four screws	1460
Figure 1-2288	Remove drum motor	1461
Figure 1-2289	Open the rear door or open the right door	1461
Figure 1-2290	Remove the fuser	1462
Figure 1-2291	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1462
Figure 1-2292	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1463
Figure 1-2293	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1463
Figure 1-2294	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1464
Figure 1-2295	Remove four screws	1464
Figure 1-2296	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1465
Figure 1-2297	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1465
Figure 1-2298	Release the cable	1466
Figure 1-2299	Disconnect eight connectors	1466
Figure 1-2300	Release the cable	1467
Figure 1-2301	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1467
Figure 1-2302	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	1468
Figure 1-2303	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1468
Figure 1-2304	Remove the link lever from two shafts	1469
Figure 1-2305	Release one tab and remove the cover	1469
Figure 1-2306	Remove six screws	1470
Figure 1-2307	Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly	1470
Figure 1-2308	The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed	1471
Figure 1-2309	The clutch is not fixed	1471
Figure 1-2310	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1474
Figure 1-2311	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1475
Figure 1-2312	Remove one screw	1475
Figure 1-2313	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1476
Figure 1-2314	Remove the left cover	1476
Figure 1-2315	Partially close the cartridge door	1477
Figure 1-2316	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1477
Figure 1-2317	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1478
Figure 1-2318	Release the tabs on both sides	1478
Figure 1-2319	Rotate the blanking cover up	1479
Figure 1-2320	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1479
Figure 1-2321	Raise the control panel screen	1480
Figure 1-2322	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1480
Figure 1-2323	Remove one thumbscrew	1481
Figure 1-2324	Lift and release the control panel	1481
Figure 1-2325	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1482

Figure 1-2326	Remove the control panel	1482
Figure 1-2327	Remove four screws	1483
Figure 1-2328	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1483
Figure 1-2329	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1484
Figure 1-2330	Slide the top cover	1484
Figure 1-2331	Lift and remove the top cover	1485
Figure 1-2332	Remove one screw	1485
Figure 1-2333	Unlatch and open the rear door	1486
Figure 1-2334	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1486
Figure 1-2335	Release two tabs	1487
Figure 1-2336	Release four tabs	1487
Figure 1-2337	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1488
Figure 1-2338	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1488
Figure 1-2339	Disconnect two connectors	1489
Figure 1-2340	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1489
Figure 1-2341	Remove five screws	1490
Figure 1-2342	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1490
Figure 1-2343	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1491
Figure 1-2344	Remove four screws	1491
Figure 1-2345	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1492
Figure 1-2346	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1492
Figure 1-2347	Disconnect one connector	1493
Figure 1-2348	Remove four screws	1493
Figure 1-2349	Remove drum motor	1494
Figure 1-2350	Open the rear door or open the right door	1494
Figure 1-2351	Remove the fuser	1495
Figure 1-2352	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1495
Figure 1-2353	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1496
Figure 1-2354	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1496
Figure 1-2355	Release the cable	1497
Figure 1-2356	Disconnect eight connectors	1497
Figure 1-2357	Release the cable	1498
Figure 1-2358	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1498
Figure 1-2359	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	1499
Figure 1-2360	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1499
Figure 1-2361	Remove the link lever from two shafts	1500
Figure 1-2362	Release one tab and remove the cover	1500
Figure 1-2363	Remove six screws	1501
Figure 1-2364	Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly	1501
Figure 1-2365	The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed	1502
Figure 1-2366	The clutch is not fixed	1502

Figure 1-2367	Remove one screw	1503
Figure 1-2368	Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts	1503
Figure 1-2369	Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly	1504
Figure 1-2370	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1506
Figure 1-2371	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1507
Figure 1-2372	Remove one screw	1507
Figure 1-2373	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1508
Figure 1-2374	Remove the left cover	1508
Figure 1-2375	Partially close the cartridge door	1509
Figure 1-2376	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1509
Figure 1-2377	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1510
Figure 1-2378	Release the tabs on both sides	1510
Figure 1-2379	Rotate the blanking cover up	1511
Figure 1-2380	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1511
Figure 1-2381	Raise the control panel screen	1512
Figure 1-2382	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1512
Figure 1-2383	Remove one thumbscrew	1513
Figure 1-2384	Lift and release the control panel	1513
Figure 1-2385	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1514
Figure 1-2386	Remove the control panel	1514
Figure 1-2387	Remove four screws	1515
Figure 1-2388	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1515
Figure 1-2389	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1516
Figure 1-2390	Slide the top cover	1516
Figure 1-2391	Lift and remove the top cover	1517
Figure 1-2392	Remove one screw	1517
Figure 1-2393	Unlatch and open the rear door	1518
Figure 1-2394	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1518
Figure 1-2395	Release two tabs	1519
Figure 1-2396	Release four tabs	1519
Figure 1-2397	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1520
Figure 1-2398	Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire	1520
Figure 1-2399	Disconnect two connectors	1521
Figure 1-2400	Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables	1521
Figure 1-2401	Remove five screws	1522
Figure 1-2402	Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS	1522
Figure 1-2403	Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors	1523
Figure 1-2404	Remove four screws	1523
Figure 1-2405	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1524
Figure 1-2406	Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage	1524
Figure 1-2407	Disconnect one connector	1525

Figure 1-2408	Remove four screws	1525
Figure 1-2409	Remove drum motor	1526
Figure 1-2410	Open the rear door or open the right door	1526
Figure 1-2411	Remove the fuser	1527
Figure 1-2412	Open the right door and pull out the cover	1527
Figure 1-2413	Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly	1528
Figure 1-2414	Remove four screws and the registration assembly	1528
Figure 1-2415	Release the cable	1529
Figure 1-2416	Disconnect eight connectors	1529
Figure 1-2417	Release the cable	1530
Figure 1-2418	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1530
Figure 1-2419	Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly	1531
Figure 1-2420	Release one tab and remove the cable guide	1531
Figure 1-2421	Remove the link lever from two shafts	1532
Figure 1-2422	Release one tab and remove the cover	1532
Figure 1-2423	Remove six screws	1533
Figure 1-2424	Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly	1533
Figure 1-2425	The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed	1534
Figure 1-2426	The clutch is not fixed	1534
Figure 1-2427	Remove one screw	1535
Figure 1-2428	Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts	1535
Figure 1-2429	Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly	1536
Figure 1-2430	Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly	1536
Figure 1-2431	Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly	1537
Figure 1-2432	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1539
Figure 1-2433	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1539
Figure 1-2434	Remove one screw	1540
Figure 1-2435	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1540
Figure 1-2436	Remove the left cover	1541
Figure 1-2437	Partially close the cartridge door	1541
Figure 1-2438	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1542
Figure 1-2439	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1542
Figure 1-2440	Open the MP cover	1543
Figure 1-2441	Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover	1543
Figure 1-2442	Close the smaller MP tray assembly	1544
Figure 1-2443	Disconnect the left spring	1544
Figure 1-2444	Flex and slide to release the MP cover	1545
Figure 1-2445	Remove the MP cover	1545
Figure 1-2446	Pull out the cartridge tray assembly	1546
Figure 1-2447	Release two tabs	1548
Figure 1-2448	Release four tabs	1548

Figure 1-2449	Release two tabs and remove the right cover	1549
Figure 1-2450	Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire	1549
Figure 1-2451	Remove six screws	1550
Figure 1-2452	Release five tabs	1550
Figure 1-2453	Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA	1551
Figure 1-2454	HVPS PCA installation instructions	1551
Figure 1-2455	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1554
Figure 1-2456	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1554
Figure 1-2457	Remove one screw	1555
Figure 1-2458	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1555
Figure 1-2459	Remove the left cover	1556
Figure 1-2460	Partially close the cartridge door	1556
Figure 1-2461	Flex the corner out and then rotate it	1557
Figure 1-2462	Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover	1557
Figure 1-2463	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1558
Figure 1-2464	Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable	1558
Figure 1-2465	Remove two screws	1559
Figure 1-2466	Release the upper left tab	1559
Figure 1-2467	Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA	1560
Figure 1-2468	Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover	1562
Figure 1-2469	Raise the control panel screen	1562
Figure 1-2470	Lift and remove the control panel cover	1563
Figure 1-2471	Remove one thumbscrew	1563
Figure 1-2472	Lift and release the control panel	1564
Figure 1-2473	Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side	1564
Figure 1-2474	Remove the control panel	1565
Figure 1-2475	Release the tabs on both sides	1565
Figure 1-2476	Rotate the blanking cover up	1566
Figure 1-2477	Lift the blanking cover up and remove it	1566
Figure 1-2478	Remove four screws	1567
Figure 1-2479	Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover	1567
Figure 1-2480	Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover	1568
Figure 1-2481	Slide the top cover	1568
Figure 1-2482	Lift and remove the top cover	1569
Figure 1-2483	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1569
Figure 1-2484	Open the cartridge door and remove one screw	1570
Figure 1-2485	Remove one screw	1570
Figure 1-2486	Slightly slide the left cover toward the front	1571
Figure 1-2487	Remove the left cover	1571
Figure 1-2488	Remove one screw	1572
Figure 1-2489	Unlatch and open the rear door	1572

Figure 1-2490	Release the tab and remove the inlet cover	1573
Figure 1-2491	Disconnect the black antenna wire	1573
Figure 1-2492	Release one tab	1574
Figure 1-2493	Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA	1574
Figure 1-2494	Open and remove the cassette tray 2	1578
Figure 1-2495	Install the tray	1579
Figure 1-2496	Remove screw	1583
Figure 1-2497	Release tabs	1583
Figure 1-2498	Remove right cover	1584
Figure 1-2499	Remove screw	1586
Figure 1-2500	Remove left cover	1586
Figure 1-2501	Remove rear door and rear lower cover	1587
Figure 1-2502	Remove rear lower cover	1588
Figure 1-2503	Remove screw	1590
Figure 1-2504	Remove left cover	1590
Figure 1-2505	Remove screw	1592
Figure 1-2506	Remove left cover	1593
Figure 1-2507	Release cable	1593
Figure 1-2508	Remove cover	1594
Figure 1-2509	Release cable	1594
Figure 1-2510	Remove pickup assembly	1595
Figure 1-2511	Remove screw	1597
Figure 1-2512	Remove left cover	1597
Figure 1-2513	Release cable	1598
Figure 1-2514	Remove cover	1598
Figure 1-2515	Release cable	1599
Figure 1-2516	Remove pickup assembly	1599
Figure 1-2517	Remove two gears	1600
Figure 1-2518	Remove connector and plate	1600
Figure 1-2519	Disconnect connectors	1601
Figure 1-2520	Remove cable guide	1601
Figure 1-2521	Remove three screws	1602
Figure 1-2522	Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly	1602
Figure 1-2523	Remove screw	1604
Figure 1-2524	Remove left cover	1605
Figure 1-2525	Release cable	1605
Figure 1-2526	Remove cover	1606
Figure 1-2527	Release cable	1606
Figure 1-2528	Remove pickup assembly	1607
Figure 1-2529	Remove two gears	1607
Figure 1-2530	Remove connector and plate	1608

Figure 1-2531	Disconnect connectors	1608
Figure 1-2532	Remove cable guide	1609
Figure 1-2533	Remove three screws	1609
Figure 1-2534	Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly	1610
Figure 1-2535	Remove lifter drive assembly	1610
Figure 1-2536	Open feed guide	1612
Figure 1-2537	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1613
Figure 1-2538	PD retard roller assembly hole	1613
Figure 1-2539	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1614
Figure 1-2540	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1614
Figure 1-2541	PD retard roller assembly hole	1615
Figure 1-2542	Insert boss	1615
Figure 1-2543	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1616
Figure 1-2544	Open feed guide	1618
Figure 1-2545	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1618
Figure 1-2546	PD retard roller assembly hole	1619
Figure 1-2547	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1619
Figure 1-2548	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1620
Figure 1-2549	PD retard roller assembly hole	1620
Figure 1-2550	Insert boss	1621
Figure 1-2551	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1621
Figure 1-2552	Open tab	1622
Figure 1-2553	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1622
Figure 1-2554	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1623
Figure 1-2555	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1623
Figure 1-2556	Remove replacement tool	1624
Figure 1-2557	Rotate tab to close	1624
Figure 1-2558	Correct position of tab	1625
Figure 1-2559	Incorrect position of tab	1625
Figure 1-2560	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1626
Figure 1-2561	Insert hook	1626
Figure 1-2562	Correct position of roller	1627
Figure 1-2563	Incorrect position of roller	1627
Figure 1-2564	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1628
Figure 1-2565	Remove screw	1630
Figure 1-2566	Remove left cover	1630
Figure 1-2567	Remove paper feeder controller PCA	1631
Figure 1-2568	Remove rear cover	1634
Figure 1-2569	Remove screw	1636
Figure 1-2570	Remove left cover	1636
Figure 1-2571	Remove stopper	1638

Figure 1-2572	Remove link arm	1639
Figure 1-2573	Remove front door assembly from shafts	1641
Figure 1-2574	Release the two link arms from the front door	1641
Figure 1-2575	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	1642
Figure 1-2576	Remove the front lower cover	1644
Figure 1-2577	Remove rear cover	1646
Figure 1-2578	Remove screw	1646
Figure 1-2579	Remove left cover	1647
Figure 1-2580	Remove the left lower cover	1647
Figure 1-2581	Remove rear cover	1649
Figure 1-2582	Remove stopper	1650
Figure 1-2583	Remove link arm	1650
Figure 1-2584	Remove front door assembly from shafts	1651
Figure 1-2585	Release the two link arms from the front door	1651
Figure 1-2586	Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller	1652
Figure 1-2587	Remove screws	1652
Figure 1-2588	Remove cover	1653
Figure 1-2589	Remove holder	1653
Figure 1-2590	Remove right lower cover	1654
Figure 1-2591	Remove rear cover	1656
Figure 1-2592	Remove stopper	1656
Figure 1-2593	Remove link arm	1657
Figure 1-2594	Remove screws	1657
Figure 1-2595	Remove cover	1658
Figure 1-2596	Disconnect connector	1658
Figure 1-2597	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1659
Figure 1-2598	Remove rear cover	1661
Figure 1-2599	Remove stopper	1661
Figure 1-2600	Remove link arm	1662
Figure 1-2601	Remove screws	1662
Figure 1-2602	Remove cover	1663
Figure 1-2603	Disconnect connector	1663
Figure 1-2604	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1664
Figure 1-2605	Remove gears	1664
Figure 1-2606	Release cables	1665
Figure 1-2607	Remove cassette drive assembly	1665
Figure 1-2608	Remove rear cover	1667
Figure 1-2609	Remove stopper	1668
Figure 1-2610	Remove link arm	1668
Figure 1-2611	Remove screws	1669
Figure 1-2612	Remove cover	1669

Figure 1-2613	Disconnect connector	1670
Figure 1-2614	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1670
Figure 1-2615	Remove gears	1671
Figure 1-2616	Release cables	1671
Figure 1-2617	Remove cassette drive assembly	1672
Figure 1-2618	Remove cassette lifter drive assembly	1672
Figure 1-2619	Correct lever position	1673
Figure 1-2620	Incorrect lever position	1673
Figure 1-2621	Remove cassette auto close assembly	1675
Figure 1-2622	Open feed guide	1677
Figure 1-2623	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1678
Figure 1-2624	PD retard roller assembly hole	1678
Figure 1-2625	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1679
Figure 1-2626	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1679
Figure 1-2627	PD retard roller assembly hole	1680
Figure 1-2628	Insert boss	1680
Figure 1-2629	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1681
Figure 1-2630	Open feed guide	1683
Figure 1-2631	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1683
Figure 1-2632	PD retard roller assembly hole	1684
Figure 1-2633	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1684
Figure 1-2634	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1685
Figure 1-2635	PD retard roller assembly hole	1685
Figure 1-2636	Insert boss	1686
Figure 1-2637	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1686
Figure 1-2638	Open tab	1687
Figure 1-2639	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1687
Figure 1-2640	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1688
Figure 1-2641	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1688
Figure 1-2642	Remove replacement tool	1689
Figure 1-2643	Rotate tab to close	1689
Figure 1-2644	Correct position of tab	1690
Figure 1-2645	Incorrect position of tab	1690
Figure 1-2646	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1691
Figure 1-2647	Insert hook	1691
Figure 1-2648	Correct position of roller	1692
Figure 1-2649	Incorrect position of roller	1692
Figure 1-2650	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1693
Figure 1-2651	Remove rear cover	1695
Figure 1-2652	Remove paper deck controller PCA	1695
Figure 1-2653	Remove rear cover	1699

Figure 1-2654	Remove screw	1701
Figure 1-2655	Remove left cover	1701
Figure 1-2656	Remove stopper	1703
Figure 1-2657	Remove link arm	1704
Figure 1-2658	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	1706
Figure 1-2659	Remove rear cover	1708
Figure 1-2660	Remove screw	1708
Figure 1-2661	Remove left cover	1709
Figure 1-2662	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	1709
Figure 1-2663	Remove the left lower cover	1710
Figure 1-2664	Remove rear cover	1712
Figure 1-2665	Remove screw	1712
Figure 1-2666	Remove left cover	1713
Figure 1-2667	Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover	1713
Figure 1-2668	Remove screws	1714
Figure 1-2669	Remove cover	1714
Figure 1-2670	Remove right lower cover	1715
Figure 1-2671	Remove rear cover	1717
Figure 1-2672	Remove stopper	1717
Figure 1-2673	Remove link arm	1718
Figure 1-2674	Remove screws	1718
Figure 1-2675	Remove cover	1719
Figure 1-2676	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1719
Figure 1-2677	Remove rear cover	1721
Figure 1-2678	Remove stopper	1722
Figure 1-2679	Remove link arm	1722
Figure 1-2680	Remove screws	1723
Figure 1-2681	Remove cover	1723
Figure 1-2682	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1724
Figure 1-2683	Remove gears	1724
Figure 1-2684	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1725
Figure 1-2685	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	1725
Figure 1-2686	Remove rear cover	1727
Figure 1-2687	Remove stopper	1728
Figure 1-2688	Remove link arm	1728
Figure 1-2689	Remove screws	1729
Figure 1-2690	Remove cover	1729
Figure 1-2691	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1730
Figure 1-2692	Remove gears	1730
Figure 1-2693	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1731
Figure 1-2694	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1731

Figure 1-2695	Remove rear cover	1733
Figure 1-2696	Remove stopper	1734
Figure 1-2697	Remove link arm	1734
Figure 1-2698	Remove gears	1735
Figure 1-2699	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1735
Figure 1-2700	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1736
Figure 1-2701	Remove gears	1736
Figure 1-2702	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1737
Figure 1-2703	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	1737
Figure 1-2704	Remove rear cover	1739
Figure 1-2705	Remove stopper	1740
Figure 1-2706	Remove link arm	1740
Figure 1-2707	Remove screws	1741
Figure 1-2708	Remove cover	1741
Figure 1-2709	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1742
Figure 1-2710	Remove gears	1742
Figure 1-2711	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1743
Figure 1-2712	Remove cassette 1 drive assembly	1743
Figure 1-2713	Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly	1744
Figure 1-2714	Correct lever position	1744
Figure 1-2715	Incorrect lever position	1745
Figure 1-2716	Remove rear cover	1747
Figure 1-2717	Remove stopper	1747
Figure 1-2718	Remove link arm	1748
Figure 1-2719	Remove screws	1748
Figure 1-2720	Remove cover	1749
Figure 1-2721	Remove cassette pickup assembly	1749
Figure 1-2722	Remove gears	1750
Figure 1-2723	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1750
Figure 1-2724	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1751
Figure 1-2725	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	1751
Figure 1-2726	Correct lever position	1752
Figure 1-2727	Incorrect lever position	1752
Figure 1-2728	Remove rear cover	1754
Figure 1-2729	Remove stopper	1755
Figure 1-2730	Remove link arm	1755
Figure 1-2731	Remove gears	1756
Figure 1-2732	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1756
Figure 1-2733	Remove cassette 2 drive assembly	1757
Figure 1-2734	Remove gears	1757
Figure 1-2735	Disconnect connectors and release cable	1758

Figure 1-2736	Remove cassette 3 drive assembly	1758
Figure 1-2737	Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly	1759
Figure 1-2738	Correct lever position	1759
Figure 1-2739	Incorrect lever position	1760
Figure 1-2740	Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly	1762
Figure 1-2741	Open feed guide	1764
Figure 1-2742	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1764
Figure 1-2743	PD retard roller assembly hole	1765
Figure 1-2744	PD retard roller assembly correct position	1765
Figure 1-2745	Remove PD retard roller assembly	1766
Figure 1-2746	PD retard roller assembly hole	1766
Figure 1-2747	Insert boss	1767
Figure 1-2748	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1767
Figure 1-2749	Open tab	1769
Figure 1-2750	Slide PD pickup roller assembly	1770
Figure 1-2751	Pull out PD pickup roller assembly	1770
Figure 1-2752	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1771
Figure 1-2753	Remove replacement tool	1771
Figure 1-2754	Rotate tab to close	1772
Figure 1-2755	Correct position of tab	1772
Figure 1-2756	Incorrect position of tab	1773
Figure 1-2757	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1773
Figure 1-2758	Insert hook	1774
Figure 1-2759	Correct position of roller	1775
Figure 1-2760	Incorrect position of roller	1775
Figure 1-2761	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1776
Figure 1-2762	Remove rear cover	1778
Figure 1-2763	Remove paper deck controller PCA	1778
Figure 1-2764	Remove front door assembly	1782
Figure 1-2765	Remove link	1783
Figure 1-2766	Remove screw	1785
Figure 1-2767	Remove right cover	1785
Figure 1-2768	Remove front door assembly	1787
Figure 1-2769	Remove link	1788
Figure 1-2770	Remove screw	1788
Figure 1-2771	Remove left cover	1789
Figure 1-2772	Remove front door assembly	1791
Figure 1-2773	Remove link	1792
Figure 1-2774	Remove screw	1792
Figure 1-2775	Remove right cover	1793
Figure 1-2776	Remove screw	1793

Figure 1-2777	Remove left cover	1794
Figure 1-2778	Remove screw	1794
Figure 1-2779	Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover	1795
Figure 1-2780	Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover	1795
Figure 1-2781	Remove front door assembly	1797
Figure 1-2782	Remove link	1798
Figure 1-2783	Remove screw	1798
Figure 1-2784	Remove right cover	1799
Figure 1-2785	Remove screw	1799
Figure 1-2786	Remove left cover	1800
Figure 1-2787	Release cable	1800
Figure 1-2788	Disconnect connector	1801
Figure 1-2789	Remove screw	1801
Figure 1-2790	Remove link	1802
Figure 1-2791	Remove pickup assembly	1802
Figure 1-2792	Sensor flag and release lever positions	1803
Figure 1-2793	Remove front door assembly	1805
Figure 1-2794	Remove link	1806
Figure 1-2795	Remove screw	1806
Figure 1-2796	Remove right cover	1807
Figure 1-2797	Remove screw	1807
Figure 1-2798	Remove left cover	1808
Figure 1-2799	Release cable	1808
Figure 1-2800	Disconnect connector	1809
Figure 1-2801	Remove screw	1809
Figure 1-2802	Remove link	1810
Figure 1-2803	Remove pickup assembly	1810
Figure 1-2804	Sensor flag and release lever positions	1811
Figure 1-2805	Remove two gears	1811
Figure 1-2806	Release cables	1812
Figure 1-2807	Remove plate	1812
Figure 1-2808	Remove drive assembly	1813
Figure 1-2809	Open feed guide	1815
Figure 1-2810	Remove HCI retard roller assembly	1815
Figure 1-2811	HCI retard roller assembly hole	1816
Figure 1-2812	HCI retard roller assembly correct position	1816
Figure 1-2813	Remove HCI retard roller assembly	1817
Figure 1-2814	HCI retard roller assembly hole	1817
Figure 1-2815	Insert boss	1818
Figure 1-2816	Remove retard roller replacement tool	1818
Figure 1-2817	Open tab	1820

Figure 1-2818	Slide HCI pickup roller assembly	1821
Figure 1-2819	Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly	1821
Figure 1-2820	Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow	1822
Figure 1-2821	Remove replacement tool	1822
Figure 1-2822	Rotate tab to close	1823
Figure 1-2823	Correct position of tab	1823
Figure 1-2824	Incorrect position of tab	1824
Figure 1-2825	Slide shaft in direction of arrow	1824
Figure 1-2826	Insert hook	1825
Figure 1-2827	Correct position of roller	1826
Figure 1-2828	Incorrect position of roller	1826
Figure 1-2829	Rotate tab in direction of arrow	1827
Figure 1-2830	Remove front door assembly	1829
Figure 1-2831	Remove link	1830
Figure 1-2832	Remove screw	1830
Figure 1-2833	Remove left cover	1831
Figure 1-2834	Remove HCI controller PCA	1831
Figure 1-2835	Remove rear upper cover	1836
Figure 1-2836	Remove screw	1838
Figure 1-2837	Remove top cover	1838
Figure 1-2838	Remove one screw	1840
Figure 1-2839	Remove staple cover and staple door	1841
Figure 1-2840	Remove staple door from staple cover	1841
Figure 1-2841	Remove rear upper cover	1843
Figure 1-2842	Remove screw	1844
Figure 1-2843	Remove top cover	1844
Figure 1-2844	Remove the left corner cover	1845
Figure 1-2845	Remove rear upper cover	1847
Figure 1-2846	Remove screw	1847
Figure 1-2847	Remove top cover	1848
Figure 1-2848	Remove the left corner cover	1848
Figure 1-2849	Remove left cover	1849
Figure 1-2850	Remove rear upper cover	1851
Figure 1-2851	Remove screw	1851
Figure 1-2852	Remove top cover	1852
Figure 1-2853	Remove one screw	1852
Figure 1-2854	Remove staple cover and staple door	1853
Figure 1-2855	Remove staple door from staple cover	1853
Figure 1-2856	Remove the left corner cover	1854
Figure 1-2857	Remove inner cover	1854
Figure 1-2858	Remove rear cover	1855

Figure 1-2859	Remove rear upper cover	1857
Figure 1-2860	Remove screw	1857
Figure 1-2861	Remove top cover	1858
Figure 1-2862	Remove the left corner cover	1858
Figure 1-2863	Remove left cover	1859
Figure 1-2864	Remove left inner cover	1859
Figure 1-2865	Remove rear upper cover	1861
Figure 1-2866	Remove screw	1862
Figure 1-2867	Remove top cover	1862
Figure 1-2868	Remove one screw	1863
Figure 1-2869	Remove staple cover and staple door	1863
Figure 1-2870	Remove staple door from staple cover	1864
Figure 1-2871	Remove the left corner cover	1864
Figure 1-2872	Remove left cover	1865
Figure 1-2873	Remove inner cover	1865
Figure 1-2874	Remove rear cover	1866
Figure 1-2875	Remove right inner cover	1866
Figure 1-2876	Remove rear upper cover	1868
Figure 1-2877	Remove screw	1869
Figure 1-2878	Remove top cover	1869
Figure 1-2879	Remove one screw	1870
Figure 1-2880	Remove staple cover and staple door	1870
Figure 1-2881	Remove staple door from staple cover	1871
Figure 1-2882	Remove the left corner cover	1871
Figure 1-2883	Remove left cover	1872
Figure 1-2884	Remove inner cover	1872
Figure 1-2885	Remove rear cover	1873
Figure 1-2886	Open feed guide	1873
Figure 1-2887	Remove bushing	1874
Figure 1-2888	Remove bushing	1874
Figure 1-2889	Remove SS door assembly	1875
Figure 1-2890	Remove rear upper cover	1877
Figure 1-2891	Remove screw	1877
Figure 1-2892	Remove top cover	1878
Figure 1-2893	Remove one screw	1878
Figure 1-2894	Remove staple cover and staple door	1879
Figure 1-2895	Remove staple door from staple cover	1879
Figure 1-2896	Remove the left corner cover	1880
Figure 1-2897	Remove left cover	1880
Figure 1-2898	Remove inner cover	1881
Figure 1-2899	Remove rear cover	1881

Figure 1-2900	Remove left inner cover	1882
Figure 1-2901	Remove right inner cover	1882
Figure 1-2902	Open feed guide	1883
Figure 1-2903	Remove stopper	1883
Figure 1-2904	Remove MBM door assembly	1884
Figure 1-2905	Remove rear upper cover	1886
Figure 1-2906	Remove screw	1886
Figure 1-2907	Remove top cover	1887
Figure 1-2908	Remove one screw	1887
Figure 1-2909	Remove staple cover and staple door	1888
Figure 1-2910	Remove staple door from staple cover	1888
Figure 1-2911	Remove right front cover	1889
Figure 1-2912	Remove rear upper cover	1891
Figure 1-2913	Remove screw	1891
Figure 1-2914	Remove top cover	1892
Figure 1-2915	Remove the left corner cover	1892
Figure 1-2916	Remove left cover	1893
Figure 1-2917	Remove left front cover	1893
Figure 1-2918	Remove rear upper cover	1895
Figure 1-2919	Remove screw	1896
Figure 1-2920	Remove top cover	1896
Figure 1-2921	Remove one screw	1897
Figure 1-2922	Remove staple cover and staple door	1897
Figure 1-2923	Remove staple door from staple cover	1898
Figure 1-2924	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1898
Figure 1-2925	Remove stapler assembly	1899
Figure 1-2926	Remove rear upper cover	1901
Figure 1-2927	Remove screw	1901
Figure 1-2928	Remove top cover	1902
Figure 1-2929	Remove one screw	1902
Figure 1-2930	Remove staple cover and staple door	1903
Figure 1-2931	Remove staple door from staple cover	1903
Figure 1-2932	Remove the left corner cover	1904
Figure 1-2933	Remove left cover	1904
Figure 1-2934	Release cable and disconnect connector	1905
Figure 1-2935	Remove jogger assembly	1905
Figure 1-2936	Remove pin	1907
Figure 1-2937	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1908
Figure 1-2938	Remove rear upper cover	1910
Figure 1-2939	Remove screw	1910
Figure 1-2940	Remove top cover	1911

Figure 1-2941	Remove one screw	1911
Figure 1-2942	Remove staple cover and staple door	1912
Figure 1-2943	Remove staple door from staple cover	1912
Figure 1-2944	Remove the left corner cover	1913
Figure 1-2945	Remove left cover	1913
Figure 1-2946	Remove inner cover	1914
Figure 1-2947	Remove rear cover	1914
Figure 1-2948	Open feed guide	1915
Figure 1-2949	Remove bushing	1915
Figure 1-2950	Remove bushing	1916
Figure 1-2951	Remove SS door assembly	1916
Figure 1-2952	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1917
Figure 1-2953	Remove stapler assembly	1917
Figure 1-2954	Disconnect connectors	1918
Figure 1-2955	Remove upper feed assembly	1918
Figure 1-2956	Remove rear upper cover	1920
Figure 1-2957	Remove screw	1921
Figure 1-2958	Remove top cover	1921
Figure 1-2959	Remove one screw	1922
Figure 1-2960	Remove staple cover and staple door	1922
Figure 1-2961	Remove staple door from staple cover	1923
Figure 1-2962	Remove the left corner cover	1923
Figure 1-2963	Remove left cover	1924
Figure 1-2964	Remove inner cover	1924
Figure 1-2965	Remove rear cover	1925
Figure 1-2966	Open feed guide	1925
Figure 1-2967	Remove bushing	1926
Figure 1-2968	Remove bushing	1926
Figure 1-2969	Remove SS door assembly	1927
Figure 1-2970	Remove tray lifter drive assembly	1927
Figure 1-2971	Remove stapler assembly	1928
Figure 1-2972	Disconnect connectors	1928
Figure 1-2973	Remove upper feed assembly	1929
Figure 1-2974	Remove pin	1930
Figure 1-2975	Remove output bin 1 assembly	1931
Figure 1-2976	Remove cover	1932
Figure 1-2977	Remove cover	1932
Figure 1-2978	Remove screw	1933
Figure 1-2979	Remove guide	1933
Figure 1-2980	Remove lower feed assembly	1934
Figure 1-2981	Remove rear upper cover	1936

Figure 1-2982	Remove screw	1936
Figure 1-2983	Remove top cover	1937
Figure 1-2984	Remove one screw	1937
Figure 1-2985	Remove staple cover and staple door	1938
Figure 1-2986	Remove staple door from staple cover	1938
Figure 1-2987	Remove the left corner cover	1939
Figure 1-2988	Remove left cover	1939
Figure 1-2989	Remove MBM fan	1940
Figure 1-2990	Remove rear upper cover	1942
Figure 1-2991	Remove screw	1942
Figure 1-2992	Remove top cover	1943
Figure 1-2993	Remove one screw	1943
Figure 1-2994	Remove staple cover and staple door	1944
Figure 1-2995	Remove staple door from staple cover	1944
Figure 1-2996	Remove the left corner cover	1945
Figure 1-2997	Remove left cover	1945
Figure 1-2998	Remove SS feed motor	1946
Figure 1-2999	Remove rear upper cover	1948
Figure 1-3000	Remove screw	1948
Figure 1-3001	Remove top cover	1949
Figure 1-3002	Remove one screw	1949
Figure 1-3003	Remove staple cover and staple door	1950
Figure 1-3004	Remove staple door from staple cover	1950
Figure 1-3005	Remove the left corner cover	1951
Figure 1-3006	Remove left cover	1951
Figure 1-3007	Remove MBM feed motor	1952
Figure 1-3008	Remove rear upper cover	1954
Figure 1-3009	Remove screw	1954
Figure 1-3010	Remove top cover	1955
Figure 1-3011	Remove one screw	1955
Figure 1-3012	Remove staple cover and staple door	1956
Figure 1-3013	Remove staple door from staple cover	1956
Figure 1-3014	Remove the left corner cover	1957
Figure 1-3015	Remove left cover	1957
Figure 1-3016	Remove inner cover	1958
Figure 1-3017	Remove rear cover	1958
Figure 1-3018	Remove right inner cover	1959
Figure 1-3019	Release cables	1959
Figure 1-3020	Remove cable guide	1960
Figure 1-3021	Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly	1960
Figure 1-3022	Remove rear upper cover	1962

Figure 1-3023	Remove screw	1963
Figure 1-3024	Remove top cover	1963
Figure 1-3025	Remove one screw	1964
Figure 1-3026	Remove staple cover and staple door	1964
Figure 1-3027	Remove staple door from staple cover	1965
Figure 1-3028	Remove the left corner cover	1965
Figure 1-3029	Remove left cover	1966
Figure 1-3030	Remove inner cover	1966
Figure 1-3031	Remove rear cover	1967
Figure 1-3032	Remove right inner cover	1967
Figure 1-3033	Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly	1968
Figure 1-3034	Remove rear upper cover	1970
Figure 1-3035	Remove screw	1971
Figure 1-3036	Remove top cover	1971
Figure 1-3037	Remove one screw	1972
Figure 1-3038	Remove staple cover and staple door	1972
Figure 1-3039	Remove staple door from staple cover	1973
Figure 1-3040	Remove the left corner cover	1973
Figure 1-3041	Remove left cover	1974
Figure 1-3042	Remove inner cover	1974
Figure 1-3043	Remove rear cover	1975
Figure 1-3044	Remove right inner cover	1975
Figure 1-3045	Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly	1976
Figure 1-3046	Remove rear upper cover	1978
Figure 1-3047	Remove screw	1979
Figure 1-3048	Remove top cover	1979
Figure 1-3049	Remove one screw	1980
Figure 1-3050	Remove staple cover and staple door	1980
Figure 1-3051	Remove staple door from staple cover	1981
Figure 1-3052	Remove the left corner cover	1981
Figure 1-3053	Remove left cover	1982
Figure 1-3054	Remove inner cover	1982
Figure 1-3055	Remove rear cover	1983
Figure 1-3056	Remove right inner cover	1983
Figure 1-3057	Release cables	1984
Figure 1-3058	Remove cable guide	1984
Figure 1-3059	Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly	1985
Figure 1-3060	Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly	1986
Figure 1-3061	Remove rear upper cover	1988
Figure 1-3062	Remove screw	1989
Figure 1-3063	Remove top cover	1989

Figure 1-3064	Remove the left corner cover	1990
Figure 1-3065	Remove left cover	1990
Figure 1-3066	Remove SSMBM controller PCA	1991
Figure 2-1	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2006
Figure 2-2	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2010
Figure 2-3	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2012
Figure 2-4	Internal components (1 of 6) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2014
Figure 2-5	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2016
Figure 2-6	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2018
Figure 2-7	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2020
Figure 2-8	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2022
Figure 2-9	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2024
Figure 2-10	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2026
Figure 2-11	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2028
Figure 2-12	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2030
Figure 2-13	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2032
Figure 2-14	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2034
Figure 2-15	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2036
Figure 2-16	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2038
Figure 2-17	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2040
Figure 2-18	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2042
Figure 2-19	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)	2044
Figure 2-20	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2046
Figure 2-21	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	2048
Figure 2-22	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2050
Figure 2-23	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2052
Figure 2-24	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2054
Figure 2-25	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2056
Figure 2-26	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2058
Figure 2-27	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)	2060

Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2062
Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)	2064
Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2066
Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)	2068
Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2070
Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175)	2072
Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	2074
Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	2076

1 Removal and replacement

- [HP service and support](#)
- [Removal and replacement strategy](#)
- [Service approach](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

HP service and support

Learn about HP access to additional service and support information.

Additional service and support for channel partners

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com, and then use the steps below to access the HP Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE).

Access WISE for Channel partners

1. Select **Services & Support**, and then select **Services Delivery**.
2. Select **Technical Support**, and then select **Technical Documentation**.

Find information about the following topics

- Service manuals
- Service advisories
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Warranty and regulatory information

Additional service and support for HP internal personnel

HP internal personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-enWISE> - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-esWISE> - Spanish
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-ptWISE> - Portuguese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-frWISE> - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-enWISE> - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-jaWISE> - Japanese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-koWISE> - Korean
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HansWISE> - Chinese (simplified)

- [https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE - Chinese \(traditional\)](https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE - Chinese (traditional))
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-thWISE - Thai>

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-enWISE - English>

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, repair the printer at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies (PCAs).

The user replaces the toner cartridge or toner cartridges when they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the user-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages has been printed.


Swapping the toner cartridge or toner cartridges between products can cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs only.


Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes and special installation instructions are included that provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the PCA component level.

 **WARNING!** Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can damage the eyes.


Sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.


 **CAUTION:** Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.


Do not expose the toner cartridge or toner cartridges to strong light even for a short time.

 **IMPORTANT:** When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.



Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

 **NOTE:** During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.

 **TIP:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.


Electrostatic discharge

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)
- Penlight

 **CAUTION:** Always use a #2 Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Fasteners used in this printer

⚠ WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

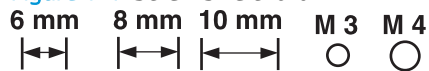
📝 NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in their original location during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer


- Screw, BH M3X10
- Screw, with washer, M3X8
- Screw, D M3X8
- Screw, tap, M3X6
- Screw, tapping, truss head, M4X10

Figure 1-1 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

 **WARNING!** Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
4. Remove the trays.


After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer.

Post service tests

Print quality test

Use the print-quality troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems. For more information, see the printer troubleshooting manual.

 **NOTE:** To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/ljM607, www.hp.com/support/ljM608, www.hp.com/support/ljM609, www.hp.com/support/ljE60055, www.hp.com/support/ljE60065, www.hp.com/support/ljE60075, www.hp.com/support/ljE60155, www.hp.com/support/ljE60165, www.hp.com/support/ljE60175, www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62555MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62565MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62575MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62655MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62665MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62675MFP and select PQ Troubleshooting Tools.

(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.

6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.

Fax-quality test (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal orientation

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Fuser](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers](#)
- [Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fax PCA](#)
- [Install: Internal USB ports/AA module](#)
- [Install: Foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Keyboard \(Flow models\)](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Fuser

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the fuser](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-000cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-000cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

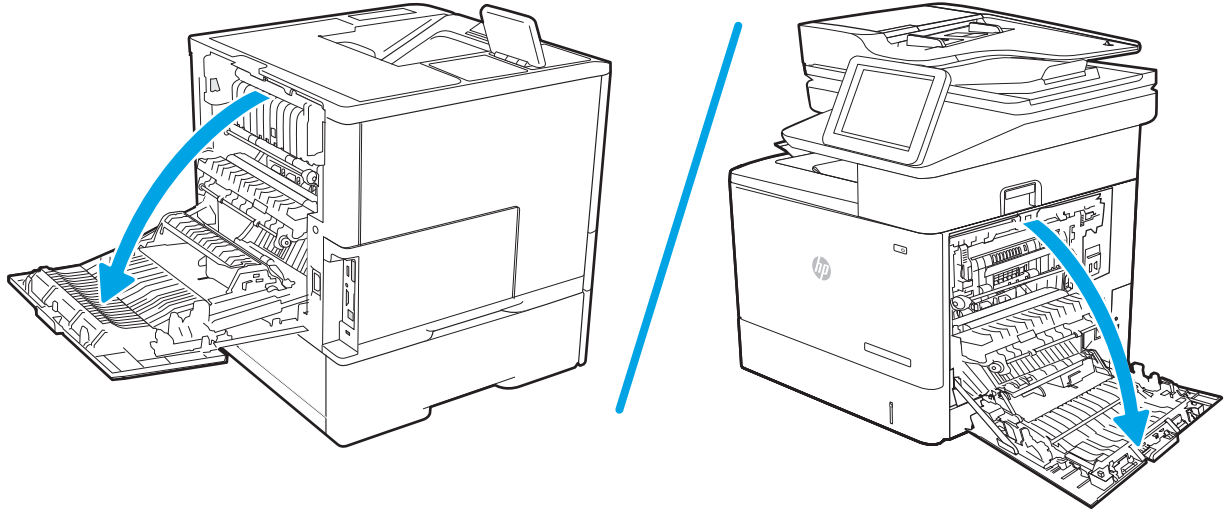
Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

- a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
- b. M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

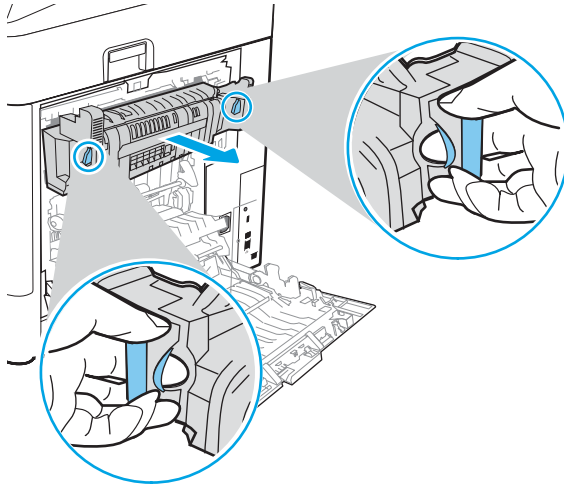
Figure 1-2 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-3 Remove the fuser





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.


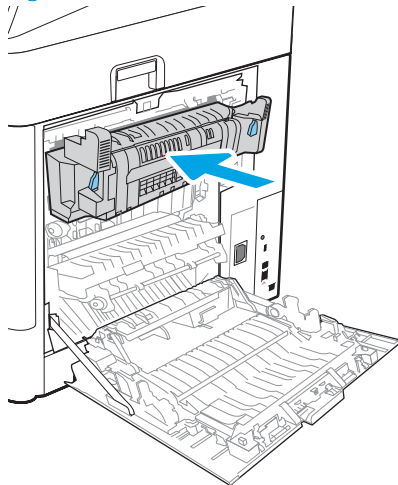
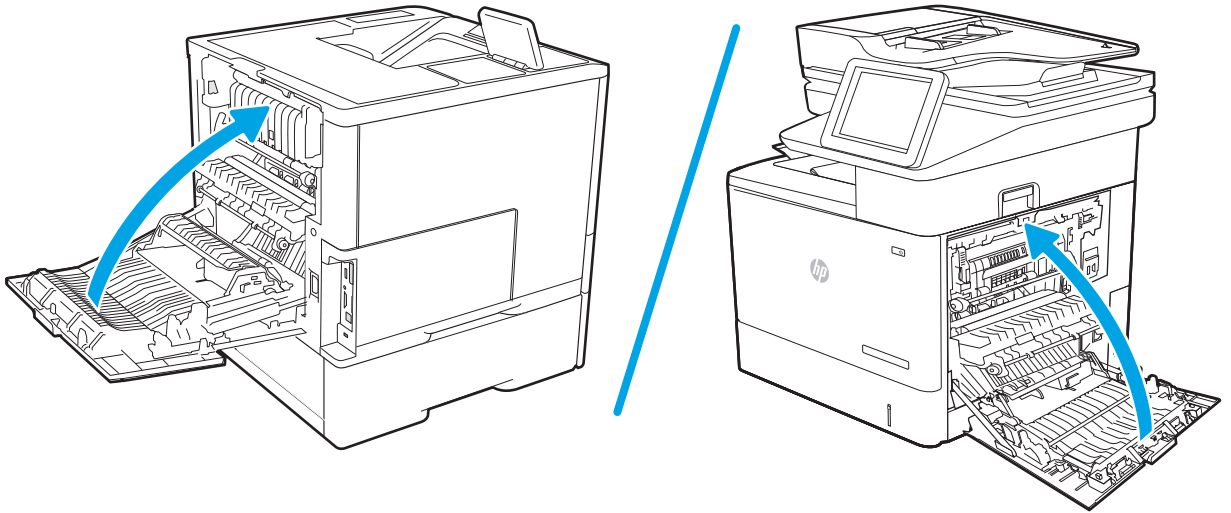
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

Figure 1-4 Install the fuser



2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-5 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

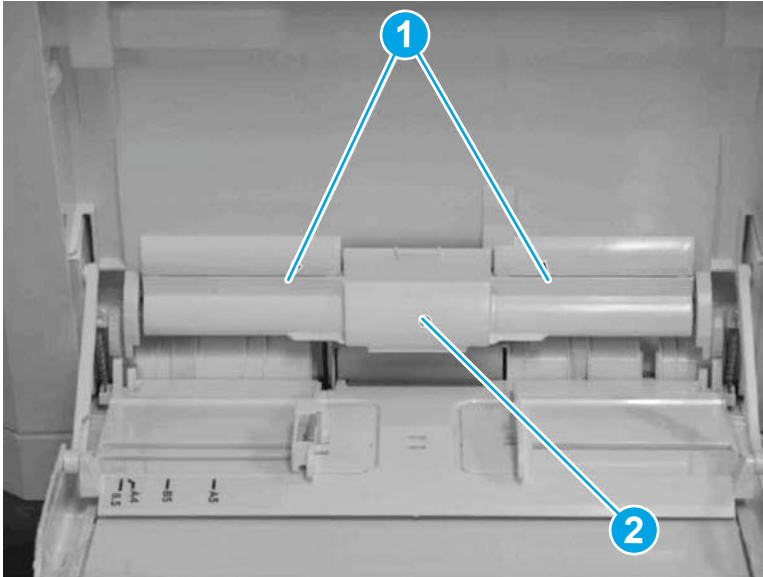
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:

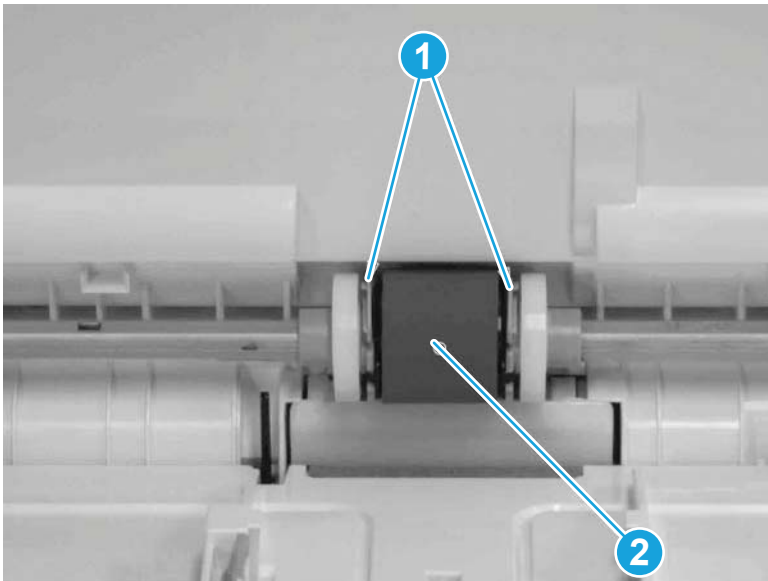
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-6 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover




2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-7 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

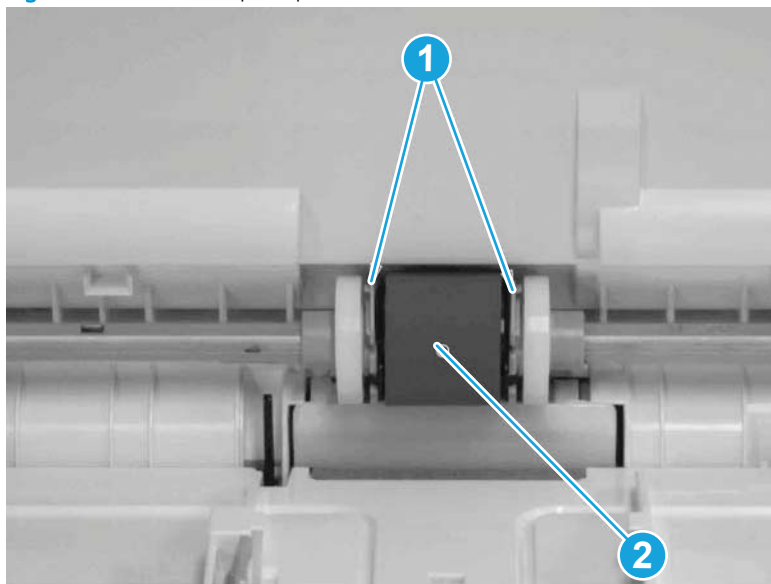
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:
 - a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).
 - c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

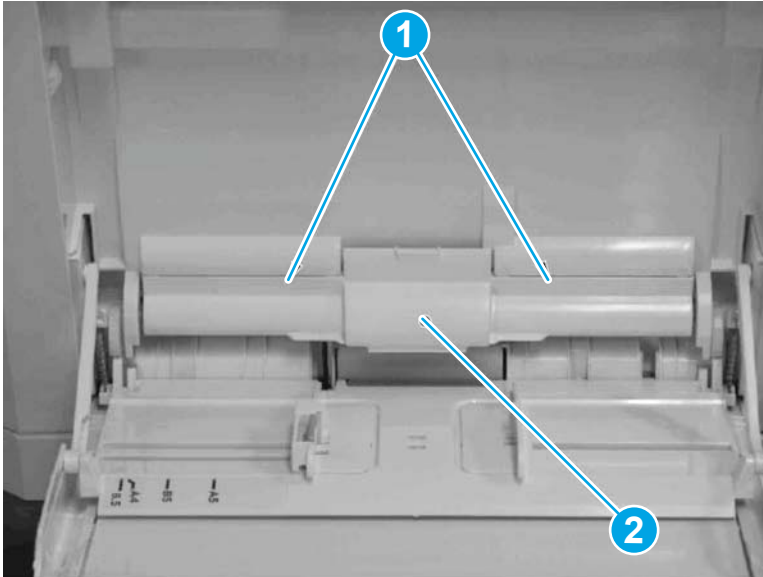
Figure 1-8 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



2. Do the following:

- a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).
- b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-9 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

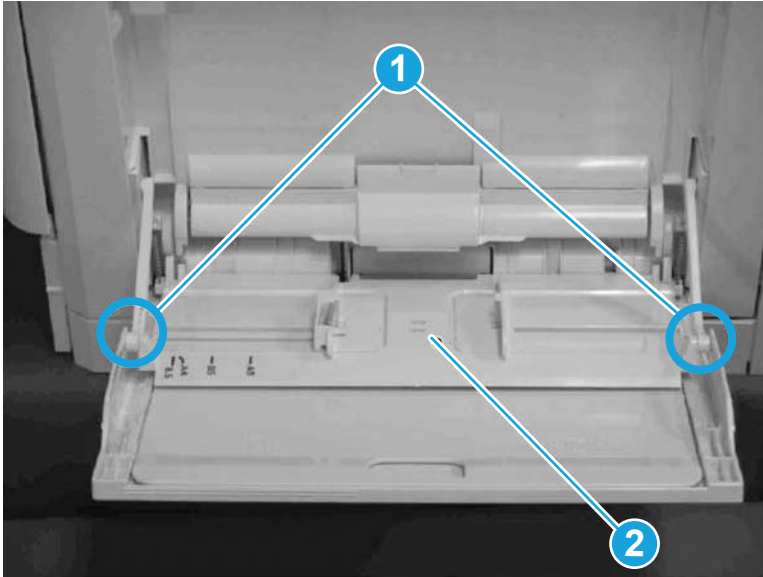
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

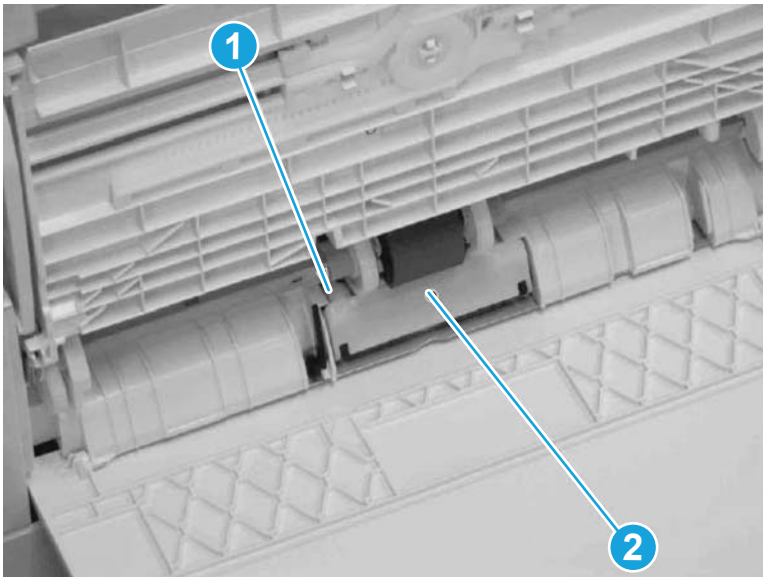
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-10 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

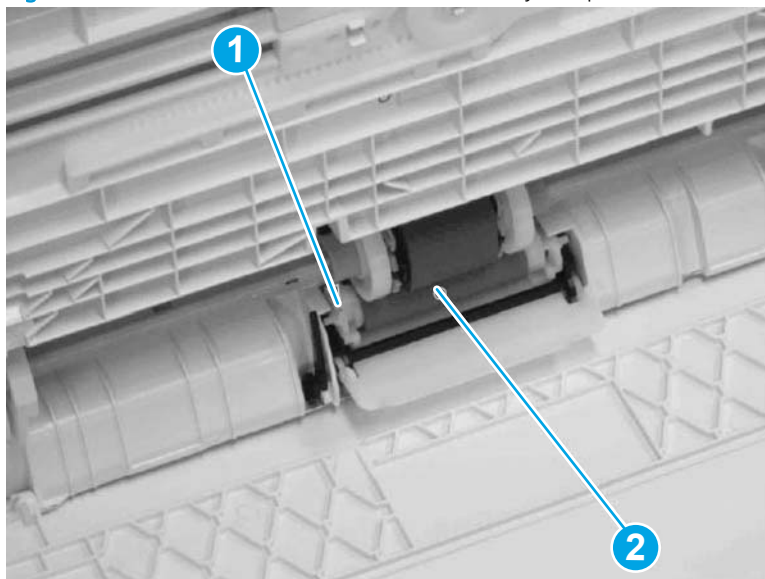
Figure 1-11 Release one tab and open the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-12 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



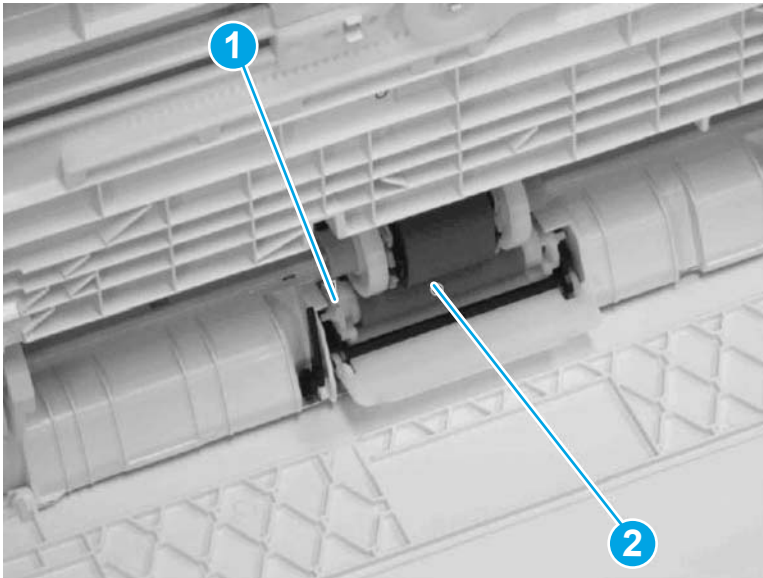
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

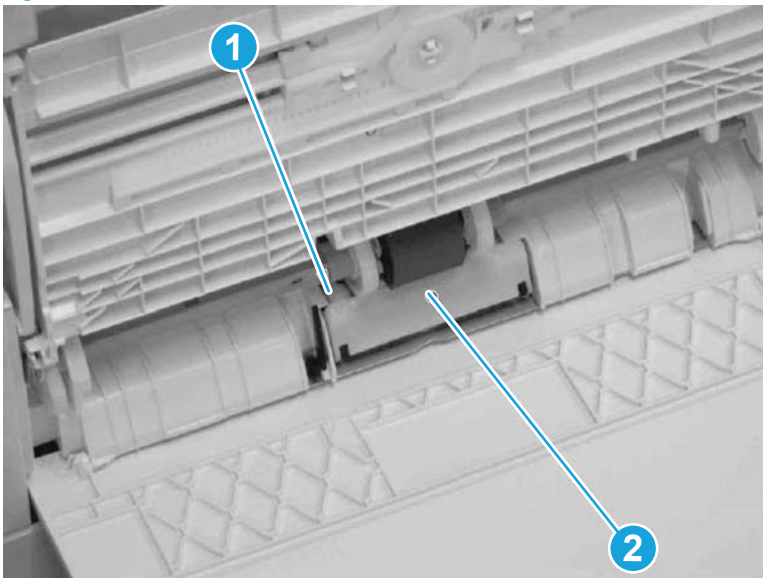
- a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).
- b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-13 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

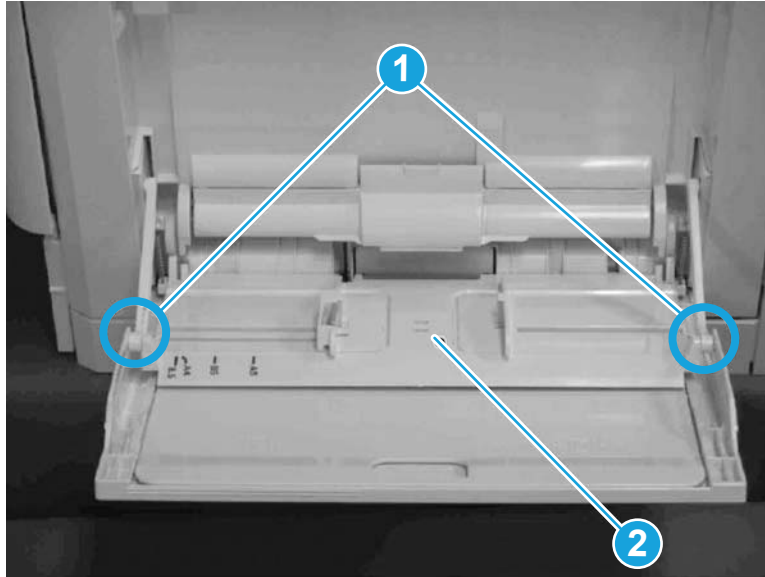
Figure 1-14 Release one tab and close the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).
- b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-15 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts




Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

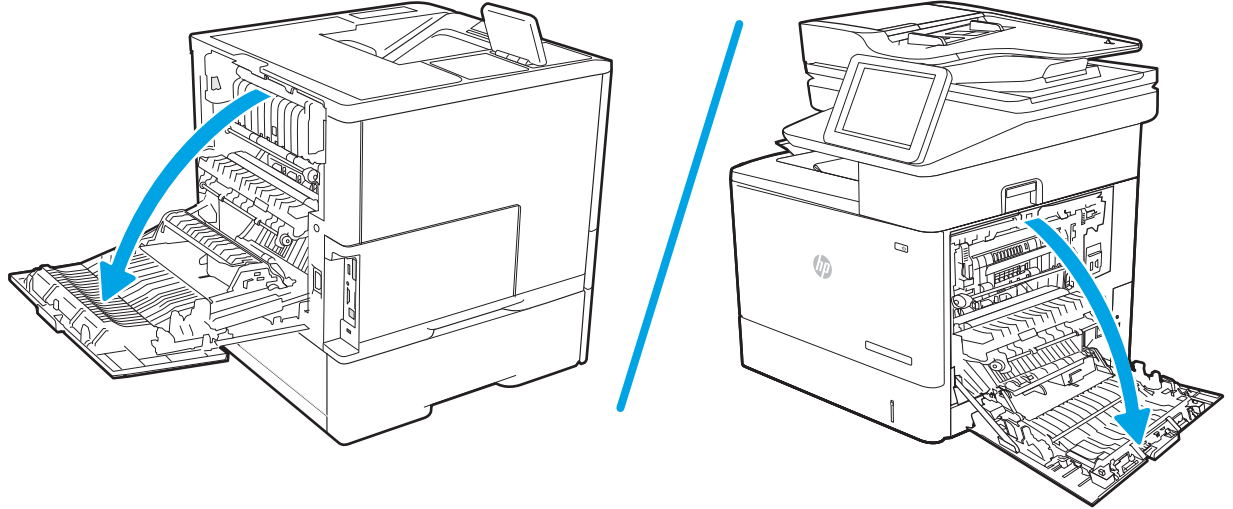
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

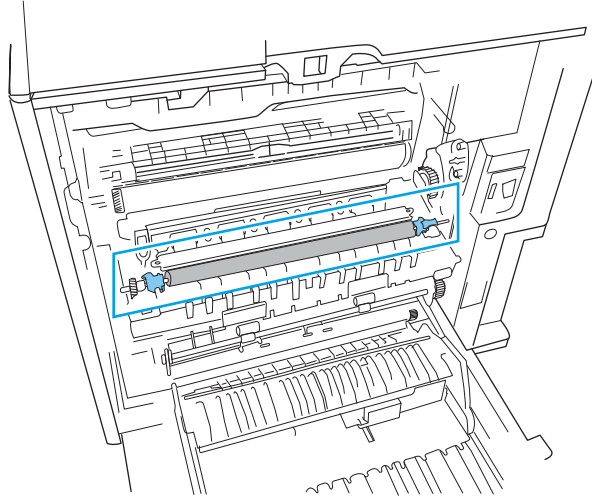
1. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-16 Open the rear door or the right door



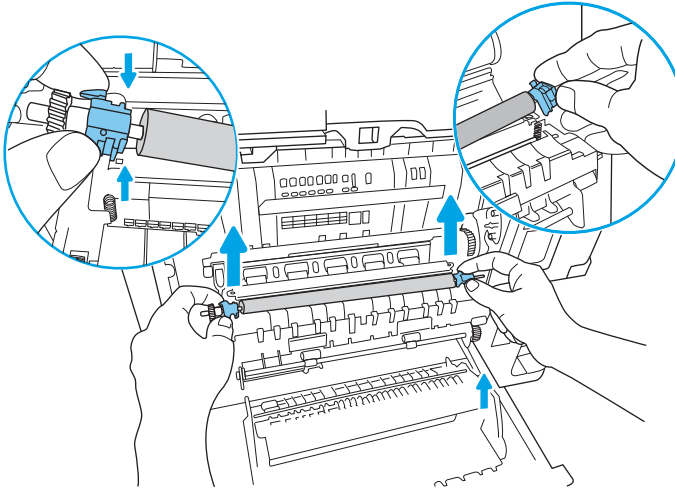
2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-17 Locate the secondary transfer roller



3. Do the following:
 - a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.
 - b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-18 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

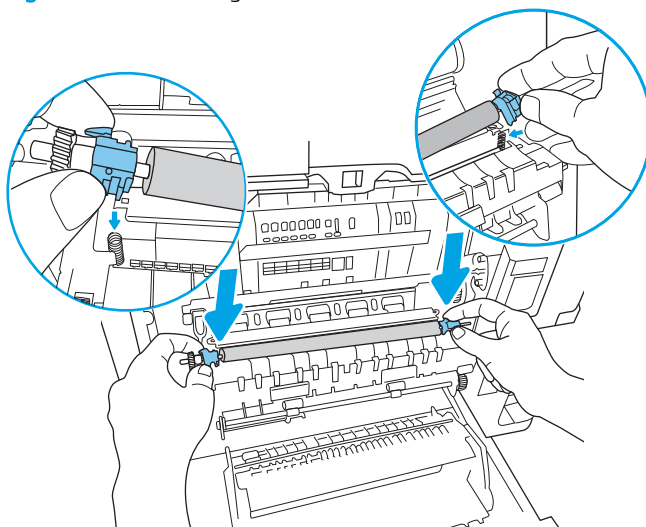


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

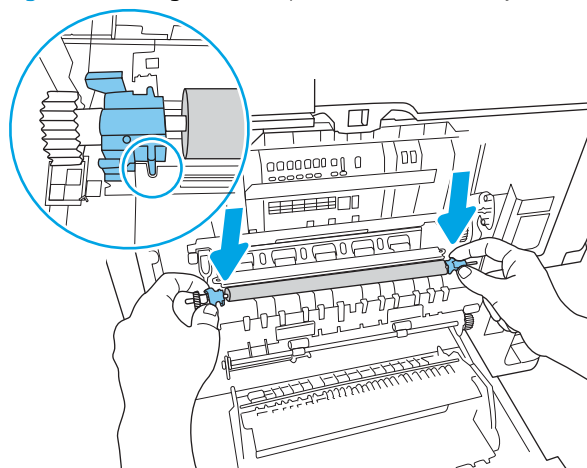
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-19 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



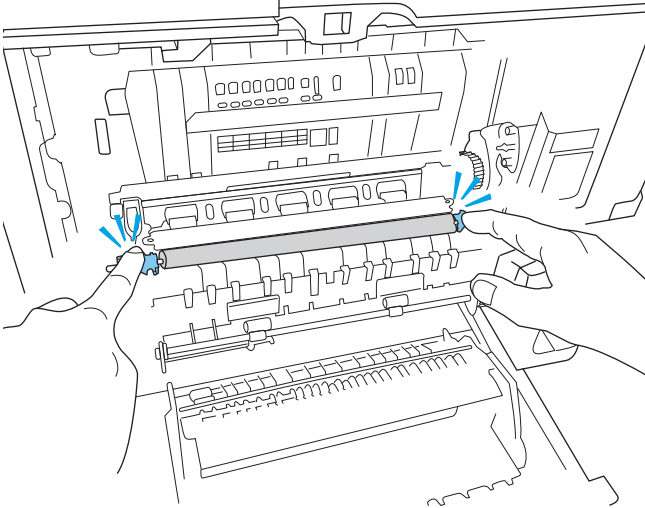
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-20 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



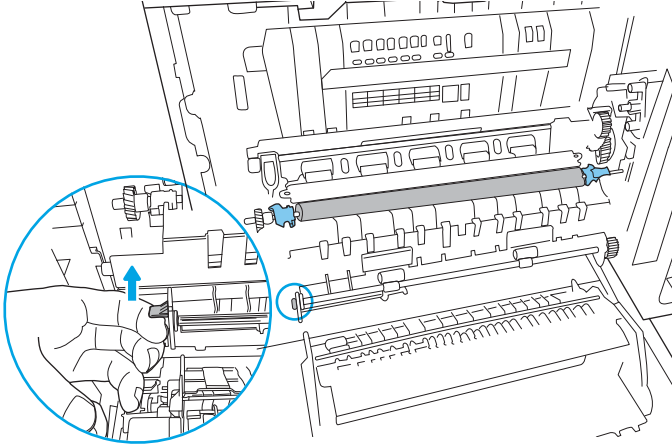
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-21 Press down and snap the ends into place



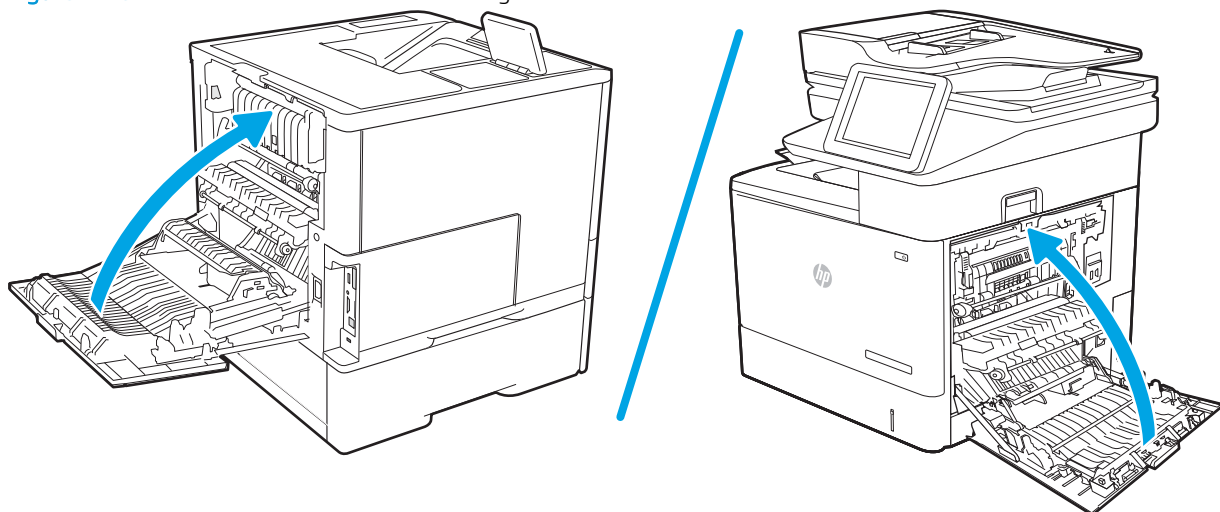
4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-22 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab



5. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-23 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder rollers.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder rollers replacement kit part number	
5851-7202	Document feeder rollers replacement kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers

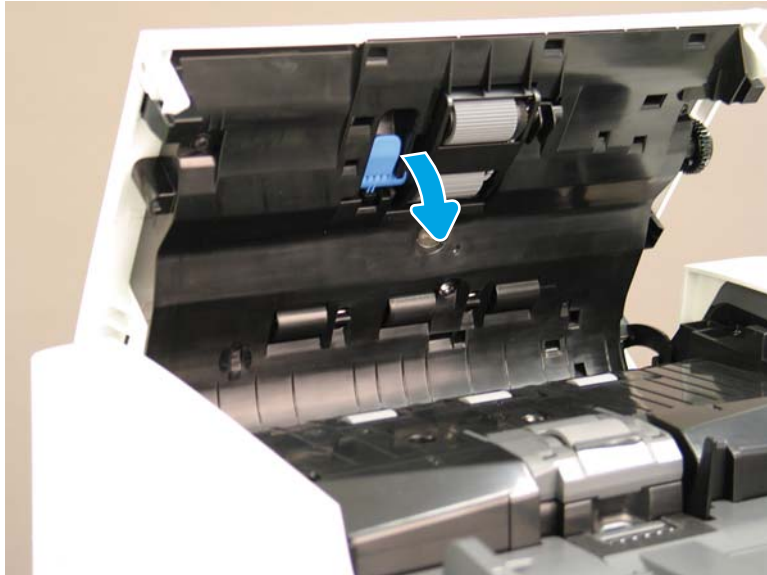
1. Open the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-24 Open the document feeder cover



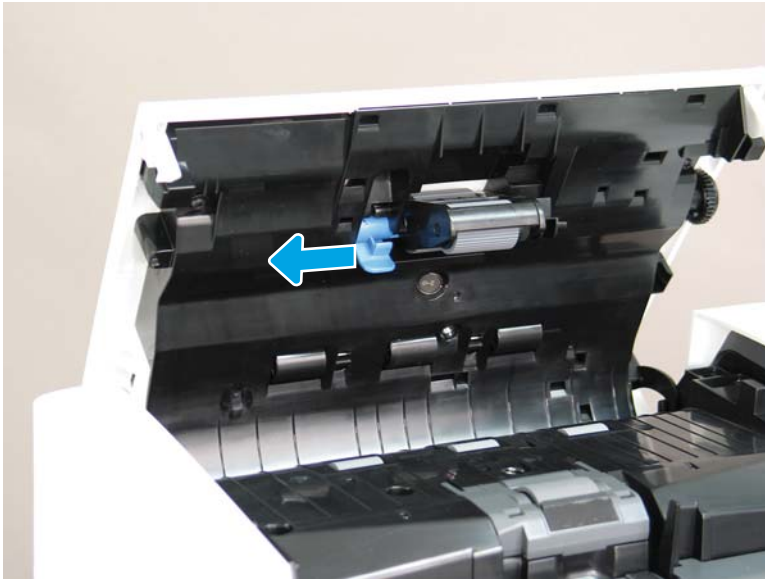
2. Rotate the blue locking lever down.

Figure 1-25 Rotate the blue locking lever down



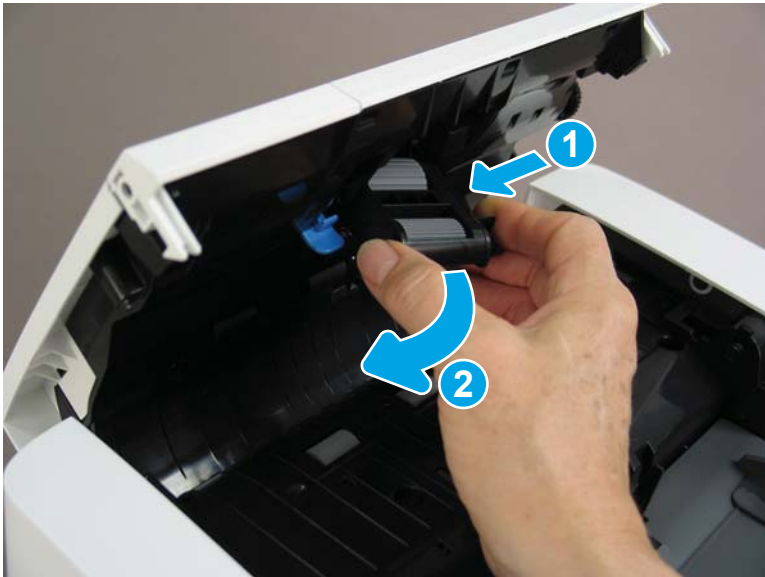
3. Slide the locking lever toward the front of the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-26 Slide the locking lever toward the front



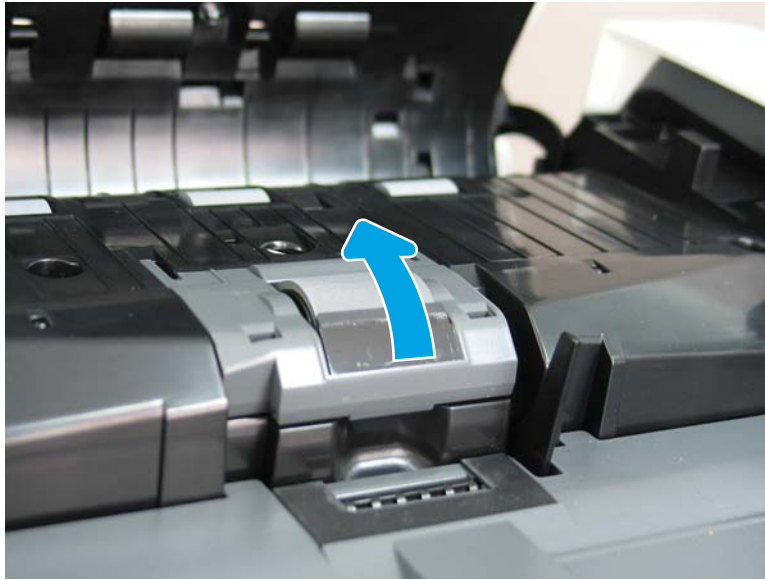
4. Grasp both sides of the document feeder pick roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-27 Remove the pick roller



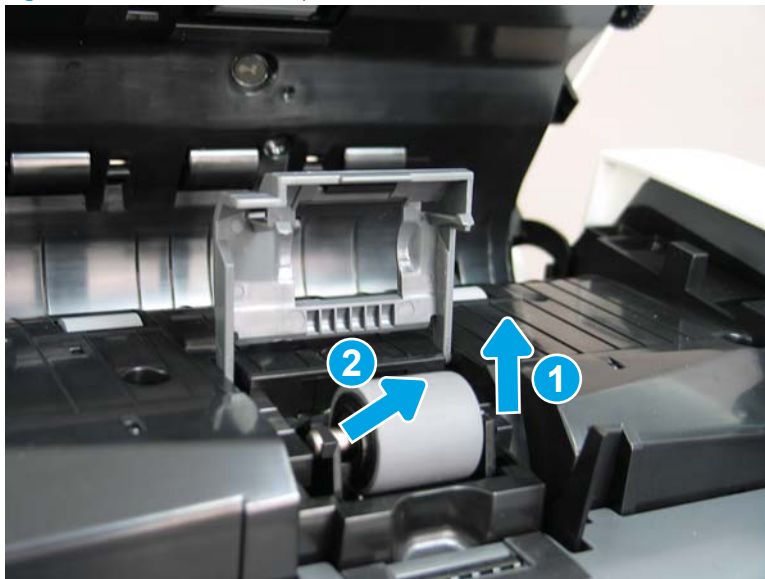
5. Open the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-28 Open the separation roller cover




6. Lift the document feeder separation roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-29 Remove the separation roller





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

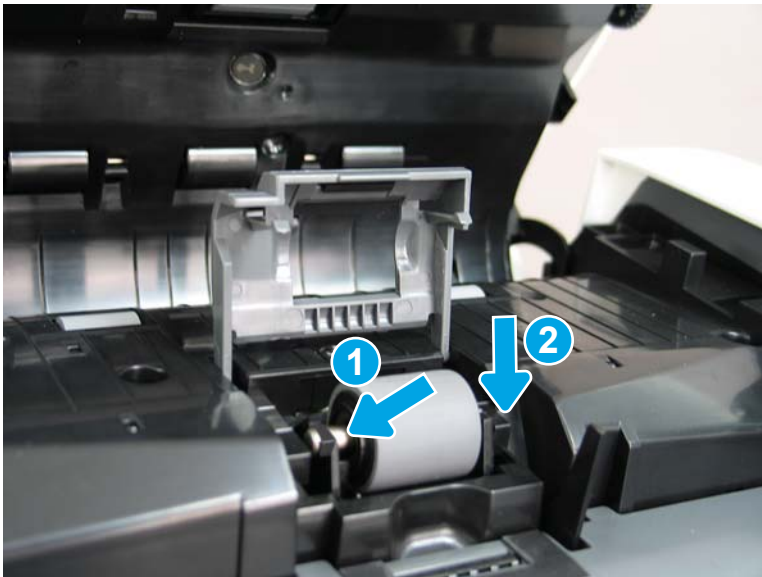
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

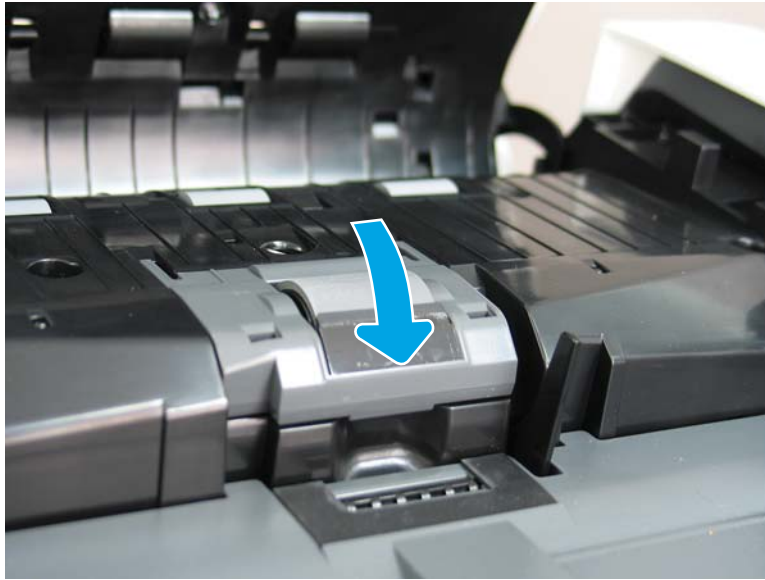
1. Insert the left end of the replacement separation roller into the document feeder location (callout 1), and then press the roller assembly down as indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-30 Install the separation roller



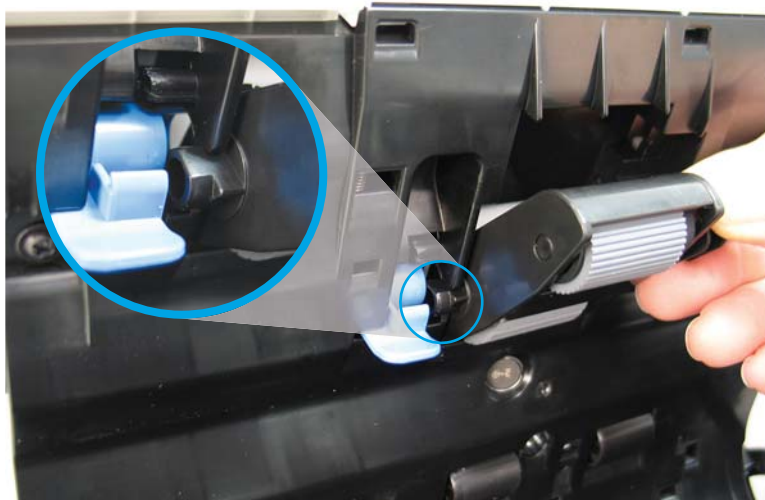
2. Close the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-31 Close the separation roller cover



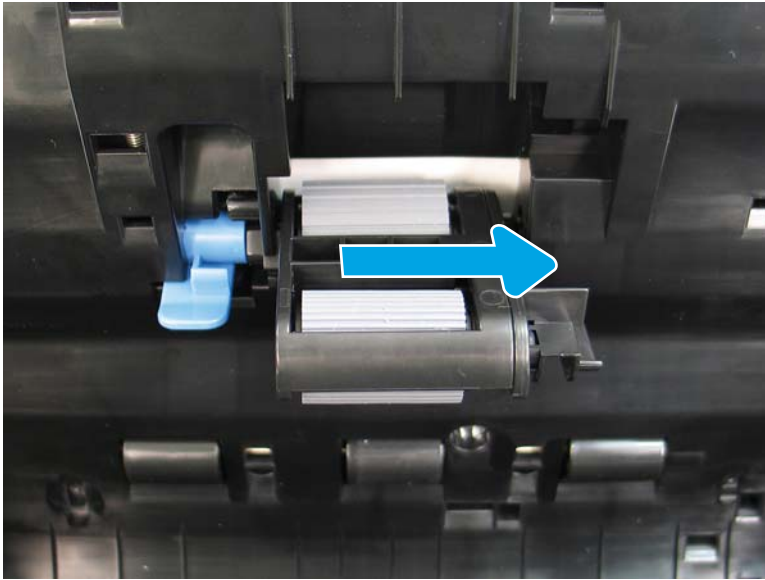
3. Insert the left end of the replacement pick roller assembly into the document feeder location as indicated.

Figure 1-32 Install the pick roller



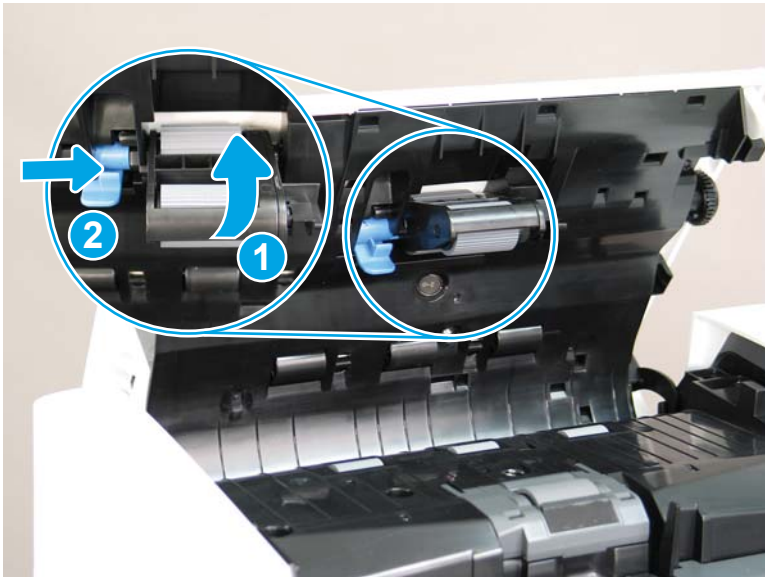
4. Slide the locking lever toward the back of the printer to secure the document feeder pick roller.

Figure 1-33 Slide the locking lever toward the back



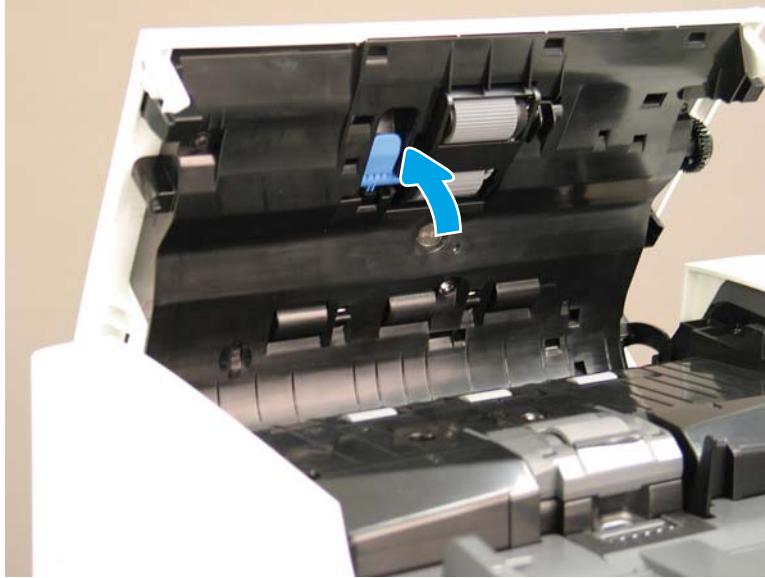
5. Rotate the pick roller assembly up into the holder (callout 1), and then slide the blue locking lever toward the back of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-34 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back



6. Rotate the blue locking lever up.

Figure 1-35 Rotate the blue locking lever up



7. Close the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-36 Close the document feeder cover




Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the white backing and retention clips.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

White backing and retention clips part numbers	
5851-7206	White backing and retention clips A4 kit
5851-7207	White backing retention clips (only) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Print a page and make sure that the toner is fused to the page properly.

Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-37 Open the document feeder

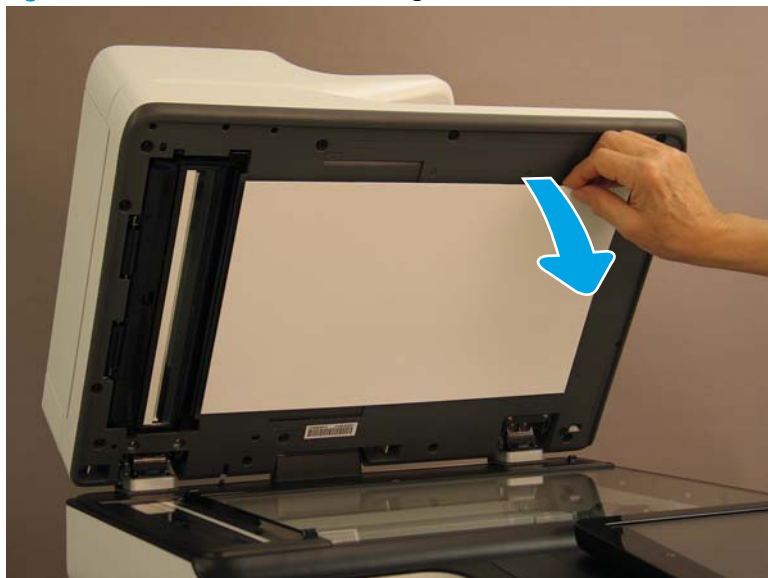


2. Grasp the edge of the white backing, and then firmly pull it away from the document feeder to remove the white backing and the retention clips.




NOTE: The clips are still attached to the white backing when it is removed.

Figure 1-38 Remove the white backing





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

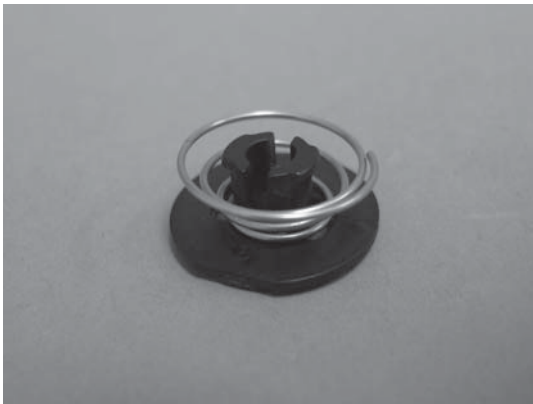
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips

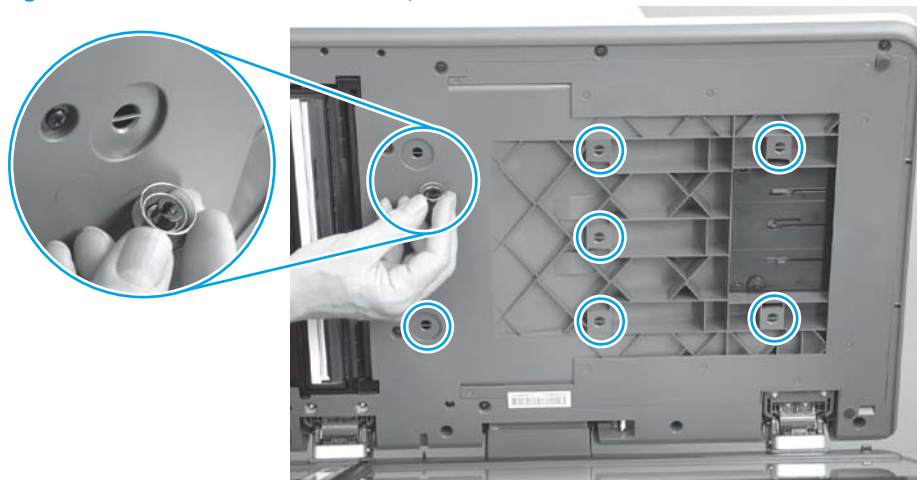
1. Verify that the springs are positioned correctly on each of the retention clips provided in the replacement kit.

Figure 1-39 Verify spring positions



2. In the location where the white backing was removed, install seven retention clips in the document feeder. Align the tabs on the clip with the slots in the document feeder.

Figure 1-40 Install seven retention clips



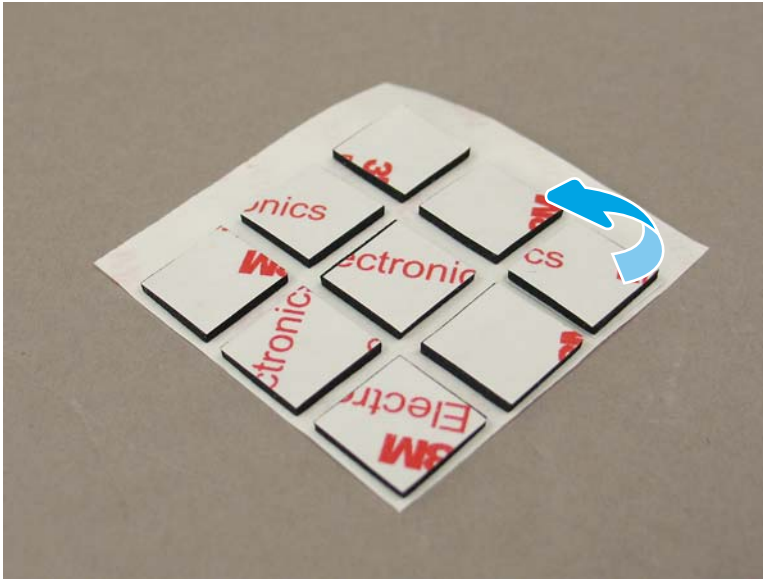
3. Press on each retention clip to make sure that they are fully installed. You will hear an audible click when the clip is correctly installed.

Figure 1-41 Press on each clip



4. Peel an adhesive square off of the backing sheet.

Figure 1-42 Remove an adhesive square



5. Attach an adhesive square to each retention clip on the document feeder.


 **NOTE:** Do not remove the protective film off of the top of the adhesive square yet.

Figure 1-43 Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip



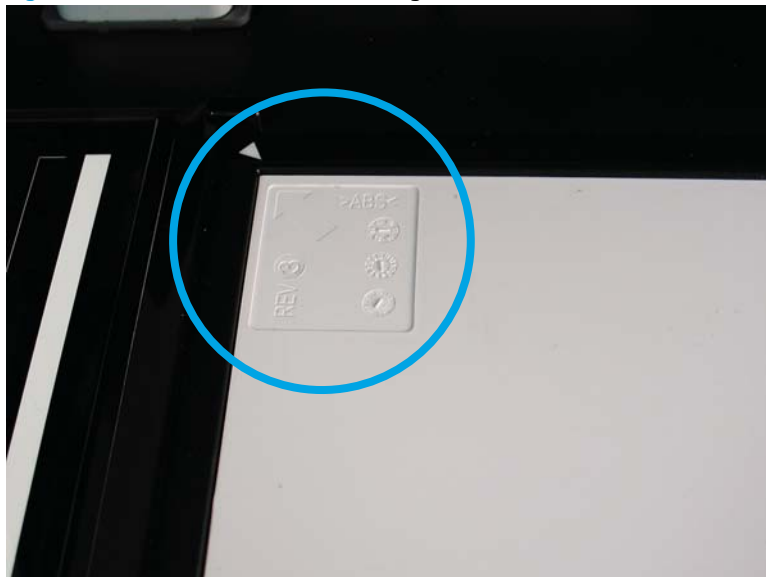
6. Remove the protective film off of each adhesive square.

Figure 1-44 Remove the protective film



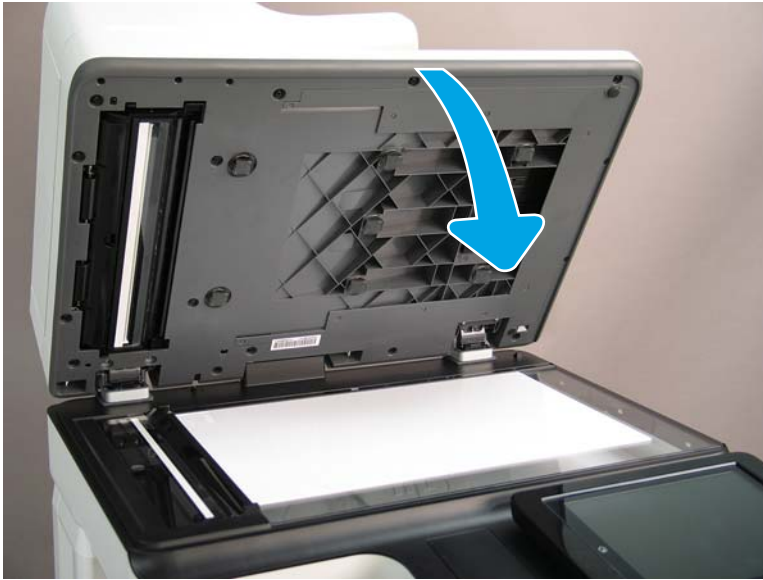
7. Position the white backing on the image scanner glass. Make sure that the corner with the embossed arrow on the backing is positioned against the corner with the white arrow on the scanner.

Figure 1-45 Position the white backing



8. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-46 Close the document feeder



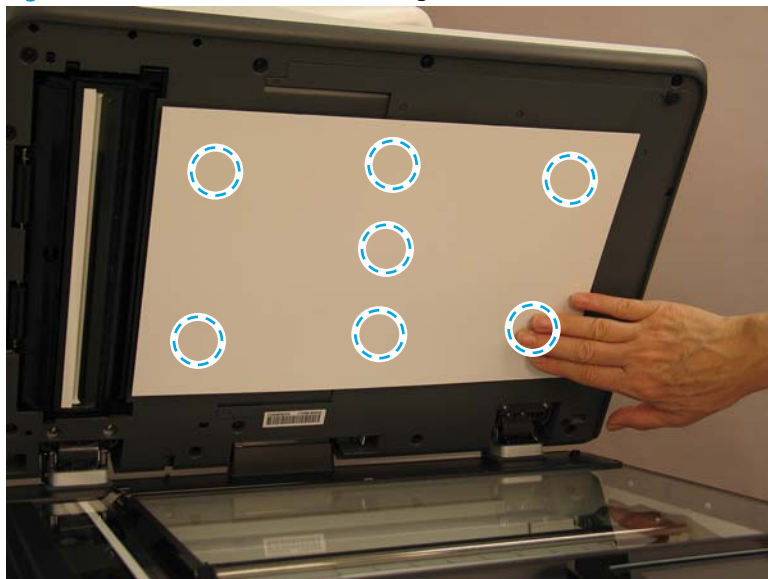
9. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-47 Open the document feeder



10. Press on the white backing at the location of each retention clip to ensure that the backing is securely attached to the adhesive on the clips.

Figure 1-48 Press on the white backing



11. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-49 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	320 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Secure hard disk drive kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

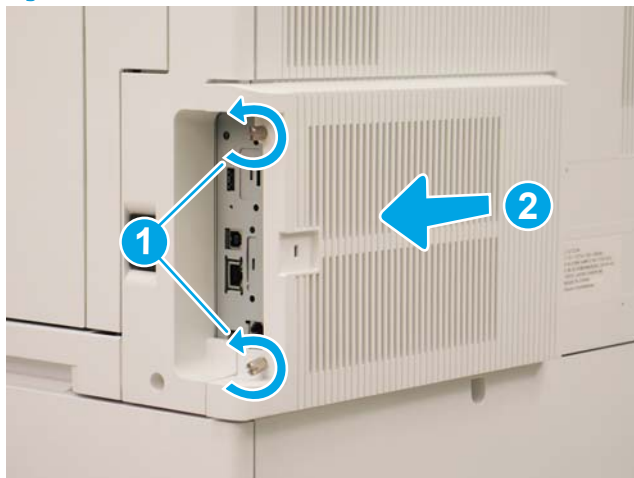
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-50 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

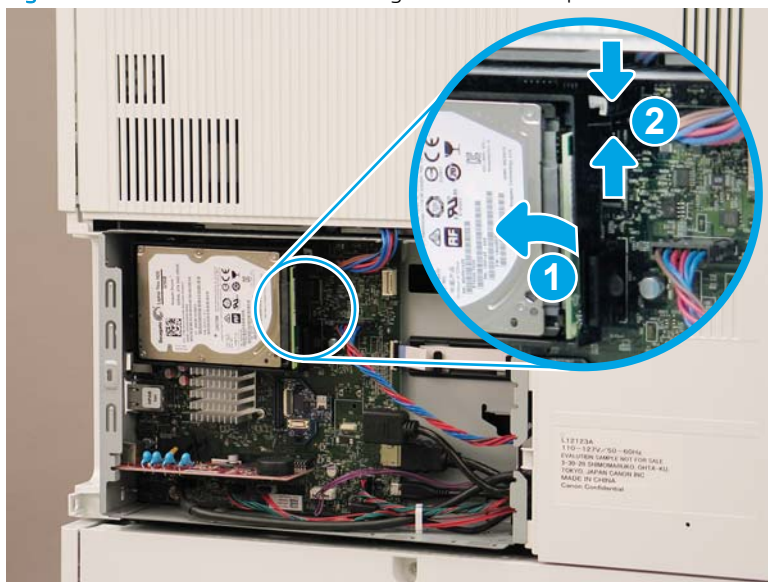


Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).
 - b. Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-51 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



2. Do the following:
 - a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-52 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

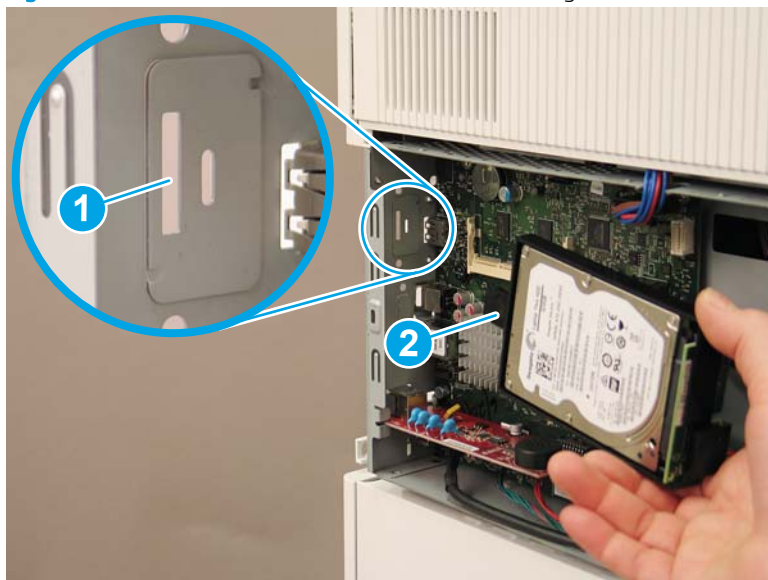
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

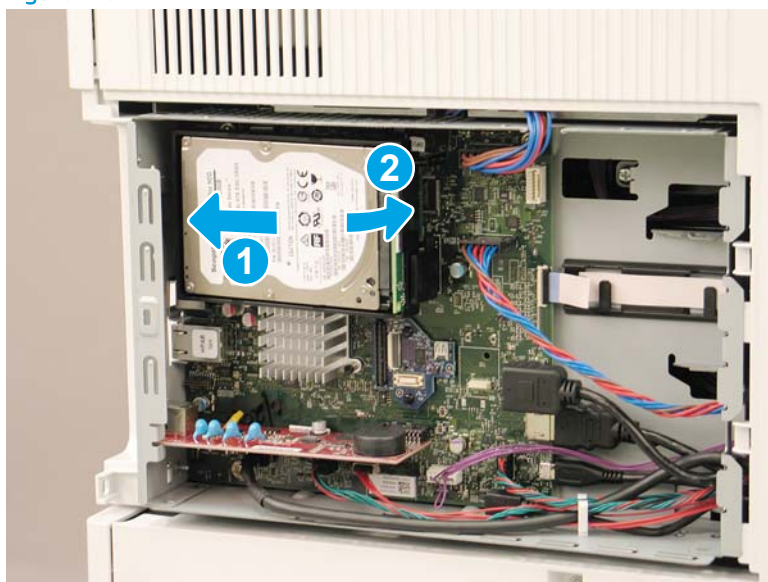
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-53 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



2. Do the following:
 - a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
 - b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
 - c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

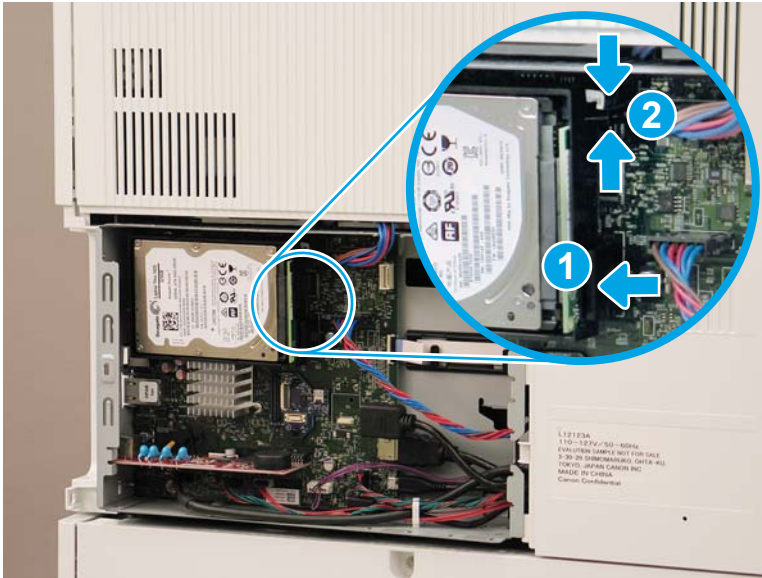
Figure 1-54 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-55 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


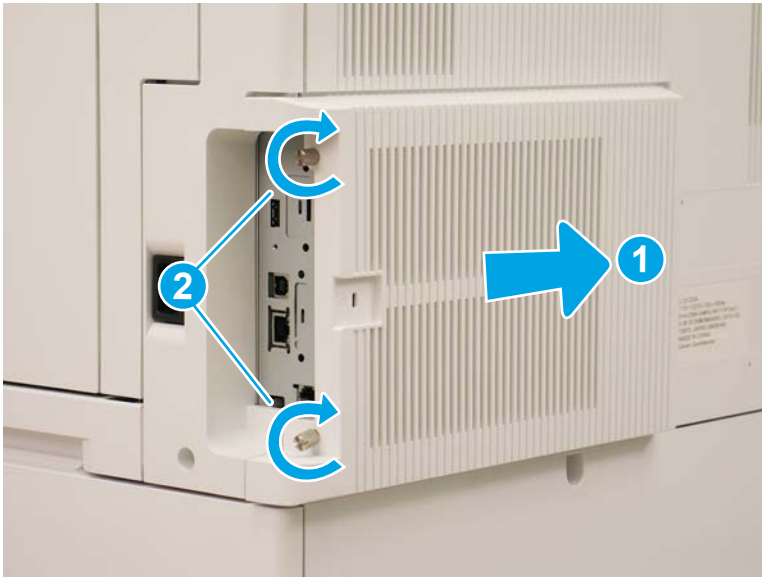
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-56 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the DIMM](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the DIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)
E5K48-67901	DIMM kit (2 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

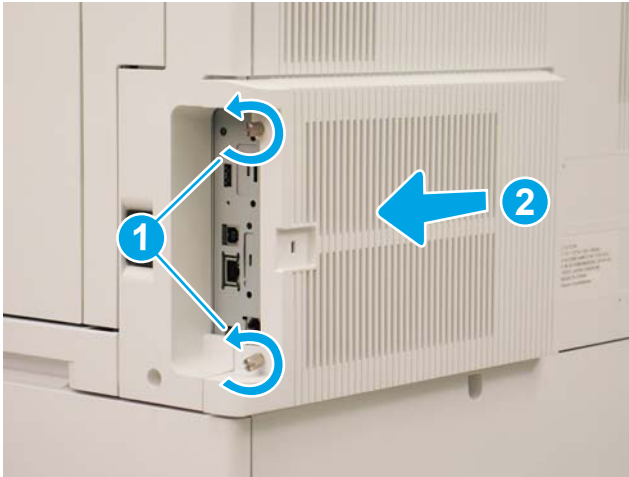
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-57 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

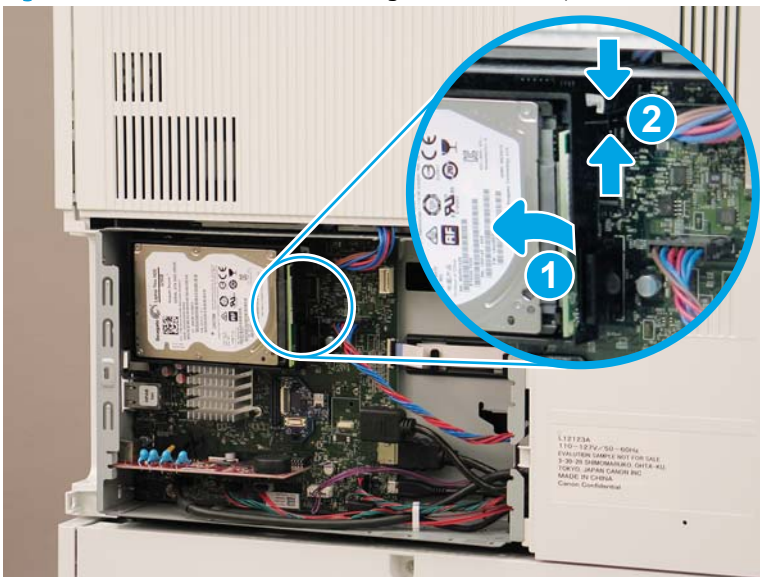


Step 2: Remove the DIMM

1. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.
 - b. On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

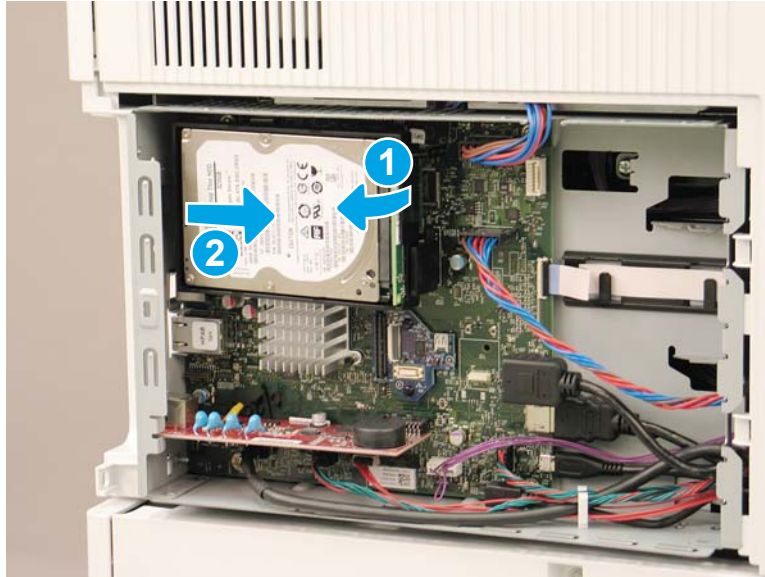
⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-58 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



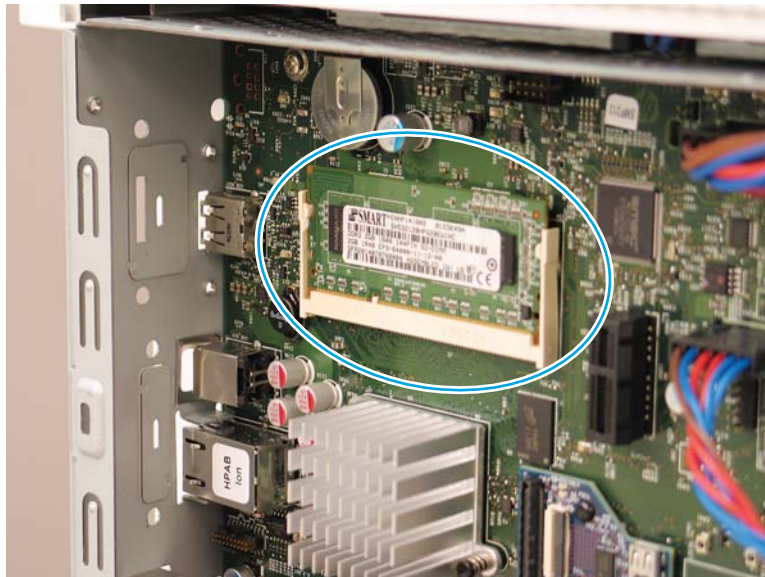
2. Do the following:
 - a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-59 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter.

Figure 1-60 Locate the DIMM on the formatter



4. Release two locking arms (callout 1), and then allow the top edge of the DIMM to pivot away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-61 Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder




5. Lift up and remove the DIMM in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-62 Lift up and remove the DIMM





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

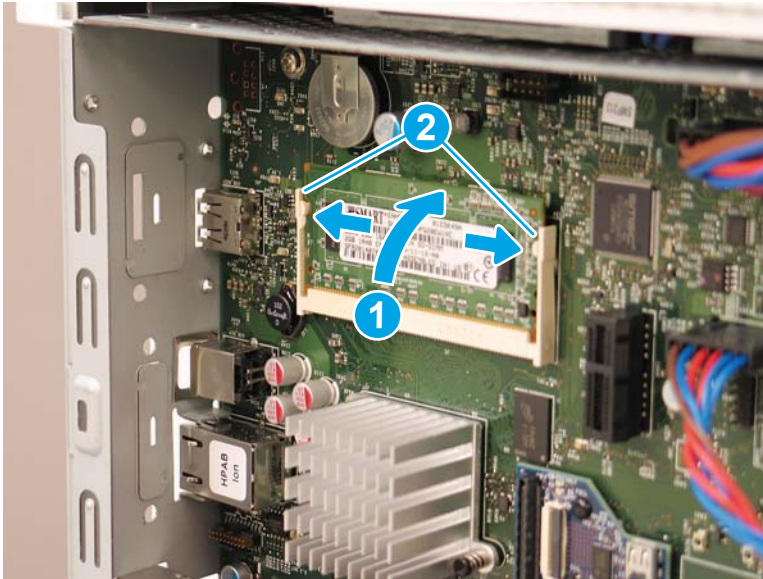
1. Insert the replacement DIMM down into the DIMM holder on the formatter in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-63 Insert the DIMM into the holder



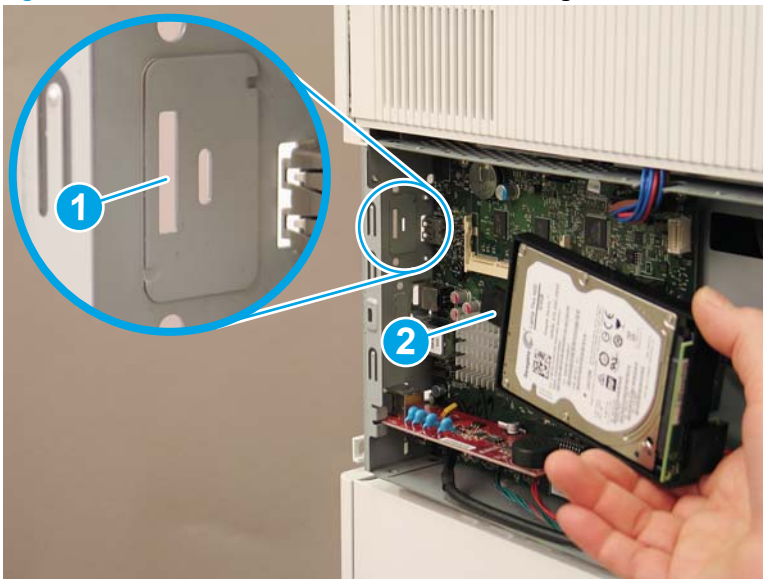
2. Pivot the edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1) and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-64 Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms



3. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 8, 9 and 10 are not necessary.
 - b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal (callout 1) where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

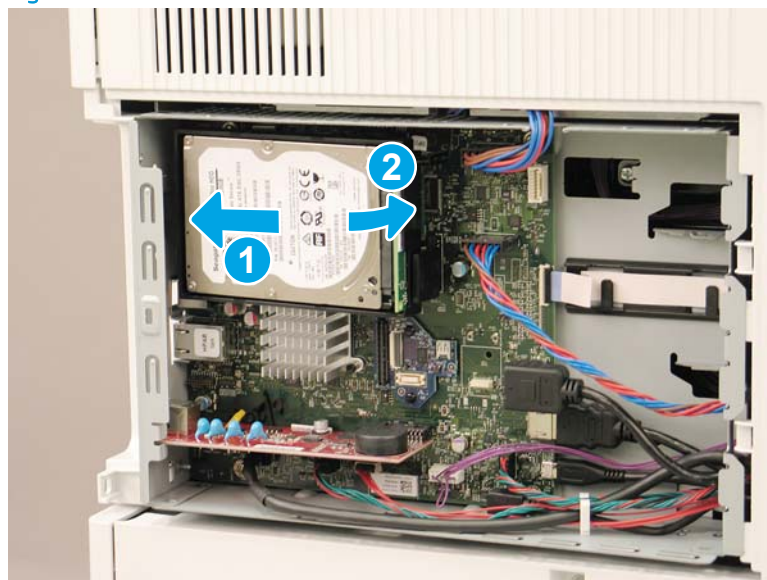
Figure 1-65 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



4. Do the following:

- a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
- b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
- c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-66 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end

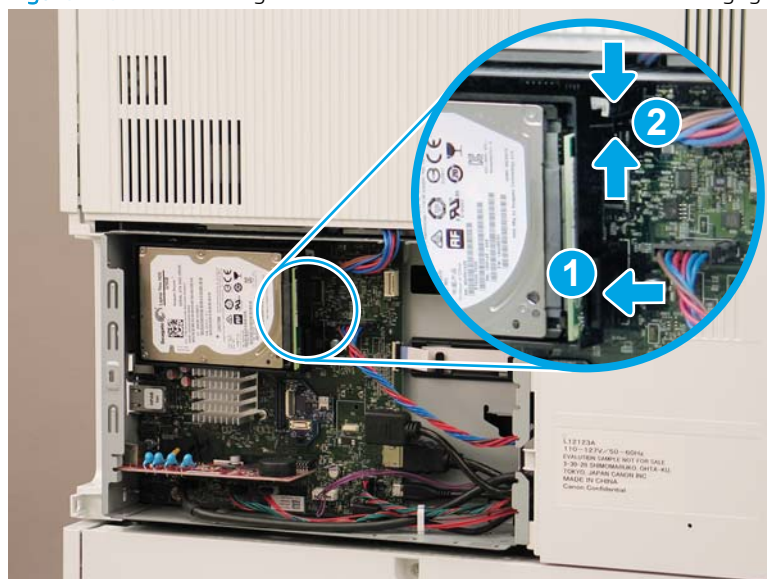


5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.



NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-67 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


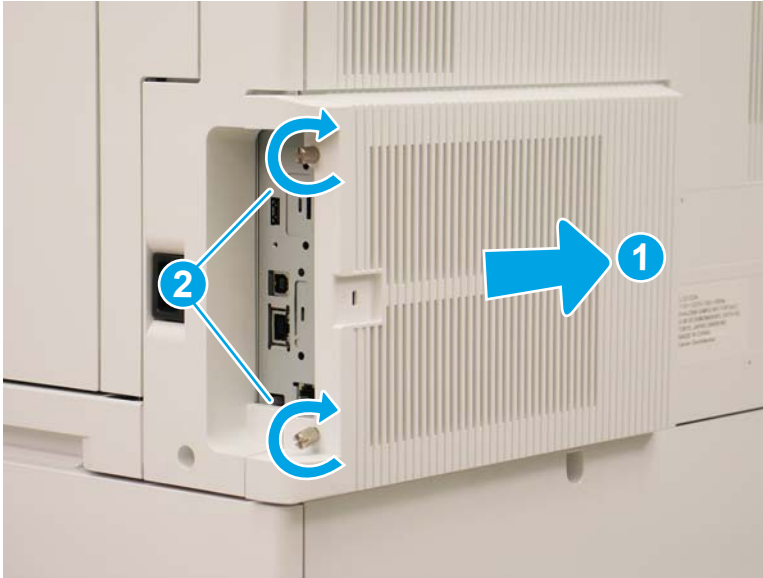
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-68 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Fax PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fax PCA part number	
B5L53-67901	Analog fax kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

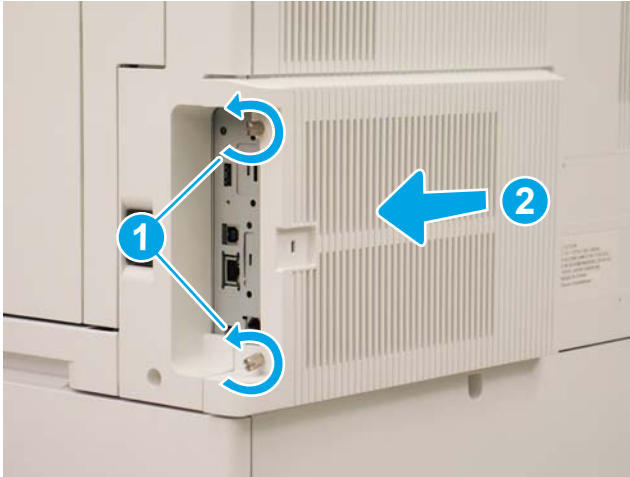
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-69 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

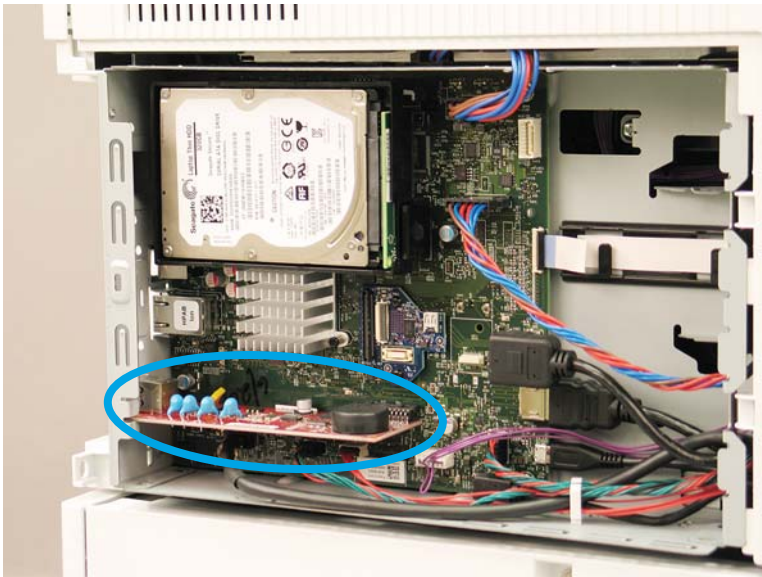


Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

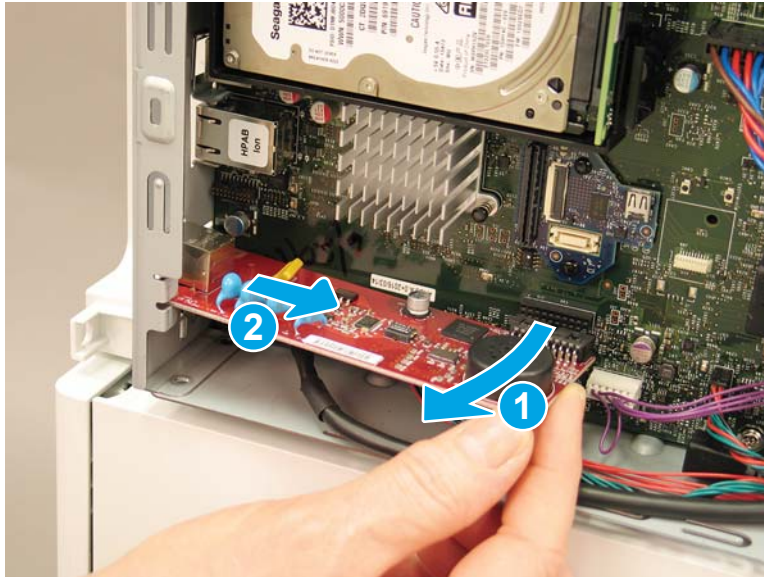
CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-70 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1) to disconnect the connector, and then slide the PCA away from the formatter (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-71 Remove the fax PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



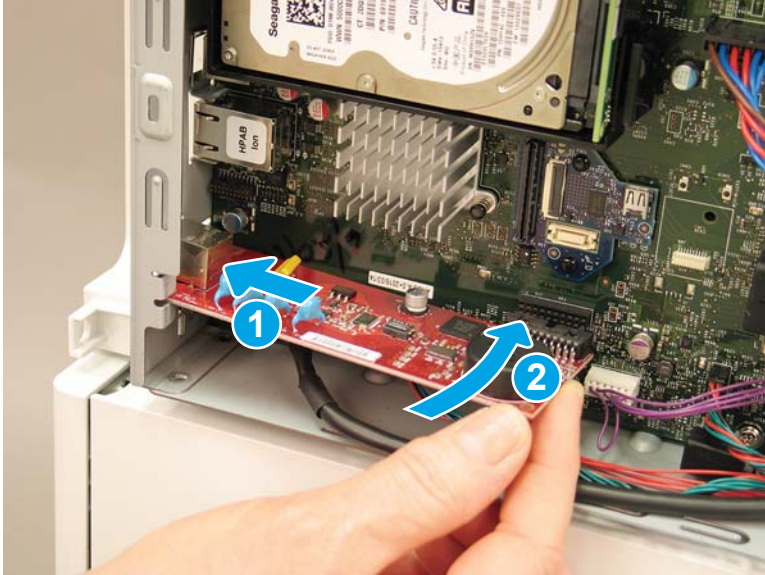
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the fax PCA

- ▲ To install the replacement fax PCA, do the following:

- a. Position the telephone port on the end of the fax PCA through the opening in the formatter case (callout 1).
- b. Rotate the connector end toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.

Figure 1-72 Install the fax PCA



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


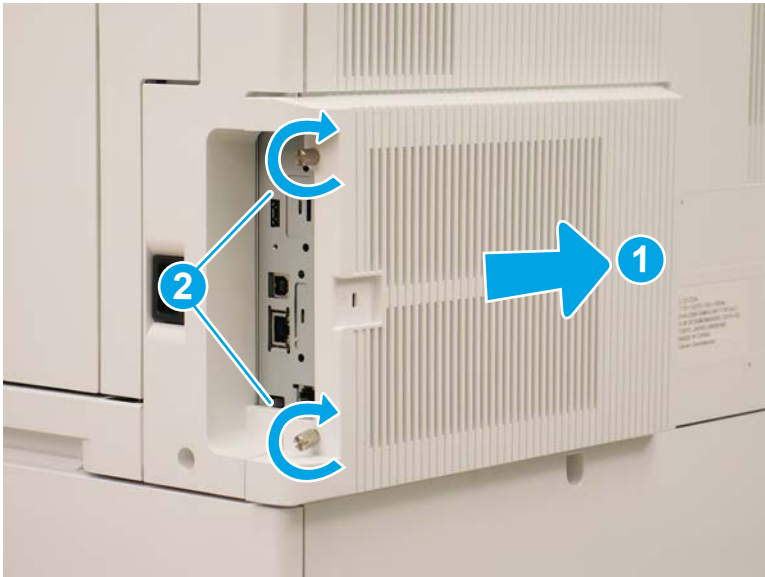
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-73 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

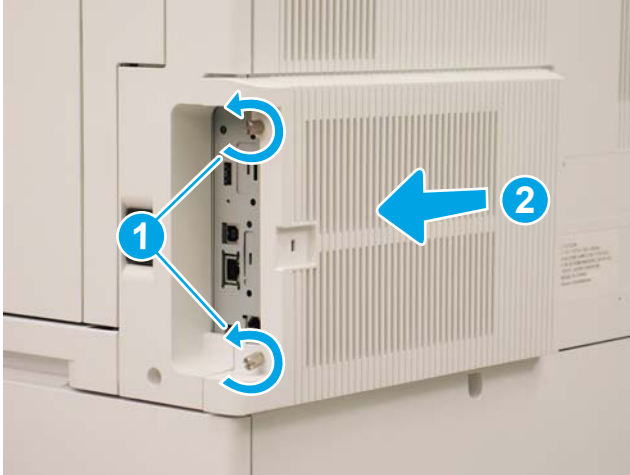
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

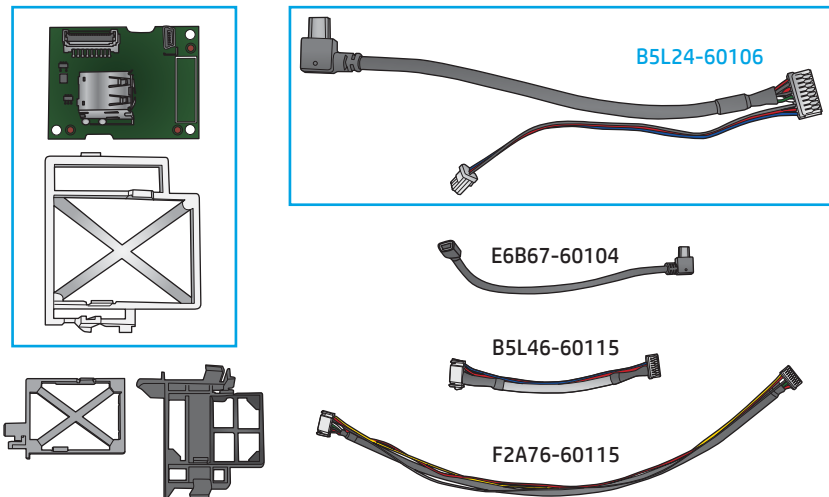
Figure 1-74 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

1. From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:
 - a. The small PCA board.
 - b. The PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. The double-cable (F2A76-60115).

Figure 1-75 Accessory kit items that are required



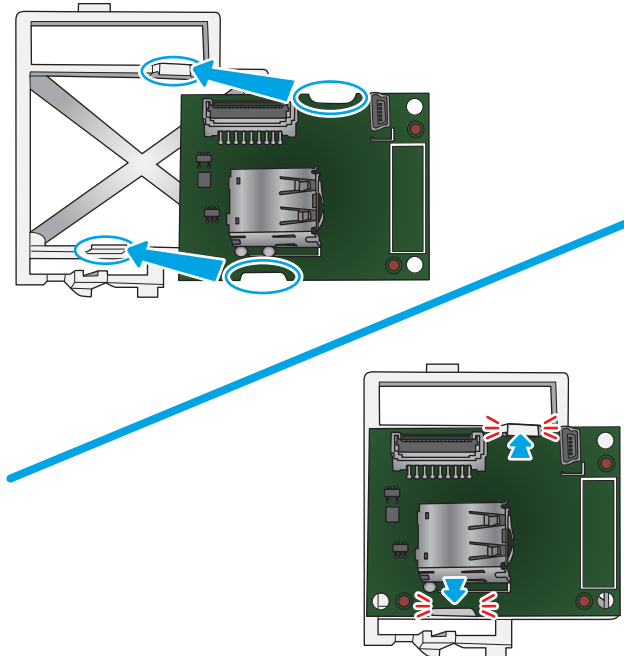
2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-76 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



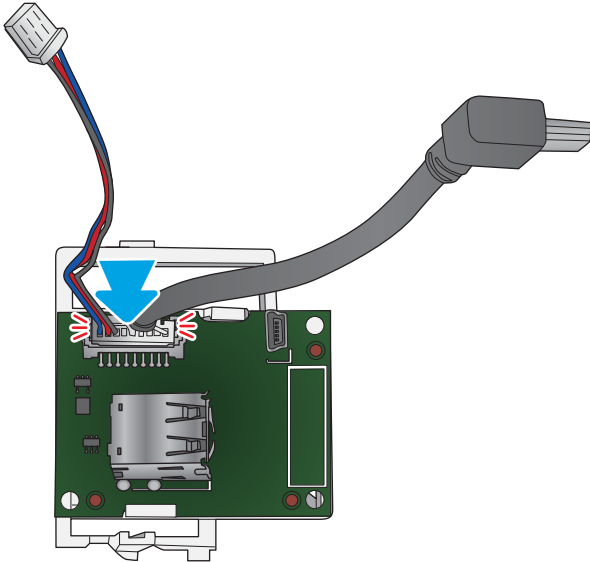
3. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
 - b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-77 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



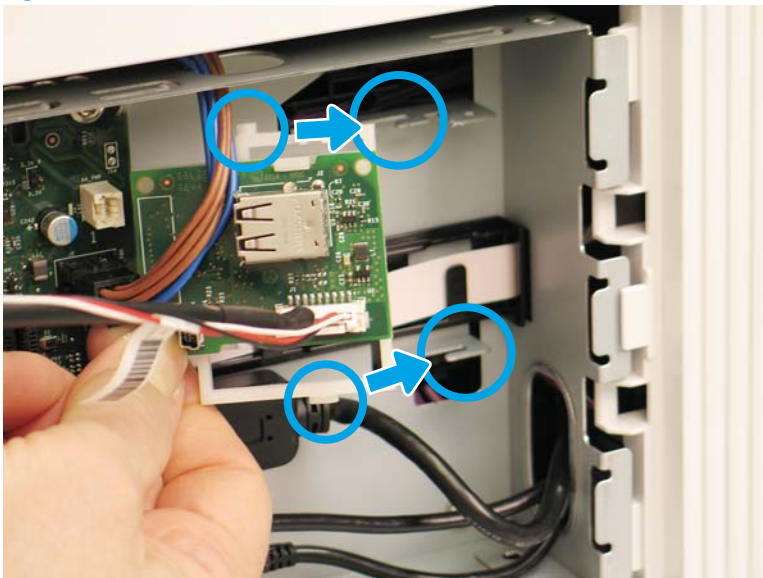
4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-78 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



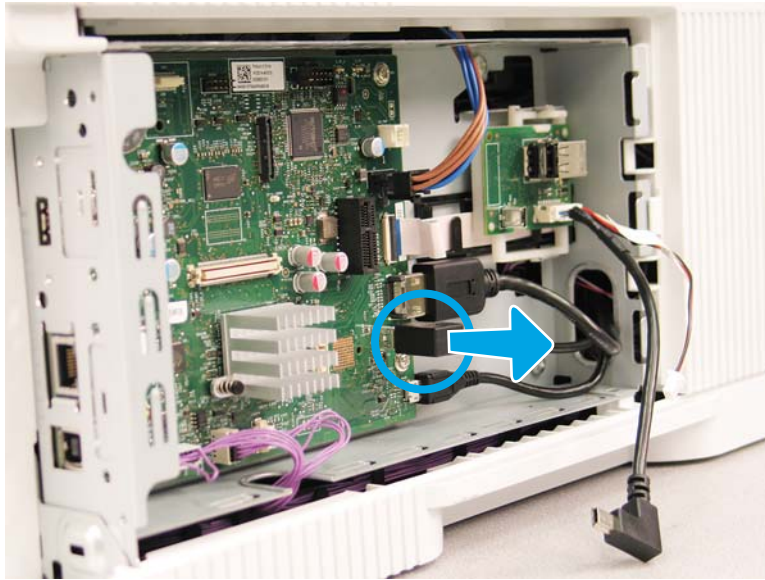
5. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.
 - c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-79 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-80 Disconnect one formatter USB cable

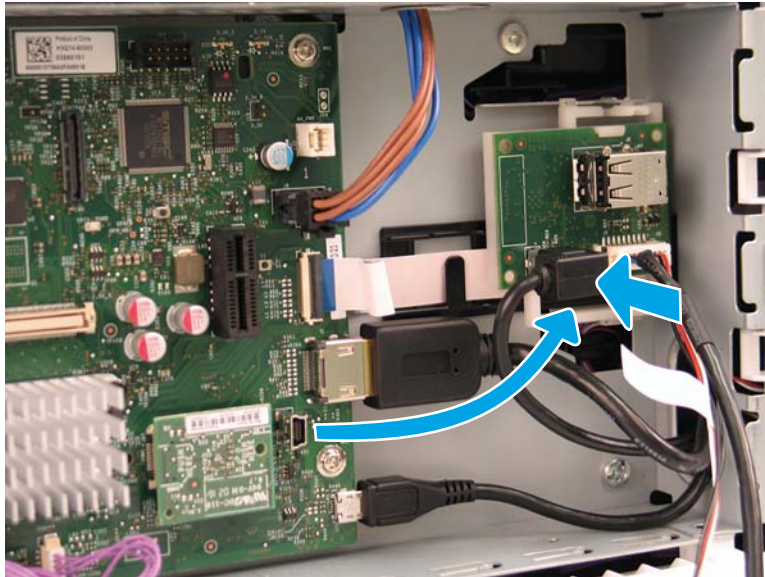


7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.



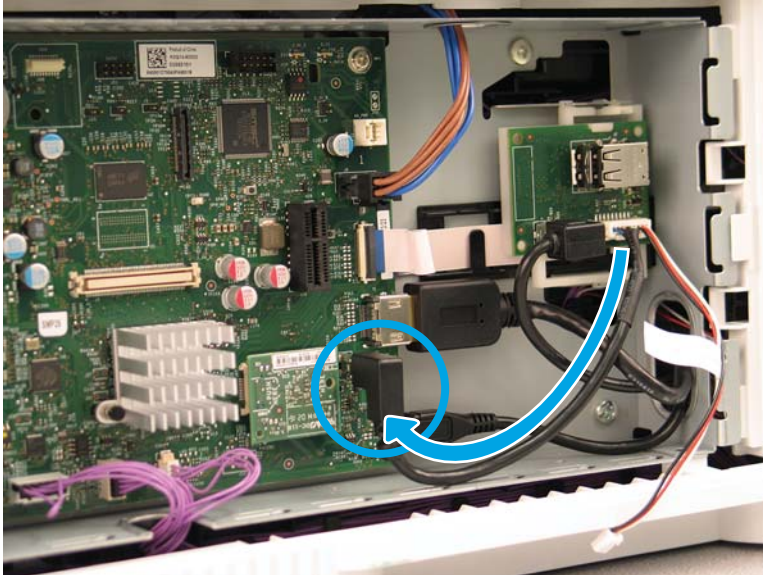
NOTE: The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-81 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



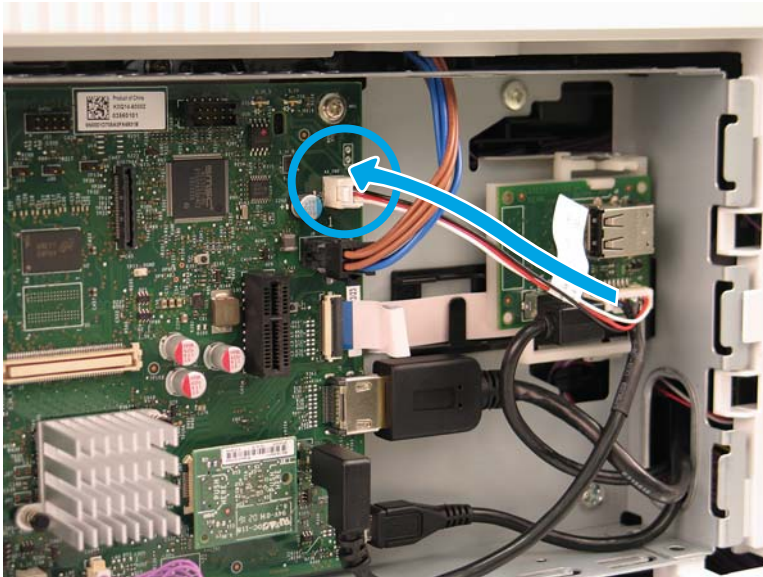
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-82 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-83 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter



Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


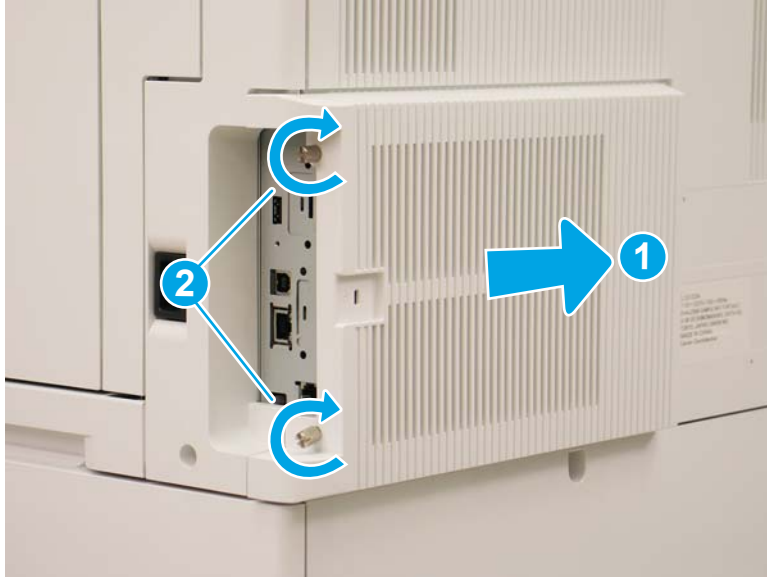
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-84 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the foreign interface harness (FIH).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Foreign interface harness (FIH) part number	
B5L31-67902	Foreign interface harness (FIH) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

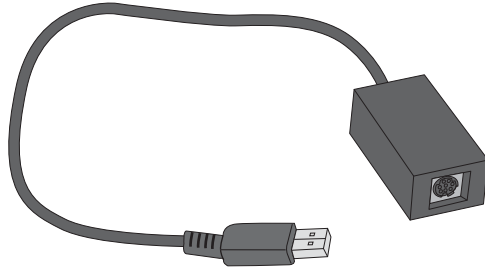
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

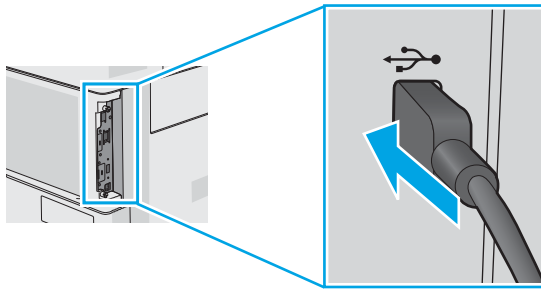
1. From the foreign interface harness (FIH) accessory kit, locate the FIH cable.

Figure 1-85 Locate the FIH cable



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate the USB port on the printer.
 - b. Plug the USB end of the FIH cable into the printer USB port.

Figure 1-86 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port




Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the keyboard \(Flow models\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the keyboard \(Flow models\)](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard (Flow models).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Keyboard (Flow models only) part number	
B5L47-67019	US English keyboard kit (AME)
B5L47-67020	UK English keyboard kit (EMEA)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-87 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-88 Release five tabs



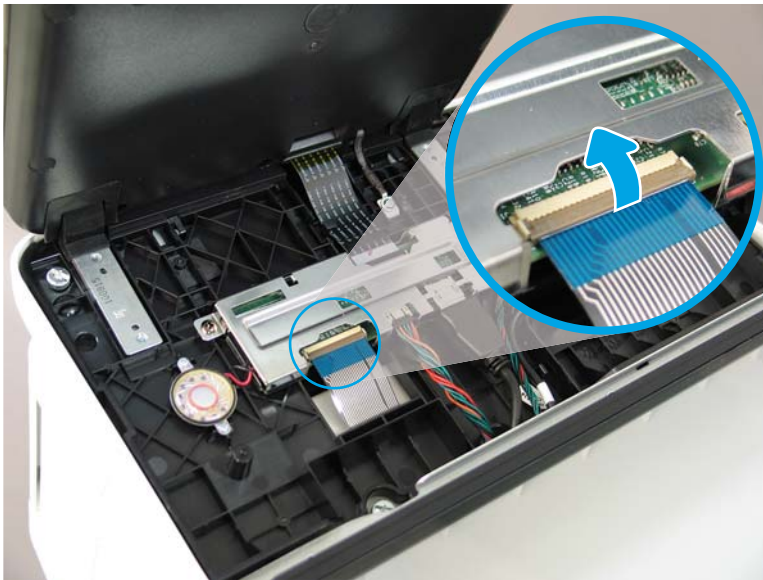
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-89 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-90 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

Figure 1-91 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-92 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-93 Remove the keyboard



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models)

1. Position the flat cable on the keyboard into the keyboard slot.

Figure 1-94 Position the flat cable in the slot



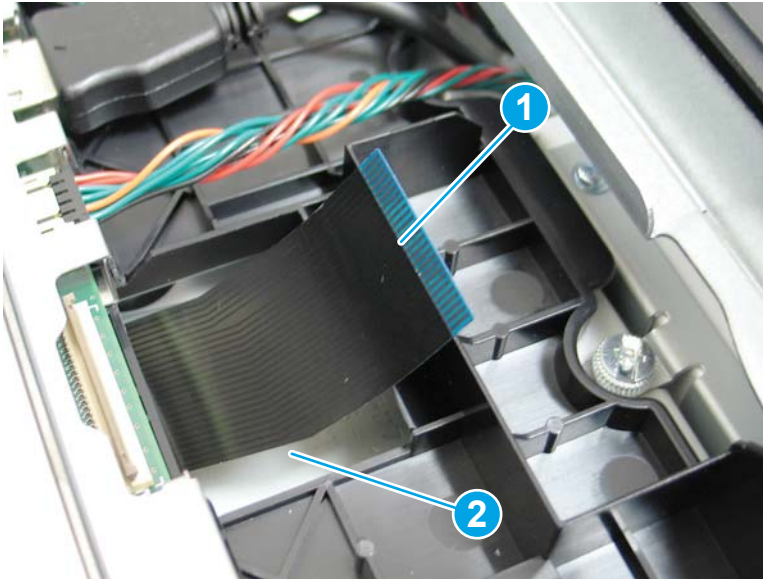
2. Slide the keyboard tray into the slot.

Figure 1-95 Slide the keyboard tray into the slot



3. Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) through the opening (callout 2) in the control-panel base when installing the keyboard.

Figure 1-96 Check the keyboard flat cable

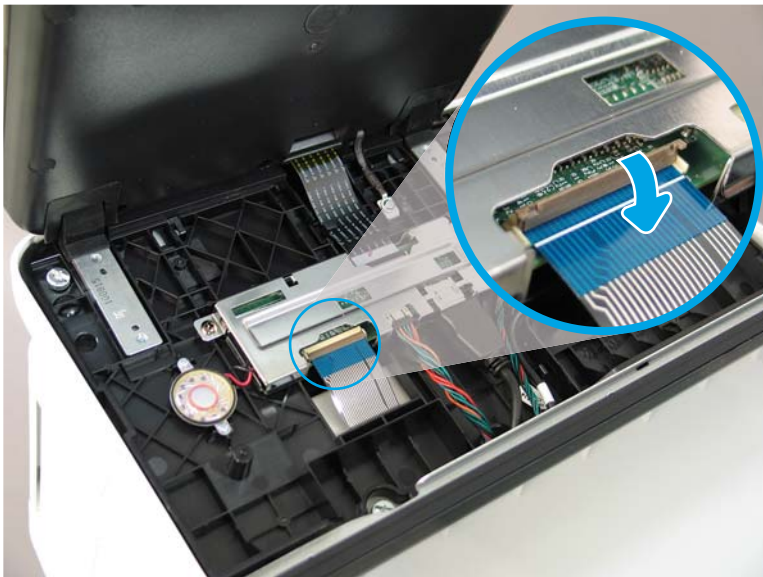


4. Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

 **IMPORTANT:** Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

 **NOTE:** When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-97 Connect the keyboard flat cable



5. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-98 Install the cover



6. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-99 Install five tabs



7. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.


 **Reinstallation tip:** If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 4. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-100 Close the document feeder



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) part number	
5851-7210	Control panel kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1. Tilt the control panel forward (callout 1), and then open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-101 Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-102 Release five tabs



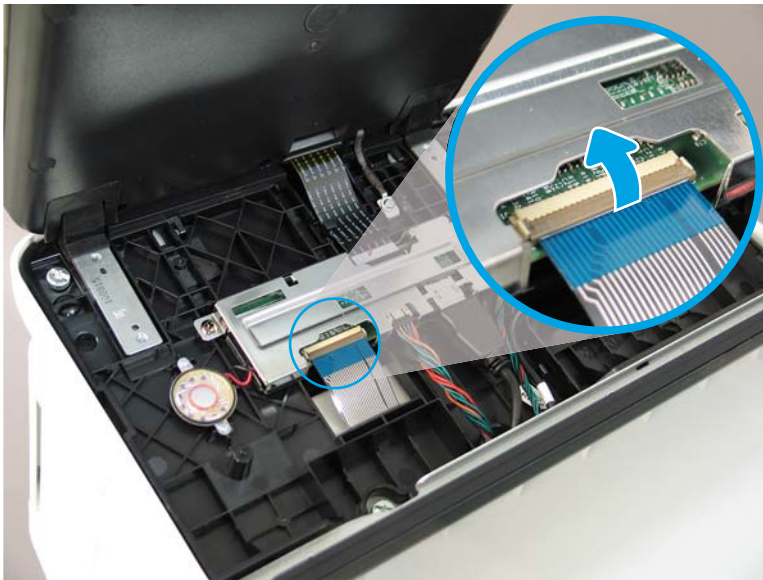
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-103 Remove the cover



4. **Keyboard models only:** Lift up on the small, gray gate to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-104 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


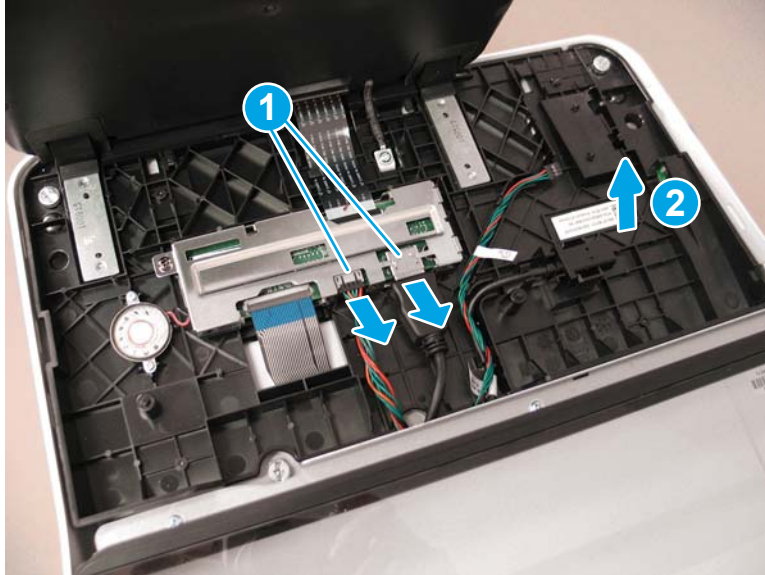
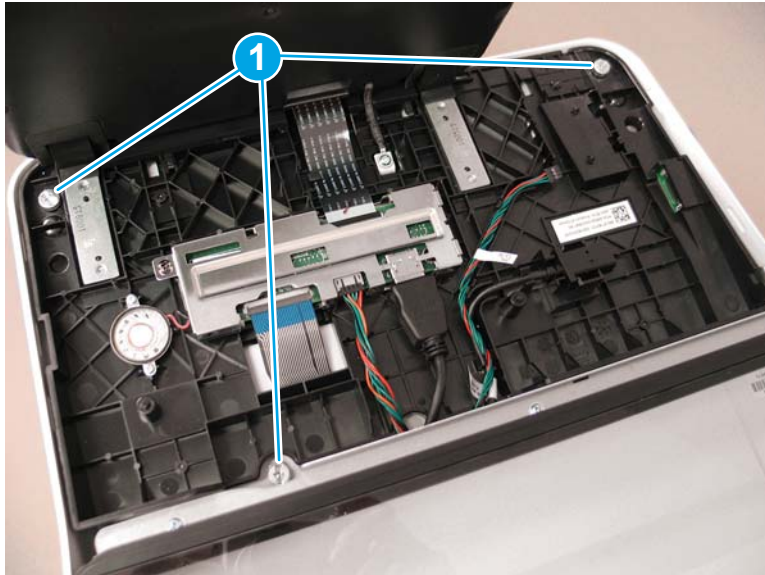
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs (callout 4), and then remove the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-105 Disconnect connectors



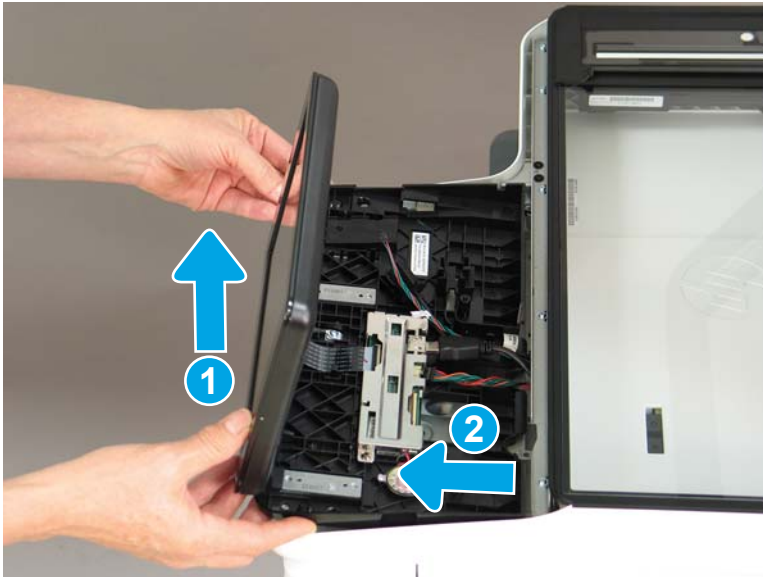
6. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-106 Remove three thumbscrews



7. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-107 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

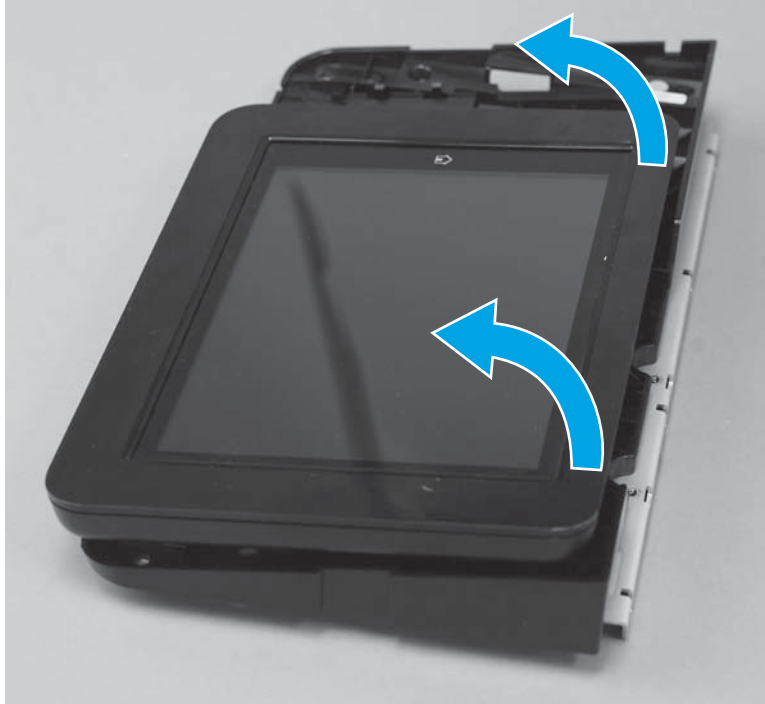


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1. Tilt the replacement control panel away from the base plate.

Figure 1-108 Tilt the control panel

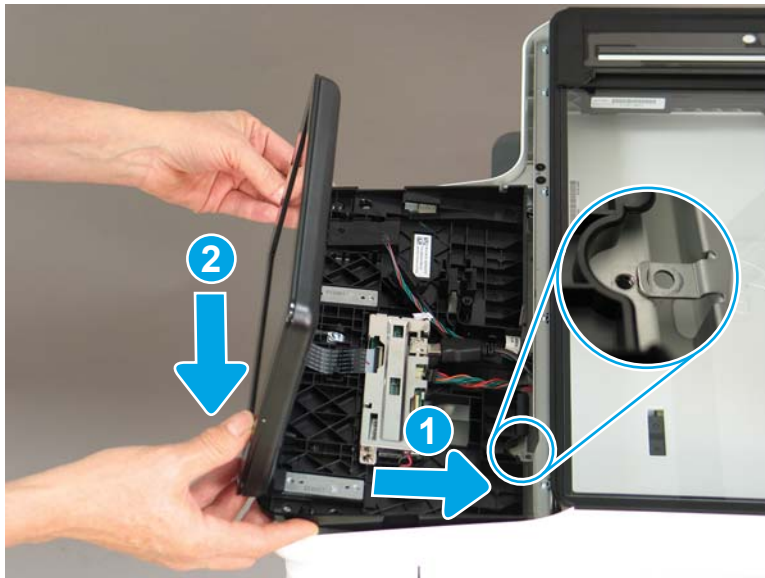


2. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the control panel frame fits under the sheet metal tab on the right rear.

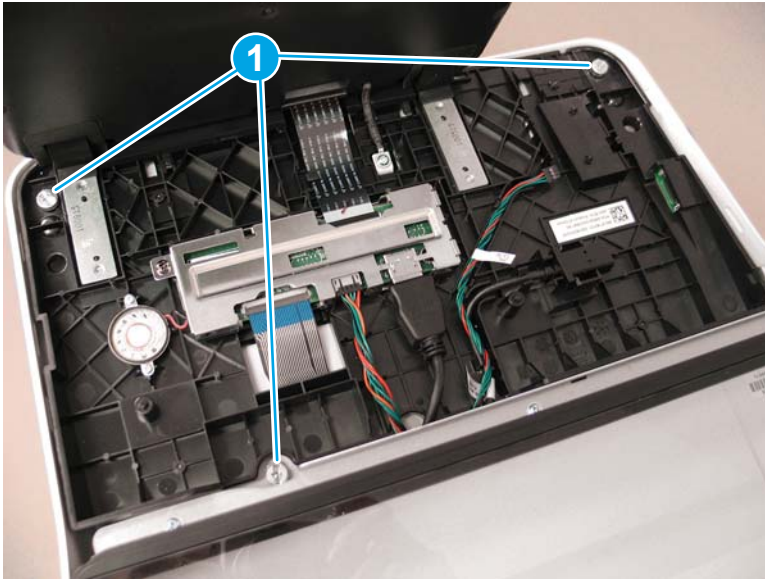
Keyboard models only: Make sure that the keyboard flat cable is accessible through the opening in the control panel base before installing the screws in the next step.

Figure 1-109 Install the control panel



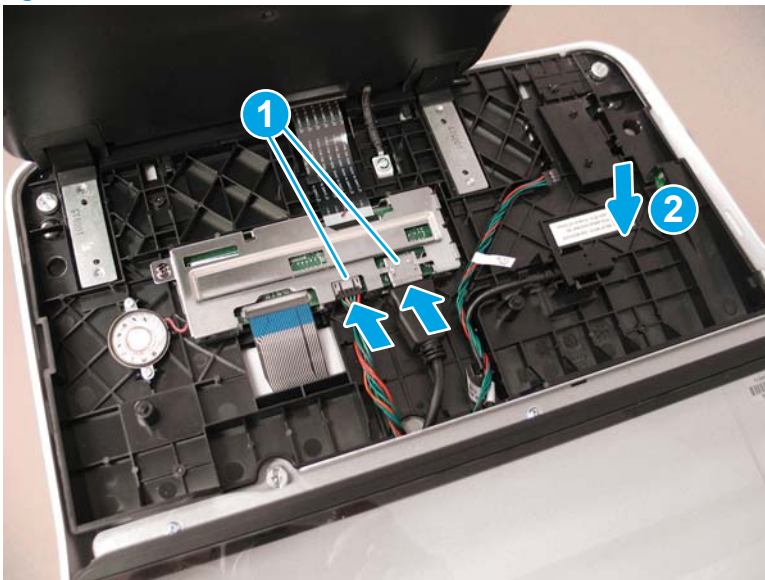
3. Install three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-110 Install three thumbscrews



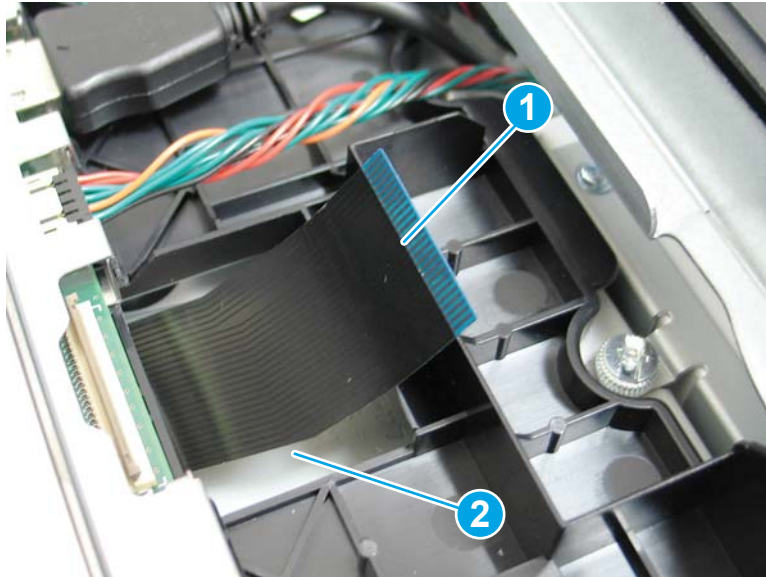
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1) and install the USB cable (callout 2) in the holder.

Figure 1-111 Connect connectors



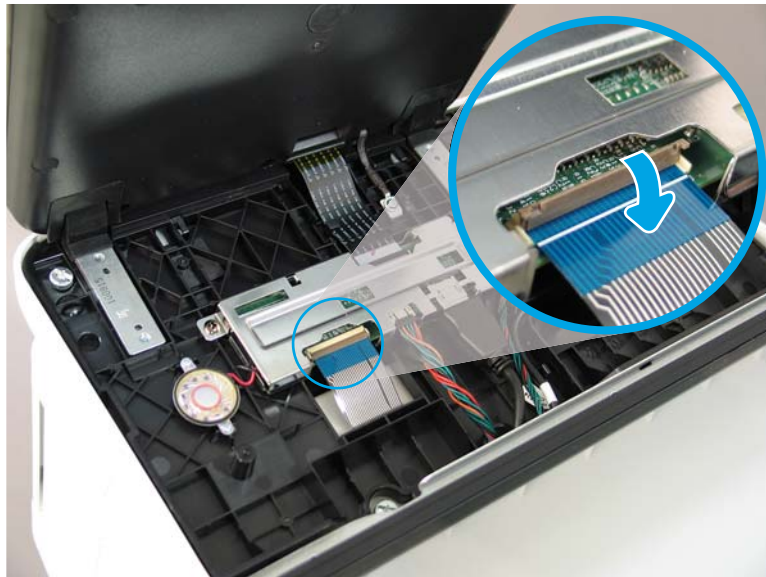
5. **Keyboard models only:** Make sure that the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) is fed through the opening (callout 2) in the control panel base.

Figure 1-112 Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



6. **Keyboard models only:** Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-113 Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



7. Position the control panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-114 Position the cover on the printer



8. Beginning at the right side of the control panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-115 Install five tabs



9. Close the document feeder.



NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Keyboard models only: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 6. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-116 Close the document feeder




Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x rollers kit (separation and pickup rollers)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.


 **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-117 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



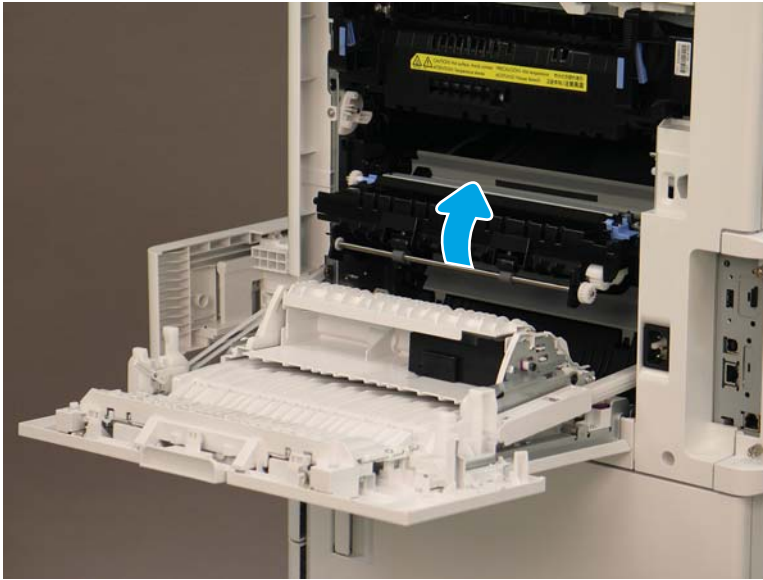
2. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right door.

Figure 1-118 Open the door



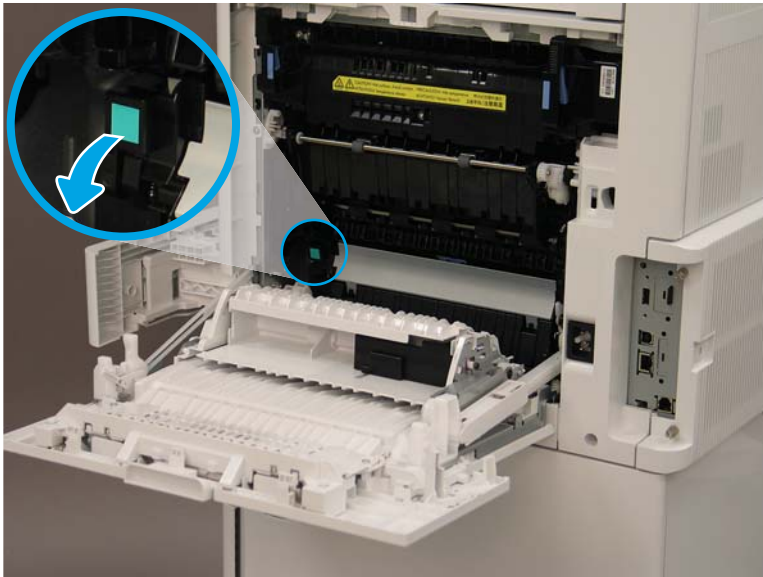
3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-119 Raise the transfer assembly



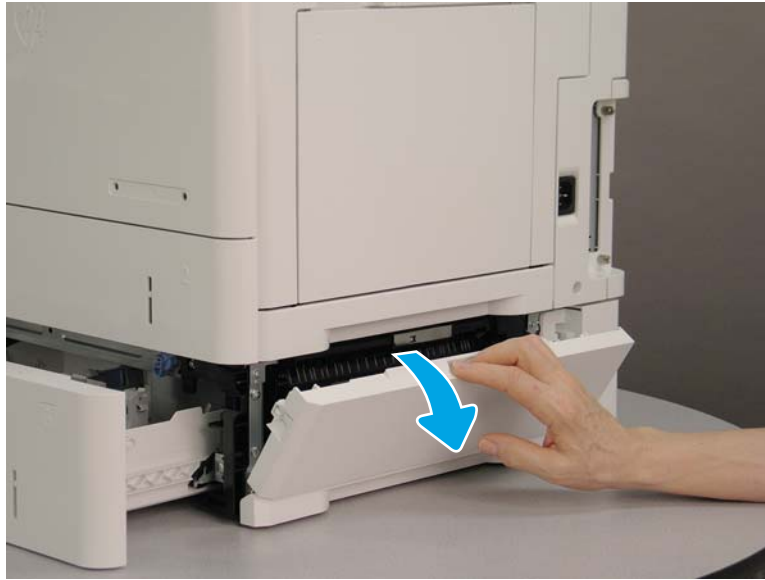
4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-120 Lower the access cover



5. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right lower cover.

Figure 1-121 Open the right lower cover



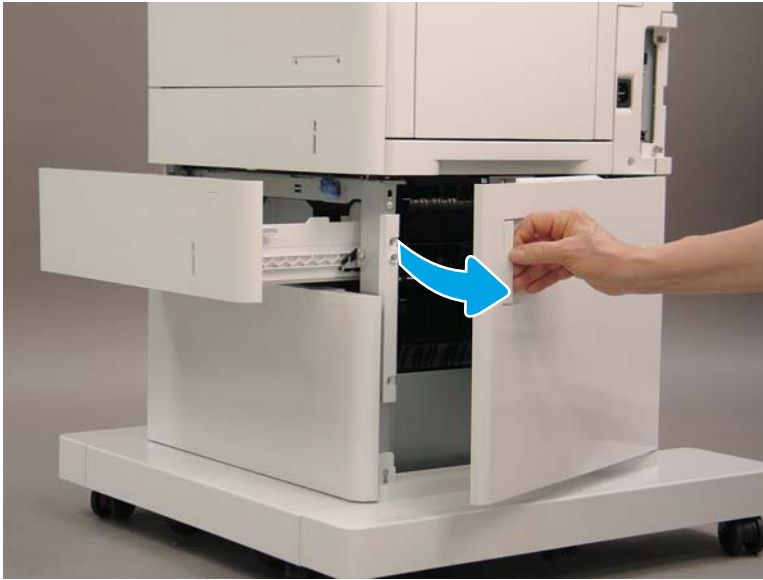
6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-122 Lower the access cover



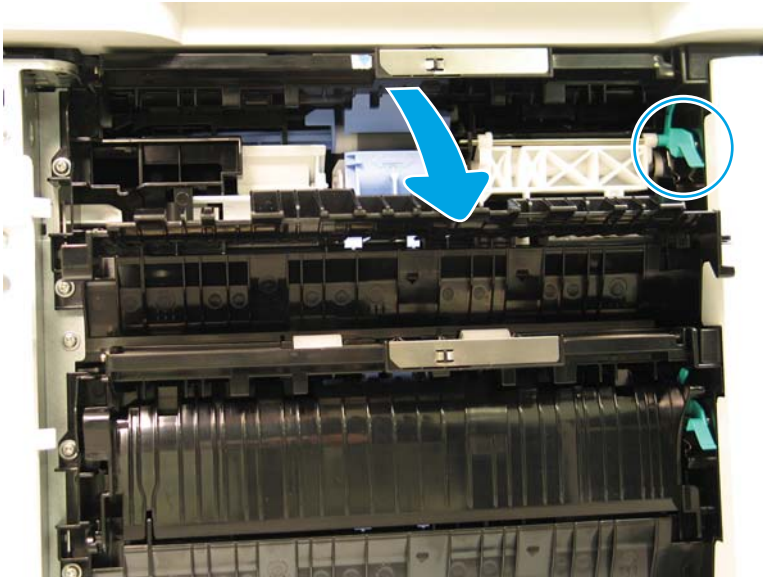
7. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Open the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-123 Open the paper feeder right door



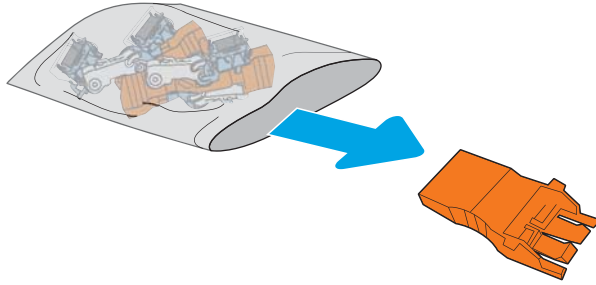
8. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Release the green tab, and then lower the feed assembly cover.
 - b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-124 Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover



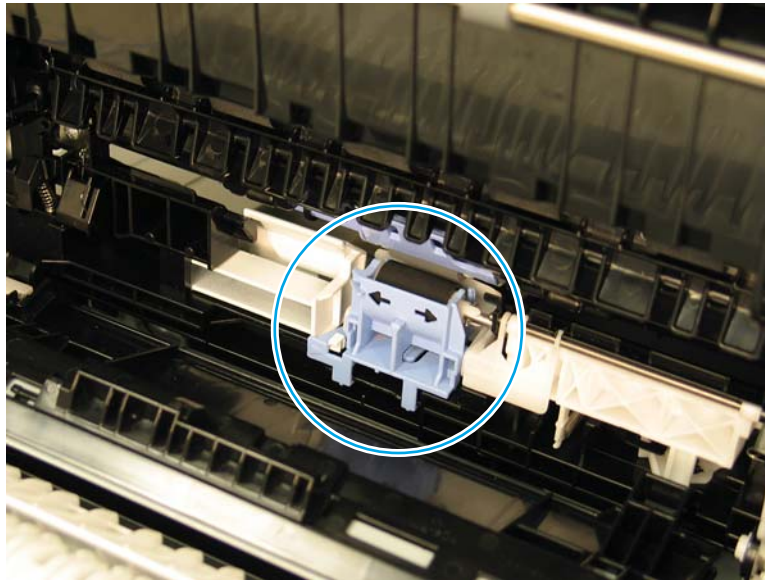
9. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-125 Remove the orange separation roller tool



10. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-126 Locate the separation roller



11. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-127 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



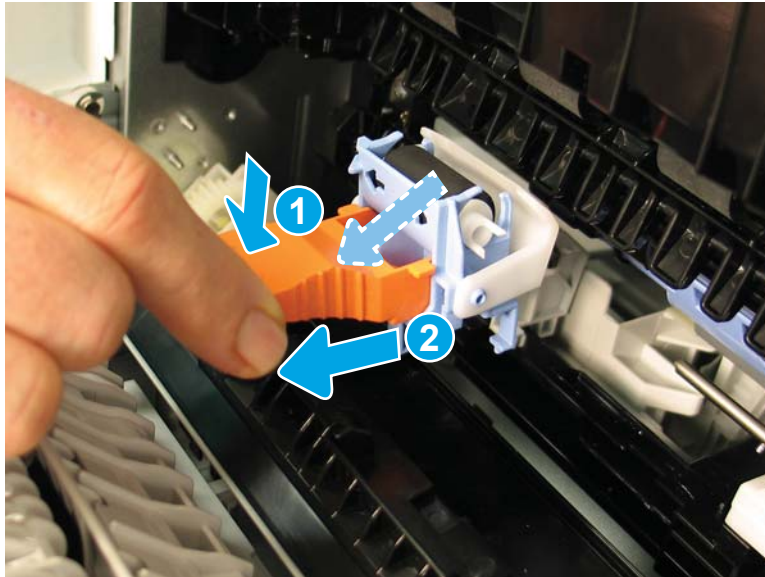
12. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-128 Slide the roller to the left



13. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

Figure 1-129 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller

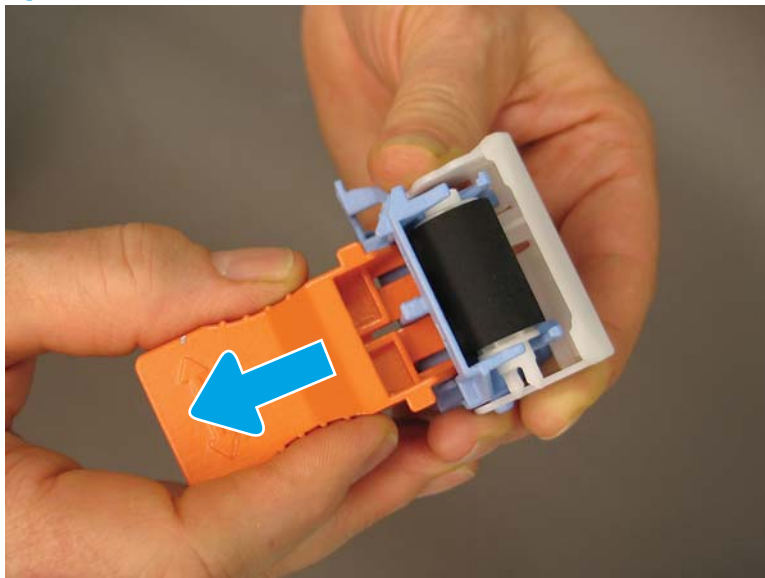


14. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.



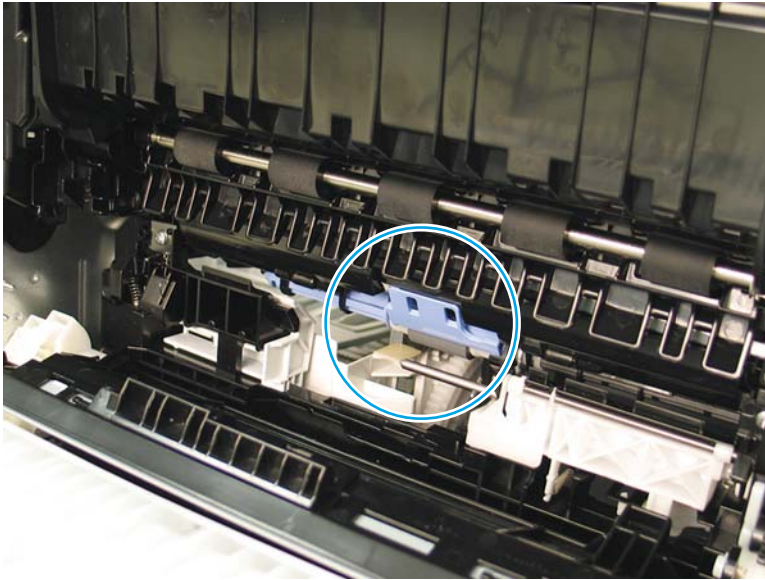
NOTE: The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-130 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



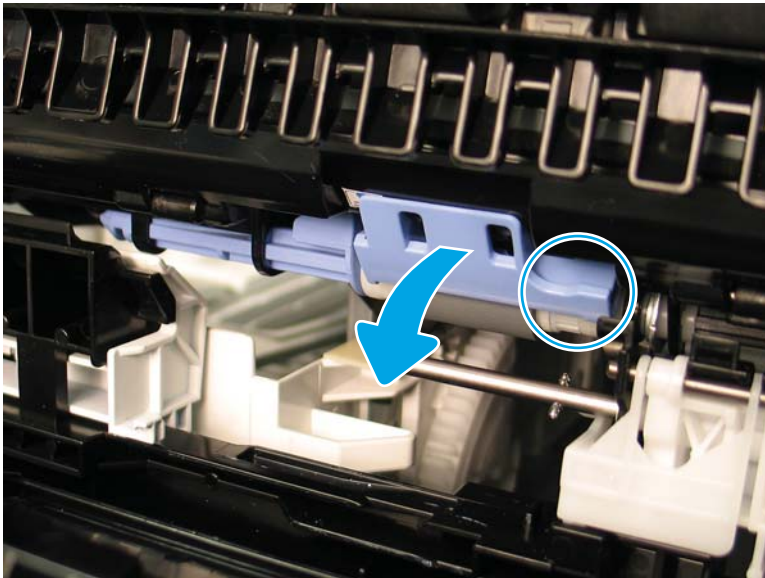
15. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-131 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



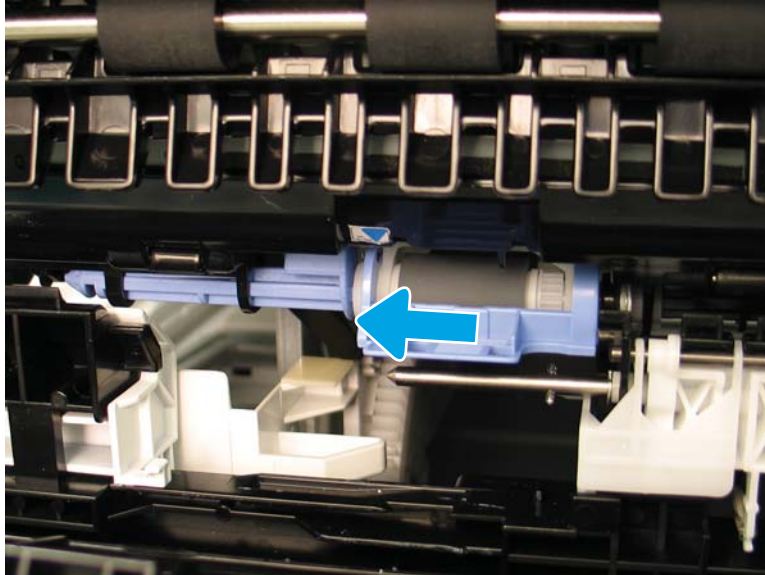
16. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-132 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



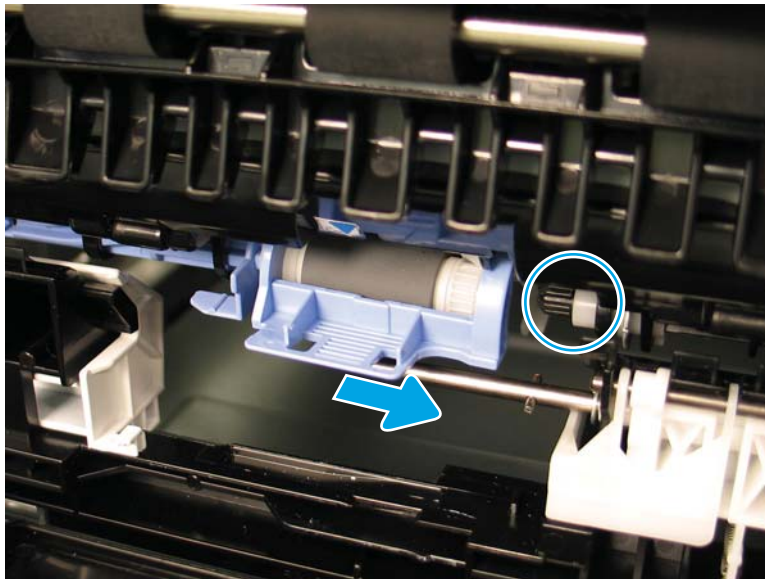
17. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-133 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



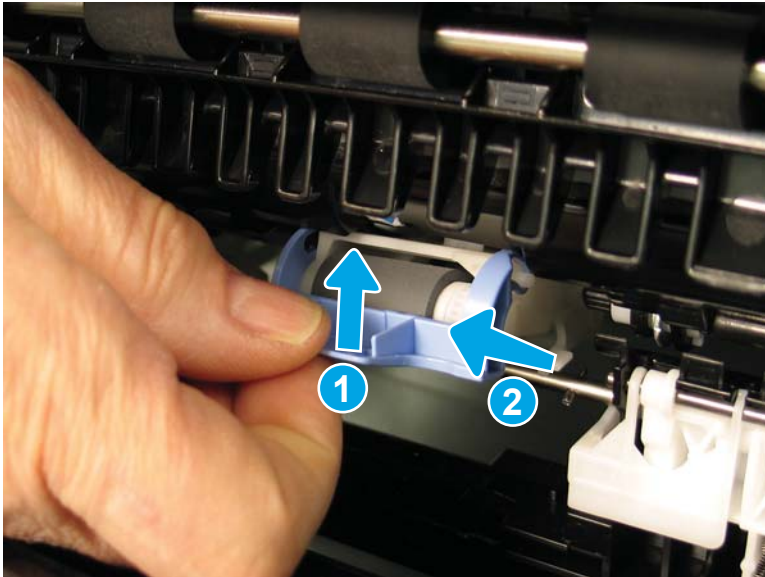
18. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-134 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



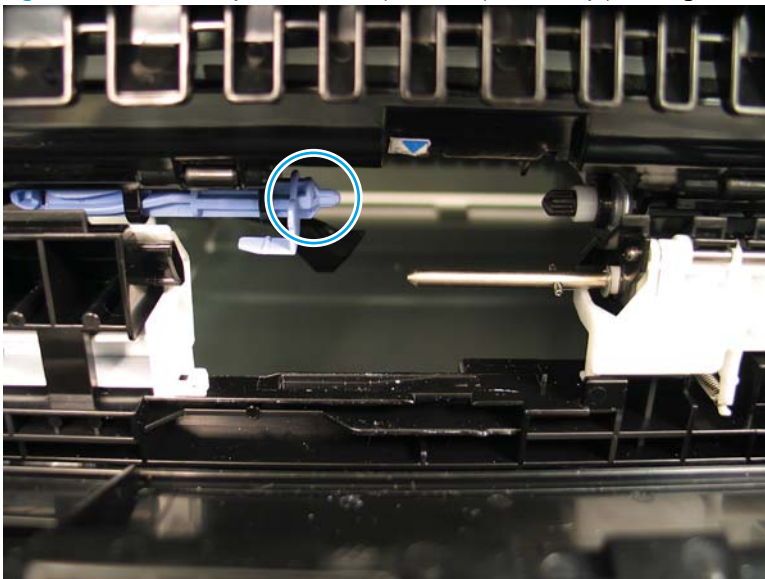
19. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-135 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it




20. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-136 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

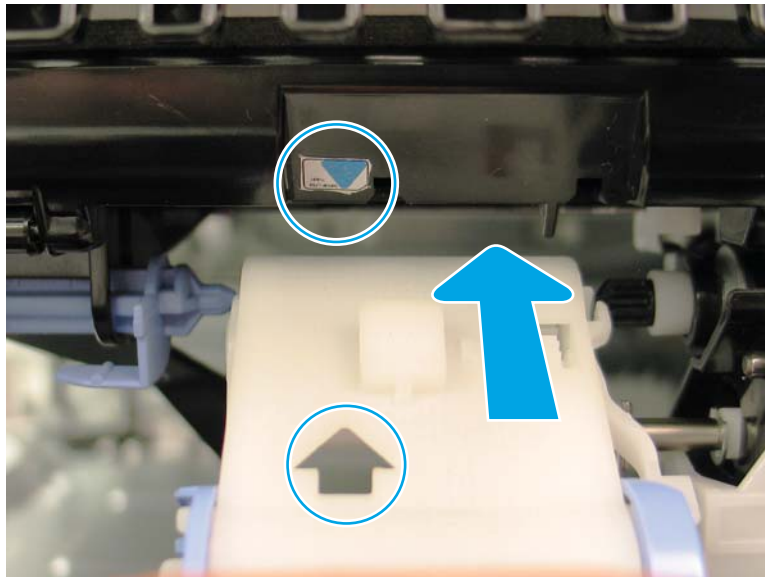
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

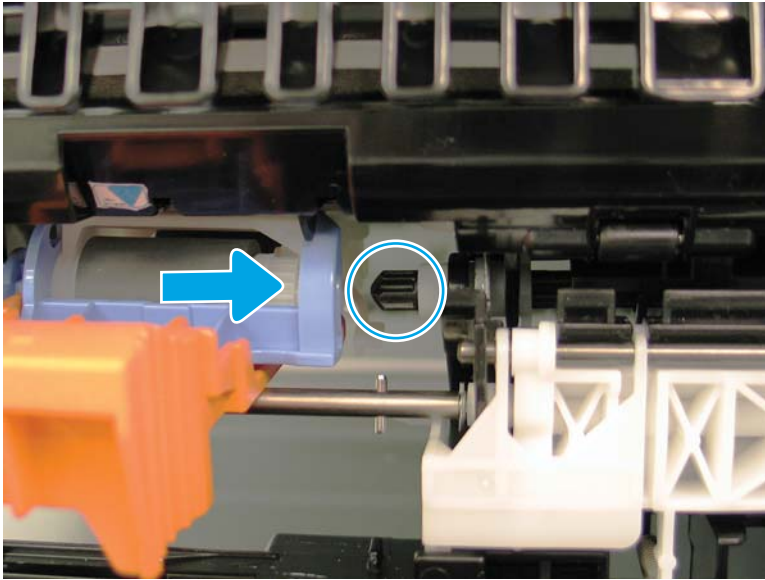
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-137 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



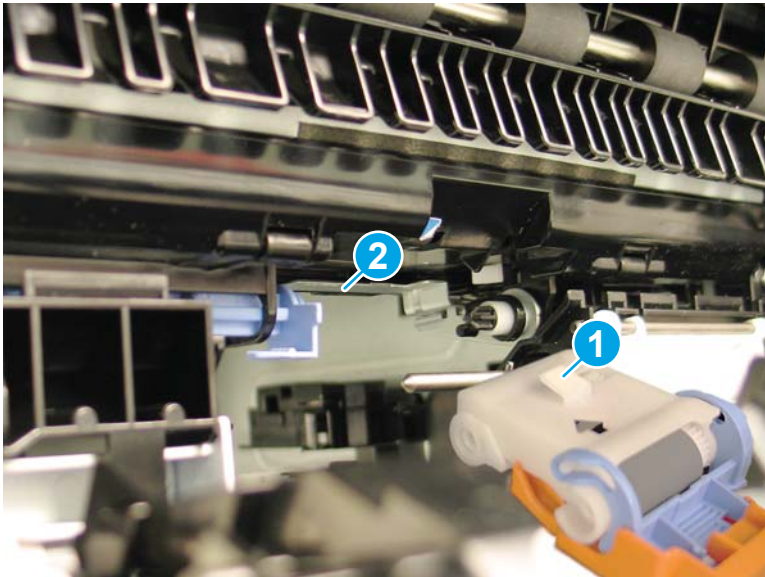
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-138 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

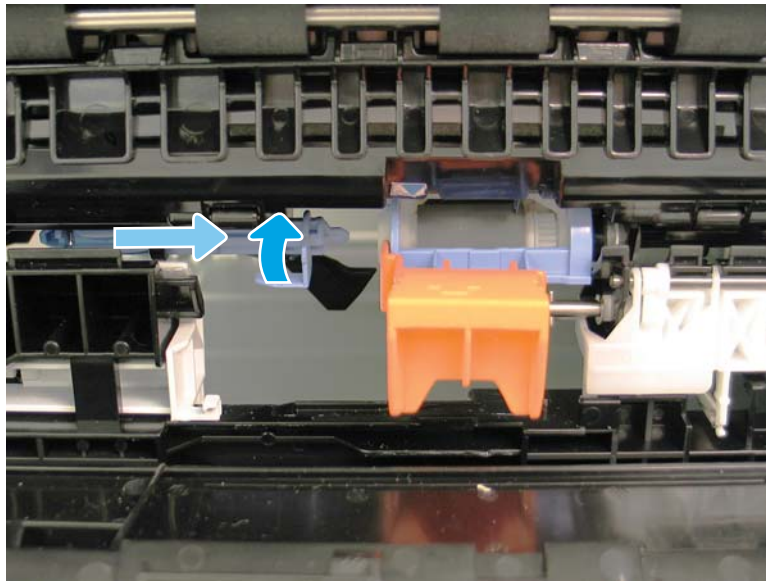
Figure 1-139 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

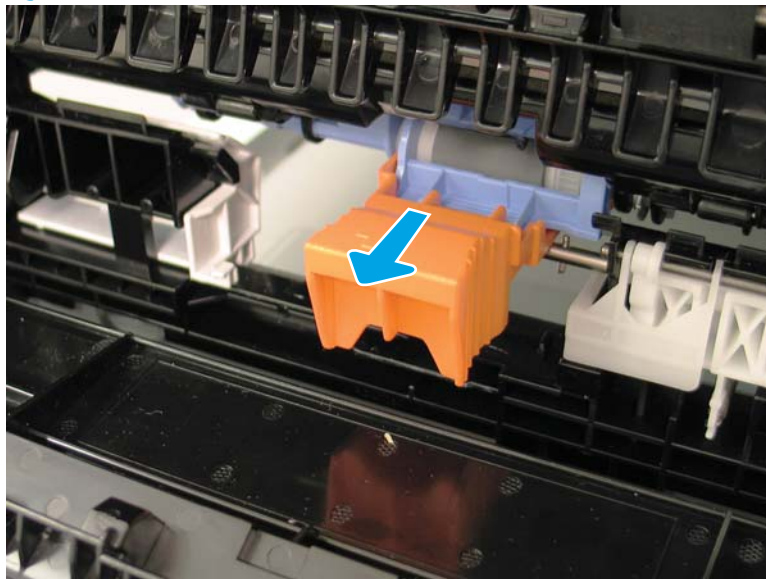
 **NOTE:** The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-140 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-141 Remove the orange tool



6. **IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.


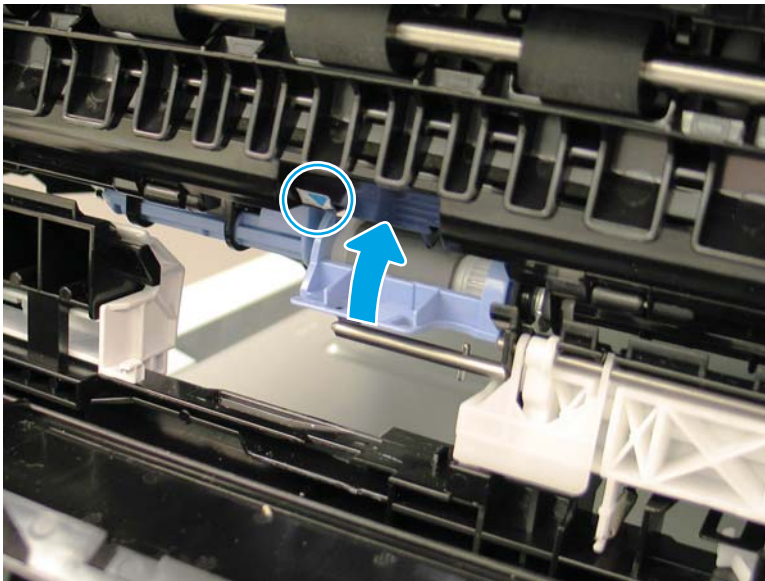
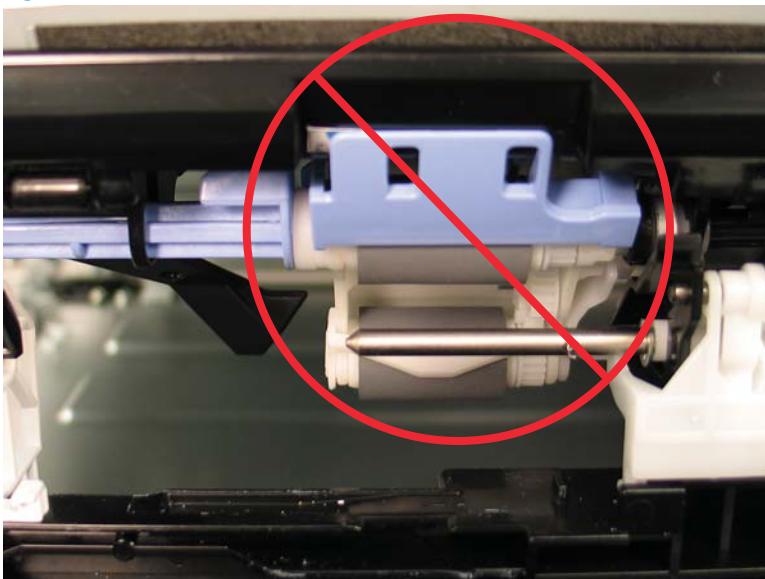
 **NOTE:** The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-142 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



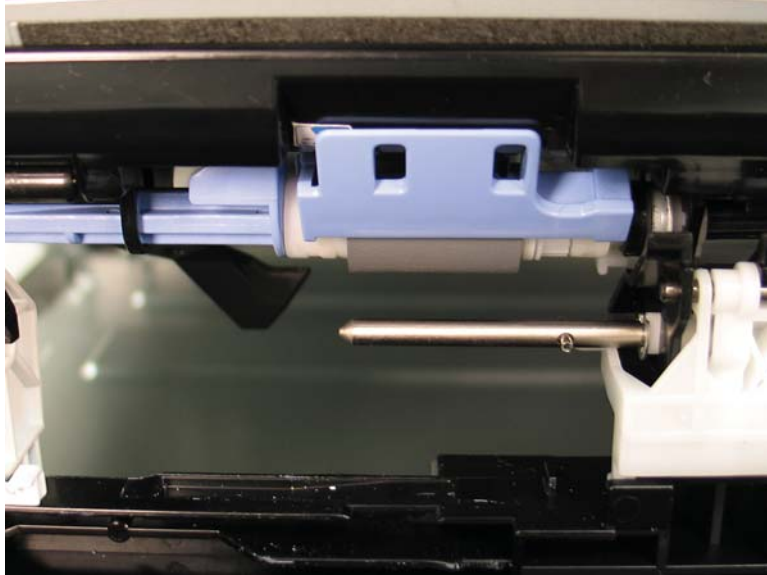
7. **Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-143 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

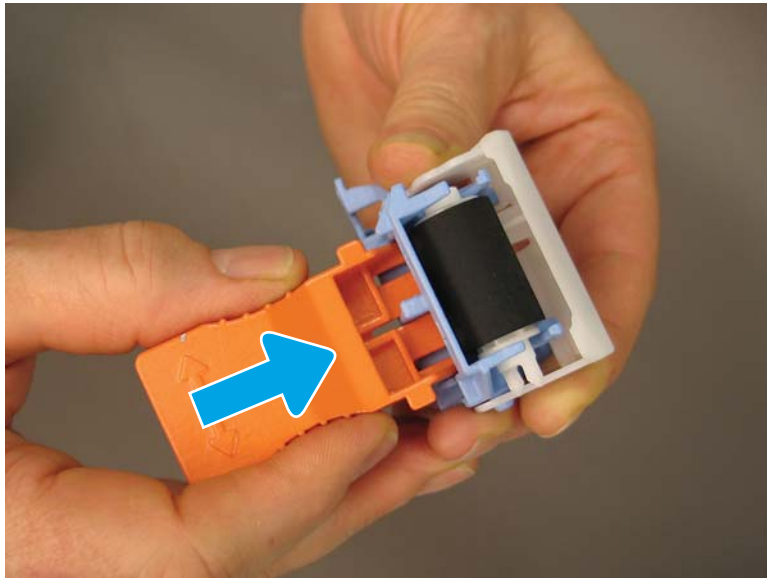
Figure 1-144 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

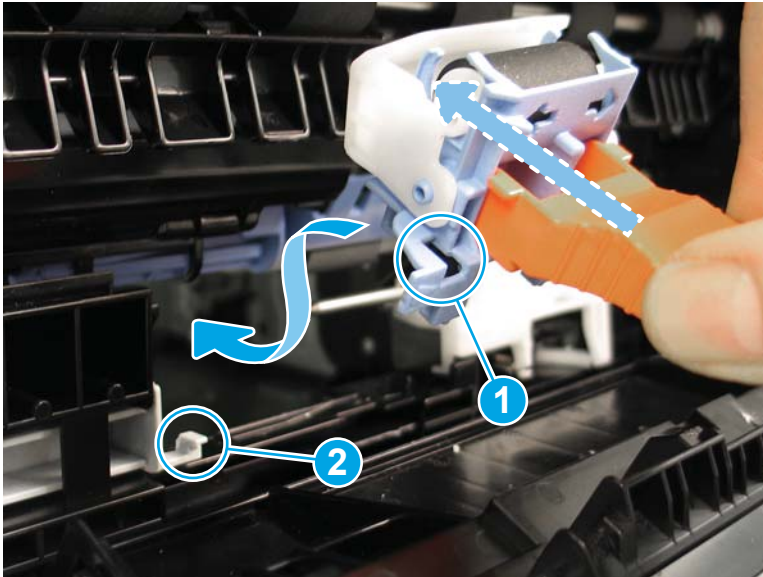
 **NOTE:** The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-145 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



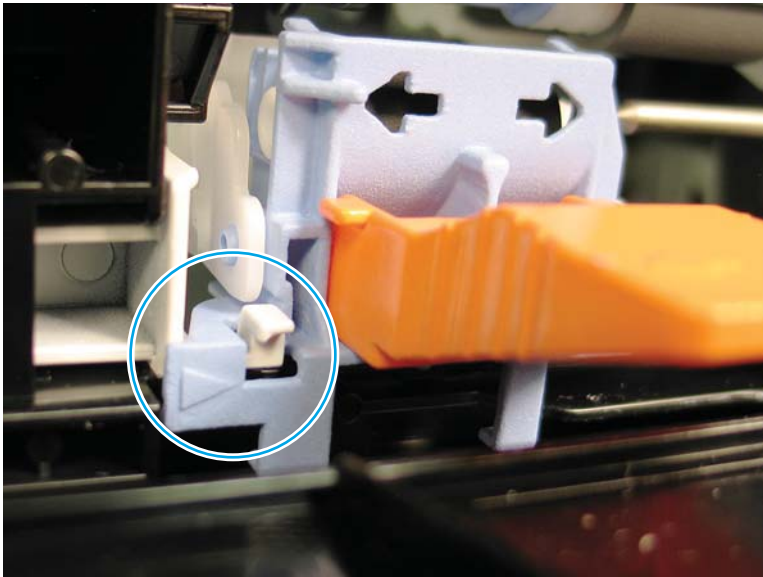
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-146 Slightly tilt the roller tool



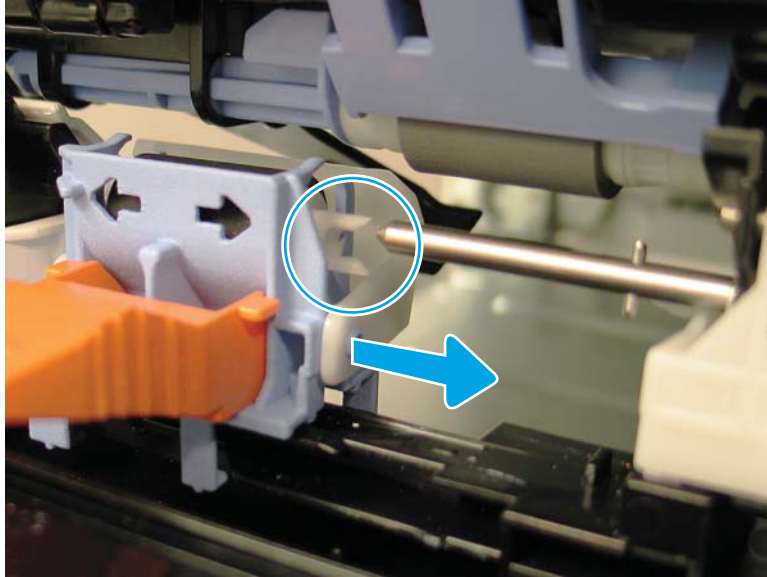
11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-147 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned



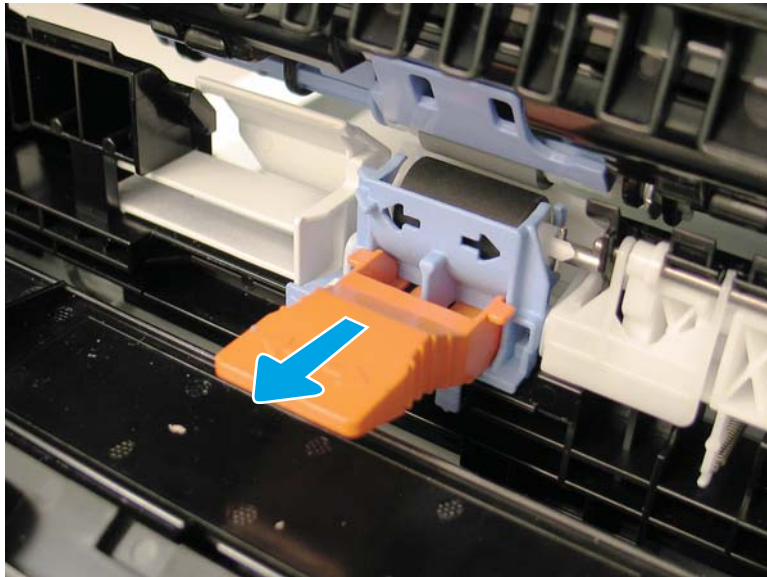
12. Do the following:
 - a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.
 - b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-148 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-149 Remove the orange tool



14. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Raise the feed assembly cover and securely lock the green tab.

Figure 1-150 Raise the feed assembly cover



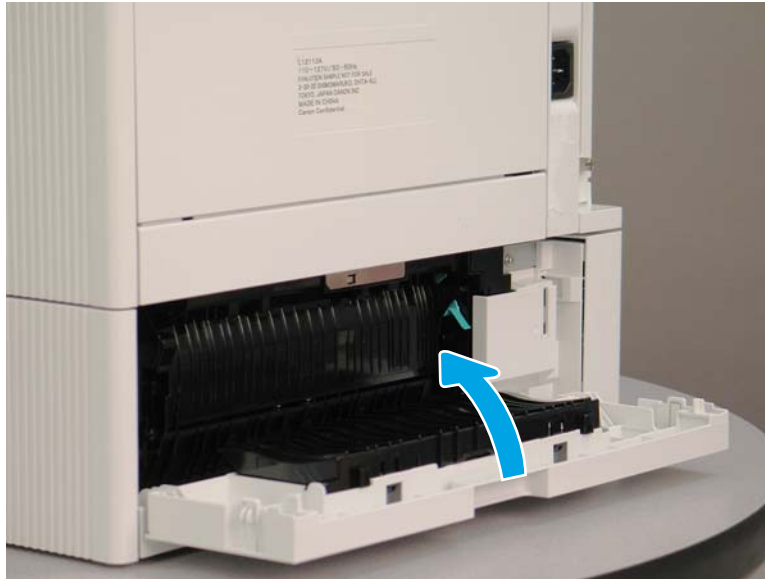
15. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Close the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-151 Close the right door of the paper feeder.



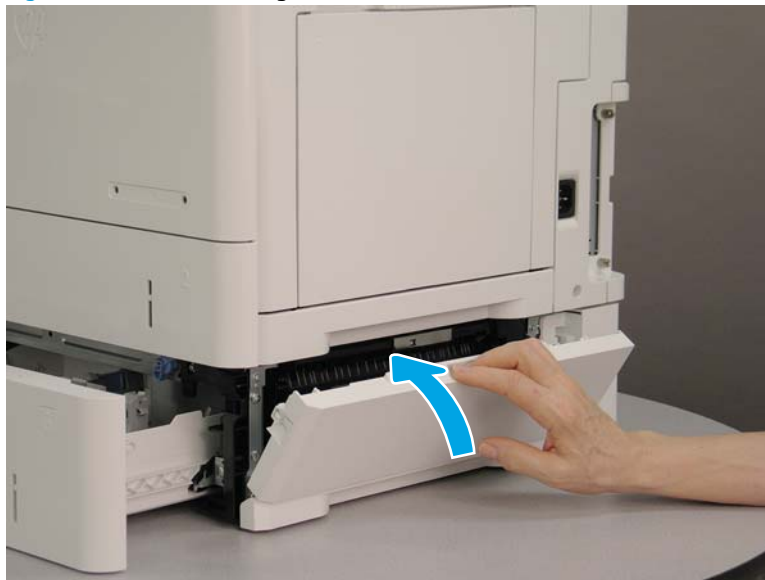
16. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-152 Raise the access cover



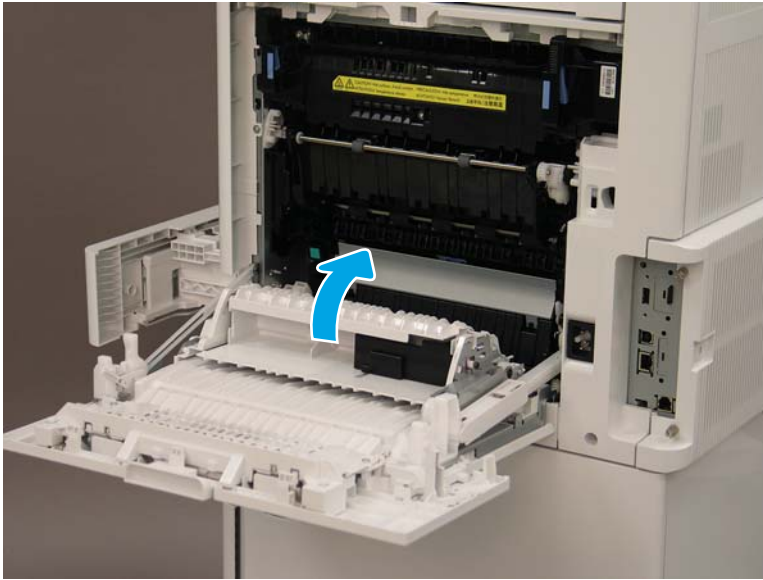
17. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right lower cover.

Figure 1-153 Close the right lower cover



18. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Close the access cover.

Figure 1-154 Close the access cover



19. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right door.

Figure 1-155 Close the door



20. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-156 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inlet cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right door assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

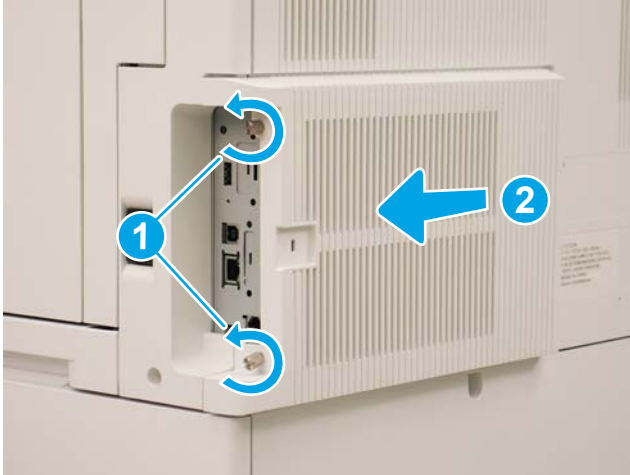
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-157 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

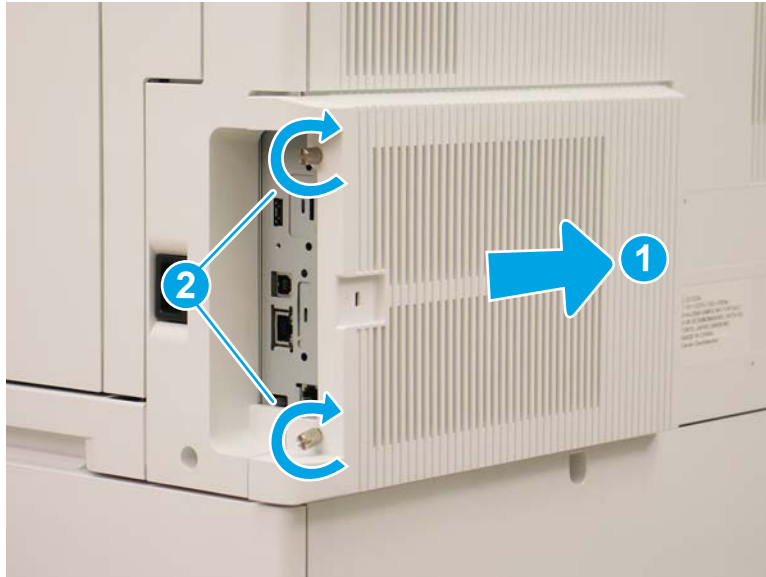
Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).



NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-158 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB)

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) cover part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner whole unit kit (SCB cover included in kit)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

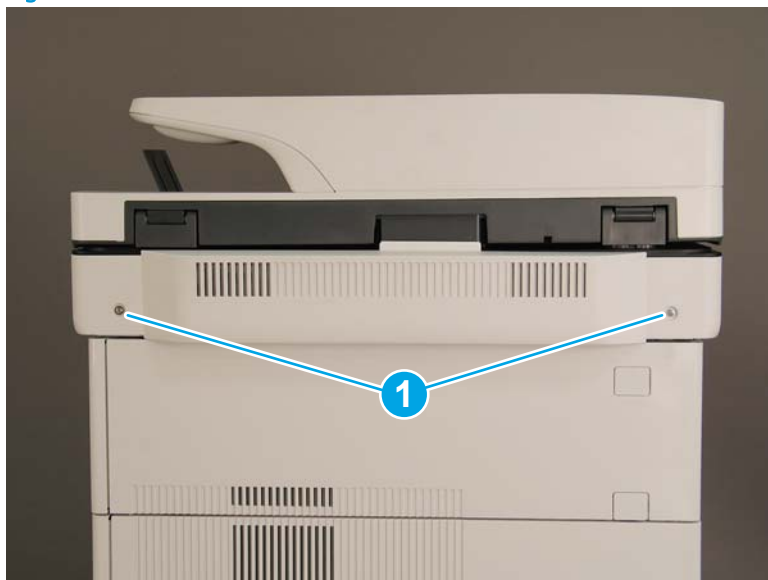
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-159 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-160 Remove the SCB cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear cover part number	
RL2-1682-000CN	Rear cover

NOTE When replacing the formatter in an E60155/60165/60175 or E62655/62665/62675 a new TPM module will also need to be replaced. TPM modules cannot be transferred between the formatters.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

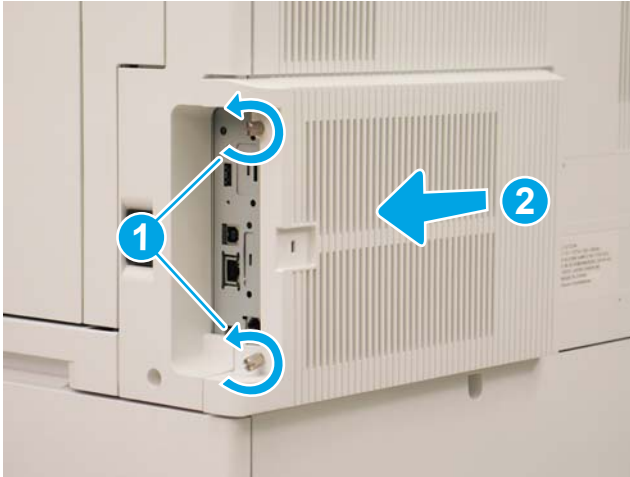
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-161 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-162 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-163 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-164 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-165 Remove the rear cover





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-8406-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

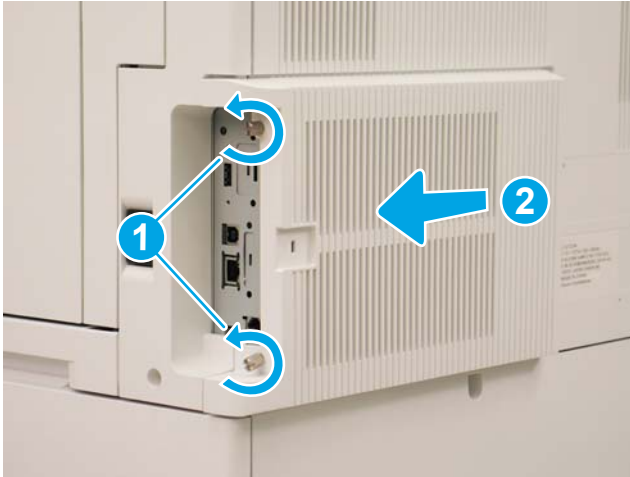
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

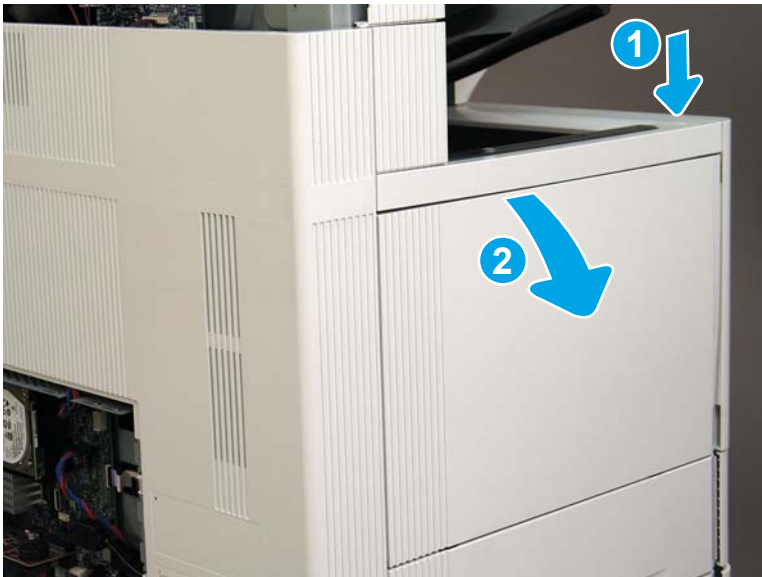
Figure 1-166 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-167 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-168 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-169 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-170 Remove the rear cover

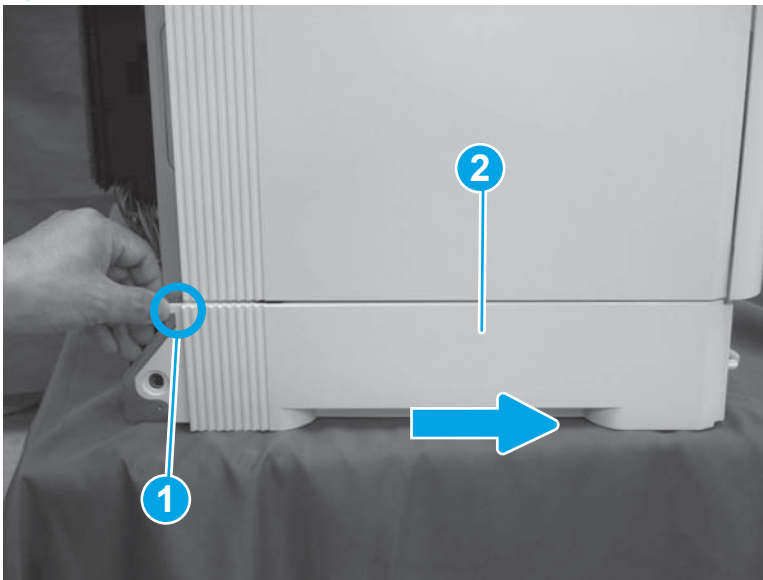


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-171 Remove the left lower cover





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Left door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left door assembly part number	
RM2-0850-000CN	Left door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

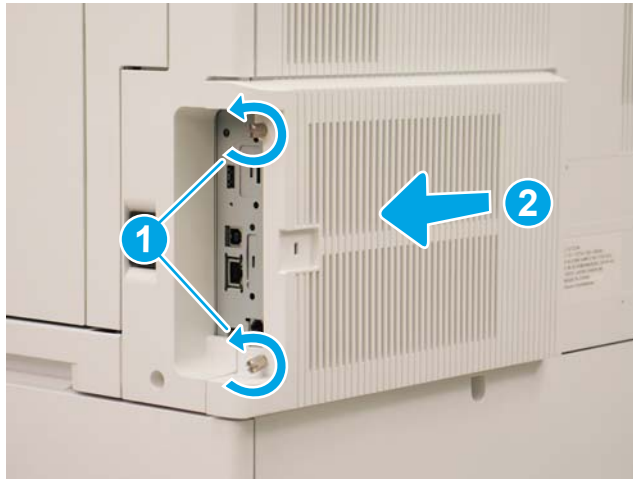
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

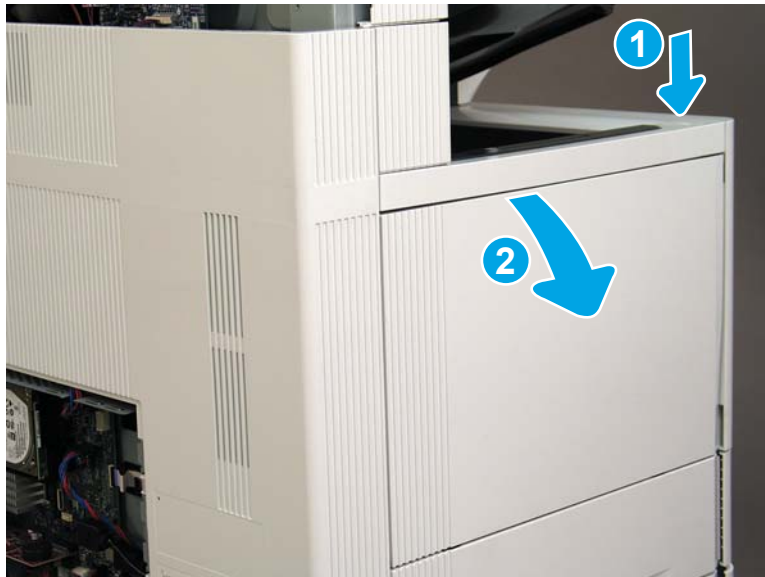
Figure 1-172 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-173 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-174 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-175 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-176 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


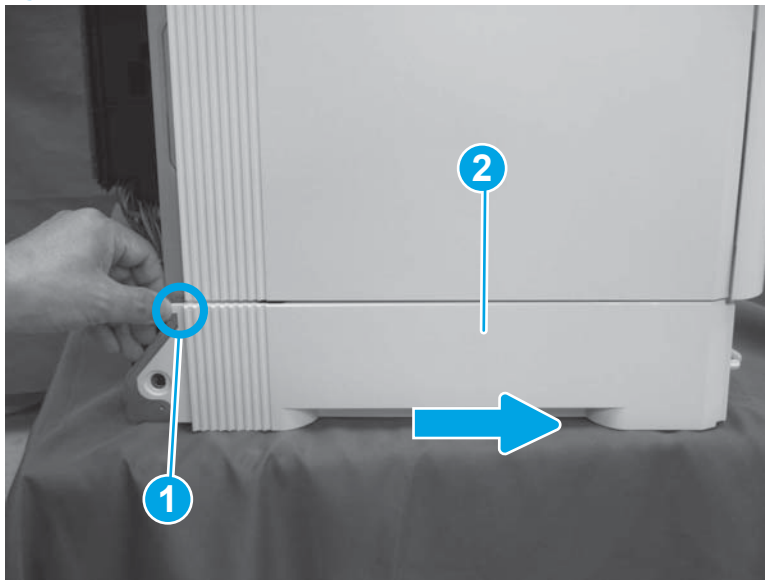
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

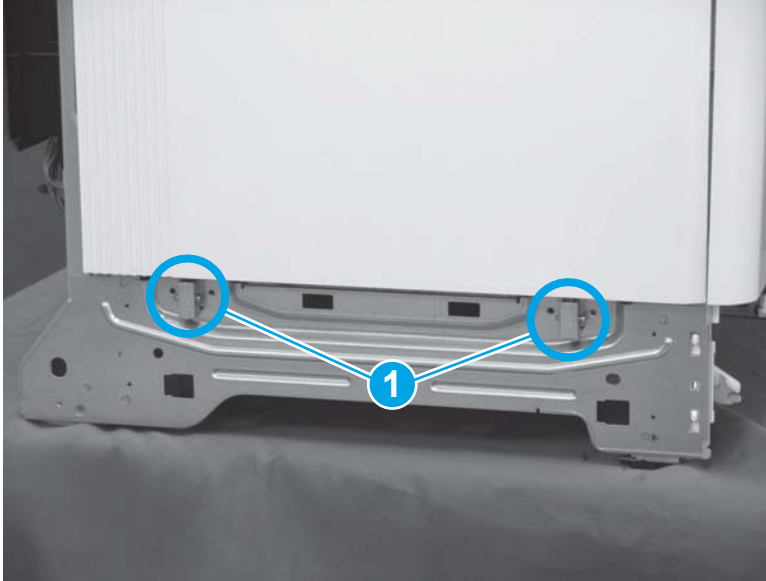
Figure 1-177 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-178 Release two pins



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the left door assembly.
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.
 - d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).


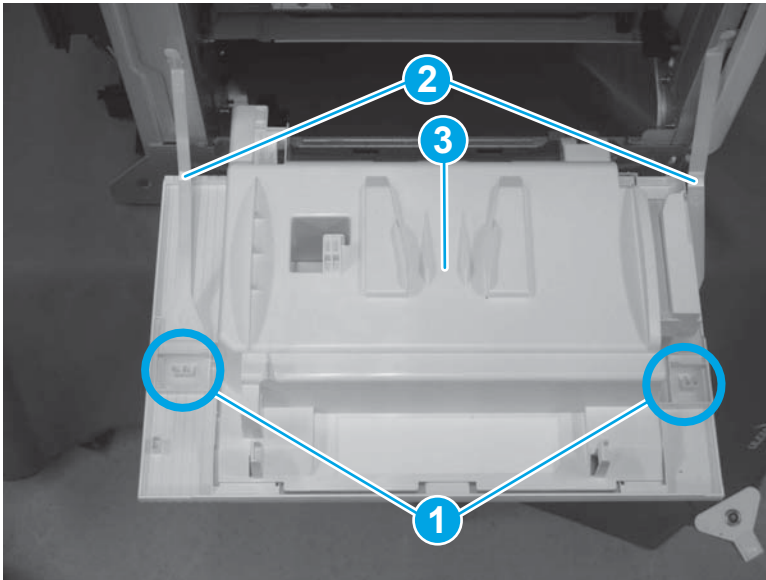
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-179 Remove the left door assembly



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner front cover part number	
RC4-8399-000CN	Image scanner front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-180 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-181 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-182 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


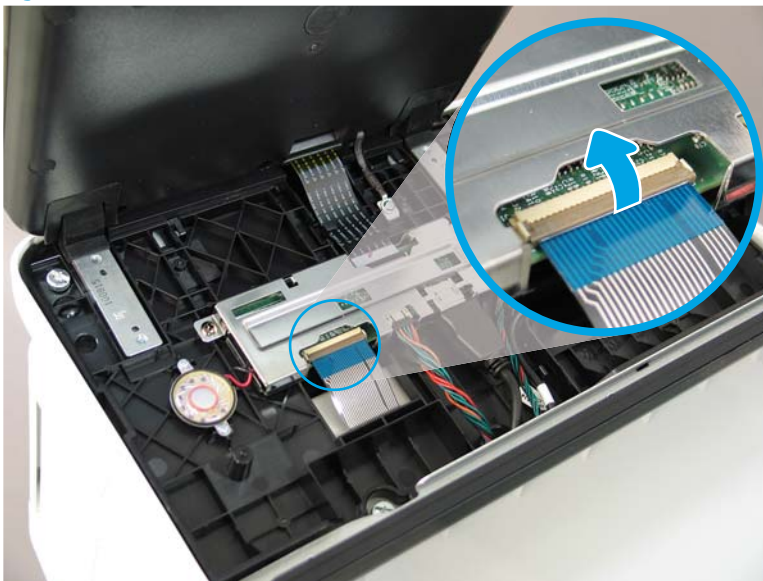
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-183 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.



NOTE: **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-184 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-185 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-186 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


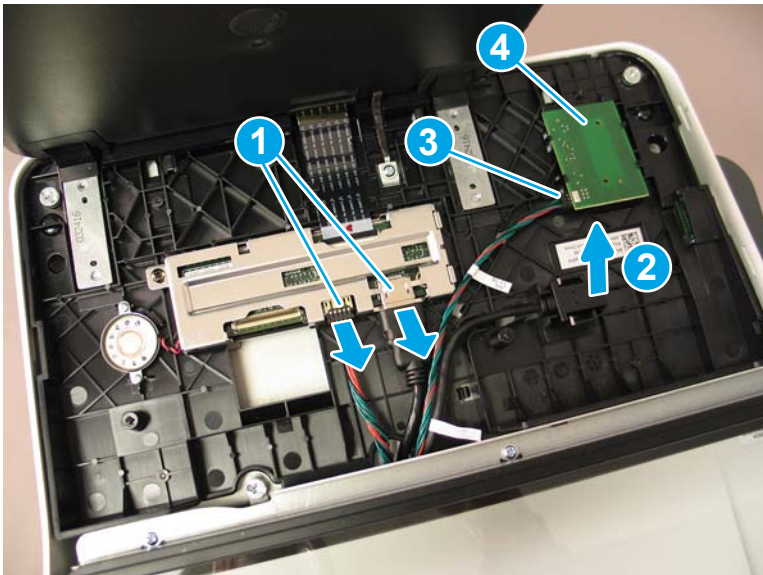
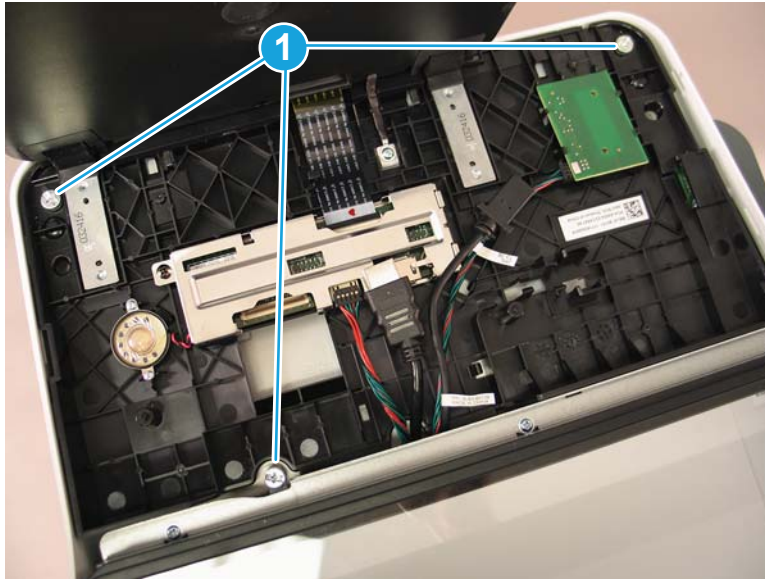
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-187 Disconnect connectors



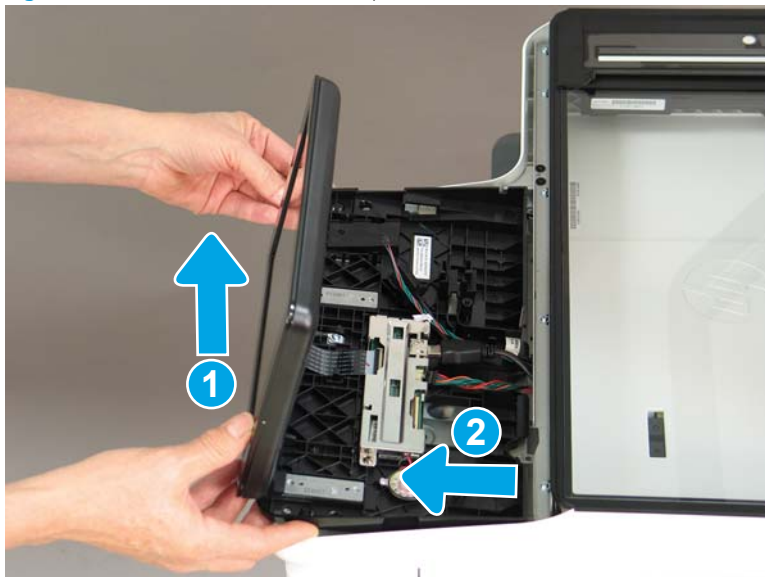
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-188 Remove three thumbscrews



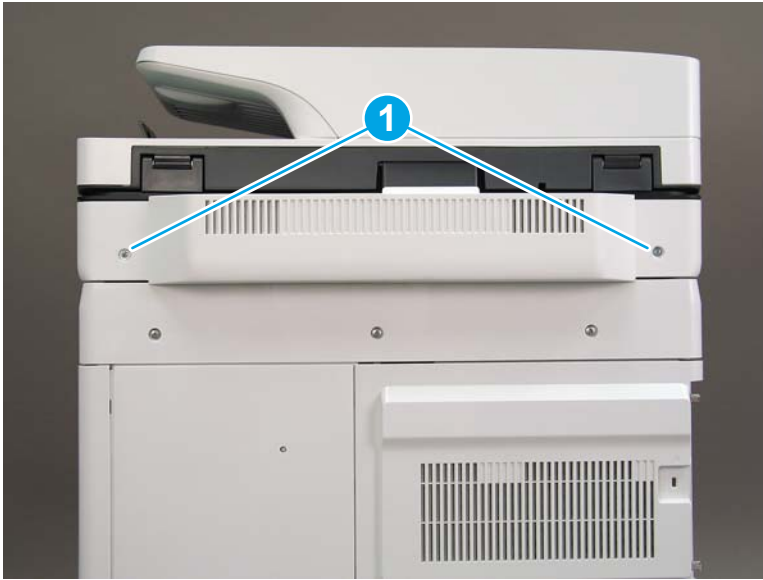
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-189 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-190 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

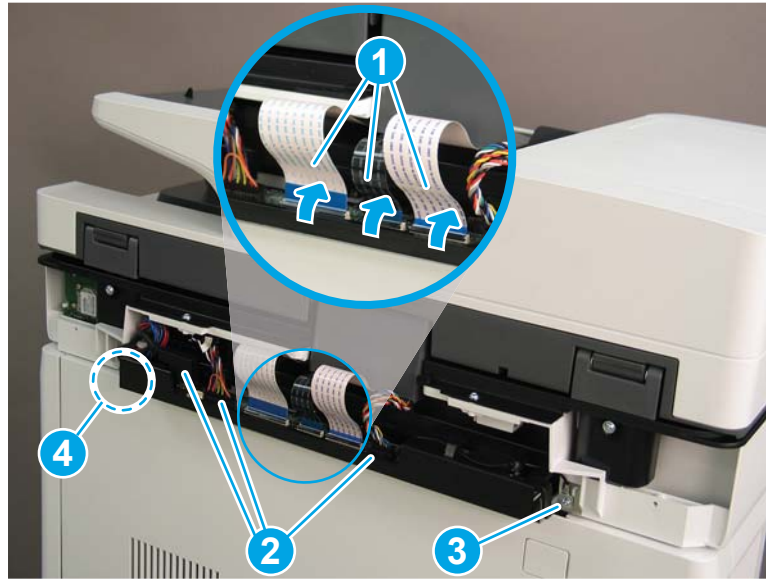
Figure 1-191 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-192 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

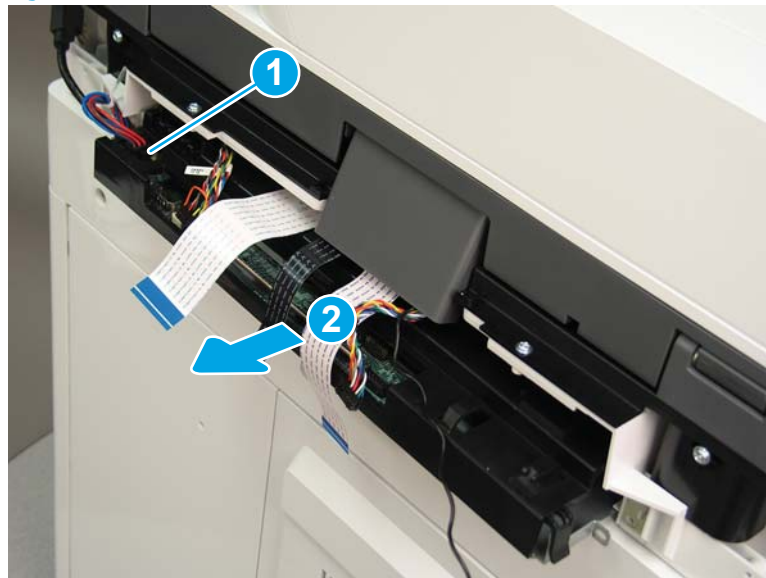


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

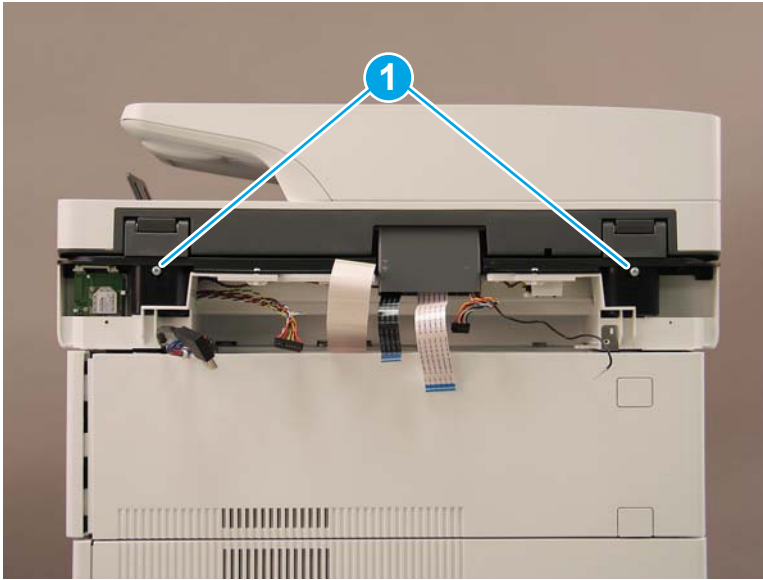
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-193 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-194 Remove two screws



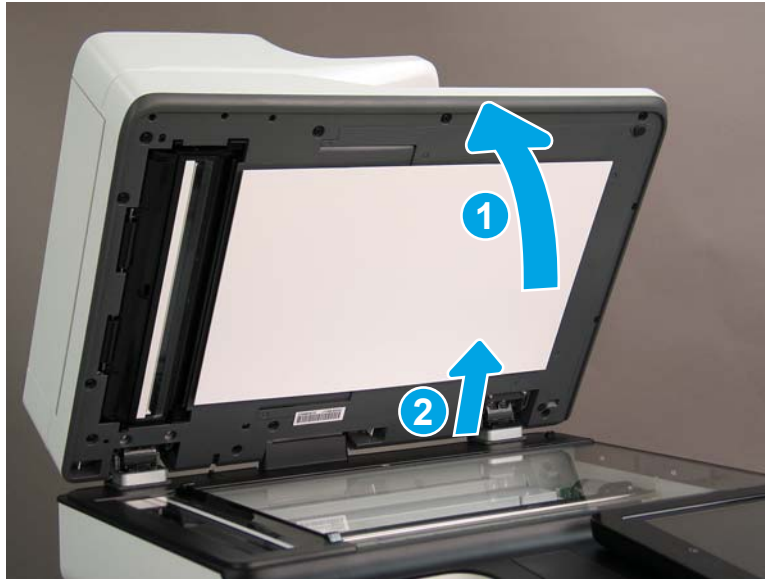
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-195 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-196 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-197 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

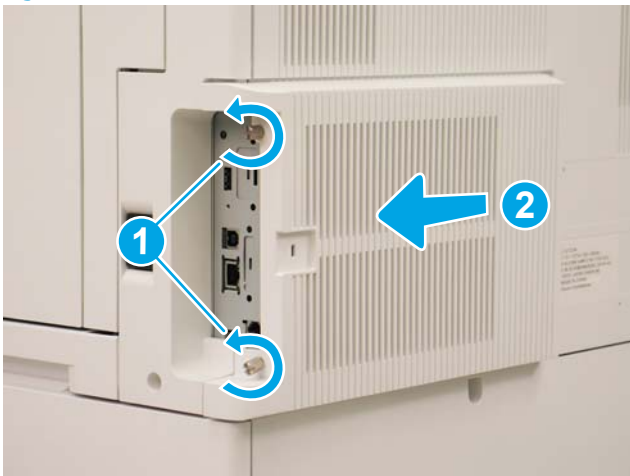
Figure 1-198 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

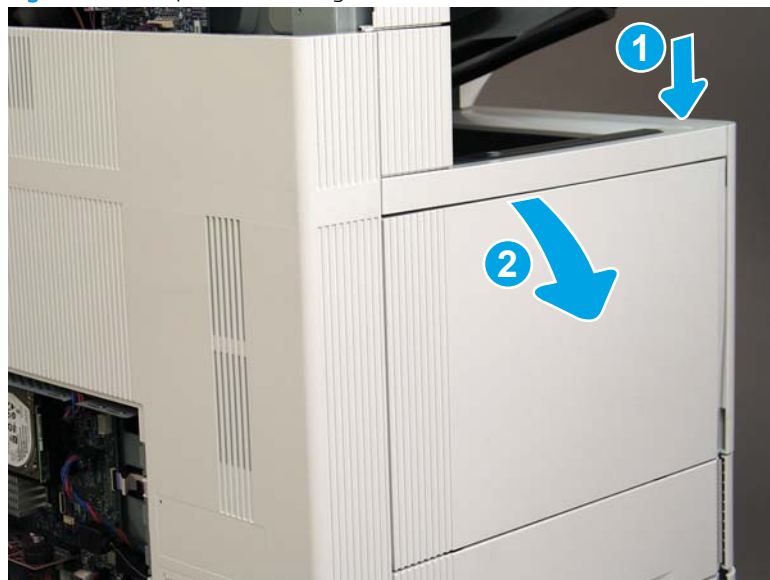
Figure 1-199 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-200 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-201 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-202 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


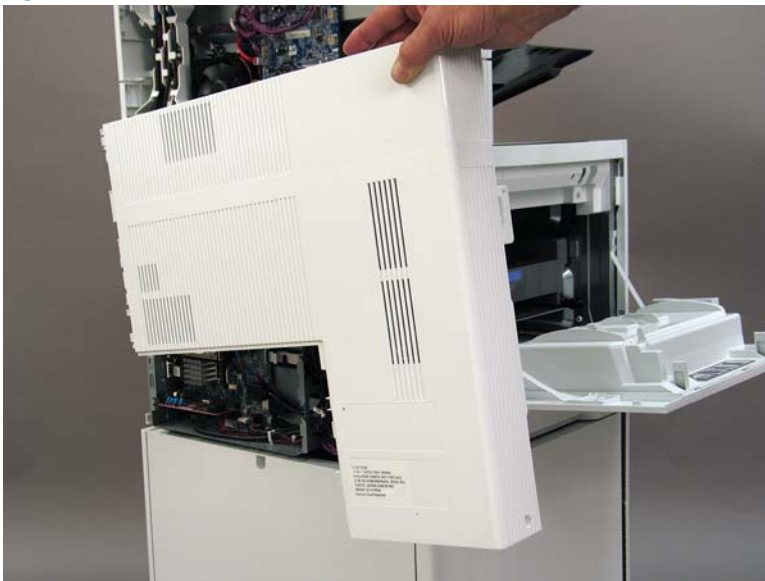
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-203 Remove the rear cover

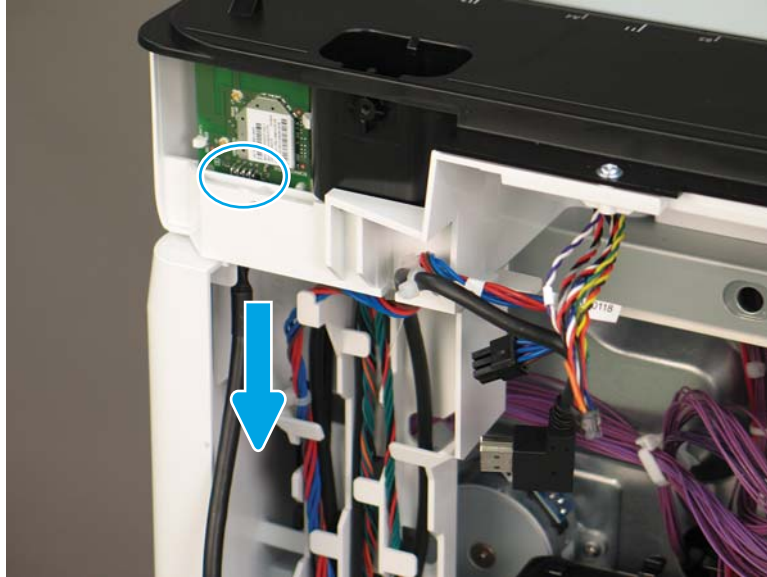


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:**

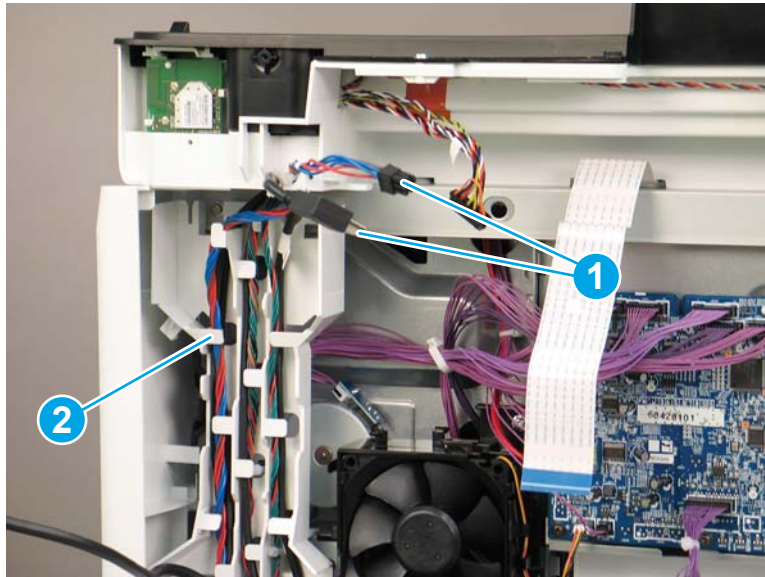
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-204 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-205 Release the SCB cables



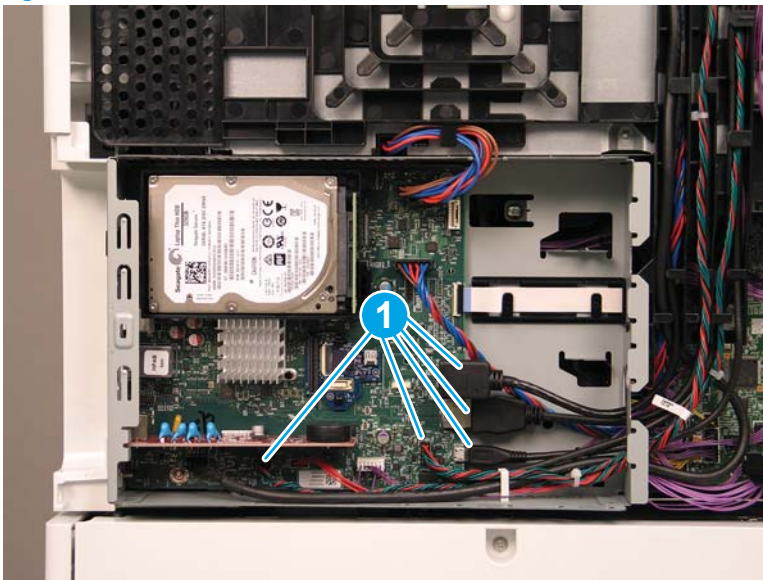
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-206 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-207 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

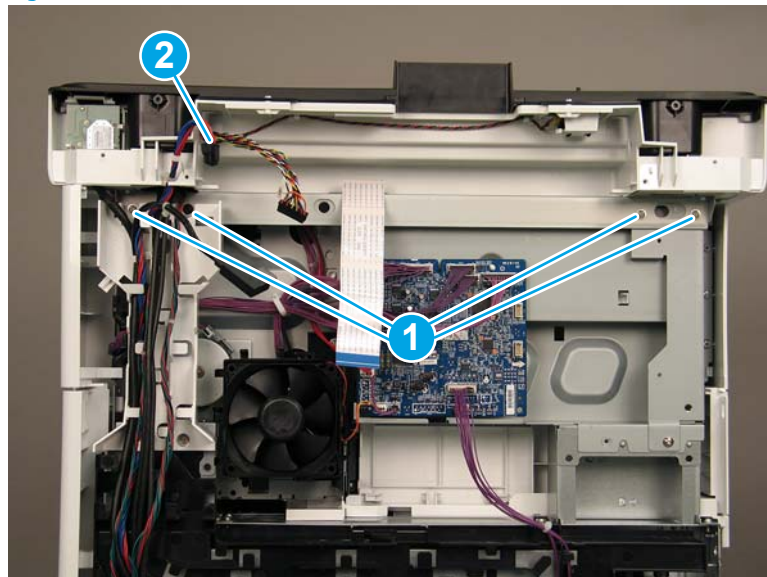
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-208 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



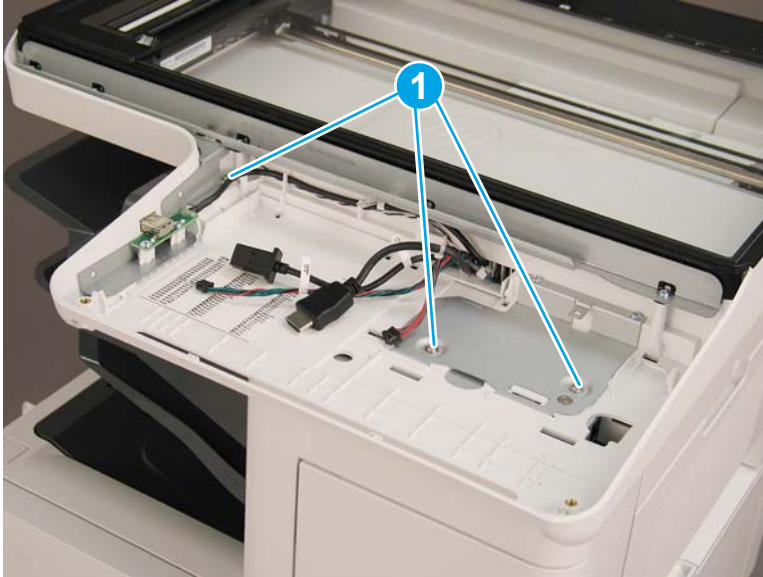
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-209 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

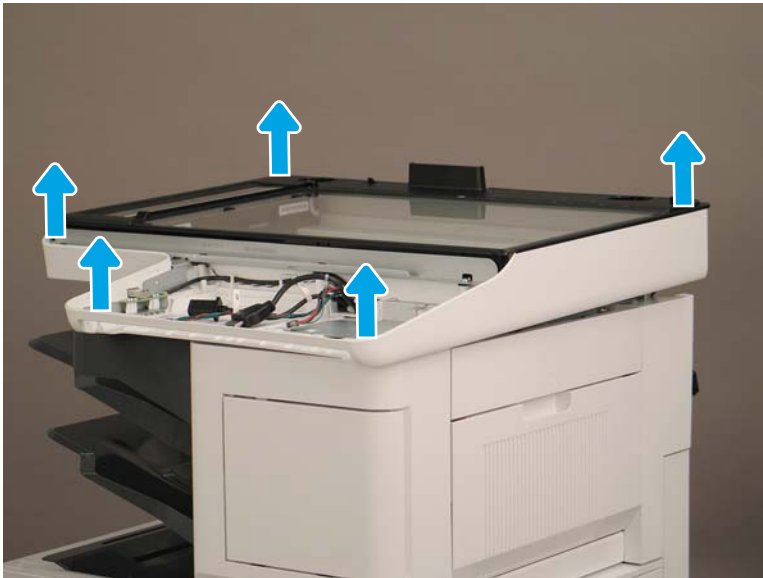
Figure 1-210 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-211 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


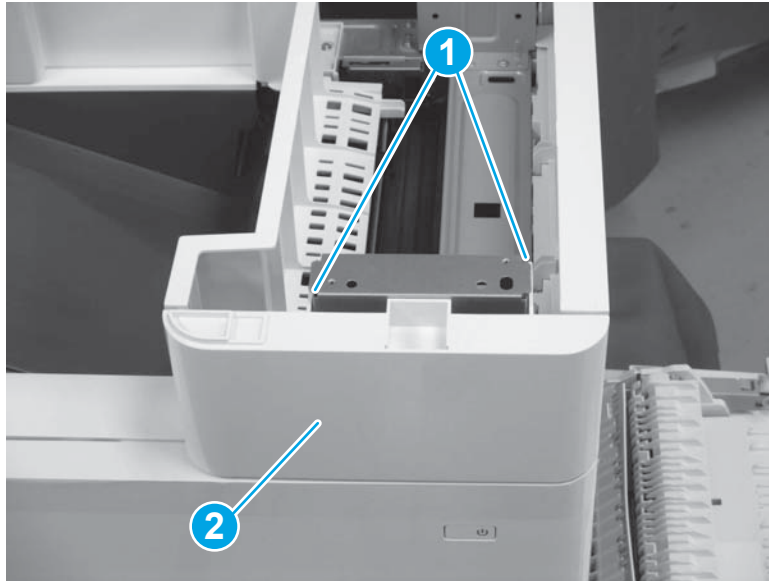
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-212 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner right cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner right cover part number	
RC4-8411-000CN	Image scanner right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-213 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-214 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-215 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


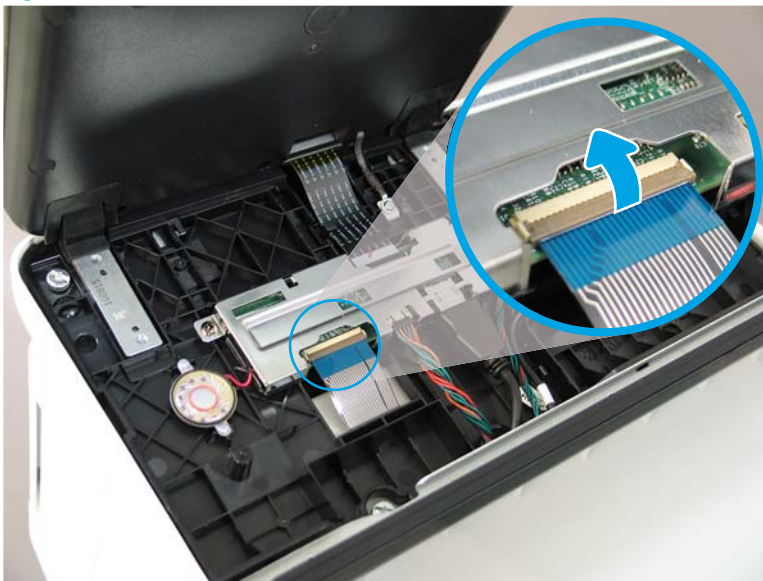
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-216 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.



NOTE: **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-217 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-218 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-219 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


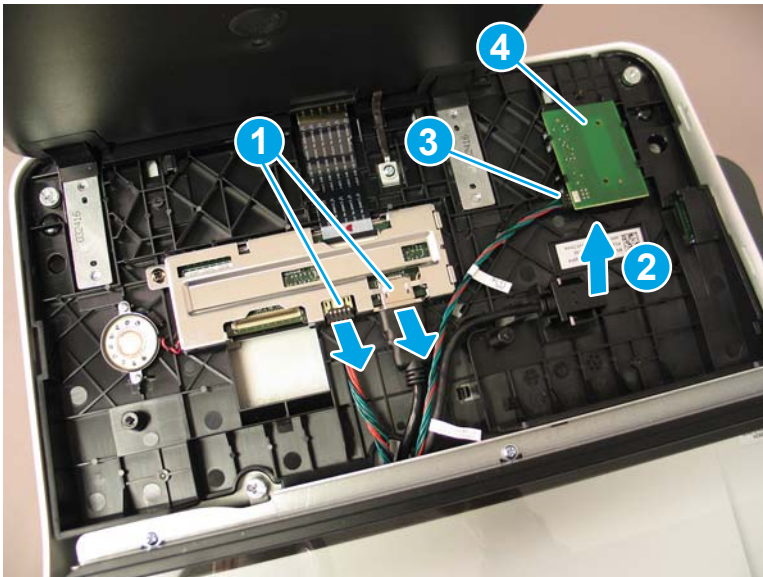
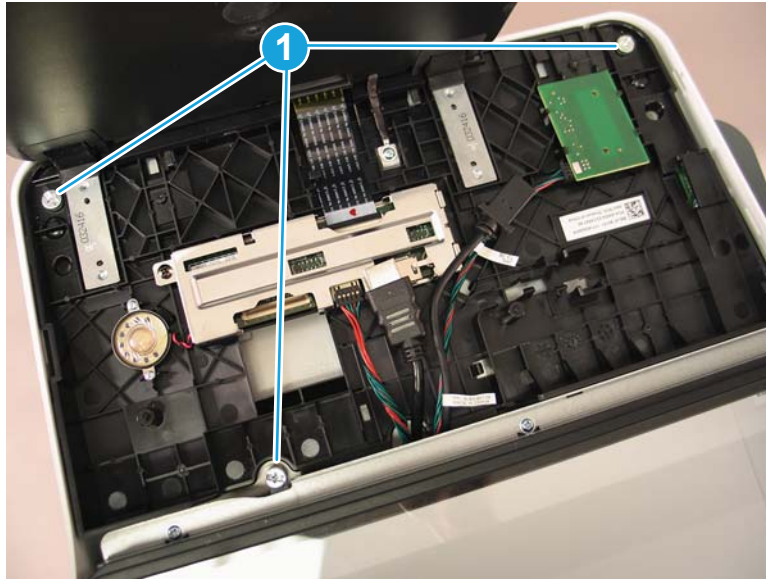
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-220 Disconnect connectors



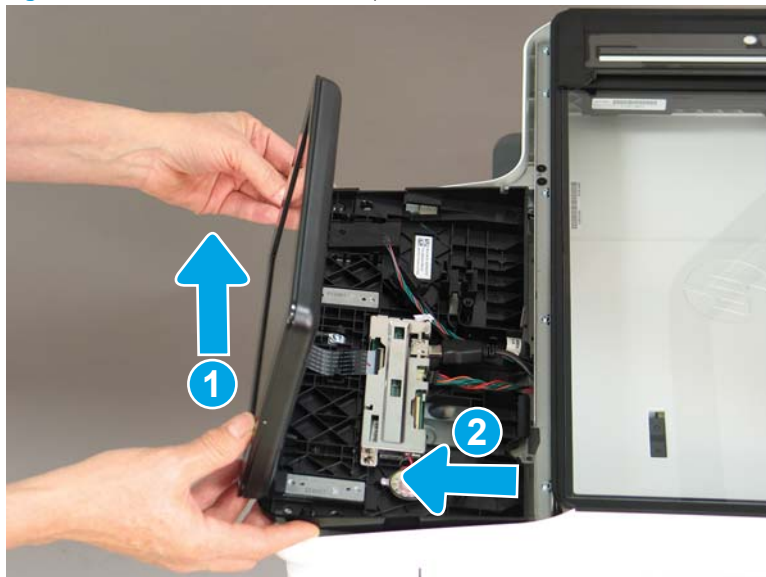
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-221 Remove three thumbscrews



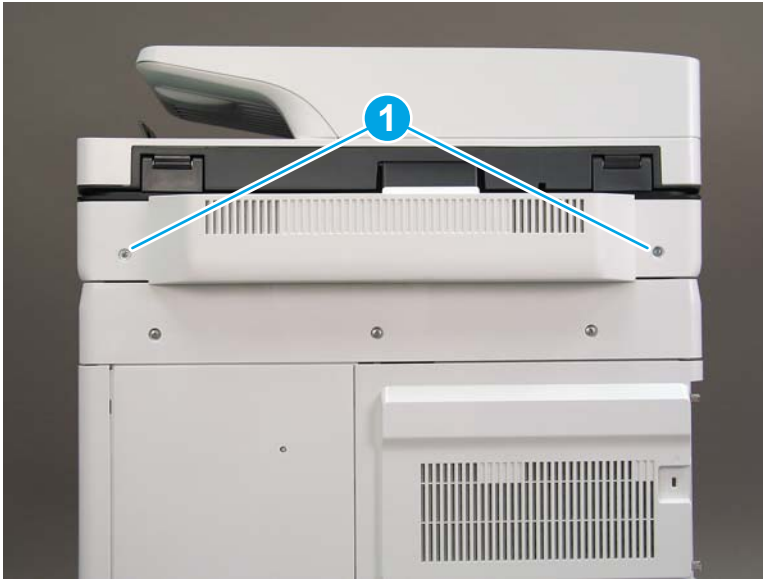
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-222 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-223 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

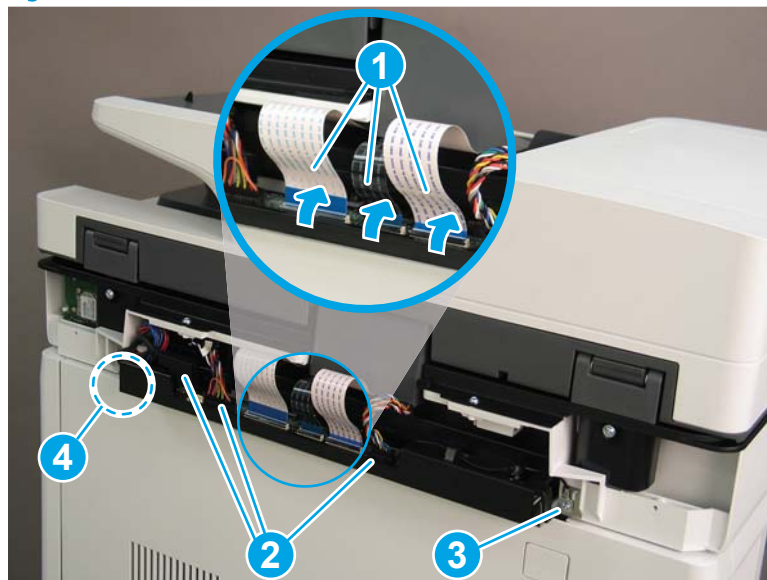
Figure 1-224 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-225 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


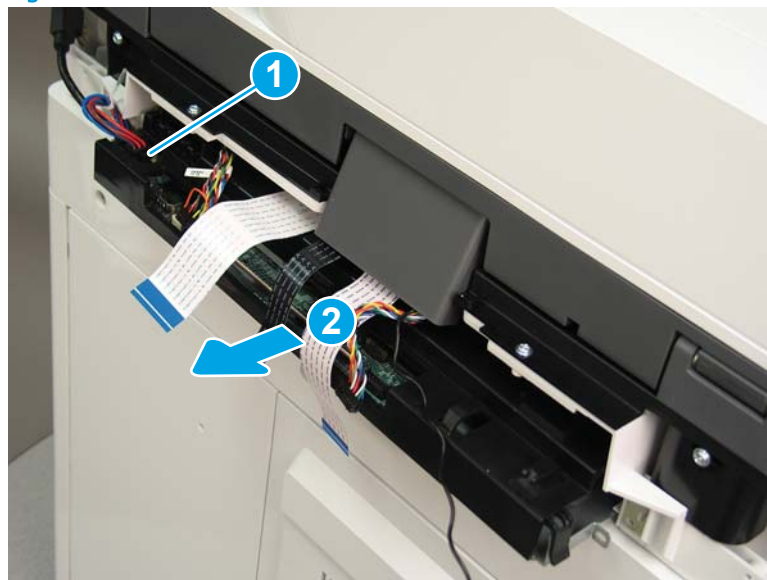
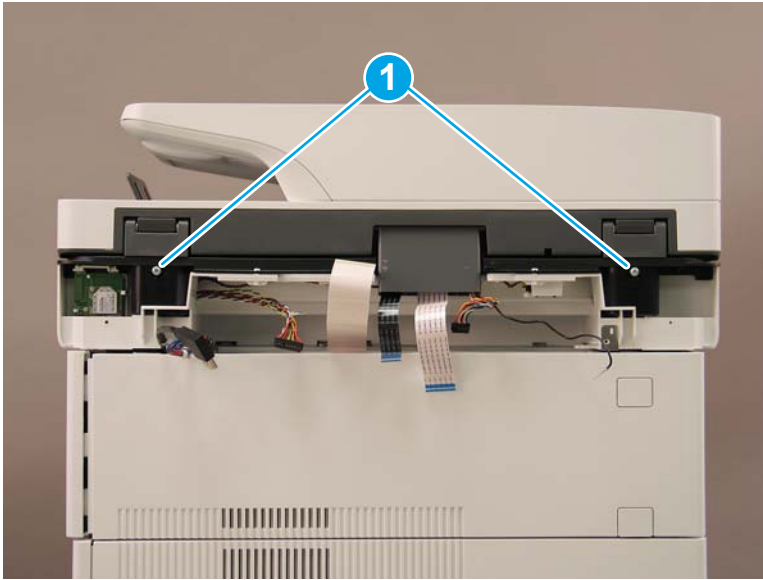
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-226 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-227 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-228 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-229 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-230 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

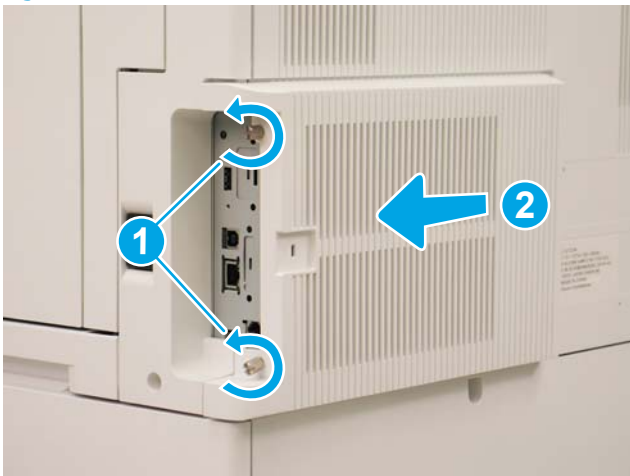
Figure 1-231 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-232 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-233 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-234 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-235 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


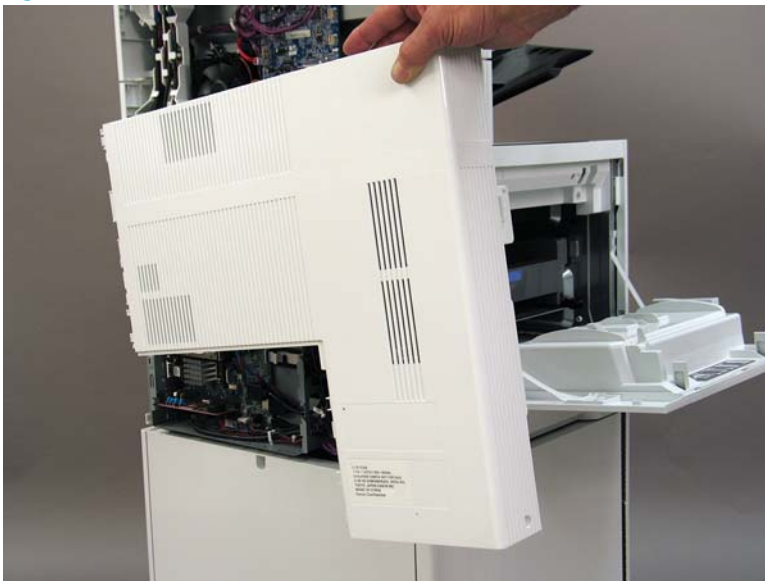
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-236 Remove the rear cover

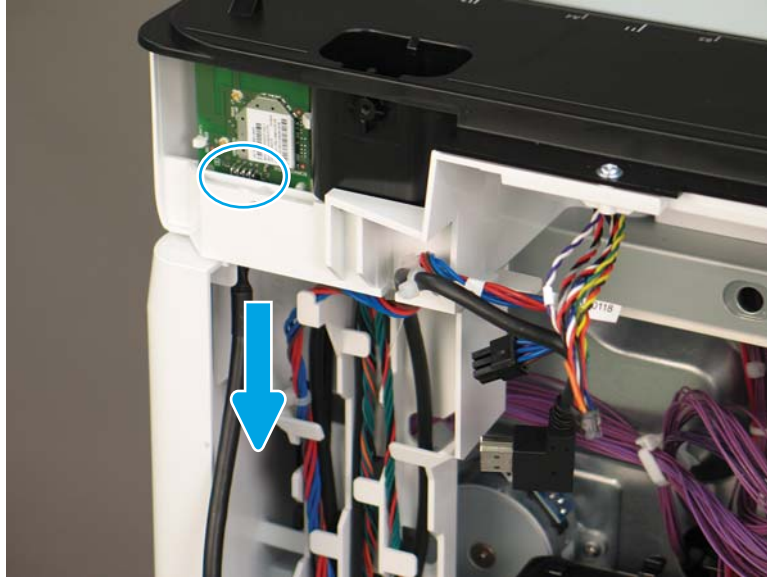


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

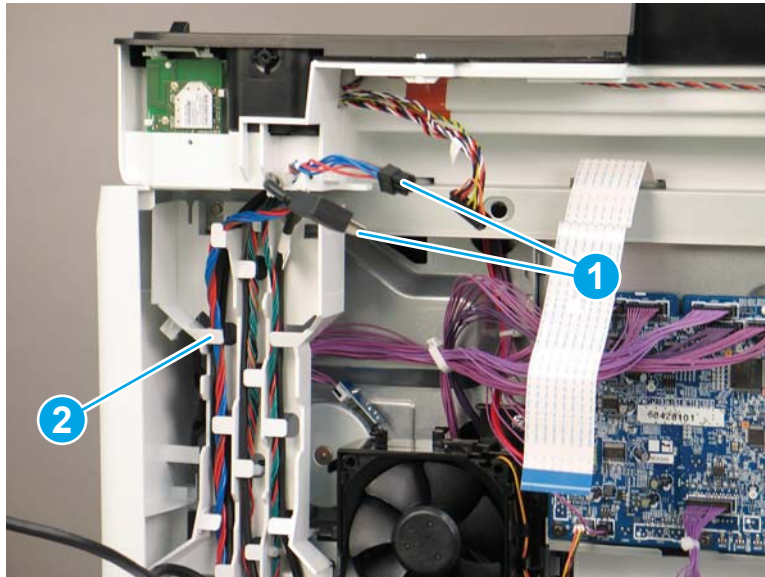
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-237 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-238 Release the SCB cables



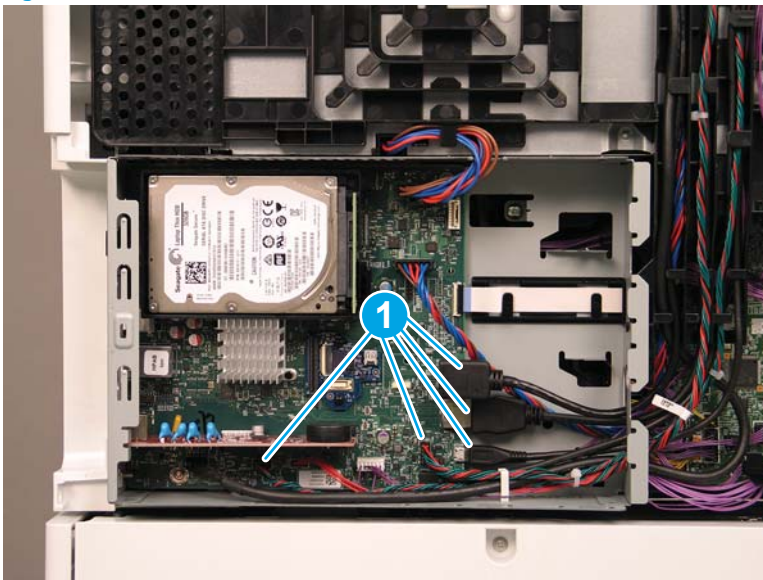
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-239 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-240 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

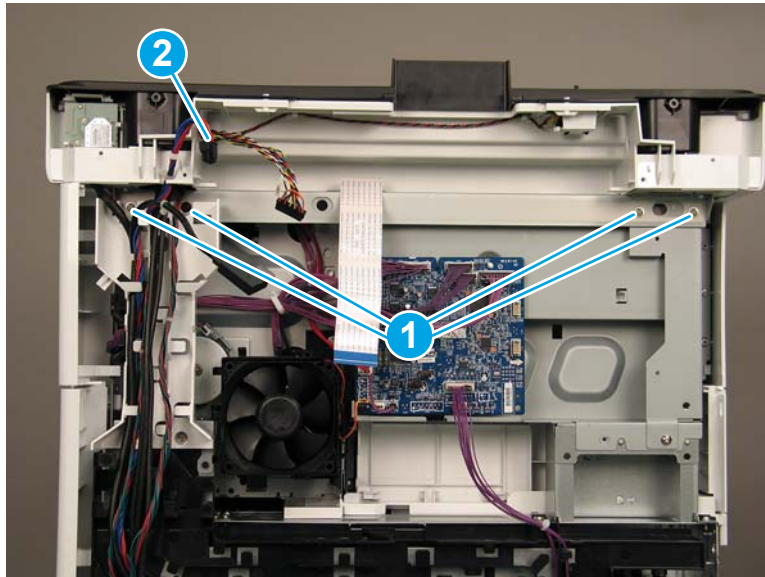
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-241 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



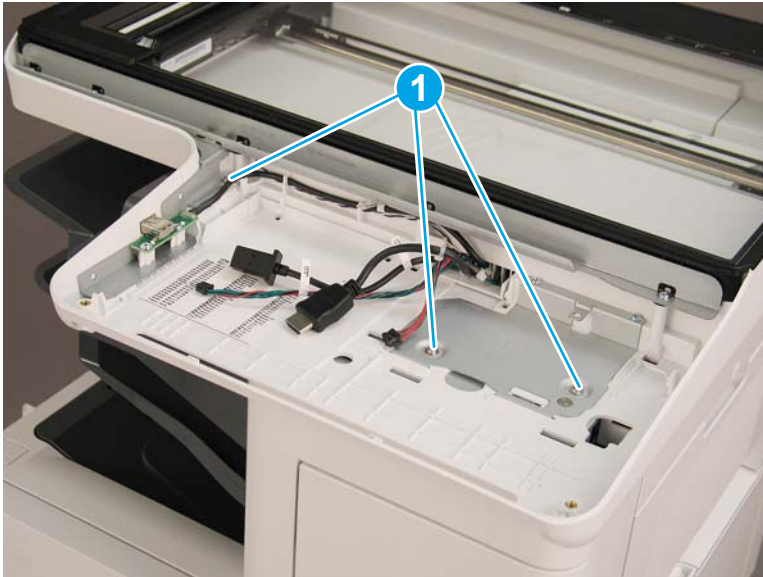
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-242 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

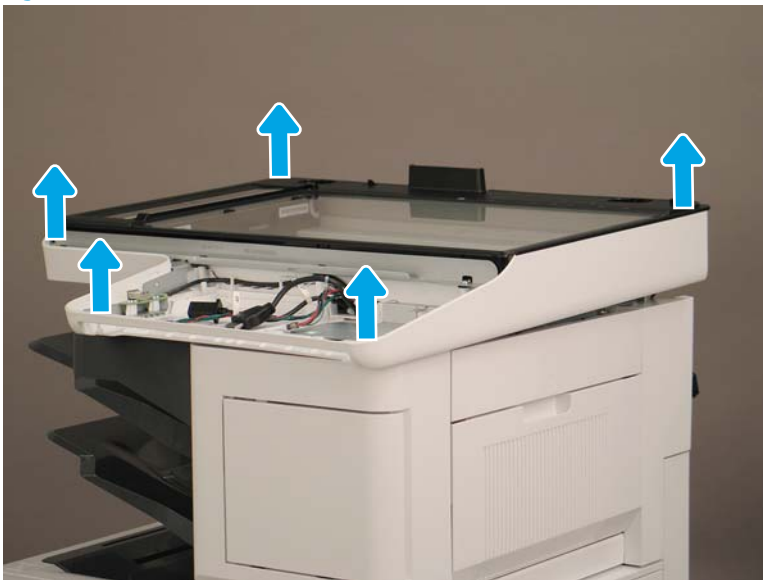
Figure 1-243 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-244 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


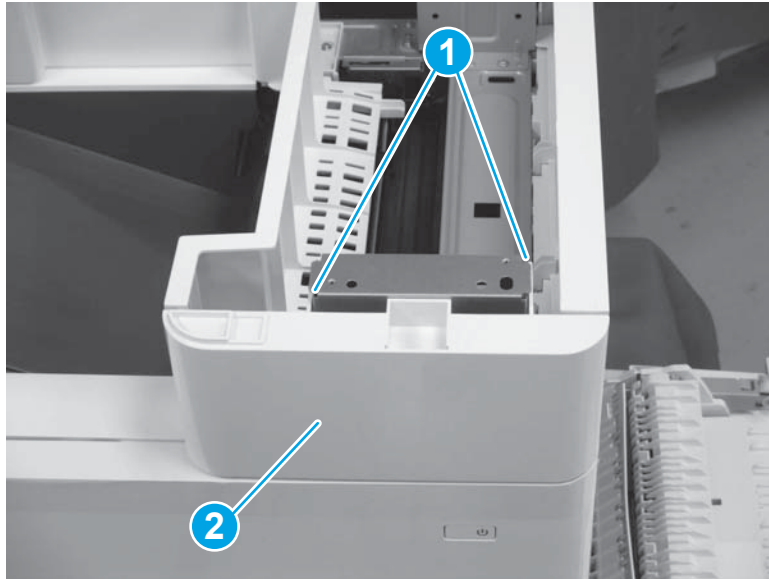
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-245 Remove the image scanner front cover

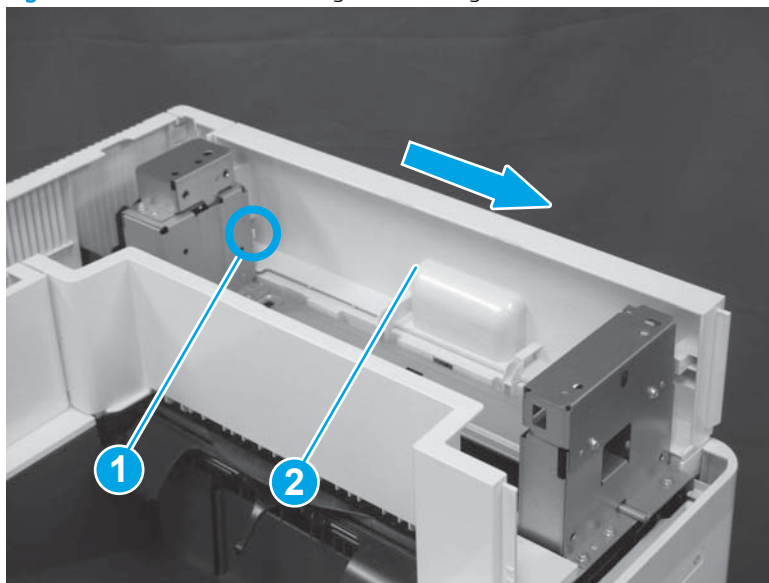


Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-246 Remove the image scanner right cover





Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RL2-1686-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-247 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-248 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-249 Remove the cover

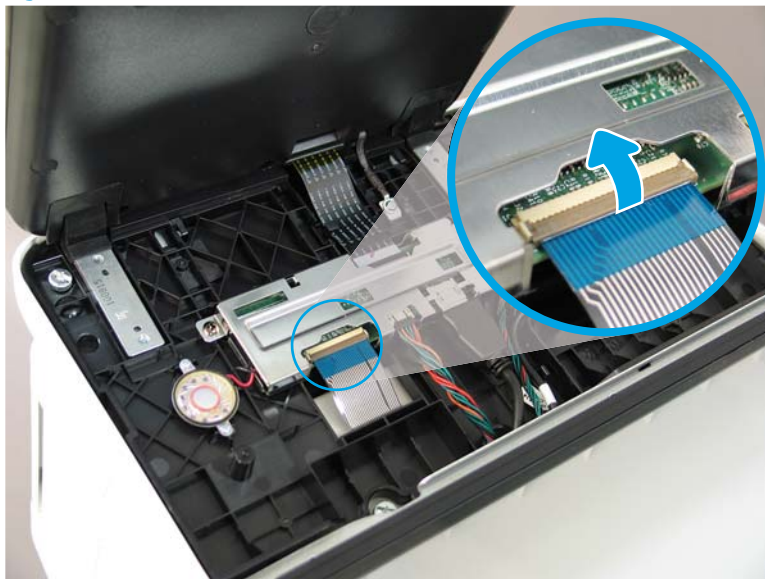


4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-250 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-251 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-252 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-253 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


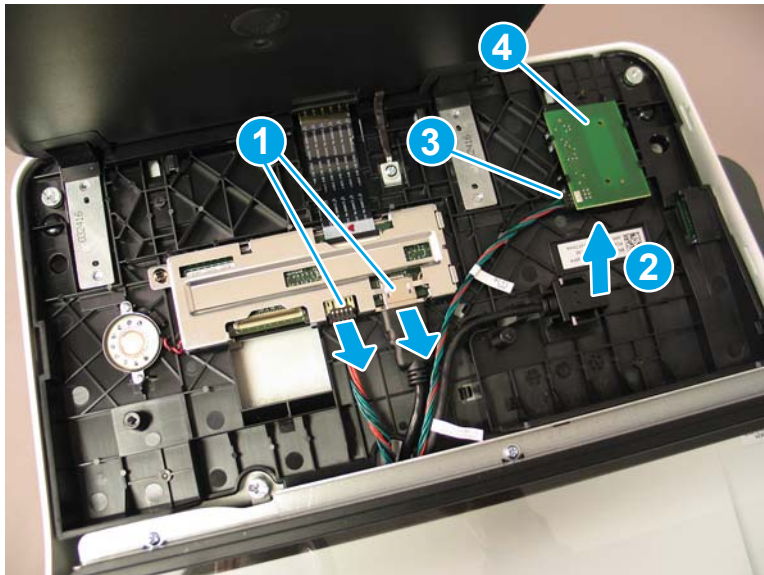
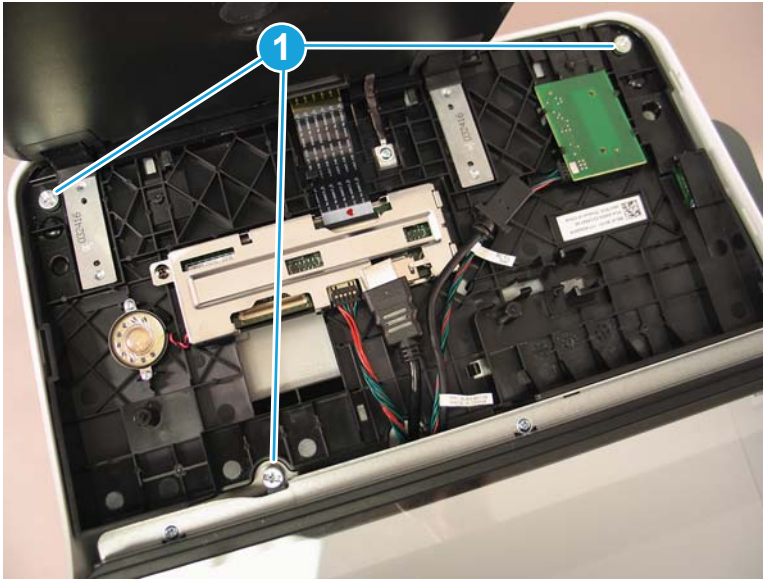
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-254 Disconnect connectors



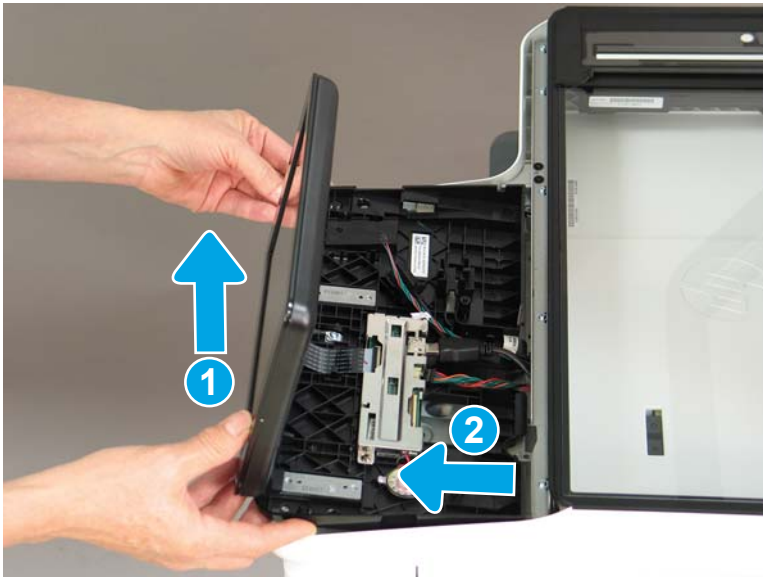
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-255 Remove three thumbscrews



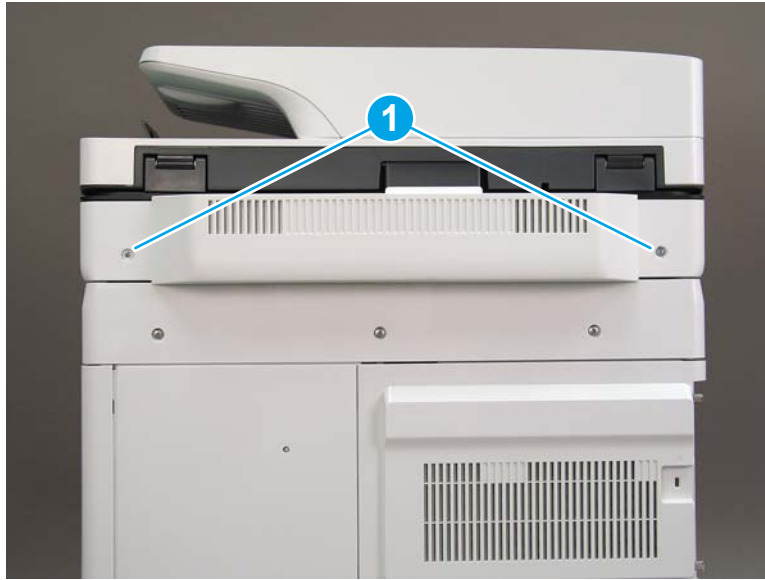
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-256 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-257 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

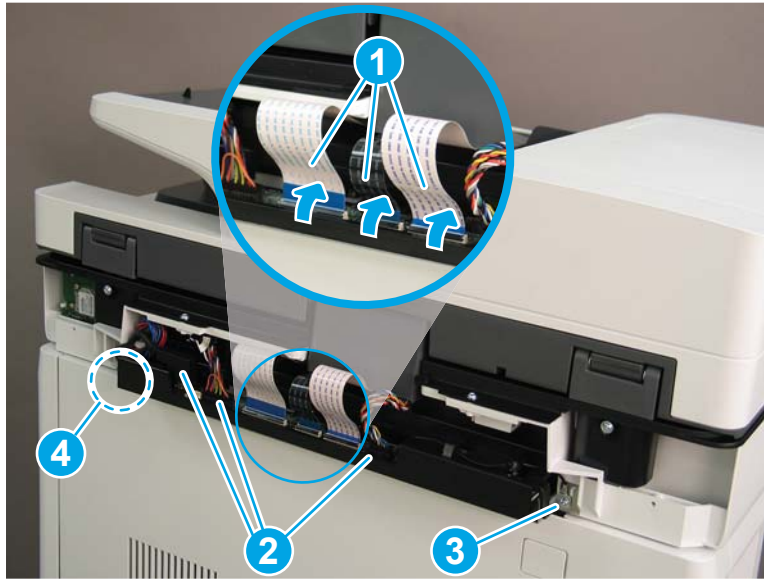
Figure 1-258 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-259 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

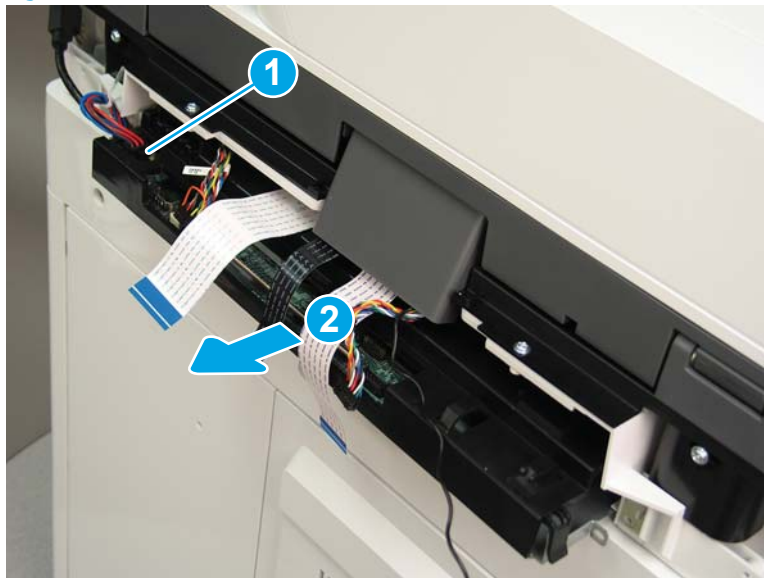


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

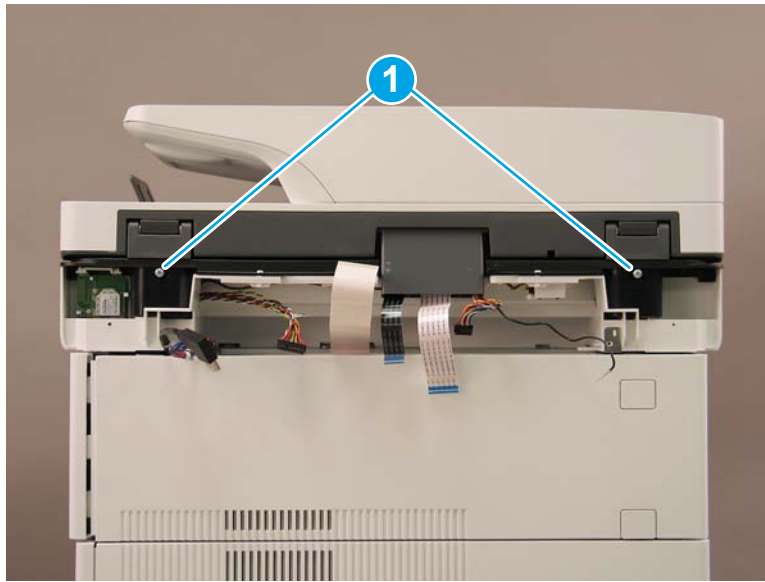
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-260 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-261 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-262 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-263 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-264 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

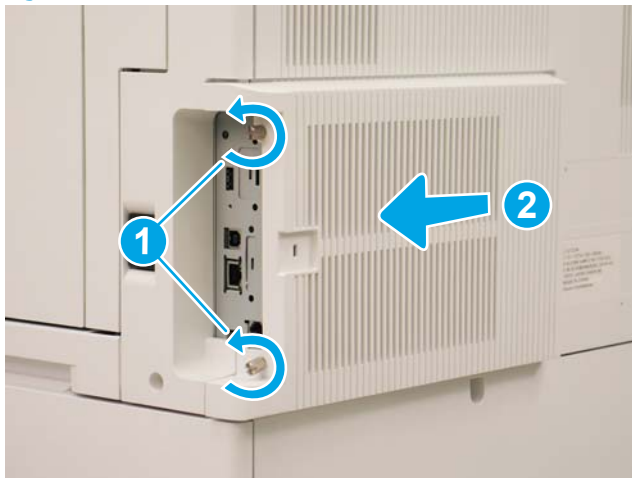
Figure 1-265 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

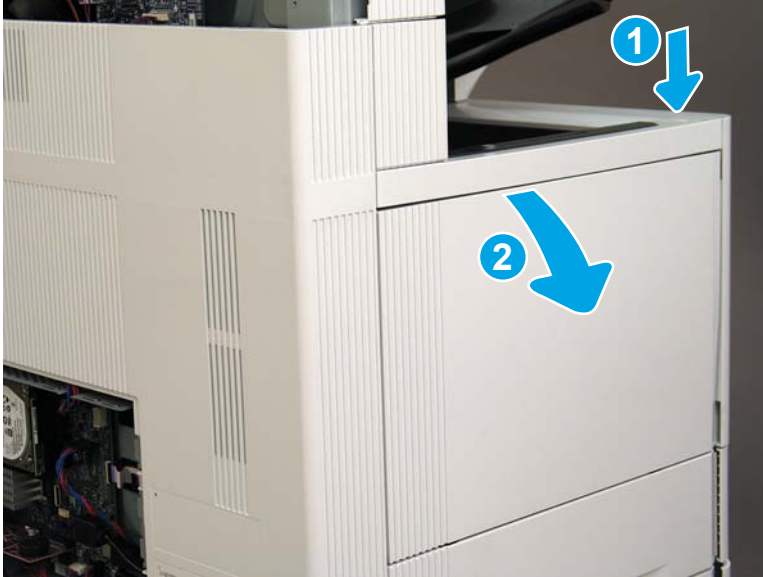
Figure 1-266 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-267 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-268 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-269 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-270 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

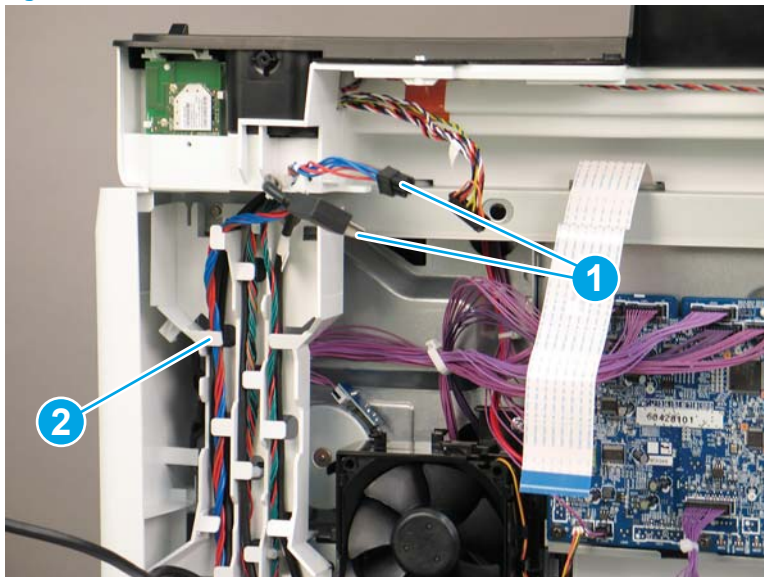
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-271 Disconnect the connector



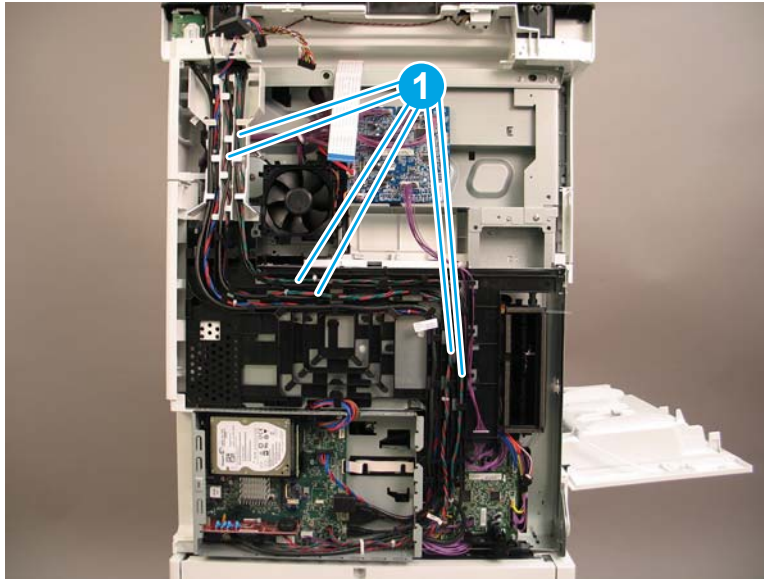
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-272 Release the SCB cables



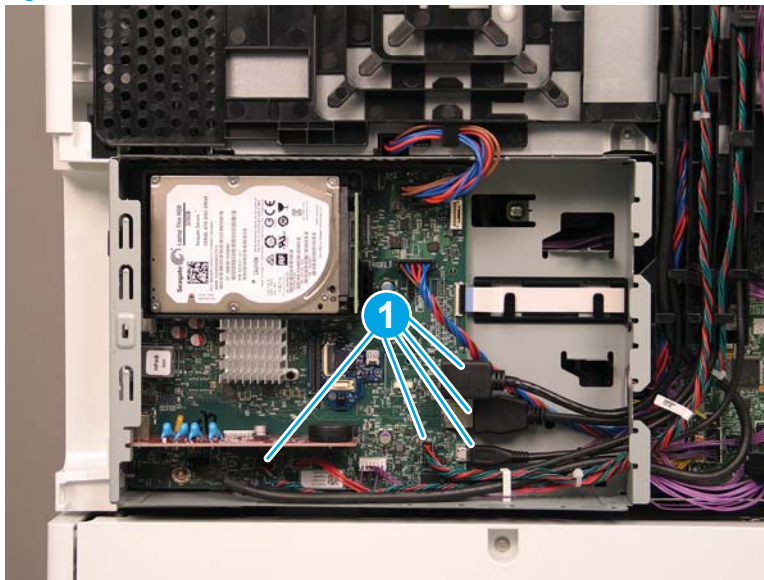
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-273 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

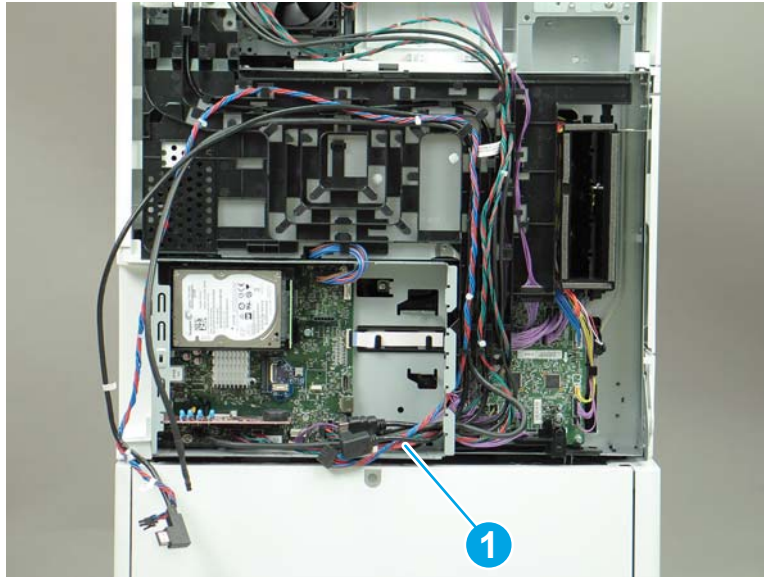
Figure 1-274 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

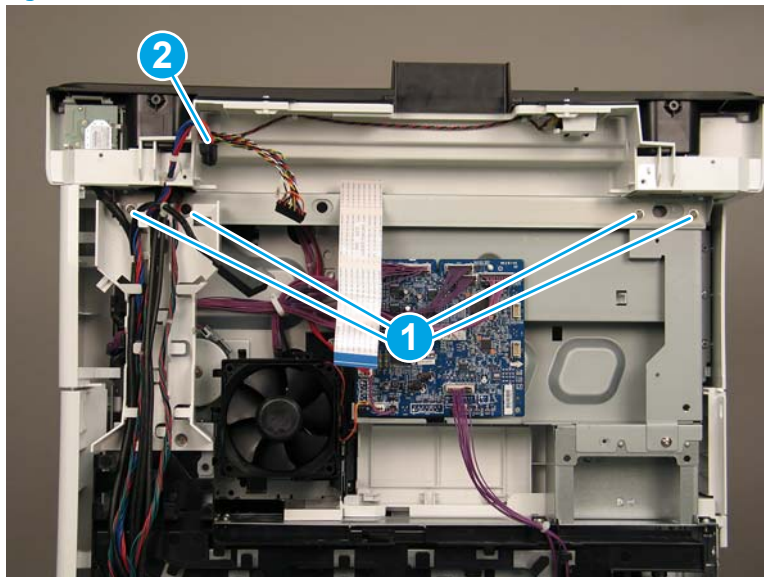
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-275 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



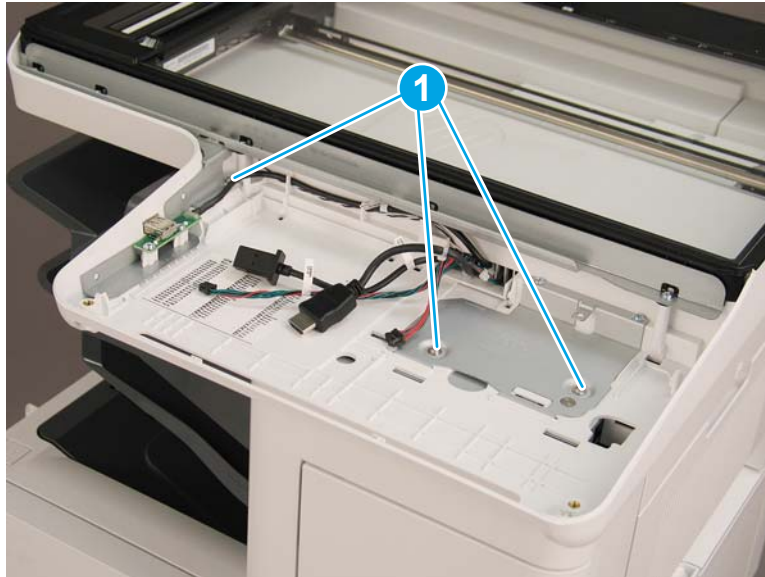
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-276 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

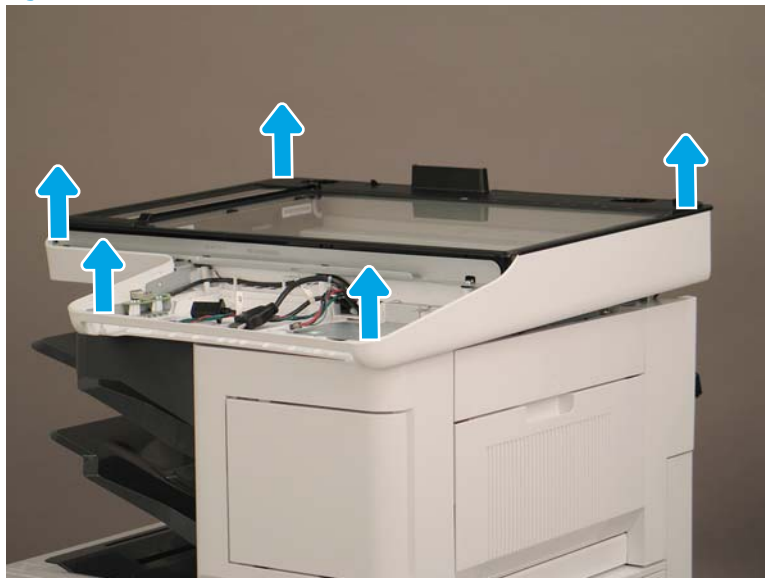
Figure 1-277 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-278 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


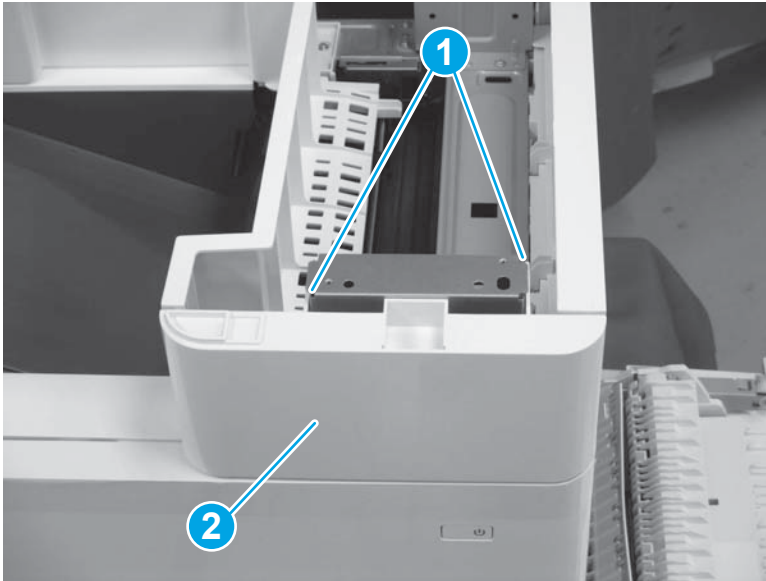
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-279 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.


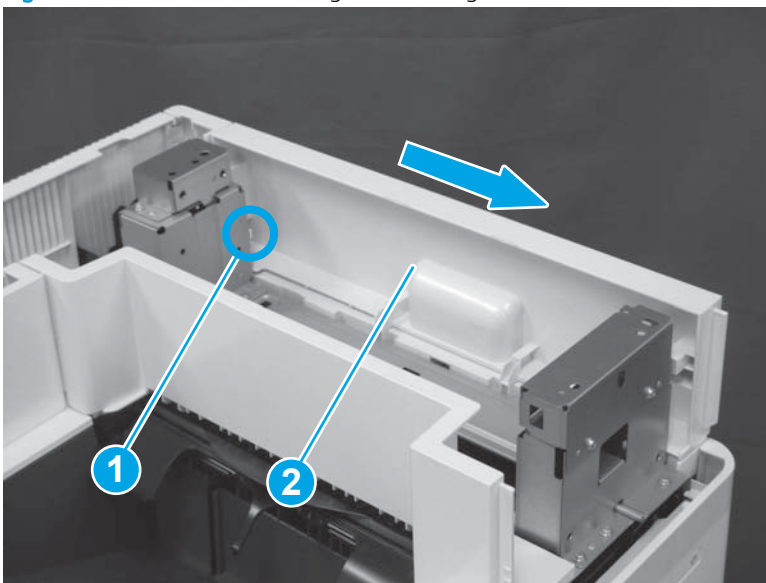
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-280 Remove the image scanner right cover

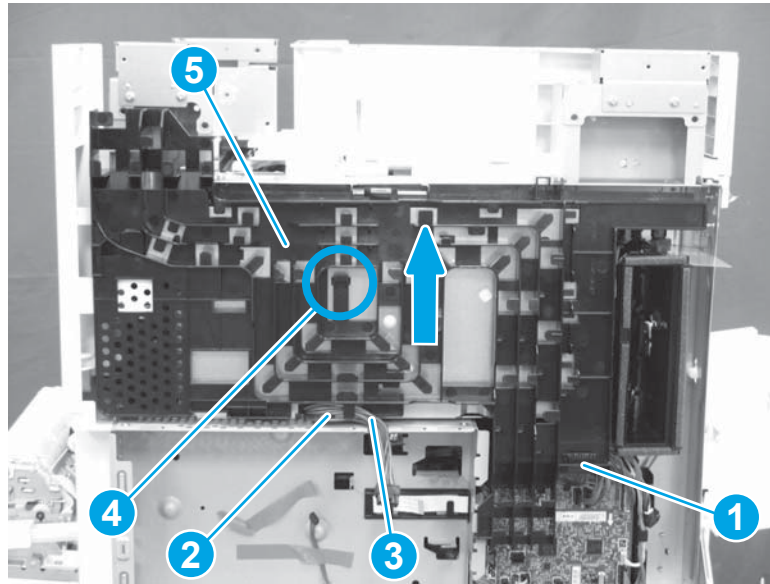


Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

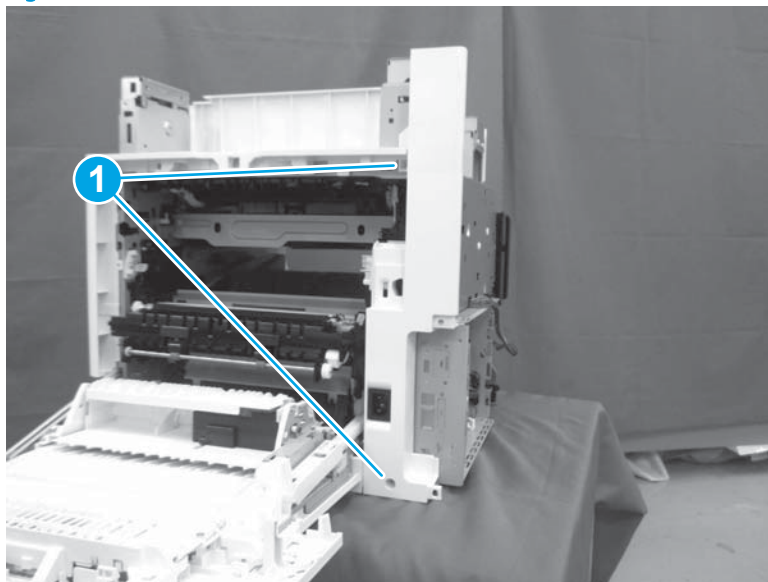
- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-281 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-282 Remove two screws

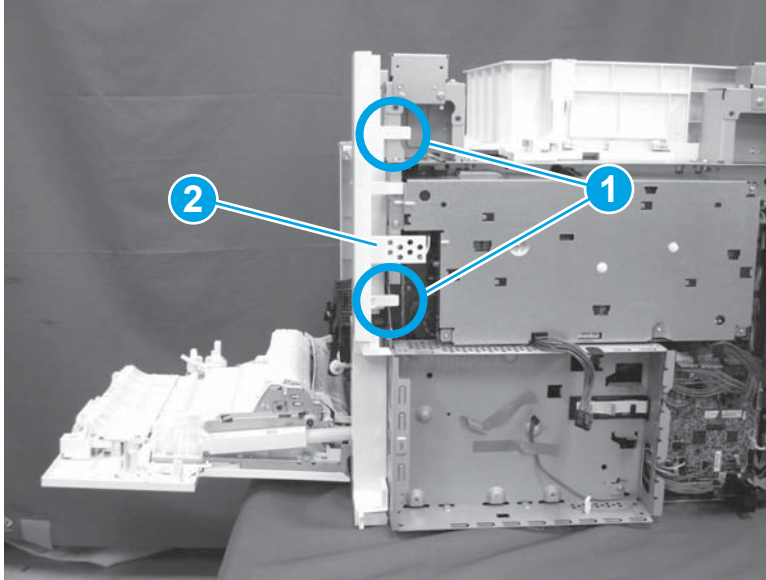


3. Do the following:

- a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-283 Remove the inlet cover





Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right upper cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the right upper cover](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right upper cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right upper cover part number	
RC4-8412-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-284 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-285 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-286 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


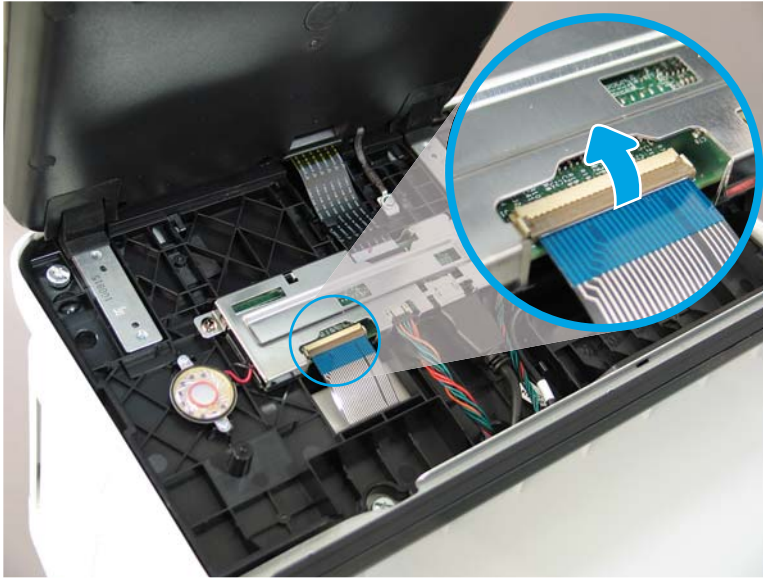
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-287 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-288 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-289 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-290 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


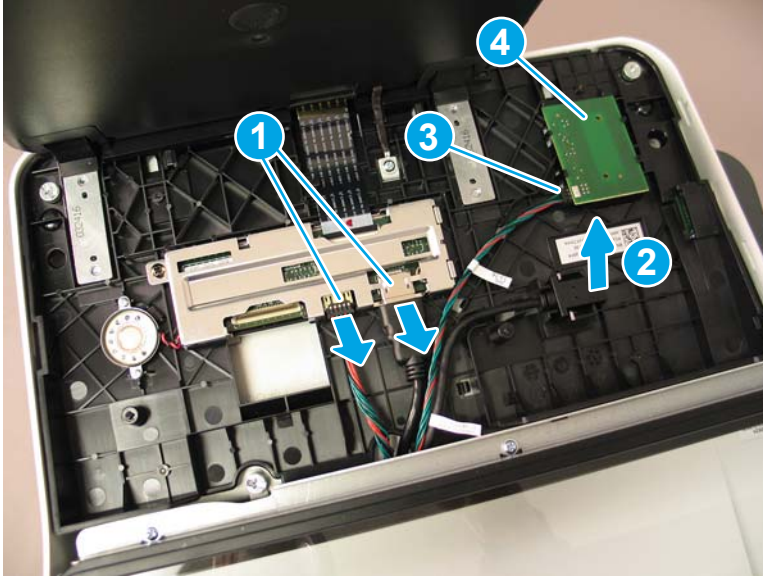
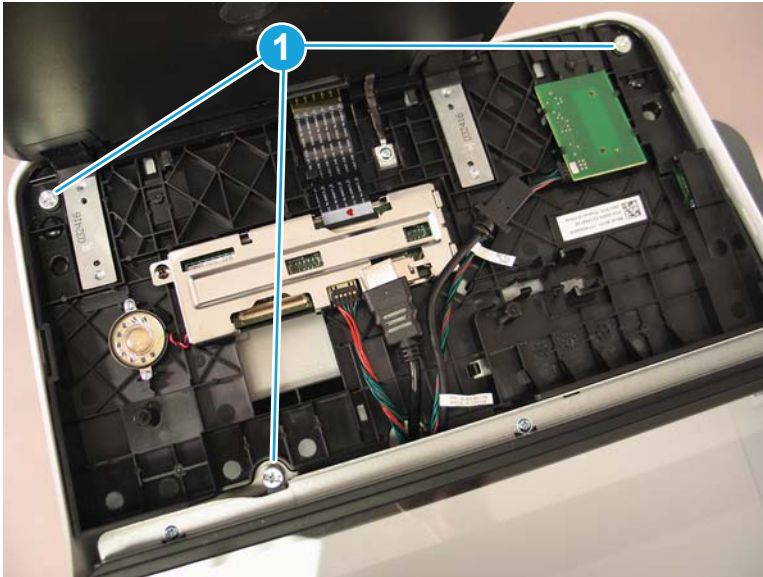
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-291 Disconnect connectors



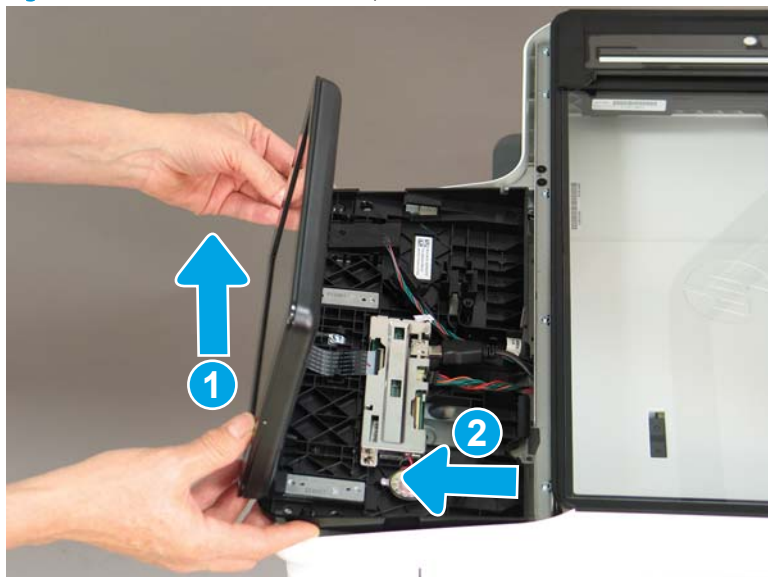
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-292 Remove three thumbscrews



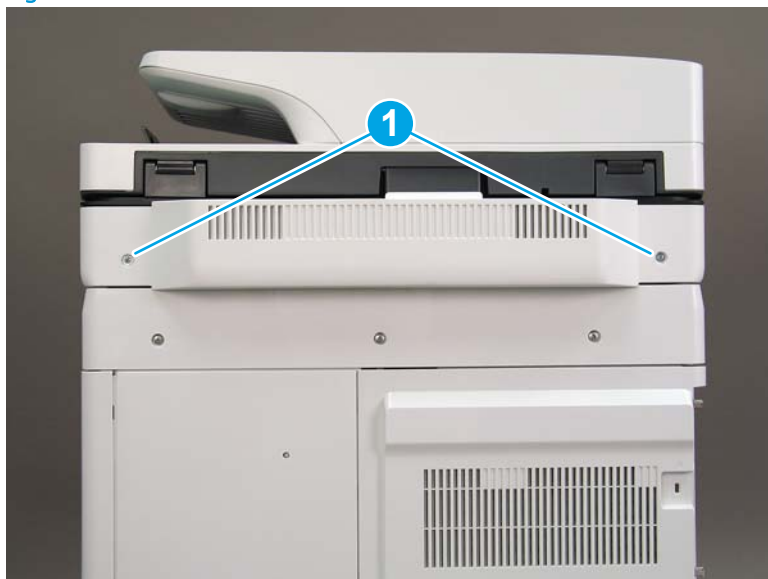
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-293 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-294 Remove two screws



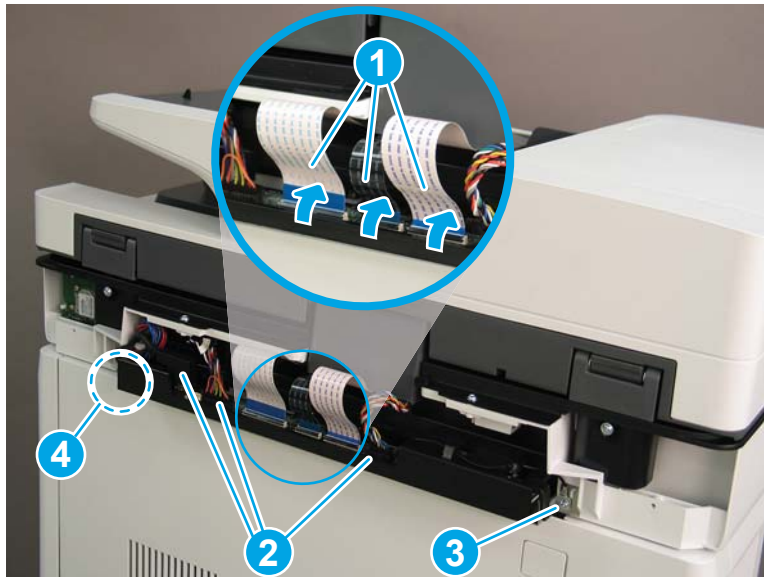
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-295 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-296 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

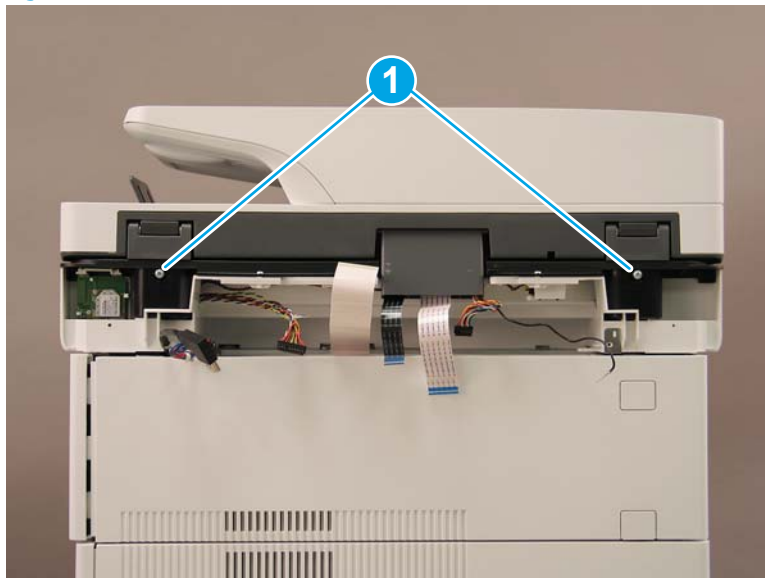
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-297 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-298 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-299 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-300 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-301 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

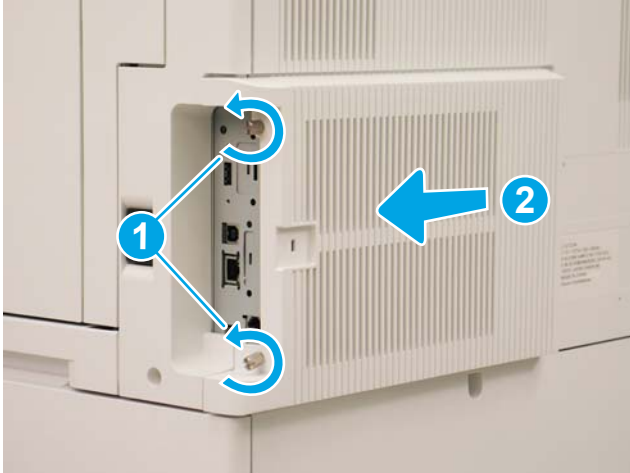
Figure 1-302 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

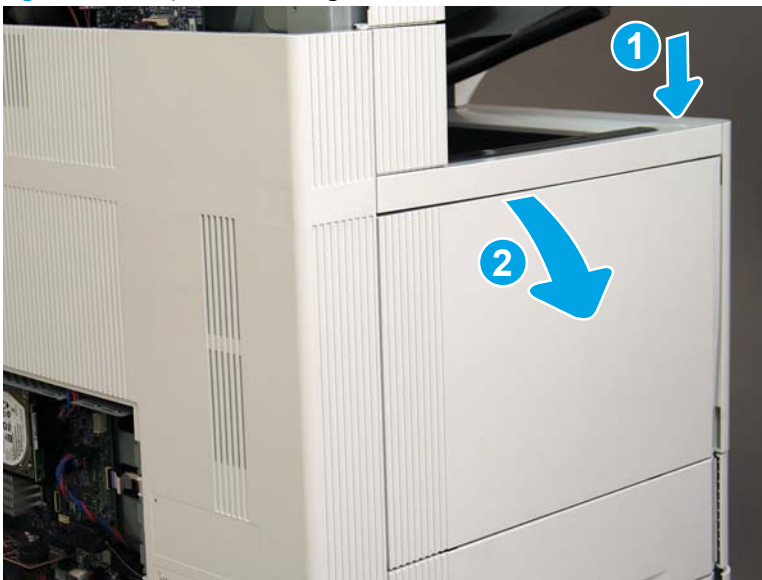
Figure 1-303 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-304 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-305 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-306 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-307 Remove the rear cover

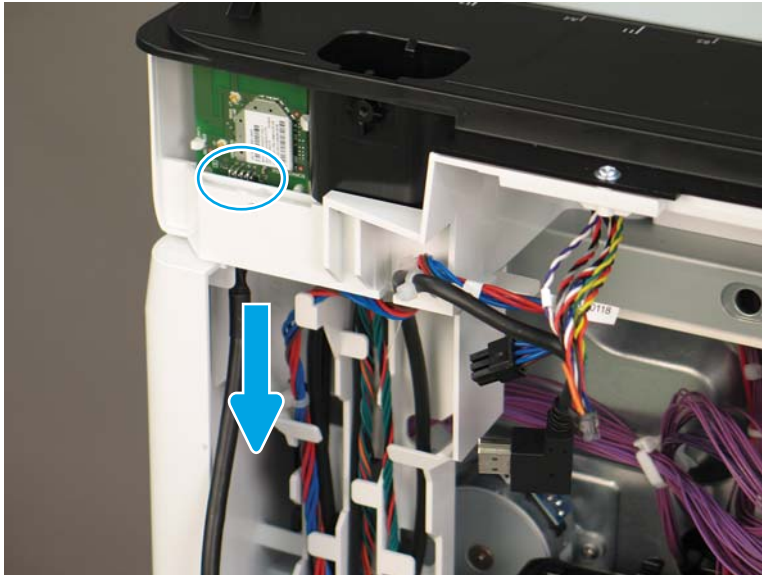


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

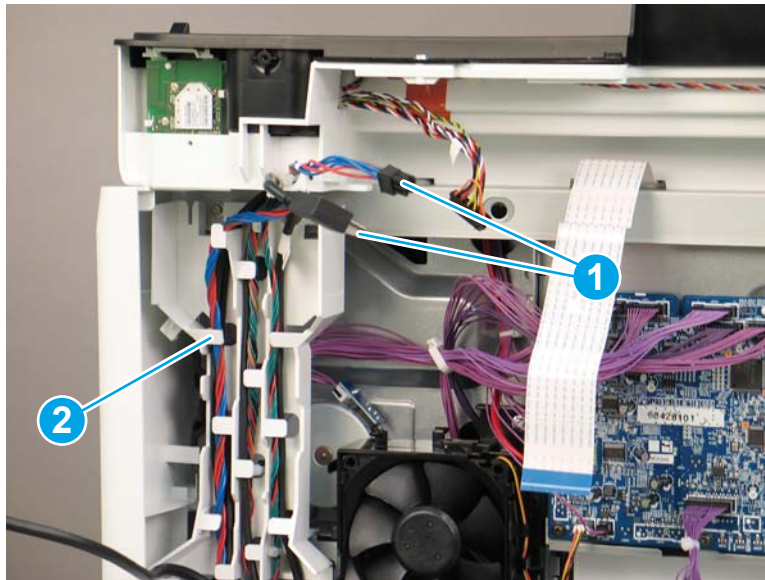
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-308 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-309 Release the SCB cables



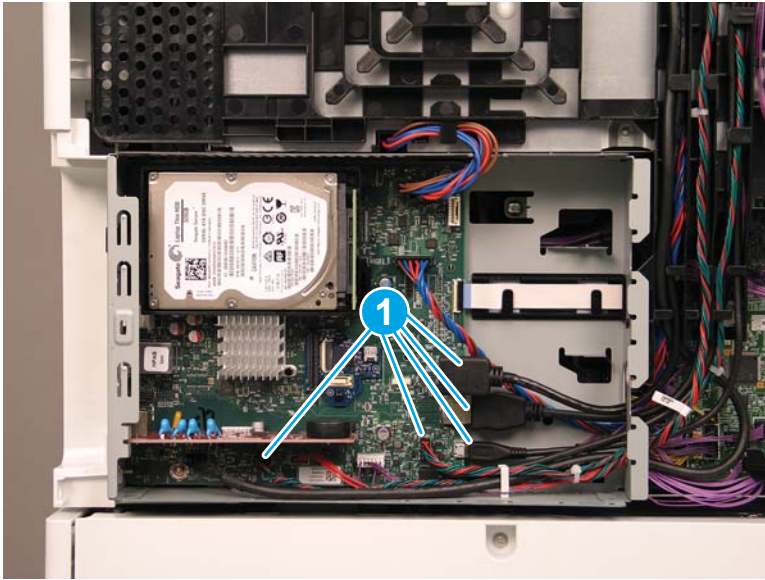
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-310 Release the formatter cables



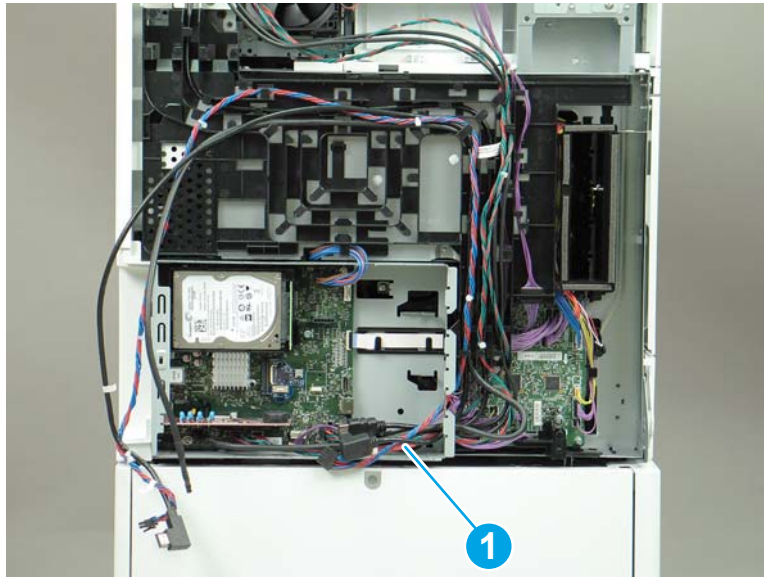
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-311 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

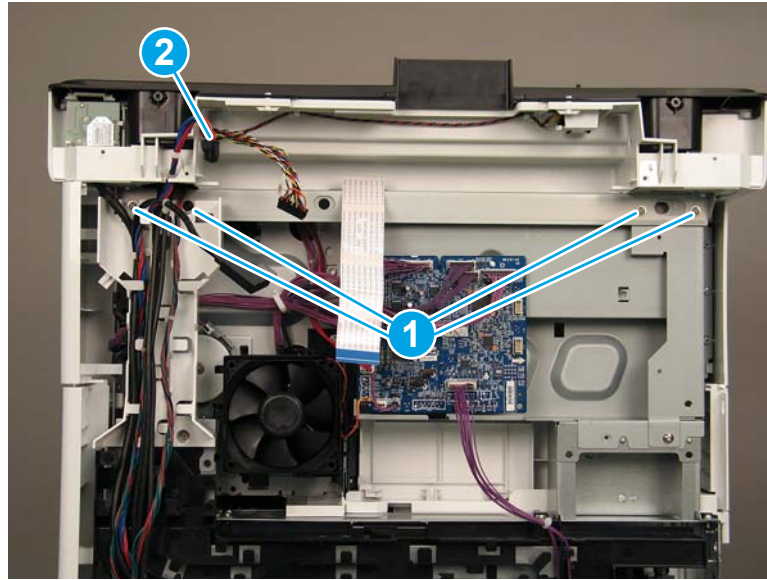
Figure 1-312 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

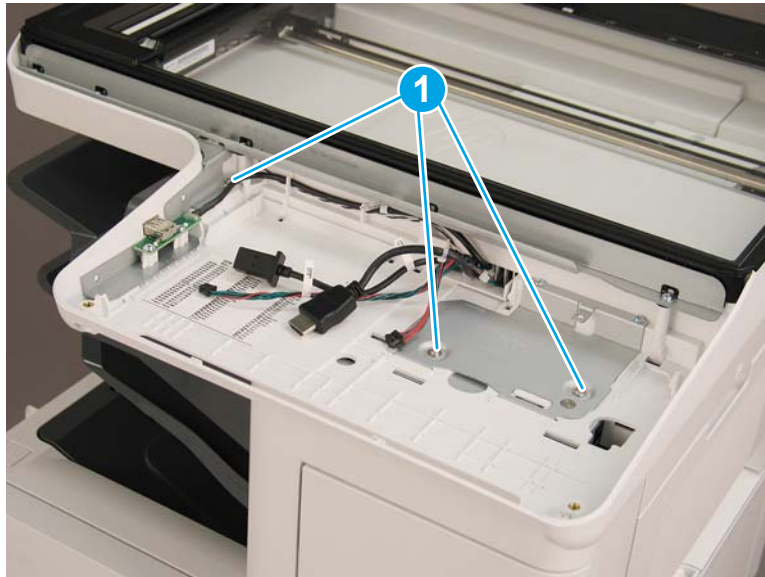
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-313 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-314 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


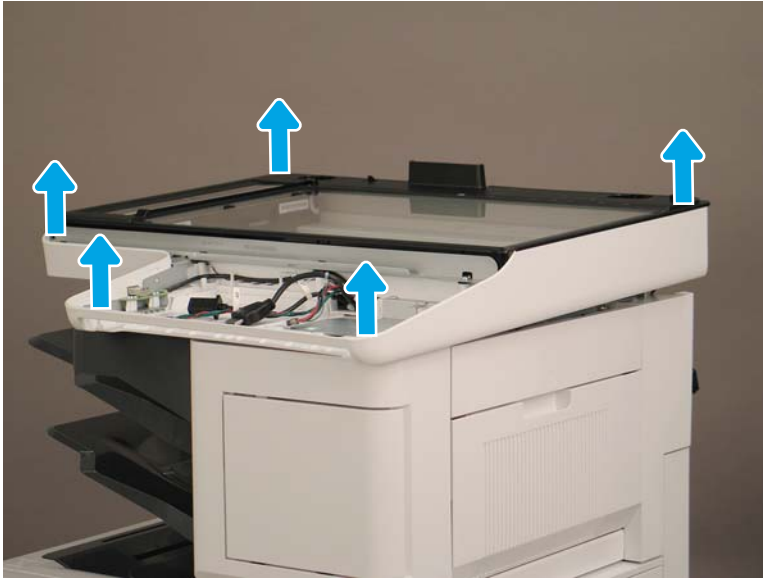
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-315 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


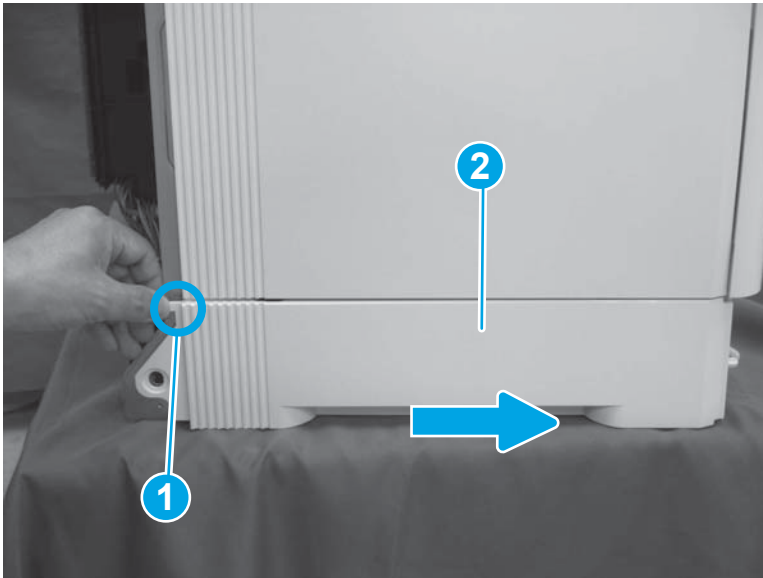
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-316 Remove the left lower cover



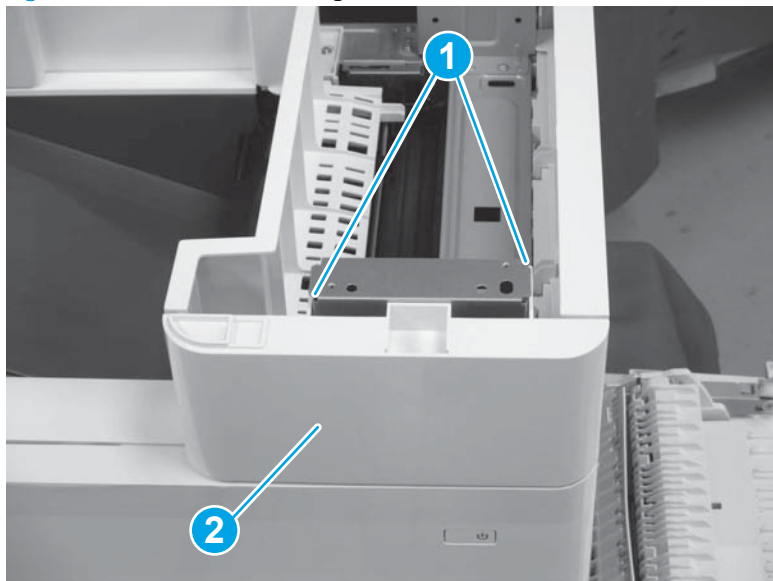
Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:

- a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-317 Remove the image scanner front cover

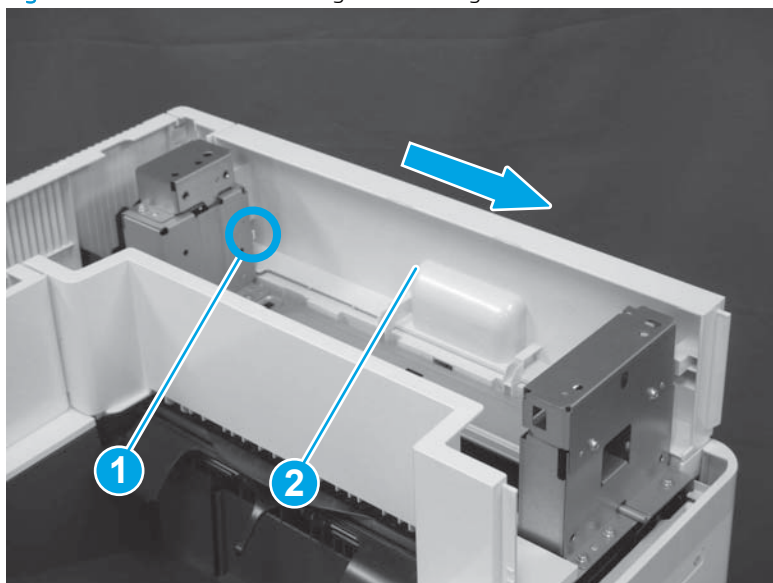


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

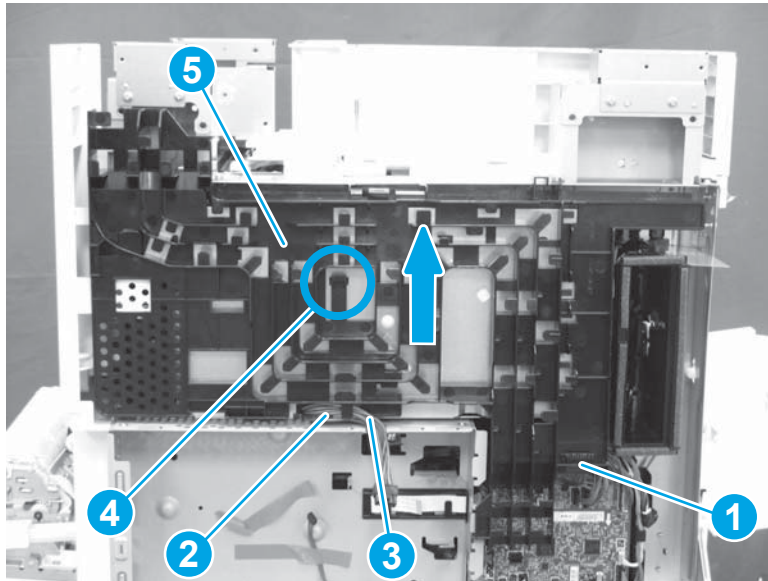
Figure 1-318 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

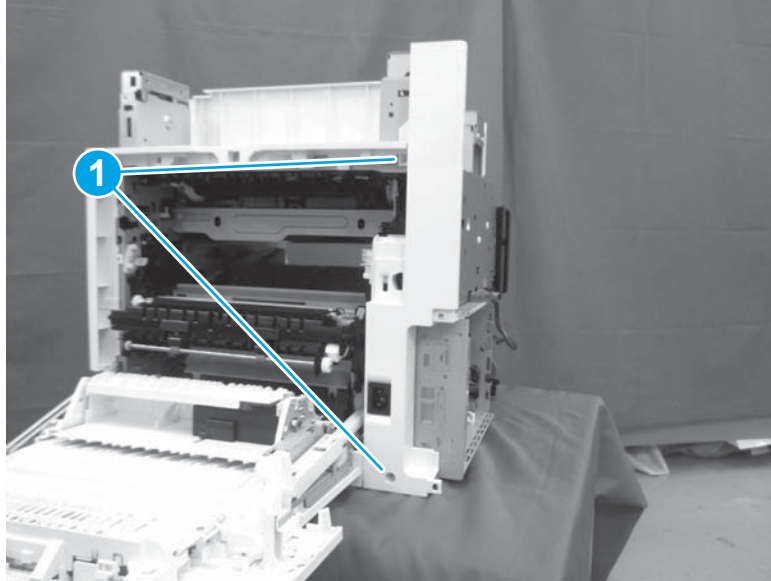
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-319 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

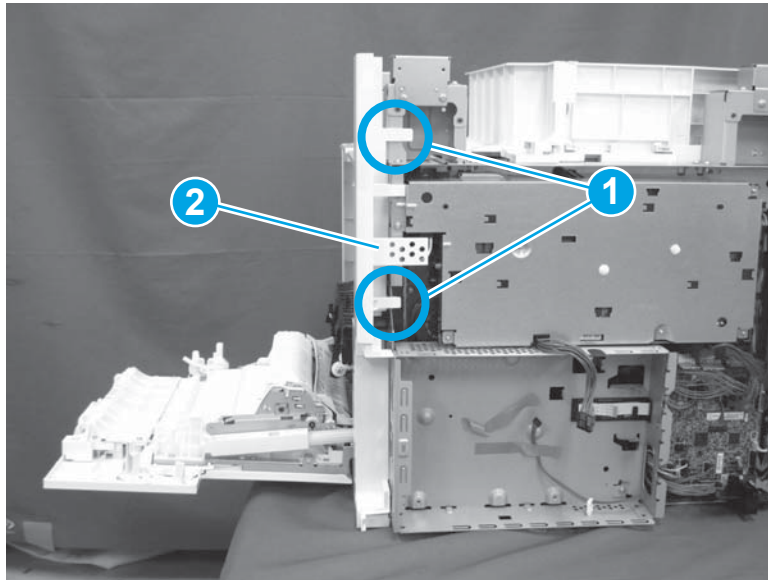
Figure 1-320 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-321 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the right upper cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the right upper cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.


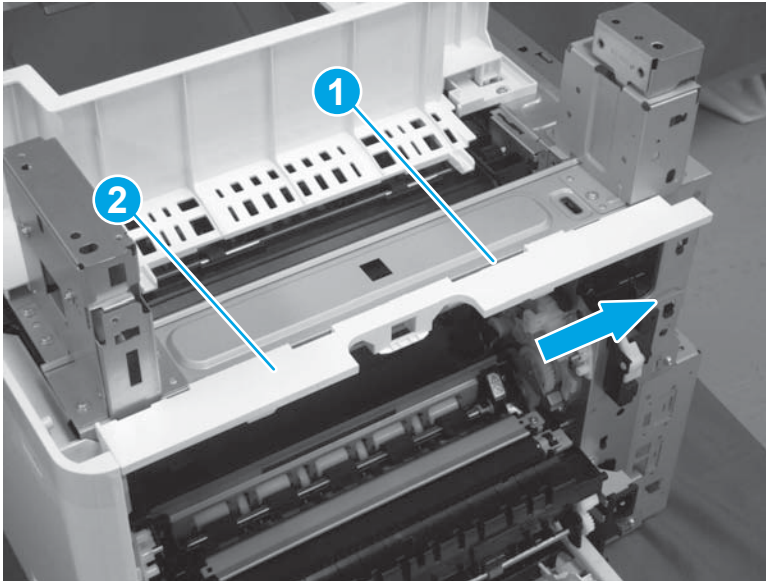
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-322 Release one tab and slide right upper cover





Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner upper cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner upper cover part number	
RC4-8400-000CN	Image scanner upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-323 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-324 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-325 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-326 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-327 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-328 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-329 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


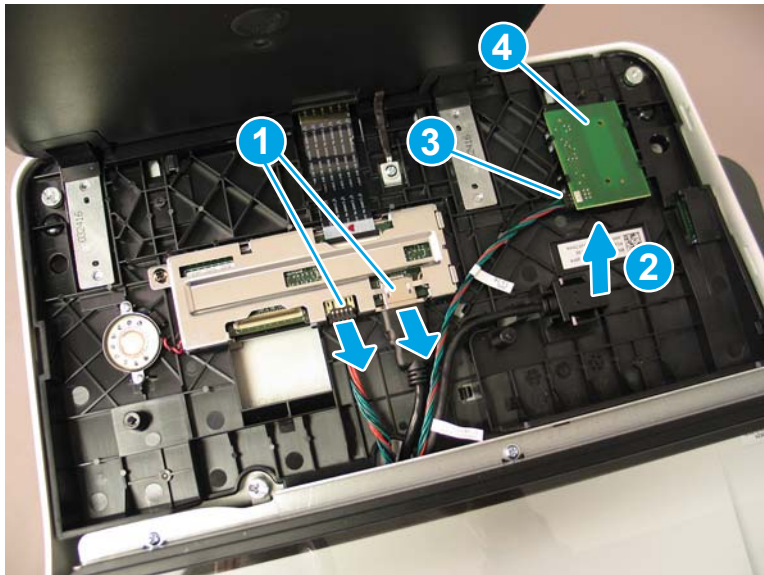
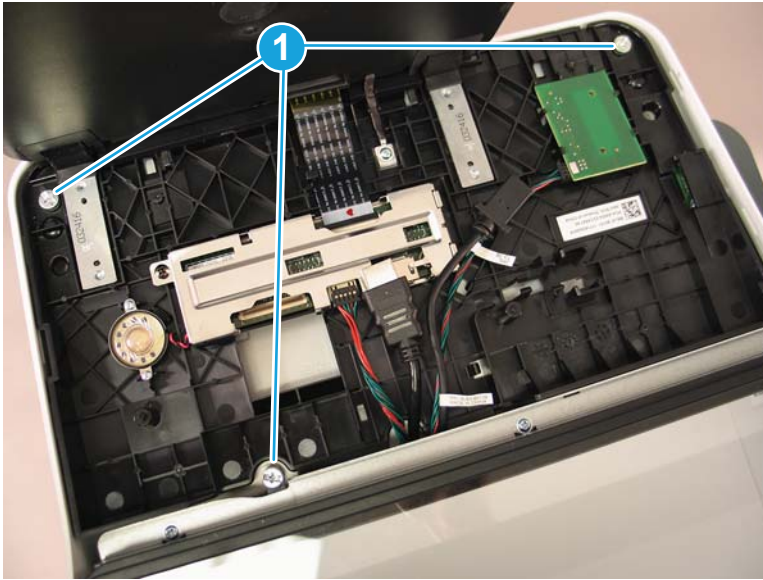
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-330 Disconnect connectors



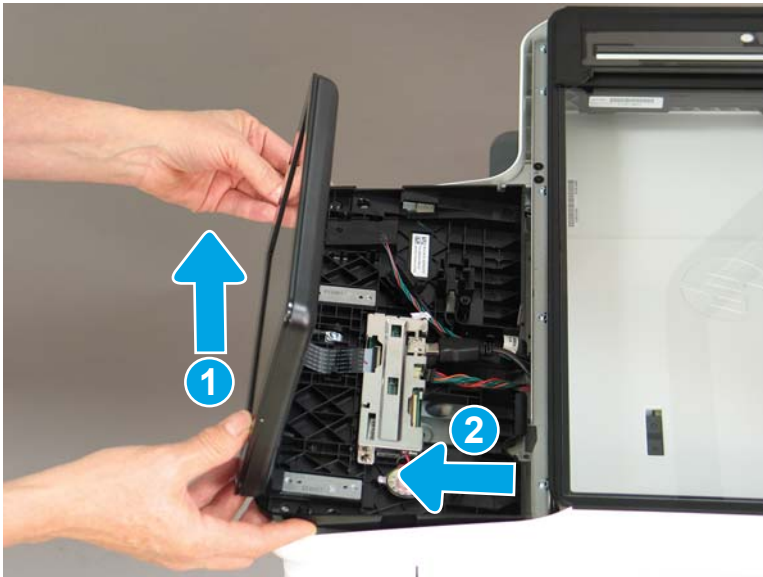
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-331 Remove three thumbscrews



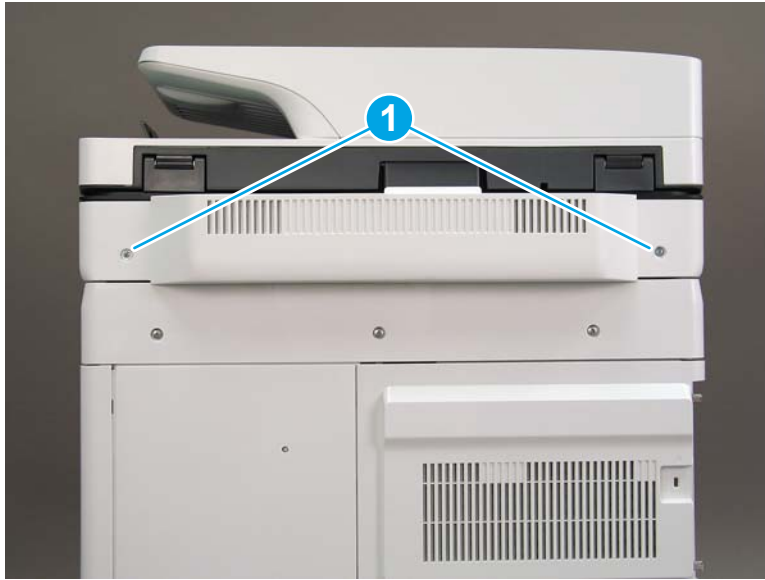
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-332 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-333 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

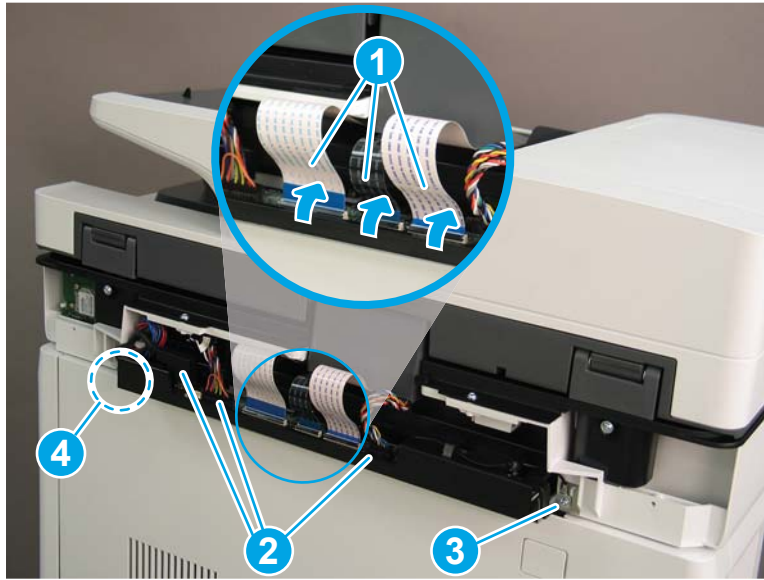
Figure 1-334 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-335 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

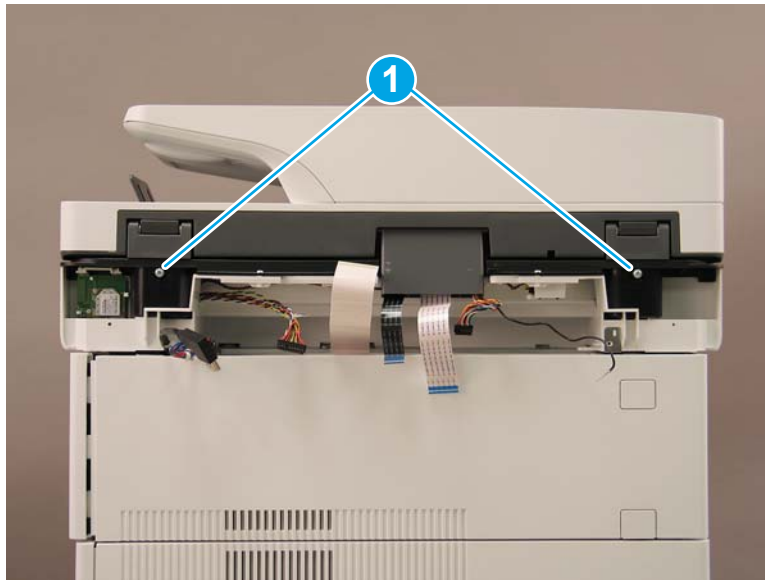
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-336 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-337 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-338 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-339 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-340 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

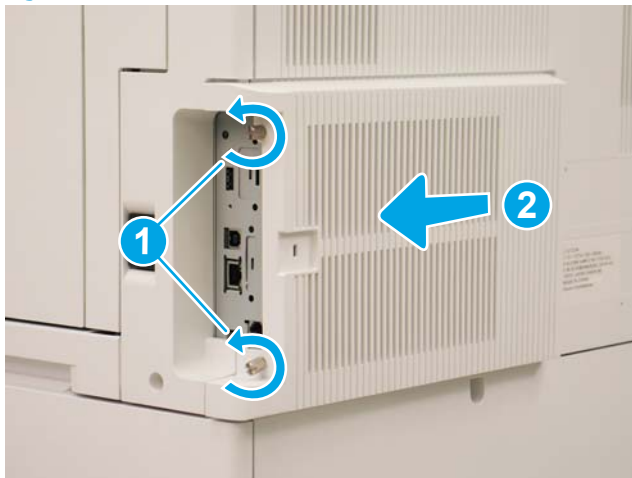
Figure 1-341 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

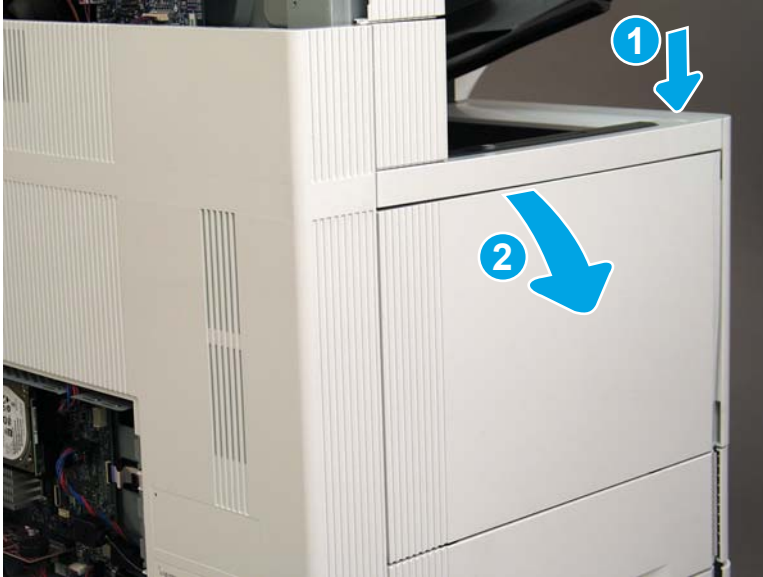
Figure 1-342 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-343 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-344 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-345 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-346 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

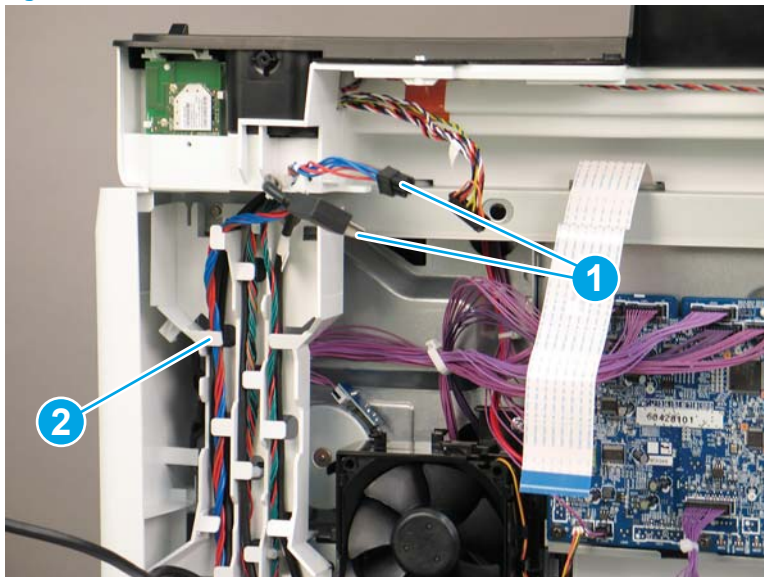
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-347 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-348 Release the SCB cables



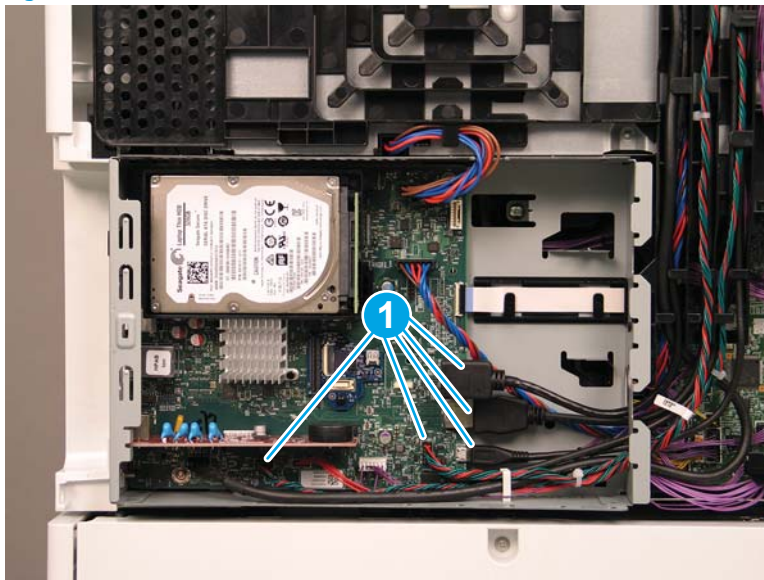
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-349 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

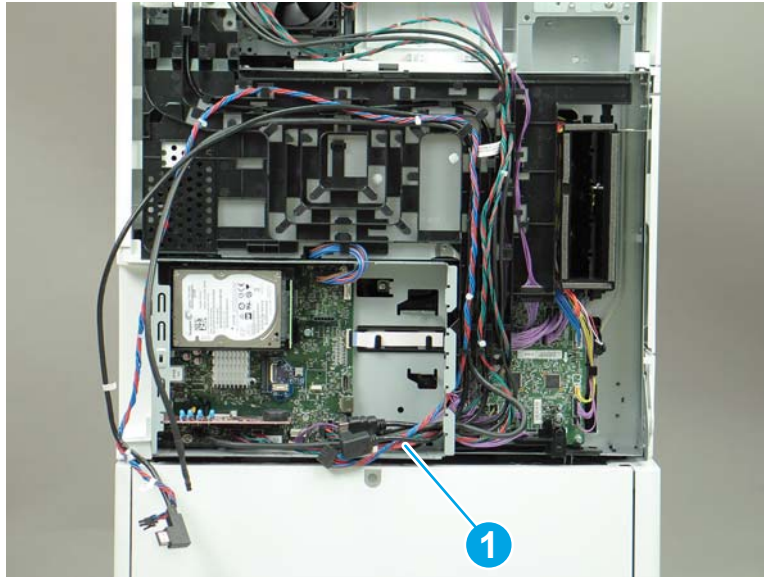
Figure 1-350 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

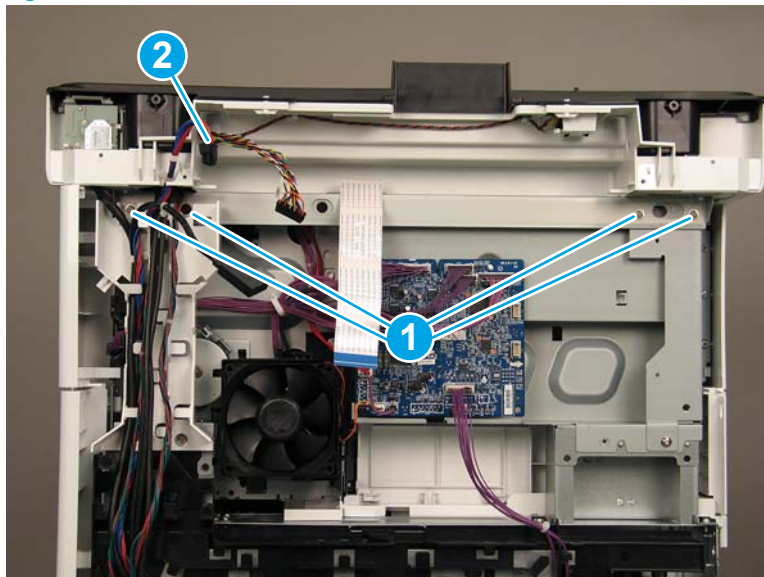
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-351 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



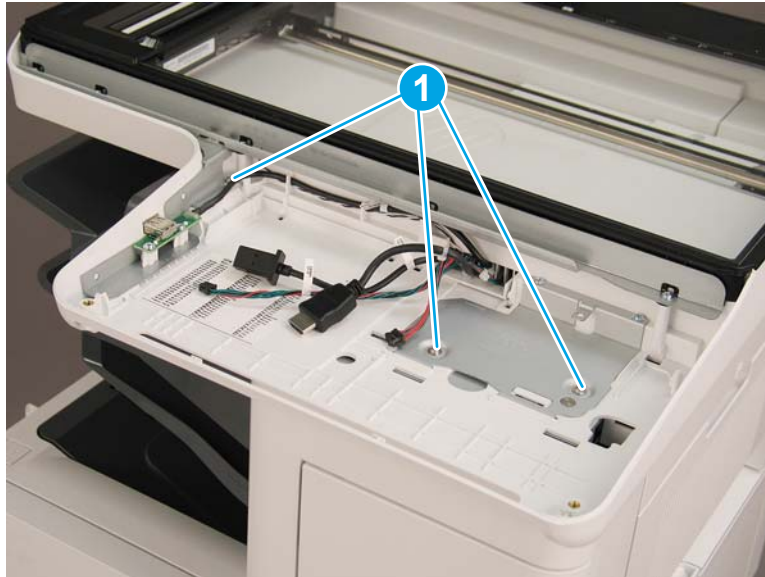
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-352 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

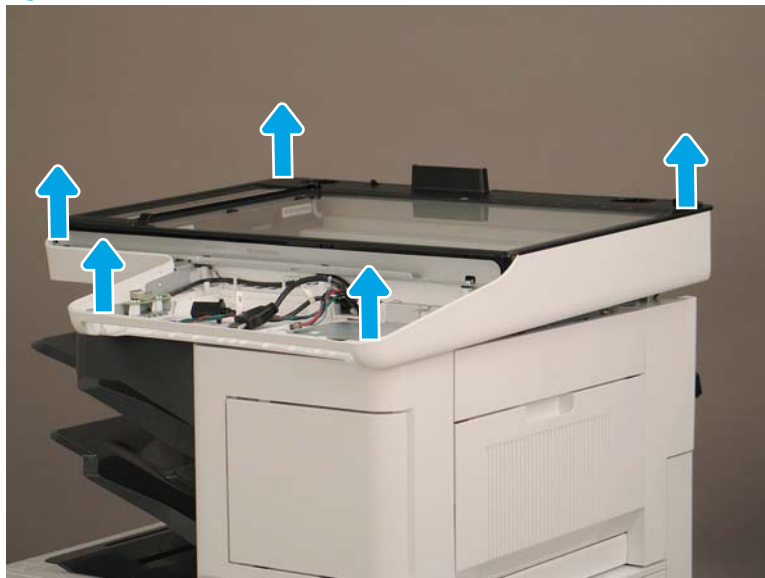
Figure 1-353 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-354 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


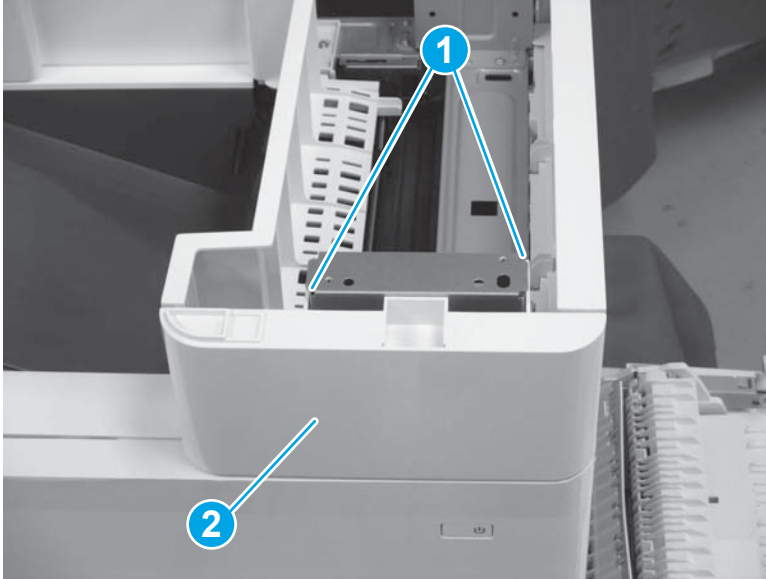
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-355 Remove the image scanner front cover

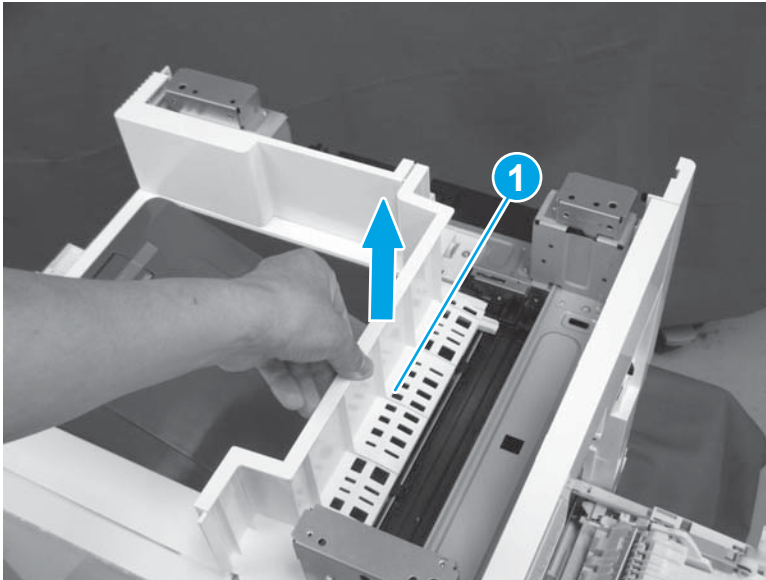


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-356 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover





Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner rear cover part number	
RC4-8401-000CN	Image scanner rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-357 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-358 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-359 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


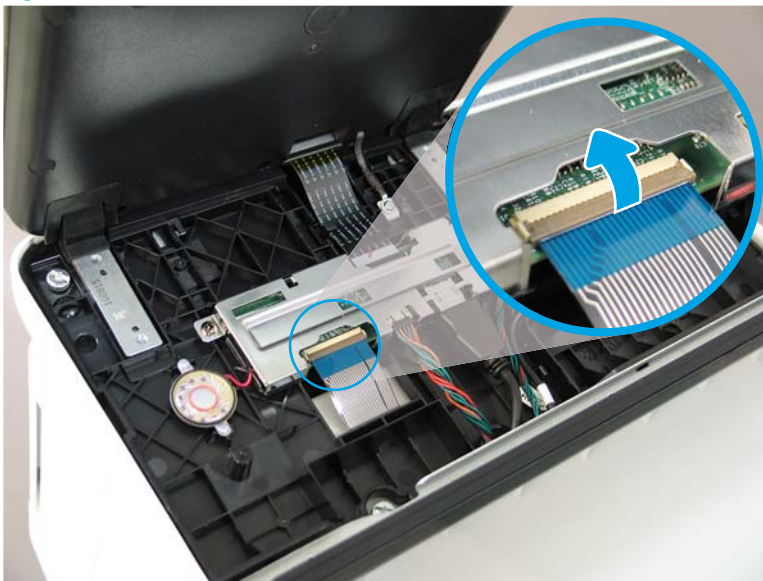
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-360 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.



NOTE: **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-361 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-362 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-363 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


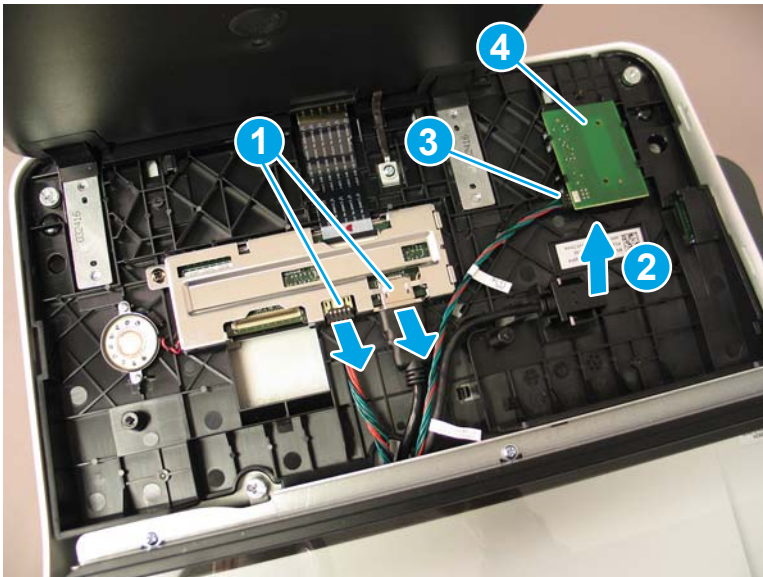
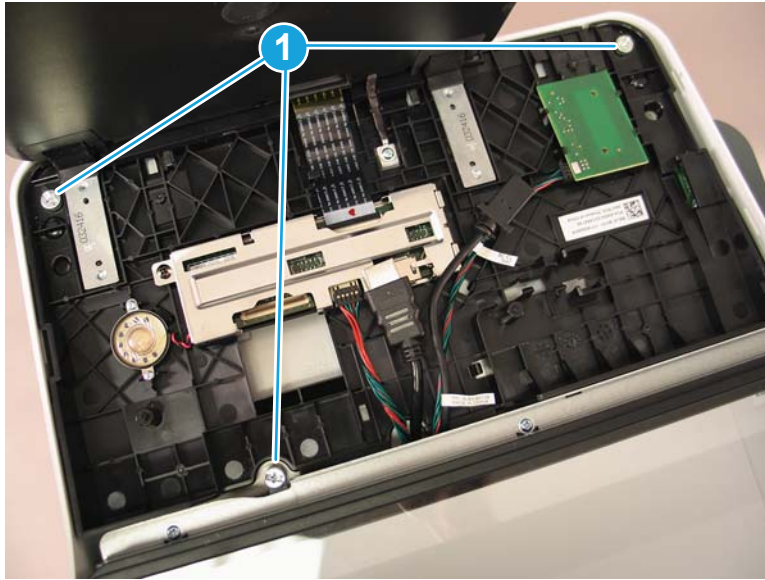
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-364 Disconnect connectors



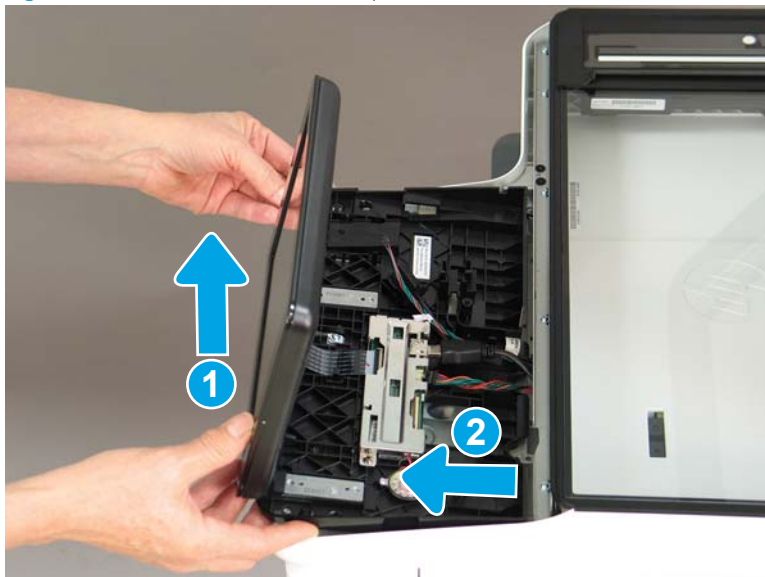
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-365 Remove three thumbscrews



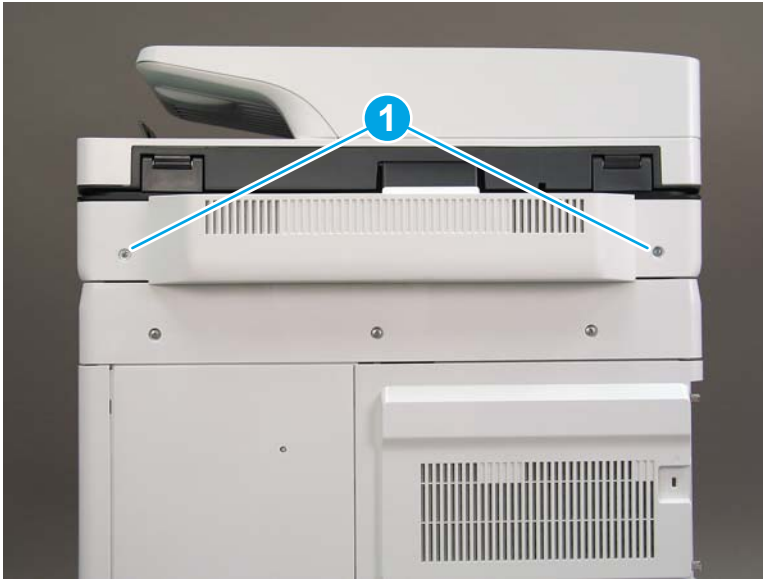
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-366 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-367 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

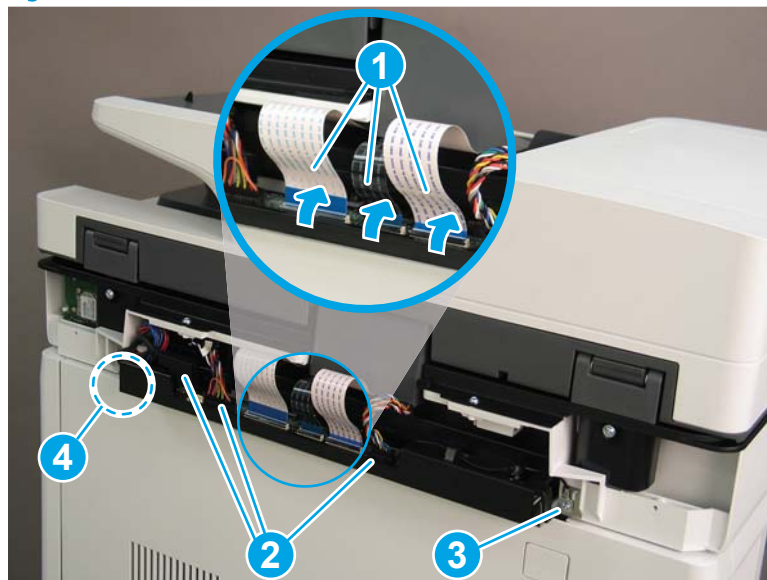
Figure 1-368 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-369 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


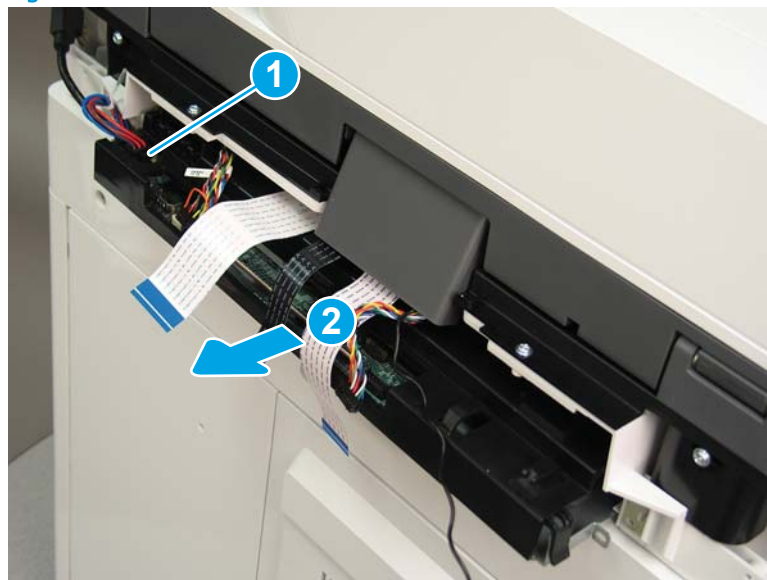
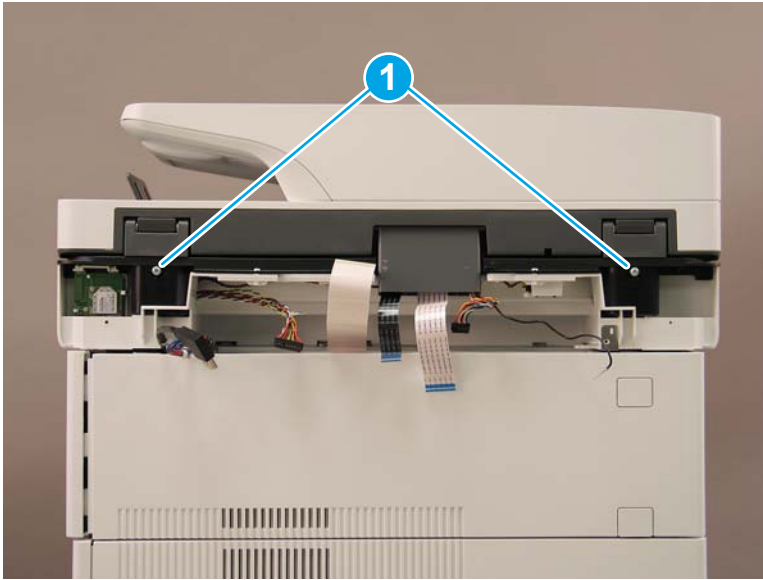
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-370 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-371 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-372 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-373 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-374 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

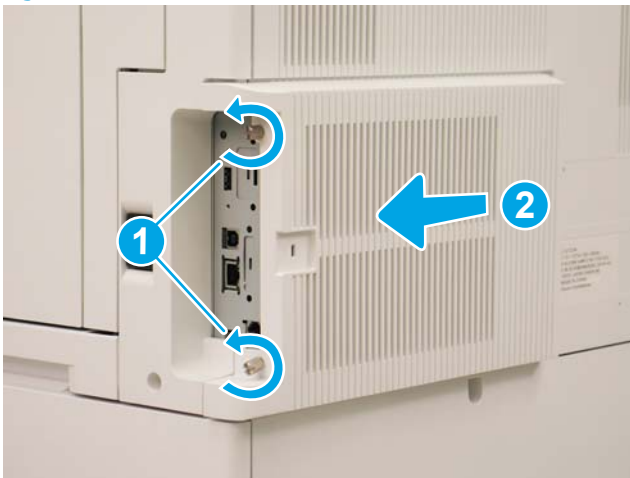
Figure 1-375 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-376 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-377 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-378 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-379 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


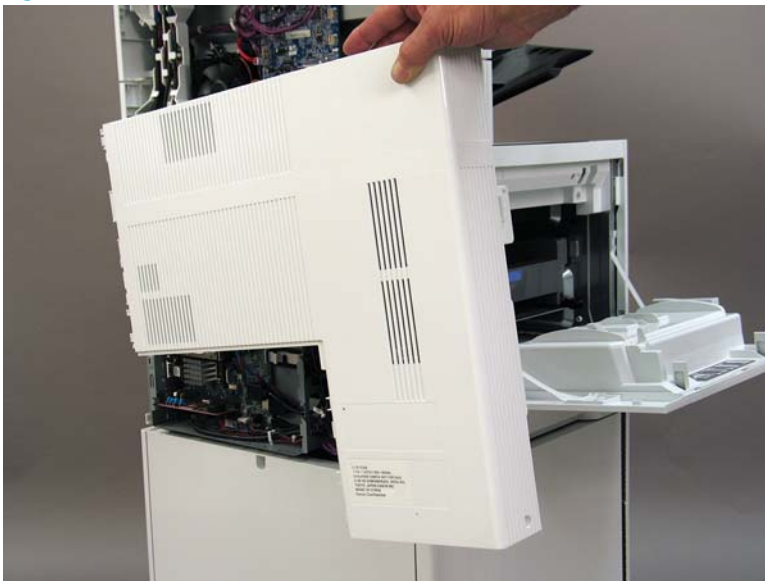
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-380 Remove the rear cover

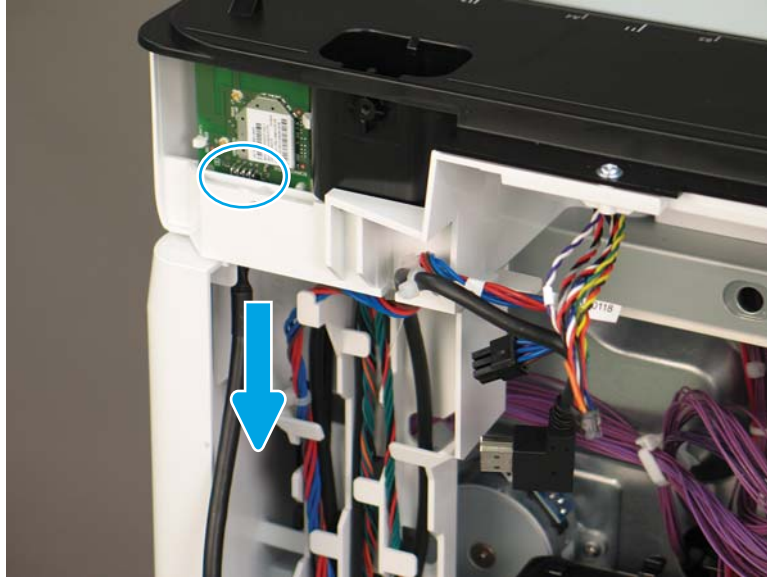


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

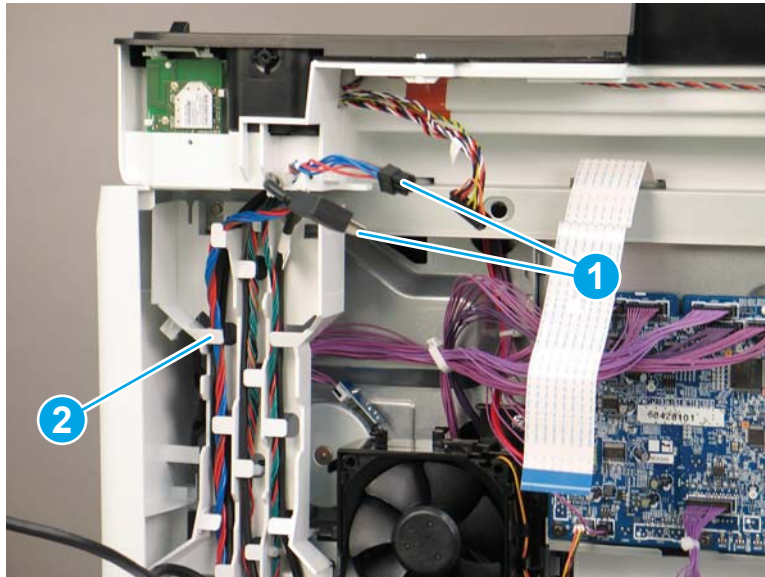
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-381 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-382 Release the SCB cables



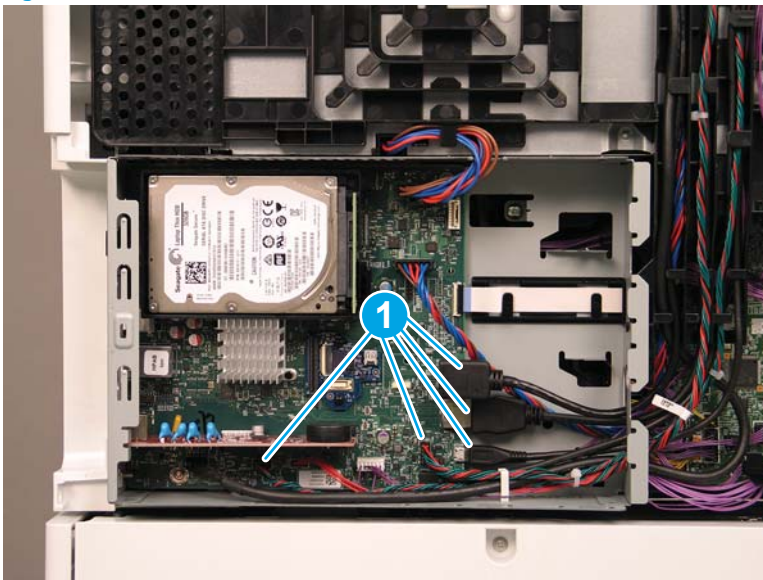
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-383 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-384 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

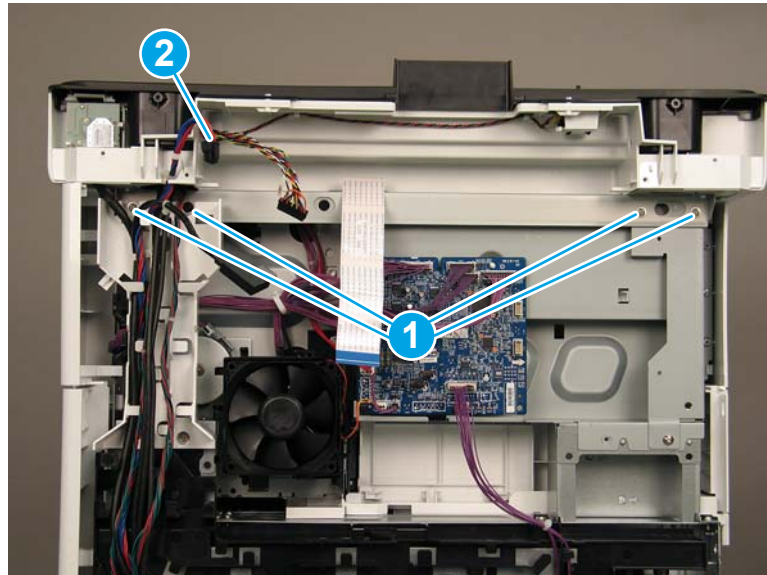
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-385 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



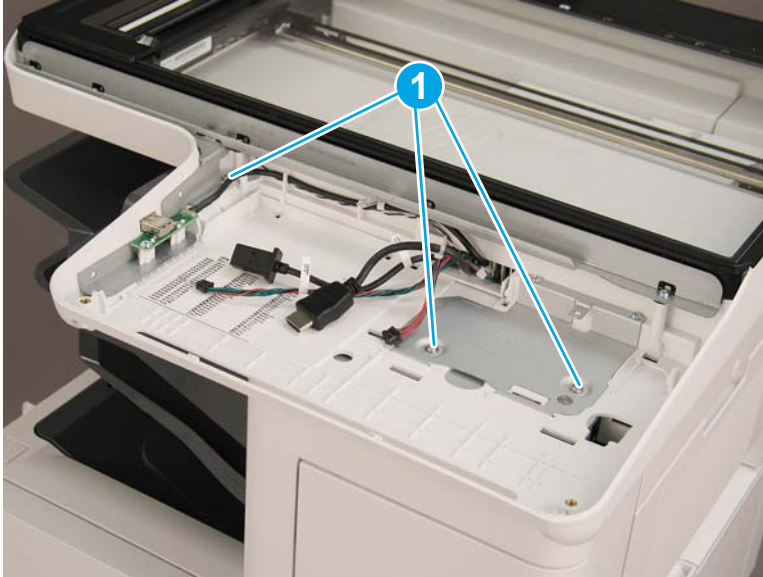
6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-386 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-387 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


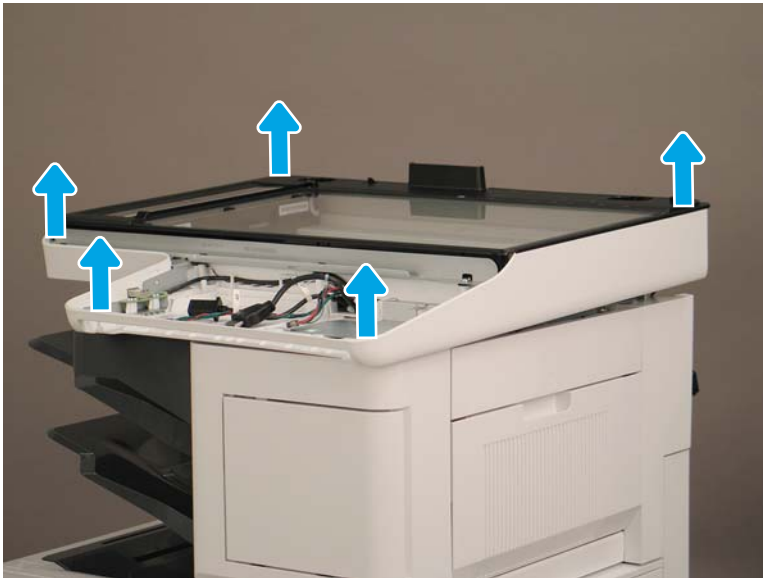
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-388 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


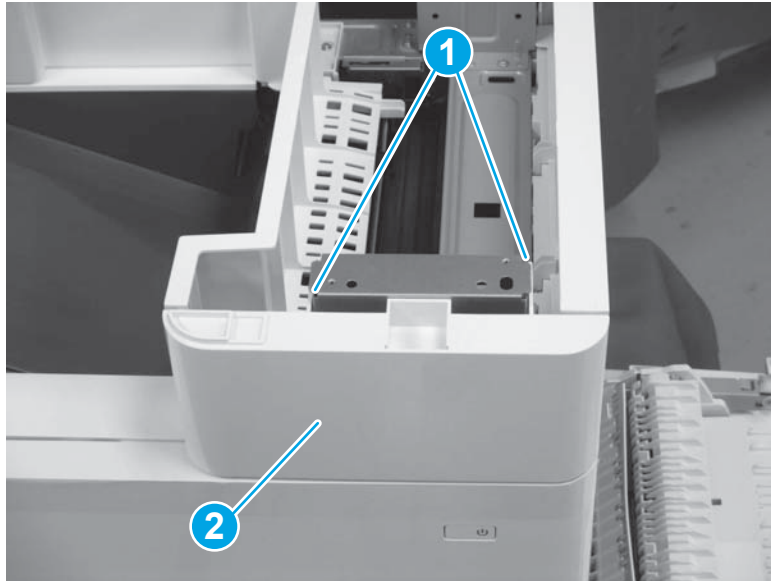
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-389 Remove the image scanner front cover

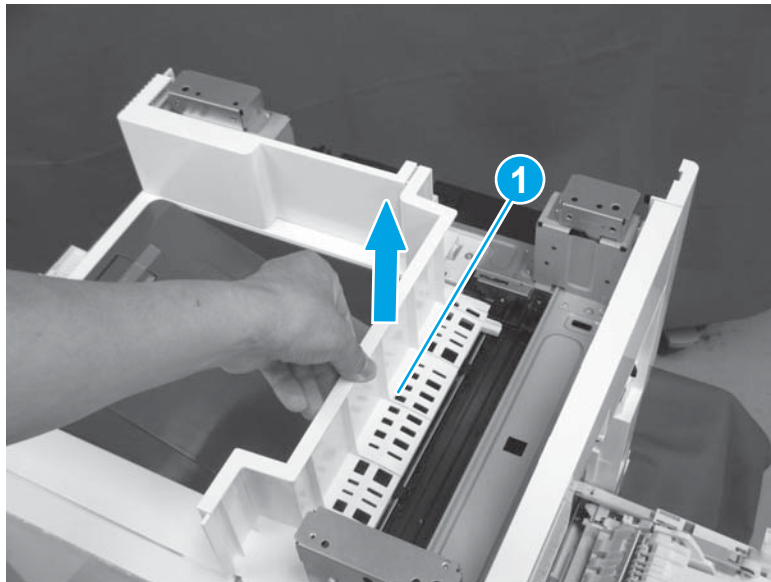


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-390 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.


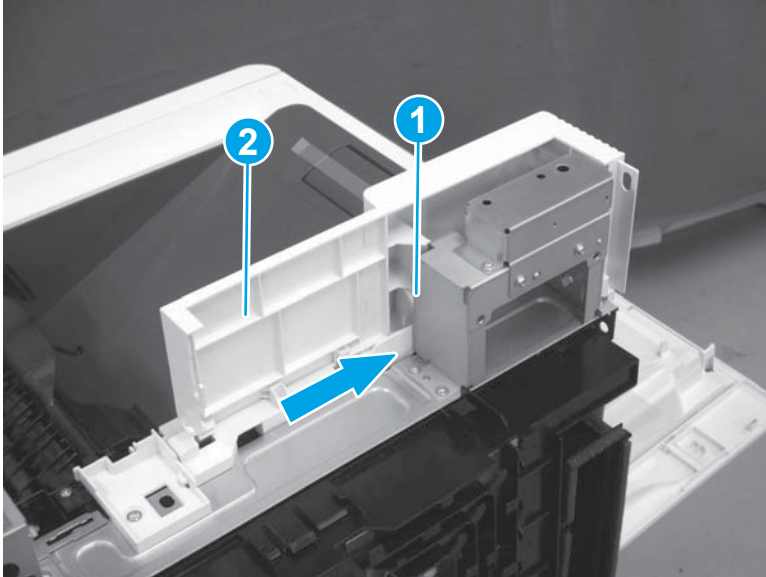
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-391 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover





Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front cover assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front cover assembly	
RM2-1321-000CN	Front cover assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-392 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-393 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-394 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-395 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-396 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-397 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-398 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


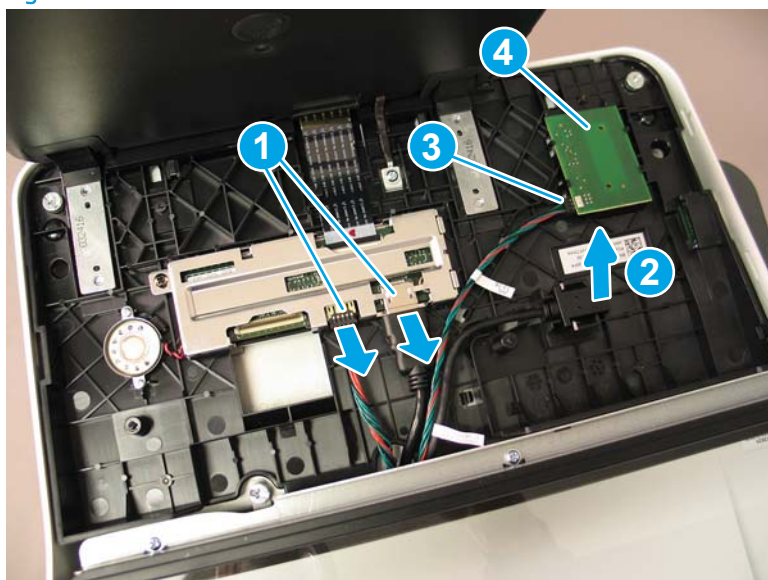
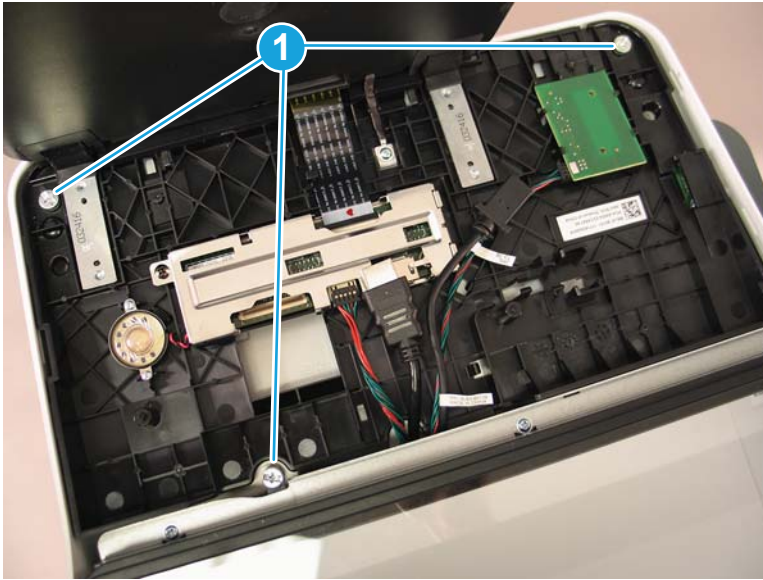
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-399 Disconnect connectors



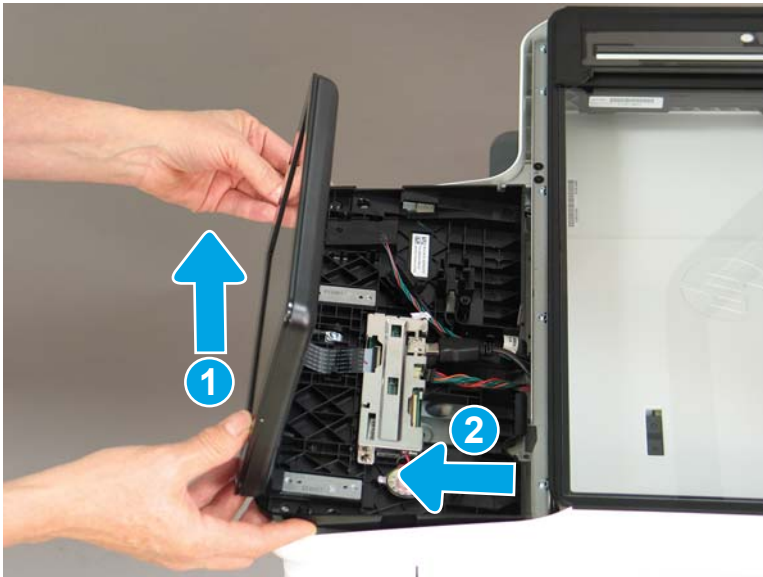
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-400 Remove three thumbscrews



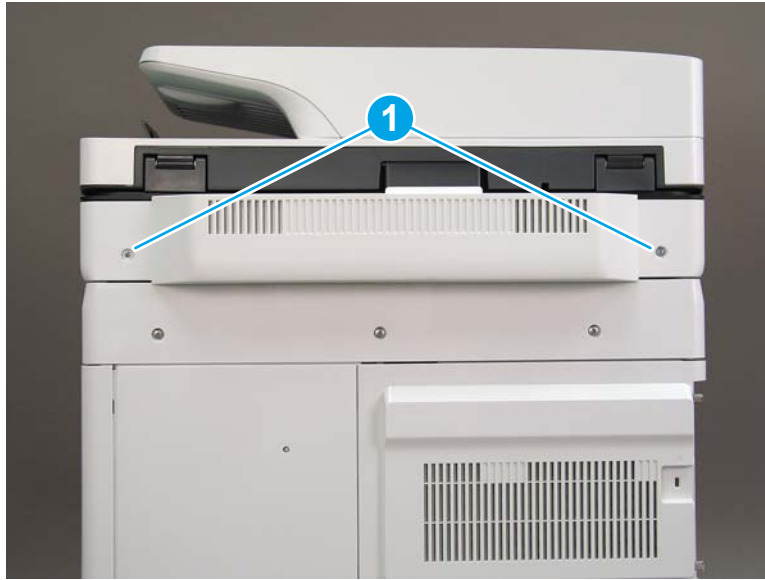
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-401 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-402 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

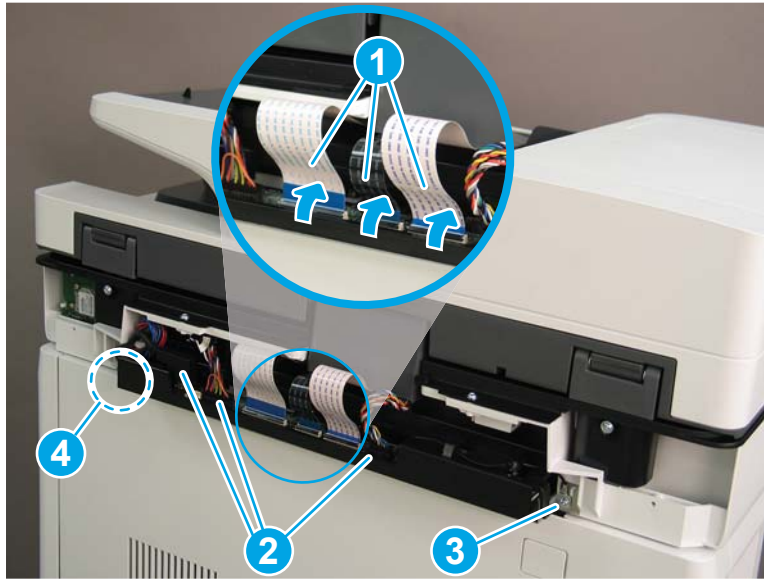
Figure 1-403 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-404 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

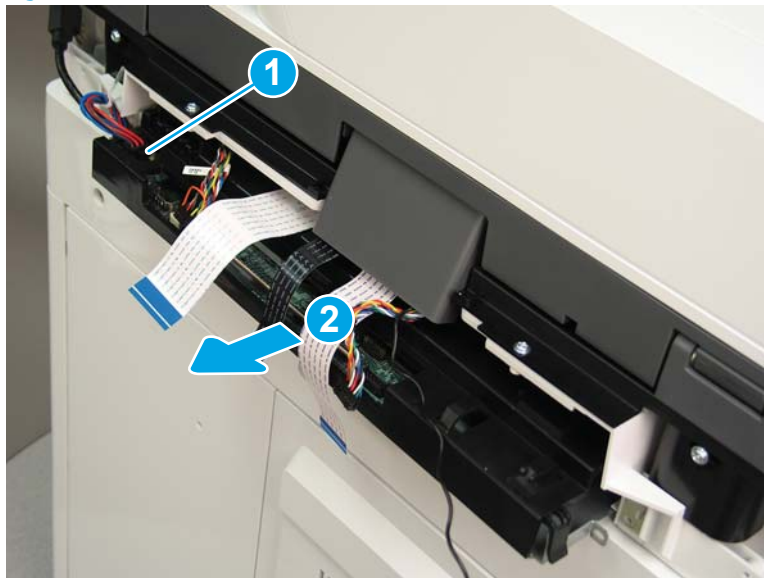


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

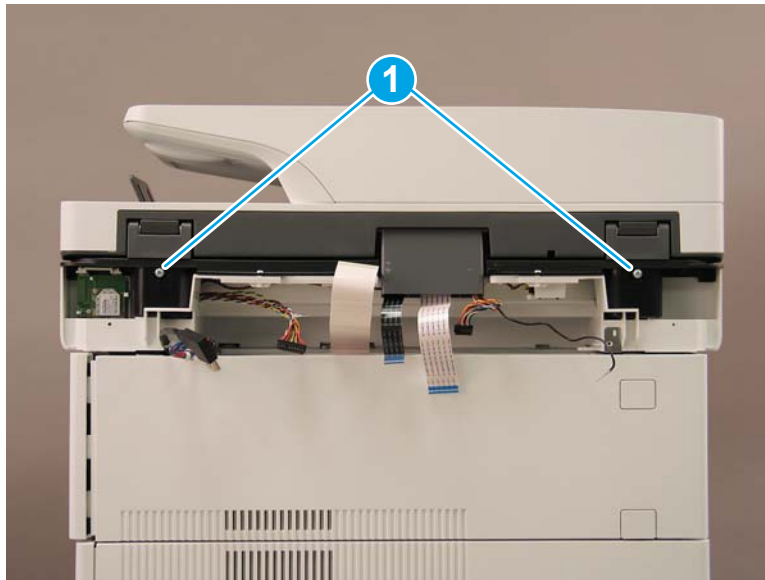
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-405 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-406 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-407 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-408 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-409 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

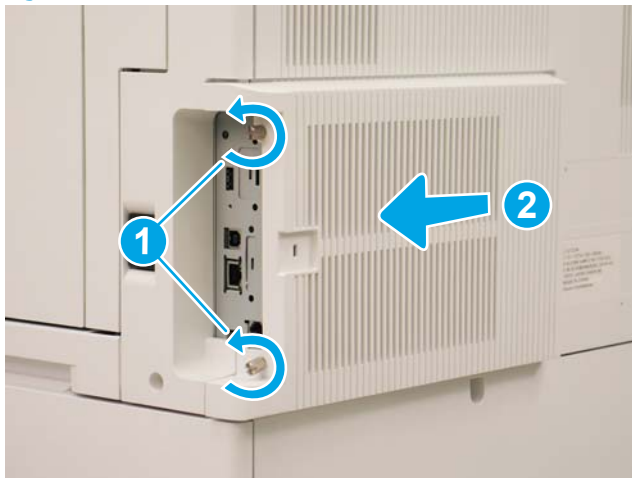
Figure 1-410 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

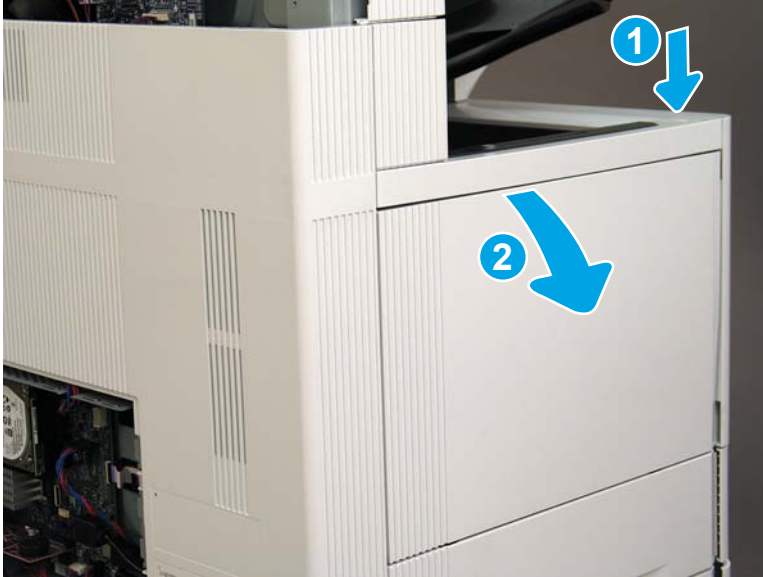
Figure 1-411 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-412 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-413 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-414 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


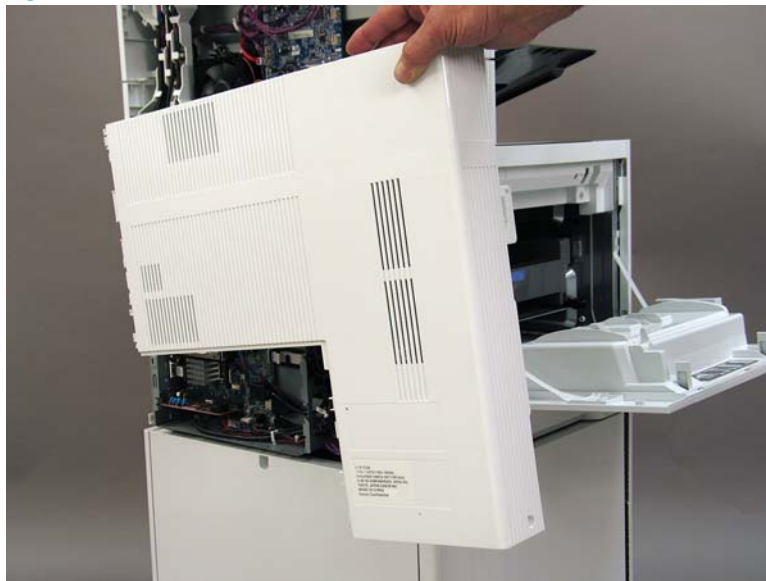
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-415 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

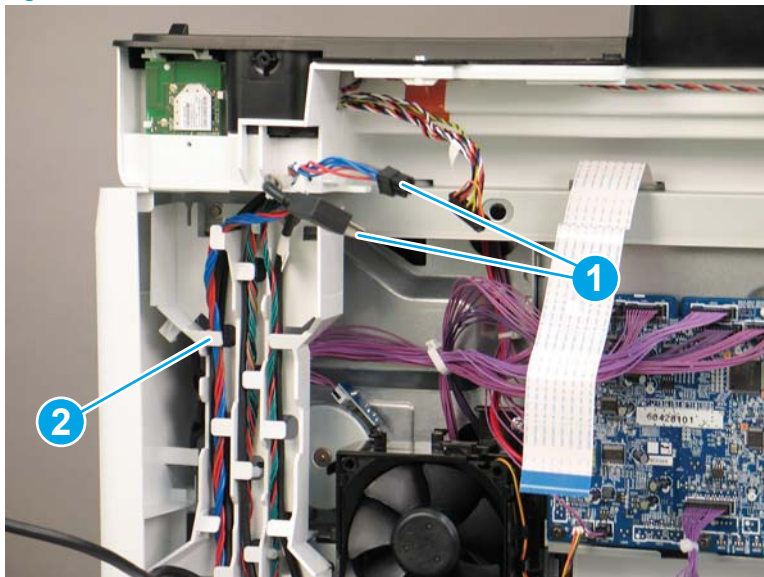
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-416 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-417 Release the SCB cables



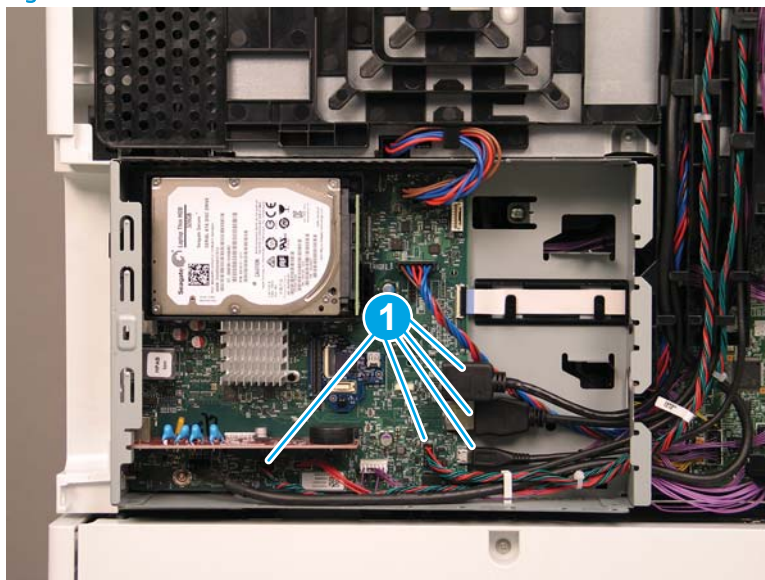
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-418 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-419 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

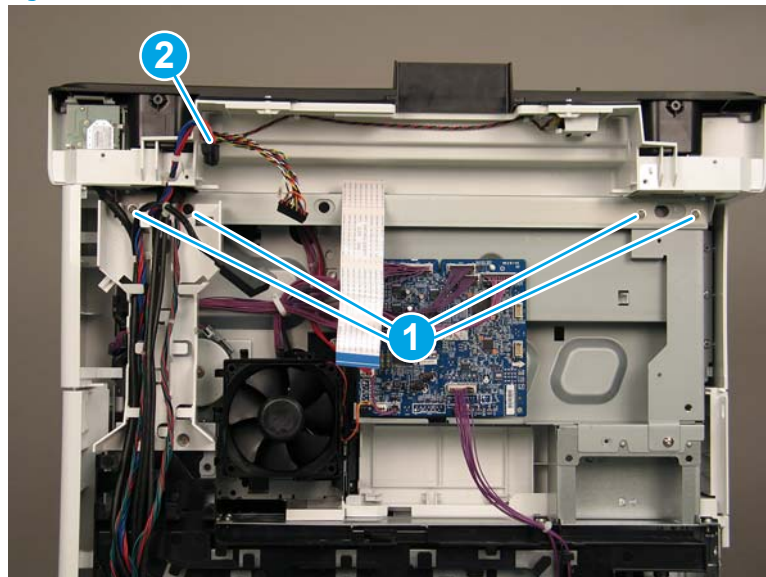
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-420 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



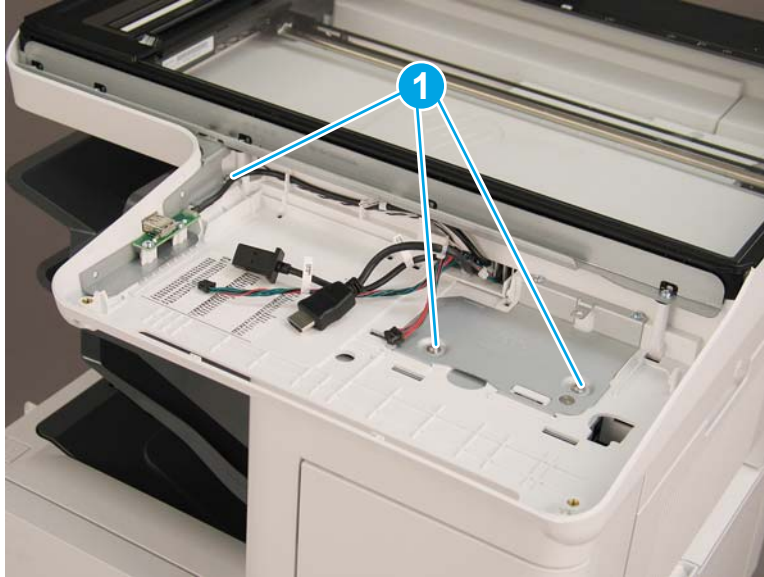
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-421 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

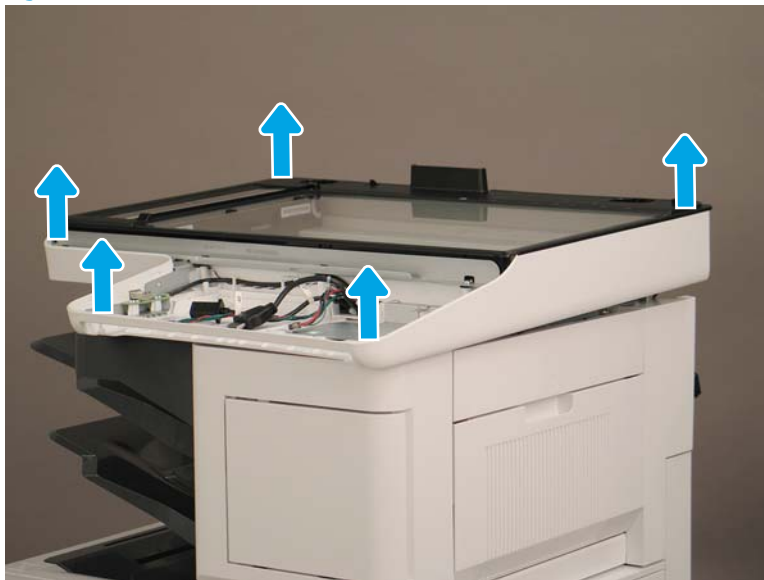
Figure 1-422 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-423 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


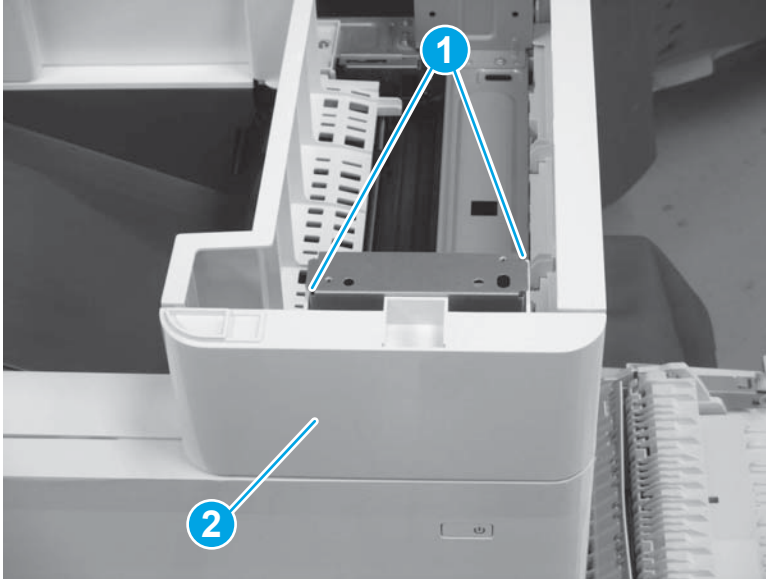
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

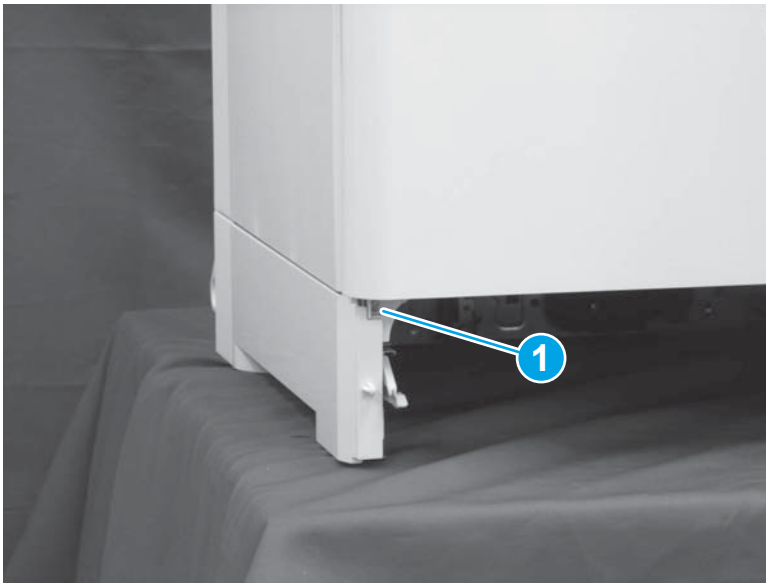
Figure 1-424 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

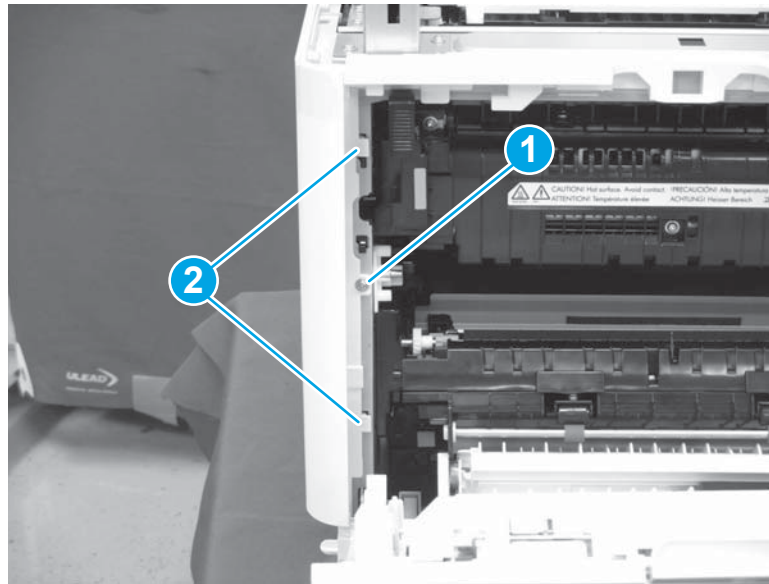
Figure 1-425 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

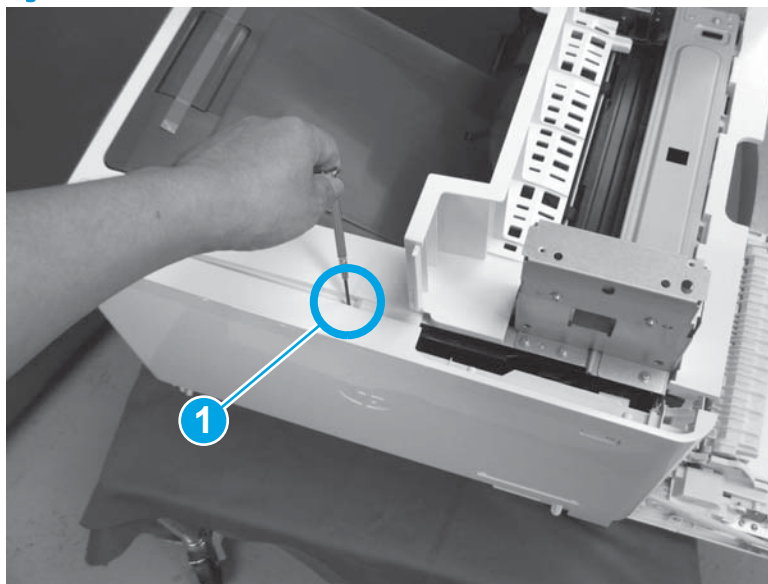
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-426 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-427 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


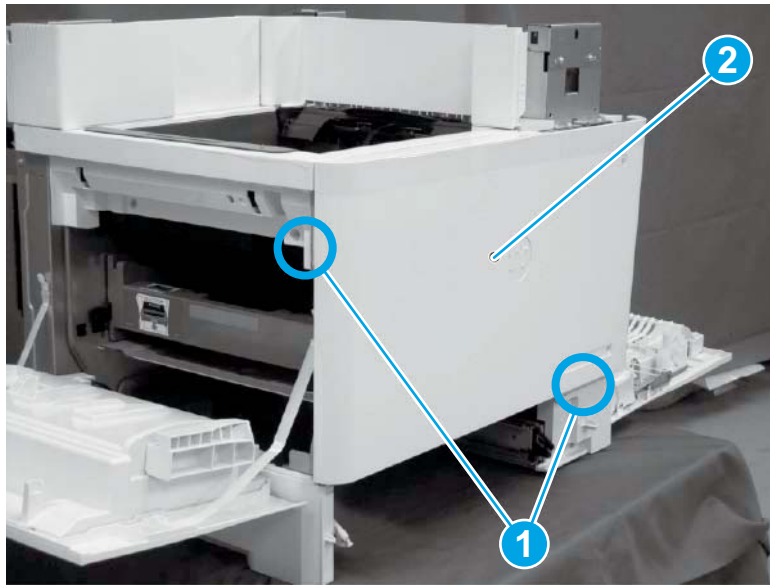
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-428 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly





Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly	
RM2-0865-000CN	Top cover assembly
RM2-0855-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-429 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-430 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-431 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


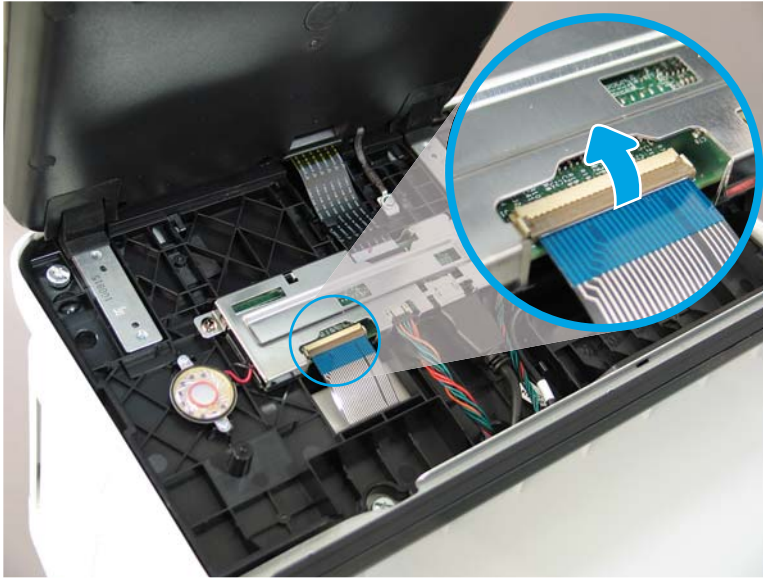
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-432 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-433 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-434 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-435 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


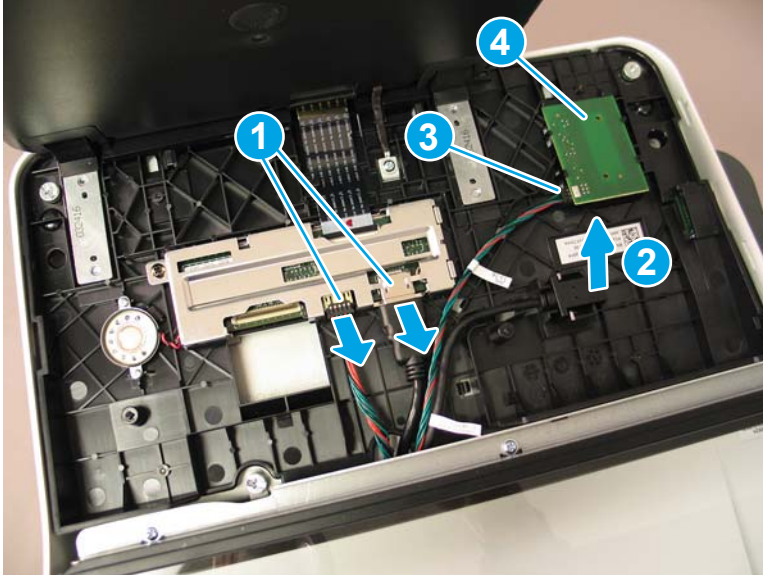
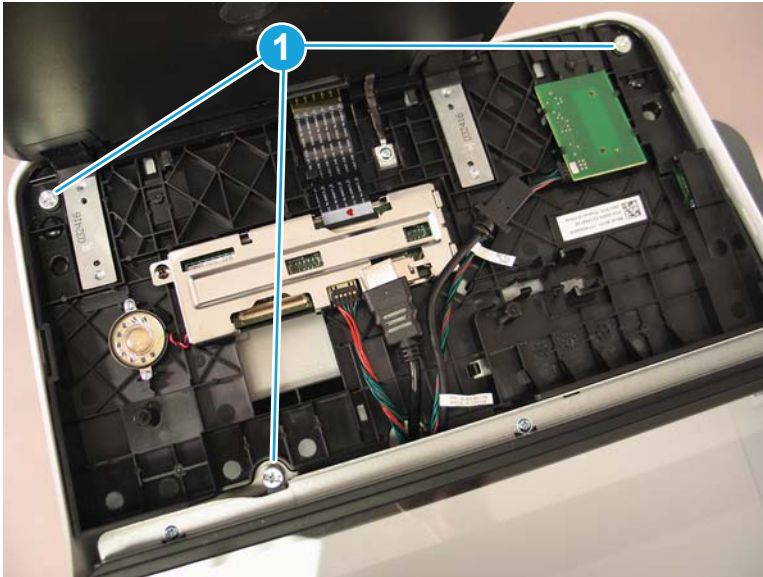
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-436 Disconnect connectors



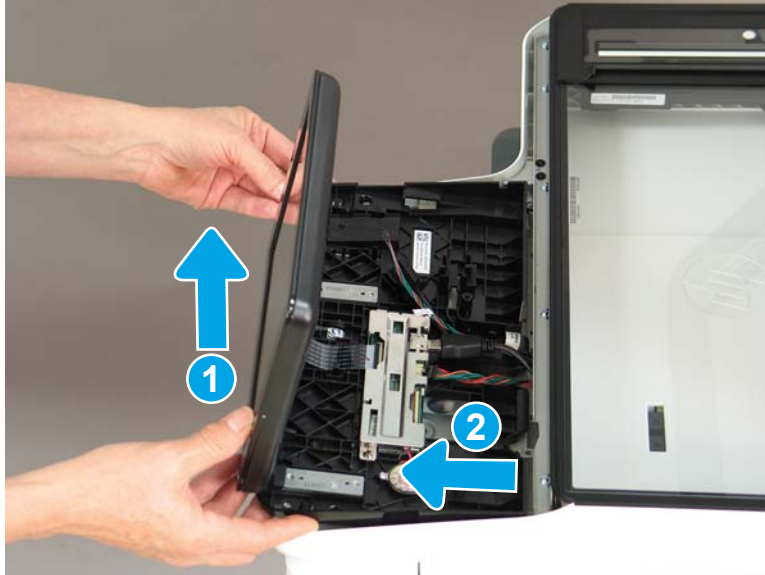
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-437 Remove three thumbscrews



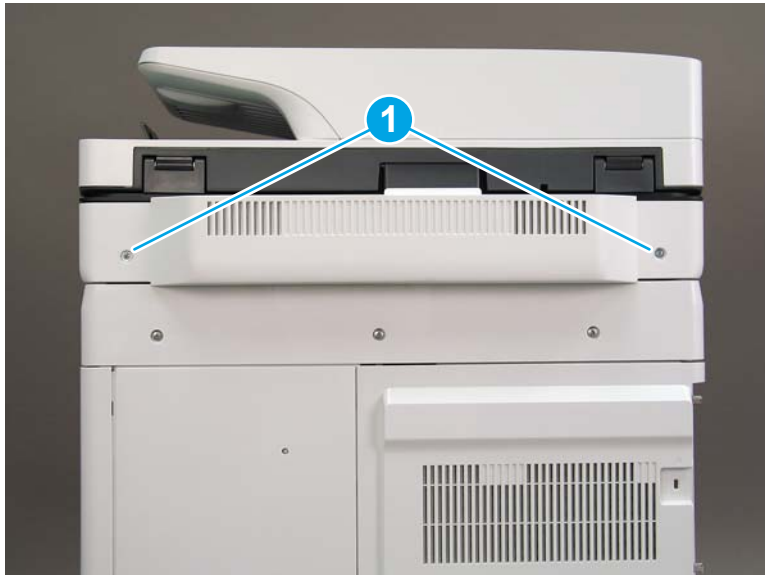
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-438 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-439 Remove two screws



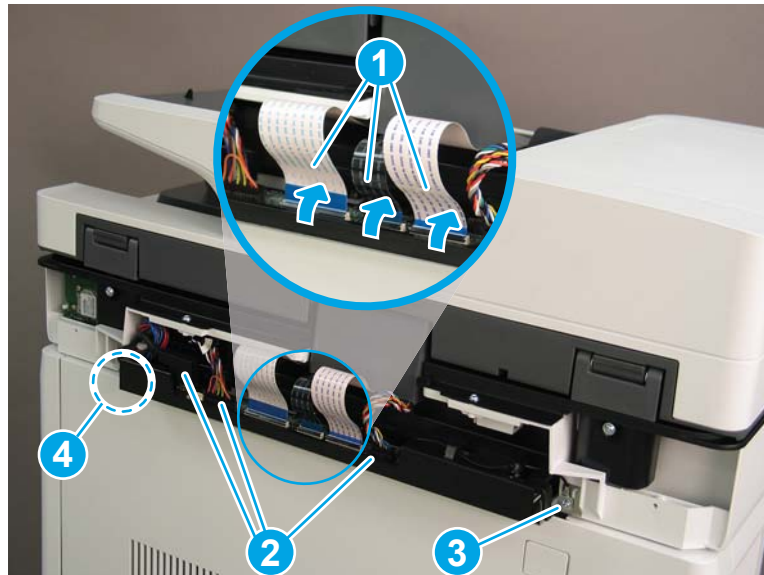
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-440 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-441 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

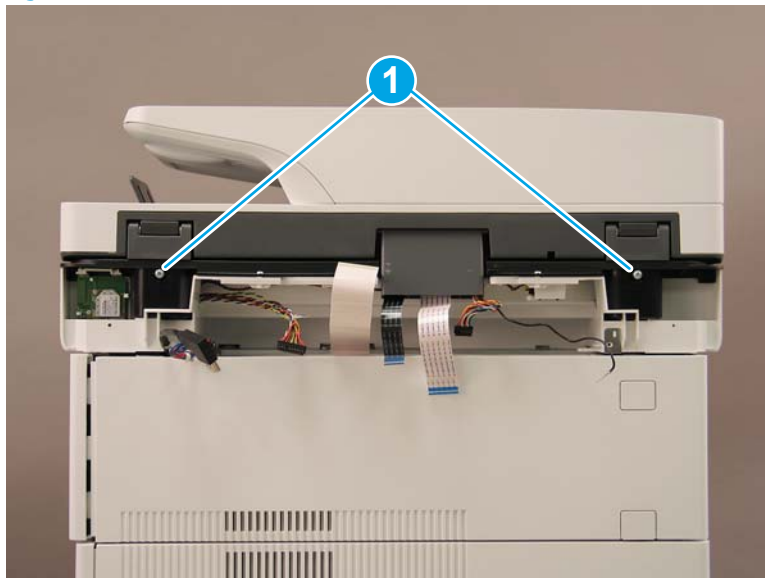
💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-442 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-443 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-444 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-445 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-446 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

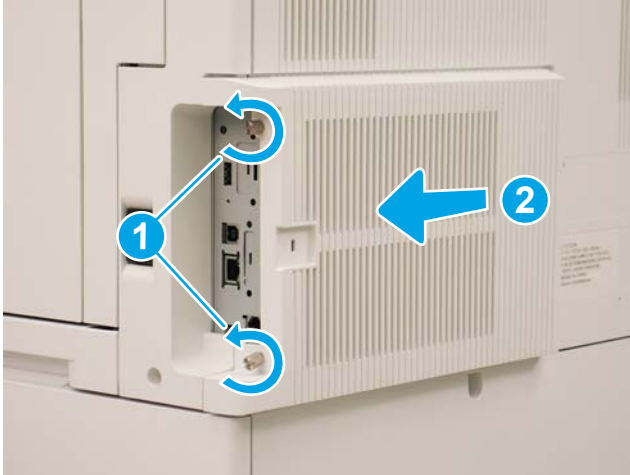
Figure 1-447 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

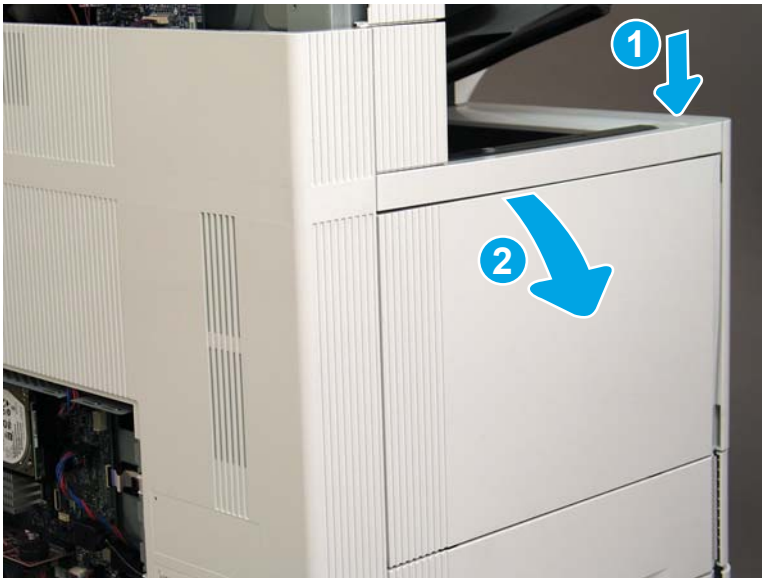
Figure 1-448 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-449 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-450 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-451 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-452 Remove the rear cover

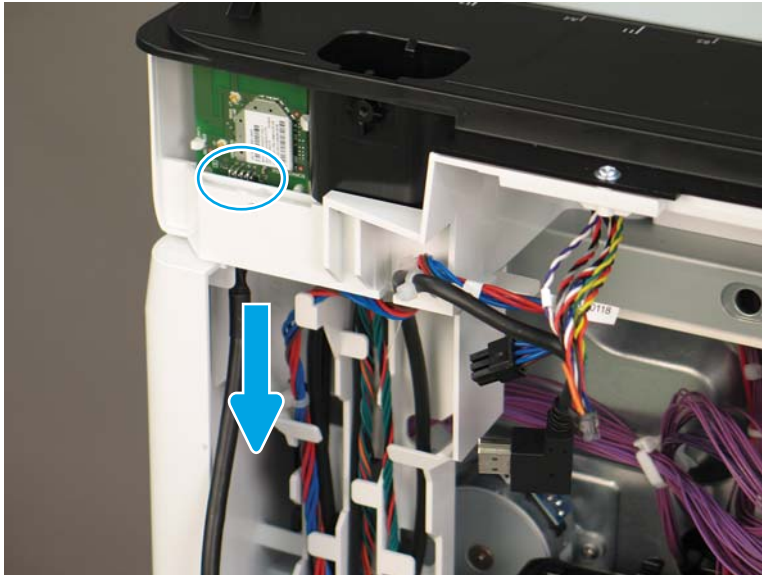


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

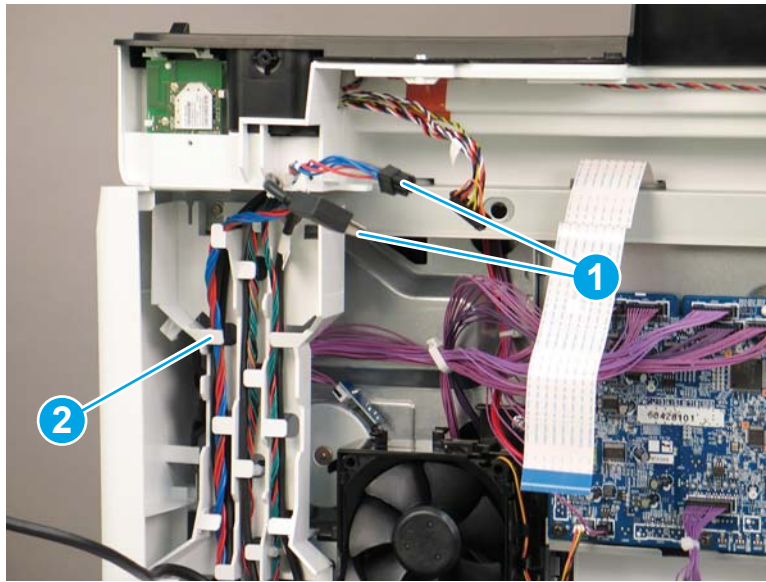
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-453 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-454 Release the SCB cables



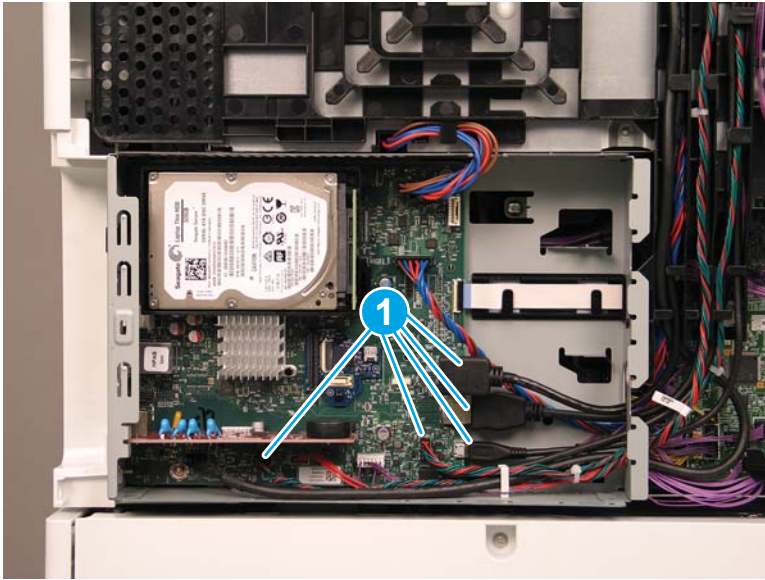
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-455 Release the formatter cables



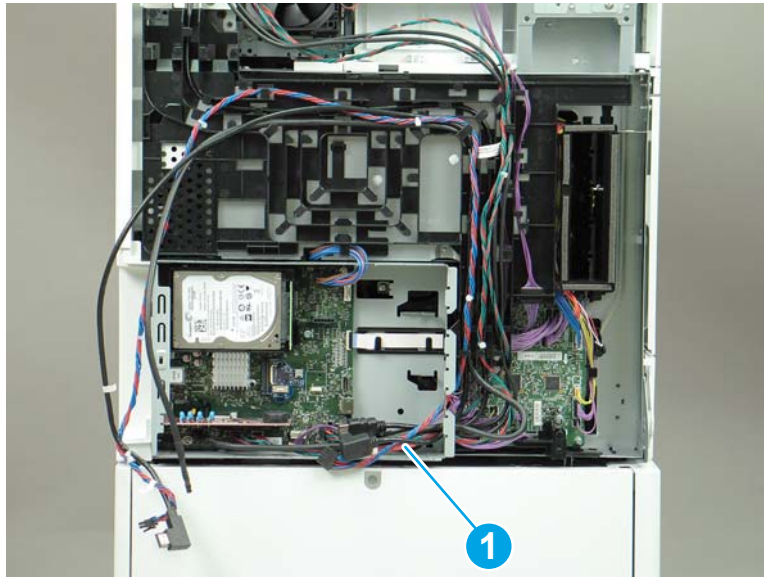
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-456 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

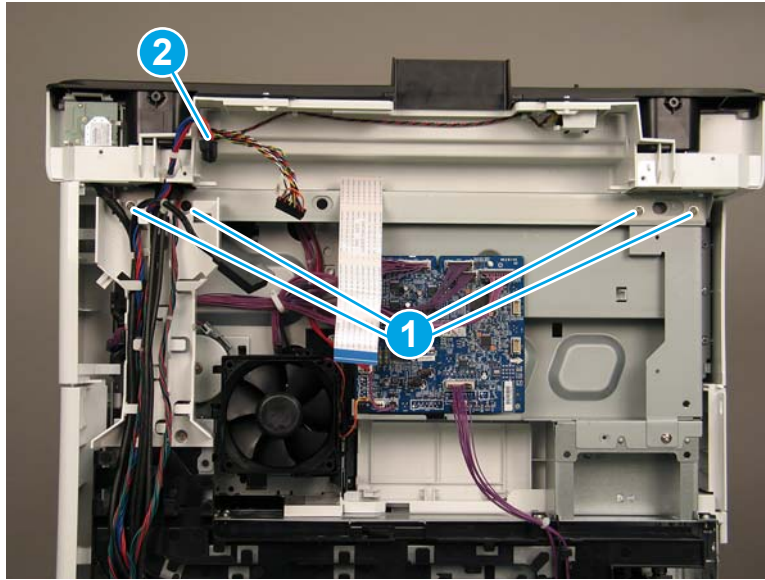
Figure 1-457 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

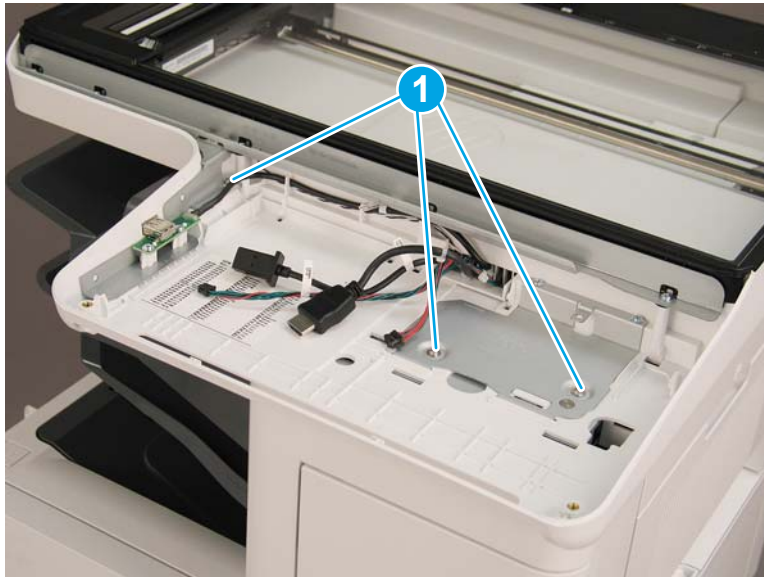
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-458 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-459 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


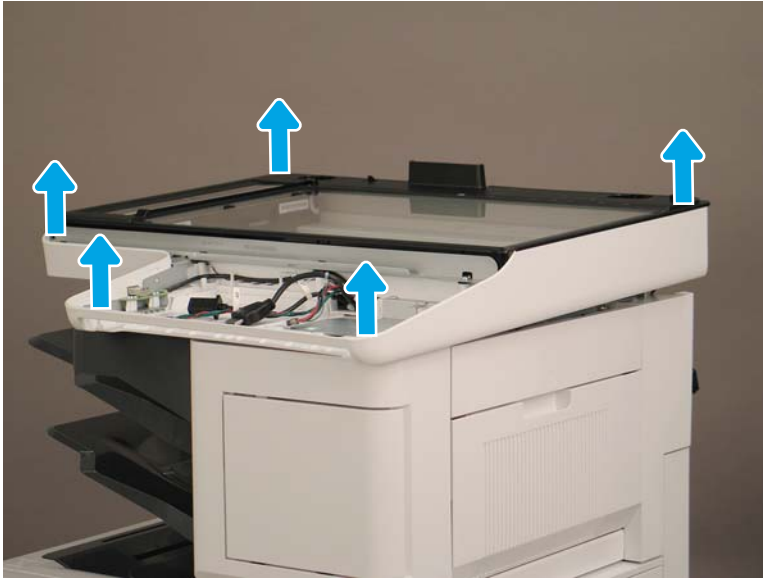
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-460 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


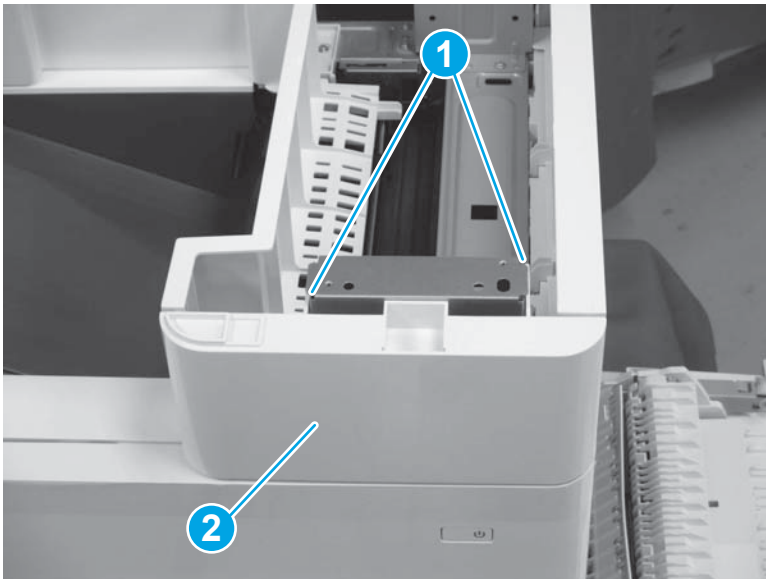
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-461 Remove the image scanner front cover

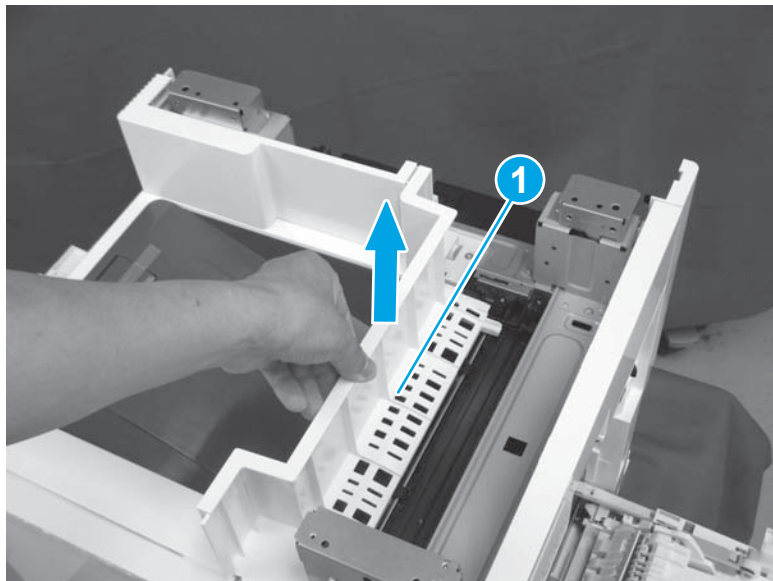


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-462 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

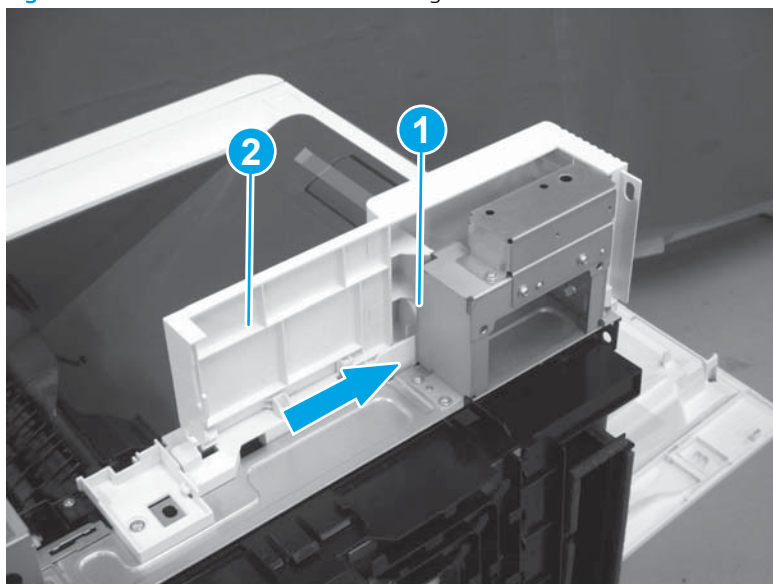


Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

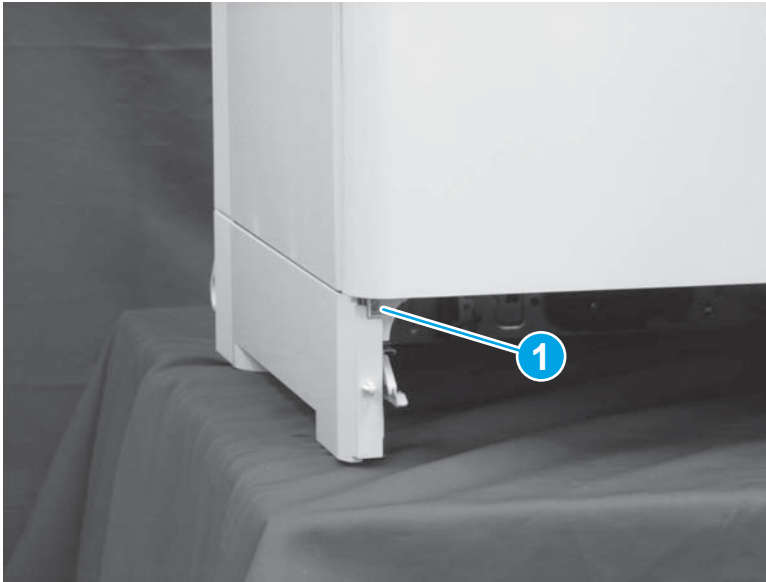
Figure 1-463 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

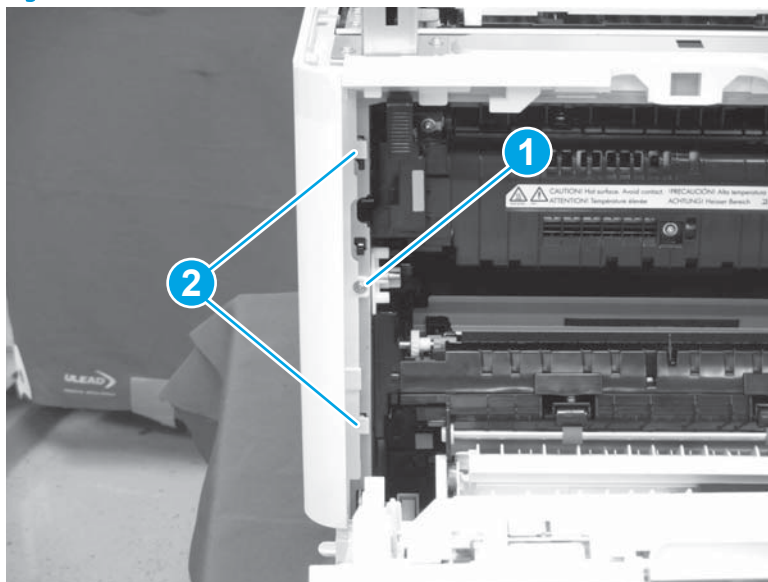
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-464 Remove one screw



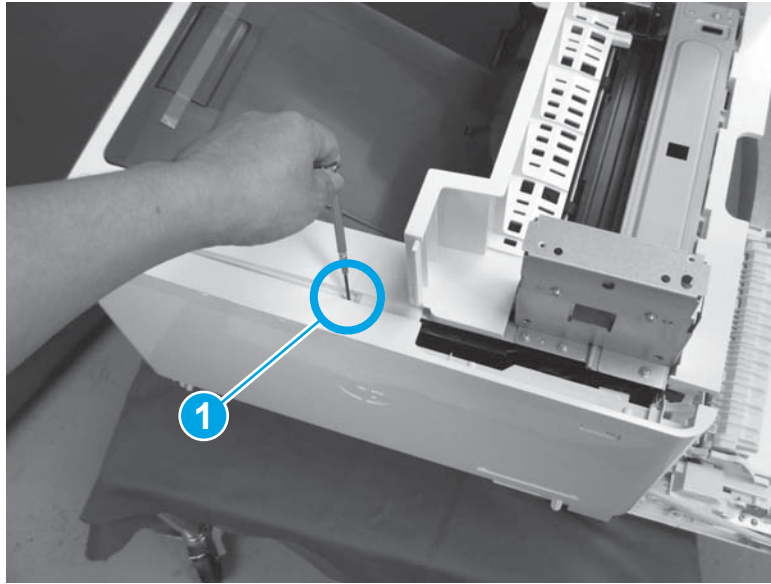
2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-465 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

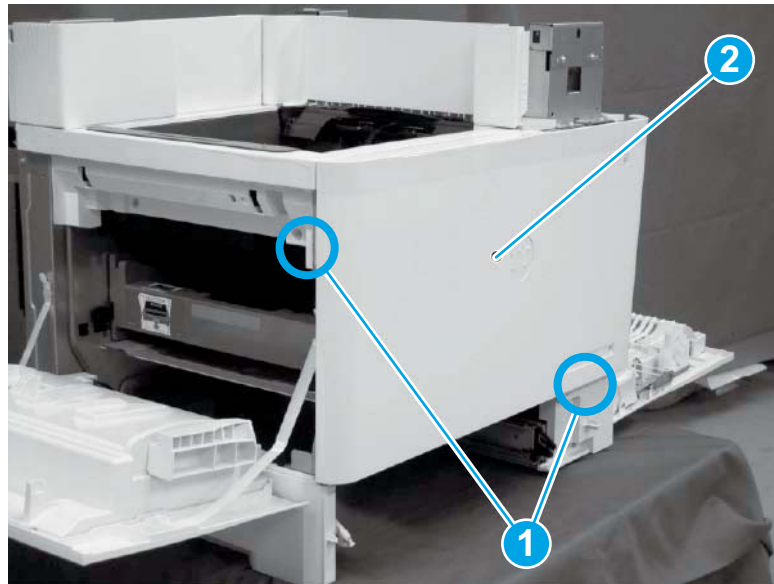
Figure 1-466 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-467 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly

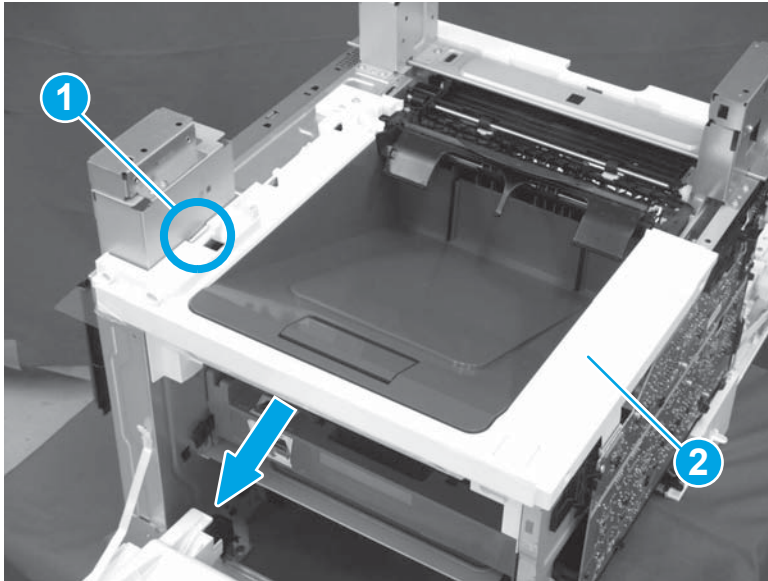


Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).

- b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

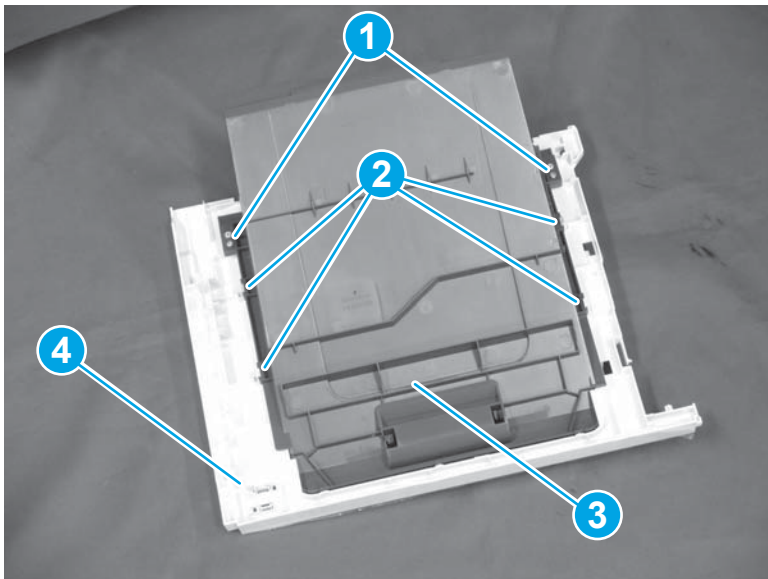
Figure 1-468 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-469 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right lower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right lower cover	
RC4-8405-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-470 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-471 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-472 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


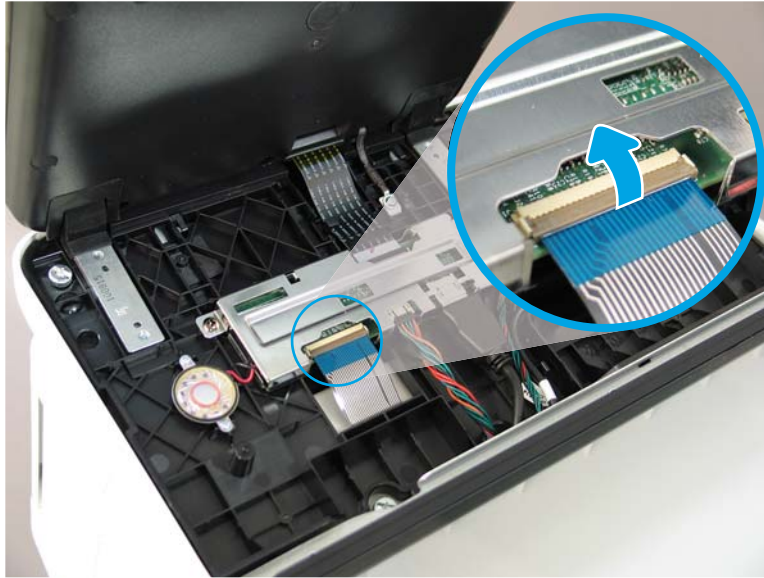
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-473 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-474 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-475 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-476 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


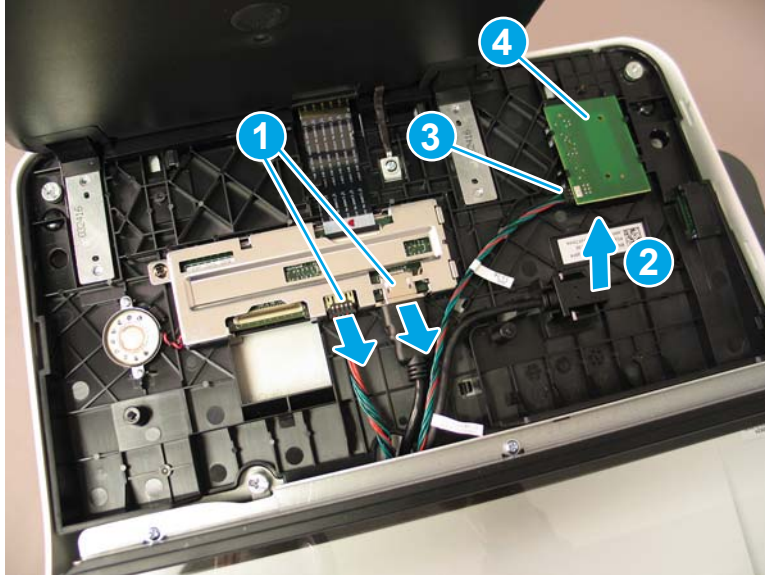
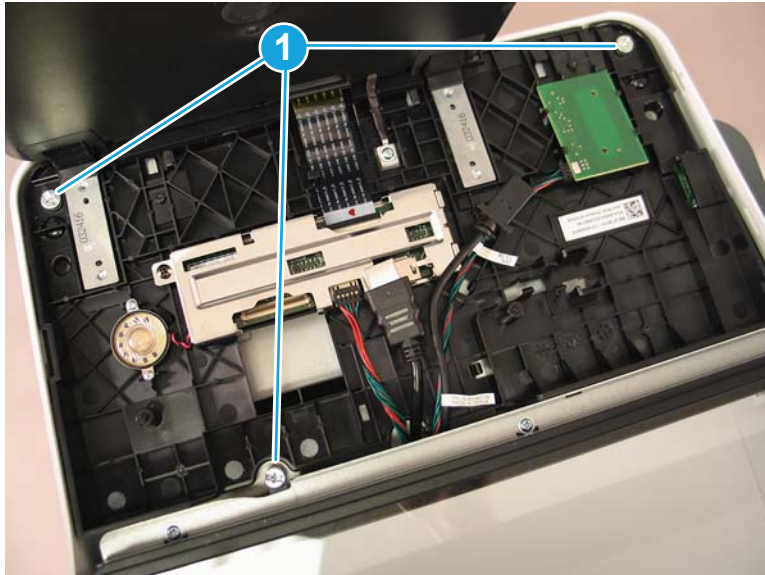
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-477 Disconnect connectors



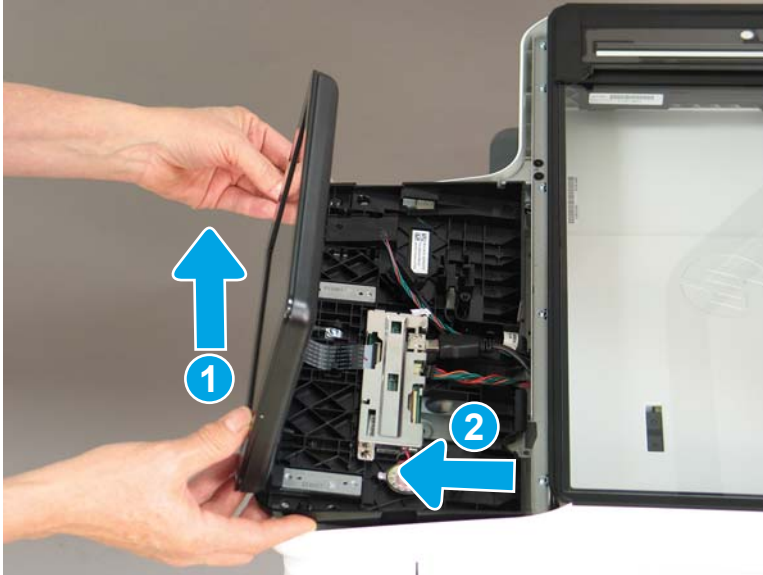
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-478 Remove three thumbscrews



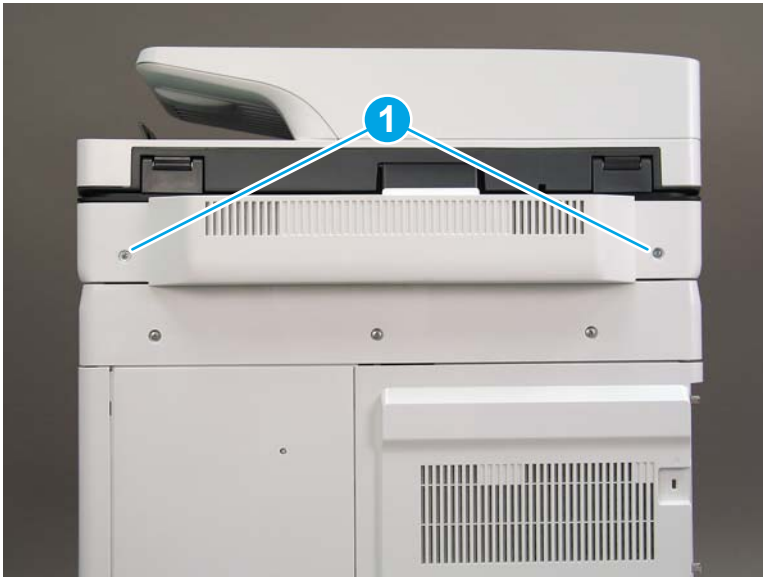
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-479 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-480 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

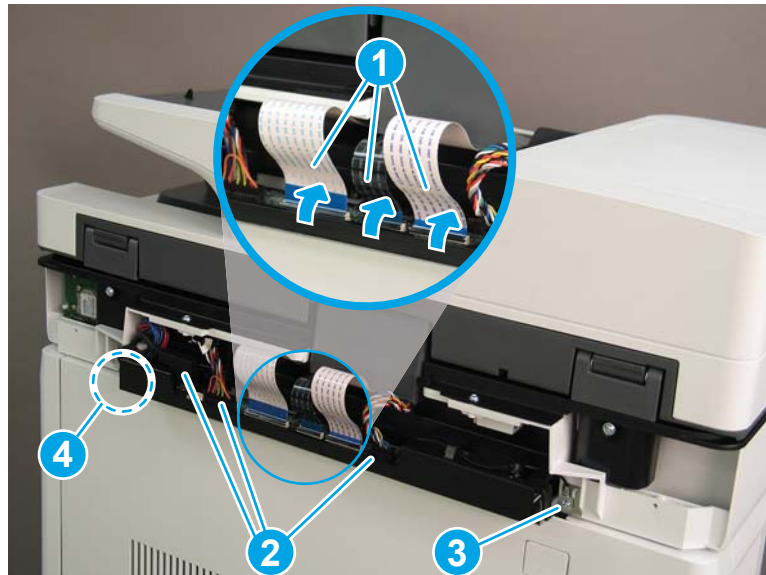
Figure 1-481 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

- a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
- b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
- c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-482 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



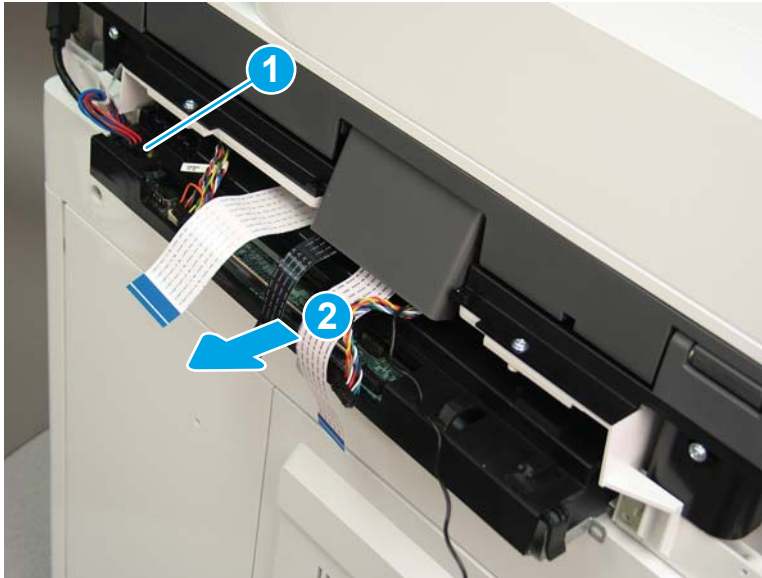
14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

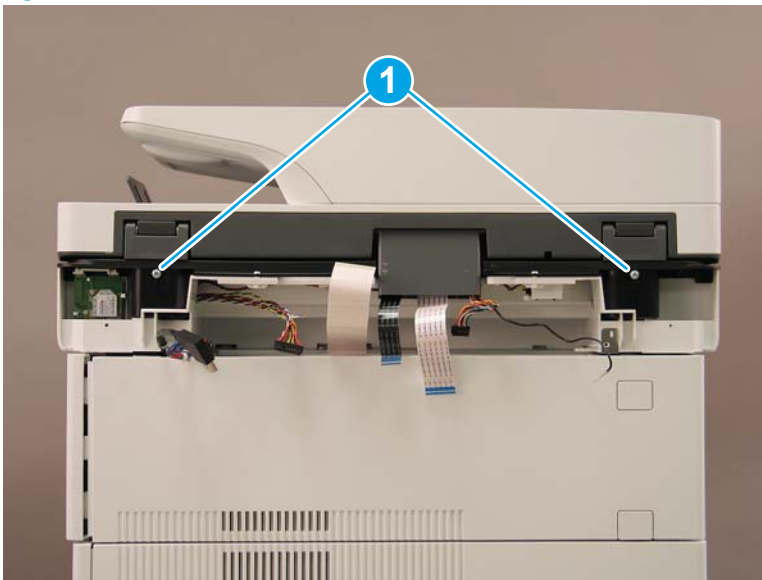
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-483 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-484 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-485 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-486 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-487 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

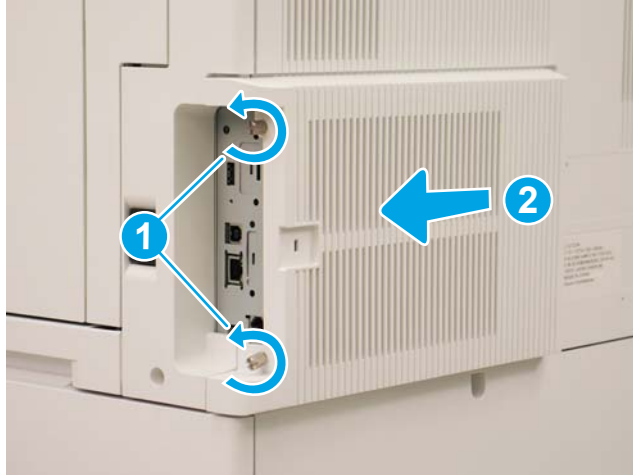
Figure 1-488 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

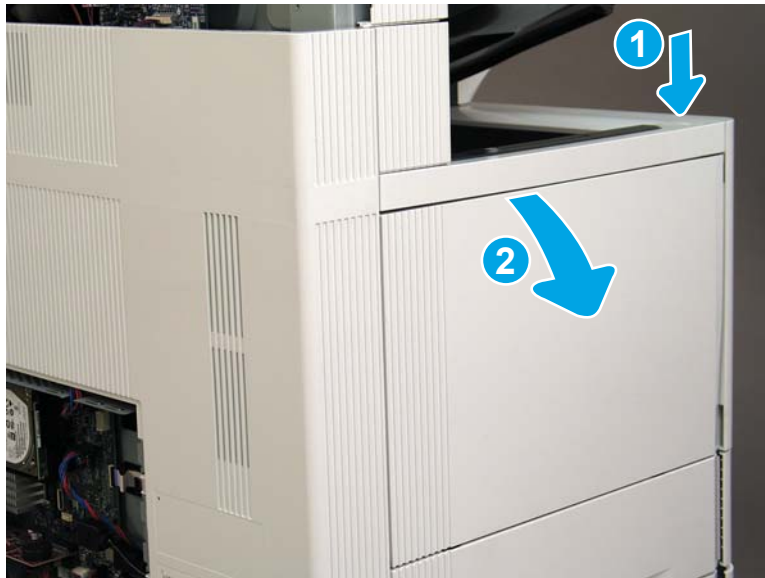
Figure 1-489 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-490 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-491 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-492 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-493 Remove the rear cover

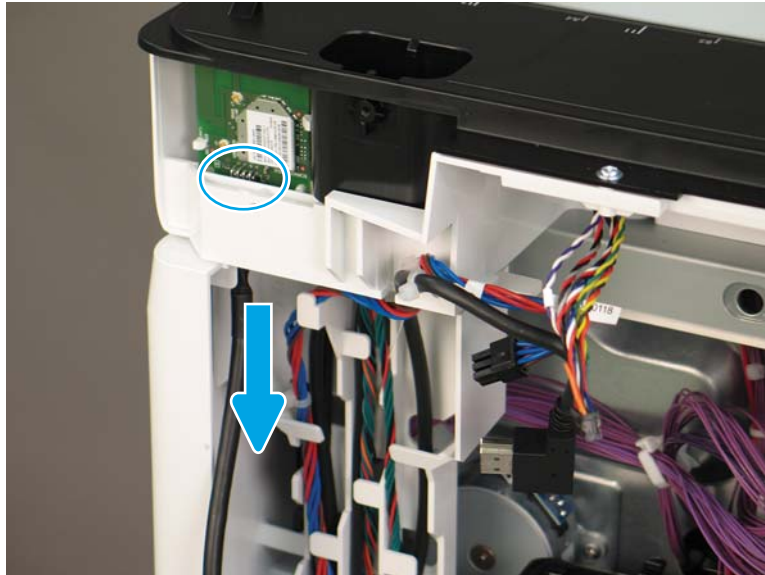


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

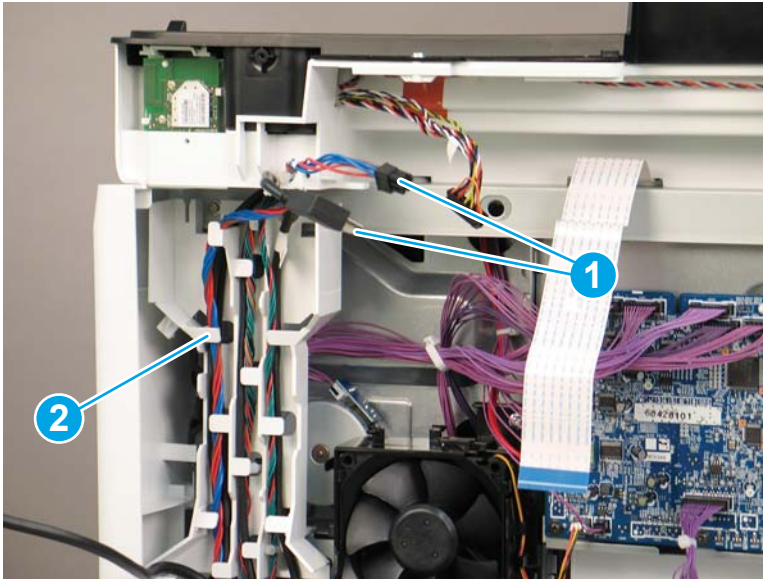
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-494 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-495 Release the SCB cables



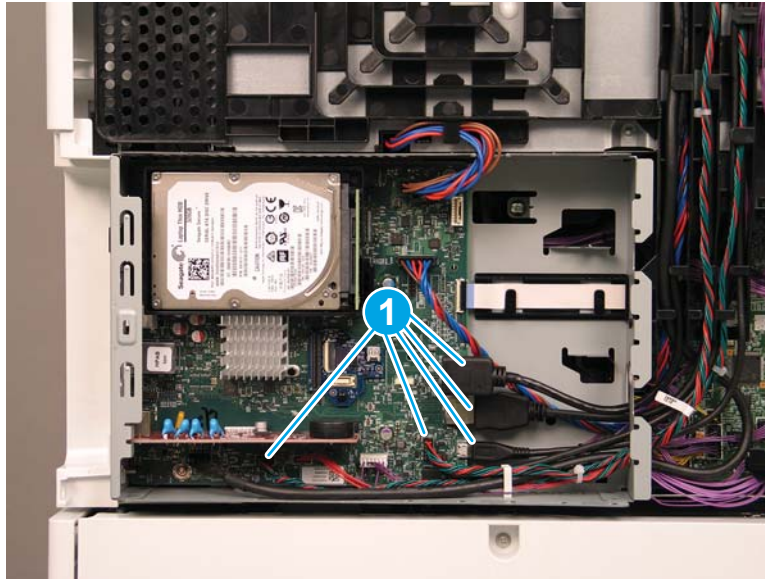
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-496 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-497 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

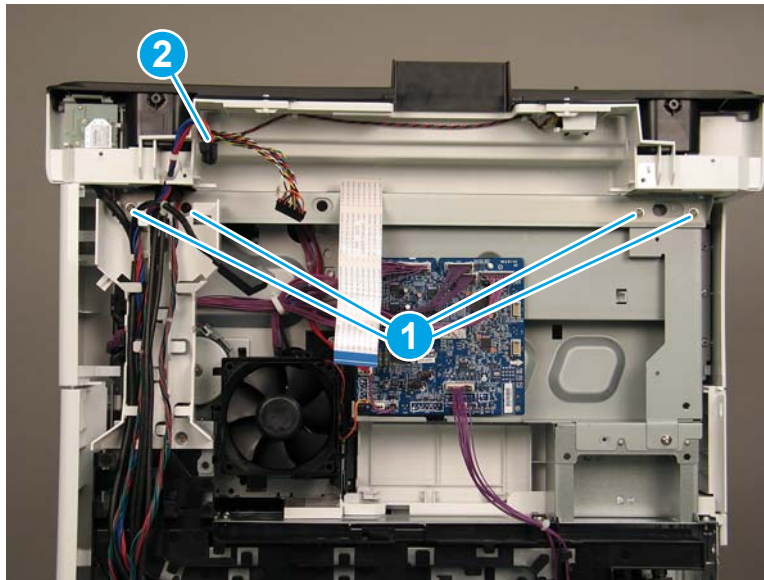
Figure 1-498 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

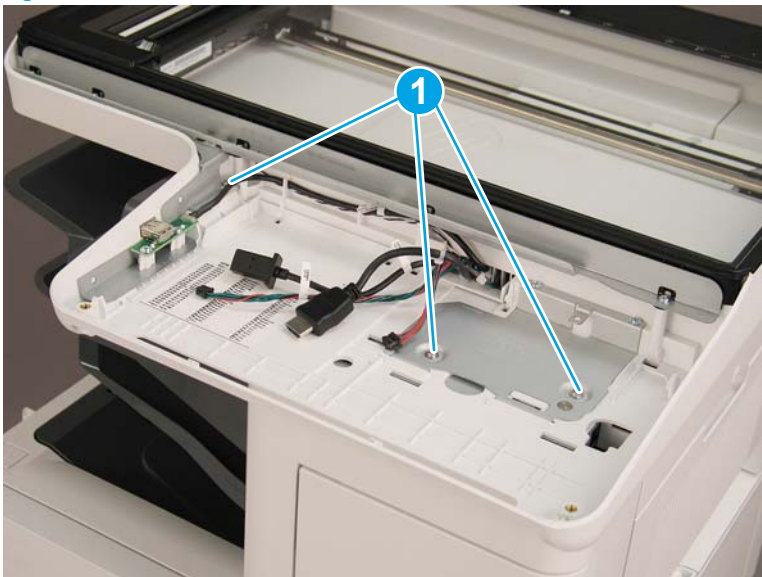
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-499 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-500 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


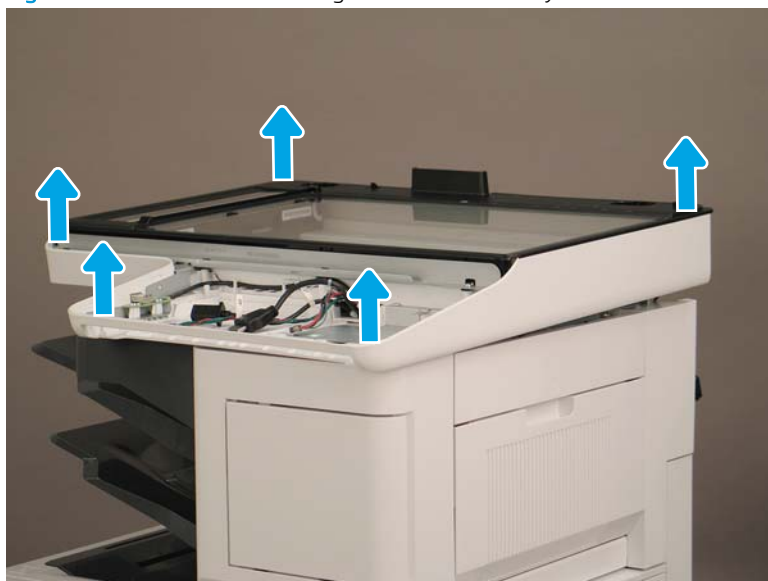
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-501 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


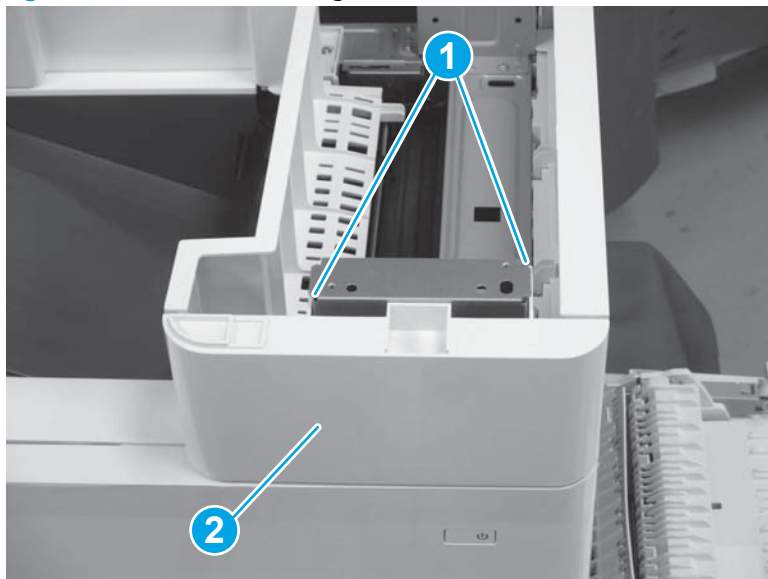
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-502 Remove the image scanner front cover



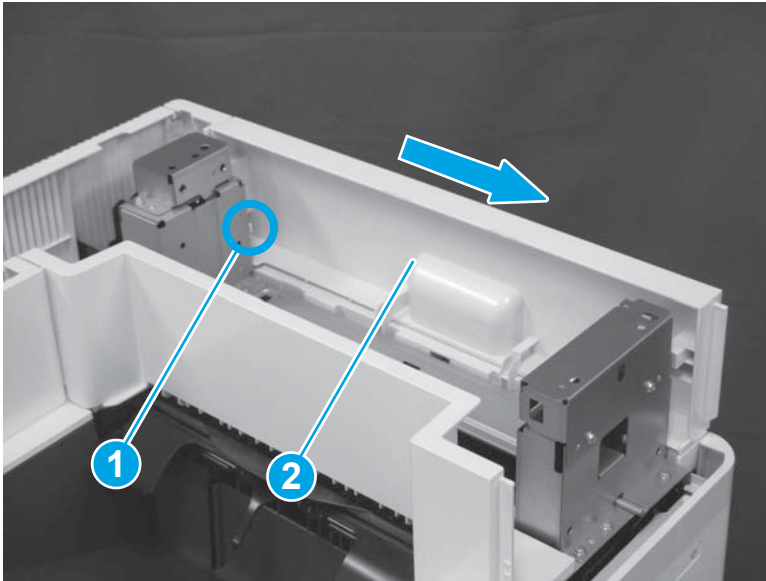
Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-503 Remove the image scanner right cover



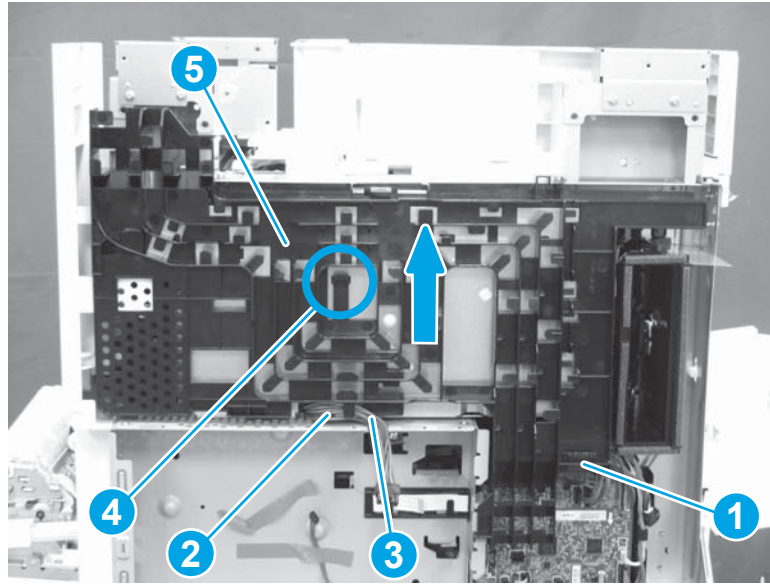
Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

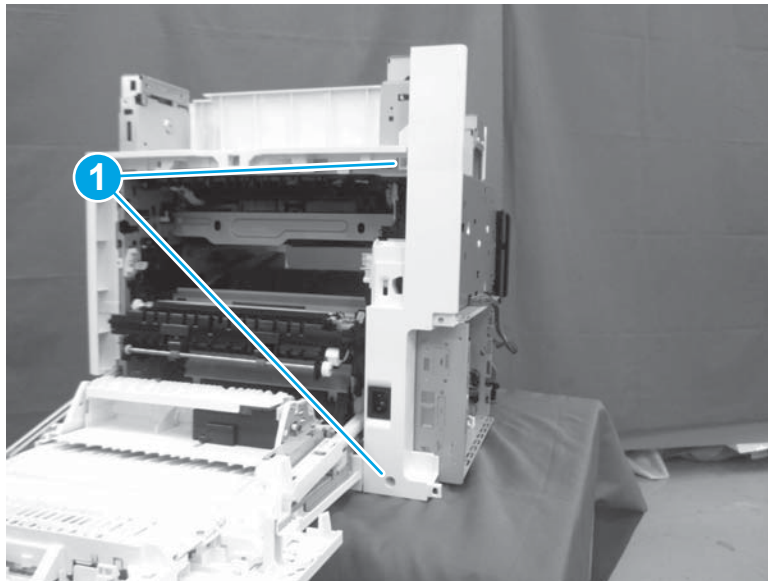
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-504 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-505 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


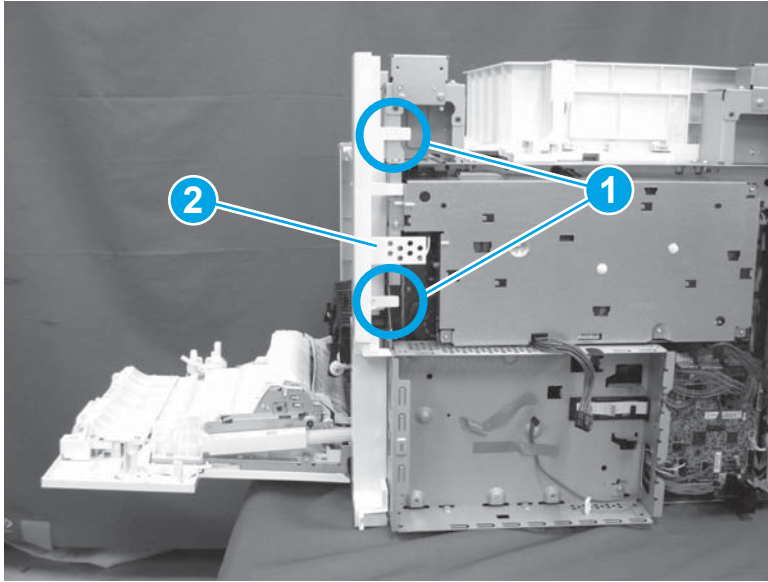
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

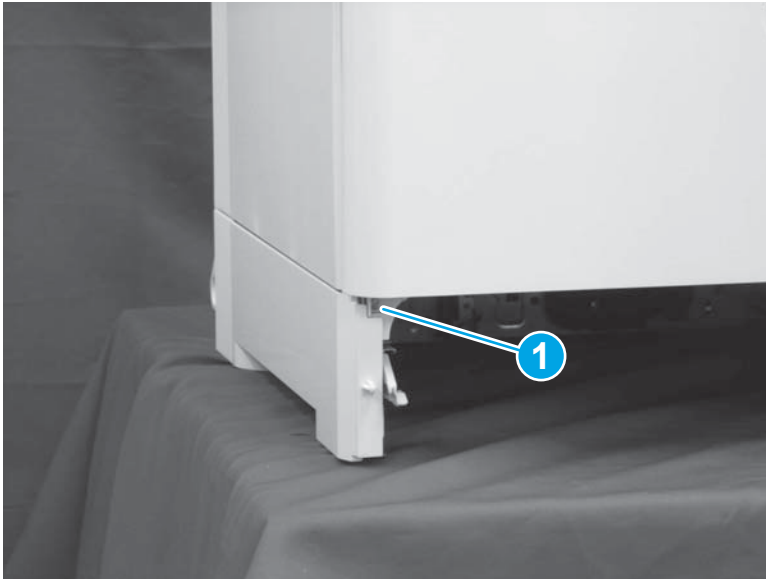
Figure 1-506 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

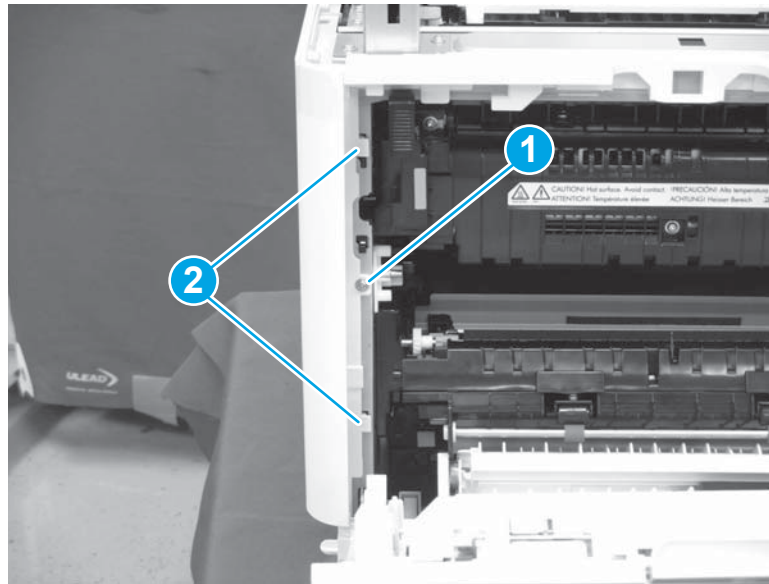
Figure 1-507 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

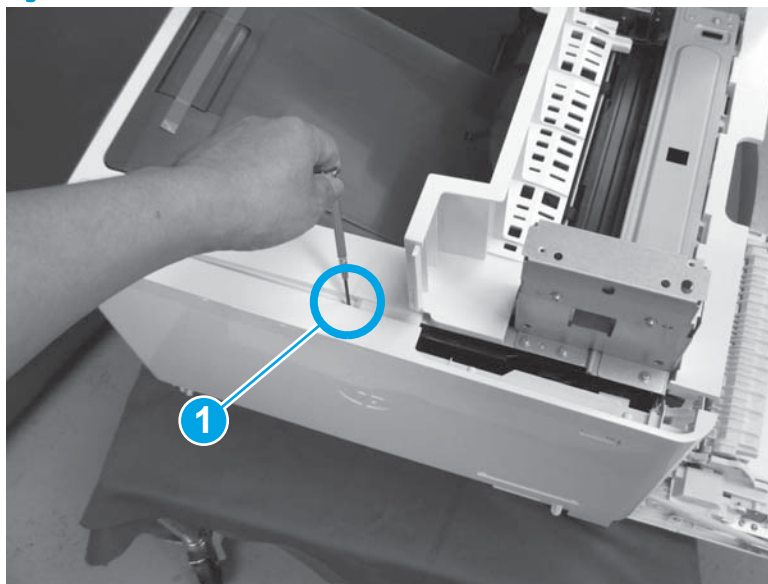
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-508 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-509 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


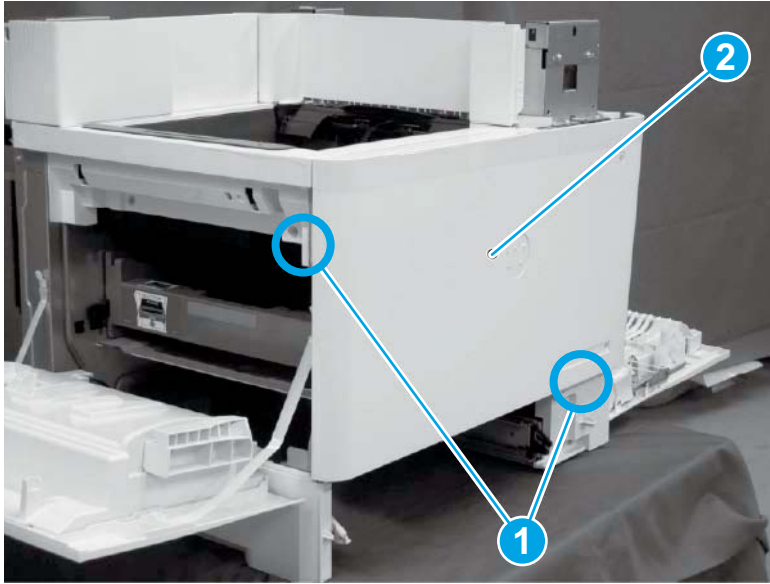
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

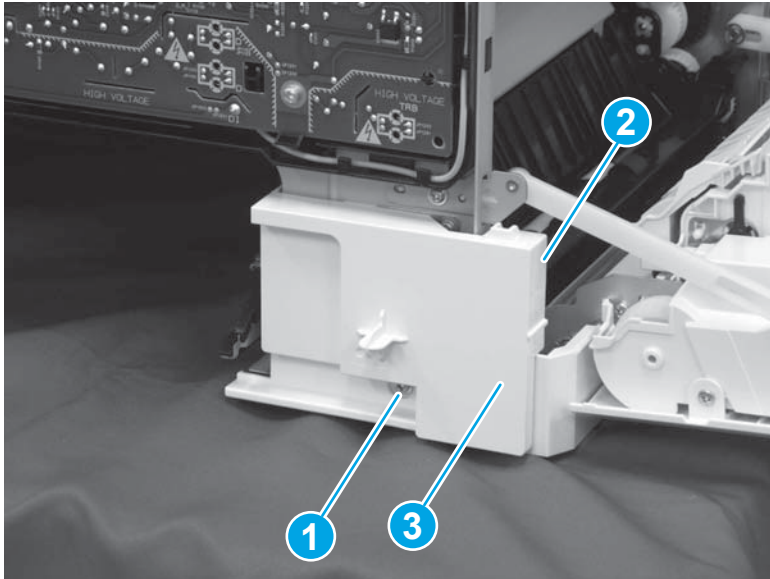
Figure 1-510 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 9: Remove the right lower cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-511 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.


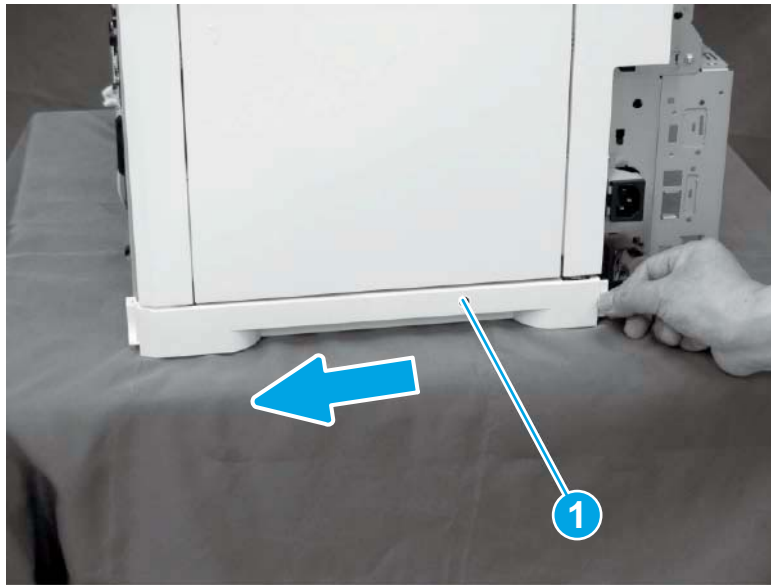
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-512 Remove the right lower cover





Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Right door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the right door assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right door assembly	
RM2-0849-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-513 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-514 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-515 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


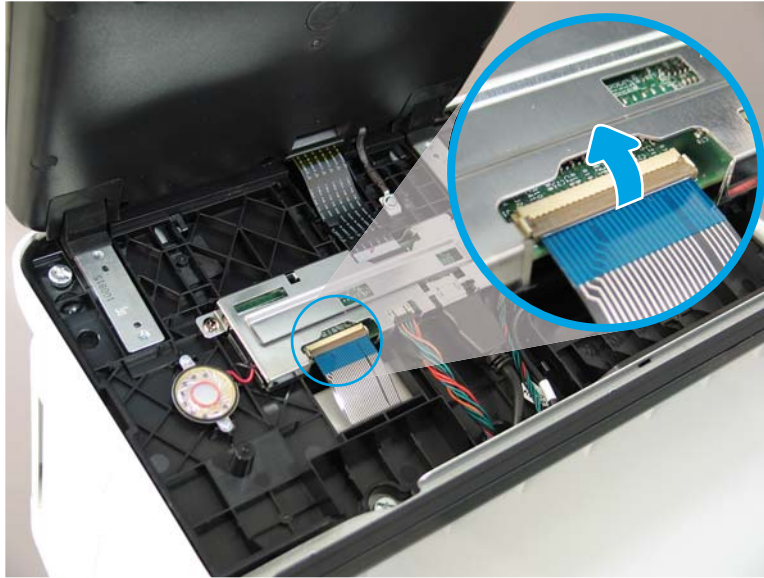
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-516 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-517 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-518 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-519 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


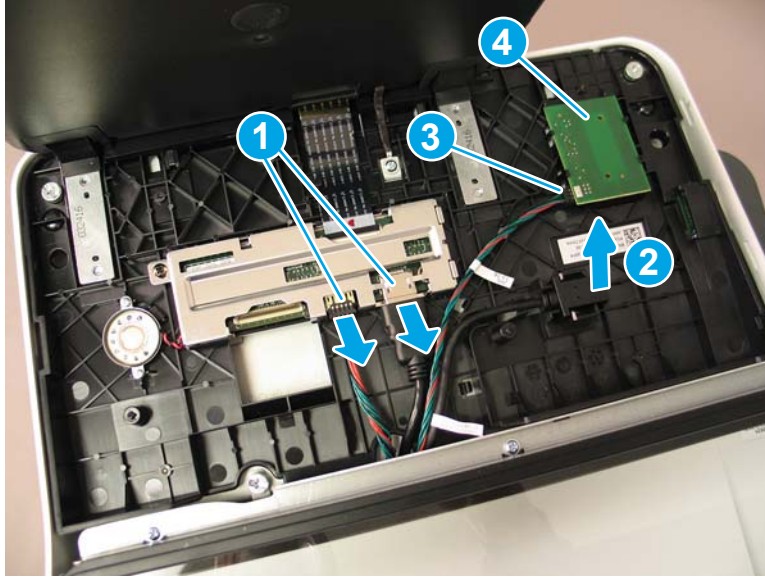
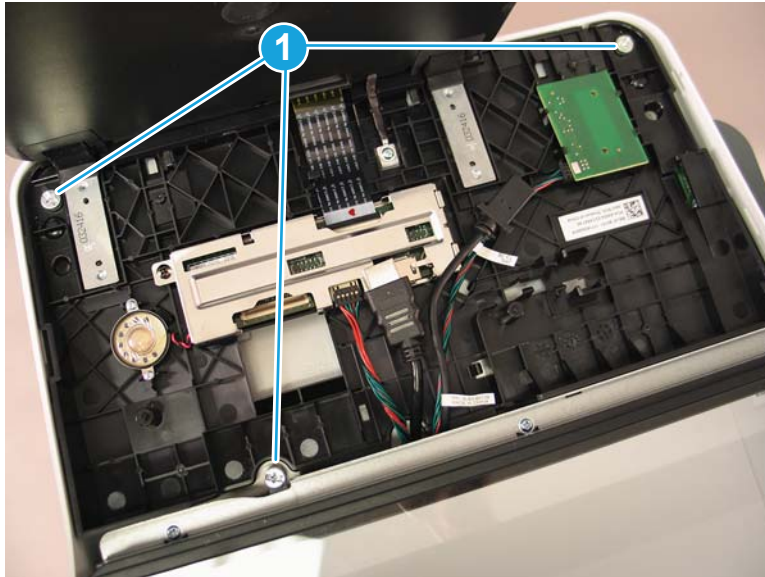
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-520 Disconnect connectors



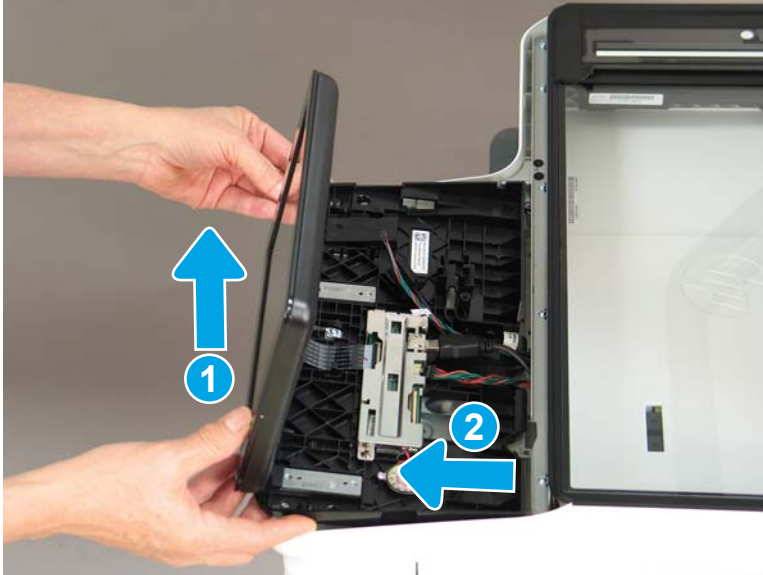
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-521 Remove three thumbscrews



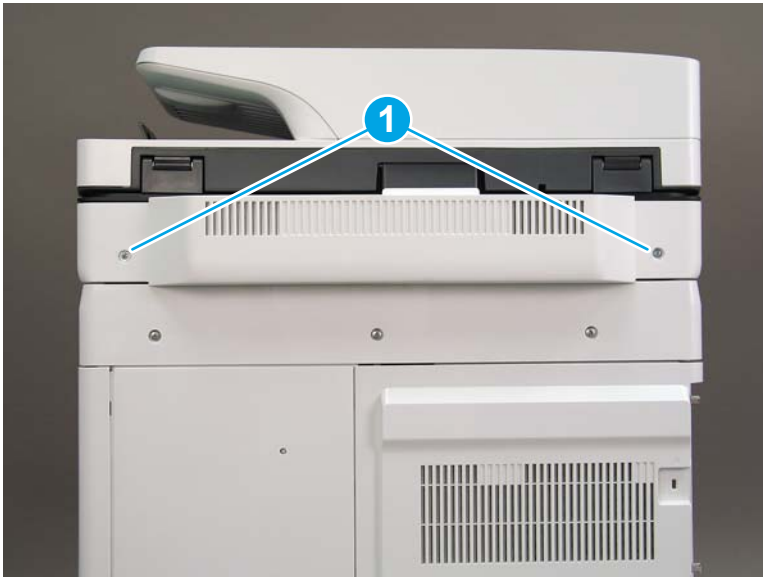
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-522 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-523 Remove two screws



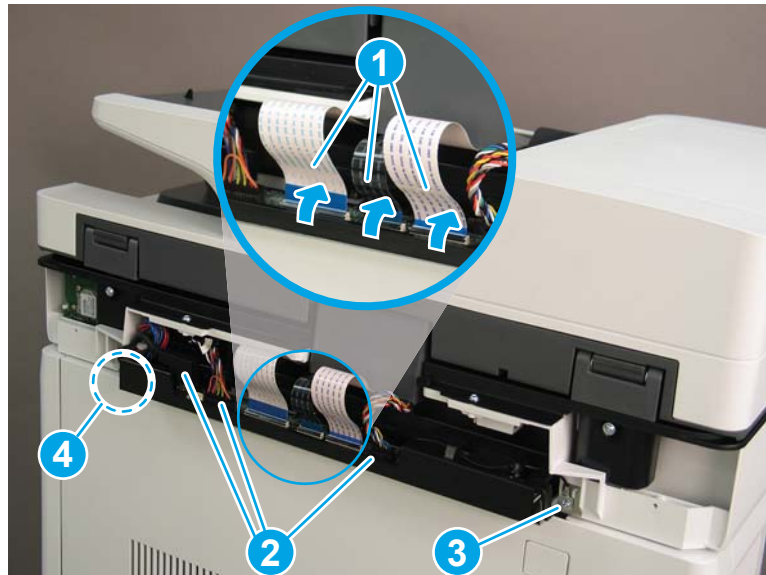
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-524 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-525 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

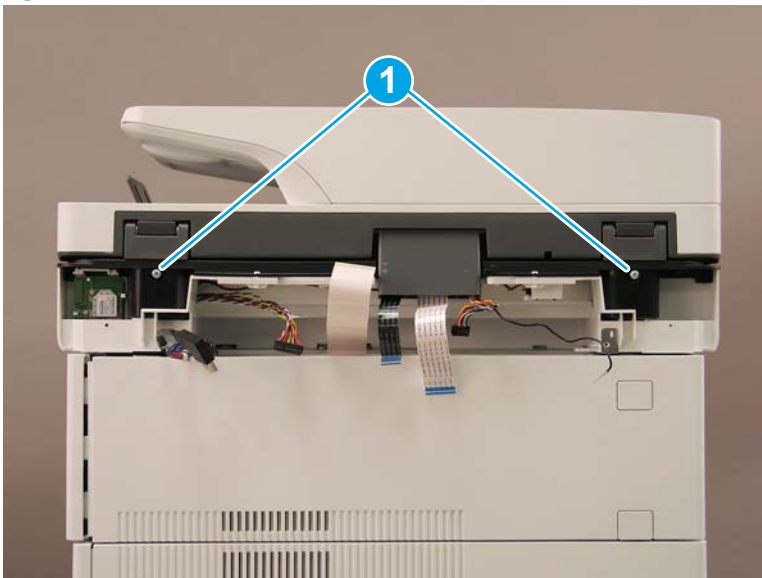
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-526 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-527 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-528 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-529 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-530 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

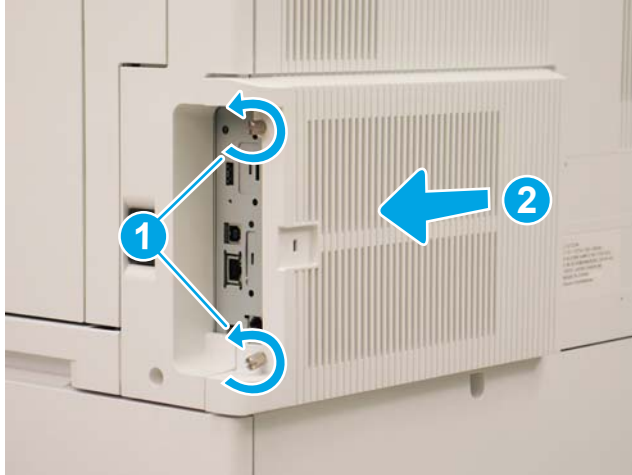
Figure 1-531 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

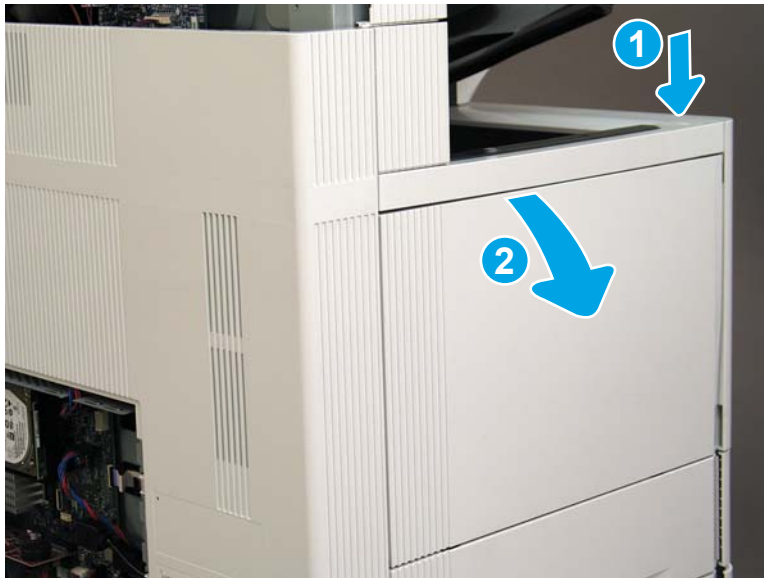
Figure 1-532 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-533 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-534 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-535 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-536 Remove the rear cover

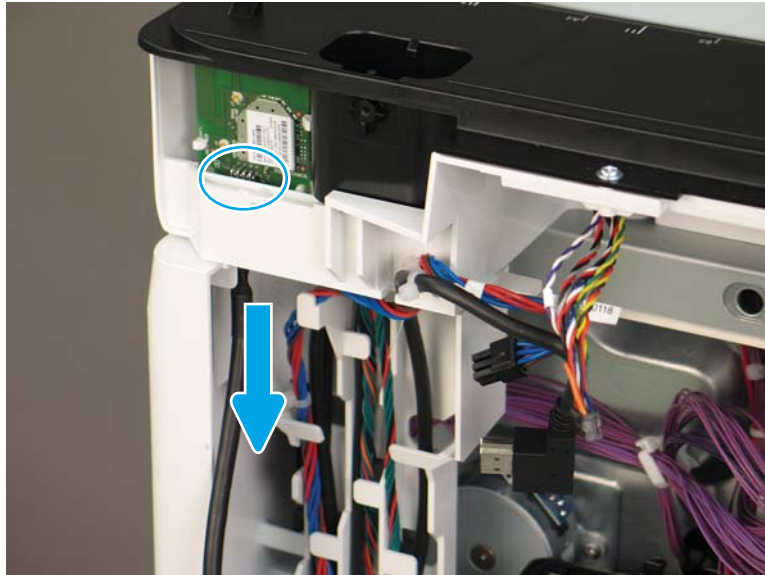


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

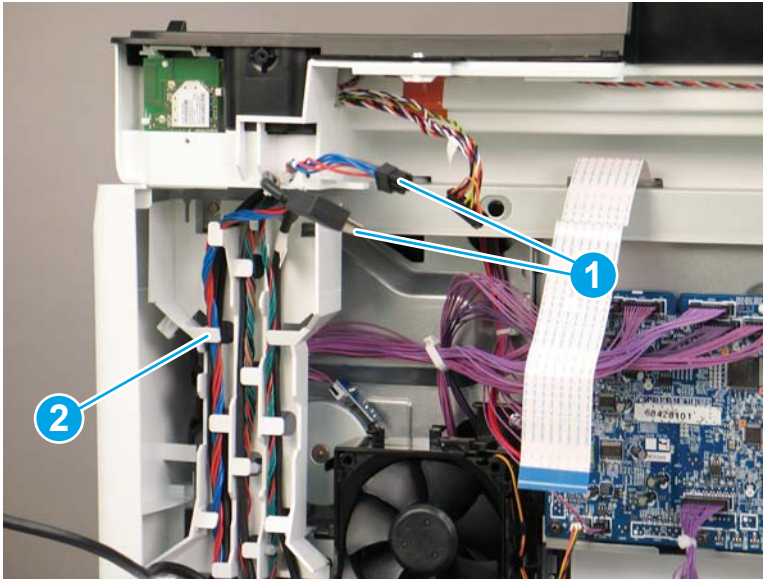
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-537 Disconnect the connector



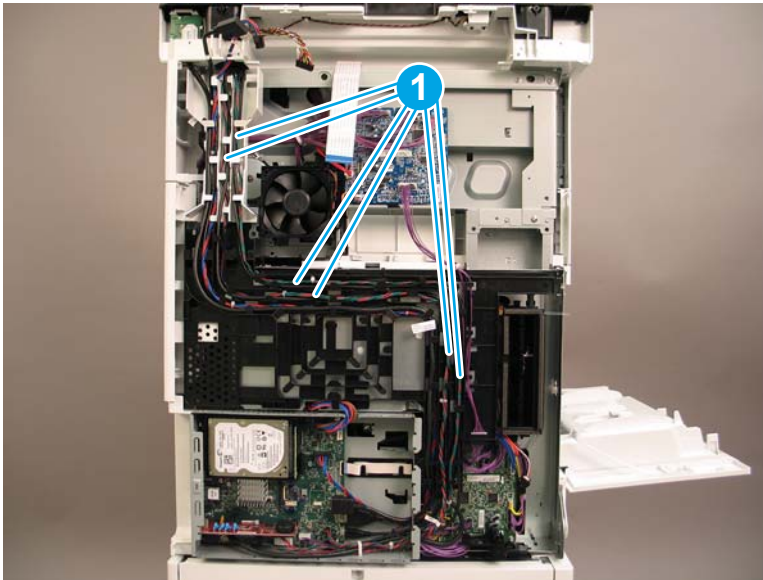
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-538 Release the SCB cables



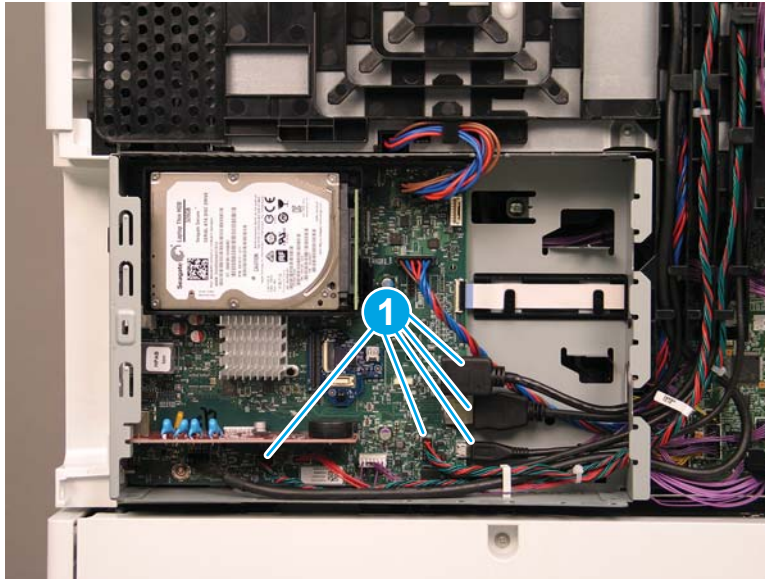
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-539 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-540 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

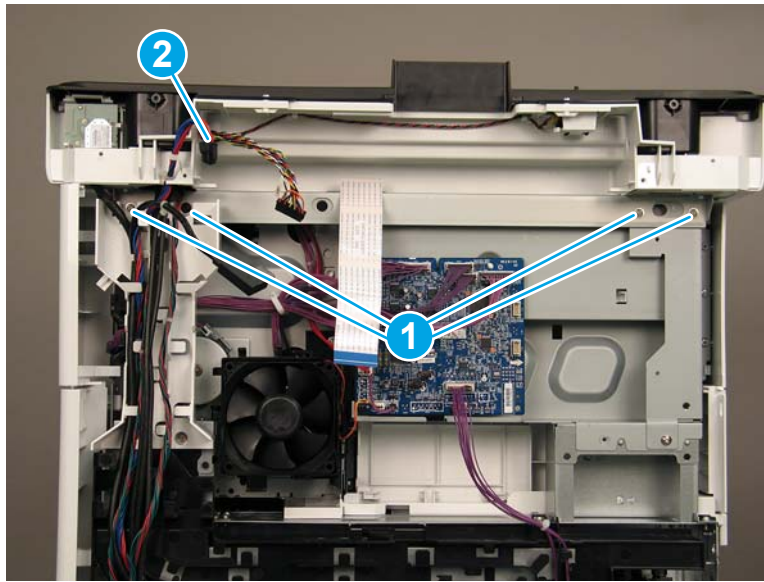
Figure 1-541 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

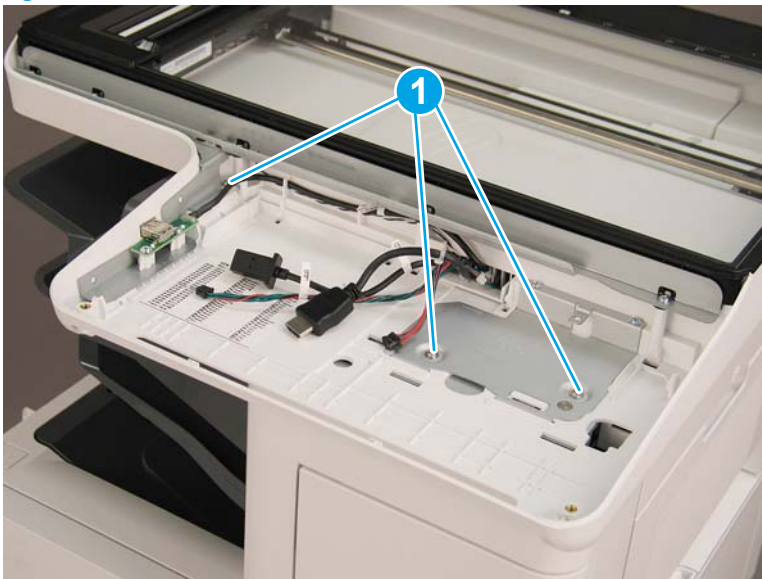
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-542 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-543 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


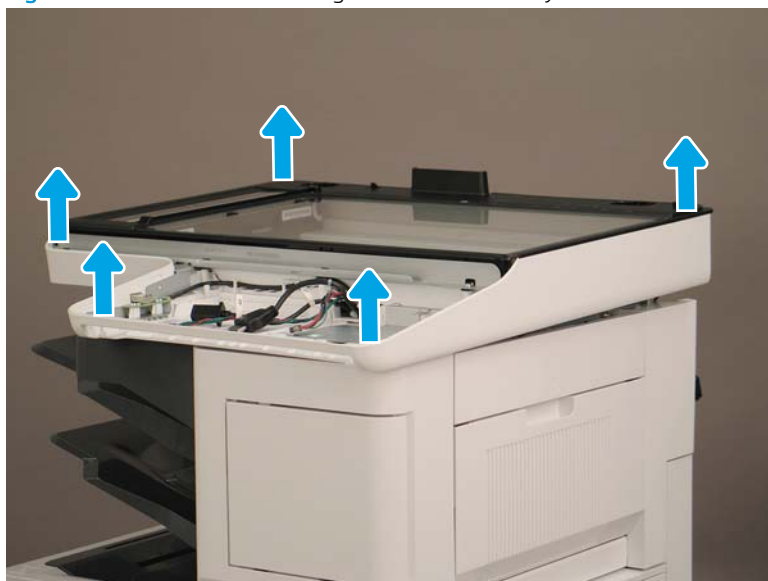
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-544 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


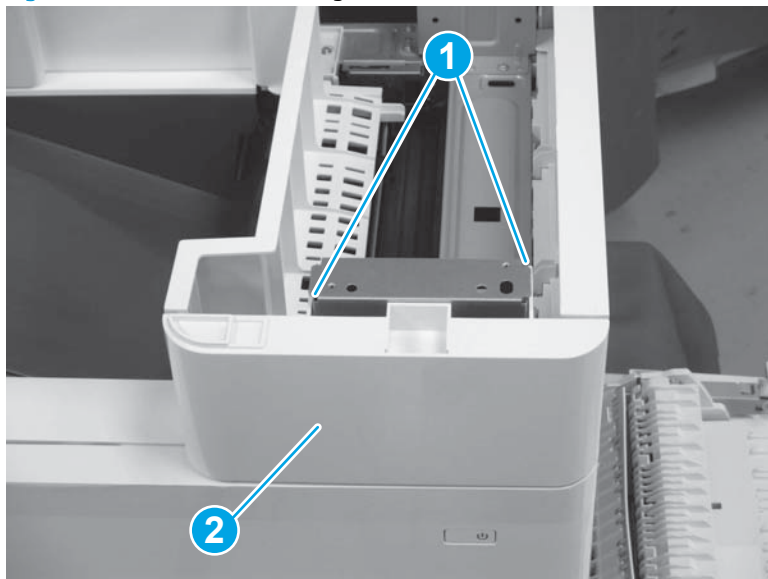
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-545 Remove the image scanner front cover



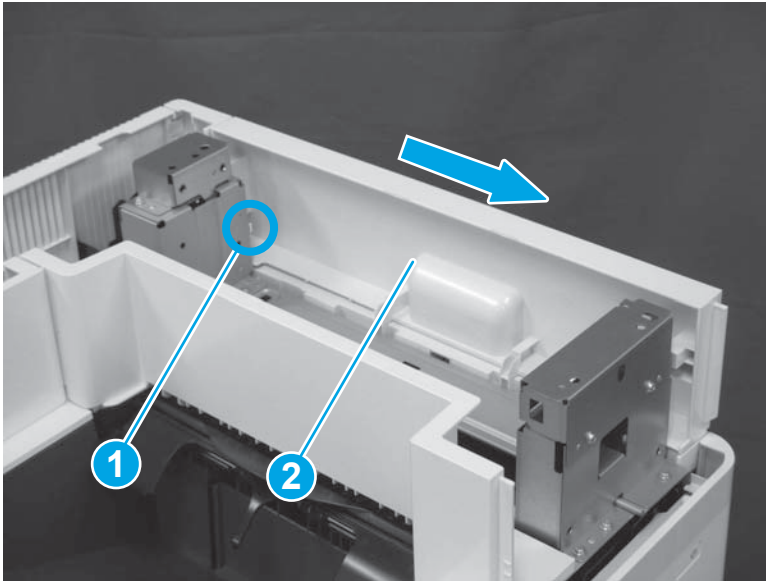
Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-546 Remove the image scanner right cover



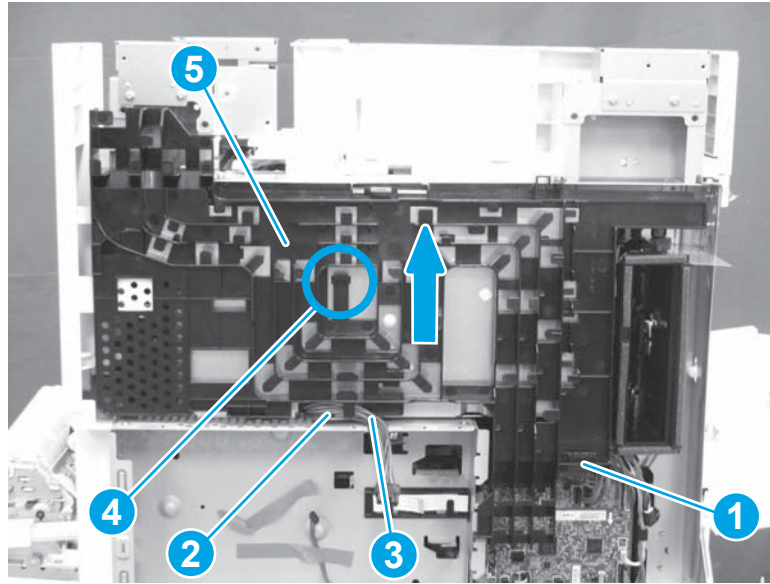
Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

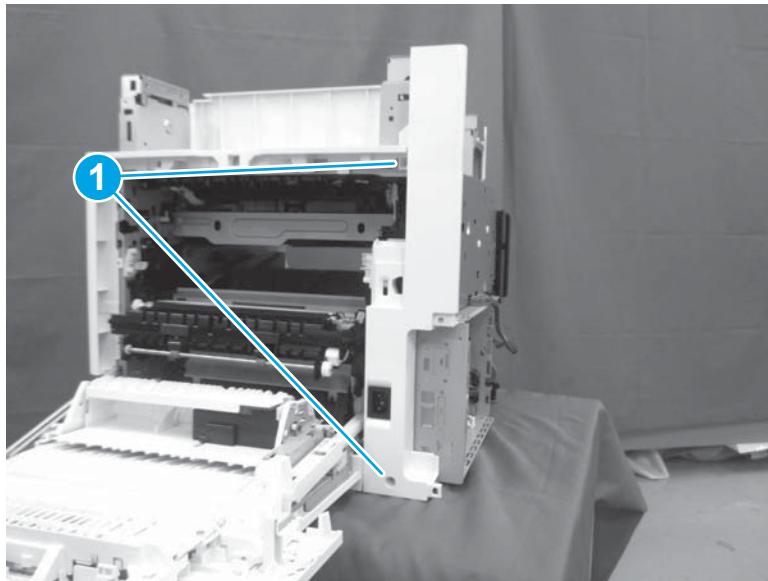
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-547 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-548 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


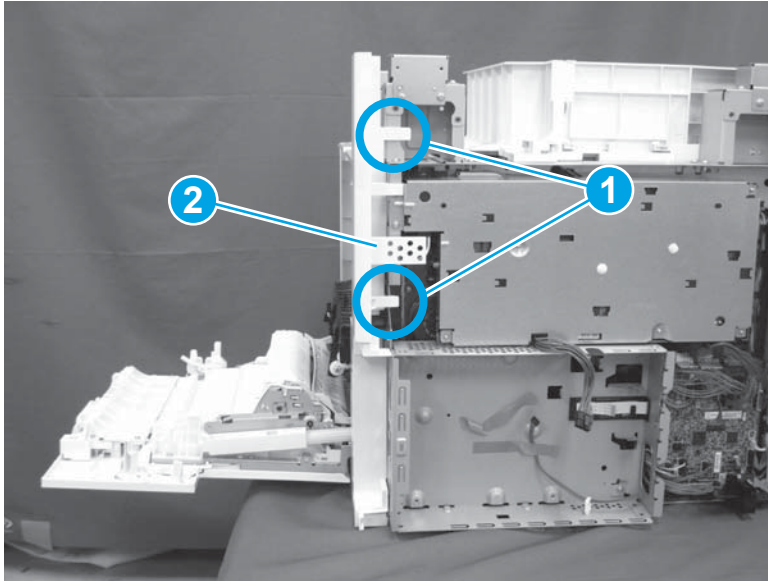
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

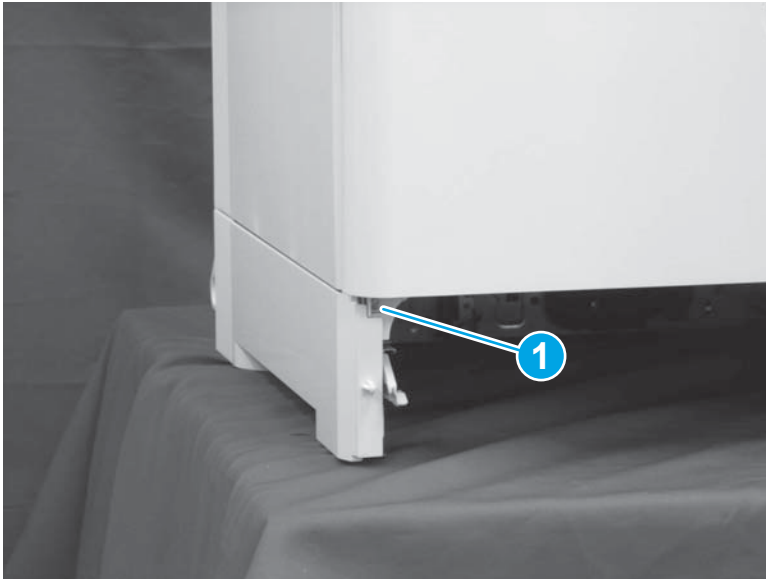
Figure 1-549 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

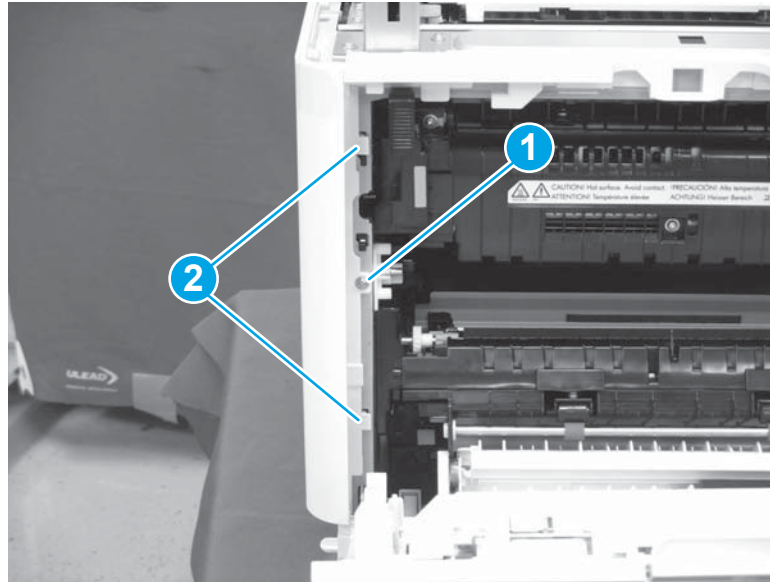
Figure 1-550 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

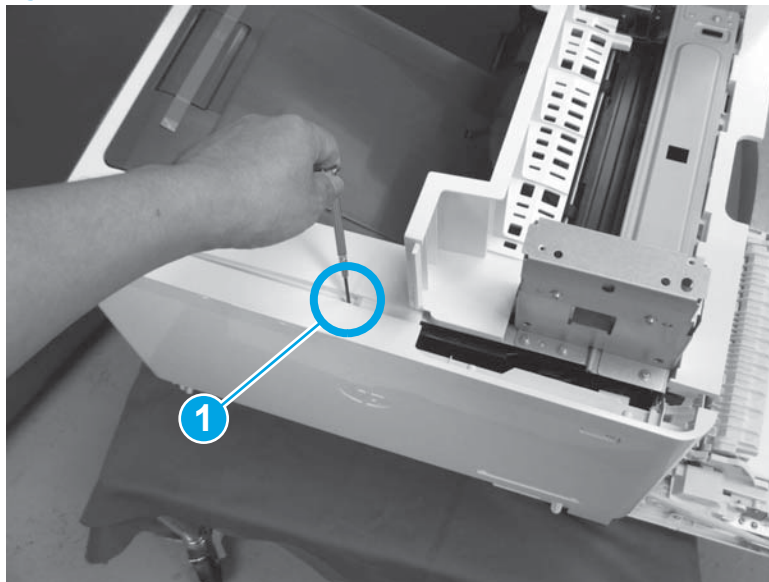
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-551 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-552 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


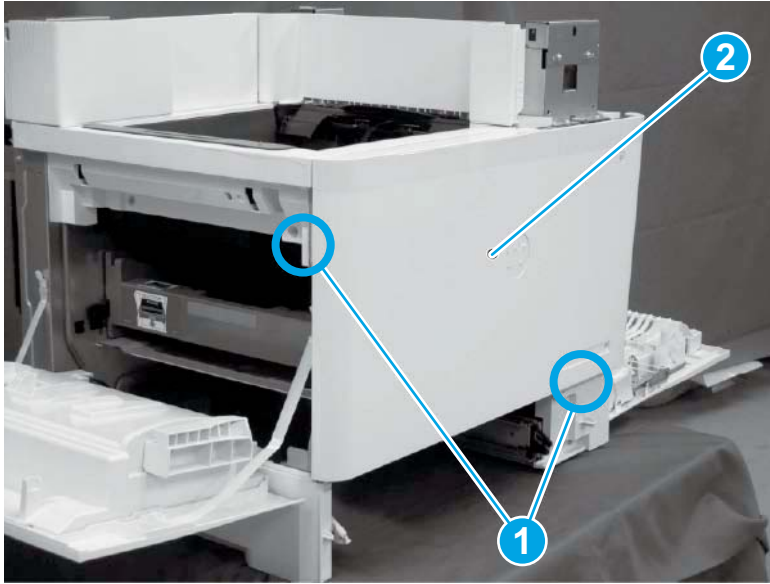
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

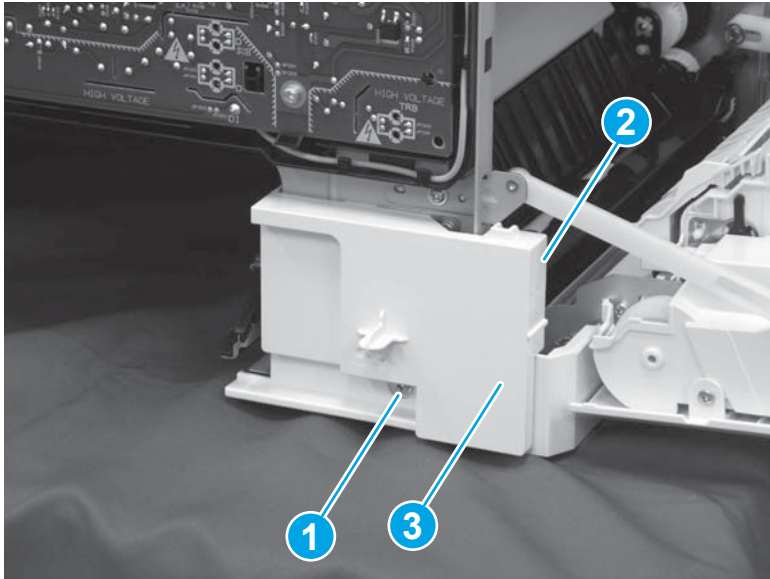
Figure 1-553 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 9: Remove the right lower cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

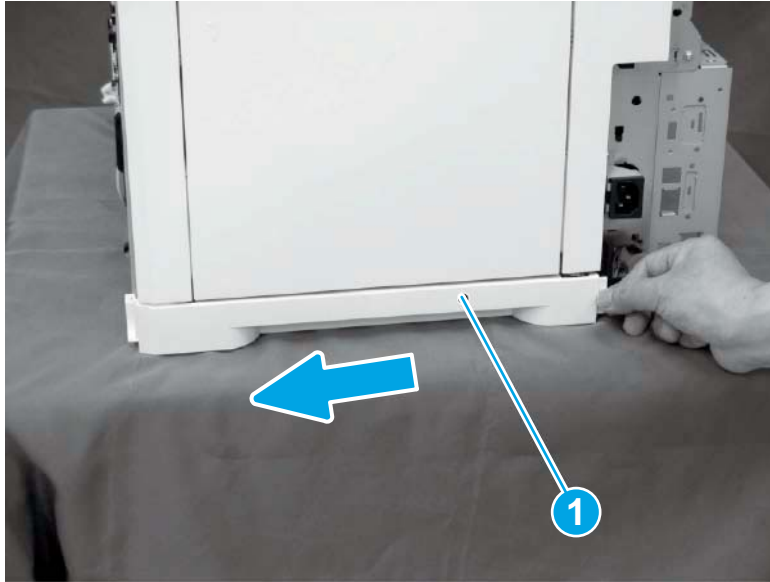
Figure 1-554 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

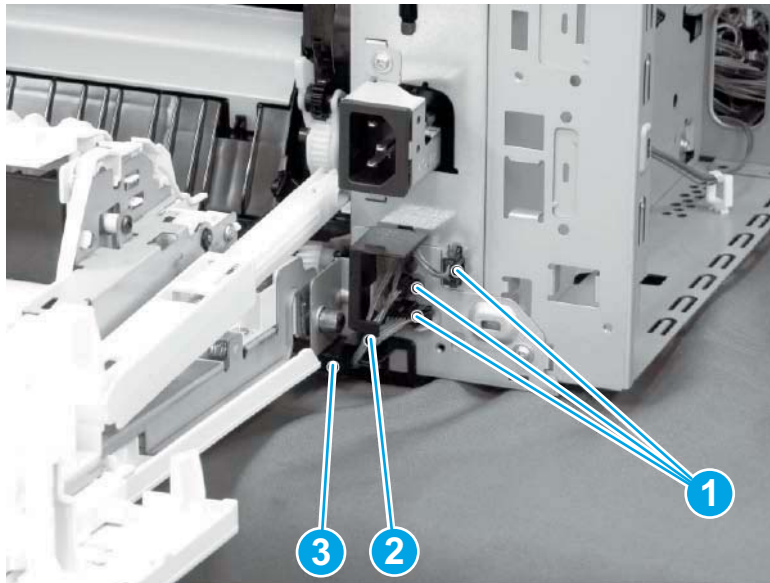
Figure 1-555 Remove the right lower cover



Step 10: Remove the right door assembly

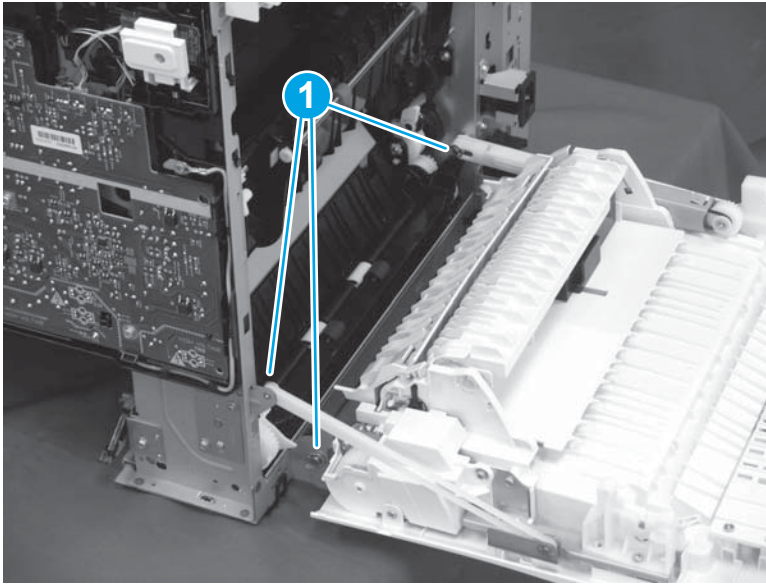
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-556 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



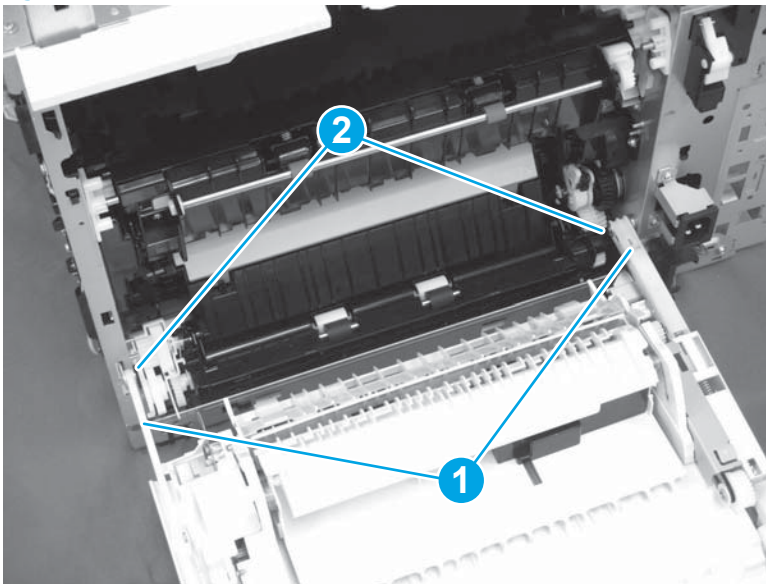
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-557 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-558 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.


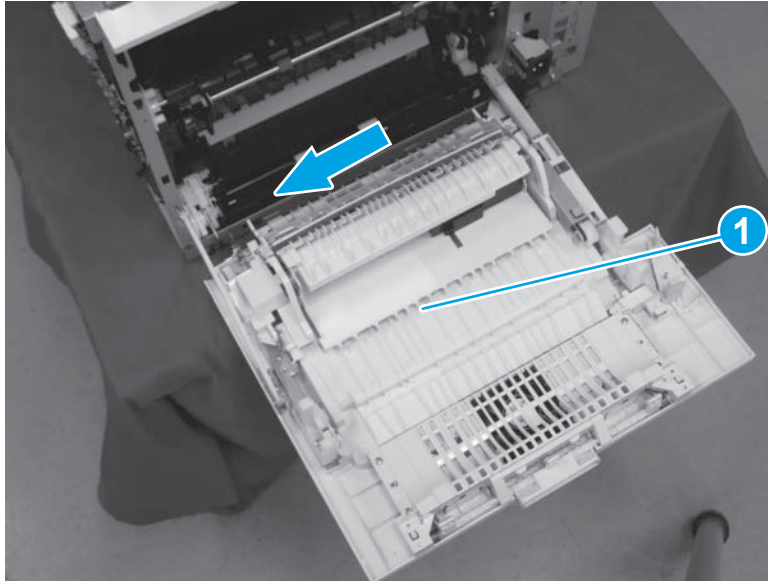
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-559 Remove the right door assembly





Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder \(ADF\) hinges](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder part numbers	
5851-7203	ADF whole unit kit (ENT)
5851-7204	ADF whole unit kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

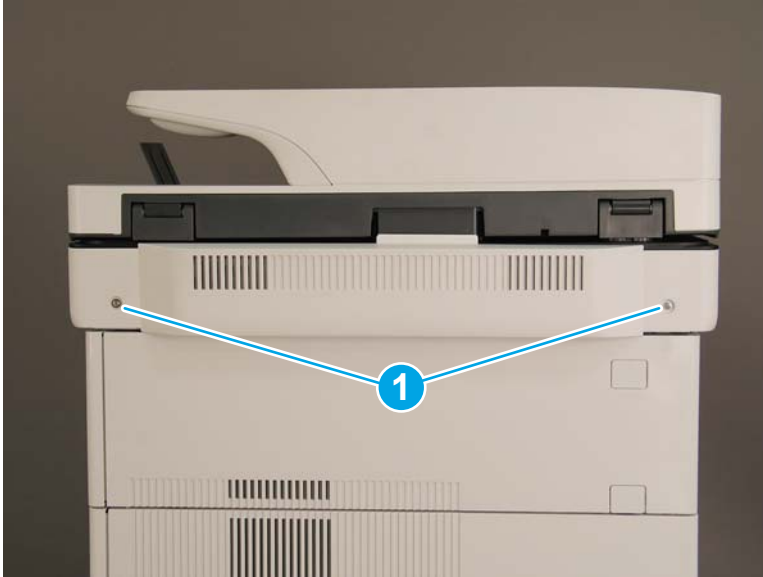
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-560 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

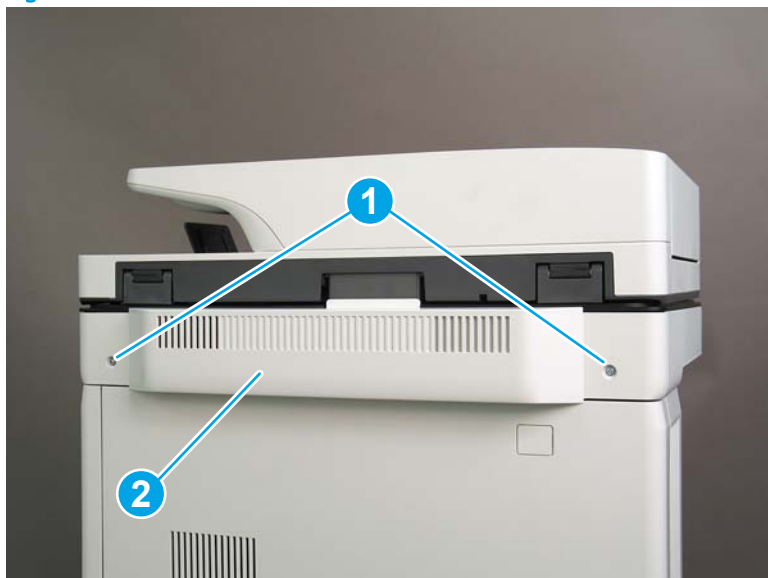
Figure 1-561 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

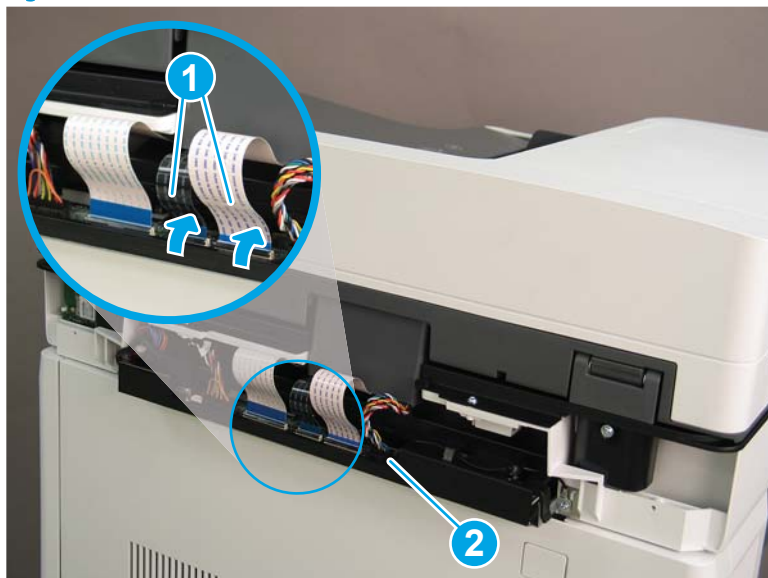
Figure 1-562 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

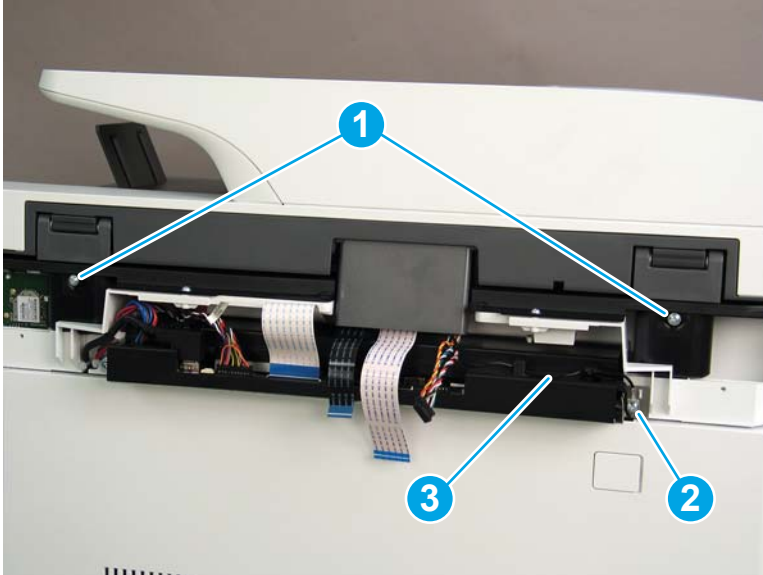
 **Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-563 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-564 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-565 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-566 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-567 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-568 Lift and remove the ADF





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit part number	
5851-7205	Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

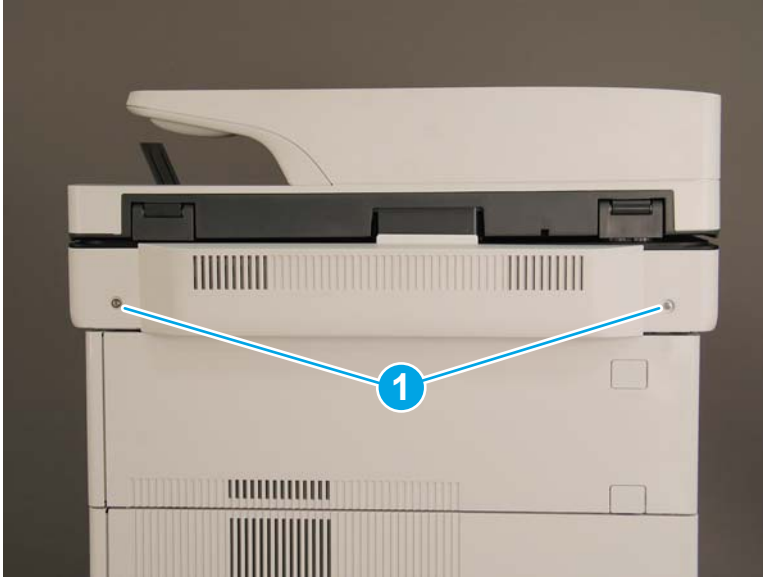
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.


Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-569 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

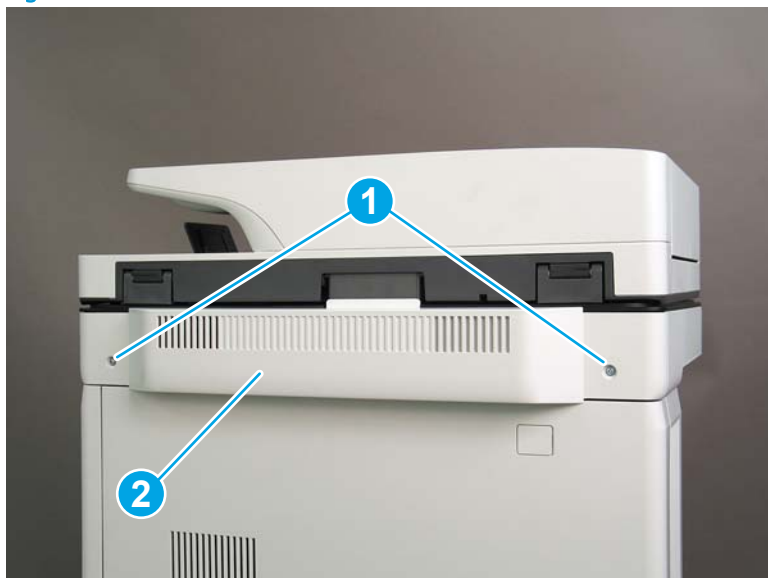
Figure 1-570 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

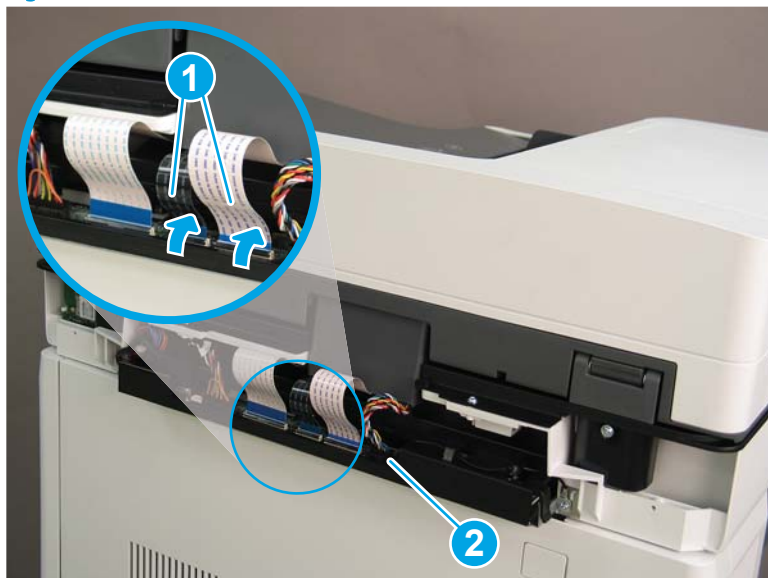
Figure 1-571 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

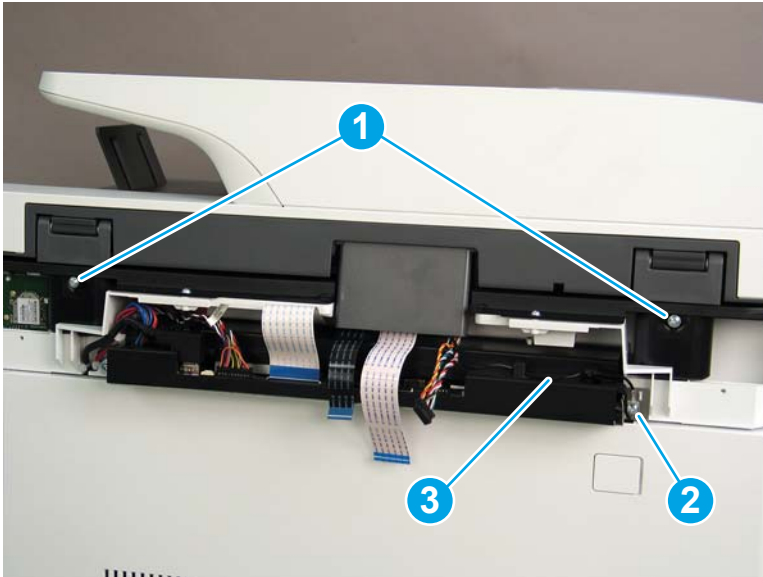
 **Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-572 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-573 Remove three screws and the ground wire



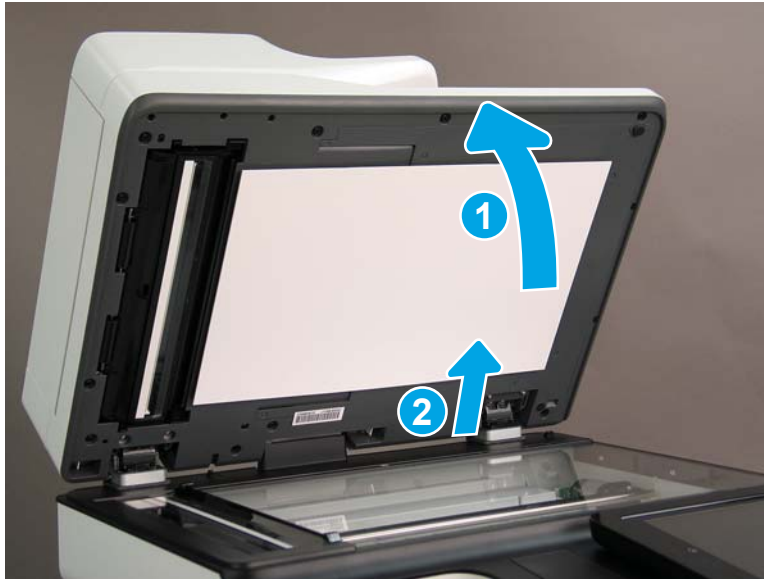
4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-574 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-575 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-576 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

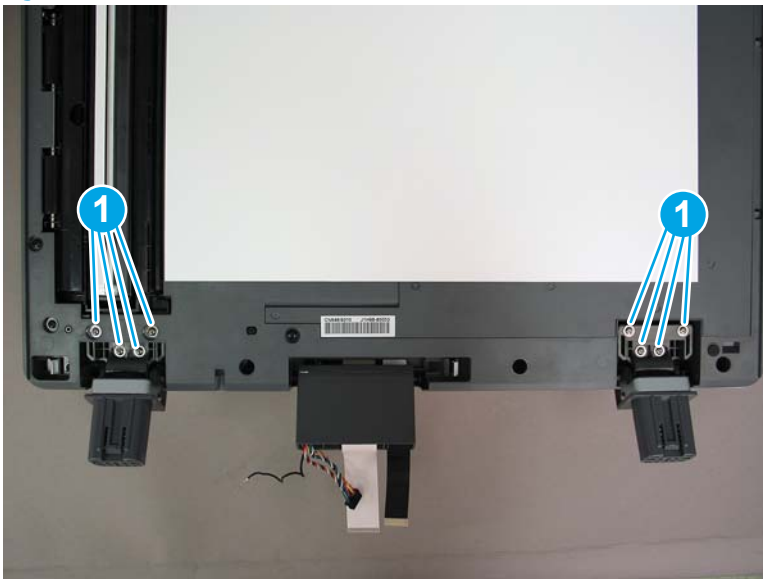
Figure 1-577 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges

1. Lay the automatic document feeder (ADF) on a flat surface so that the white backing is facing up. Remove four screws on each hinge (callout 1), and then remove the hinges.

Figure 1-578 Remove eight screws



2. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: ADF hinges

- ▲ When installing the new ADF hinges, note that the hinges are not identical. The left hinge has a brush attached to it (callout 1).


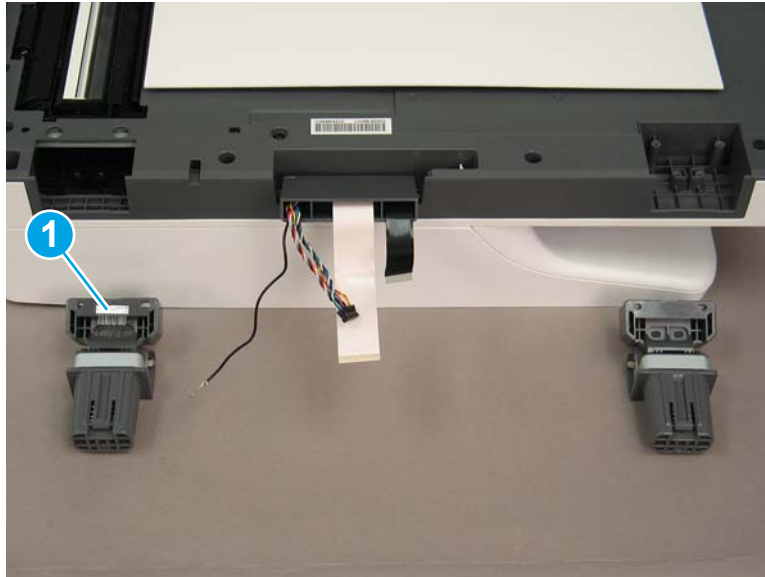
 **NOTE:** ADF hinges are ordered as a pair, under one kit part number. (Left and right hinges are both in the kit.)

Figure 1-579 Note the hinge differences





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB).



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) part numbers	
5851-7346	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (ENT)
5851-7347	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

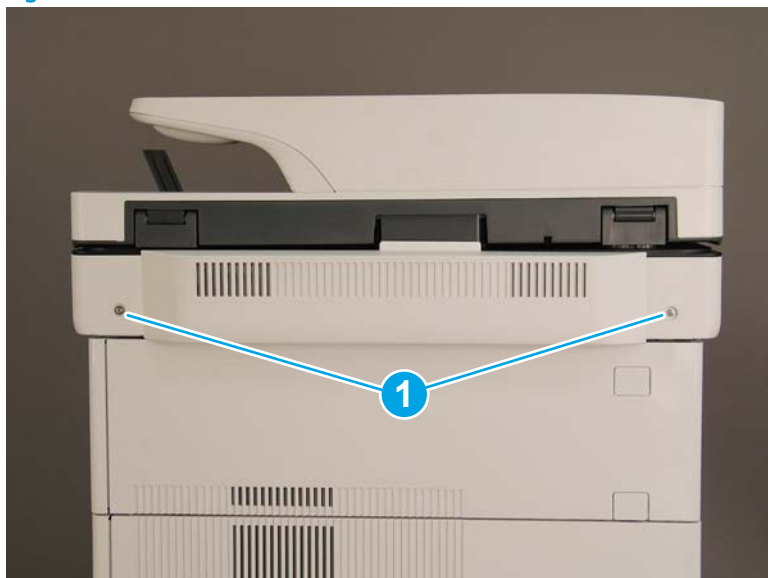
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-580 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **NOTE:** The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

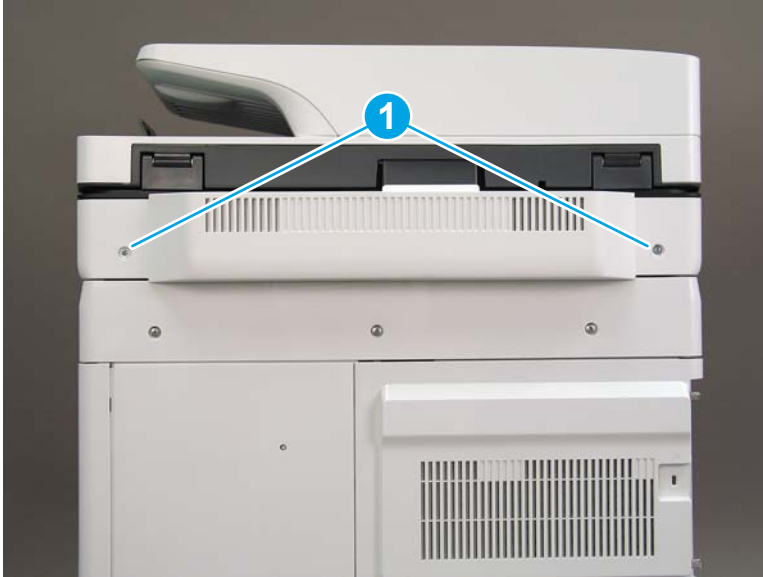
Figure 1-581 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-582 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

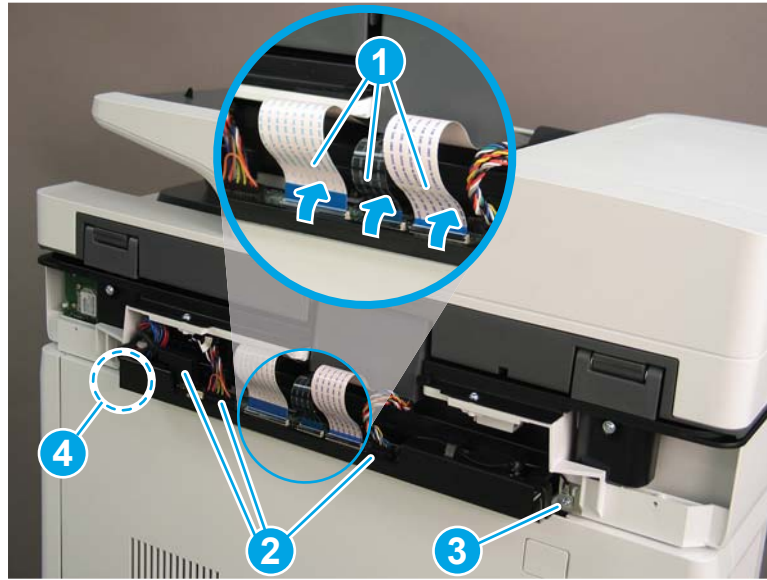
Figure 1-583 Remove the image scanner back cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

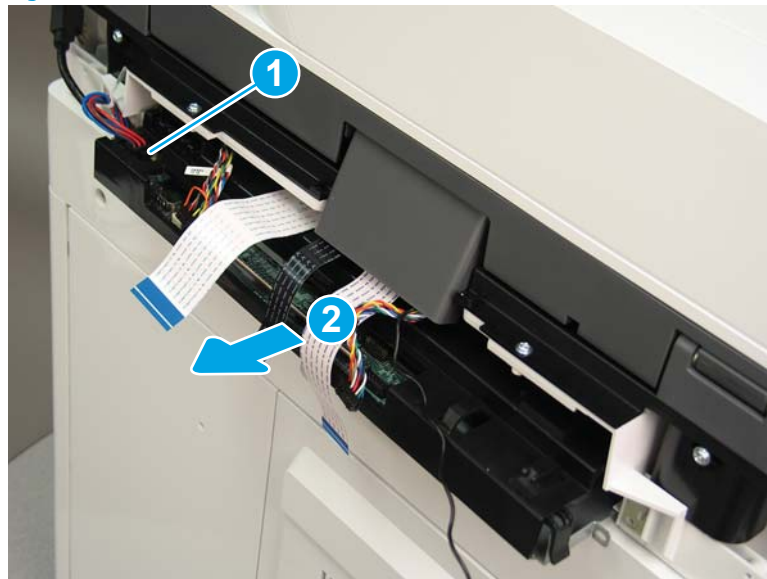
- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-584 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire



4. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-585 Remove the SCB



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: SCB

- ▲ When reinstalling the SCB, make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-586 Check the cables when installing the SCB





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner assembly part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner assembly whole unit kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-587 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-588 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-589 Remove the cover

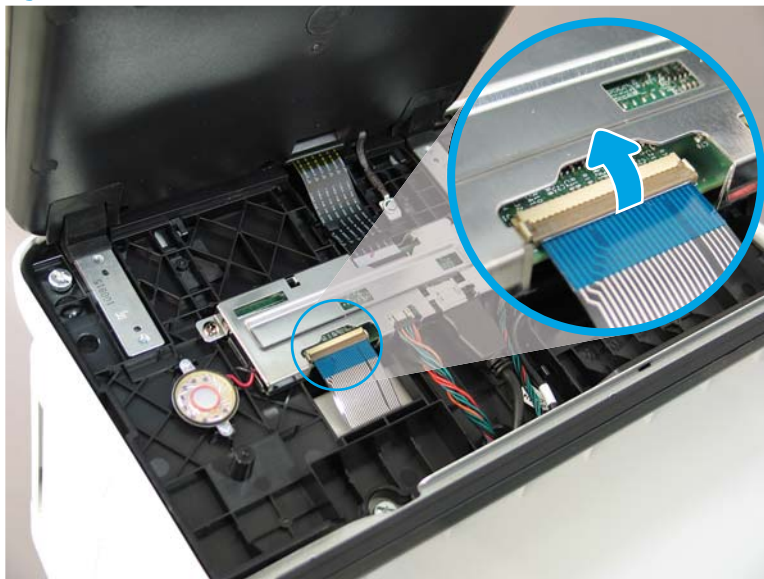


4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-590 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-591 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-592 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-593 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


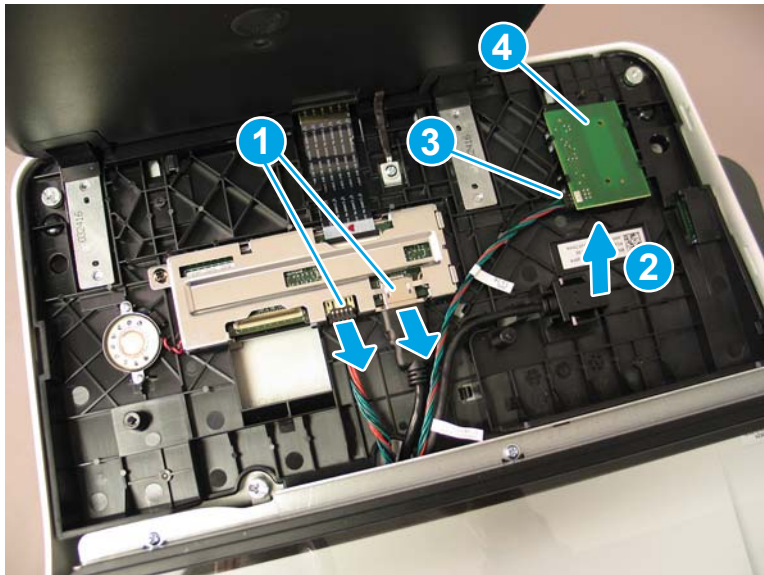
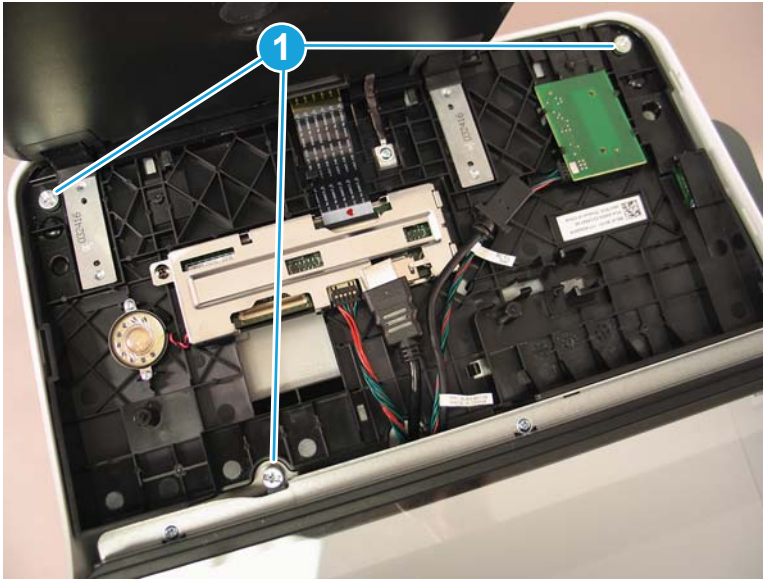
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-594 Disconnect connectors



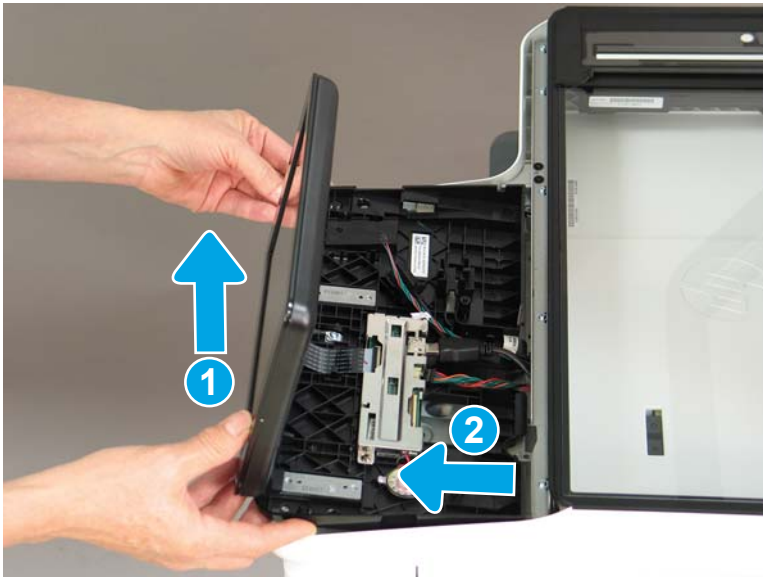
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-595 Remove three thumbscrews



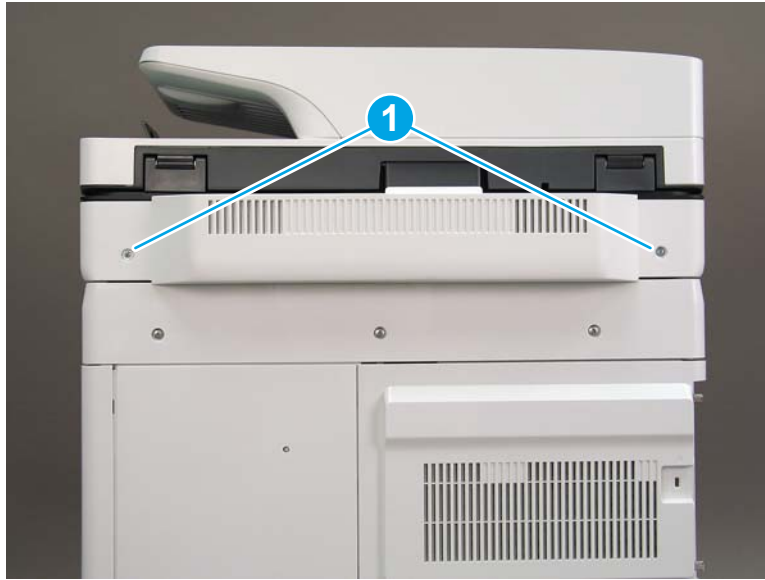
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-596 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-597 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

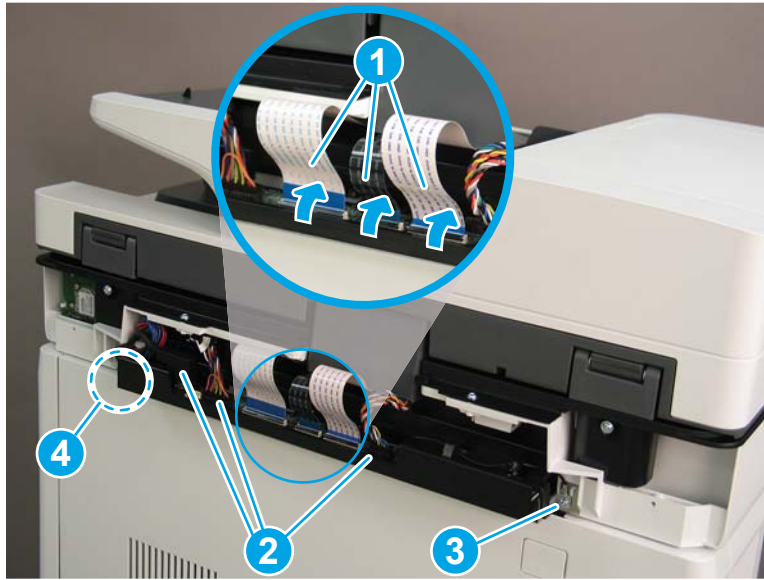
Figure 1-598 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
- Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-599 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

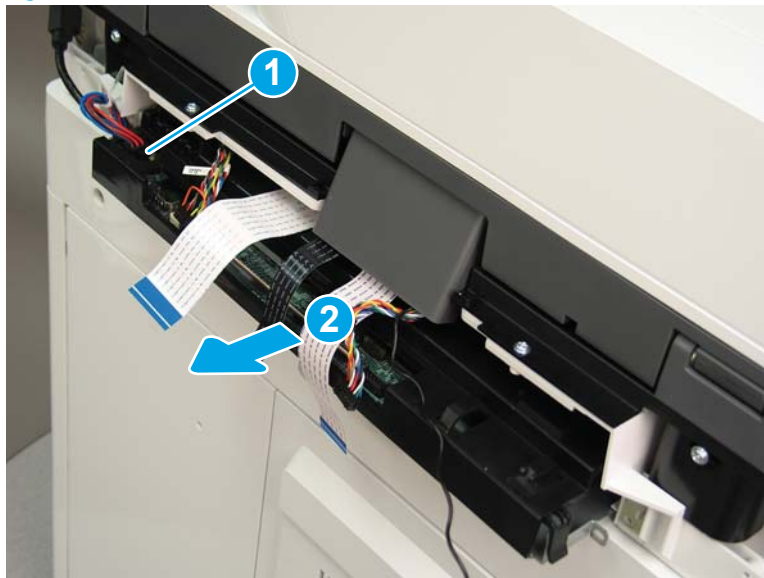


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

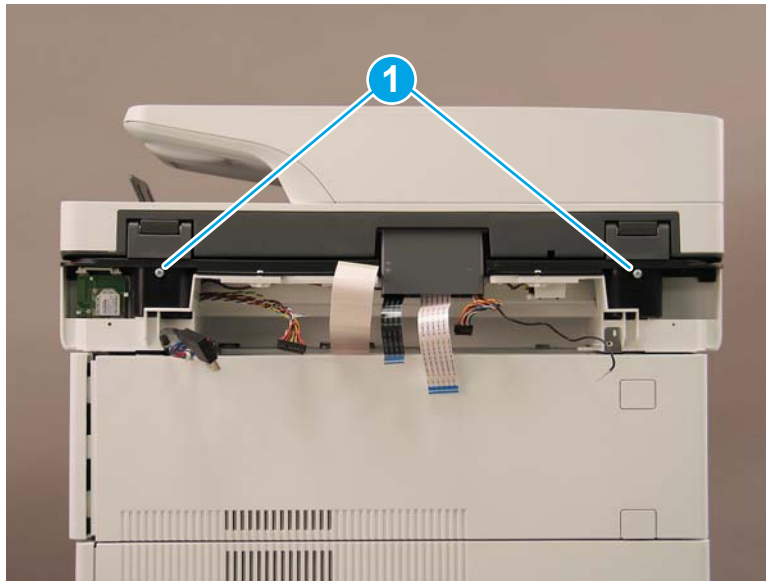
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-600 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-601 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-602 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-604 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

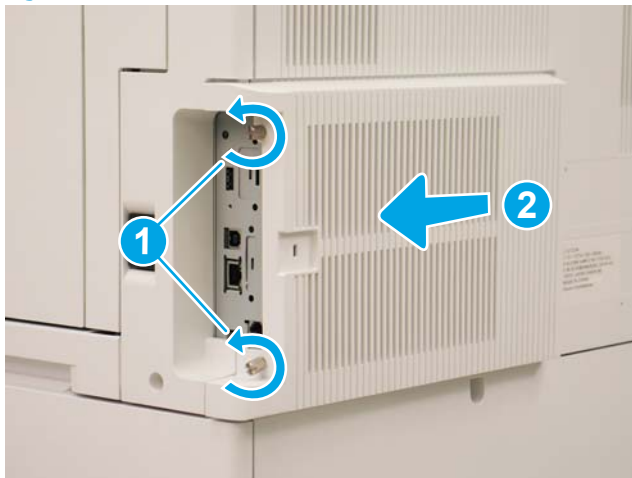
Figure 1-605 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

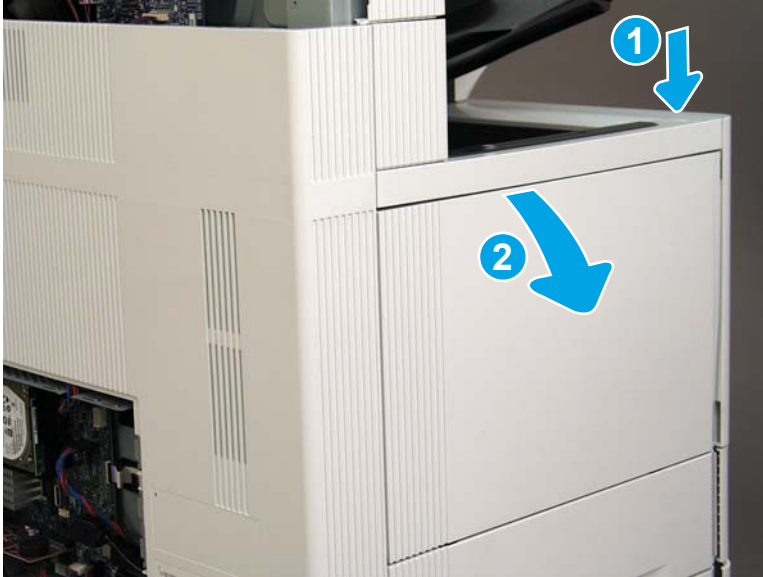
Figure 1-606 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-607 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-608 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-609 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-610 Remove the rear cover



Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

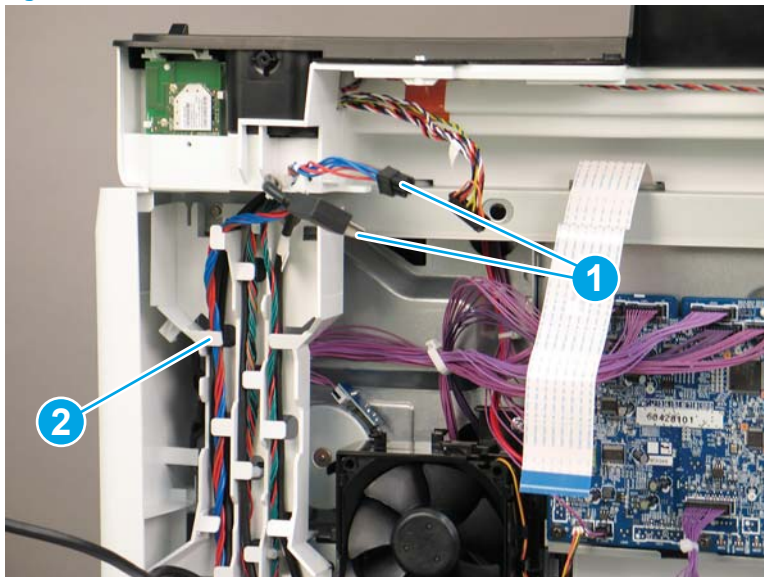
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-611 Disconnect the connector



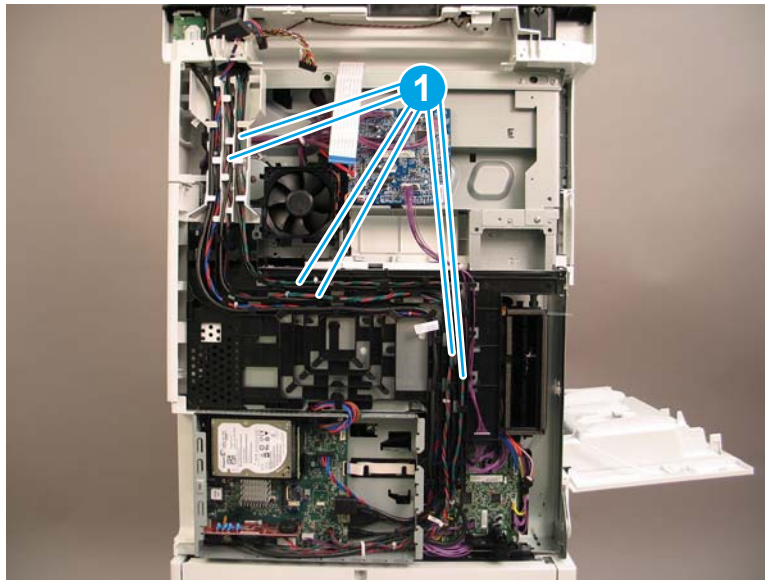
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-612 Release the SCB cables



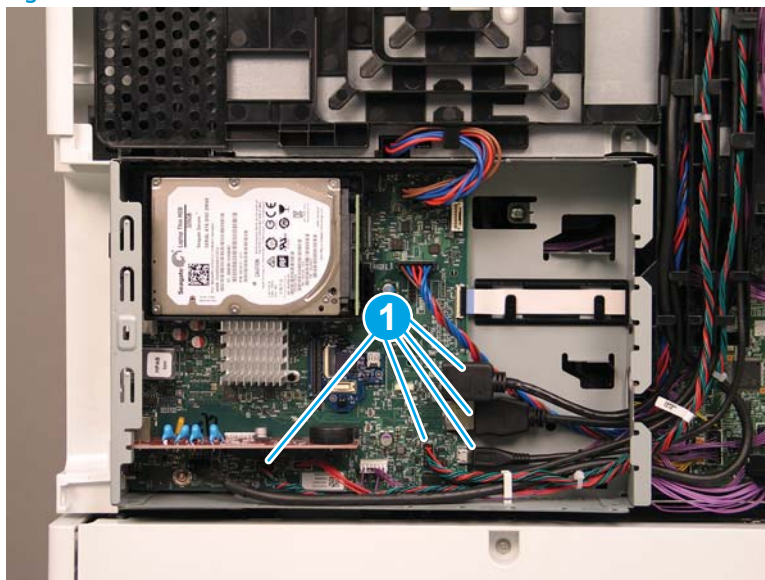
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-613 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

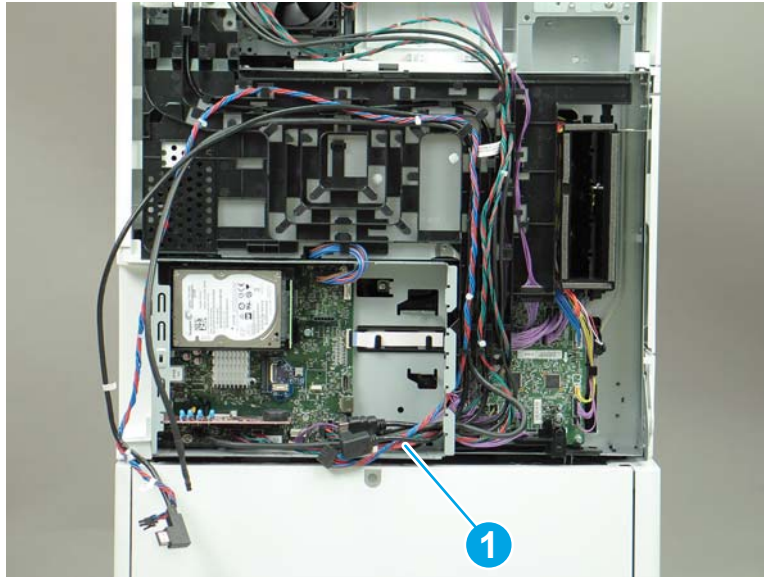
Figure 1-614 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

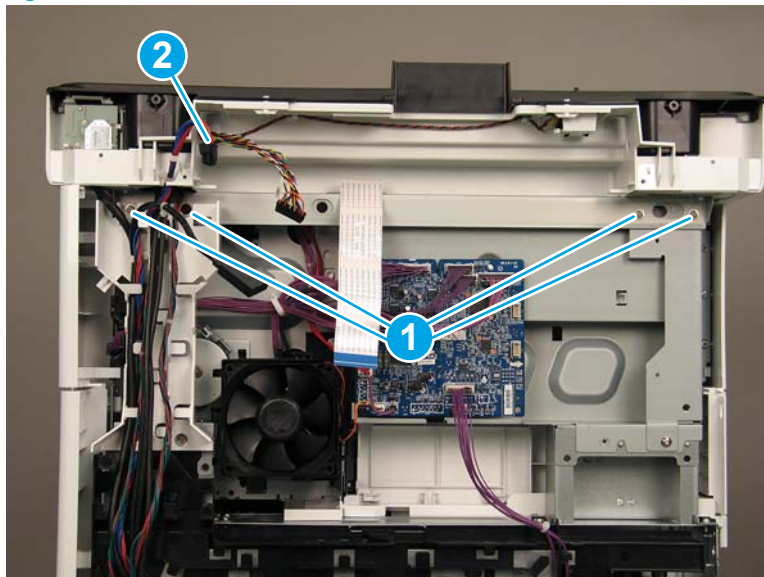
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-615 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



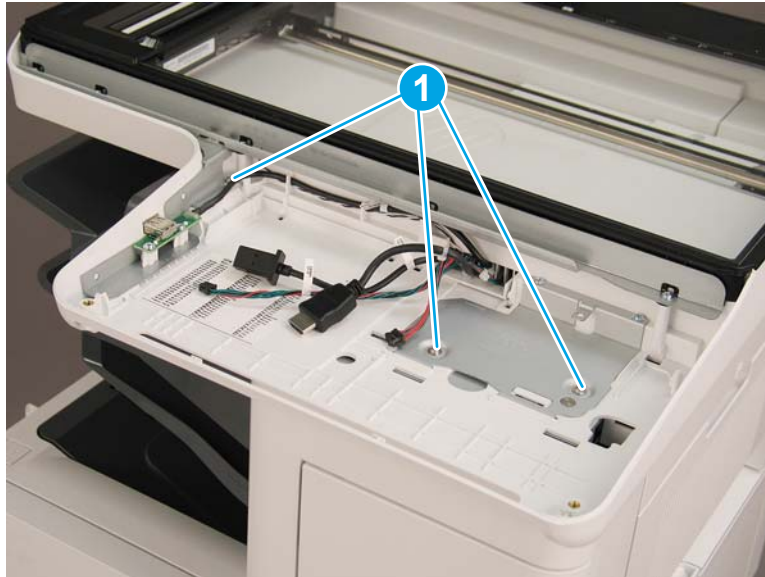
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-616 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

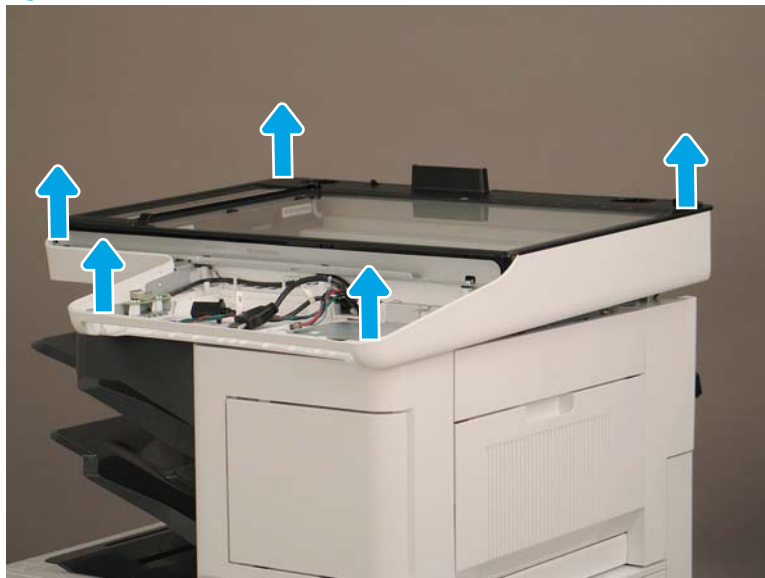
Figure 1-617 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-618 Remove the image scanner assembly





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Registration assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers	
J8J61-60001	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633)
3GY14-67901	Formatter PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)
3GY14-67902	Formatter PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675; India, China)
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M608/M609/E60065/E60075 x models)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075 n/dn models)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

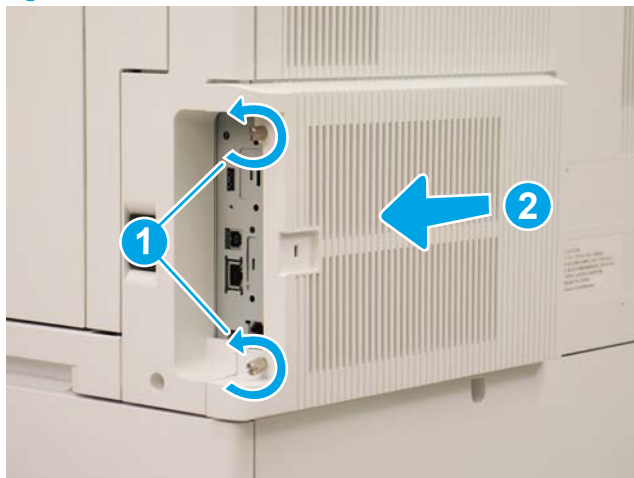
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-619 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

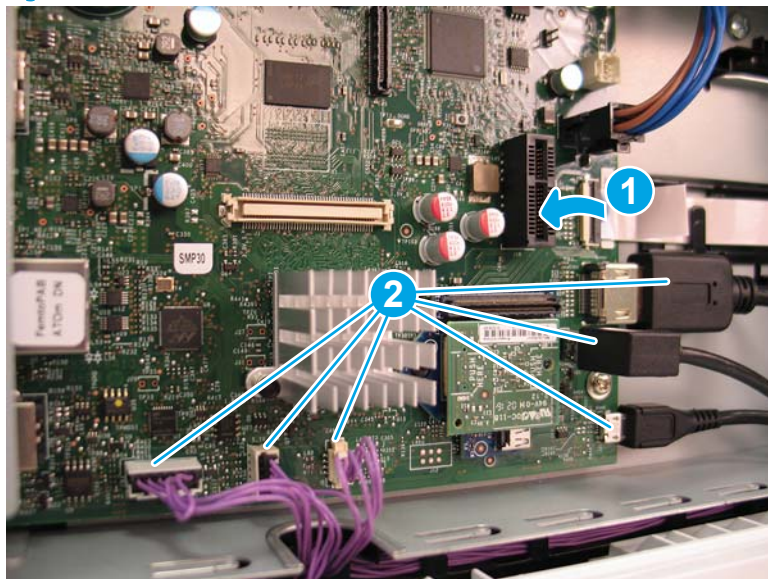


Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.

 **NOTE:** One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

Figure 1-620 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.


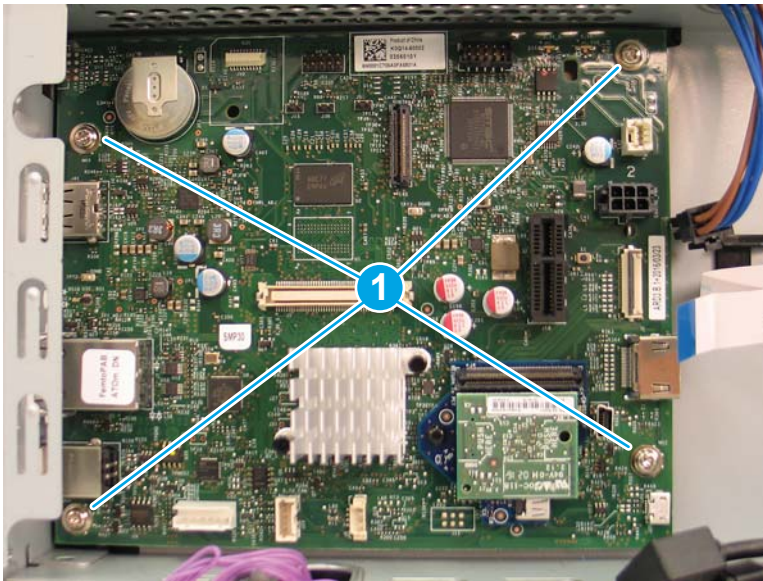
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-621 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-622 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-623 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-624 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


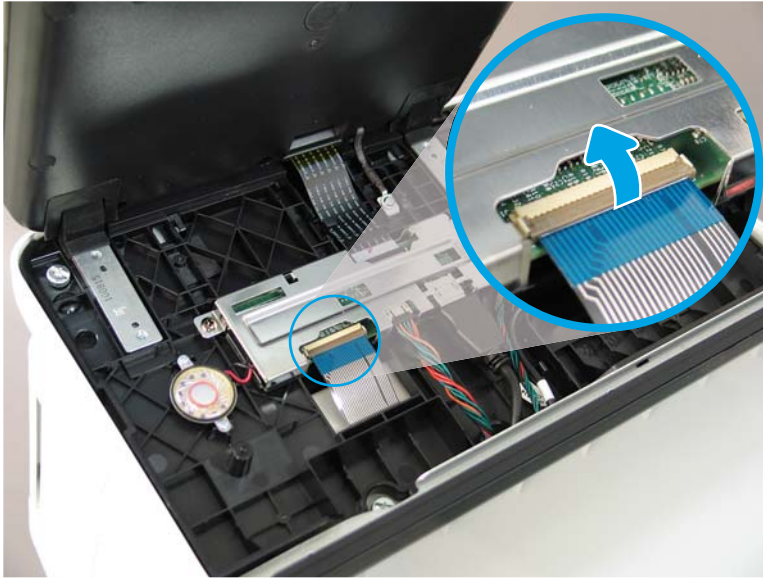
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-625 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-626 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-627 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-628 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


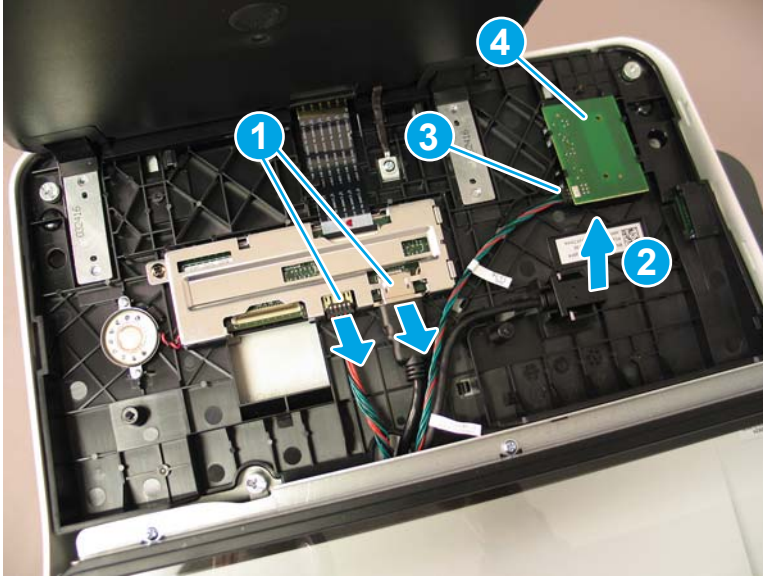
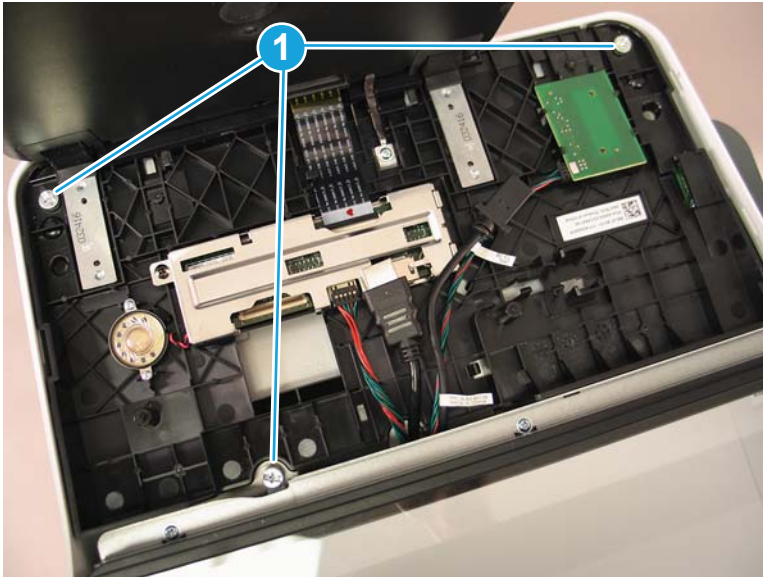
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-629 Disconnect connectors



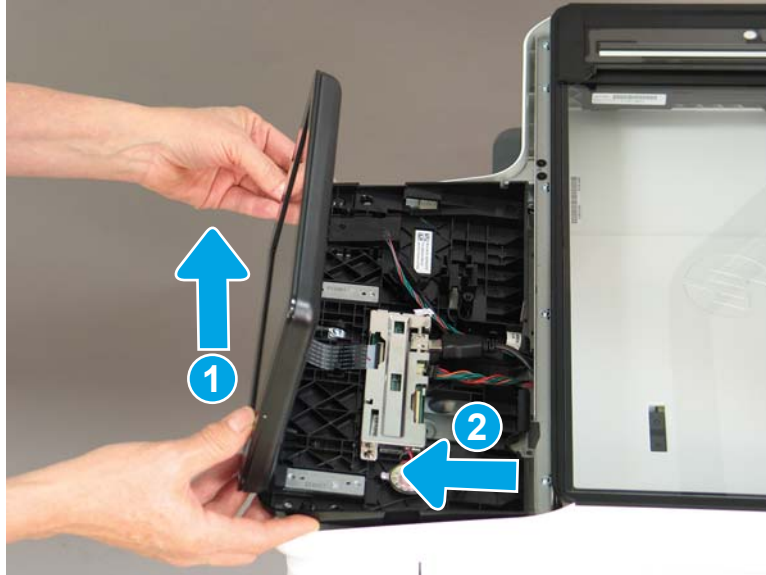
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-630 Remove three thumbscrews



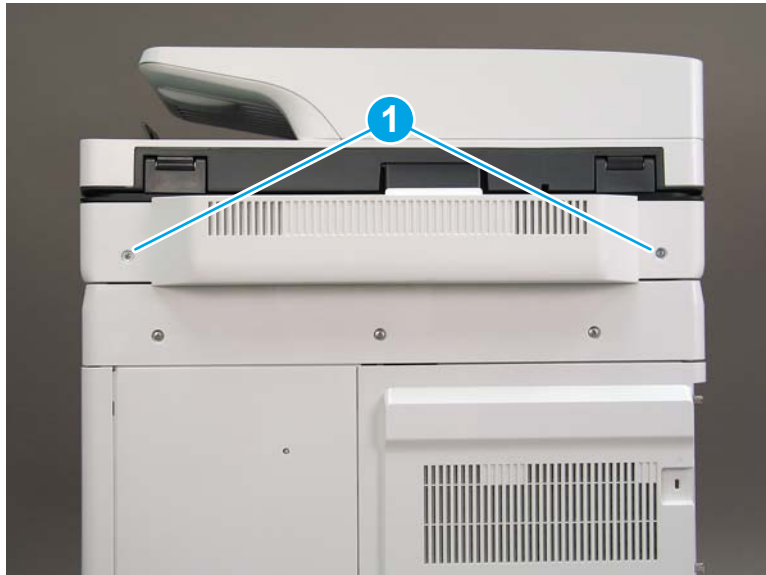
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-631 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-632 Remove two screws



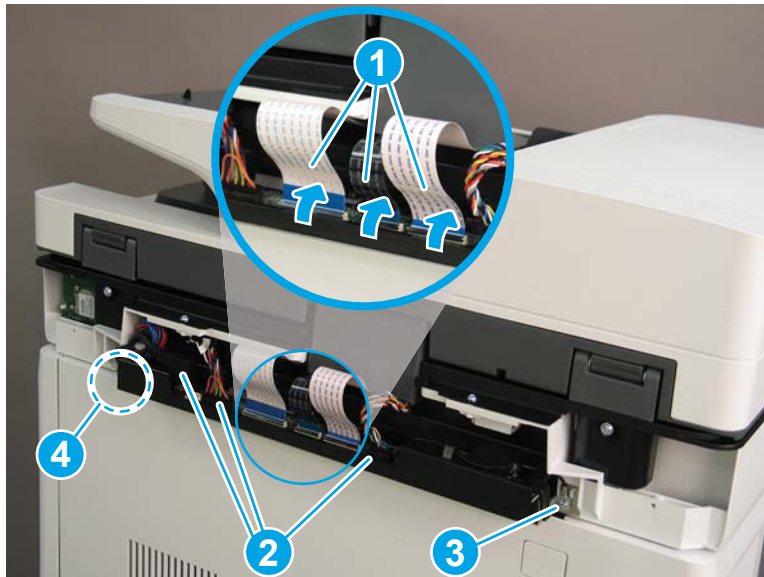
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-633 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-634 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

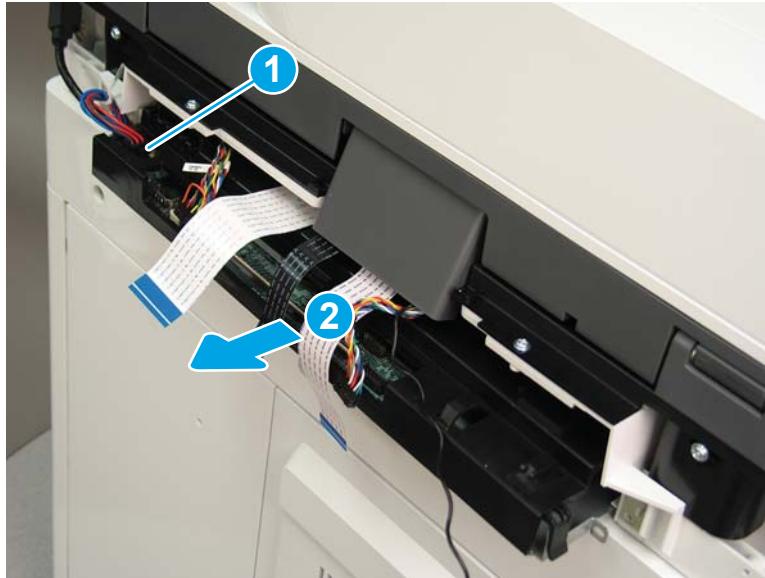


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

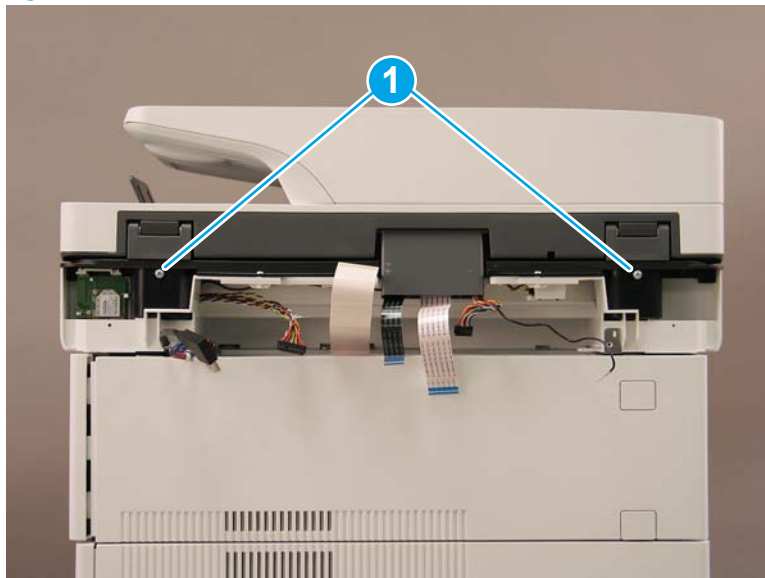
💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-635 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-636 Remove two screws



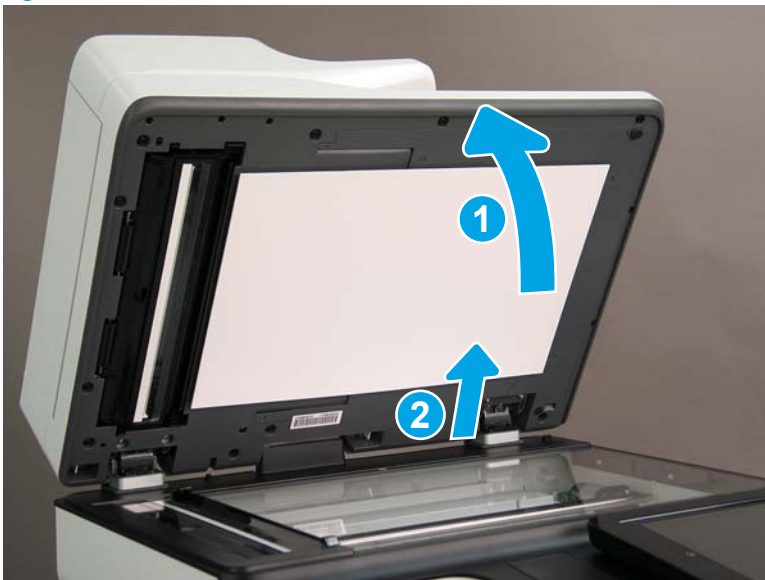
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-637 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-638 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-639 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

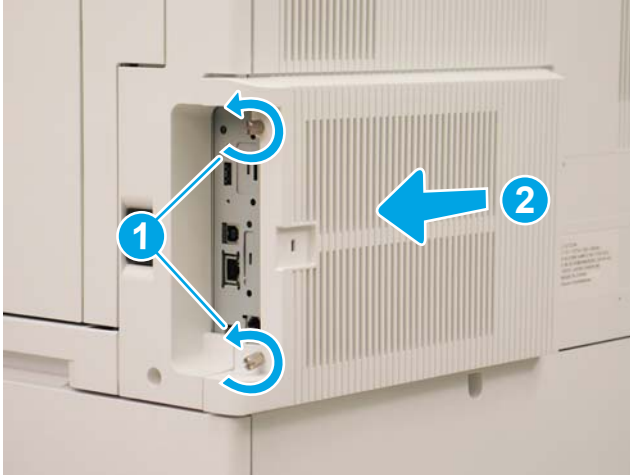
Figure 1-640 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

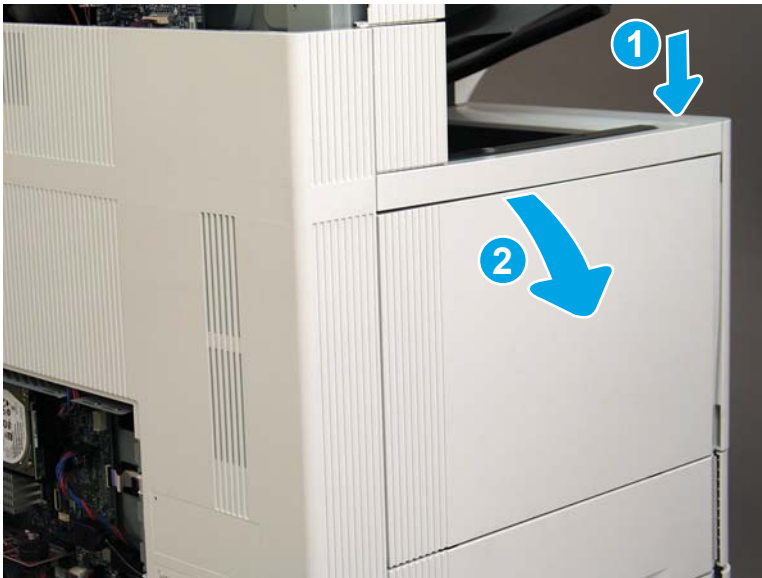
Figure 1-641 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-642 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-643 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-644 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-645 Remove the rear cover

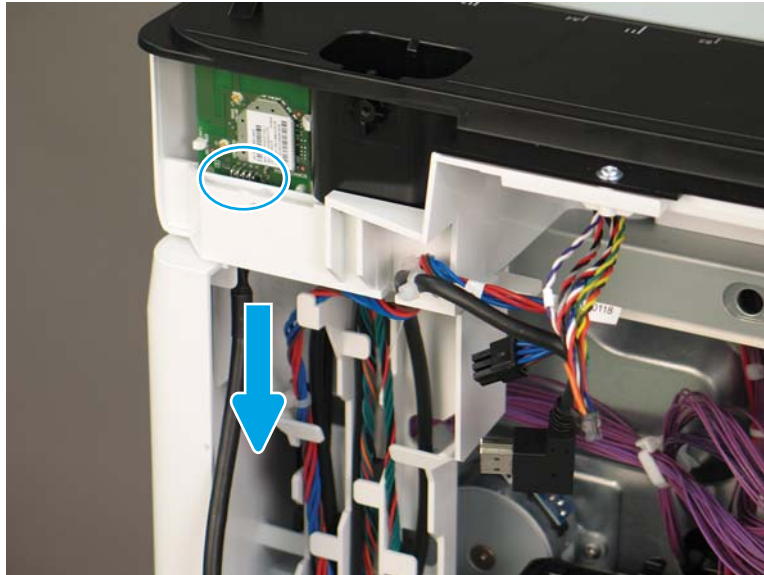


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

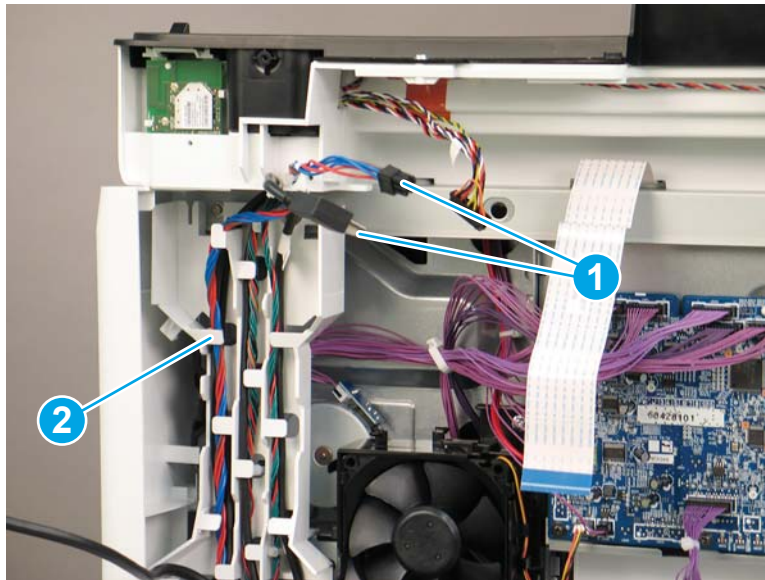
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-646 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-647 Release the SCB cables



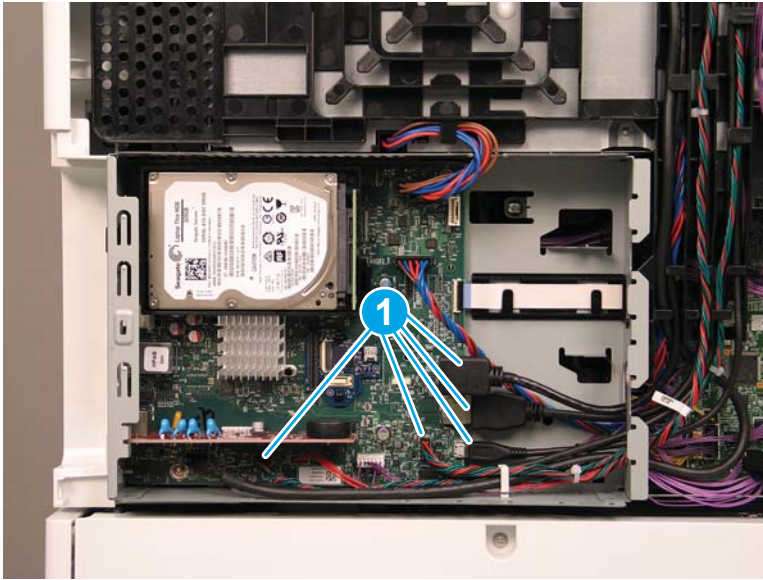
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-648 Release the formatter cables



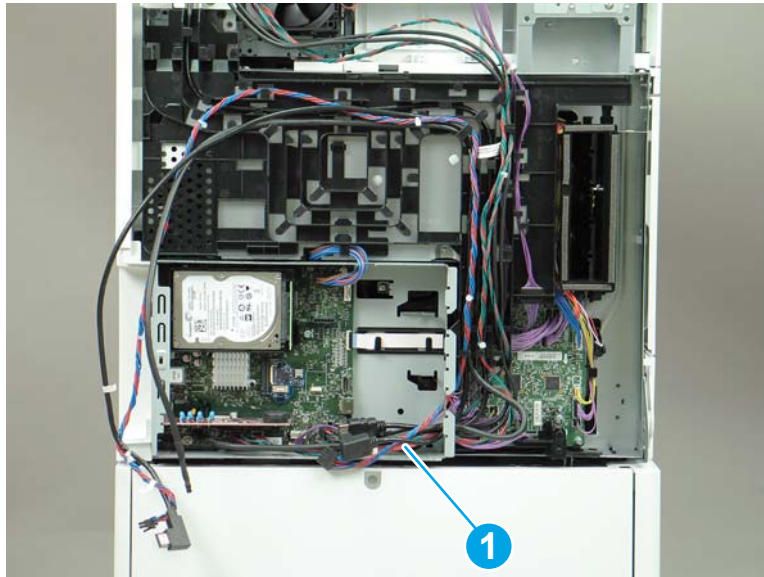
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-649 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

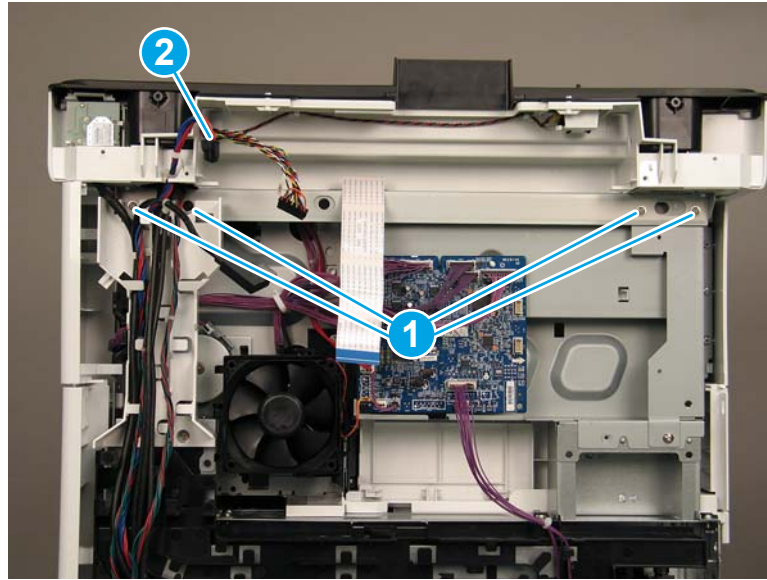
Figure 1-650 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

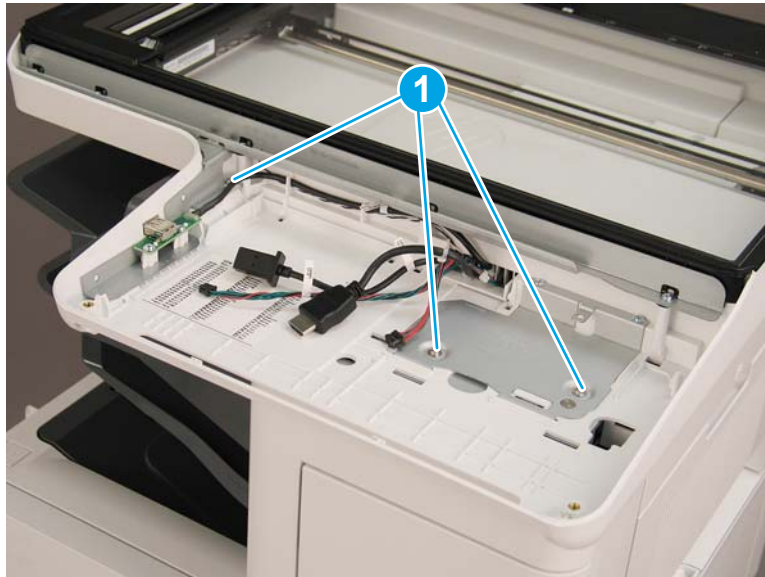
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-651 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-652 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


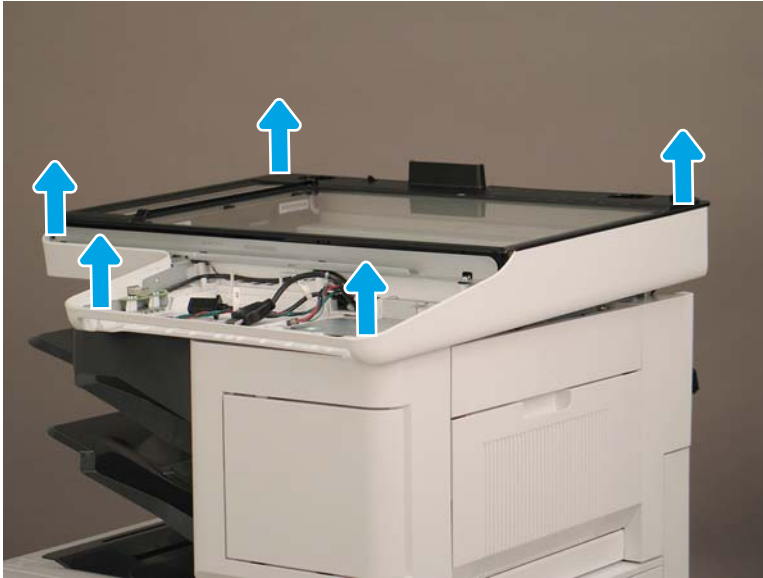
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-653 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


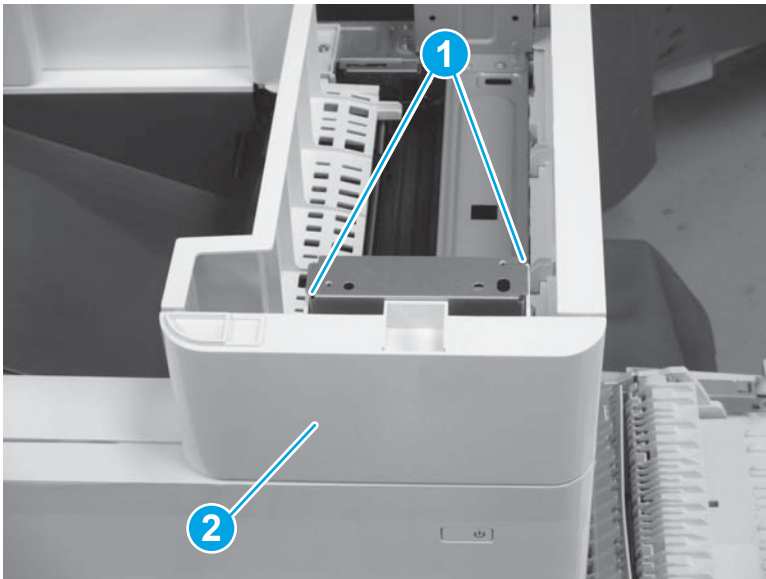
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-654 Remove the image scanner front cover

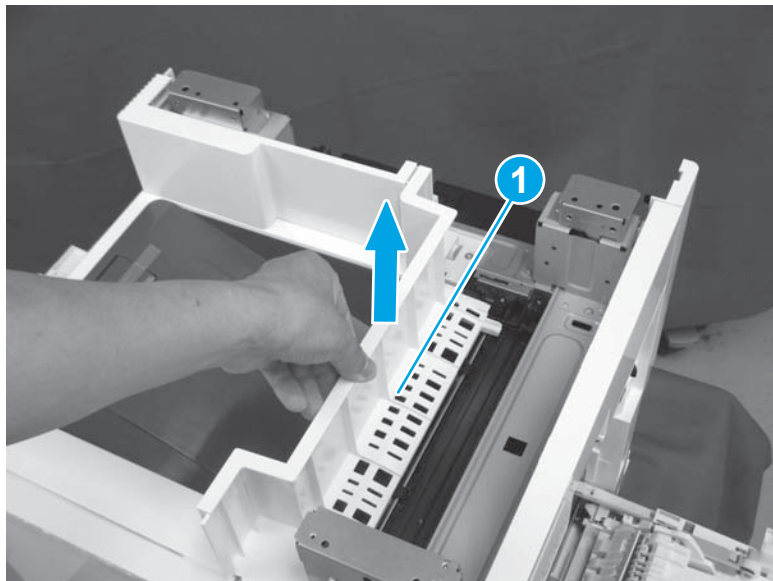


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-655 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

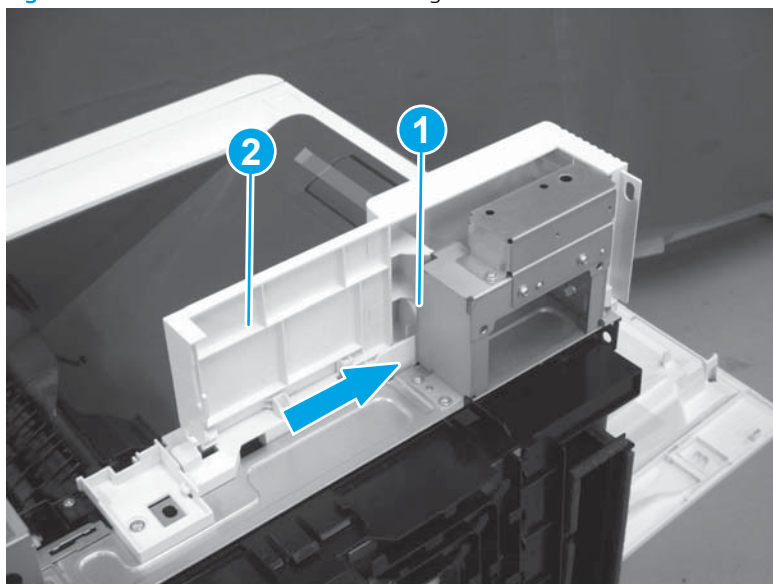


Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

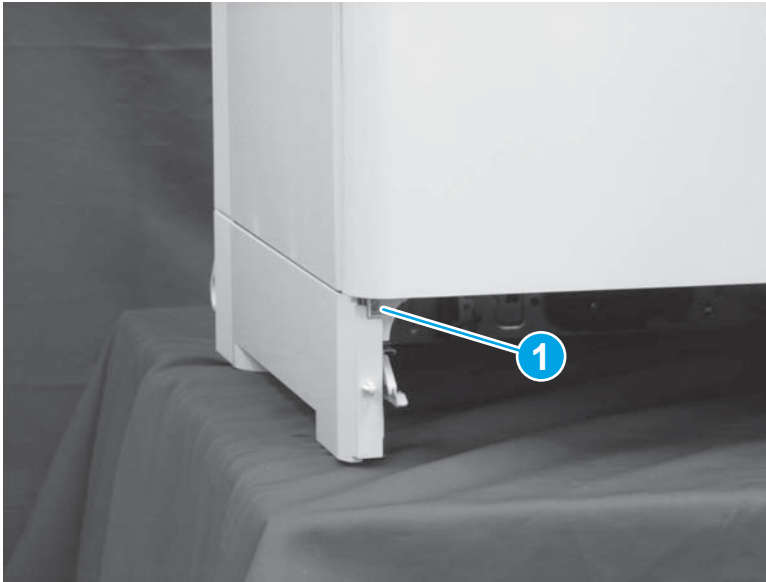
Figure 1-656 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

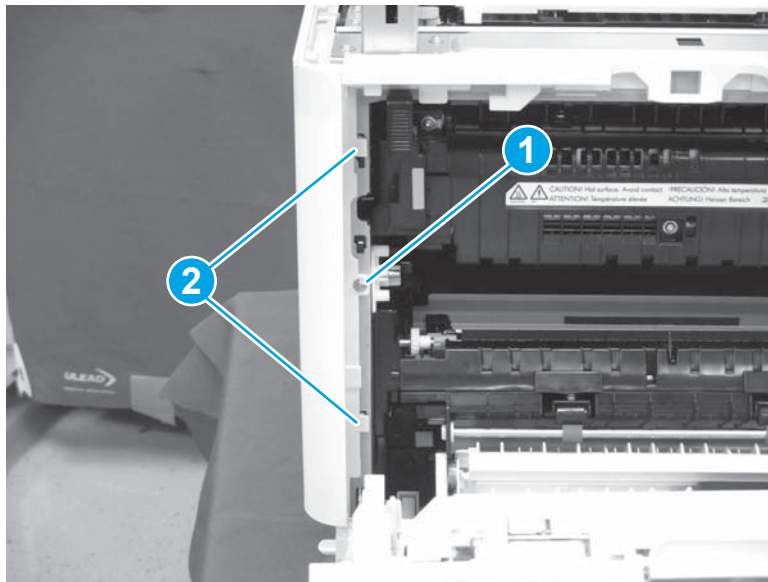
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-657 Remove one screw



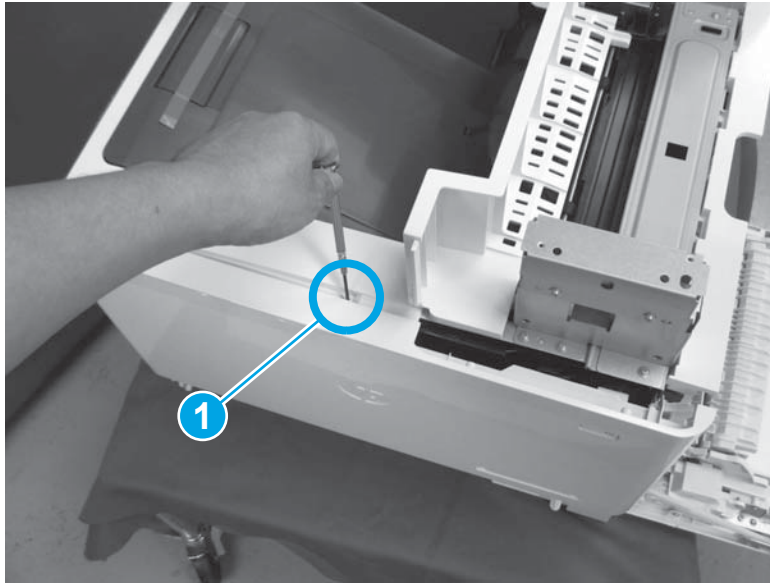
2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-658 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

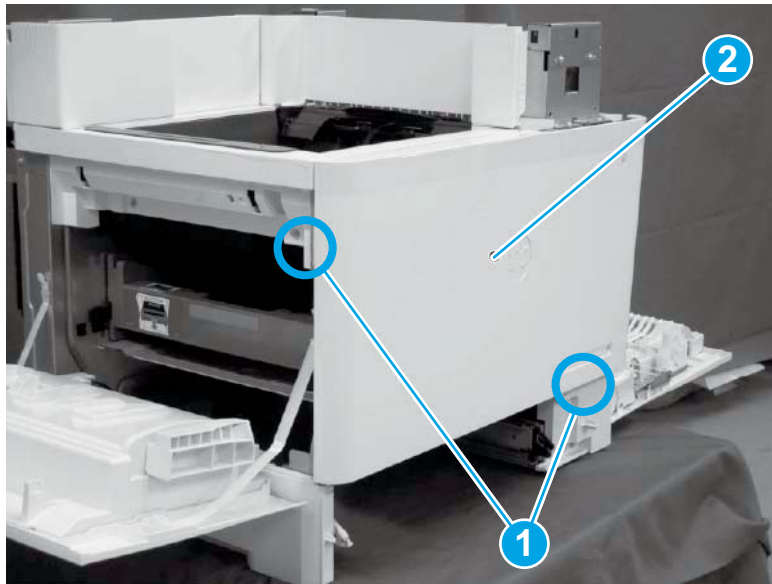
Figure 1-659 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-660 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly

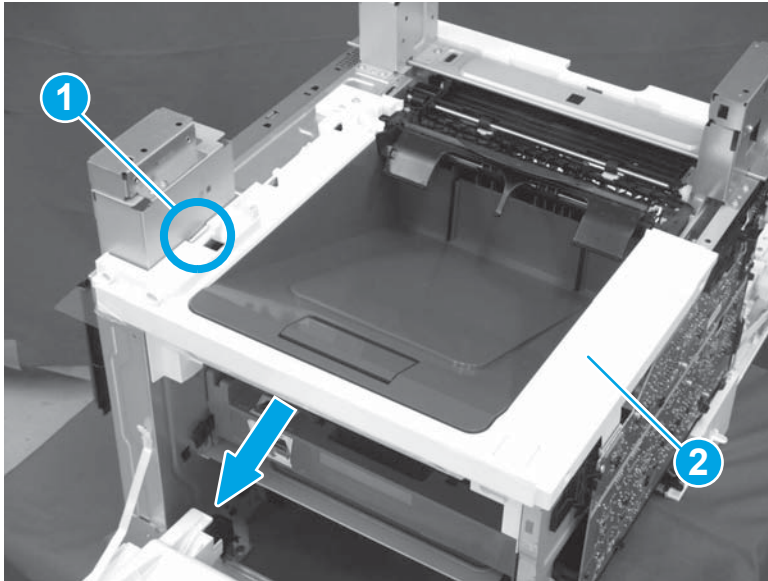


Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).

- b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

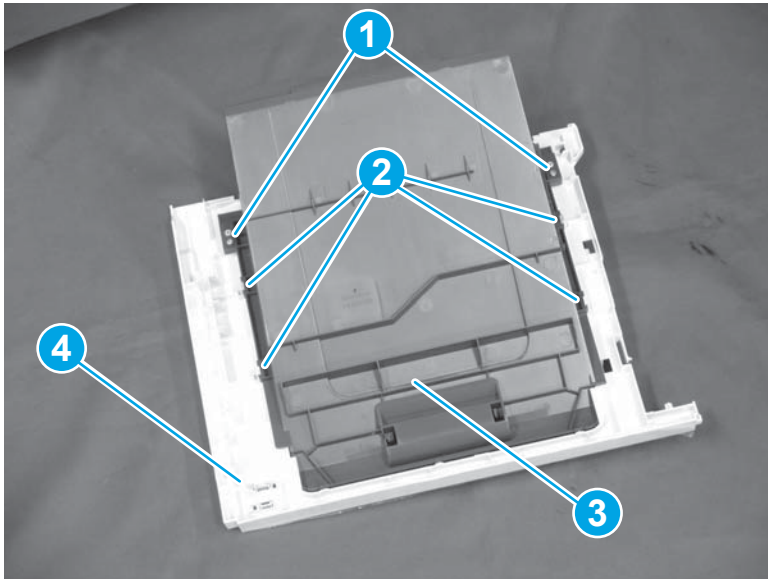
Figure 1-661 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

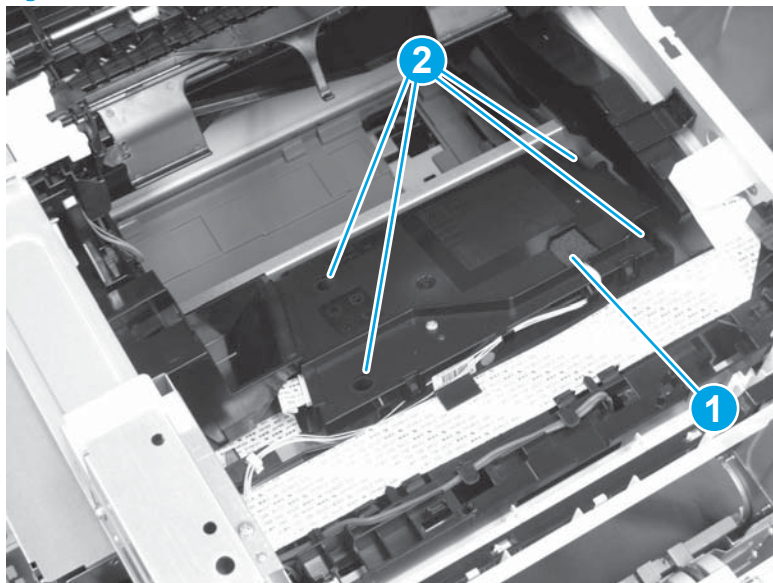
Figure 1-662 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the laser scanner assembly

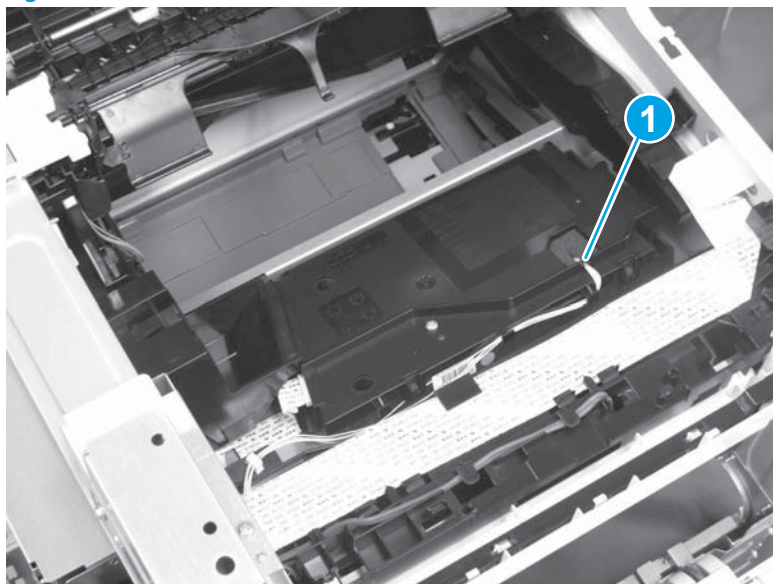
1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
 - b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-663 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws




2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-664 Disconnect one connector

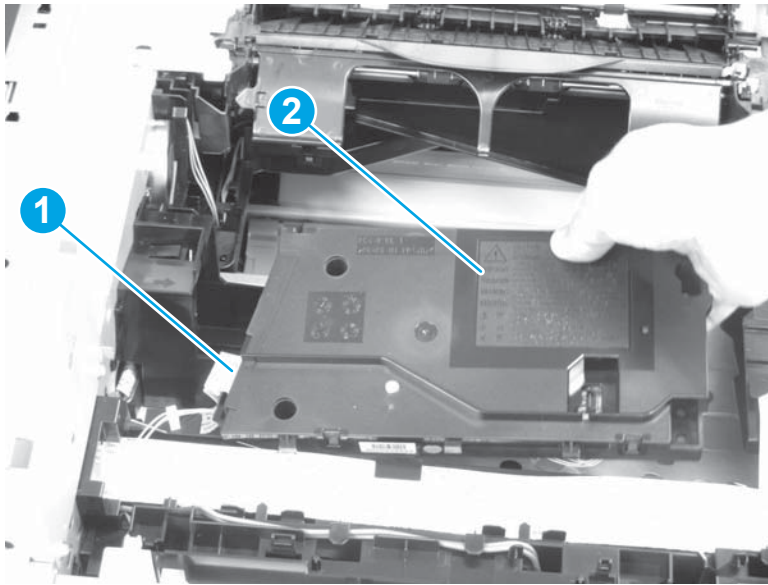


3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

 **NOTE:** Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-665 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly





Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

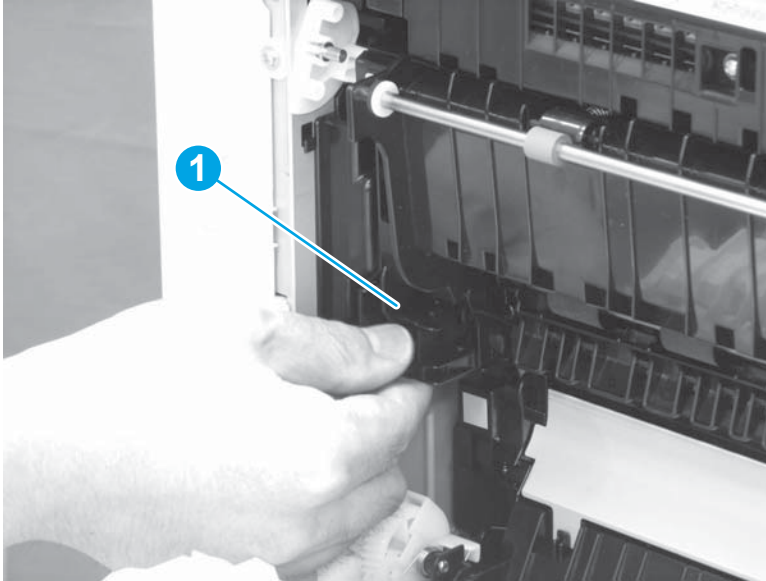
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-666 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


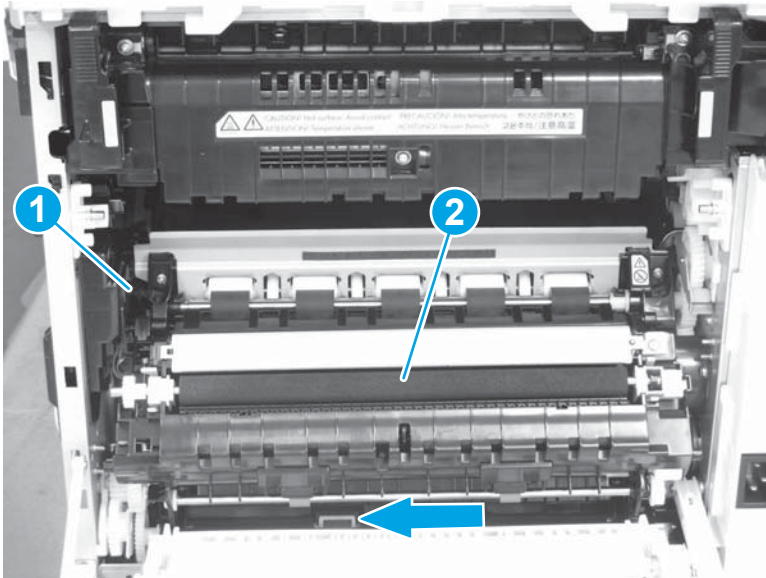
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-667 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

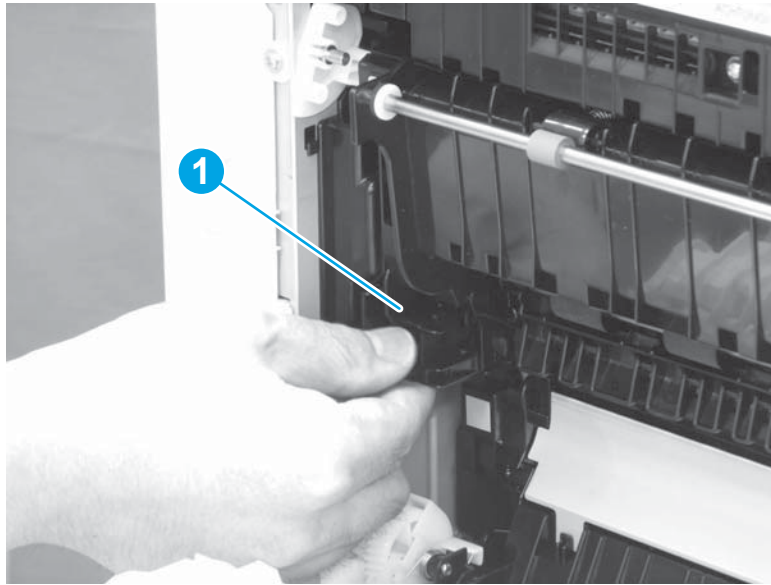
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

- a. Open the right door assembly.
- b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-668 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


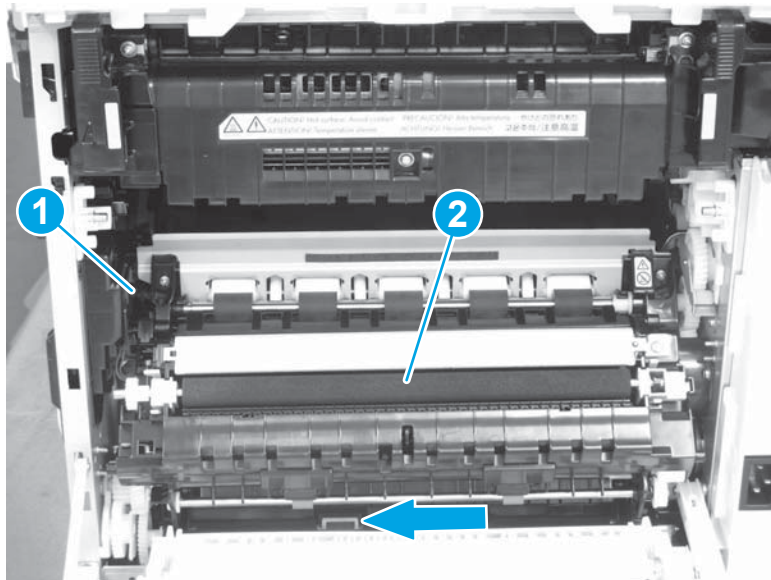
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-669 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:

- a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
- b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


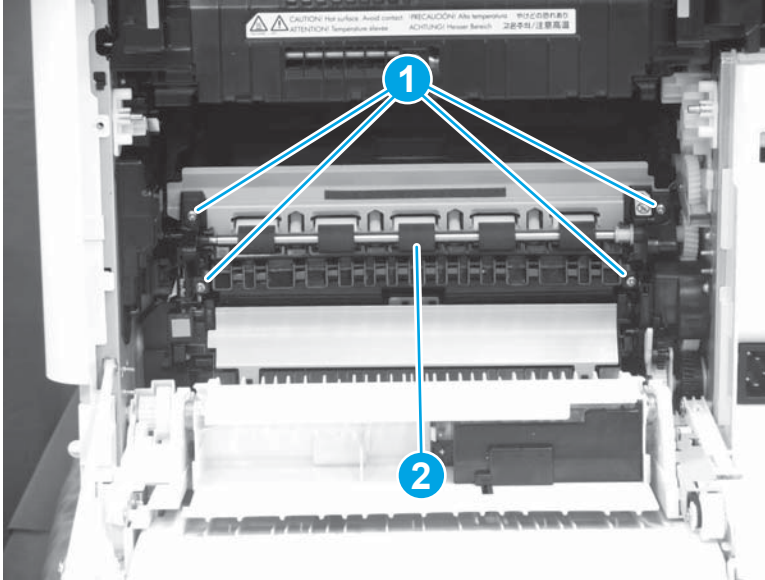
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-670 Remove four screws and the registration assembly





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

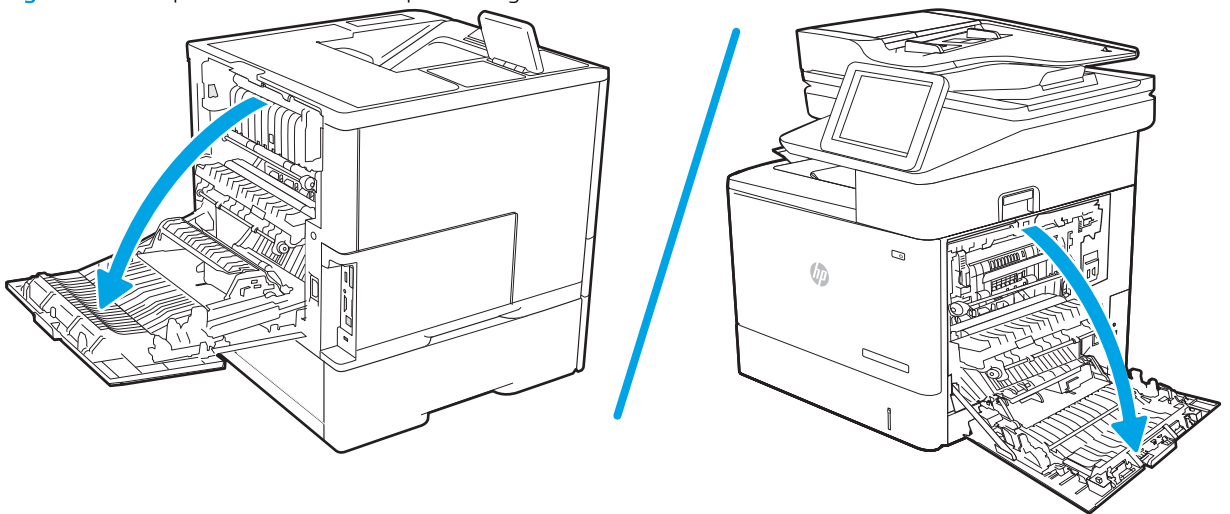
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

 **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-671 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


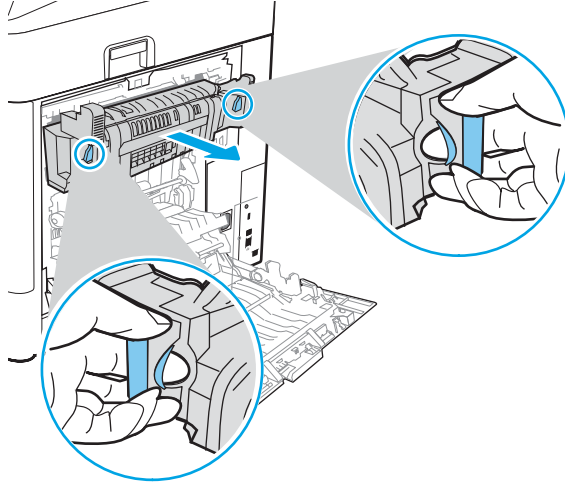
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-672 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-673 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-674 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-675 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


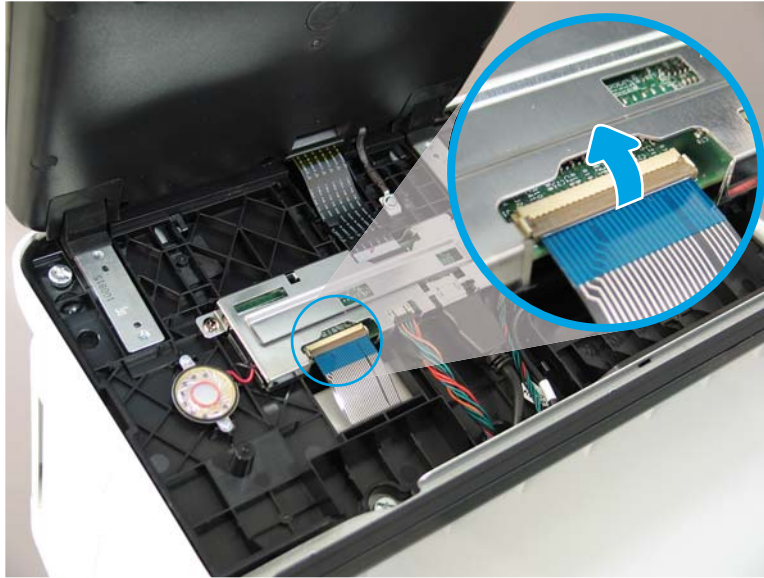
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-676 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-677 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-678 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-679 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


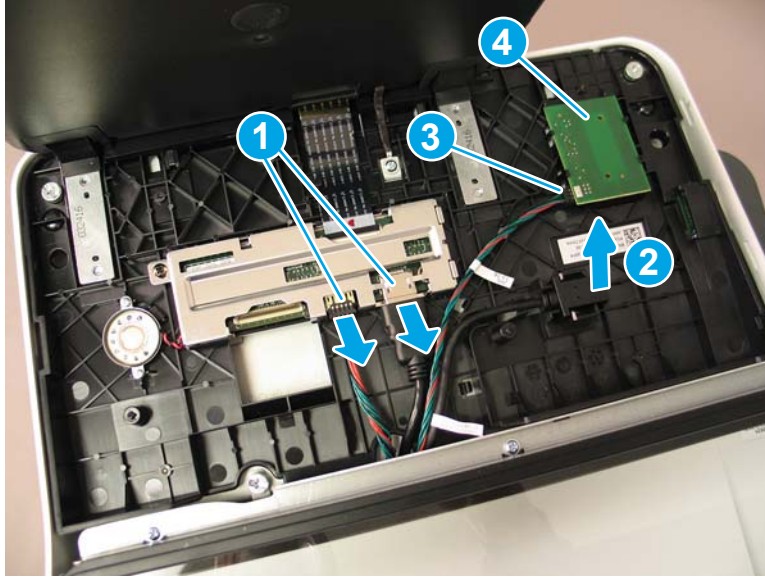
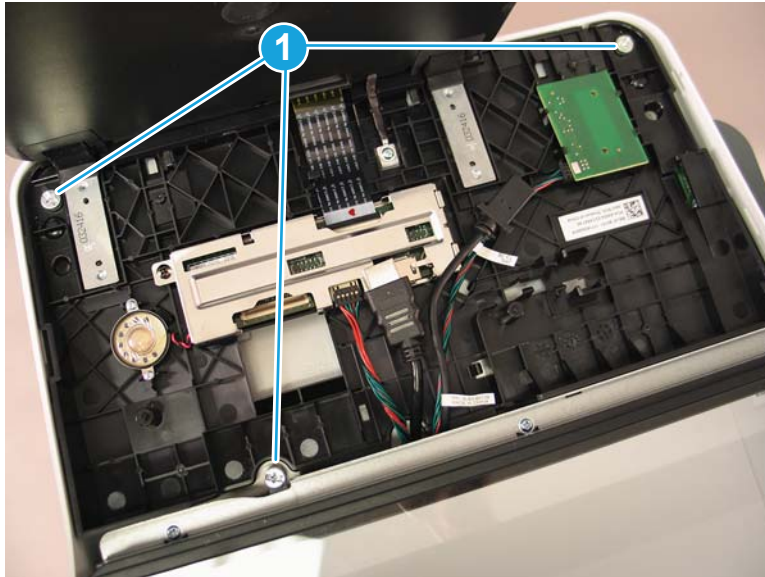
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-680 Disconnect connectors



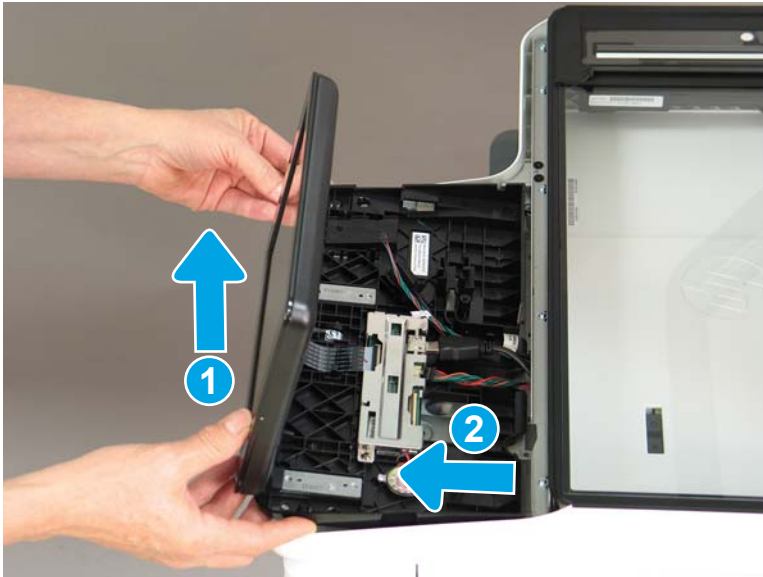
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-681 Remove three thumbscrews



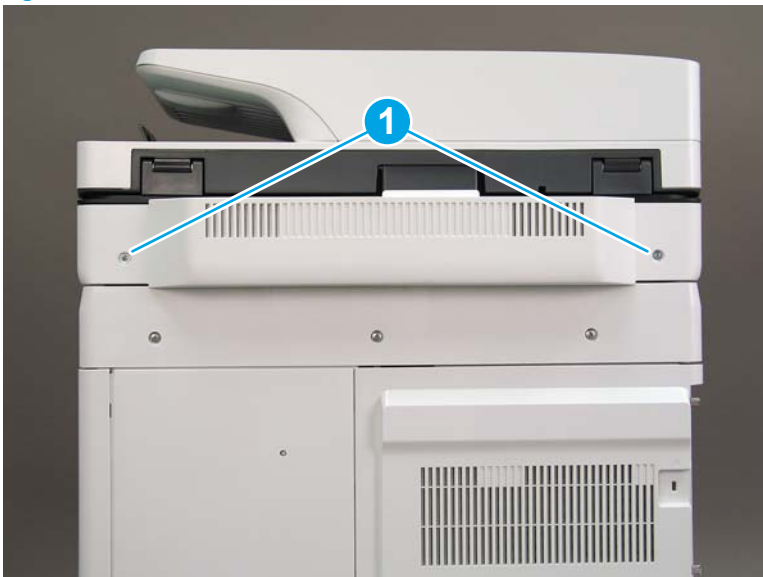
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-682 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-683 Remove two screws



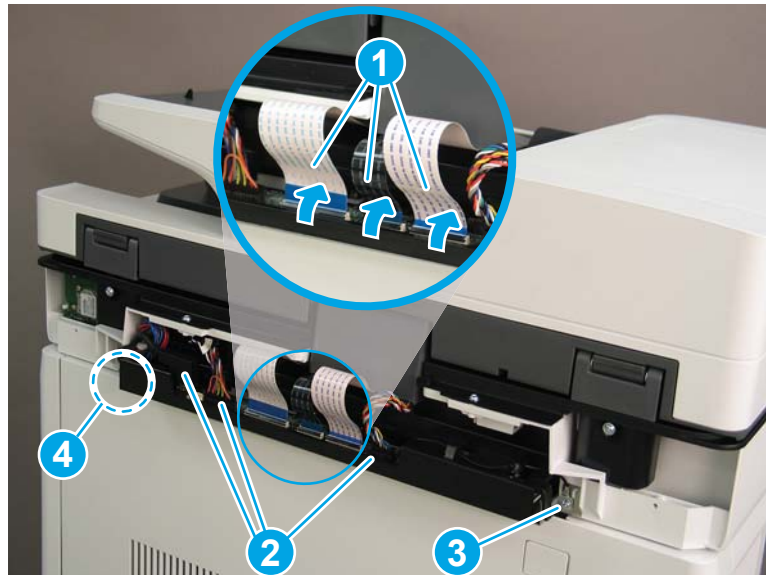
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-684 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-685 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

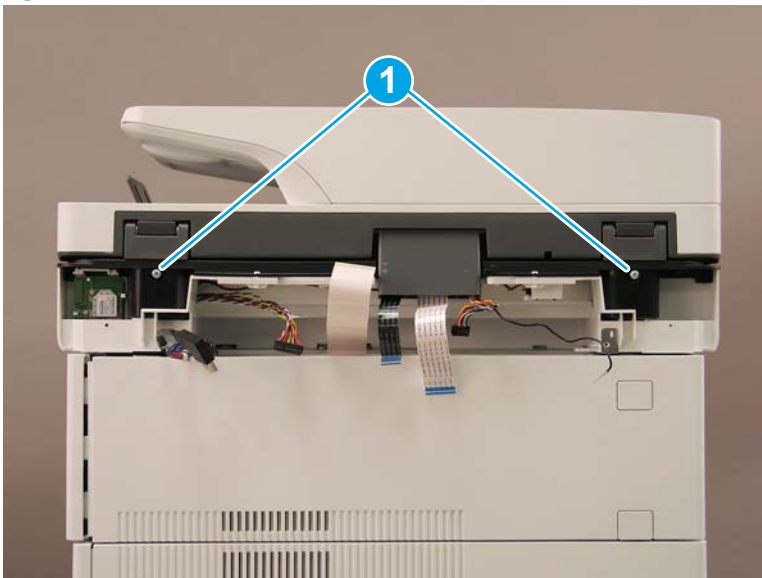
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-686 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-687 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-688 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-689 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-690 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

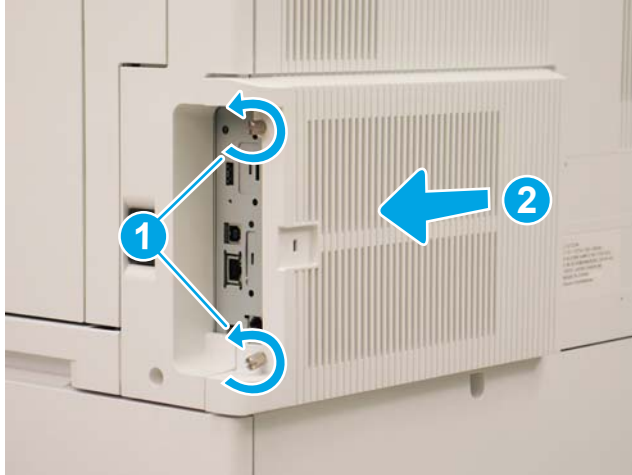
Figure 1-691 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

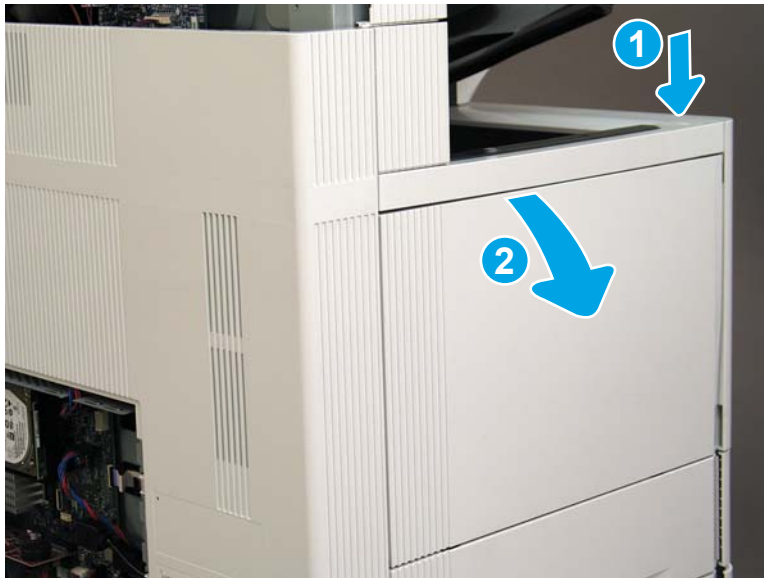
Figure 1-692 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-693 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-694 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-695 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

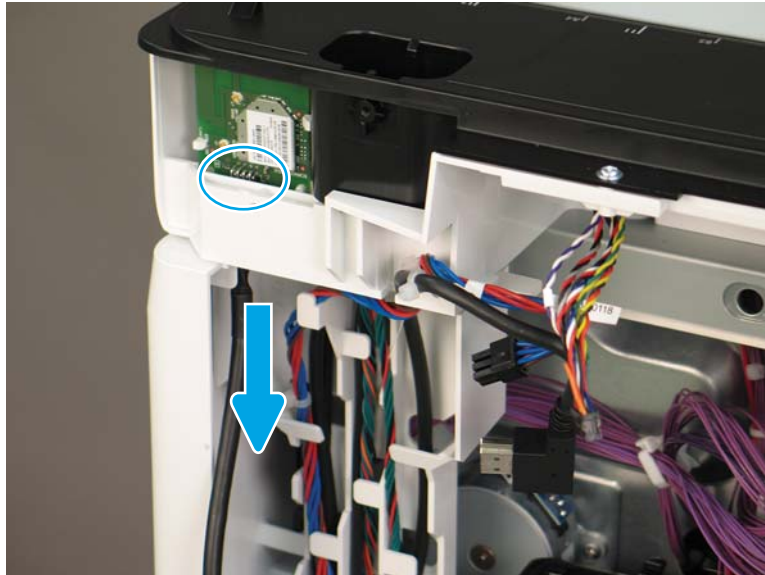
Figure 1-696 Remove the rear cover



Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

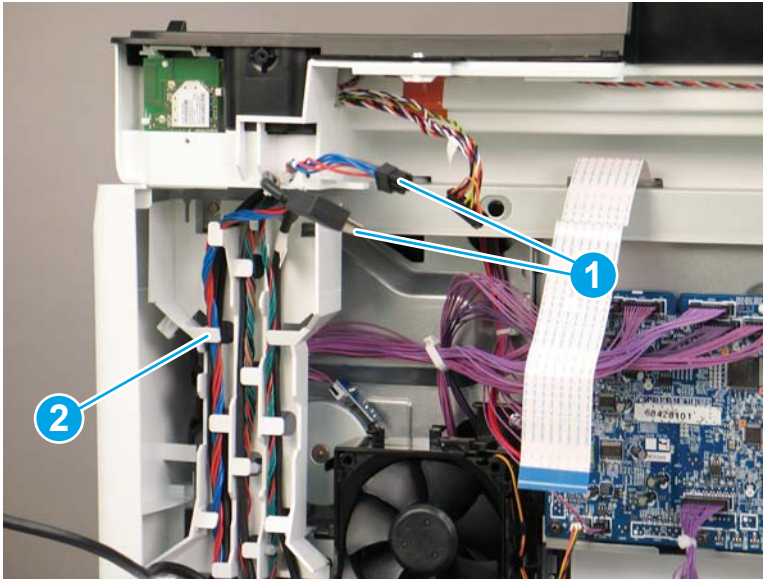
1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:
 - ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-697 Disconnect the connector



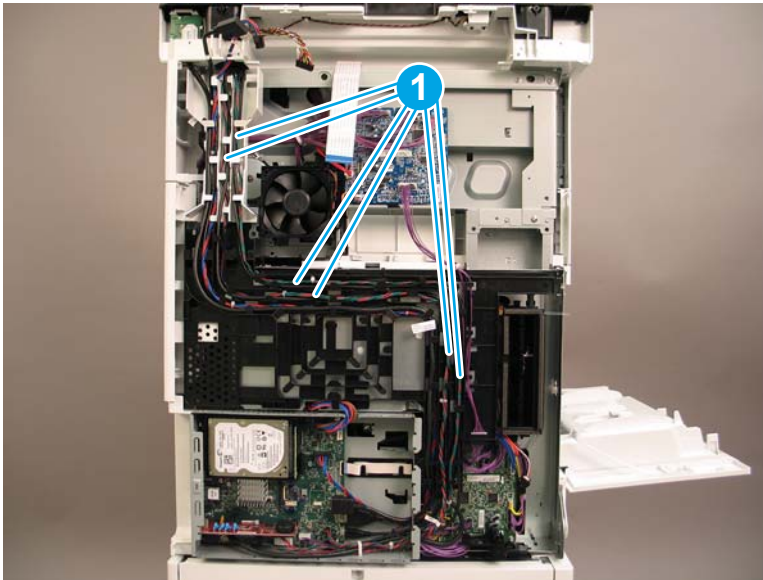
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-698 Release the SCB cables



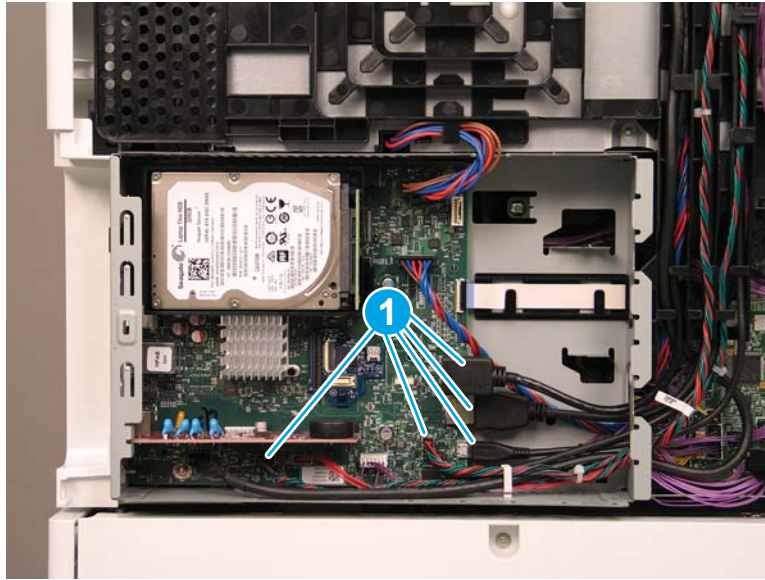
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-699 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-700 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

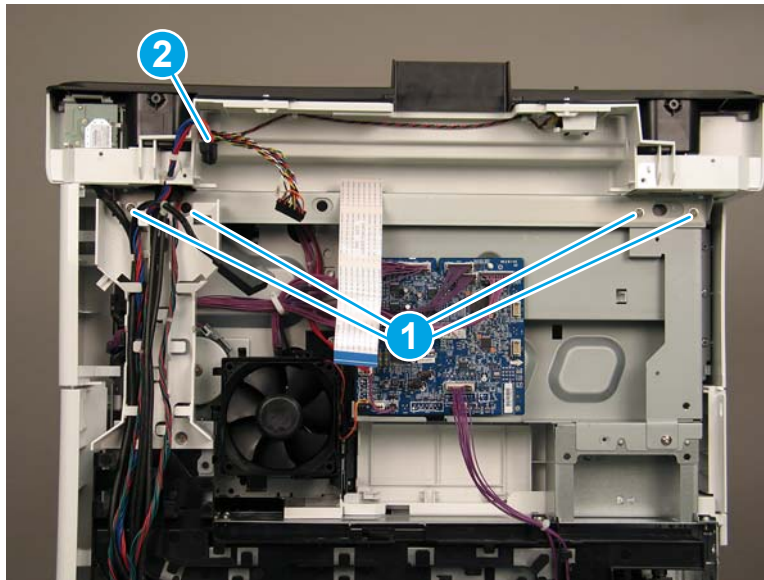
Figure 1-701 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

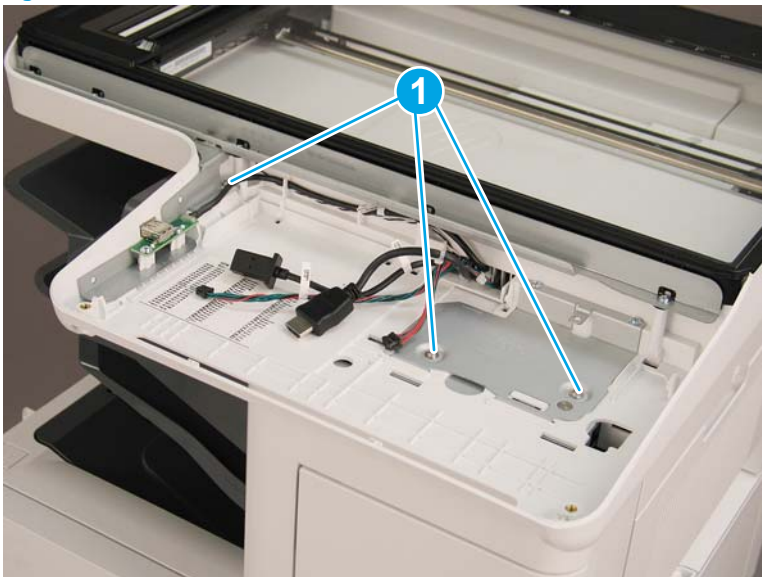
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-702 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

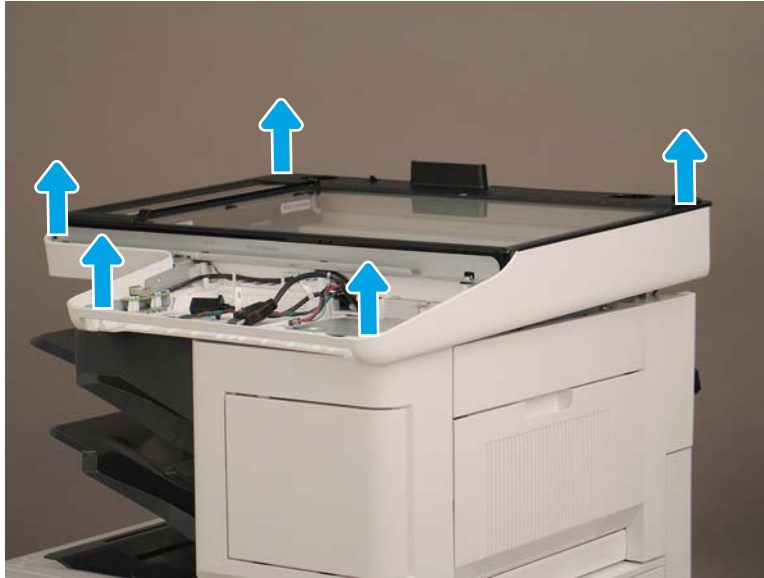
Figure 1-703 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-704 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


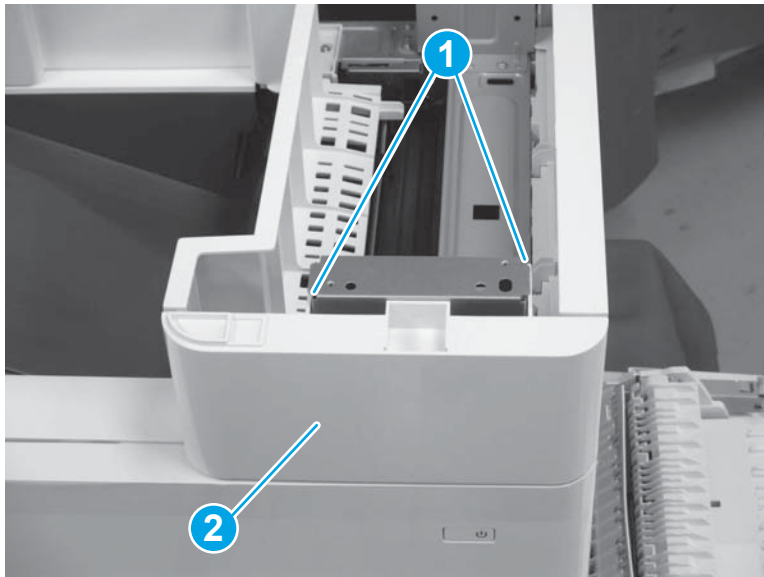
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-705 Remove the image scanner front cover

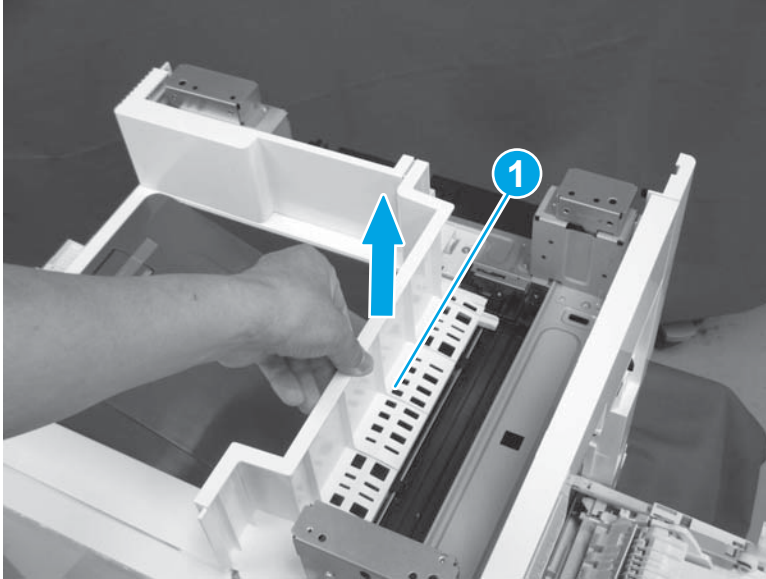


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- ▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

☞ **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-706 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

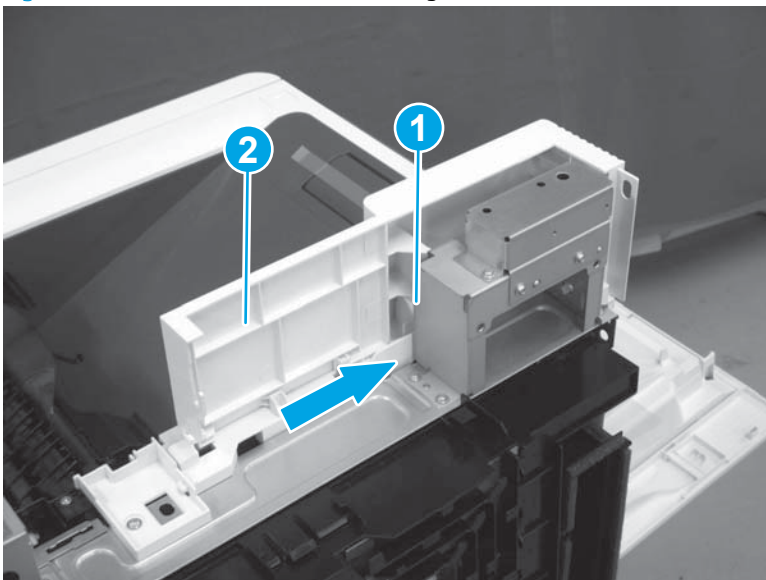


Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

☞ **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

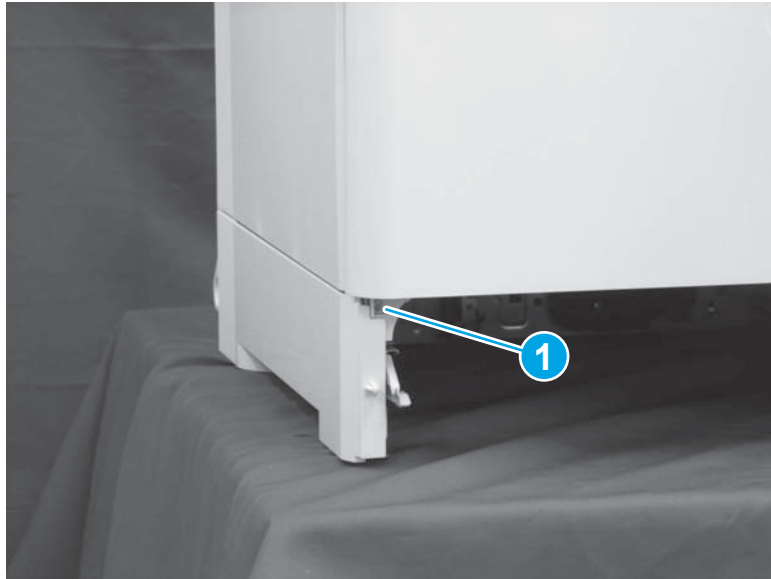
Figure 1-707 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

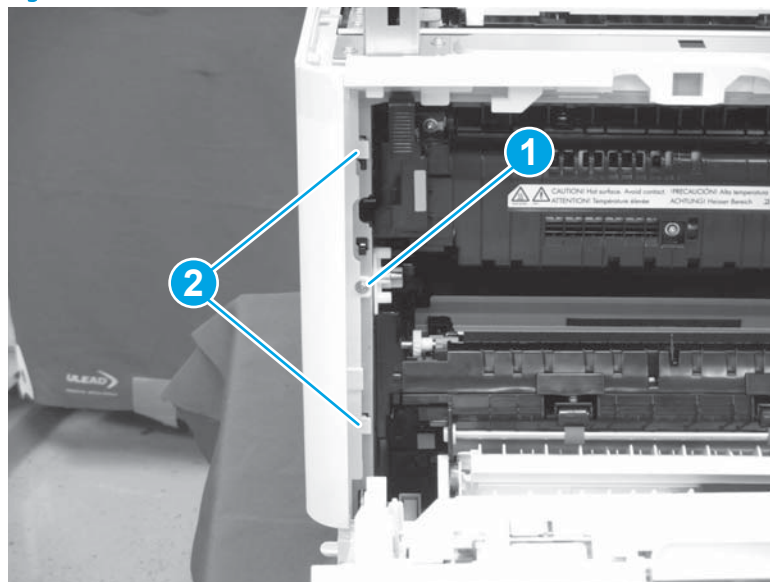
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-708 Remove one screw



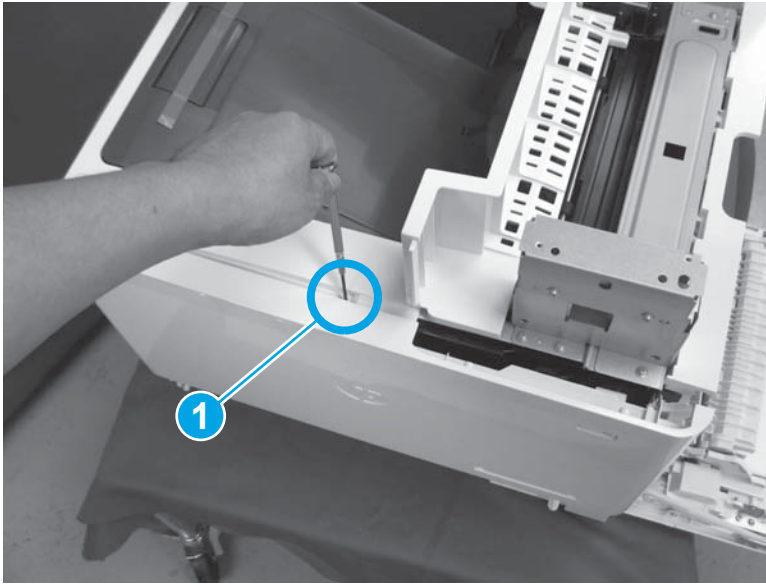
2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-709 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-710 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


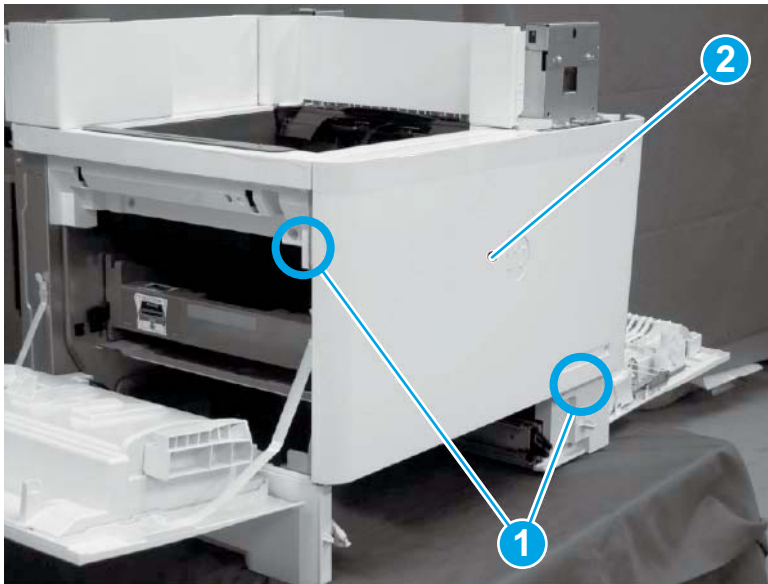
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-711 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly

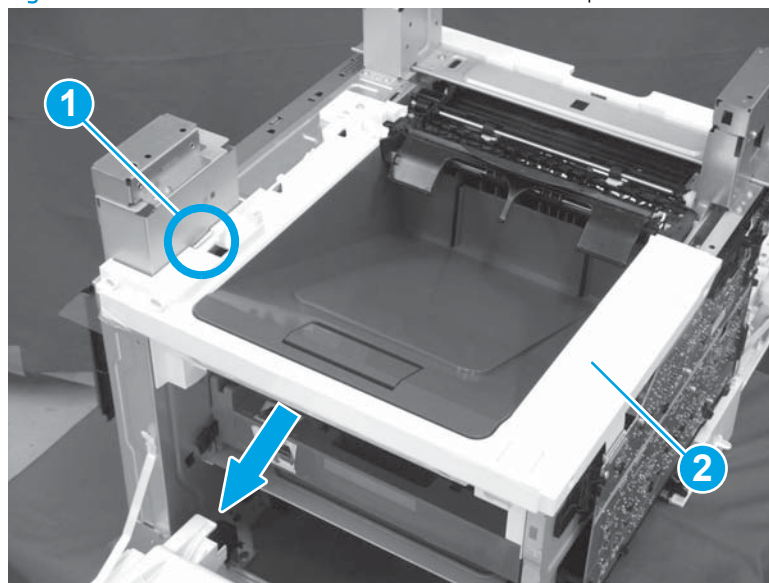


Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).

- b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-712 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).


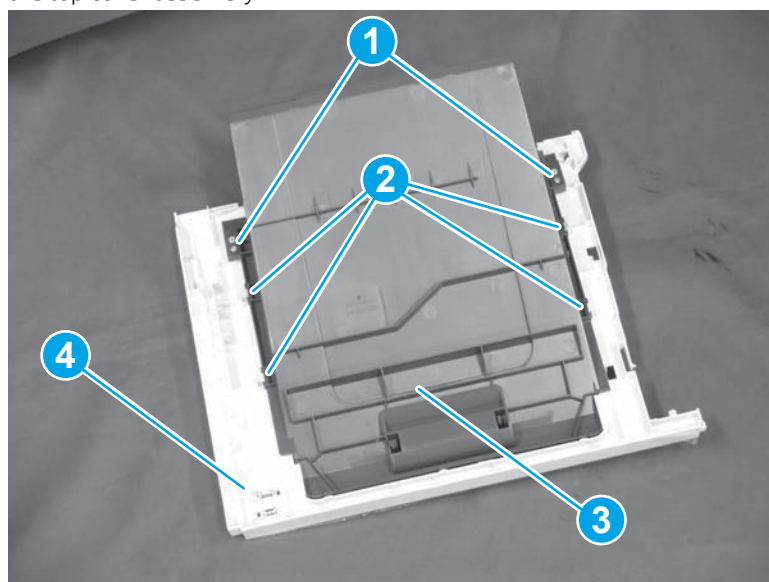
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

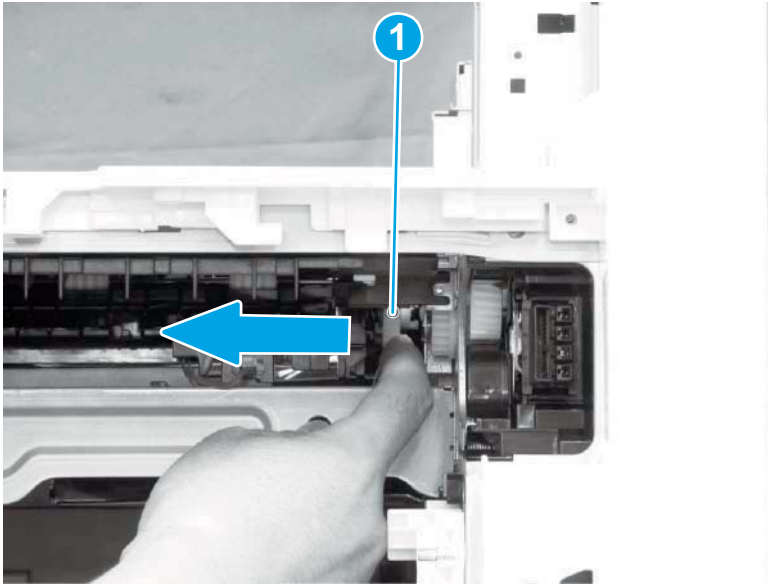
Figure 1-713 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the paper delivery assembly

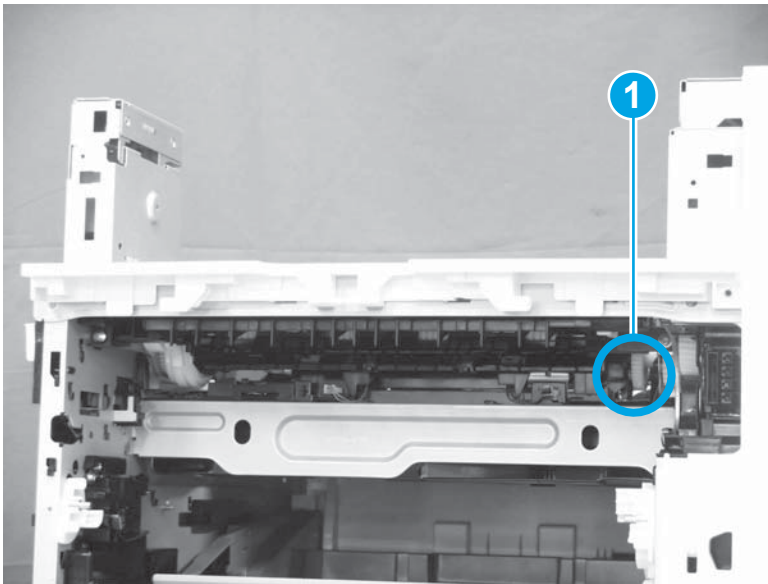
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-714 Press down and rotate the gear



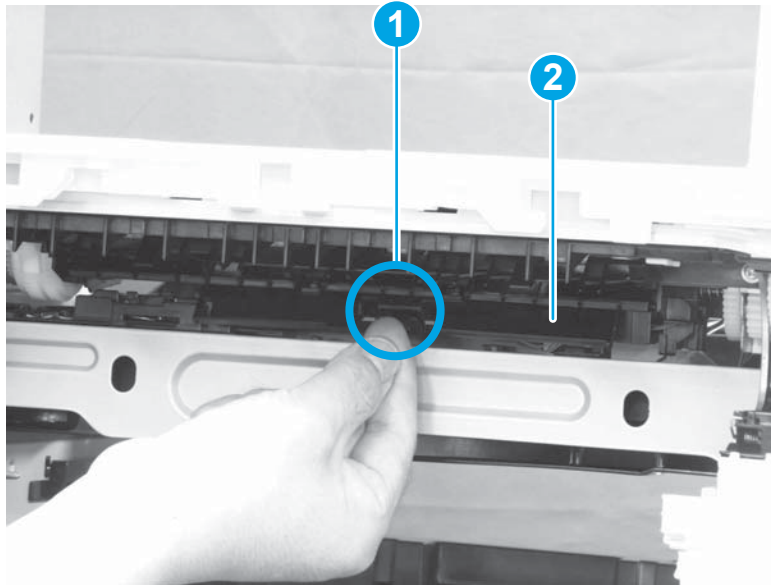
2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-715 The gear is in a fixed position



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

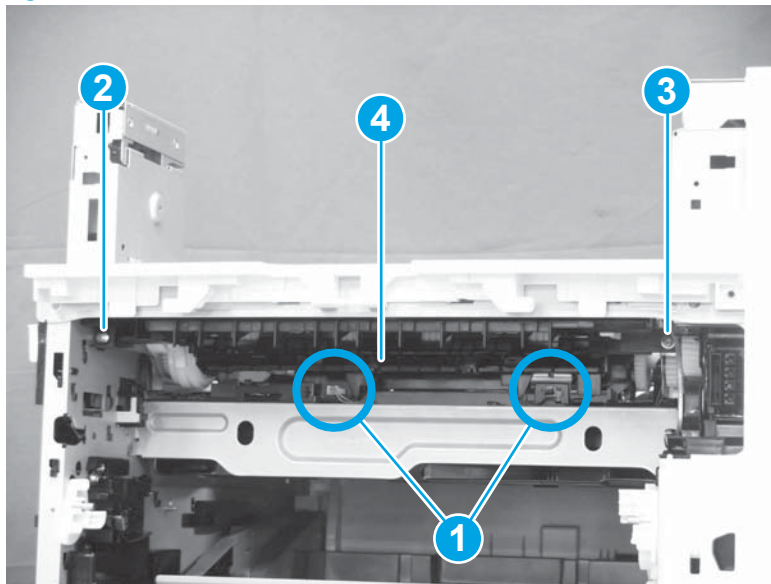
Figure 1-716 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).
 - d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-717 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly




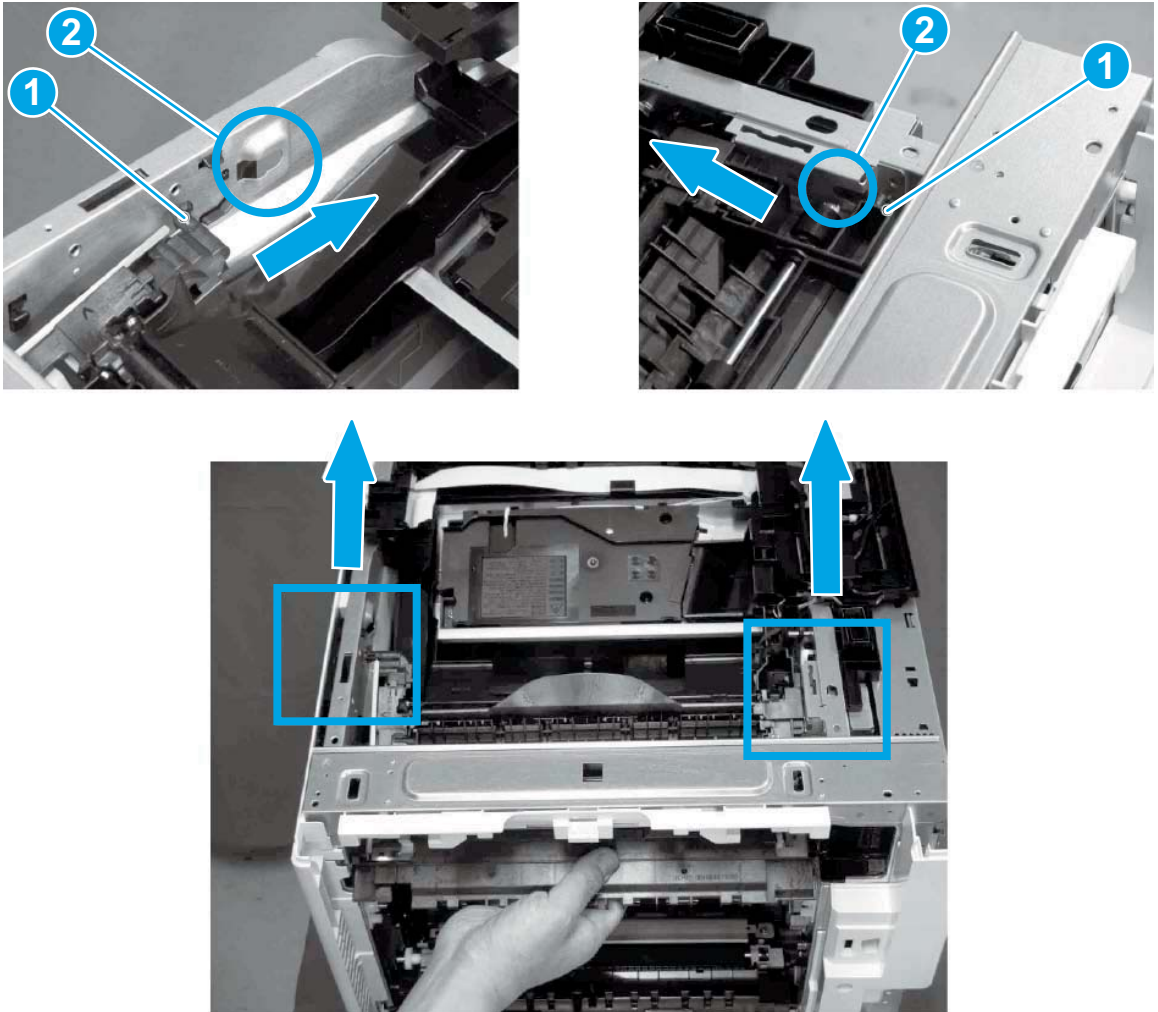
 **NOTE:** When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-718 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged





Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-1318-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-1319-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-719 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-720 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-721 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


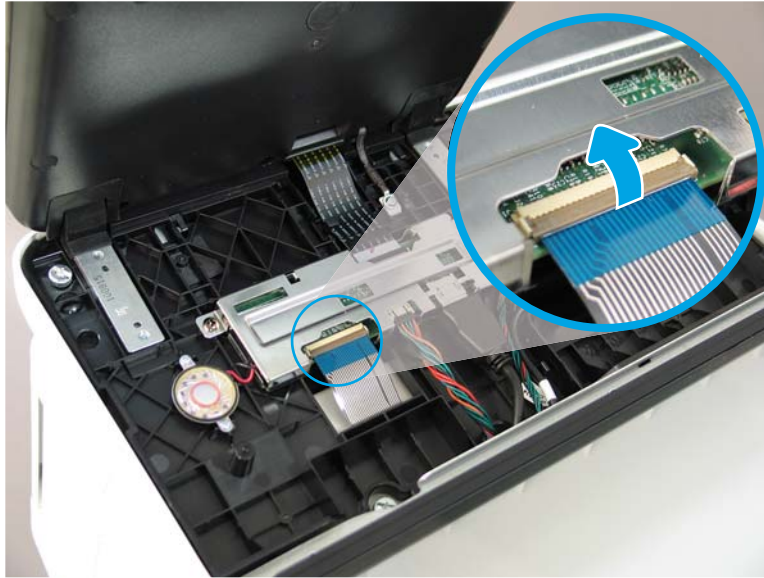
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-722 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-723 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-724 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-725 Remove the keyboard

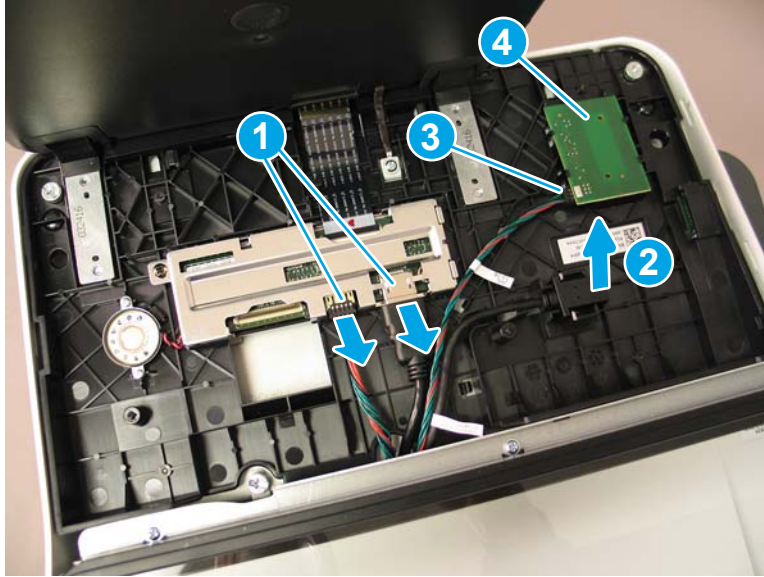


8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.



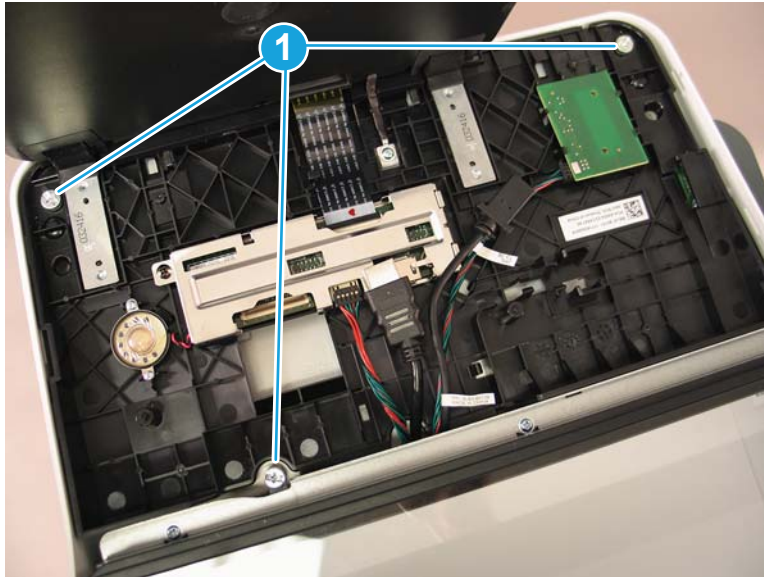
NOTE: Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-726 Disconnect connectors



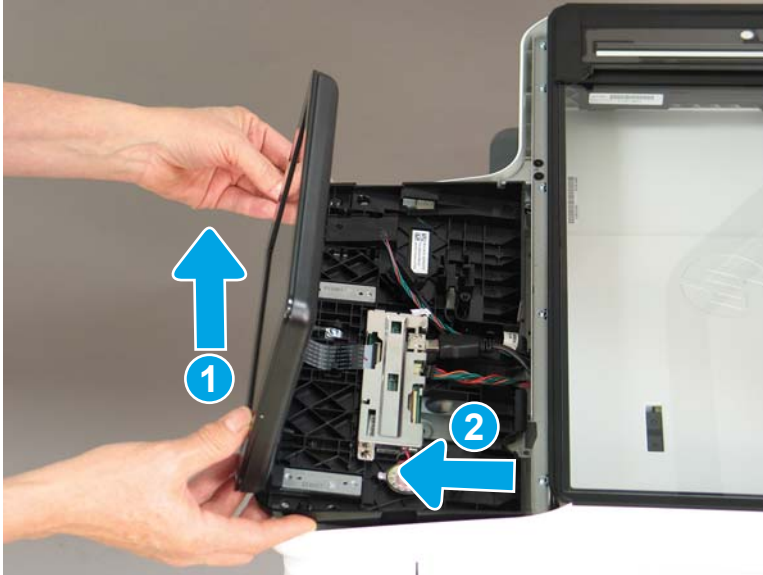
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-727 Remove three thumbscrews



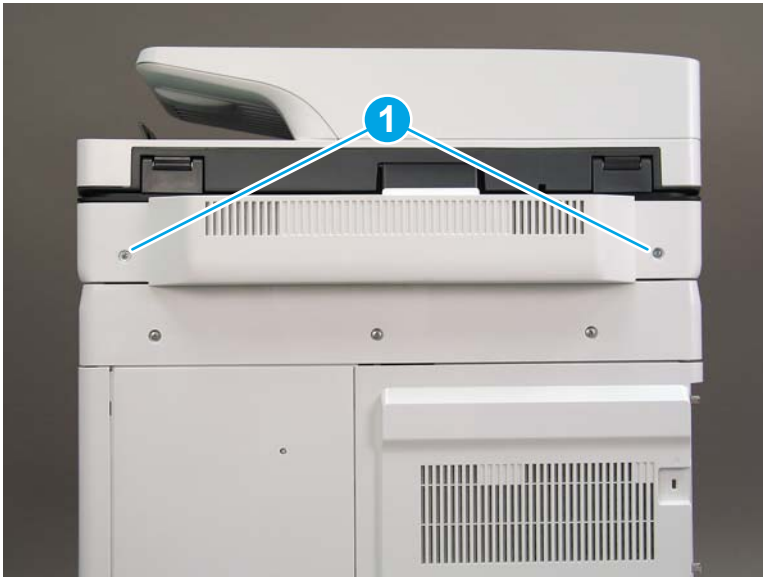
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-728 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-729 Remove two screws



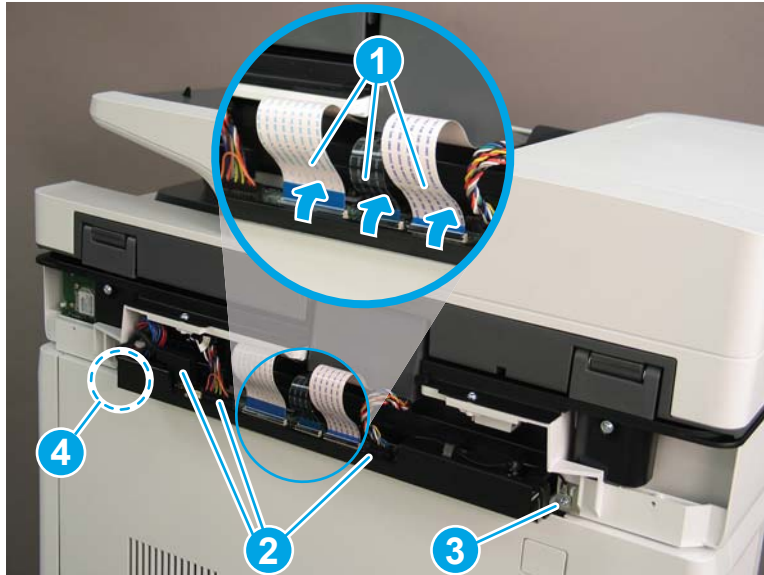
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-730 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-731 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

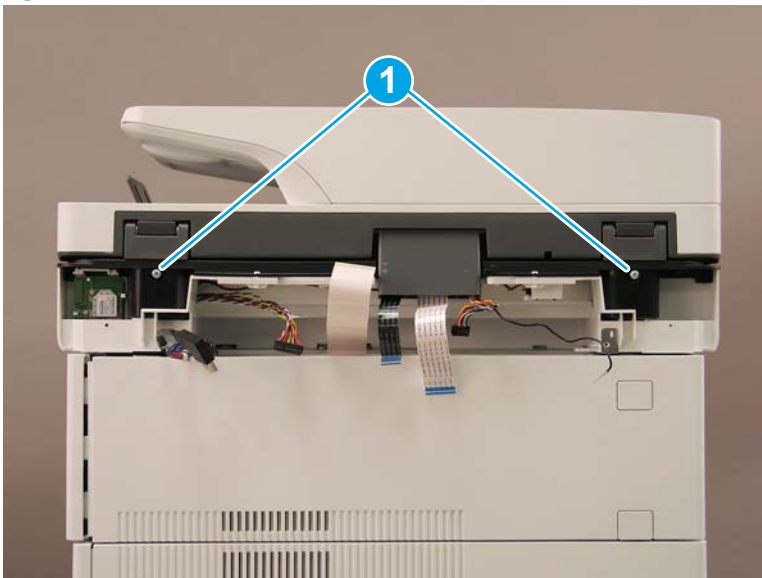
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-732 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-733 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-734 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-735 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-736 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

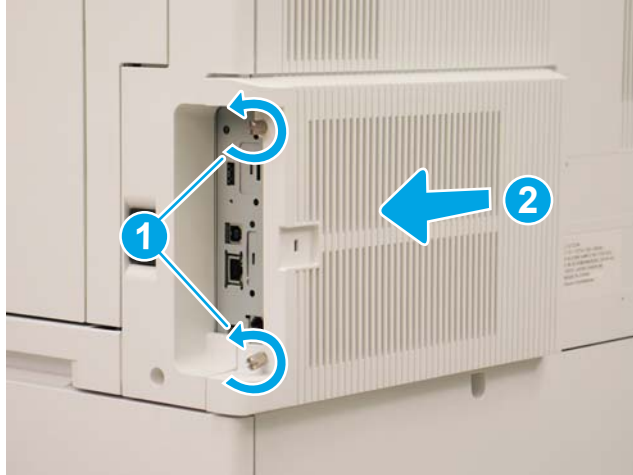
Figure 1-737 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

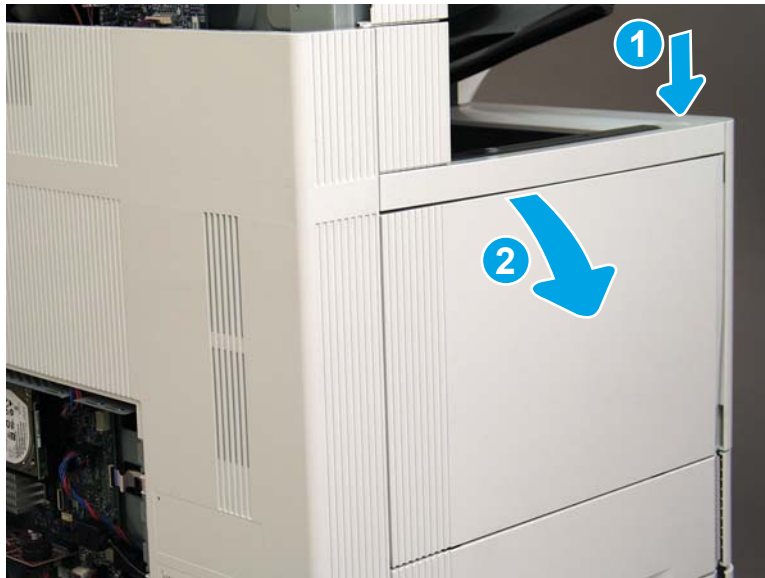
Figure 1-738 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-739 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-740 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-741 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-742 Remove the rear cover

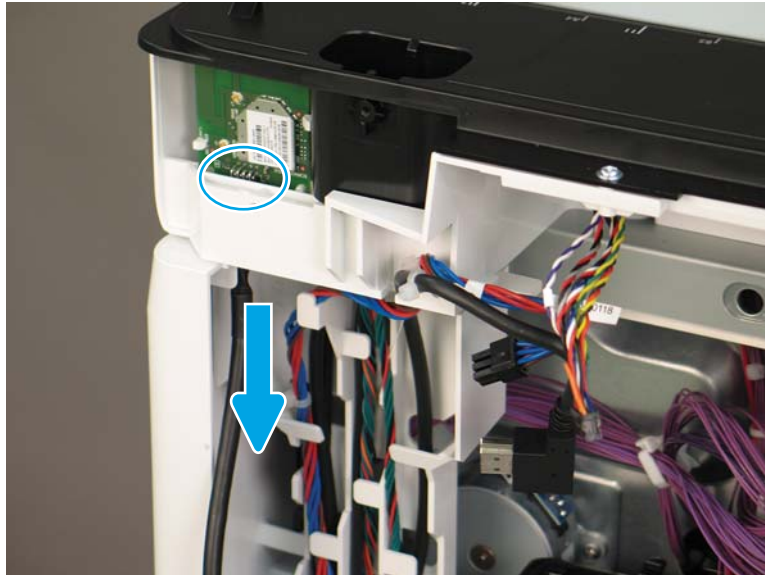


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

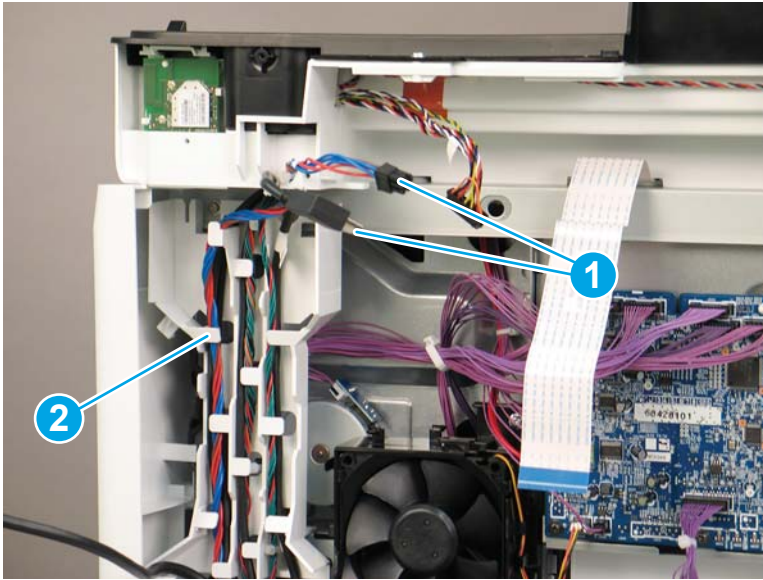
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-743 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-744 Release the SCB cables



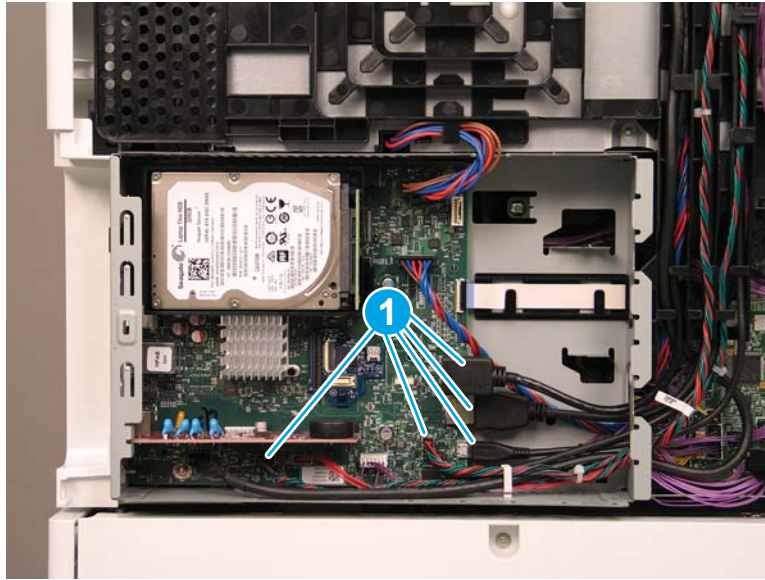
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-745 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-746 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

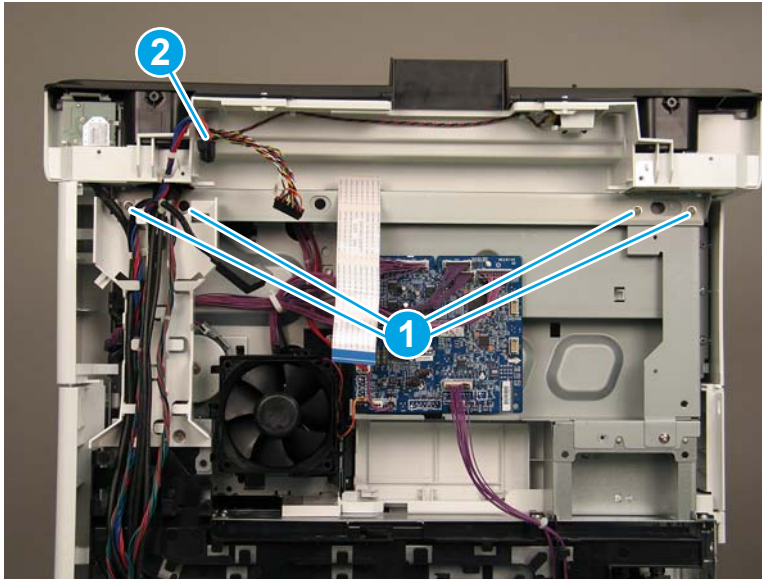
Figure 1-747 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

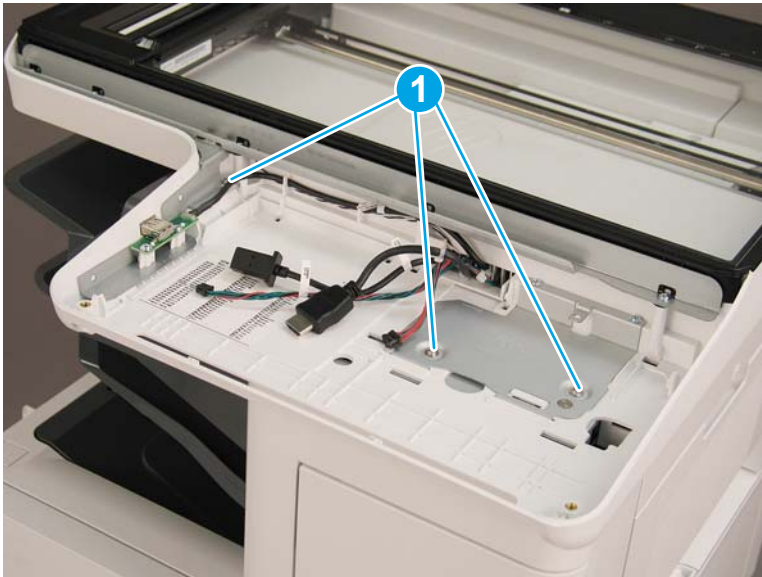
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-748 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

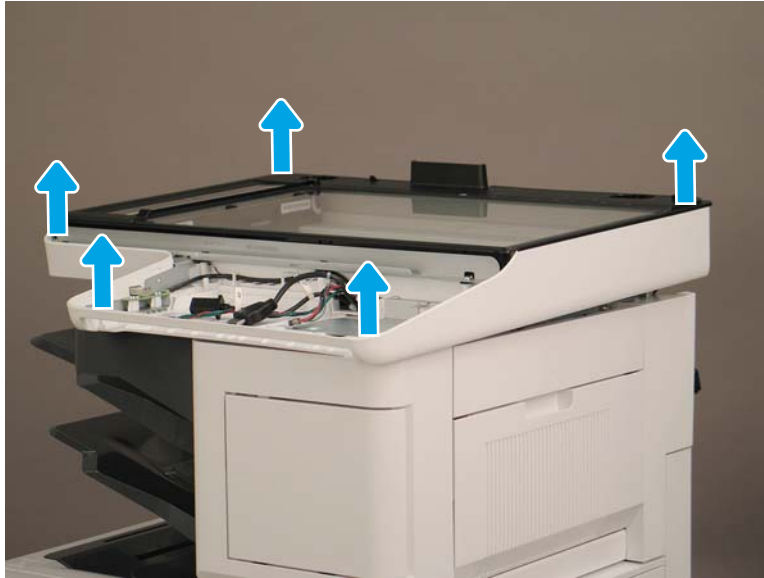
Figure 1-749 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-750 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


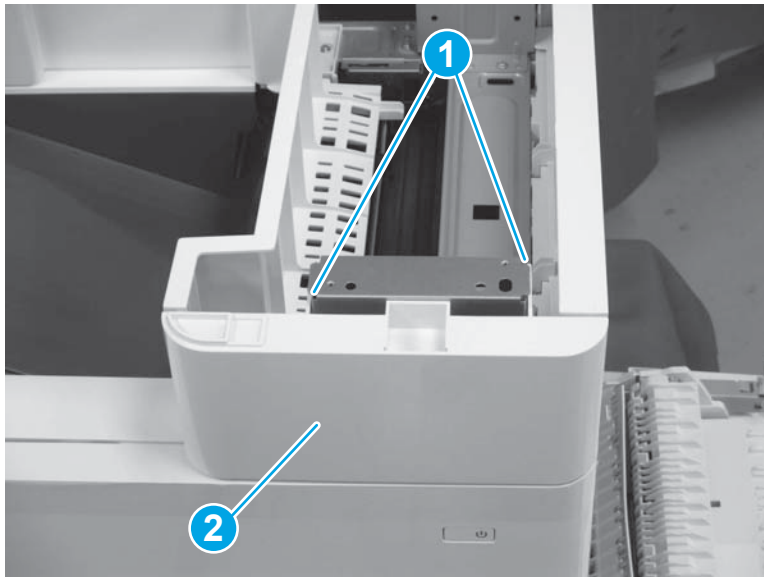
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-751 Remove the image scanner front cover



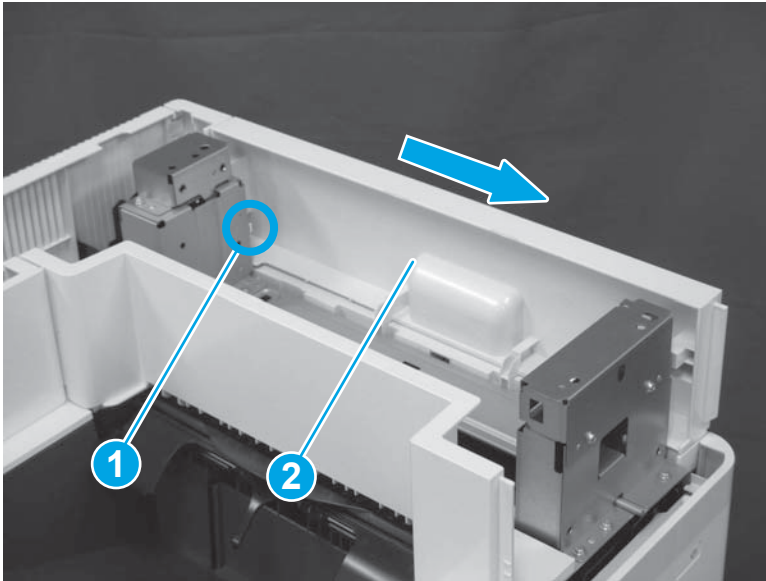
Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-752 Remove the image scanner right cover



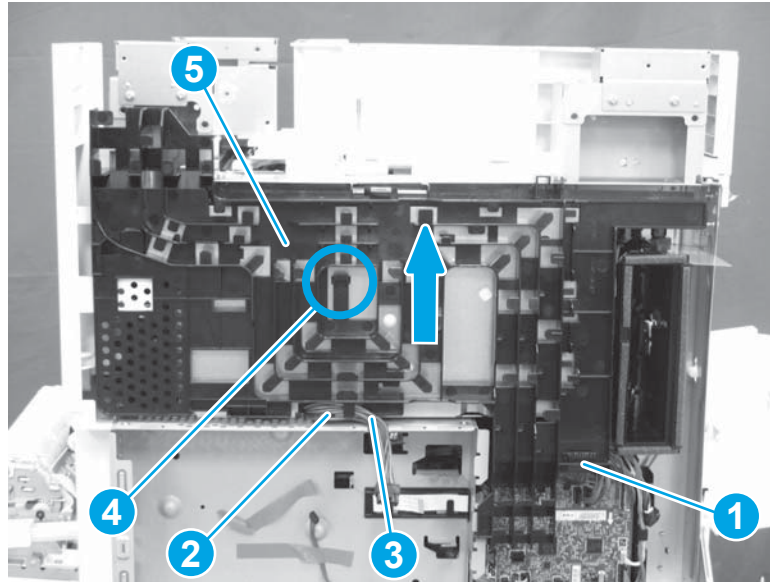
Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

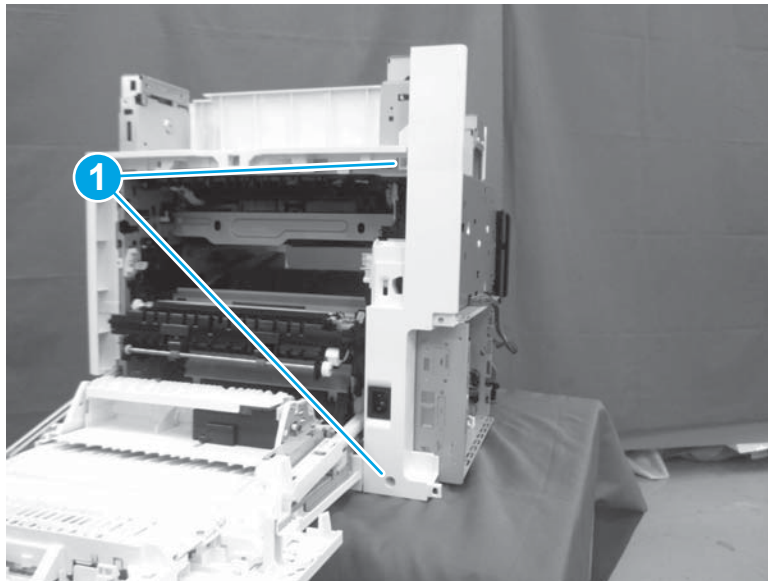
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-753 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-754 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


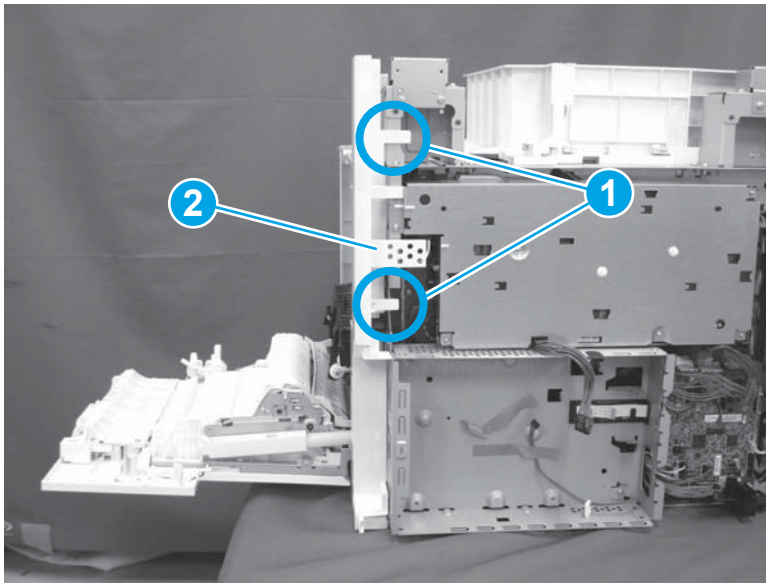
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

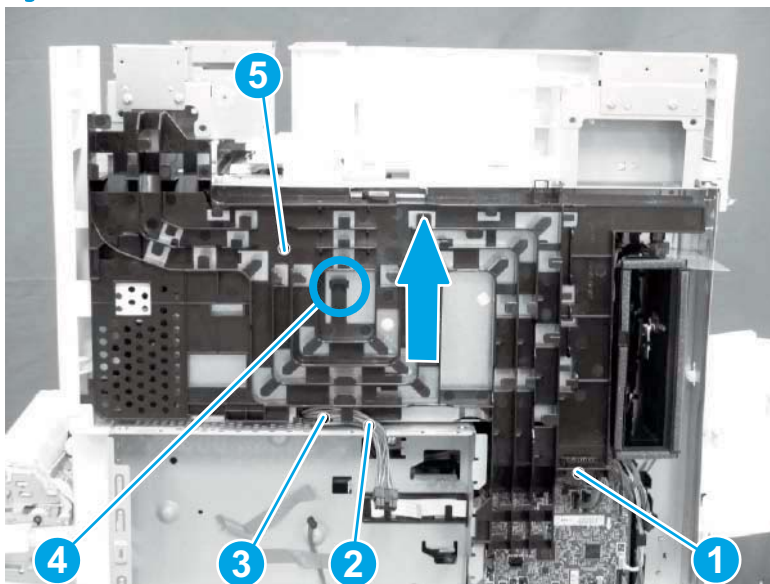
Figure 1-755 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

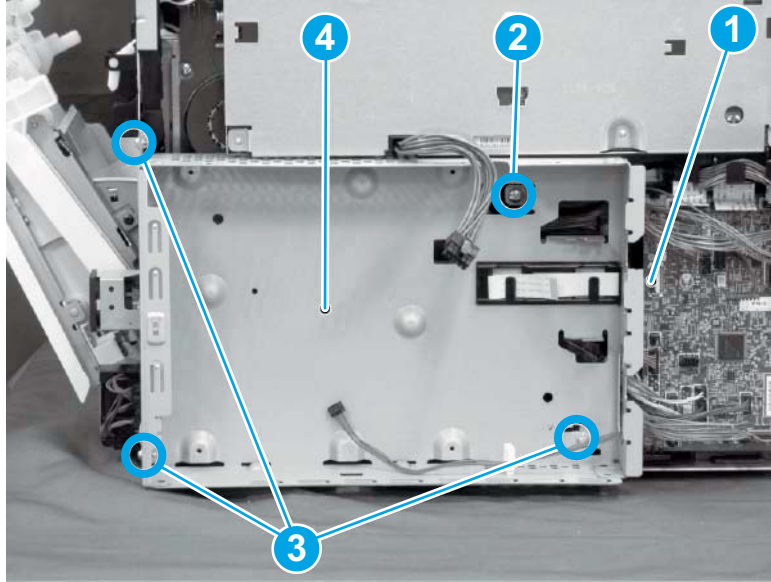
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-756 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-757 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


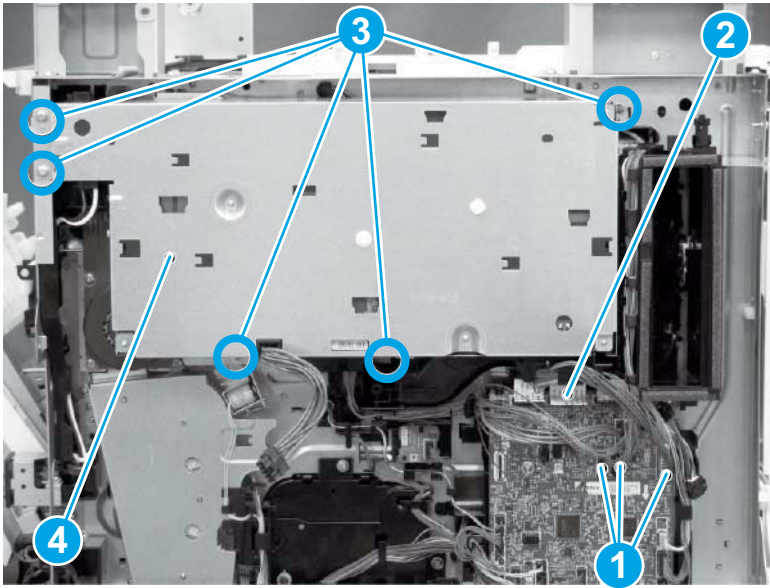
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-758 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-759 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-760 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-761 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


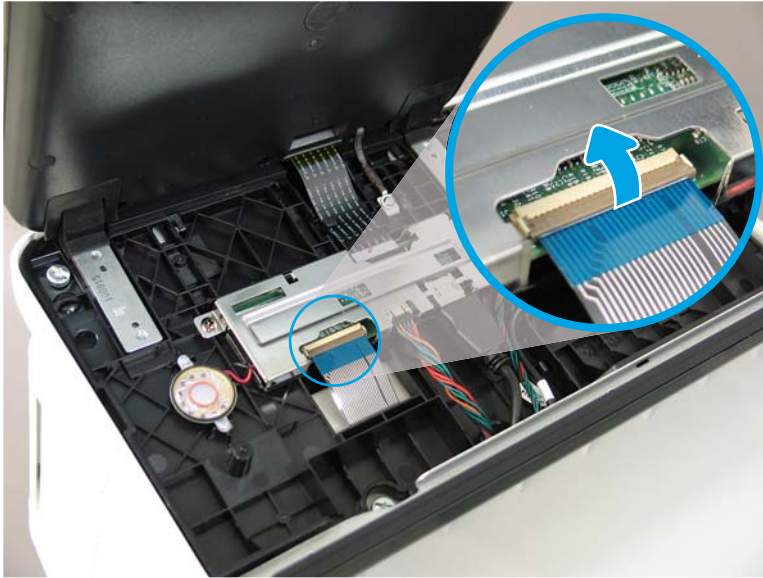
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-762 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-763 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-764 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

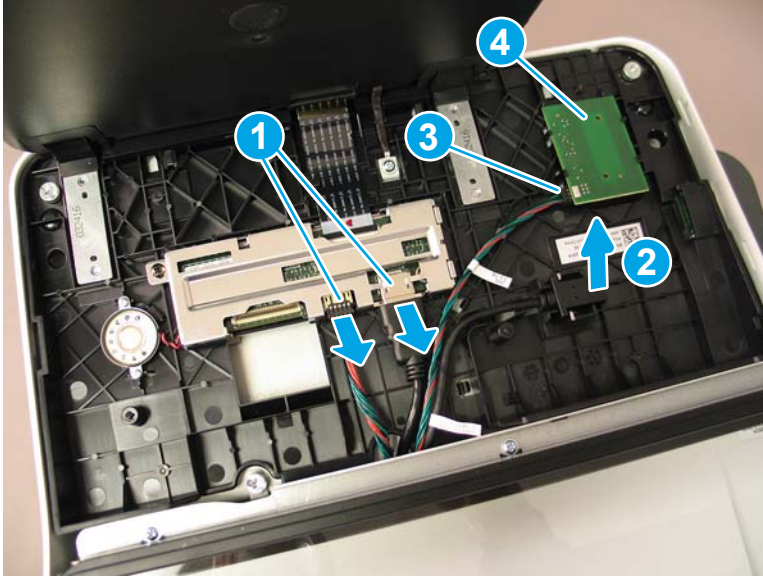
Figure 1-765 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

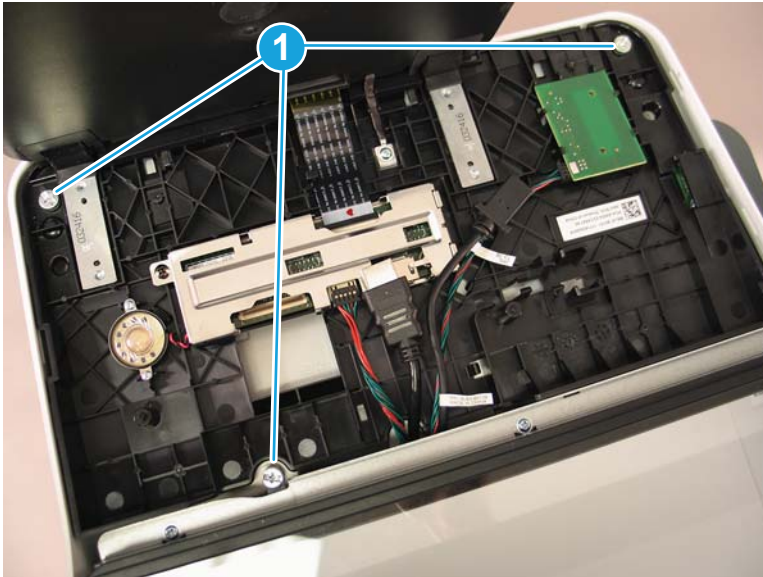
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-766 Disconnect connectors



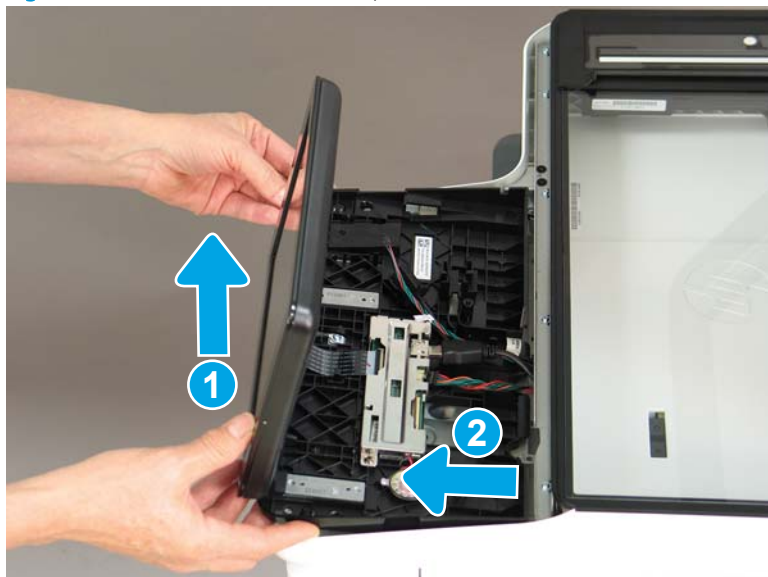
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-767 Remove three thumbscrews



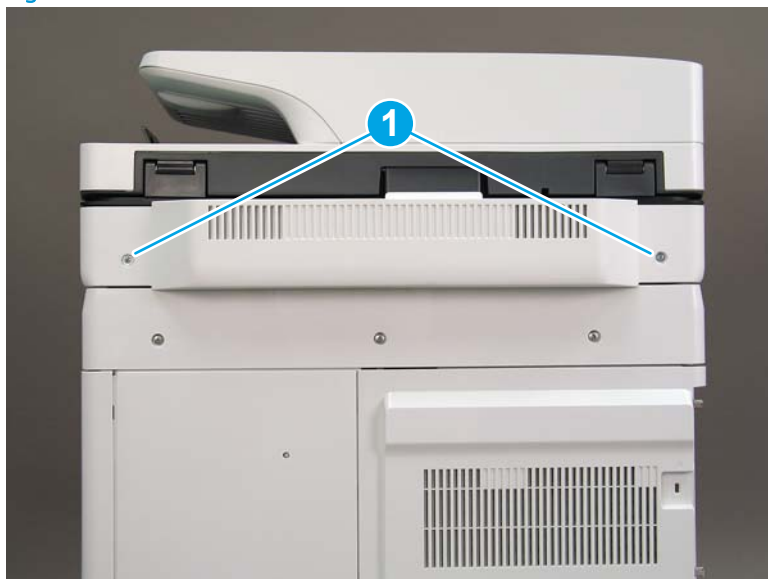
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-768 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-769 Remove two screws



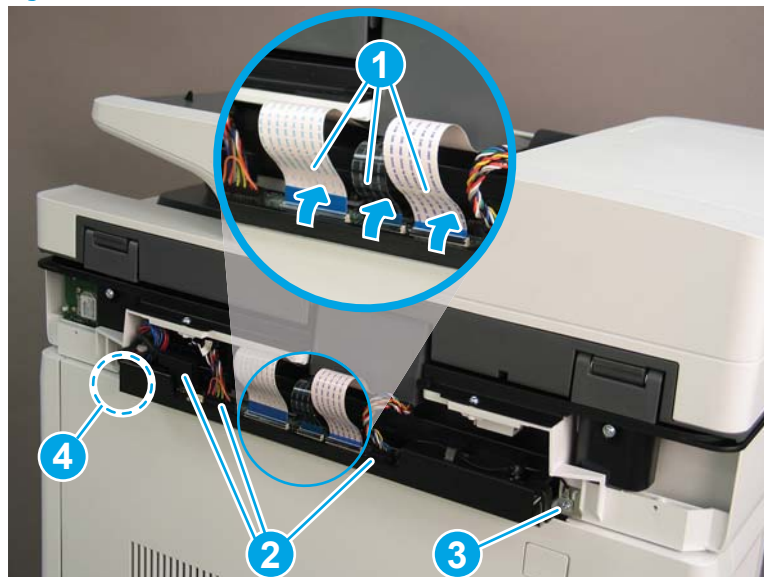
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-770 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-771 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


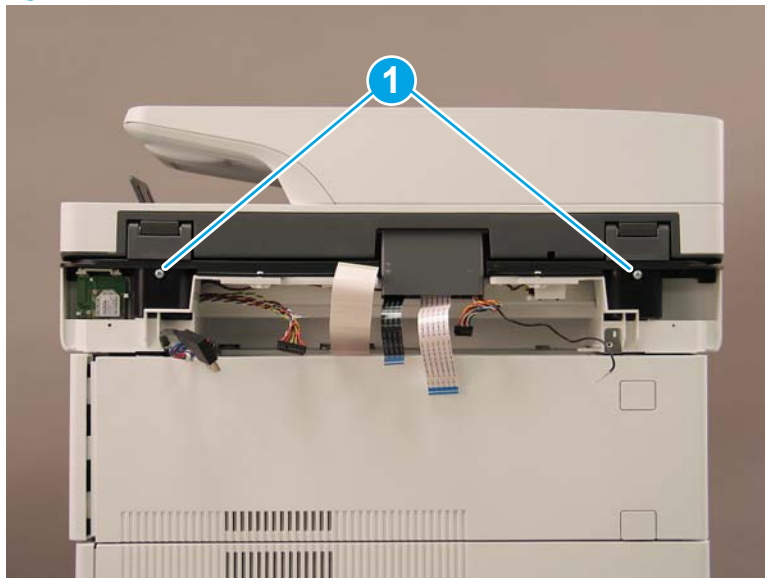
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-772 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-773 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-774 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-775 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-776 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

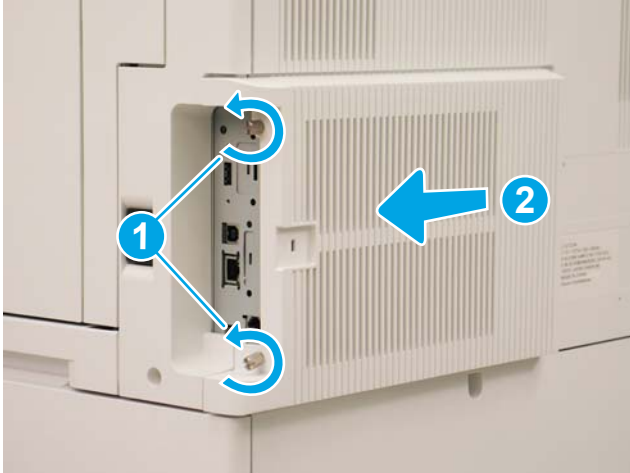
Figure 1-777 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

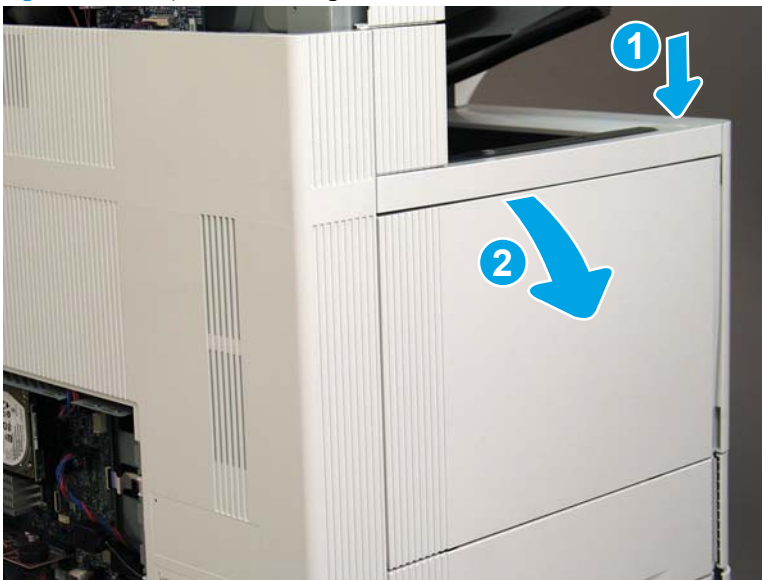
Figure 1-778 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-779 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-780 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-781 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-782 Remove the rear cover

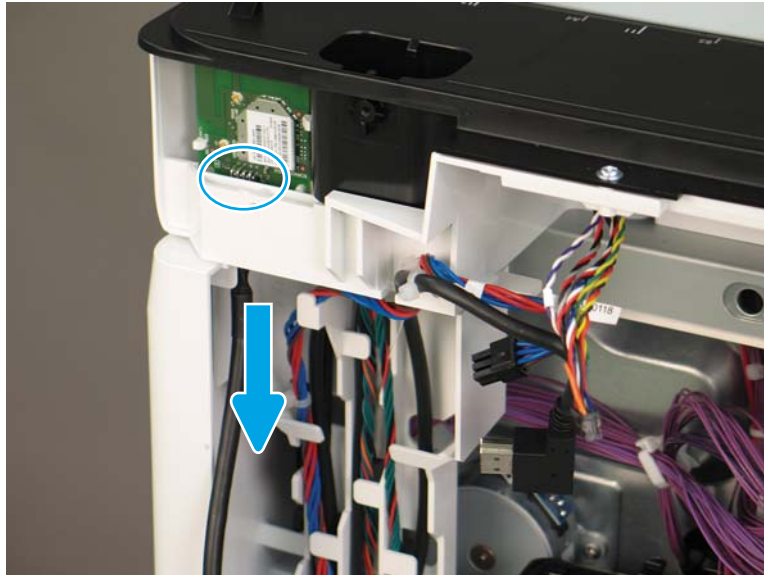


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

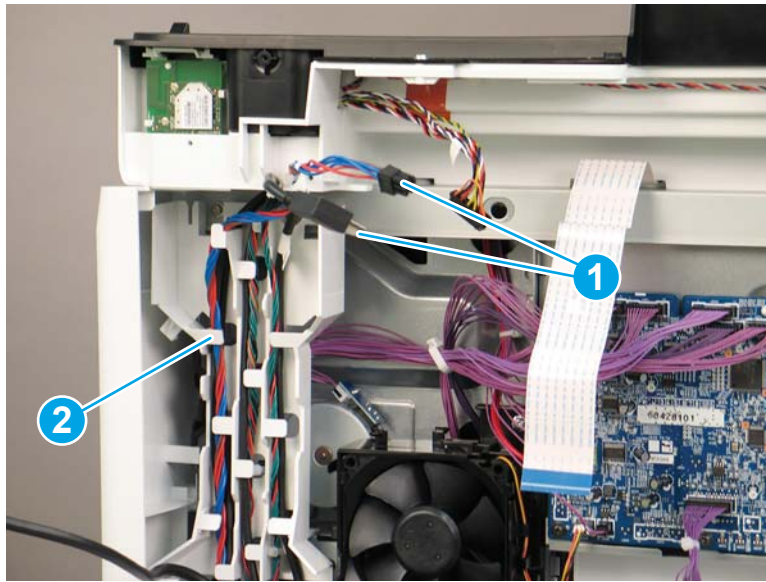
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-783 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-784 Release the SCB cables



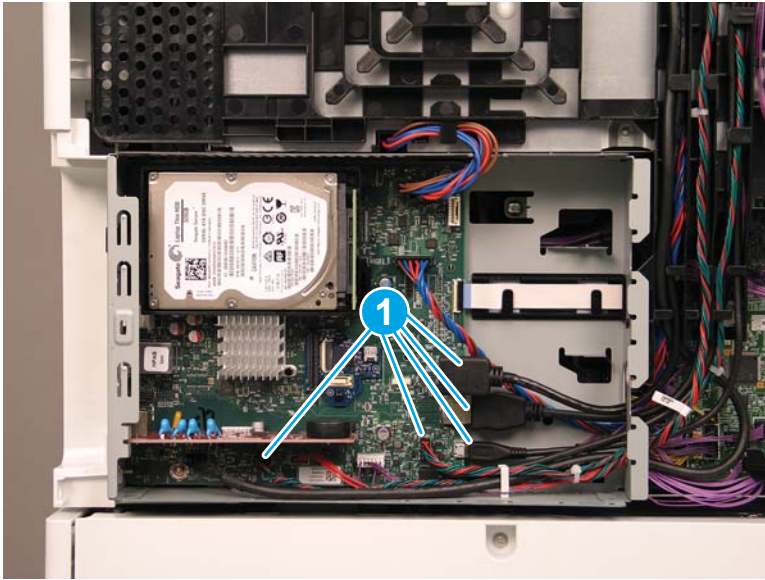
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-785 Release the formatter cables



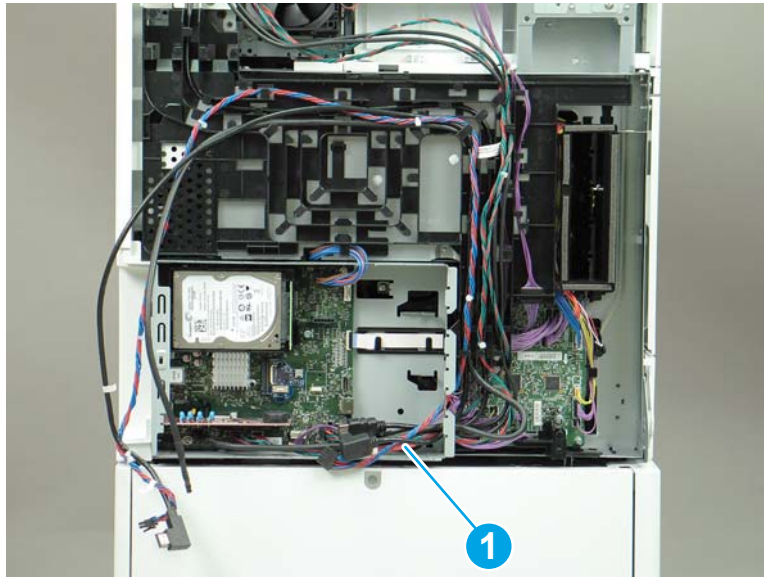
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-786 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

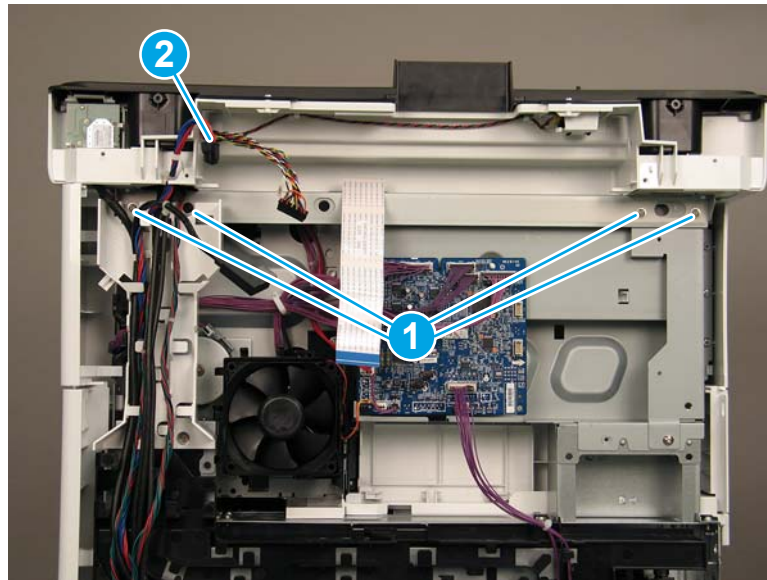
Figure 1-787 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

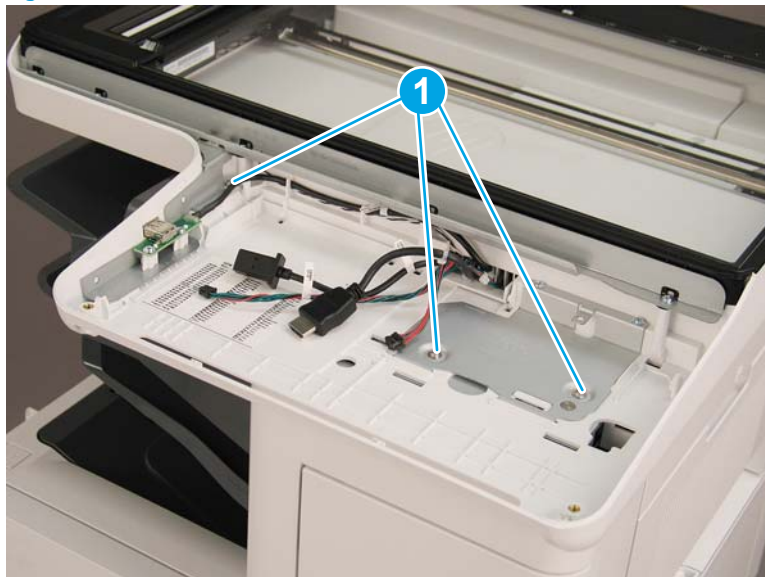
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-788 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-789 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


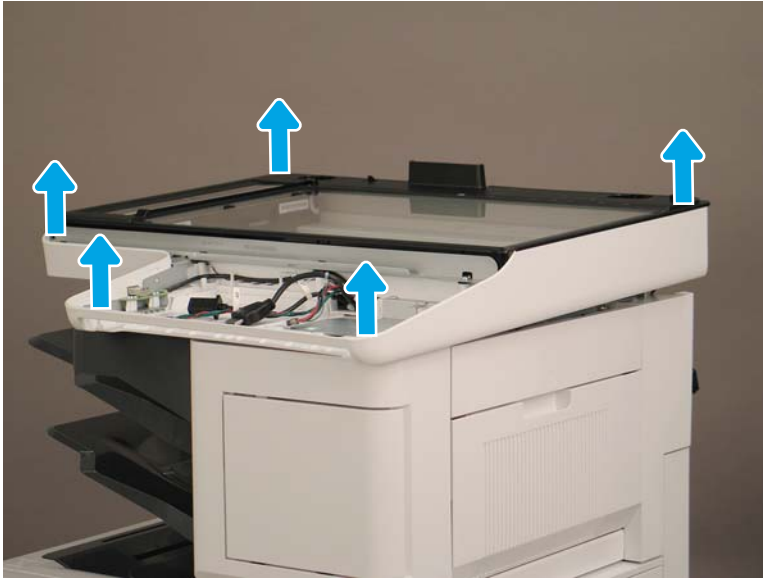
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-790 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


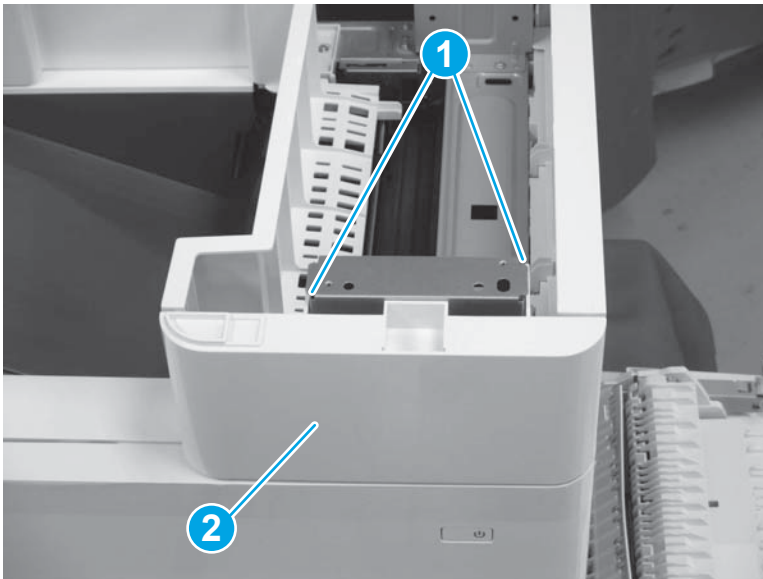
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-791 Remove the image scanner front cover



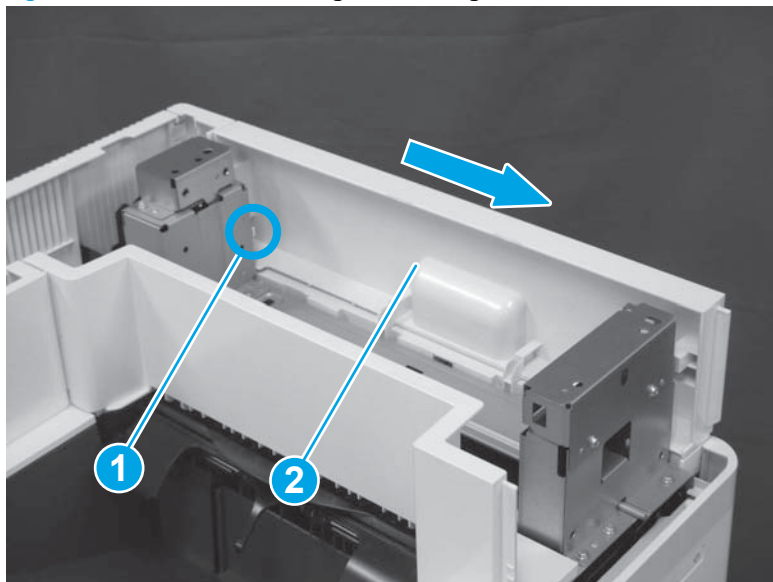
Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-792 Remove the image scanner right cover



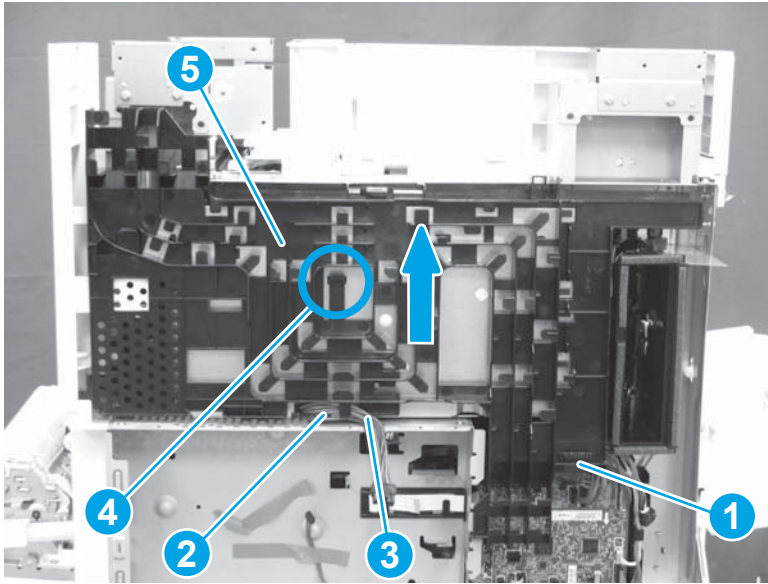
Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

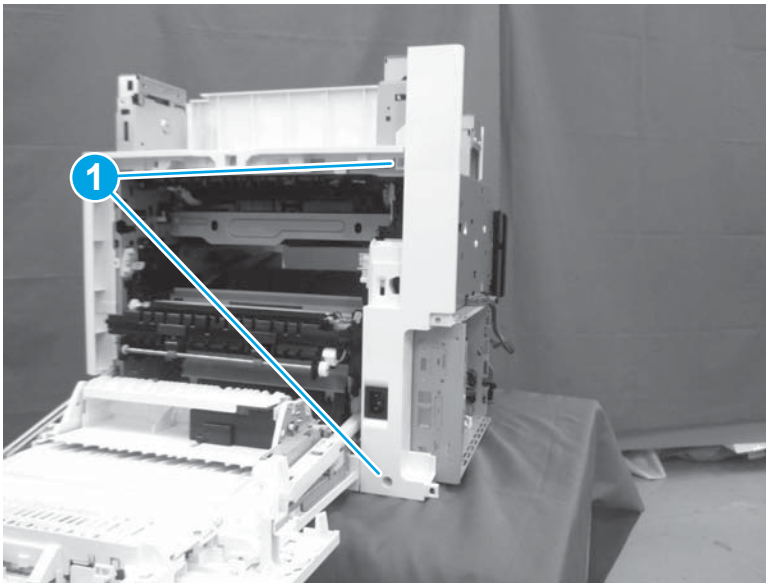
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-793 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-794 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


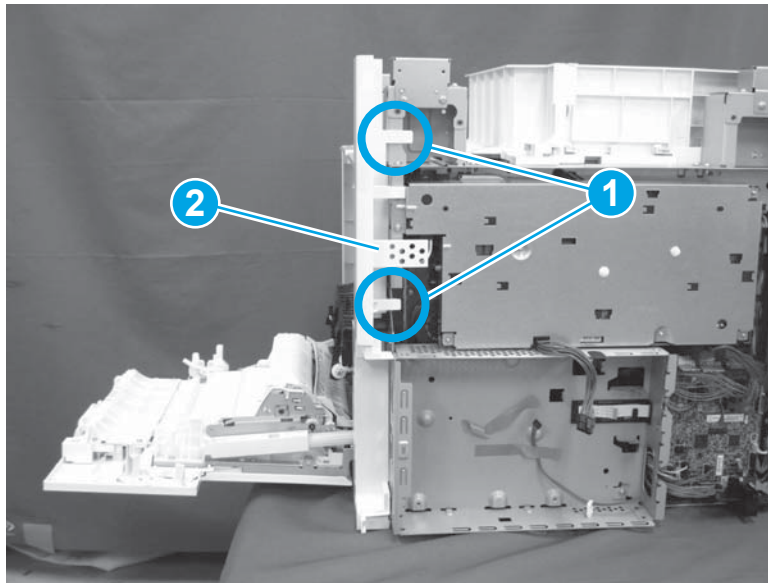
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

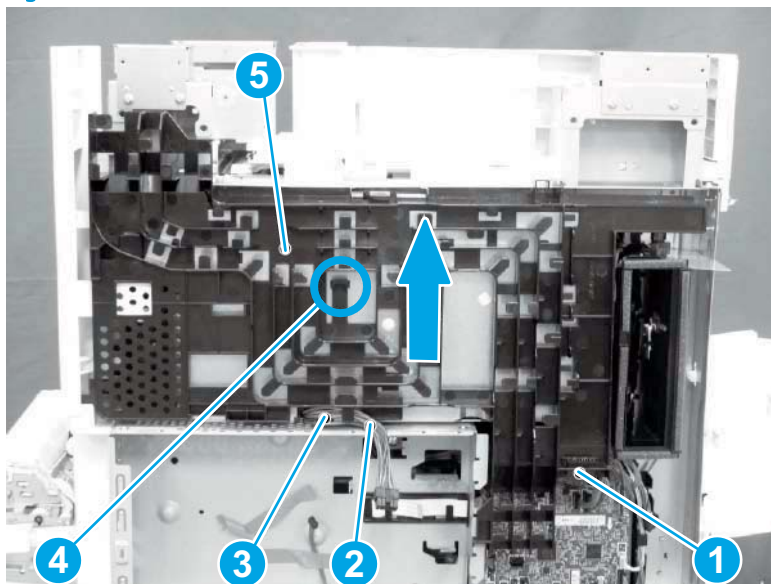
Figure 1-795 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

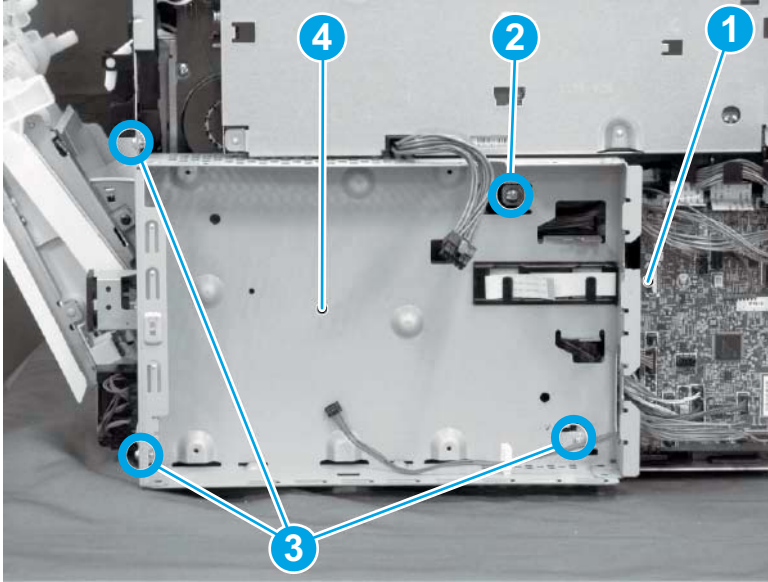
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-796 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

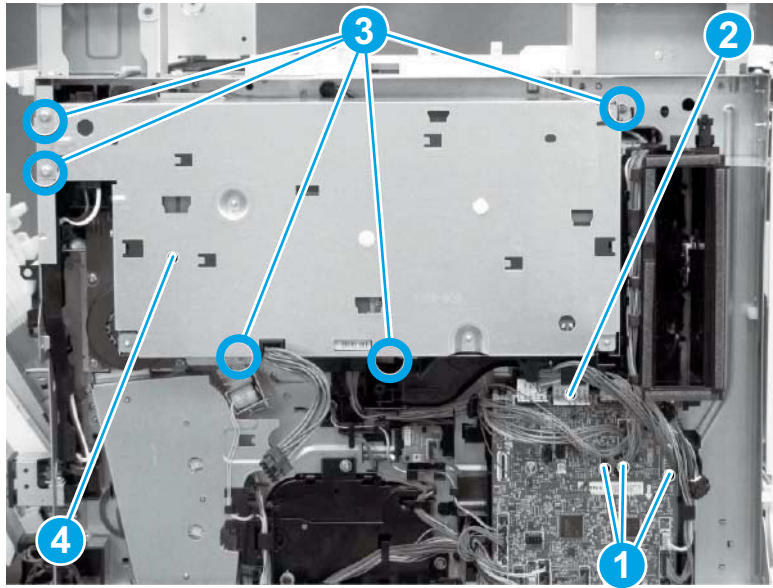
Figure 1-797 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

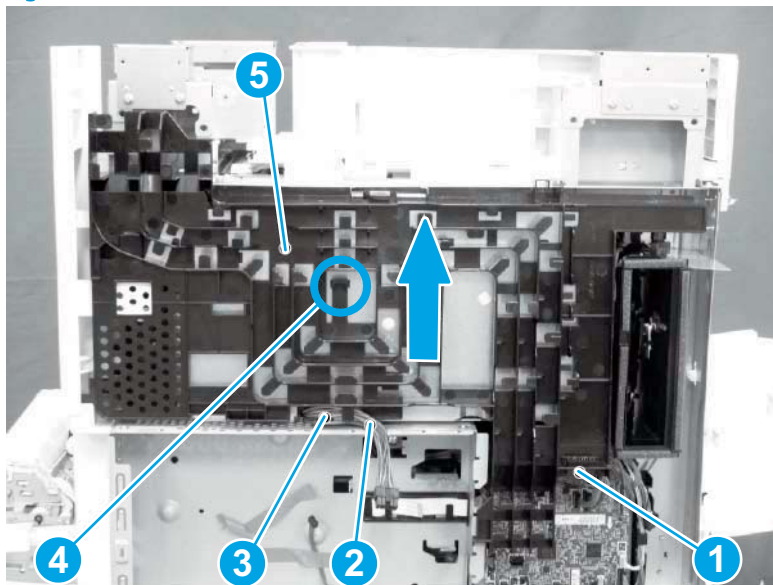
Figure 1-798 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

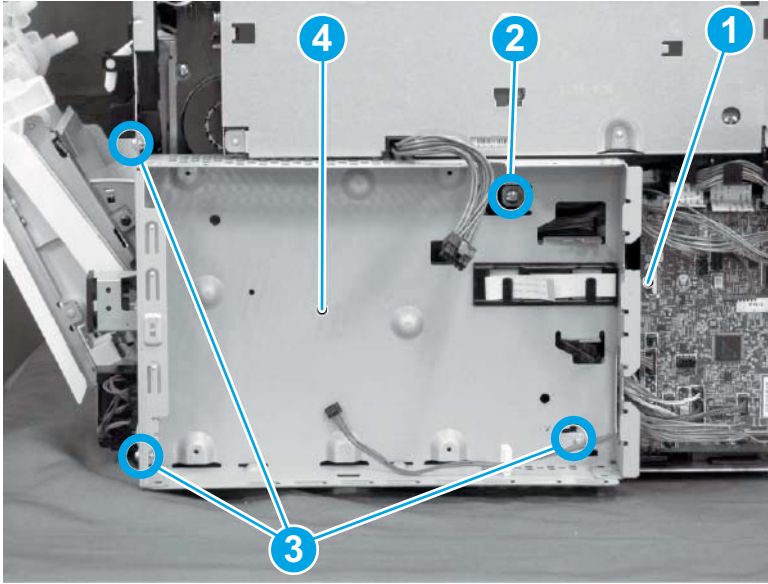
Figure 1-799 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

- a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
- b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
- c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
- d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

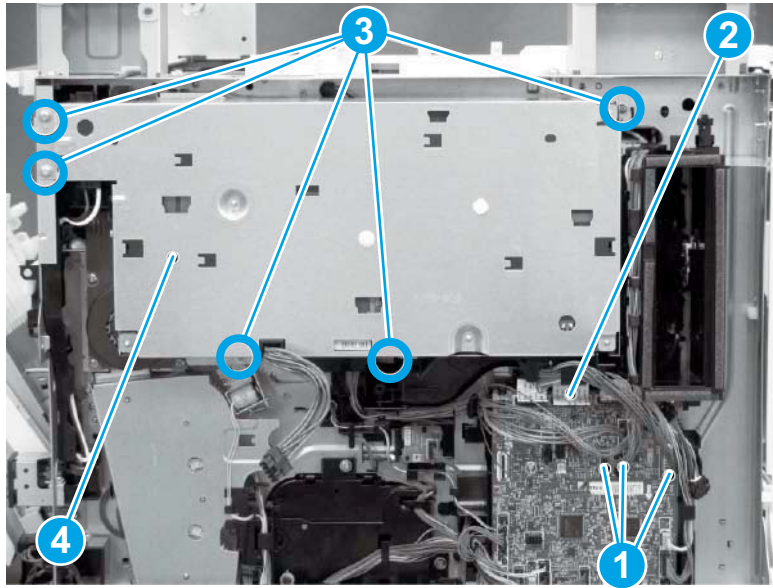
Figure 1-800 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

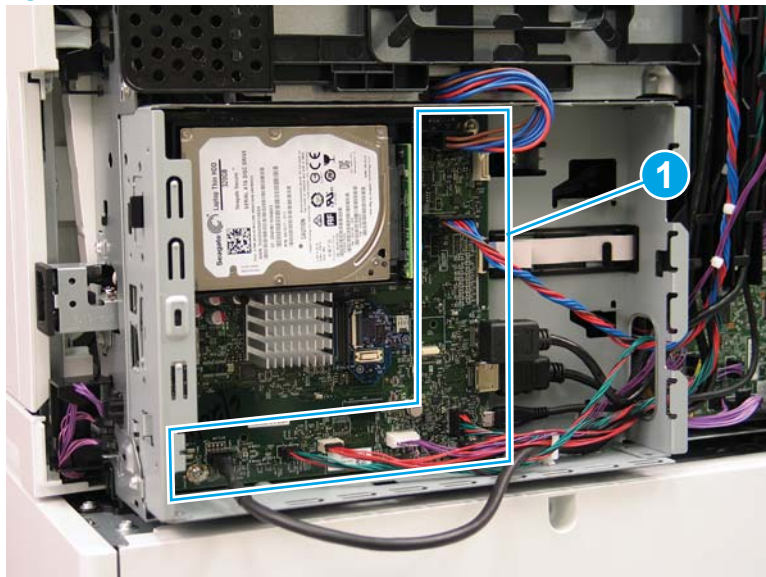
Figure 1-801 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

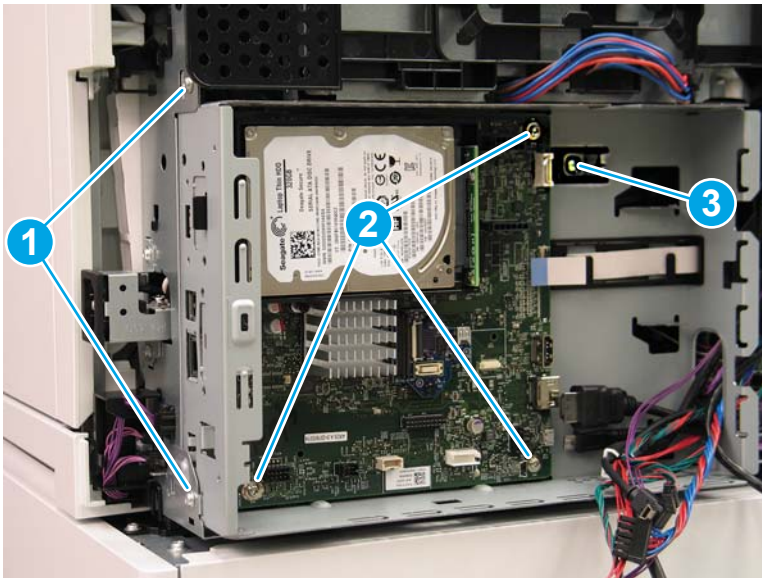
Figure 1-802 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

Figure 1-803 Remove six screws





Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-804 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-805 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-806 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


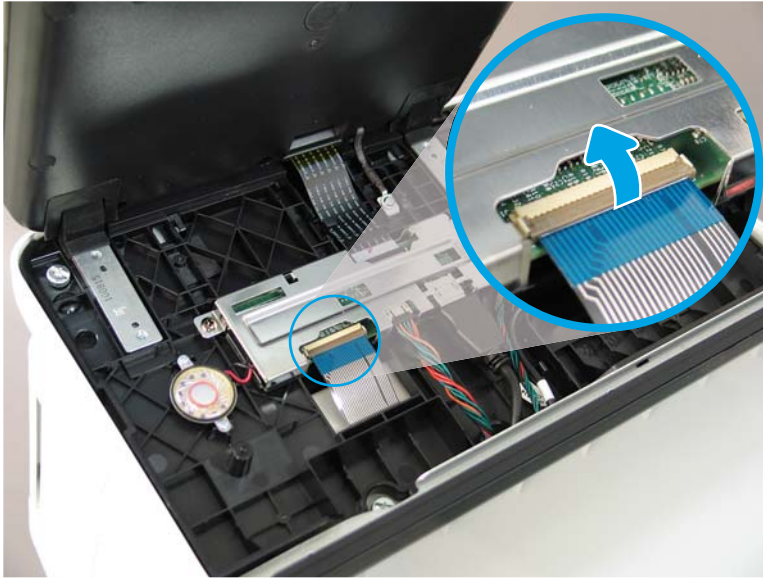
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-807 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-808 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-809 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-810 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


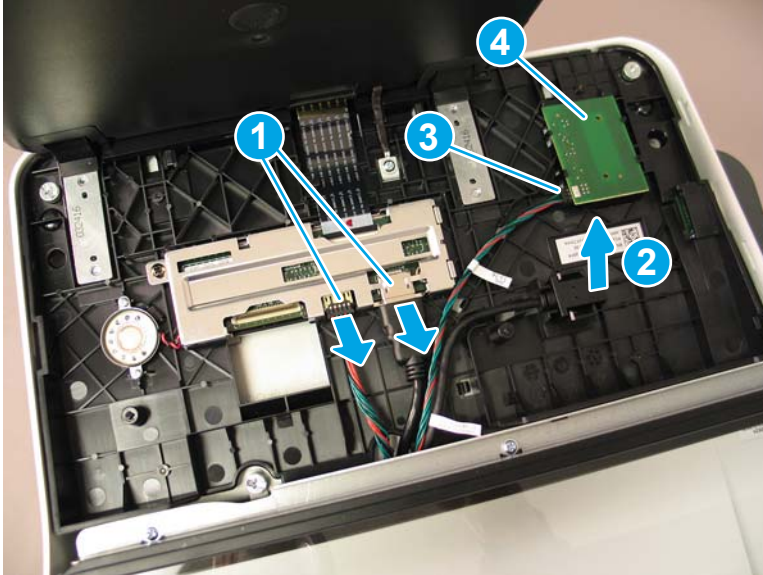
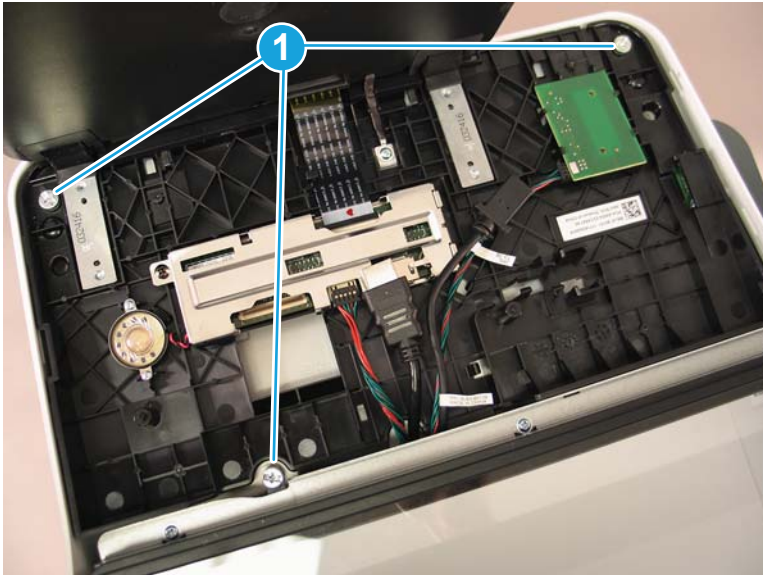
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-811 Disconnect connectors



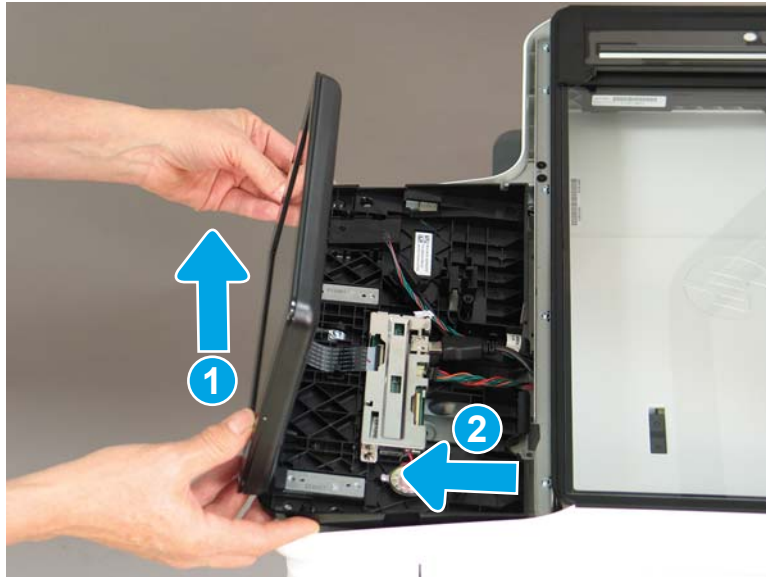
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-812 Remove three thumbscrews



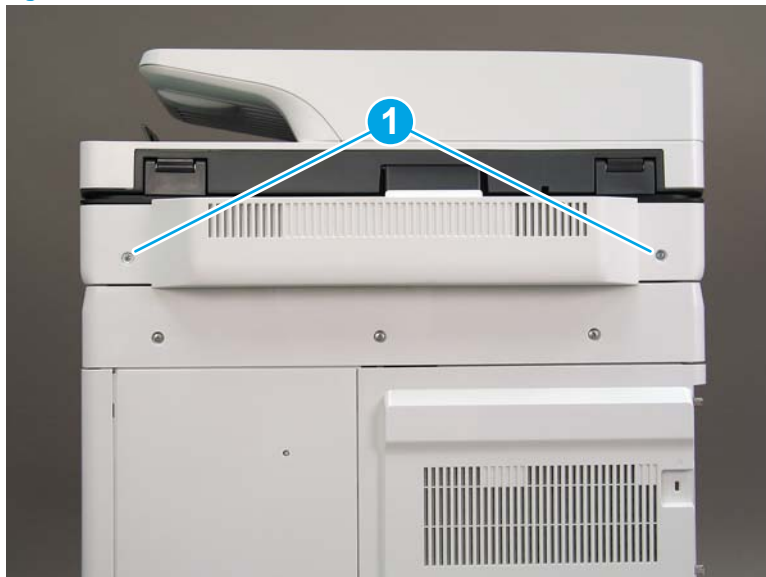
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-813 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-814 Remove two screws



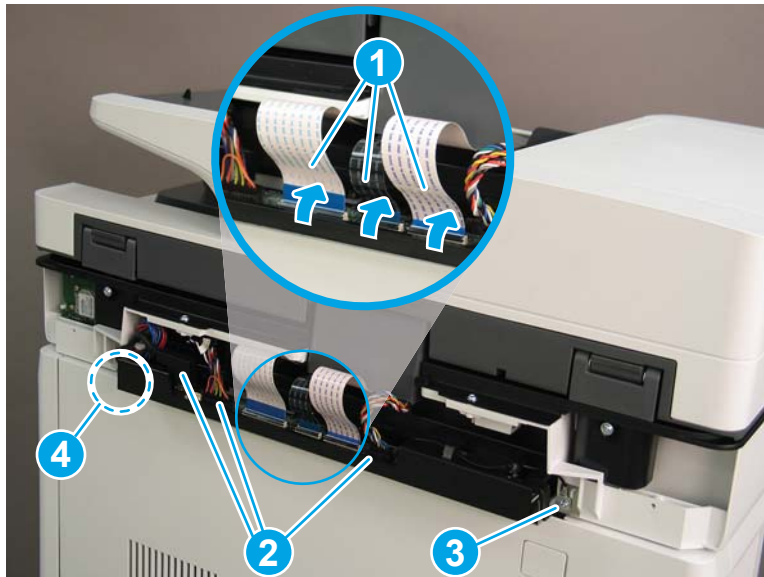
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-815 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-816 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).


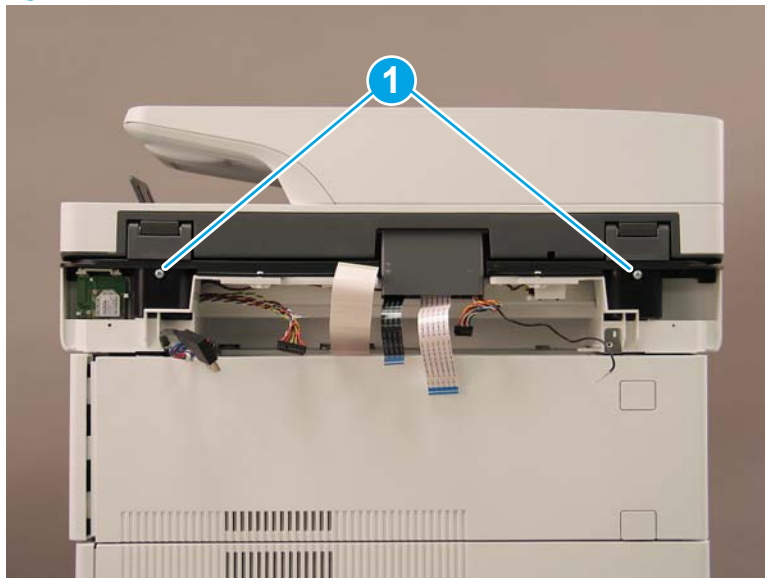
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-817 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-818 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-819 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-820 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-821 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

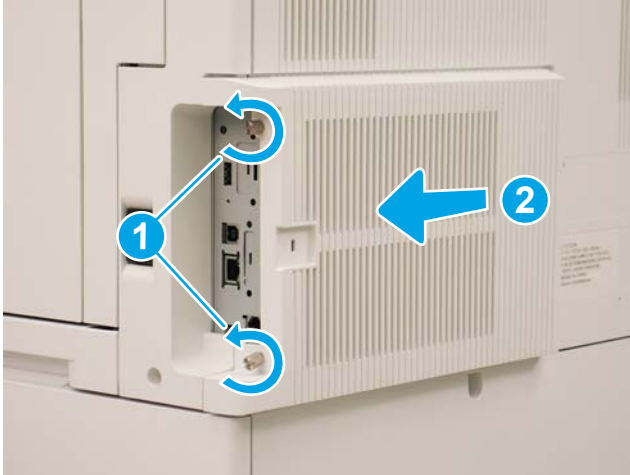
Figure 1-822 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

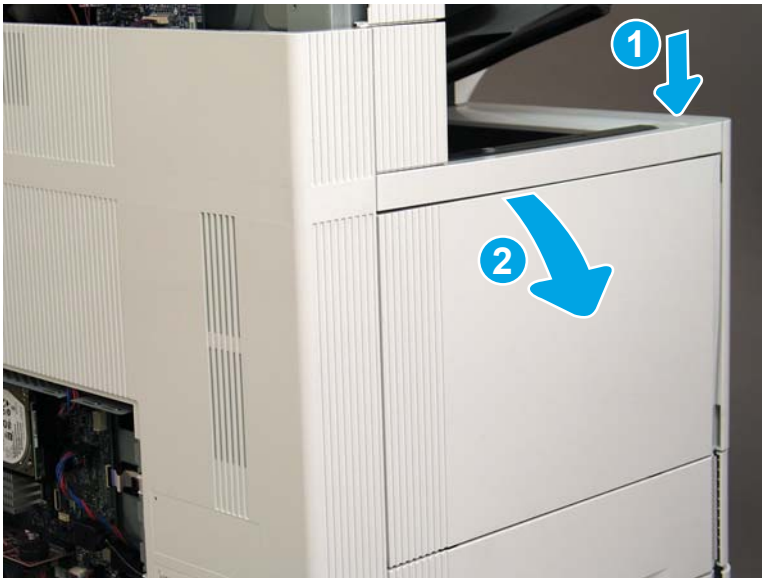
Figure 1-823 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-824 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-825 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-826 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-827 Remove the rear cover

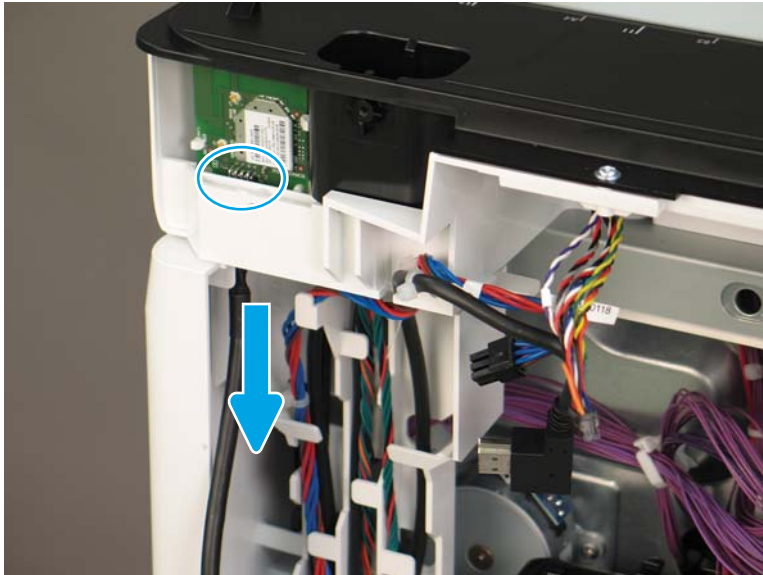


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

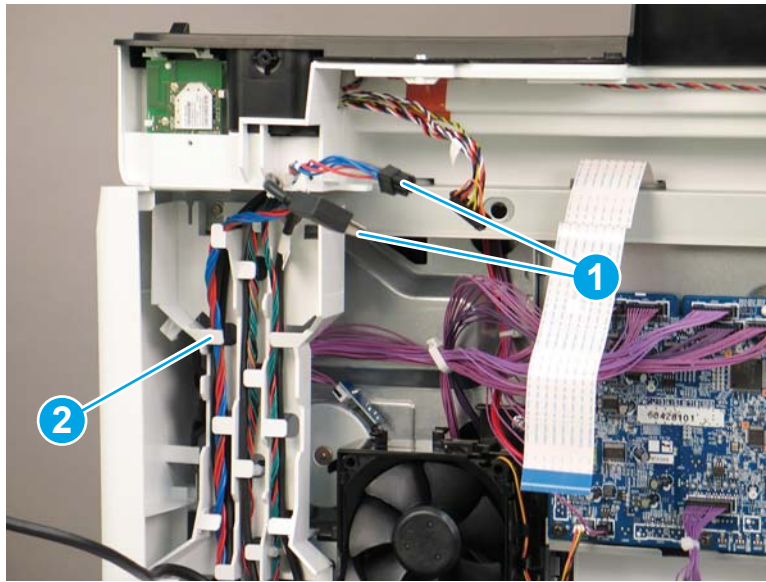
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-828 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-829 Release the SCB cables



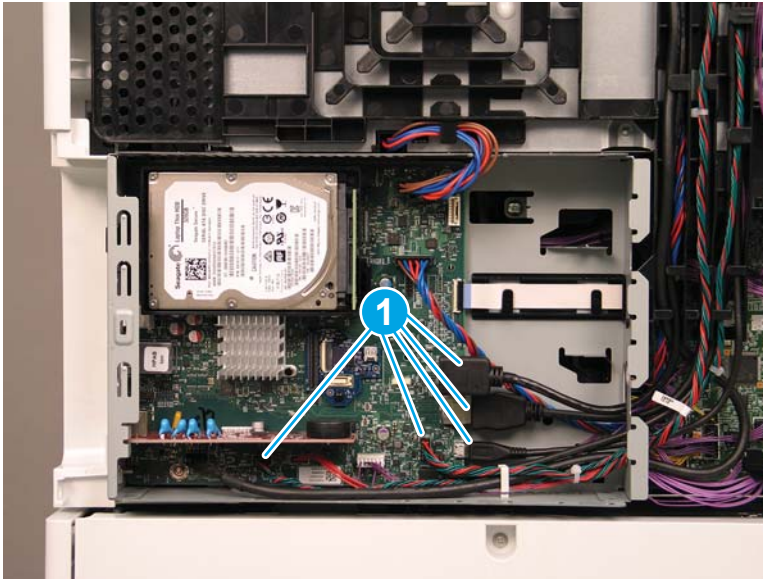
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-830 Release the formatter cables



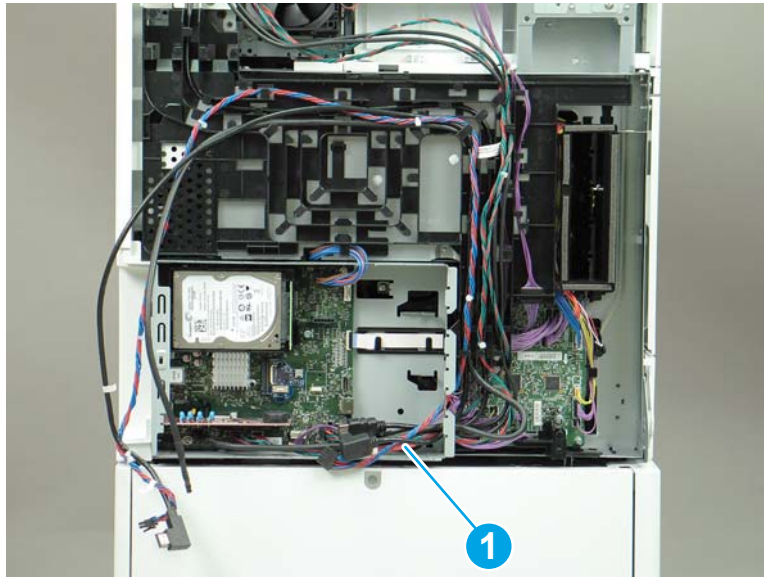
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-831 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

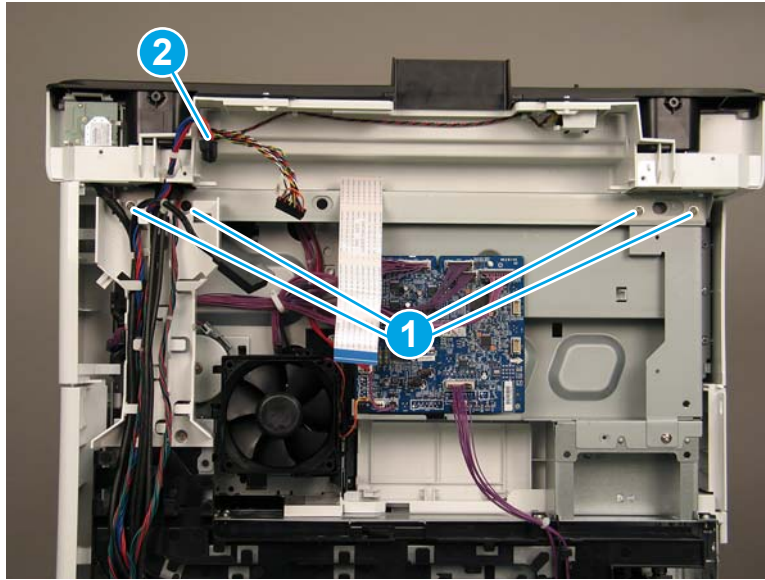
Figure 1-832 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

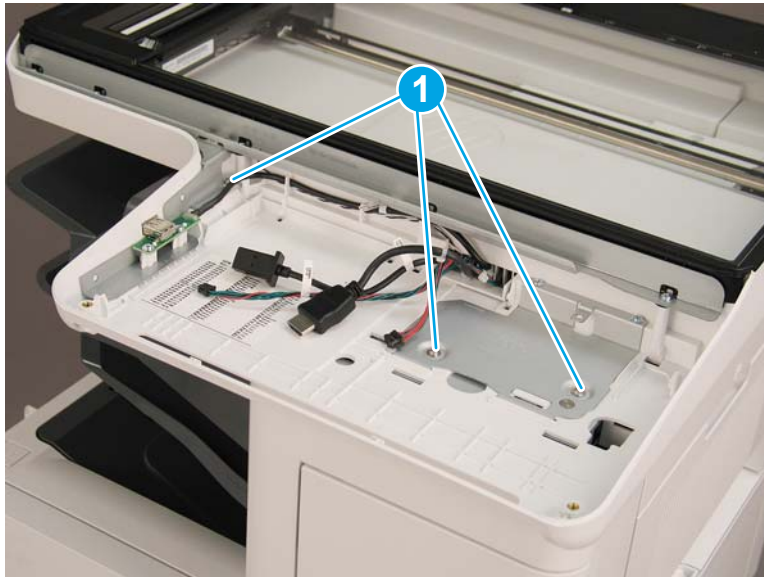
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-833 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-834 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


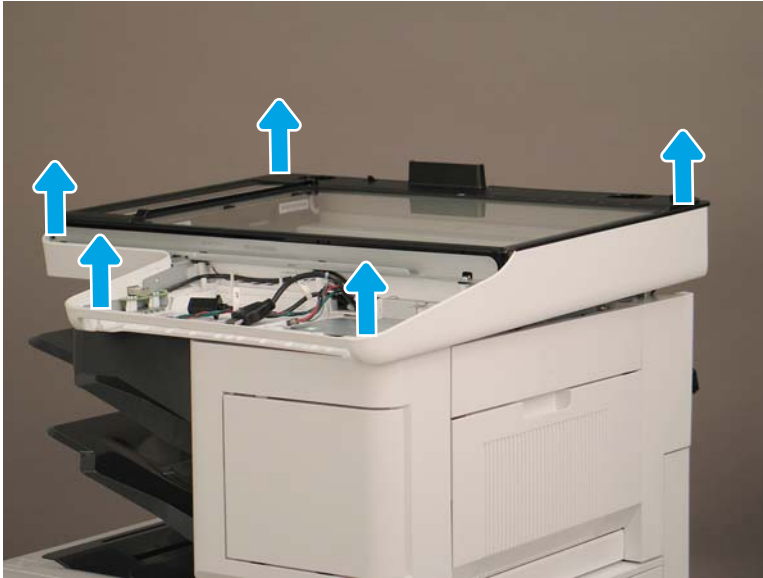
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-835 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


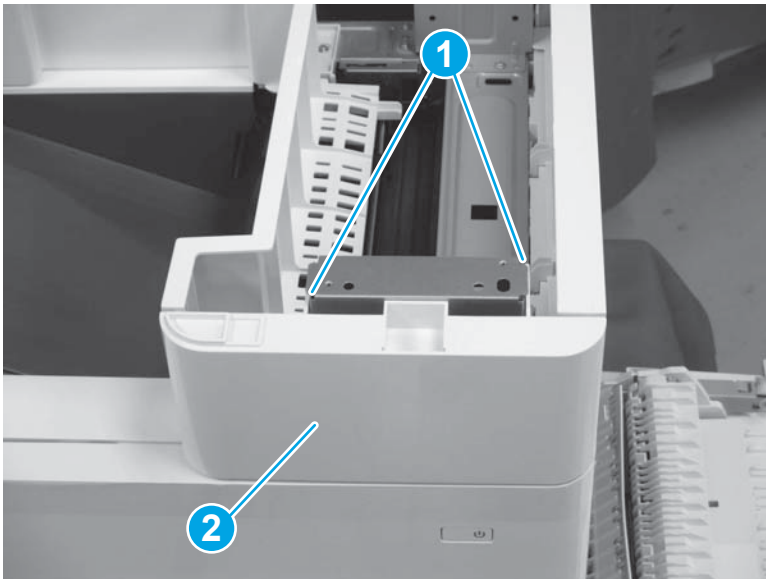
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-836 Remove the image scanner front cover

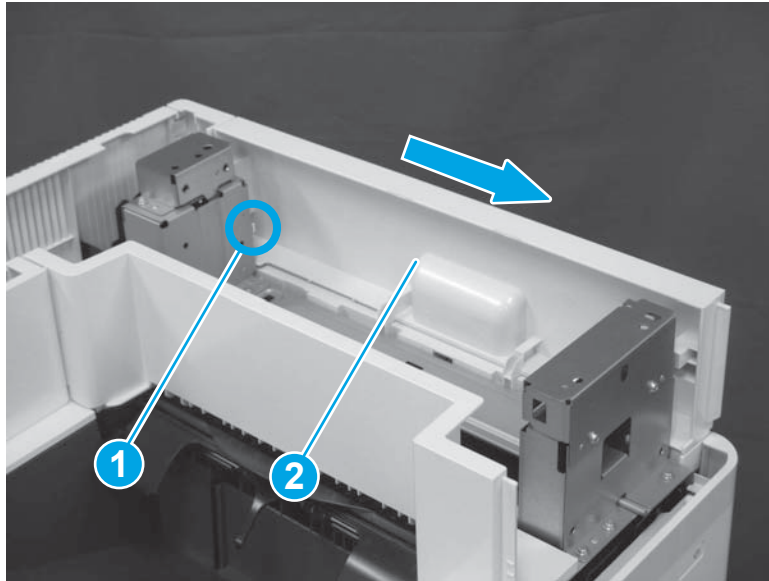


Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-837 Remove the image scanner right cover

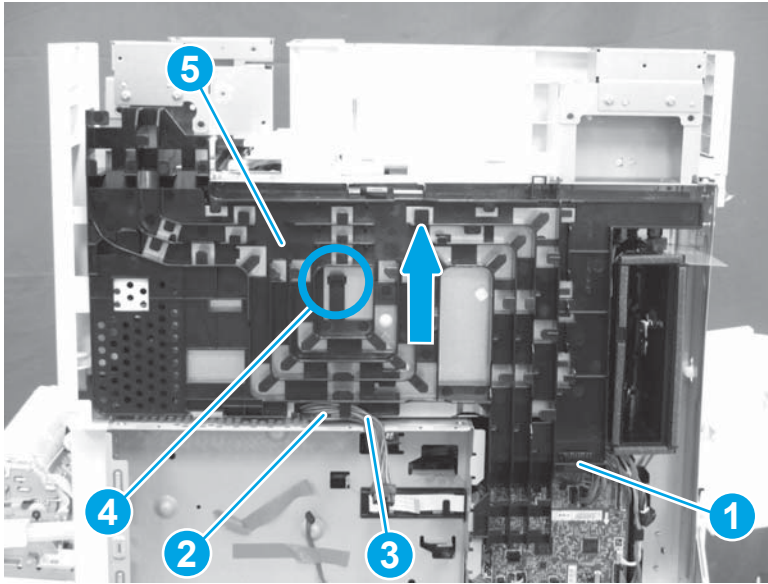


Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

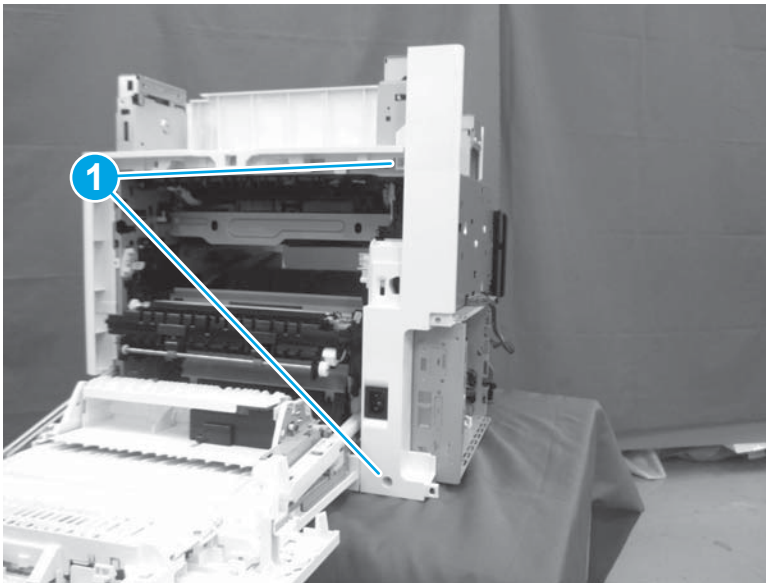
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-838 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-839 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


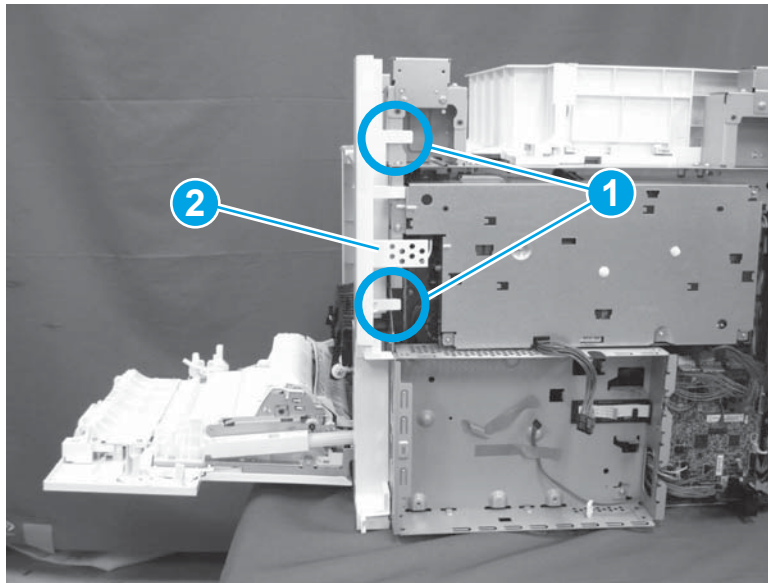
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

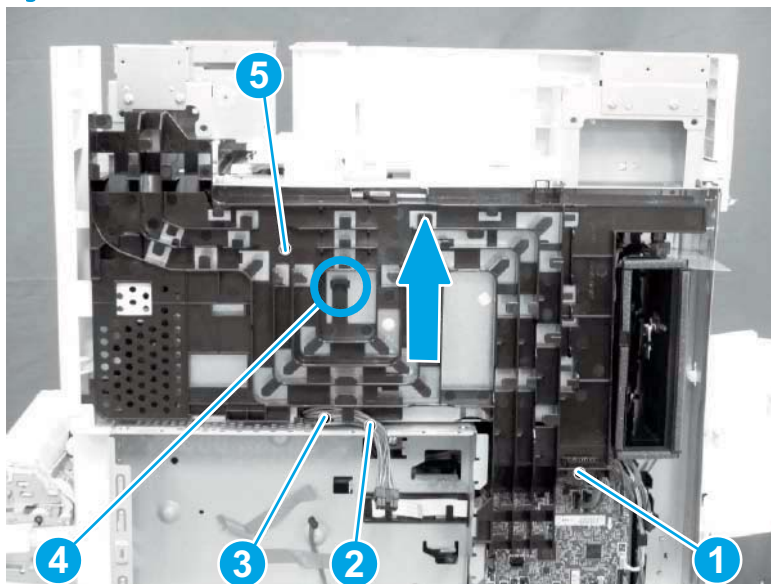
Figure 1-840 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

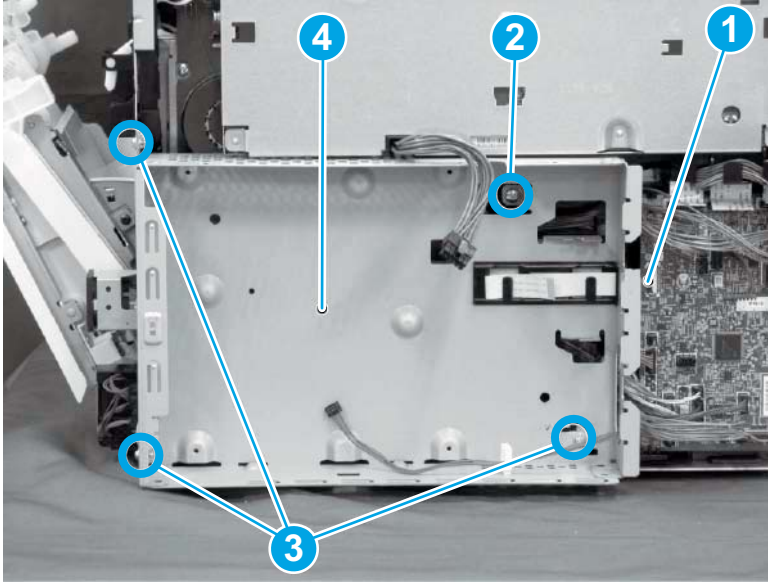
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-841 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-842 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


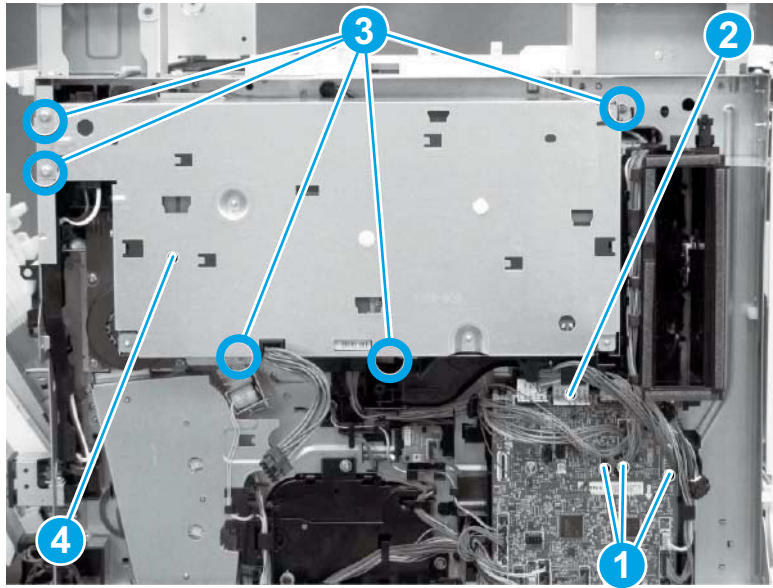
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

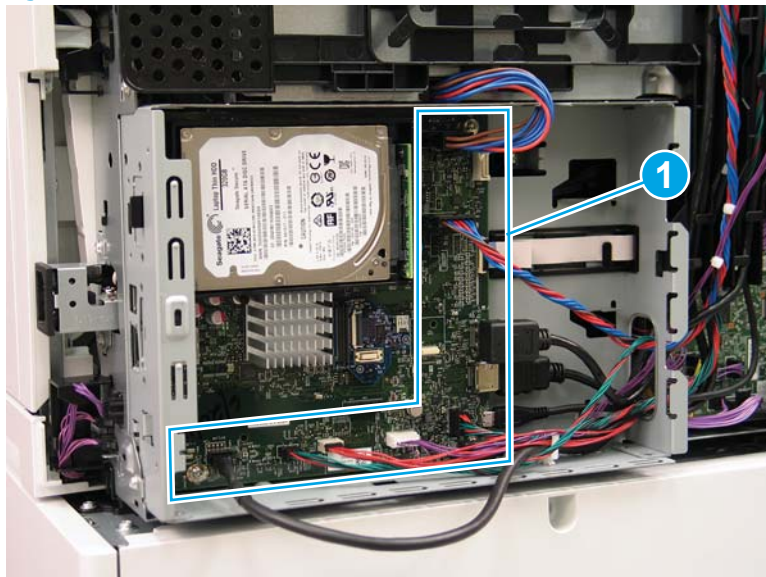
Figure 1-843 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

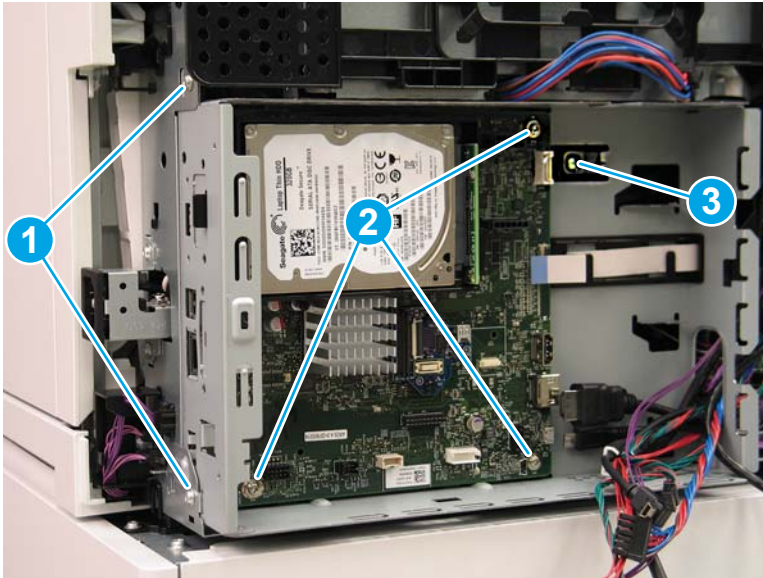
Figure 1-844 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

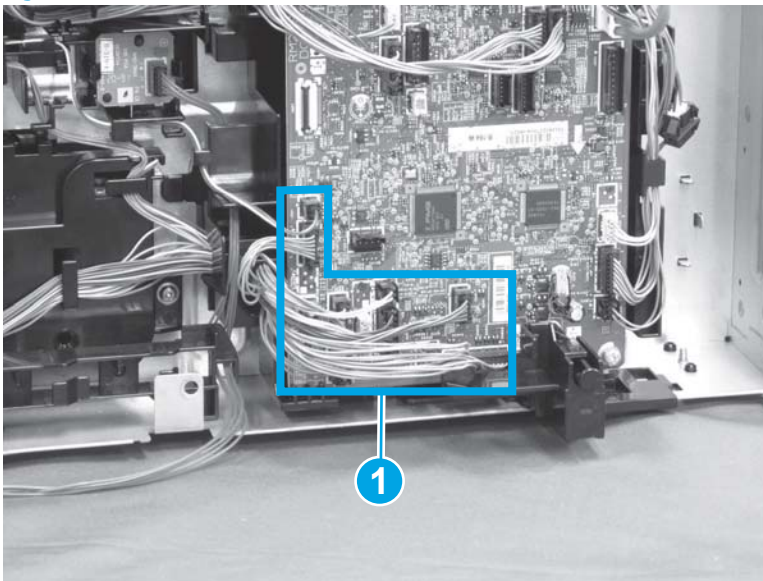
Figure 1-845 Remove six screws



Step 10: Remove the lifter drive assembly

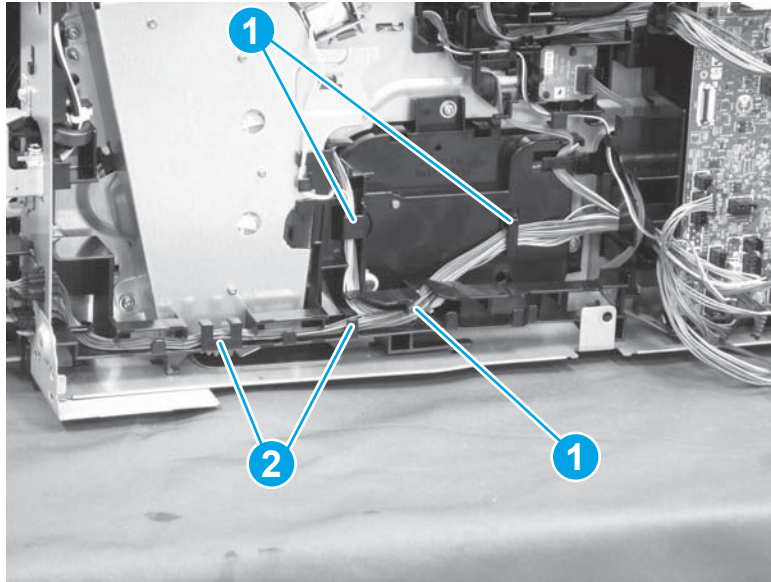
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-846 Disconnect eight connectors



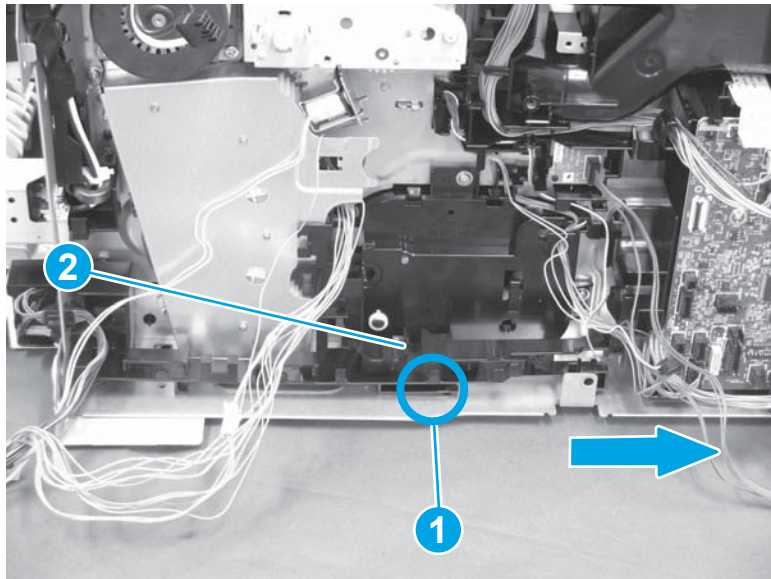
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-847 Release the cable from the cable guides



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-848 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 2).


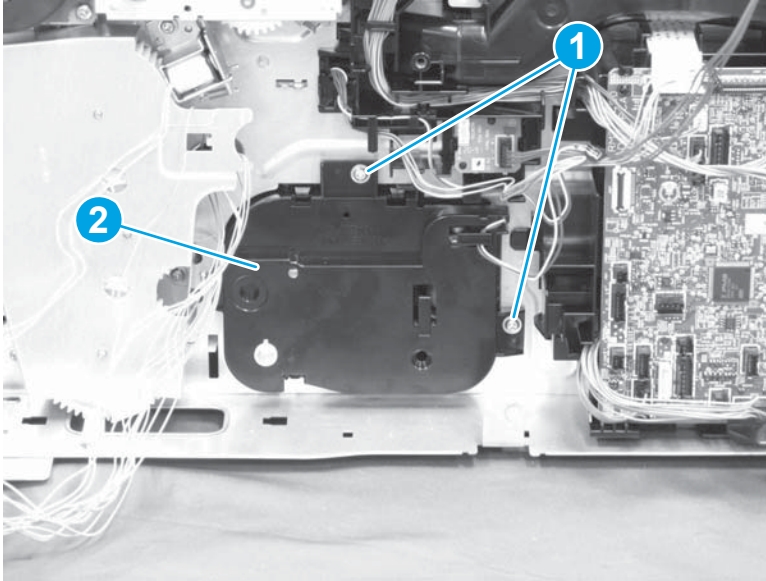
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-849 Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly




 **NOTE:** When installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-850 Correct position of the lever

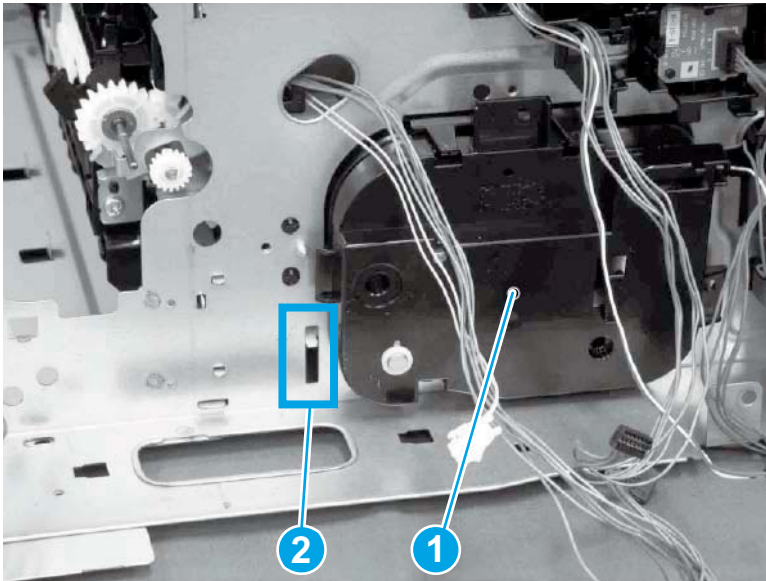
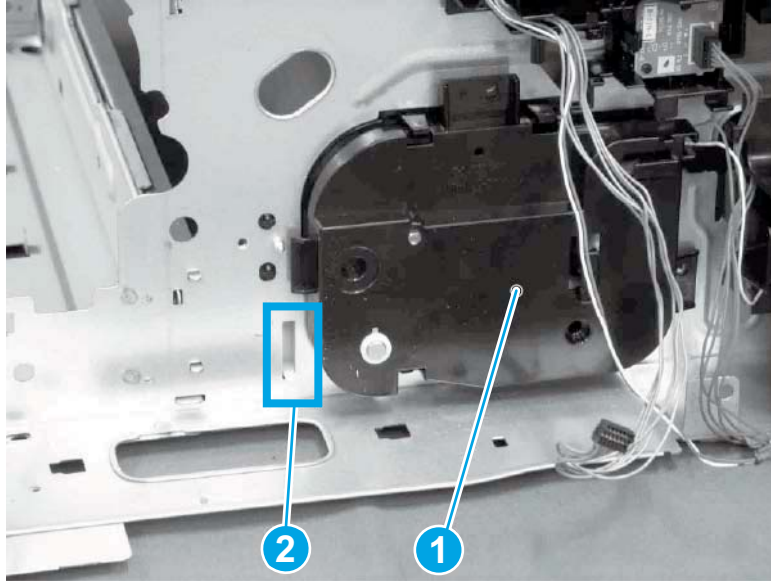


Figure 1-851 Incorrect position of the lever



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the developing drive assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-852 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-853 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-854 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


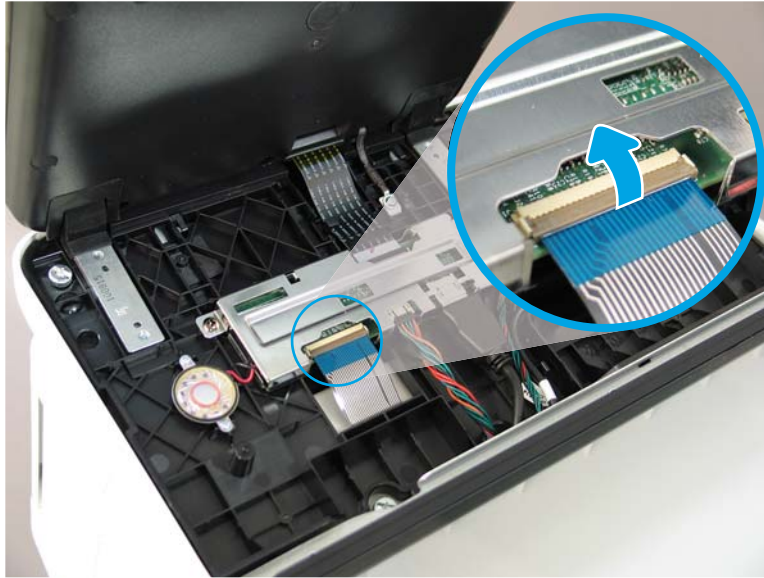
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-855 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-856 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-857 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-858 Remove the keyboard

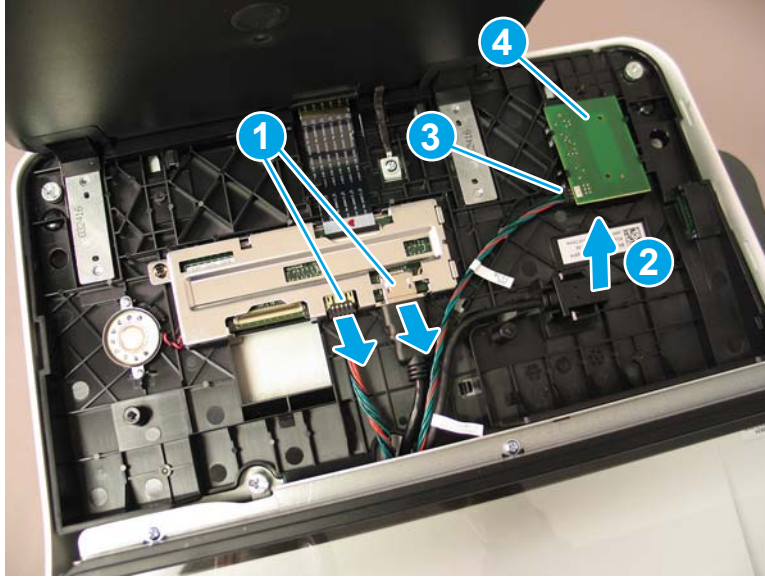


8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.



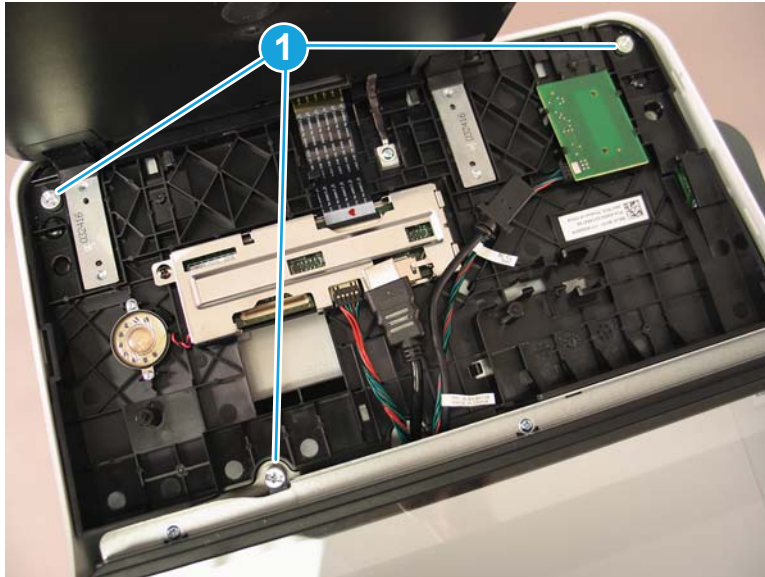
NOTE: Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-859 Disconnect connectors



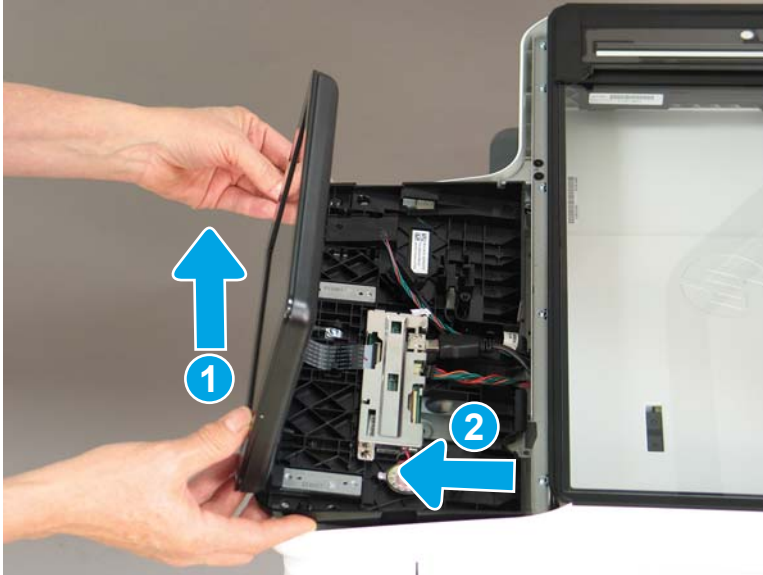
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-860 Remove three thumbscrews



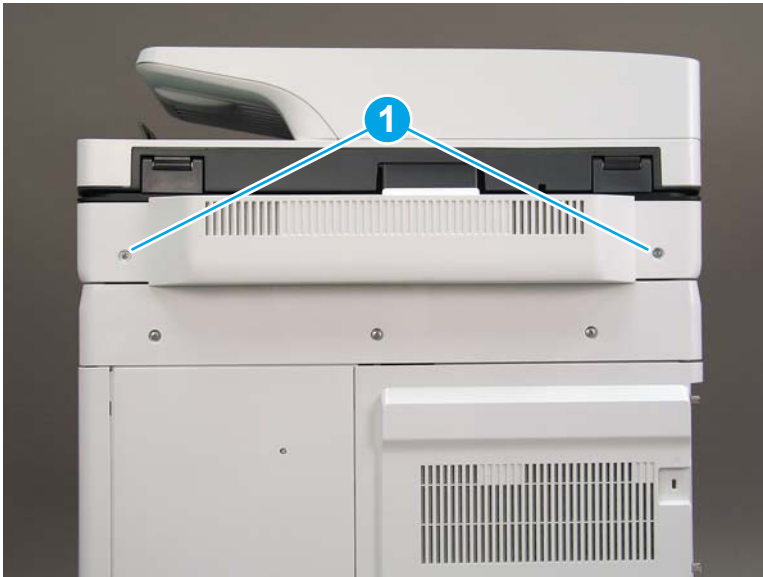
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-861 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-862 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

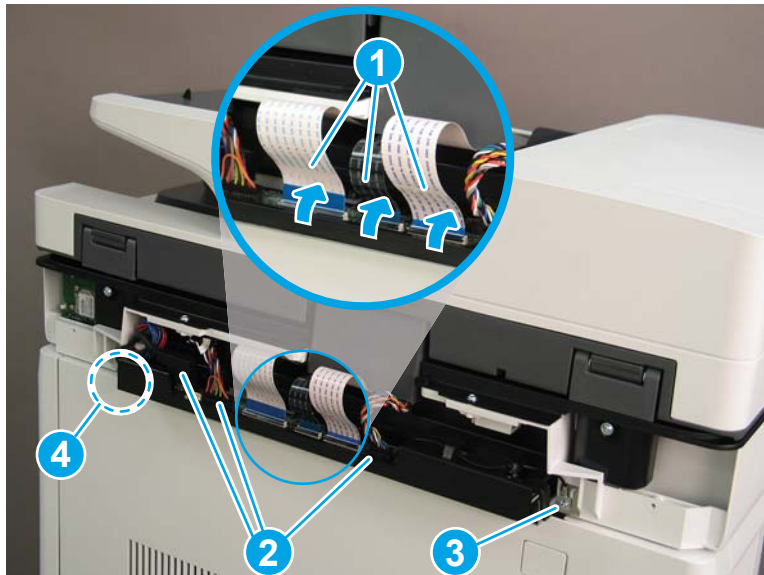
Figure 1-863 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

- a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
- b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
- c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-864 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



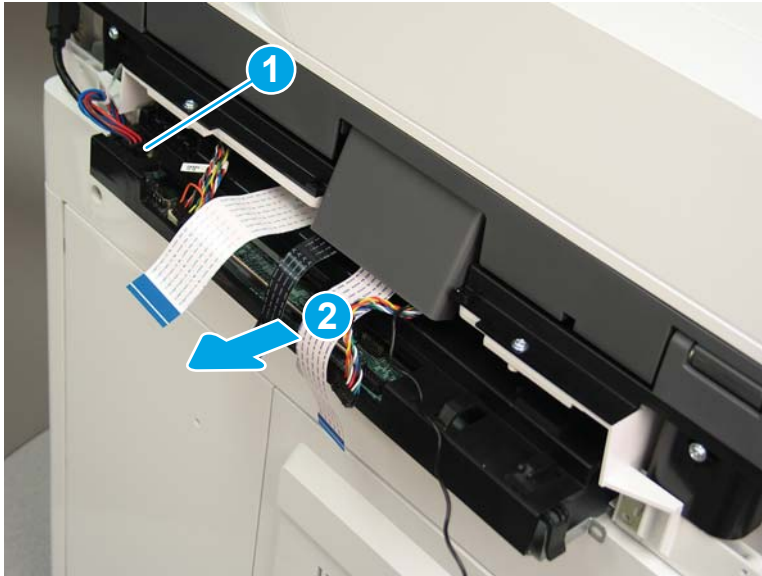
14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

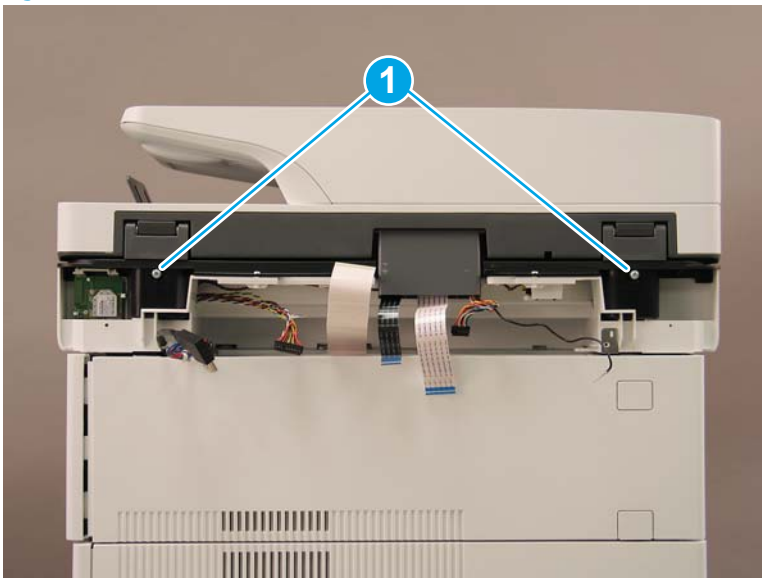
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-865 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-866 Remove two screws



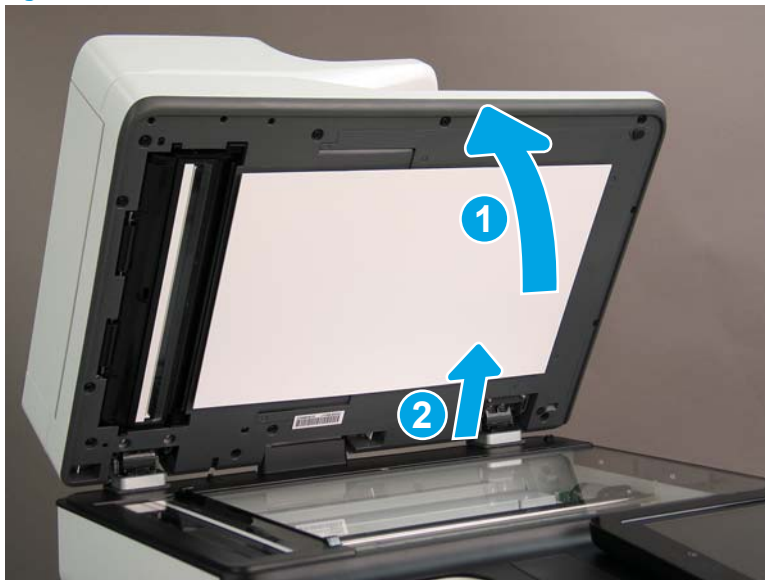
16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-867 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-868 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-869 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

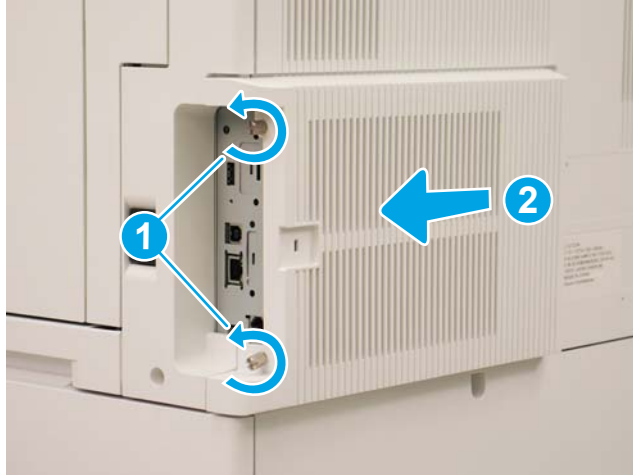
Figure 1-870 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

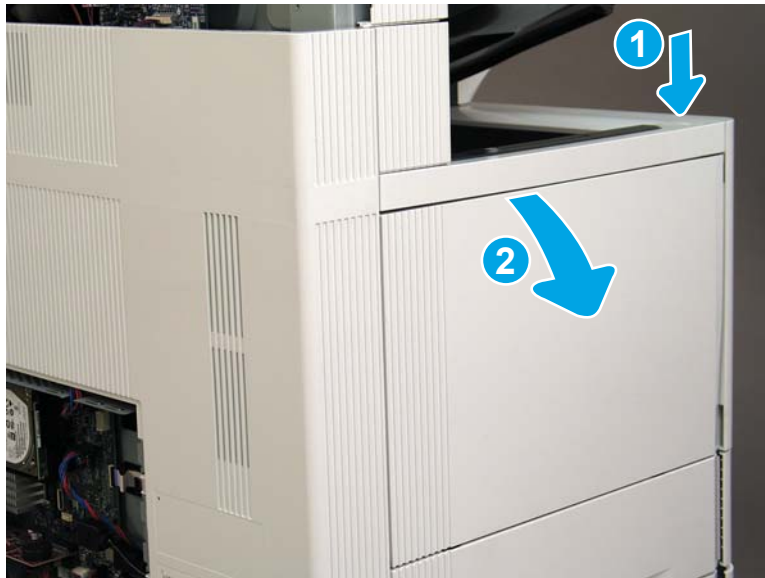
Figure 1-871 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-872 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-873 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-874 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-875 Remove the rear cover

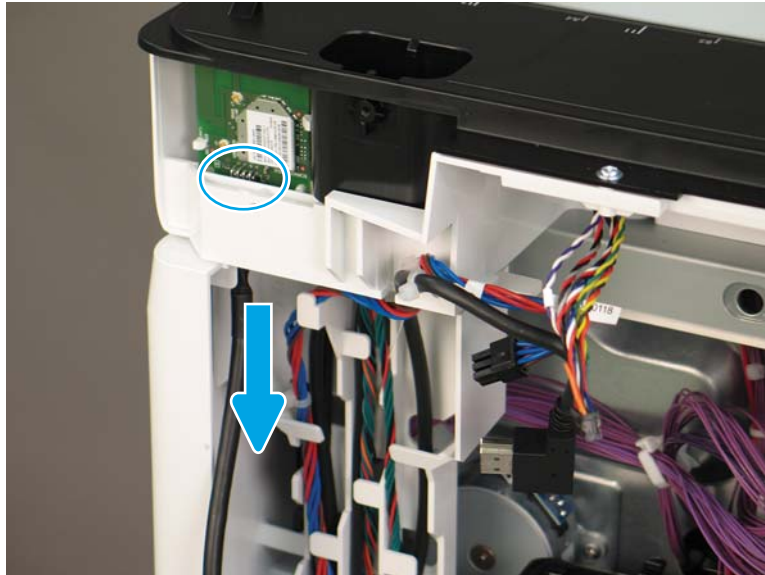


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

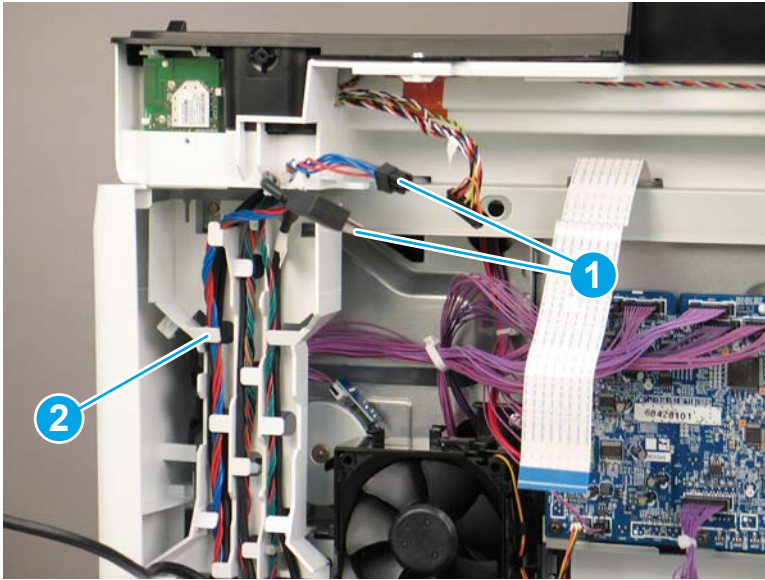
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-876 Disconnect the connector



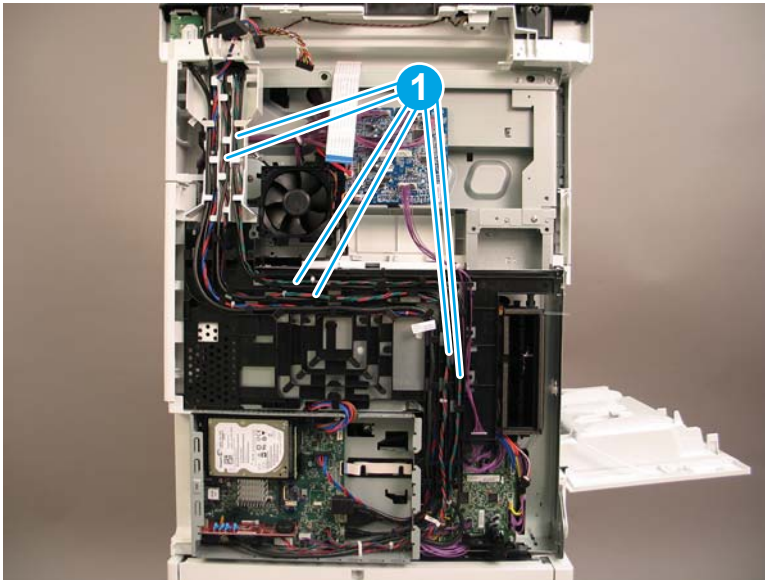
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-877 Release the SCB cables



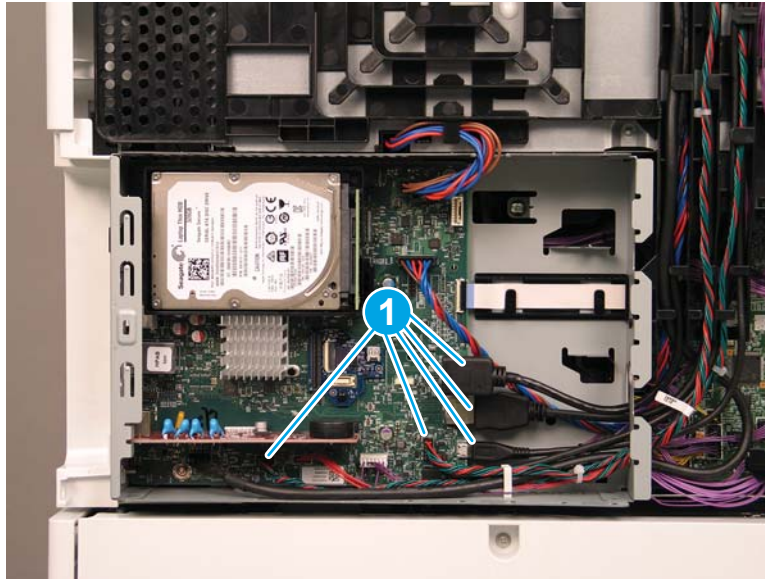
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-878 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-879 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

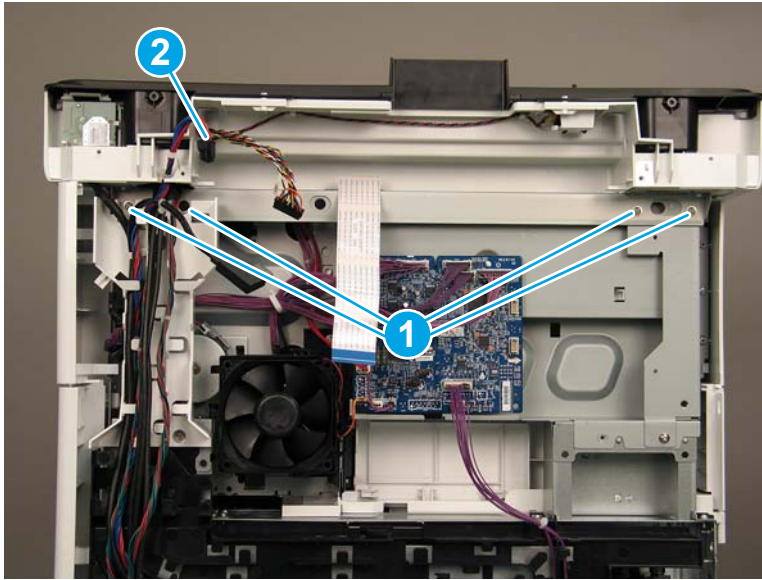
Figure 1-880 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

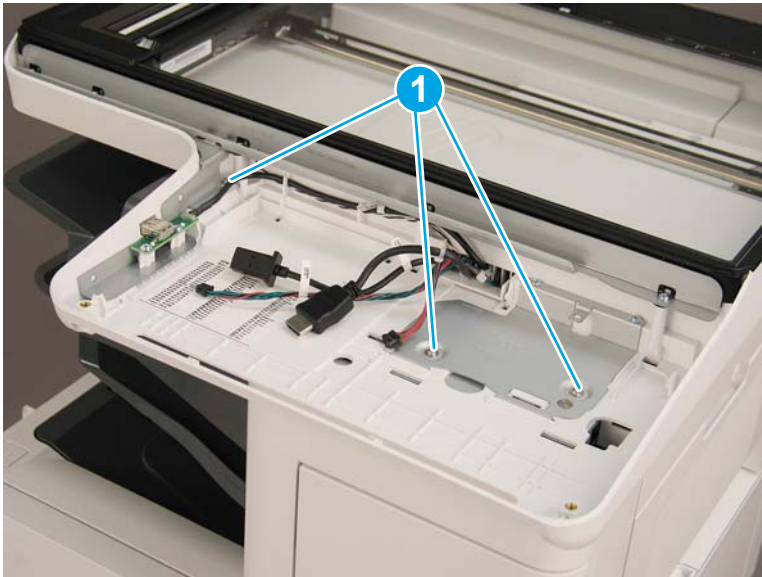
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-881 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-882 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


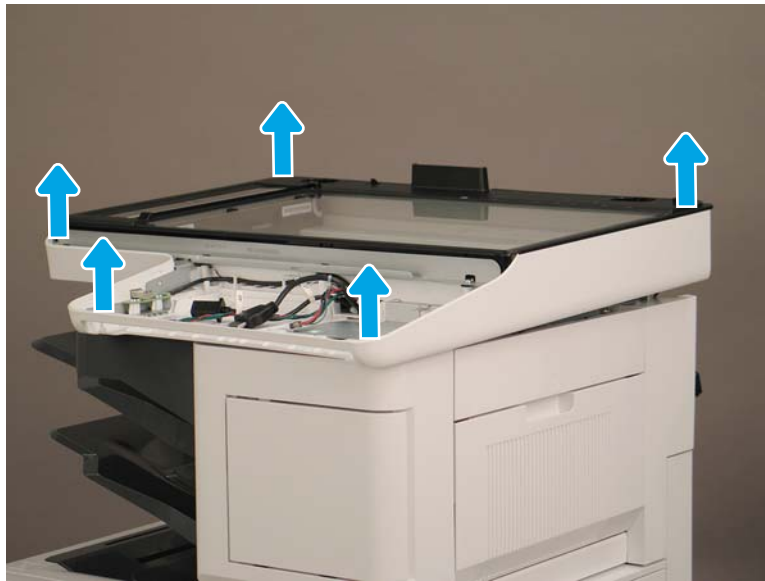
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-883 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


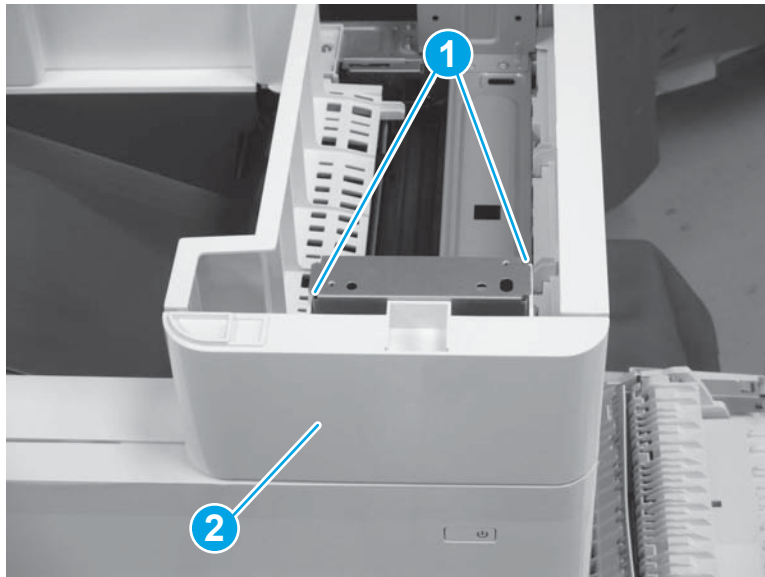
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-884 Remove the image scanner front cover



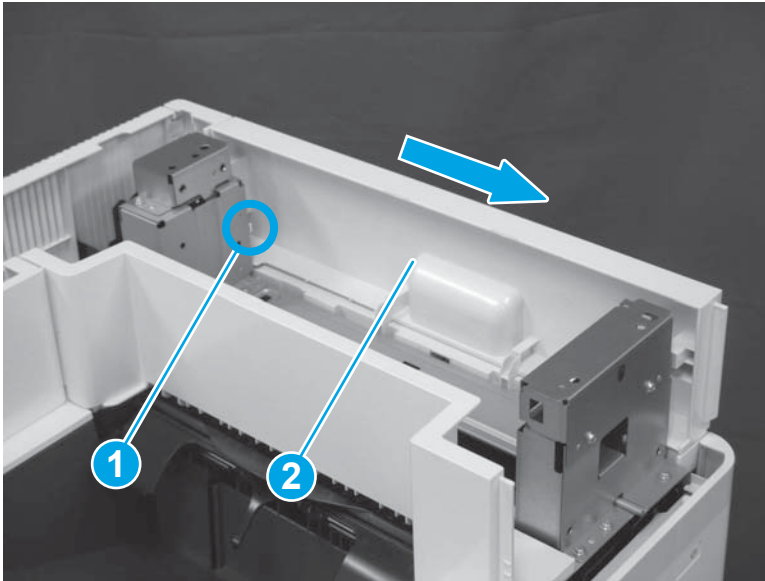
Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-885 Remove the image scanner right cover



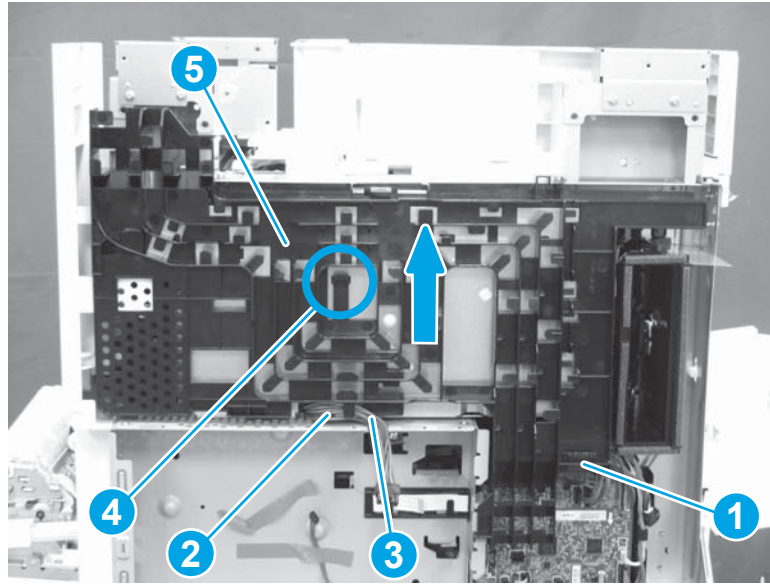
Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

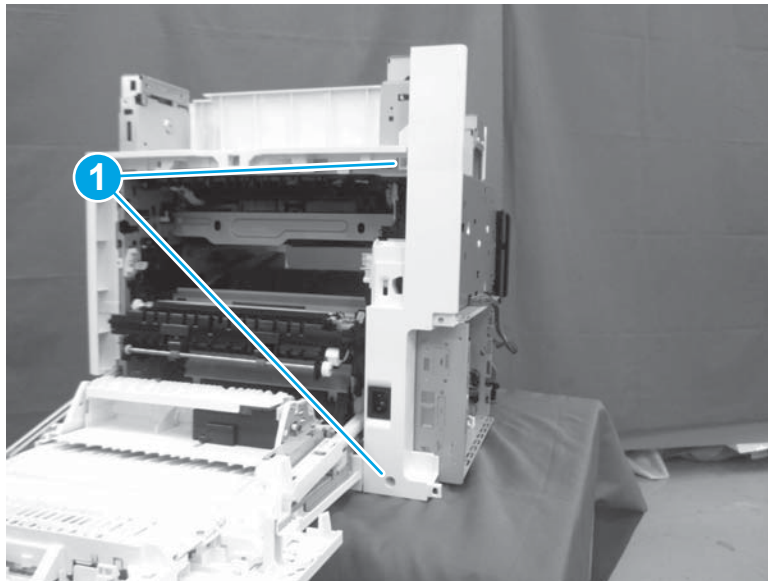
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-886 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-887 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


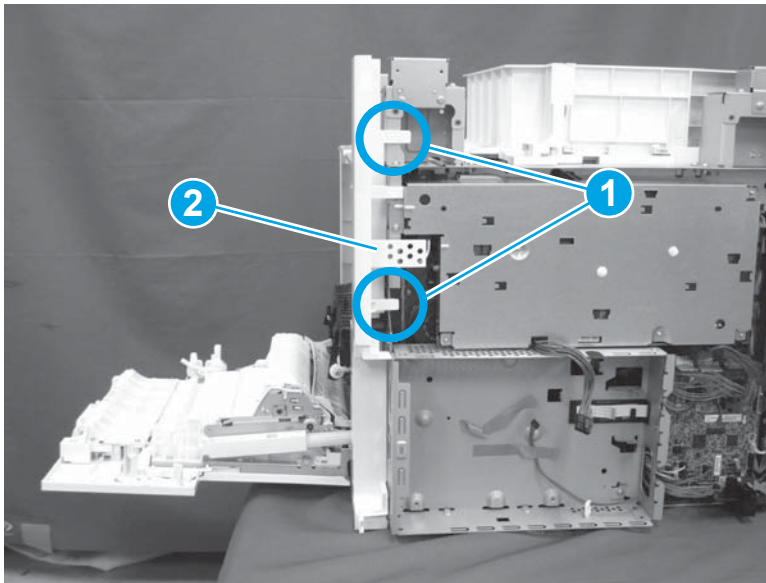
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

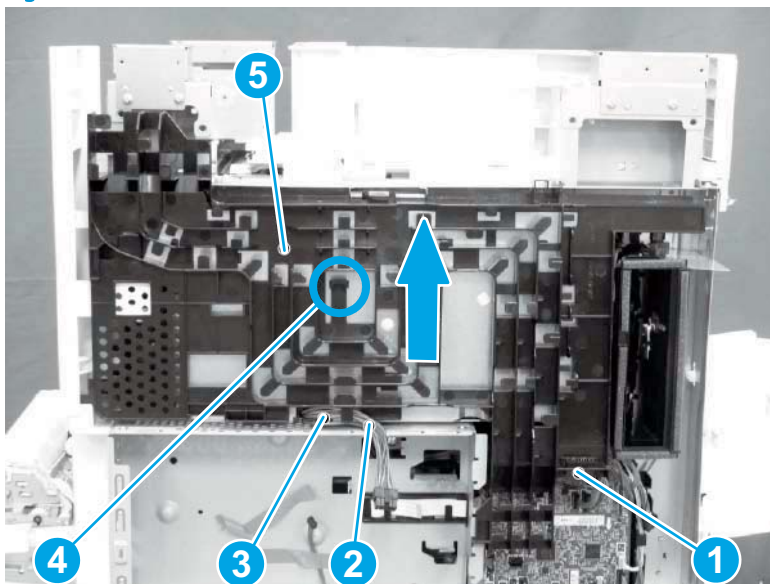
Figure 1-888 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

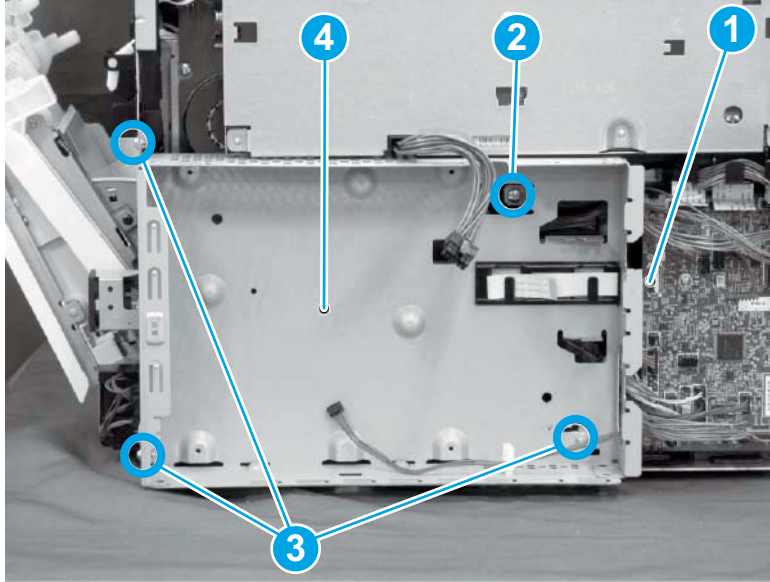
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-889 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

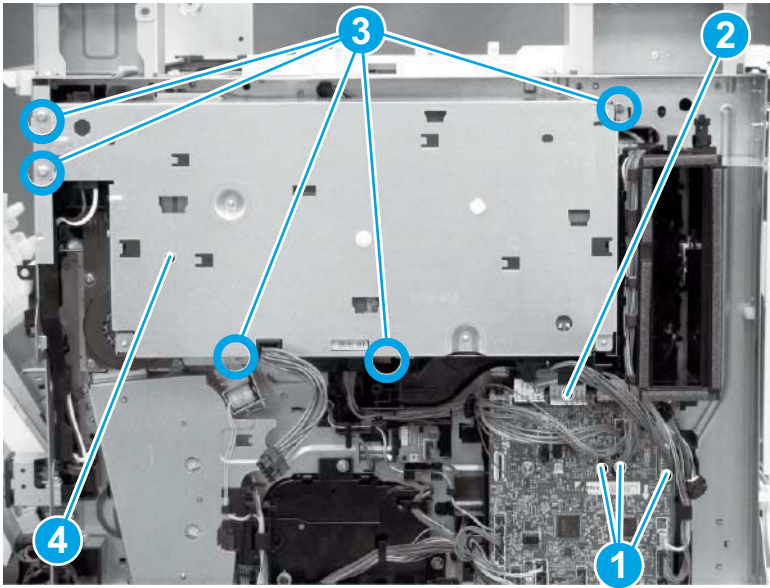
Figure 1-890 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

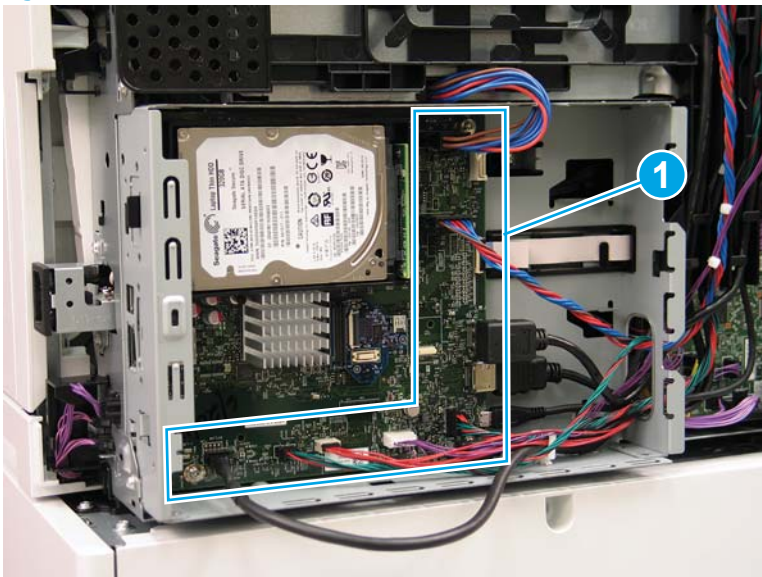
Figure 1-891 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

Figure 1-892 Disconnect connectors

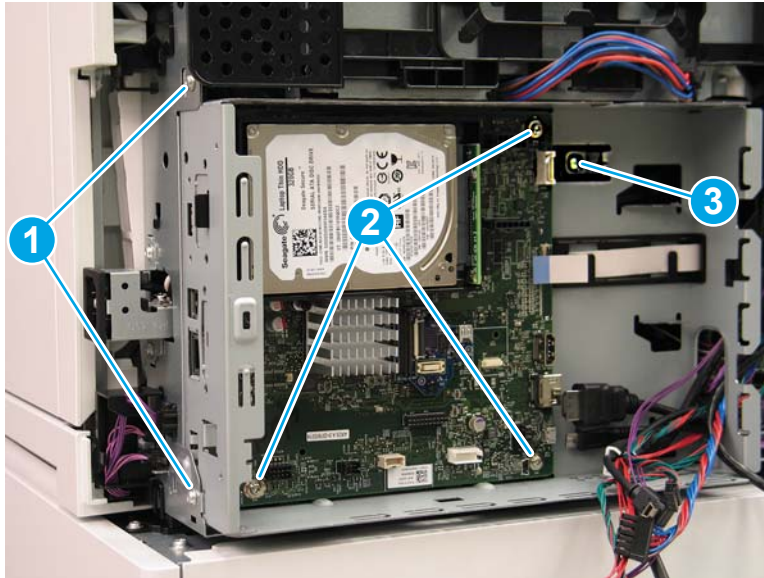


2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..



NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

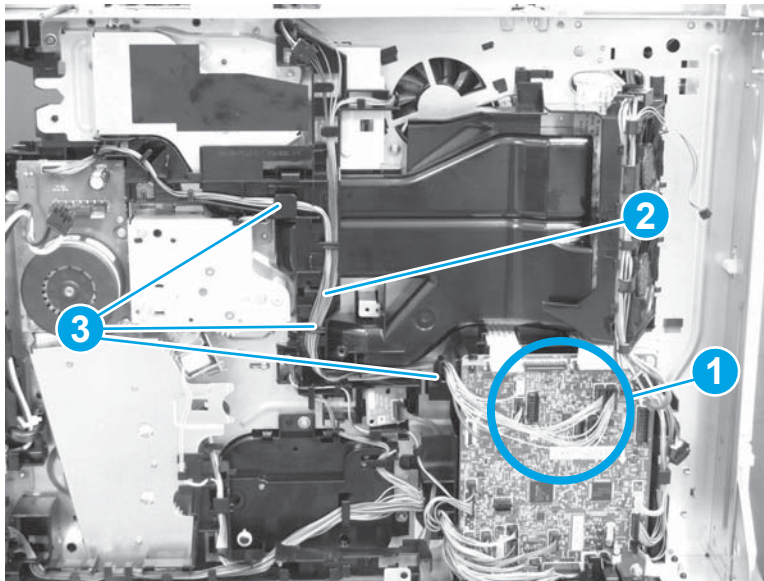
Figure 1-893 Remove six screws



Step 10: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

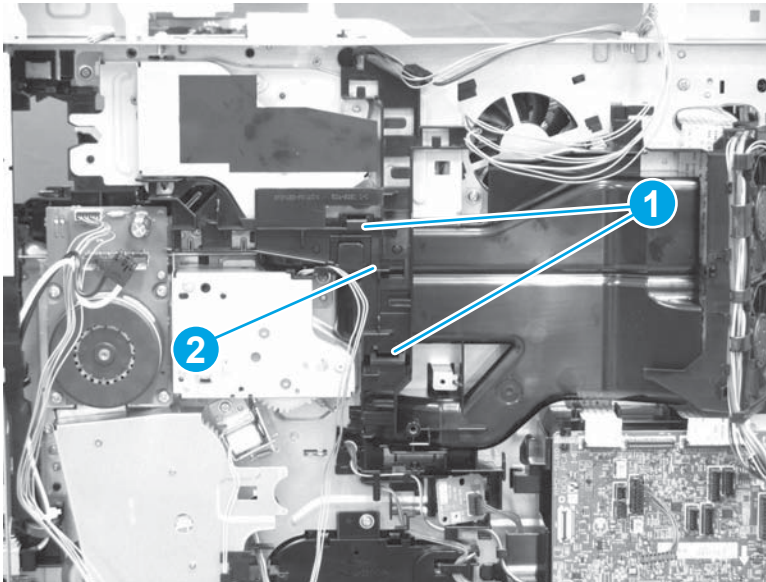
Figure 1-894 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable



2. Do the following:

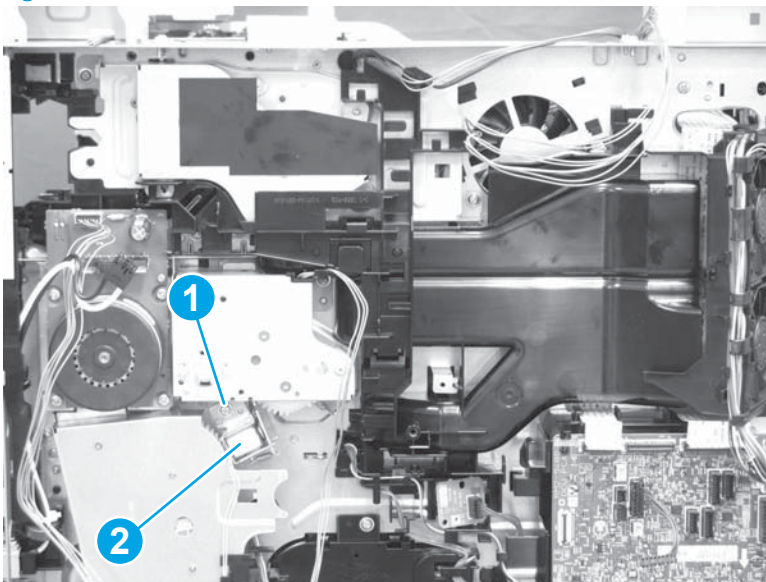
- a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-895 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide



3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-896 Remove one screw and the solenoid



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).


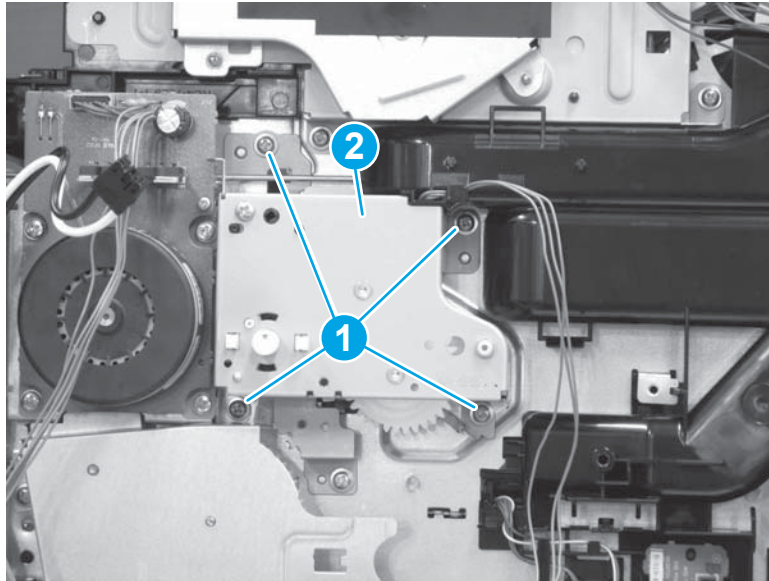
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-897 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-898 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-899 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-900 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


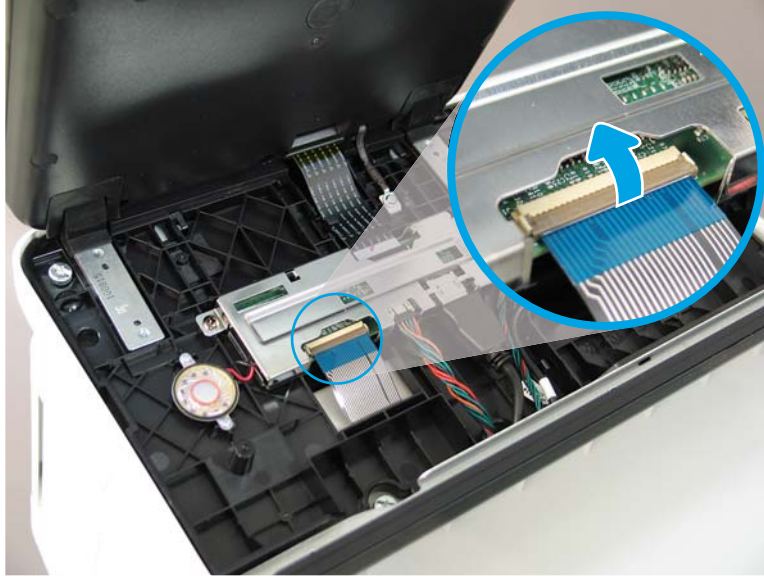
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-901 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-902 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-903 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-904 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


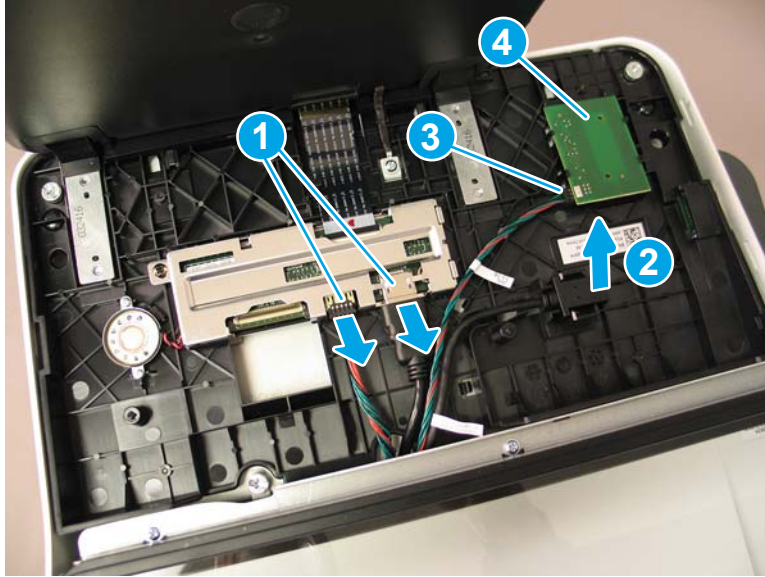
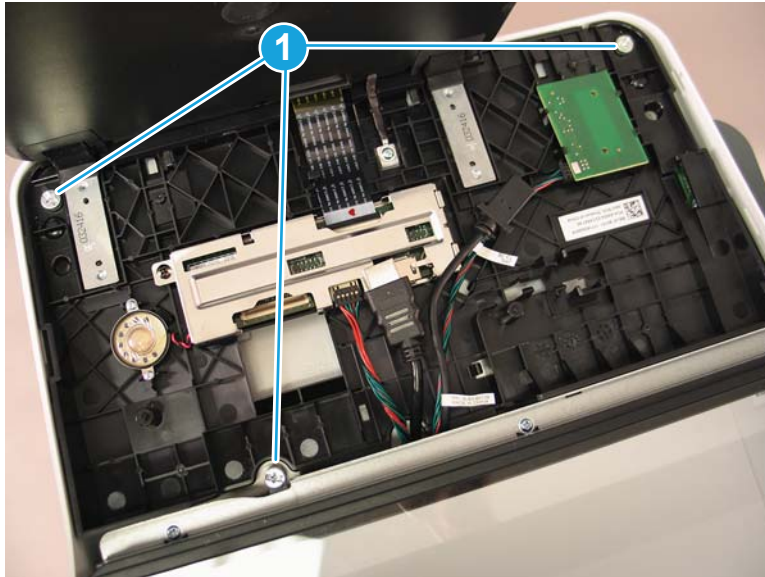
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-905 Disconnect connectors



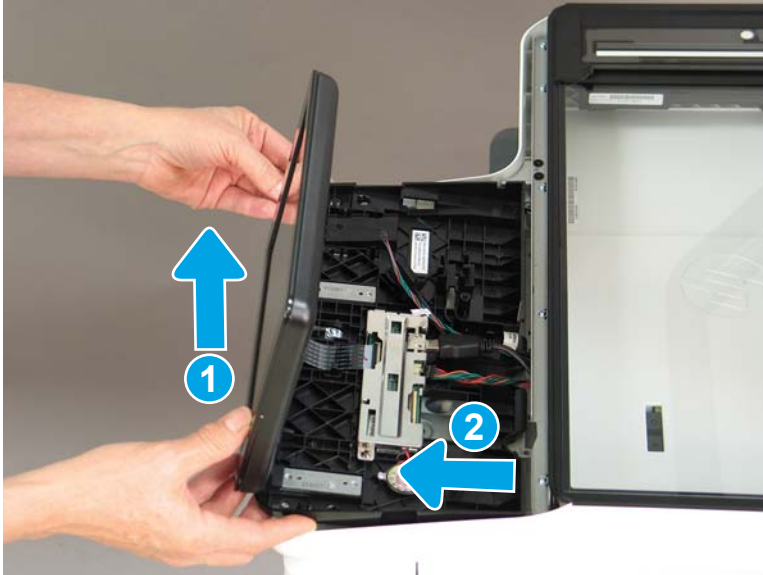
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-906 Remove three thumbscrews



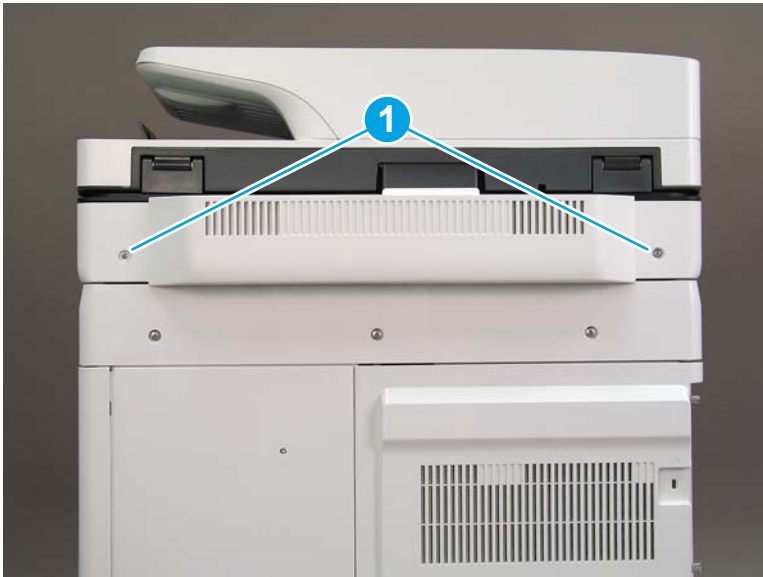
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-907 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-908 Remove two screws



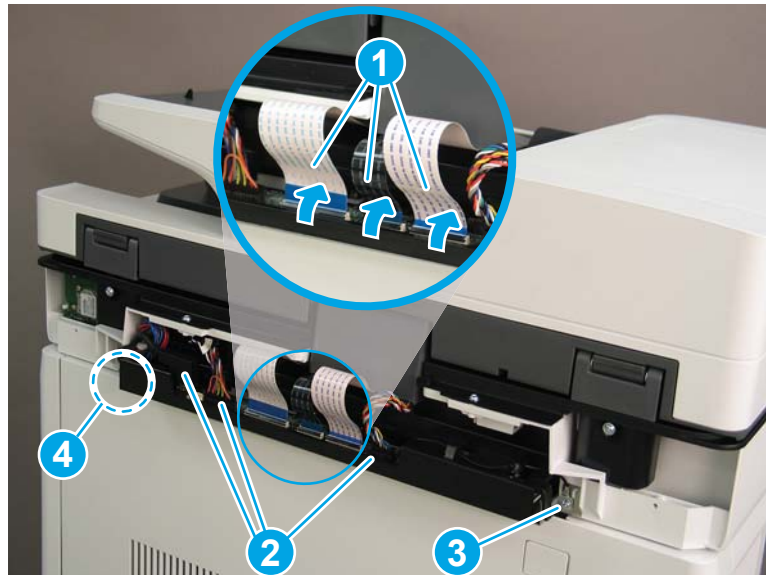
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-909 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-910 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

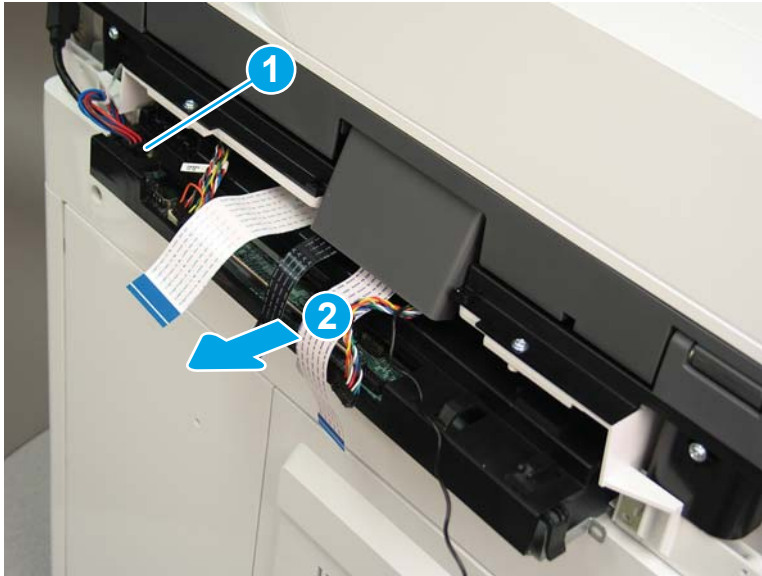


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

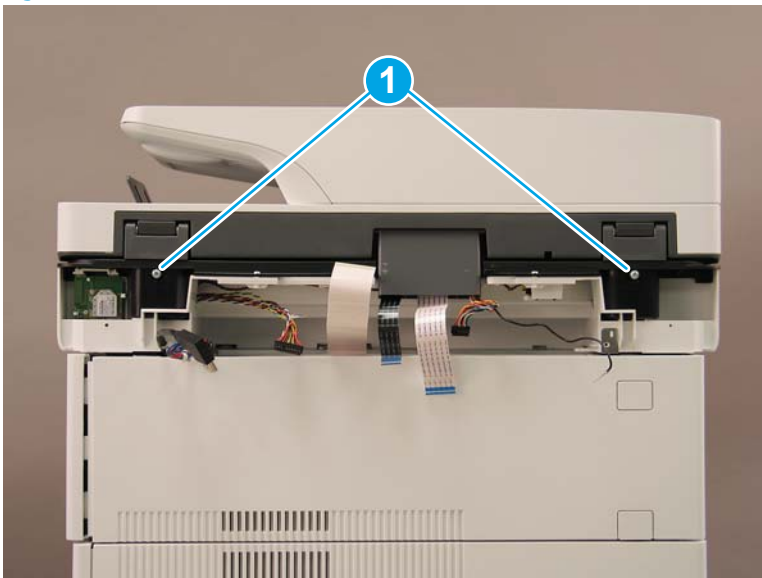
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-911 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-912 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-913 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-914 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-915 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

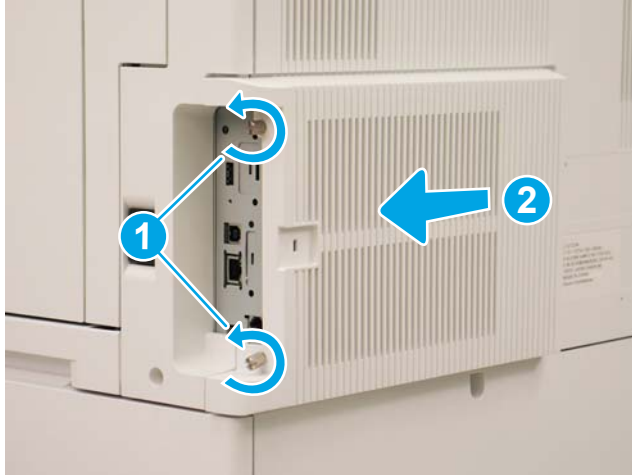
Figure 1-916 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

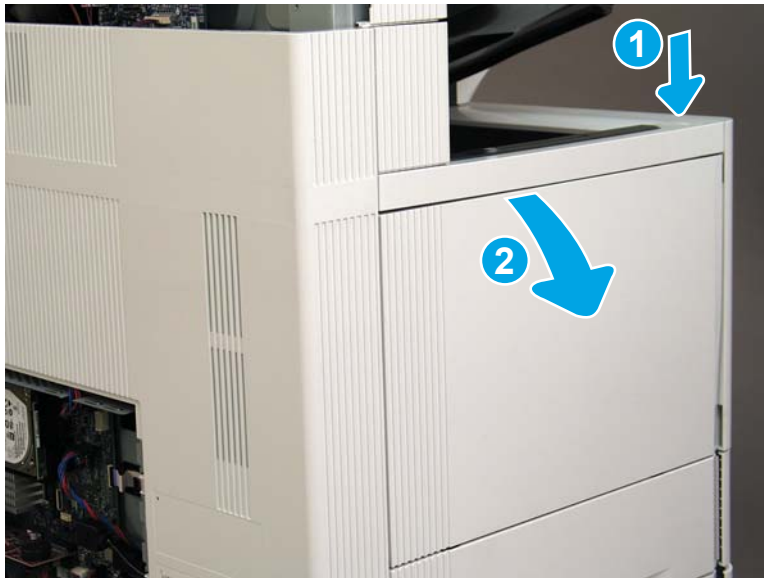
Figure 1-917 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-918 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-919 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-920 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


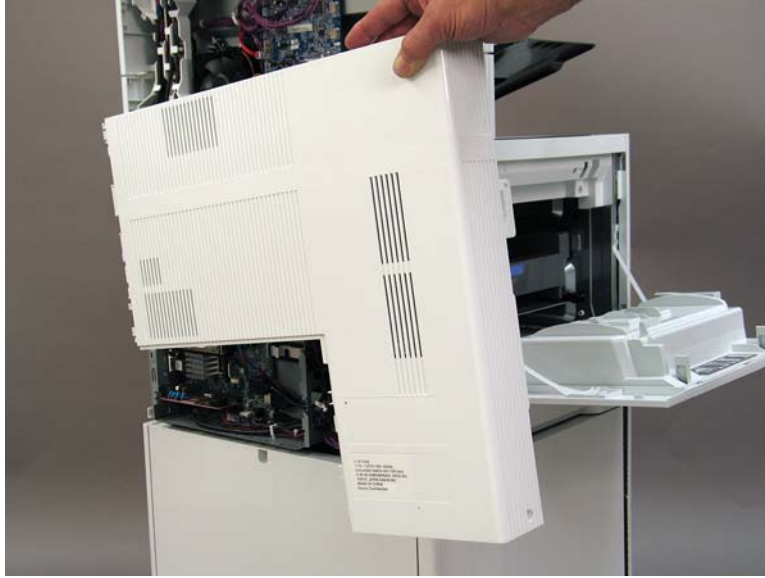
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-921 Remove the rear cover

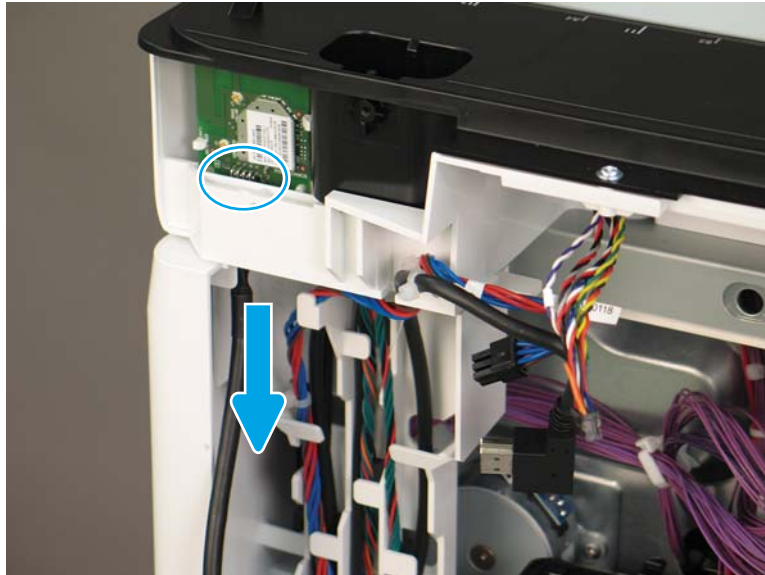


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

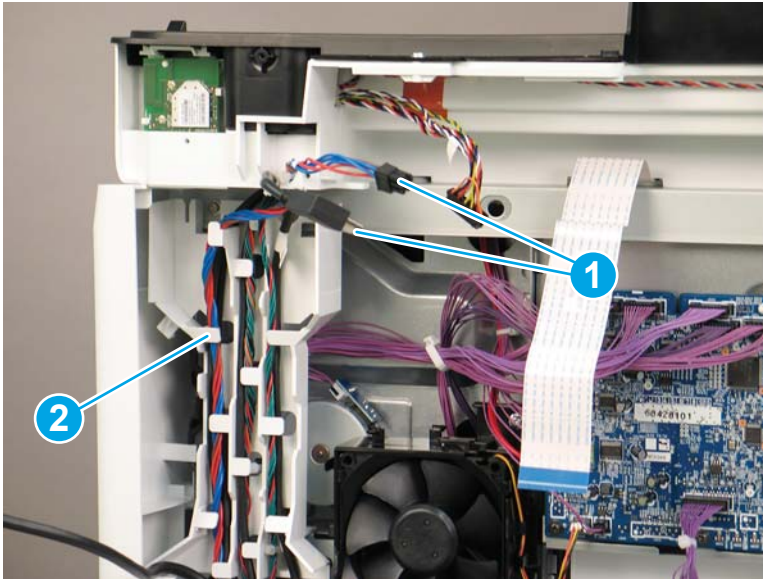
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-922 Disconnect the connector



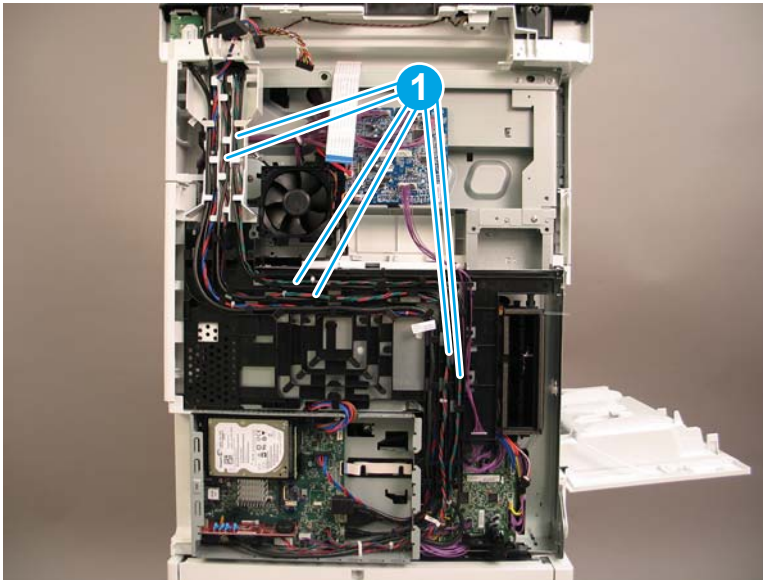
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-923 Release the SCB cables



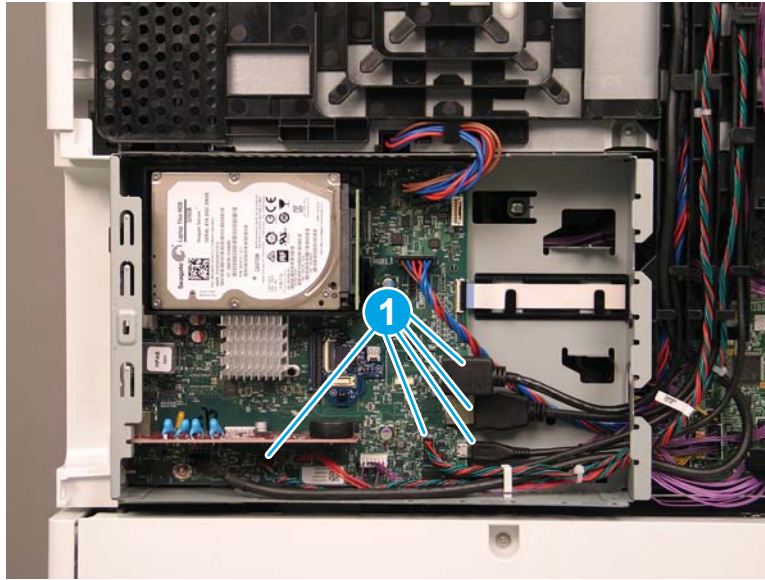
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-924 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-925 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

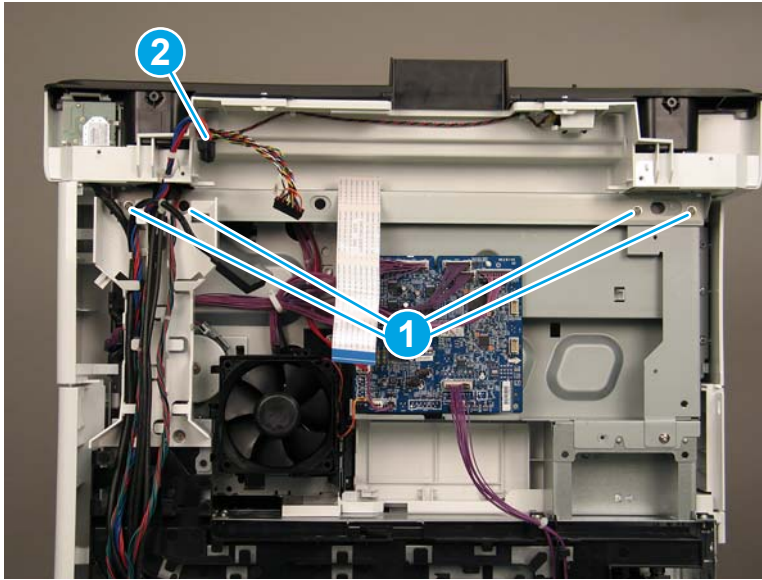
Figure 1-926 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

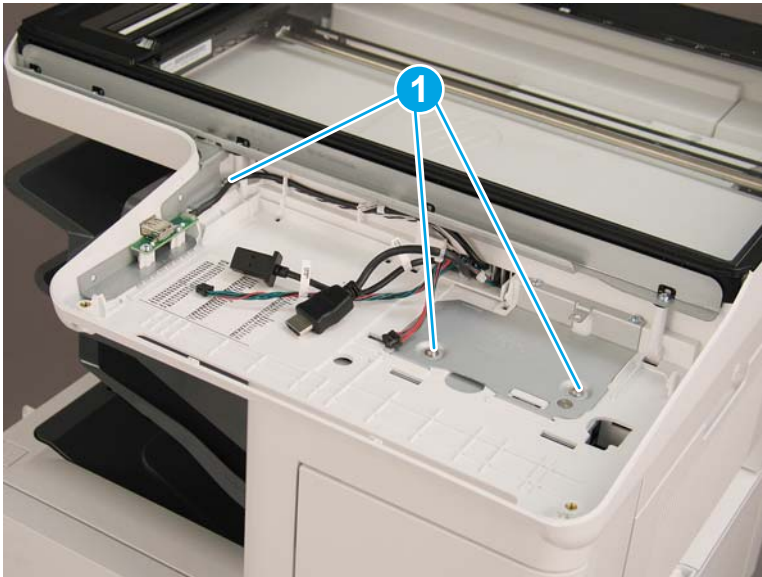
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-927 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-928 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


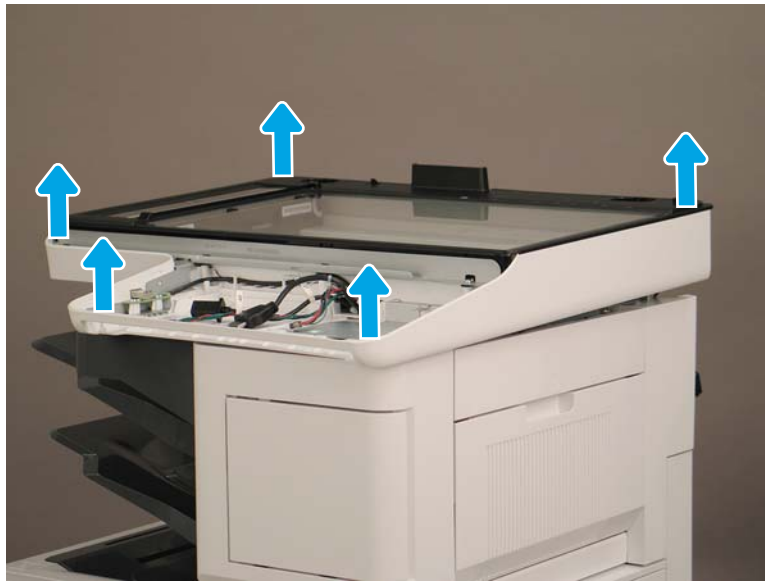
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-929 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


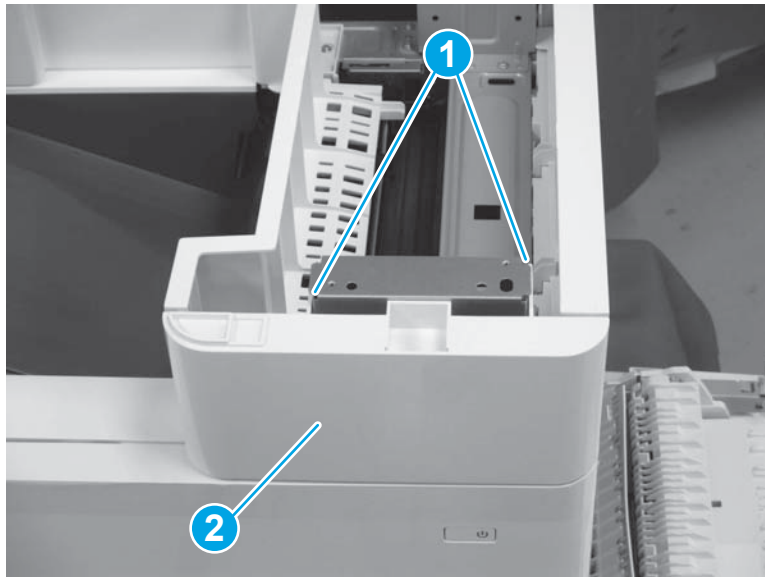
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-930 Remove the image scanner front cover



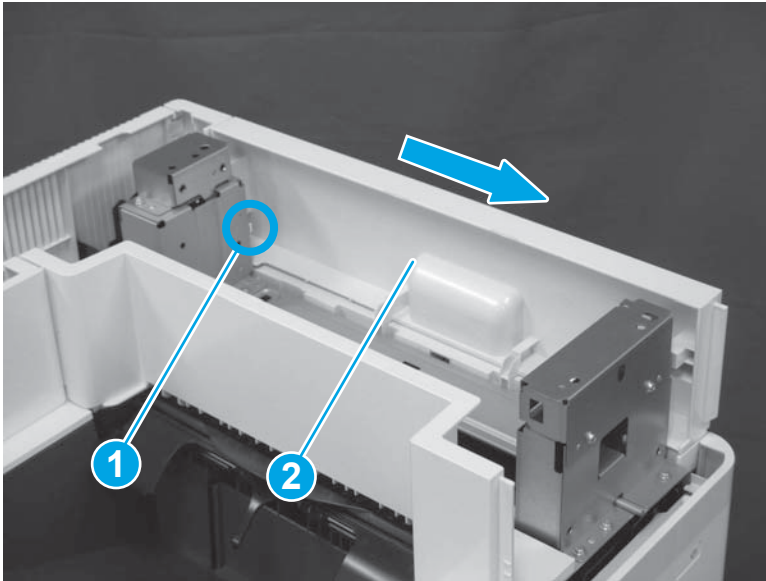
Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-931 Remove the image scanner right cover



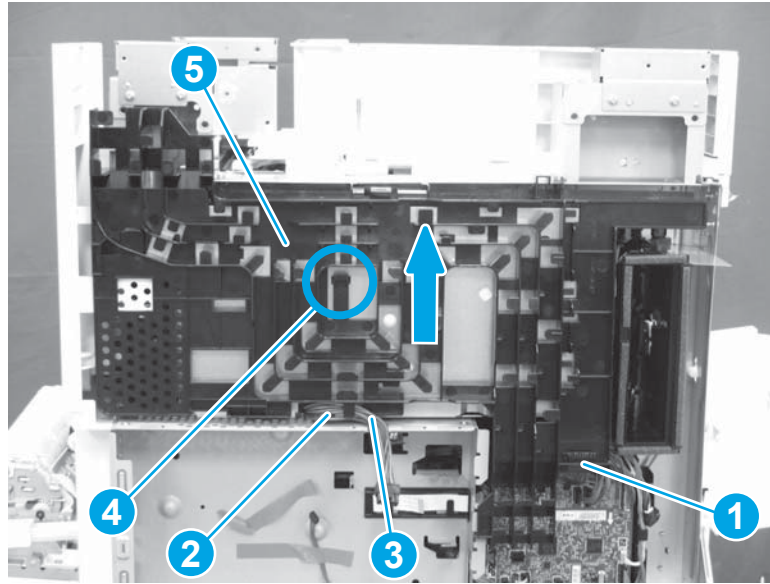
Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

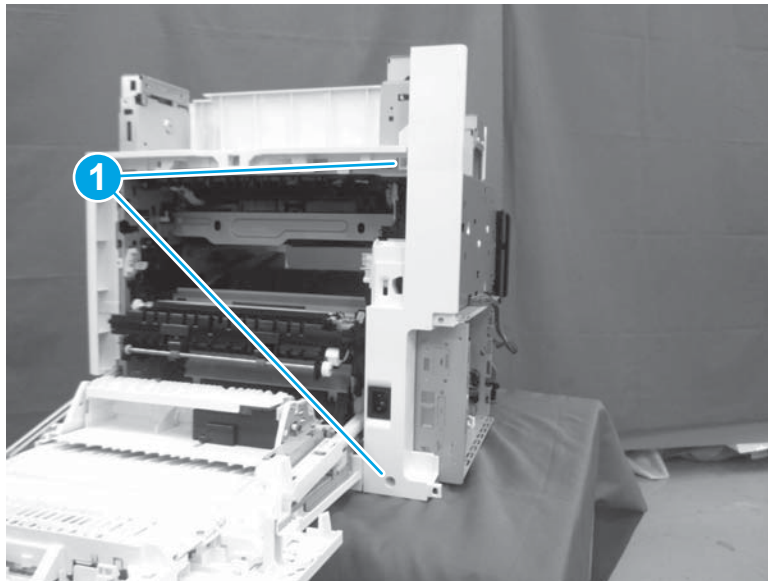
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-932 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-933 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


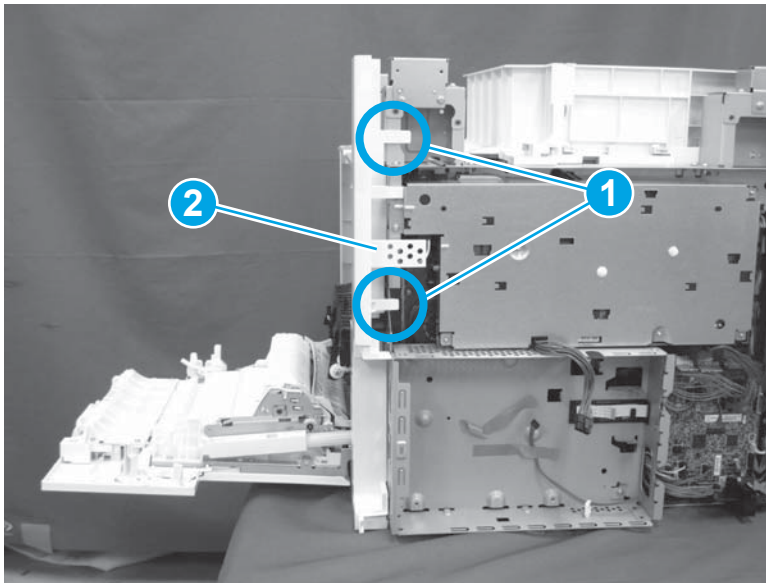
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

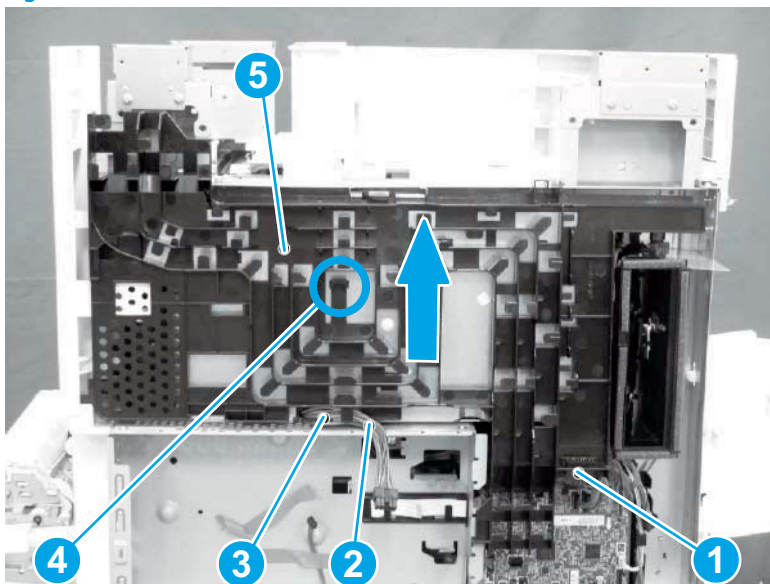
Figure 1-934 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

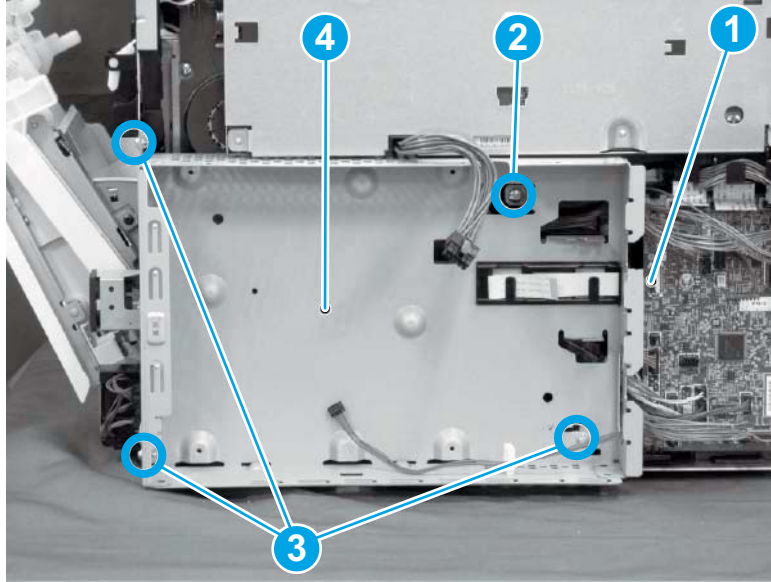
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-935 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-936 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


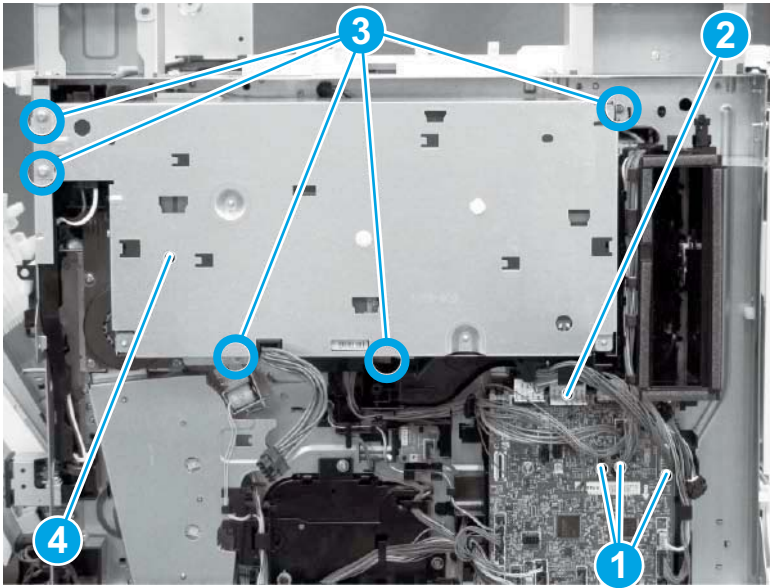
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

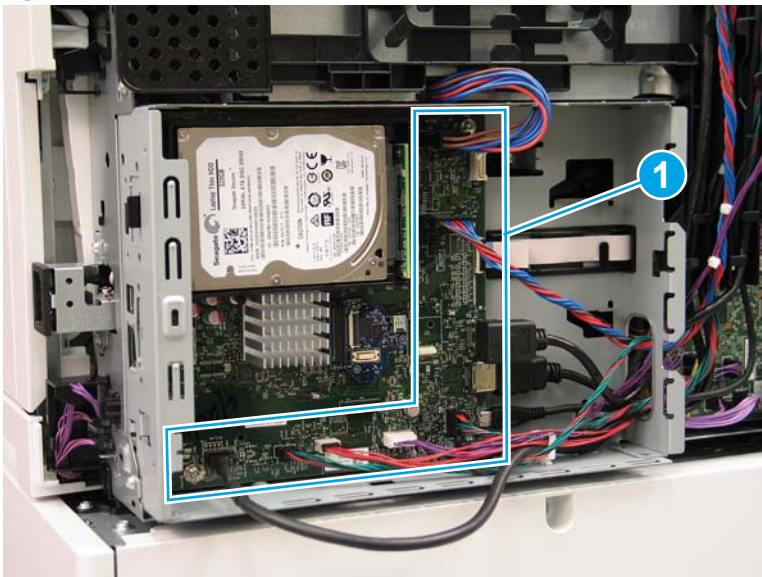
Figure 1-937 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

Figure 1-938 Disconnect connectors

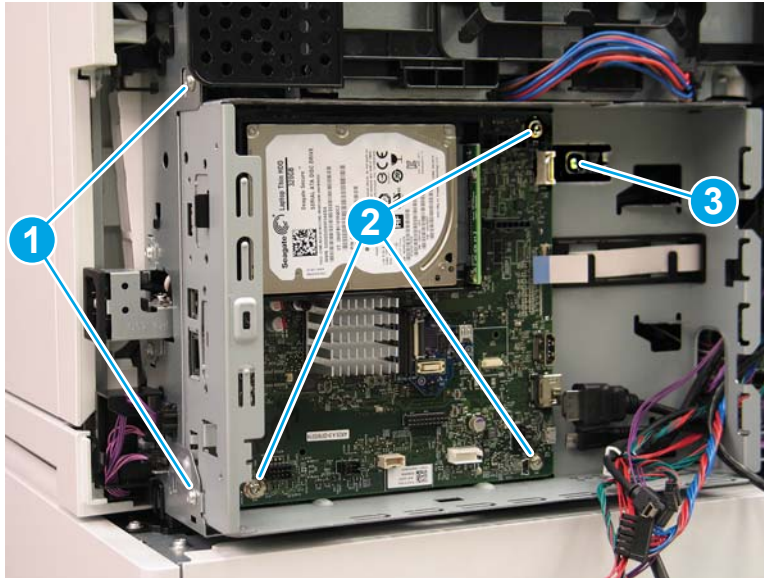


2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..



NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

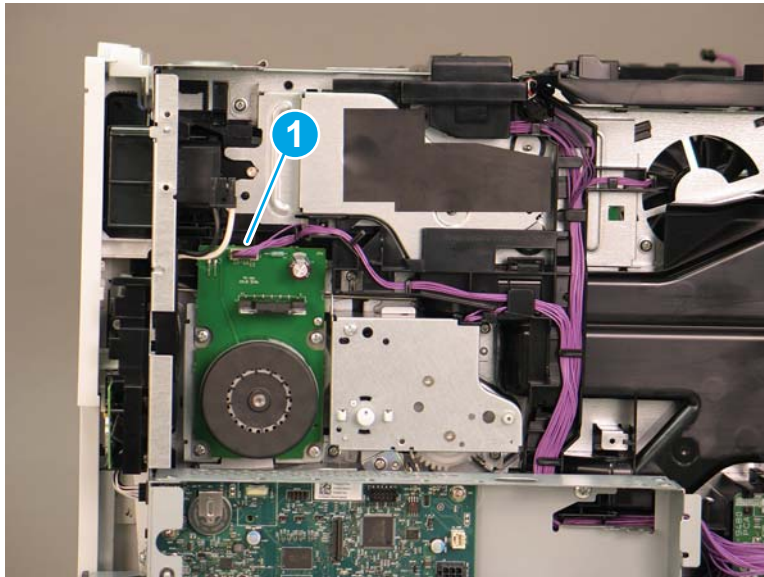
Figure 1-939 Remove six screws



Step 10: Remove the drum motor assembly

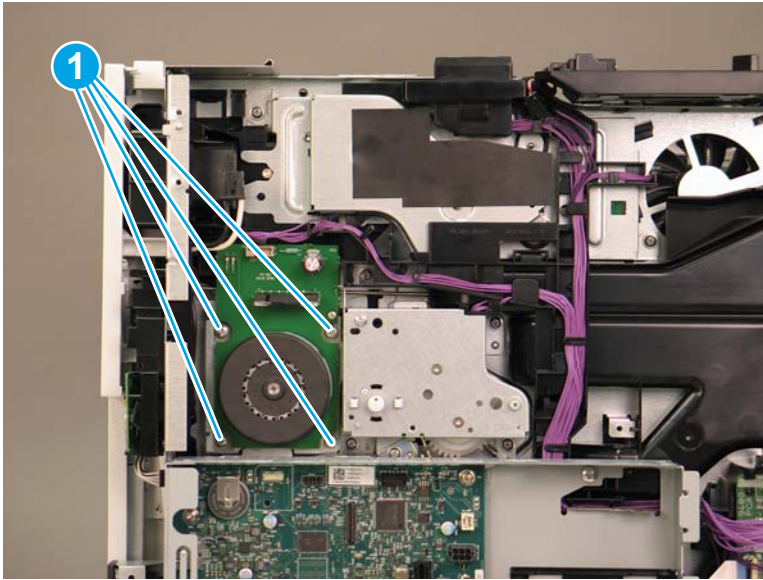
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-940 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-941 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


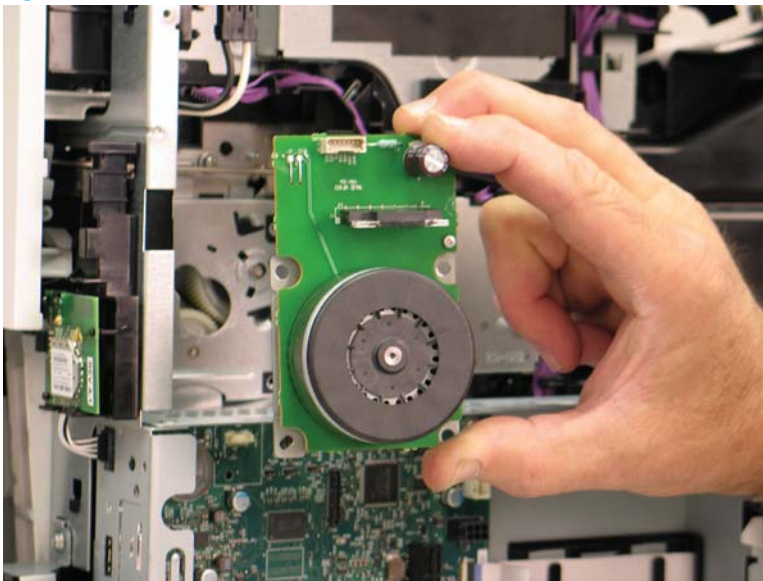
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-942 Remove drum motor





Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

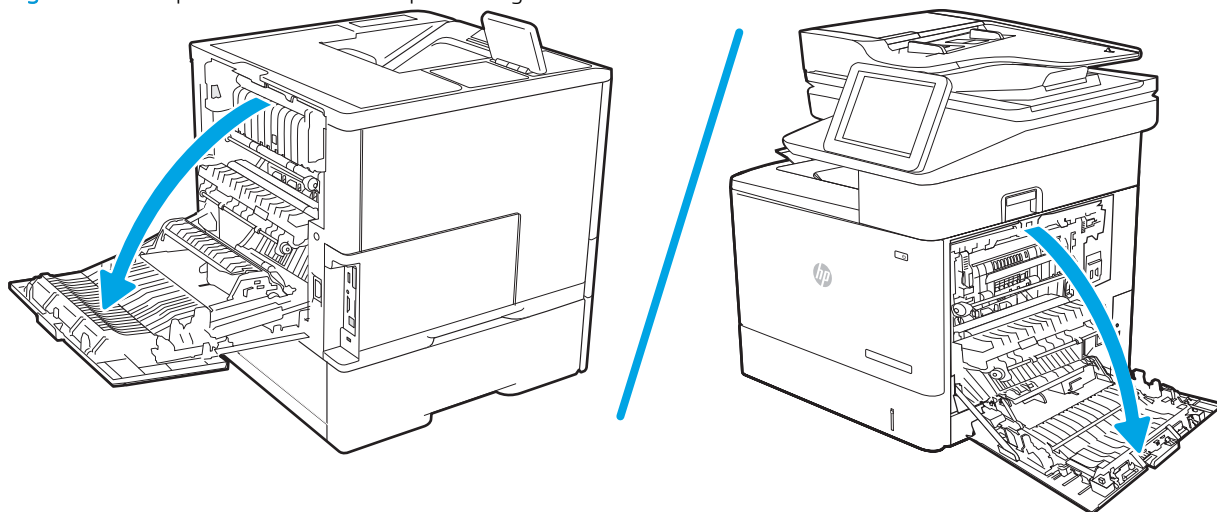
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-943 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


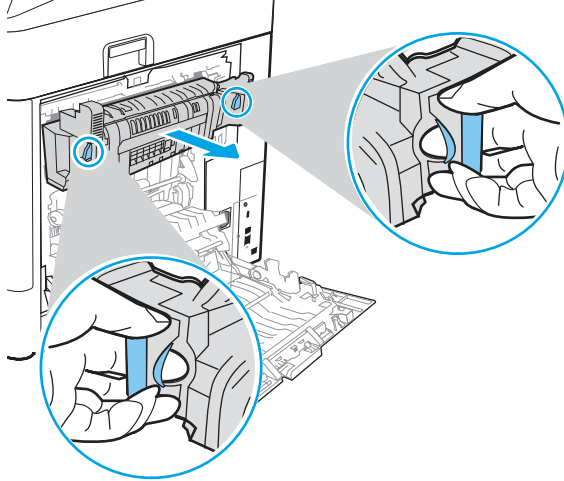
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-944 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-945 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-946 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-947 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


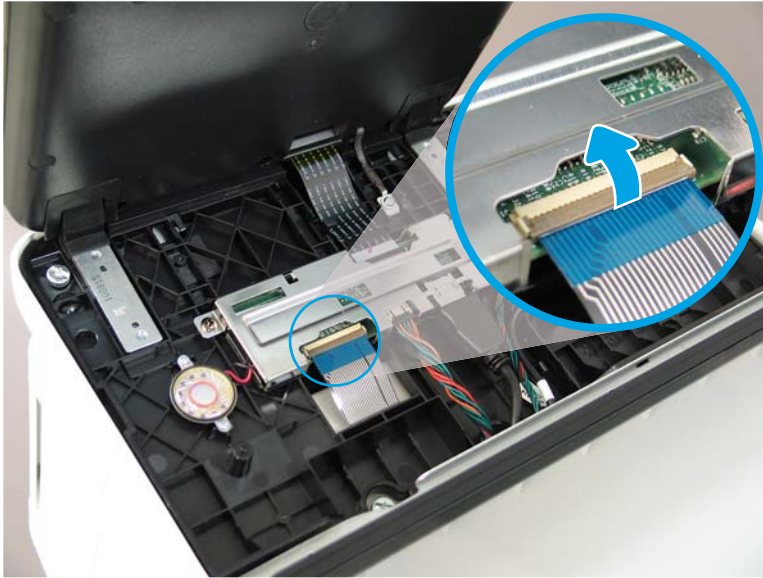
 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-948 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-949 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-950 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-951 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


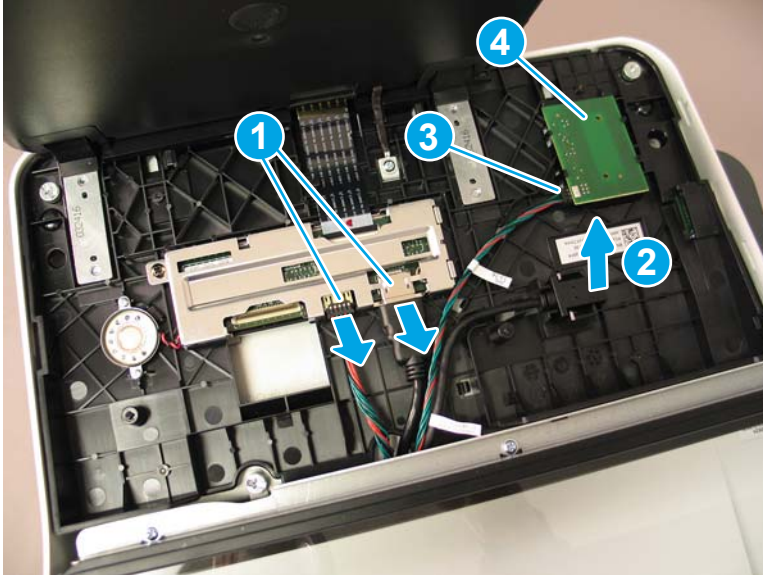
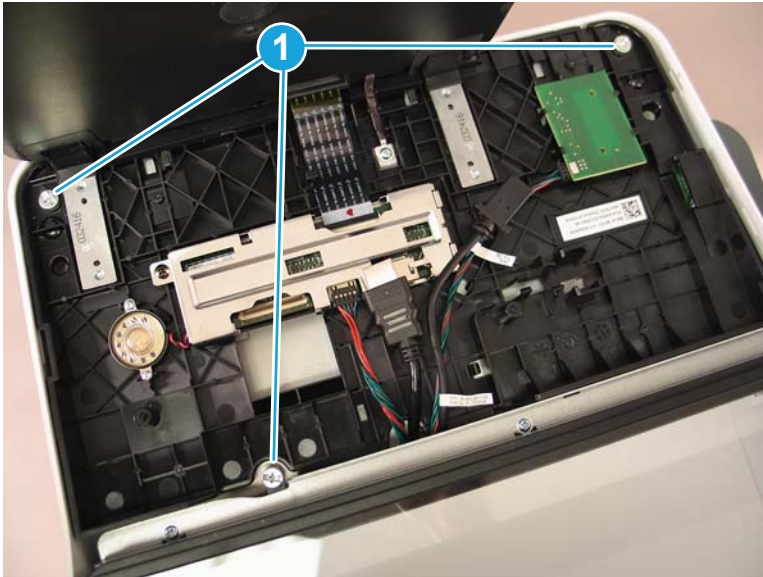
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-952 Disconnect connectors



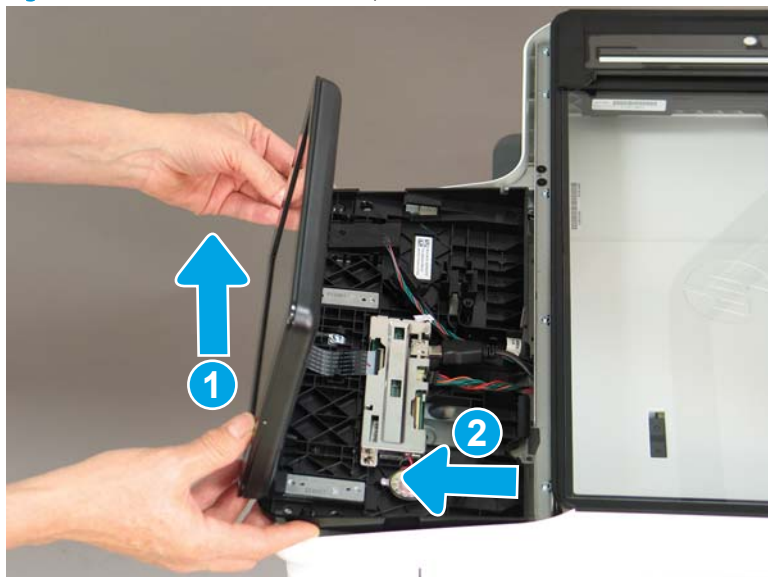
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-953 Remove three thumbscrews



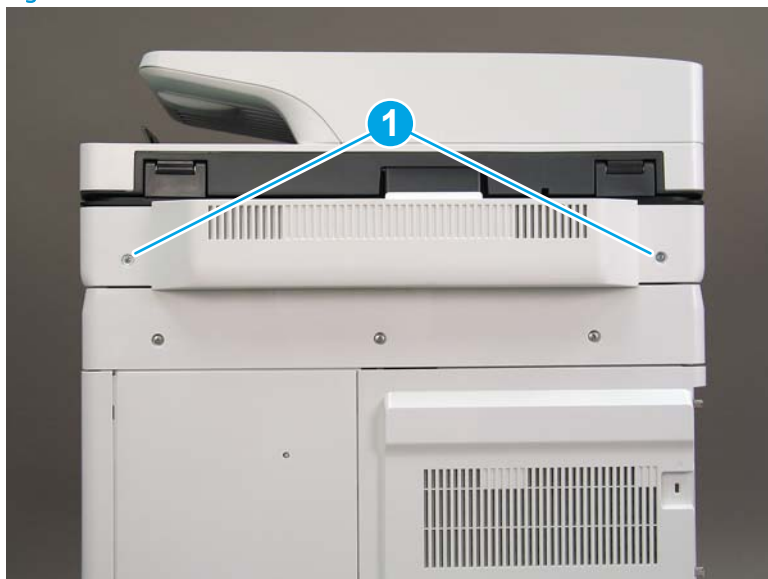
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-954 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-955 Remove two screws



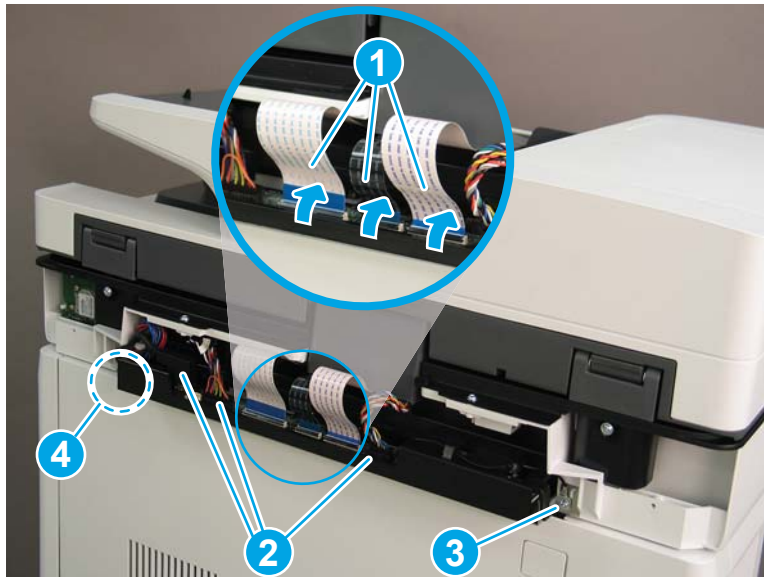
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-956 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-957 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

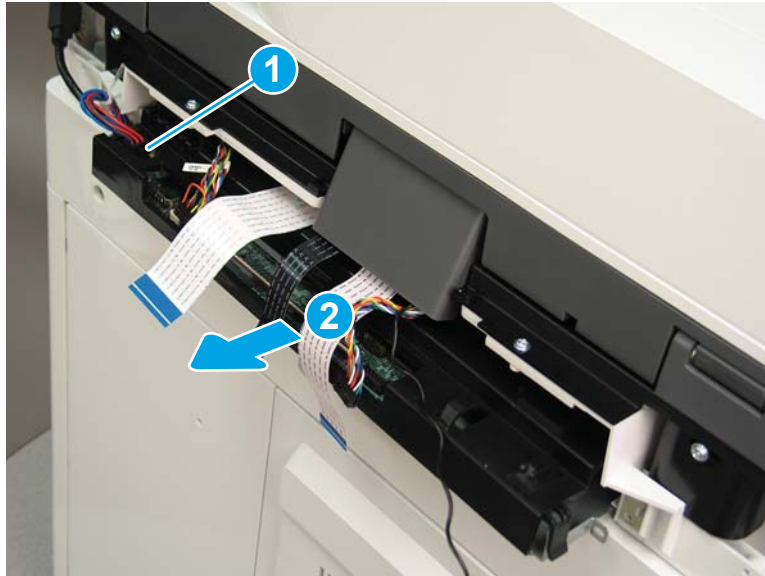


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

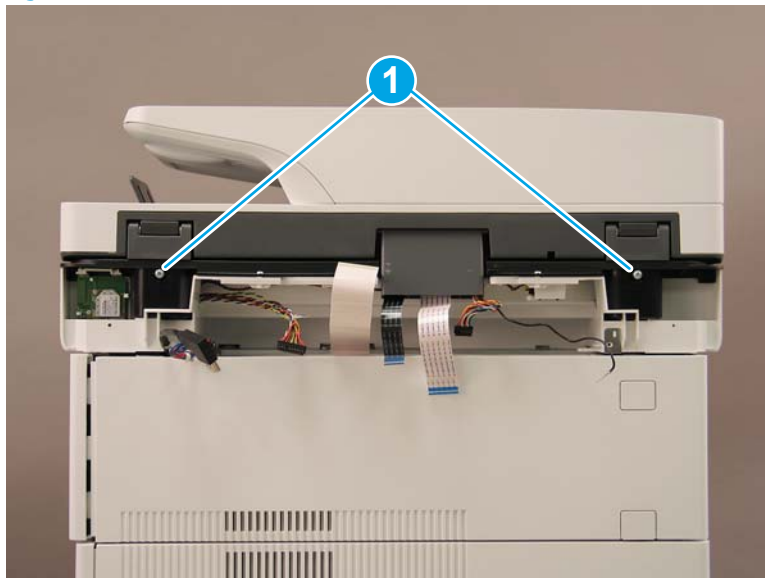
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-958 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-959 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-960 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-961 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-962 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

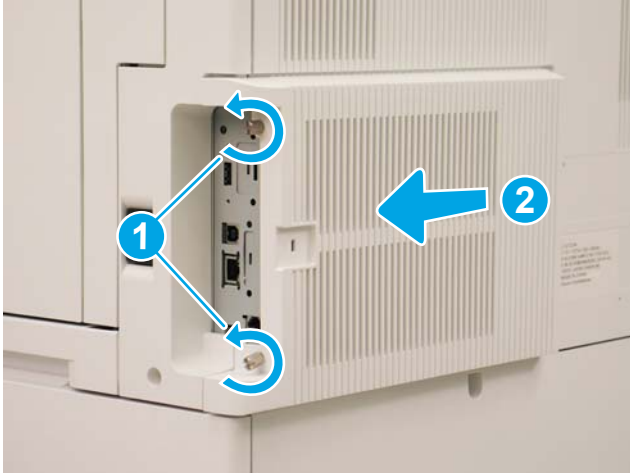
Figure 1-963 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

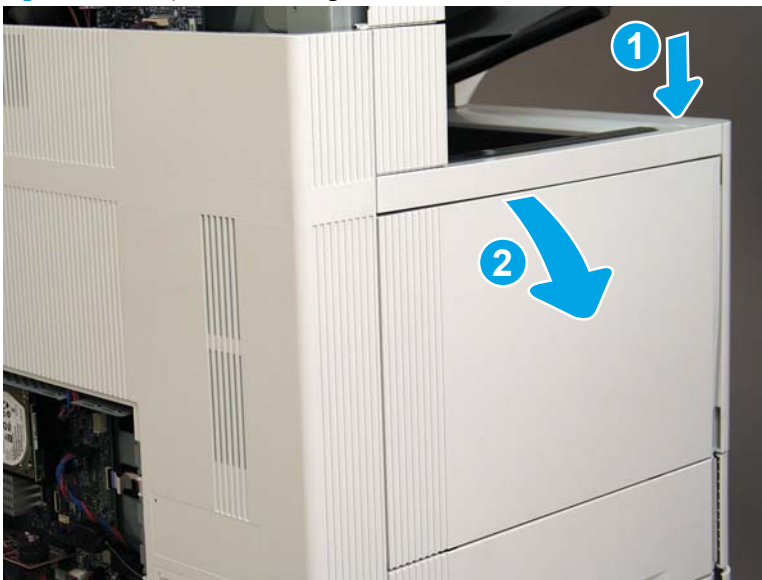
Figure 1-964 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-965 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-966 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-967 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-968 Remove the rear cover

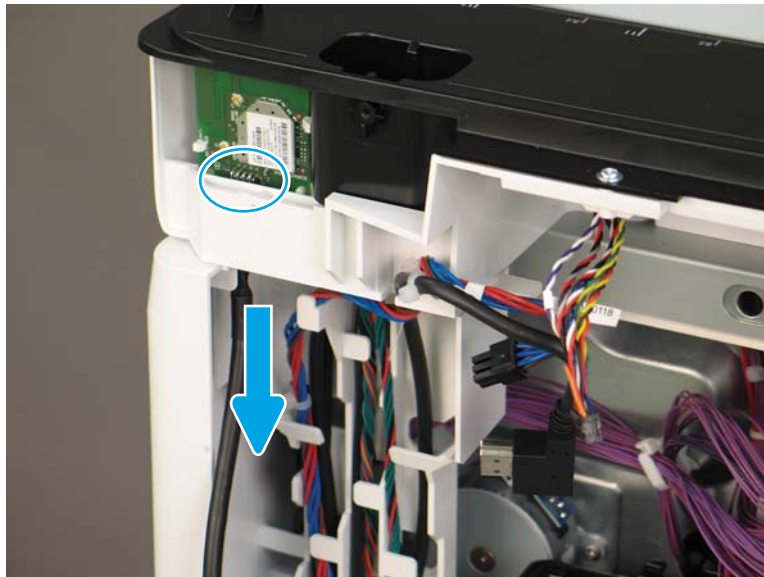


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

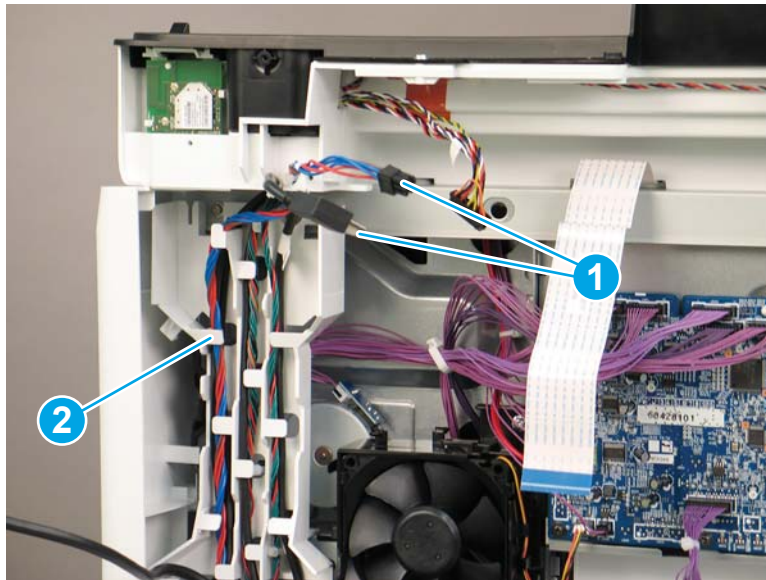
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-969 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-970 Release the SCB cables



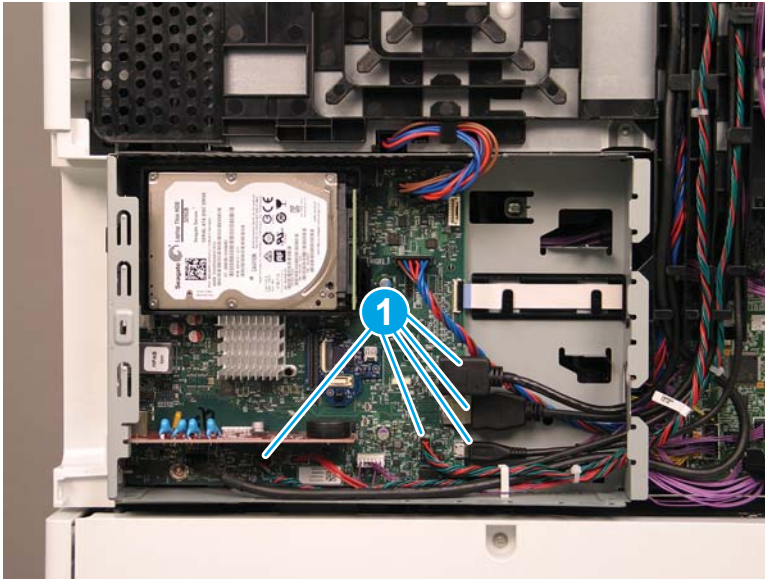
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-971 Release the formatter cables



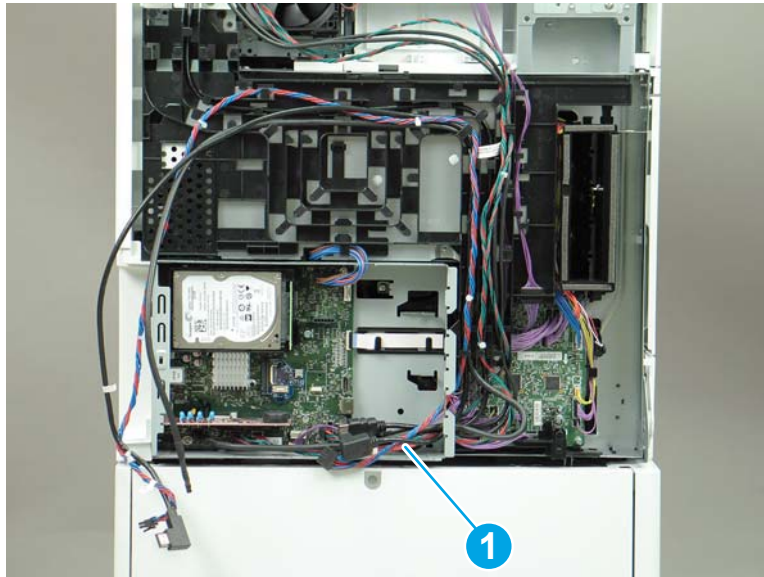
4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-972 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

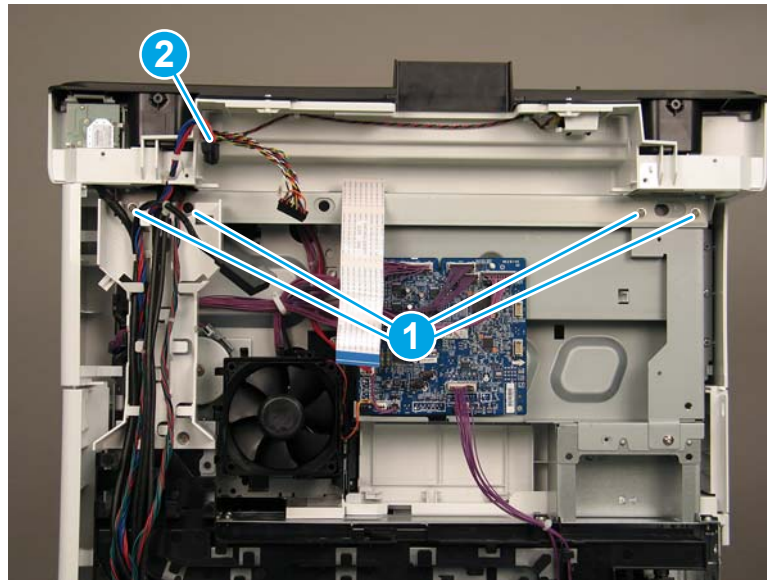
Figure 1-973 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

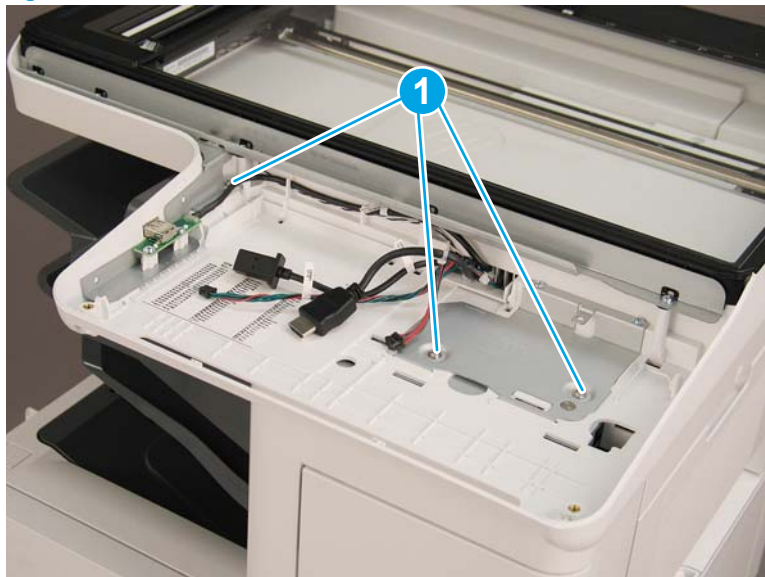
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-974 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-975 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


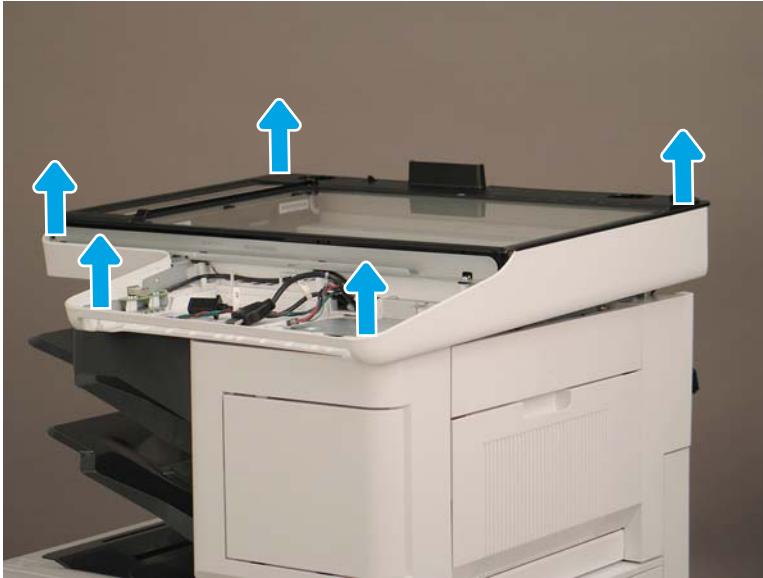
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-976 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


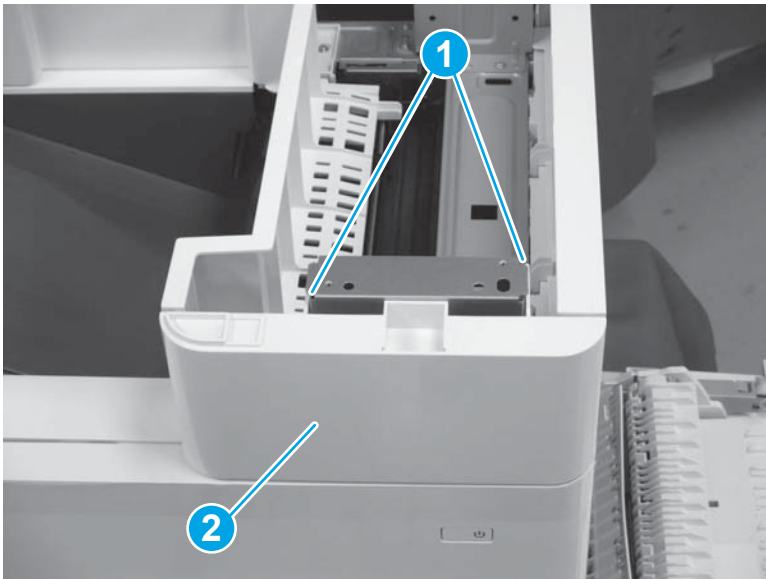
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-977 Remove the image scanner front cover



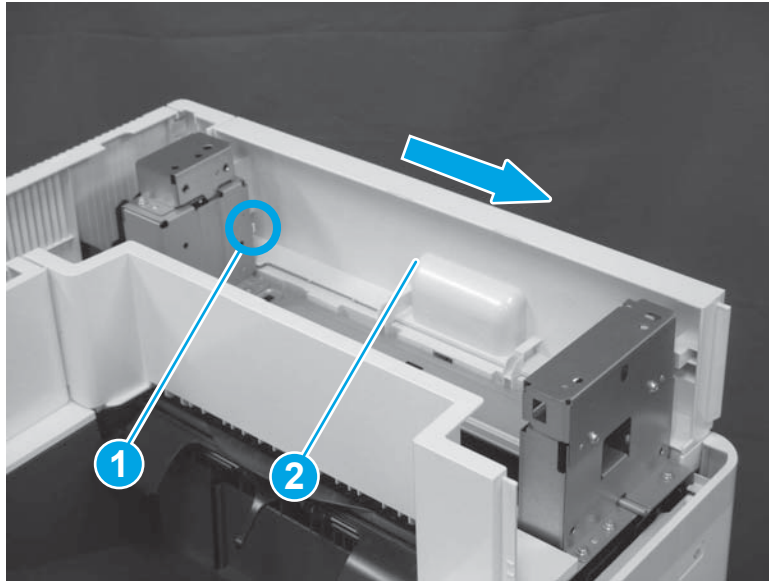
Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-978 Remove the image scanner right cover



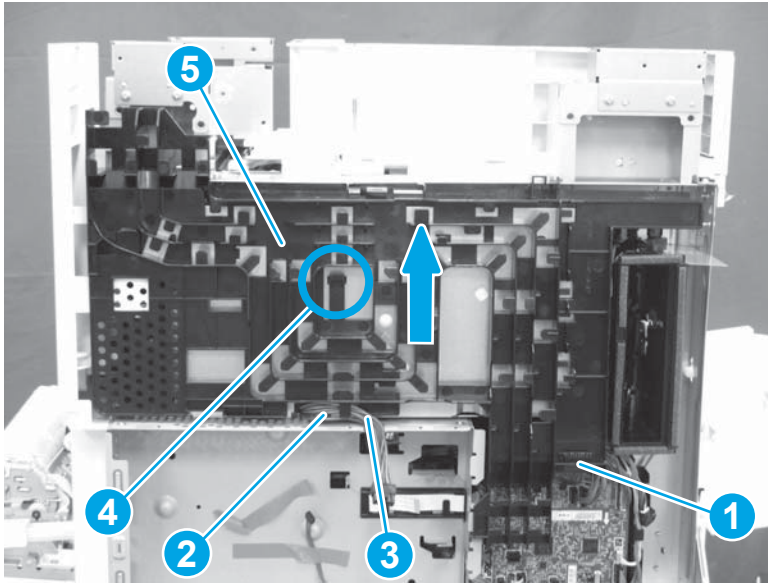
Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

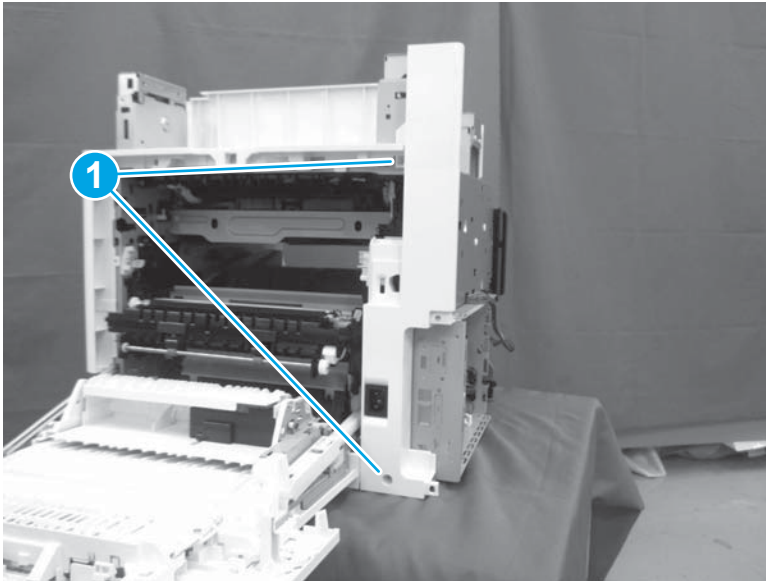
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-979 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-980 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


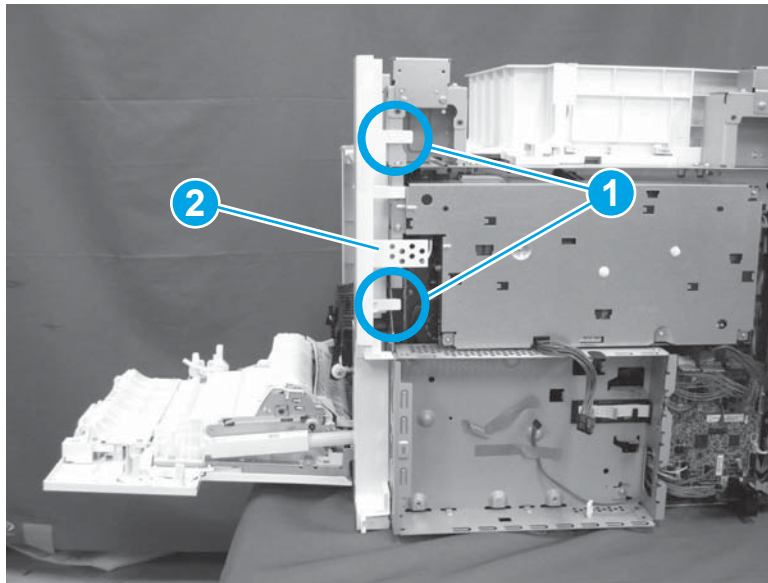
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

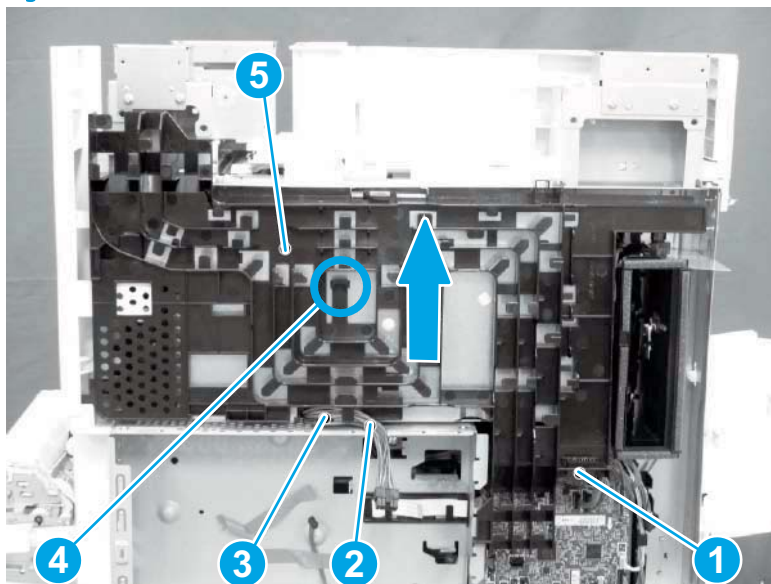
Figure 1-981 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

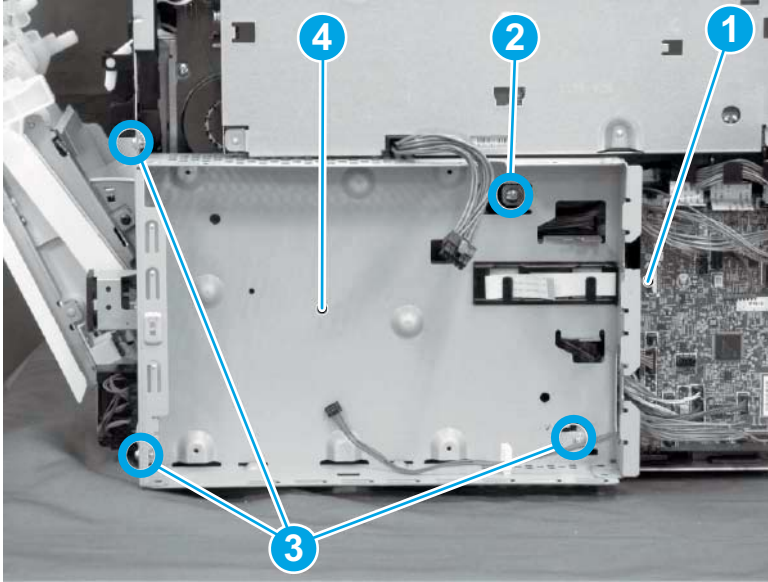
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-982 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-983 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).


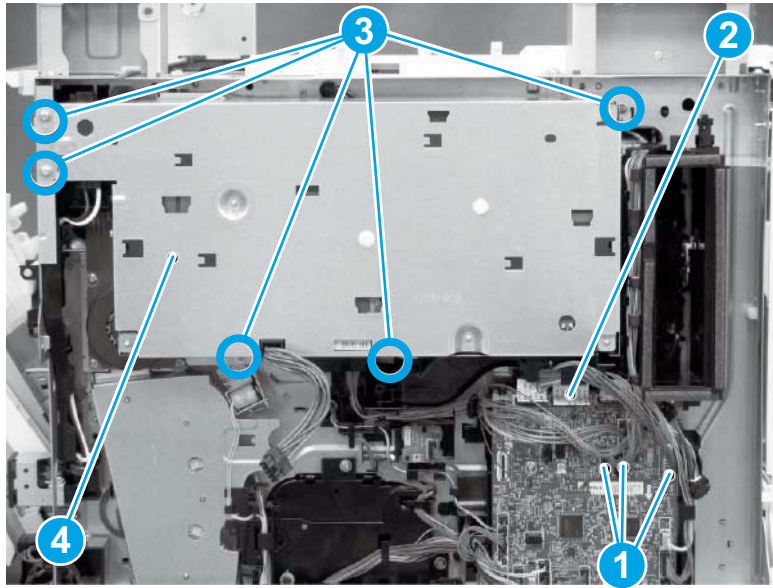
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

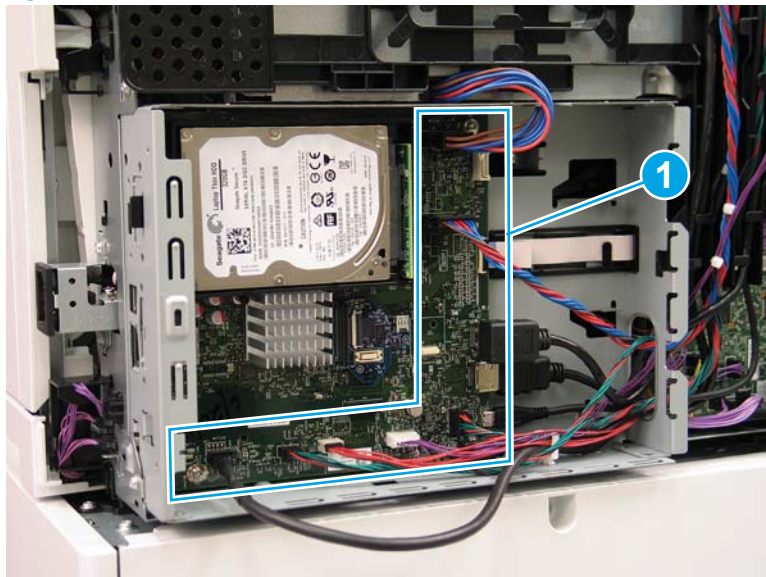
Figure 1-984 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

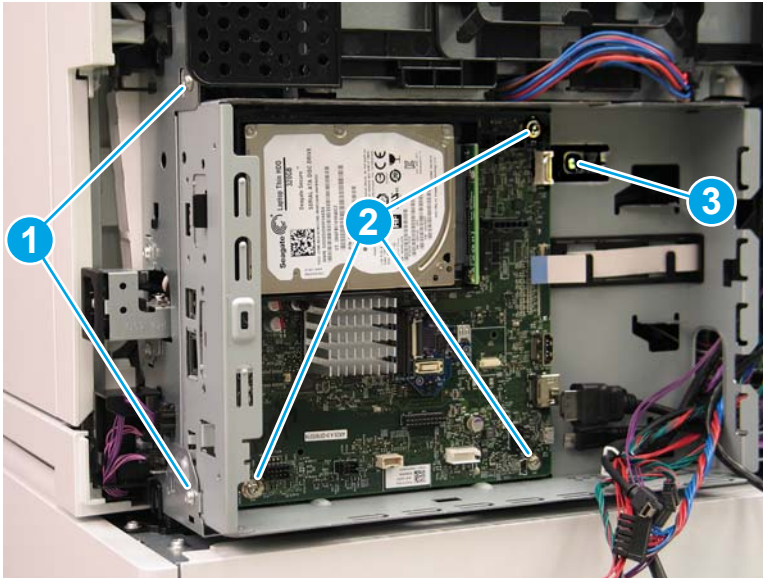
Figure 1-985 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

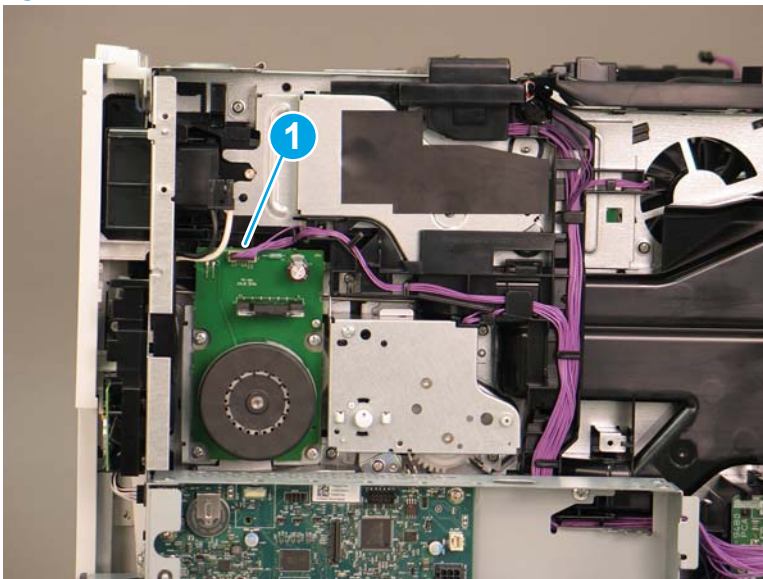
Figure 1-986 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

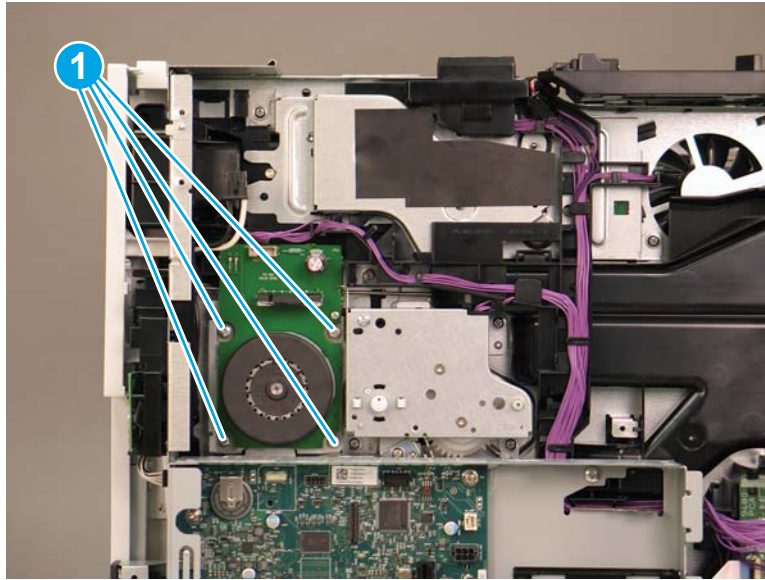
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-987 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-988 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


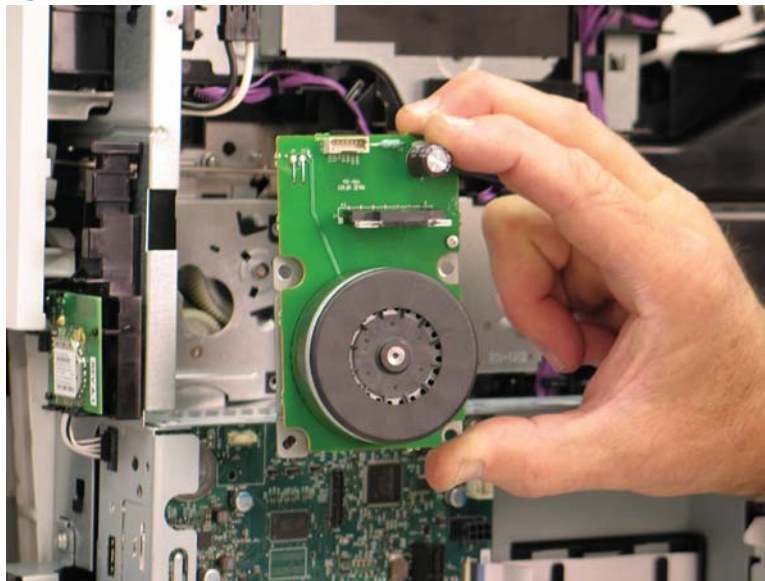
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

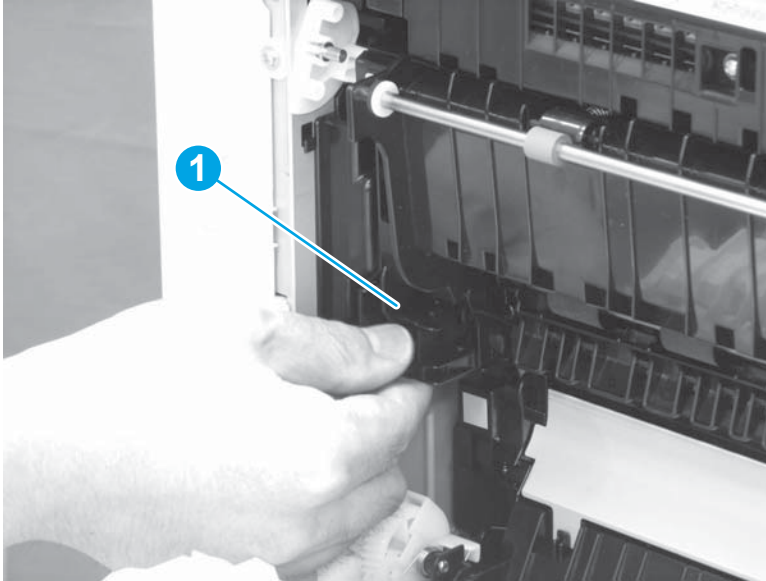
Figure 1-989 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

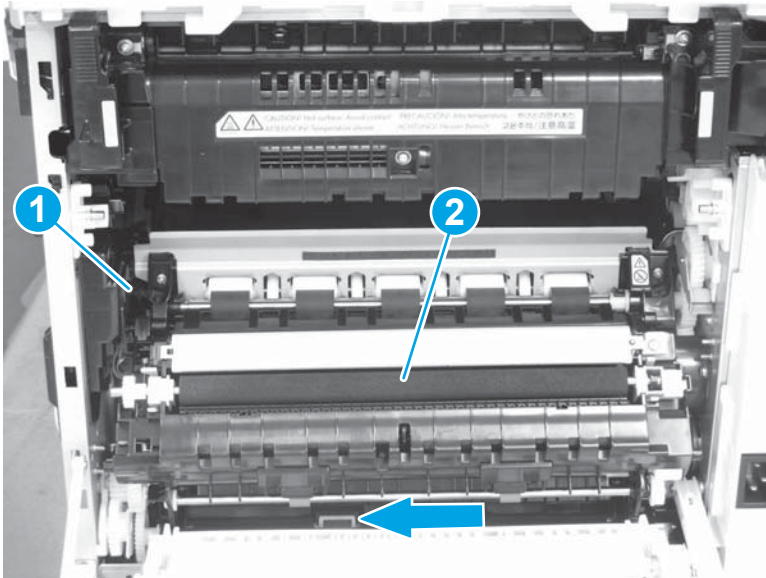
Figure 1-990 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-991 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 13: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


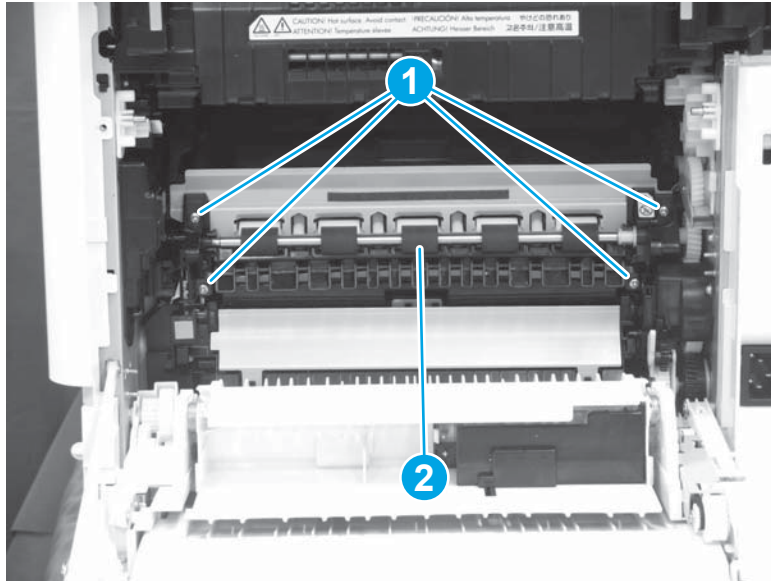
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

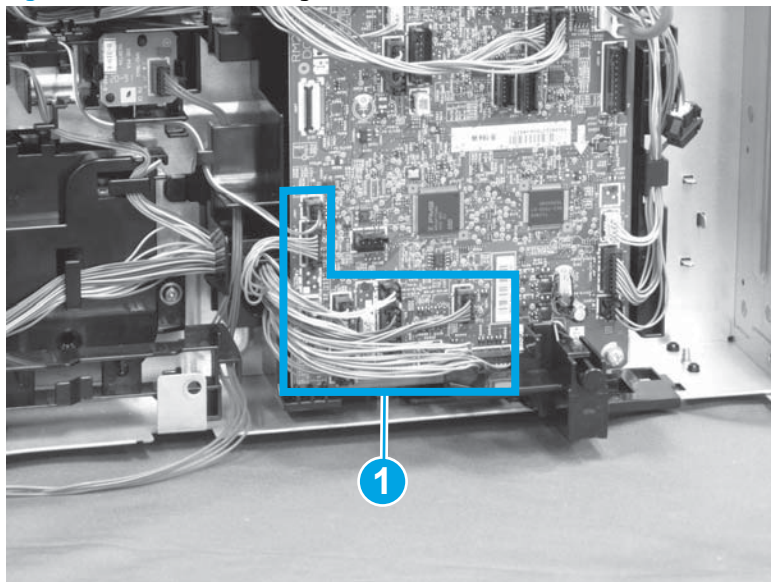
Figure 1-992 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 14: Remove the main drive assembly

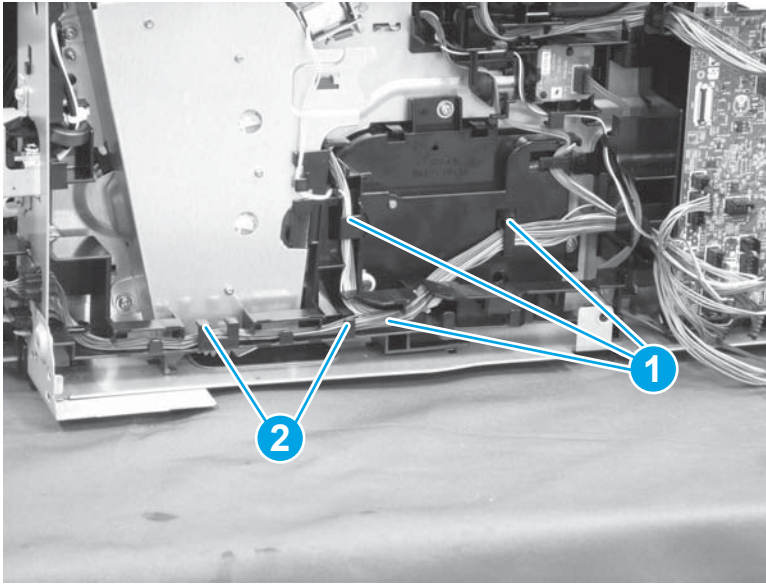
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-993 Disconnect eight connectors



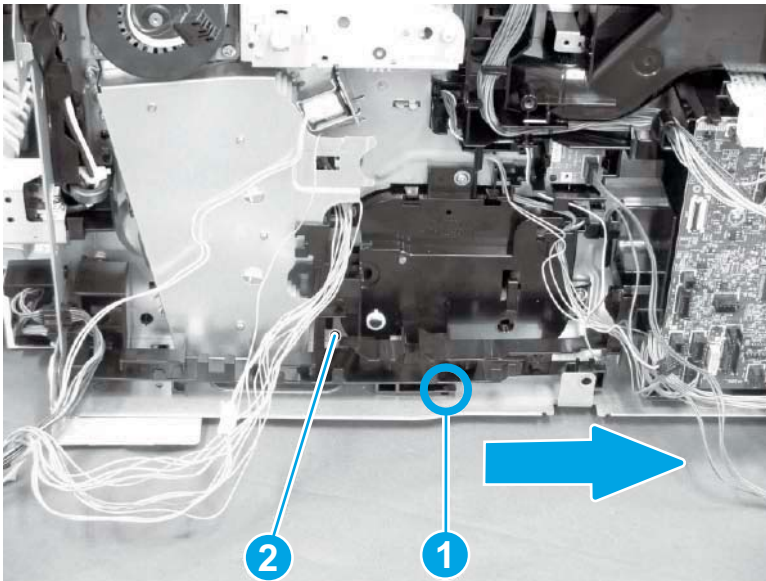
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-994 Release the cable



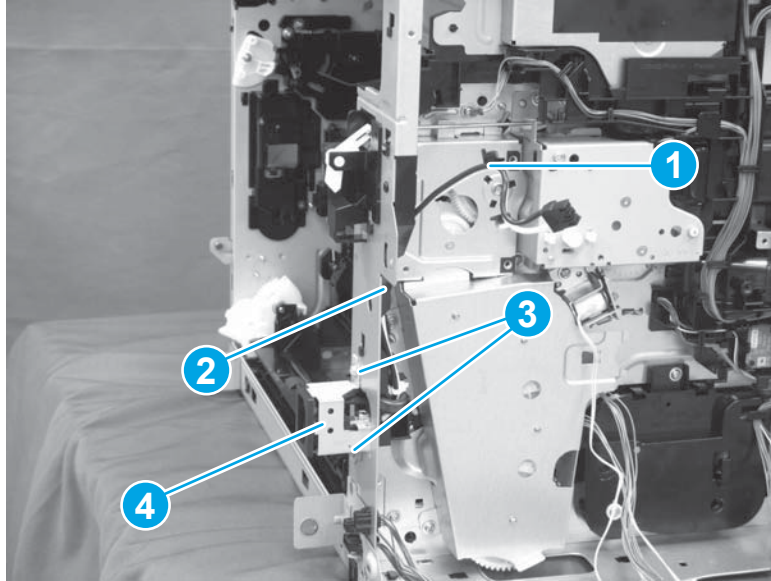
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-995 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



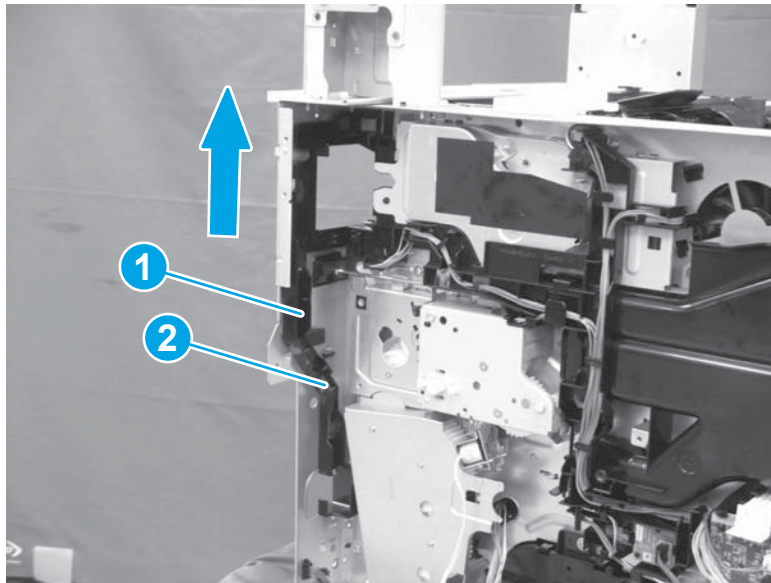
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-996 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



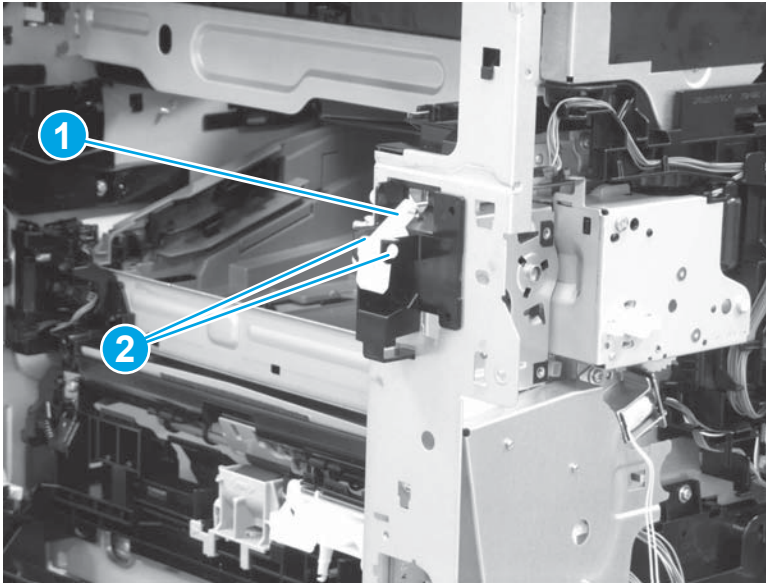
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-997 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



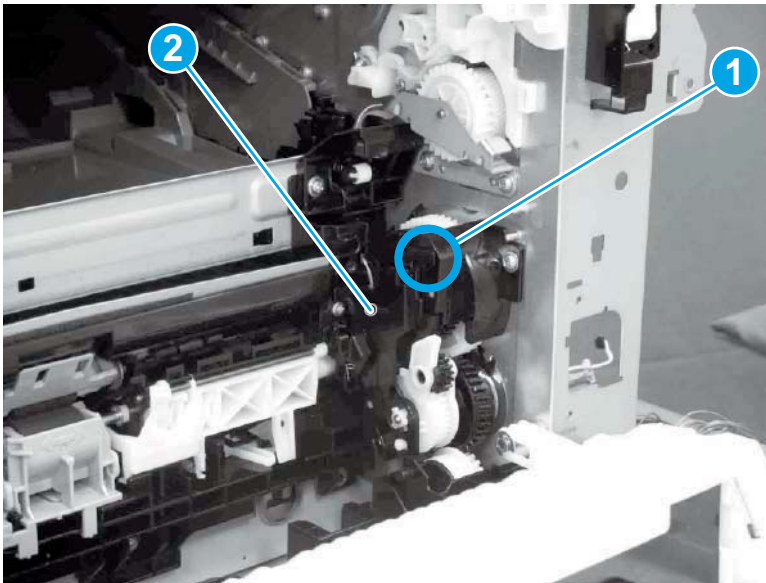
6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-998 Remove the link lever from two shafts



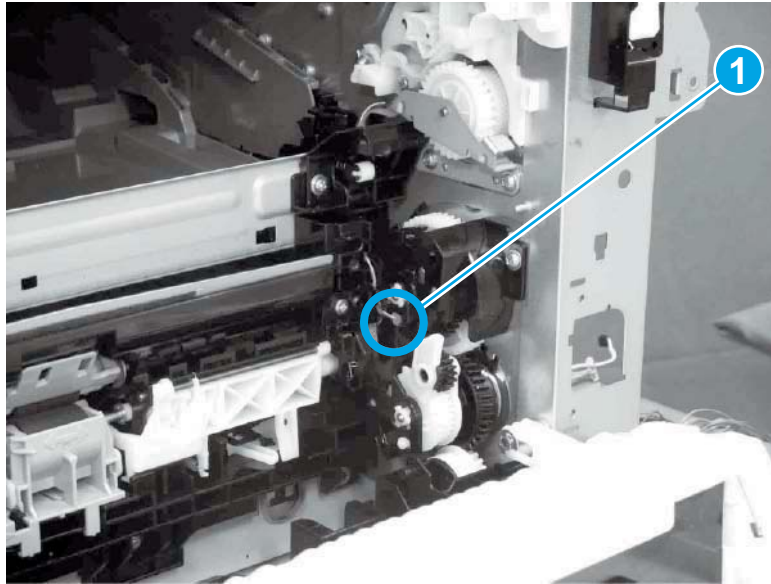
7. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-999 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1000 Disconnect one connector



9. Do the following:
 - a. Remove six screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).


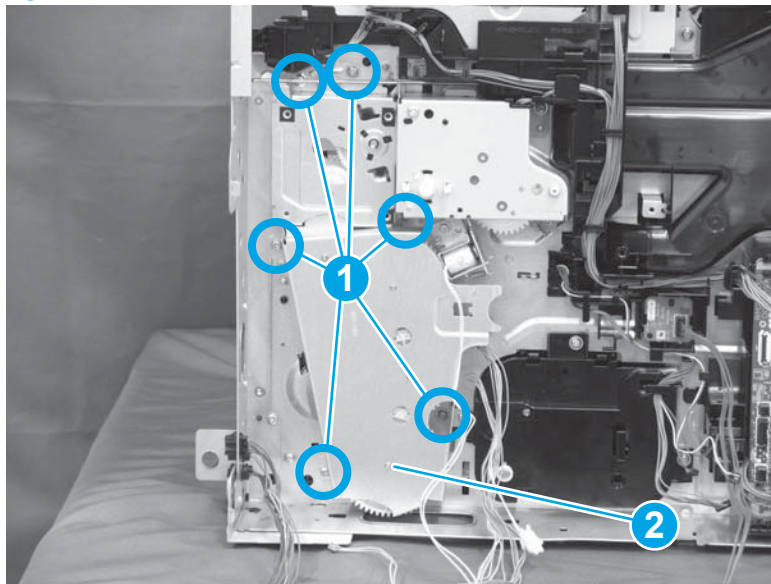

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1001 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly





Step 15: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 19: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

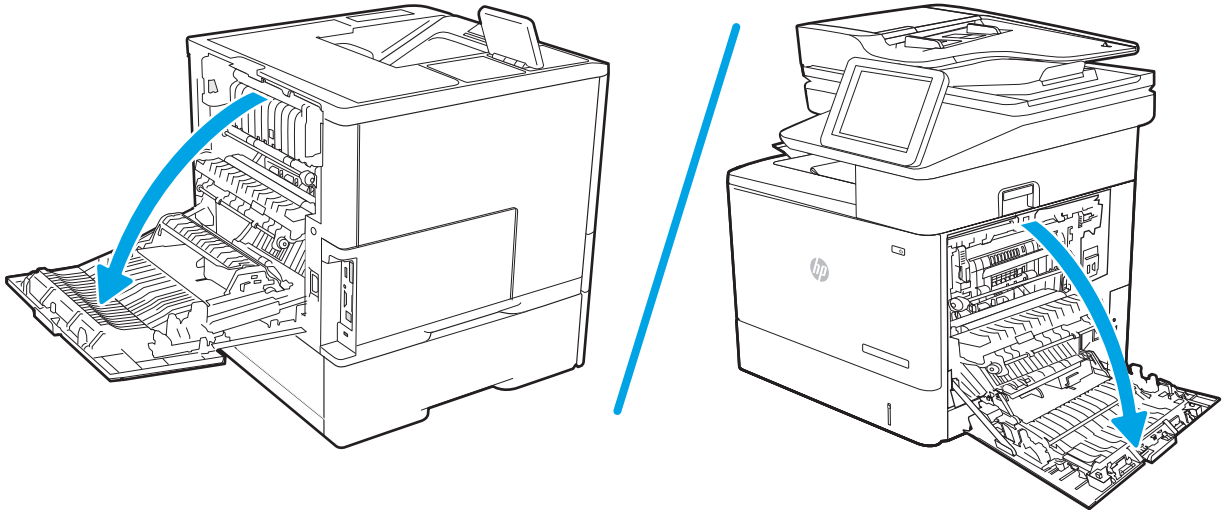
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b. M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

 **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-1002 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


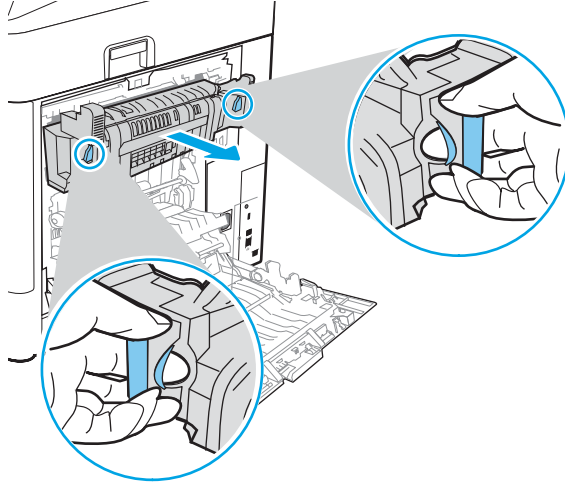
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1003 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1004 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1005 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1006 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


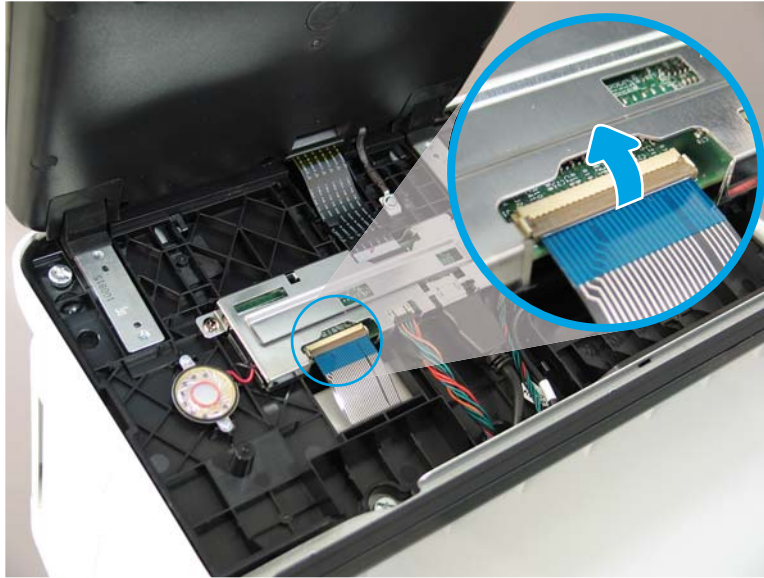
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1007 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1008 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1009 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1010 Remove the keyboard

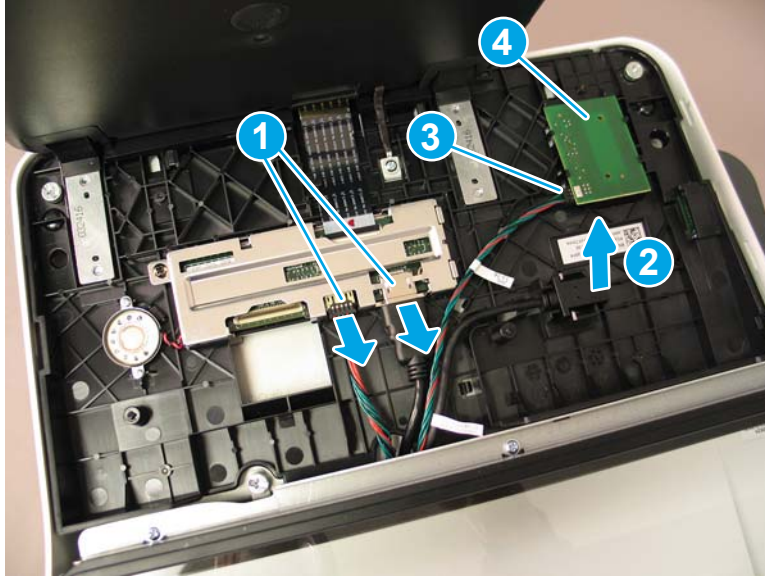


8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.



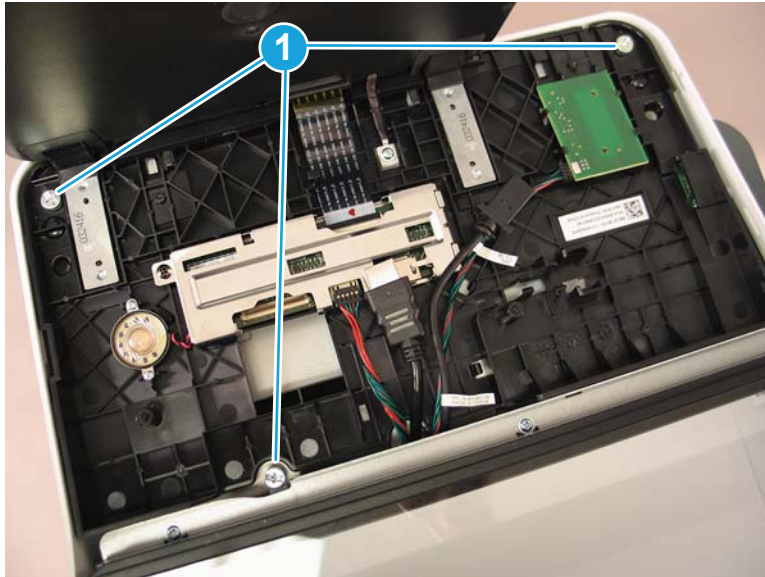
NOTE: Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1011 Disconnect connectors



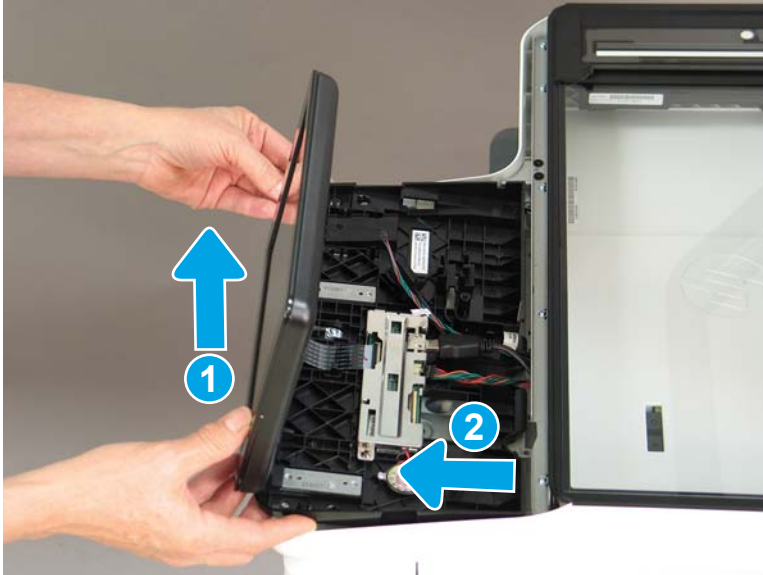
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1012 Remove three thumbscrews



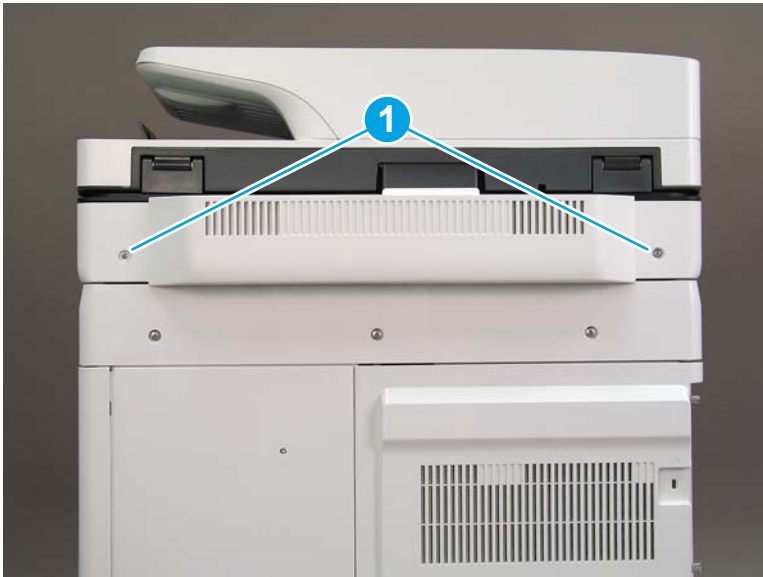
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1013 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1014 Remove two screws



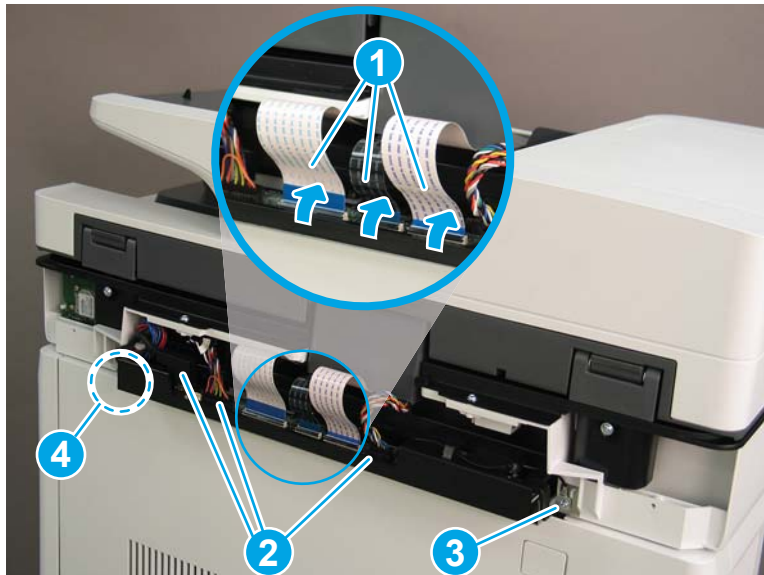
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1015 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1016 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

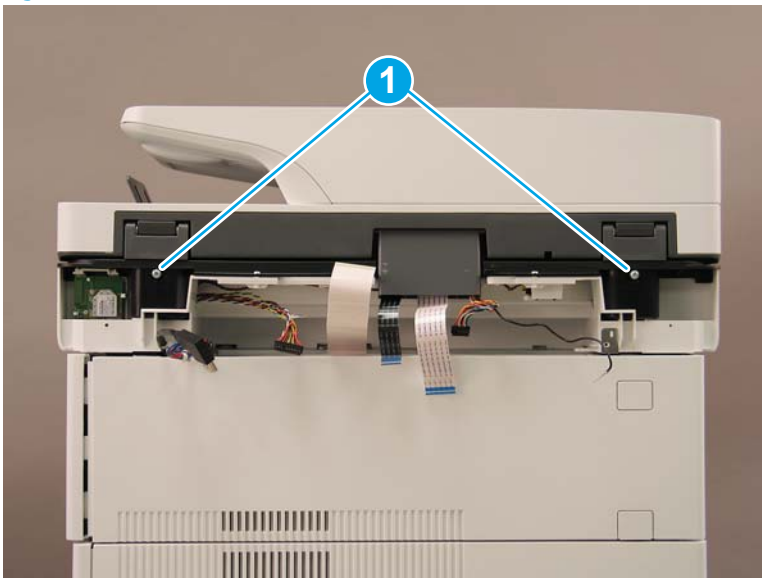
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1017 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1018 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1019 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1020 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1021 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

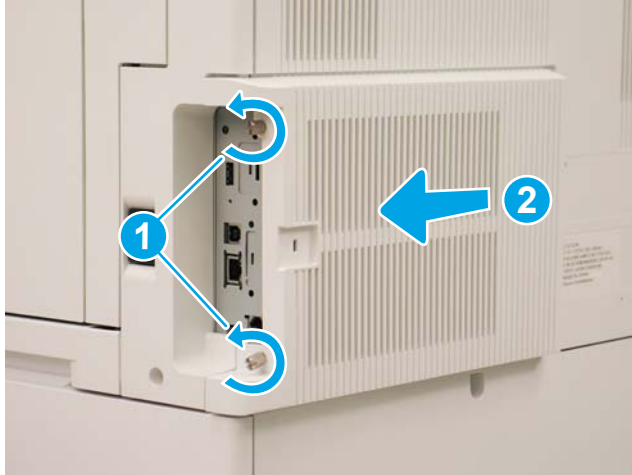
Figure 1-1022 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

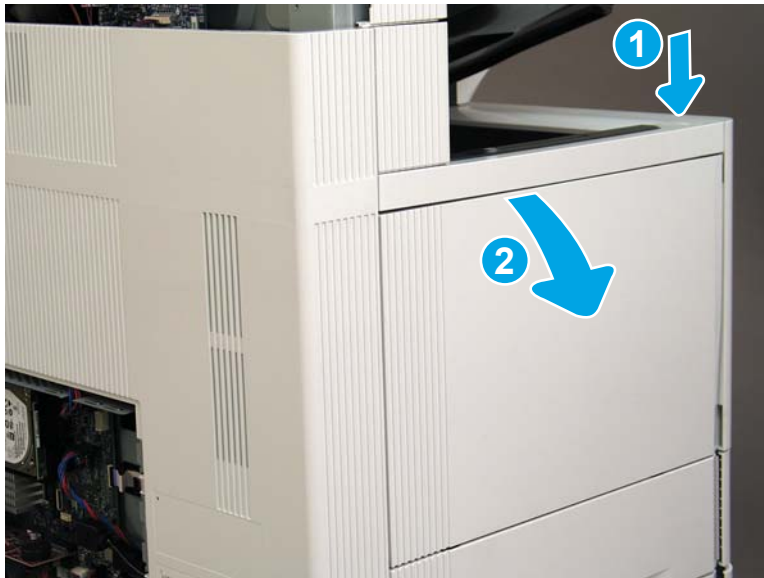
Figure 1-1023 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1024 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1025 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1026 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1027 Remove the rear cover

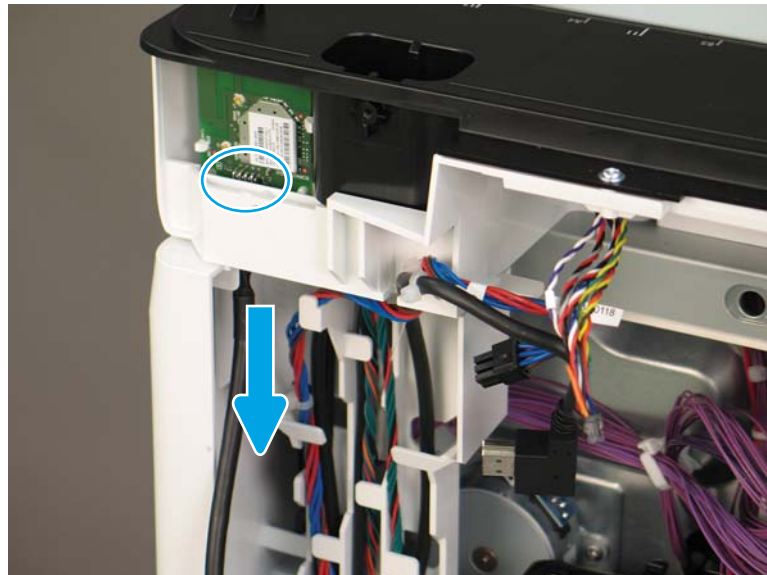


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

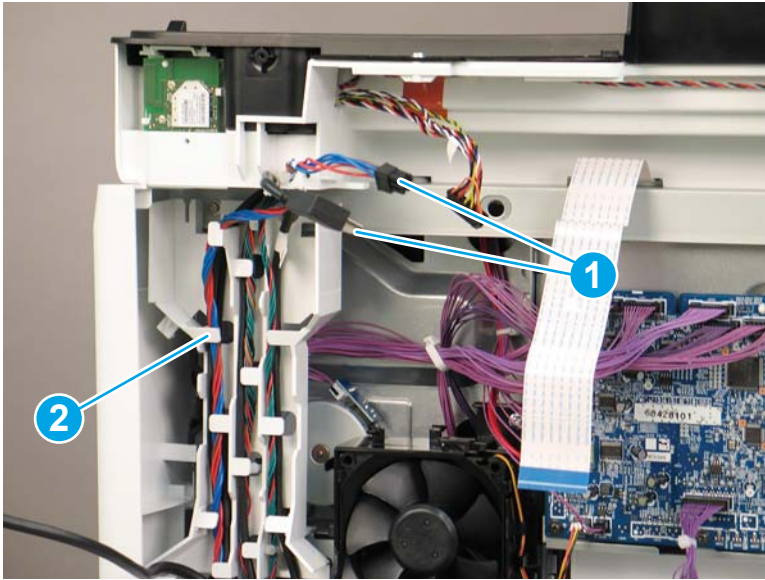
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1028 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1029 Release the SCB cables



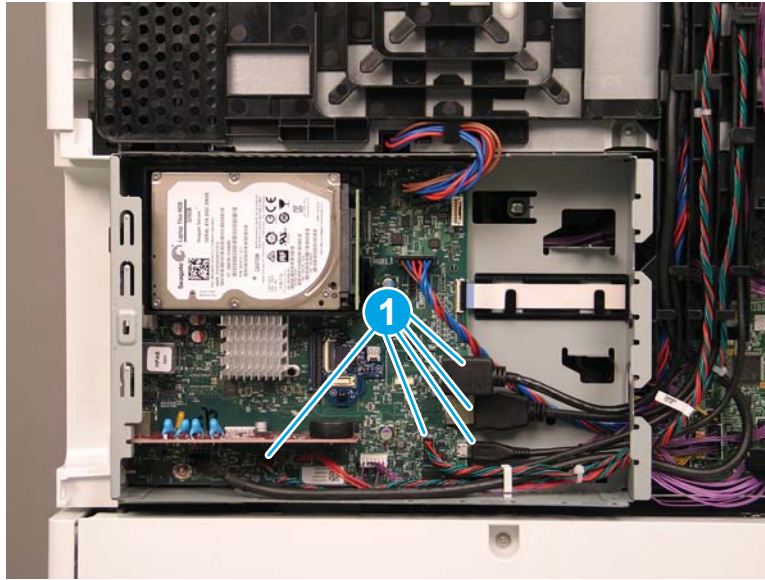
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1030 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1031 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

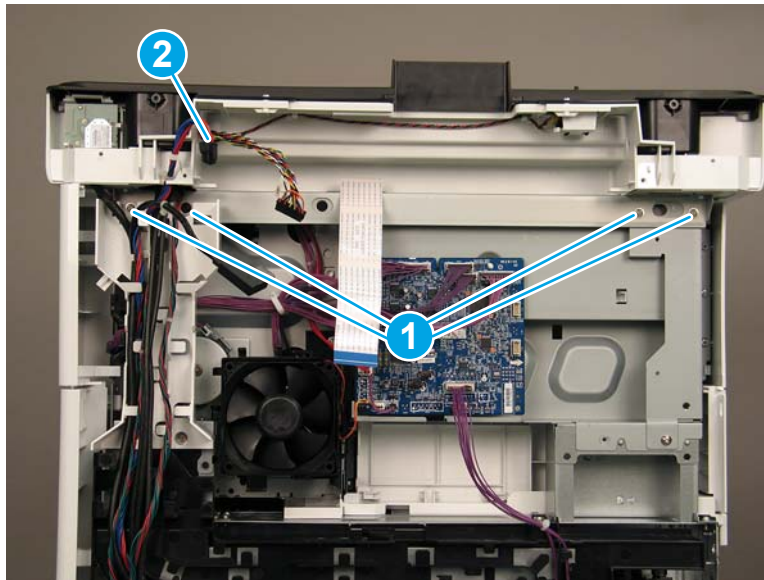
Figure 1-1032 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

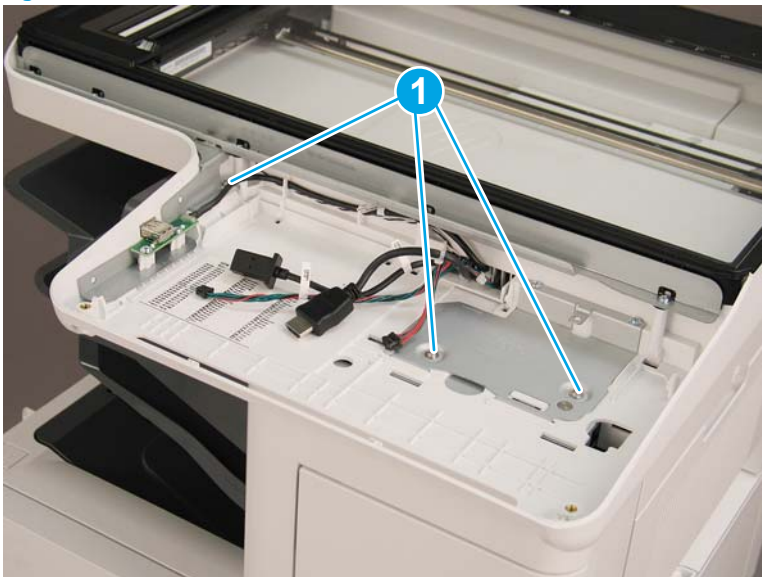
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1033 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1034 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.


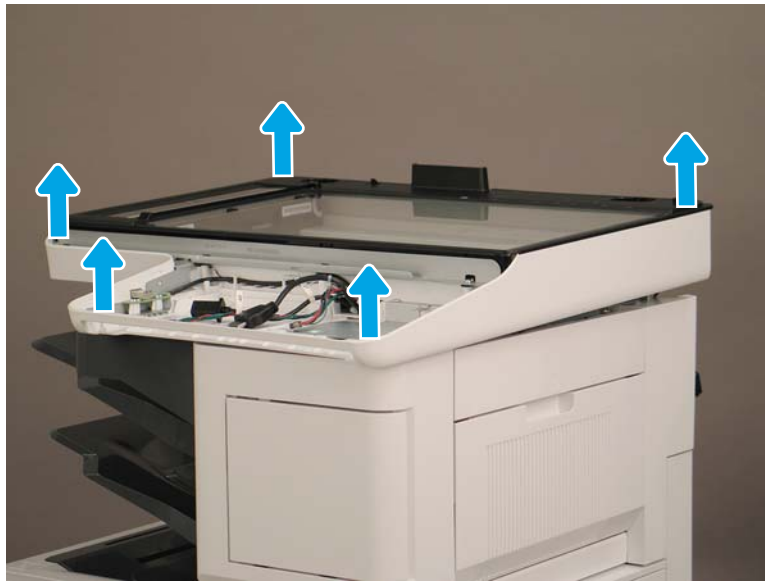
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1035 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


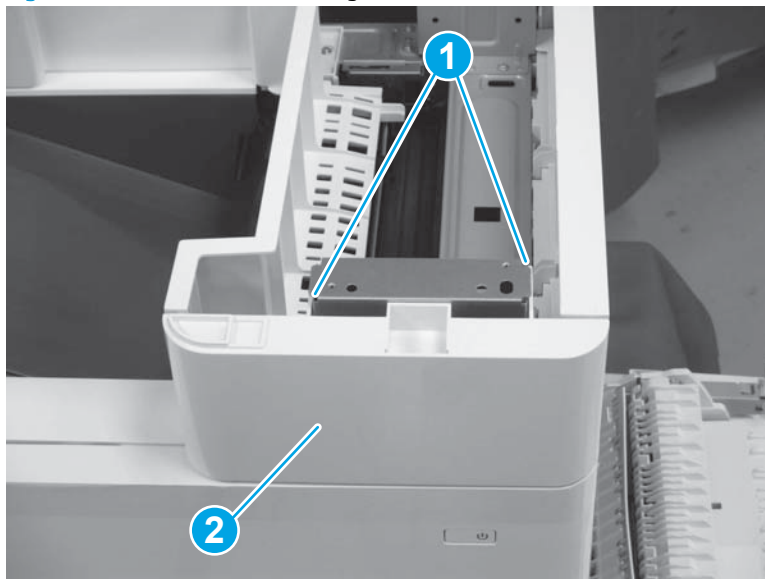
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1036 Remove the image scanner front cover



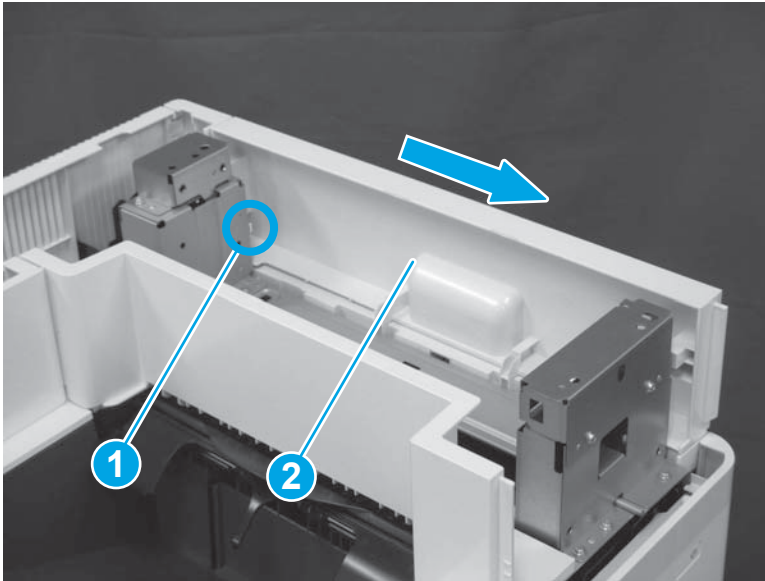
Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

▲ Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1037 Remove the image scanner right cover



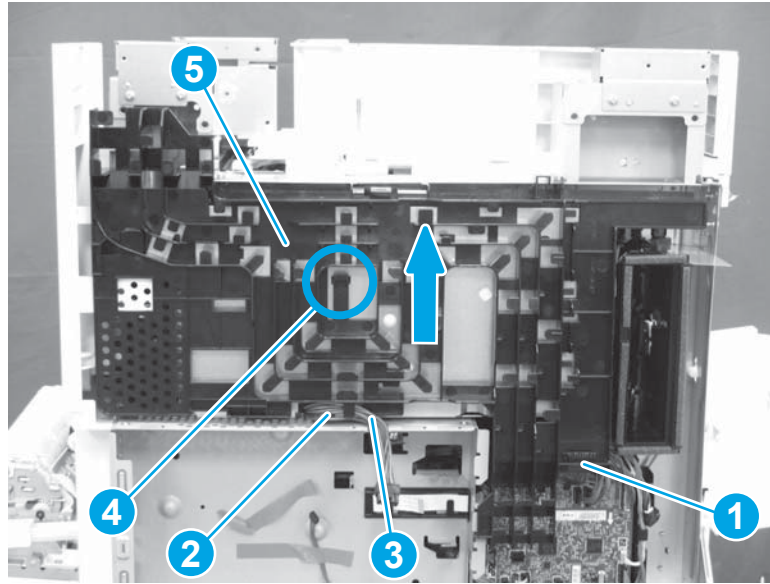
Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
- c. Release one tab (callout 4).

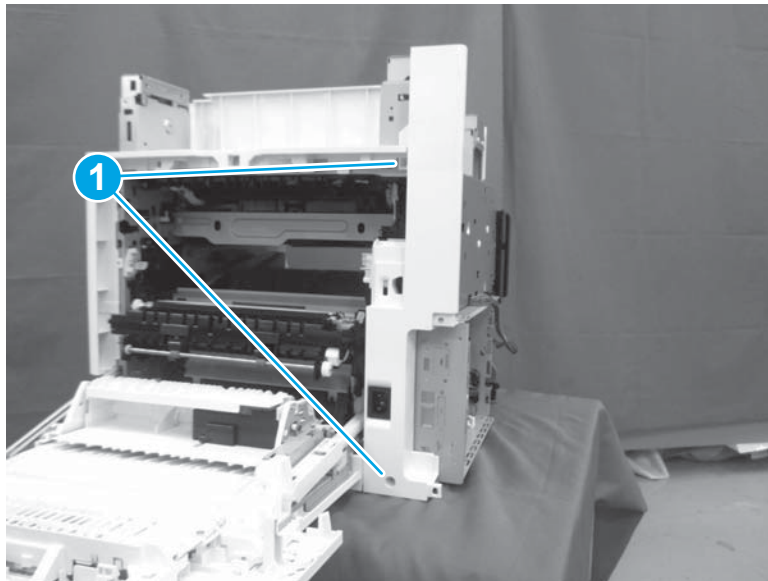
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1038 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1039 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


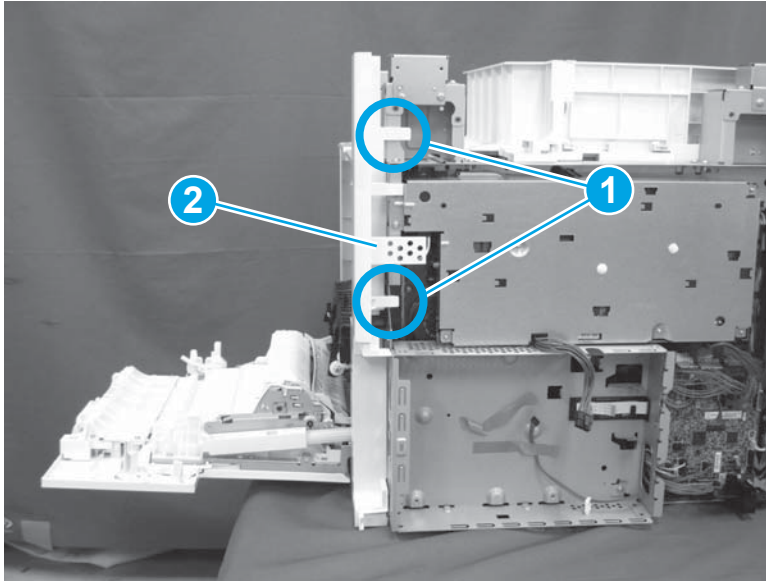
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

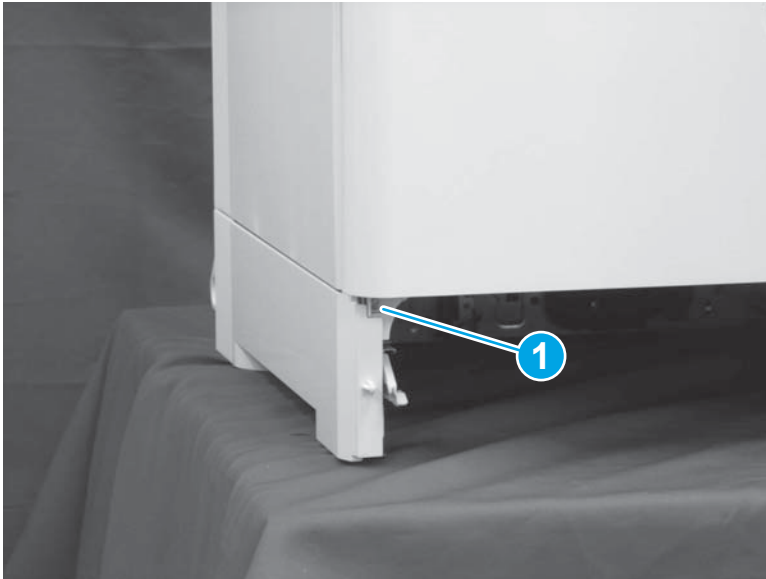
Figure 1-1040 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

- 1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

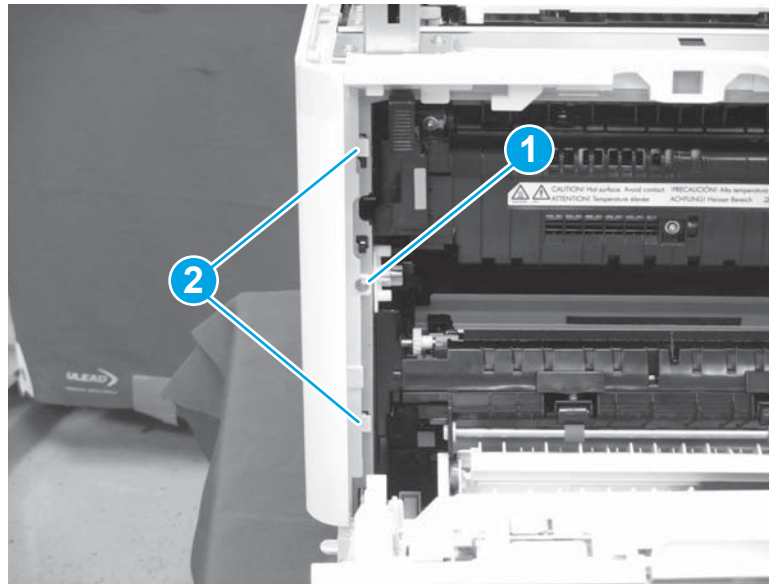
Figure 1-1041 Remove one screw



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

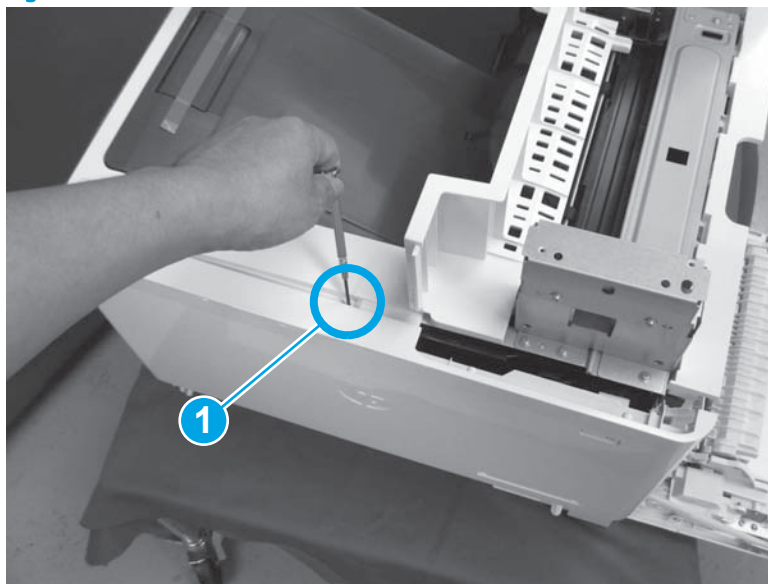
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1042 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1043 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


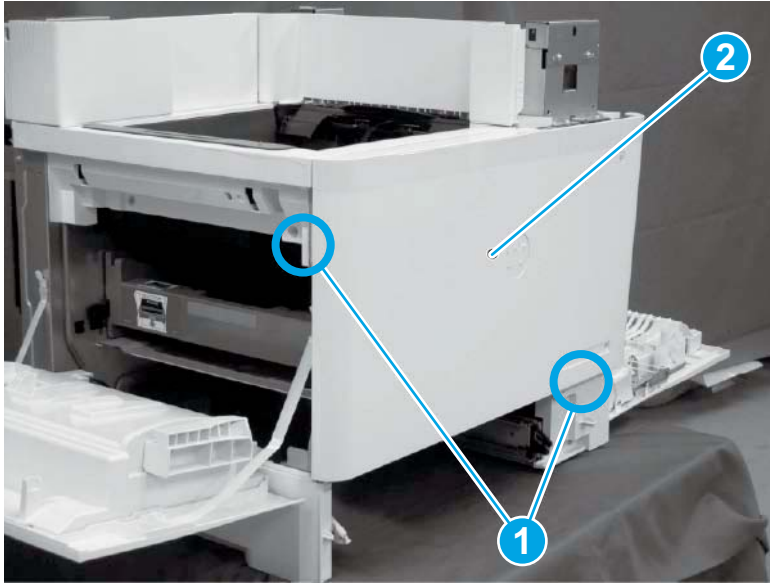
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

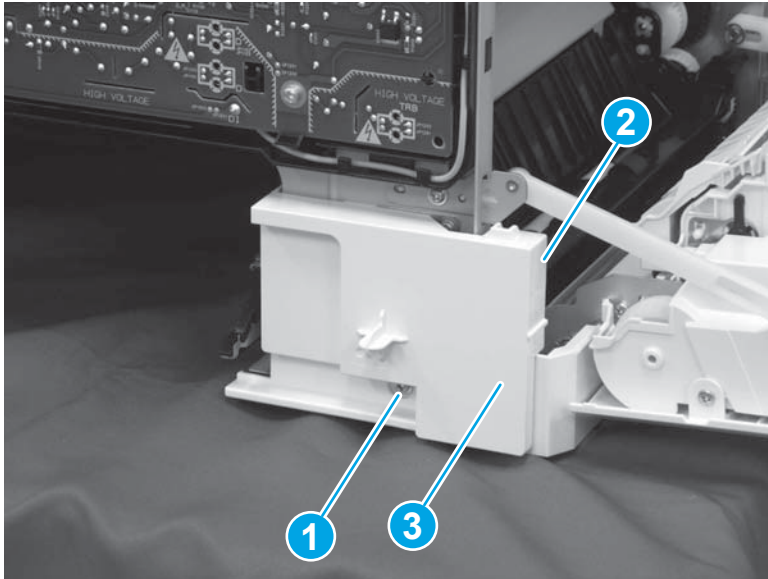
Figure 1-1044 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1045 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.


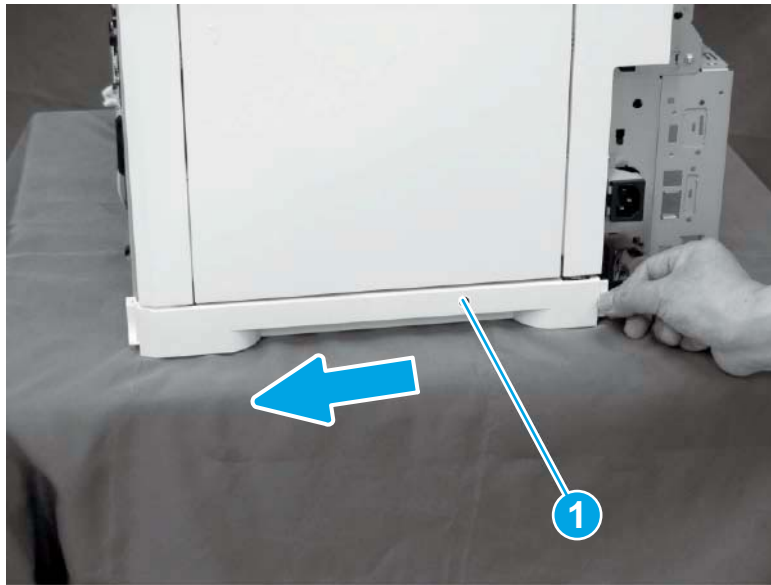
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

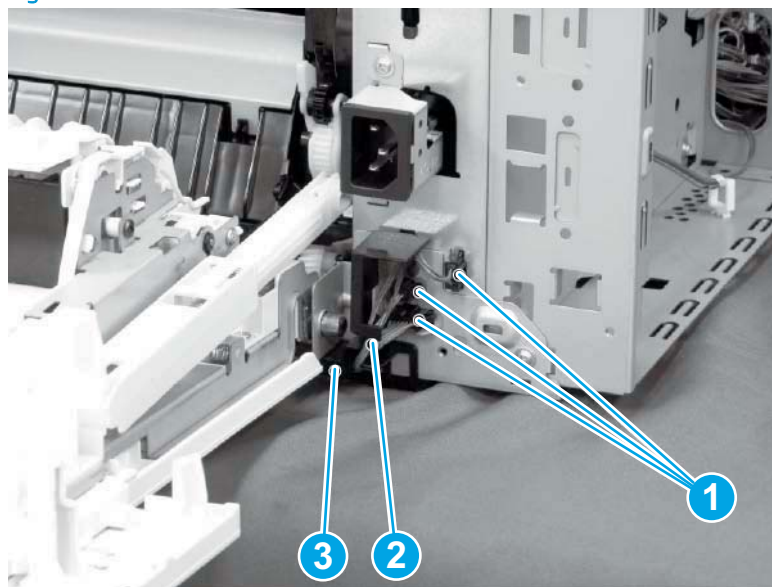
Figure 1-1046 Remove the right lower cover



Step 11: Remove the right door assembly

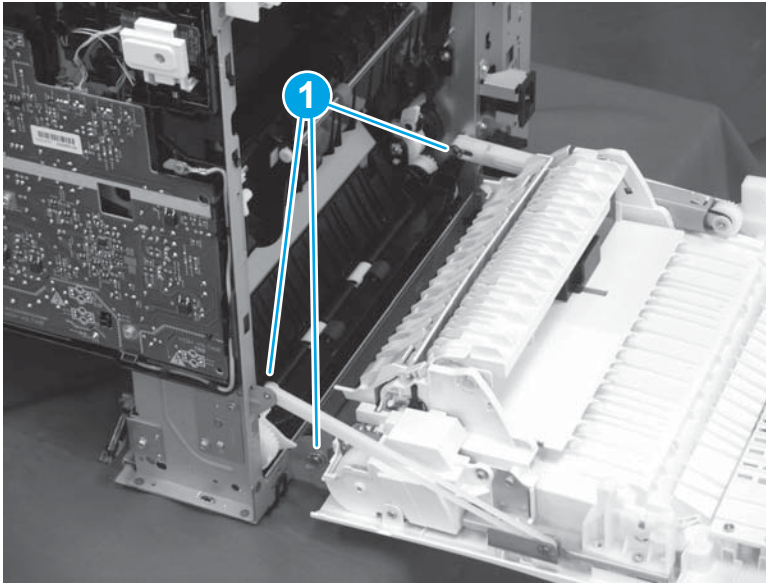
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1047 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



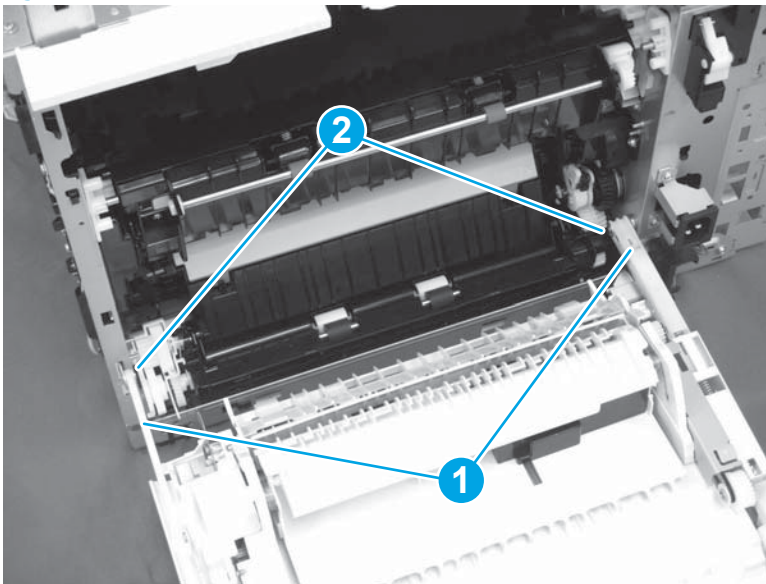
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1048 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1049 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.


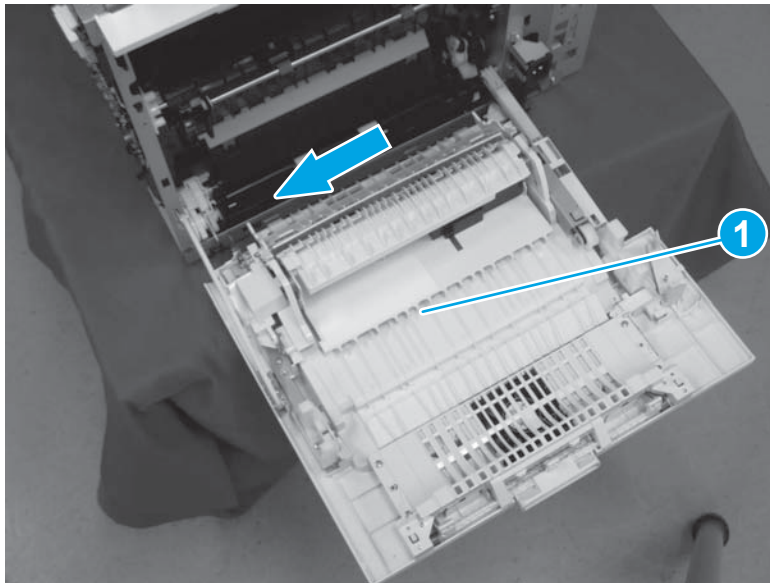
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

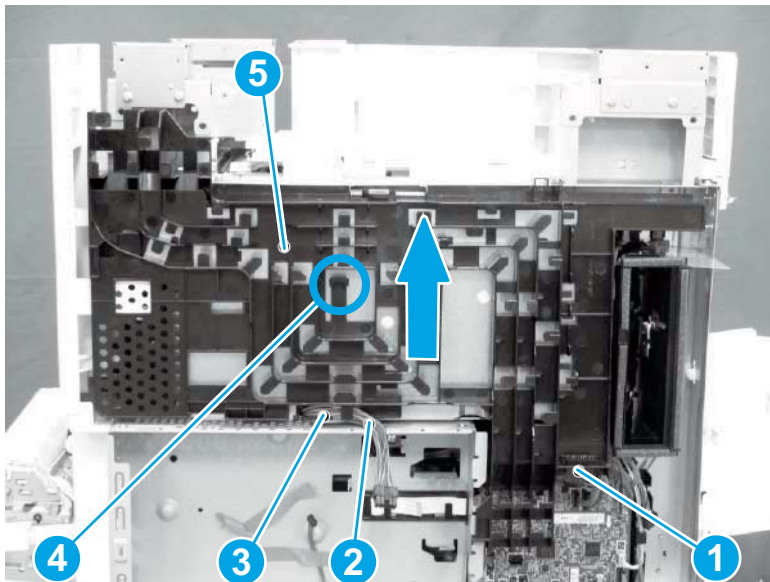
Figure 1-1050 Remove the right door assembly



Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

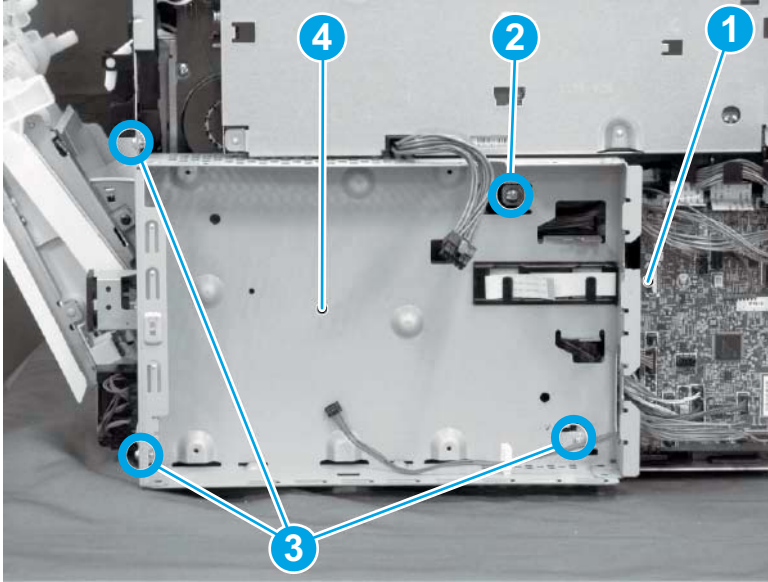
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1051 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

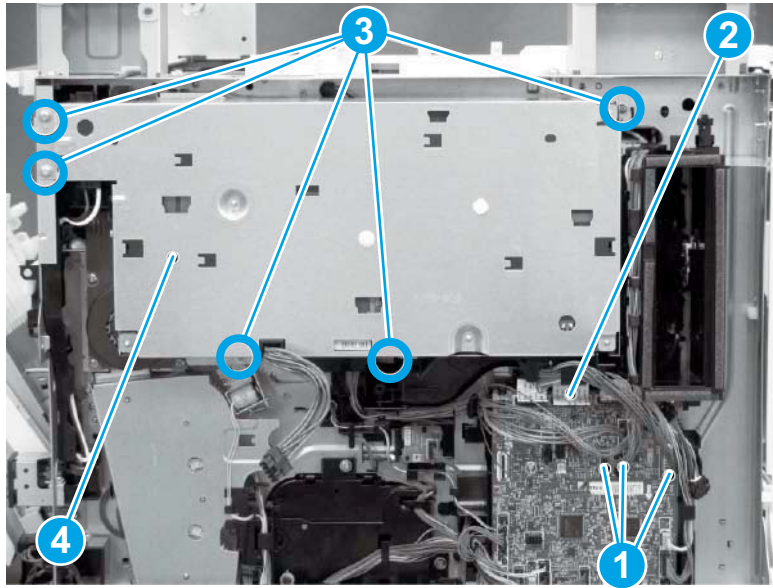
Figure 1-1052 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

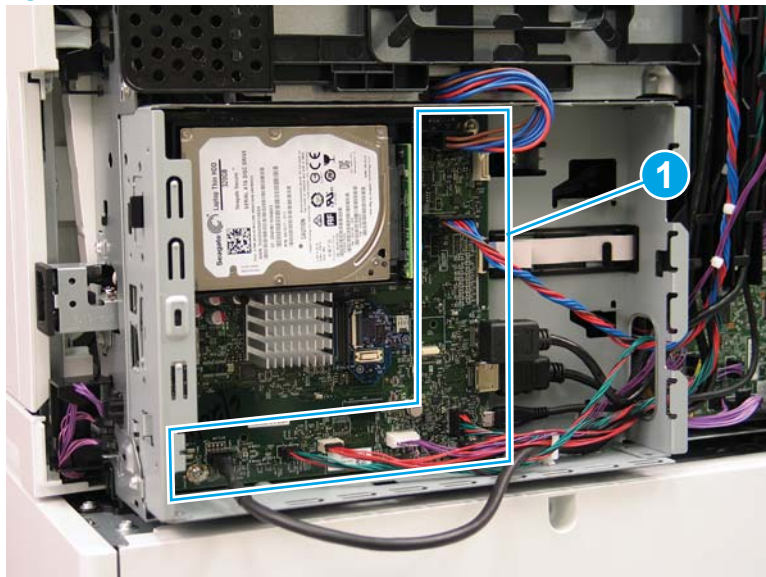
Figure 1-1053 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

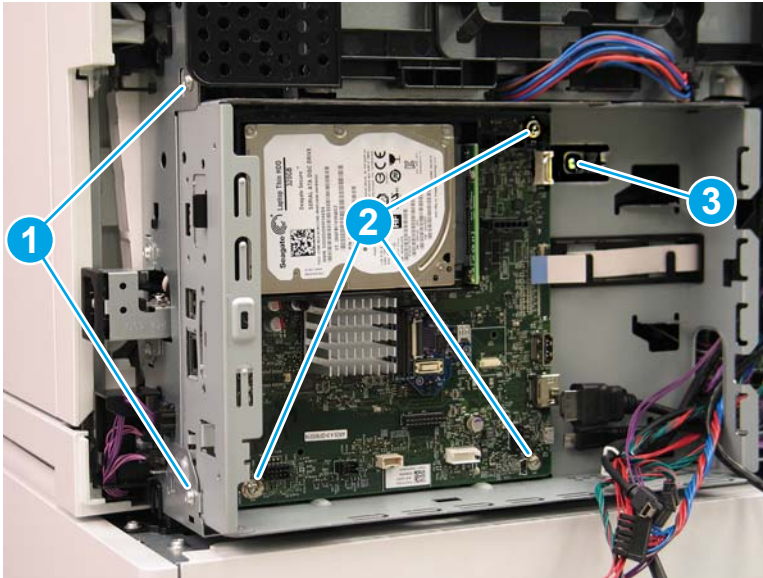
Figure 1-1054 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

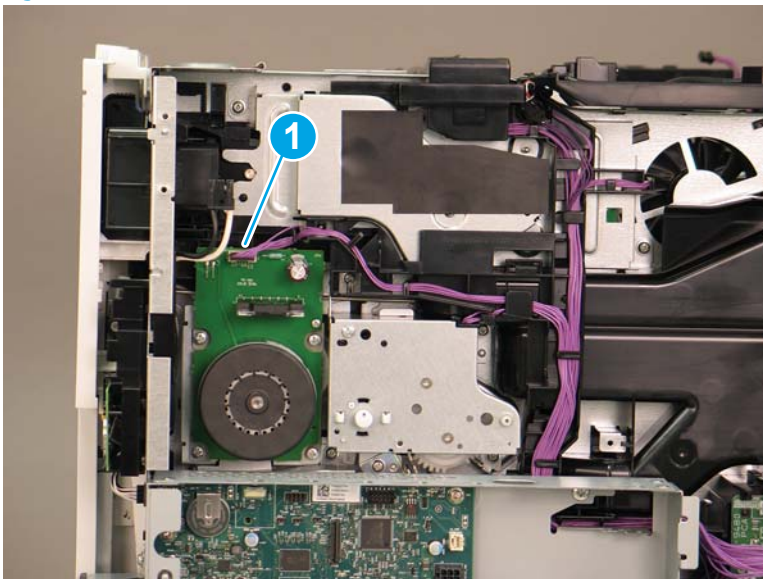
Figure 1-1055 Remove six screws



Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly

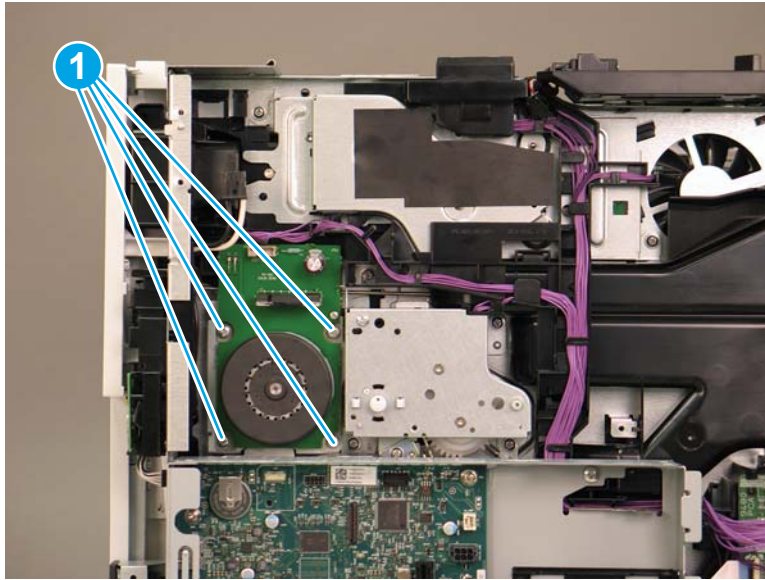
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1056 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1057 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


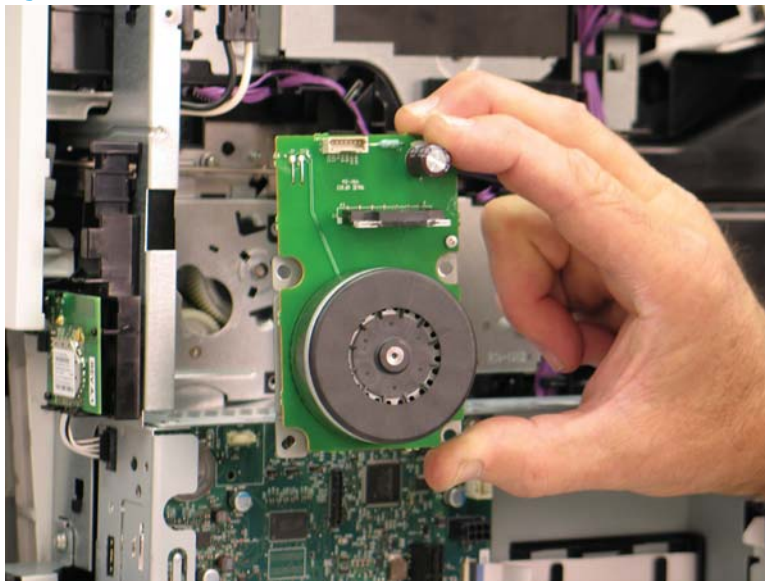
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

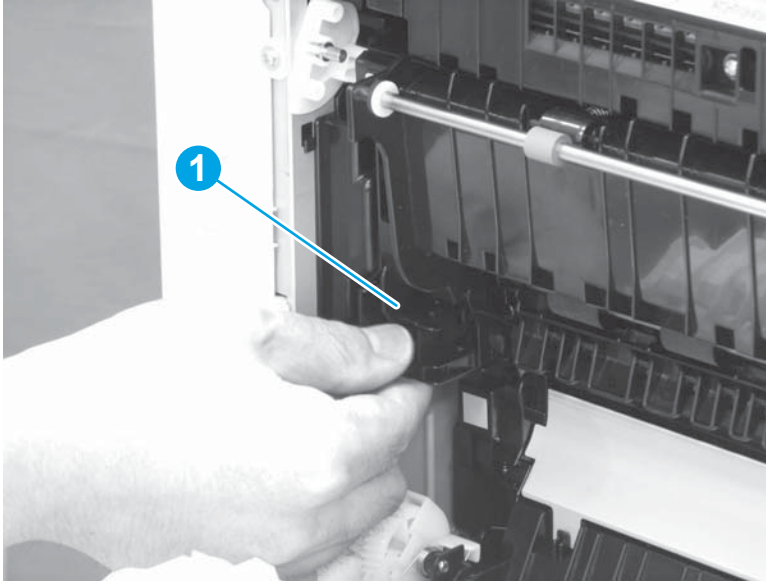
Figure 1-1058 Remove drum motor



Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

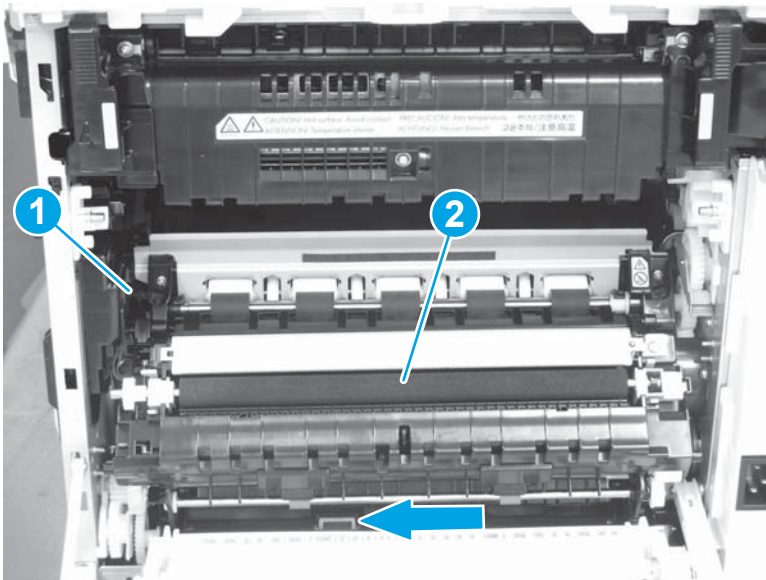
Figure 1-1059 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1060 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 16: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


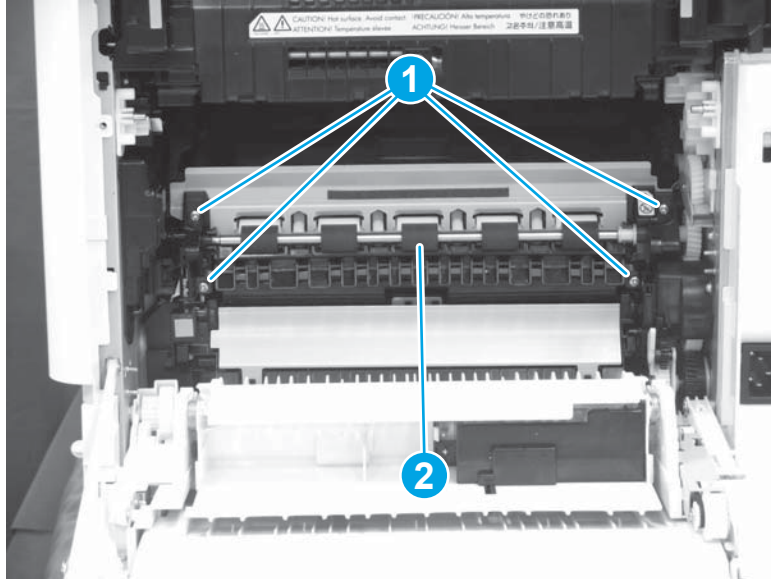
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

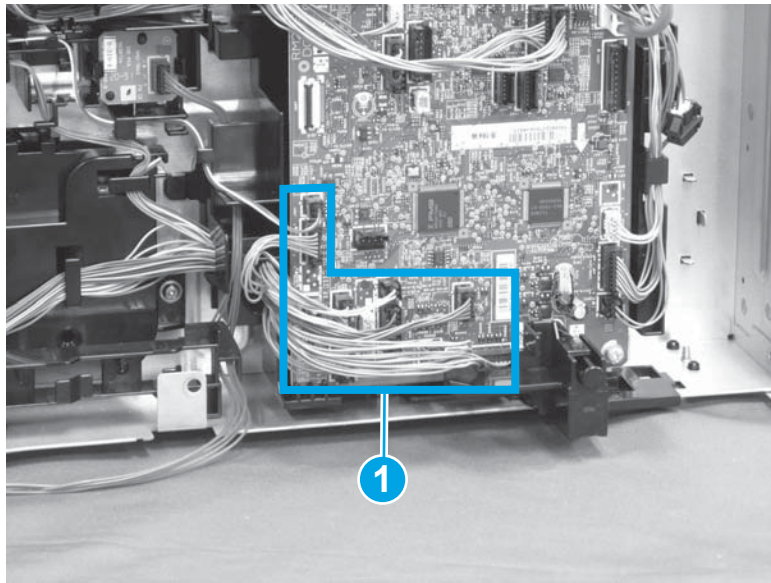
Figure 1-1061 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly

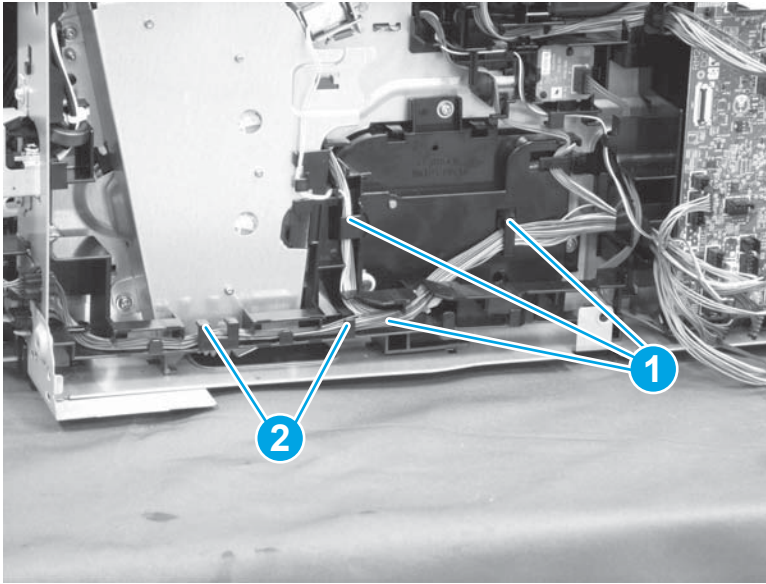
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1062 Disconnect eight connectors



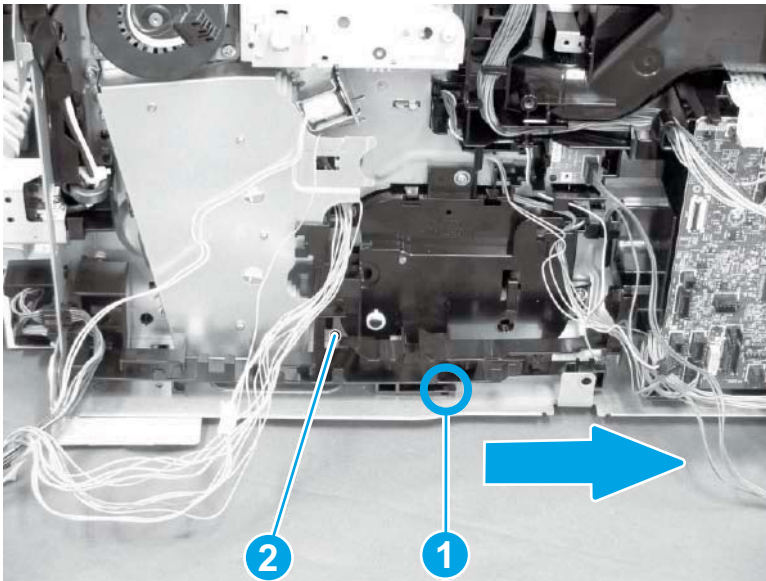
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1063 Release the cable



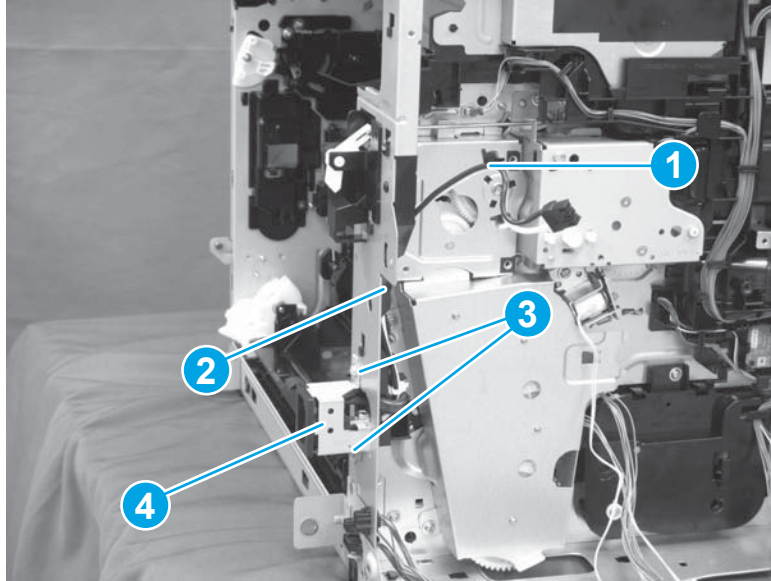
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1064 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



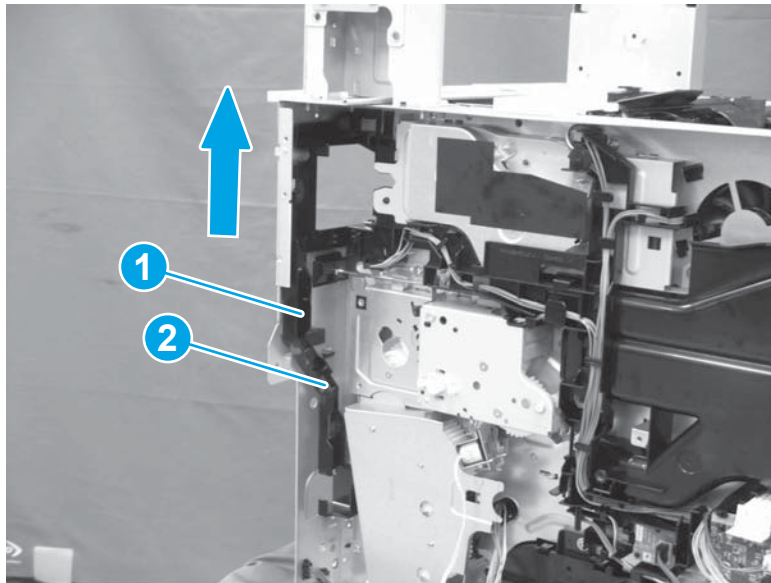
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1065 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



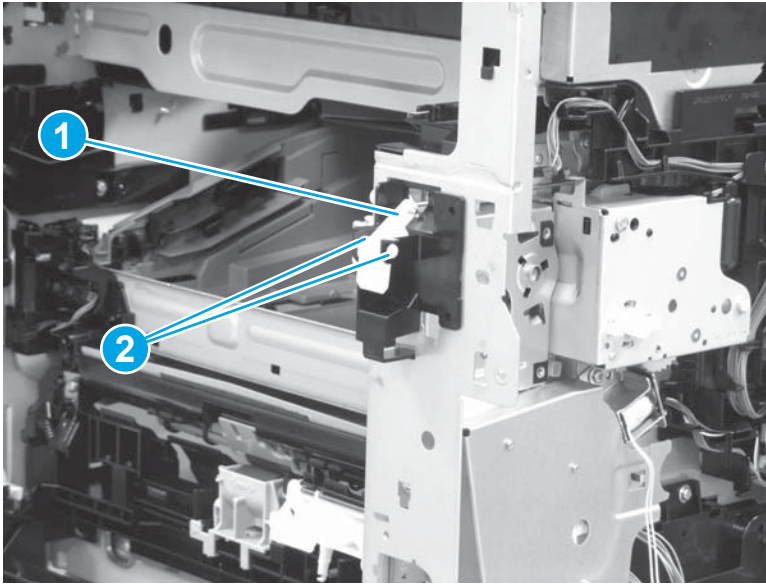
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1066 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



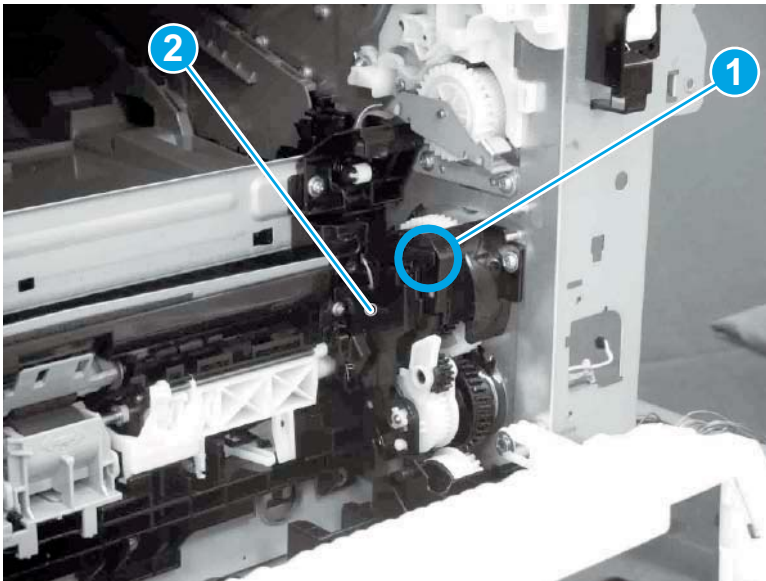
6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1067 Remove the link lever from two shafts



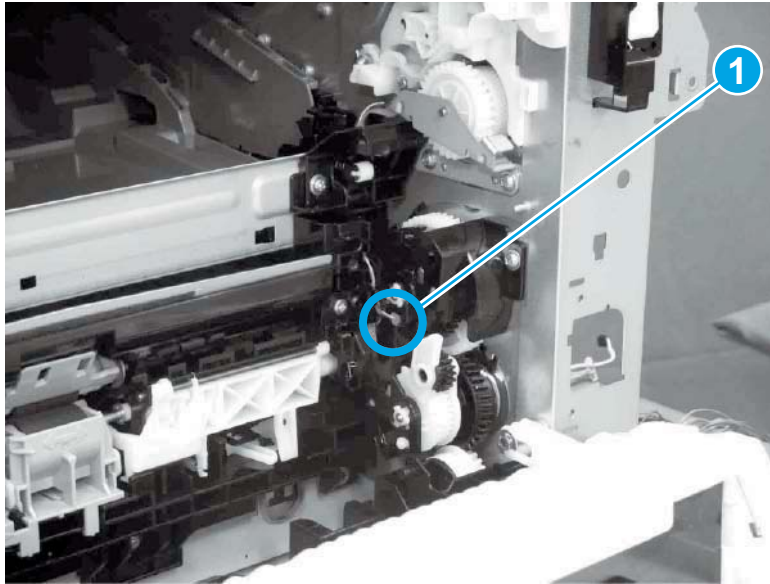
7. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1068 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

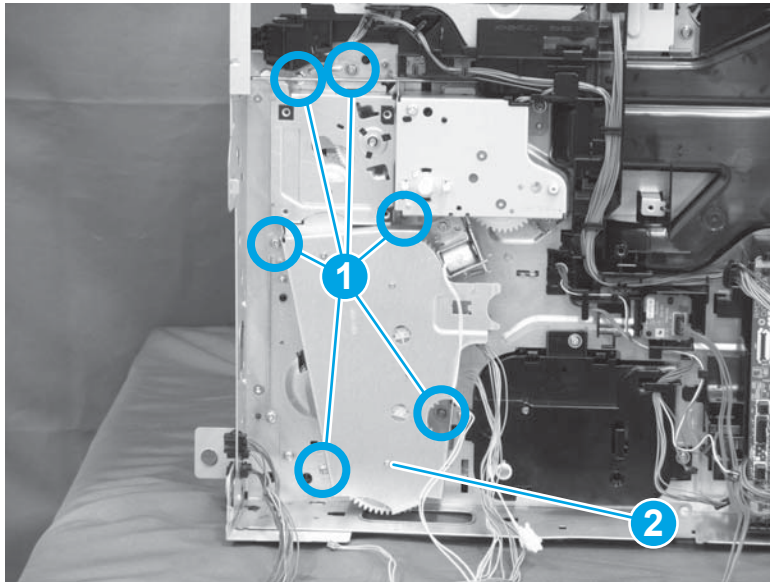
Figure 1-1069 Disconnect one connector



9. Do the following:
 - a. Remove six screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

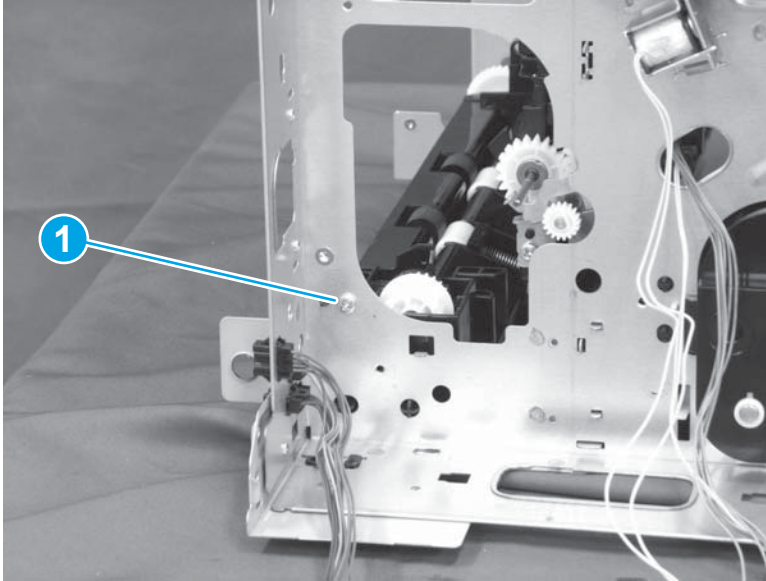
Figure 1-1070 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

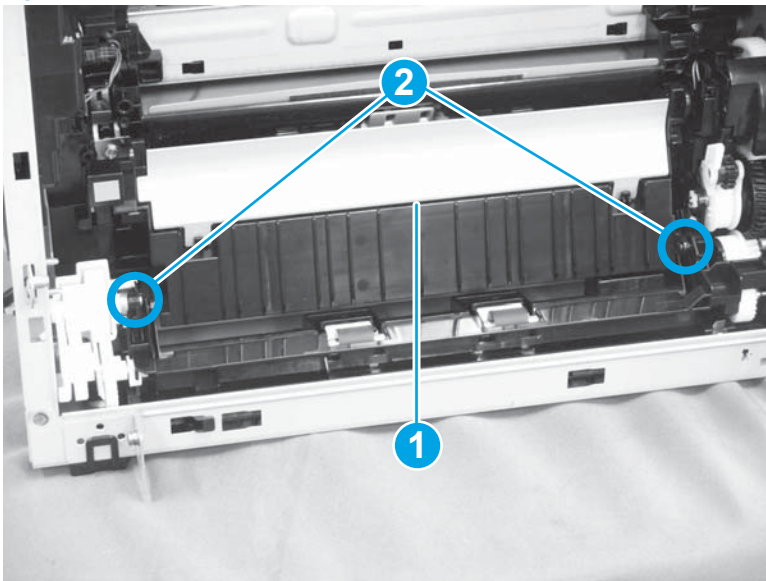
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1071 Remove one screw



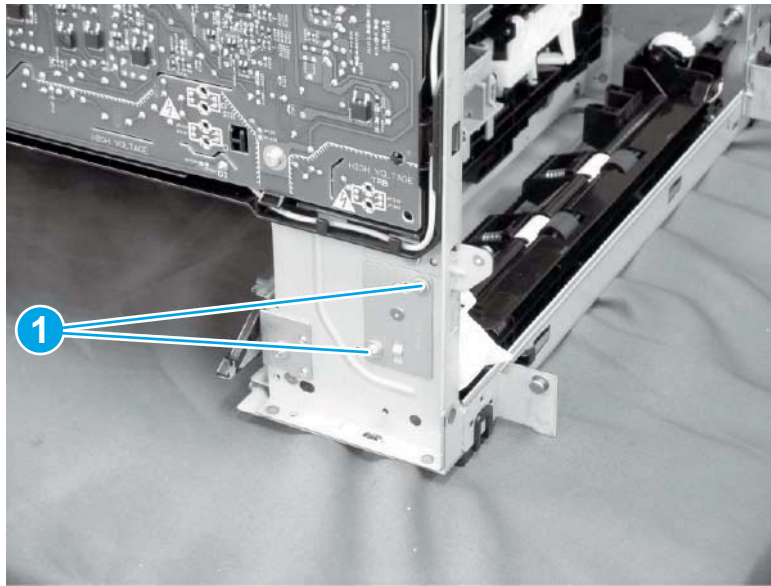
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1072 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



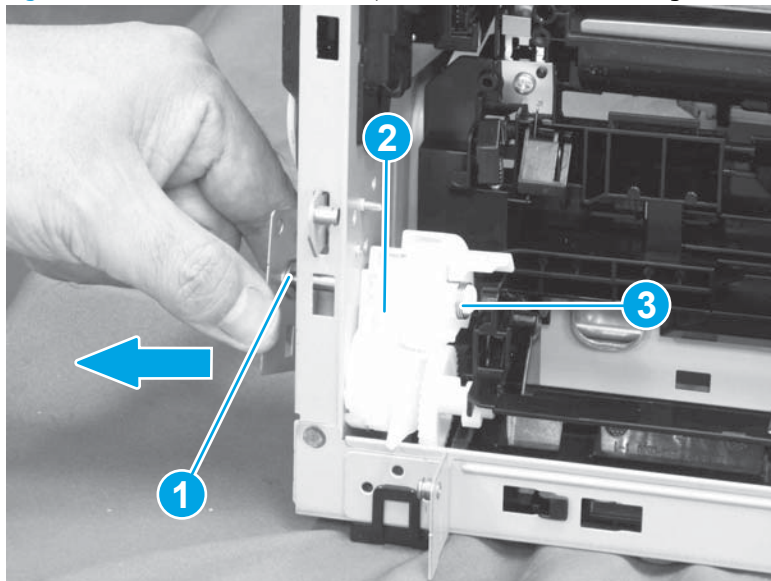
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1073 Remove two screws



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1074 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1075 The correct spring position is to the right

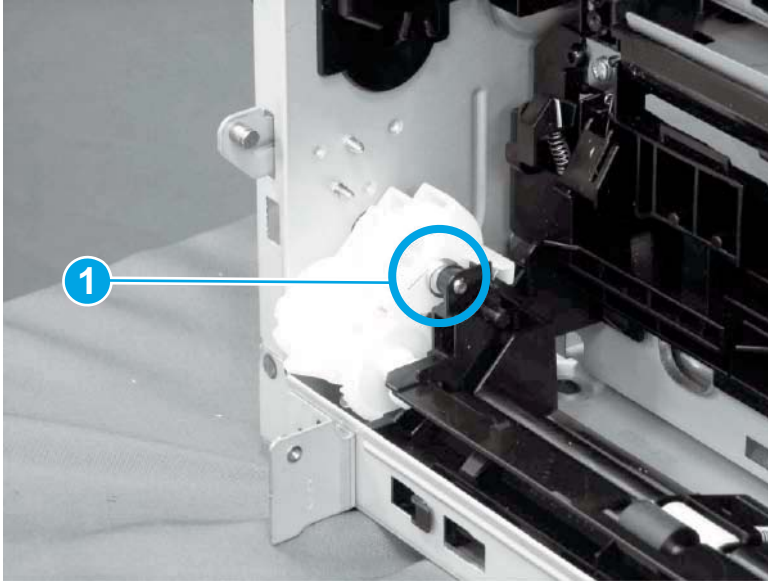
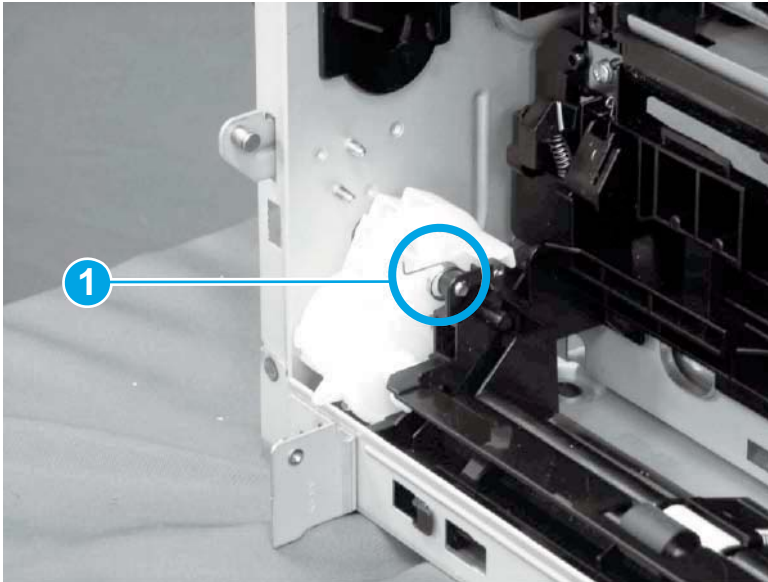
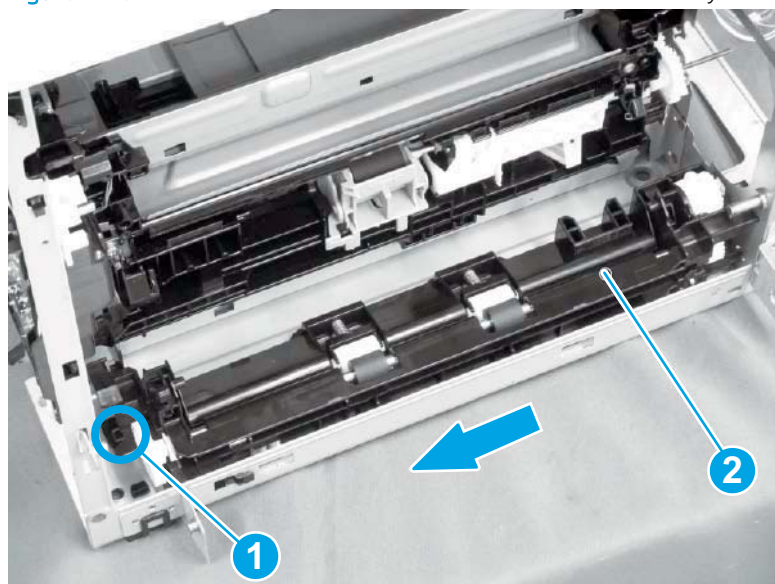


Figure 1-1076 The wrong spring position



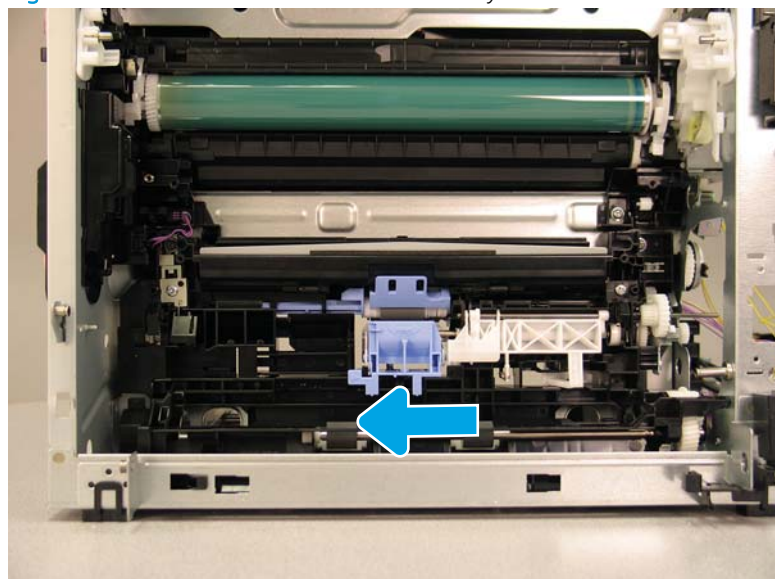
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1077 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1078 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.


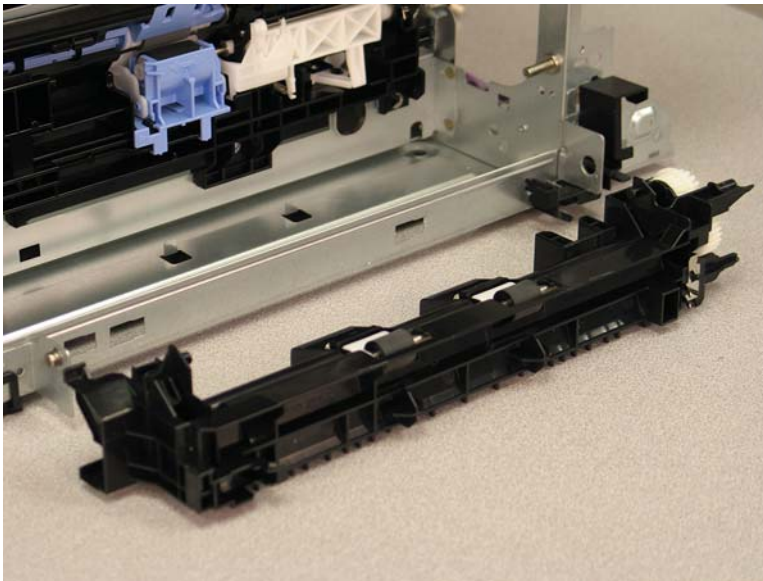
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1079 Remove the feed frame assembly





Step 19: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the right lower cover](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Step 20: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number	
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

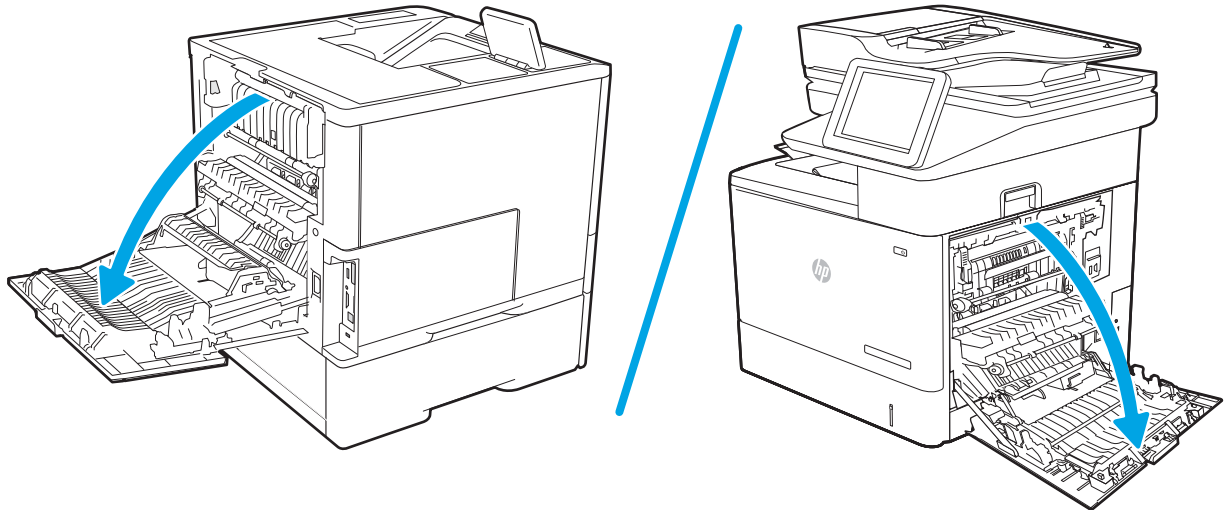
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-1080 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


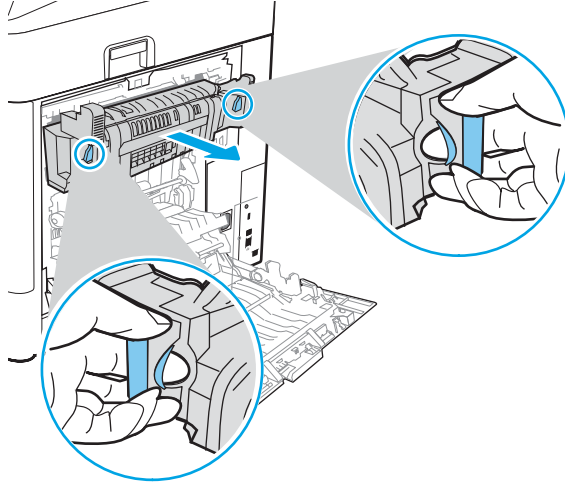
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1081 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1082 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1083 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1084 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


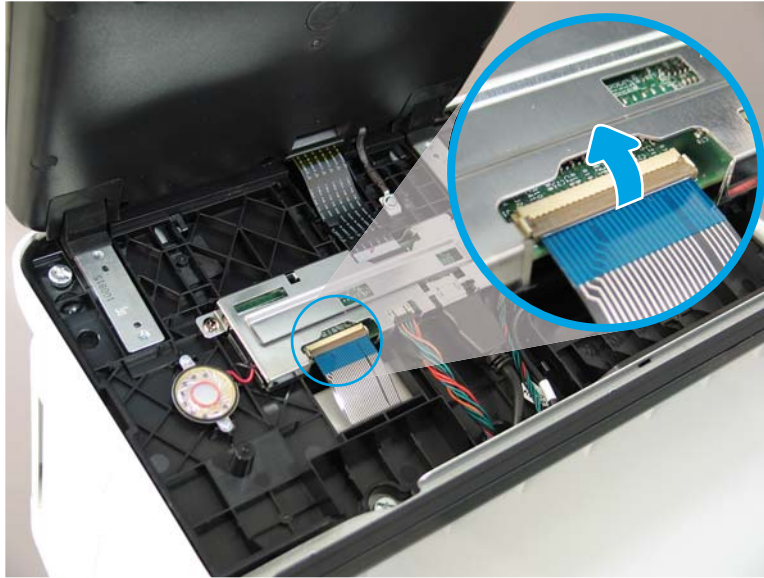
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1085 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.


 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1086 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1087 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1088 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


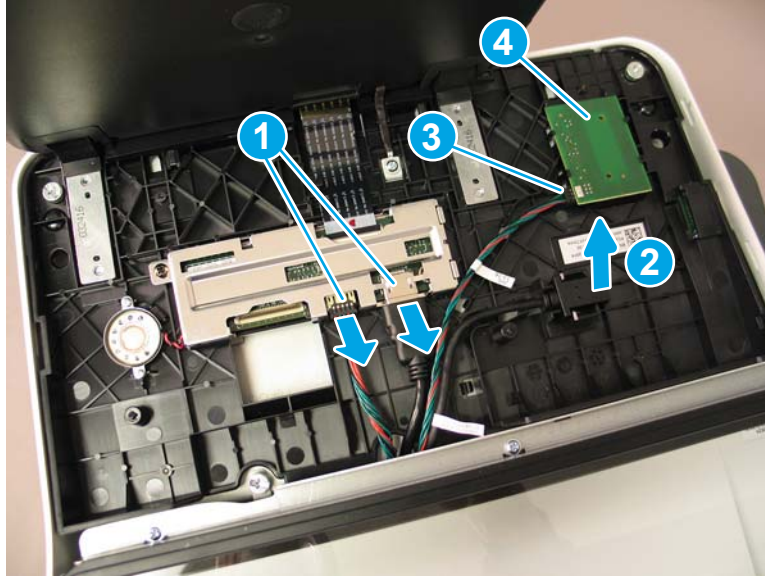
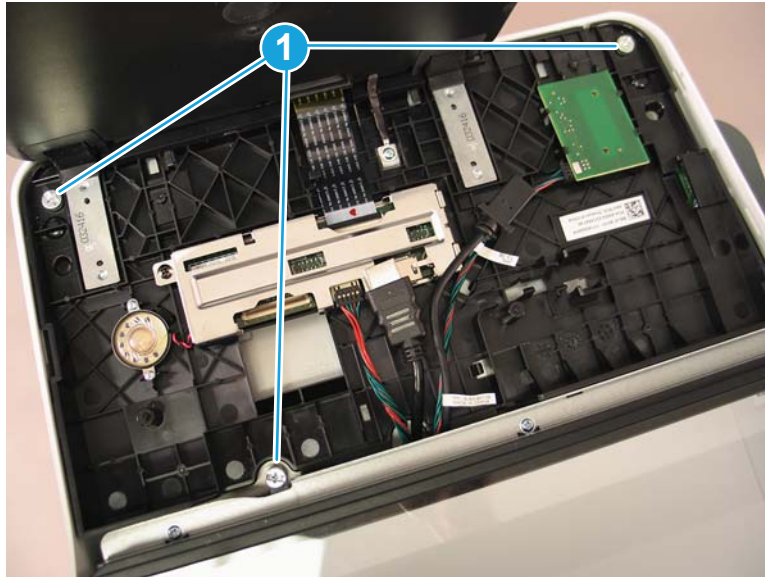
 **NOTE:** Flow M632z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1089 Disconnect connectors



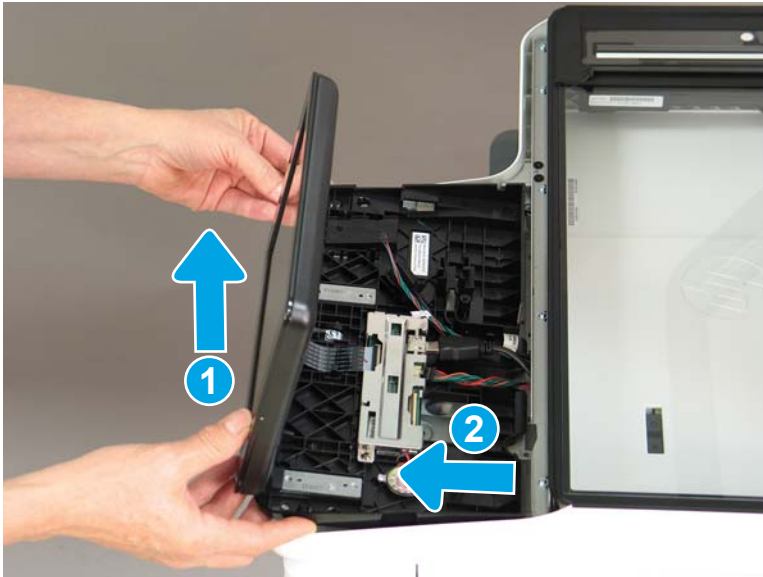
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1090 Remove three thumbscrews



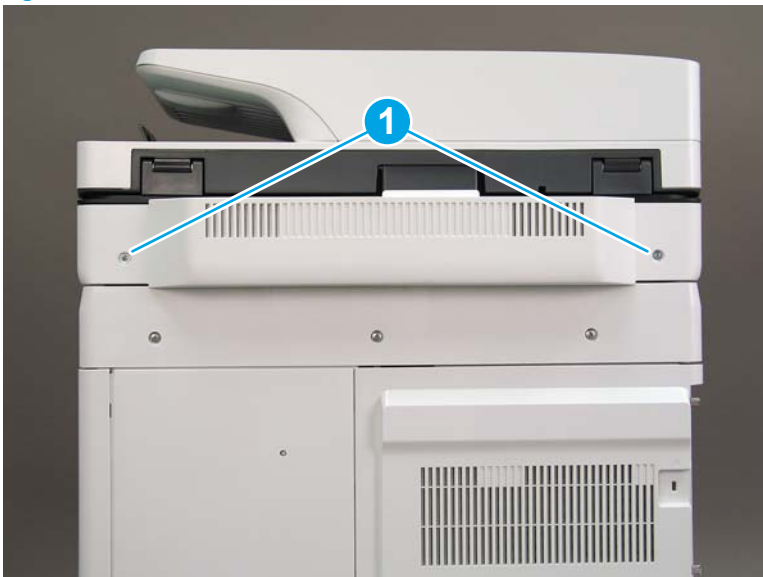
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1091 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1092 Remove two screws



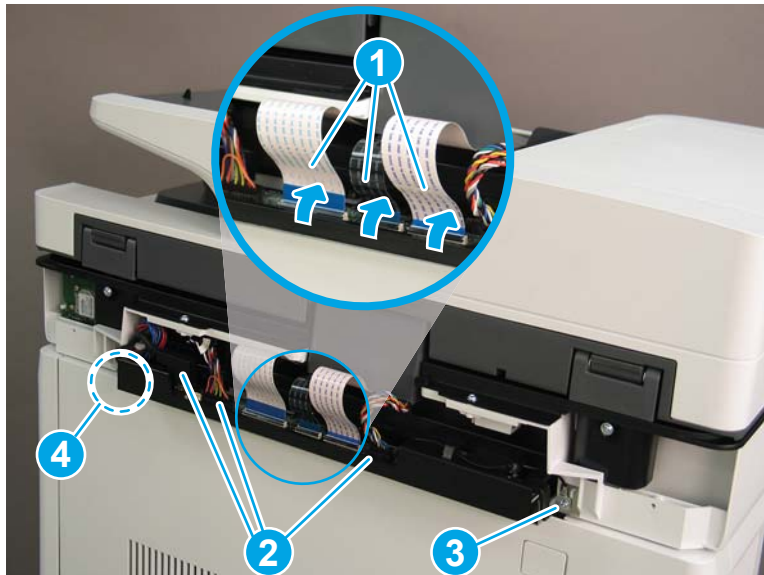
12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1093 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).
 - d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1094 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

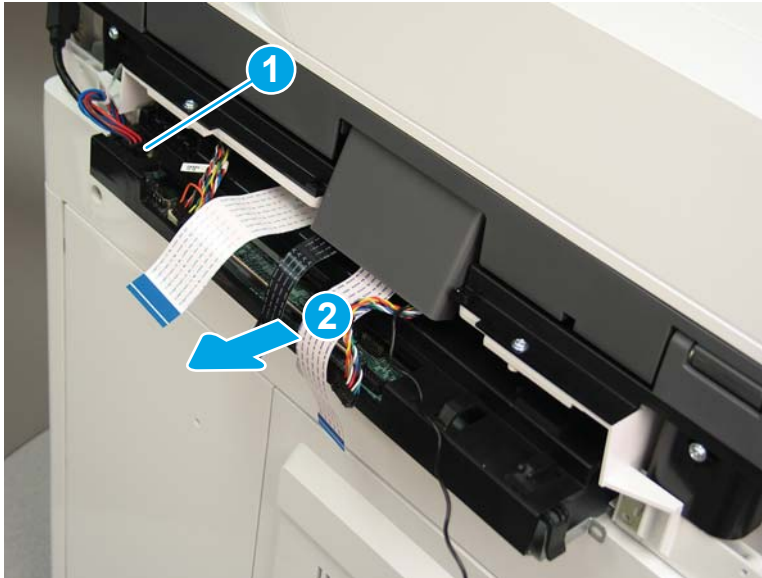


14. Do the following:
 - a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

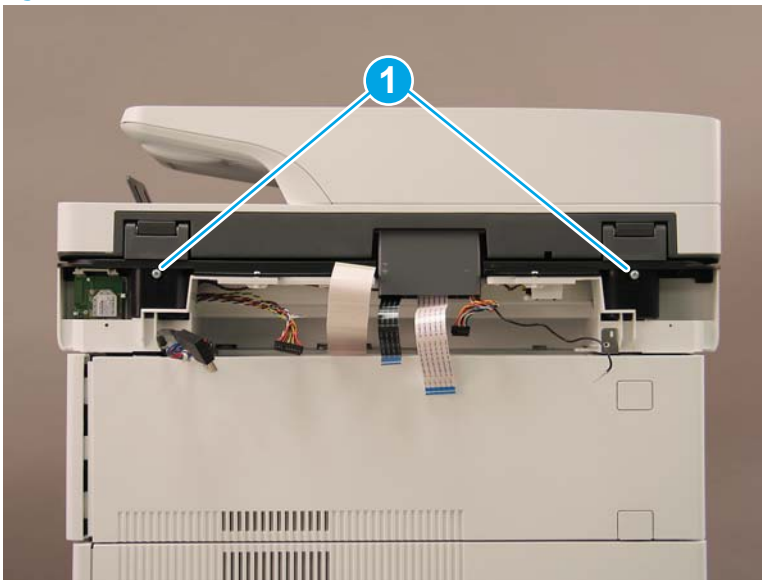
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1095 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1096 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1097 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1098 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1099 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

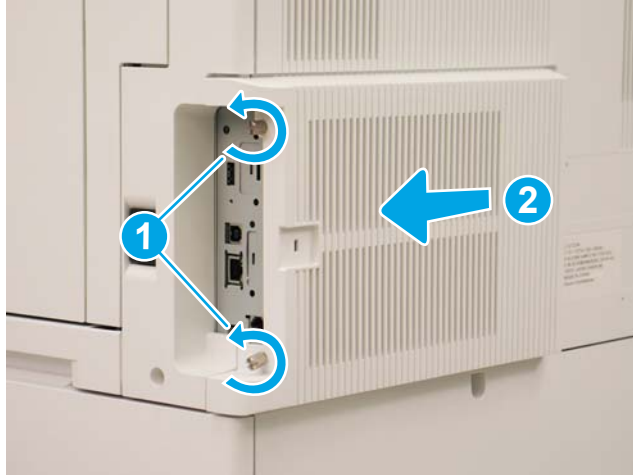
Figure 1-1100 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

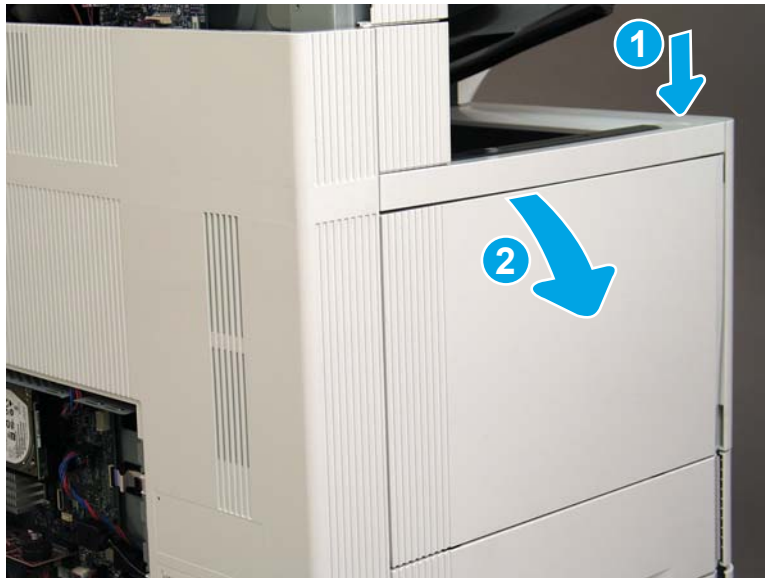
Figure 1-1101 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1102 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1103 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

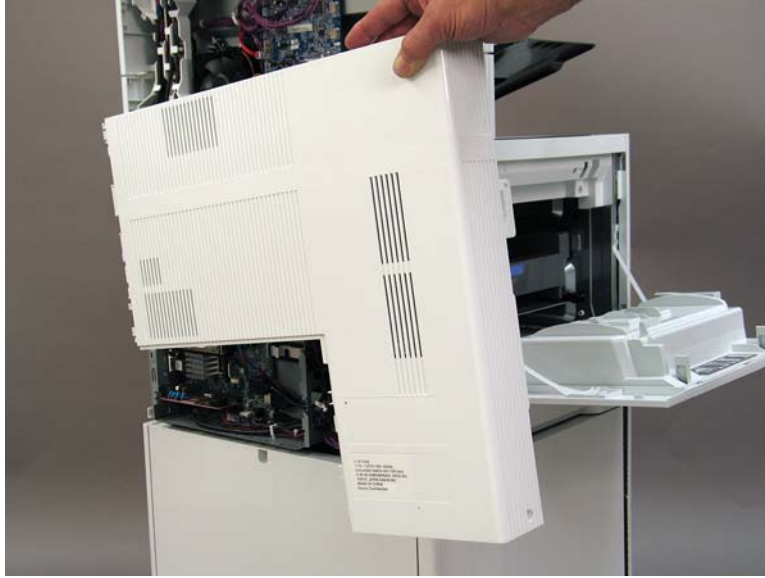
Figure 1-1104 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1105 Remove the rear cover

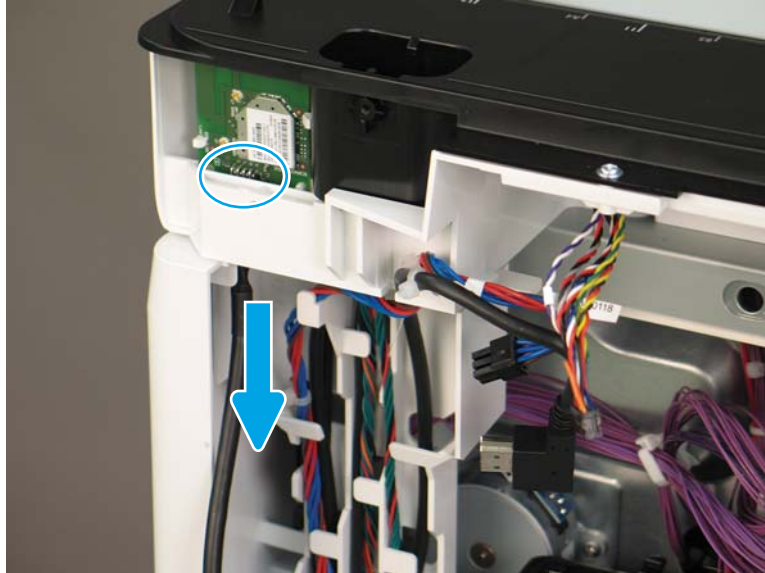


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

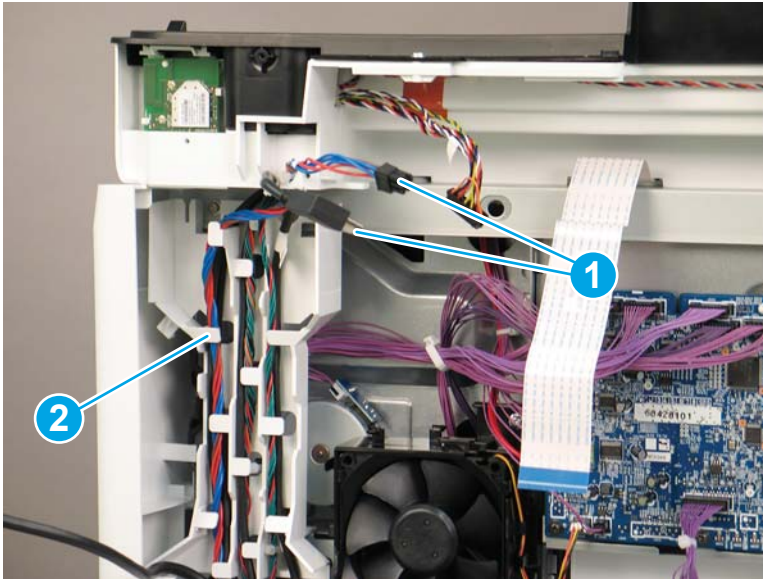
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1106 Disconnect the connector



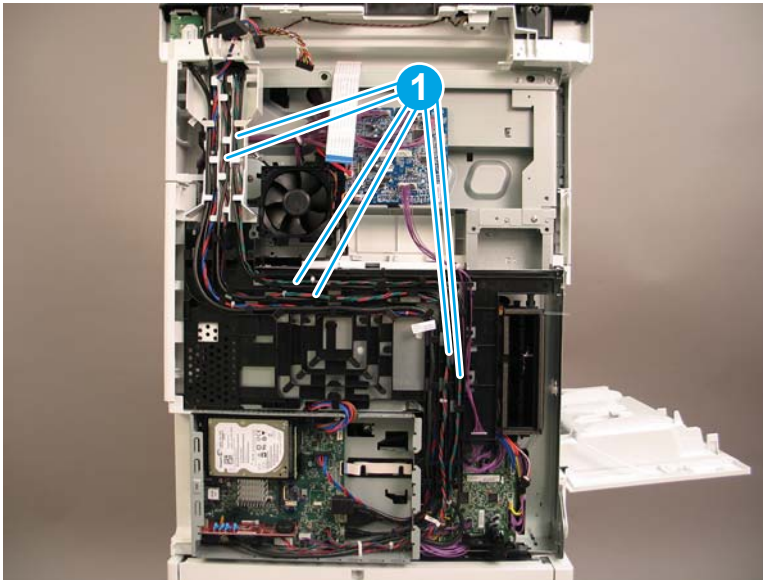
2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1107 Release the SCB cables



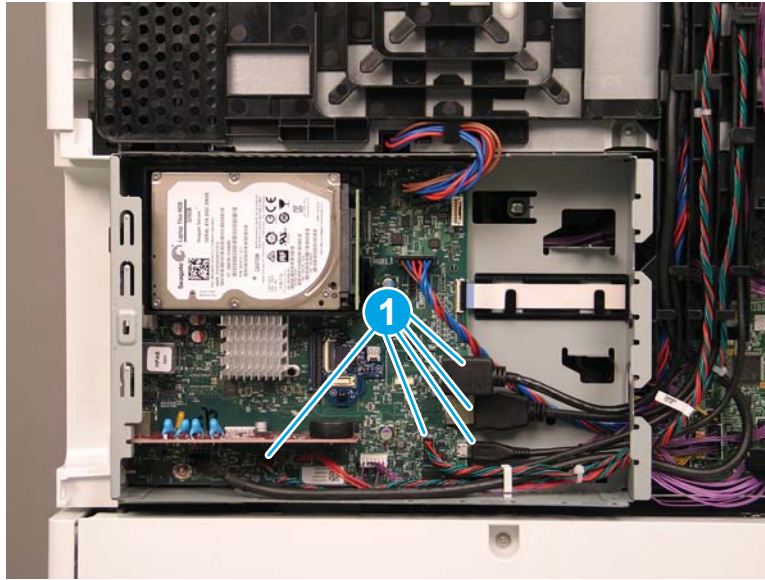
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1108 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1109 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.
 - b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

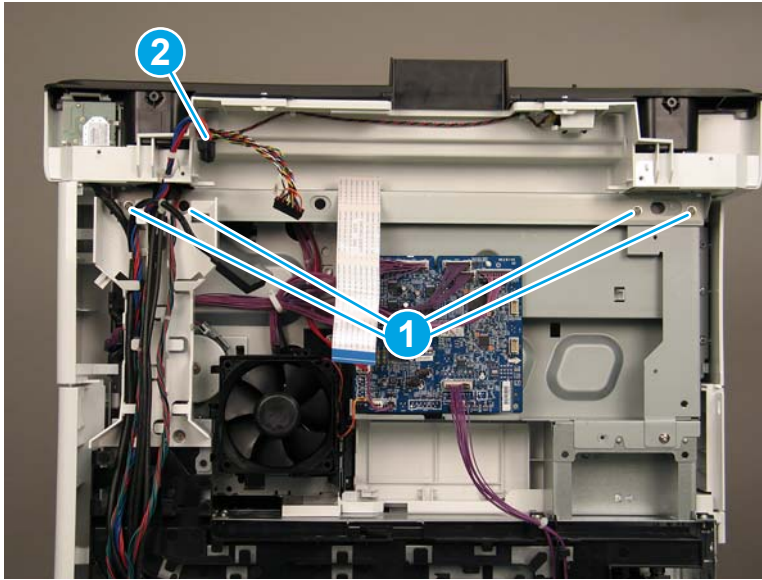
Figure 1-1110 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

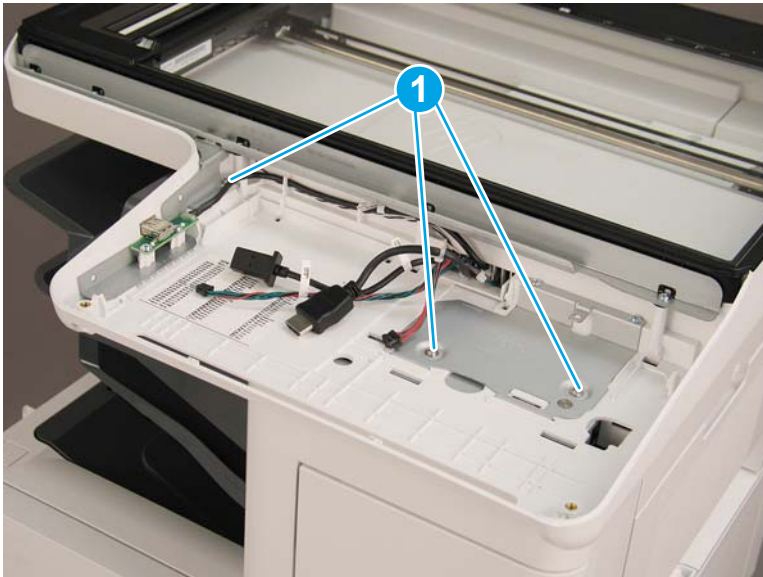
- b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1111 Remove four screws and release one cable



- 7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

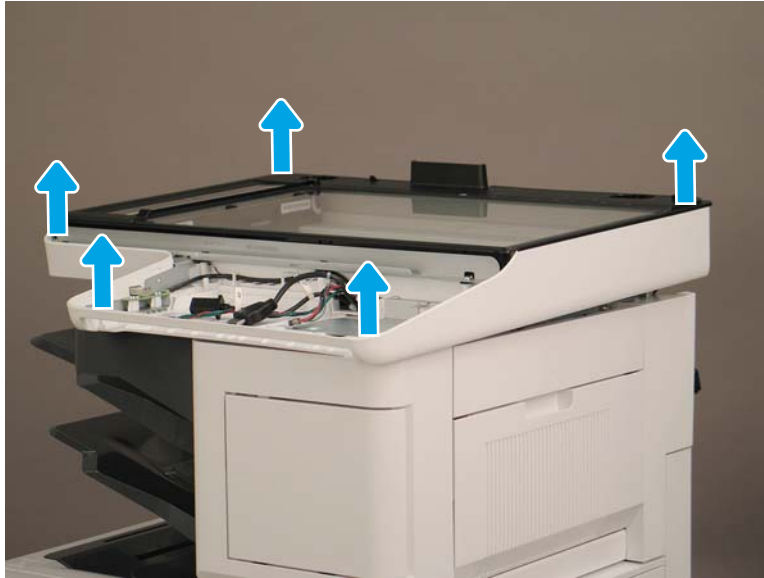
Figure 1-1112 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1113 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


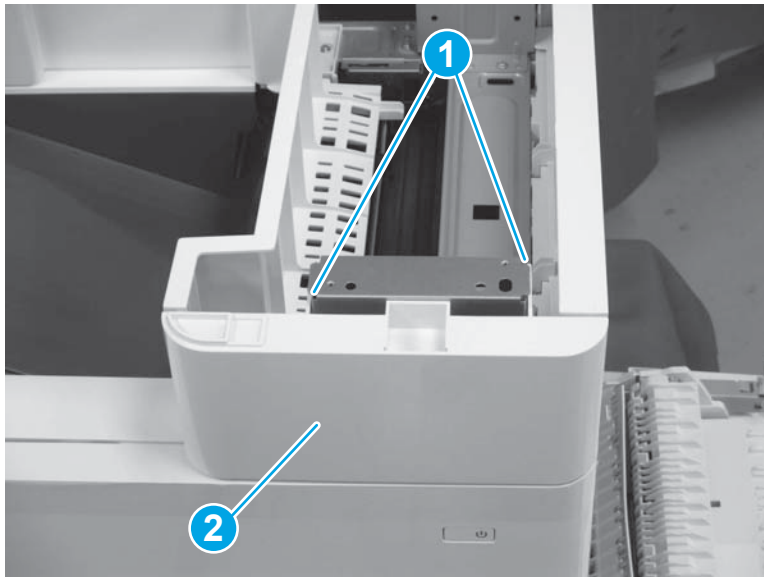
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1114 Remove the image scanner front cover

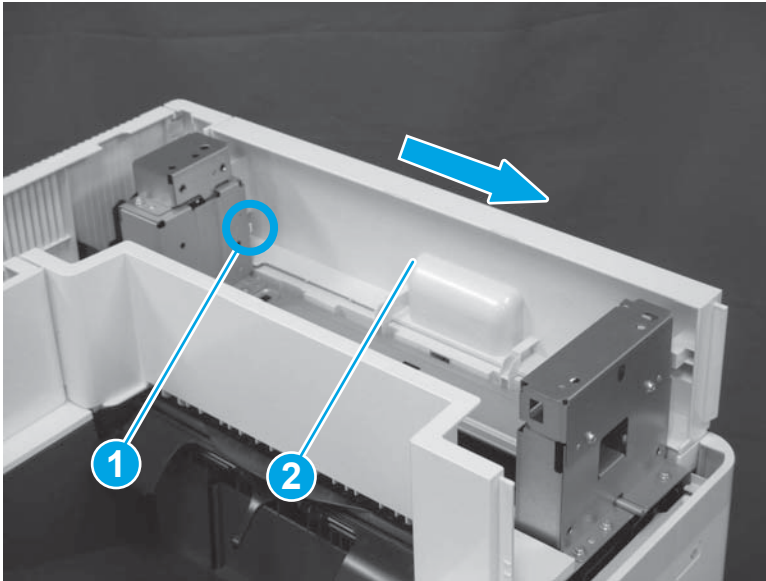


Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

🔧 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1115 Remove the image scanner right cover

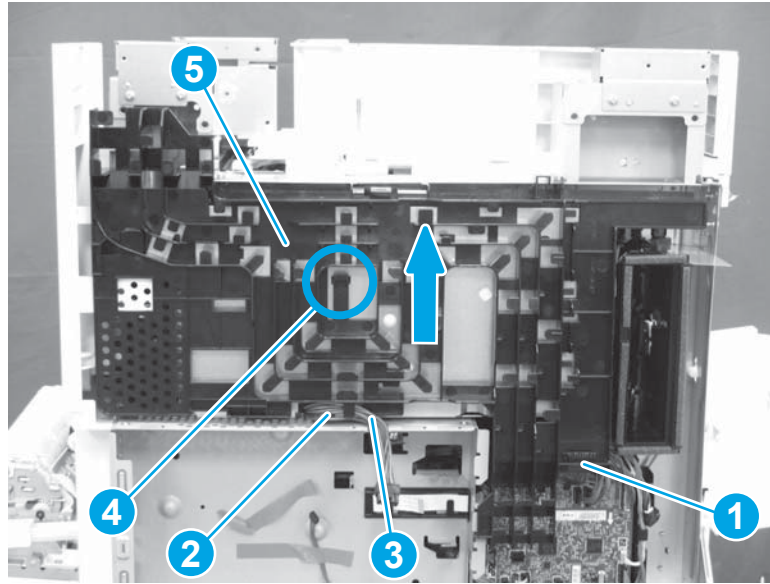


Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).

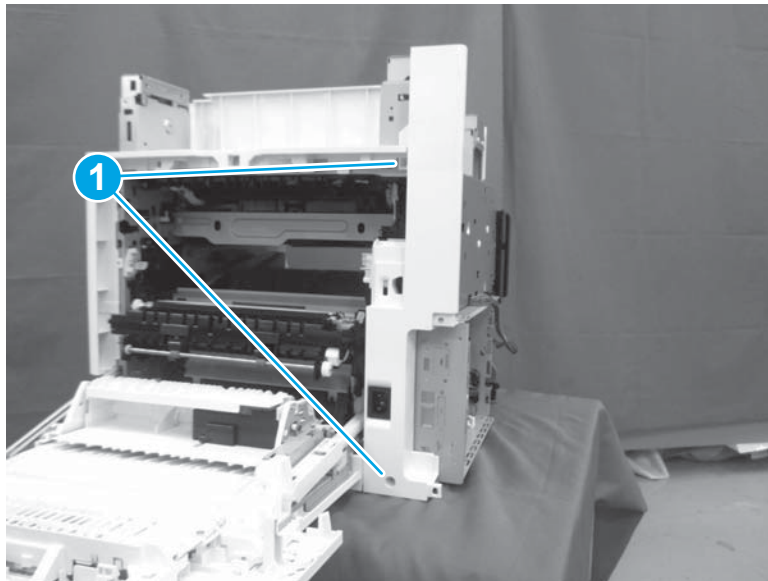
- d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1116 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1117 Remove two screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).


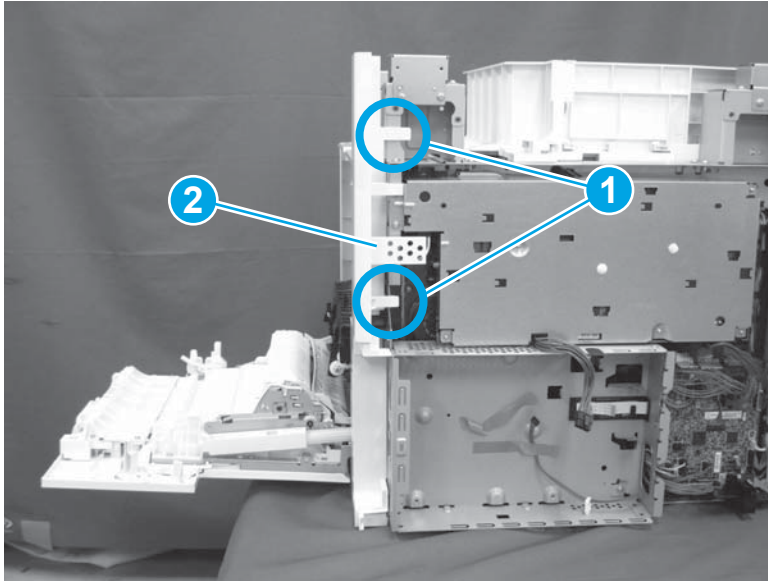
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

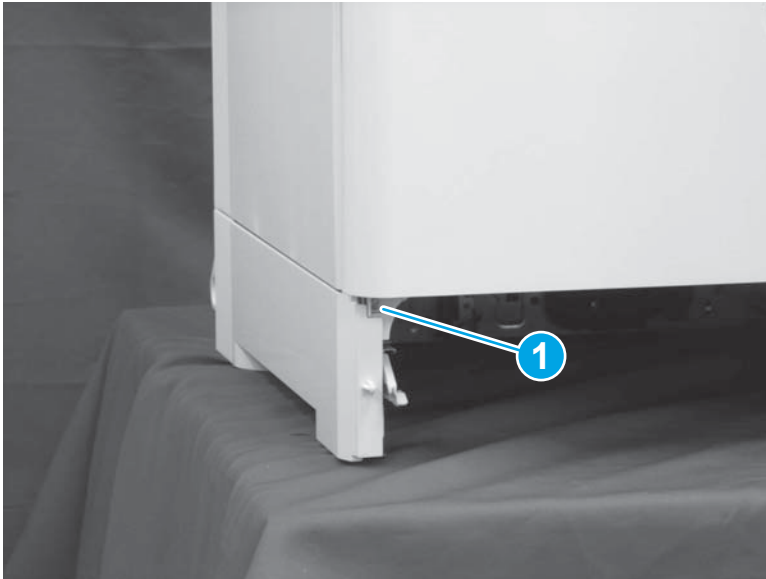
Figure 1-1118 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

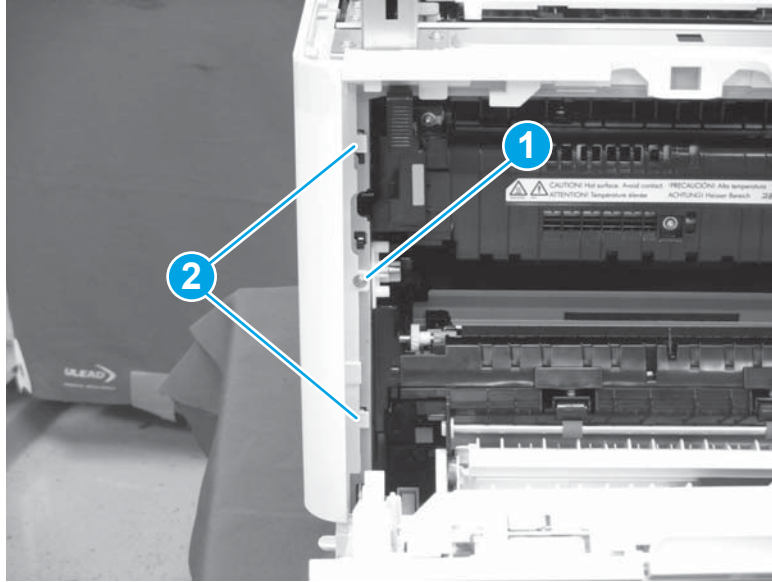
Figure 1-1119 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

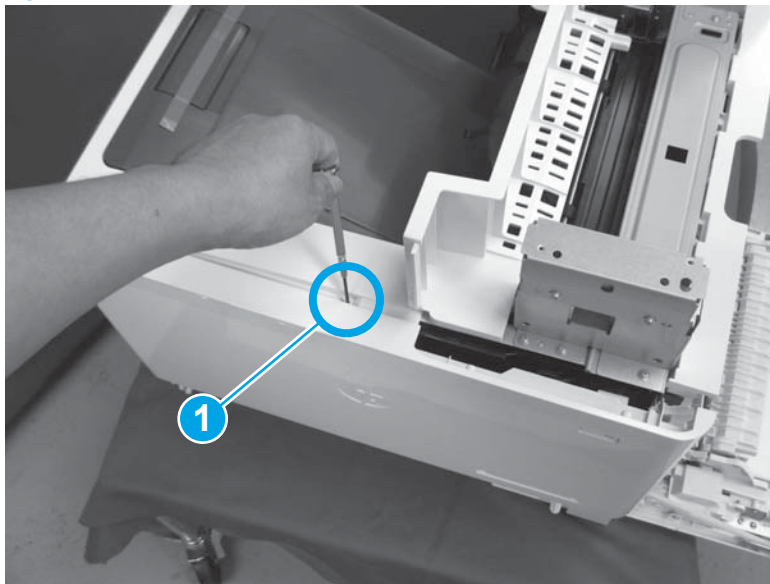
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1120 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1121 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


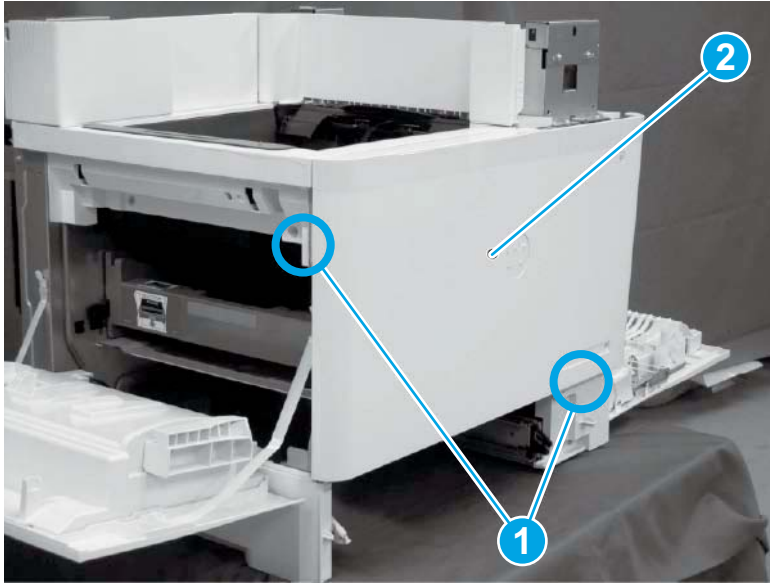
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

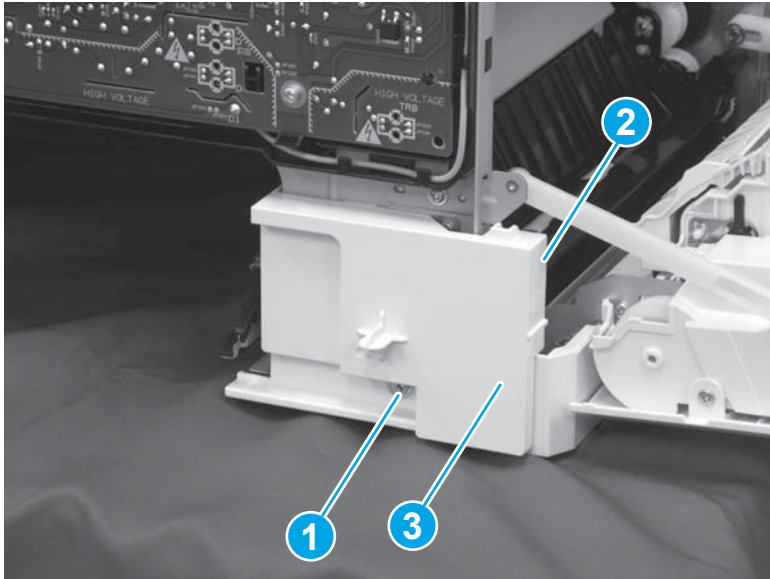
Figure 1-1122 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Release one tab (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

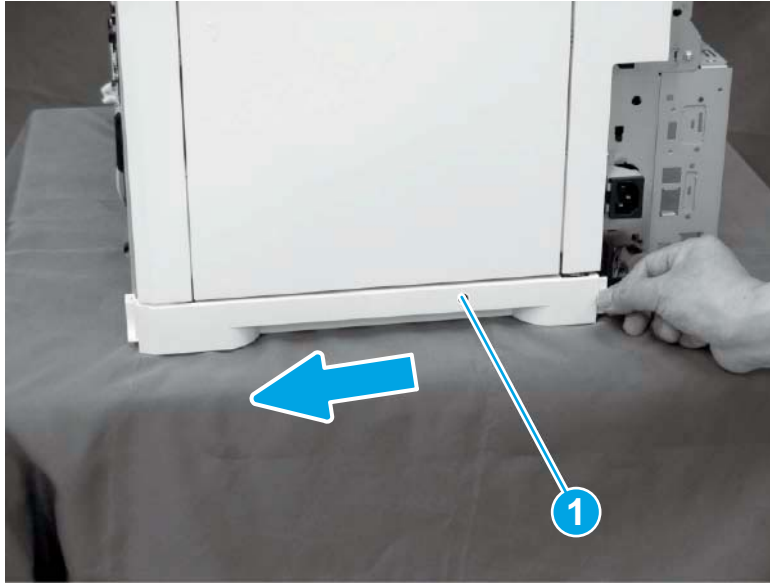
Figure 1-1123 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

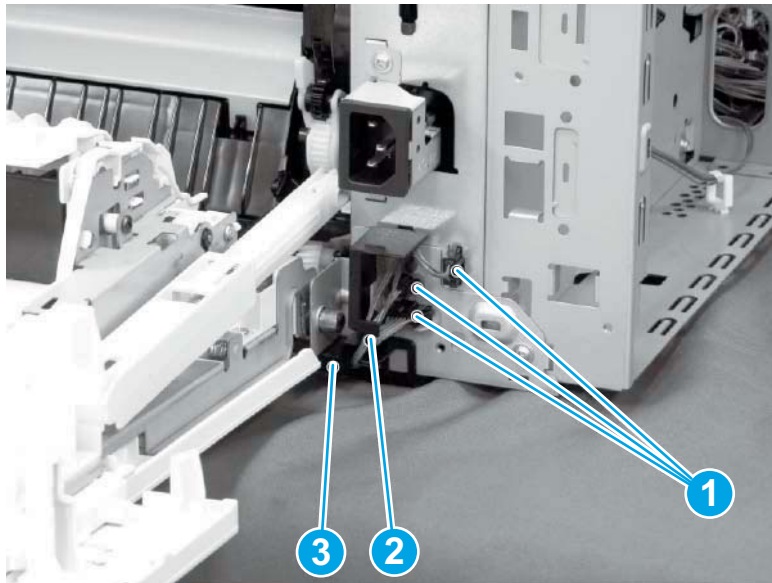
Figure 1-1124 Remove the right lower cover



Step 11: Remove the right door assembly

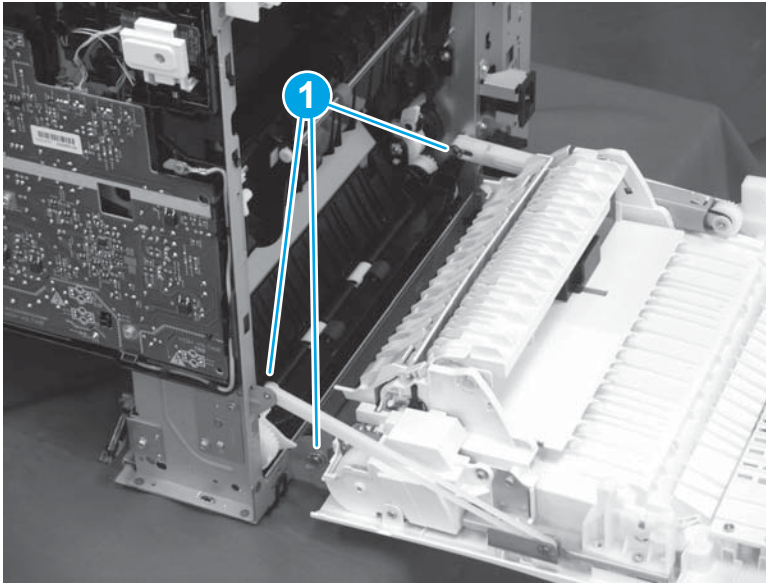
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1125 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



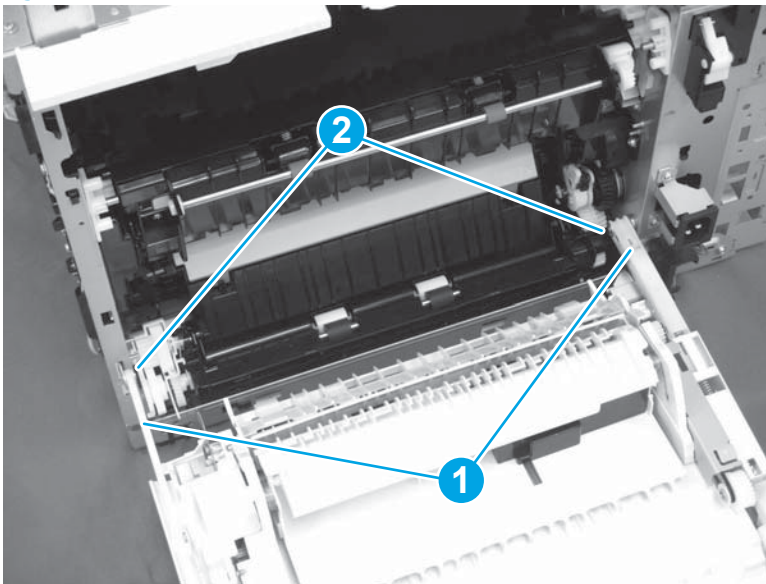
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1126 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1127 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.


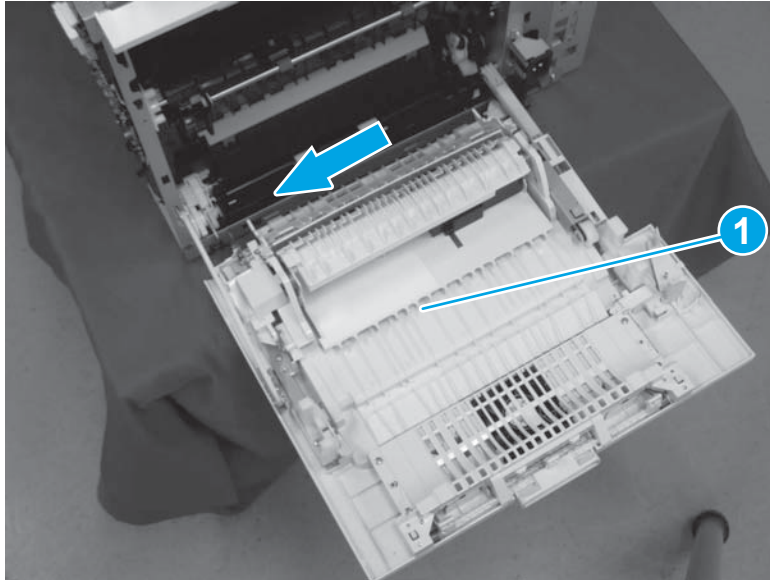
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

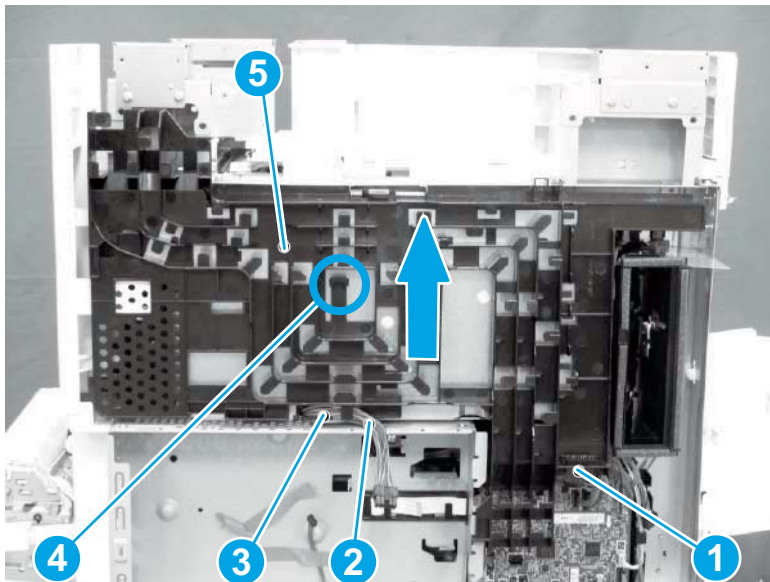
Figure 1-1128 Remove the right door assembly



Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

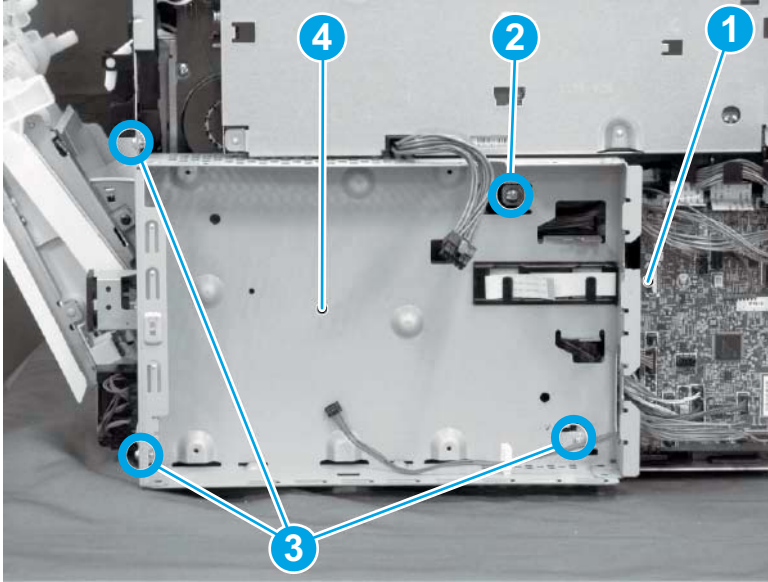
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1129 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).
 - c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

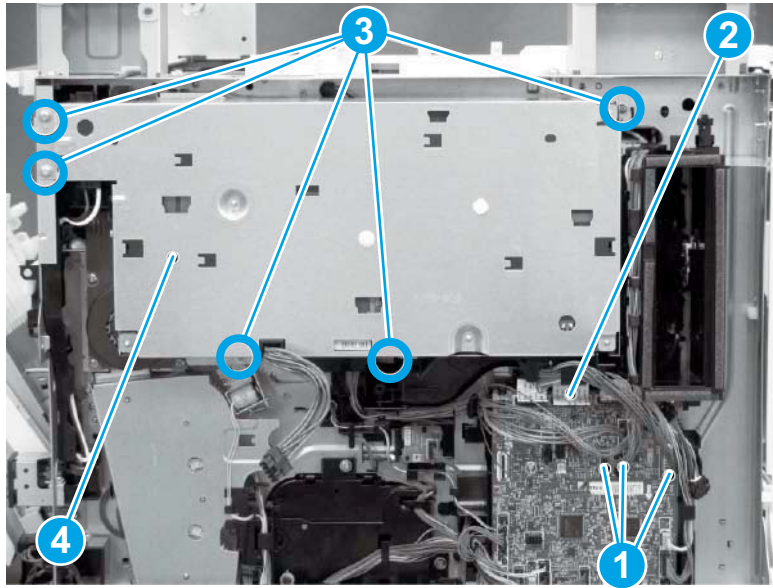
Figure 1-1130 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).
 - c. Remove five screws (callout 3).
 - d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

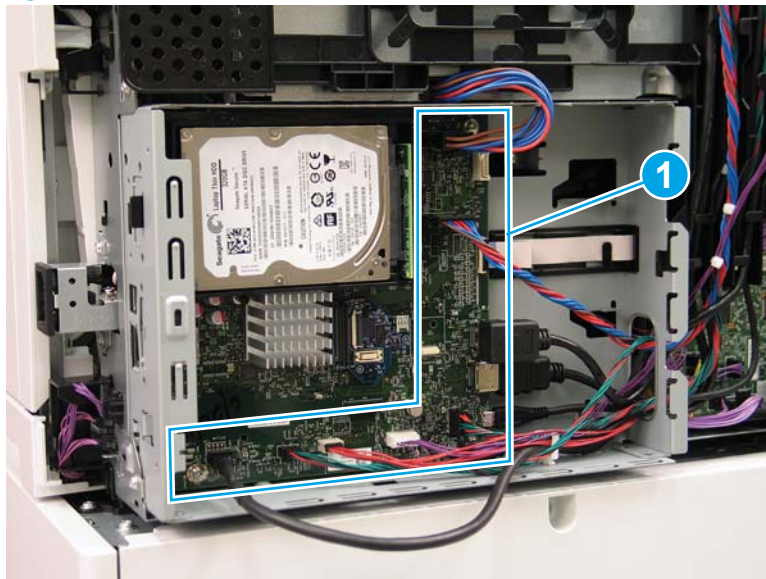
Figure 1-1131 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

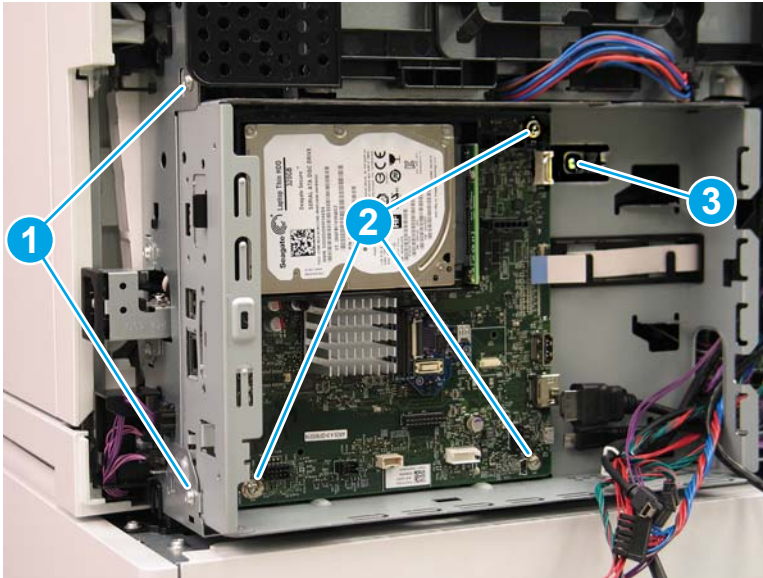
Figure 1-1132 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

 **NOTE:** Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

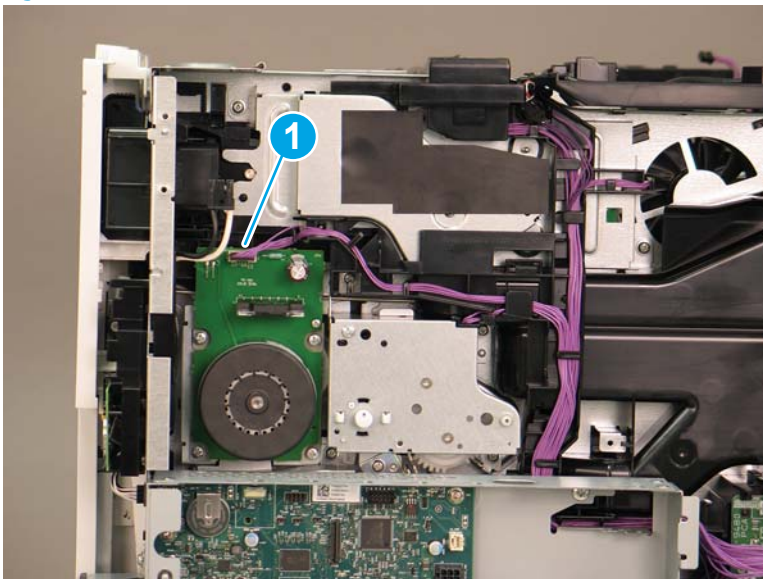
Figure 1-1133 Remove six screws



Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly

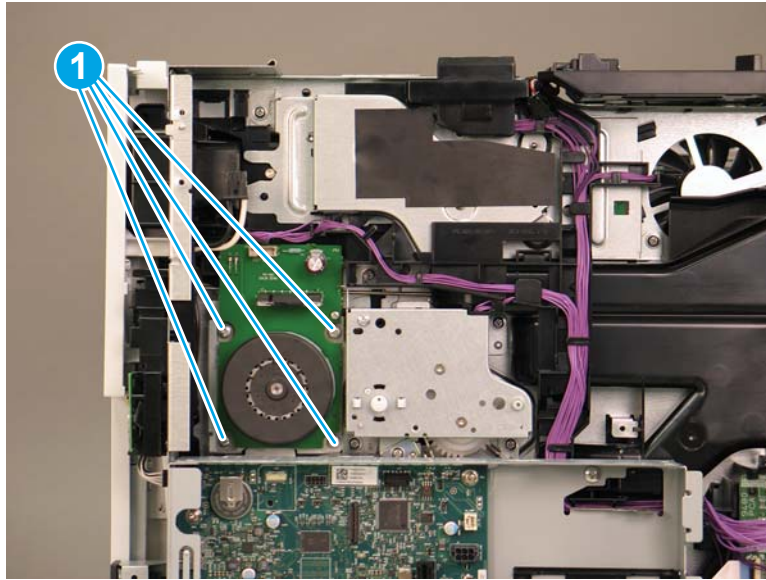
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1134 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1135 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


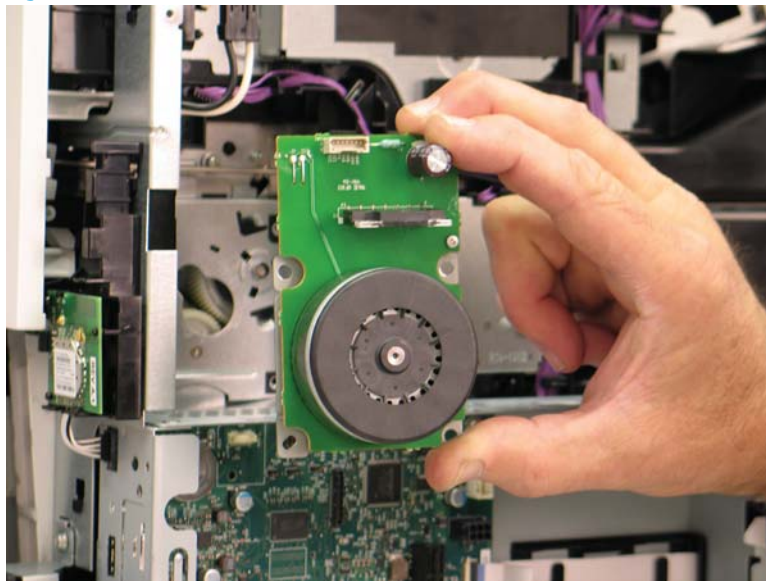
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

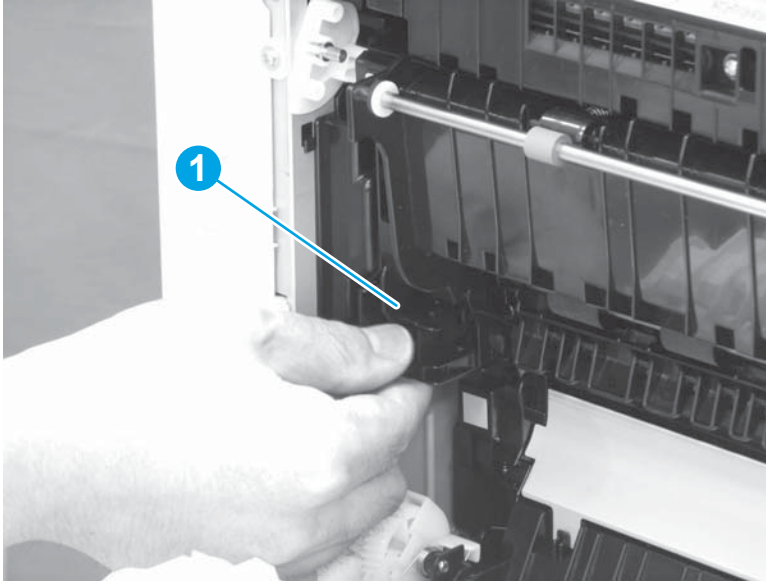
Figure 1-1136 Remove drum motor



Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

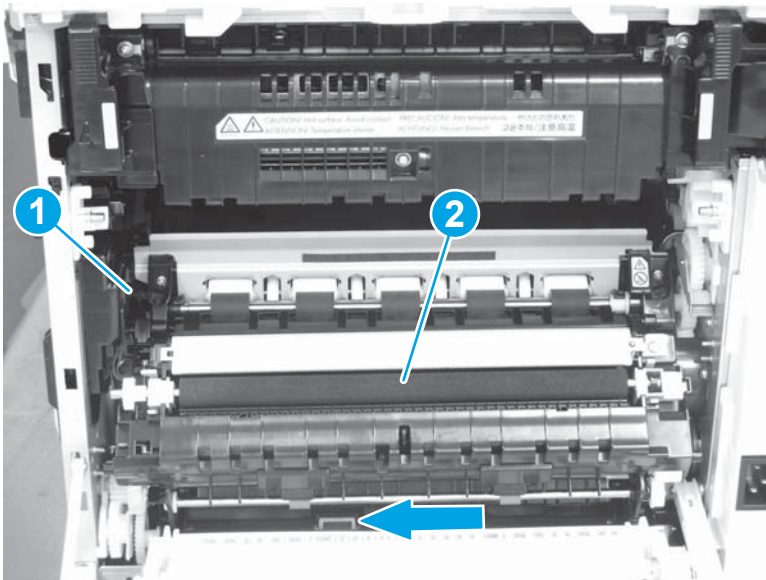
Figure 1-1137 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1138 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 16: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


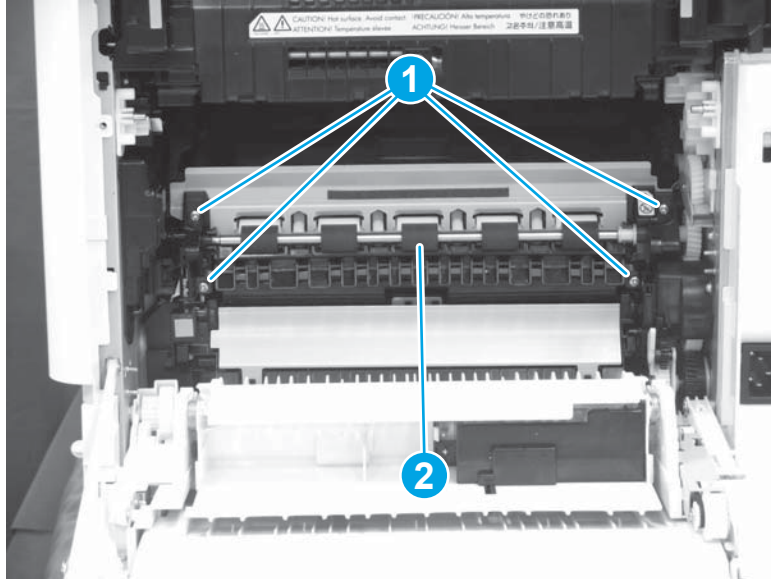
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

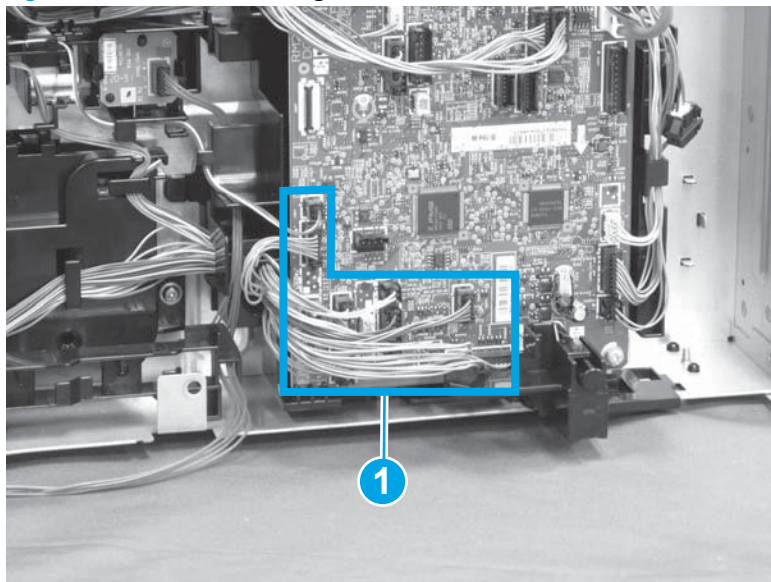
Figure 1-1139 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly

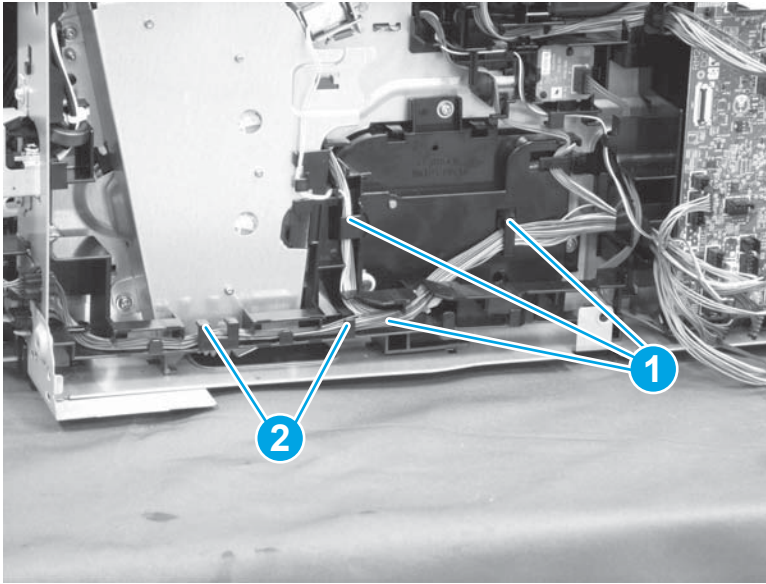
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1140 Disconnect eight connectors



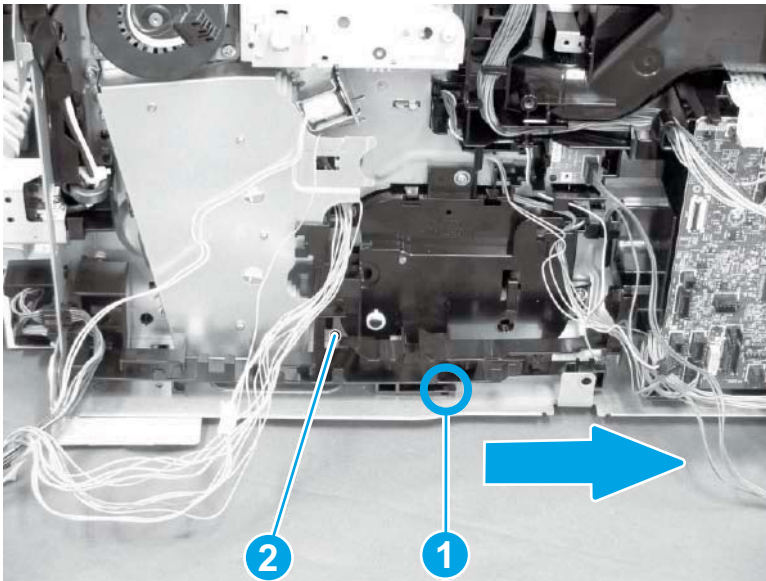
2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1141 Release the cable



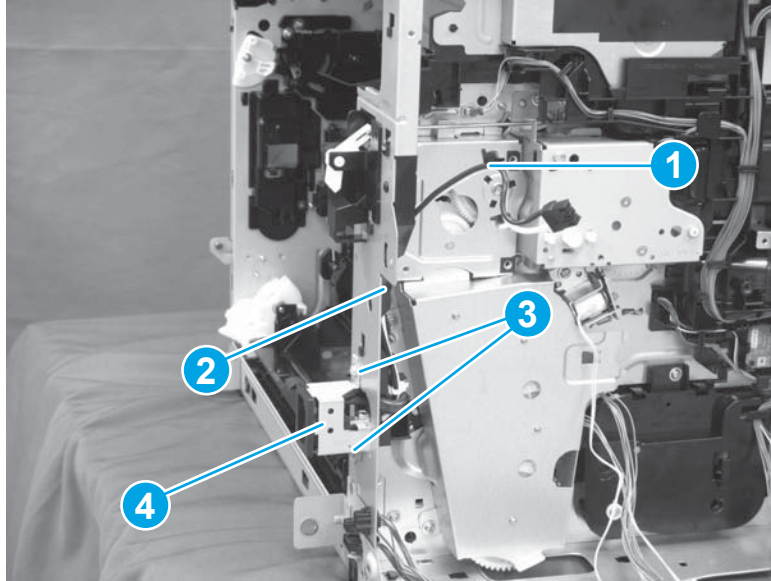
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1142 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



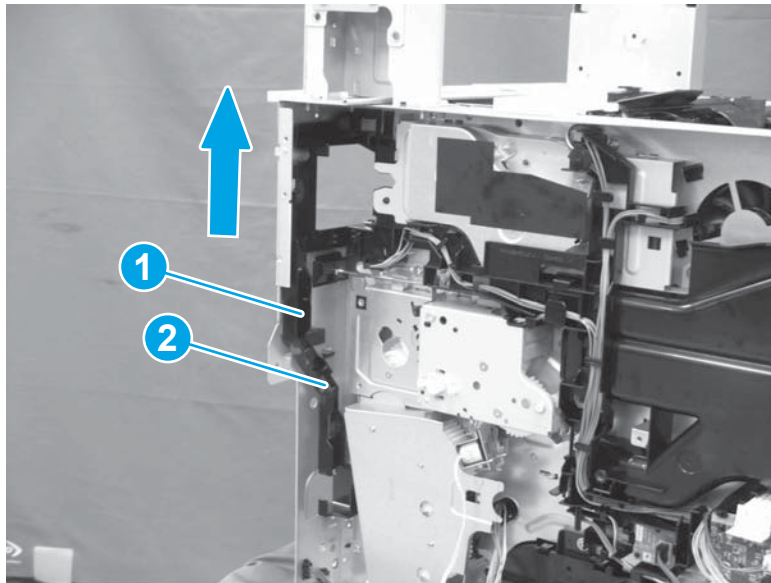
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1143 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



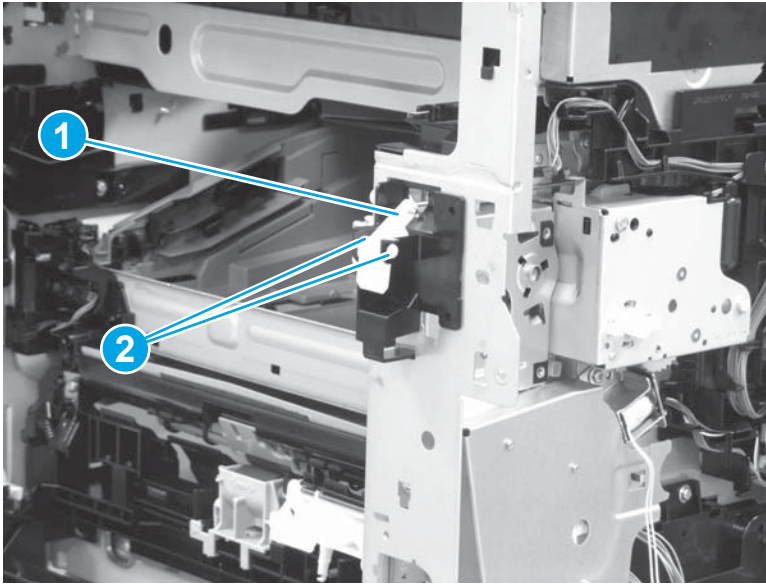
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1144 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



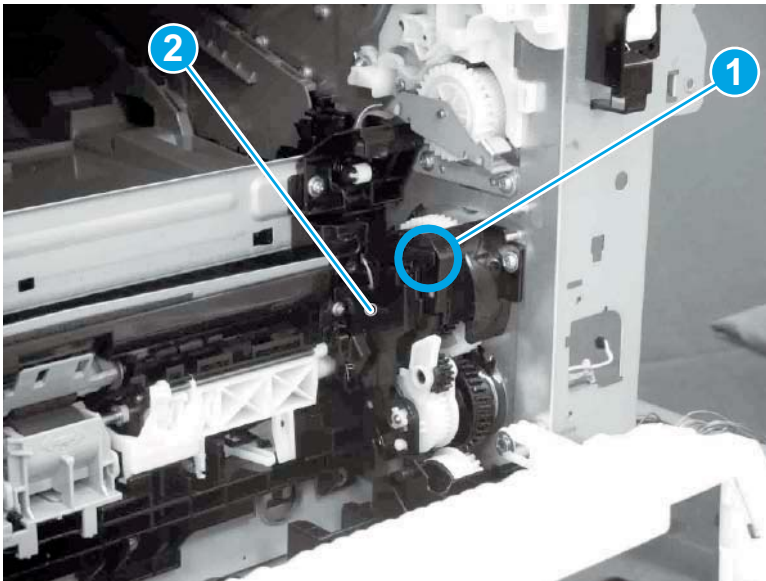
6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1145 Remove the link lever from two shafts



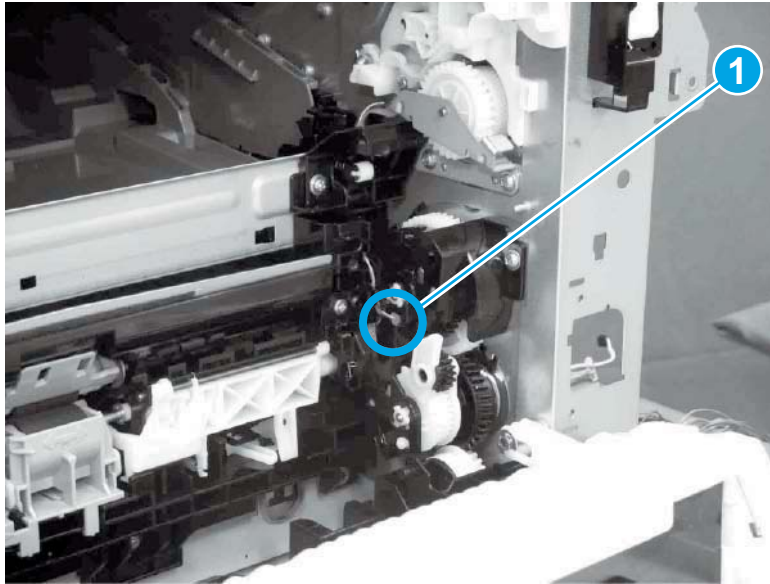
7. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1146 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

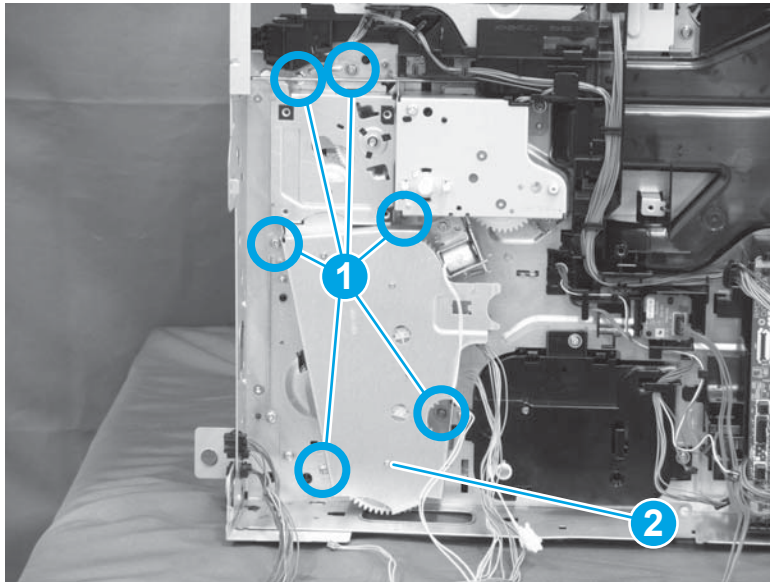
Figure 1-1147 Disconnect one connector



9. Do the following:
 - a. Remove six screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

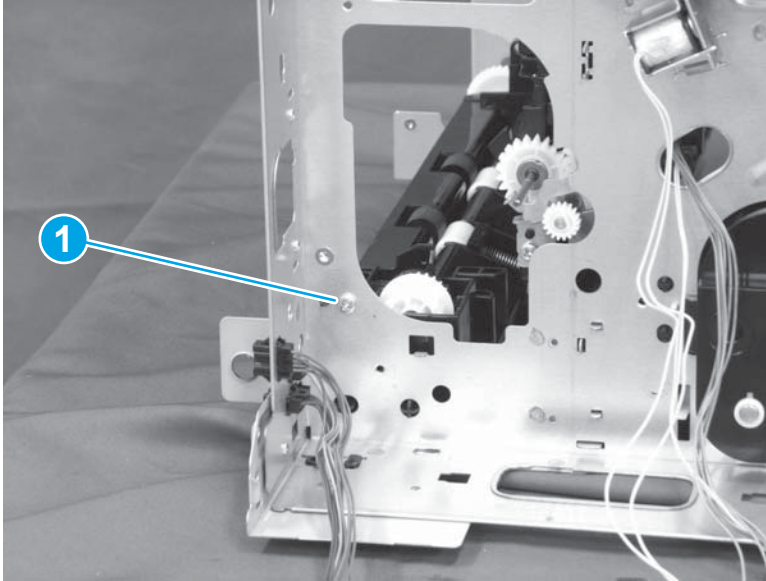
Figure 1-1148 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

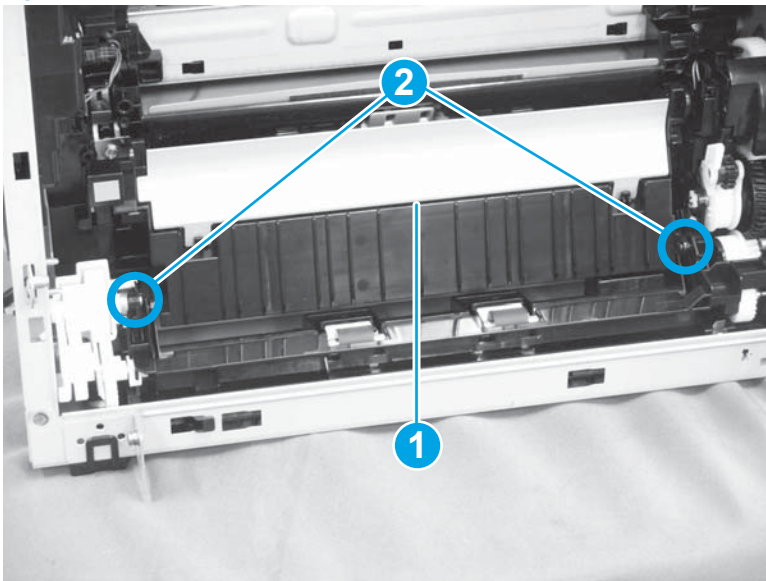
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1149 Remove one screw



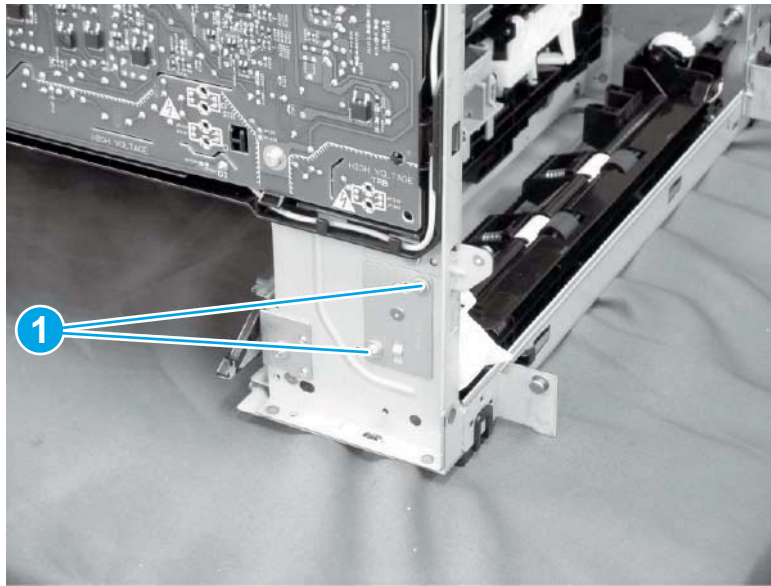
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1150 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



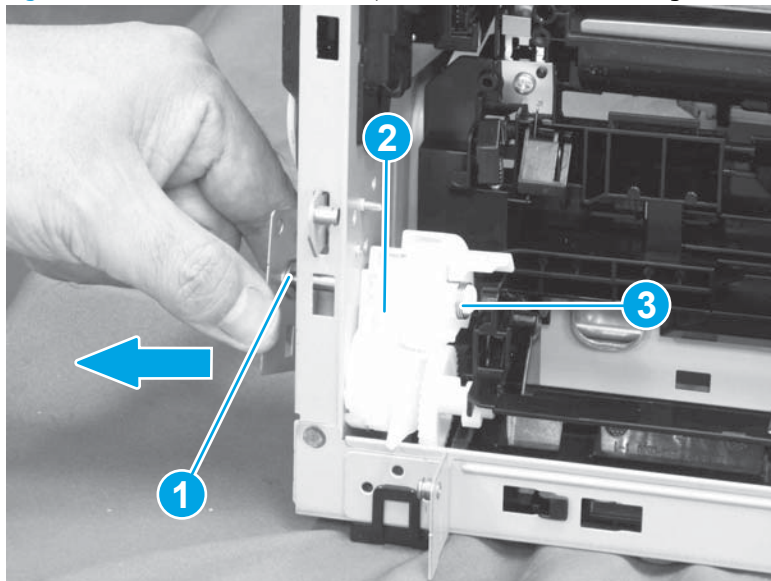
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1151 Remove two screws



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1152 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1153 The correct spring position is to the right

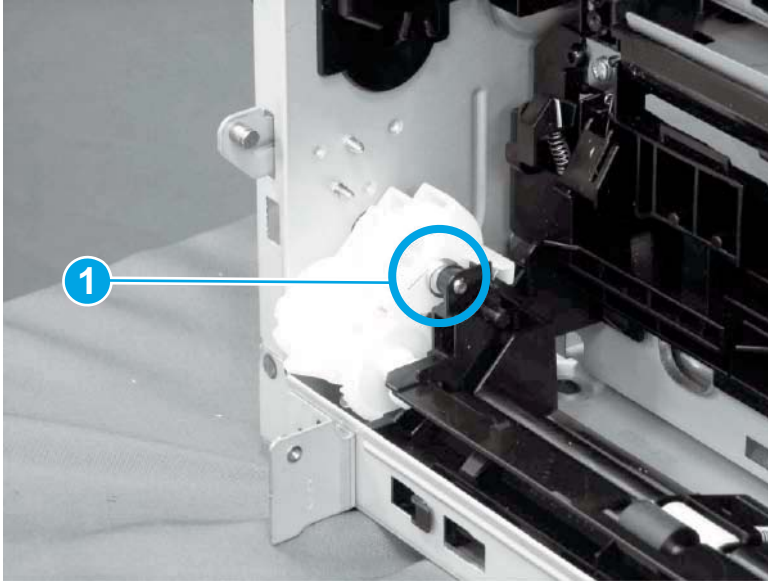
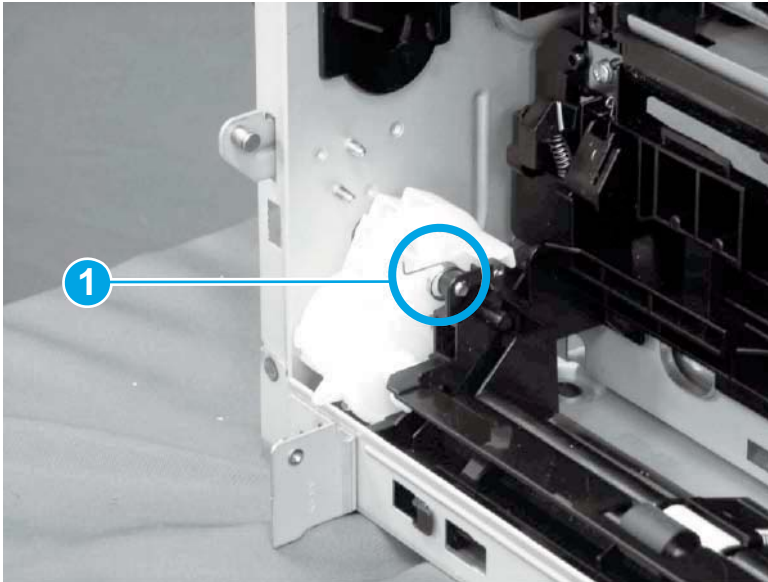
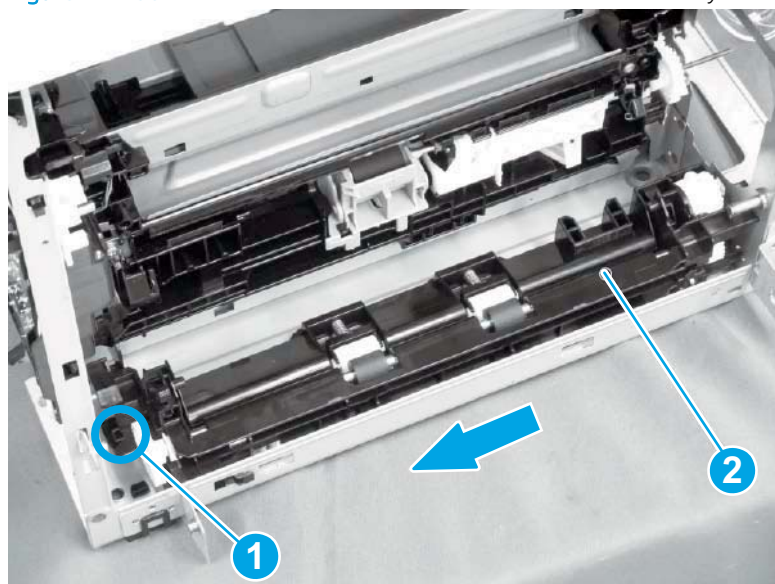


Figure 1-1154 The wrong spring position



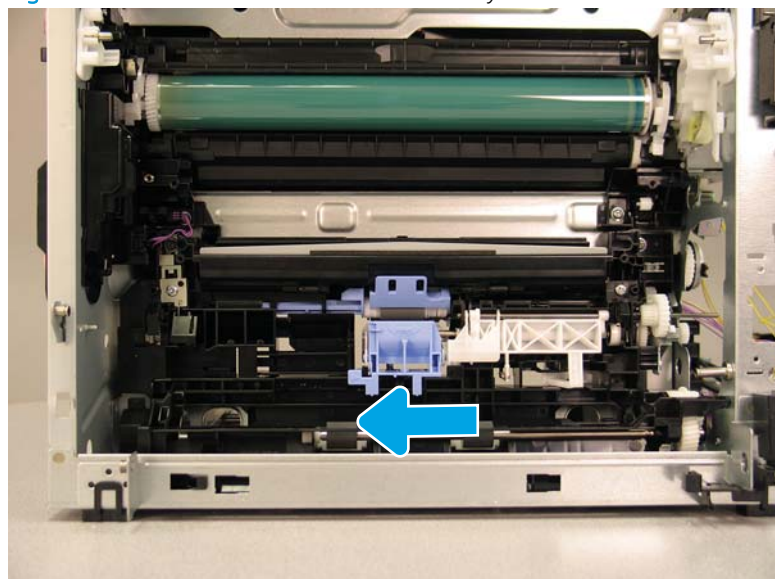
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1155 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1156 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.


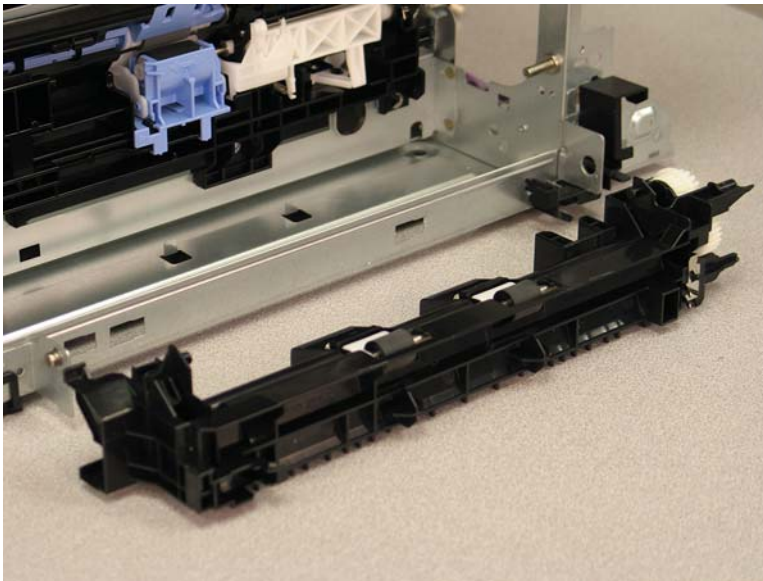
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

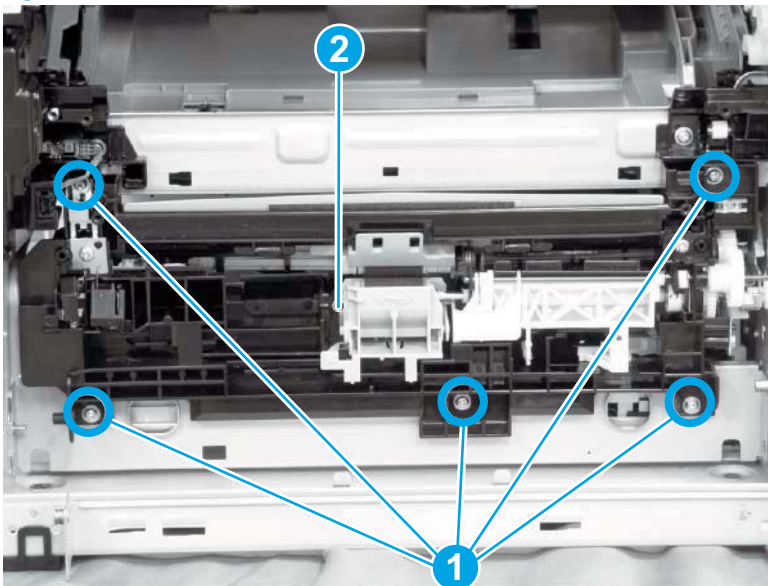
Figure 1-1157 Remove the feed frame assembly



Step 19: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove five screws (callout 1).
 - b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1158 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.


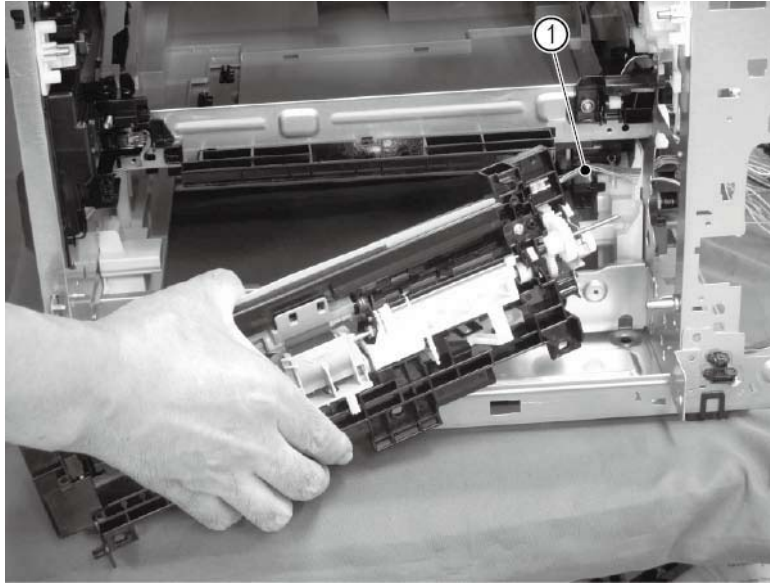
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1159 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly





Step 20: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

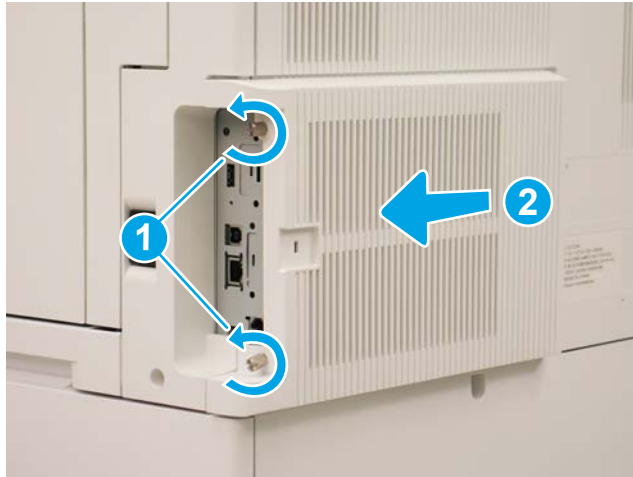
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

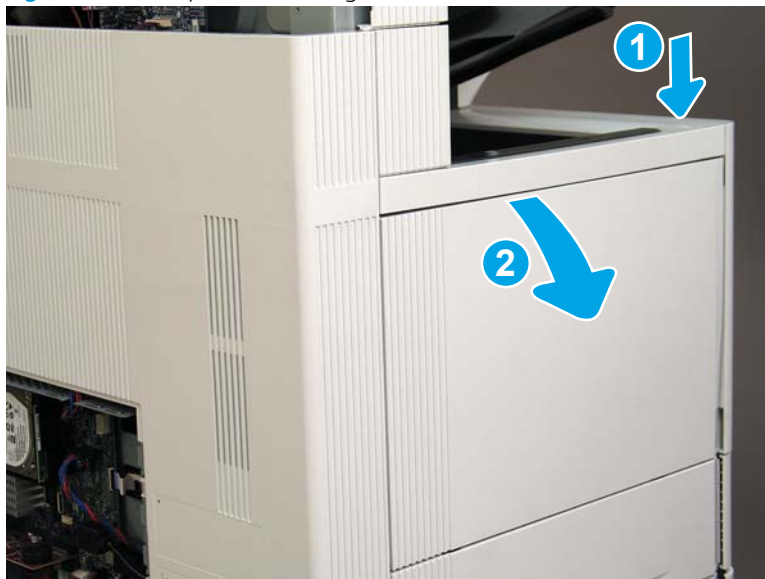
Figure 1-1160 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1161 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1162 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1163 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1164 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

- ▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.


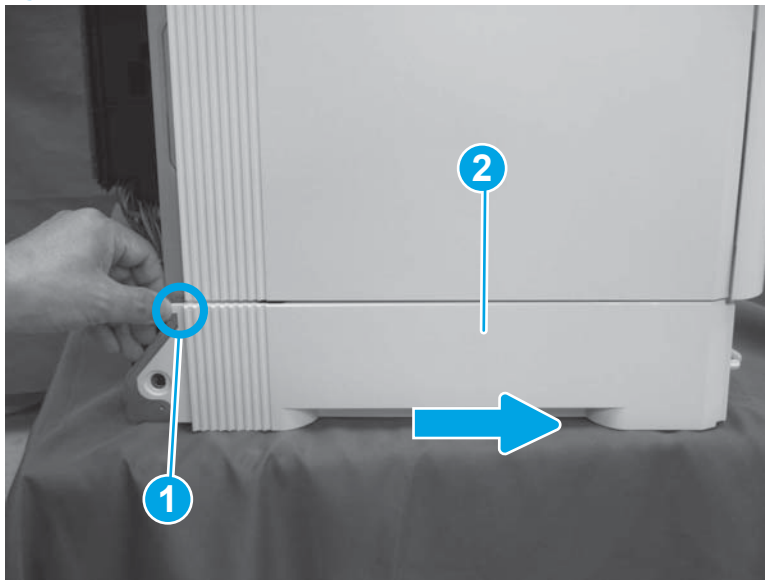
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

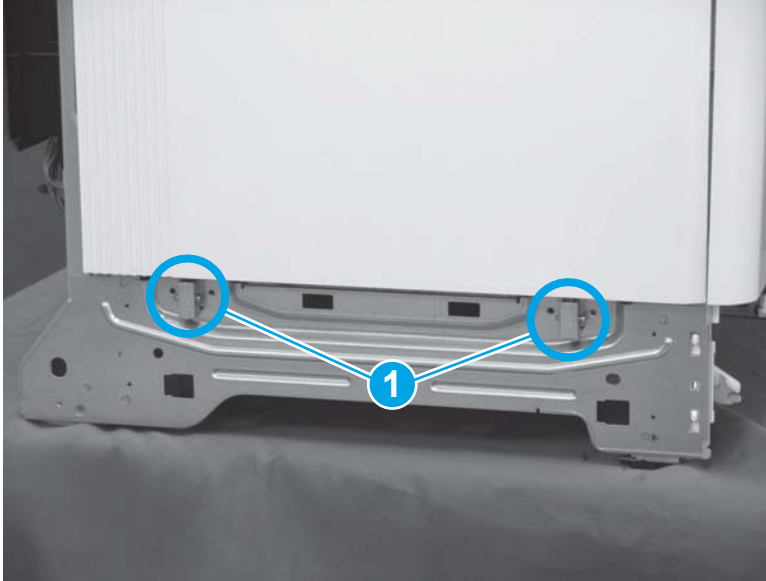
Figure 1-1165 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-1166 Release two pins



2. Do the following:
 - a. Open the left door assembly.
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.
 - d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).


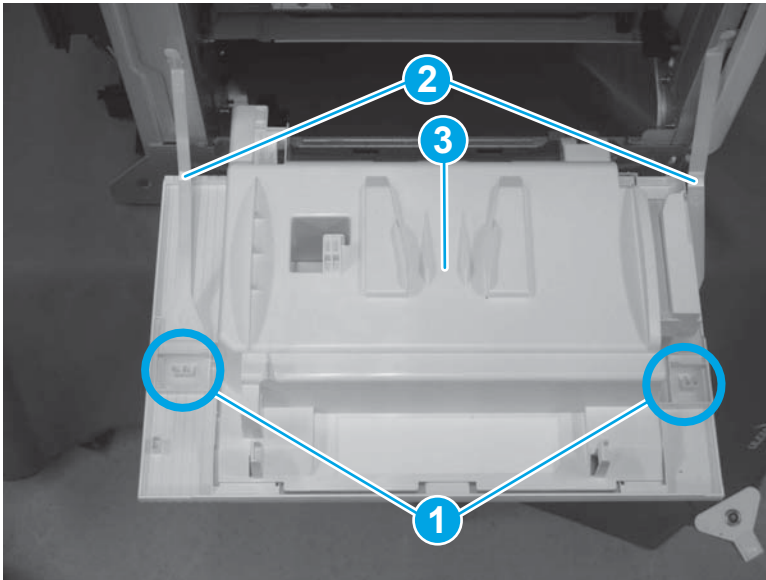
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1167 Remove the left door assembly



Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

- ▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).


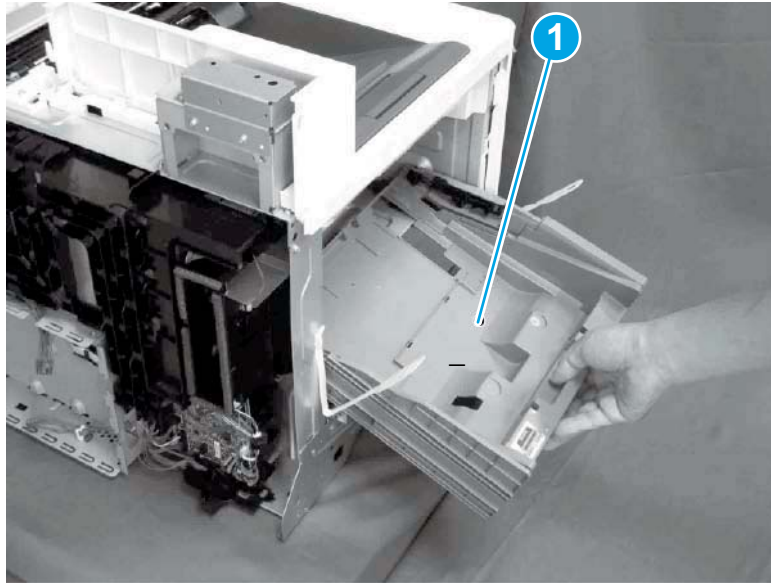
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1168 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder \(ADF\) and scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part number	
RM2-9337-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1169 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1170 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1171 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.


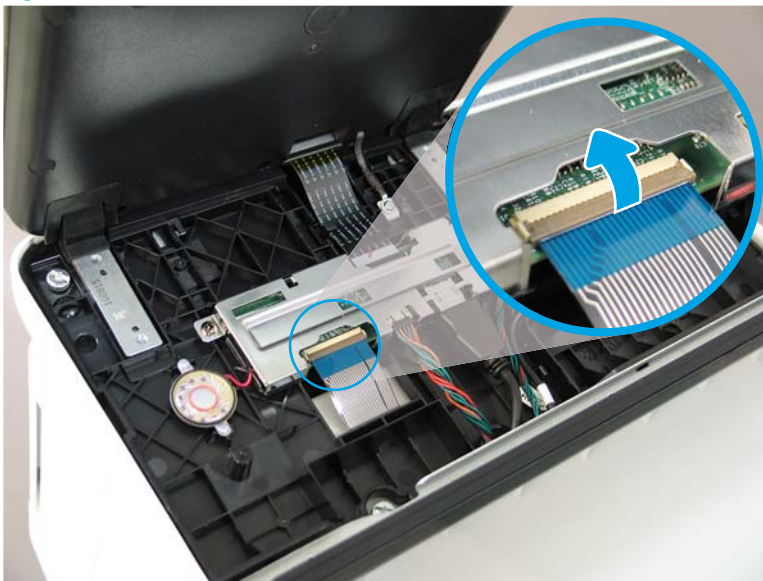
 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1172 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.



NOTE: Keyboard models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1173 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1174 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.


 **NOTE:** **Keyboard models only.** For all other models, skip this step and go to step [8](#).

Figure 1-1175 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.


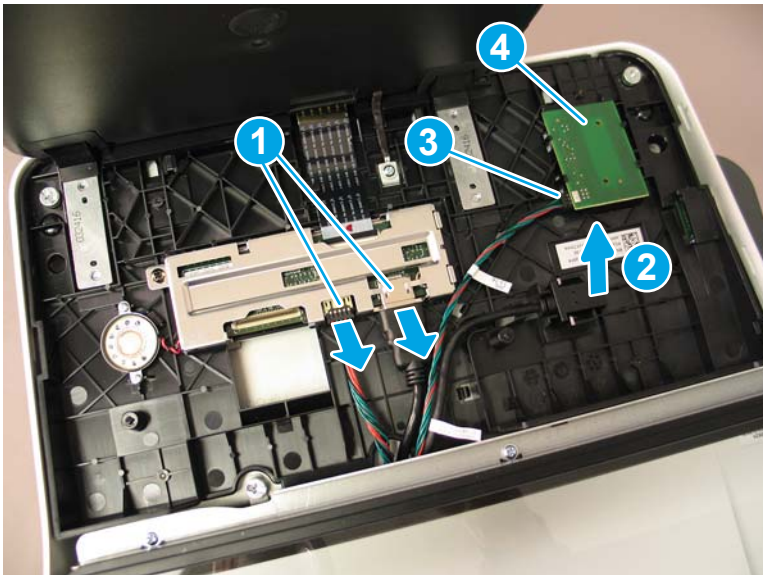
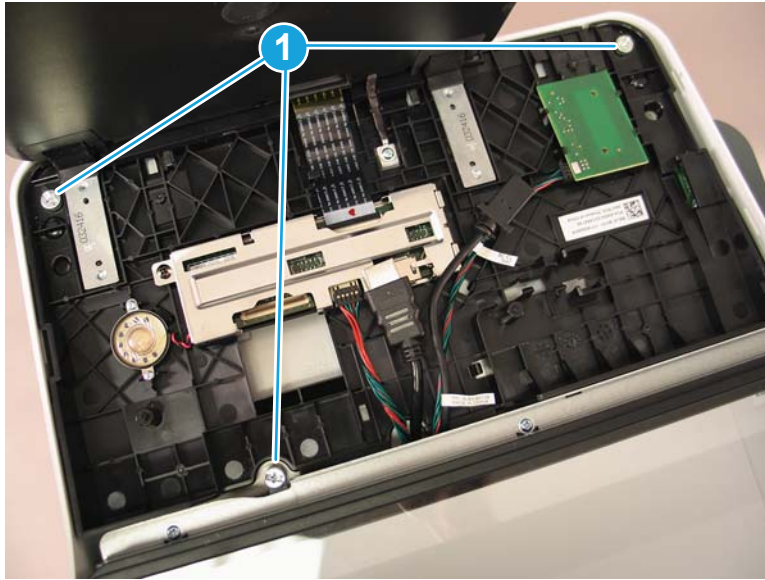
 **NOTE:** **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1176 Disconnect connectors



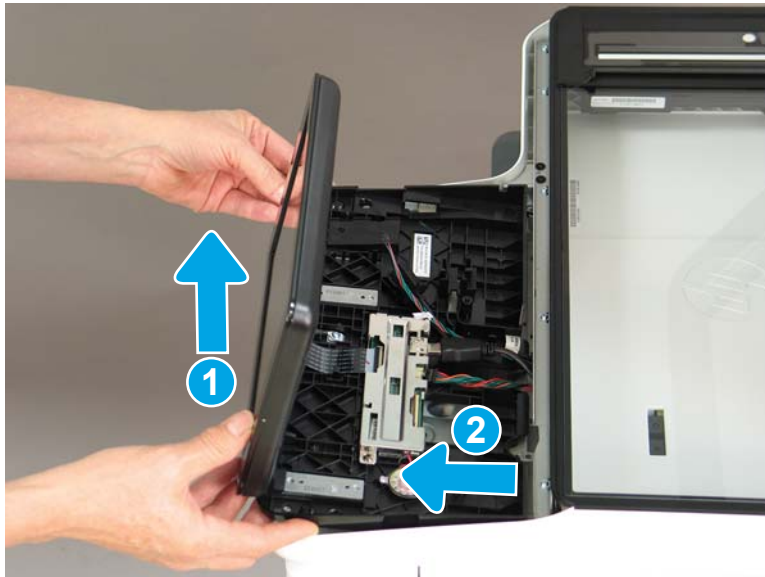
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1177 Remove three thumbscrews



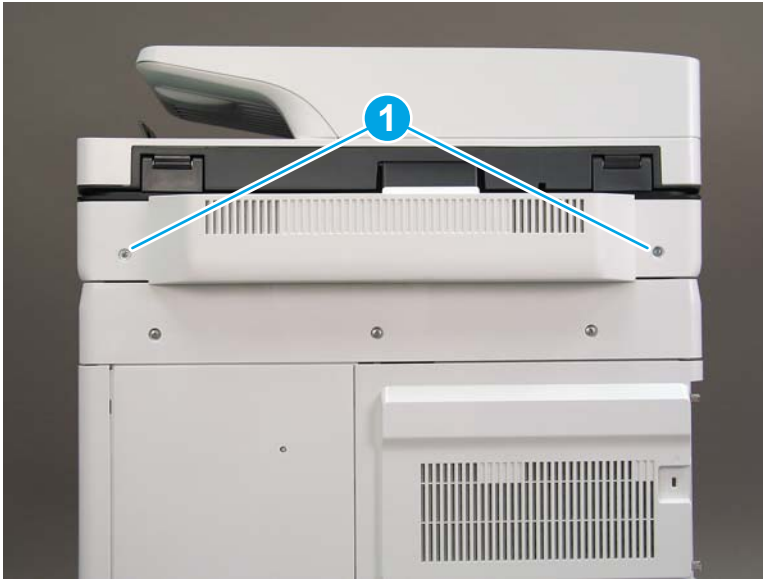
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1178 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1179 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

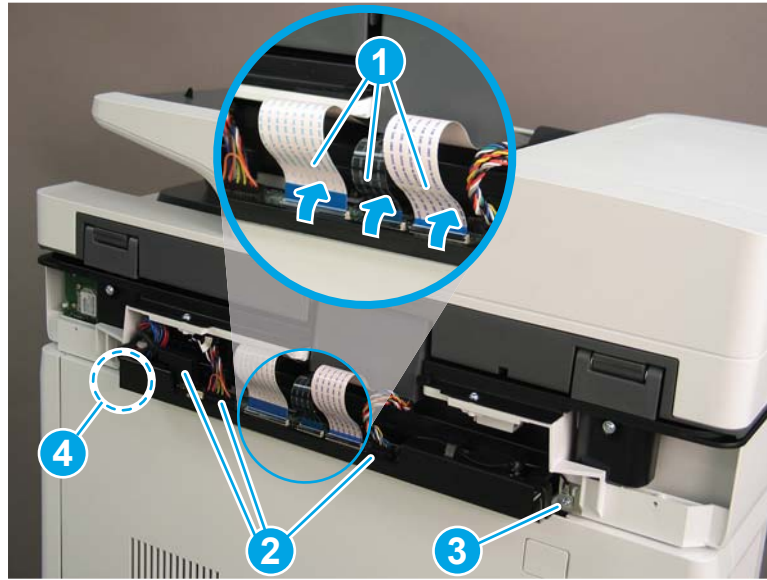
Figure 1-1180 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.
 - b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

- d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1181 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws

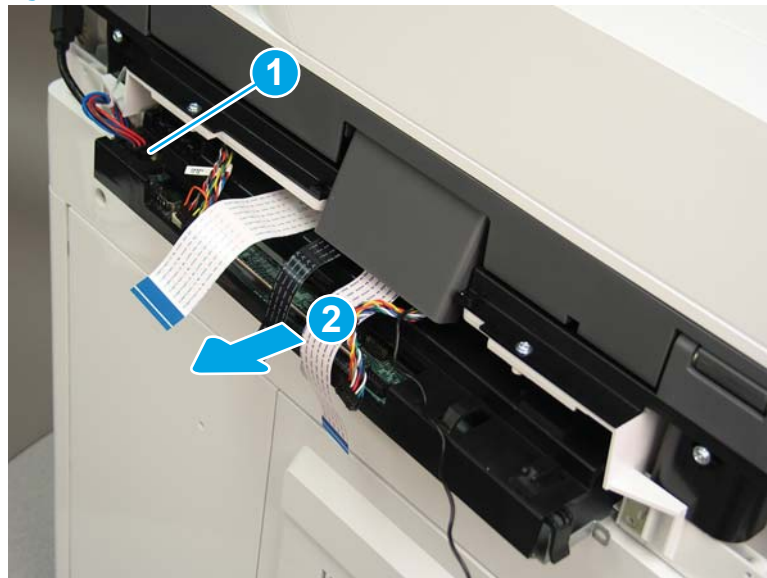


14. Do the following:

- a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).
- b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

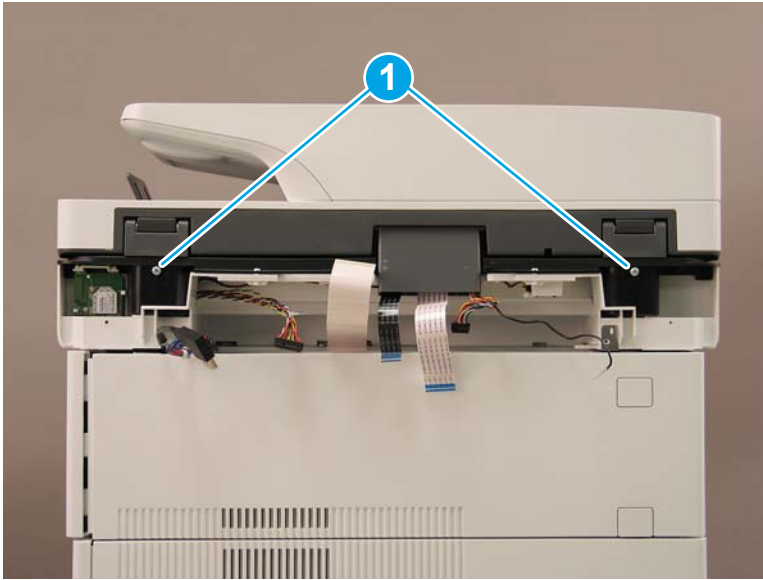
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1182 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1183 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1184 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1185 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.



NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1186 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

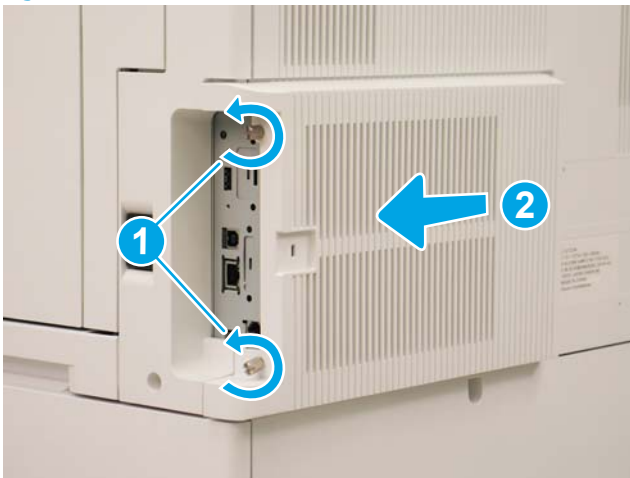
Figure 1-1187 Lift and remove the ADF



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

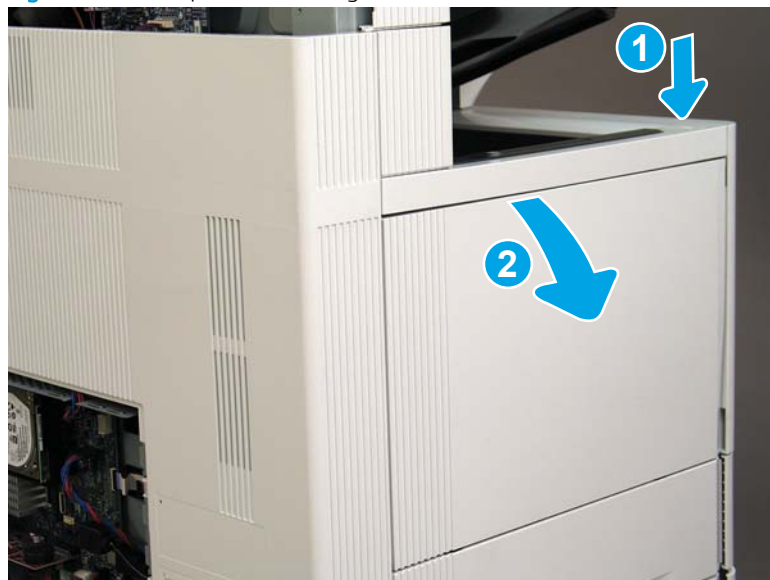
Figure 1-1188 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1189 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1190 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1191 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.


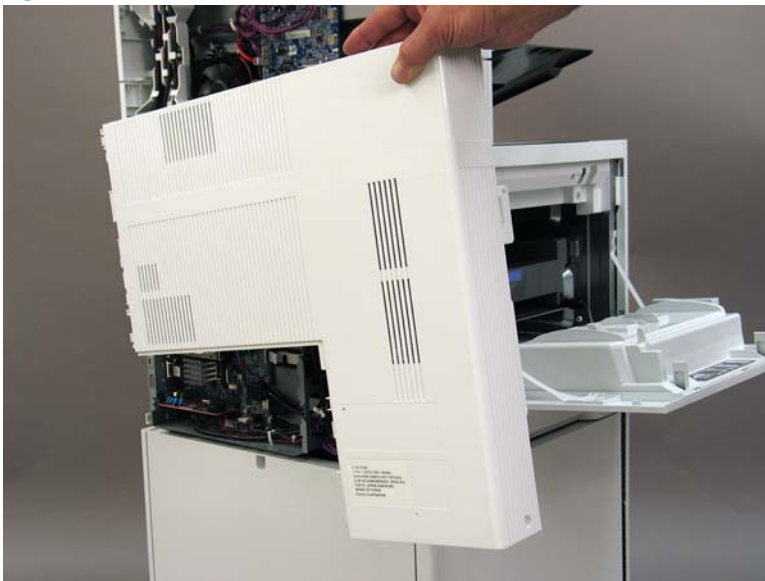
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1192 Remove the rear cover

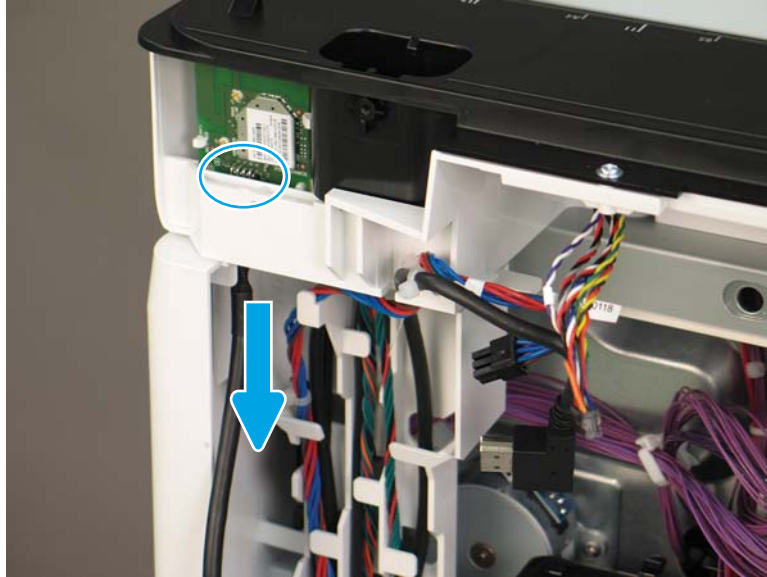


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

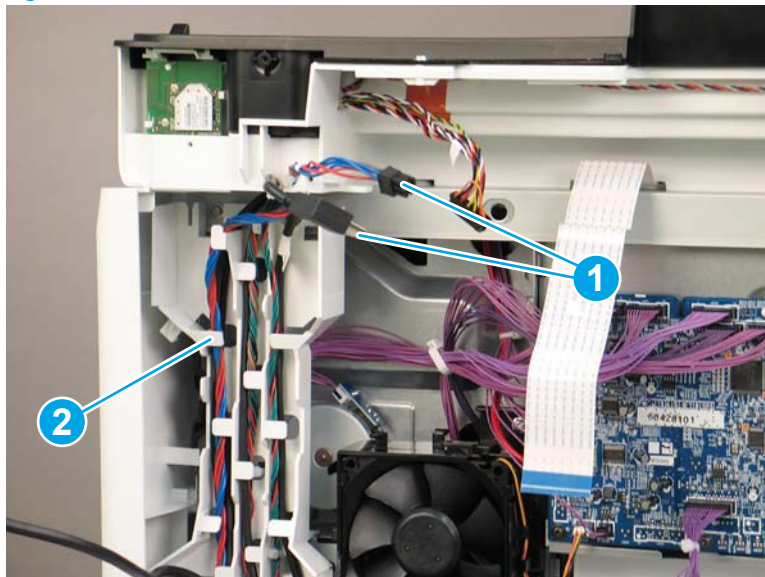
- ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1193 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1194 Release the SCB cables



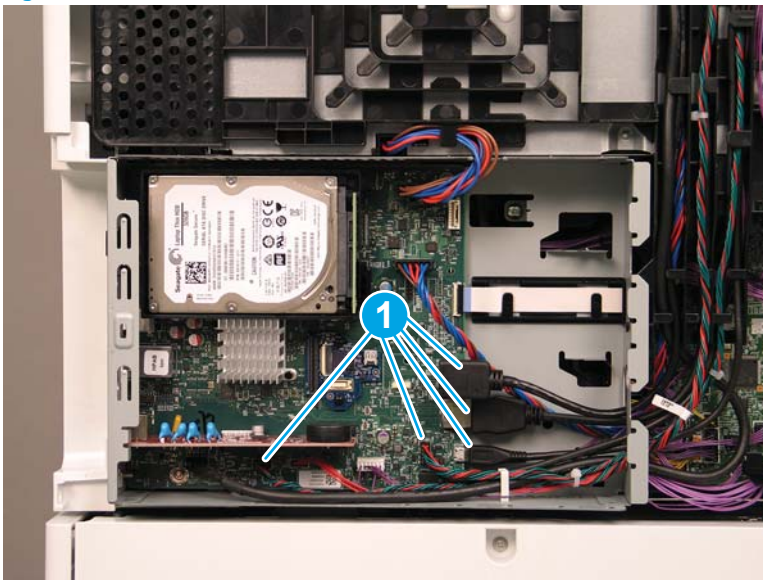
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1195 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1196 Disconnect connect five connectors



5. Do the following:
 - a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

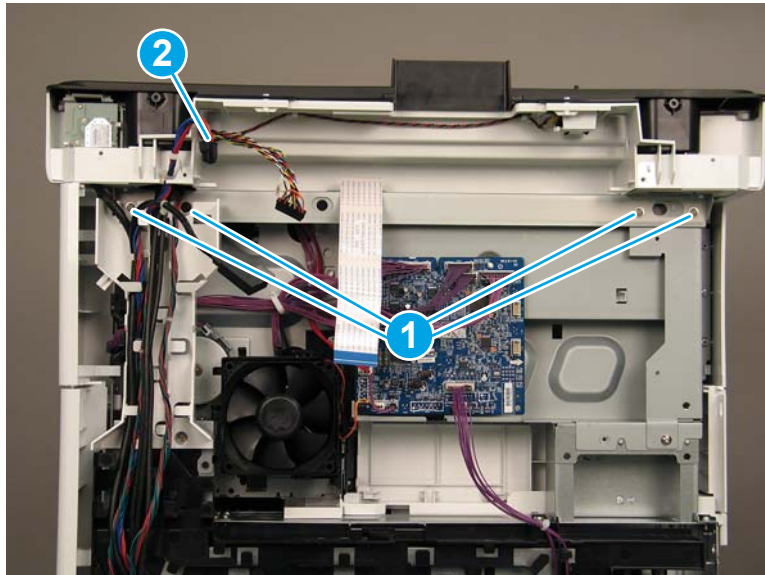
- b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1197 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case



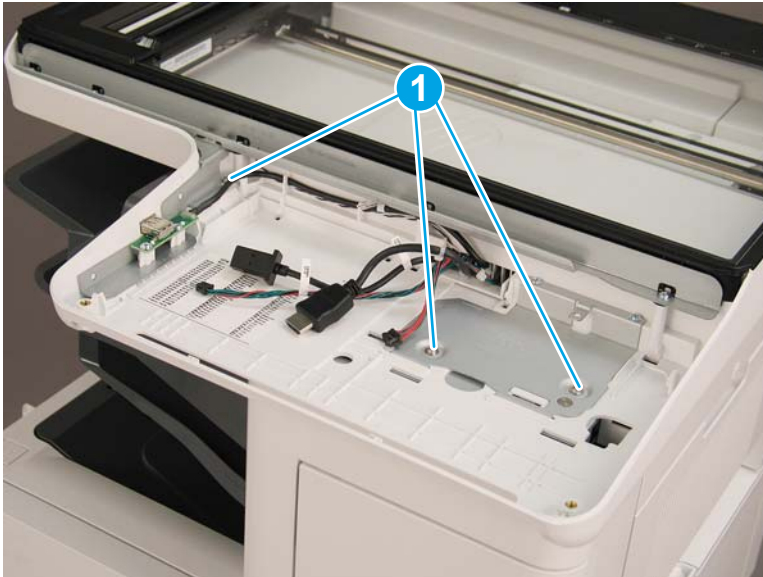
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1198 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

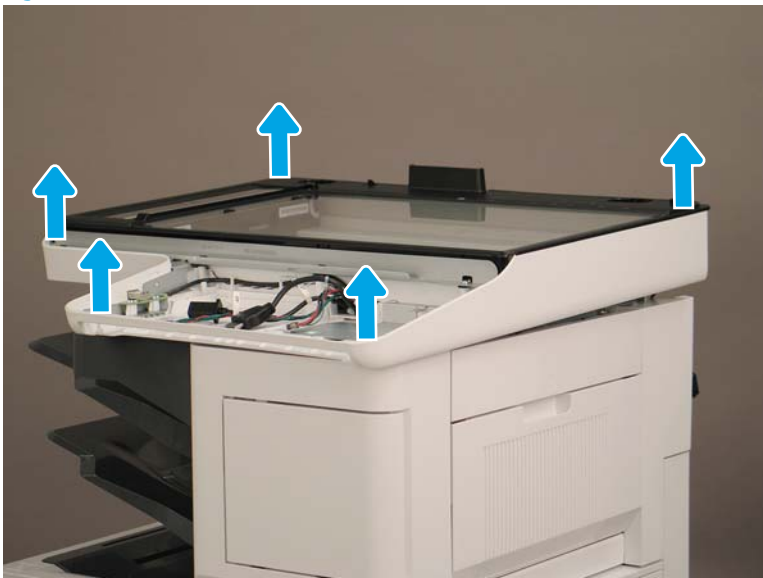
Figure 1-1199 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1200 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).


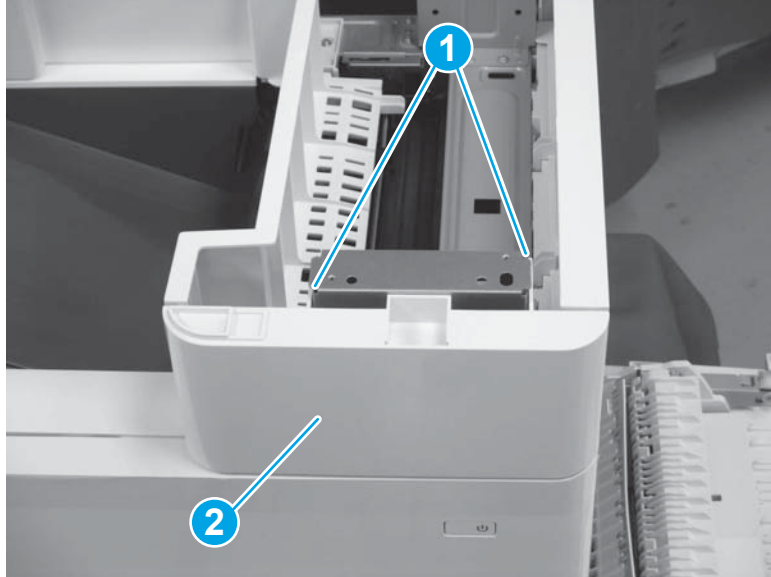
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

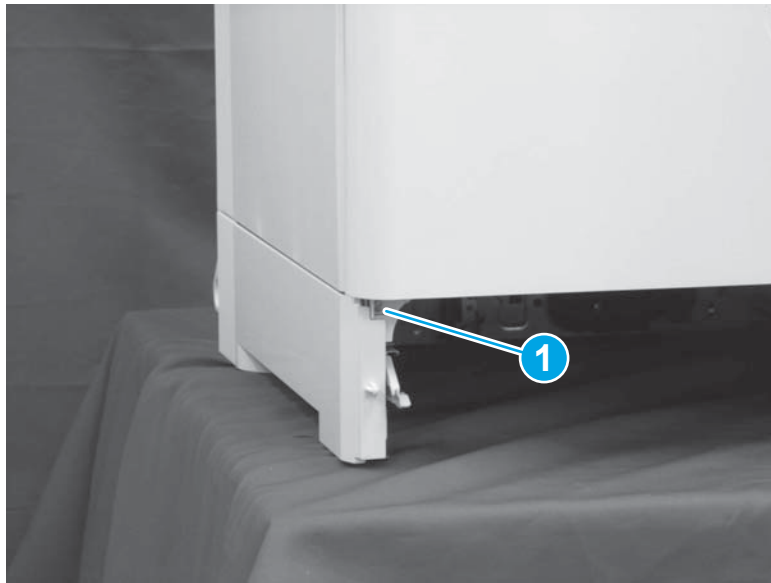
Figure 1-1201 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

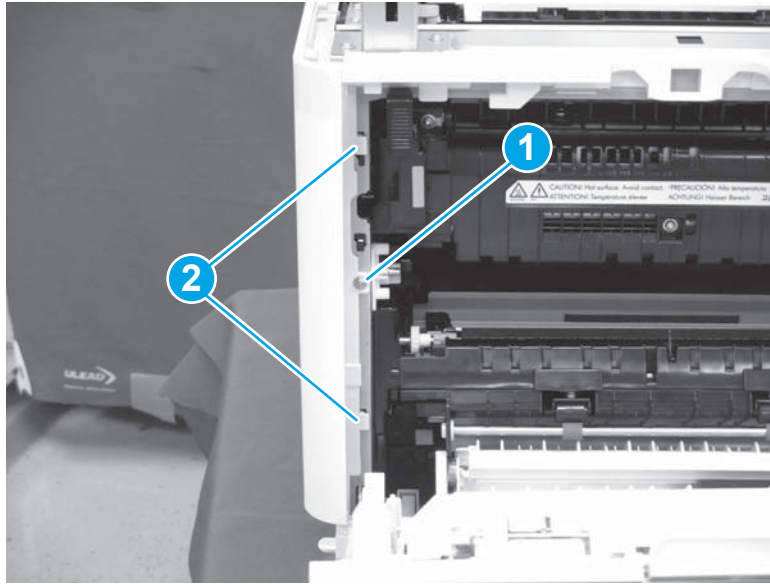
Figure 1-1202 Remove one screw



2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

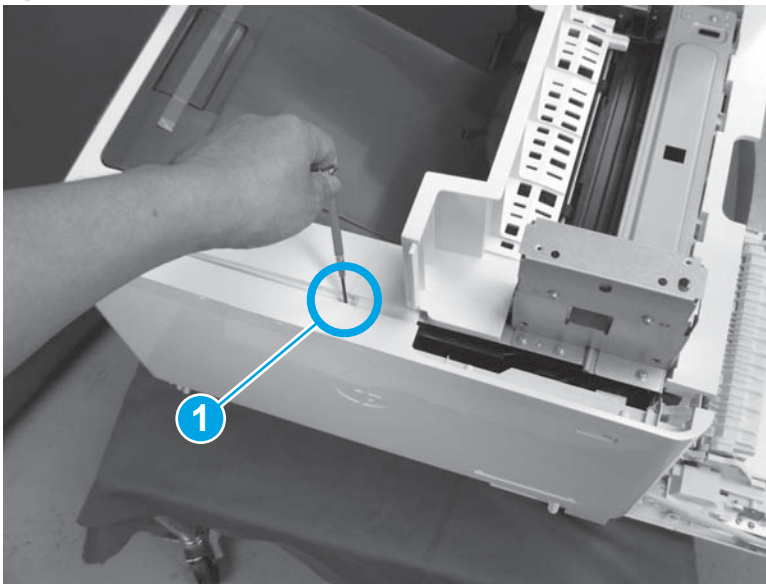
- b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1203 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1204 Release one tab



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).


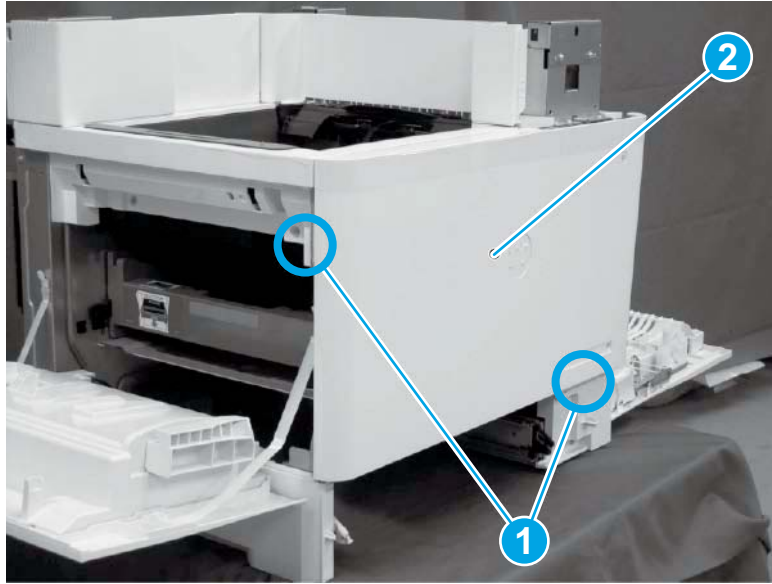
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

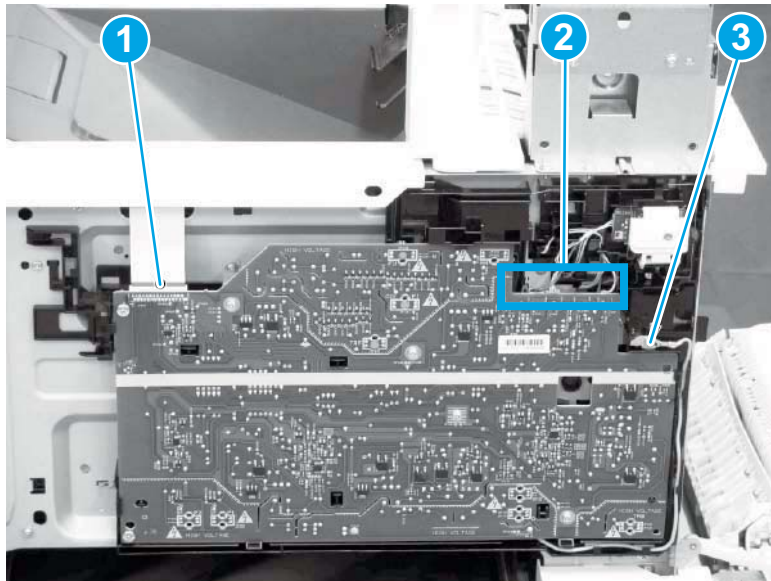
Figure 1-1205 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 7: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one screw (callout 3).

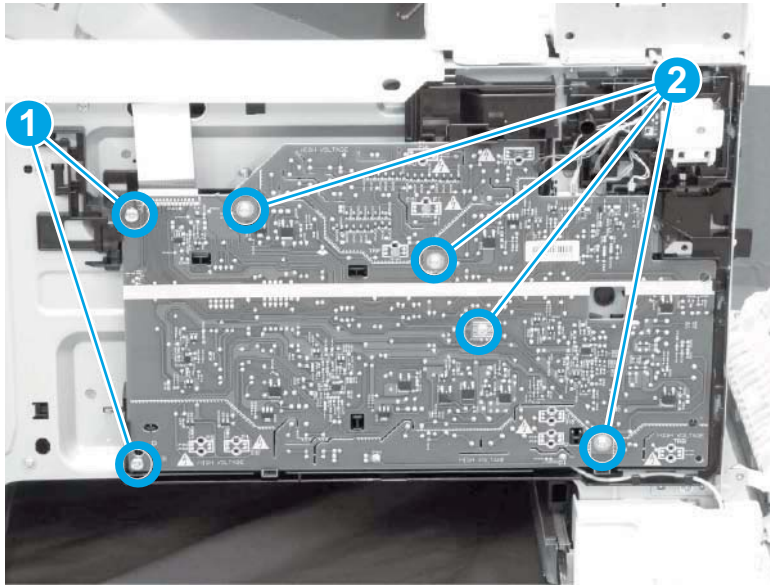
Figure 1-1206 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw



2. Do the following:

- a. Remove two M4 screws (callout 1).
- b. Remove four M3 screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1207 Remove six screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release five tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (callout 2).


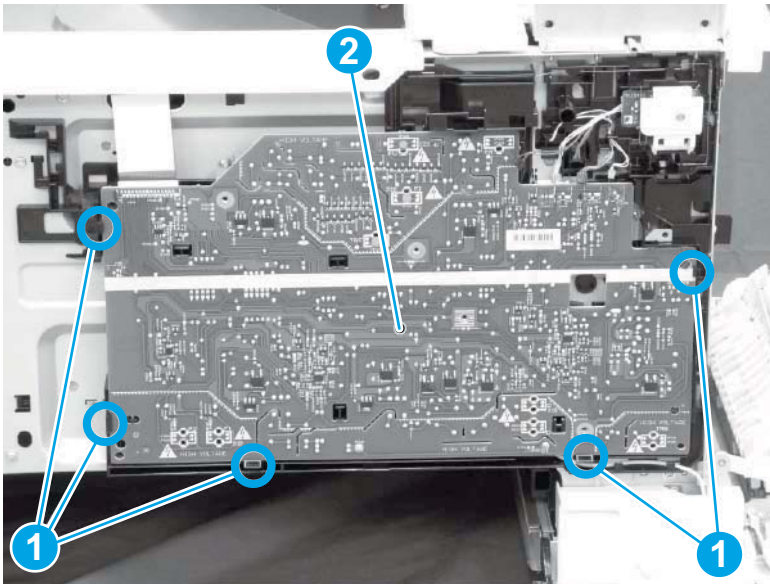

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1208 Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA





Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9493-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

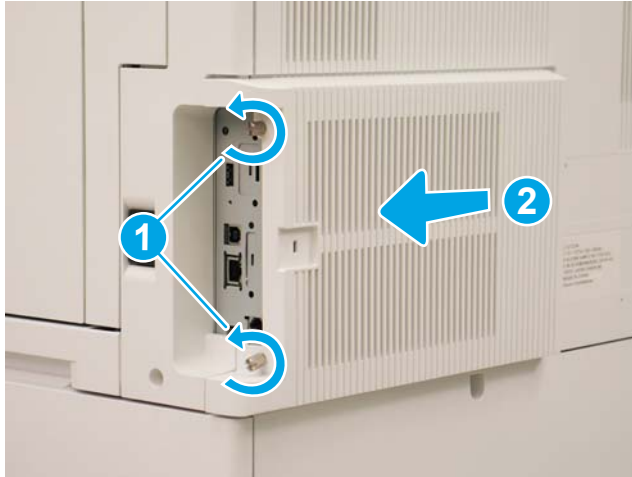
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1209 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1210 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1211 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1212 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

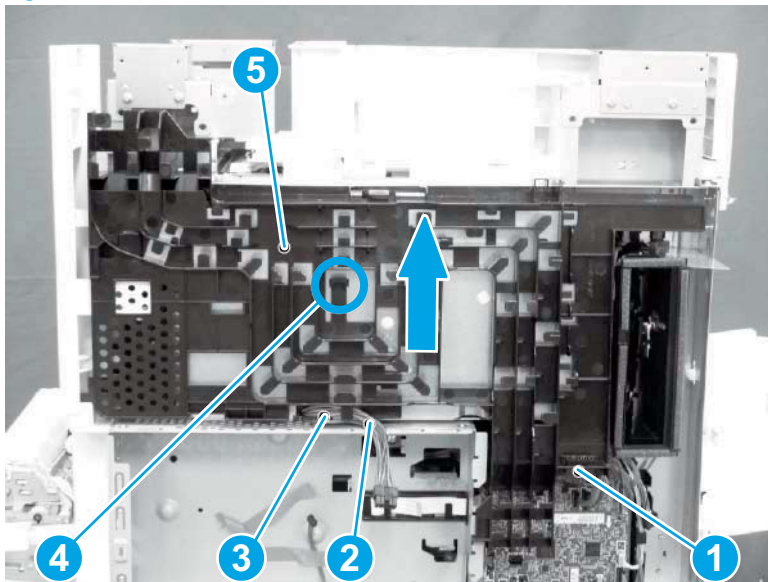
Figure 1-1213 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly

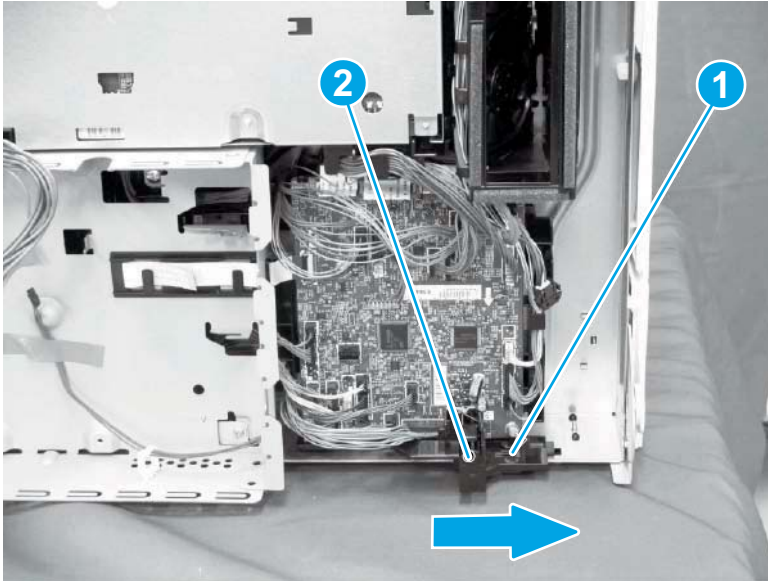
1. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
 - c. Release one tab (callout 4).
 - d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1214 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1215 Release one tab and remove the guide



3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect all of the connectors on the DC controller PCA.
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - c. Remove the DC controller PCA (callout 2).


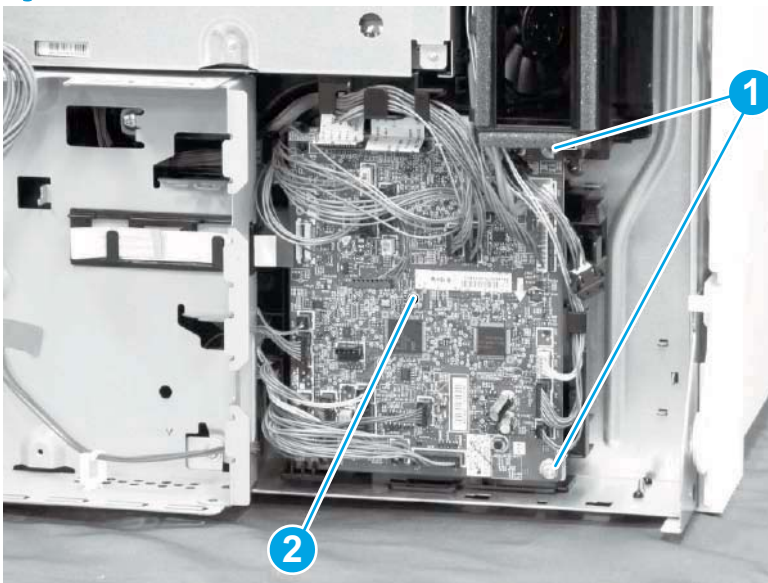
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1216 Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2](#)

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1217 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover part number	
RC4-8684-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

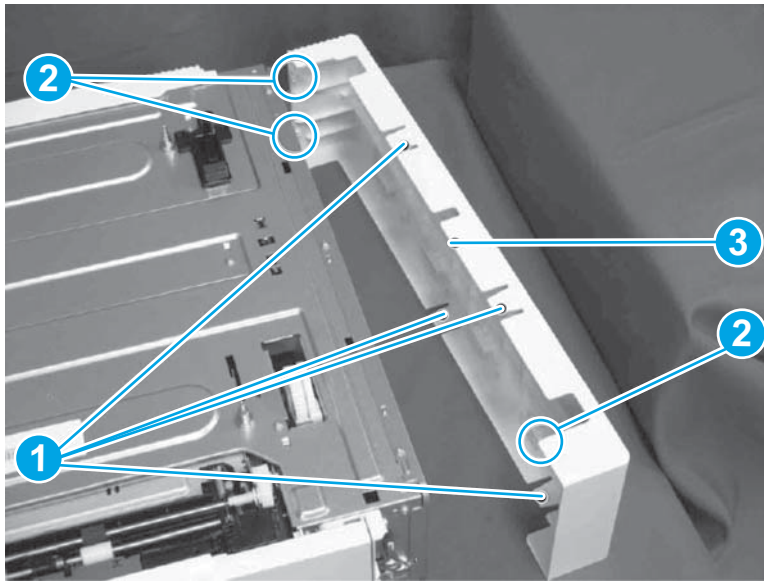
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1218 Remove the rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover part number	
RM2-0891-000CN	Right door assembly
RC4-8686-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

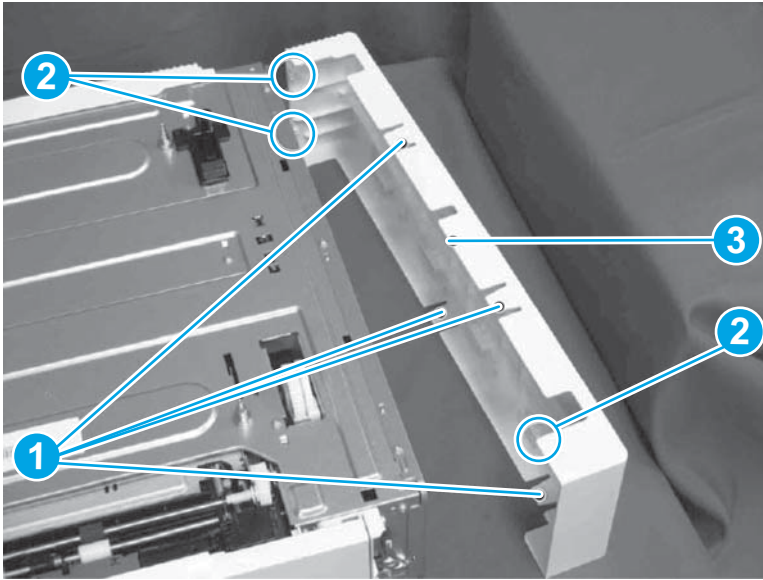
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1219 Remove the rear cover

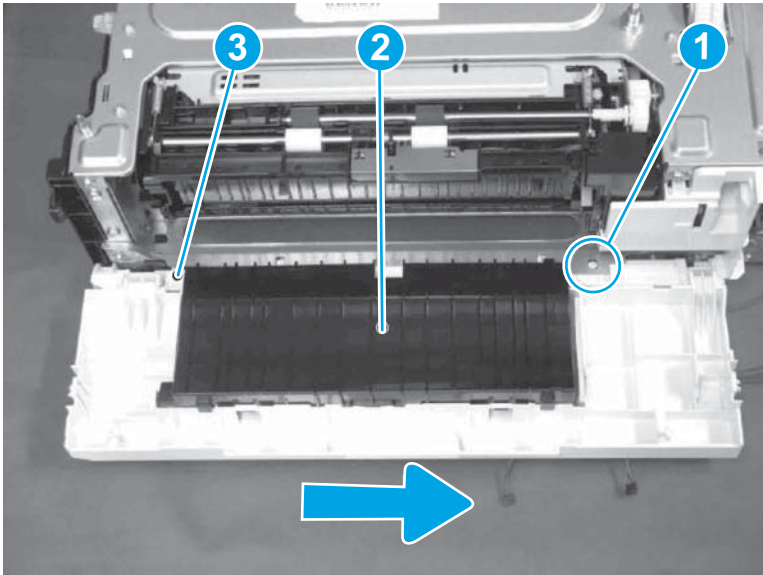


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly/right lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the right door assembly (callout 2) and the right lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

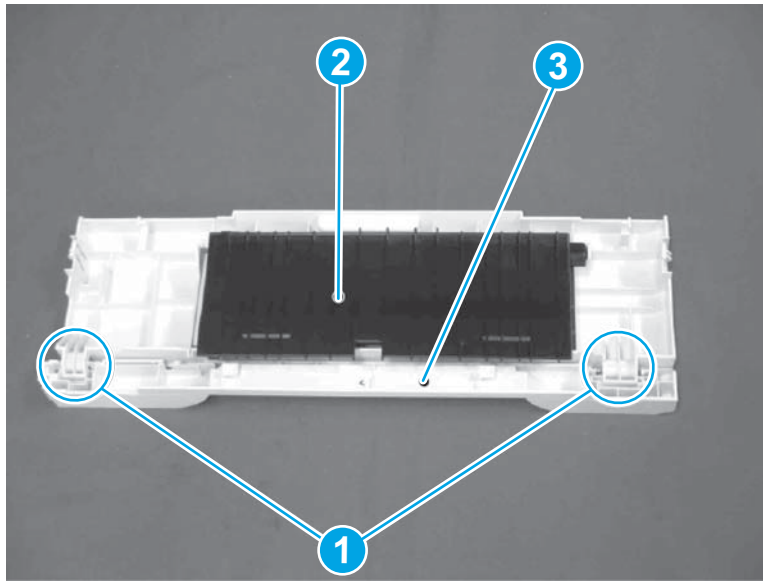
Figure 1-1220 Remove right door and right lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the right lower cover (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1221 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4-8685-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

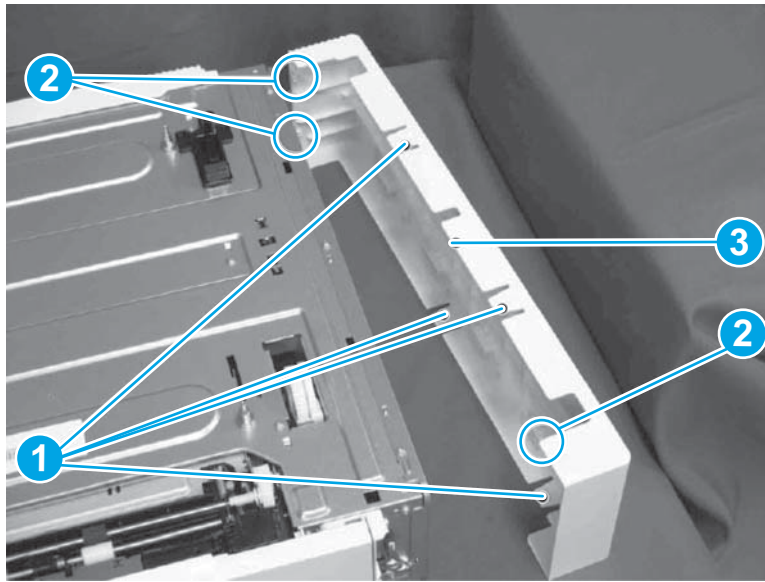
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1222 Remove the rear cover

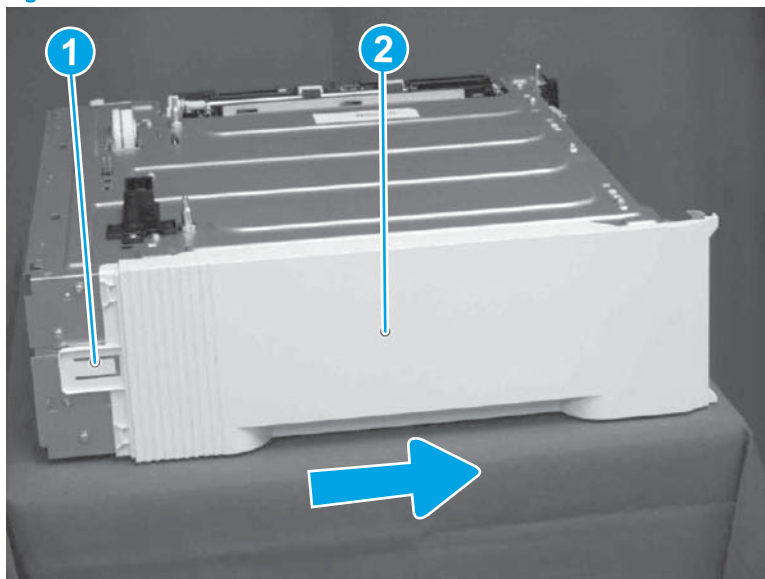


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1223 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick=up assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-1140-000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

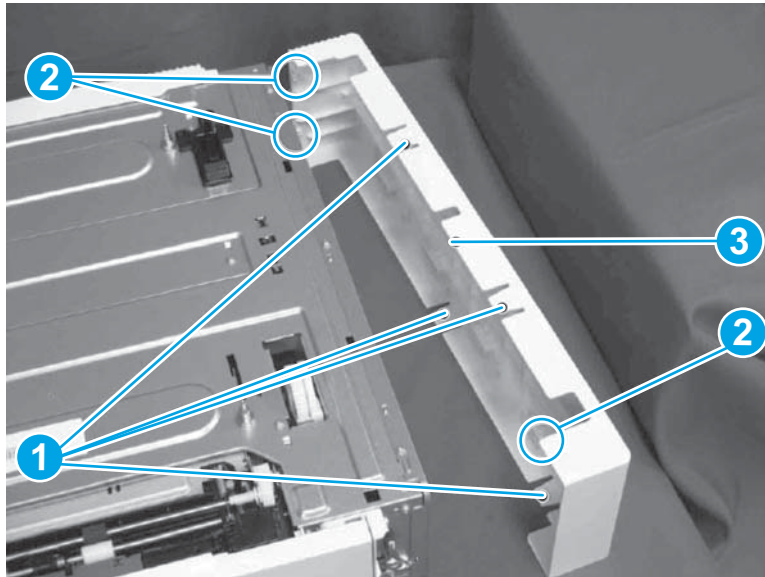
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).
4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1224 Remove the rear cover



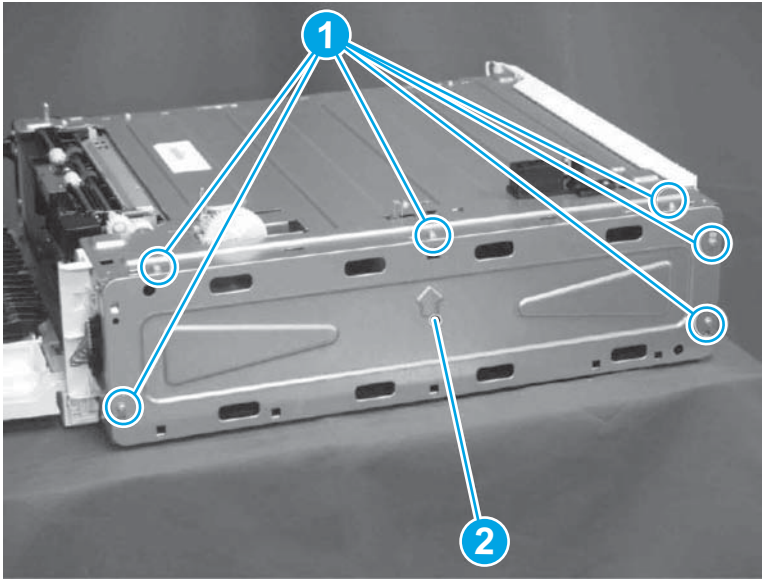
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

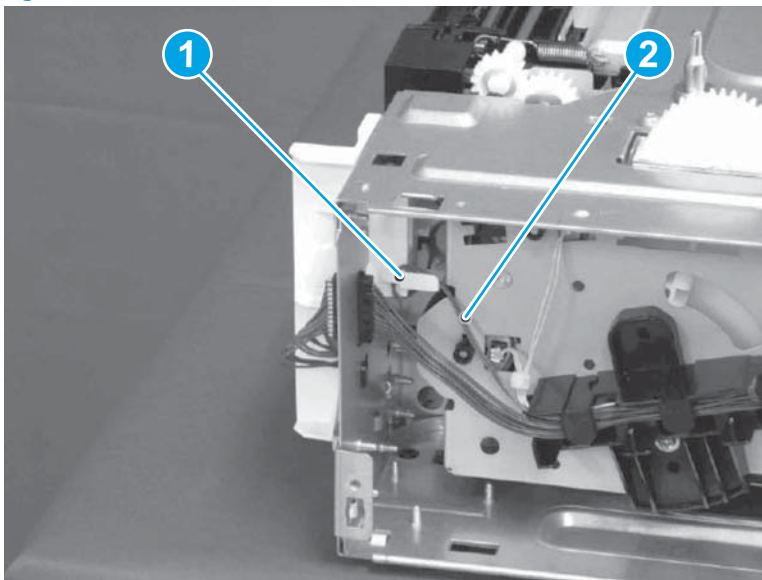
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1225 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

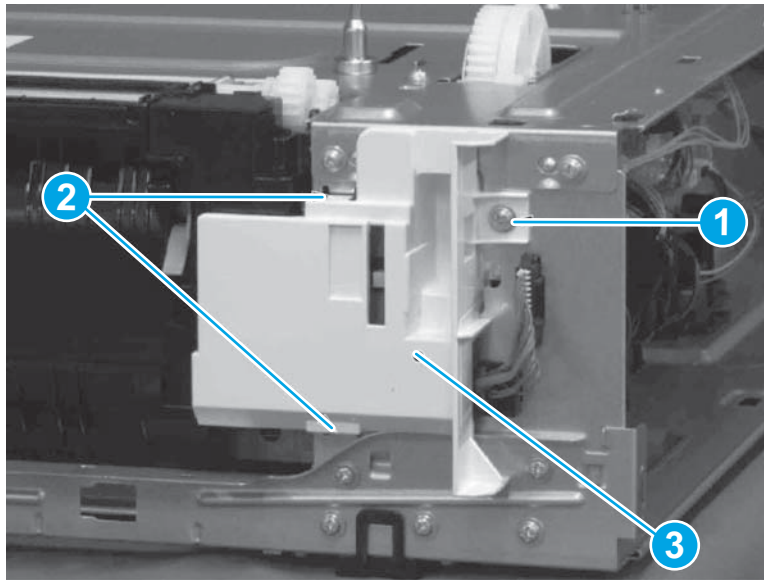
Figure 1-1226 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).

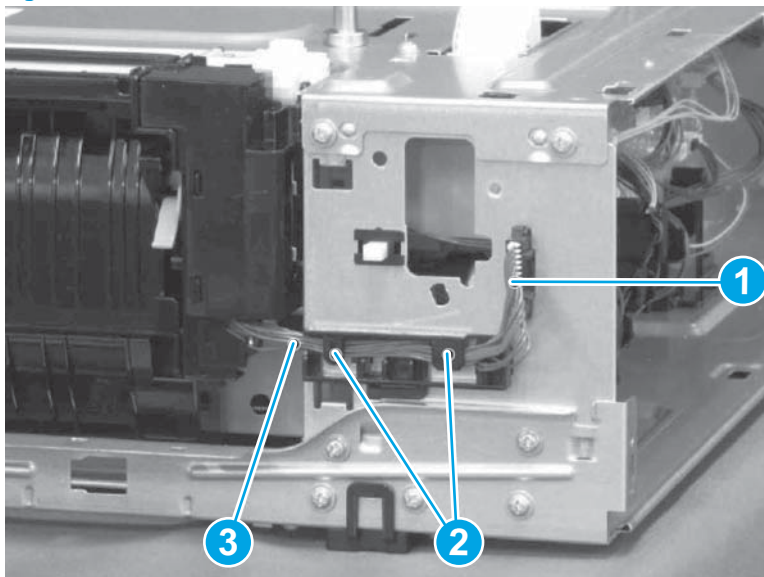
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1227 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

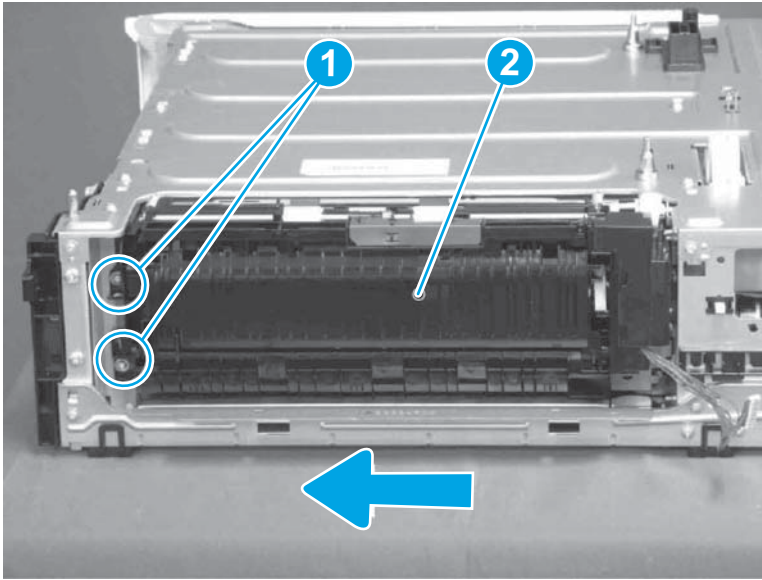
Figure 1-1228 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1229 Remove pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

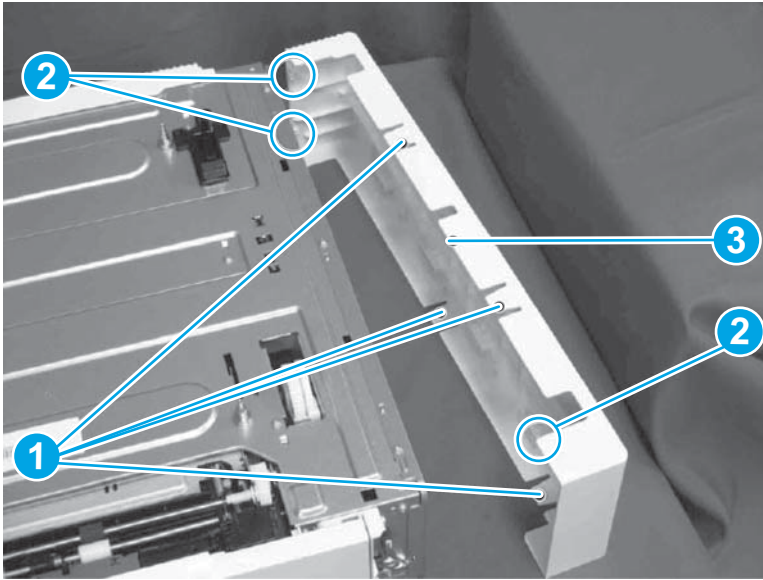
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1230 Remove the rear cover

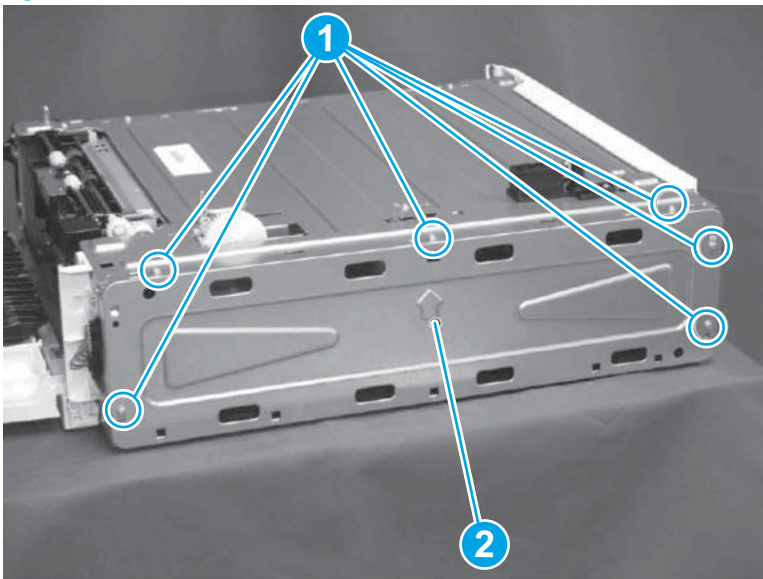


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

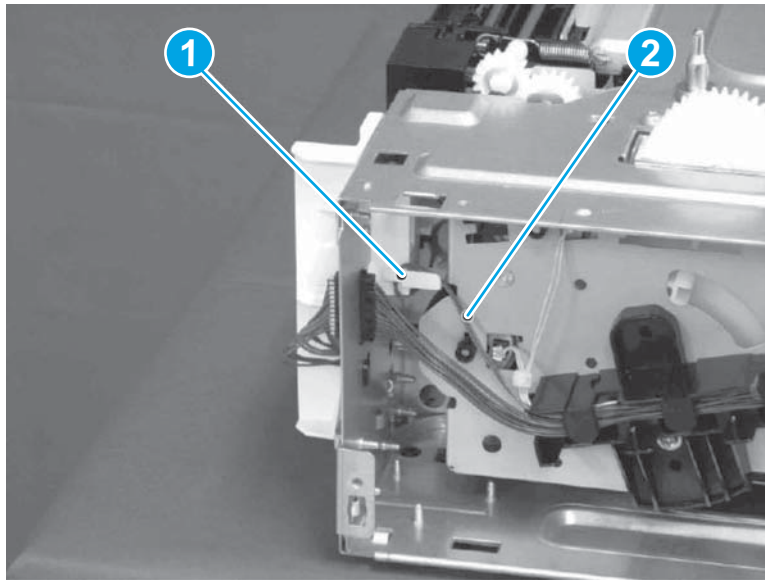
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1231 Remove cover



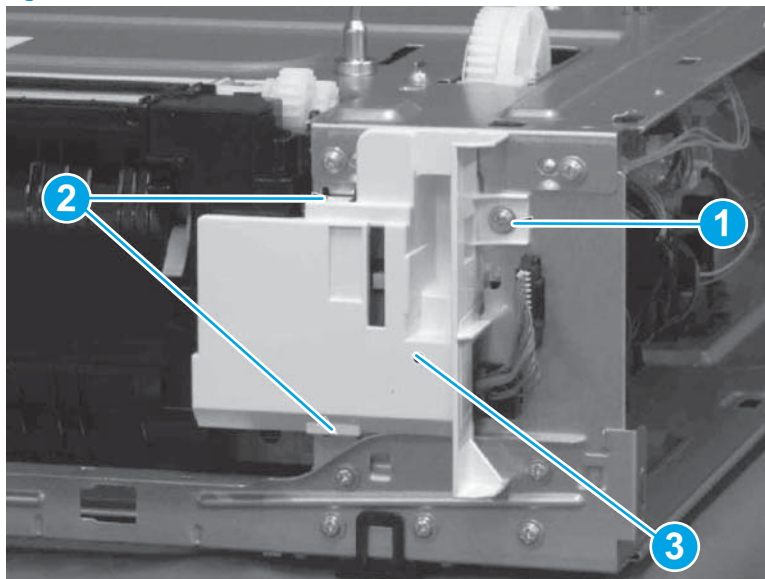
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1232 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

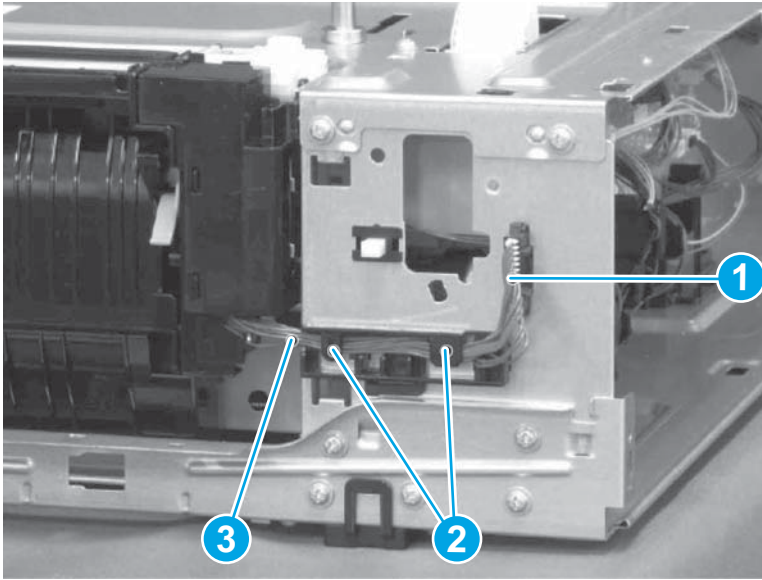
Figure 1-1233 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

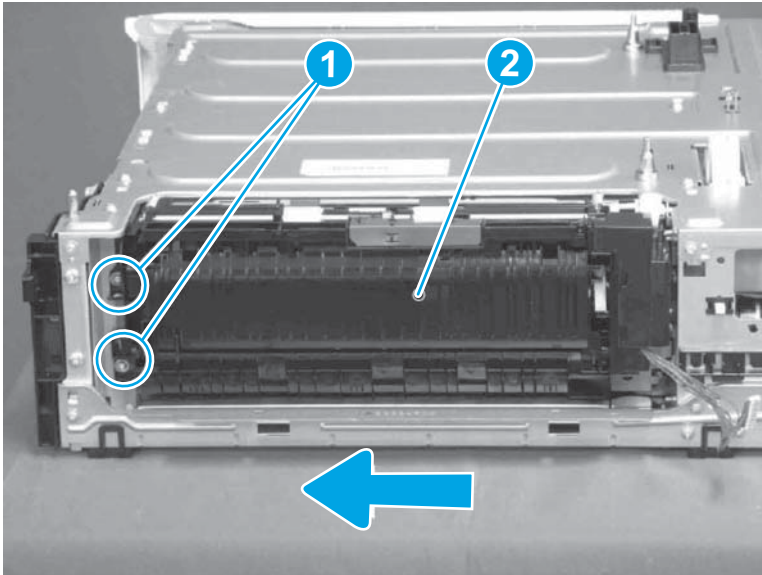
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).


Figure 1-1234 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).
10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1235 Remove pickup assembly

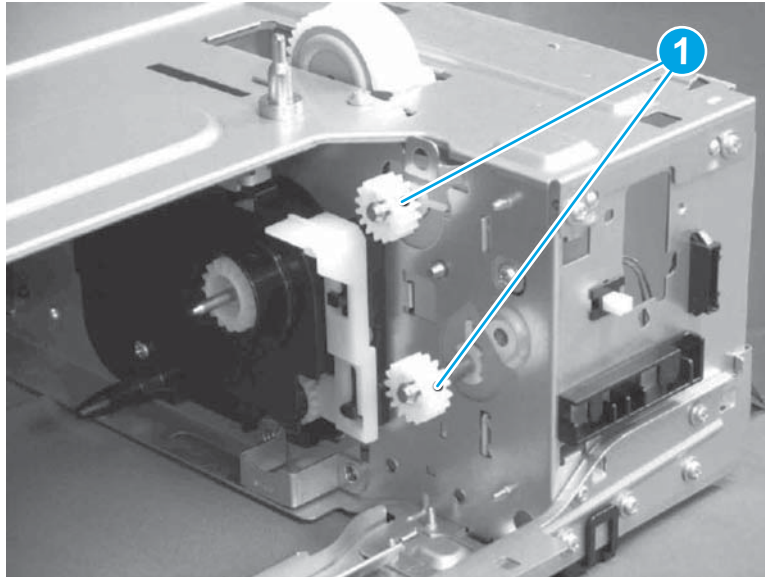


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

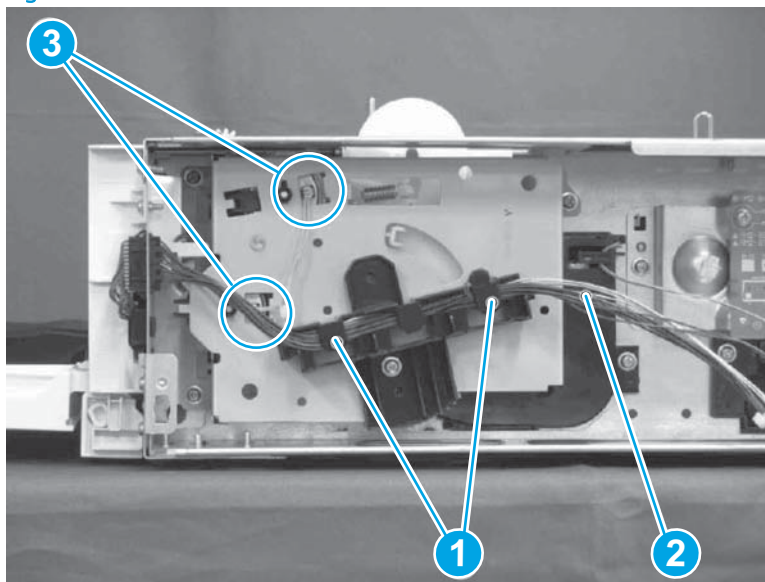
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1236 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

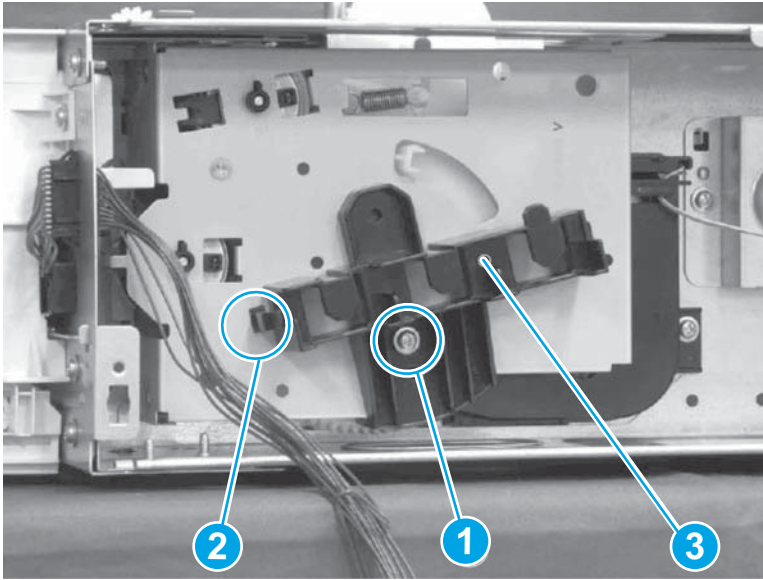
Figure 1-1237 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

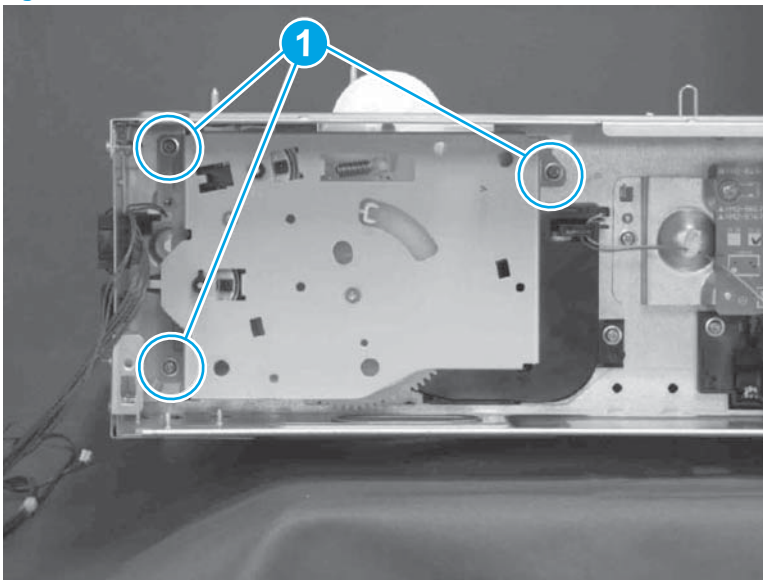
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1238 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

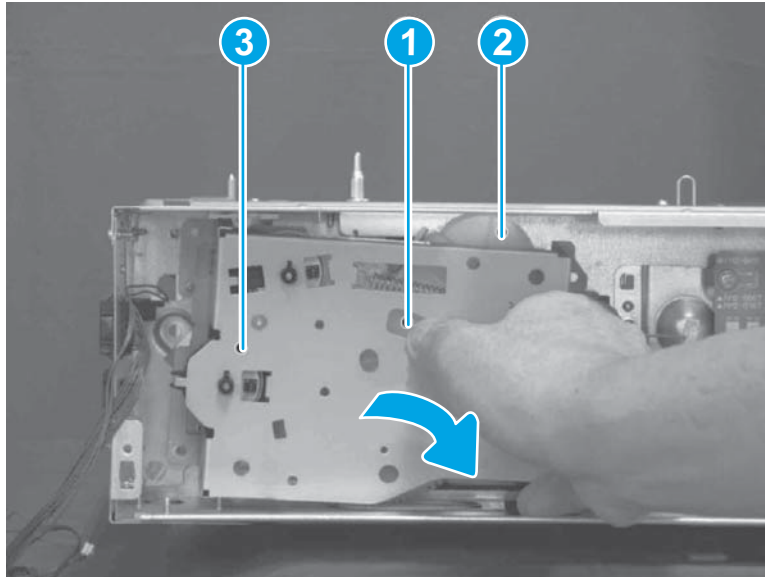
Figure 1-1239 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1240 Remove drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

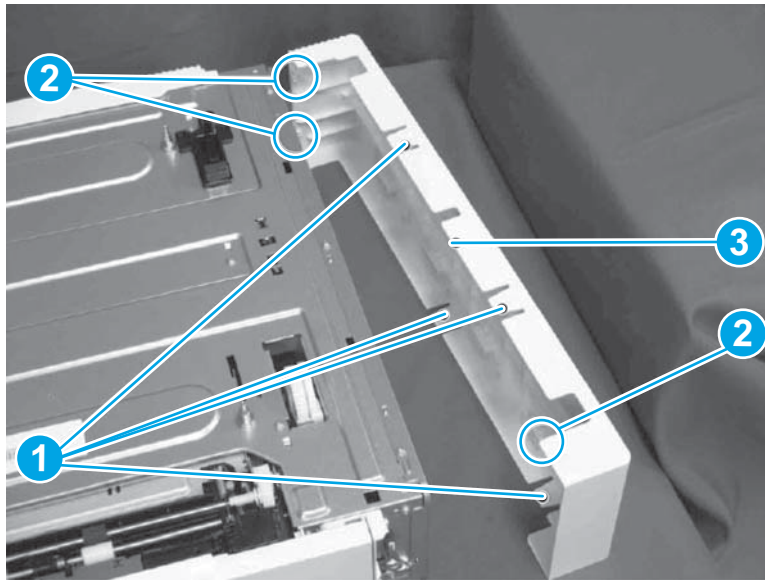
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1241 Remove the rear cover

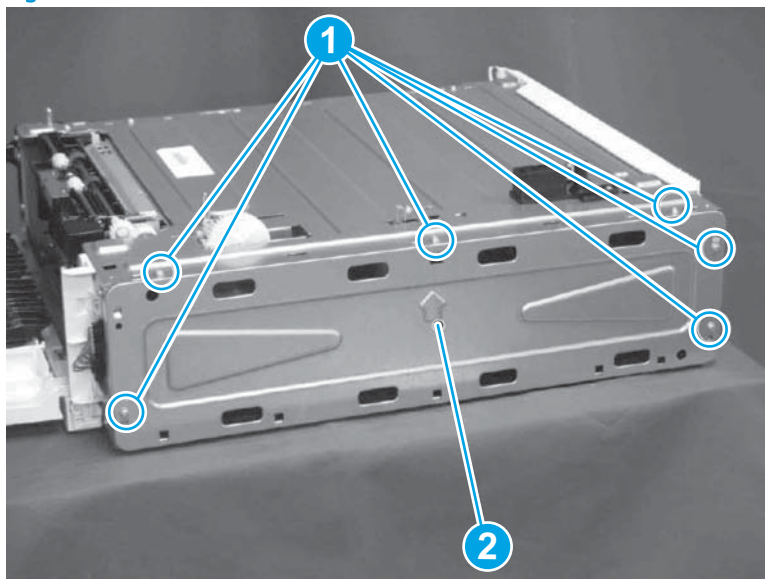


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

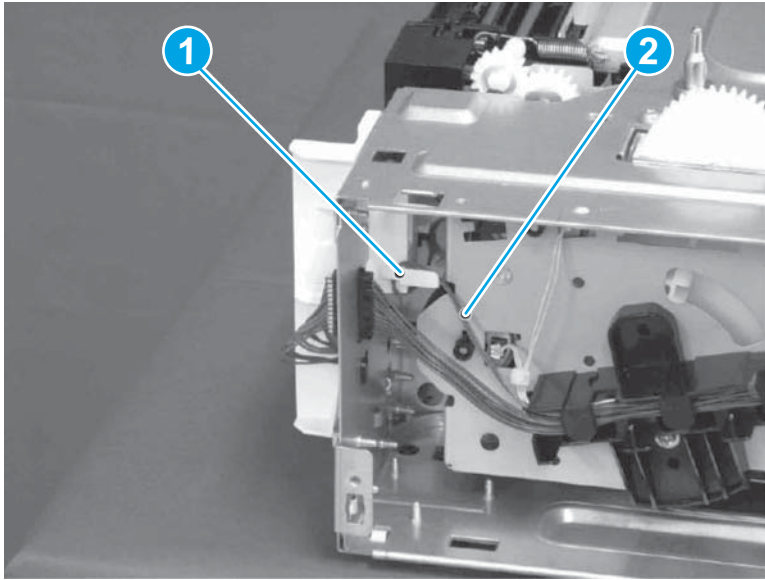
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1242 Remove cover



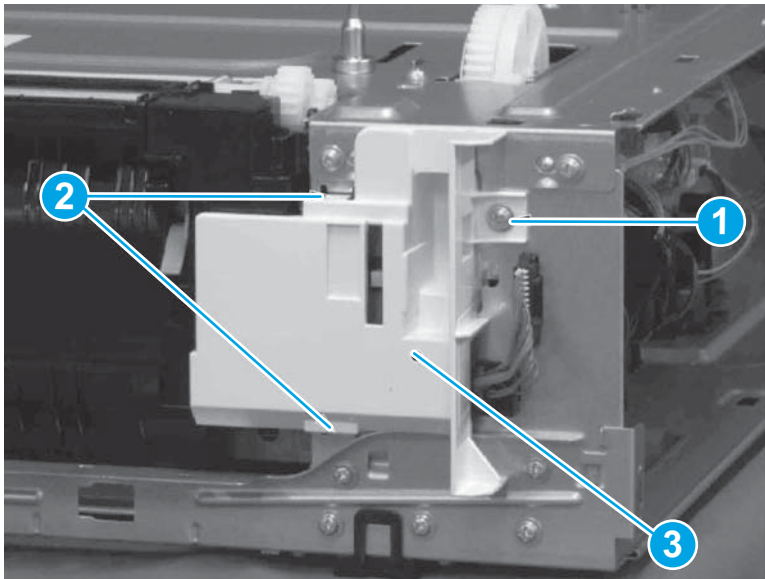
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1243 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

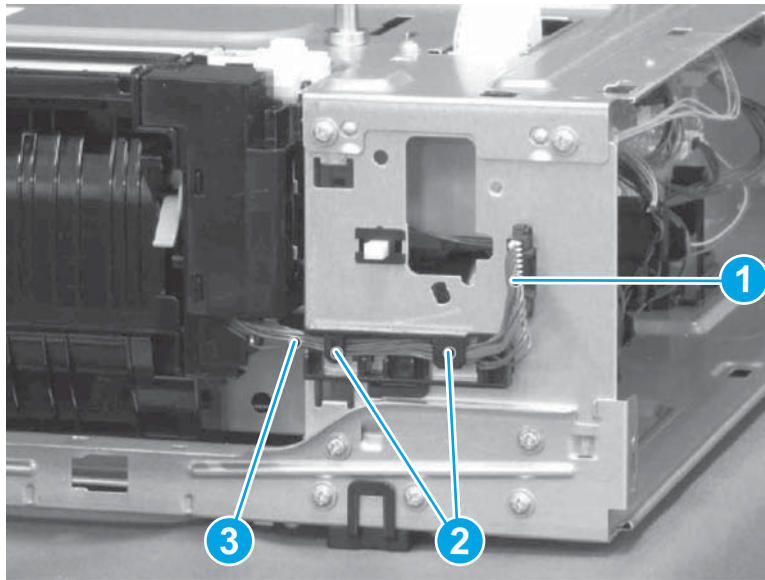
Figure 1-1244 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

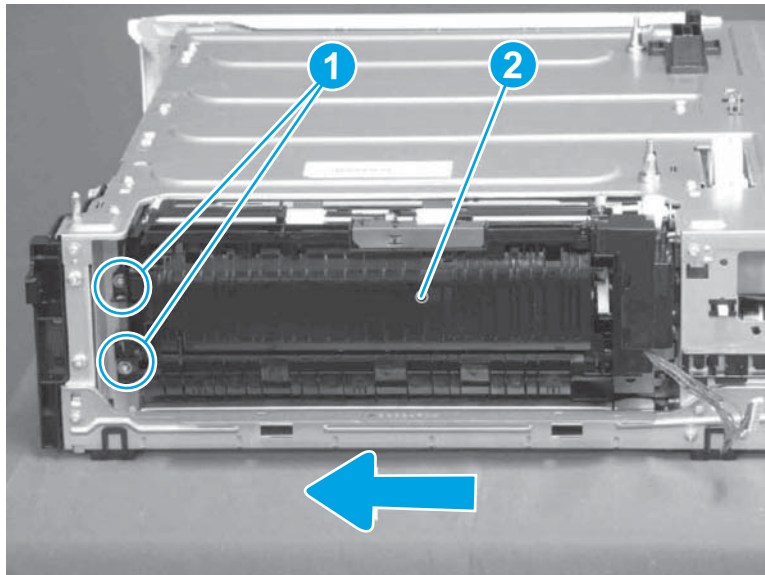
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).


Figure 1-1245 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).
10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1246 Remove pickup assembly

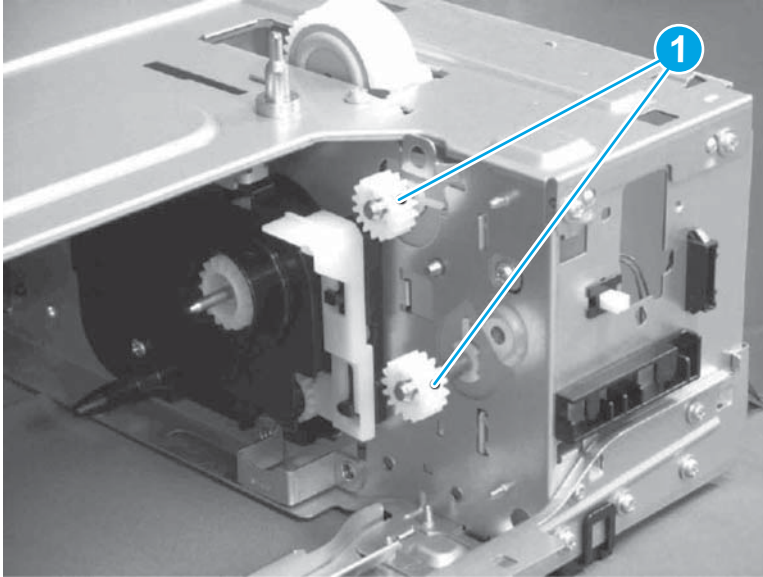


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

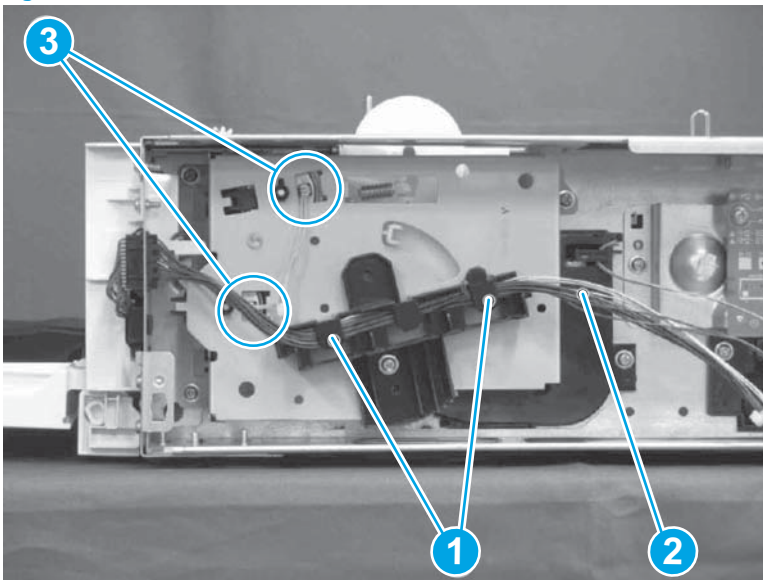
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1247 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

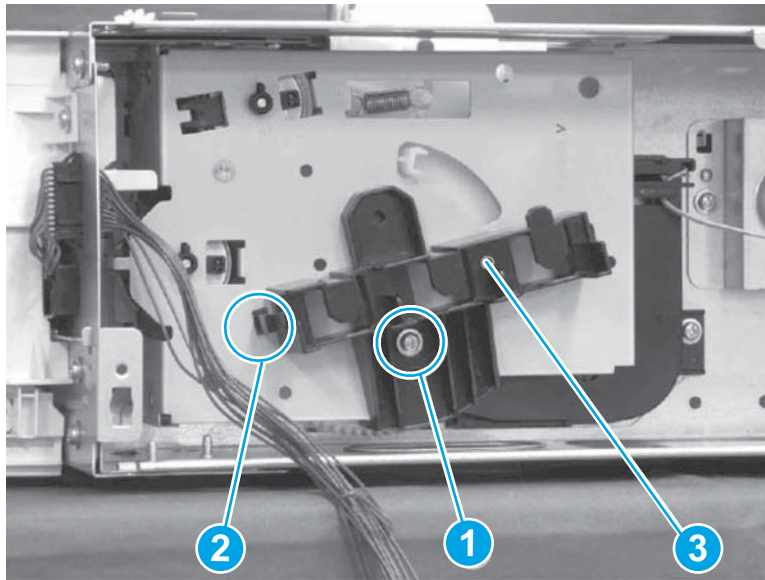
Figure 1-1248 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

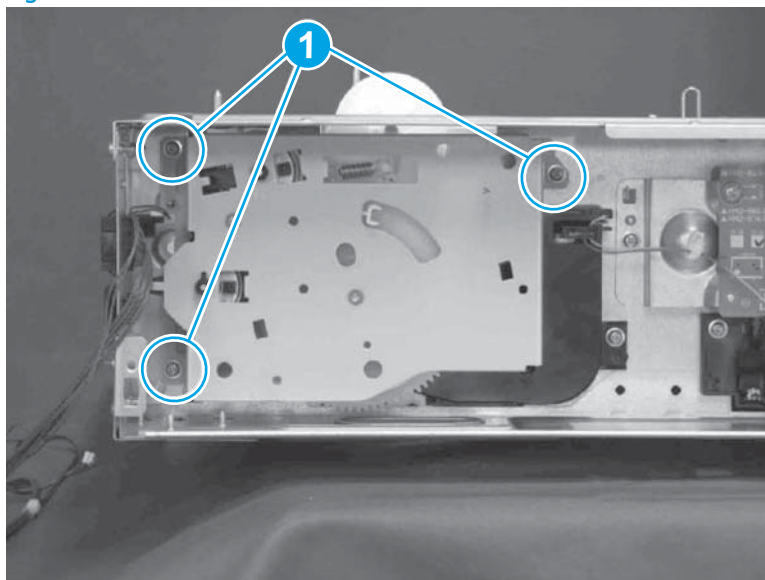
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1249 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

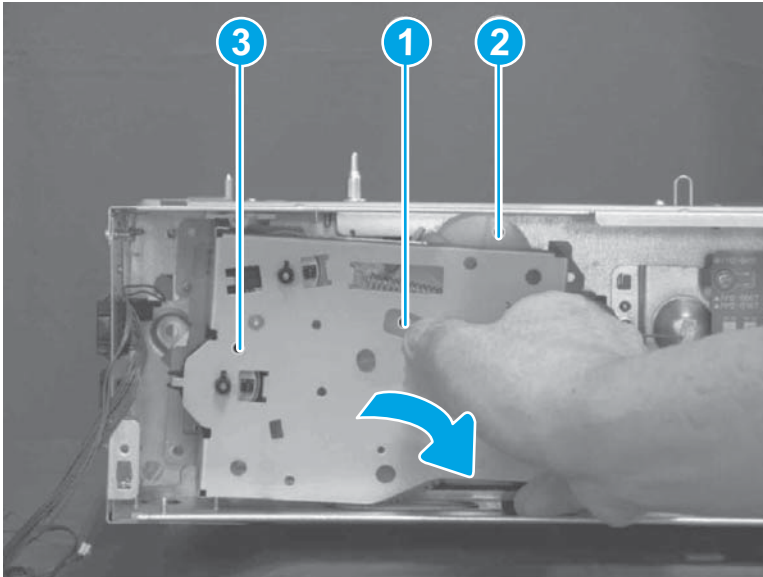
Figure 1-1250 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1251 Remove drive assembly

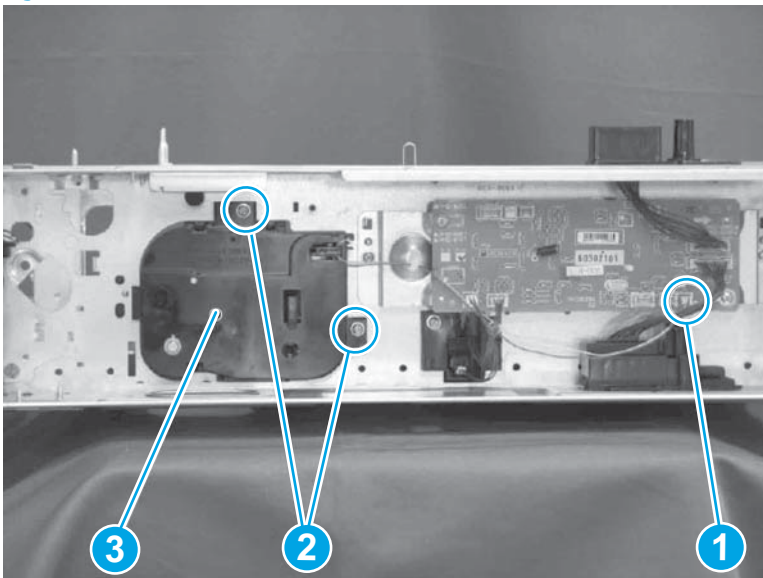


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1252 Remove lifter drive assembly



 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Lift drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), as shown in the following figure.

Figure 1-1253 Correct lever position

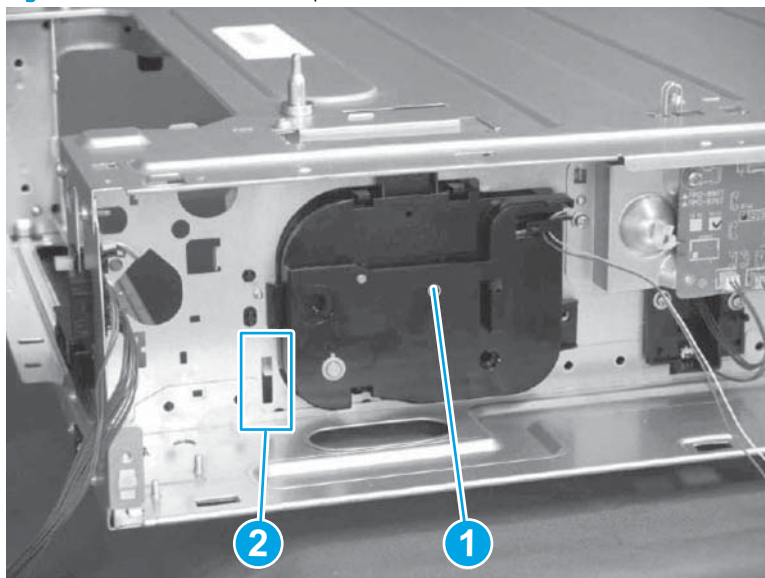
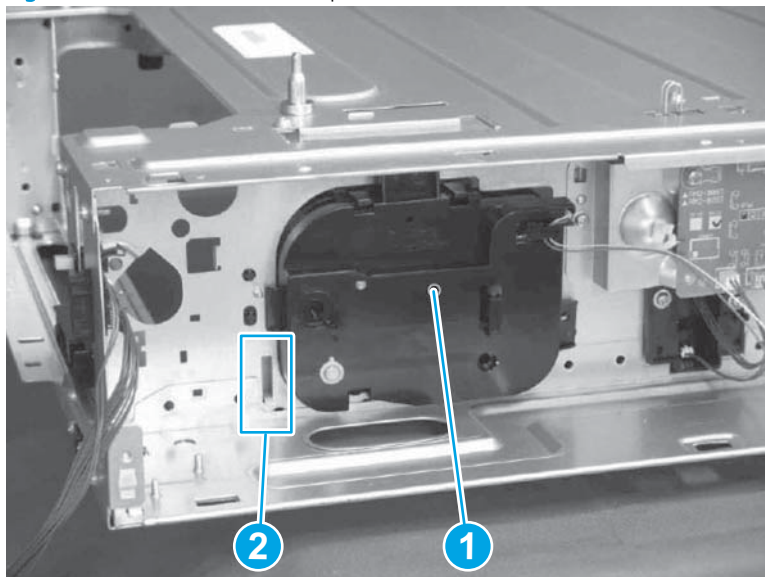


Figure 1-1254 Incorrect lever position





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

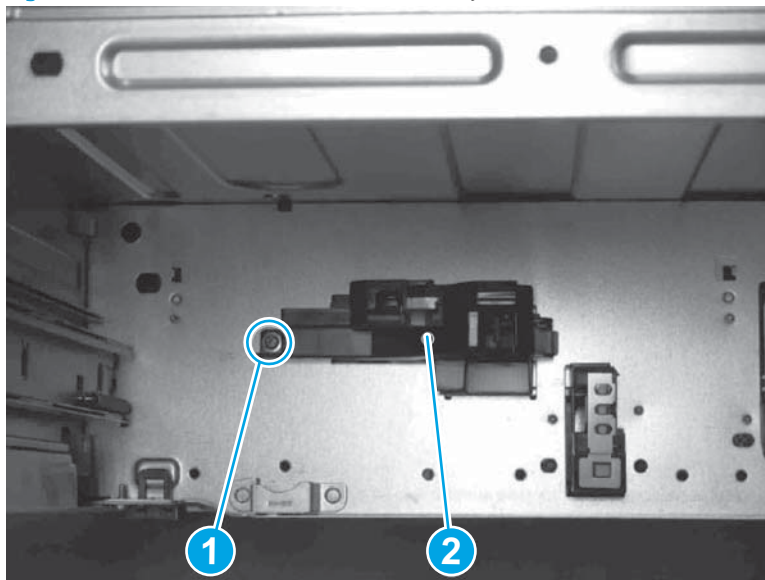
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the auto close assembly

1. Release one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1255 Remove auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-6772-000CN

Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

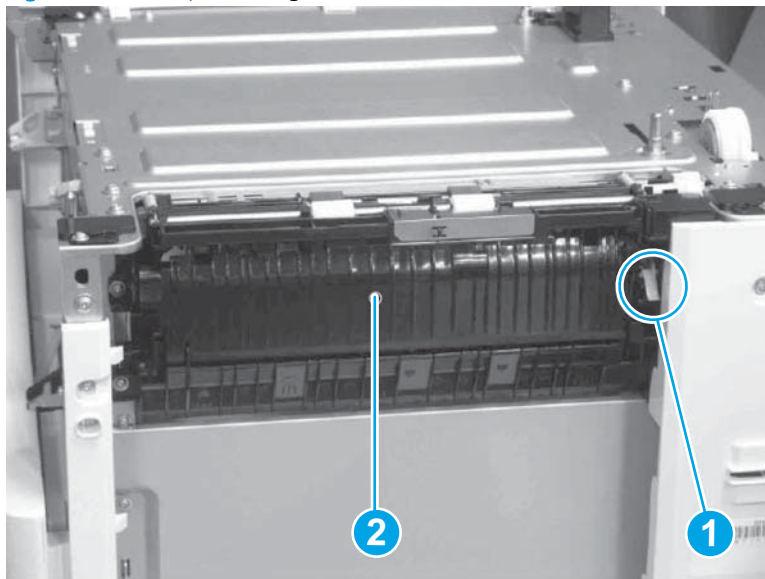
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

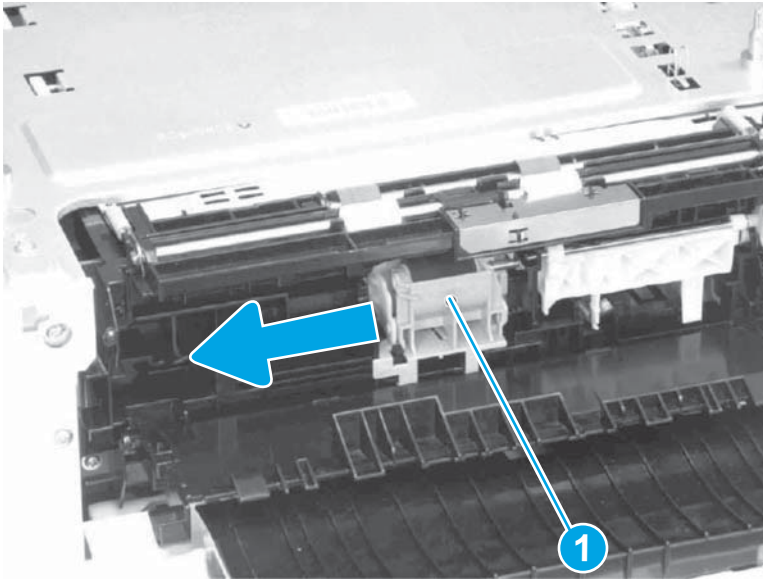
Figure 1-1256 Open feed guide




4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1257 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1258 PD retard roller assembly hole

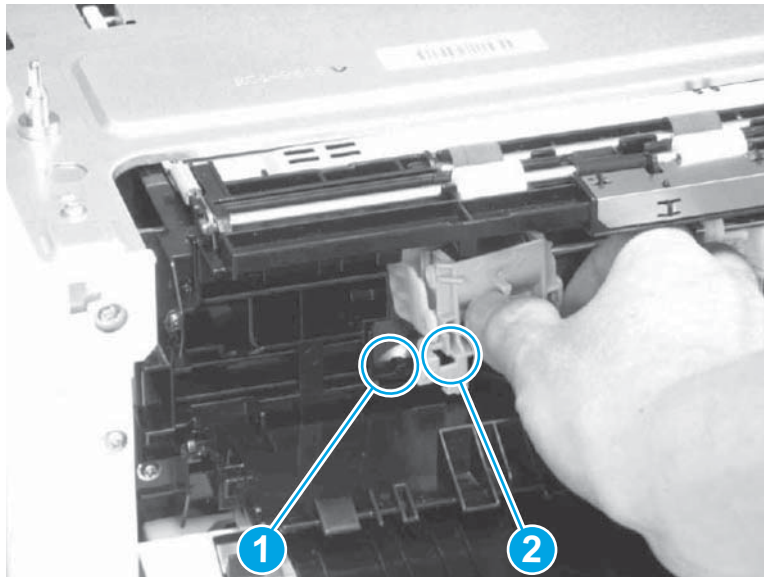
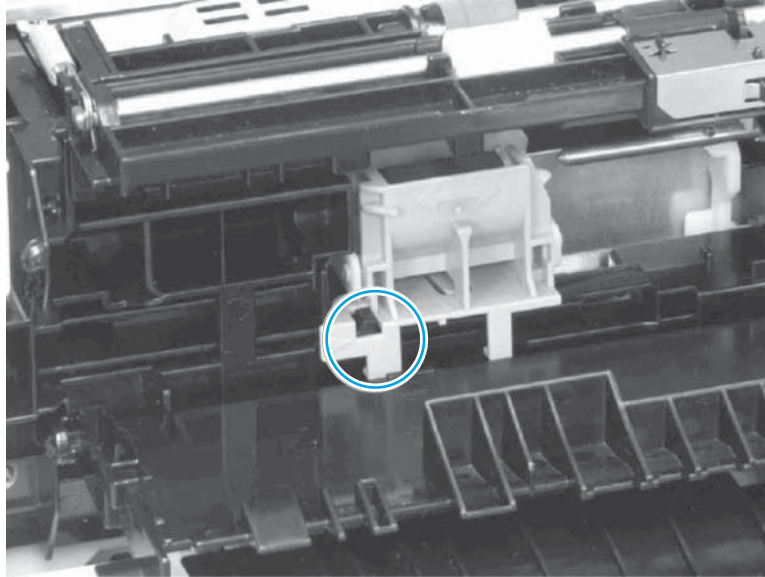


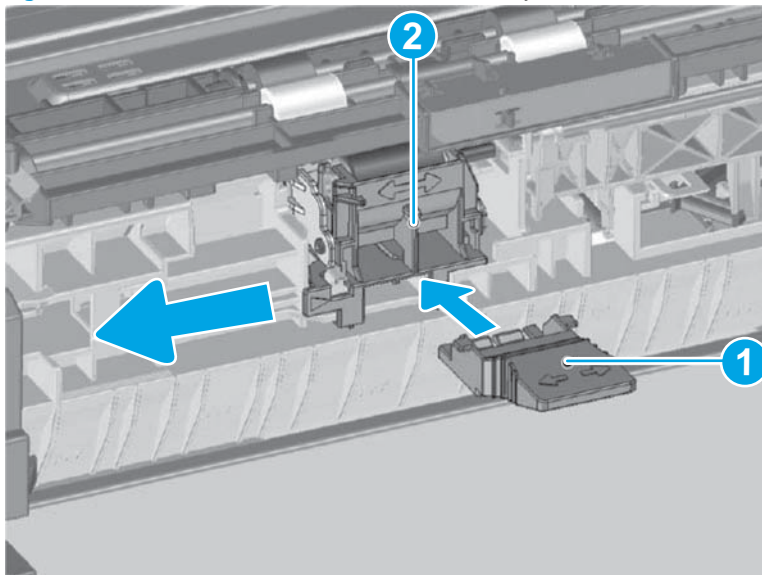
Figure 1-1259 PD retard roller assembly correct position




Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1260 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

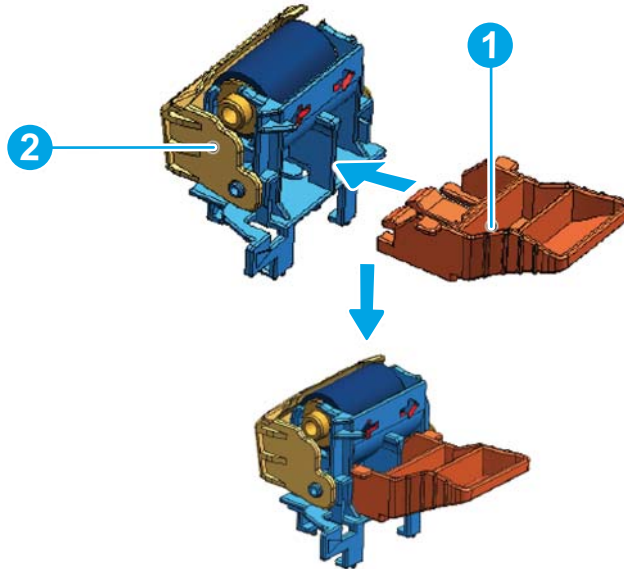
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

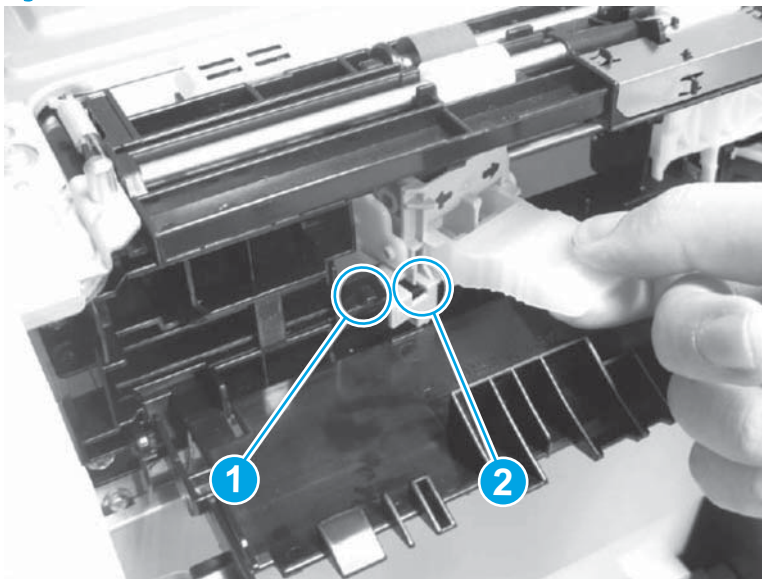
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1261 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

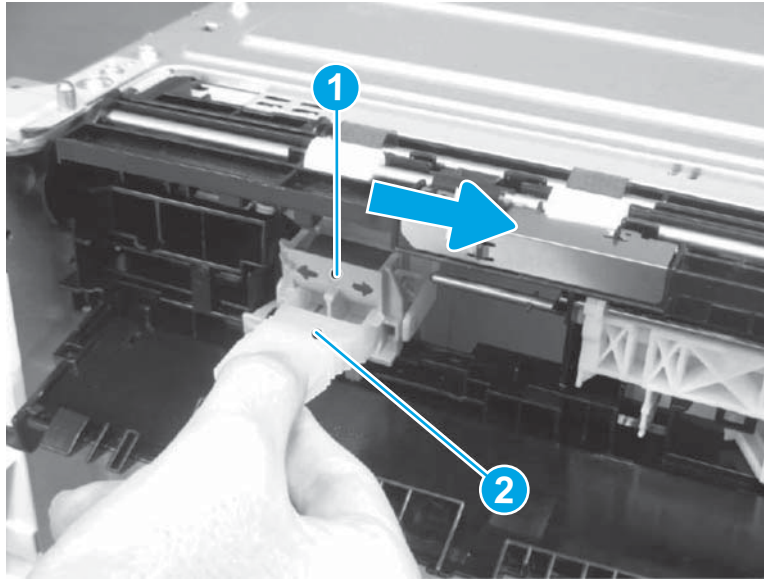
Figure 1-1262 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1263 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-6773-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

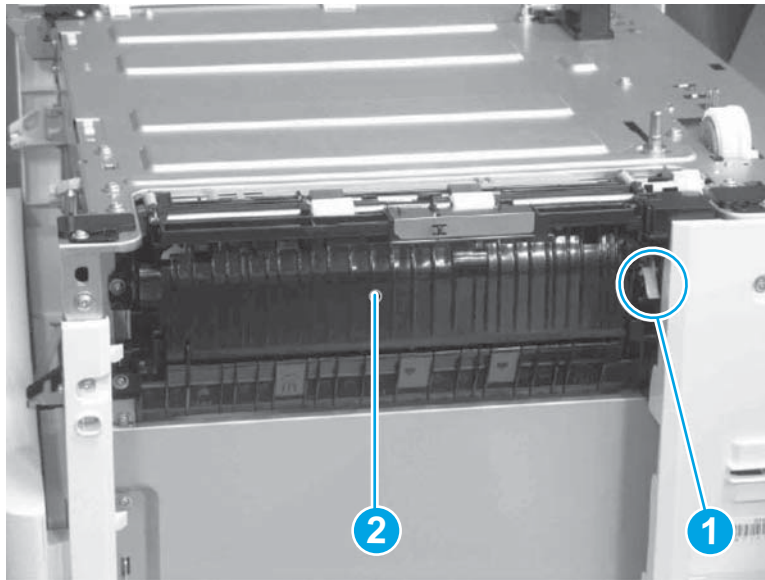
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

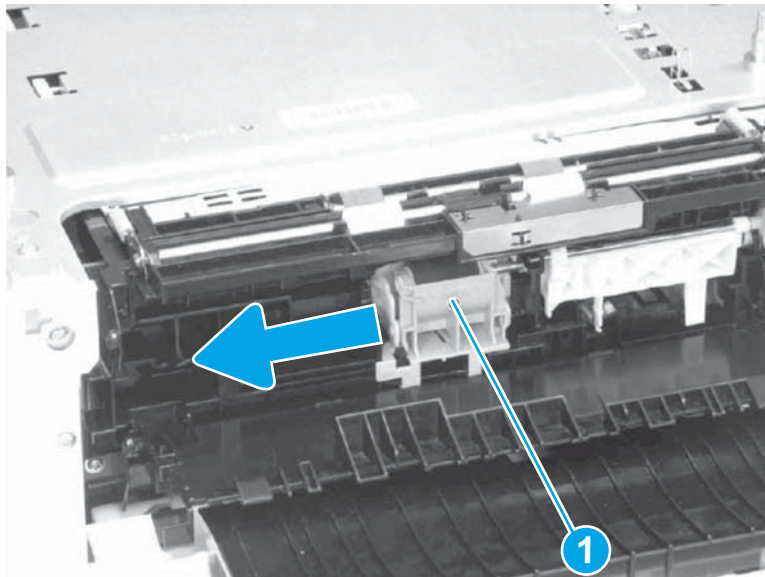
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1264 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1265 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1266 PD retard roller assembly hole

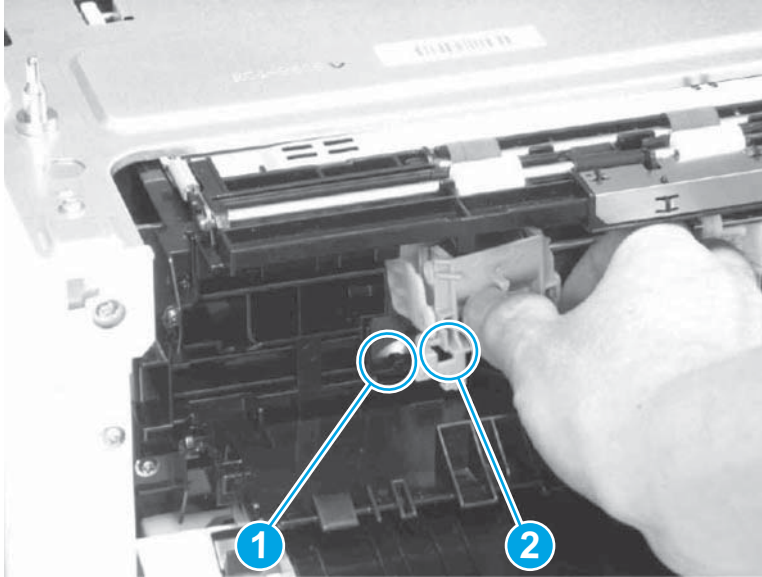
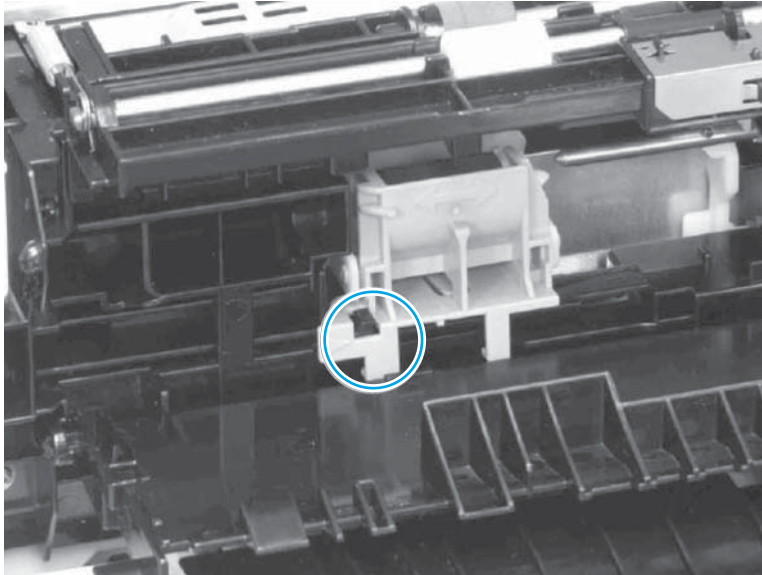


Figure 1-1267 PD retard roller assembly correct position

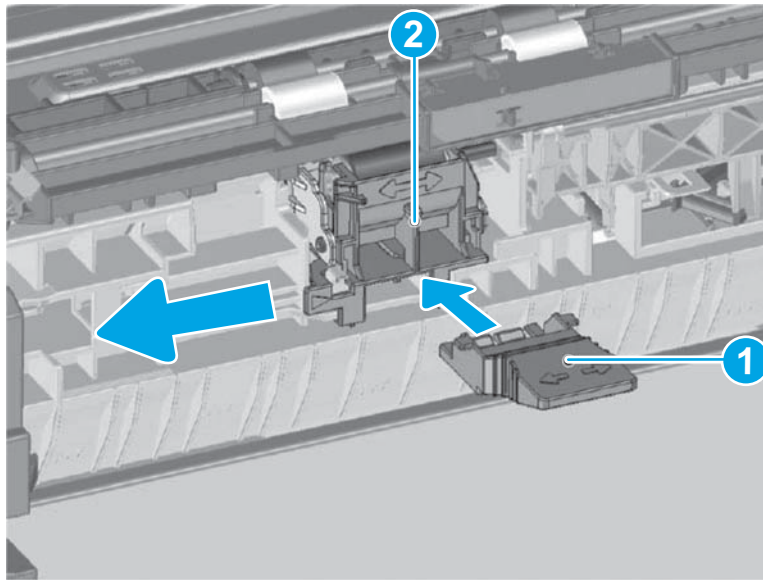


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1268 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



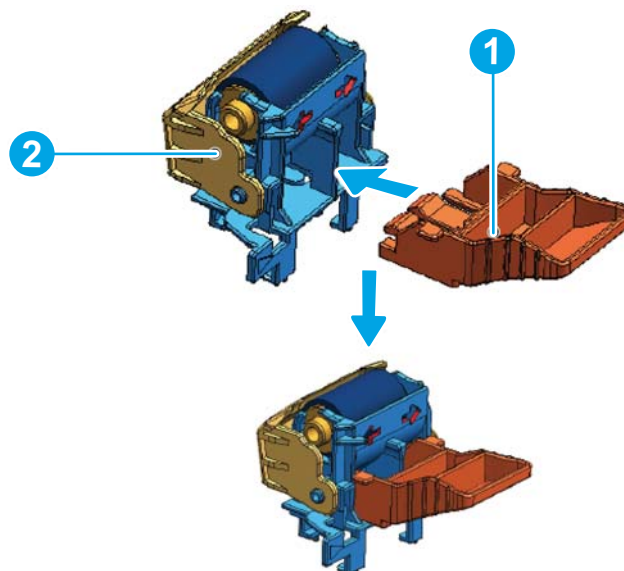
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

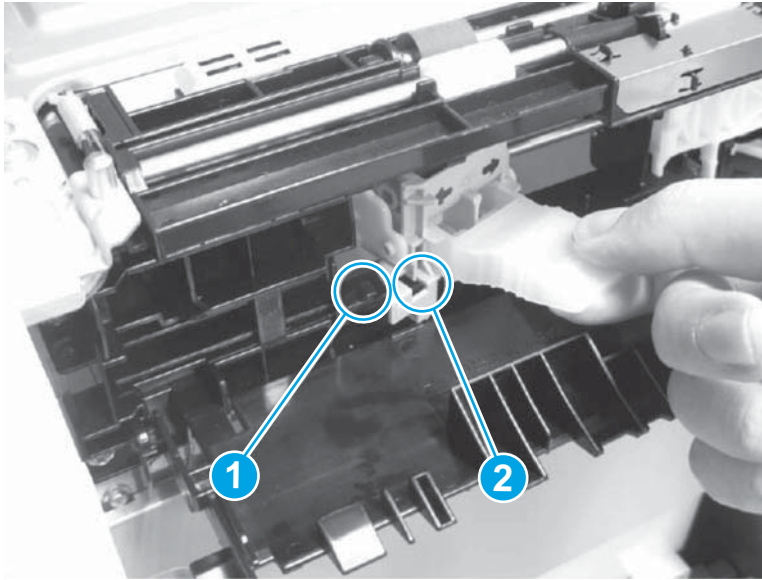
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1269 PD retard roller assembly hole



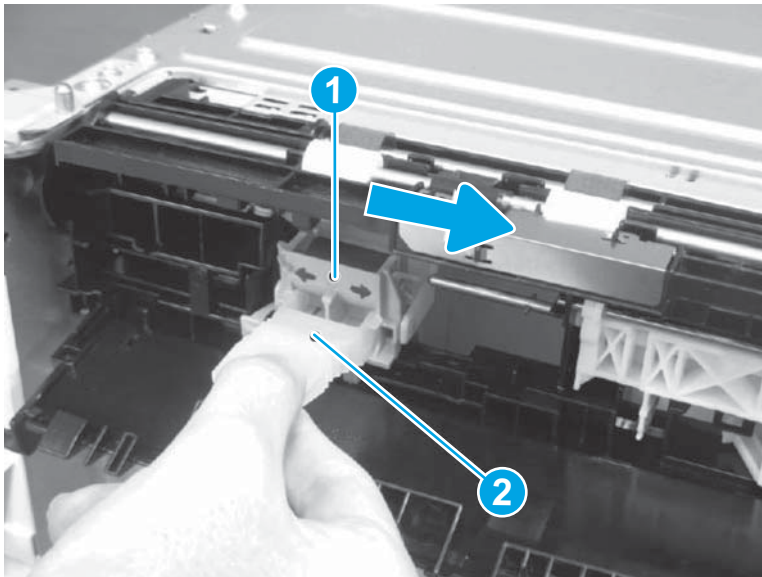
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1270 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

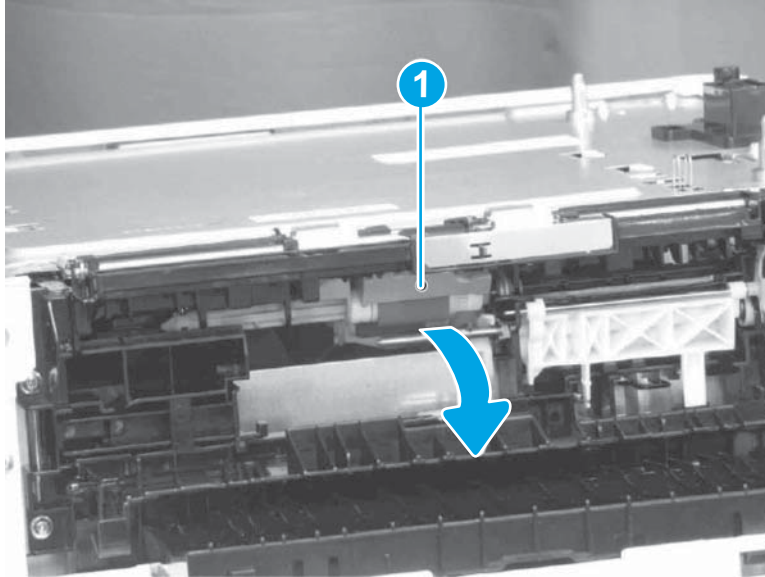
Figure 1-1271 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

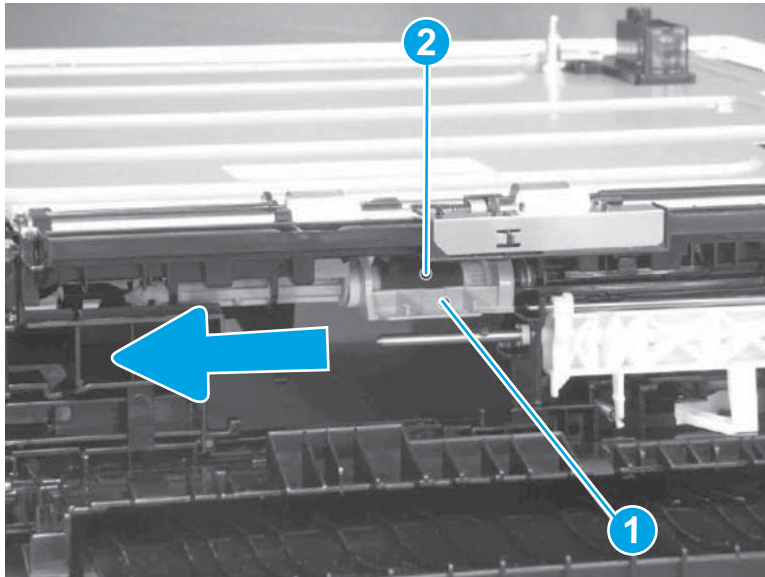
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1272 Open tab



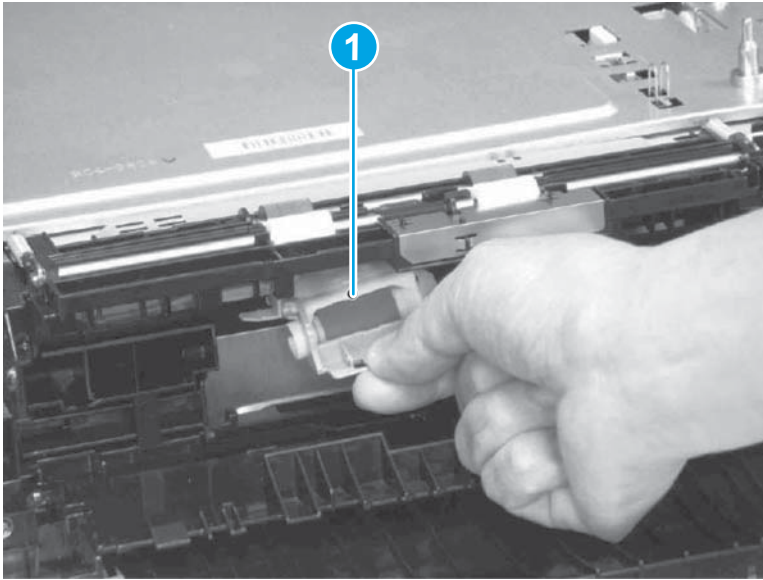
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1273 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1274 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



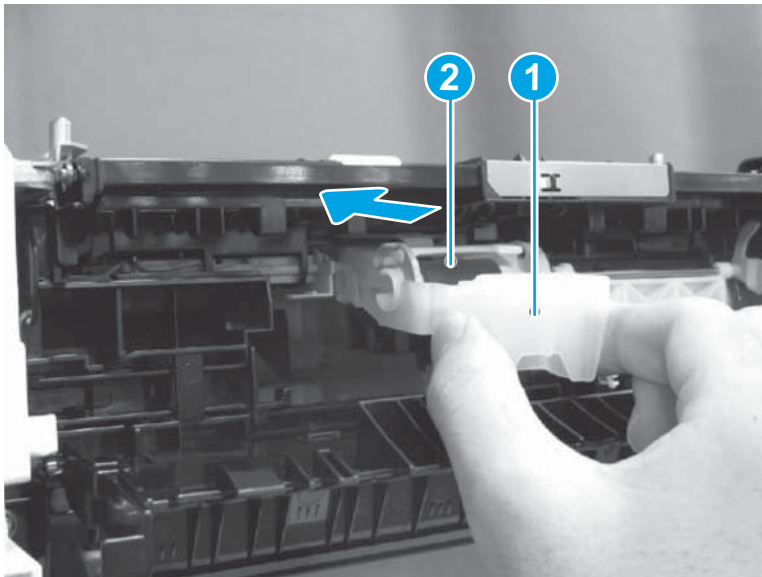
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

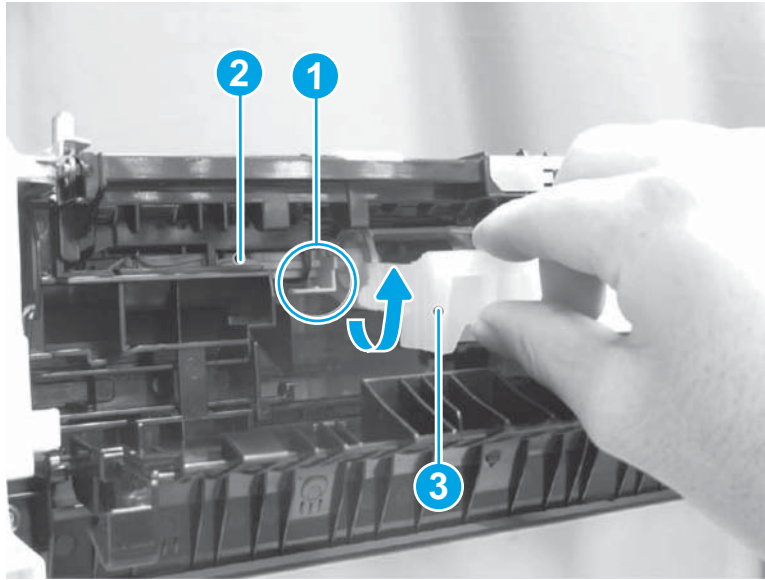
Figure 1-1275 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

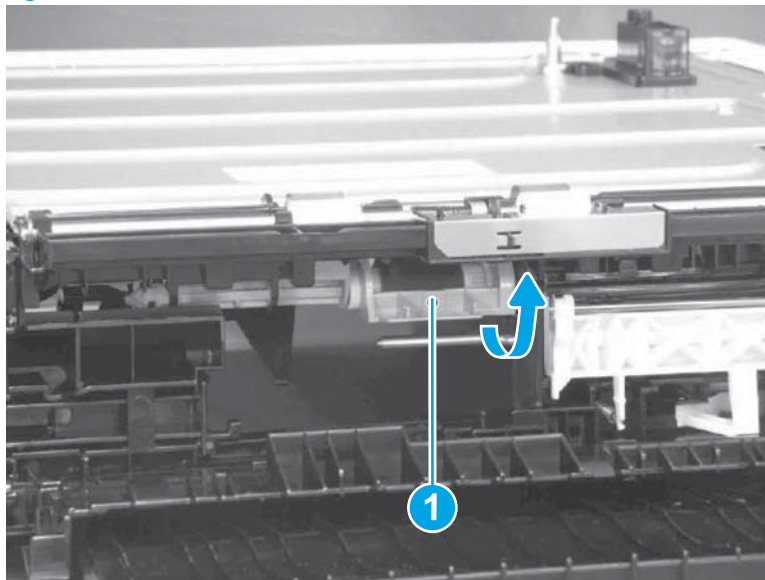
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1276 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1277 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1278 Correct position of tab

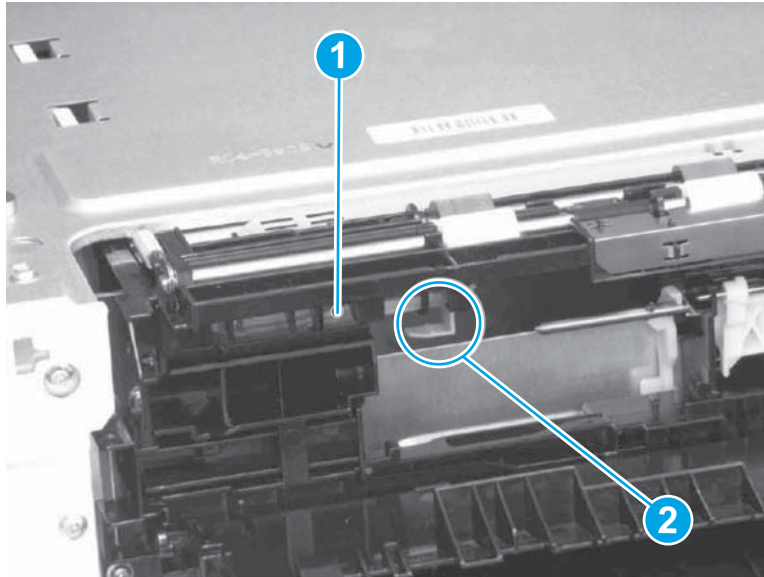
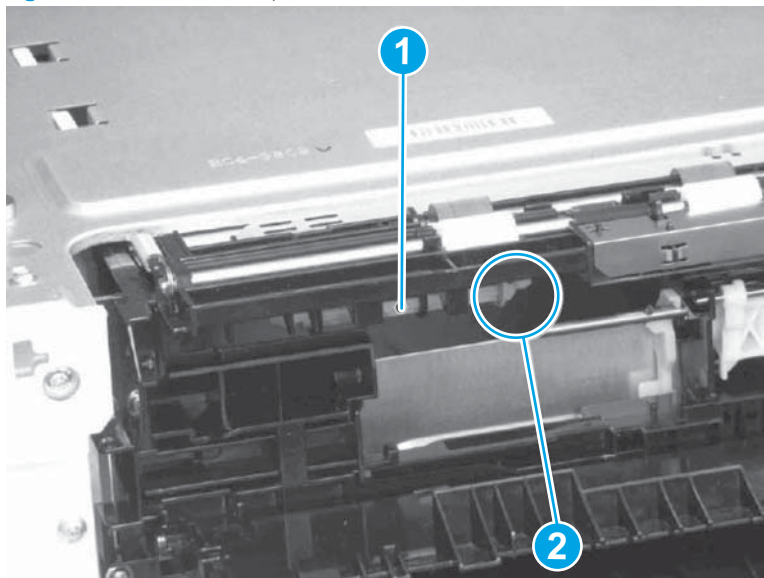
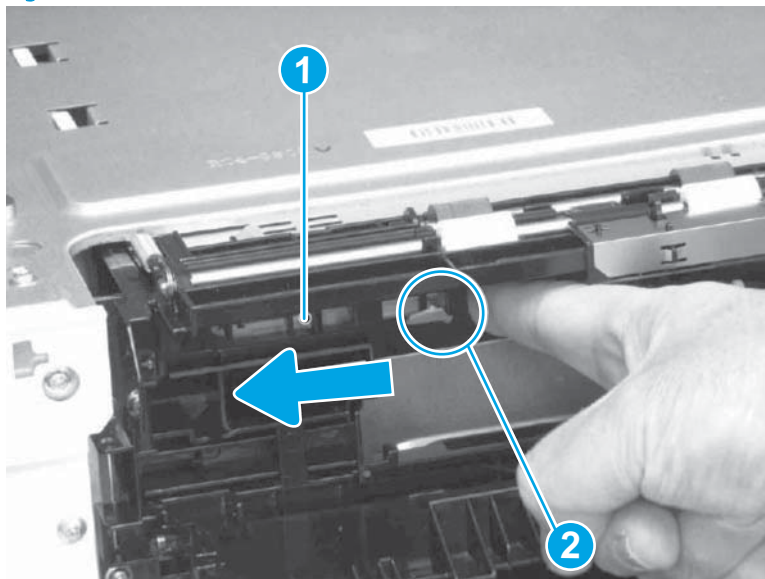


Figure 1-1279 Incorrect position of tab



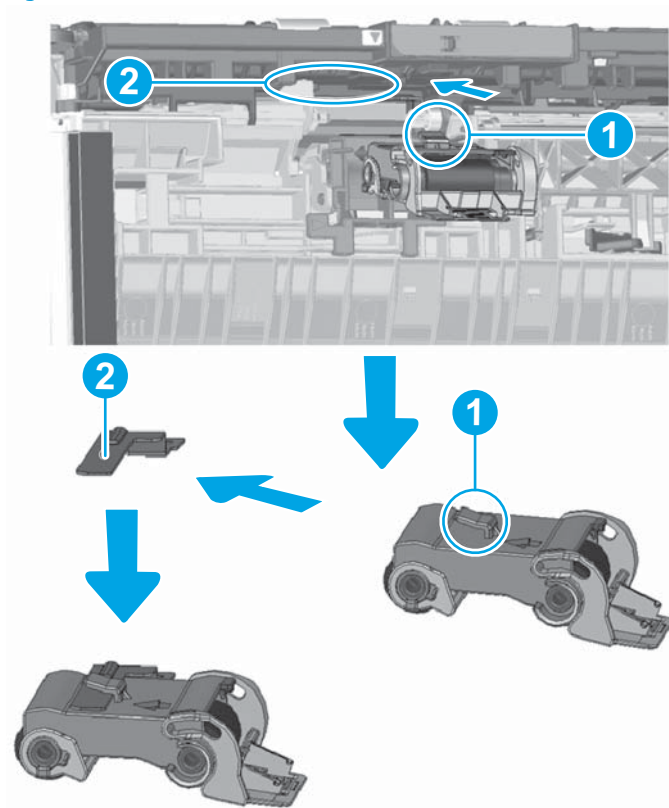
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1280 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



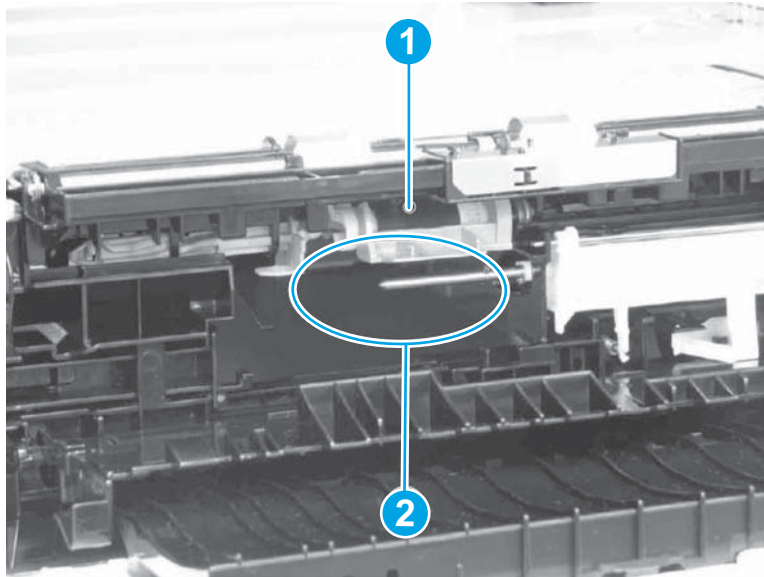
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1281 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1282 Correct position of roller




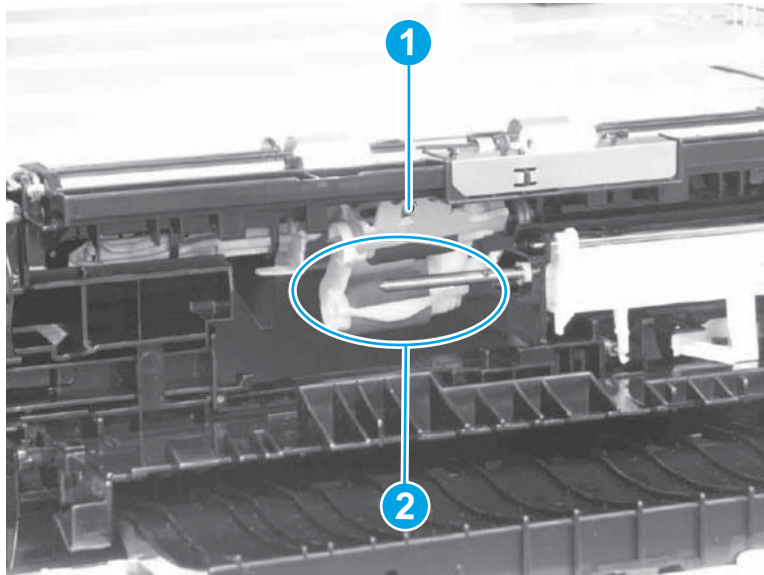
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

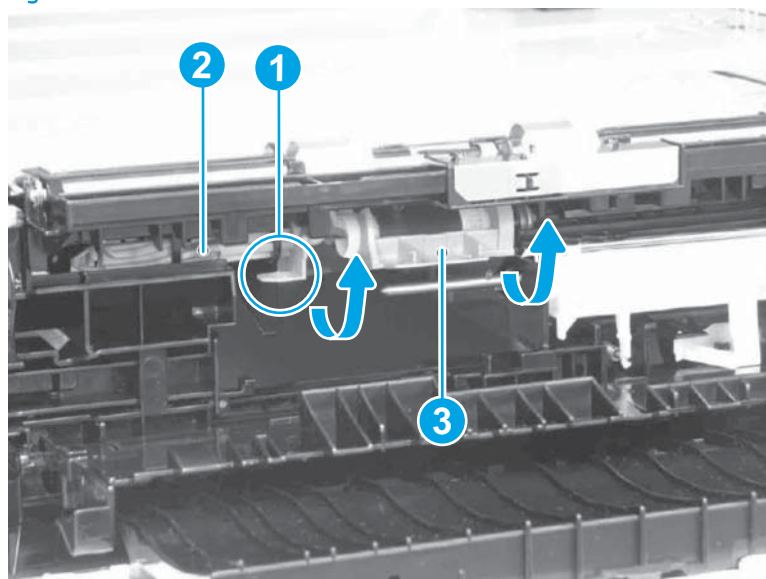
Figure 1-1283 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1284 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2-8767-000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-8785-000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

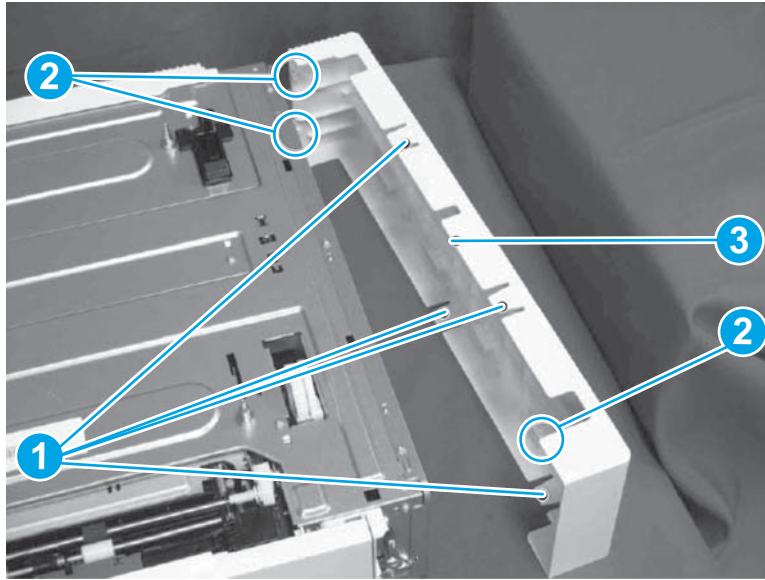
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1285 Remove the rear cover

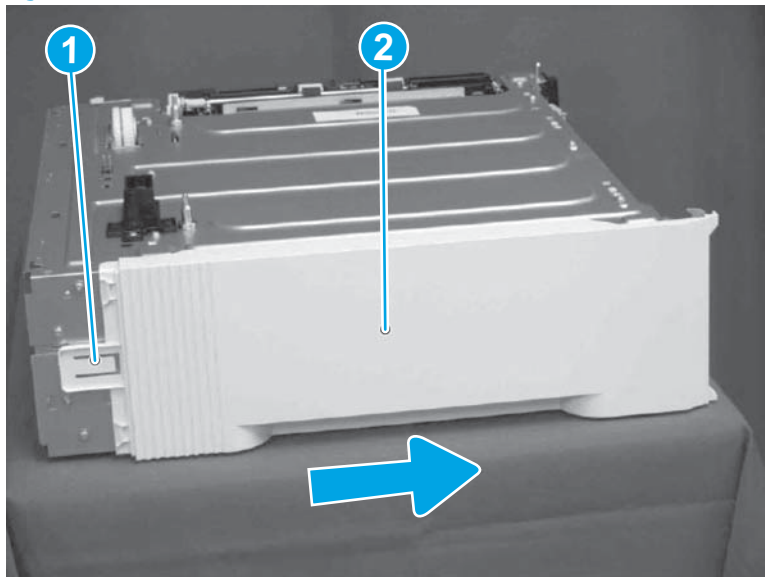


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1286 Remove left cover



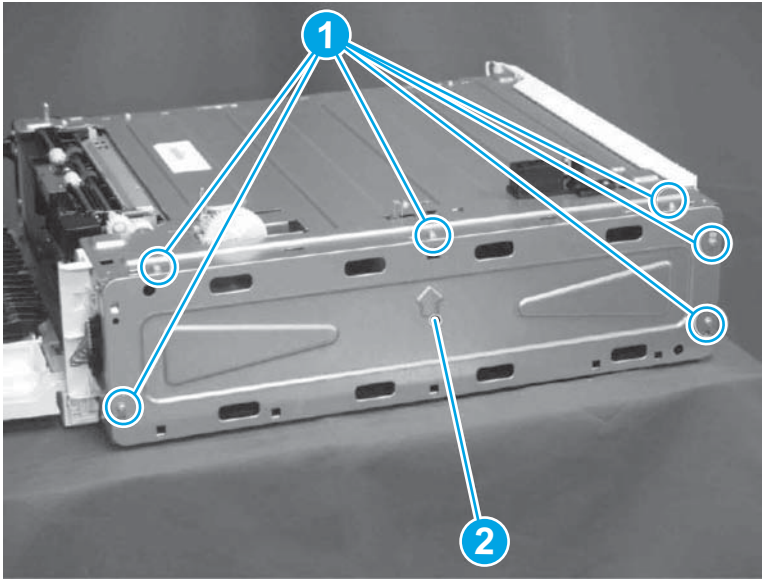
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

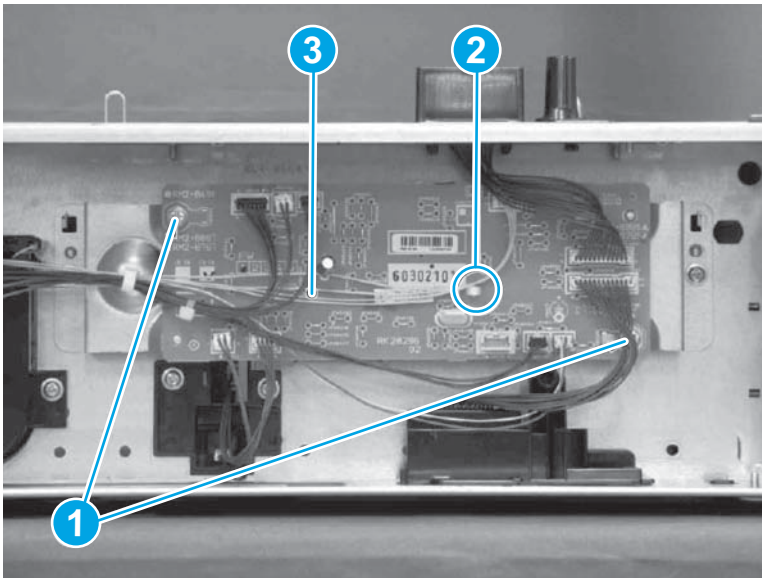
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).


Figure 1-1287 Remove cover



3. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).
6. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).


Figure 1-1288 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

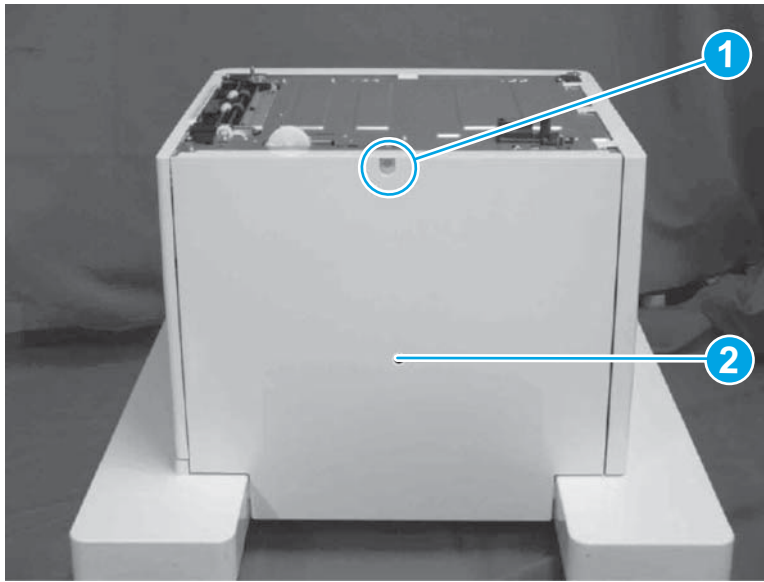
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1289 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

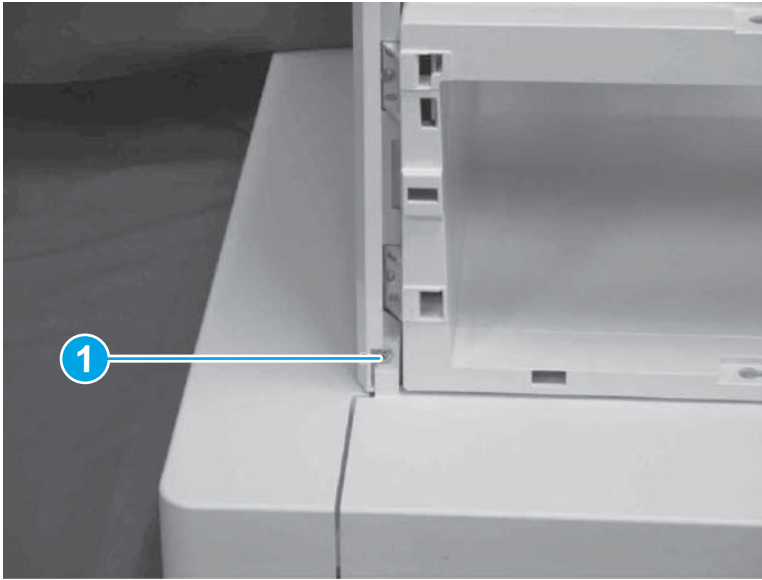
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

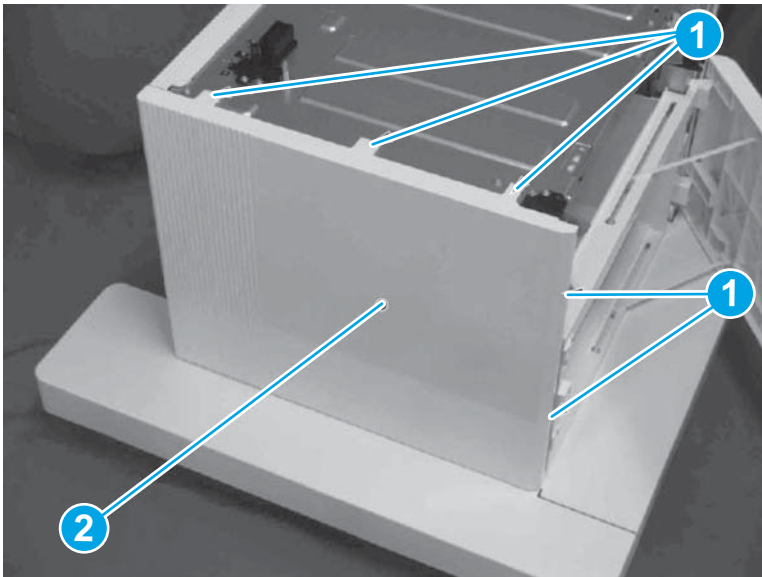
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-1290 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).


Figure 1-1291 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0951-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

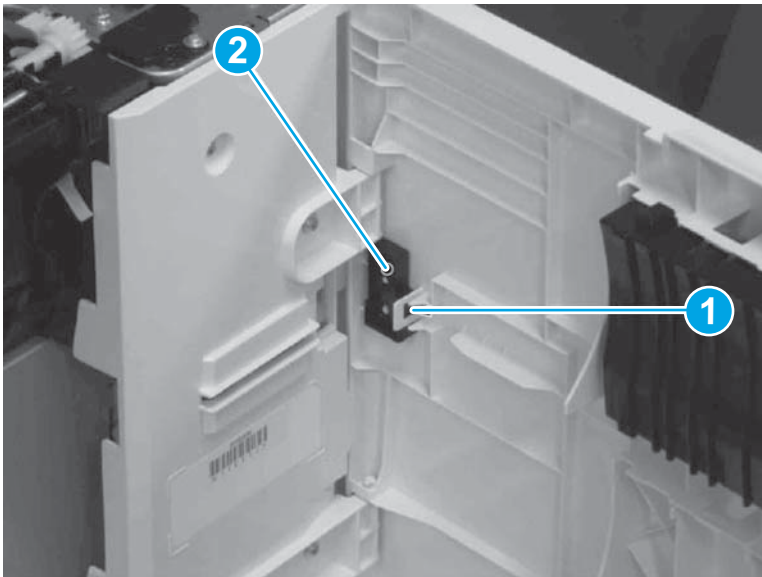
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

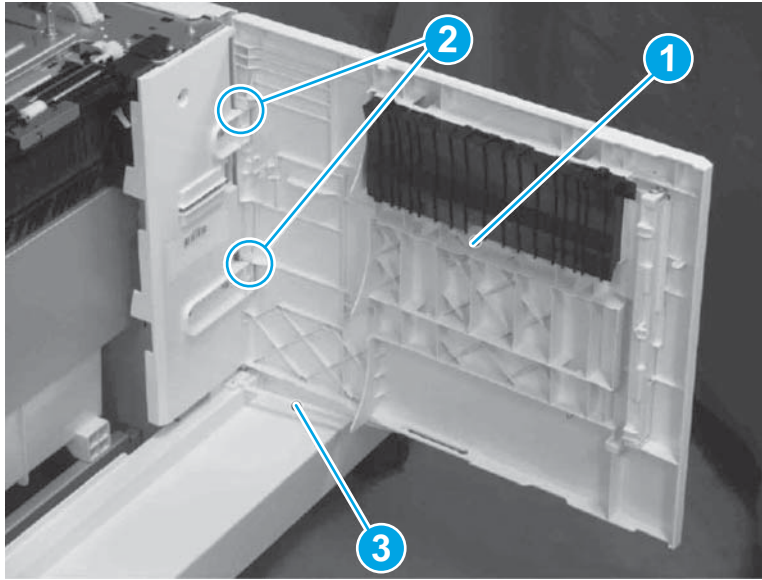
Figure 1-1292 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1293 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4-8947-000CN	Stock cover
RC4-1778-000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

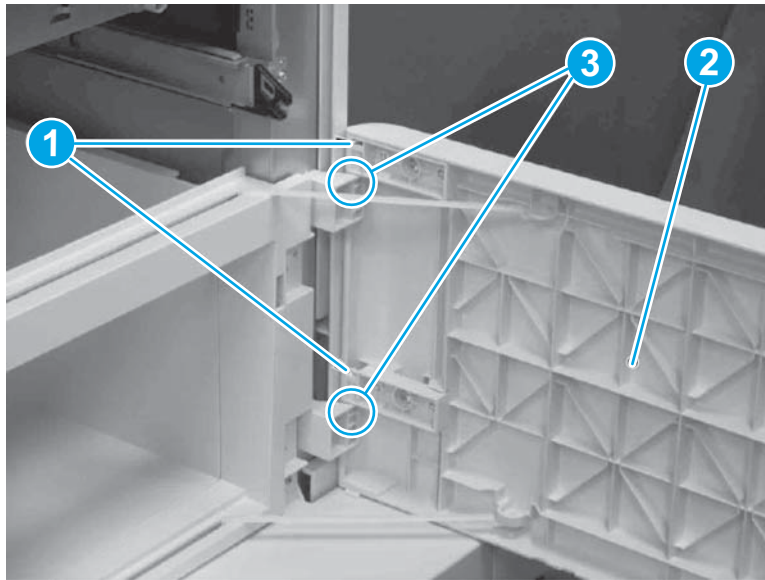
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

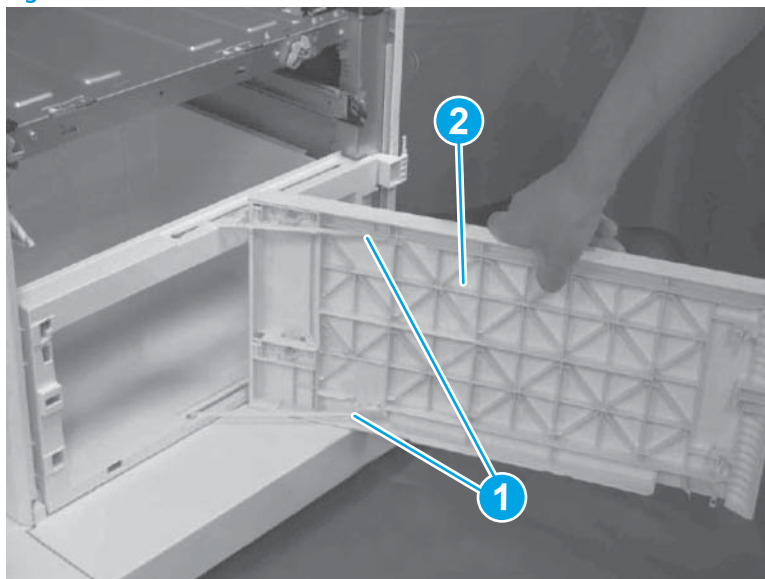
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1294 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

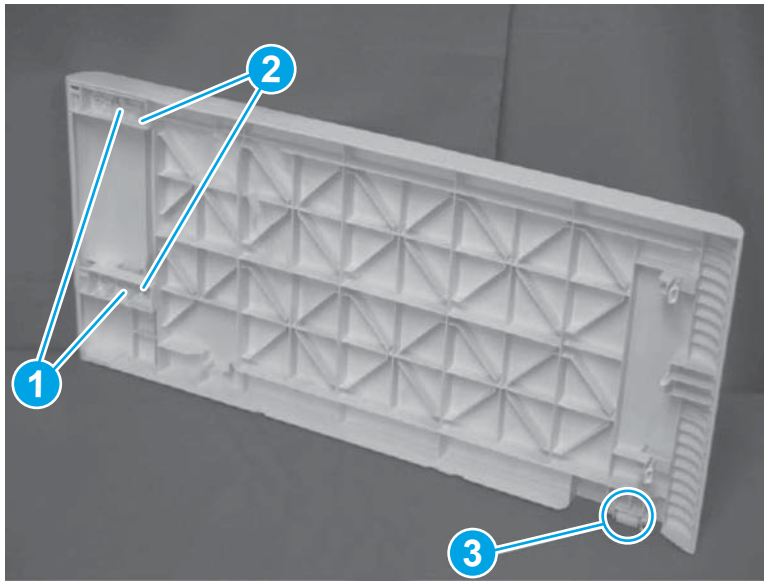
Figure 1-1295 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1296 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

5. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


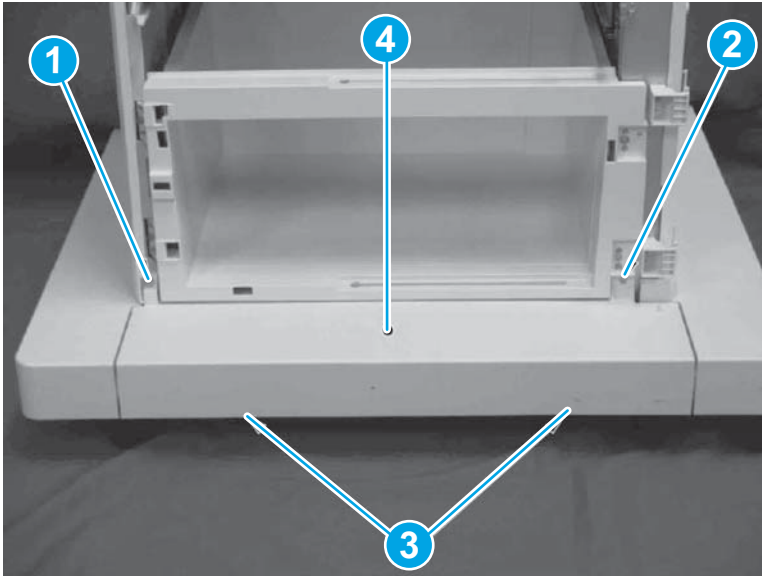
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1297 Remove the front lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

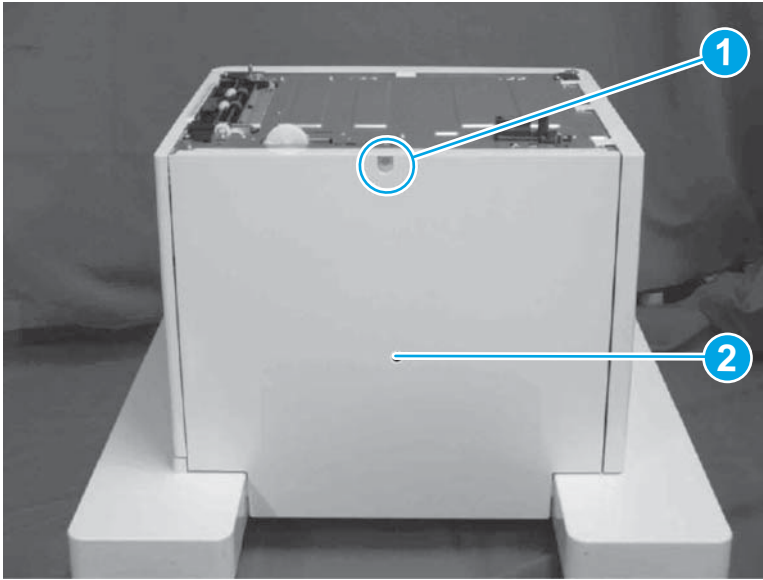
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1298 Remove rear cover

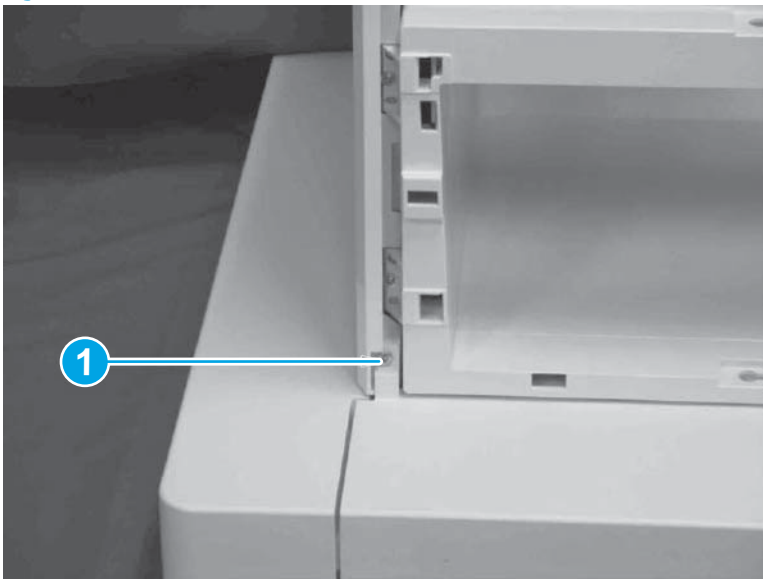


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

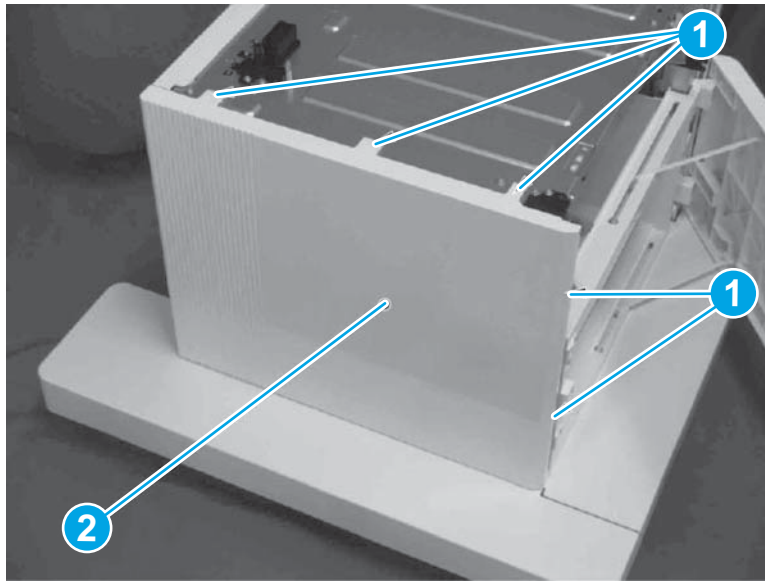
Figure 1-1299 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1300 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


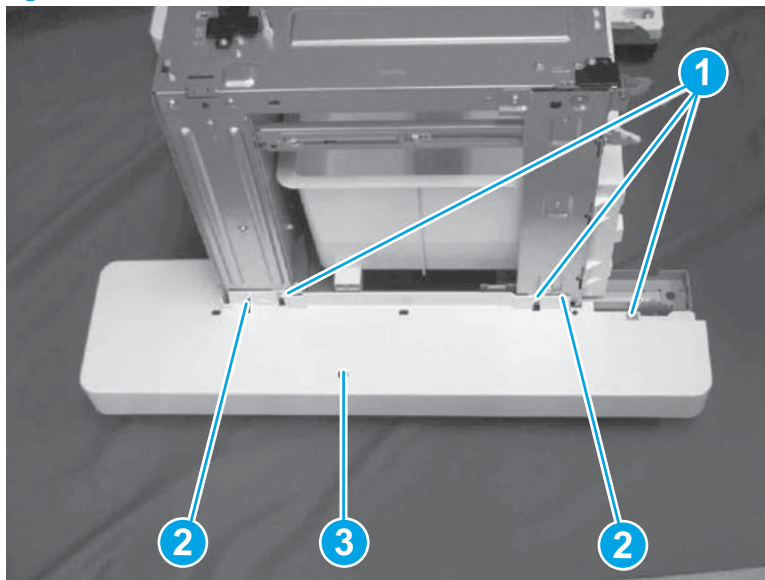
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.


Figure 1-1301 Remove the left lower cover





 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly


- 1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


- 2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


- 3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000-CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

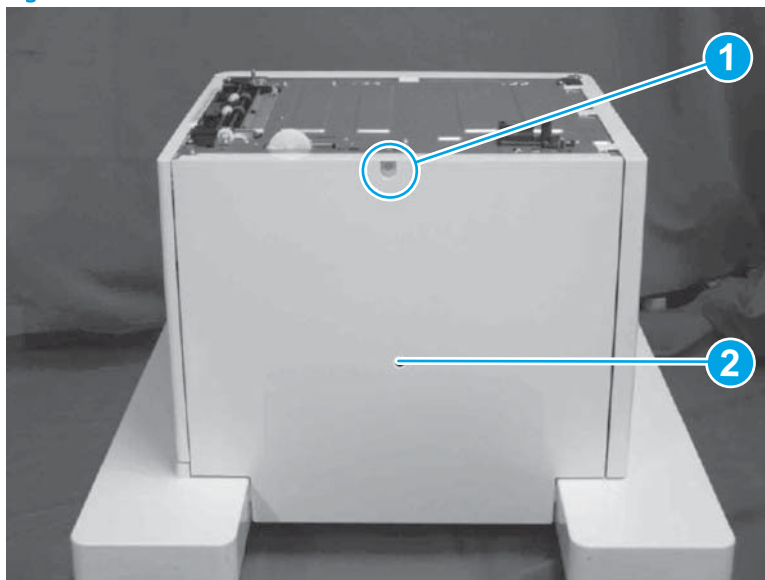
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1302 Remove rear cover



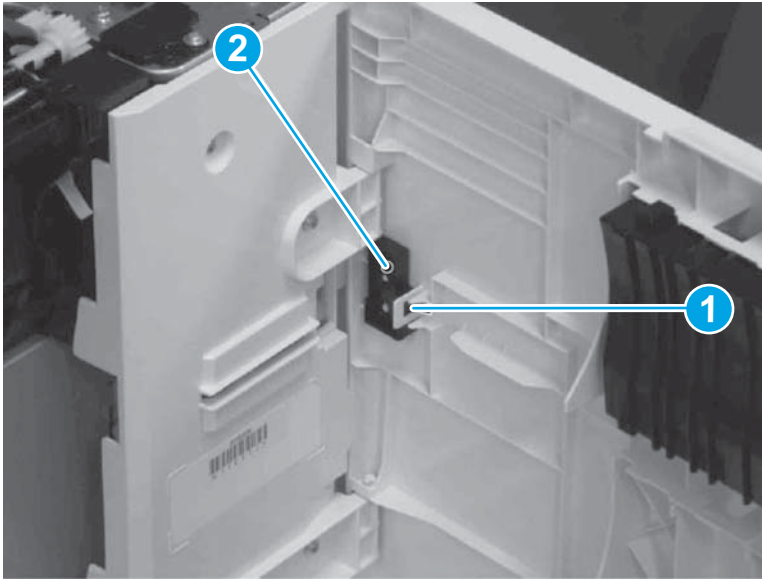
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

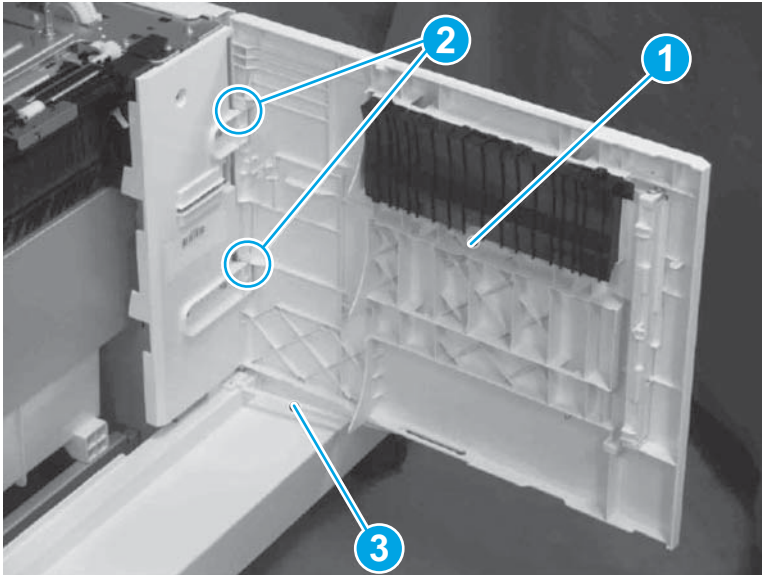
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1303 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1304 Remove link arm



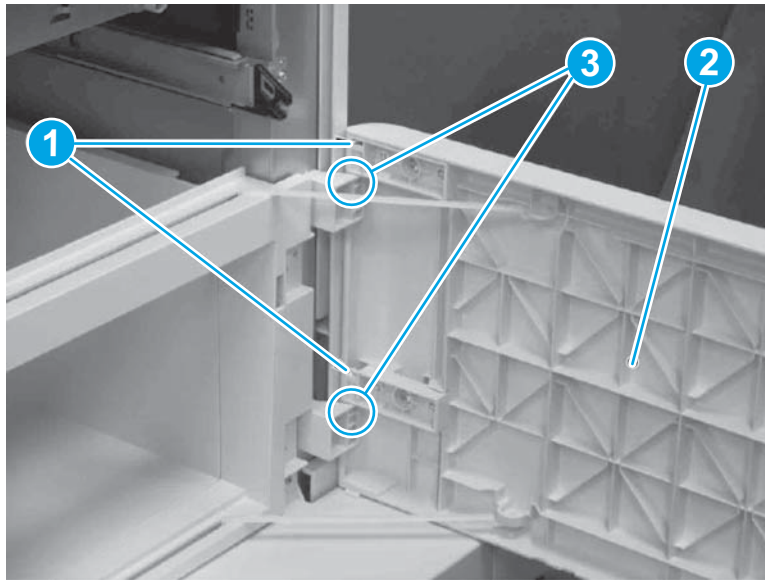
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

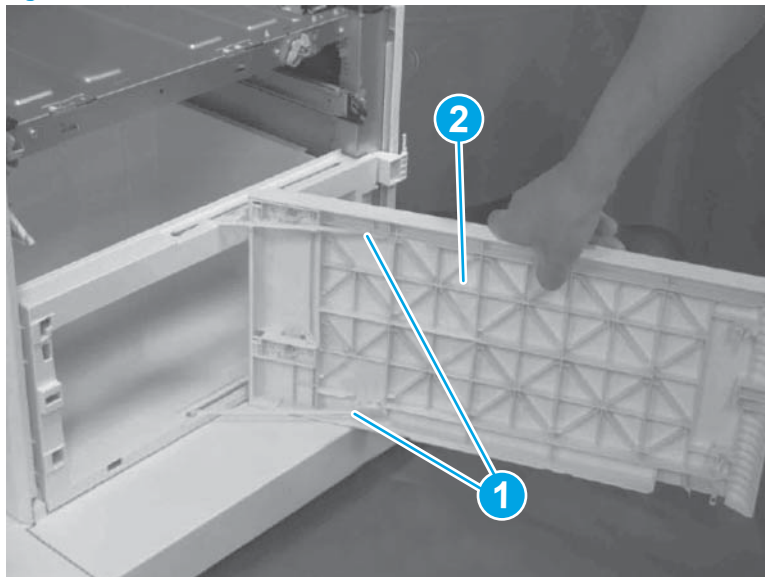
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1305 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

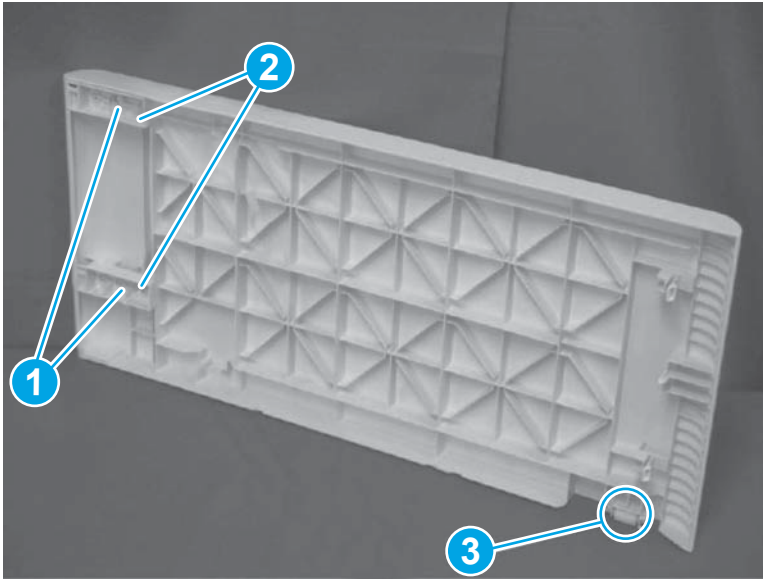
Figure 1-1306 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1307 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

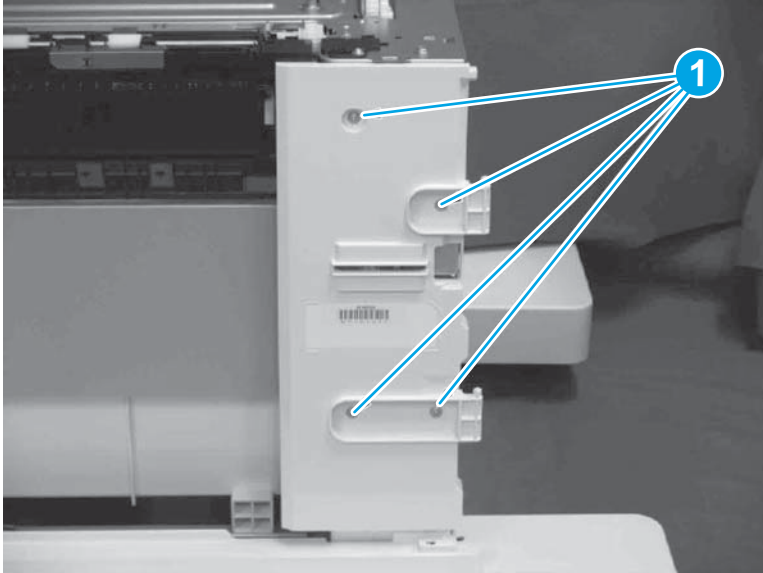


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

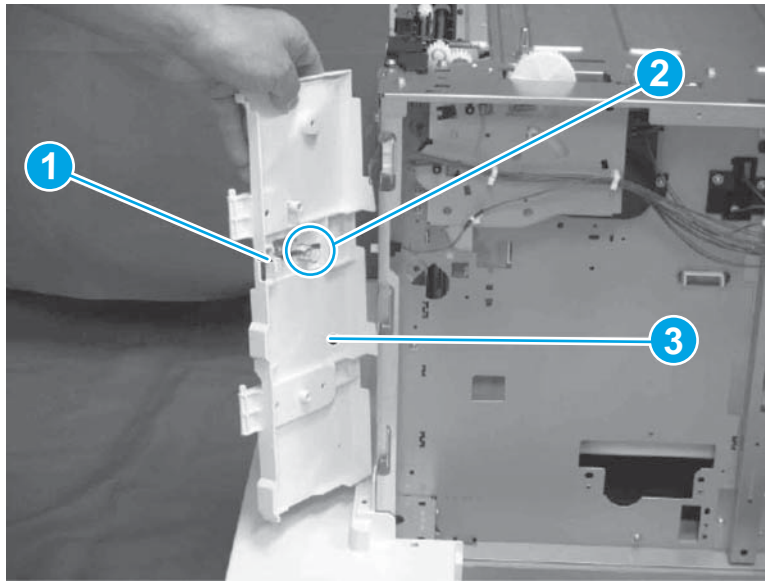
Figure 1-1308 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

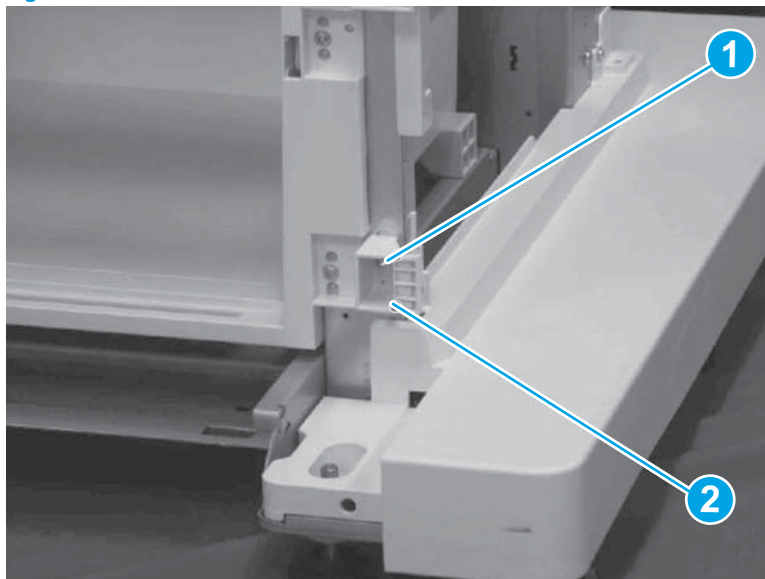
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1309 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1310 Remove holder



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

8. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).


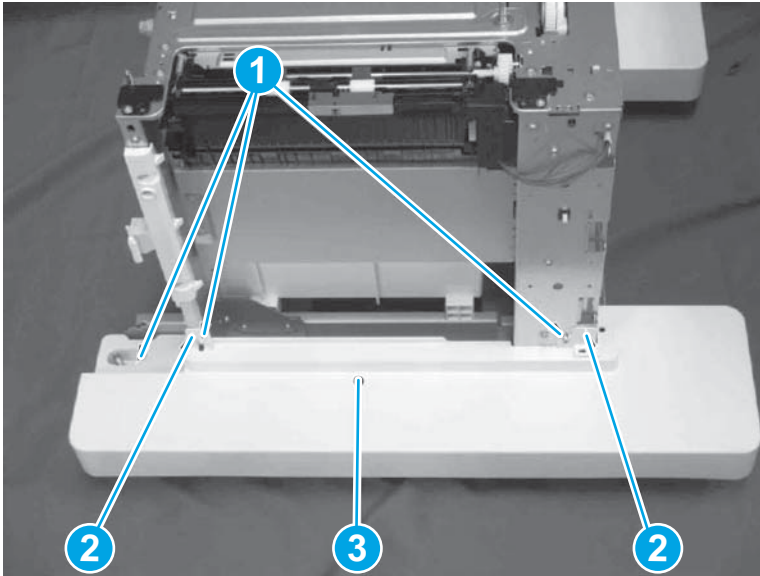
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1311 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

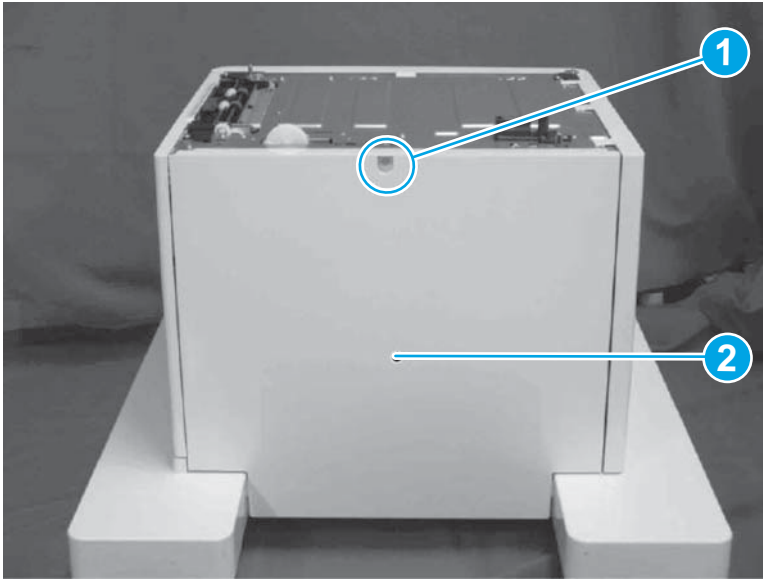
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1312 Remove rear cover

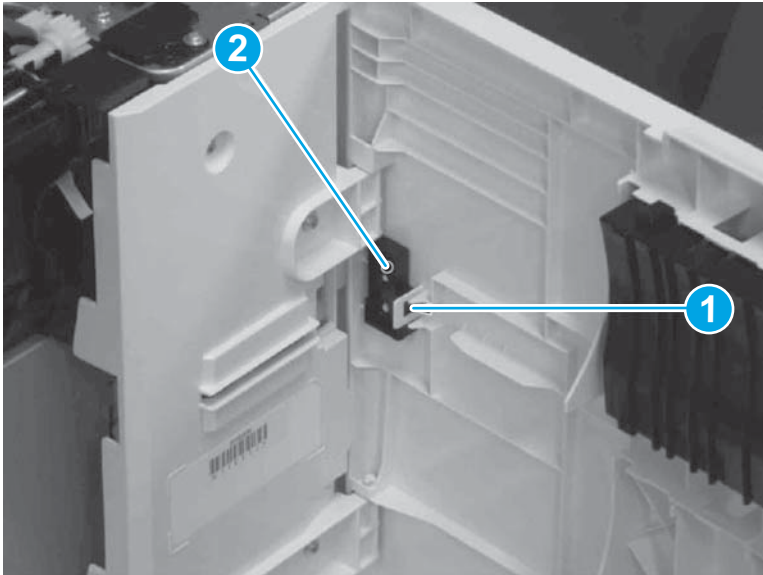


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

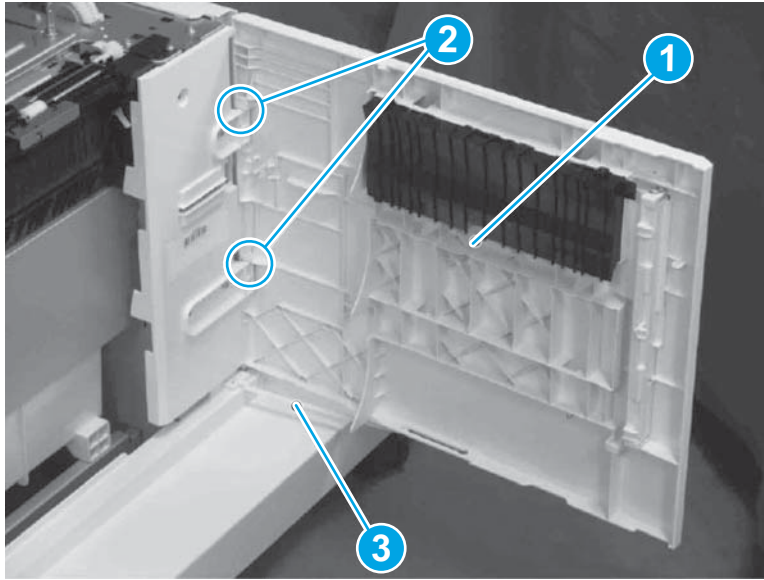
Figure 1-1313 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1314 Remove link arm

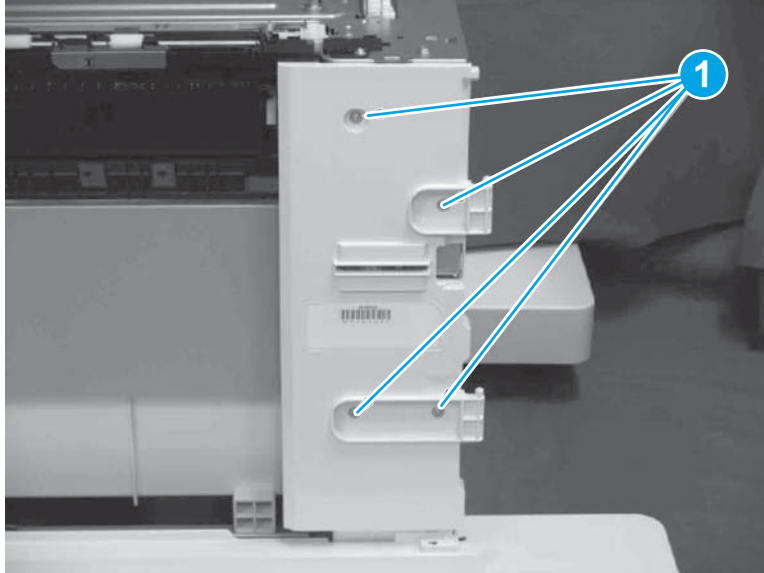


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

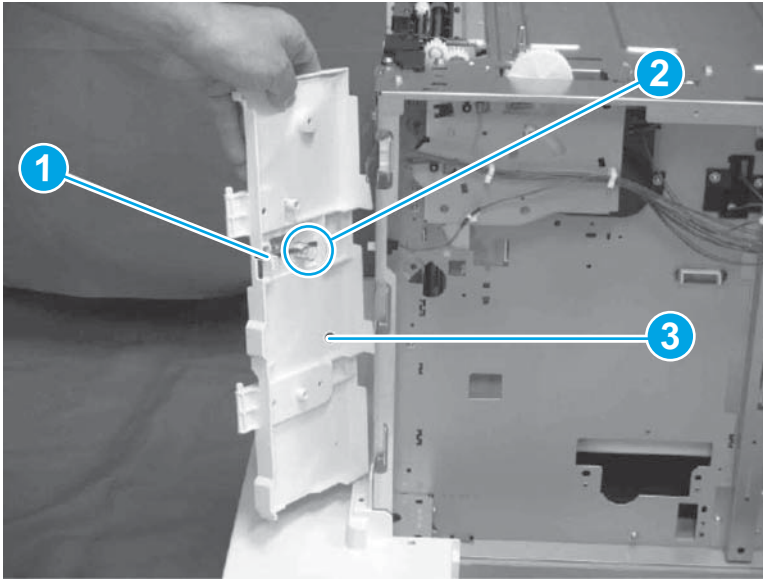
Figure 1-1315 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

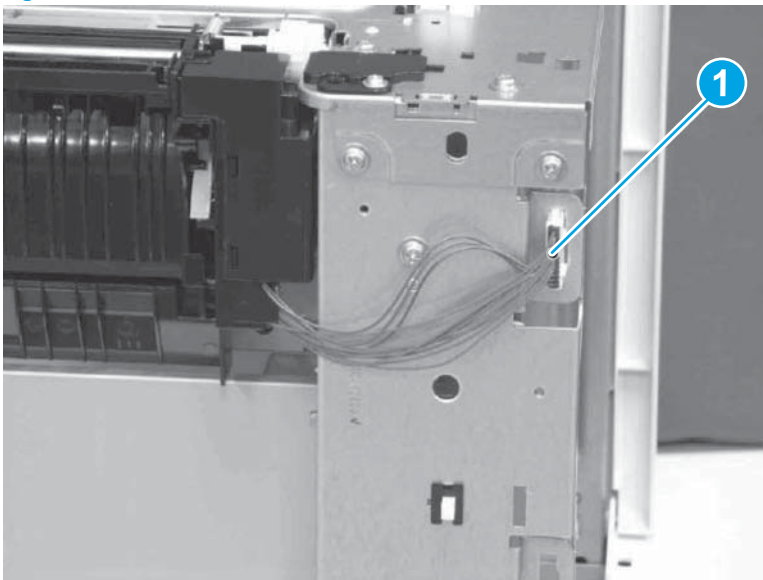
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1316 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

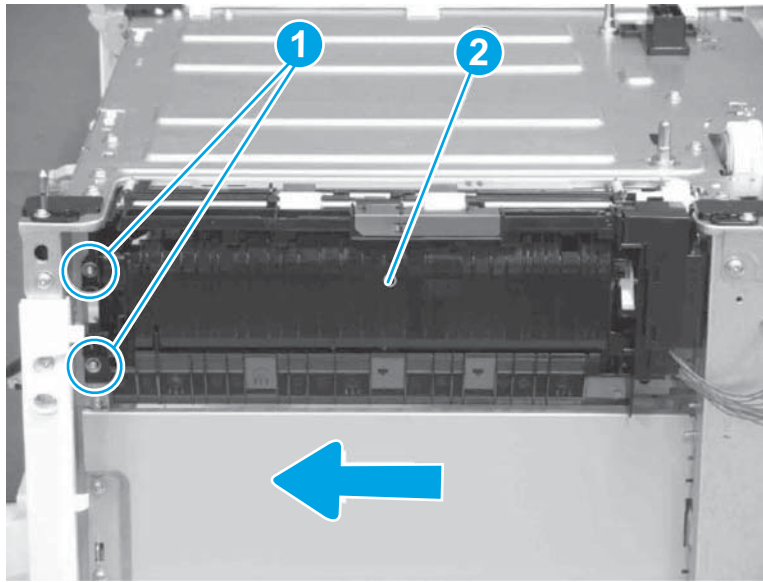
Figure 1-1317 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1318 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

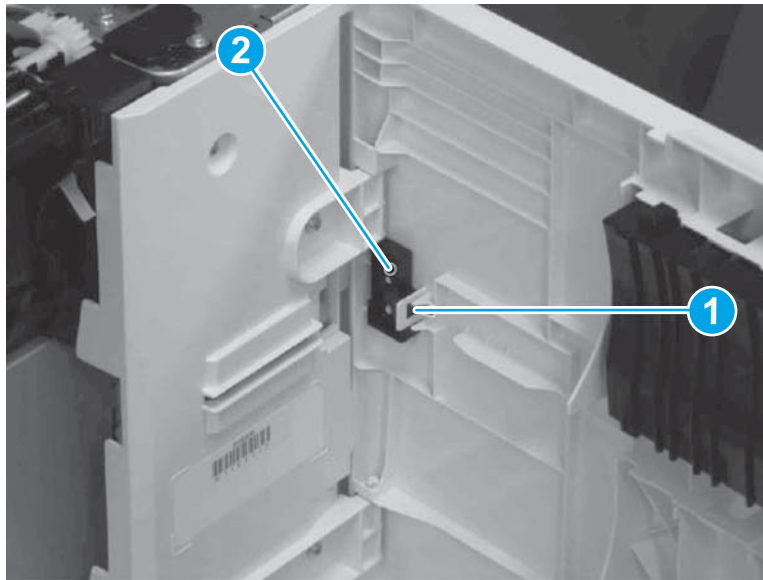
THIS SECTION IS FOR PLACEMENT ONLY (FPO). THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF THIS ASSEMBLY ARE INCLUDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS CHAPTER AS A TARGET ASSEMBLY. THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THIS SECTION WILL APPEAR HERE IN A FUTURE REVIEW.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

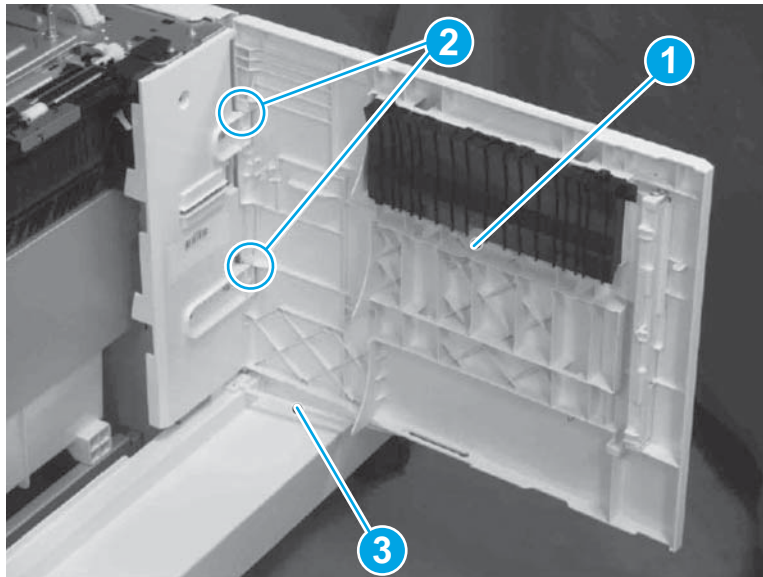
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1319 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1320 Remove link arm

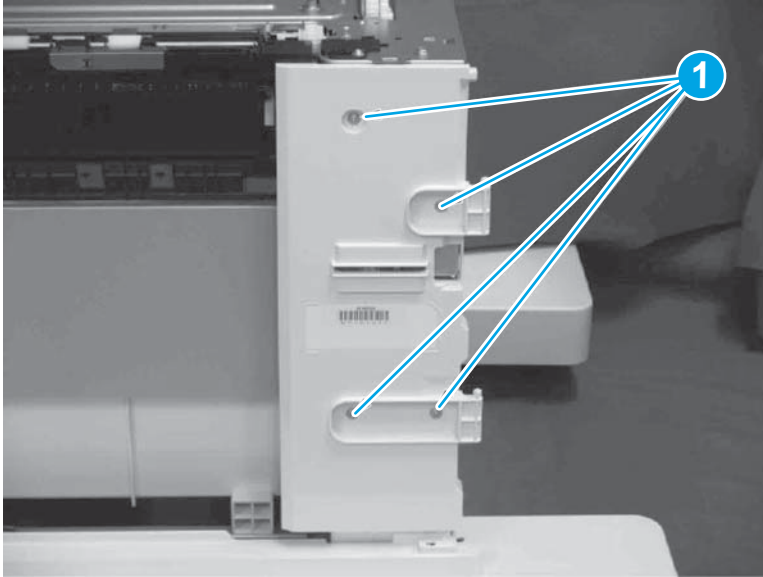


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

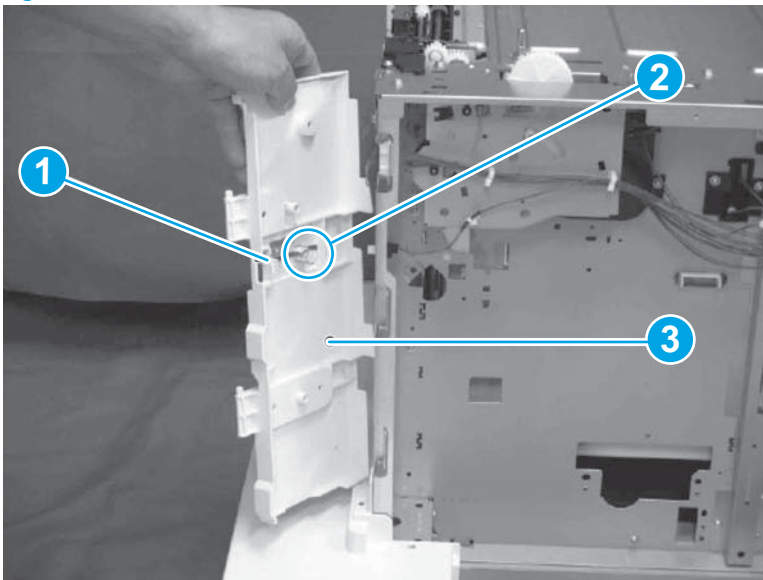
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1321 Remove screws



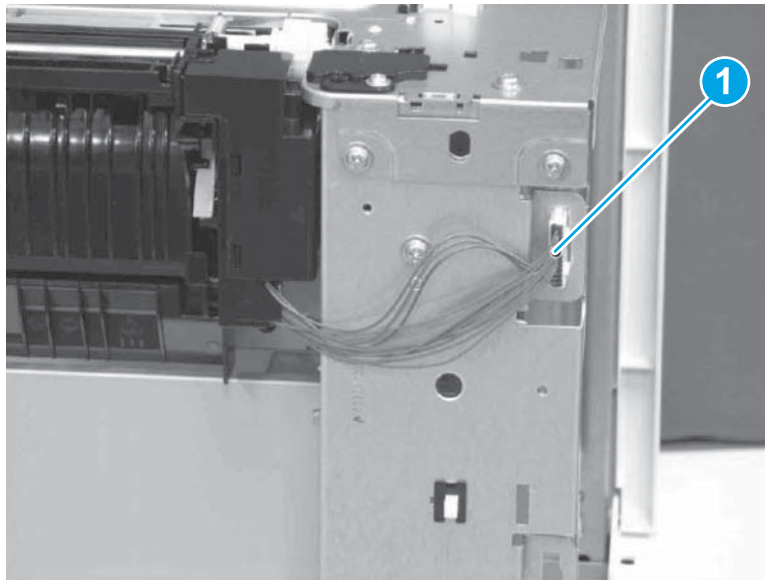
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1322 Remove cover



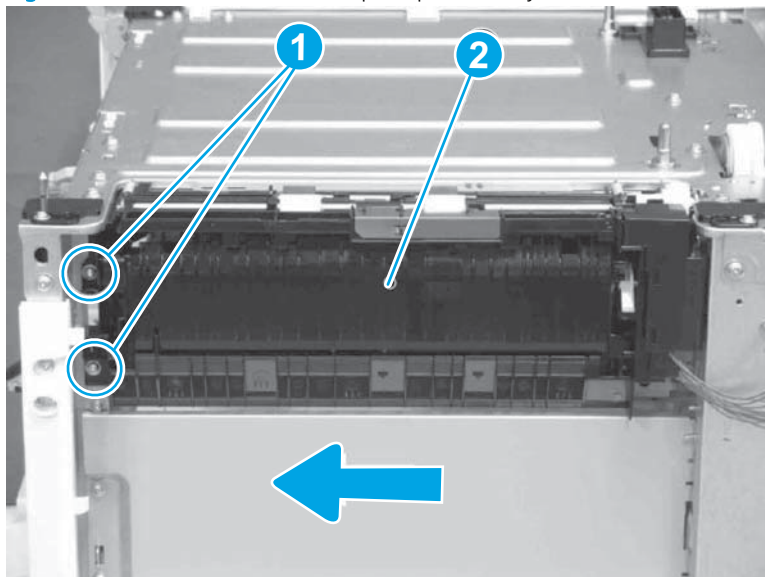
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).


Figure 1-1323 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1324 Remove cassette pickup assembly

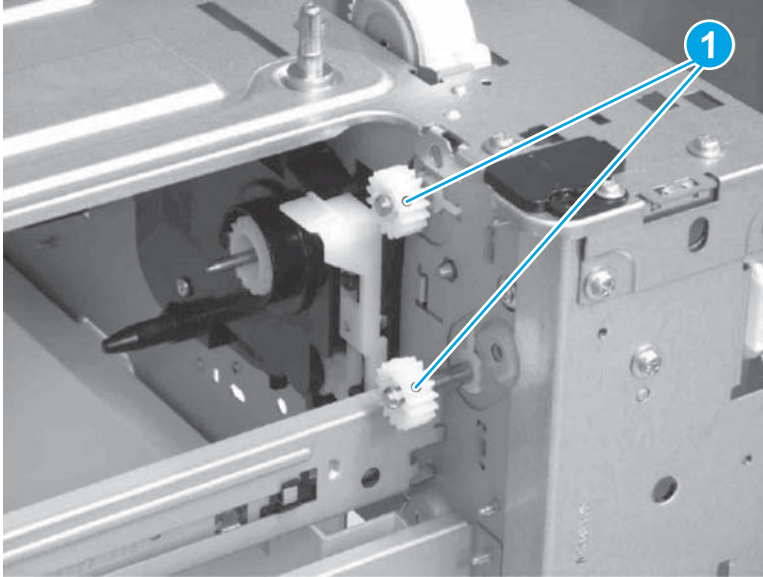


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

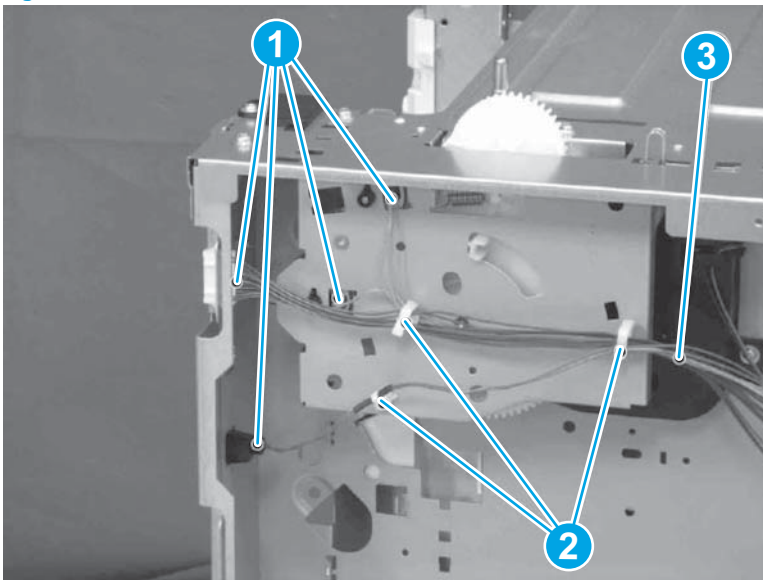
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1325 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

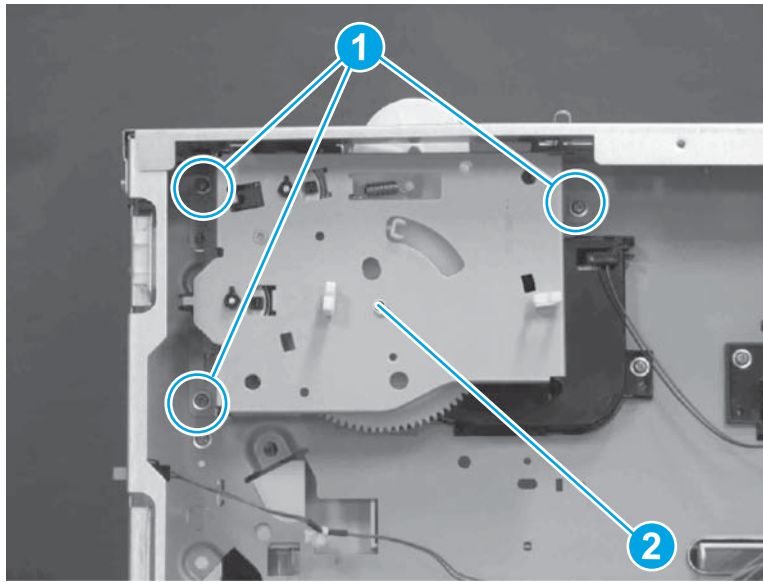
Figure 1-1326 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1327 Remove cassette drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

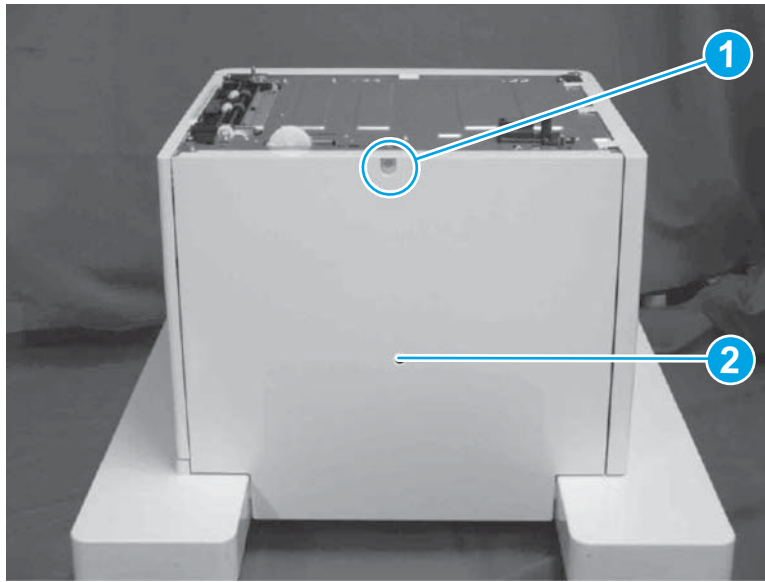
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1328 Remove rear cover

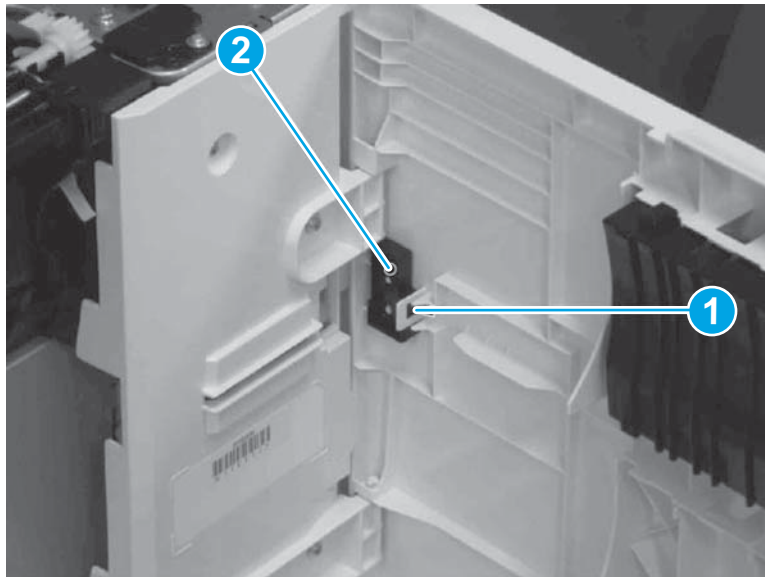


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

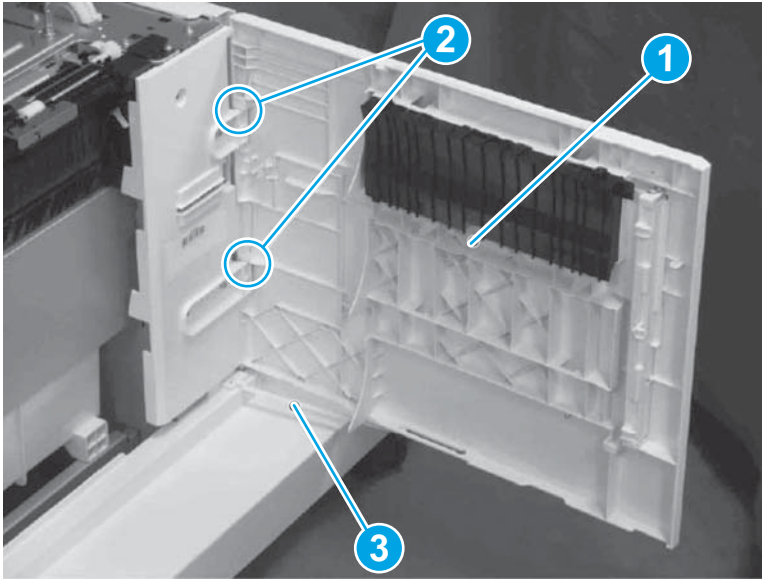
Figure 1-1329 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1330 Remove link arm

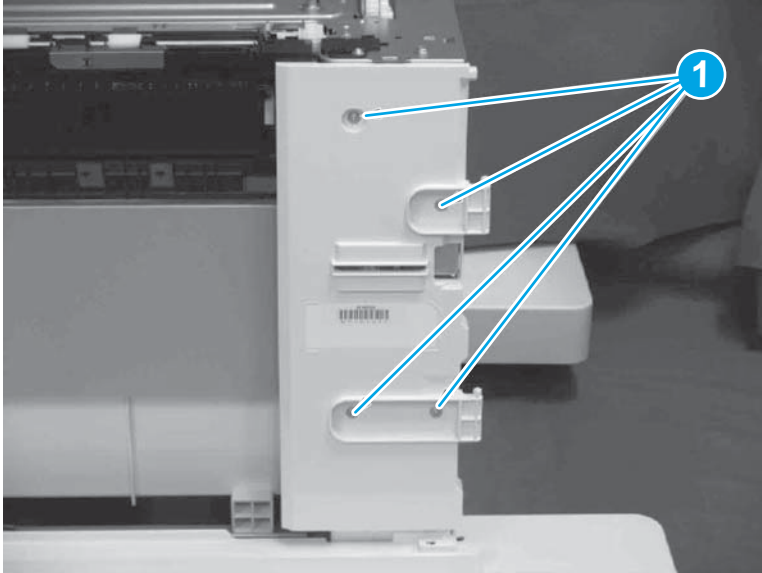


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

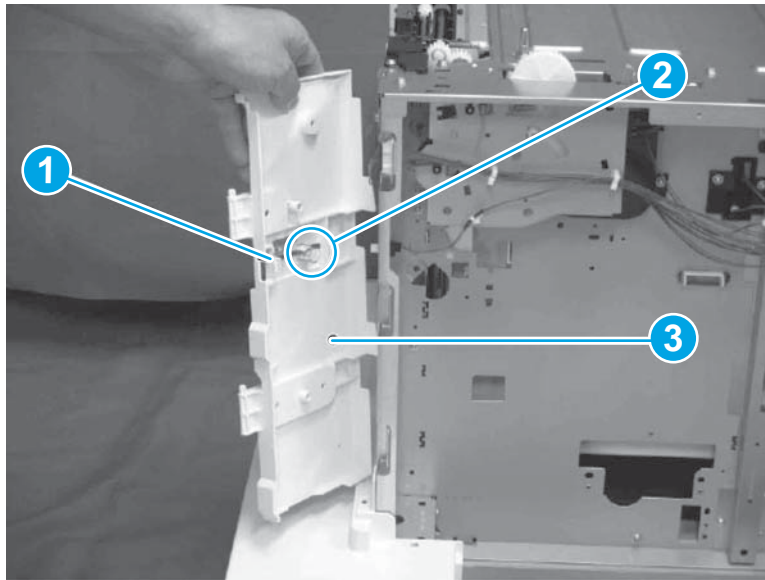
Figure 1-1331 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

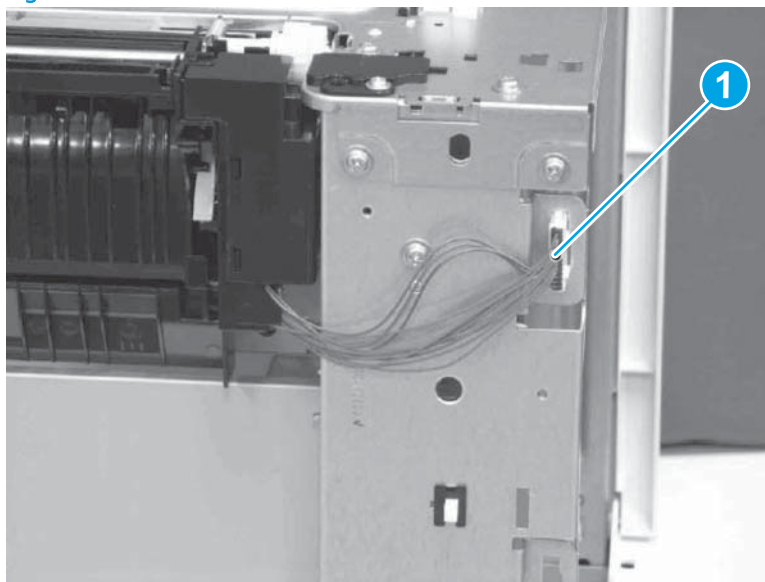
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1332 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

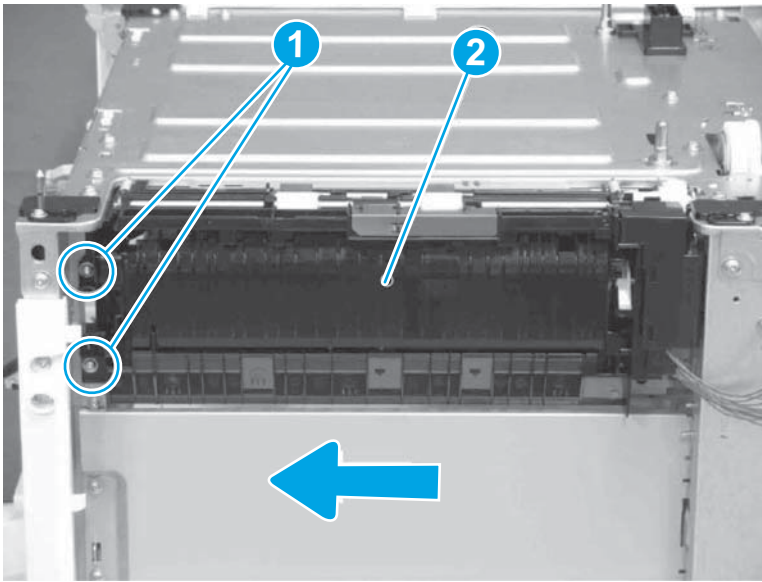
Figure 1-1333 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1334 Remove cassette pickup assembly

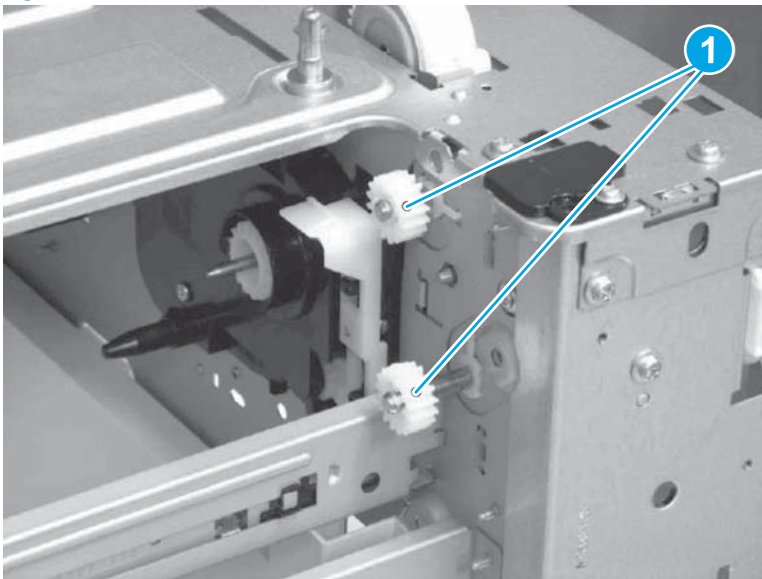


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

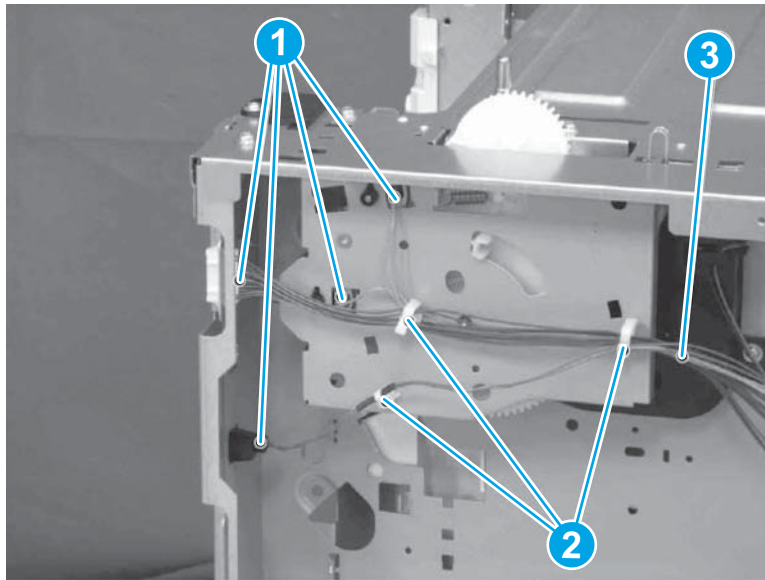
Figure 1-1335 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

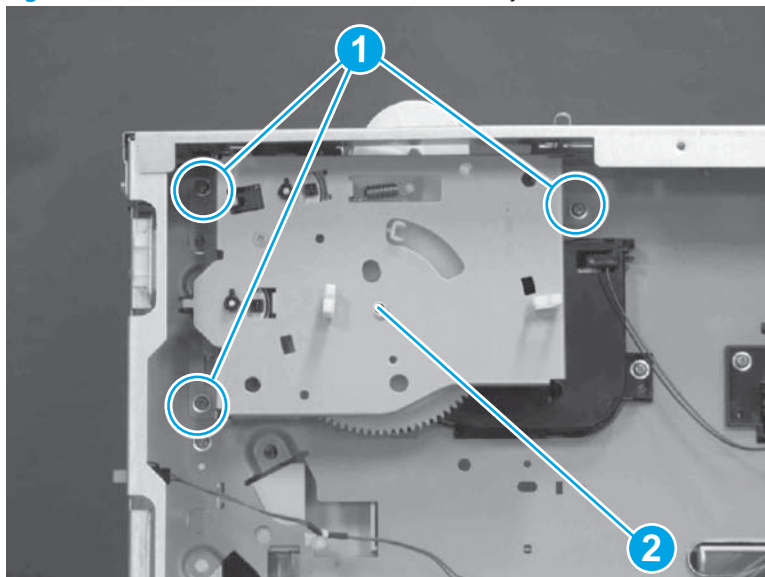
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1336 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1337 Remove cassette drive assembly



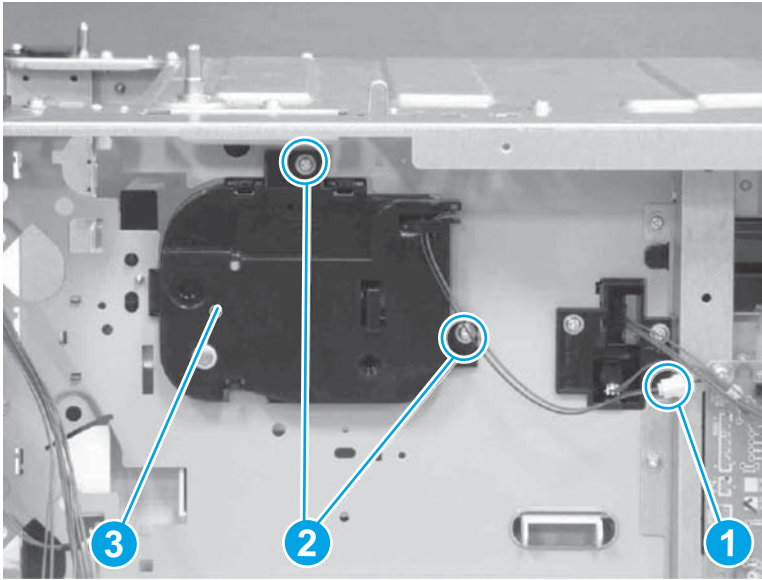
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1338 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1339 Correct lever position

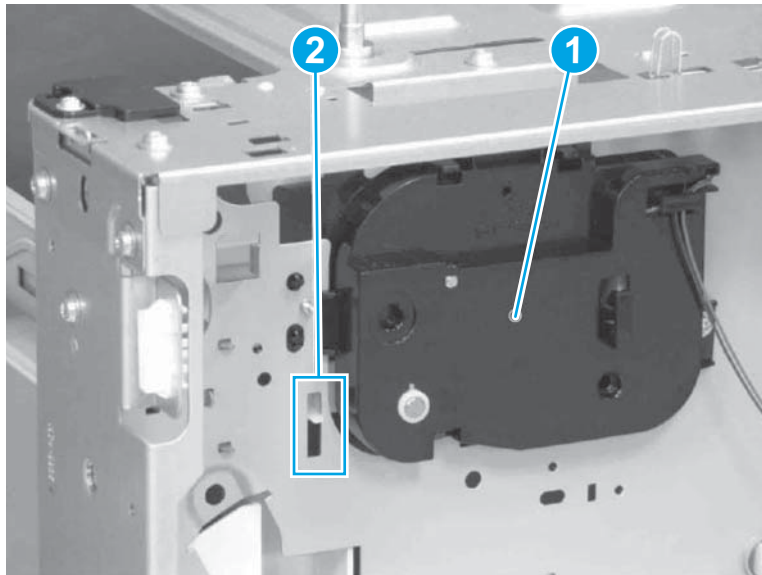
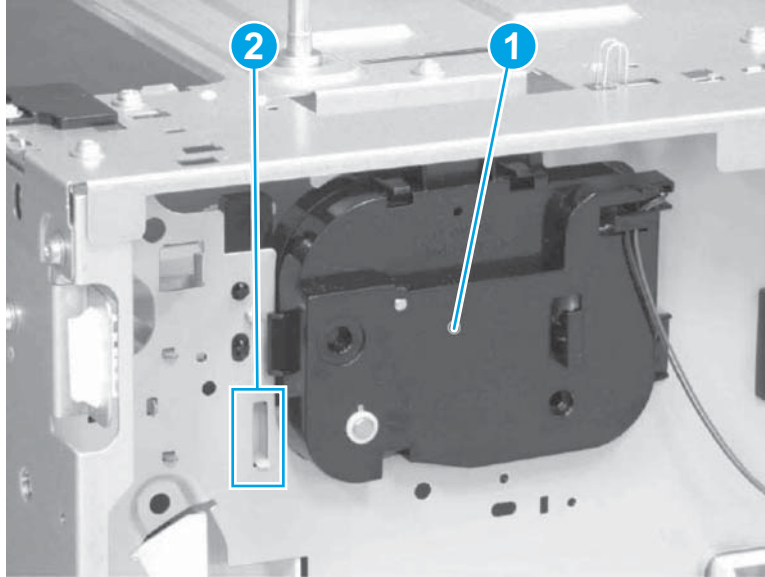


Figure 1-1340 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

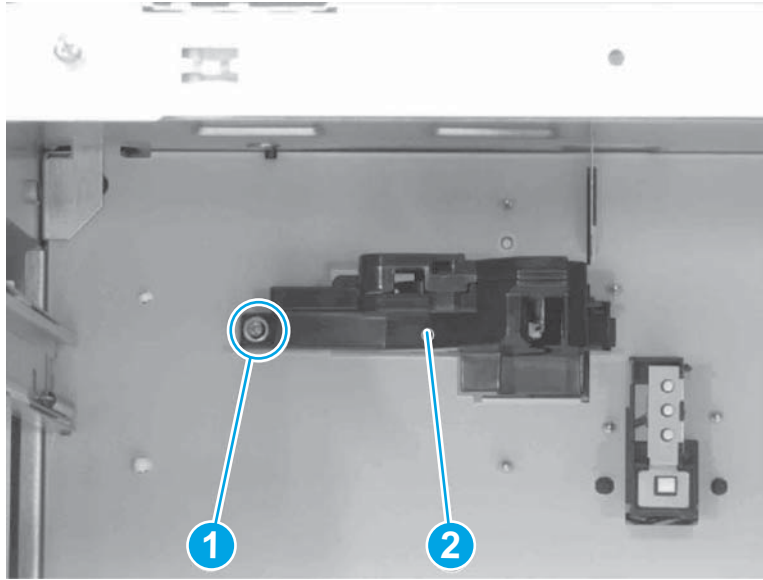
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1341 Remove cassette auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

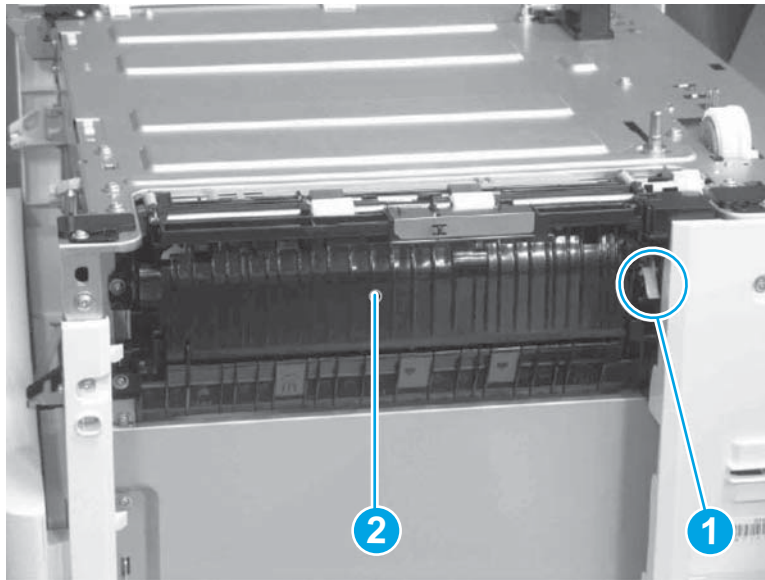
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

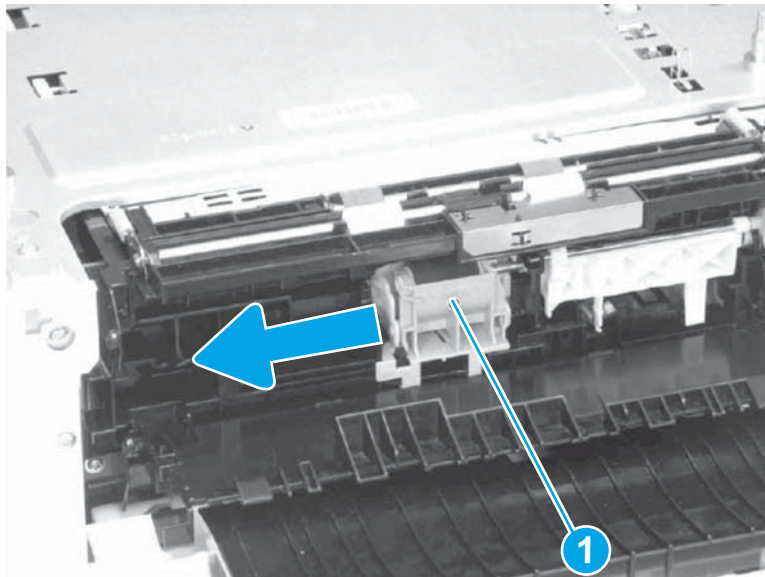
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1342 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1343 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1344 PD retard roller assembly hole

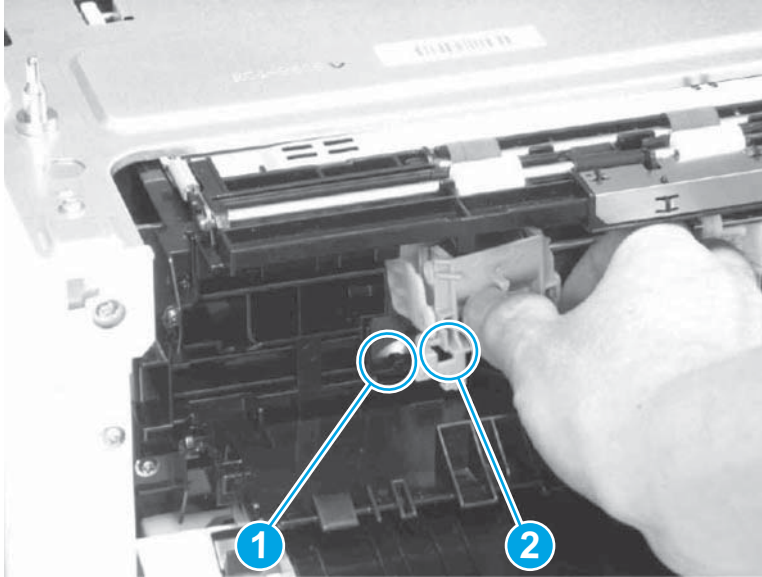
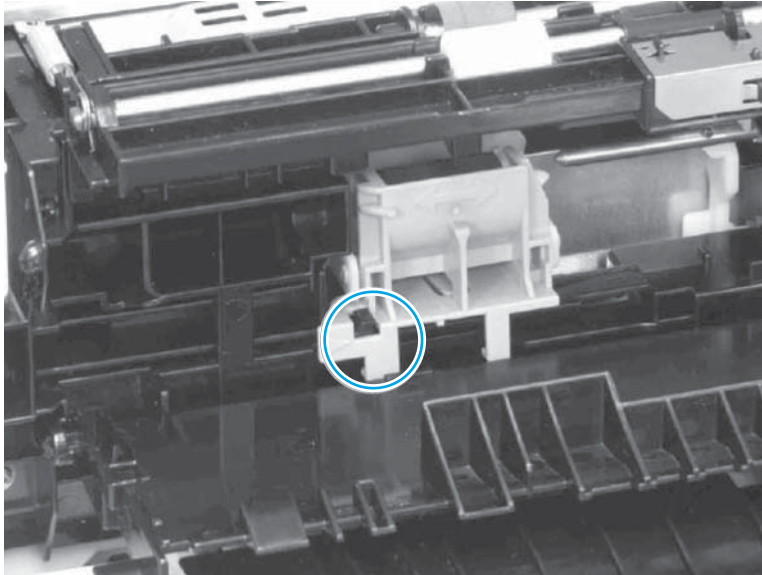


Figure 1-1345 PD retard roller assembly correct position

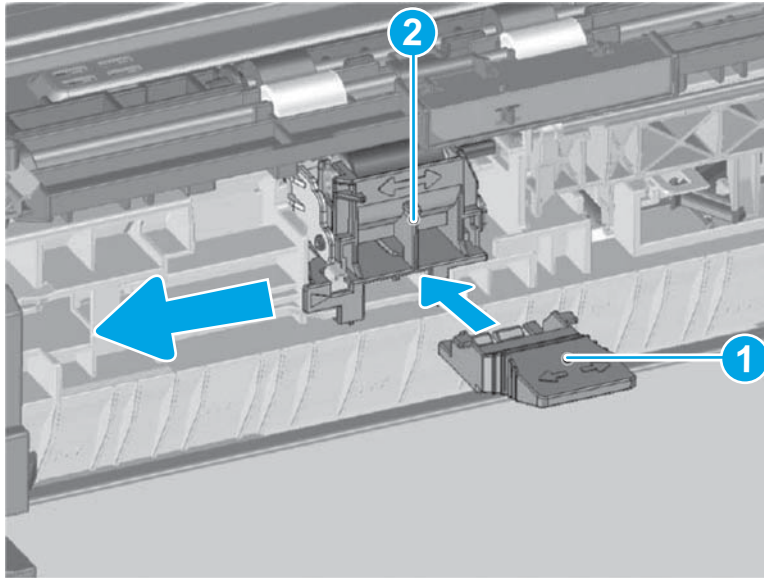


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1346 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



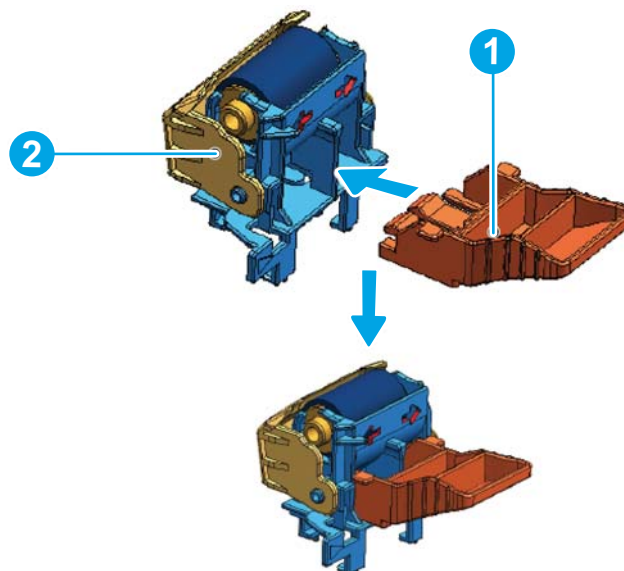
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

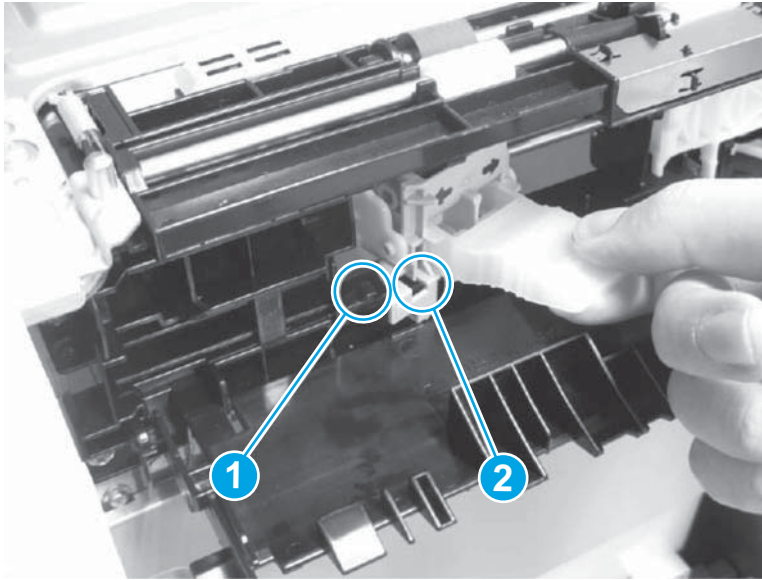
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1347 PD retard roller assembly hole



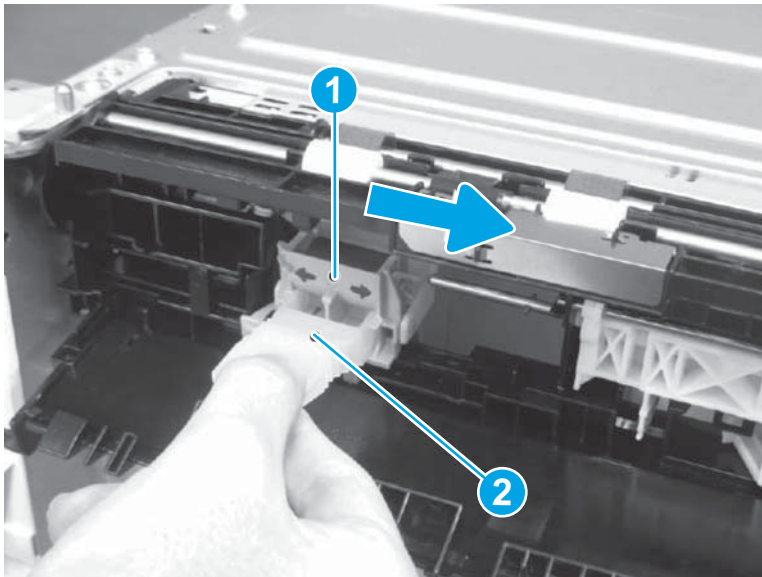
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1348 Insert boss




- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1349 Remove retard roller replacement tool





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

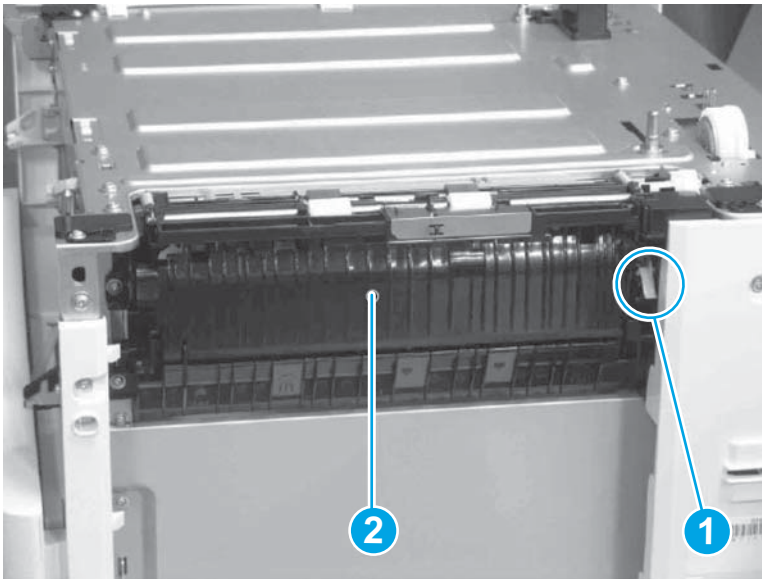
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

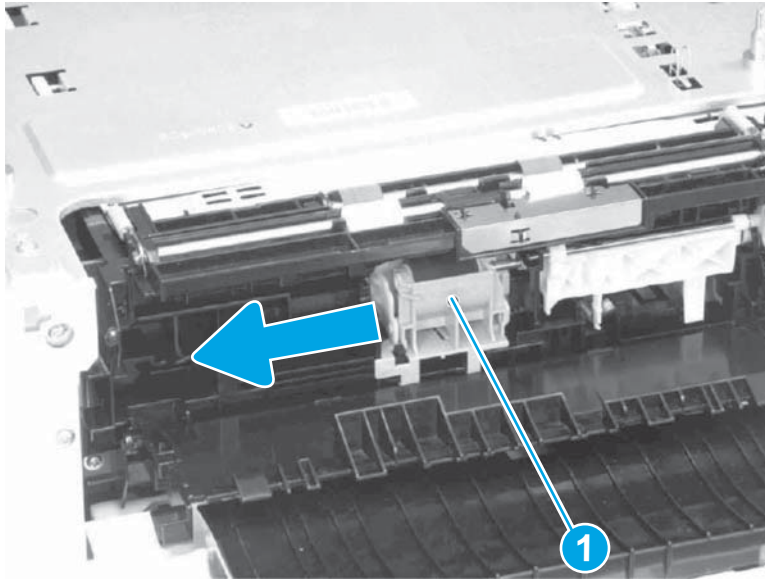
Figure 1-1350 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1351 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1352 PD retard roller assembly hole

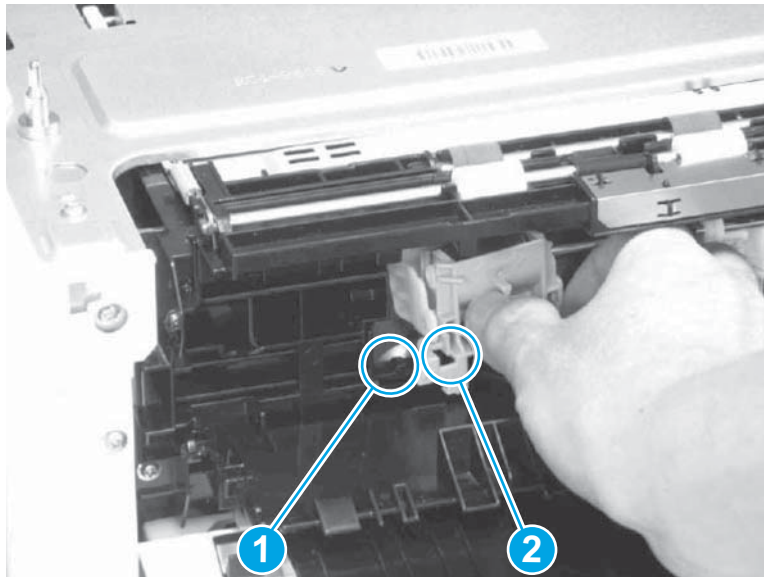
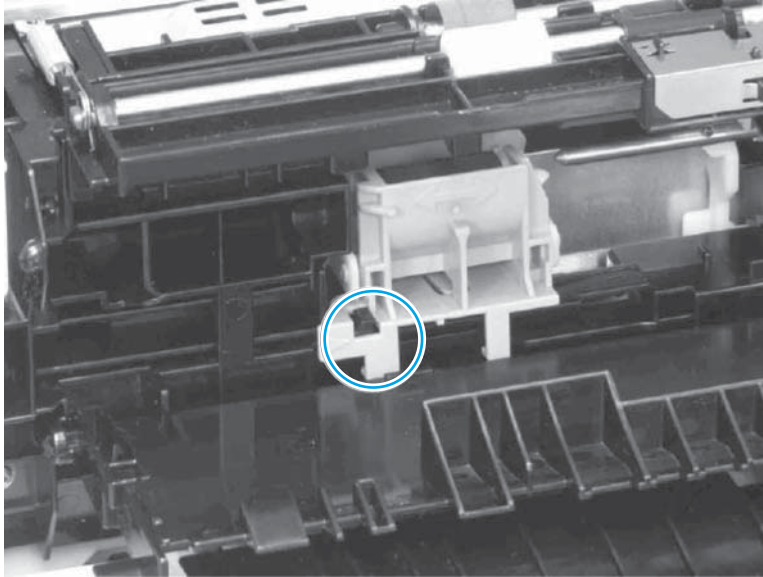


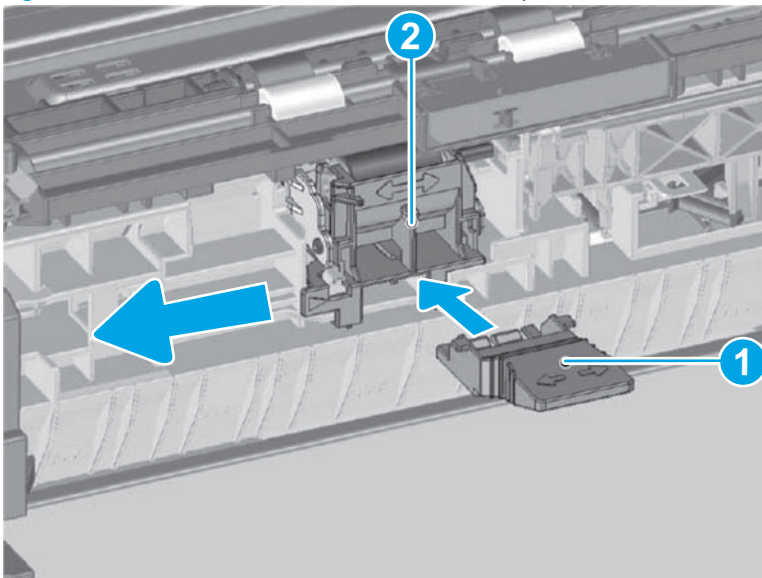
Figure 1-1353 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1354 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

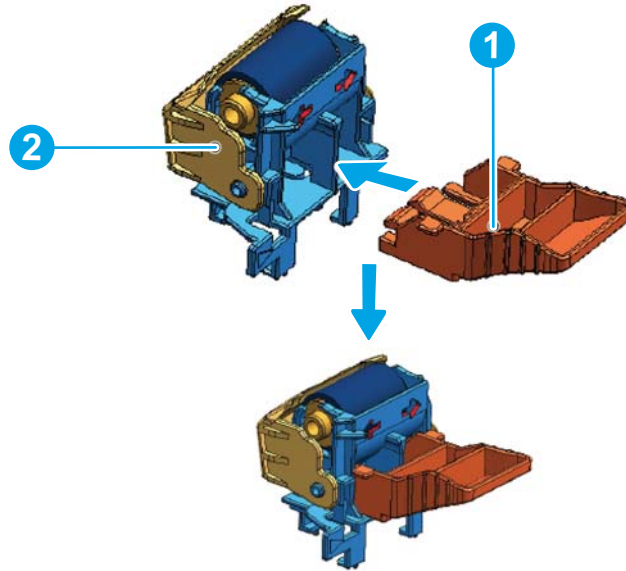
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

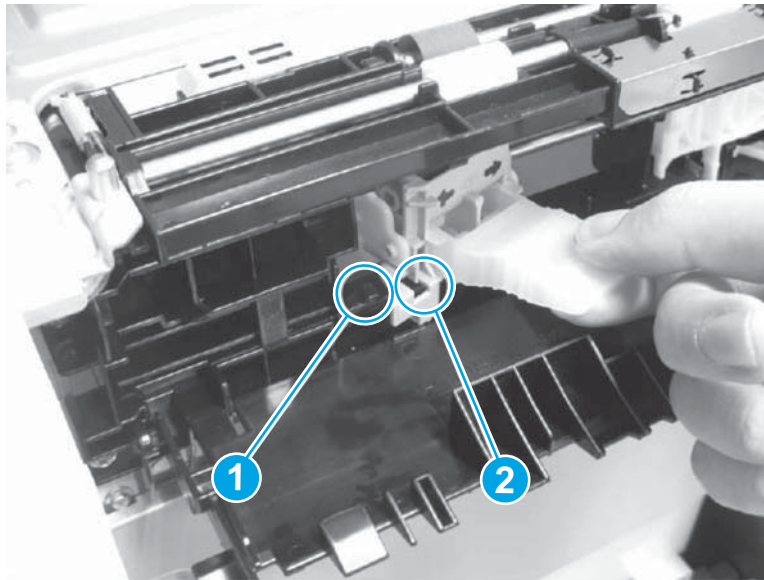
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1355 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

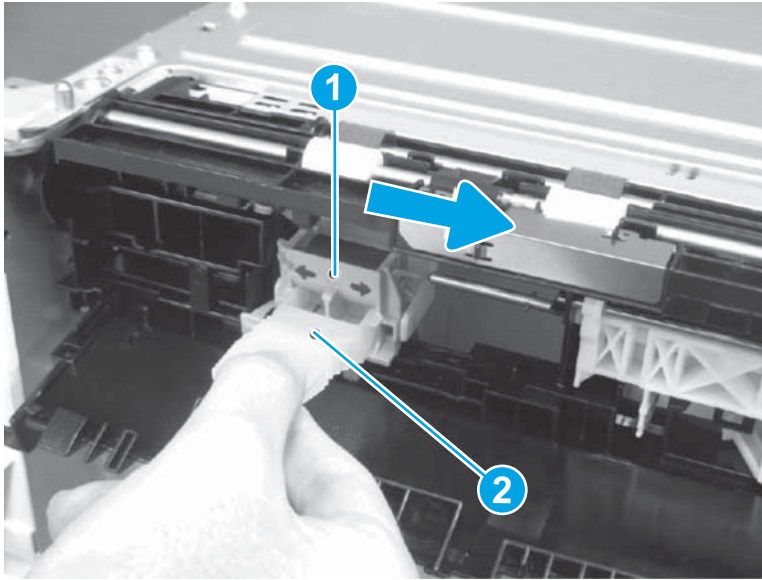
Figure 1-1356 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

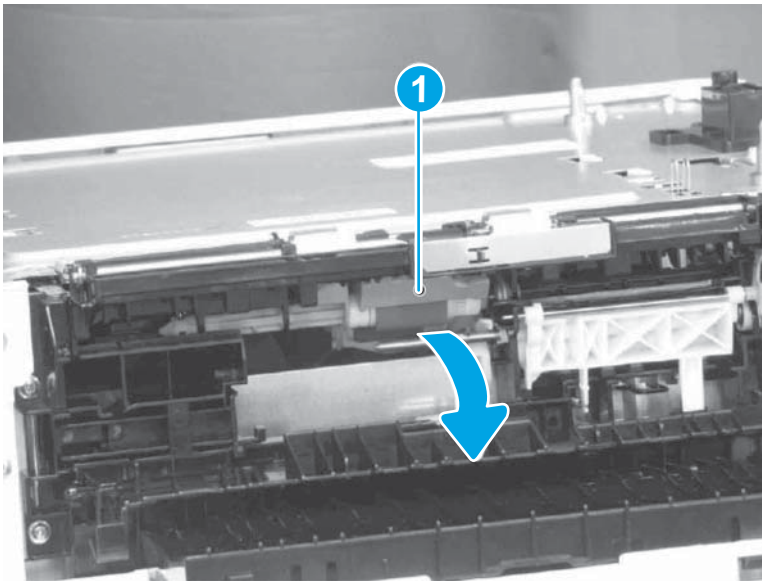
Figure 1-1357 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

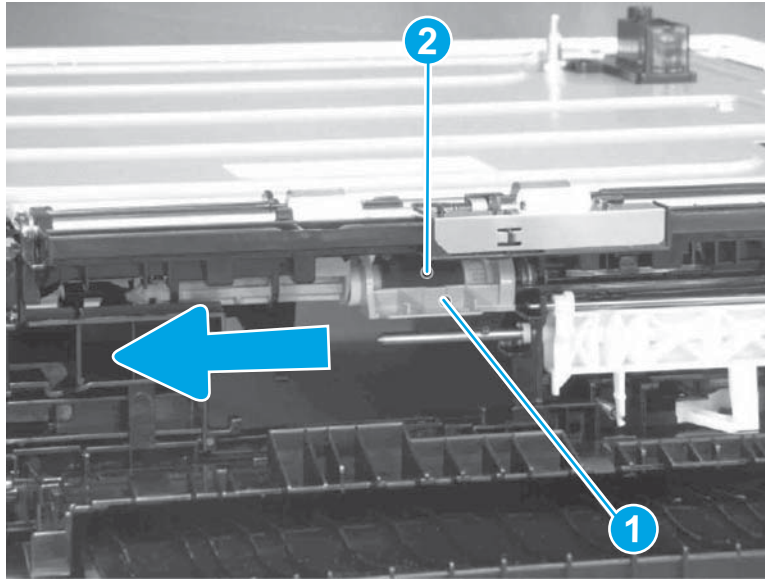
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1358 Open tab



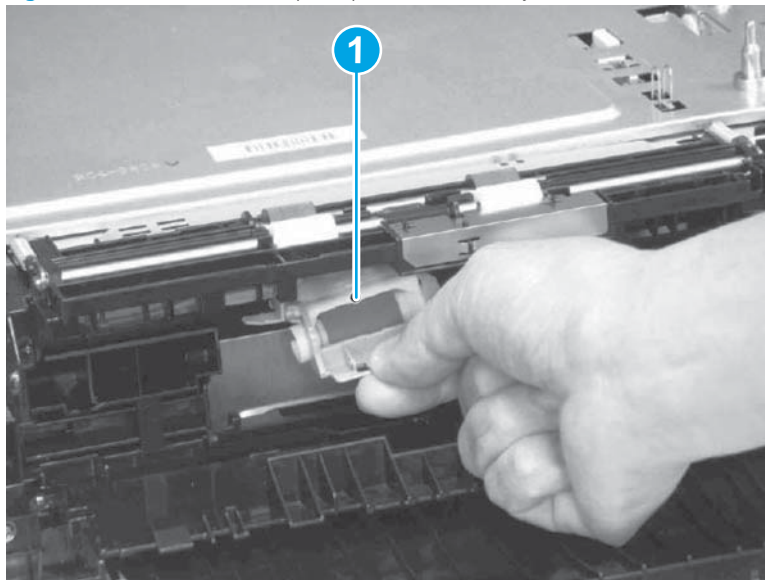
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1359 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1360 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

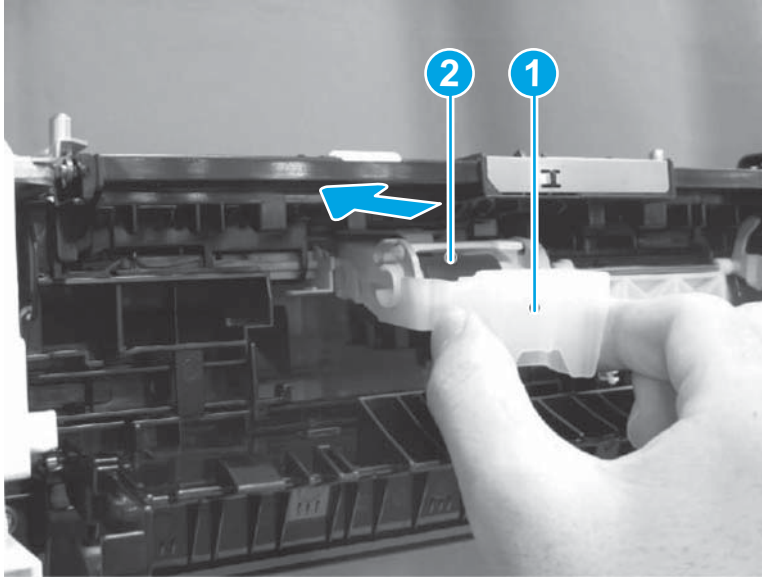


NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

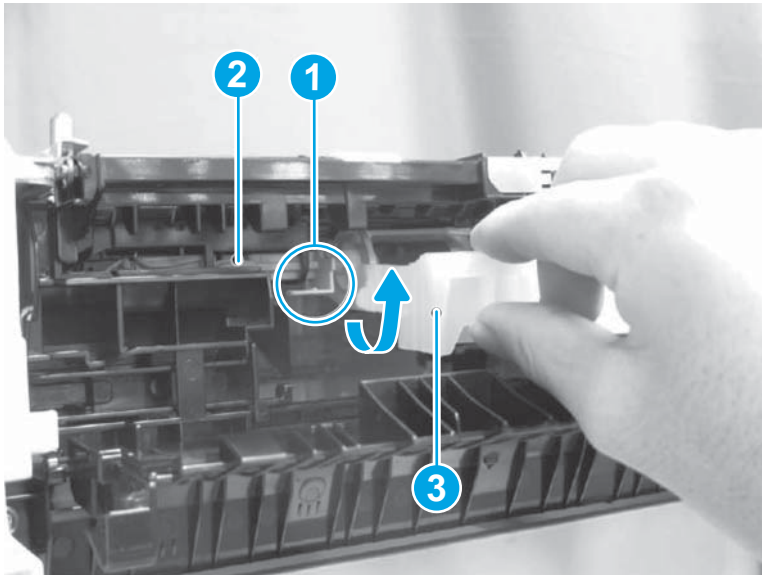
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1361 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



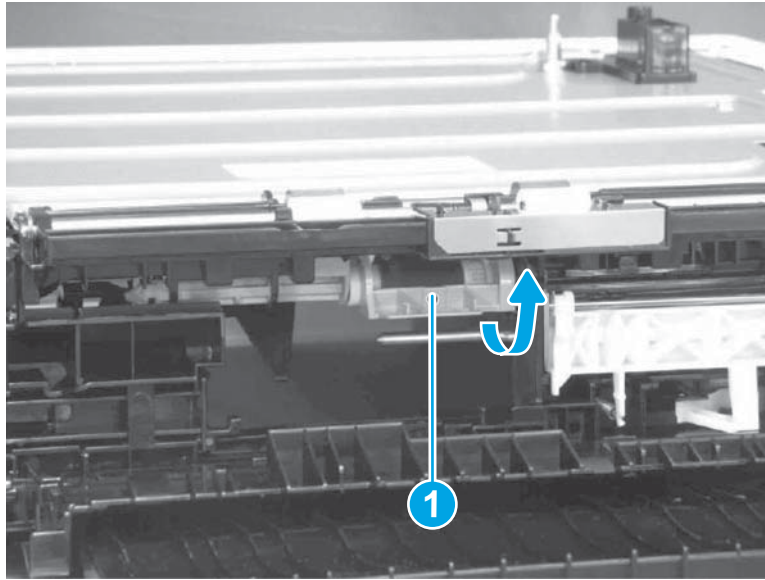
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1362 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1363 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1364 Correct position of tab

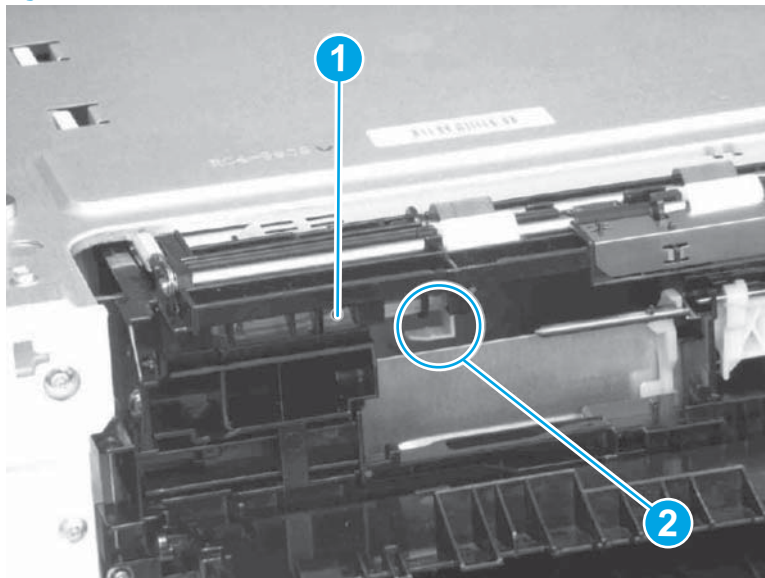
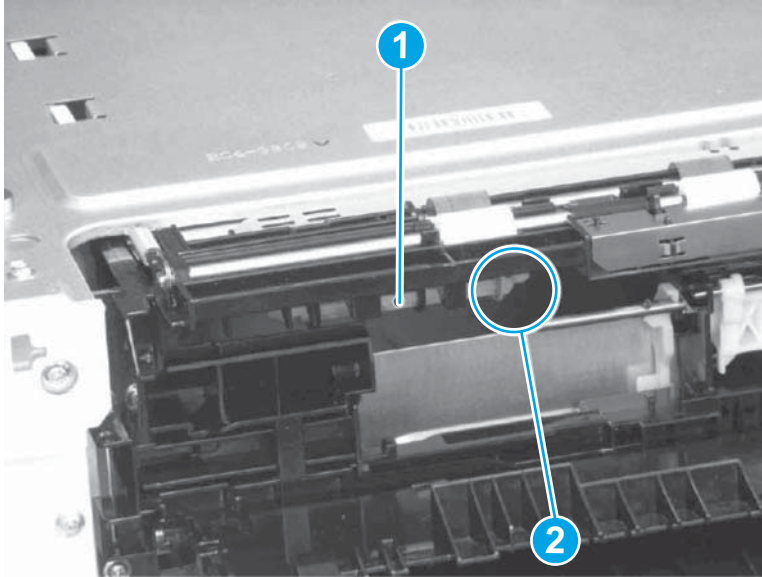
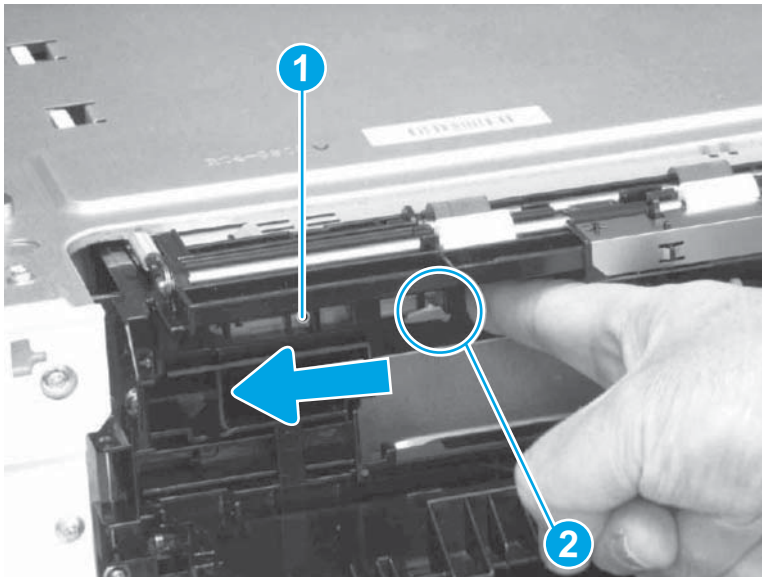


Figure 1-1365 Incorrect position of tab



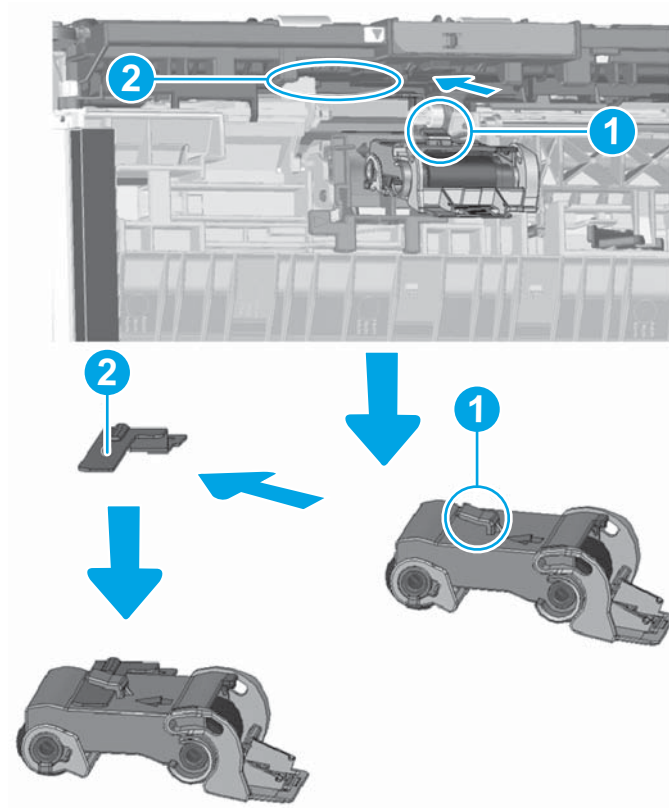
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1366 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



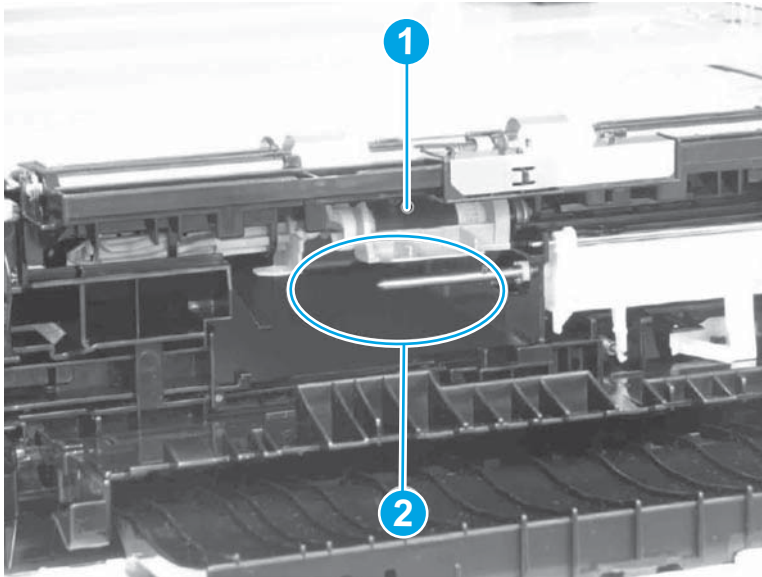
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1367 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1368 Correct position of roller




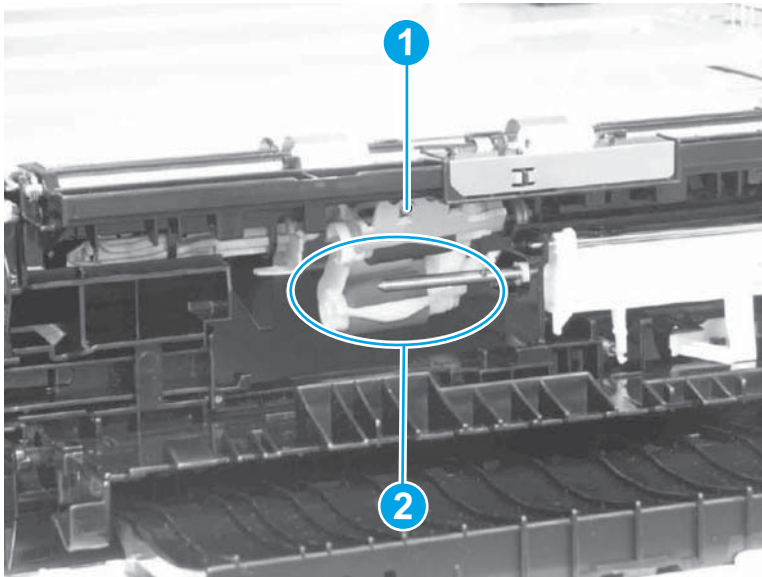
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

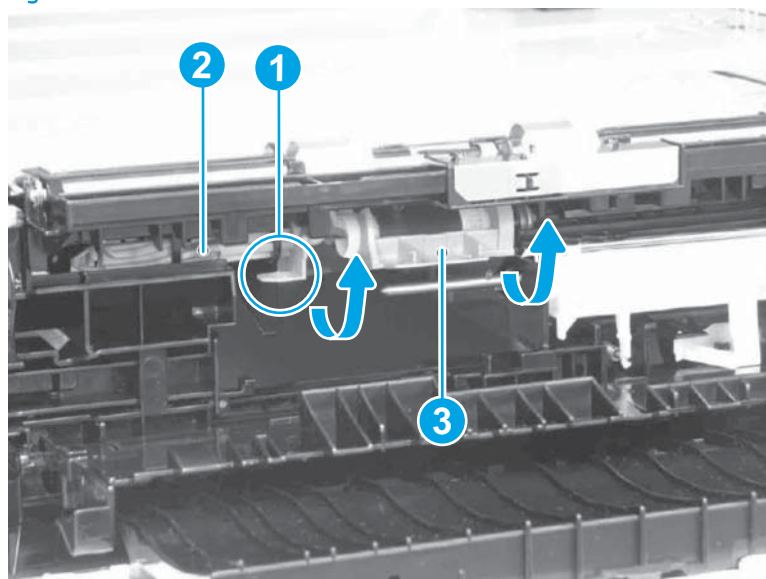
Figure 1-1369 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1370 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

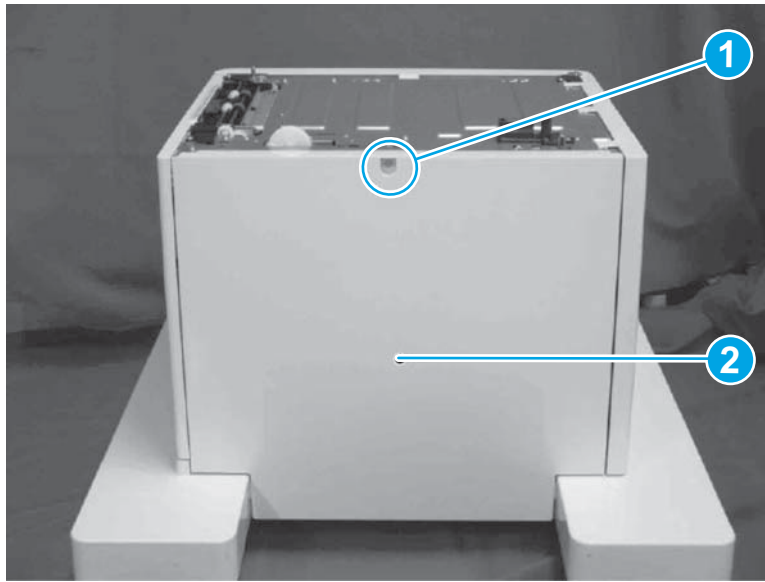
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1371 Remove rear cover

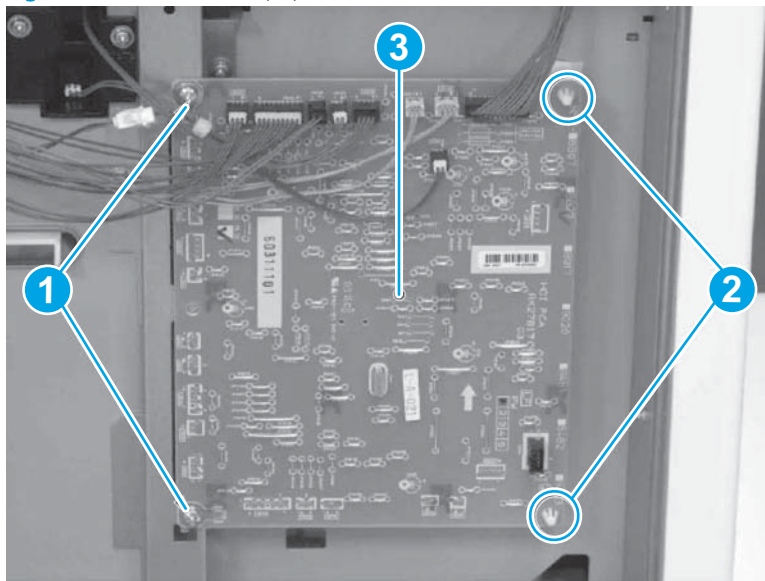


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1372 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

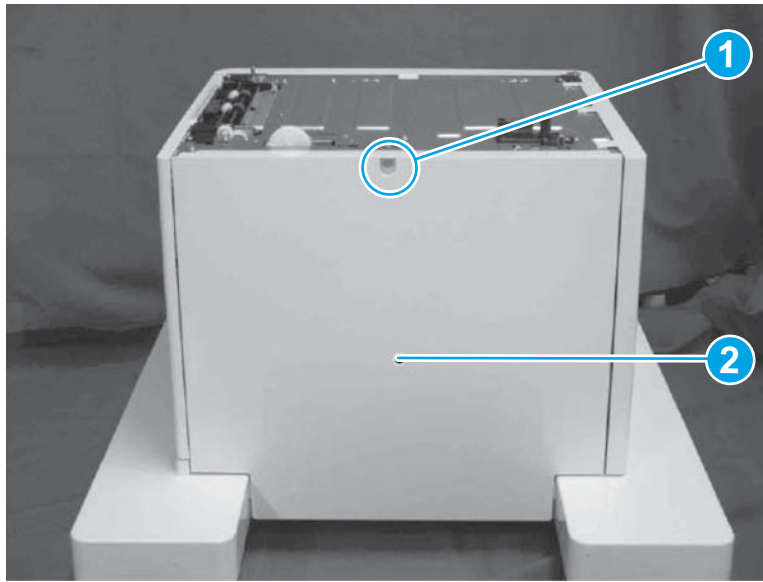
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1373 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

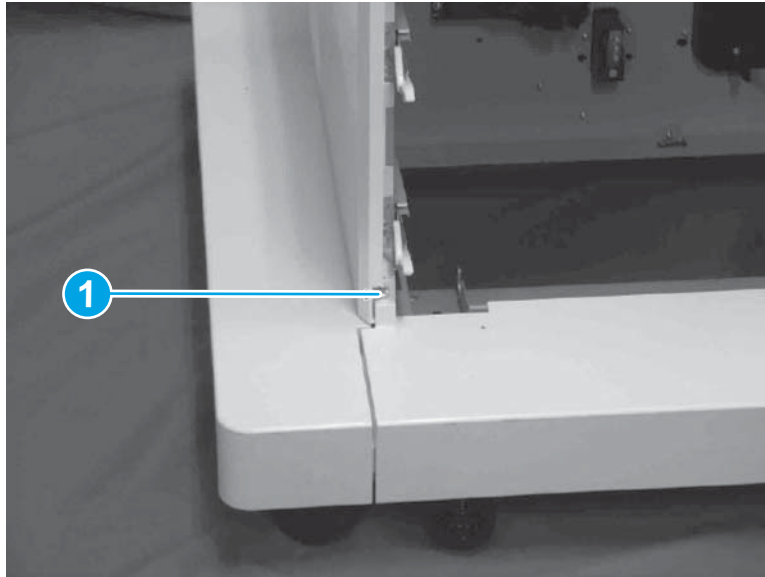
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

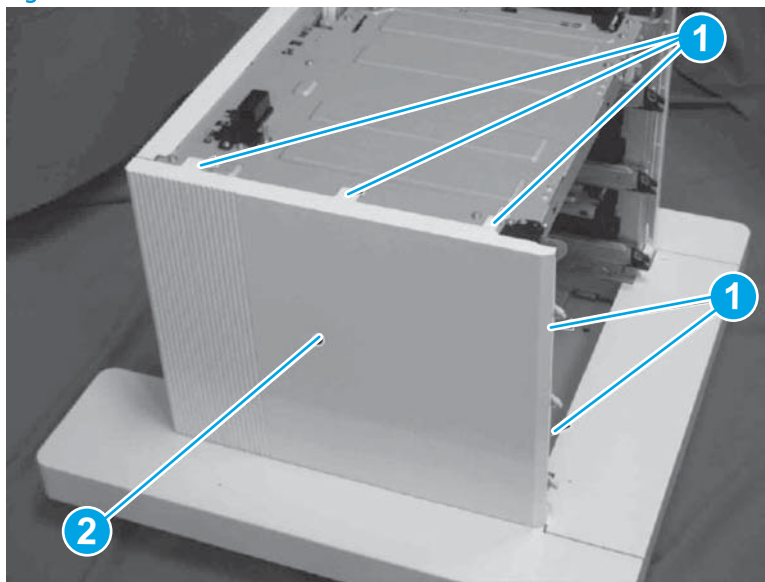
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-1374 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1375 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0939-000CN	Right door assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

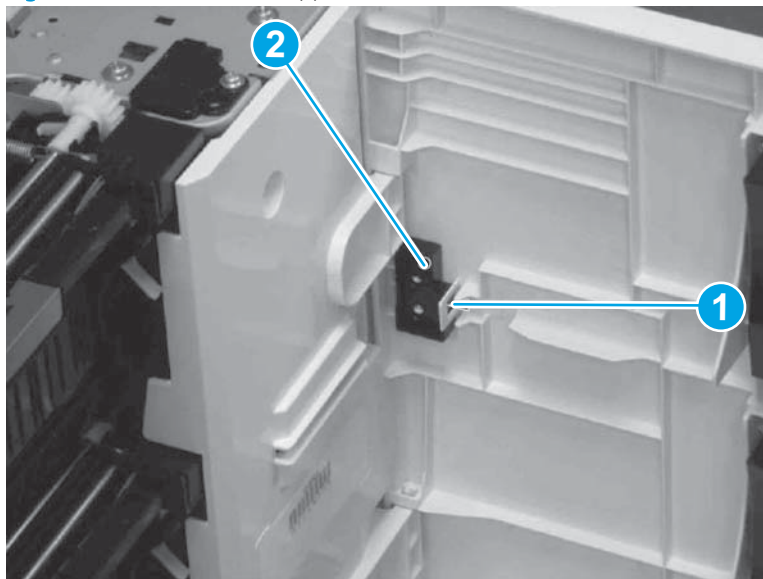
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

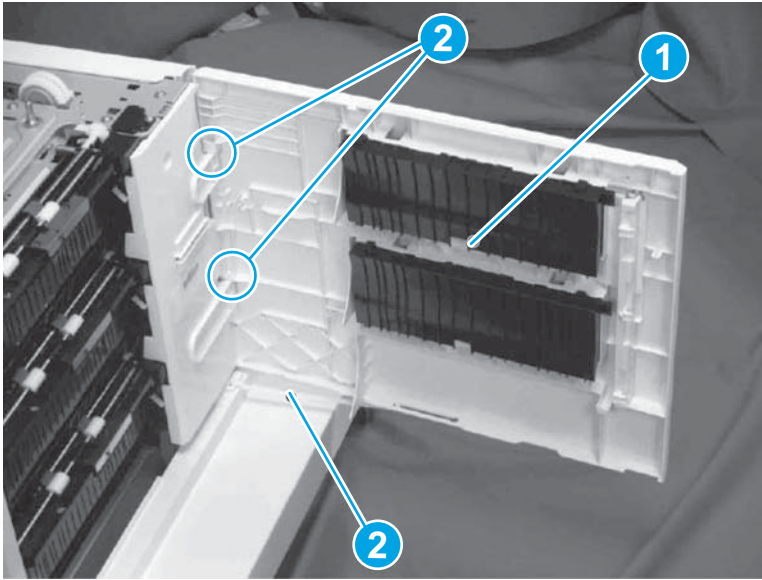
Figure 1-1376 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1377 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


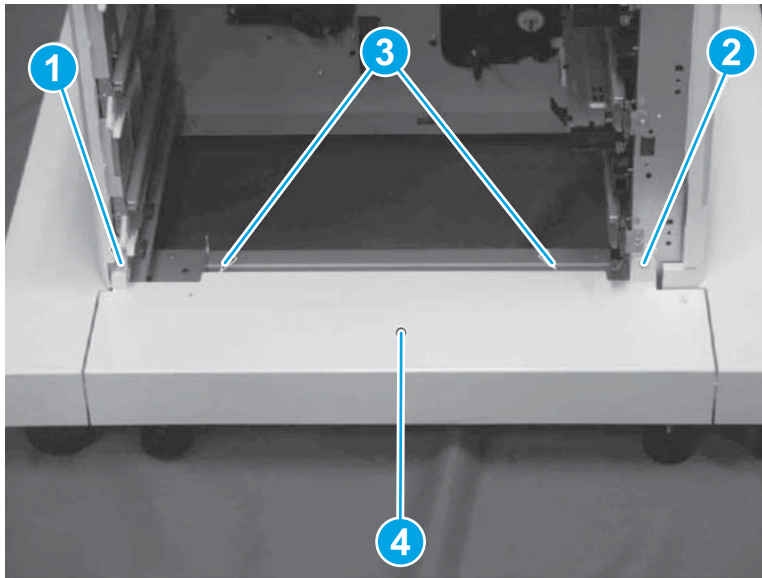

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1378 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

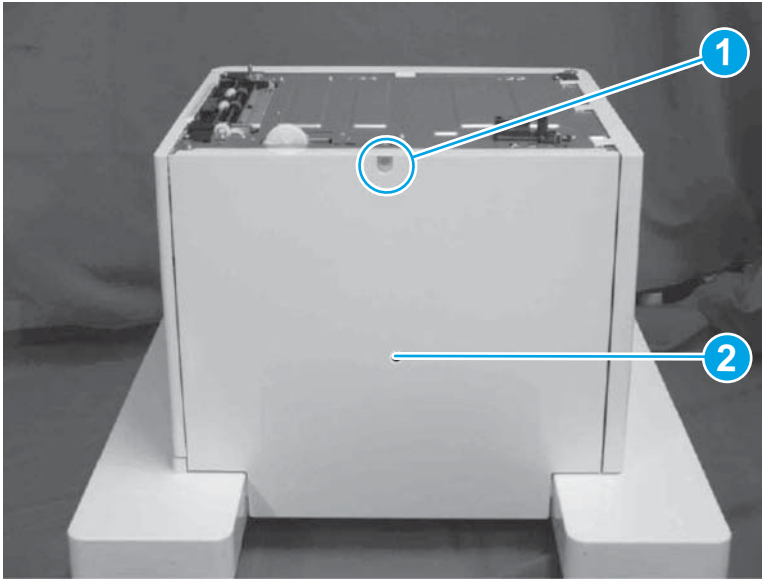
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1379 Remove rear cover

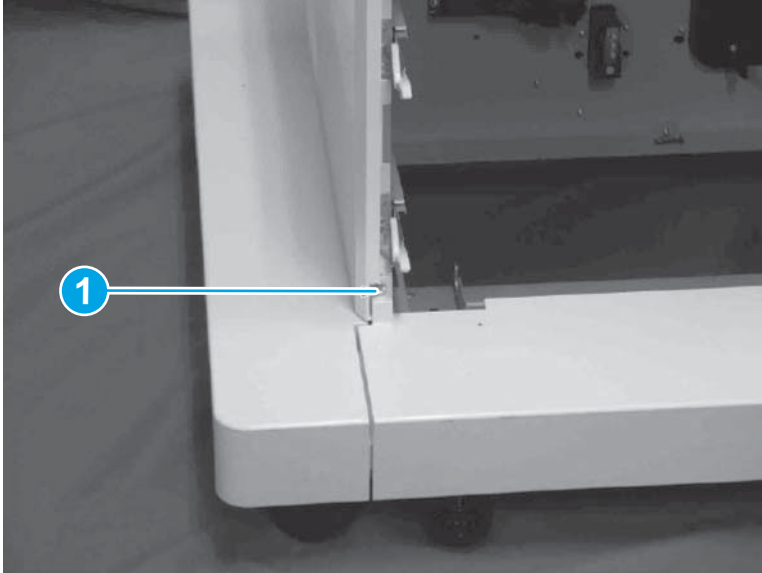


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

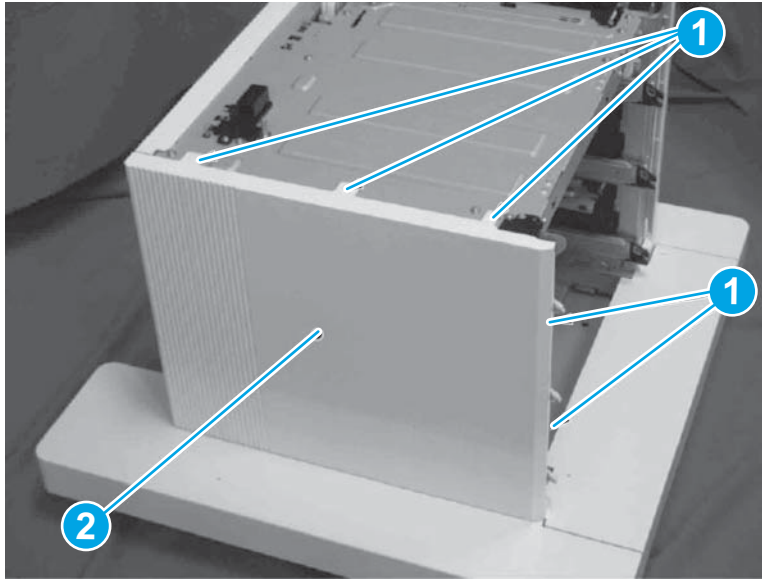
Figure 1-1380 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1381 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


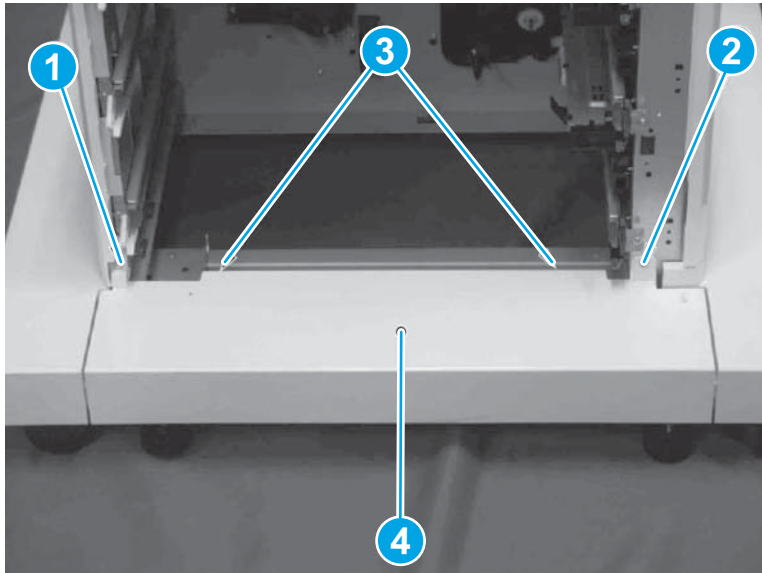
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1382 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


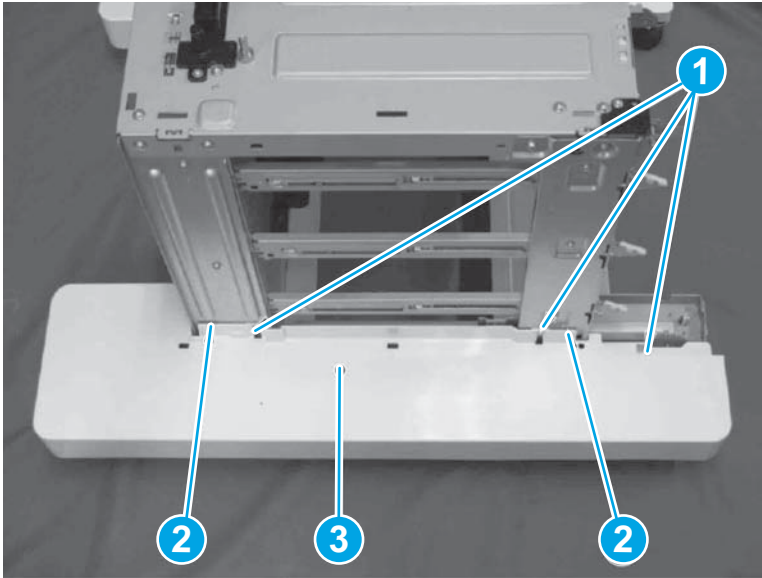
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1383 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

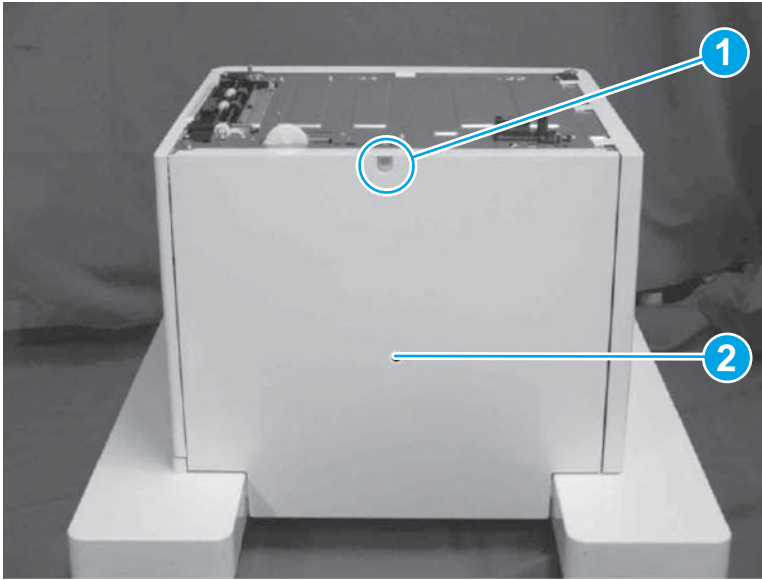
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1384 Remove rear cover

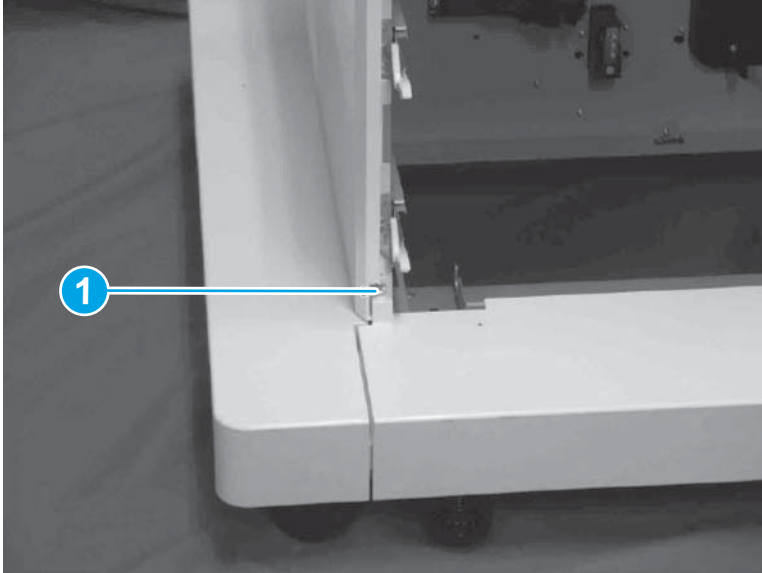


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

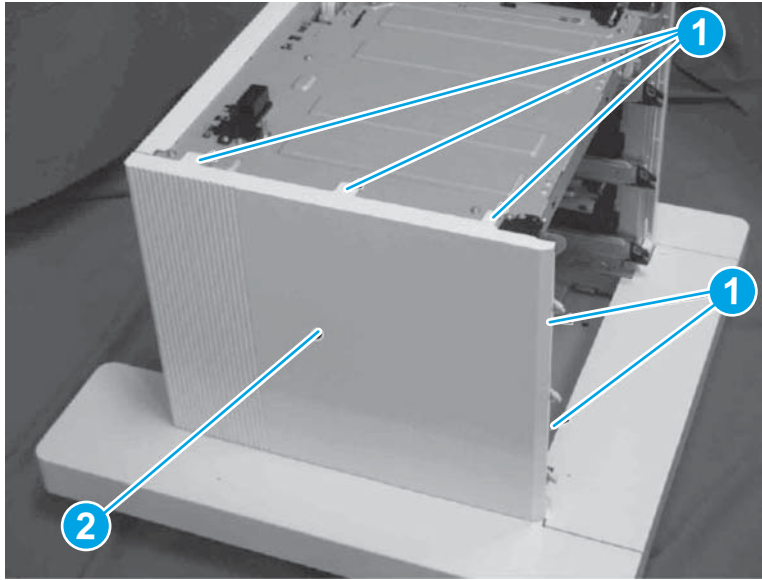
Figure 1-1385 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1386 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


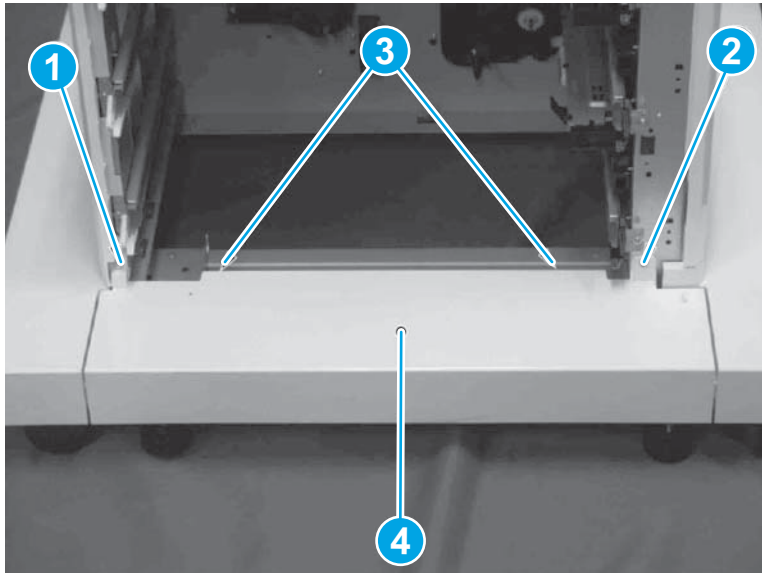
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

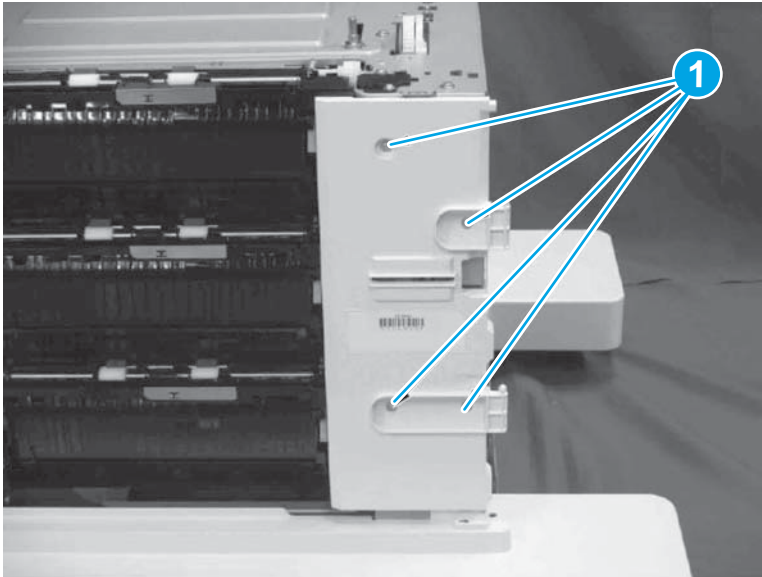
Figure 1-1387 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

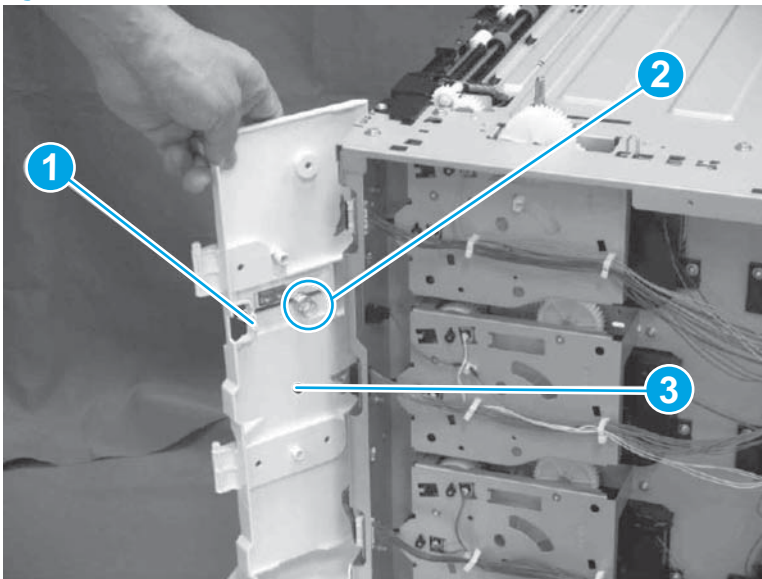
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1388 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1389 Remove cover



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).


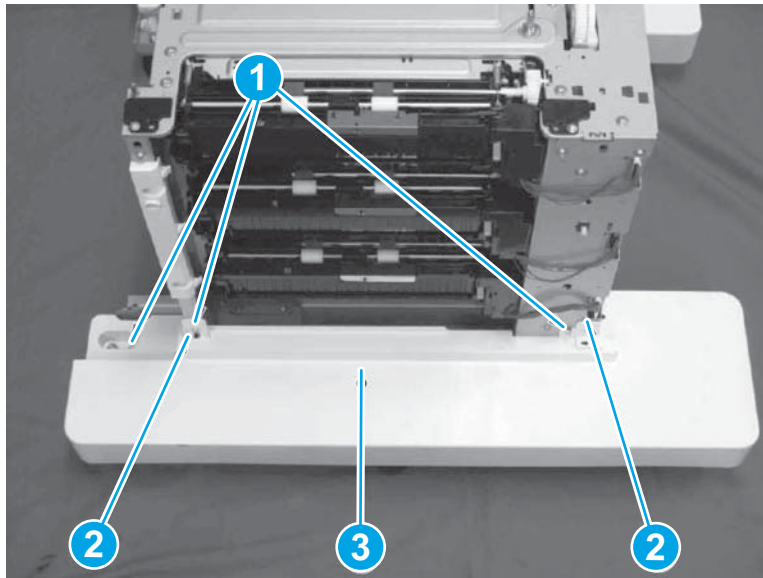

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1390 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly
----------------	------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

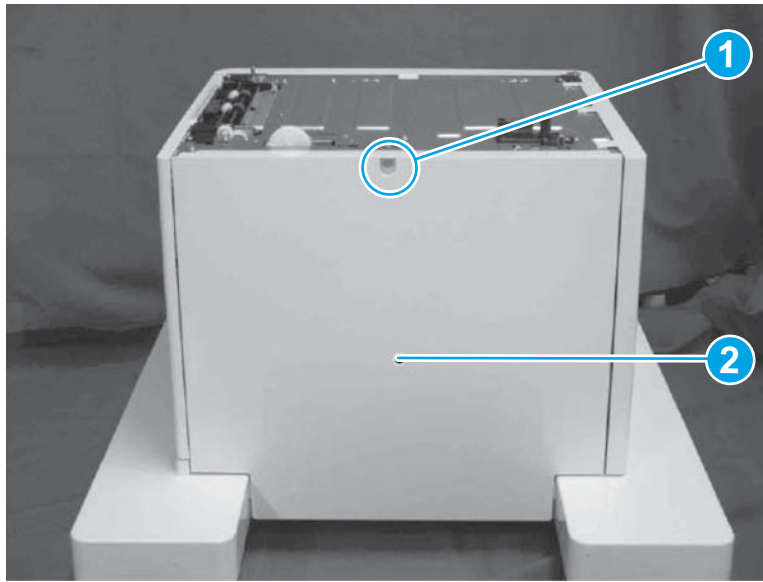
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1391 Remove rear cover

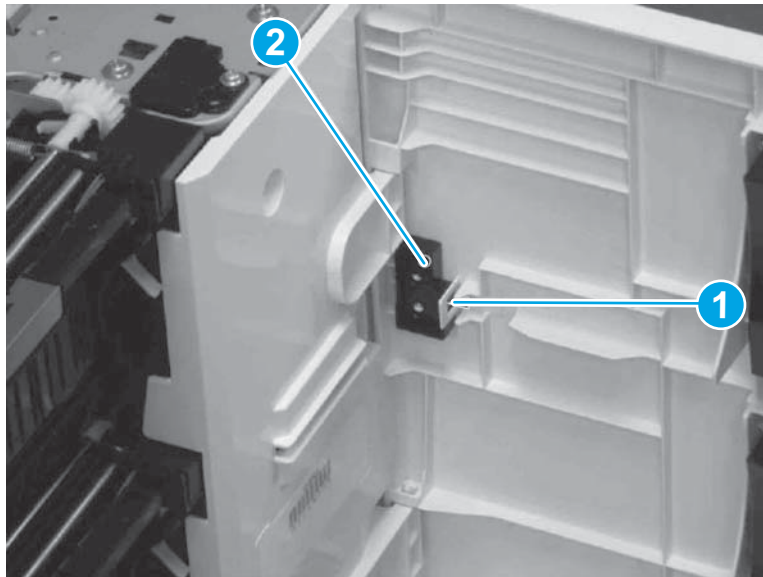


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

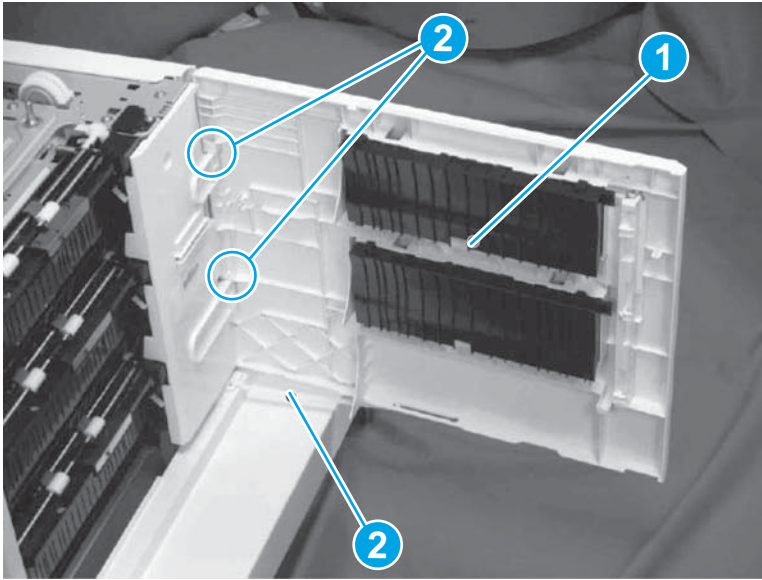
Figure 1-1392 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1393 Remove link arm

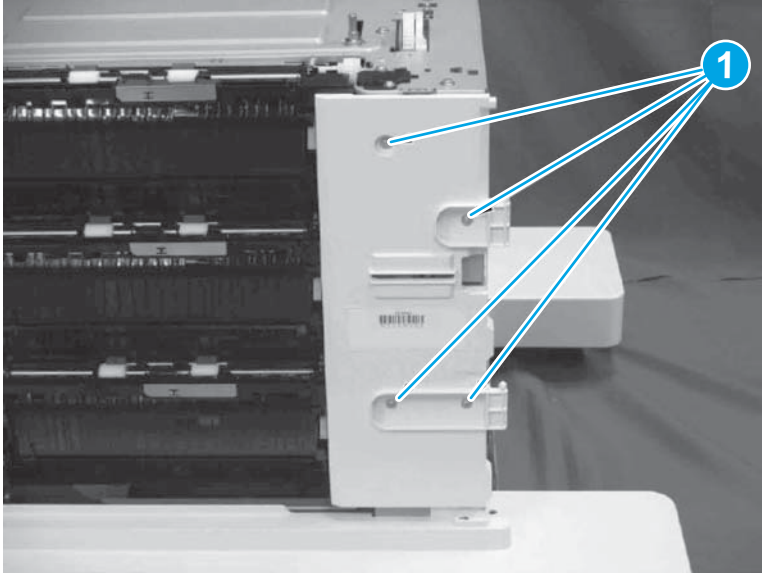


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

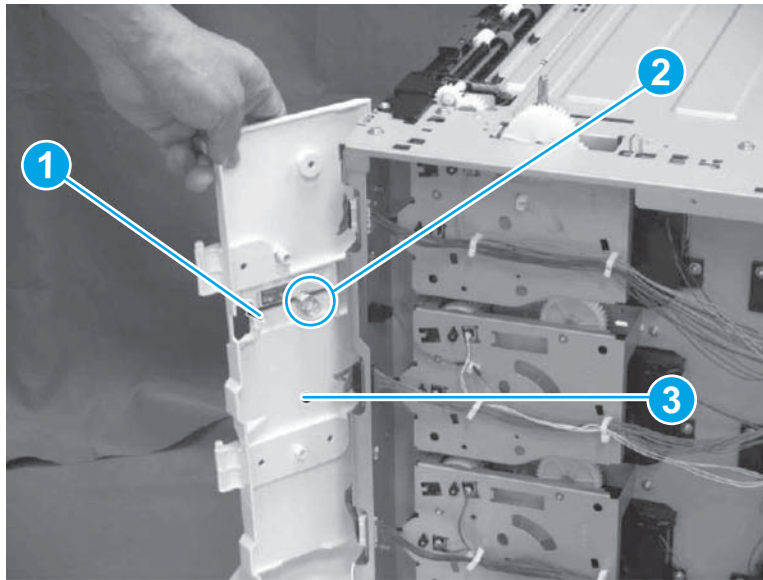
Figure 1-1394 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

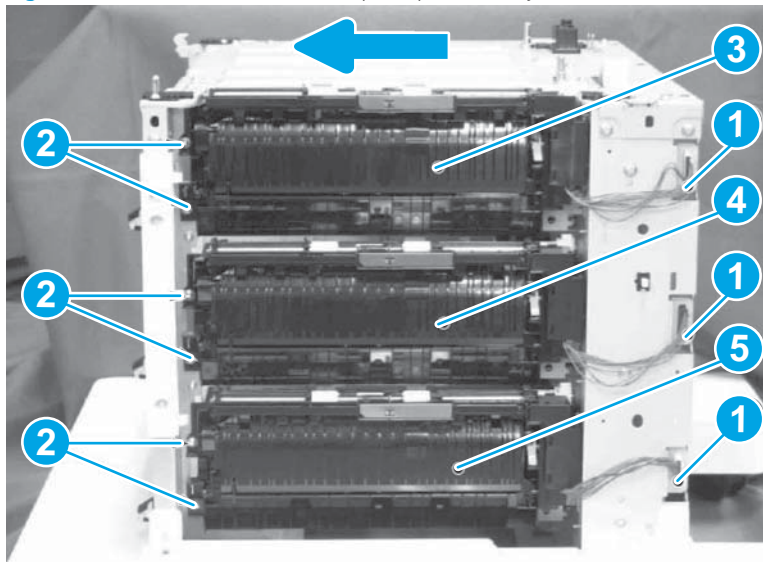
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1395 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1396 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN

Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

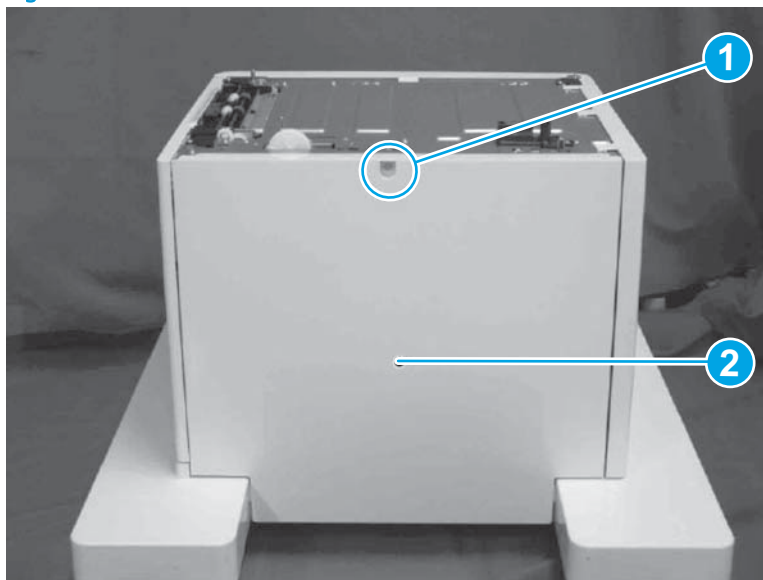
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1397 Remove rear cover



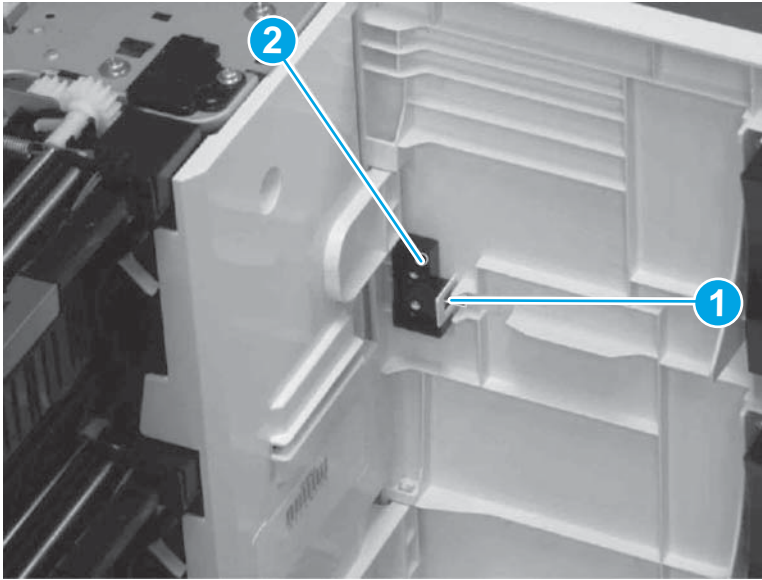
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

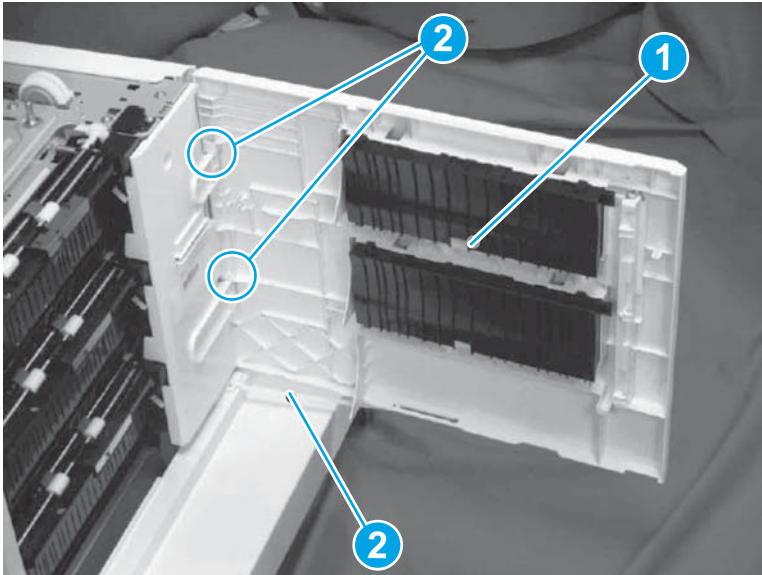
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1398 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1399 Remove link arm

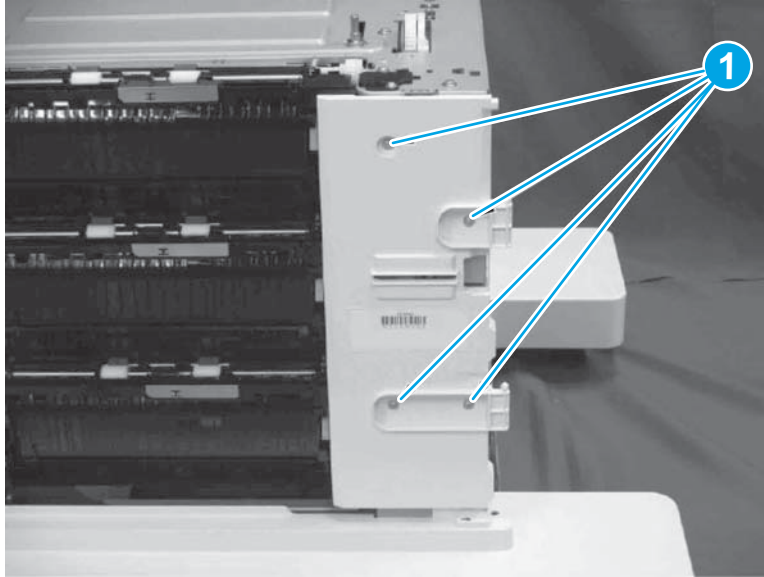


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

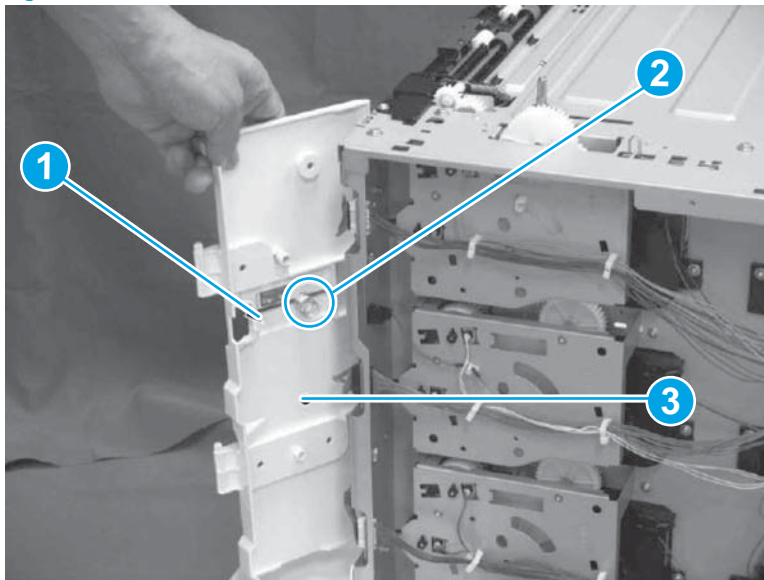
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1400 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

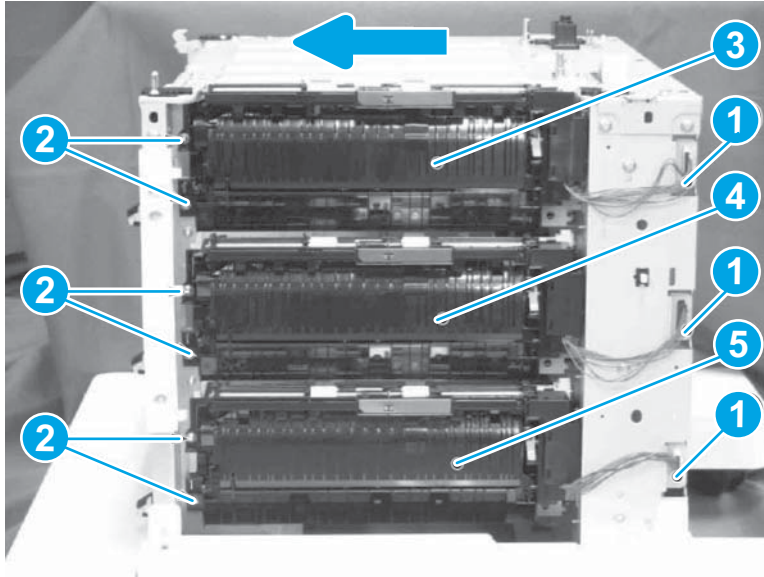
Figure 1-1401 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1402 Remove cassette pickup assembly

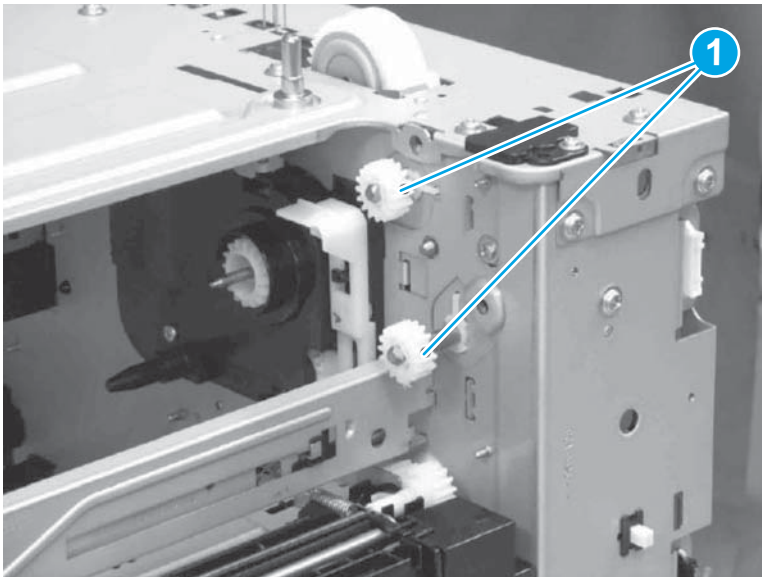


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

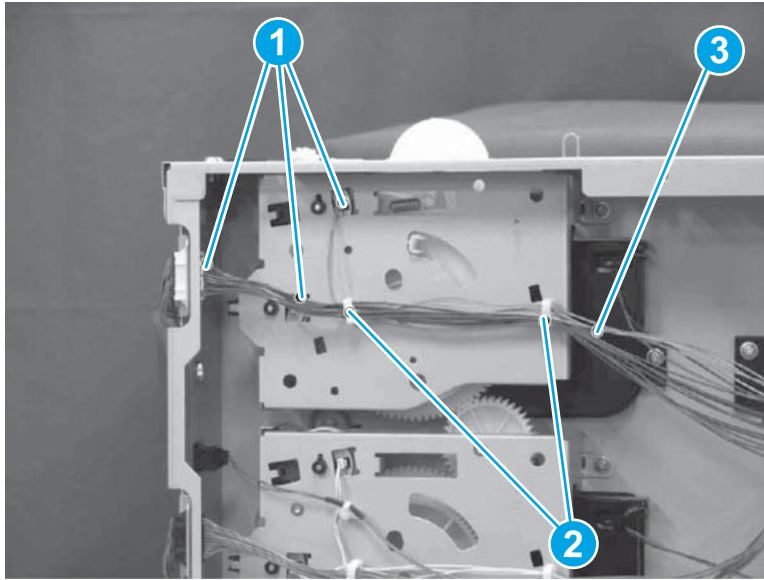
Figure 1-1403 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

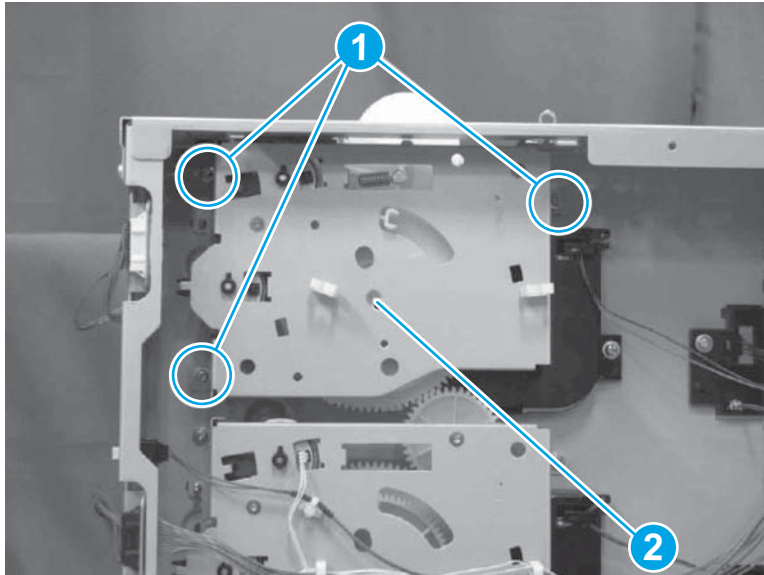
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1404 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1405 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN

Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

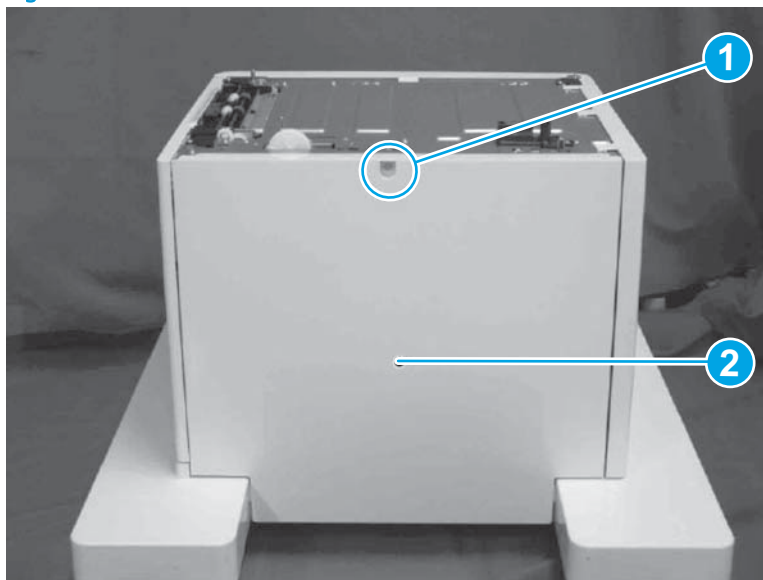
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1406 Remove rear cover



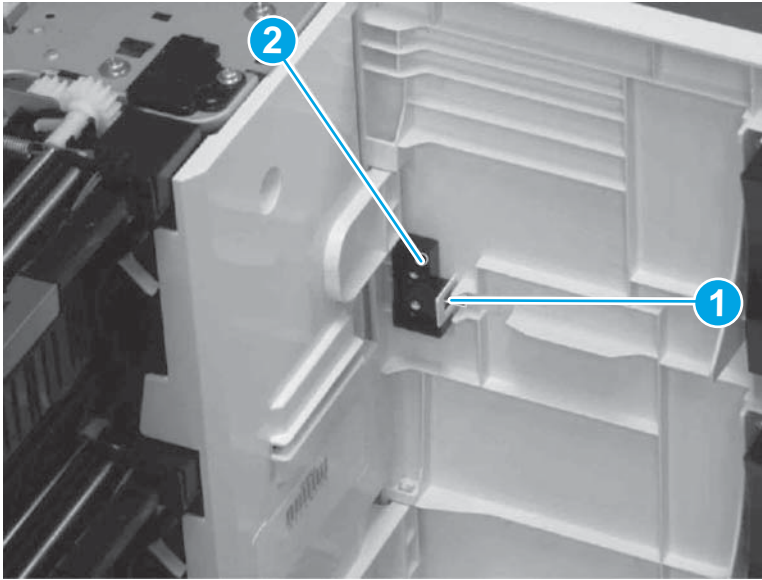
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

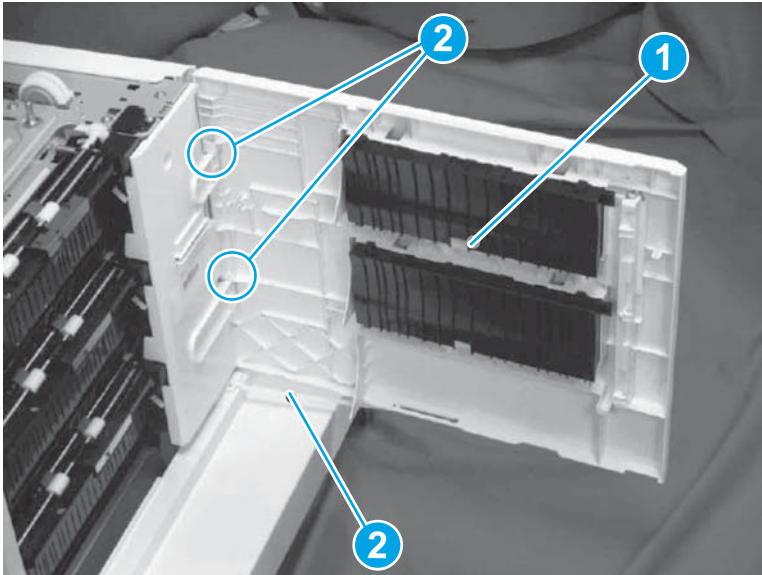
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1407 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1408 Remove link arm

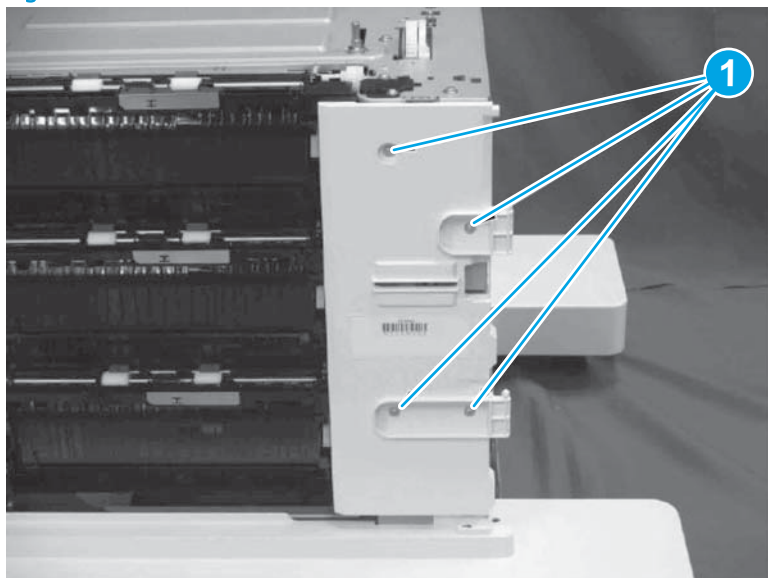


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

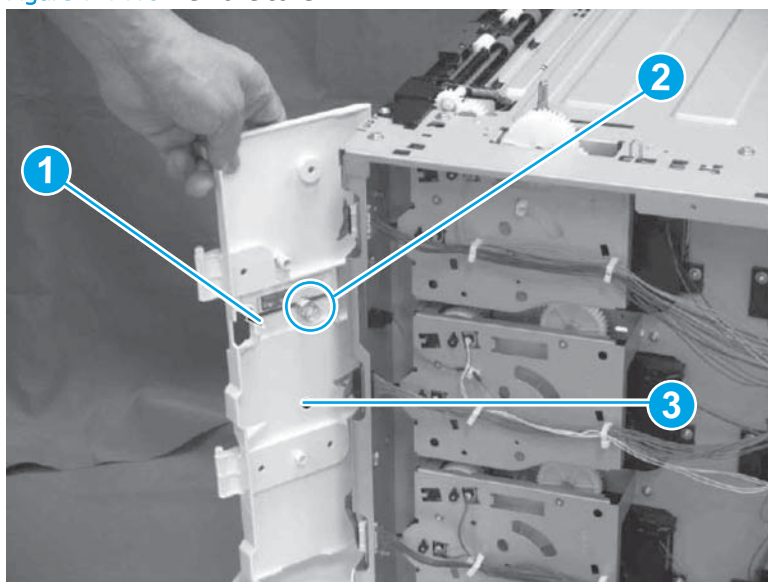
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1409 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

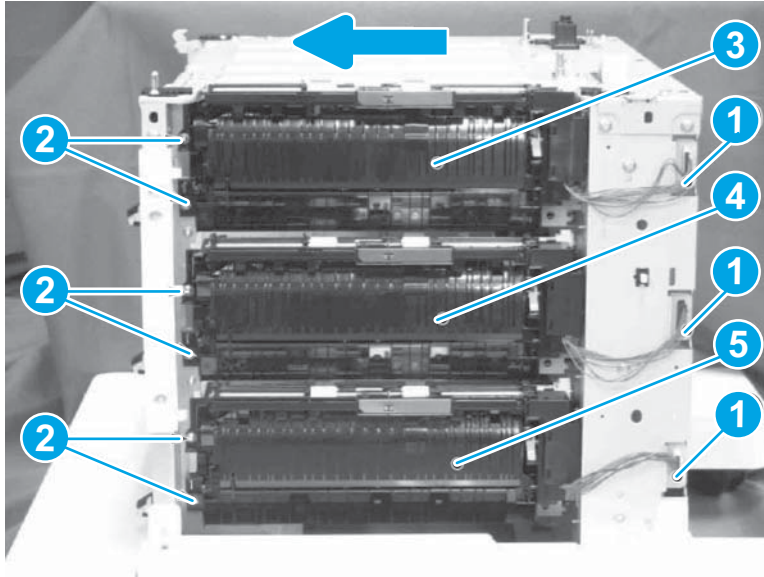
Figure 1-1410 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1411 Remove cassette pickup assembly

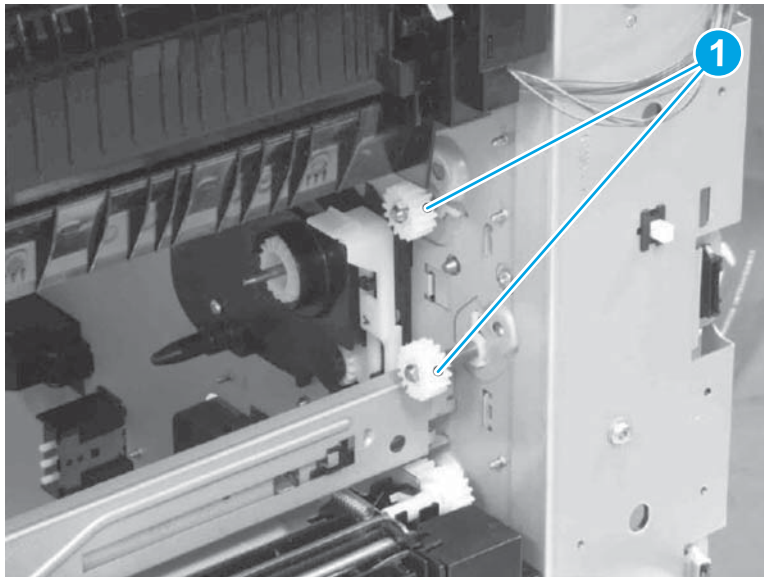


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

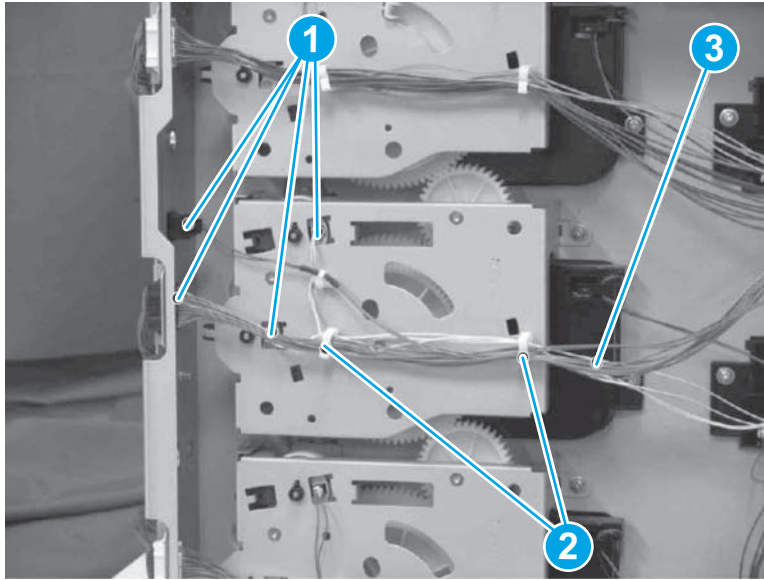
Figure 1-1412 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

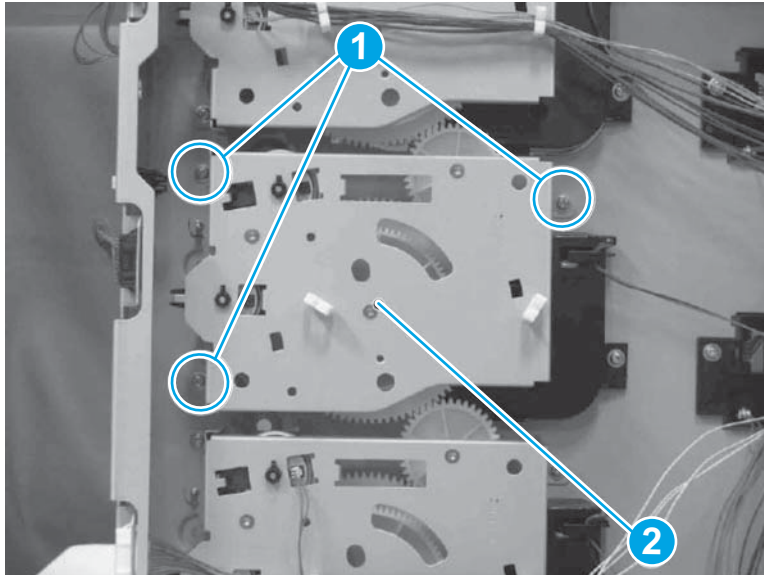
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1413 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1414 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN

Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

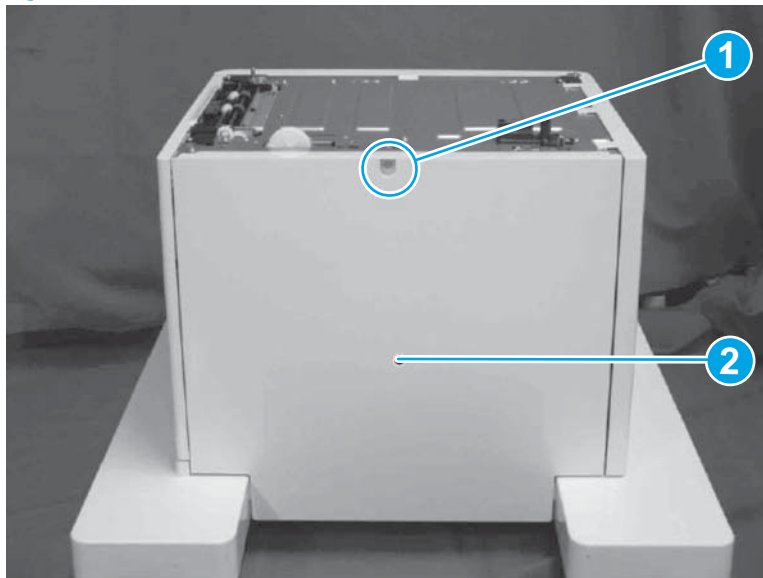
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1415 Remove rear cover



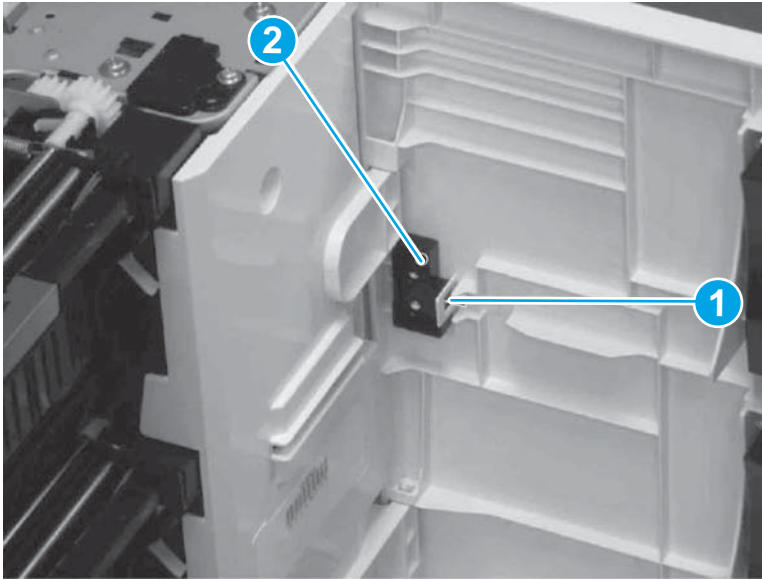
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

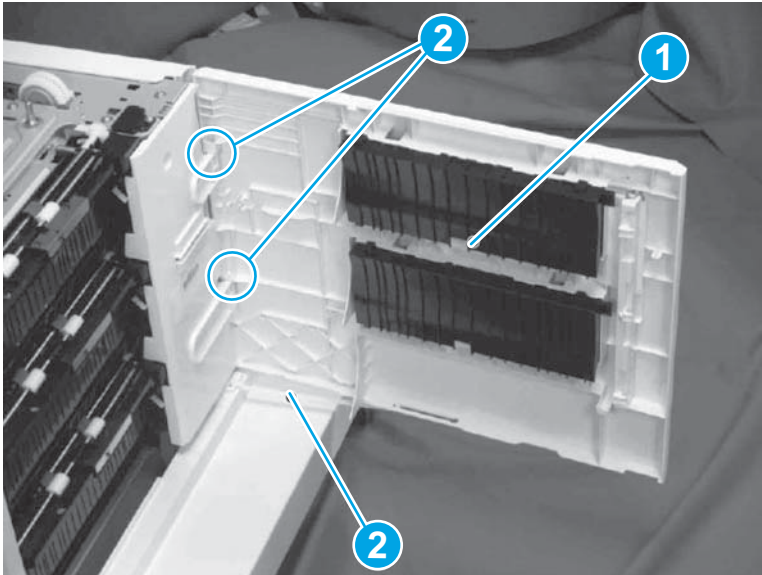
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1416 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1417 Remove link arm

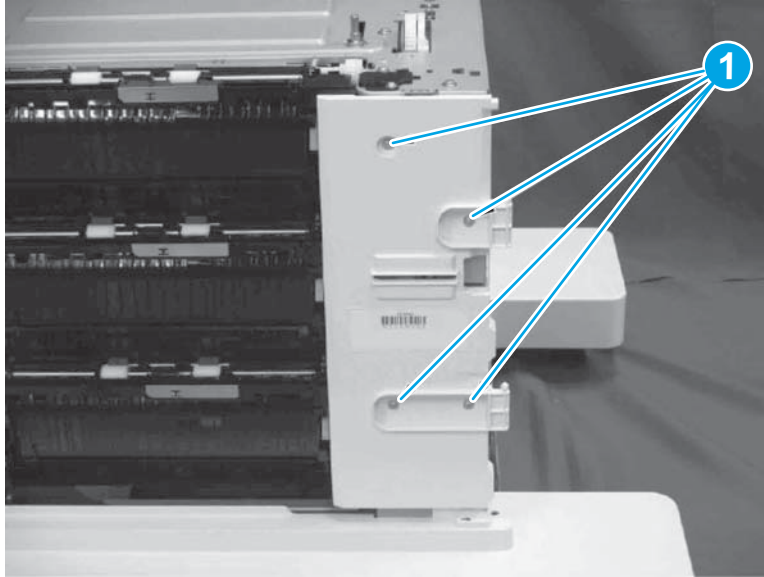


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

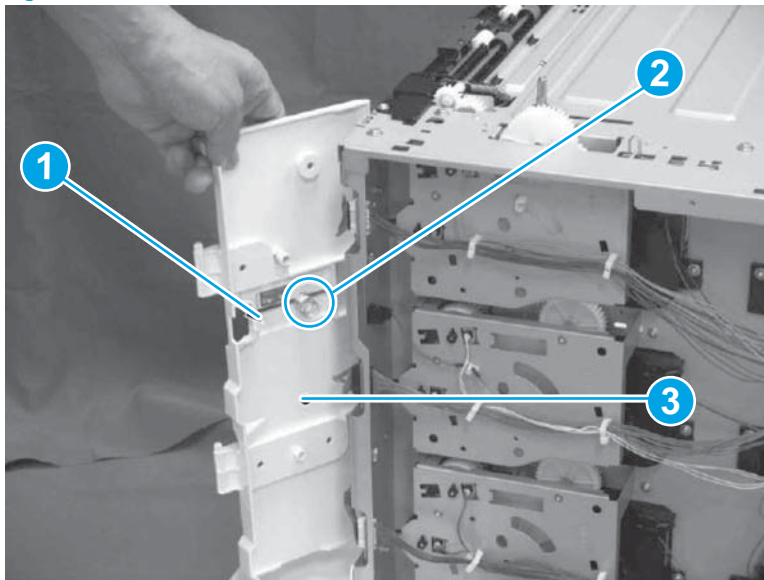
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1418 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

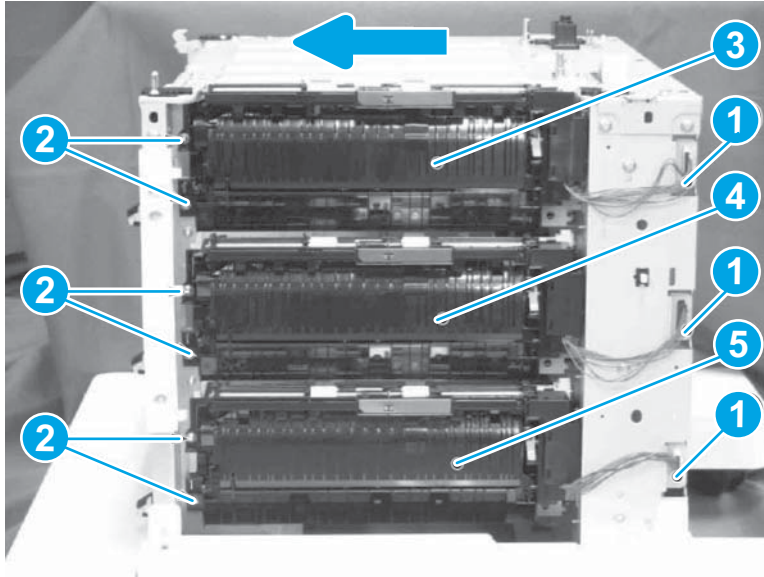
Figure 1-1419 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1420 Remove cassette pickup assembly

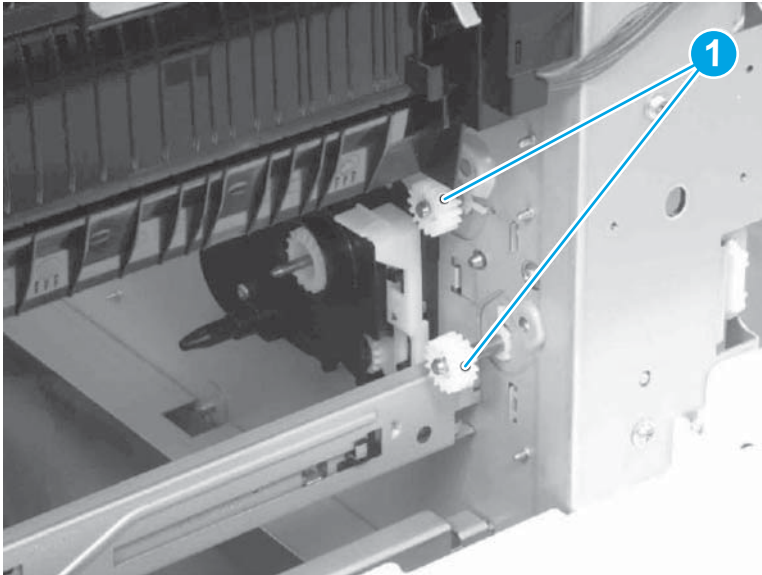


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

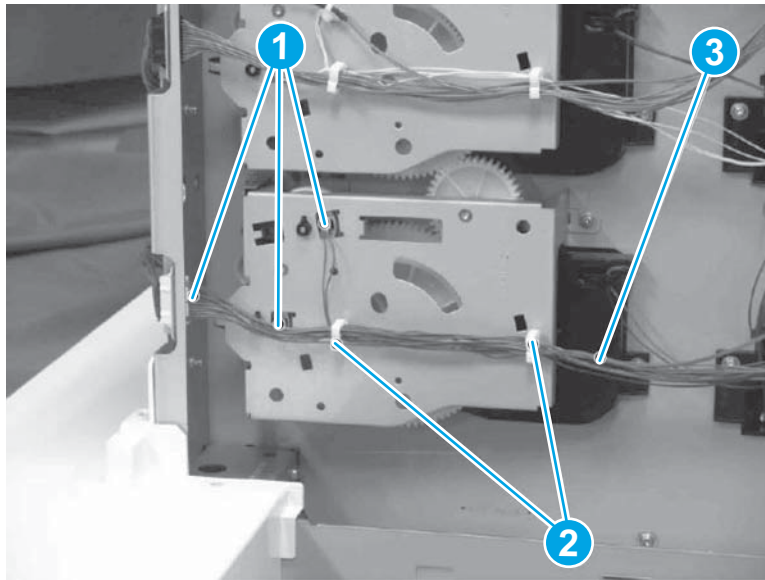
Figure 1-1421 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

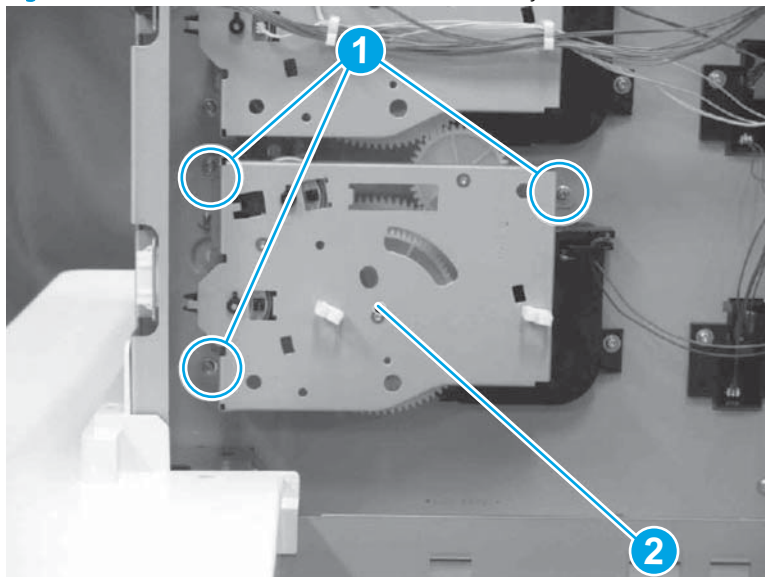
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1422 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1423 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0948-000CN

Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

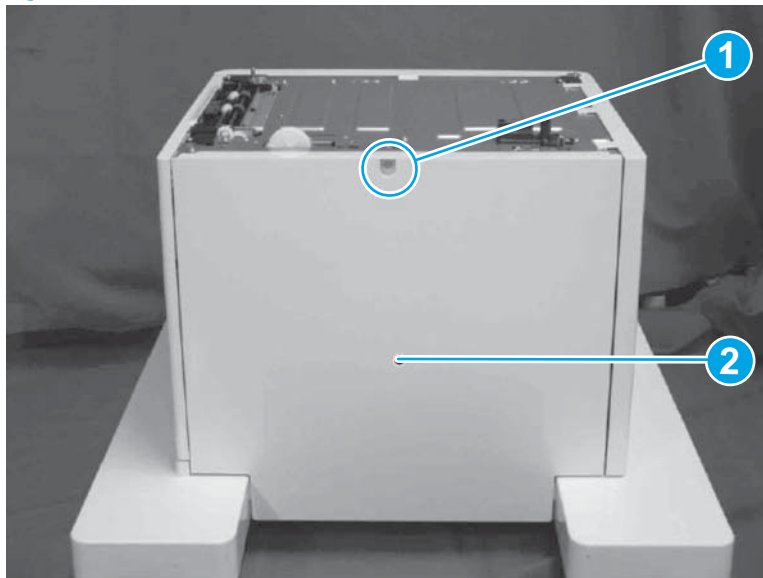
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1424 Remove rear cover



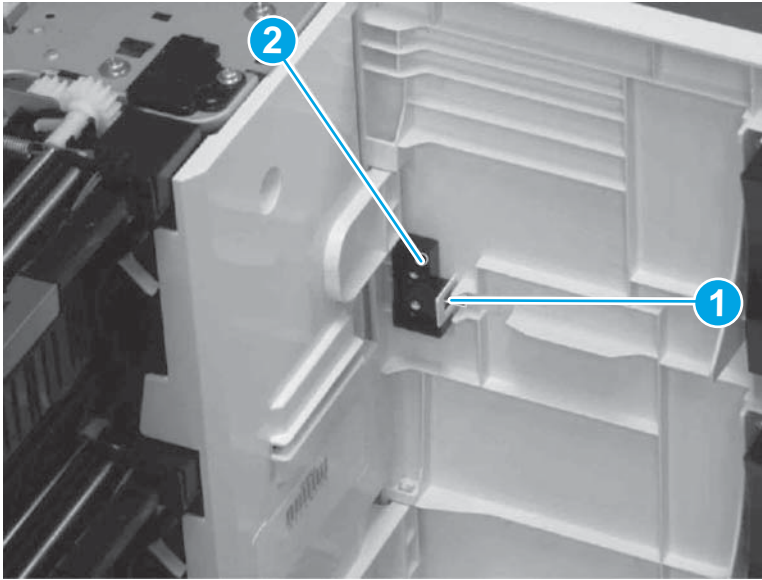
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

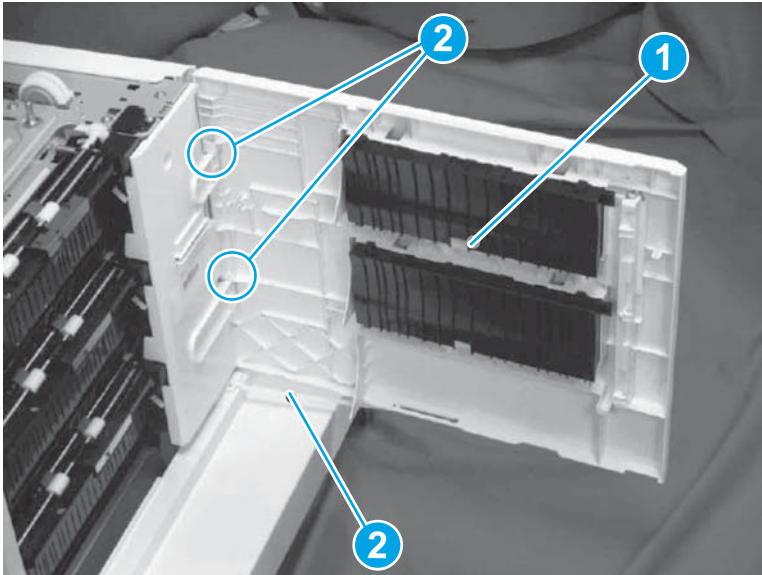
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1425 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1426 Remove link arm

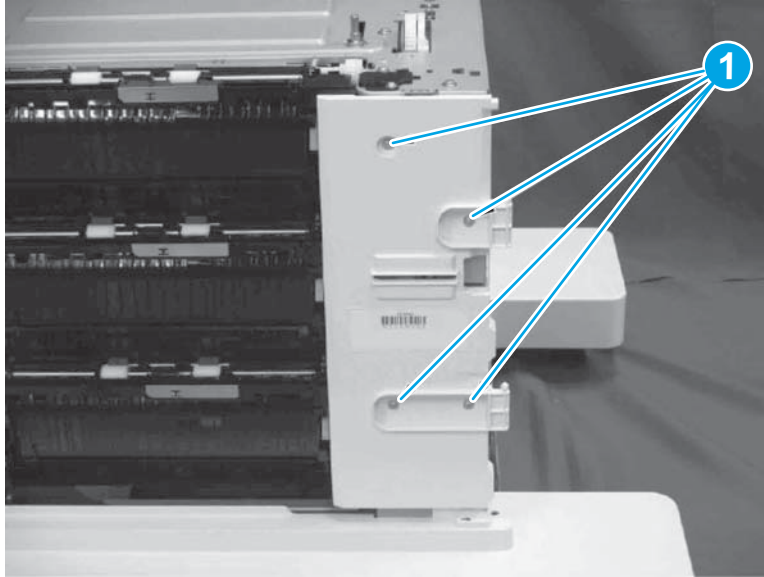


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 1 pickup assembly

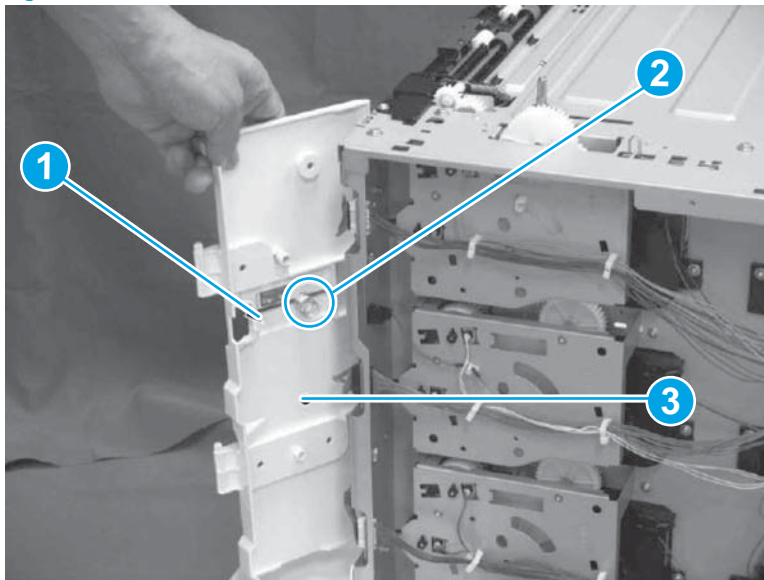
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1427 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

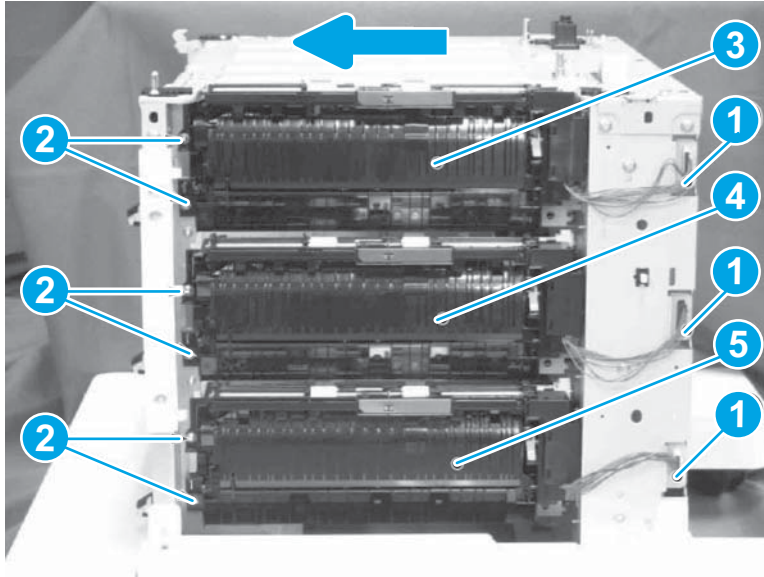
Figure 1-1428 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1429 Remove cassette pickup assembly

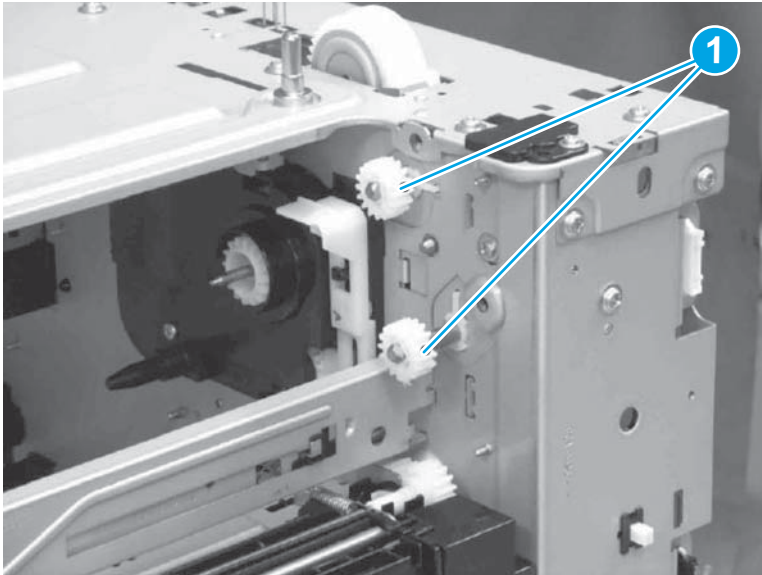


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

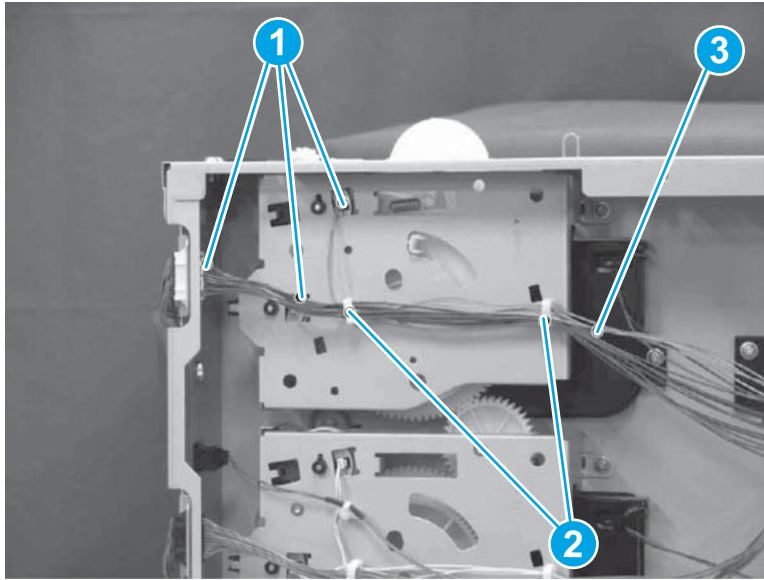
Figure 1-1430 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

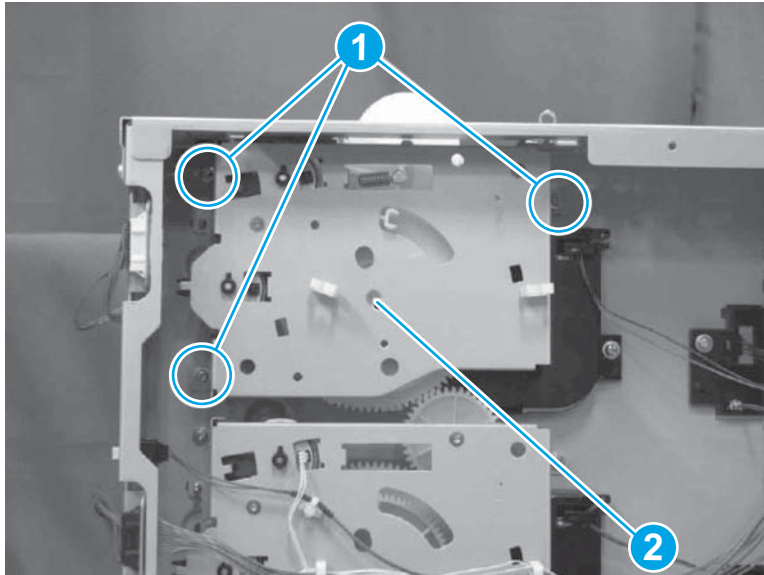
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1431 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1432 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



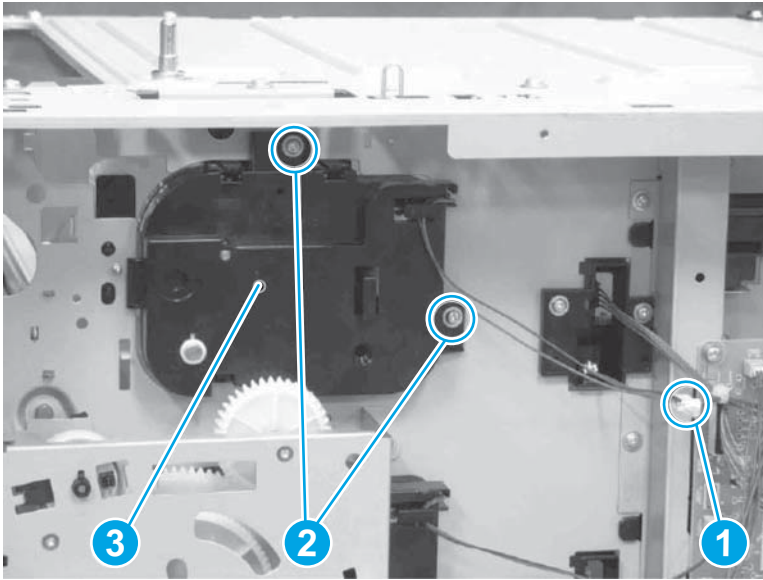
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1433 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1434 Correct lever position

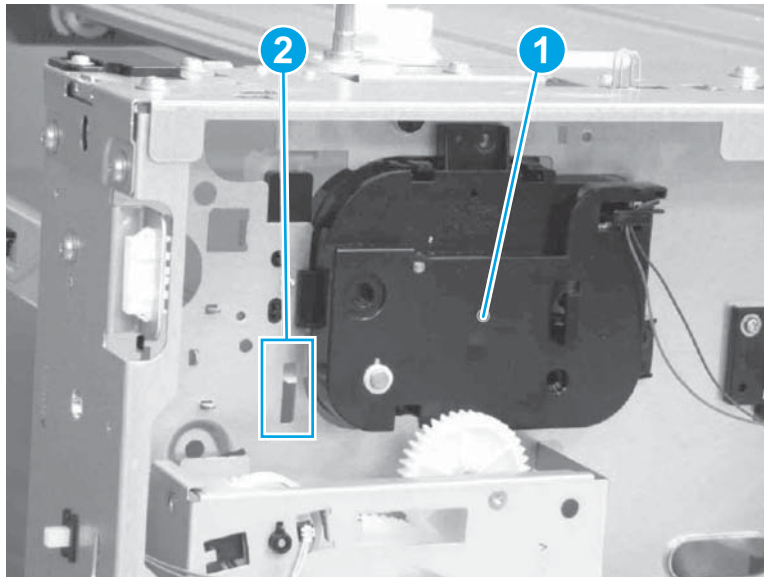
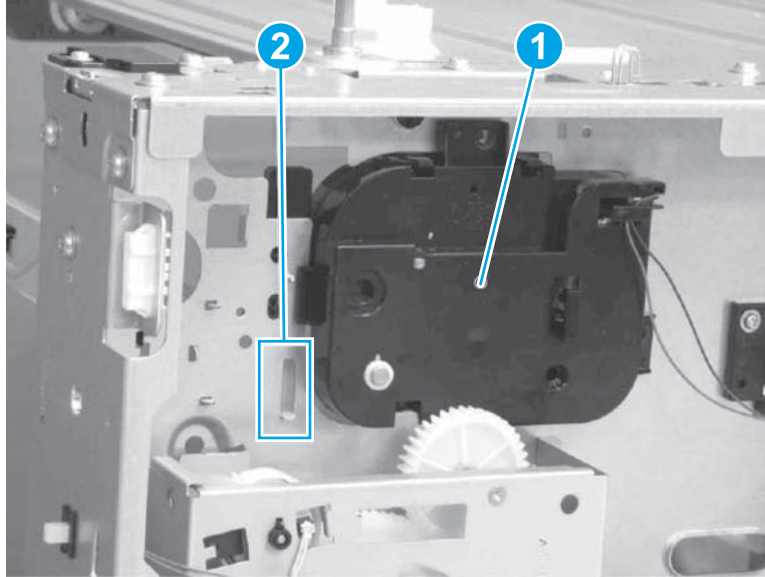


Figure 1-1435 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly
----------------	-----------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

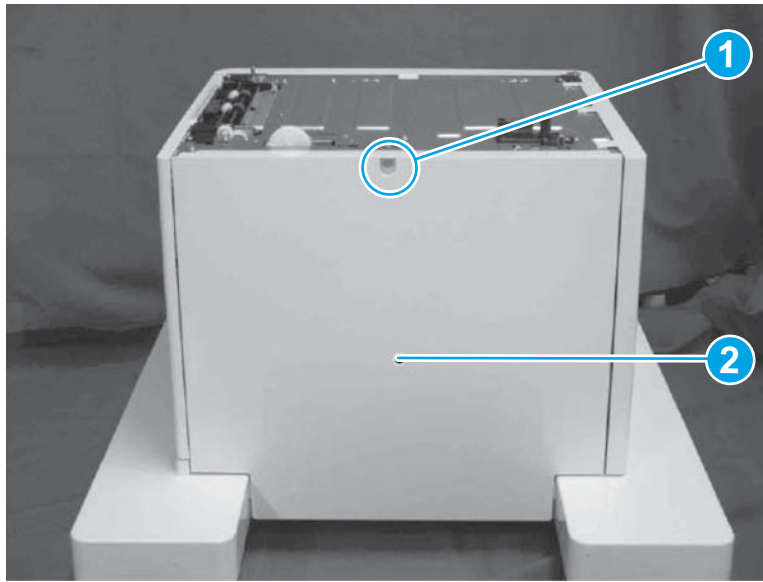
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1436 Remove rear cover

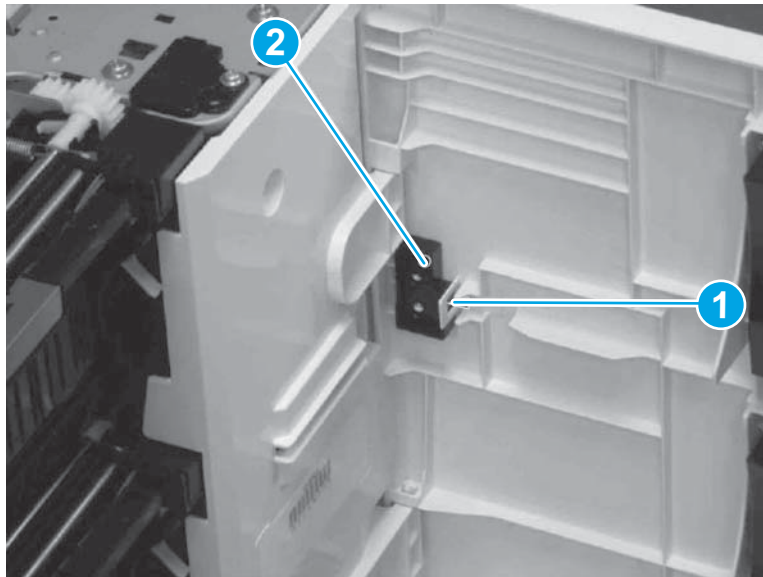


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

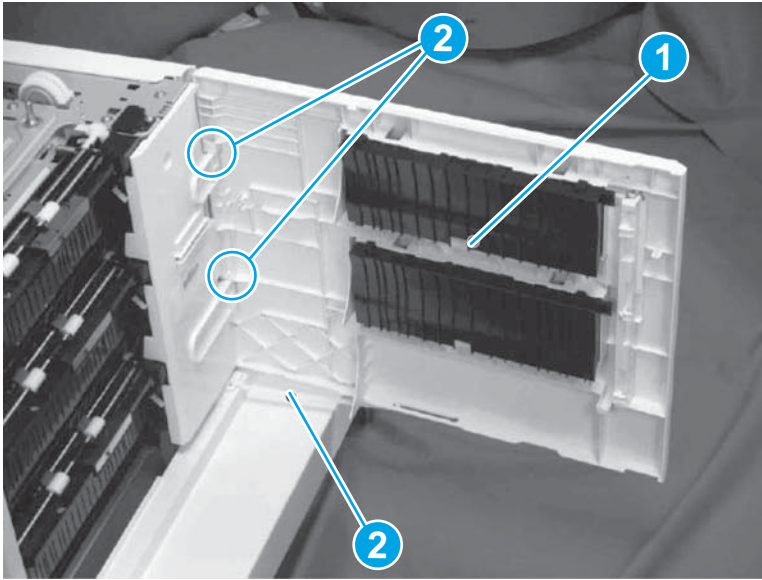
Figure 1-1437 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1438 Remove link arm

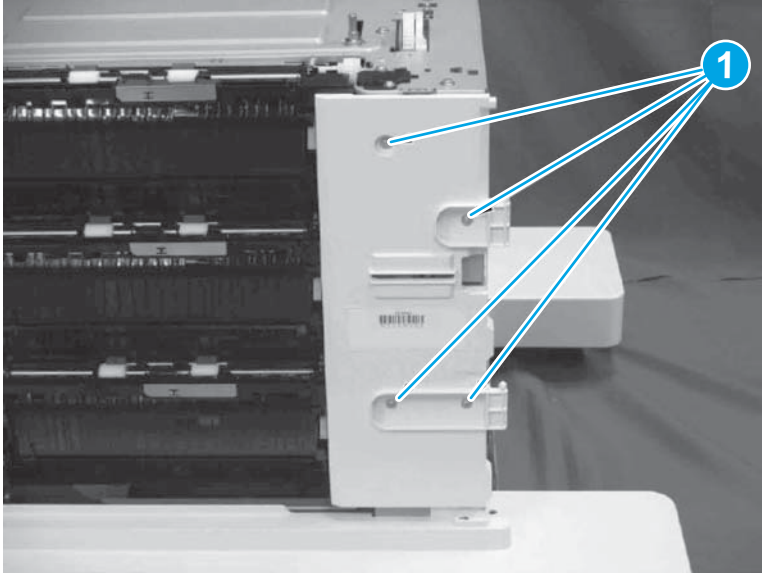


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

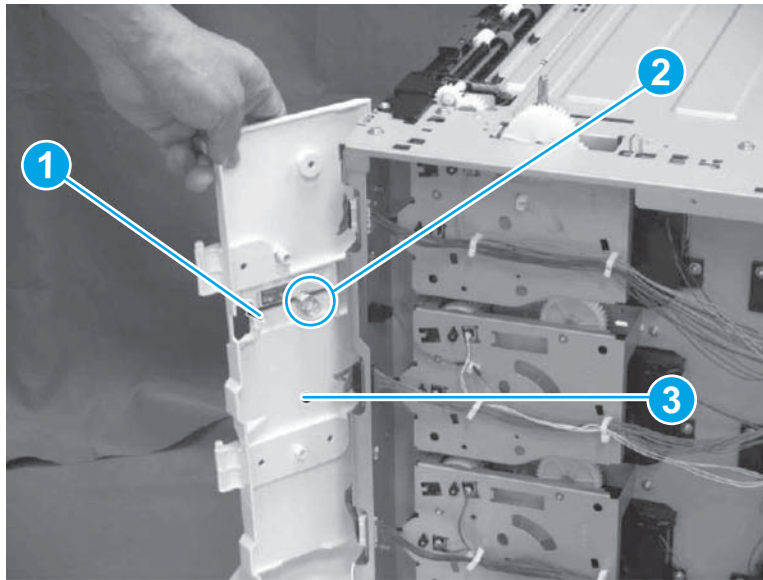
Figure 1-1439 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

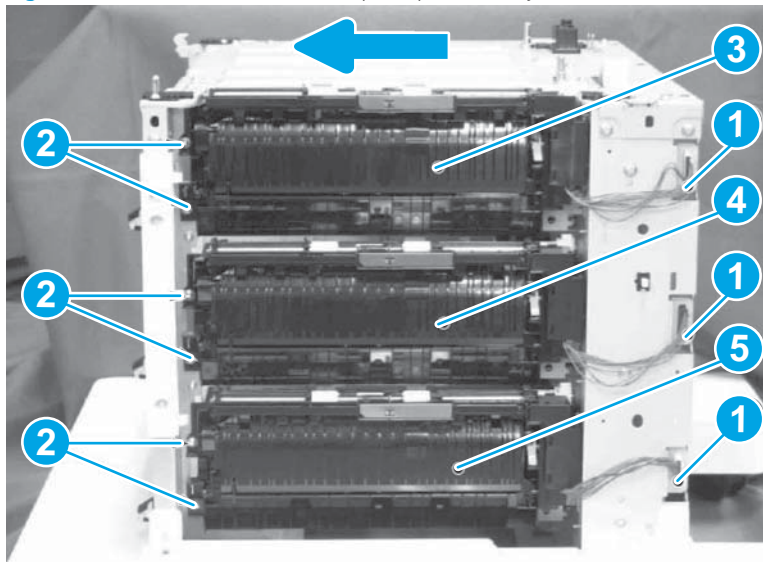
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1440 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1441 Remove cassette pickup assembly

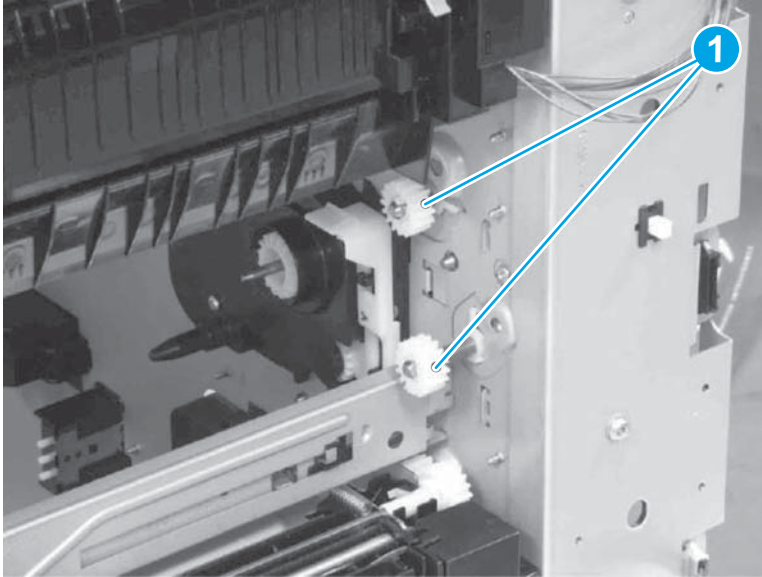


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

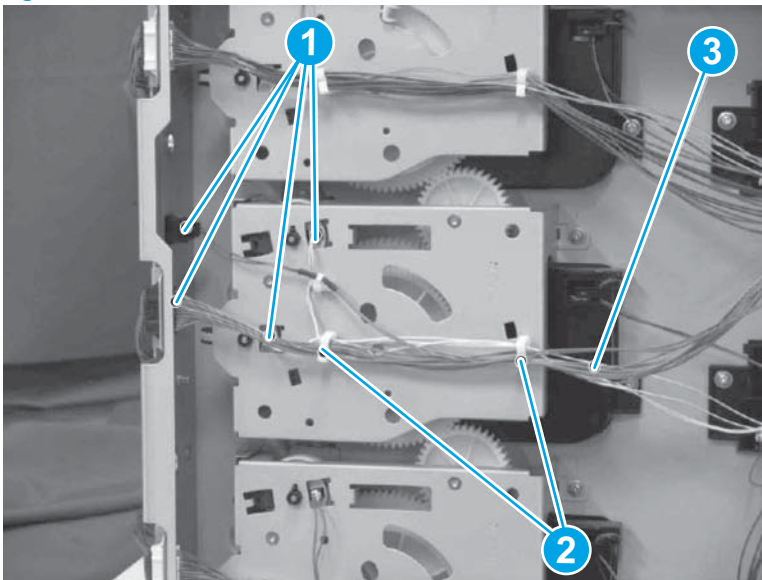
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1442 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

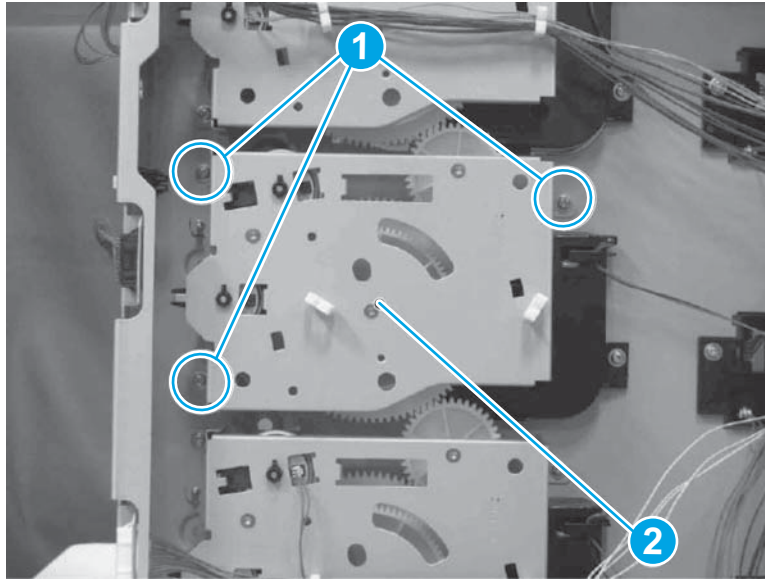
Figure 1-1443 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1444 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

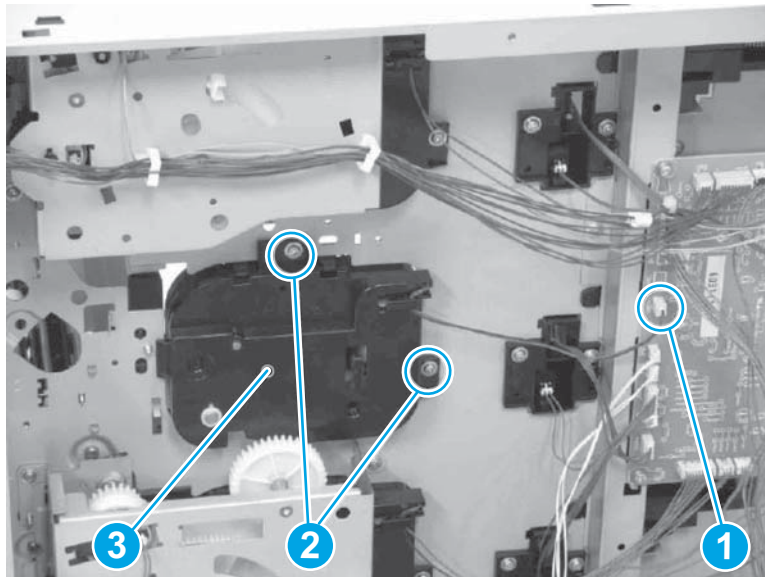


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1445 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1446 Correct lever position

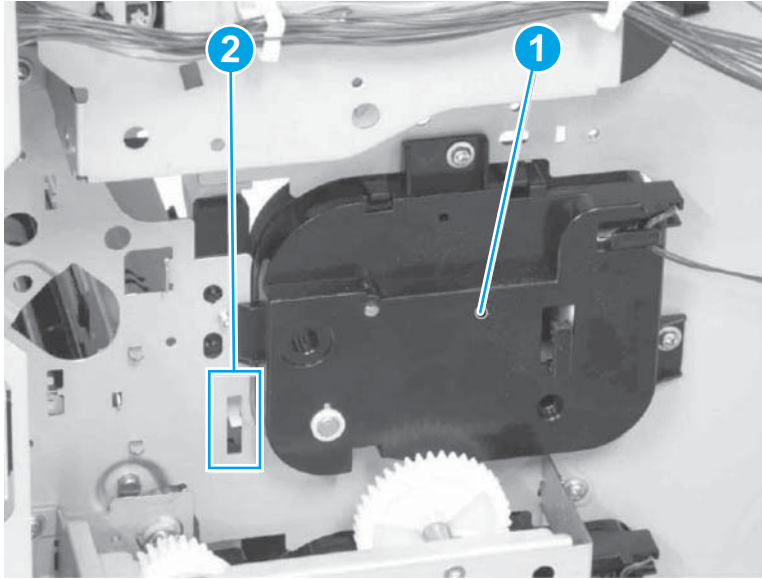
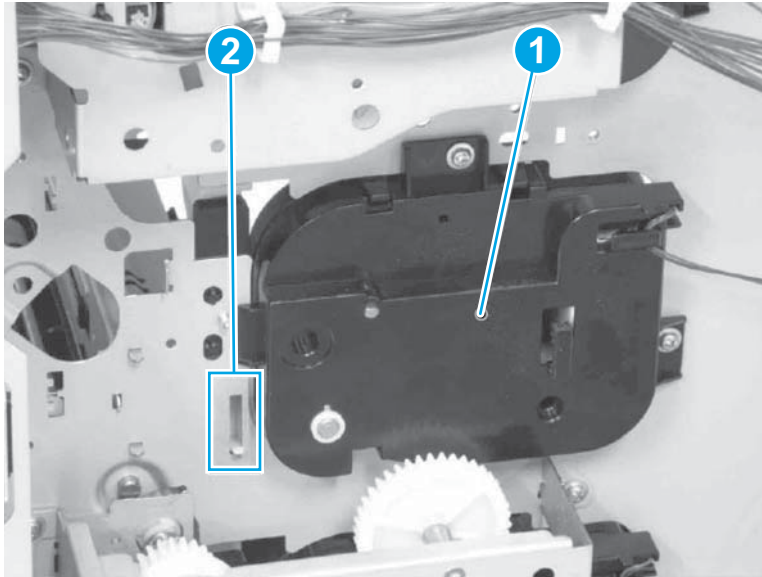



Figure 1-1447 Incorrect lever position





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

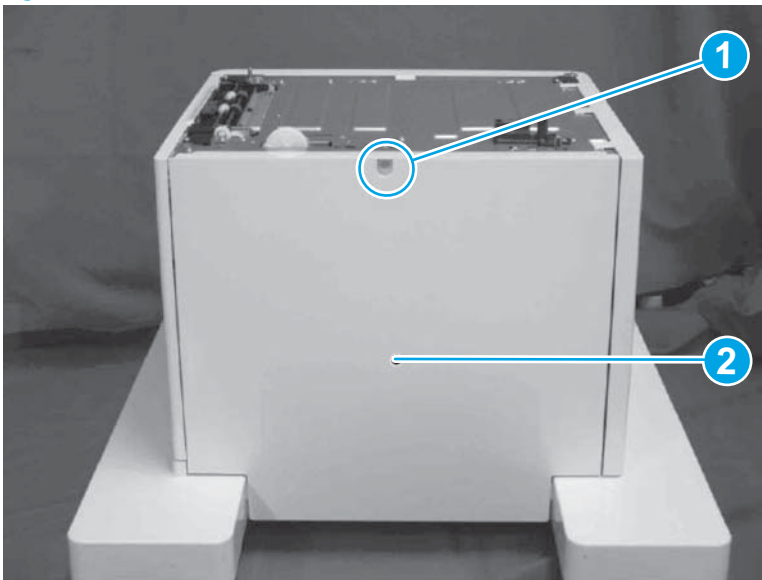
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1448 Remove rear cover



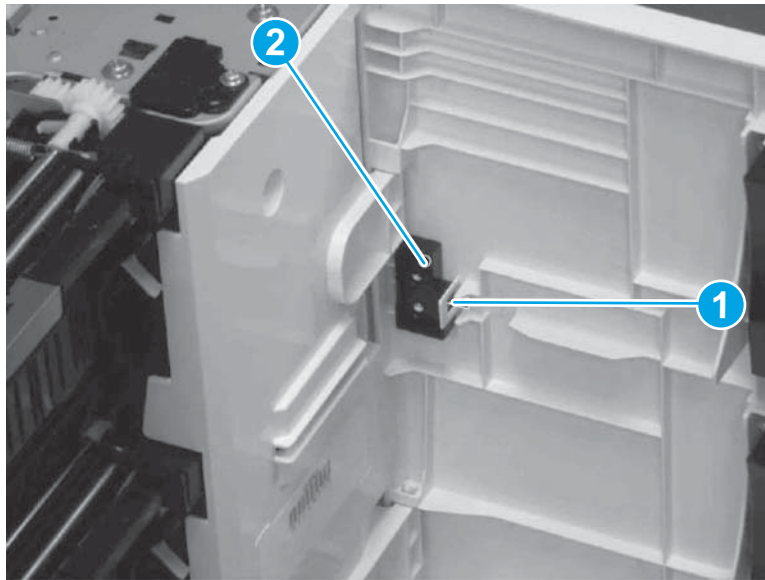
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

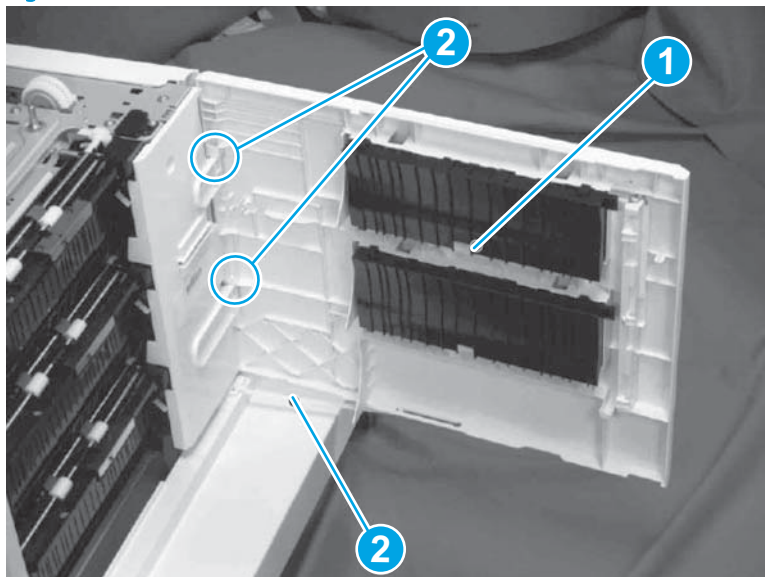
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1449 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1450 Remove link arm

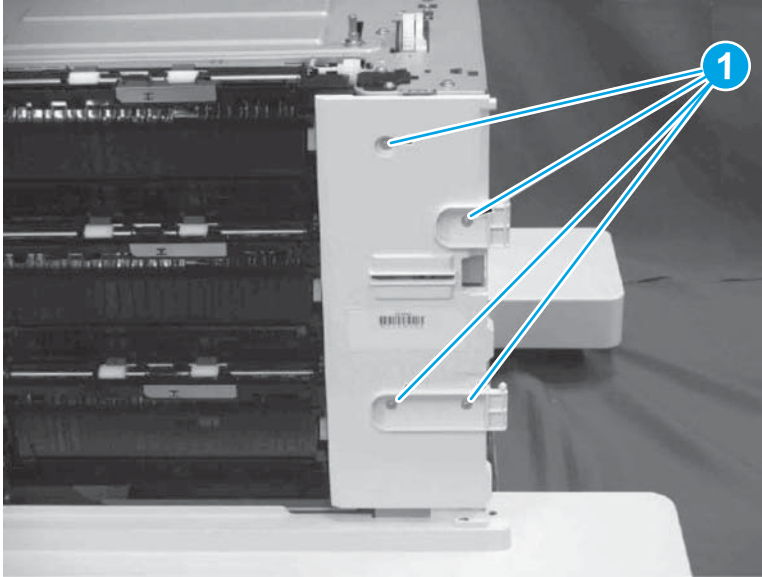


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 3 pickup assembly

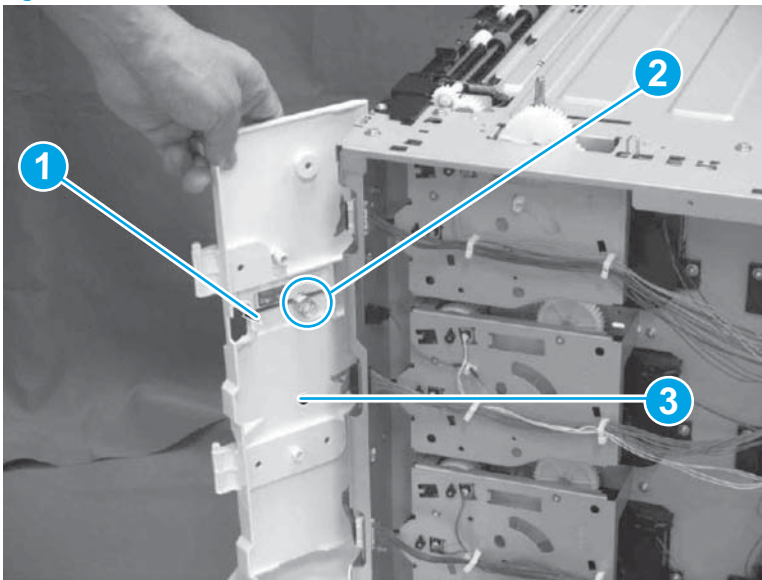
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1451 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

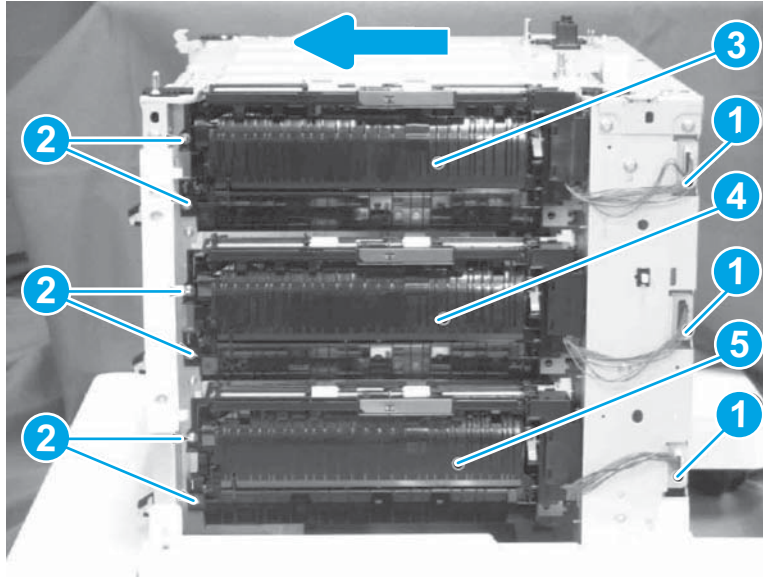
Figure 1-1452 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1453 Remove cassette pickup assembly

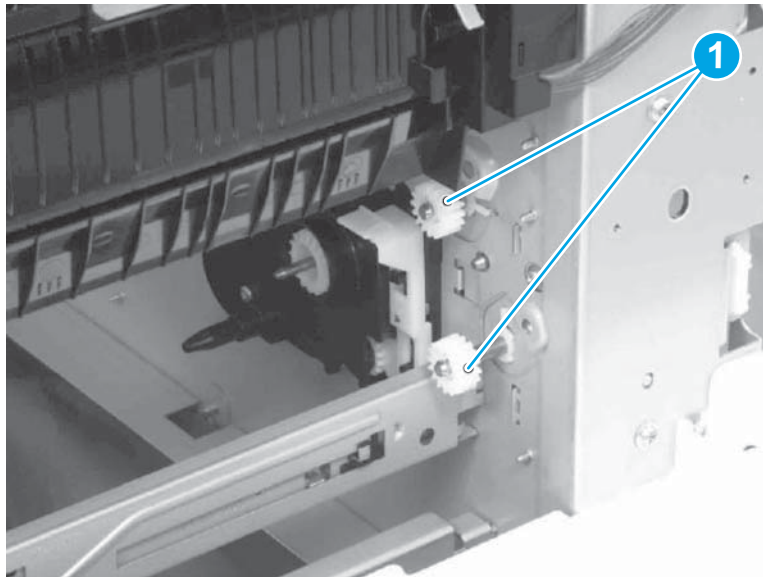


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

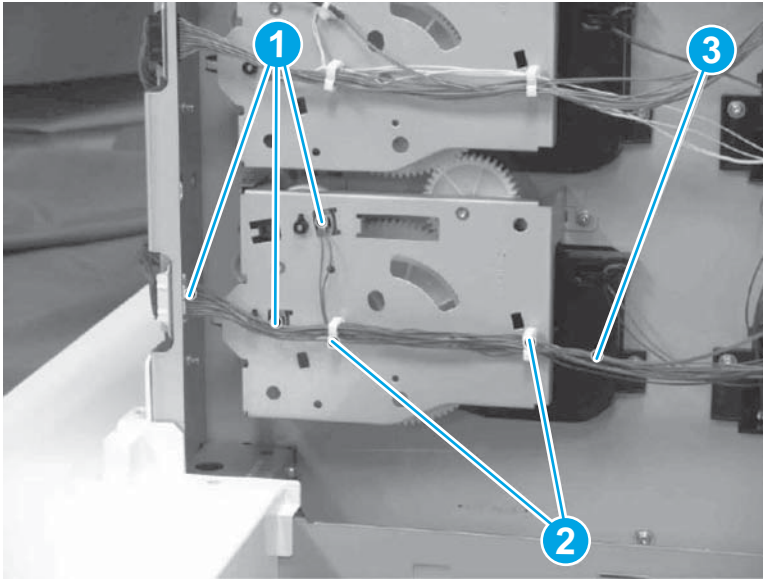
Figure 1-1454 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

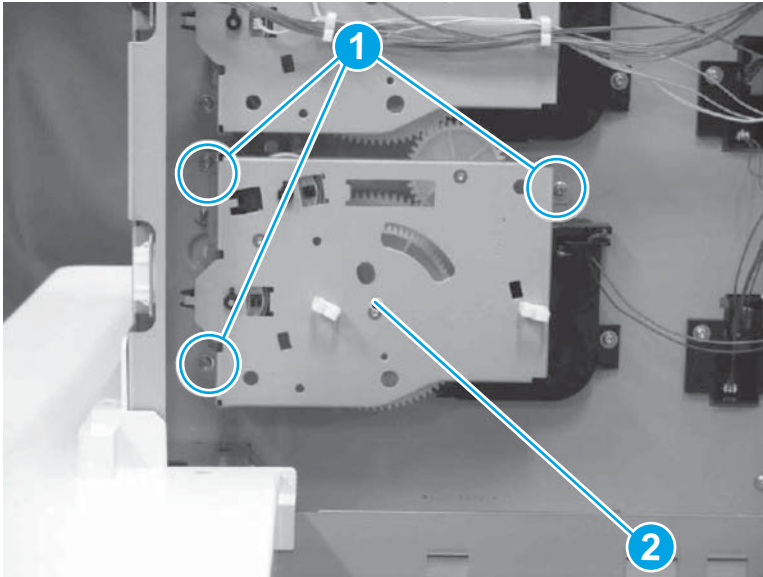
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1455 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1456 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



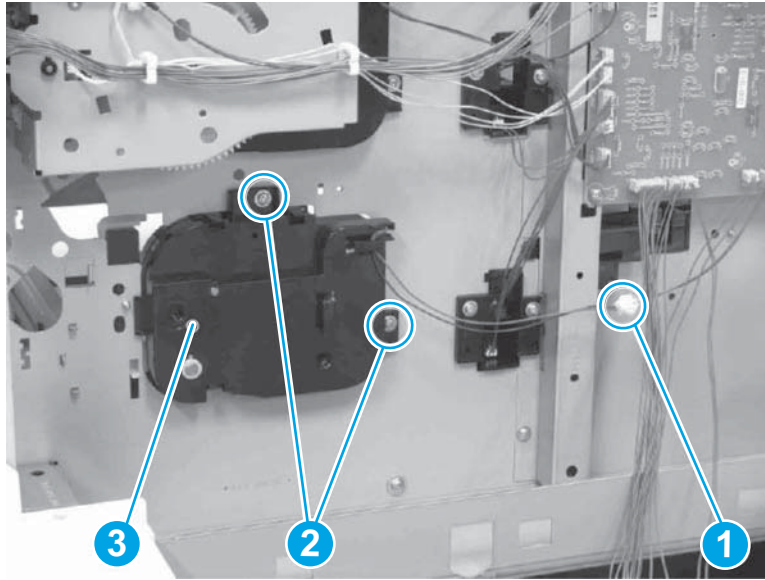
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1457 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1458 Correct lever position

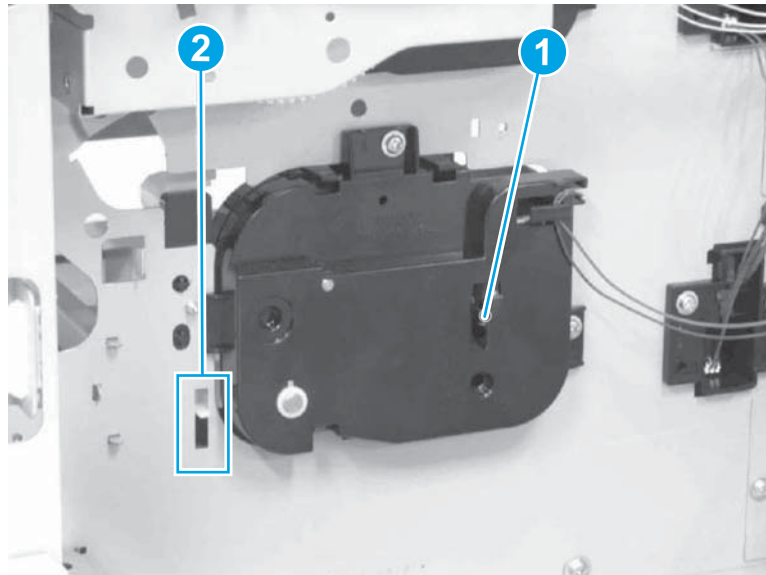
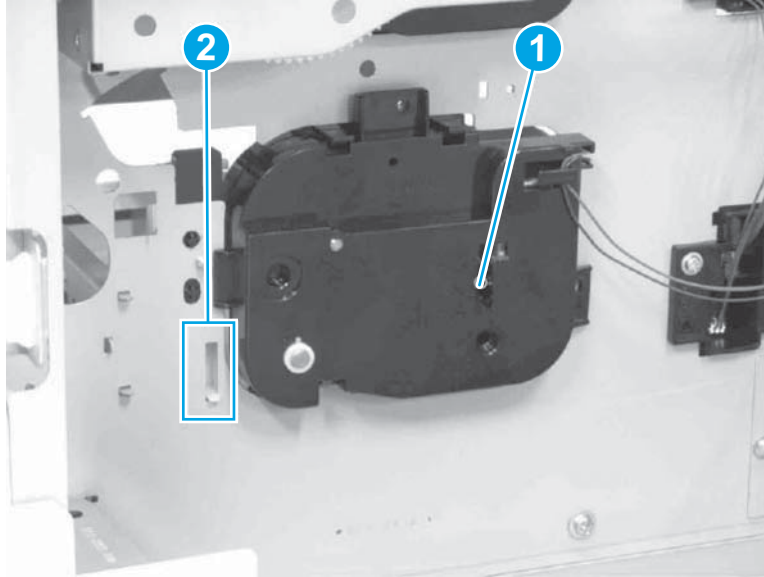


Figure 1-1459 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

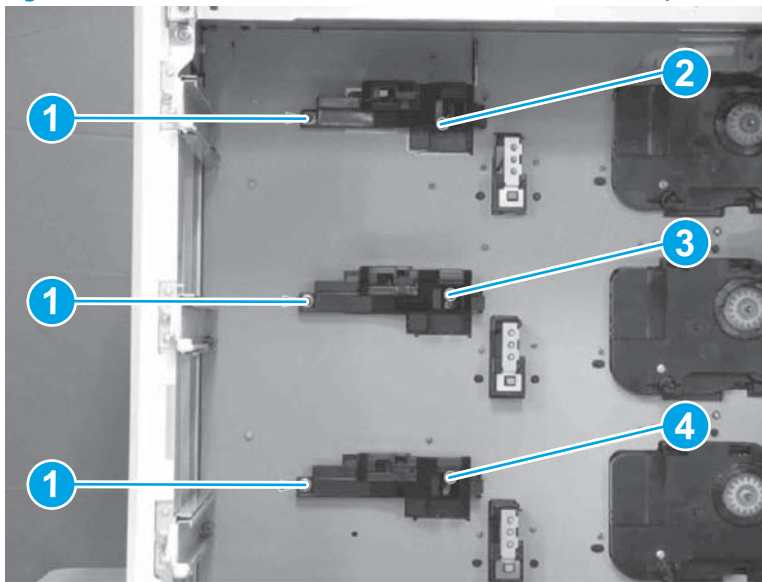
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1460 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

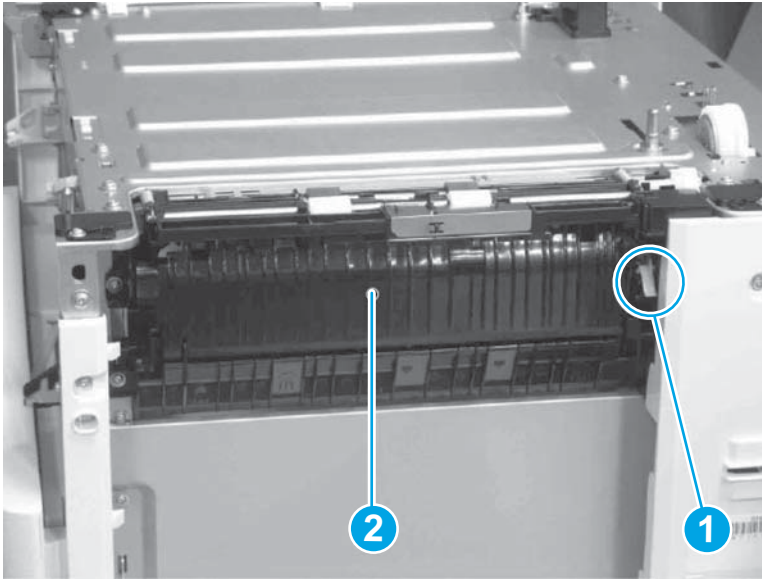
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

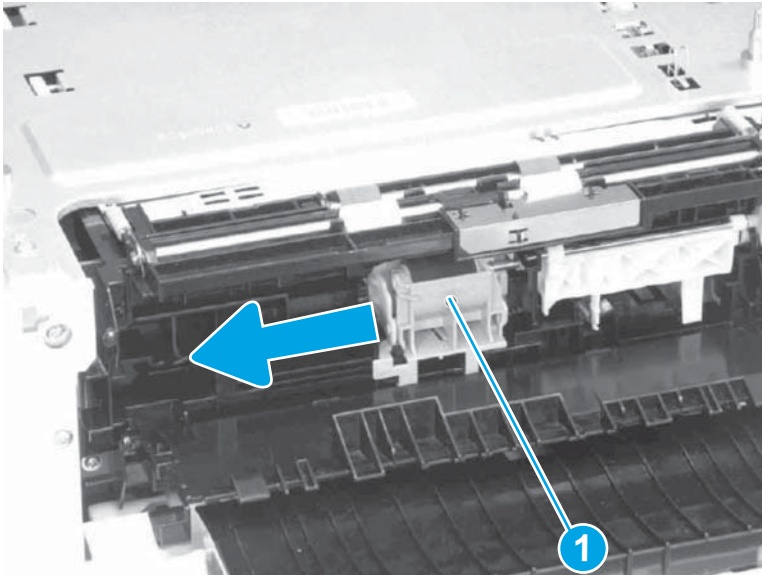
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1461 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1462 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1463 PD retard roller assembly hole

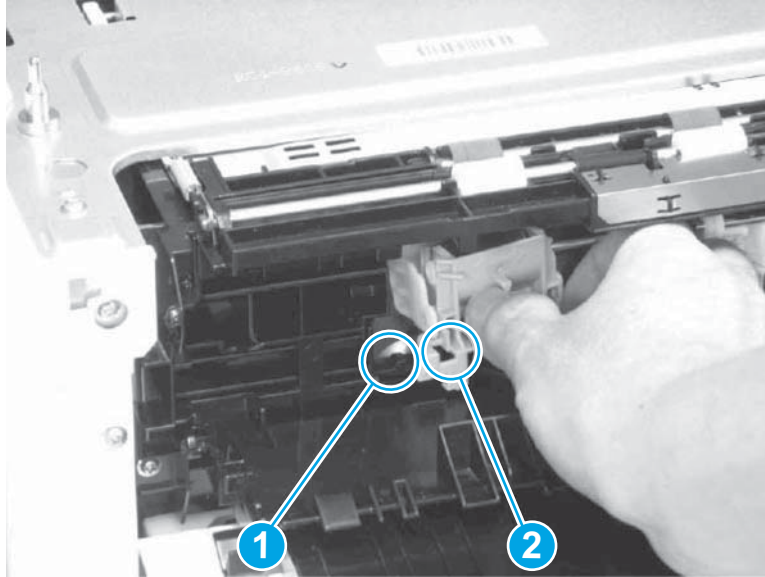
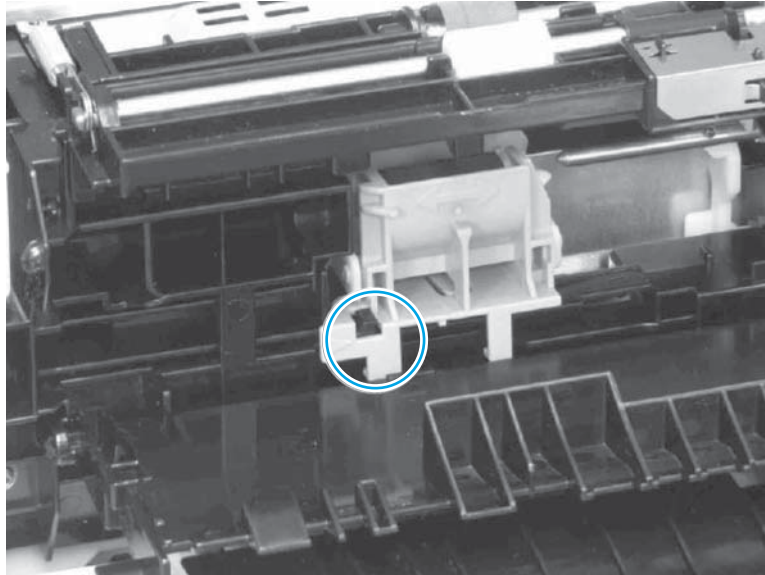


Figure 1-1464 PD retard roller assembly correct position

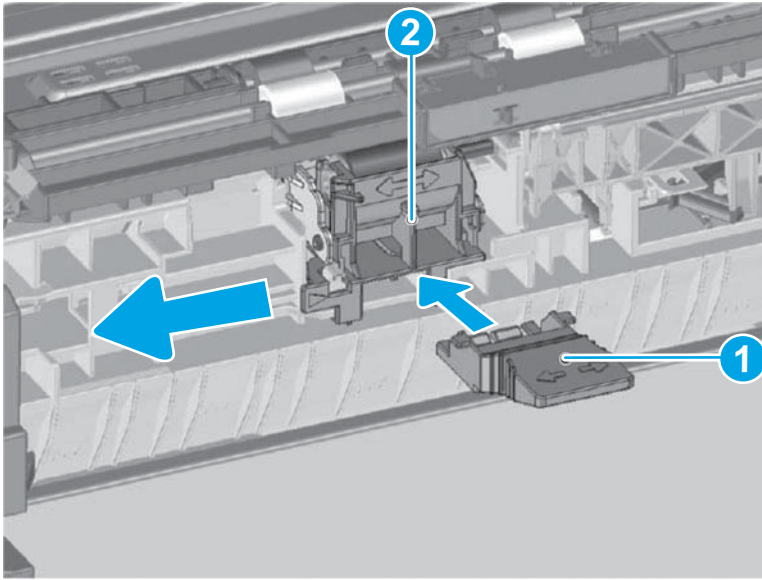


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1465 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

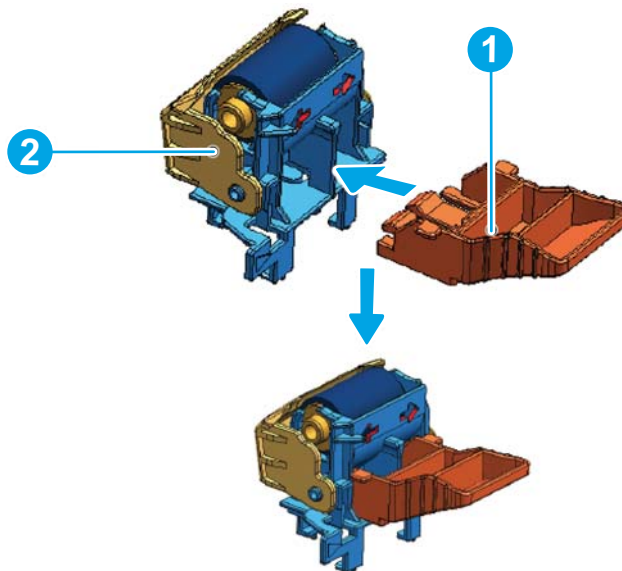
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

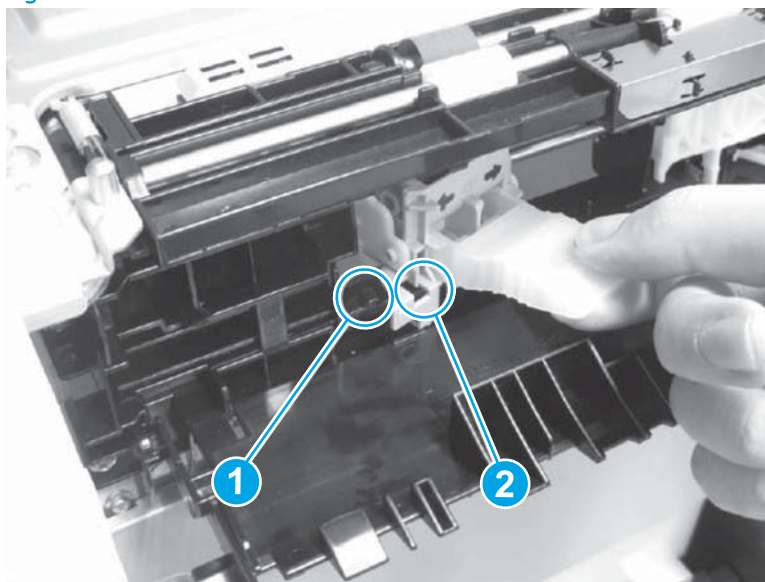
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1466 PD retard roller assembly hole



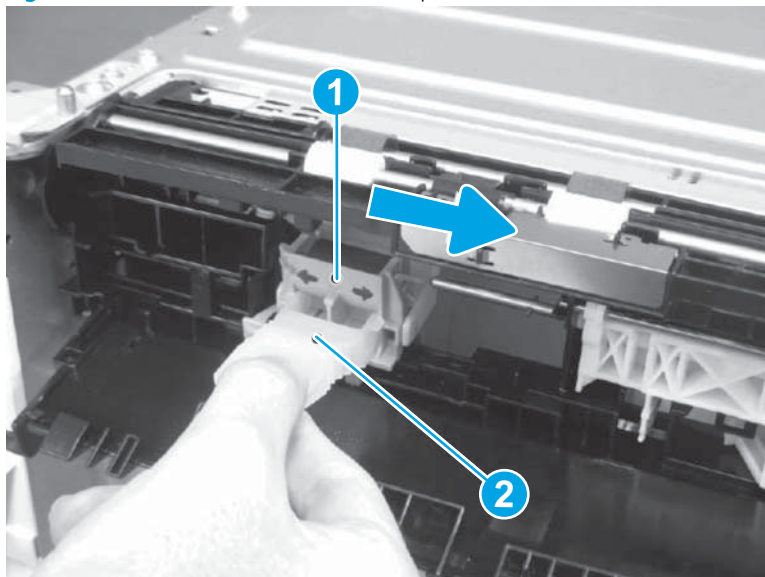
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1467 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1468 Remove retard roller replacement tool





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-1275-000CN

Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

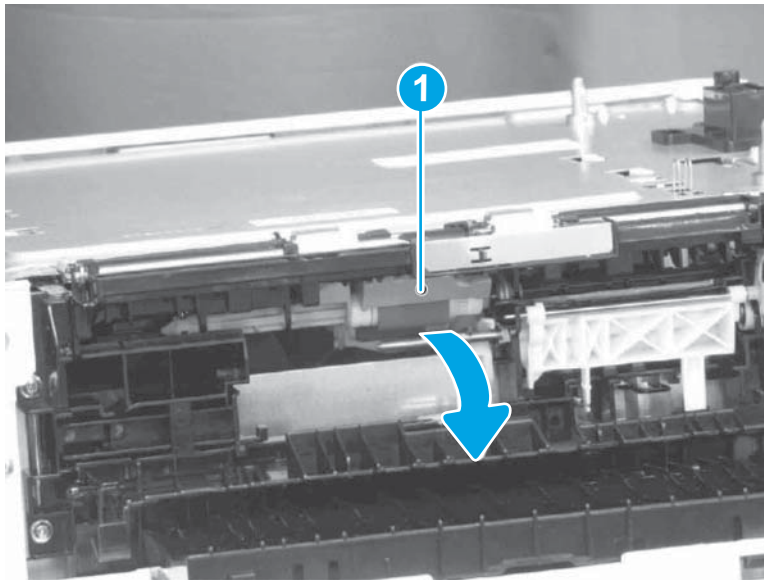
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 2: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD pickup roller assembly

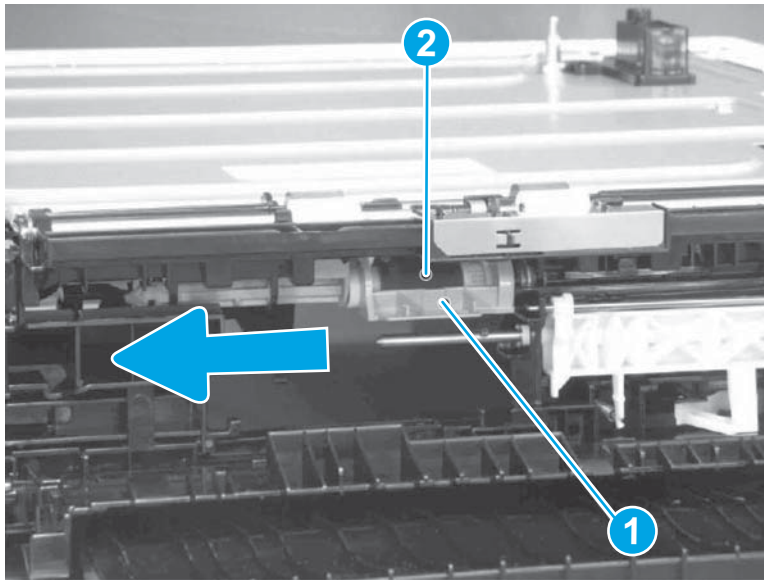
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1469 Open tab



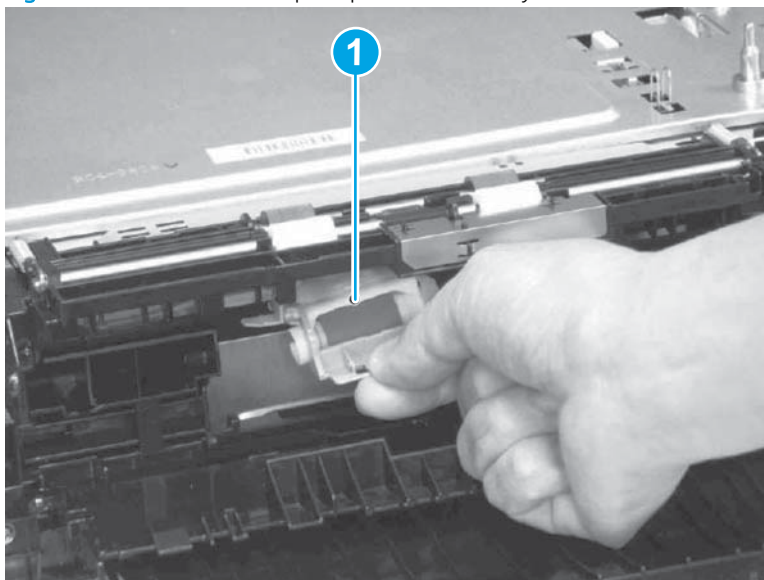
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1470 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1471 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



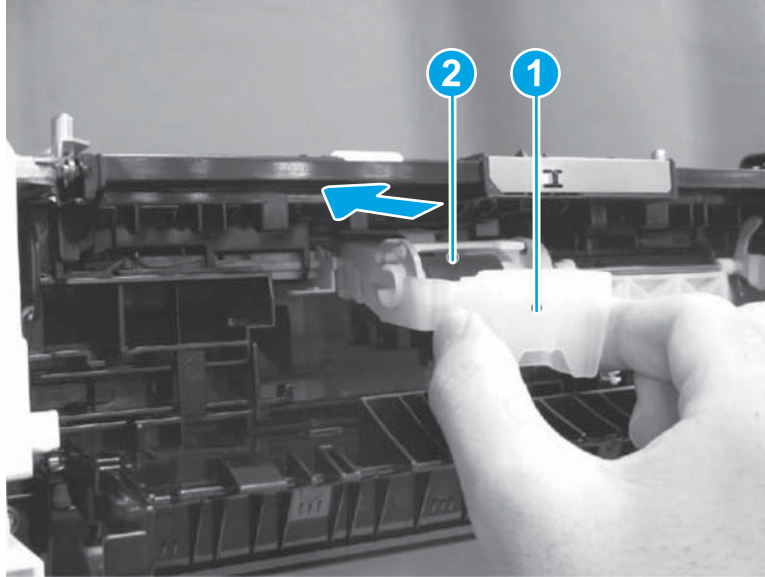
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

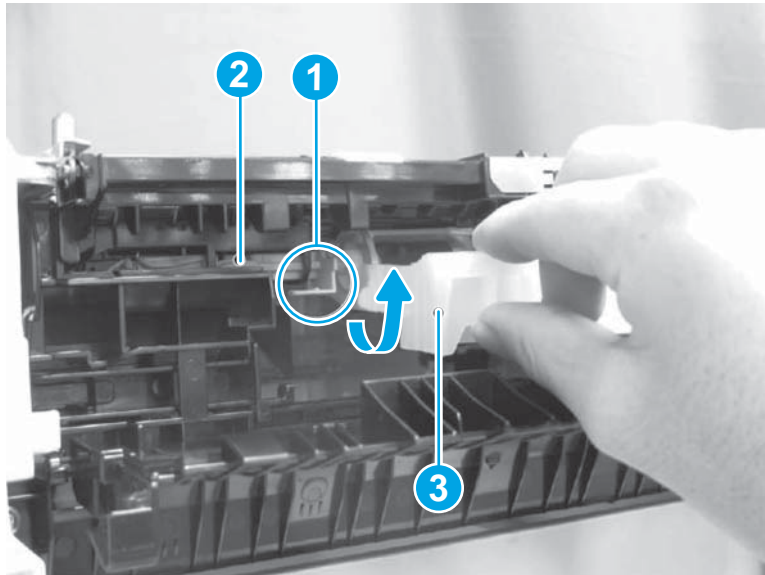
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1472 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



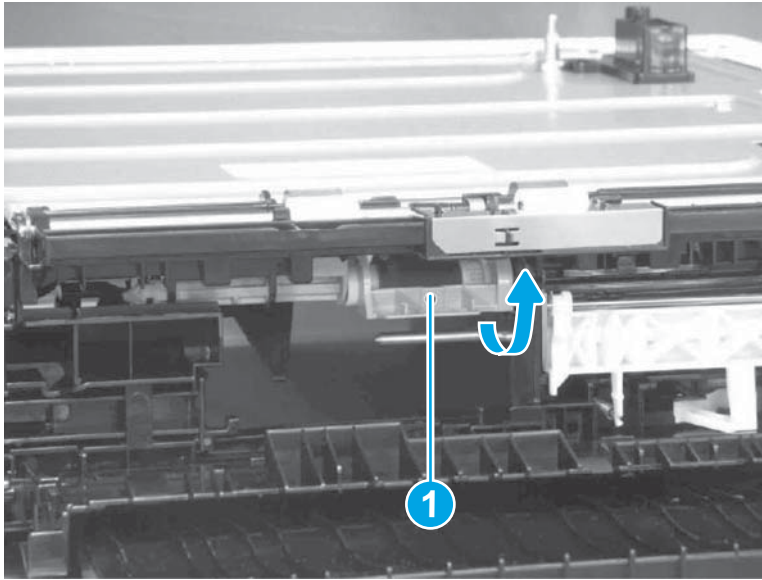
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1473 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1474 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1475 Correct position of tab

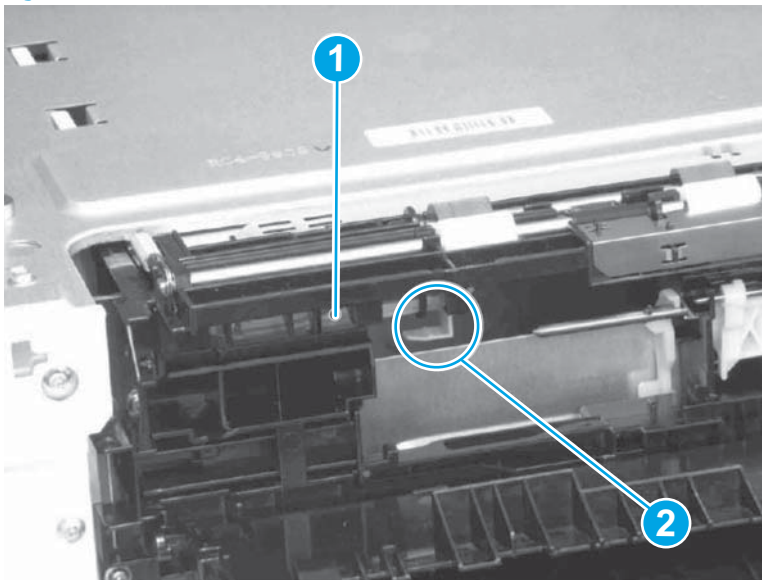
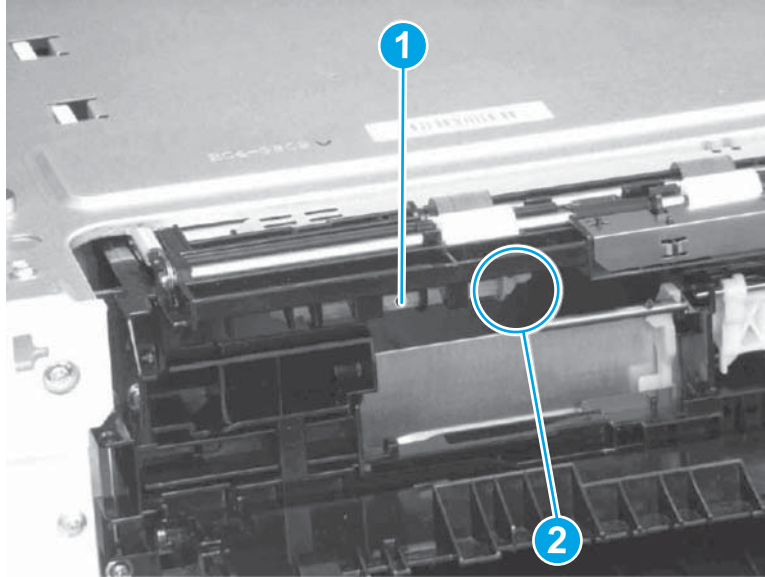
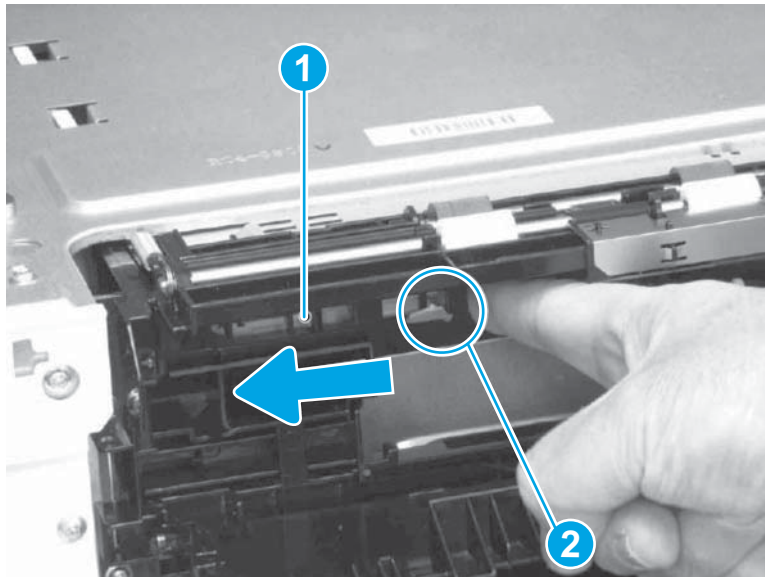


Figure 1-1476 Incorrect position of tab



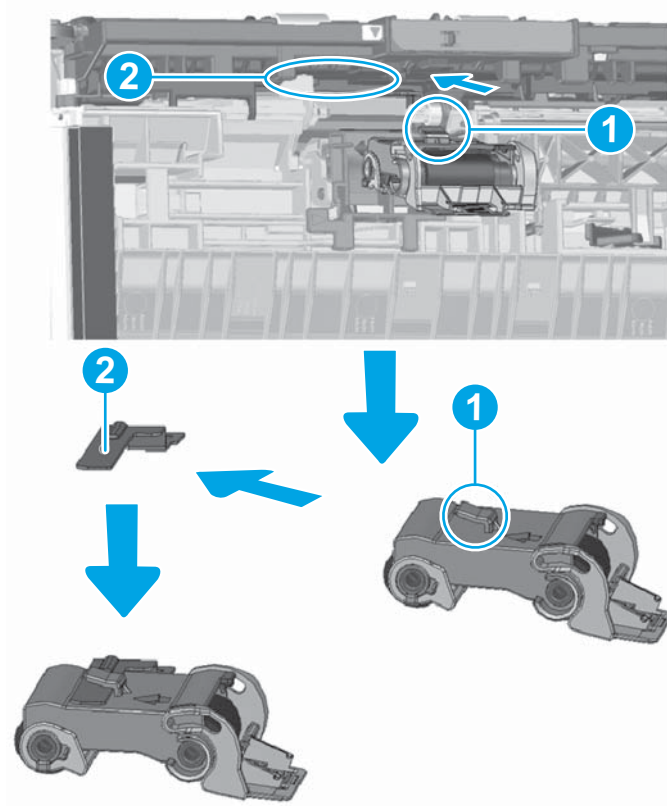
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1477 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



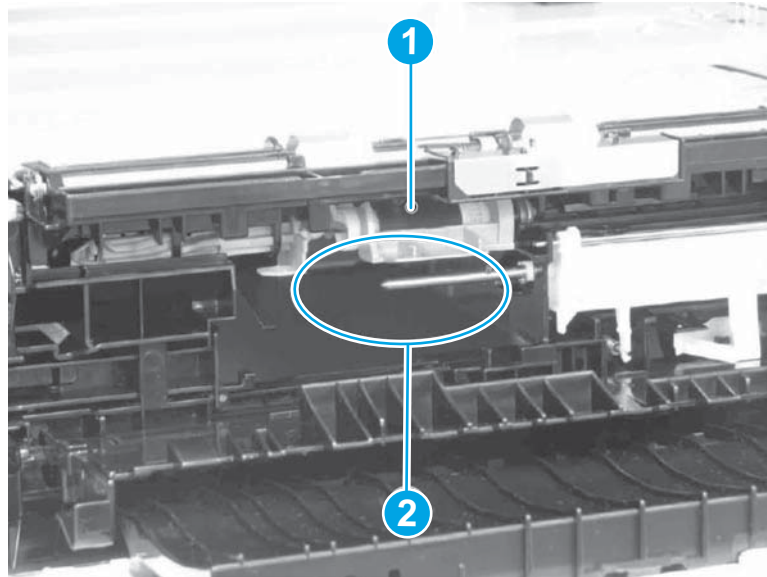
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1478 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1479 Correct position of roller




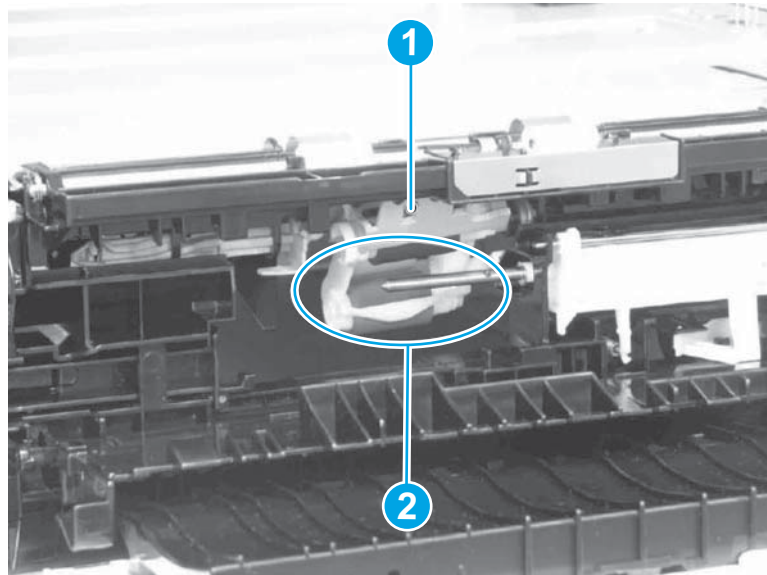
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

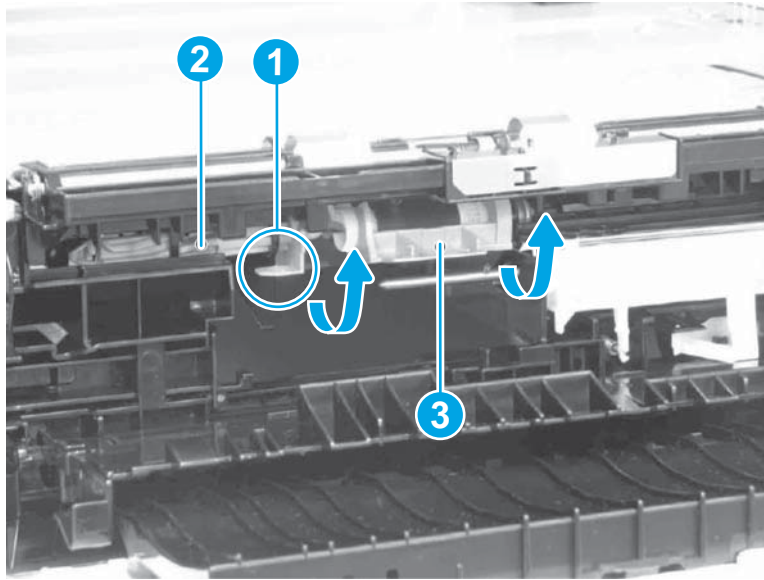
Figure 1-1480 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1481 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

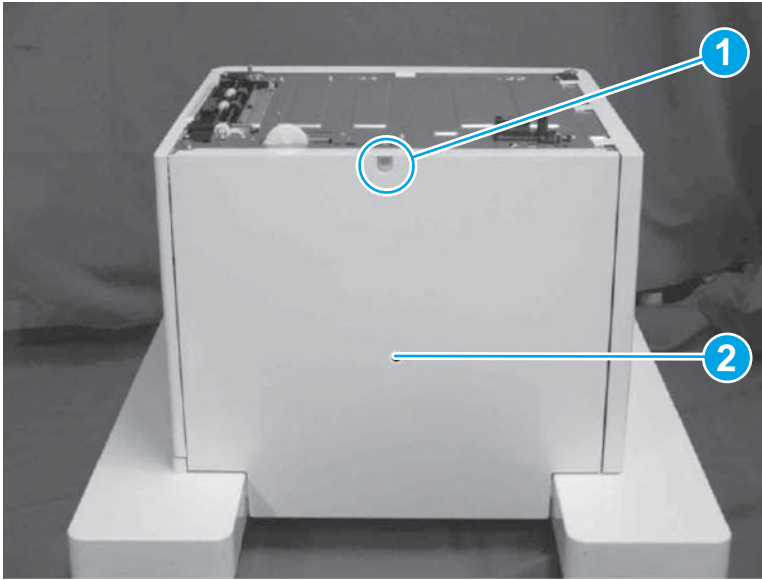
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1482 Remove rear cover

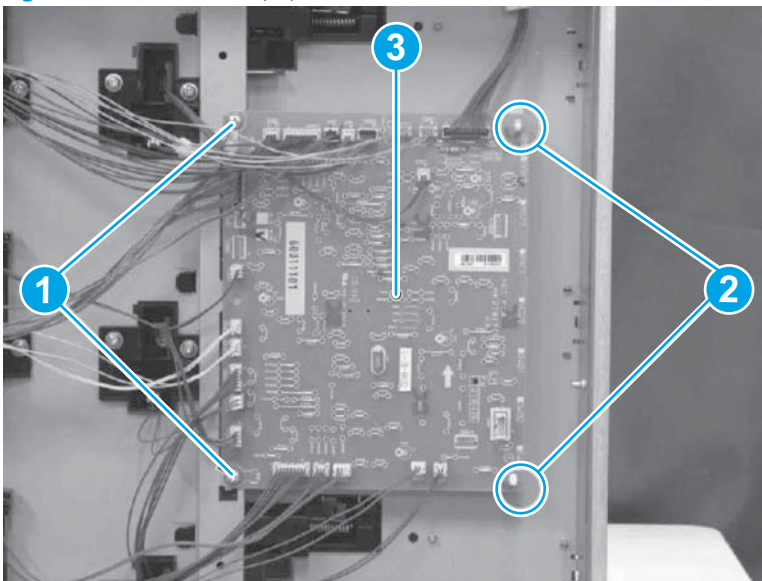


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1483 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly part number	
RM2-0914-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

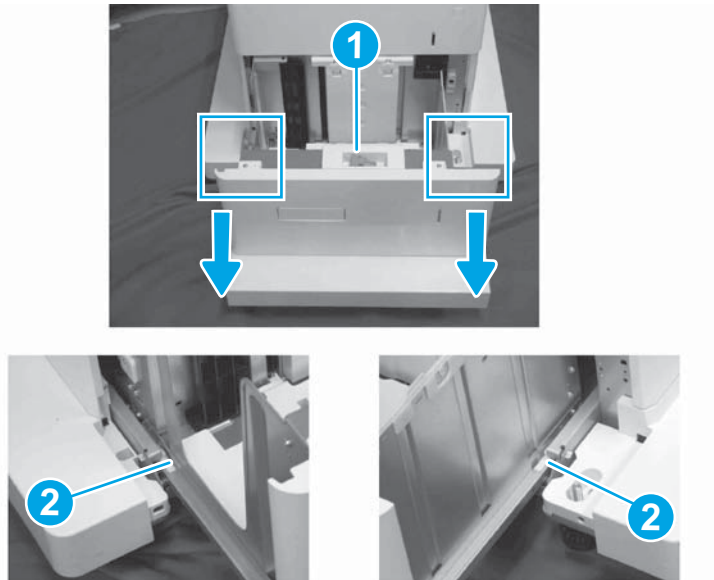
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray assembly

1. Open the tray assembly (callout 1).
2. Push the right and left release levers (callout 2).

3. Pull out the tray assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1484 Remove tray assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000-CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

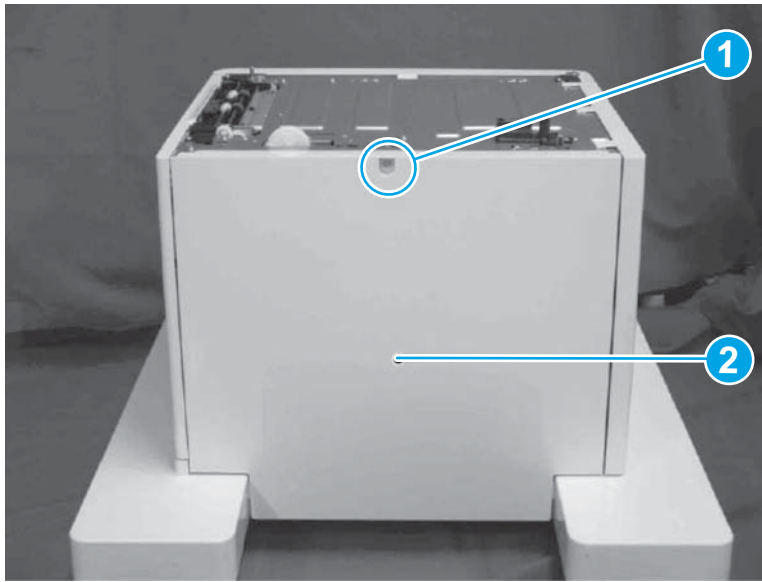
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1485 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck left cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

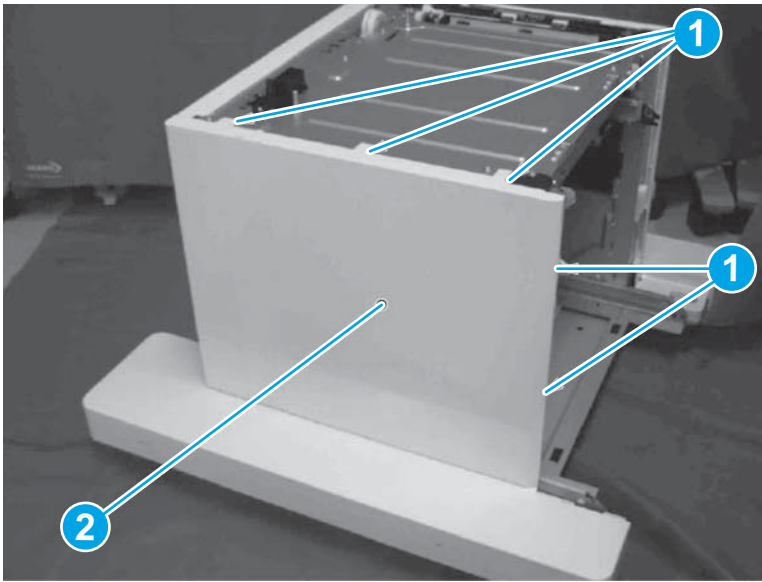
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1486 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0939-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

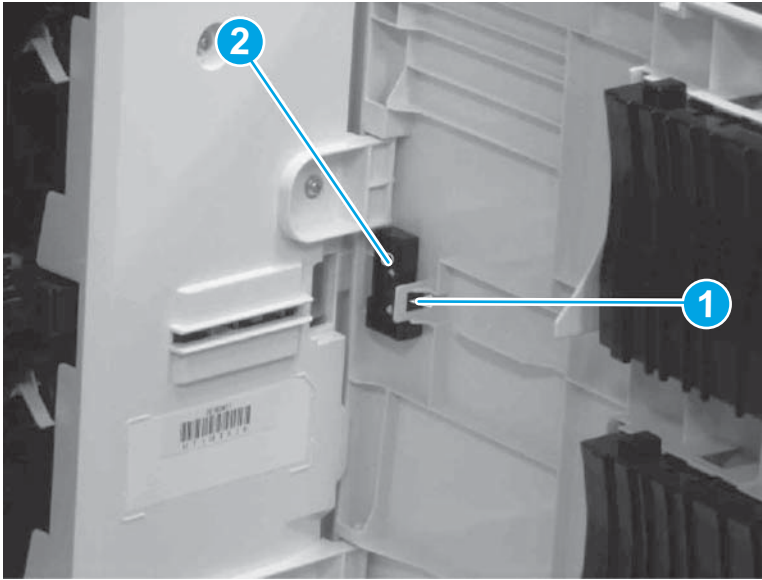
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

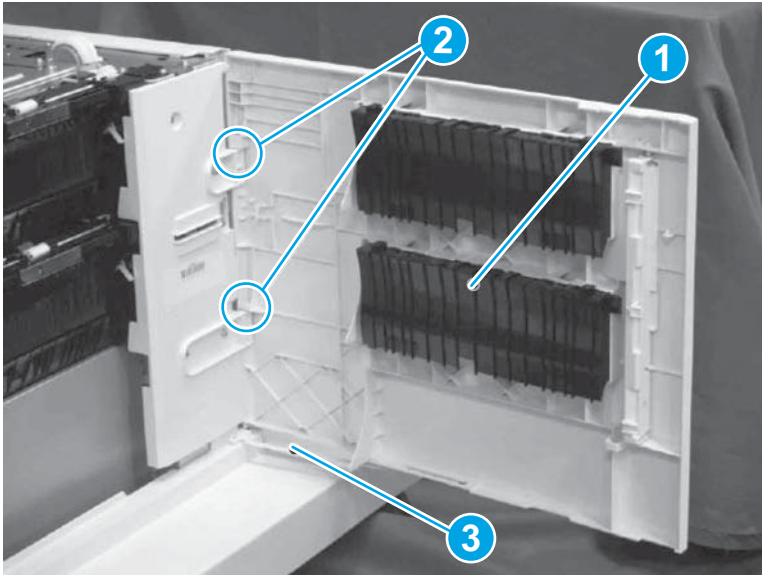
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1487 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).


Figure 1-1488 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck left lower coverpart number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

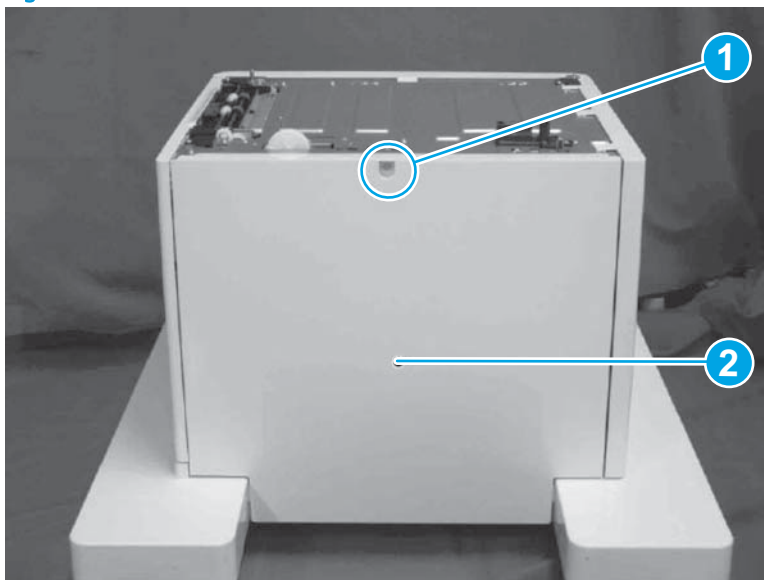
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1489 Remove rear cover



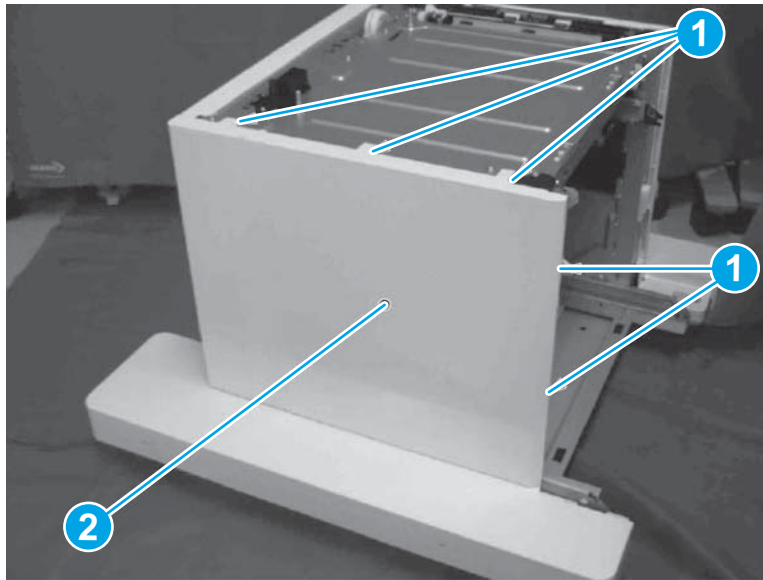
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1490 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


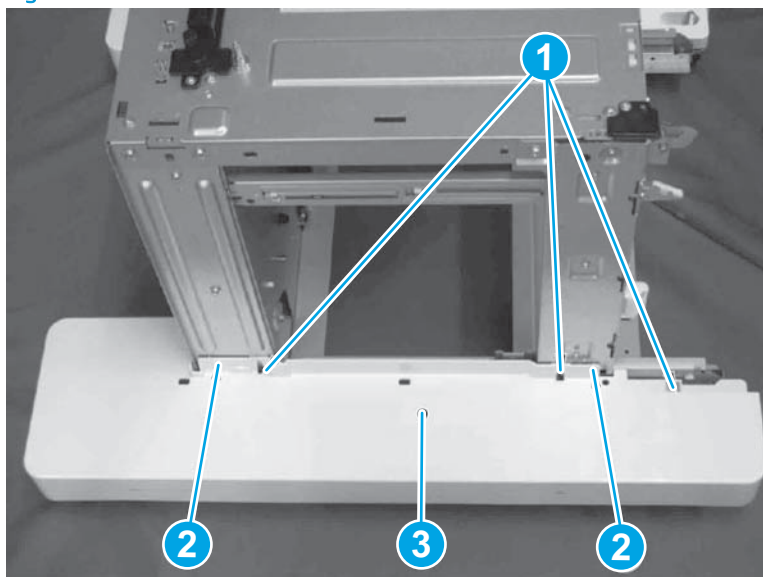

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1491 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

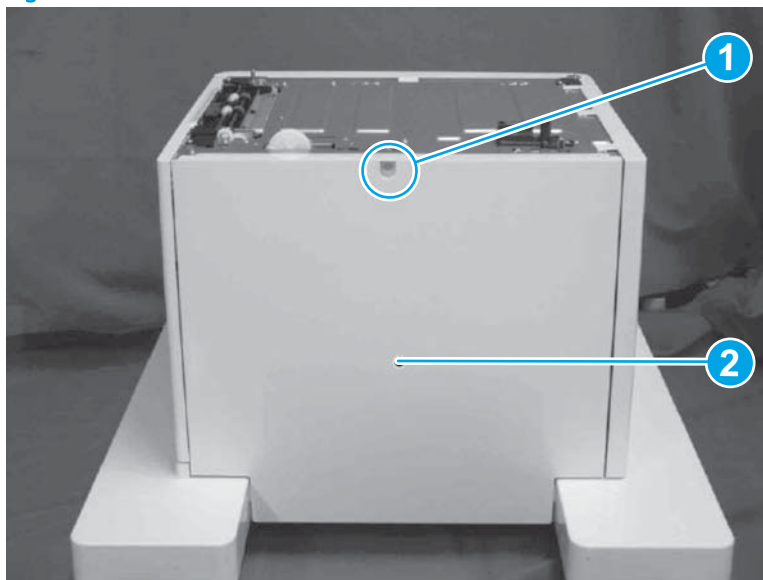
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1492 Remove rear cover



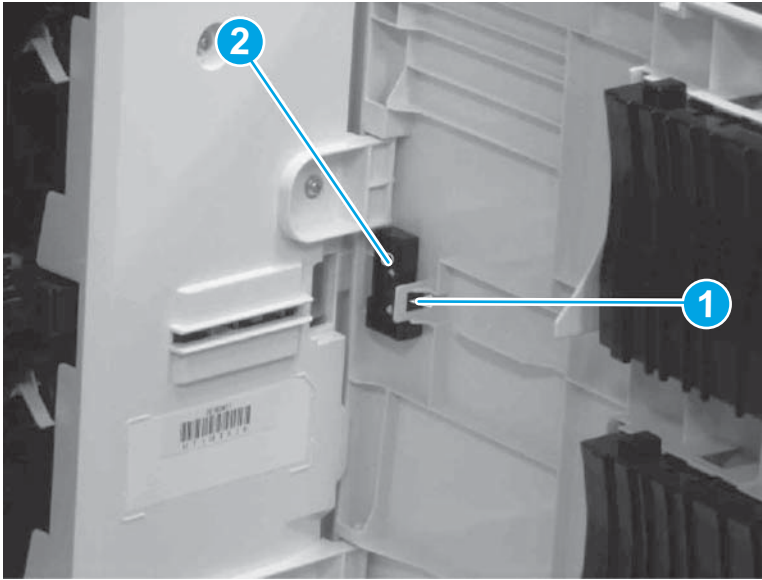
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

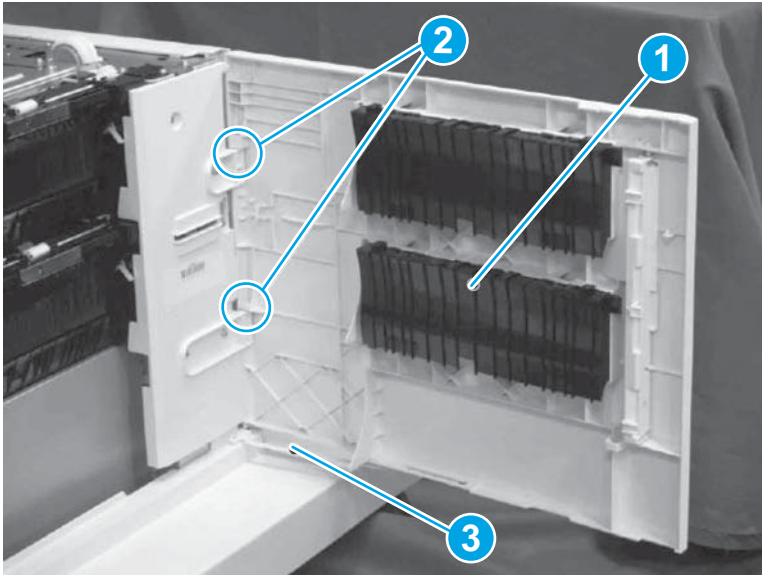
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1493 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1494 Remove link arm

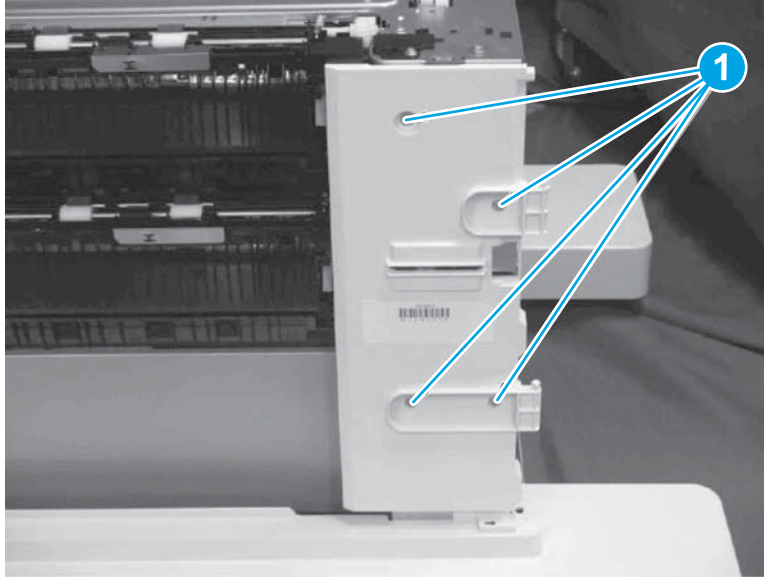


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove right lower cover

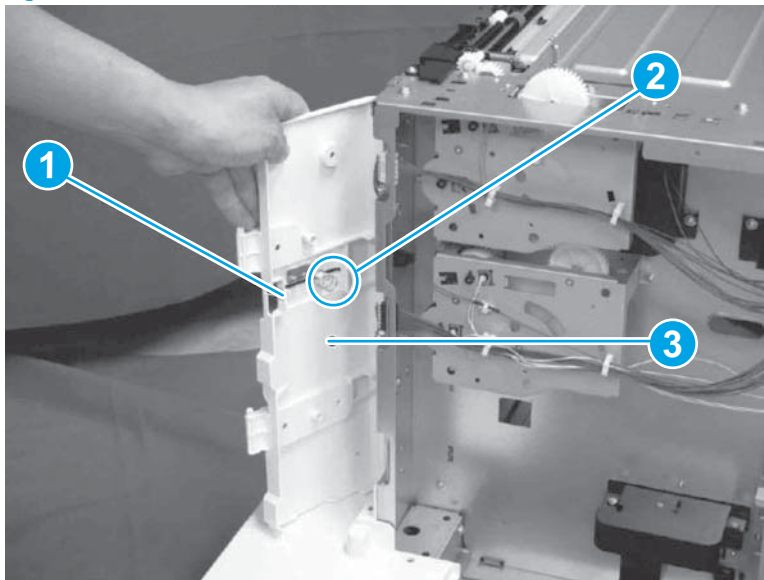
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1495 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

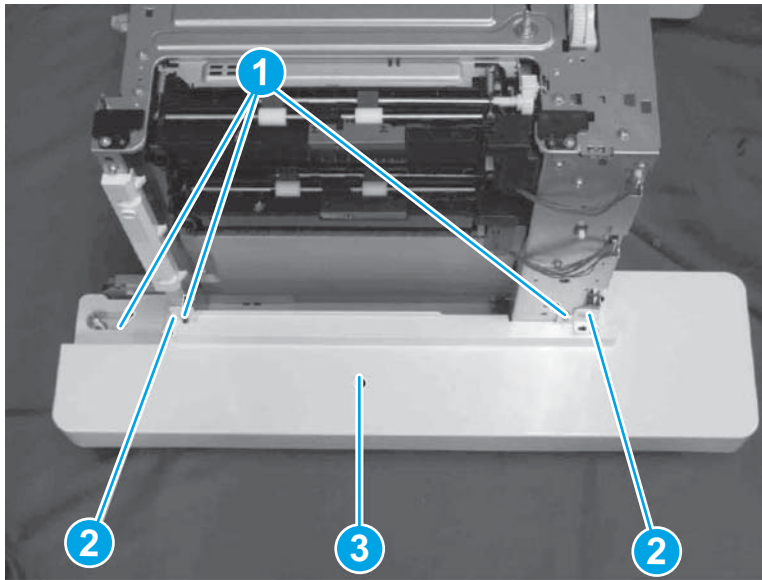
Figure 1-1496 Remove cover




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1497 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

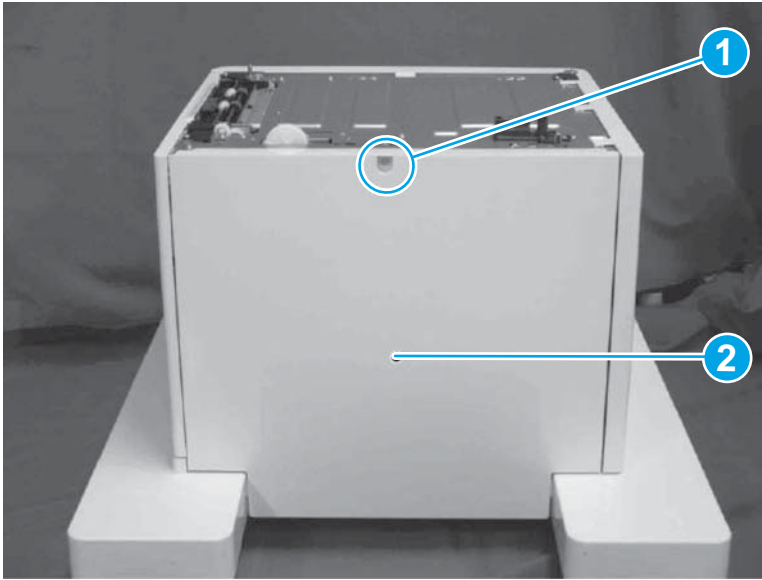
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1498 Remove rear cover

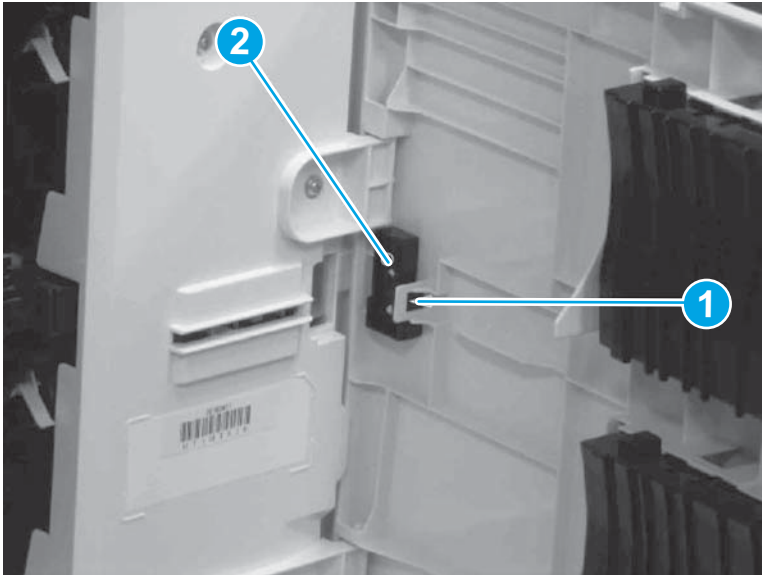


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

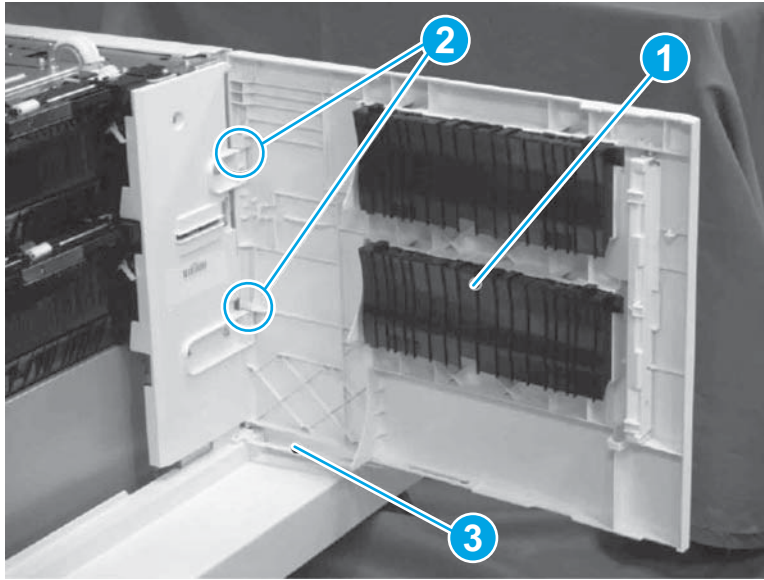
Figure 1-1499 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1500 Remove link arm

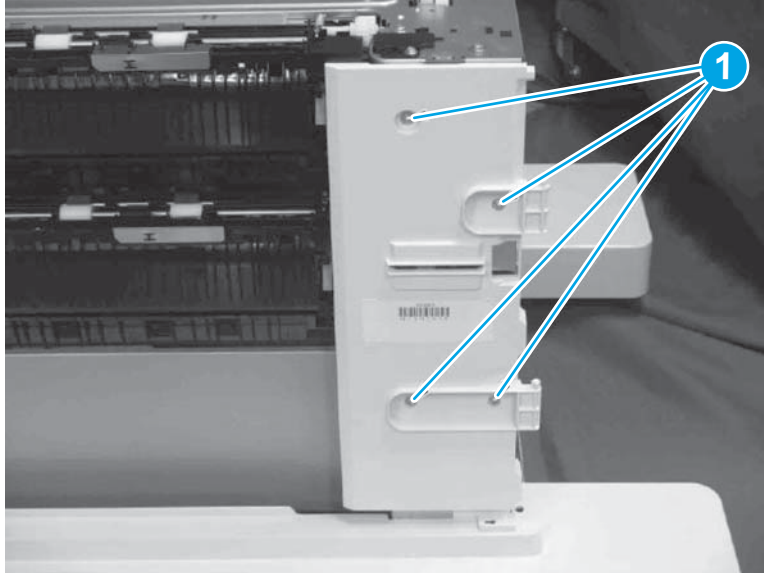


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

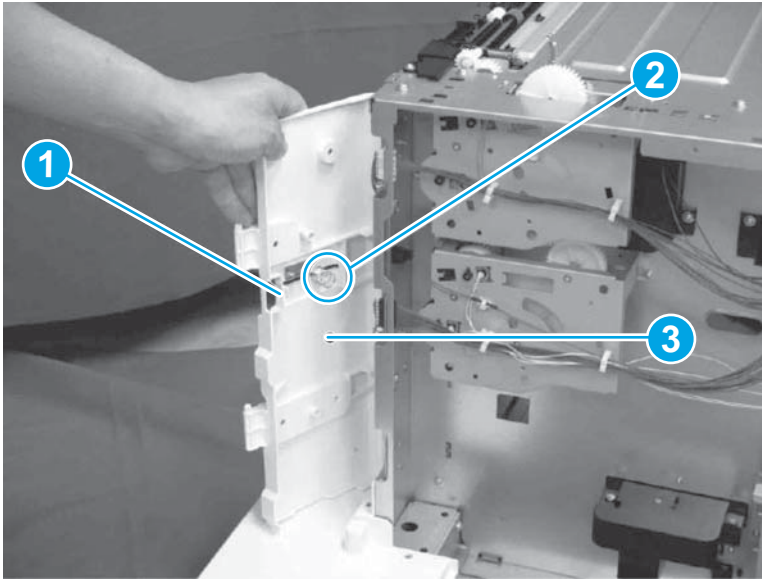
Figure 1-1501 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

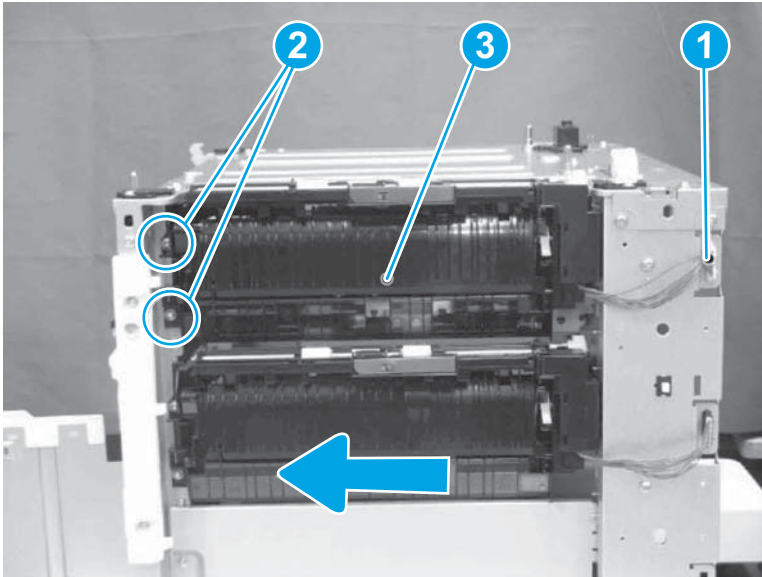
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1502 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-1503 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

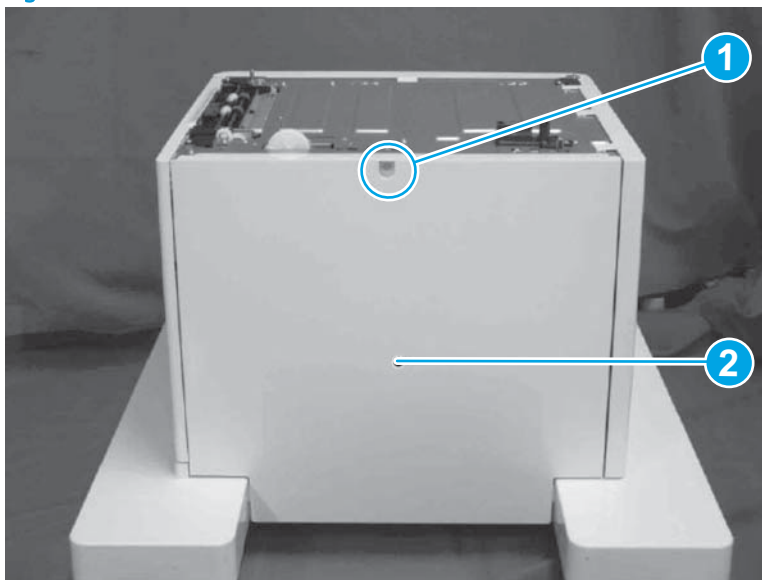
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1504 Remove rear cover



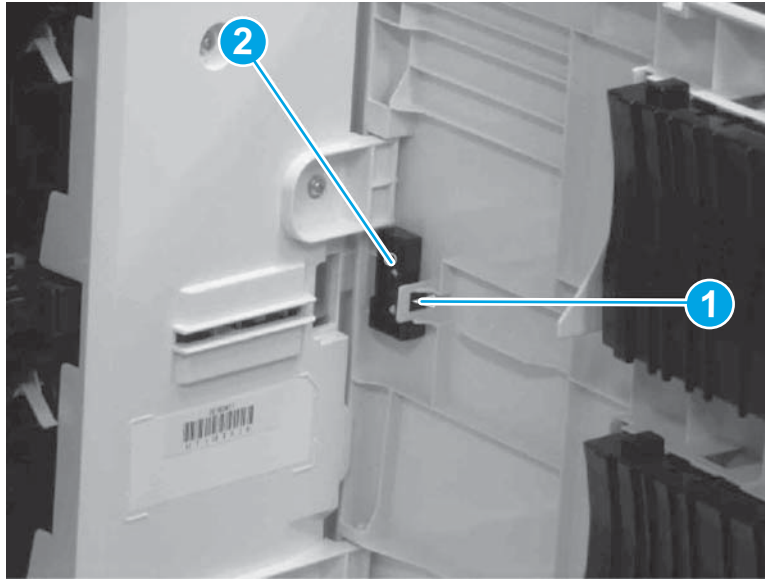
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

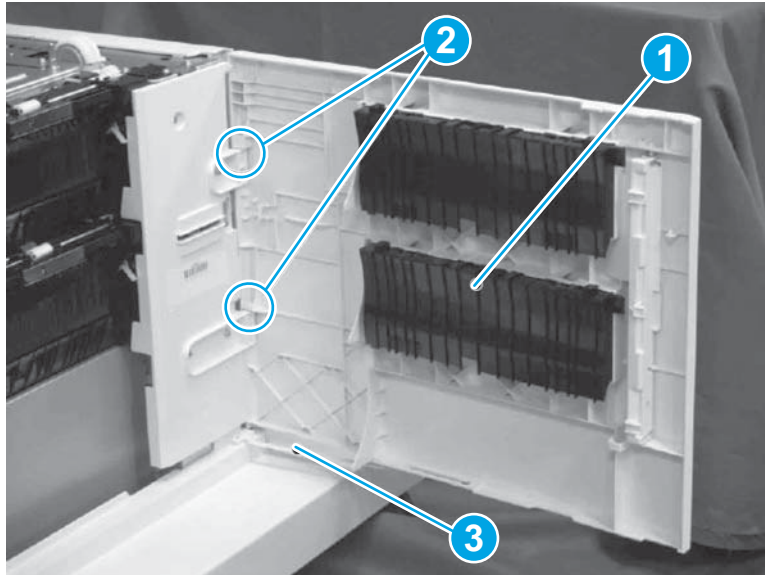
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-1505 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1506 Remove link arm

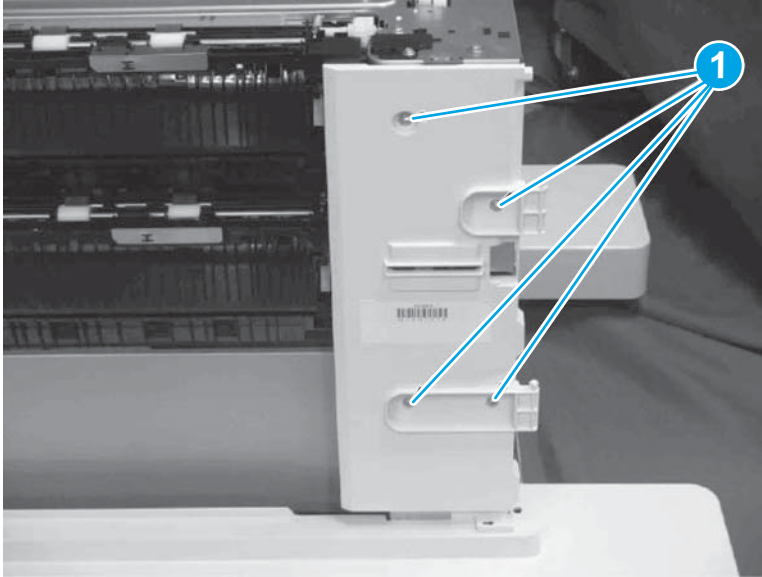


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove tray pickup assembly

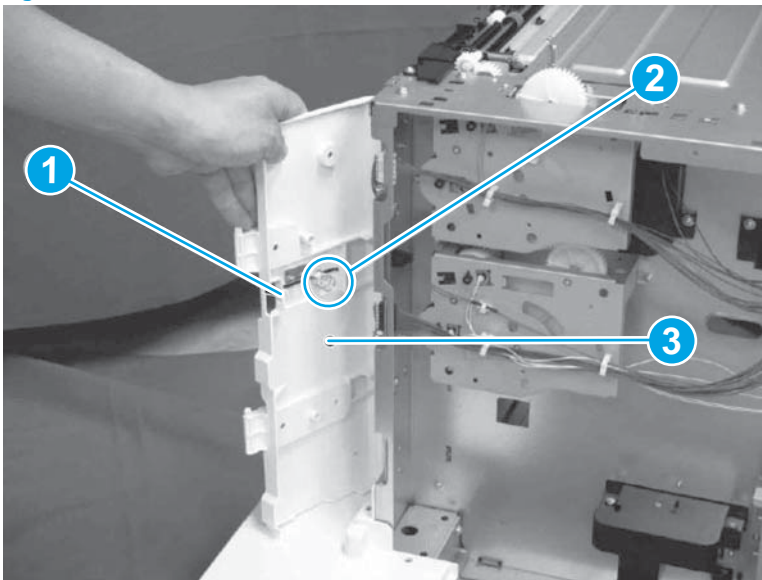
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1507 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

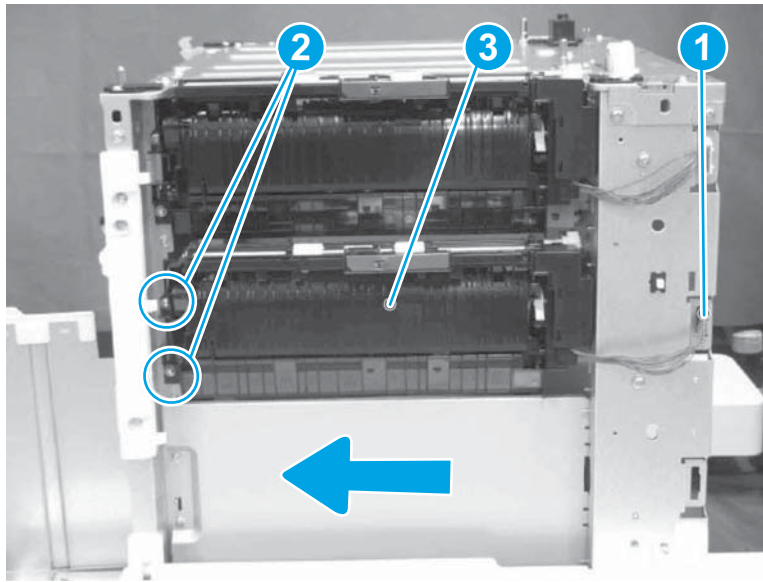
Figure 1-1508 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1509 Remove tray pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly
----------------	-----------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

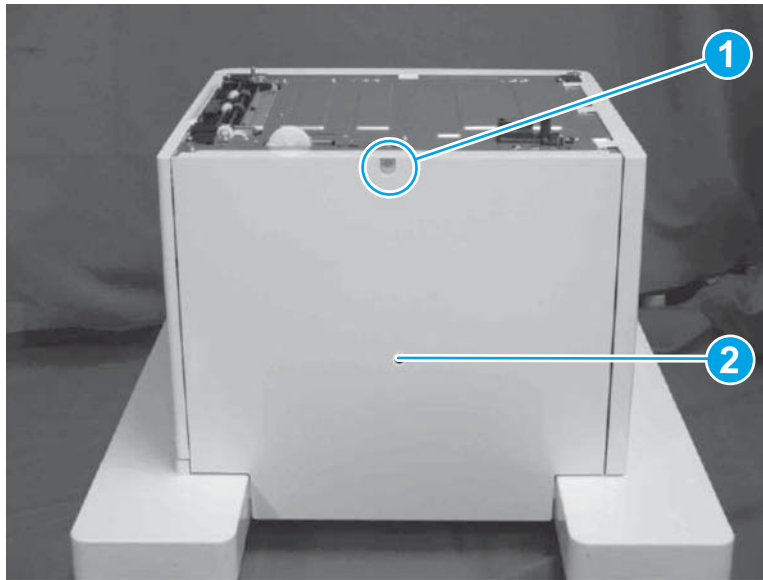
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1510 Remove rear cover

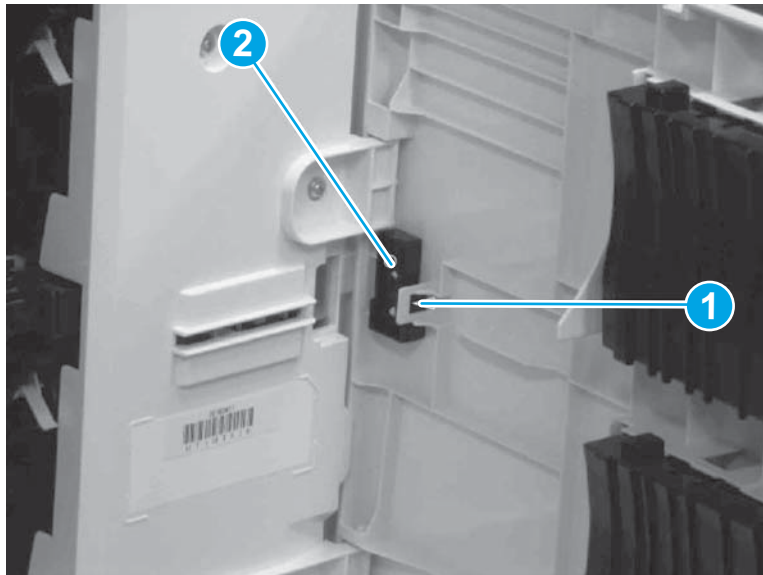


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

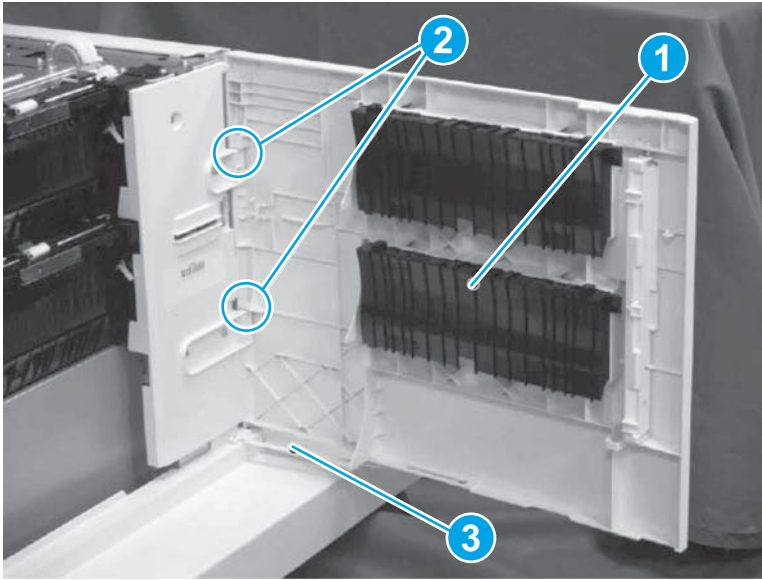
Figure 1-1511 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1512 Remove link arm

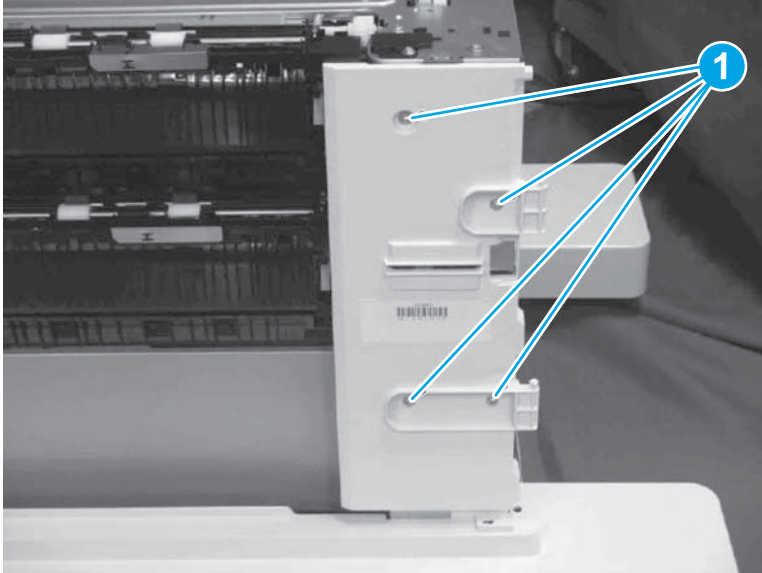


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

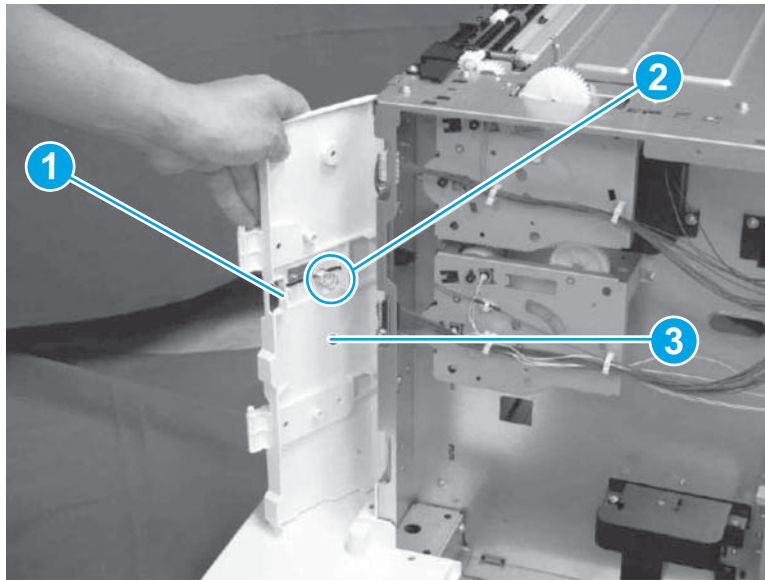
Figure 1-1513 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

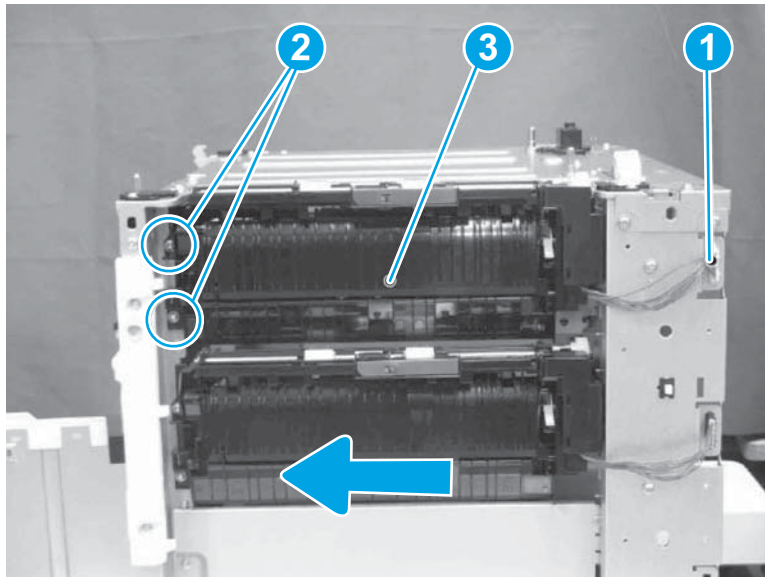
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1514 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1515 Remove cassette pickup assembly

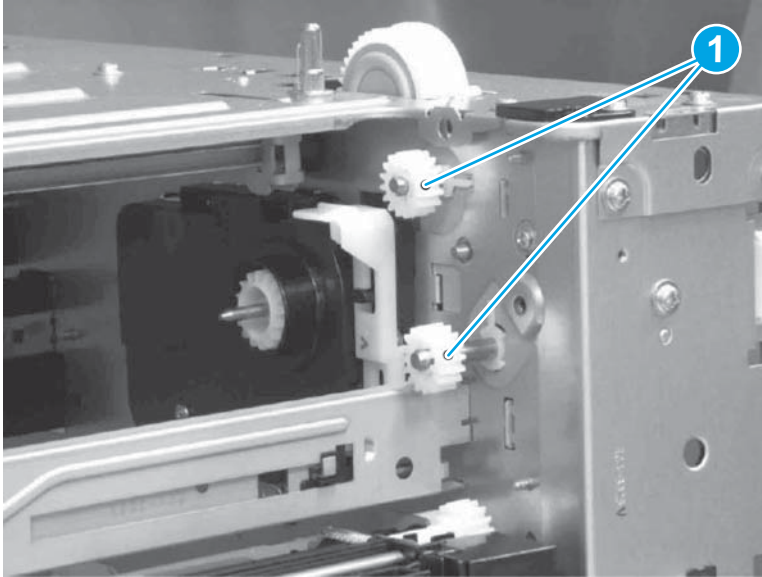


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

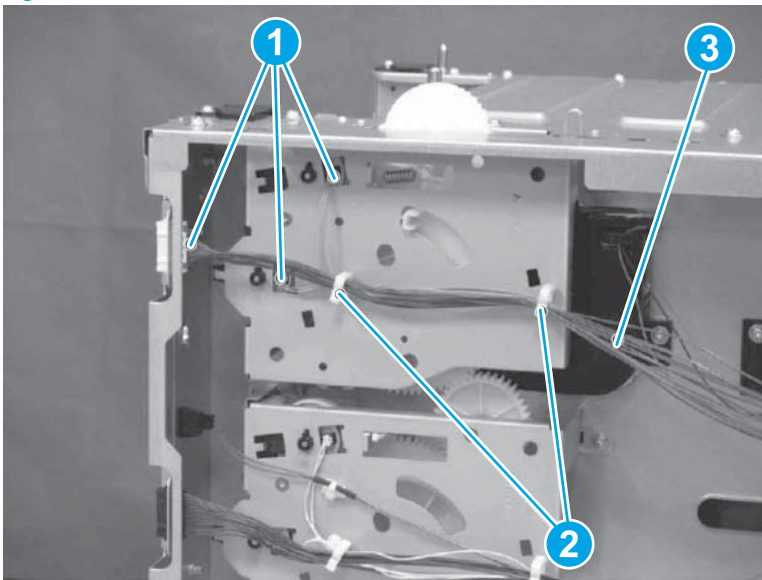
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1516 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

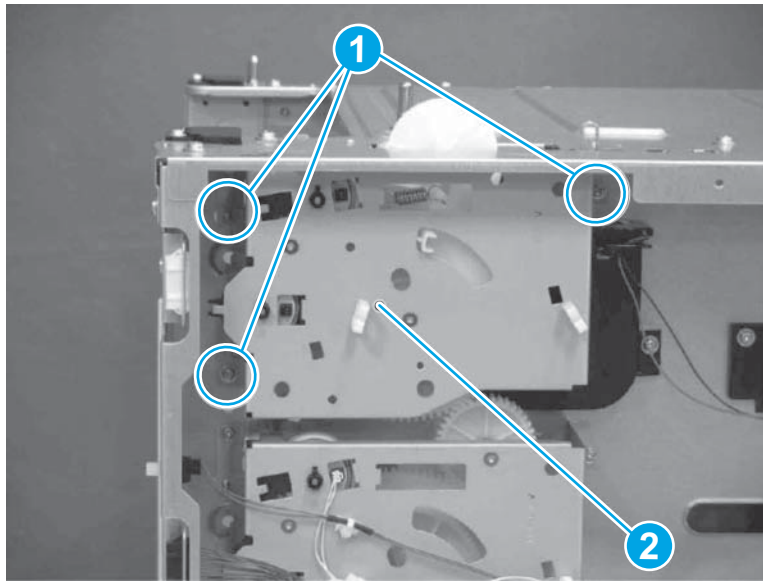
Figure 1-1517 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1518 Remove cassette drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray drive assembly part number	
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

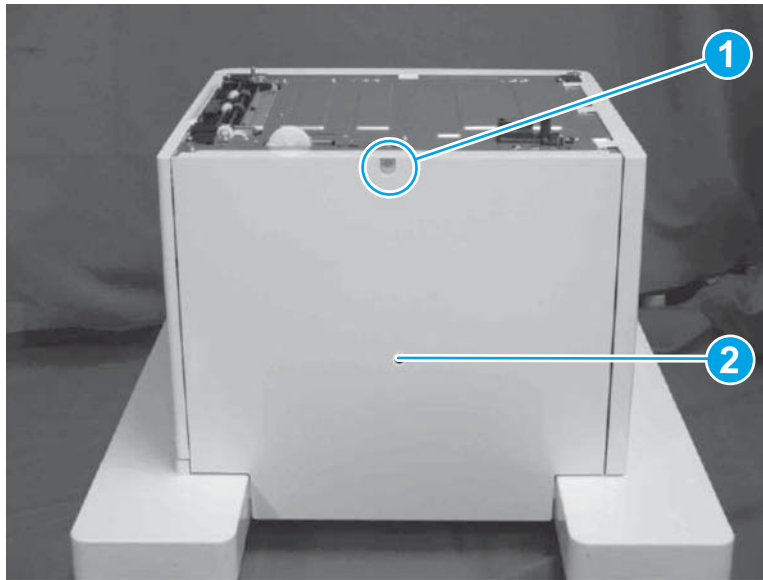
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1519 Remove rear cover

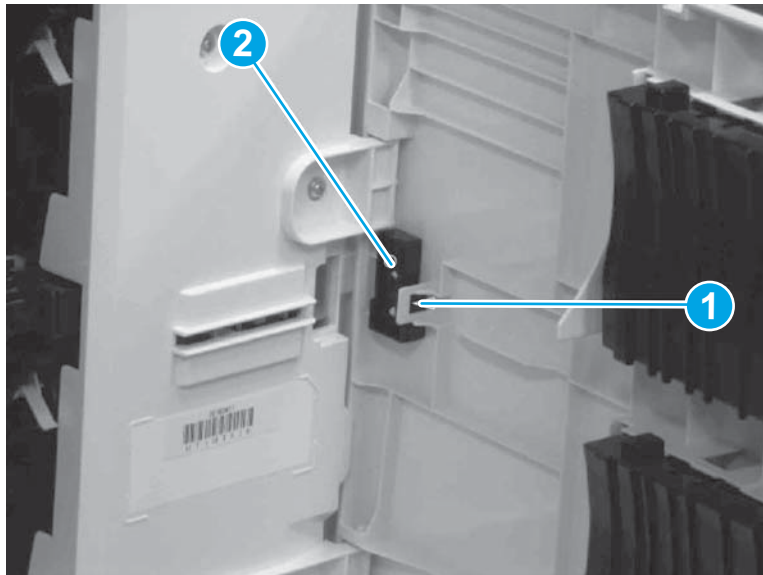


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

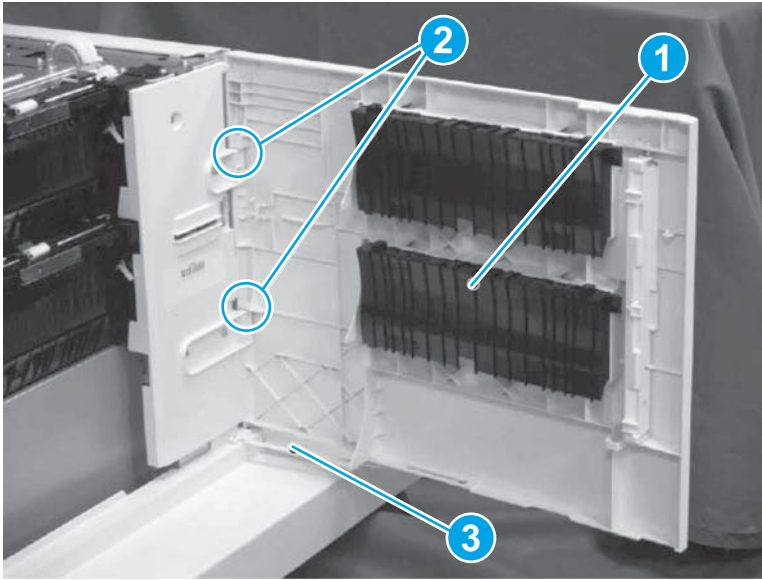
Figure 1-1520 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1521 Remove link arm

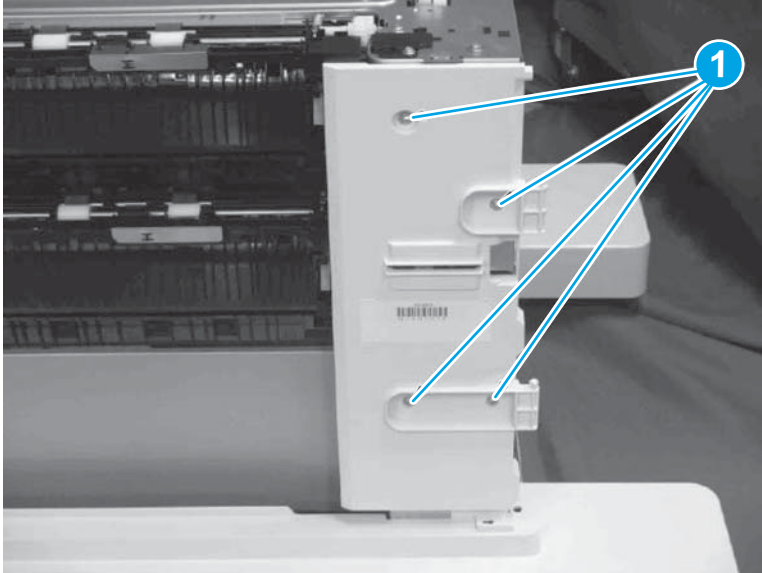


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the tray pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

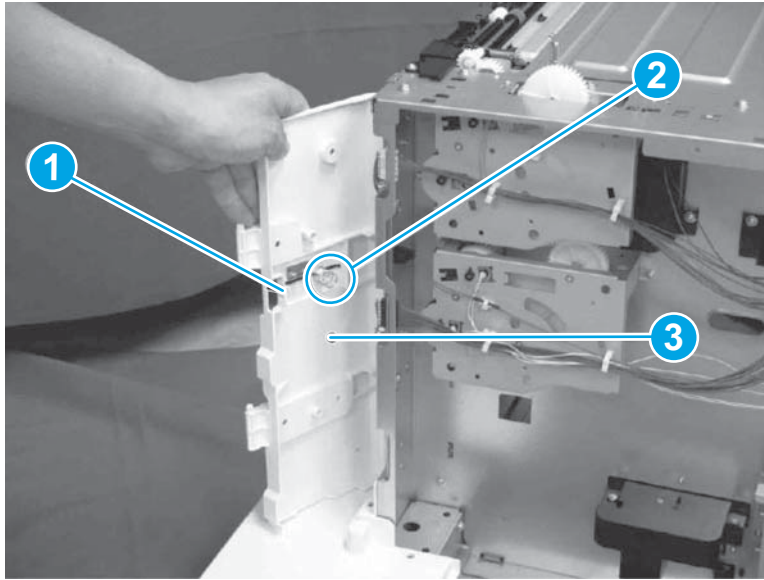
Figure 1-1522 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

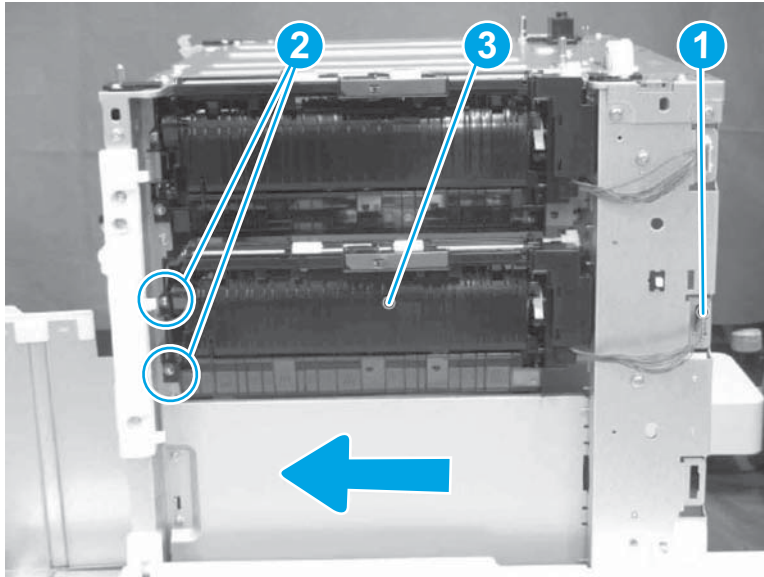
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1523 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1524 Remove tray pickup assembly

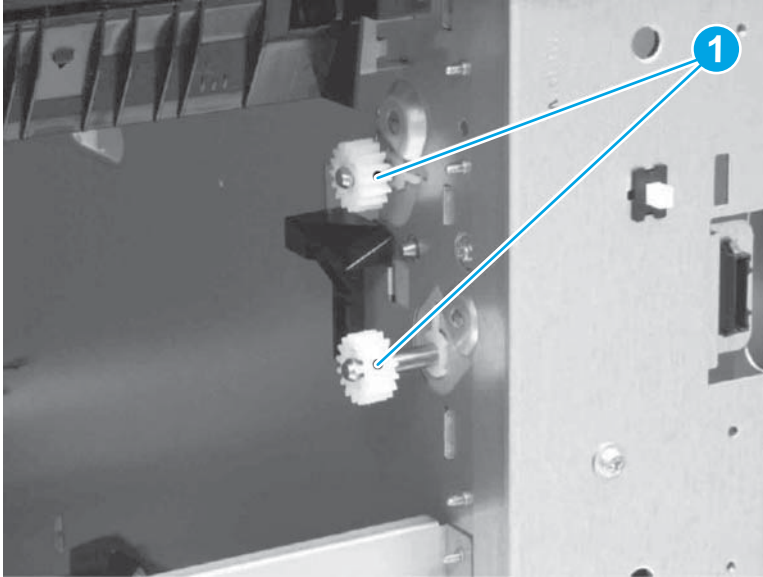


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the tray drive assembly

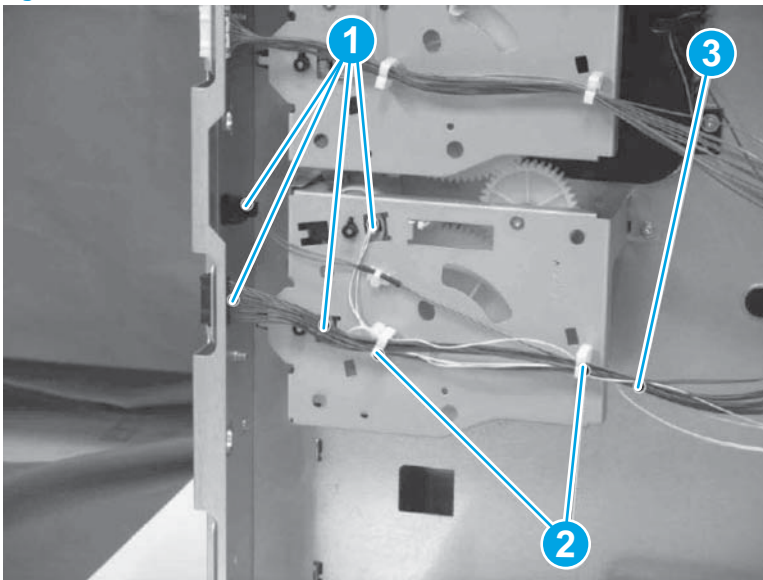
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1525 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

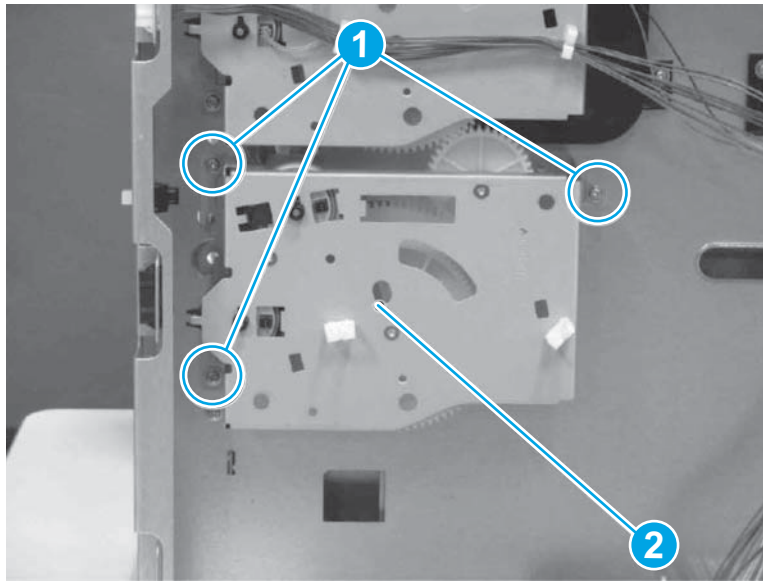
Figure 1-1526 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the tray drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1527 Remove tray drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

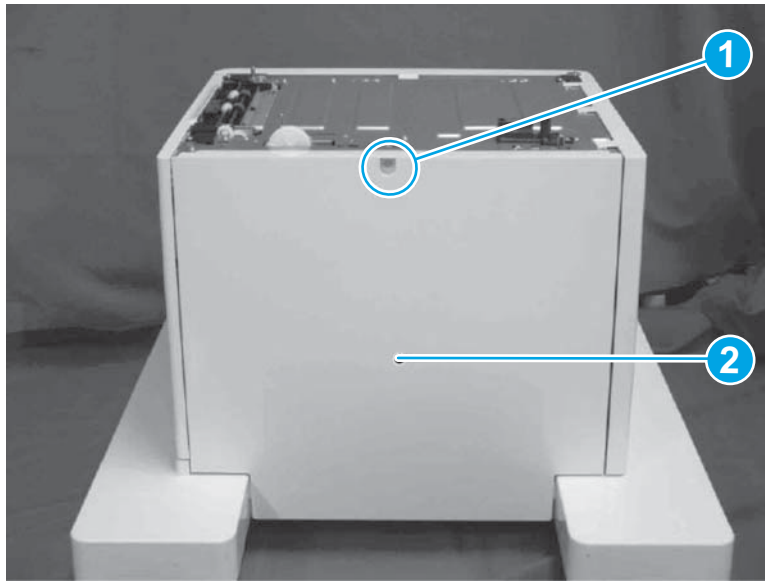
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1528 Remove rear cover

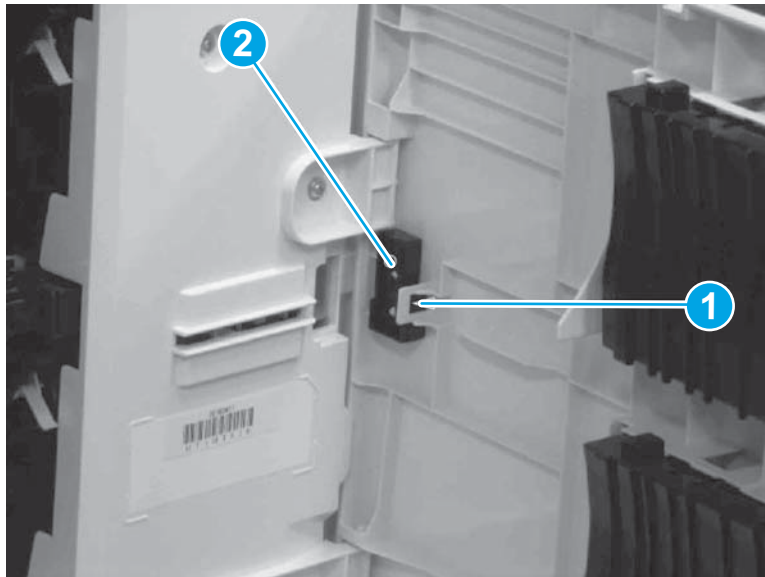


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

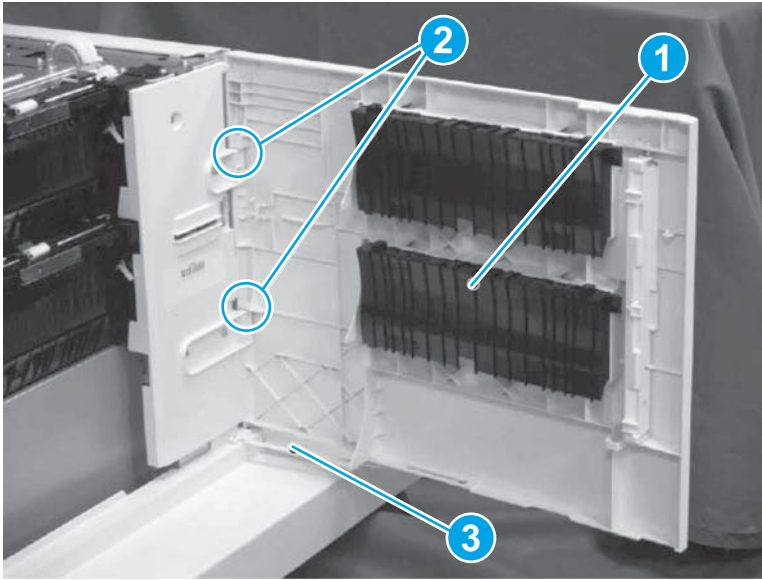
Figure 1-1529 Remove stopper




4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1530 Remove link arm

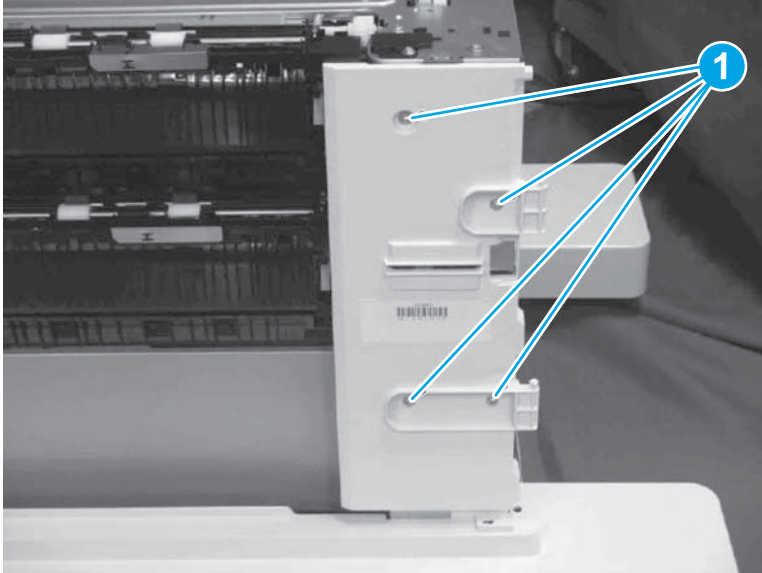


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

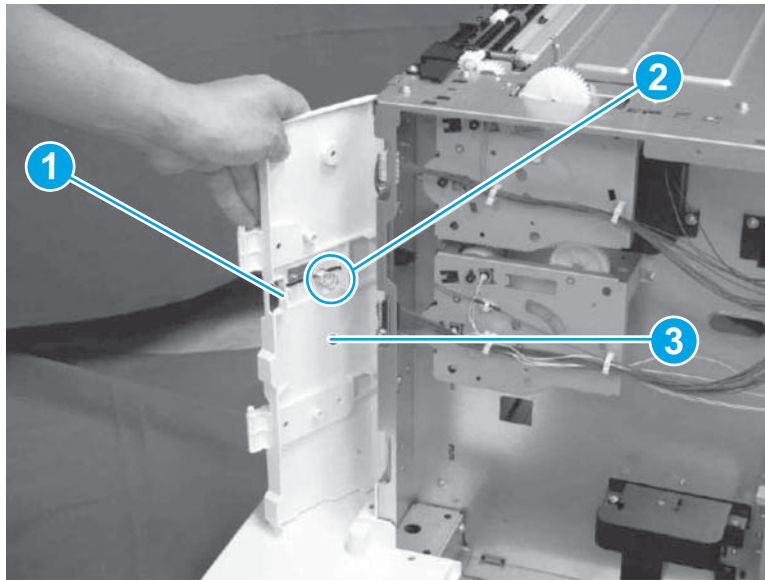
Figure 1-1531 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

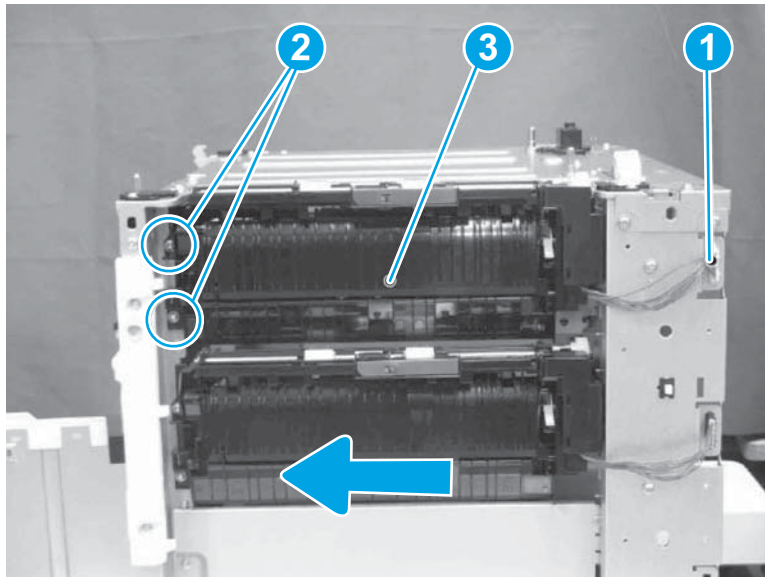
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-1532 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1533 Remove cassette pickup assembly

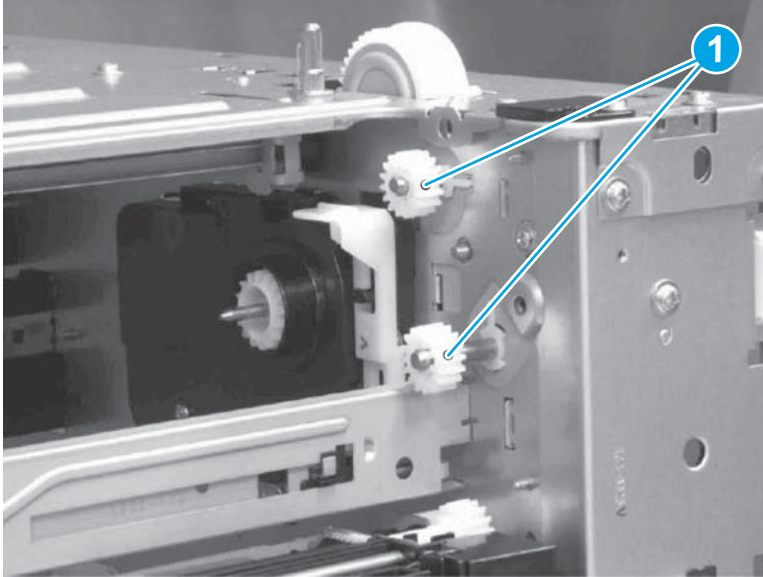


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

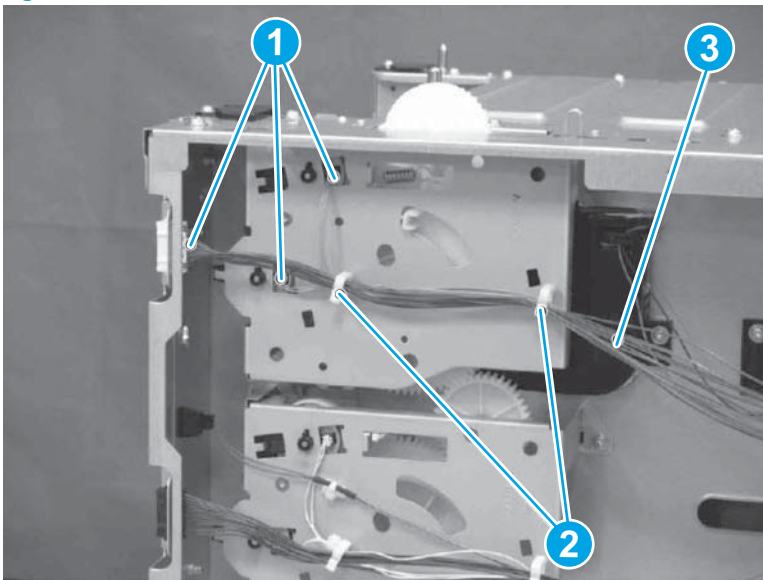
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1534 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

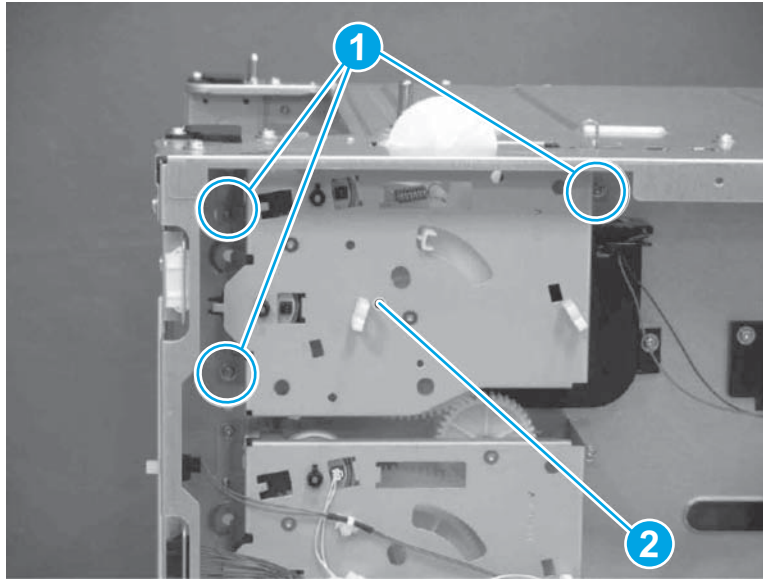
Figure 1-1535 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1536 Remove cassette drive assembly

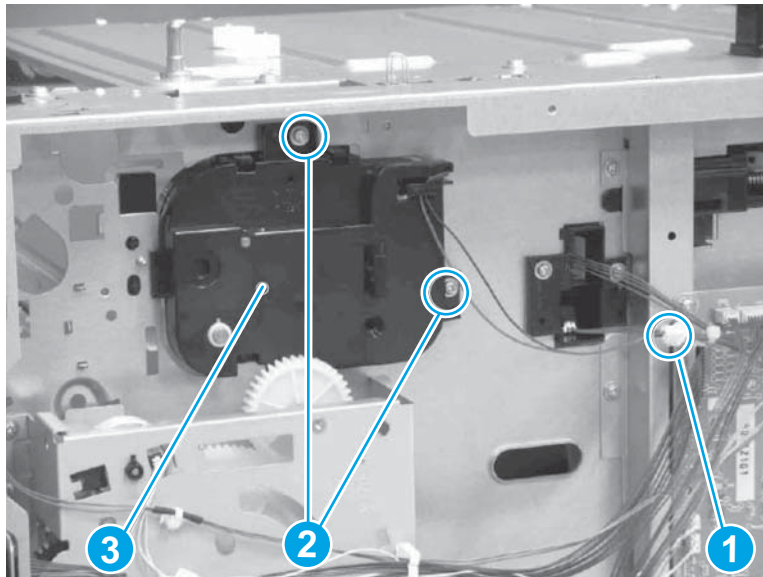


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1537 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1538 Correct lever position

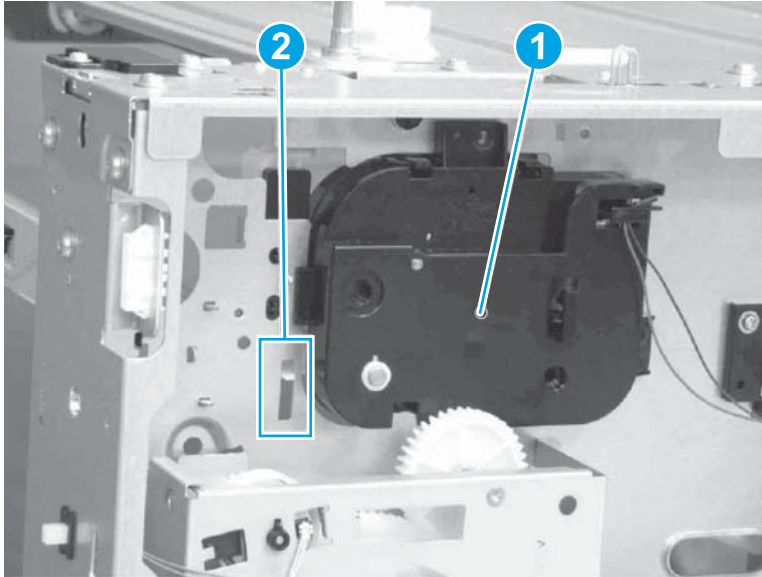
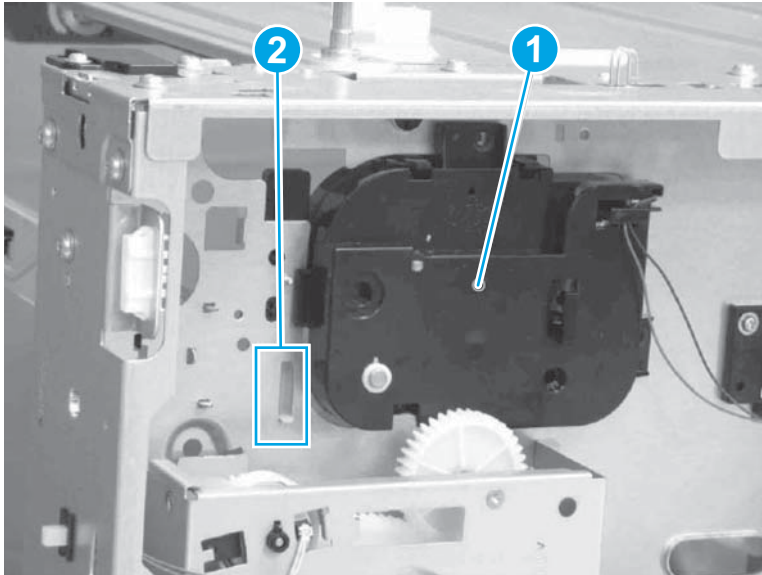



Figure 1-1539 Incorrect lever position





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0915-000CN	Tray lifter motor drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

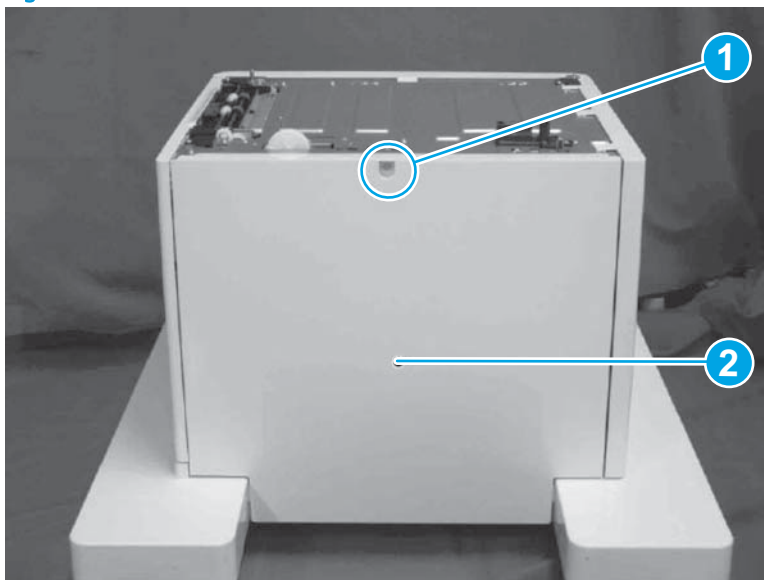
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1540 Remove rear cover



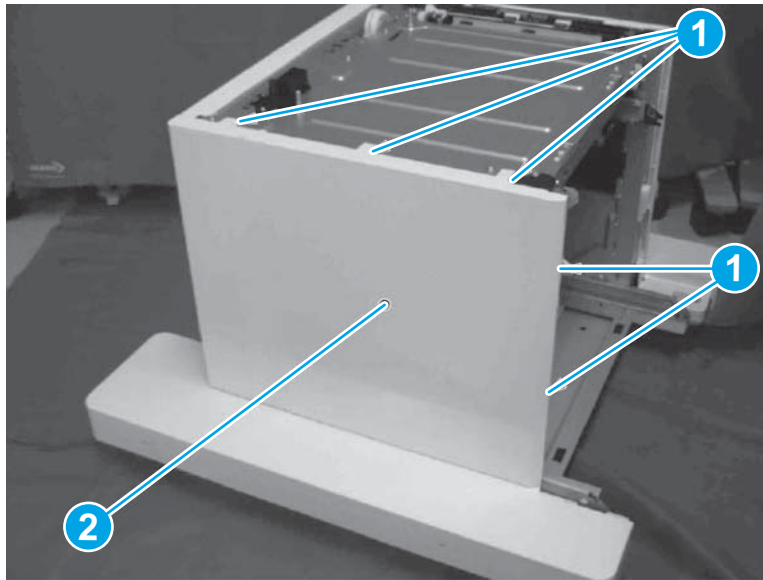
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1541 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


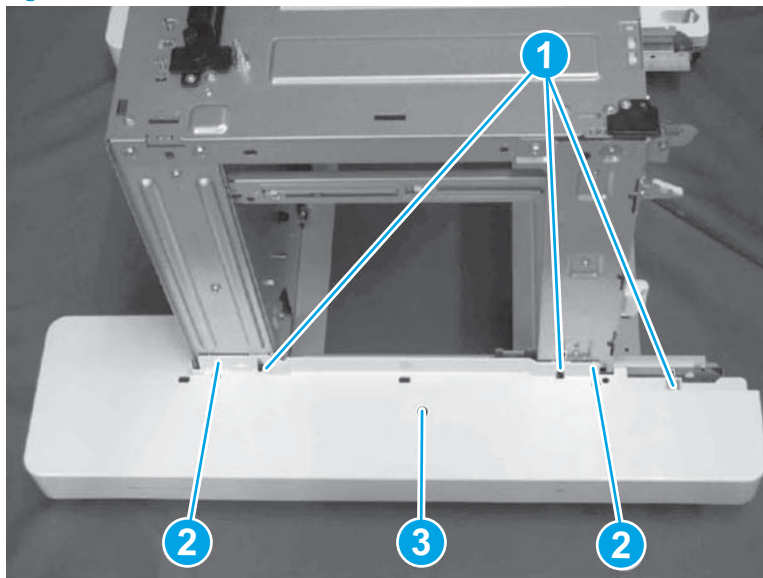
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1542 Remove the left lower cover

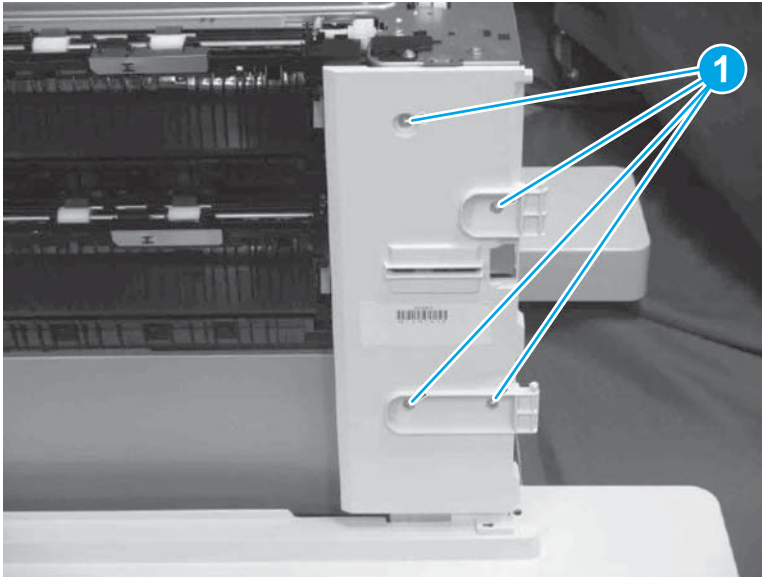


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette pickup assembly

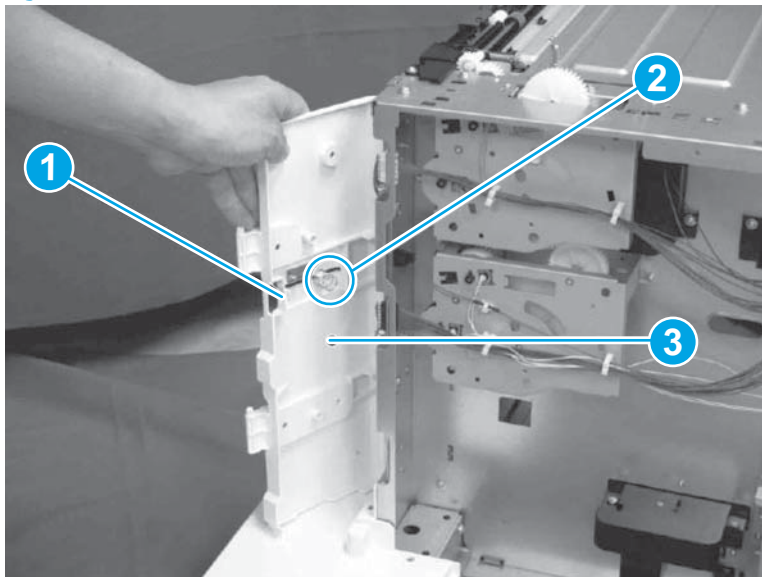
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1543 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

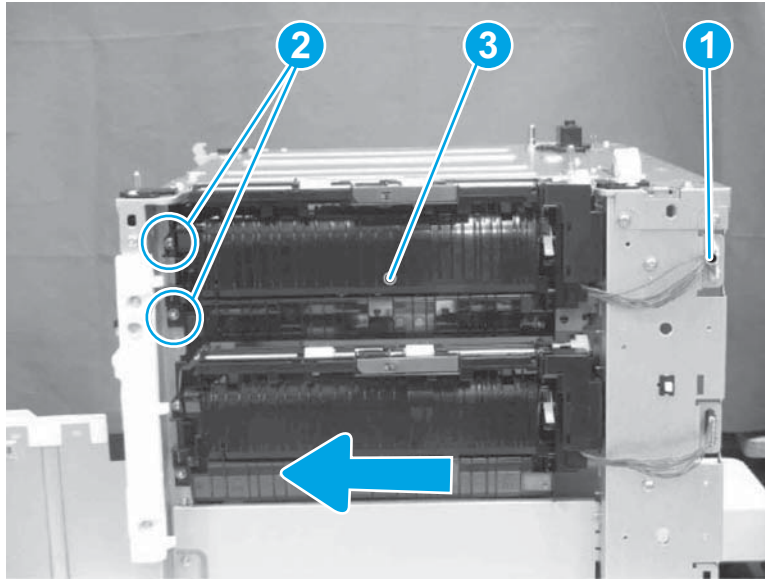
Figure 1-1544 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1545 Remove cassette pickup assembly

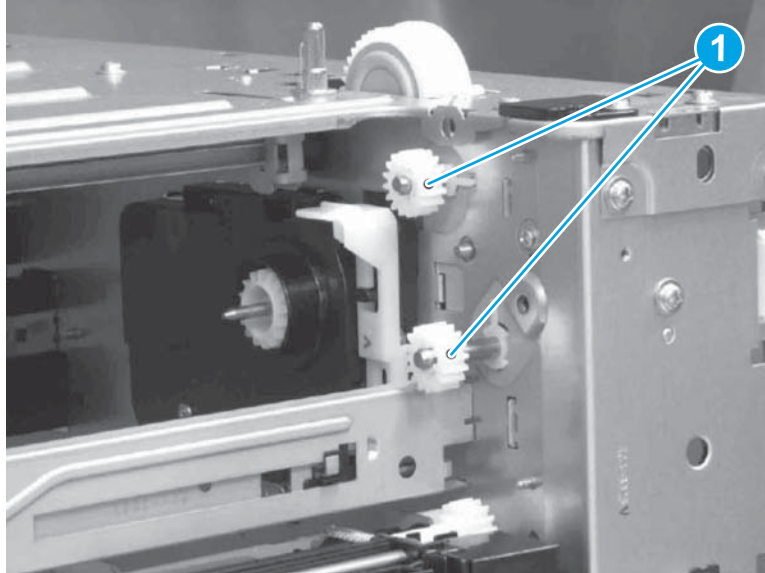


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette drive assembly

- Remove two gears (callout 1).

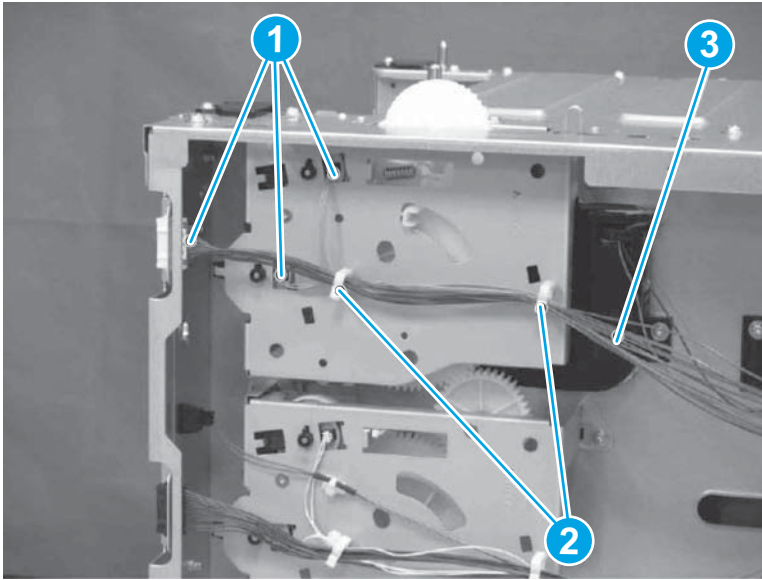
Figure 1-1546 Remove gears



- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

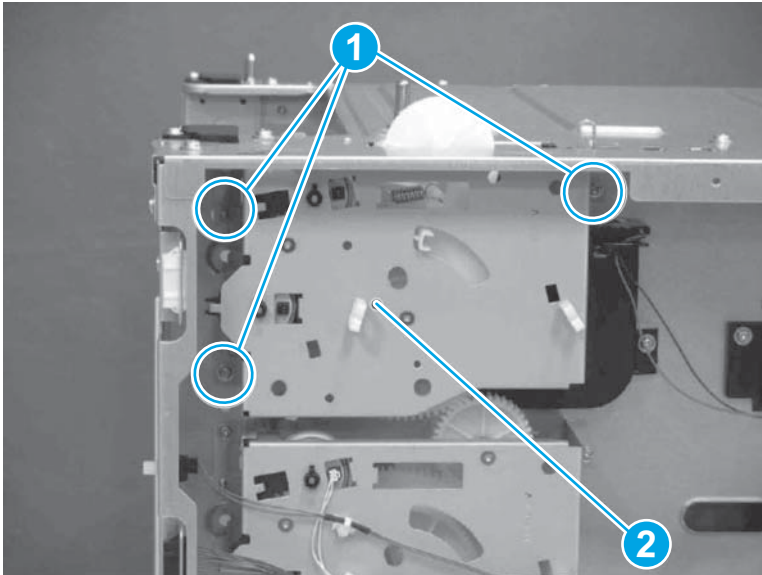
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-1547 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1548 Remove cassette drive assembly



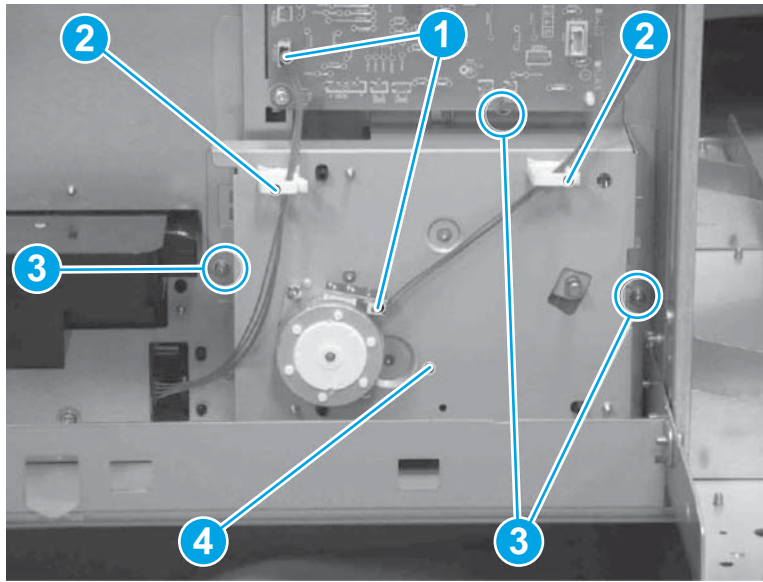
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the tray lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove two cable clamps (callout 2).
3. Remove three screws (callout 3).

4. Remove the tray lifter drive assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1549 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000-CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

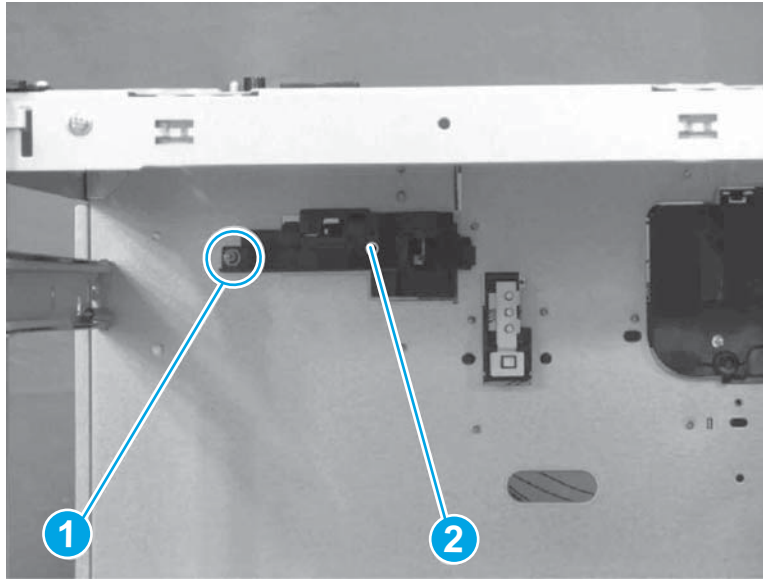
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1550 Remove cassette auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0918-000CN	Tray auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

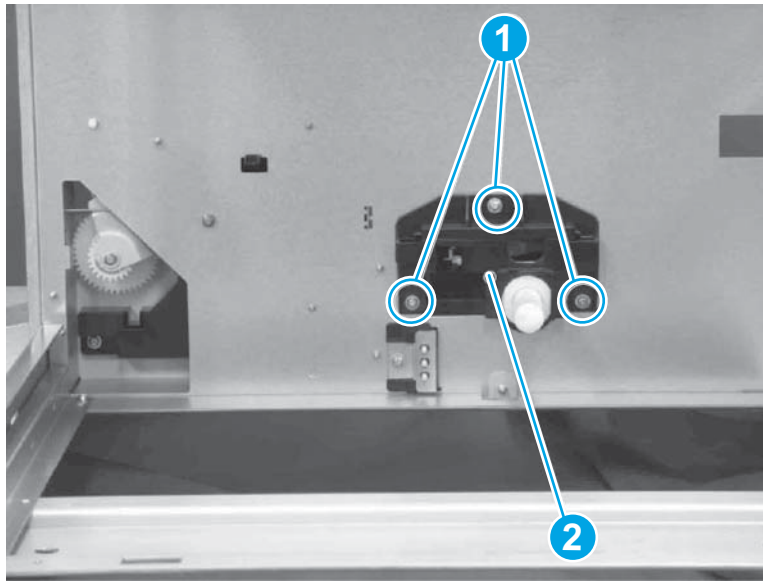
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray auto close assembly

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the tray auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1551 Remove the tray auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

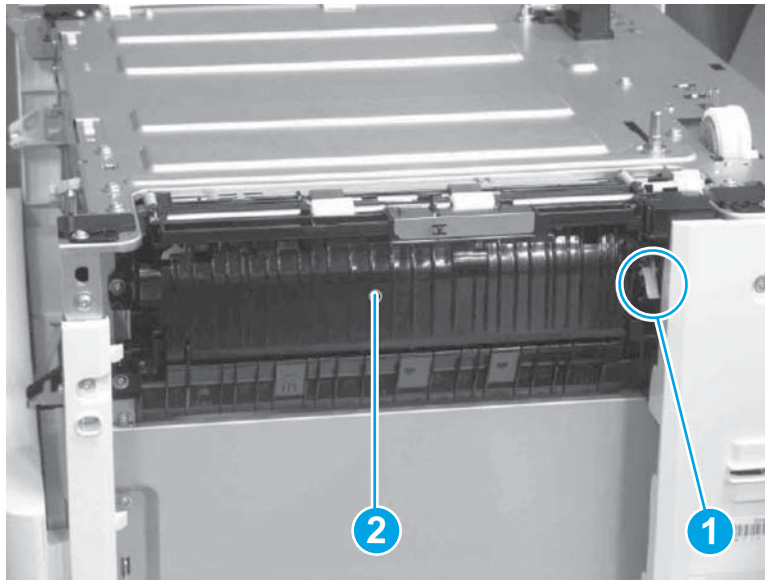
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

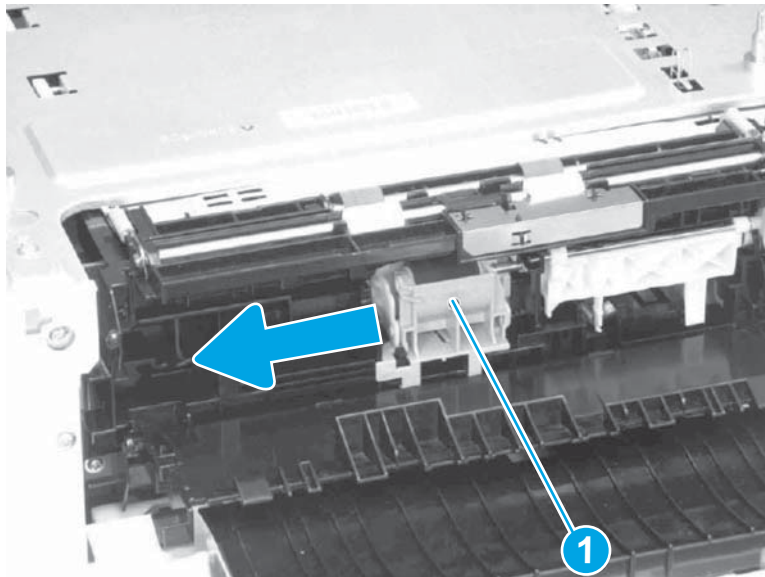
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1552 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1553 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1554 PD retard roller assembly hole

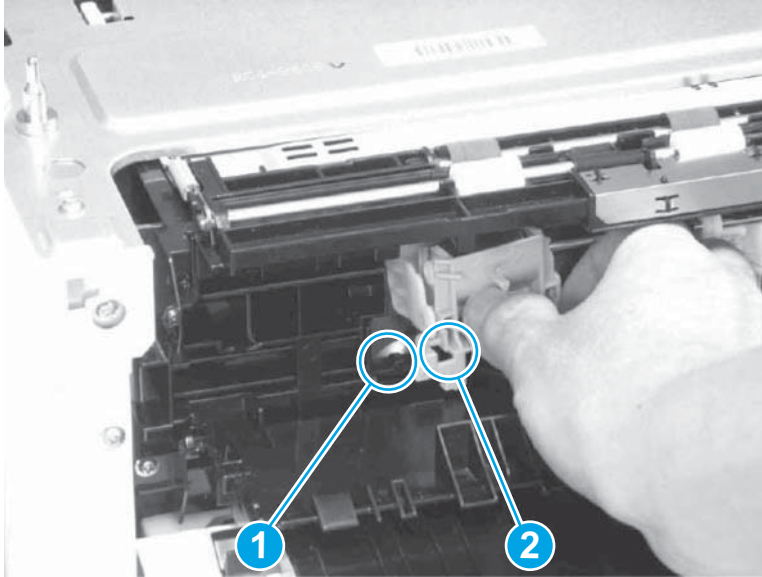
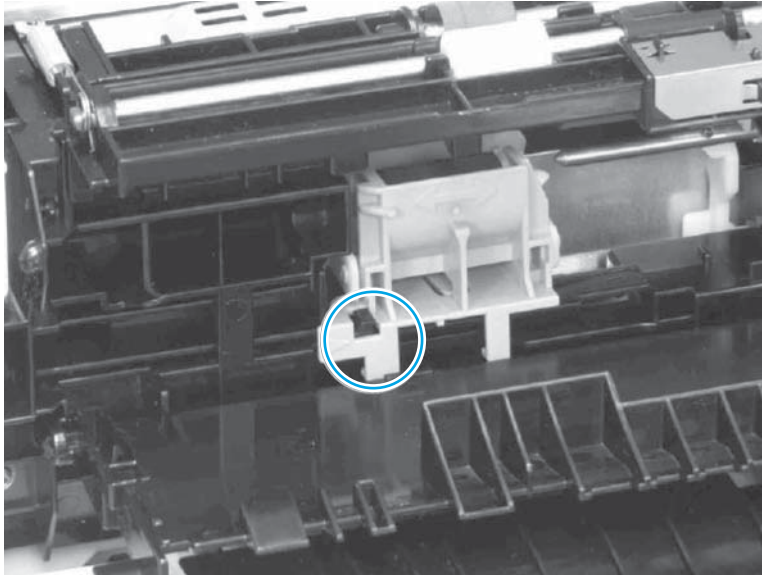


Figure 1-1555 PD retard roller assembly correct position

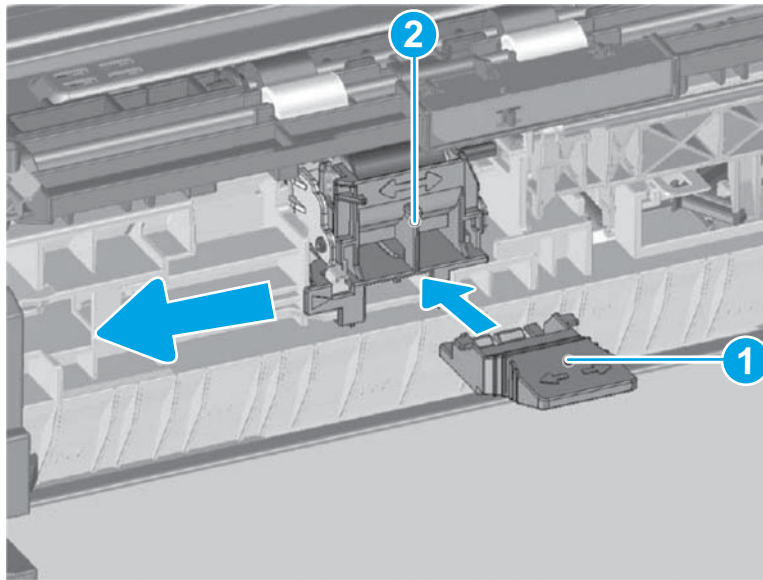


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1556 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



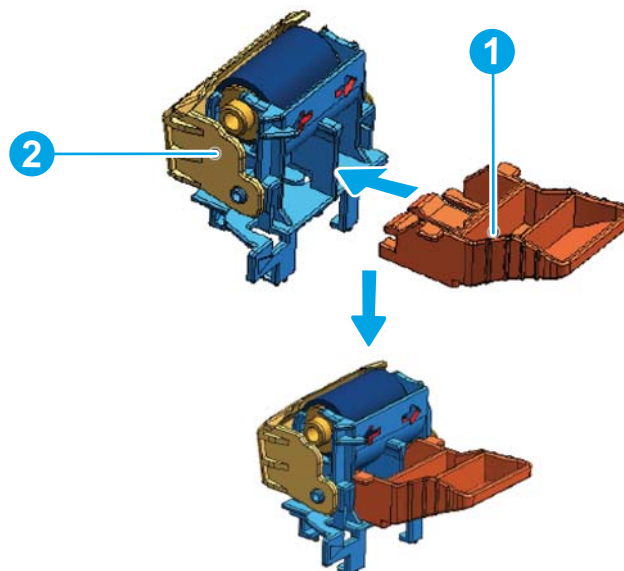
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

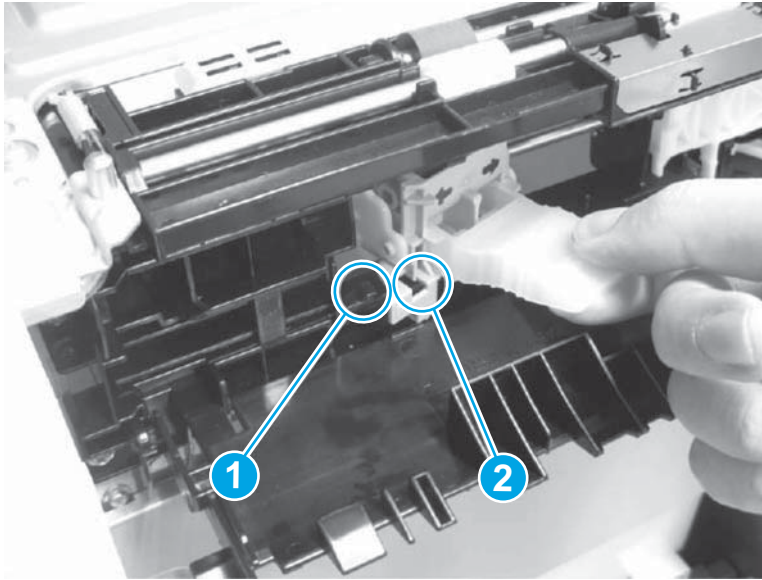
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1557 PD retard roller assembly hole



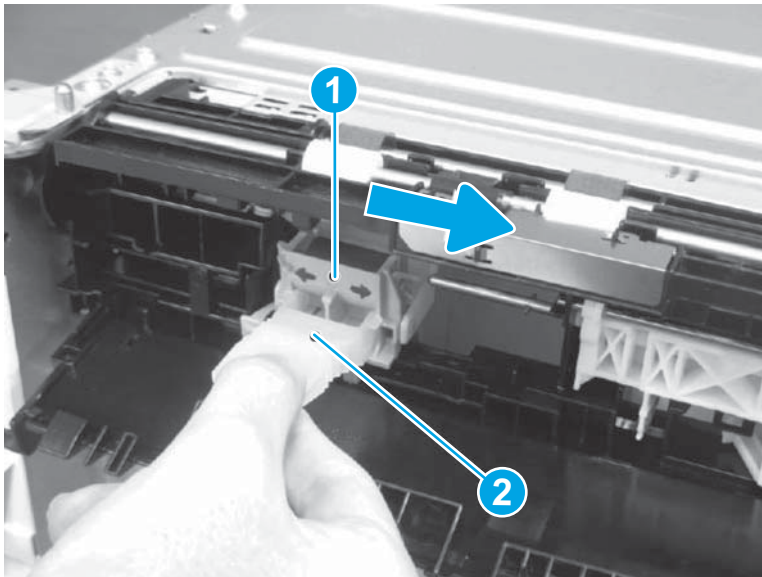
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1558 Insert boss




- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1559 Remove retard roller replacement tool





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

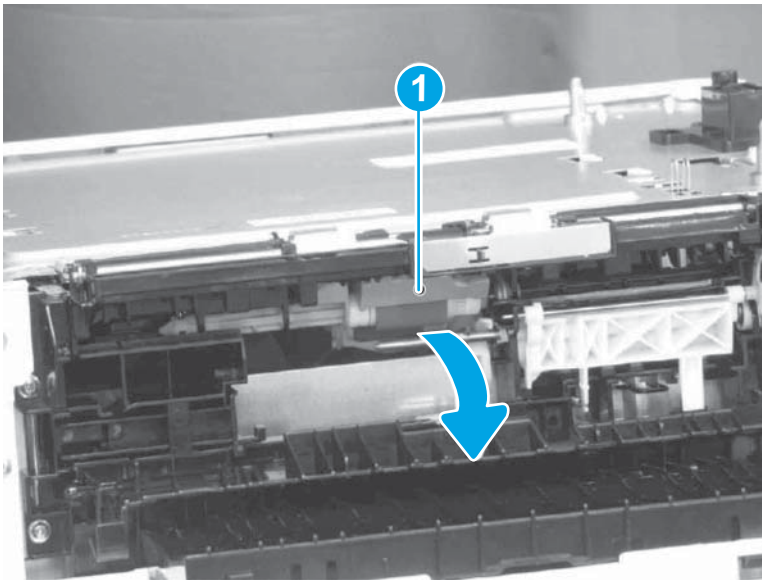
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

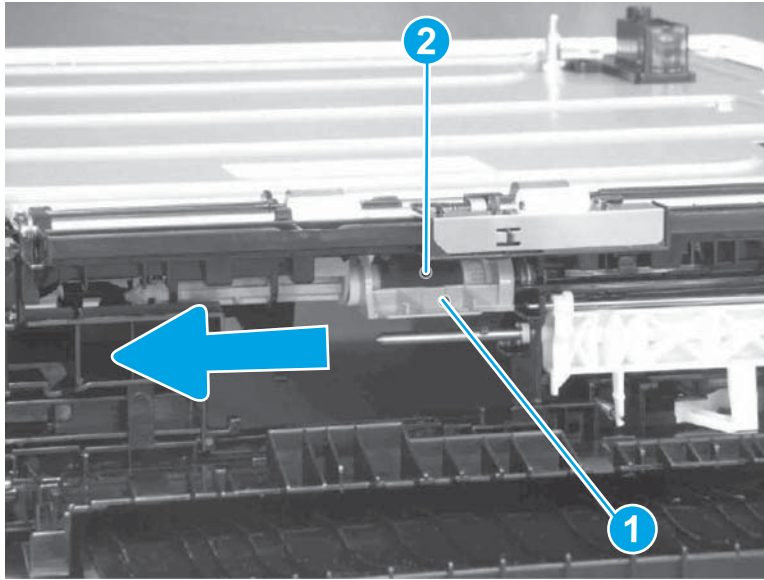
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1560 Open tab



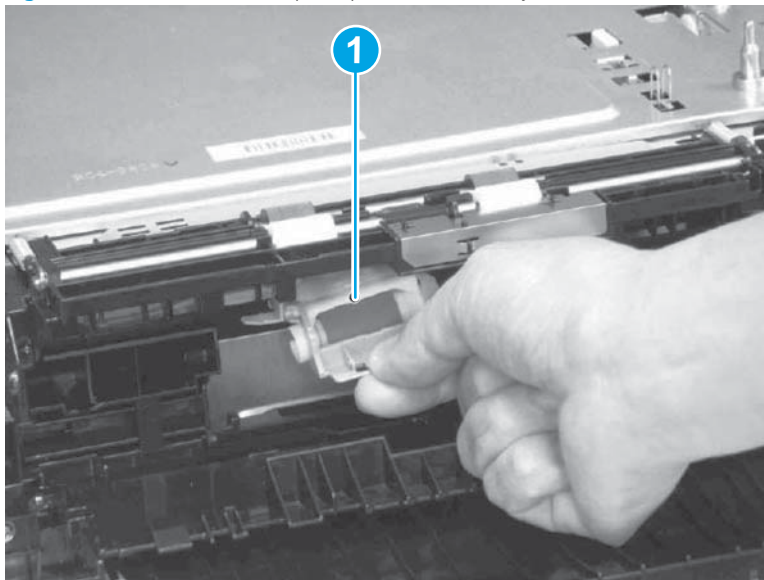
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1561 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1562 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

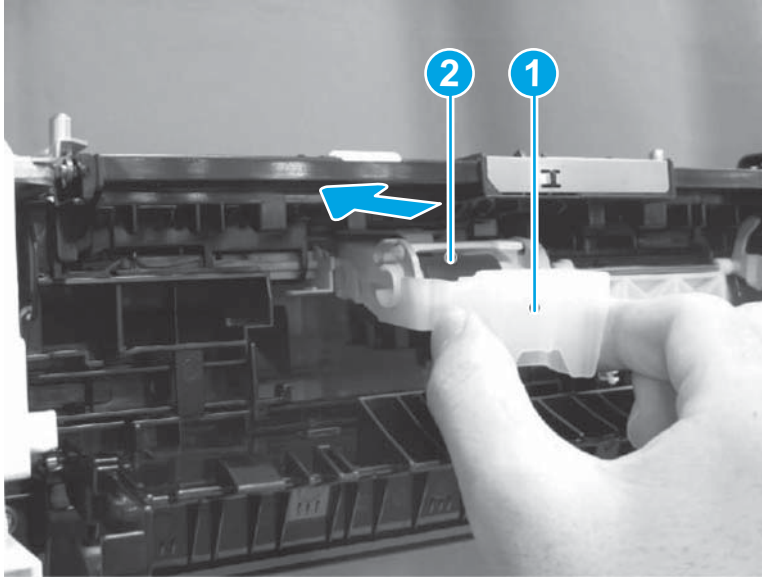


NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

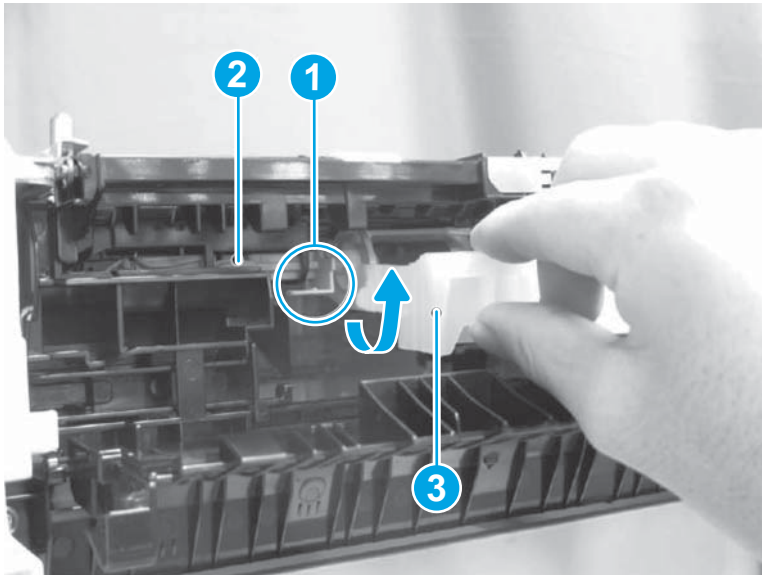
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1563 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



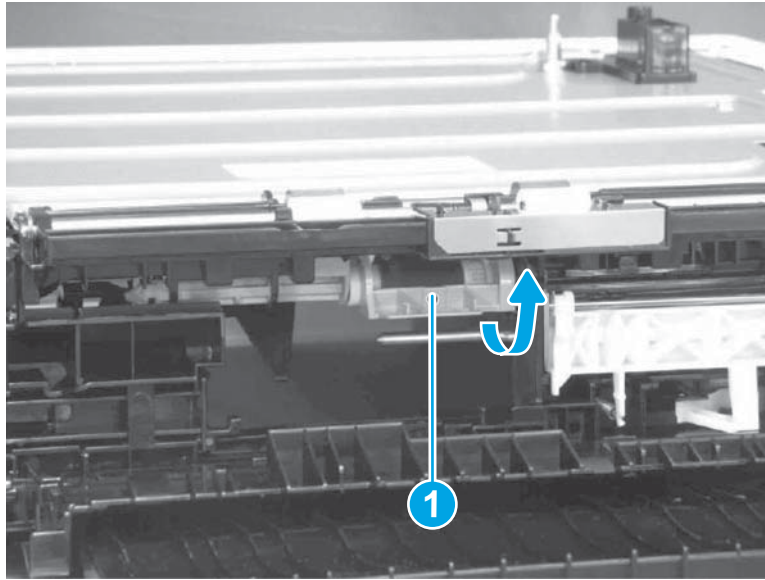
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-1564 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1565 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1566 Correct position of tab

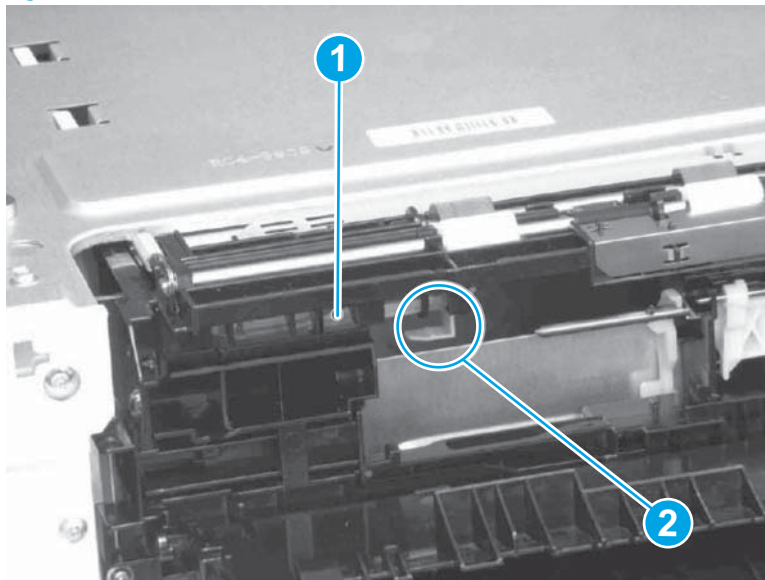
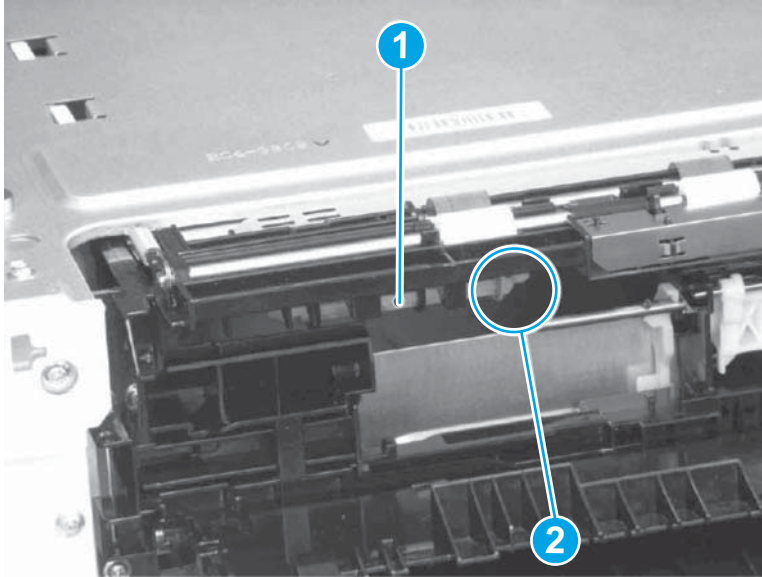
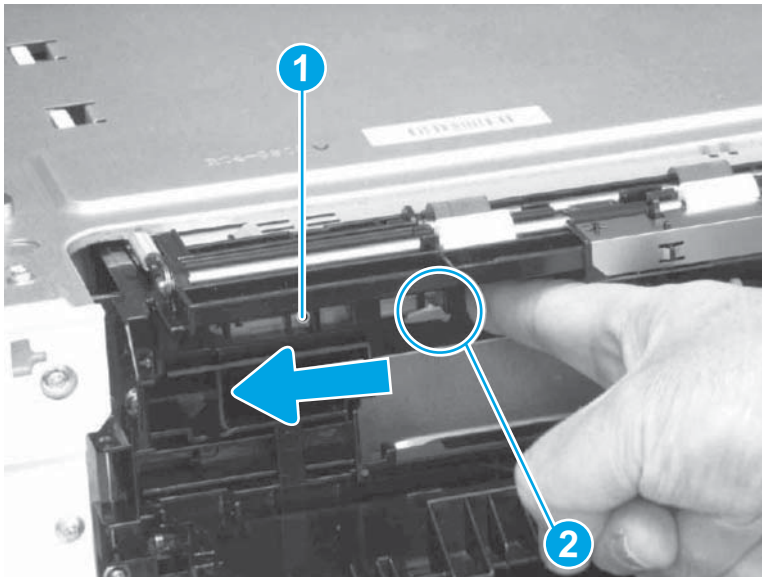


Figure 1-1567 Incorrect position of tab



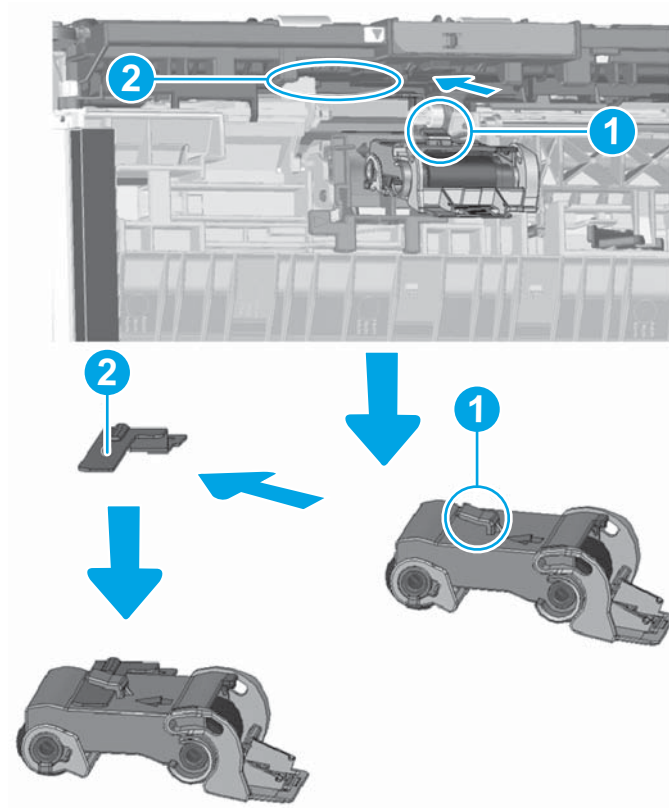
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1568 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



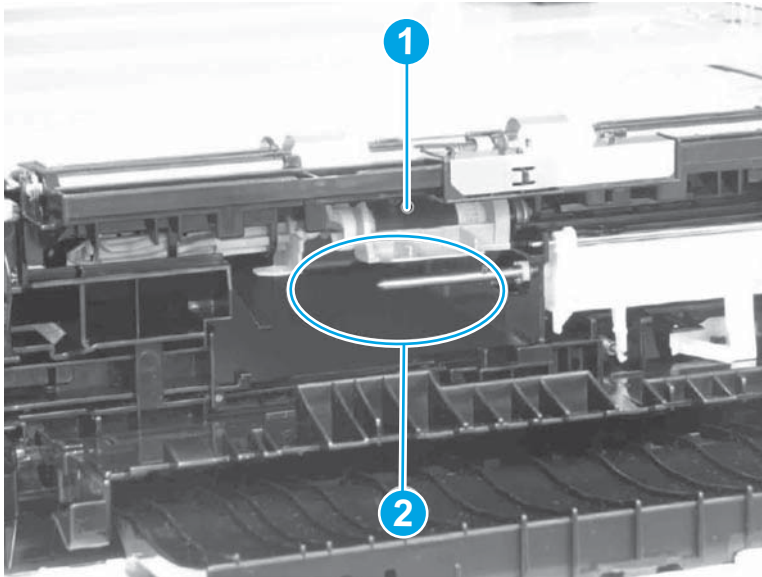
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1569 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1570 Correct position of roller




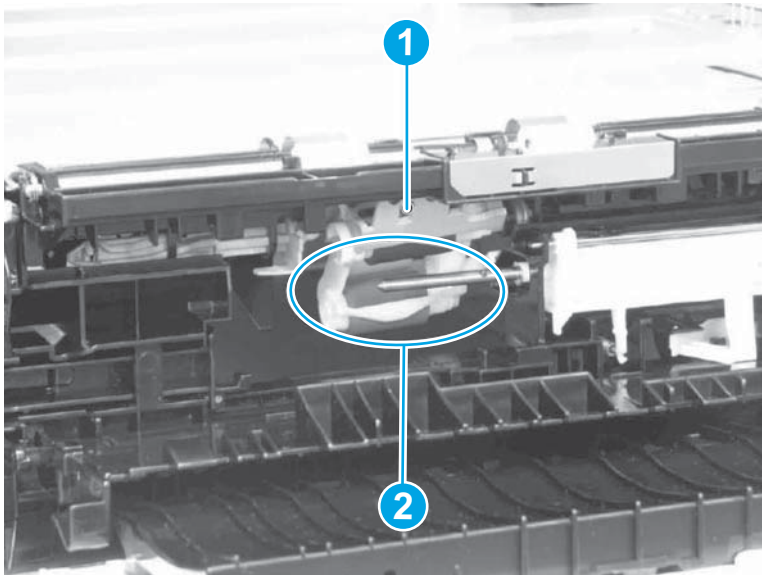
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

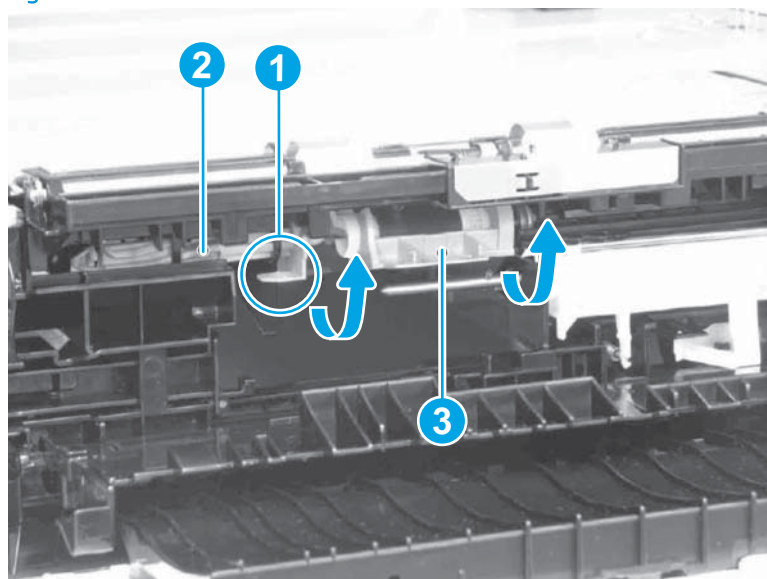
Figure 1-1571 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1572 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
---	--

RM2-9020-000-CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly
-----------------	------------------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

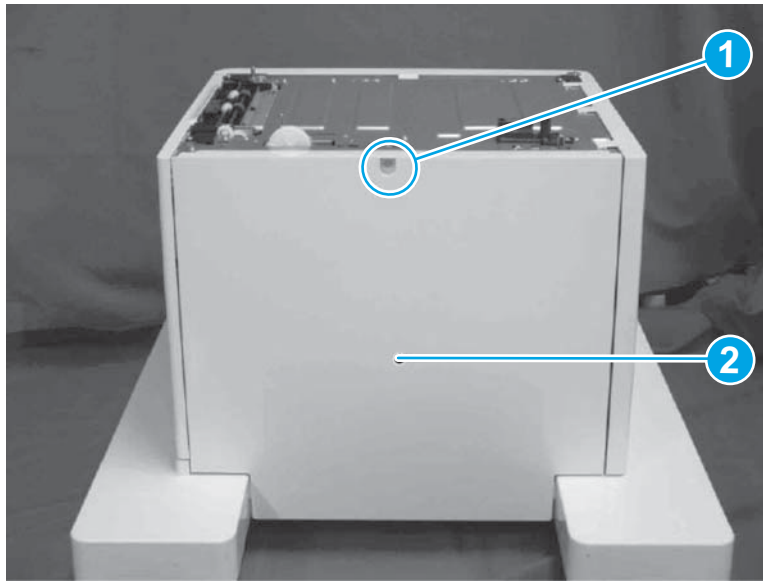
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1573 Remove rear cover

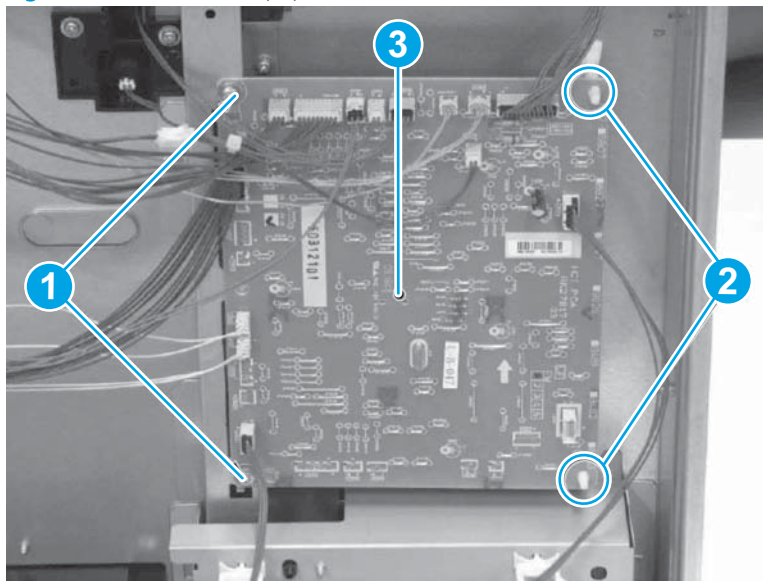


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1574 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox \(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)

Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4-9579-000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

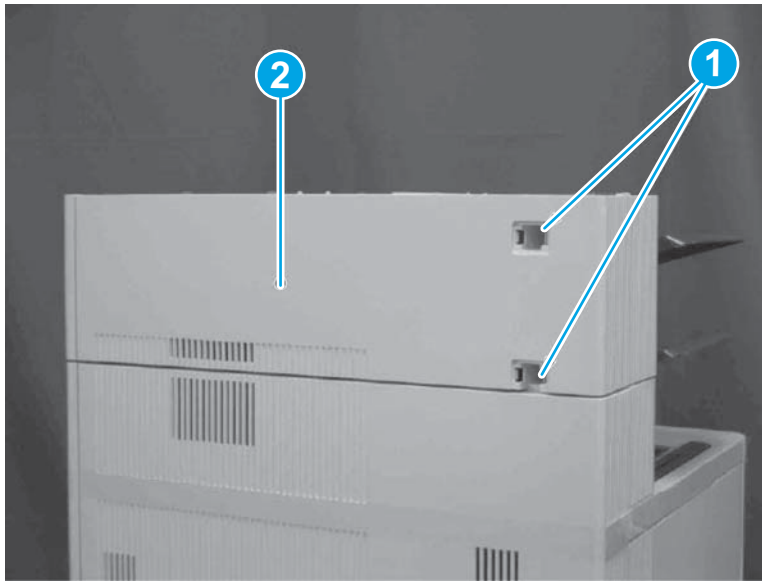
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1575 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler cover\).](#)

[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler door\).](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
RC4-9582-000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

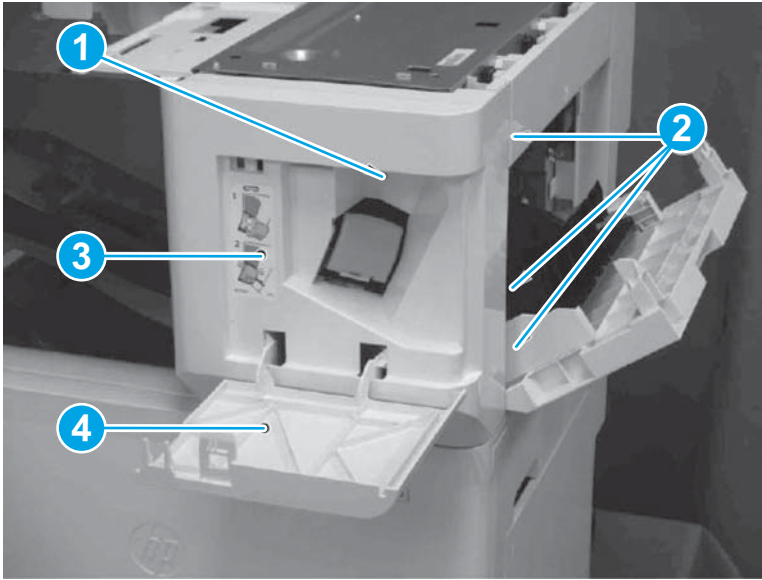
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

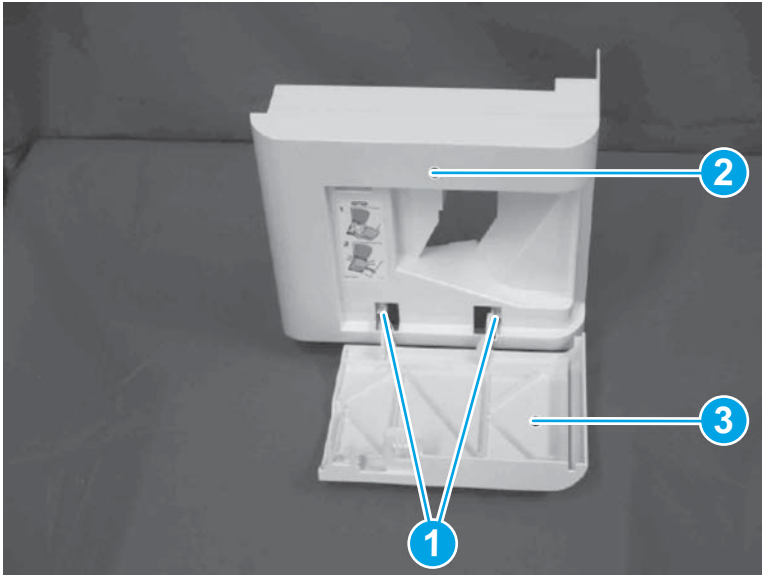
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1576 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

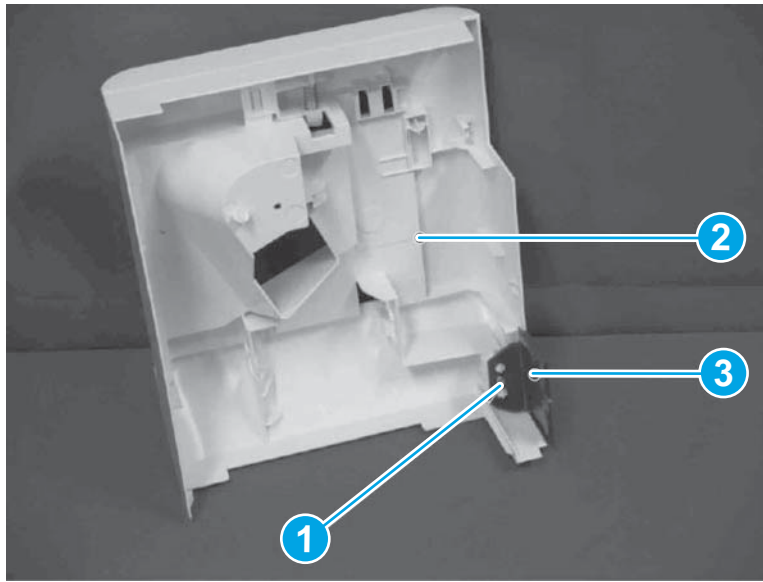
Figure 1-1577 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1578 Remove front door from staple cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover part number	
RC4-9438-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

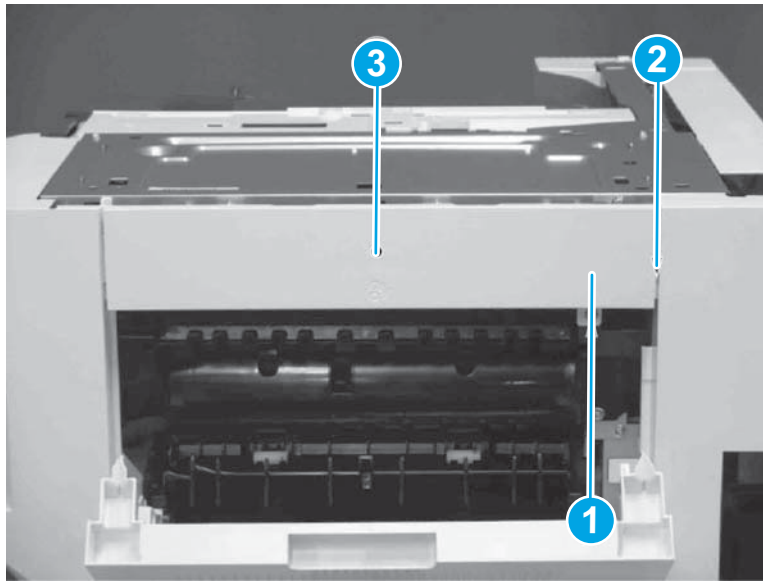
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1579 Remove right upper cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover part number	
RC4-9581-000CN	Rear corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

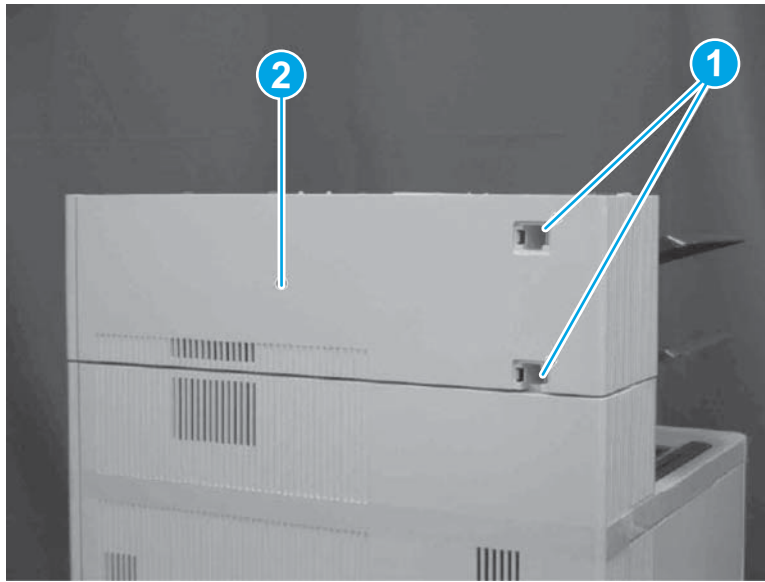
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1580 Remove rear cover

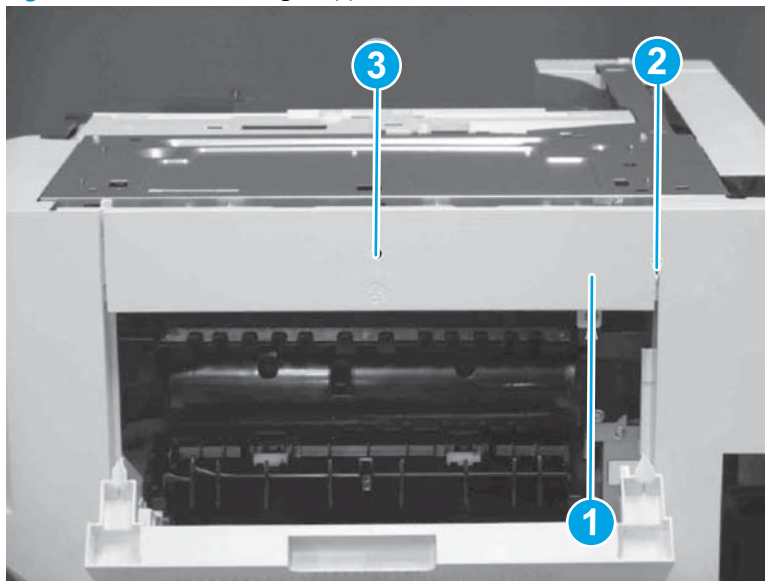



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1581 Remove right upper cover

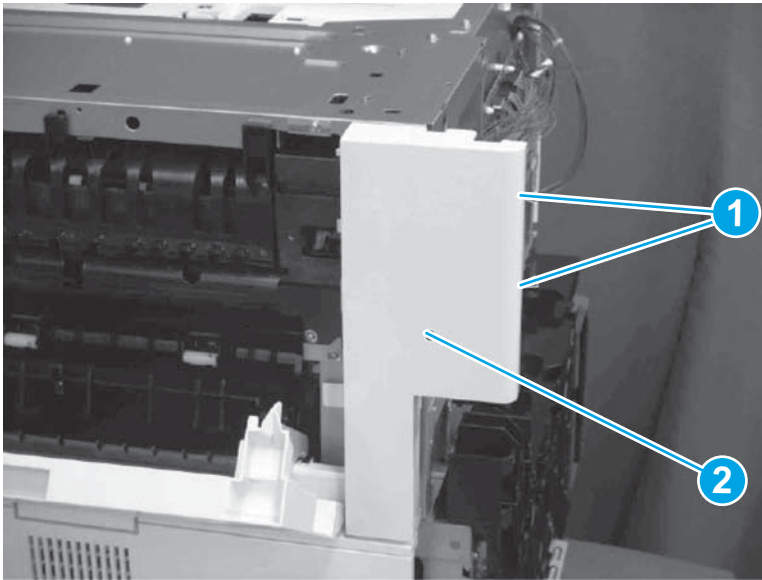


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1582 Remove rear corner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover part number	
RC4-9439-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

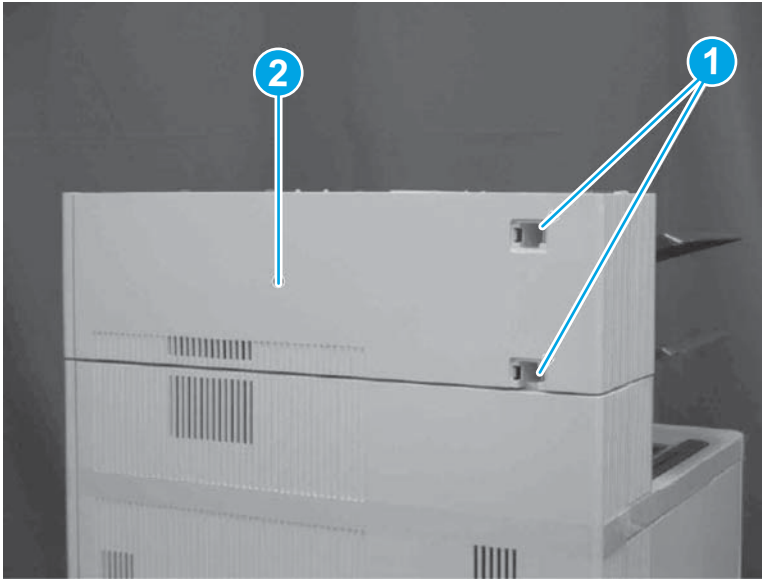
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1583 Remove rear cover

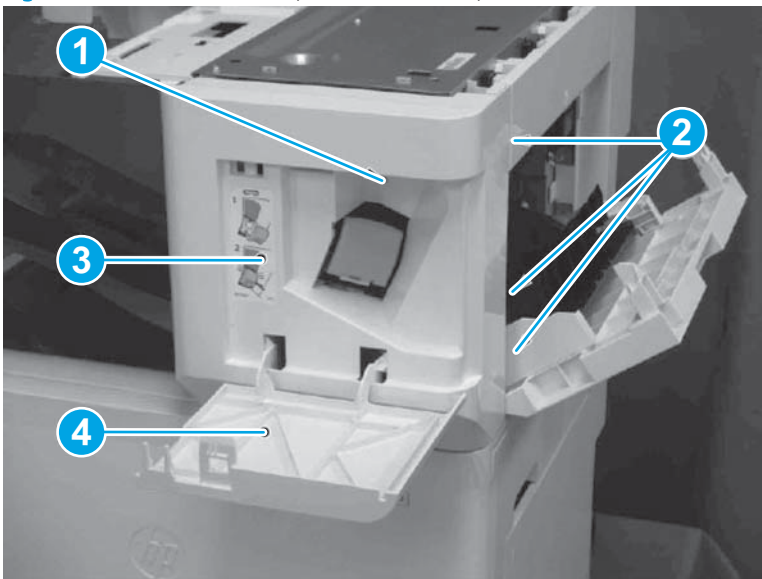


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

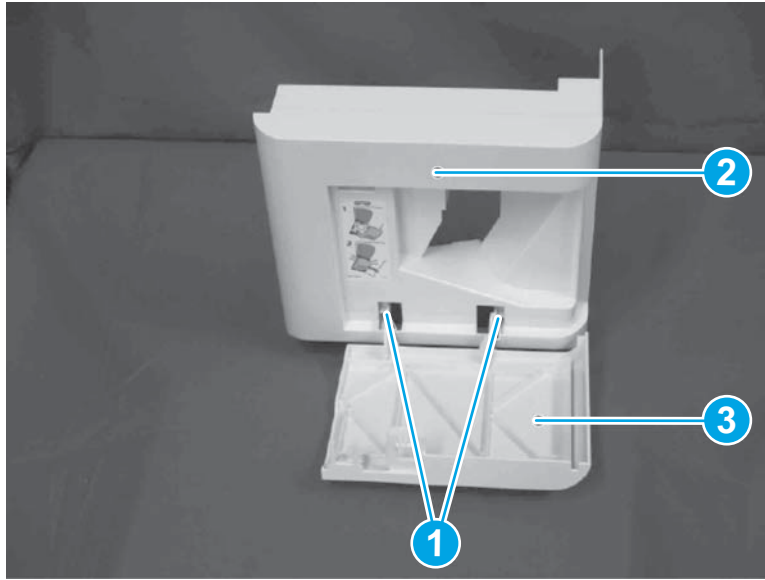
Figure 1-1584 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

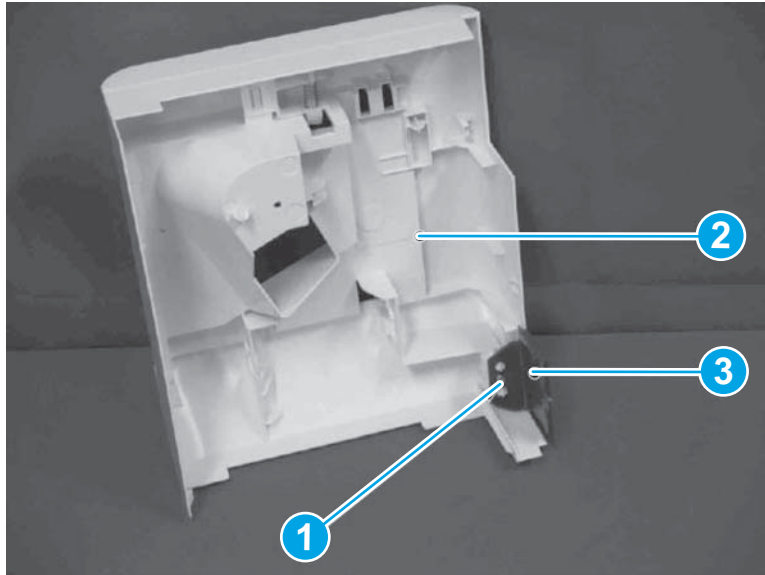
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.


Figure 1-1585 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1586 Remove front door from staple cover



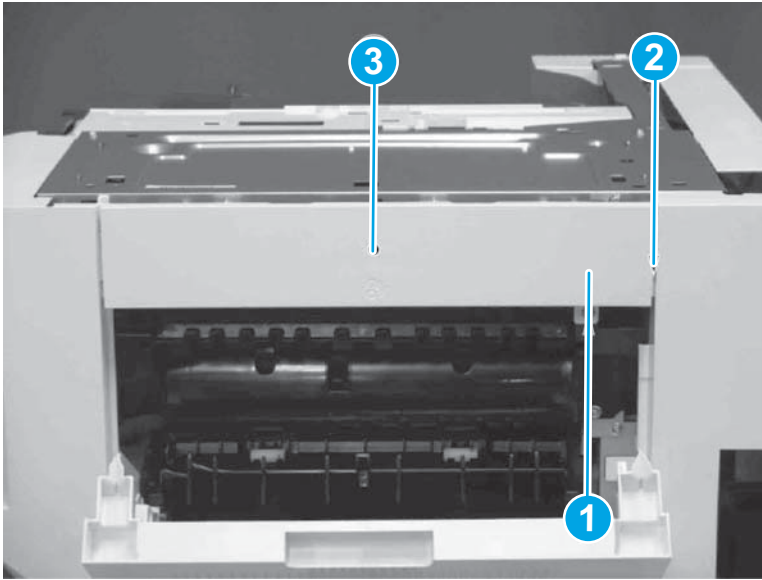
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1587 Remove right upper cover

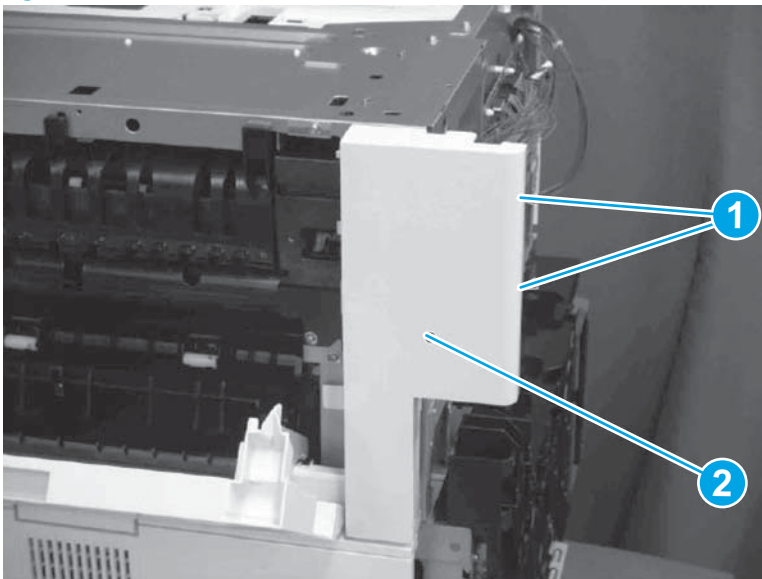



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1588 Remove rear corner cover



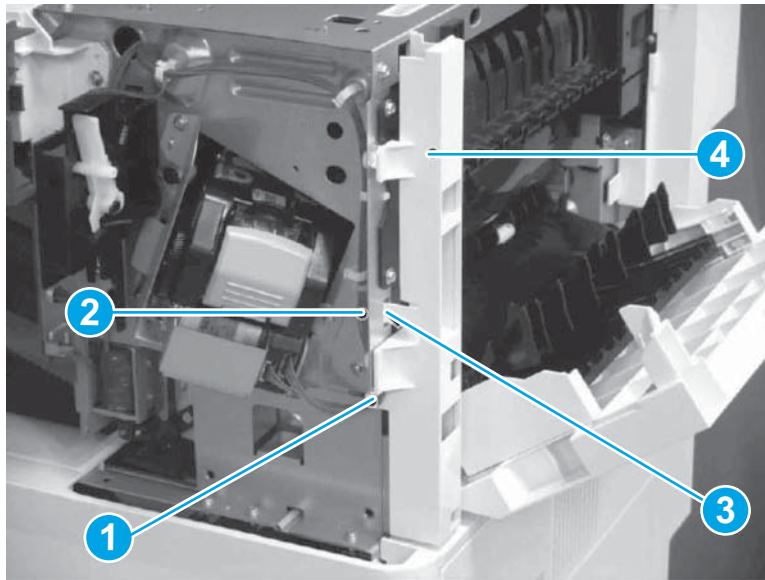
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).

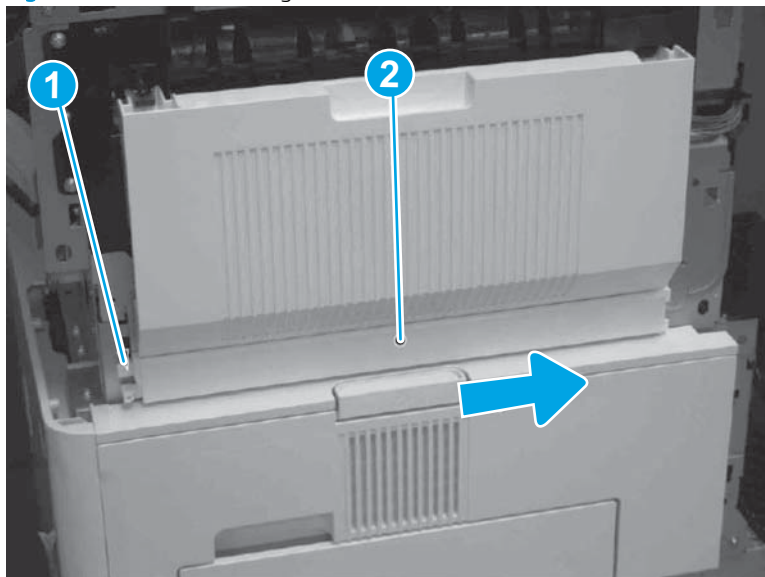
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-1589 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1590 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover part number

RC4-9580-000CN

Rear inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

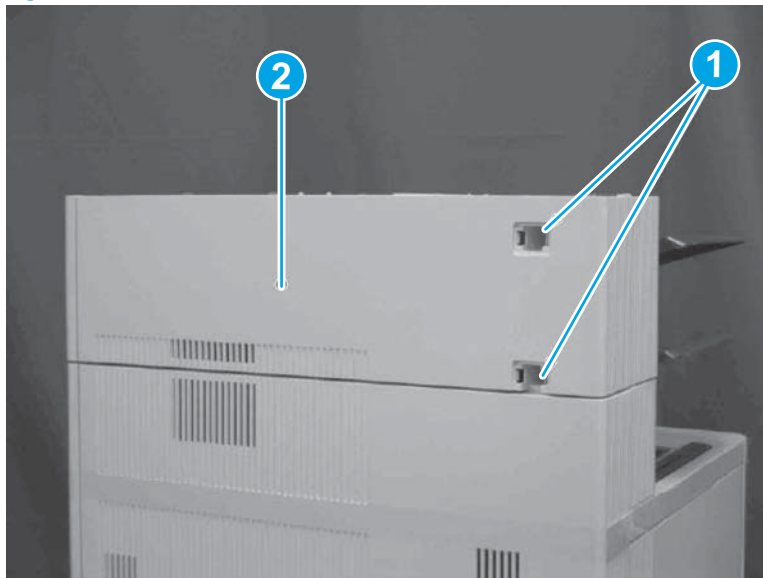
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1591 Remove rear cover



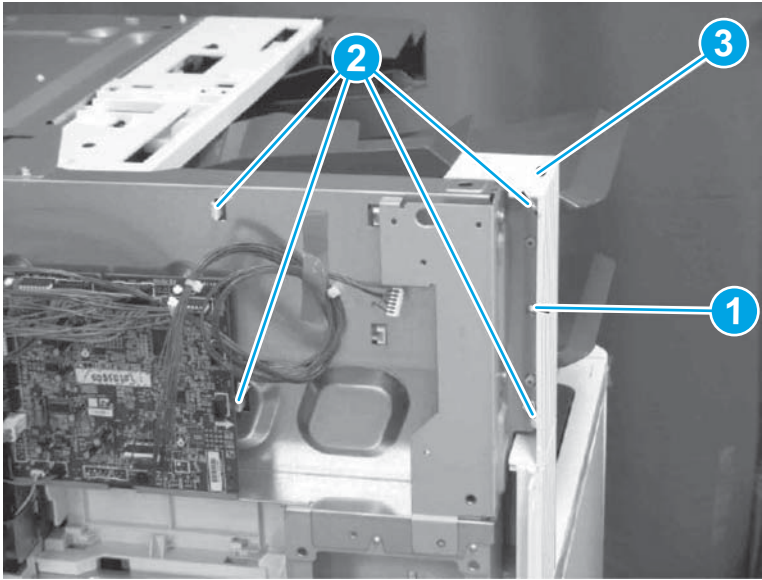
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).

3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1592 Remove rear inner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover part number	
RC4-9589-000CN	Front jog cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

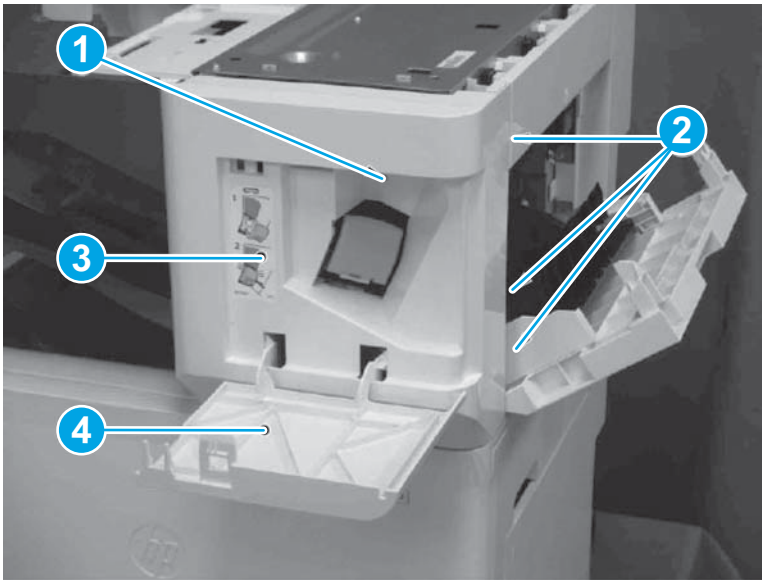
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

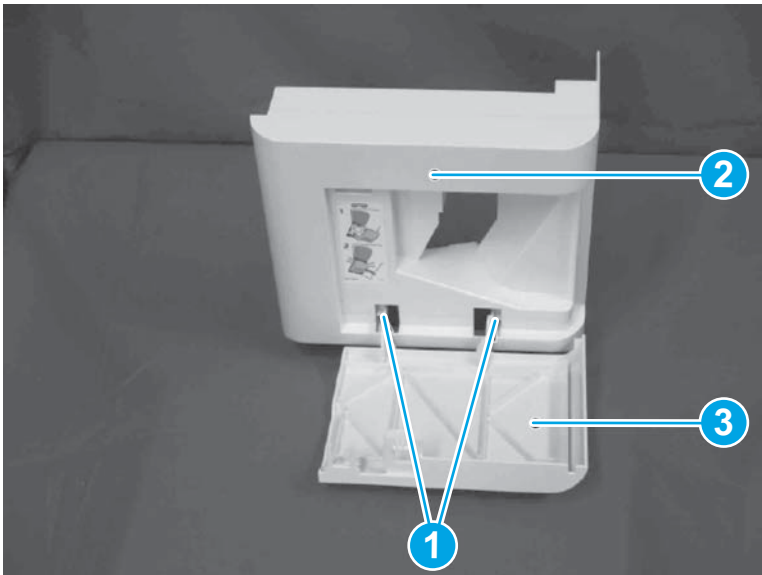
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1593 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

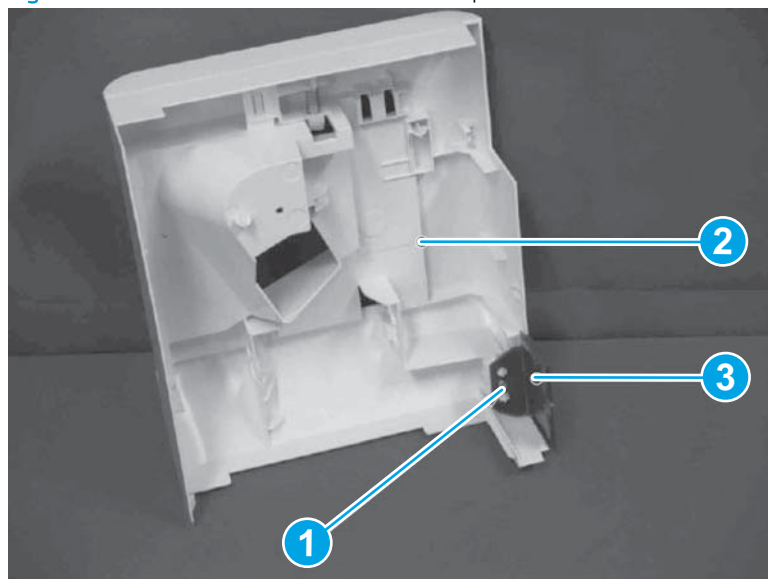
Figure 1-1594 Remove staple cover from staple door




7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1595 Remove front door from staple cover

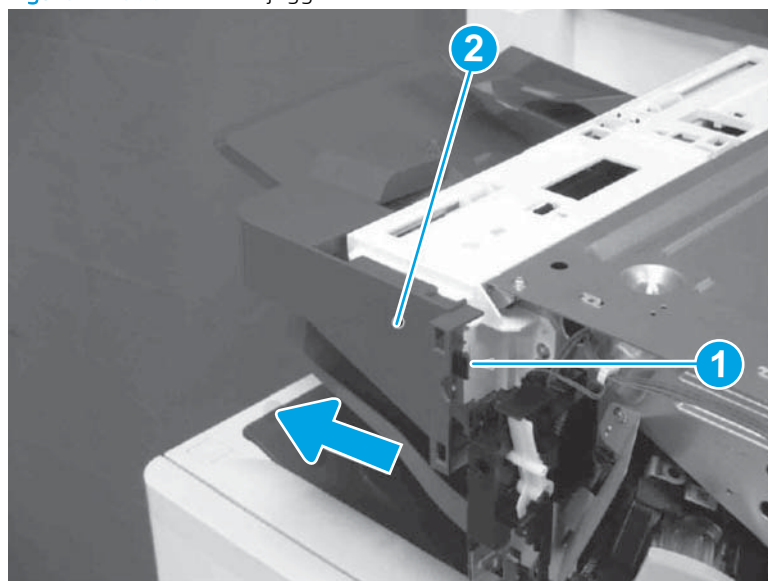



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1596 Remove jogger cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-1038-000CN	Right door assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

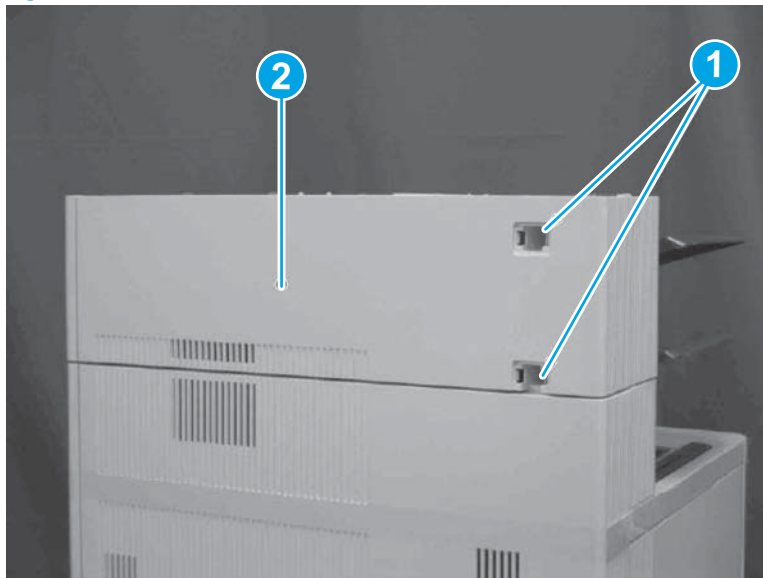
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1597 Remove rear cover



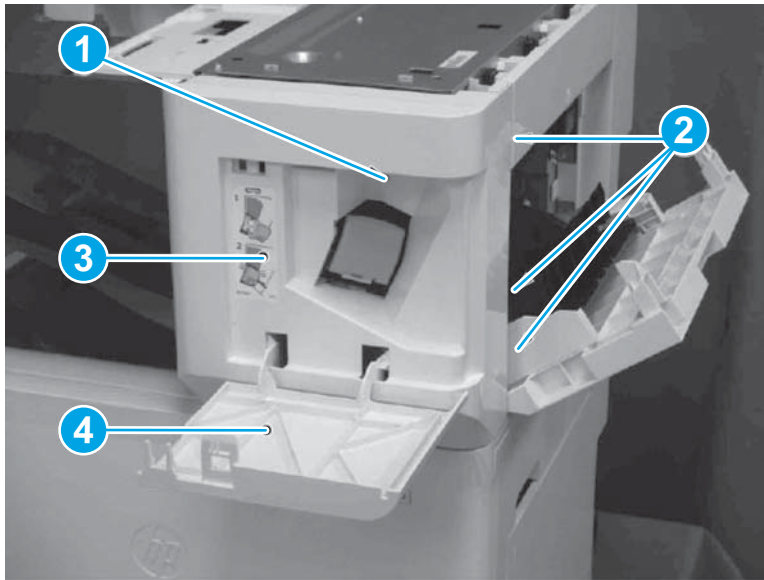
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

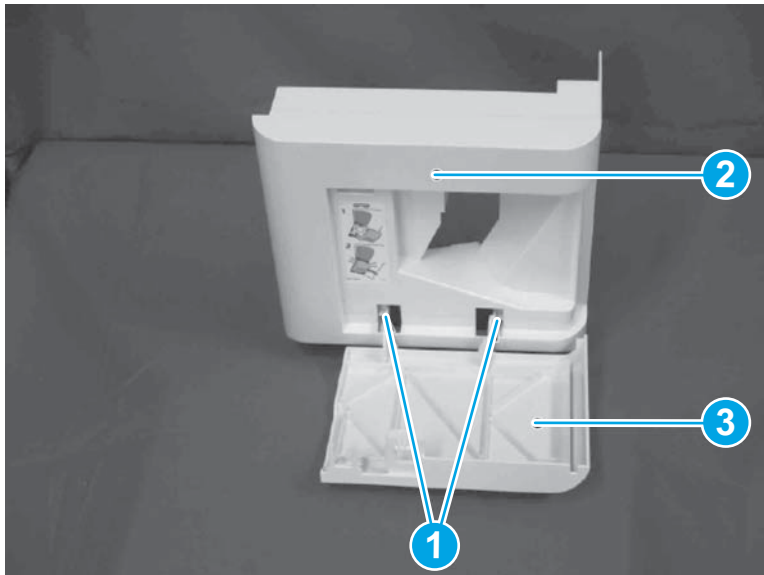
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1598 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

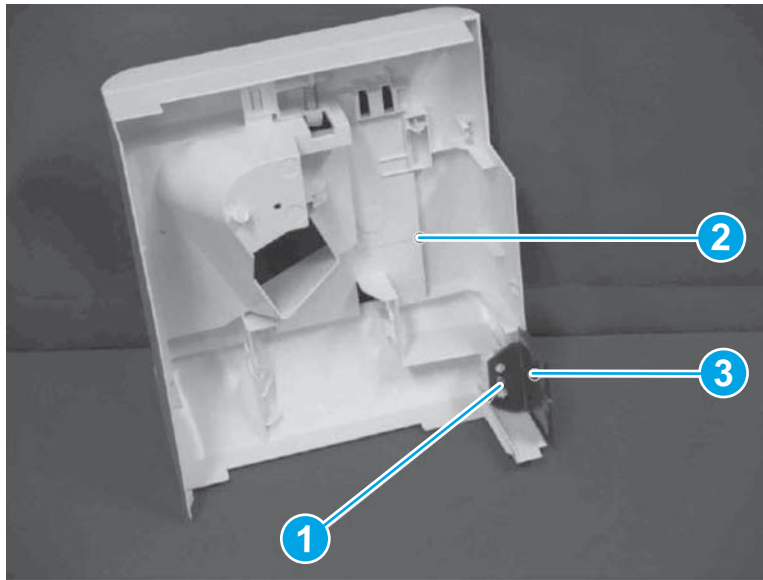
Figure 1-1599 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1600 Remove front door from staple cover

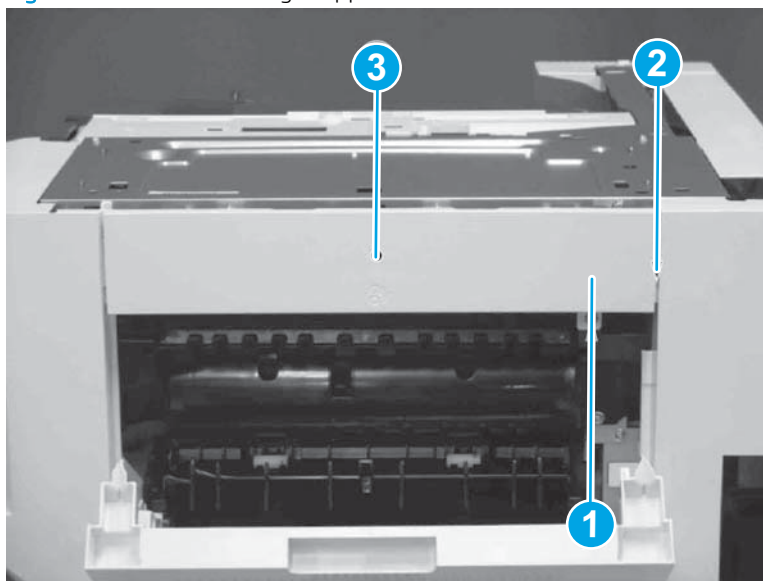



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1601 Remove right upper cover

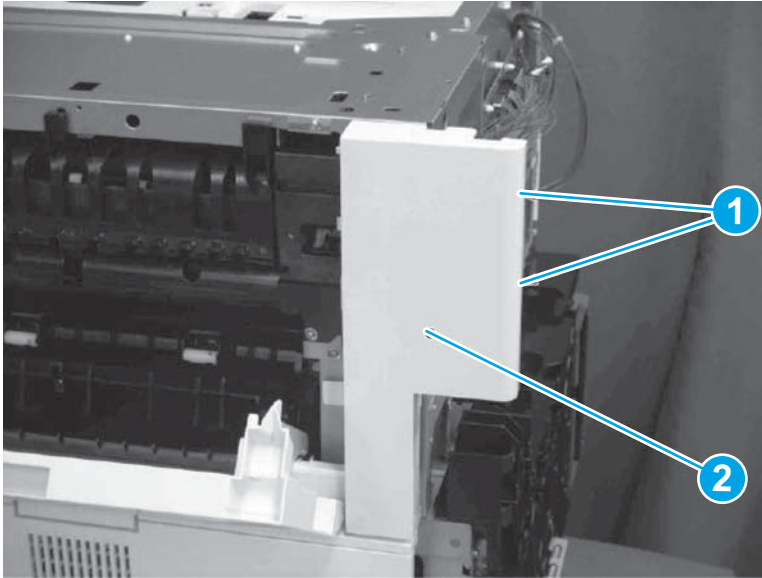



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1602 Remove rear corner cover

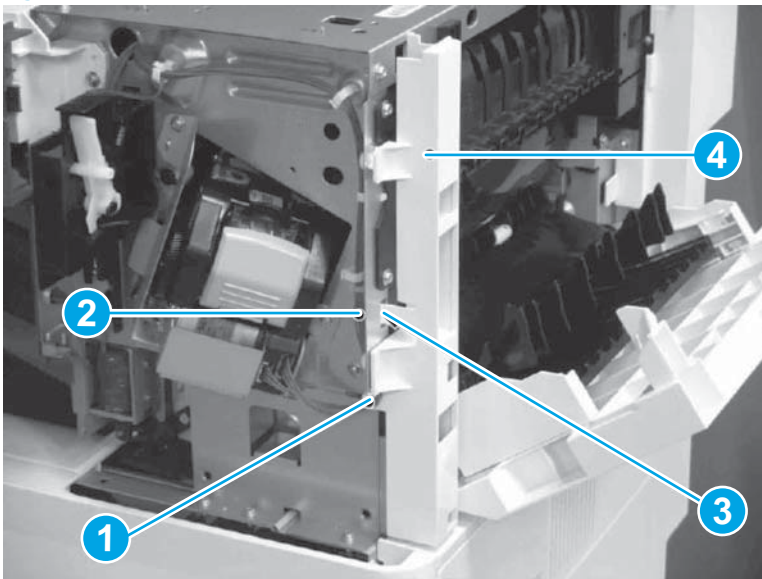


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

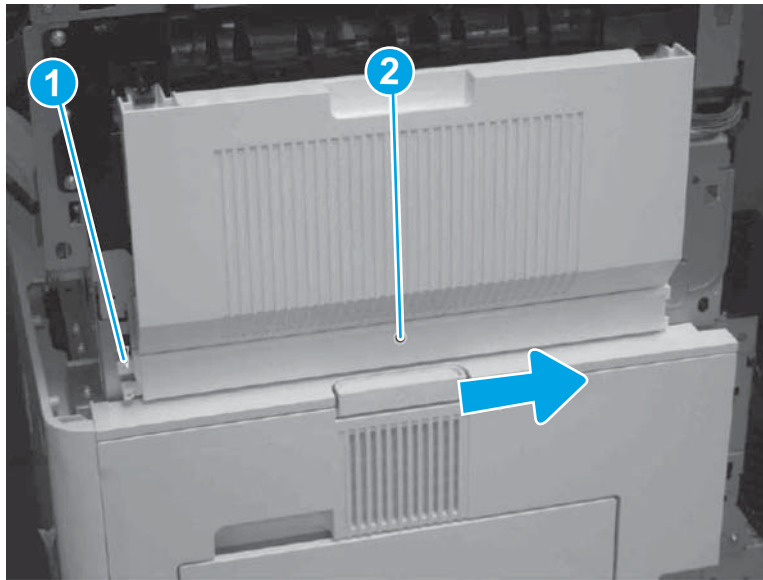
Figure 1-1603 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1604 Remove right lower cover

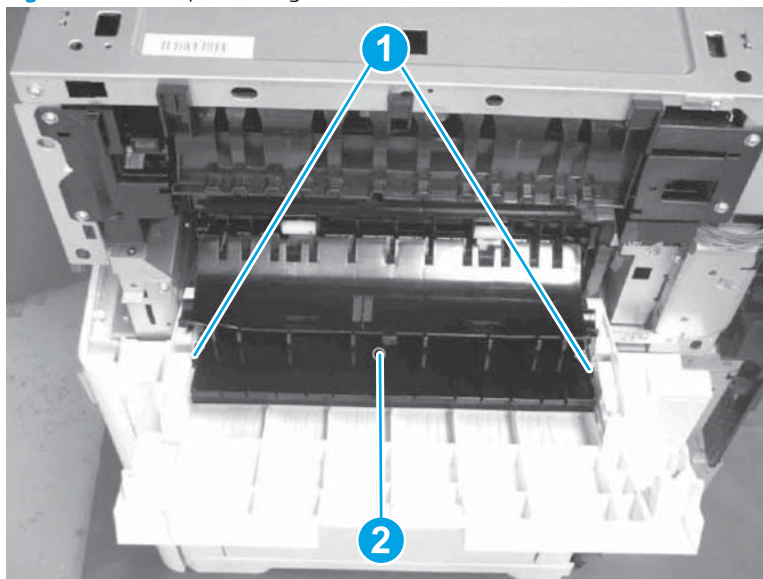


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

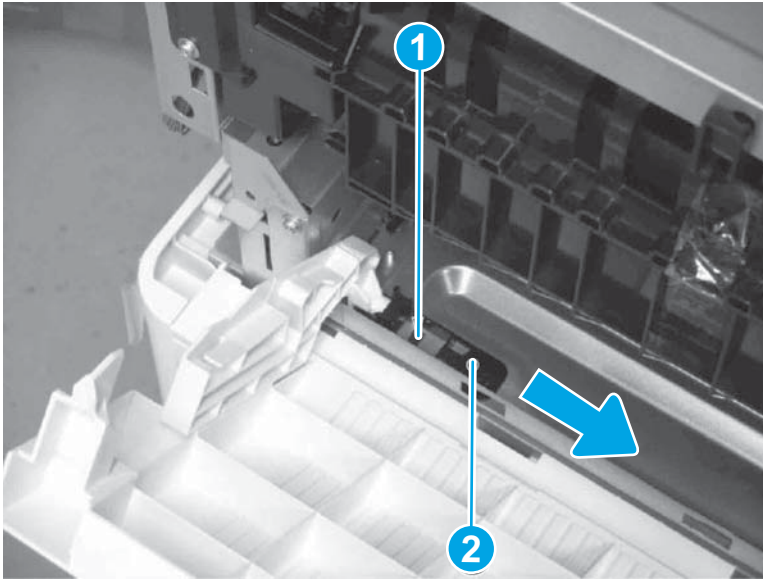
Figure 1-1605 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

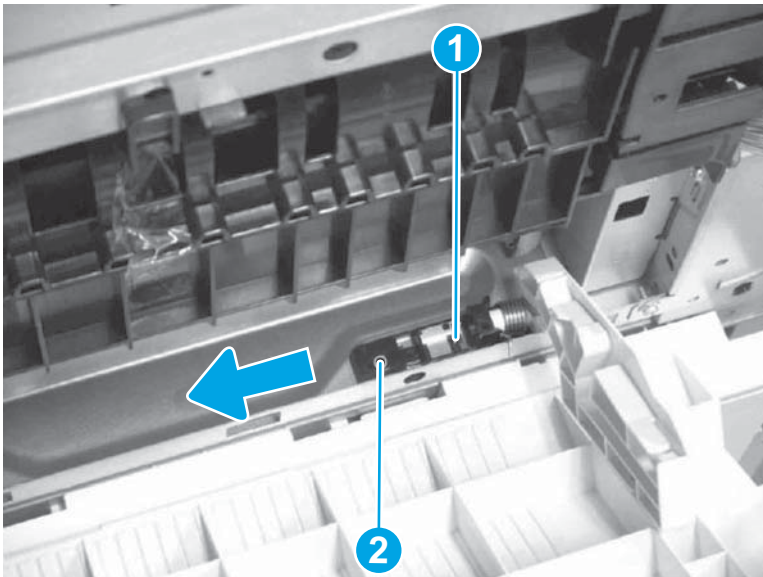
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1606 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

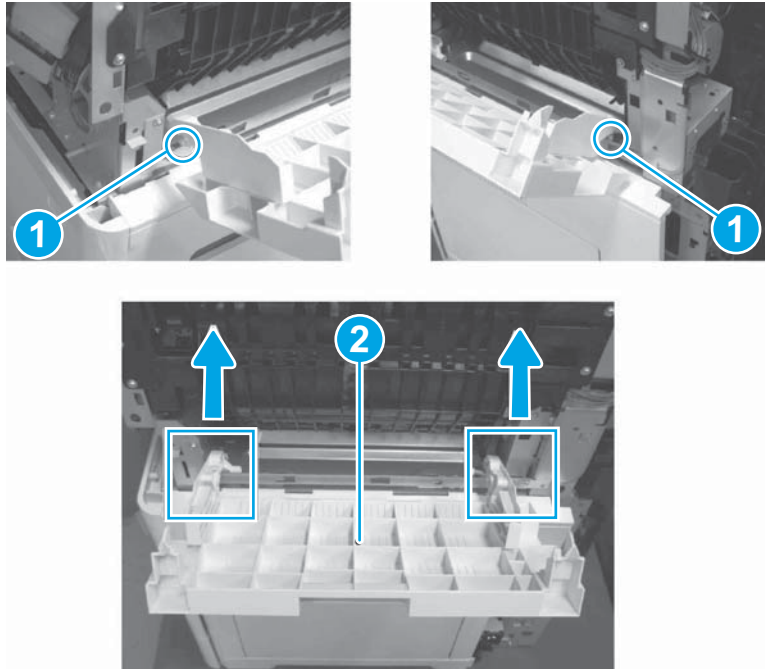
Figure 1-1607 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1608 Remove SS door assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

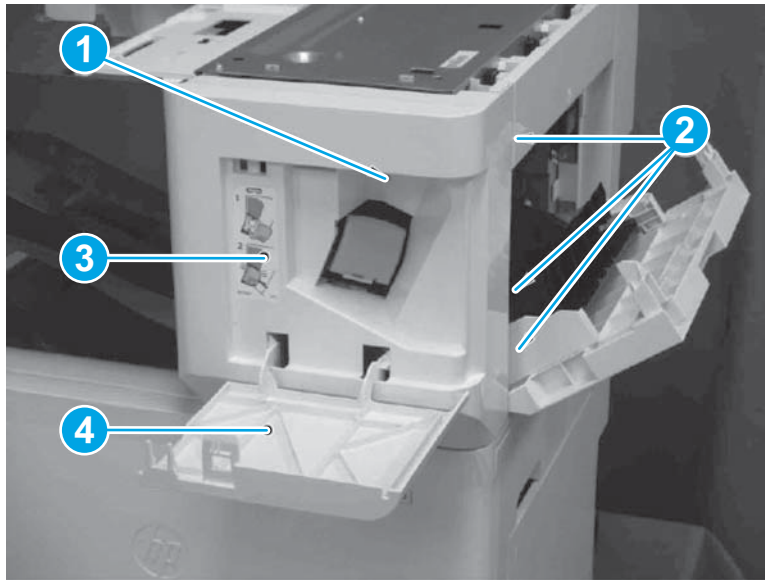
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

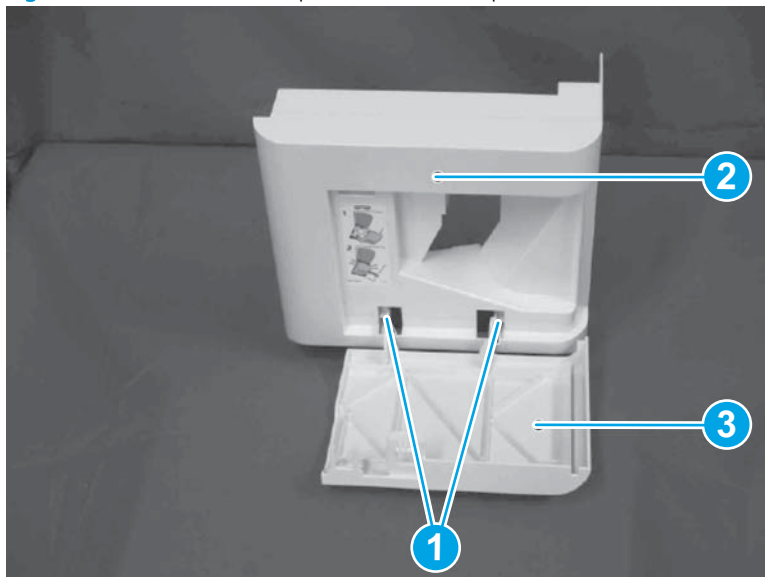
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1609 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

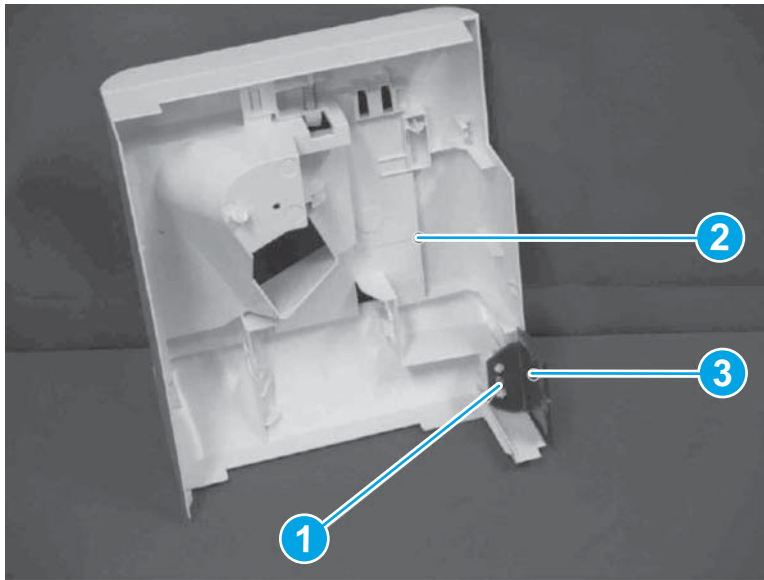
Figure 1-1610 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1611 Remove front door from staple cover

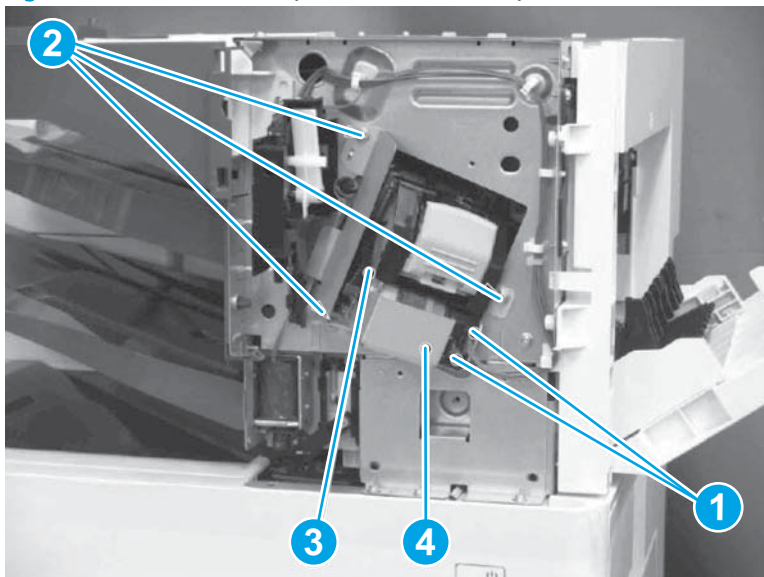


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

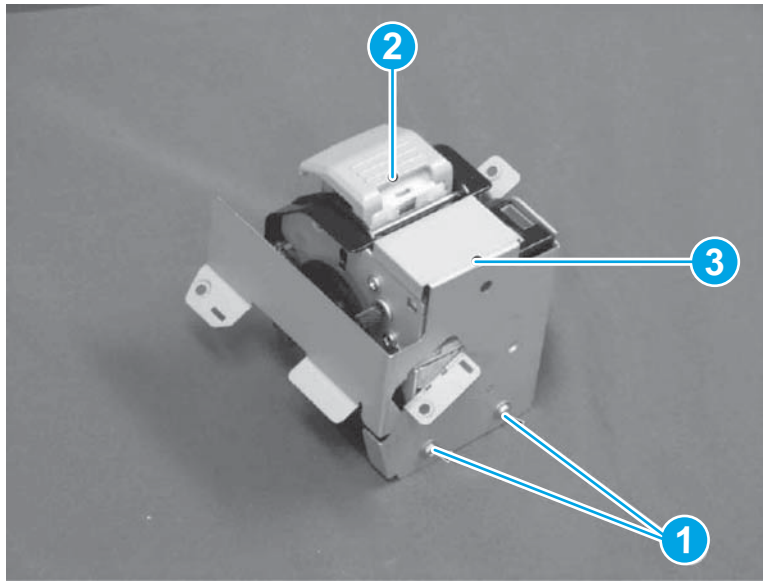
Figure 1-1612 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1613 Remove stapler assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

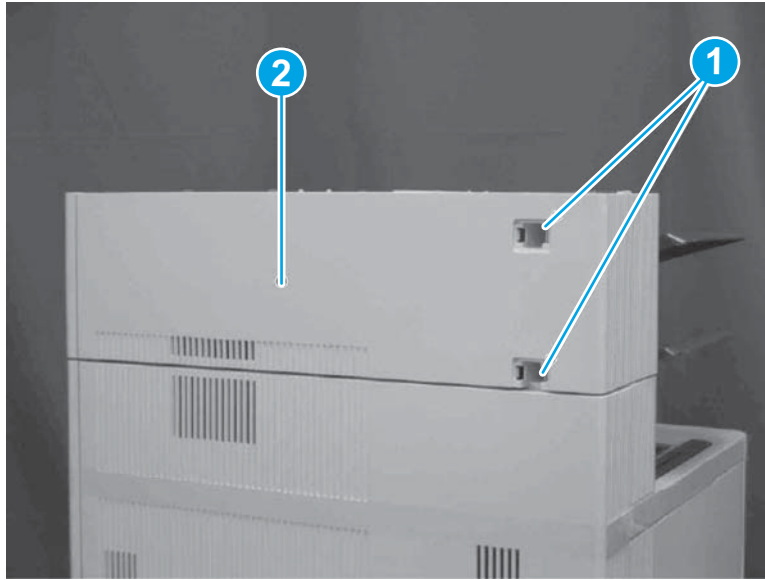
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1614 Remove rear cover

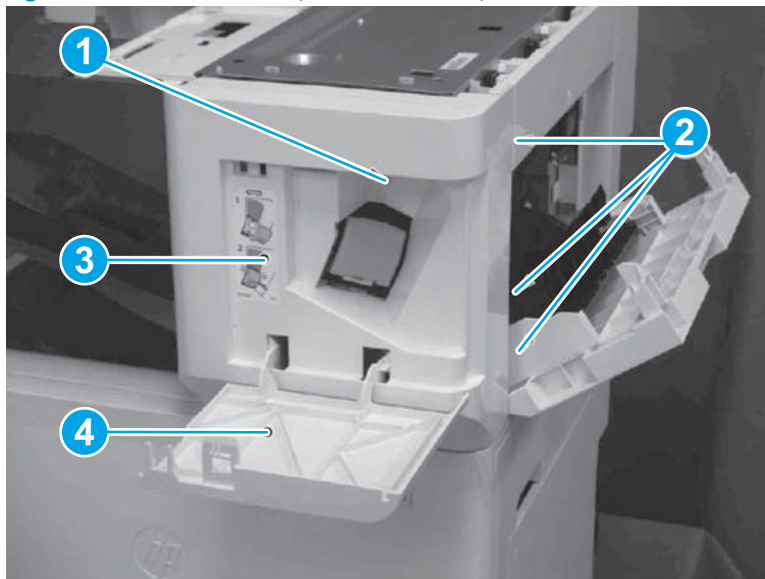


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

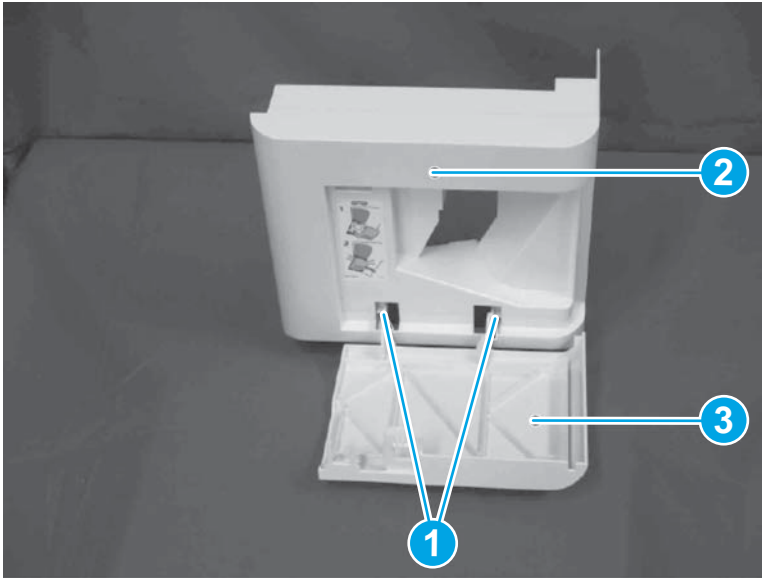
Figure 1-1615 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

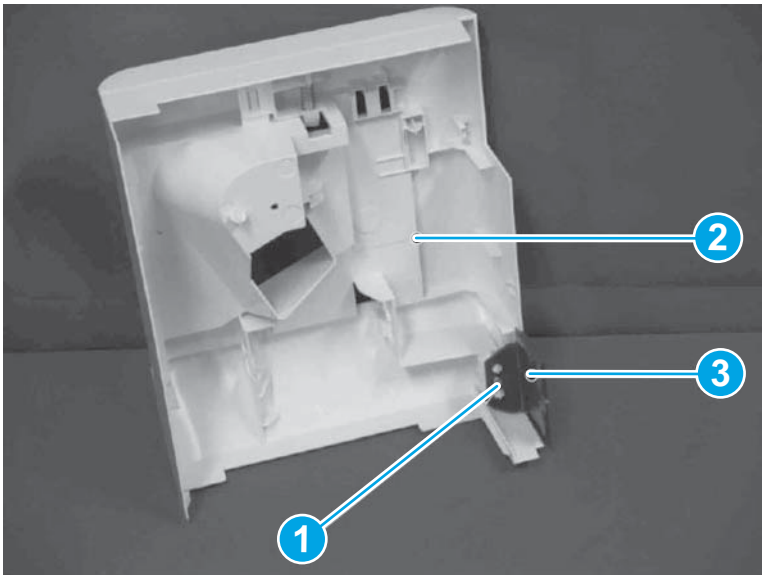
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.


Figure 1-1616 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1617 Remove front door from staple cover



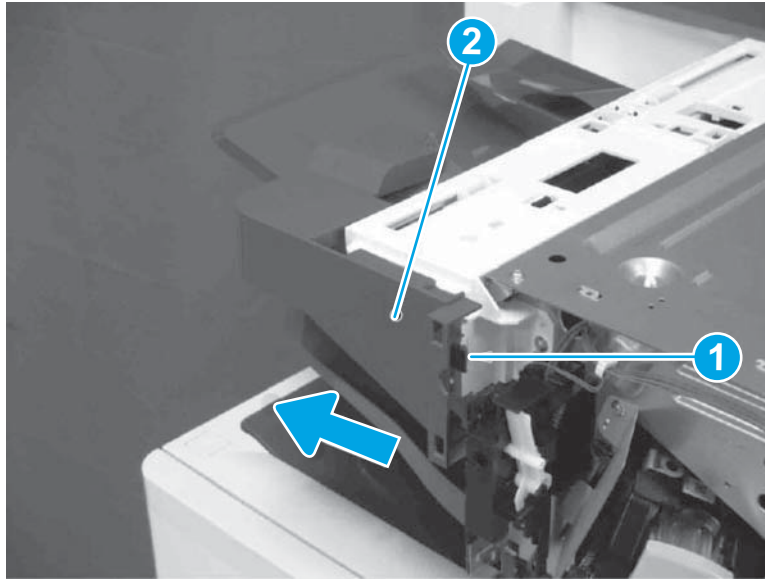
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1618 Remove jogger cover

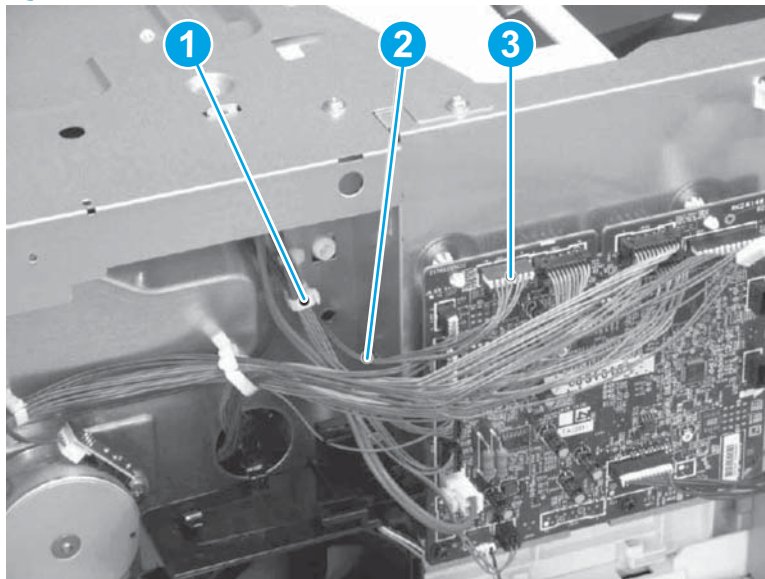


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

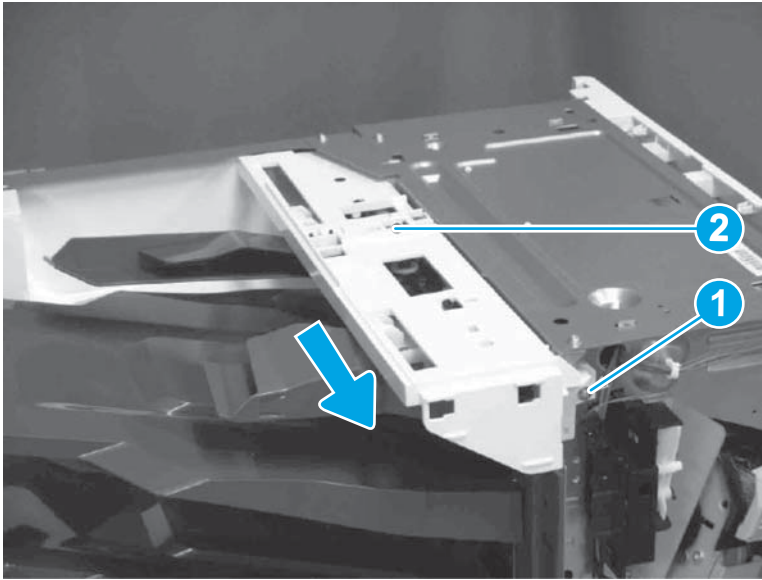
Figure 1-1619 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-1620 Remove jogger assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

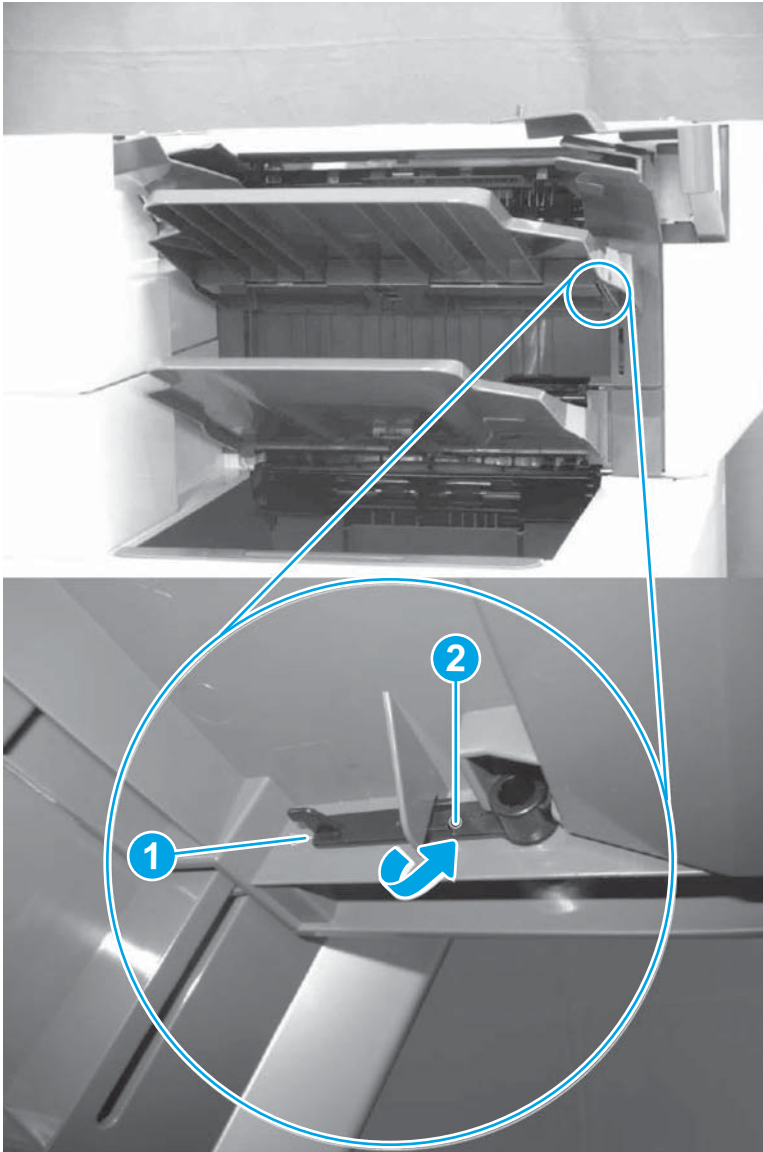
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

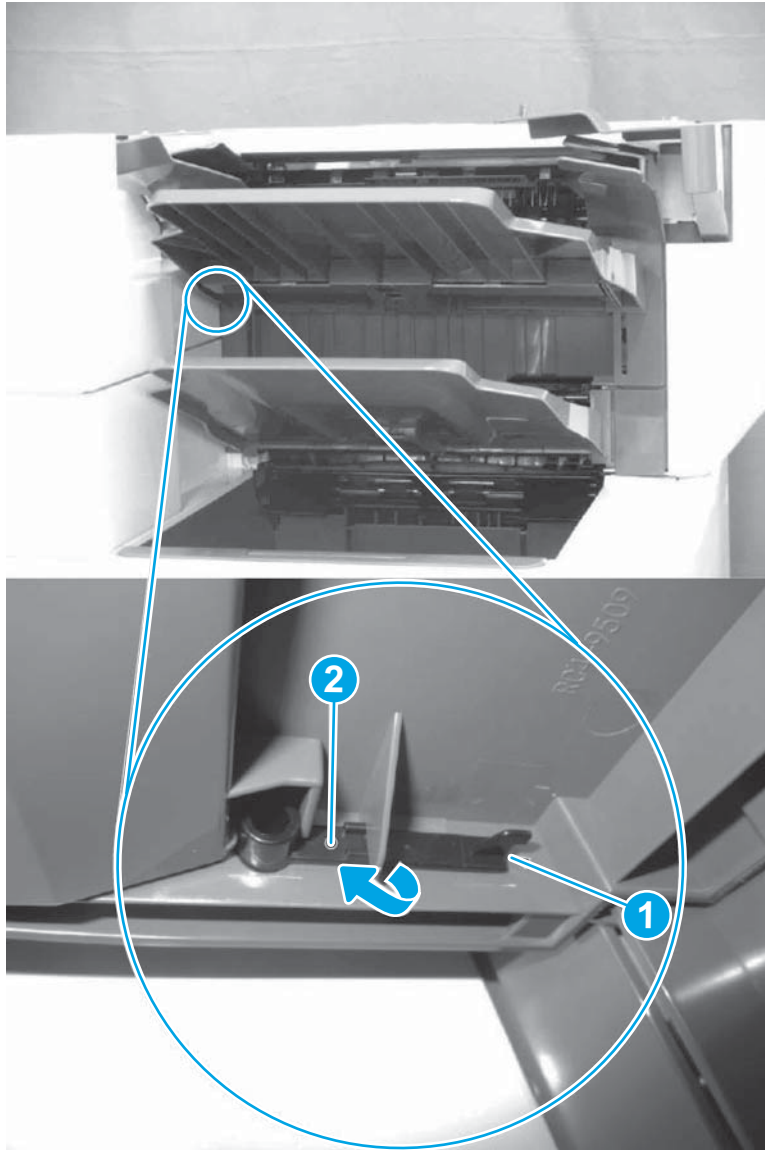
Figure 1-1621 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

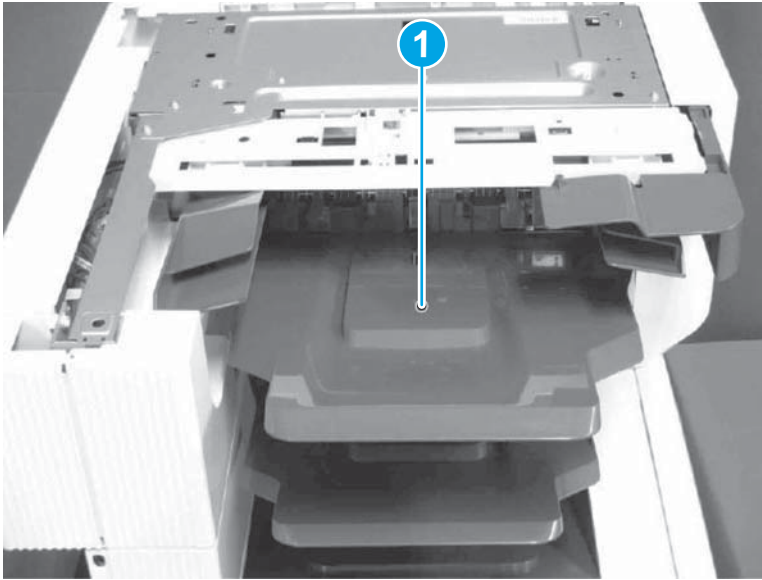
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1622 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1623 Remove output bin 1 assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

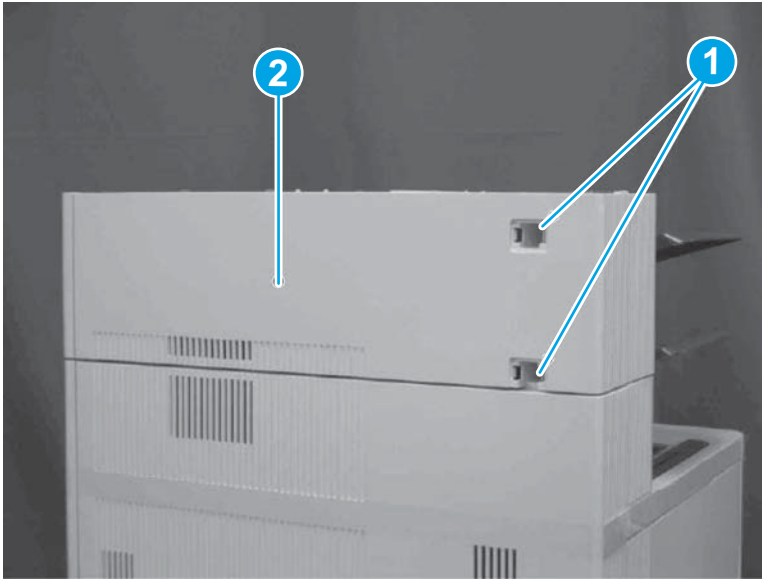
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1624 Remove rear cover

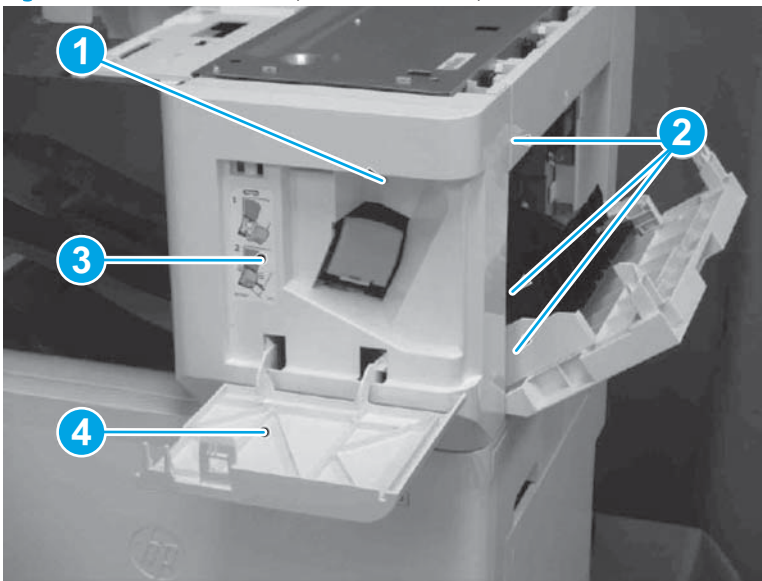


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

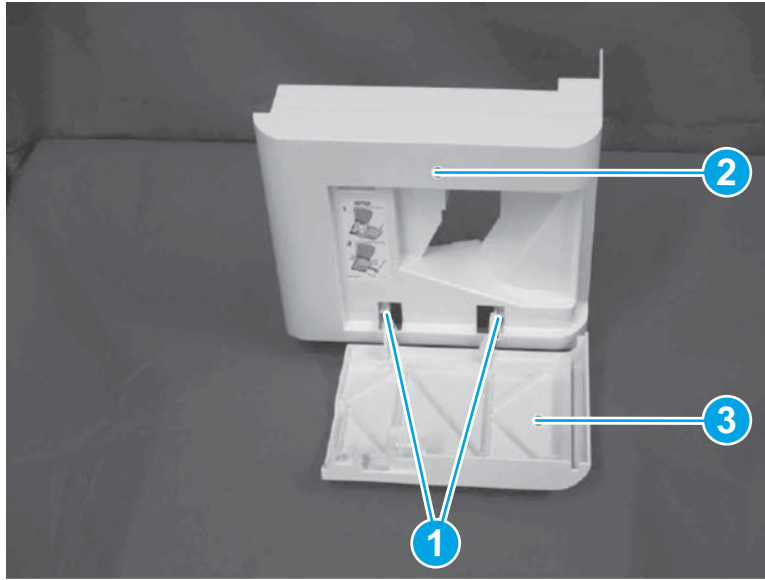
Figure 1-1625 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

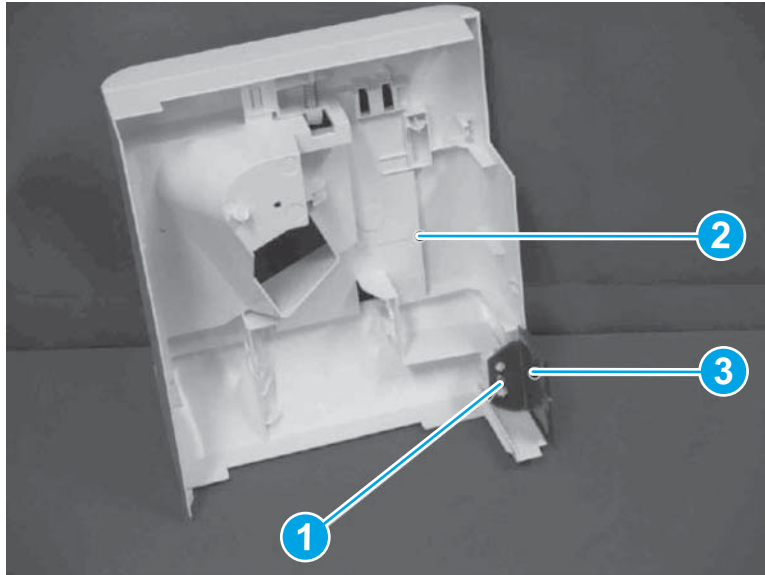
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

Figure 1-1626 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1627 Remove front door from staple cover



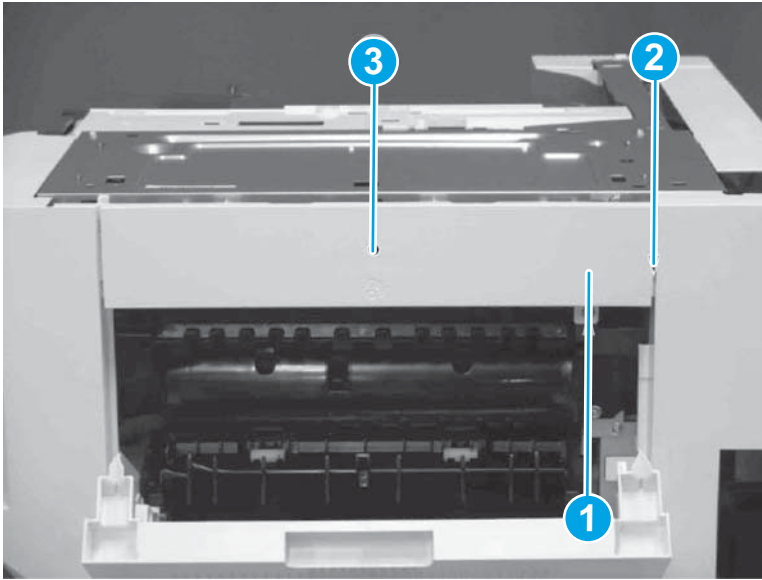
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1628 Remove right upper cover

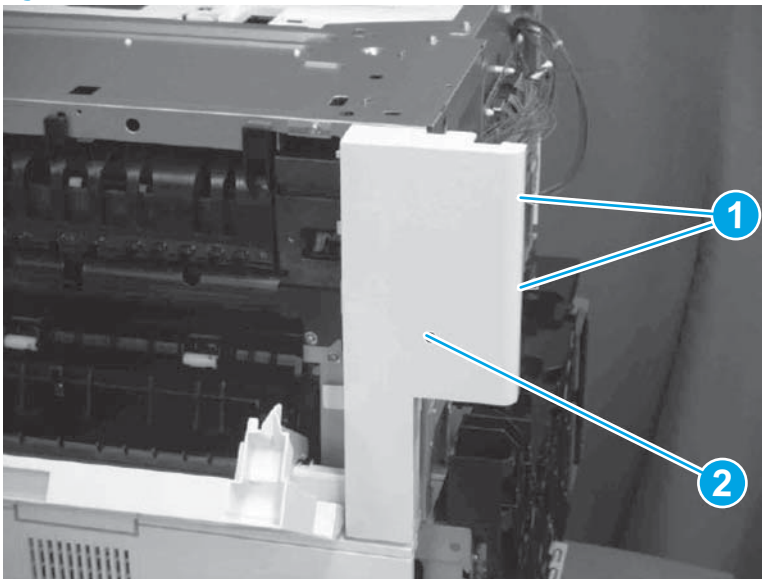



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1629 Remove rear corner cover



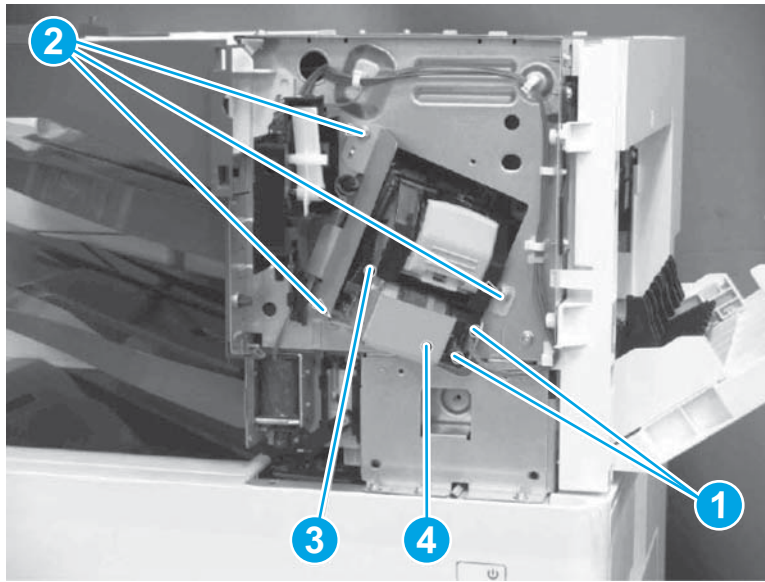
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

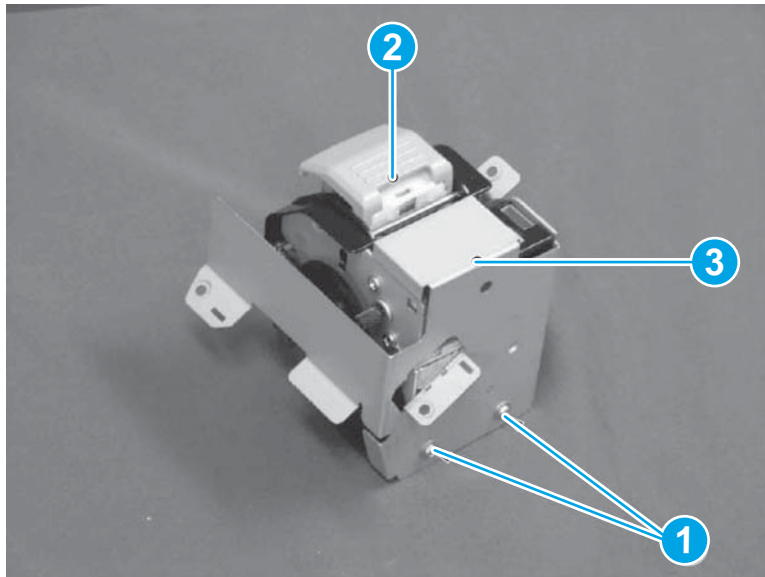
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.


Figure 1-1630 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1631 Remove stapler assembly



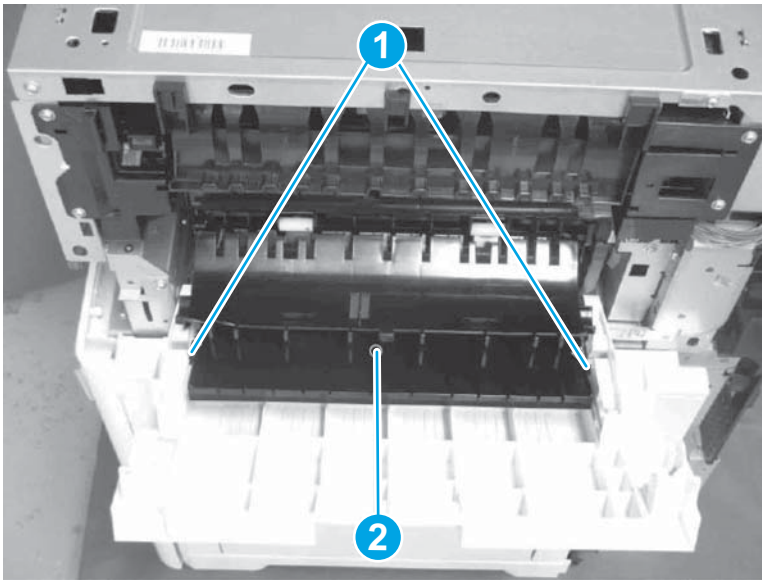
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

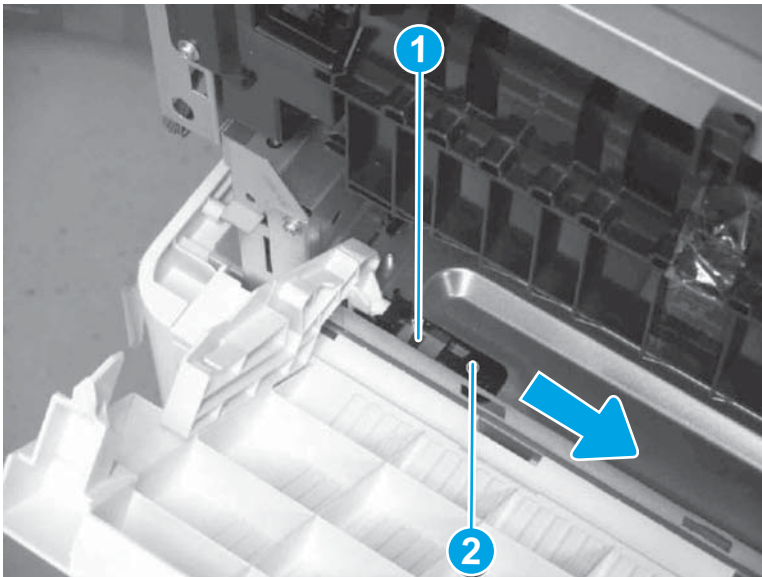
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1632 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

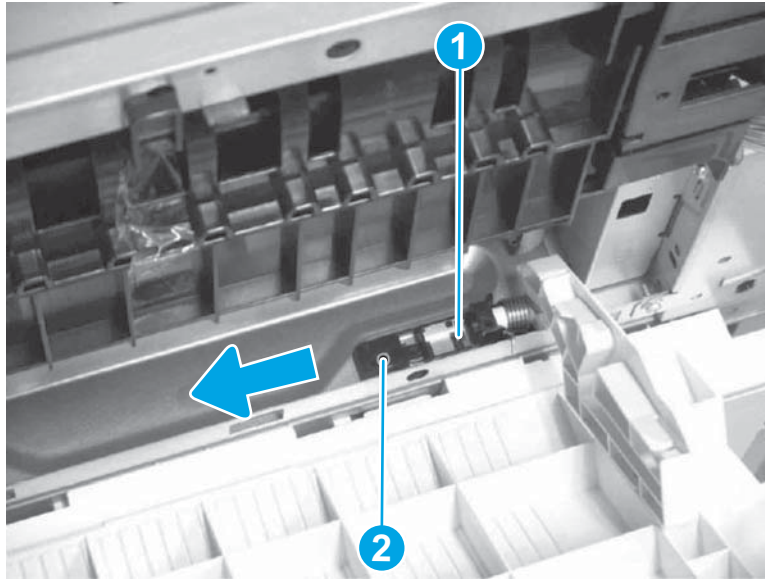
Figure 1-1633 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

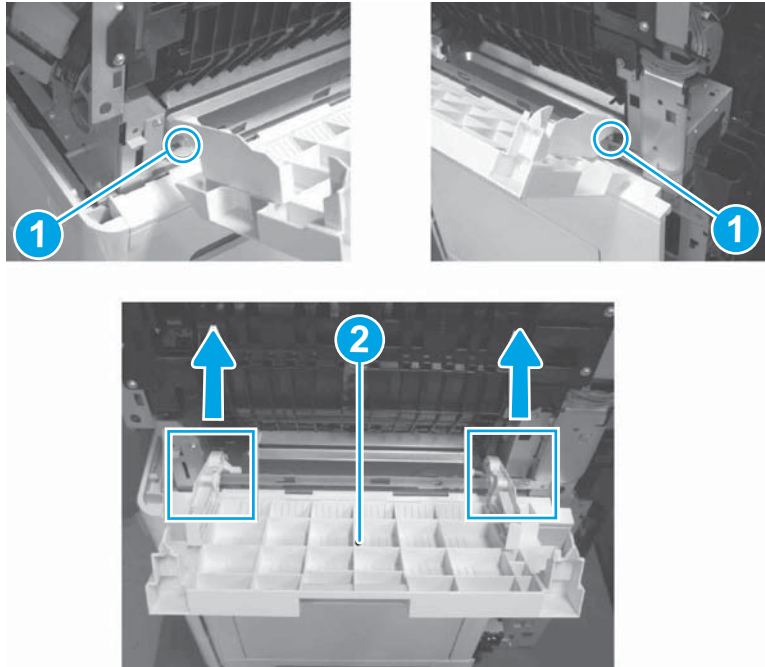
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1634 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1635 Remove SS door assembly



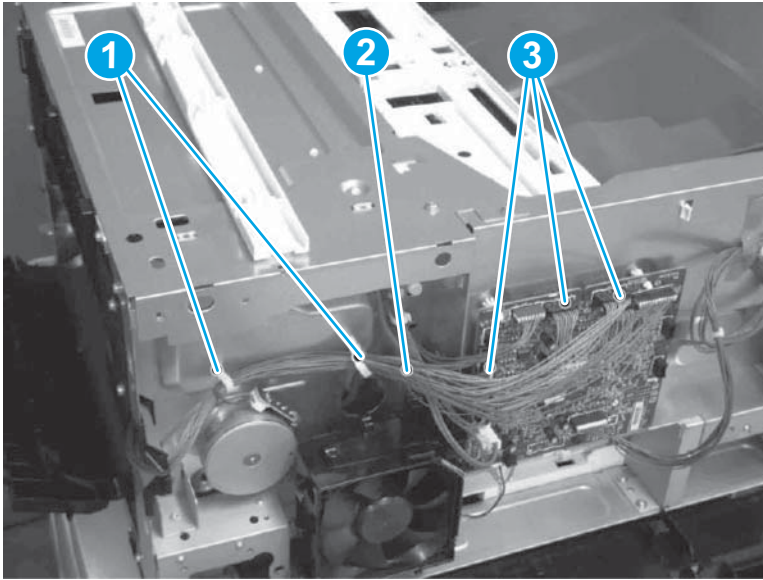
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

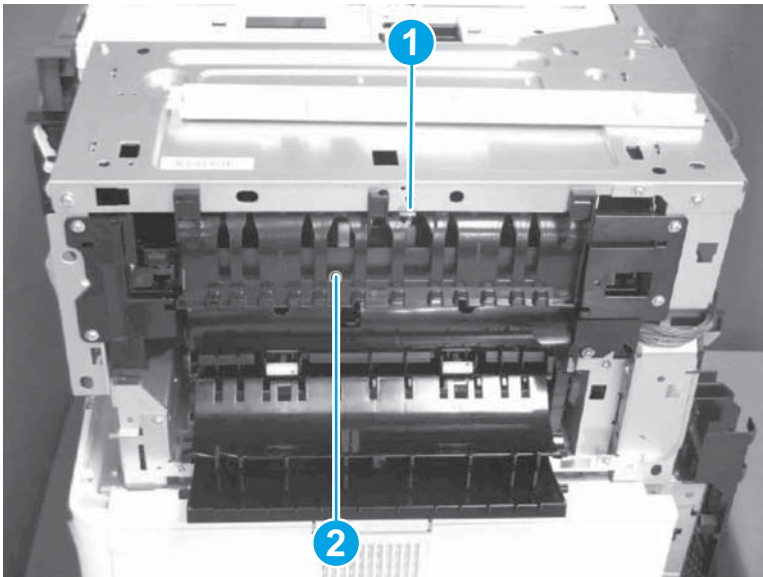
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-1636 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).

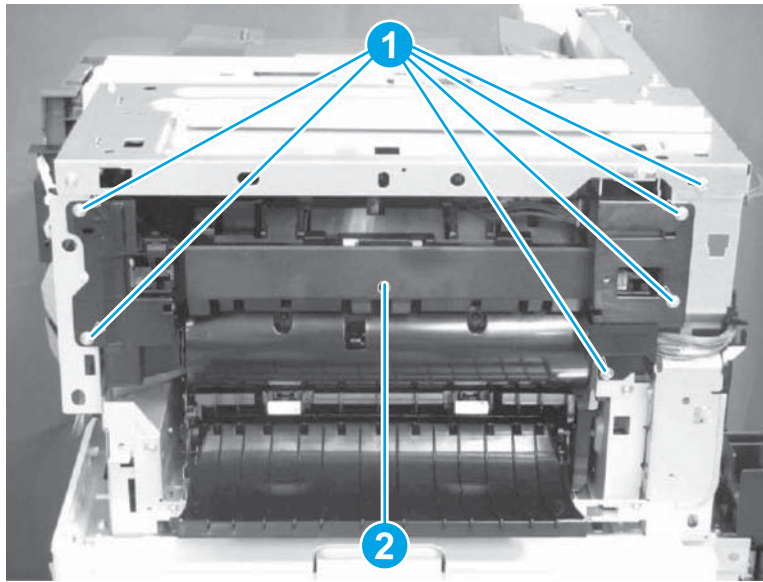
Figure 1-1637 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).

6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1638 Remove upper feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

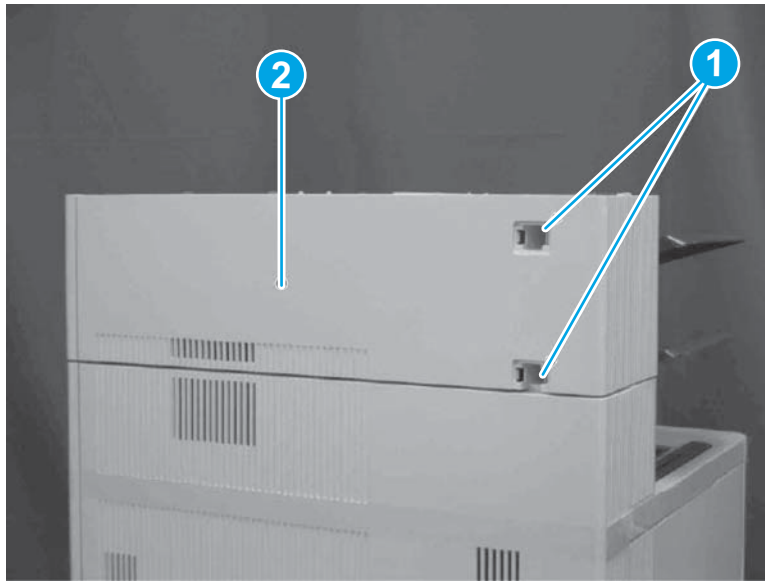
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1639 Remove rear cover

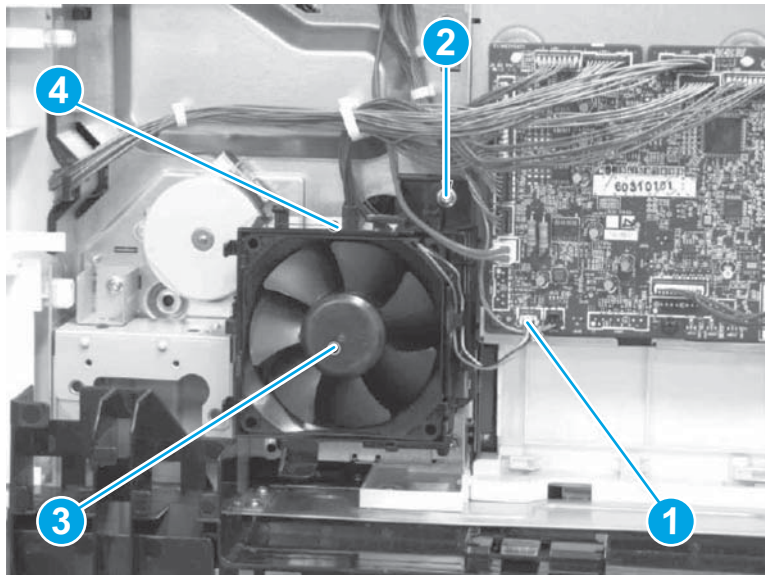


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

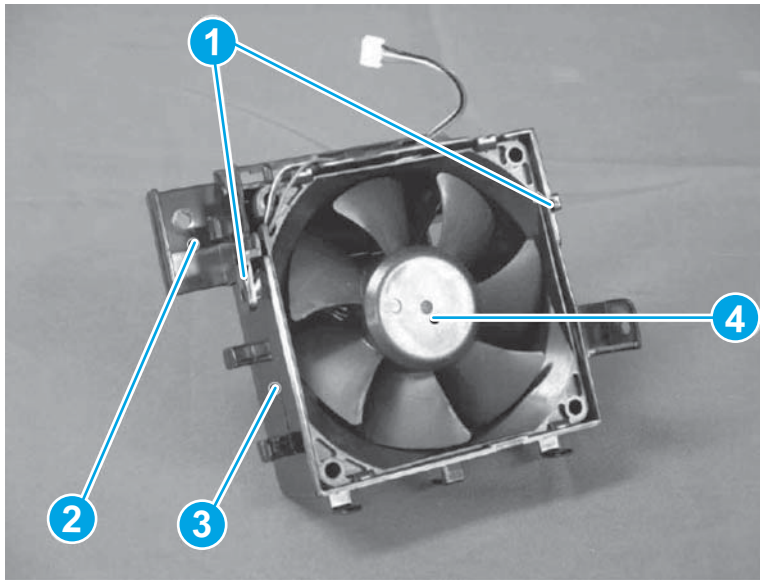
Figure 1-1640 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1641 Remove fan holder with fan



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

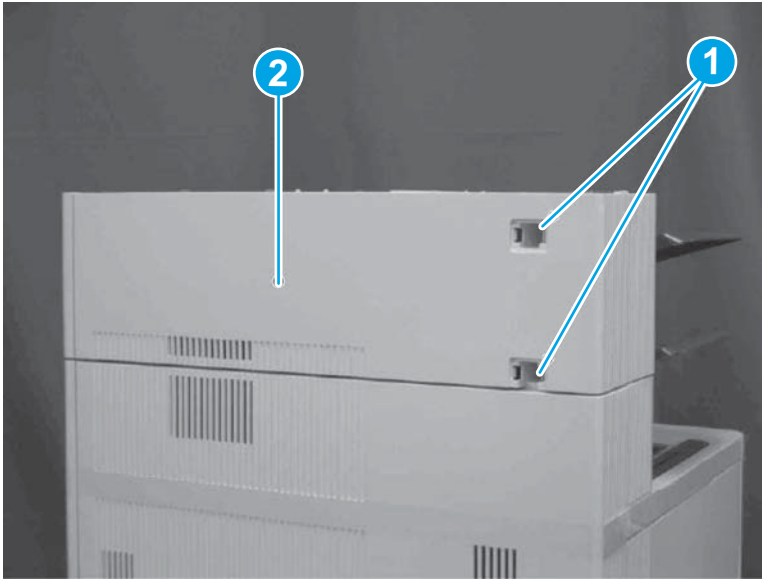
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1642 Remove rear cover

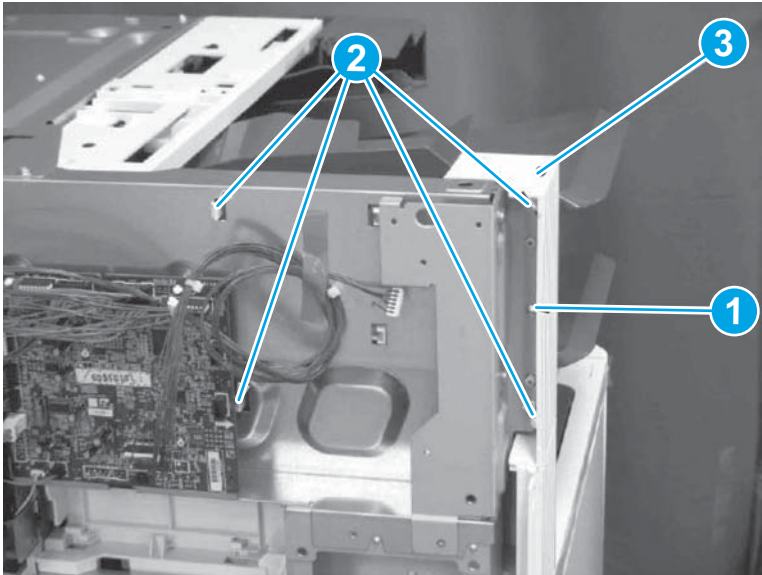



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1643 Remove rear inner cover

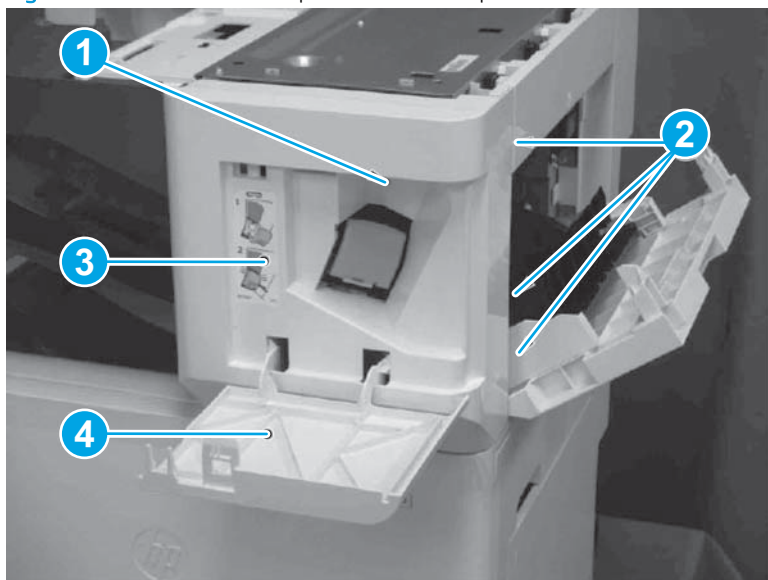


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

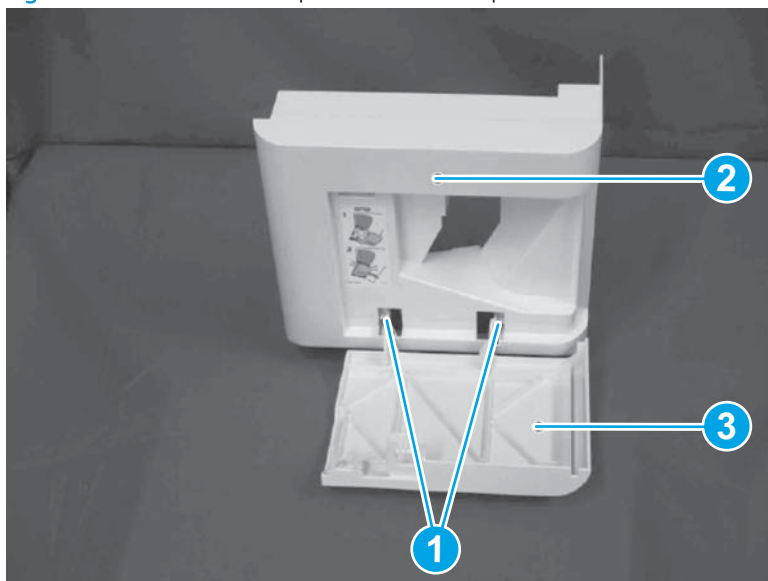
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1644 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

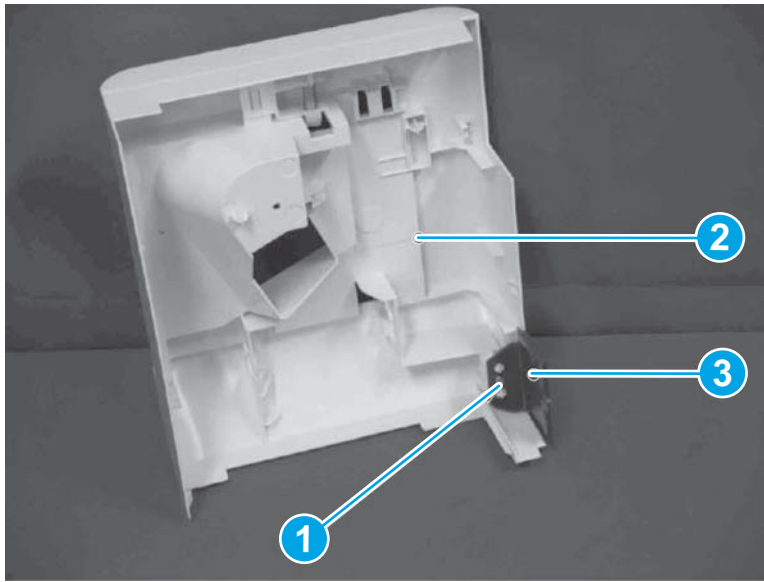
Figure 1-1645 Remove staple cover from staple door




7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1646 Remove front door from staple cover

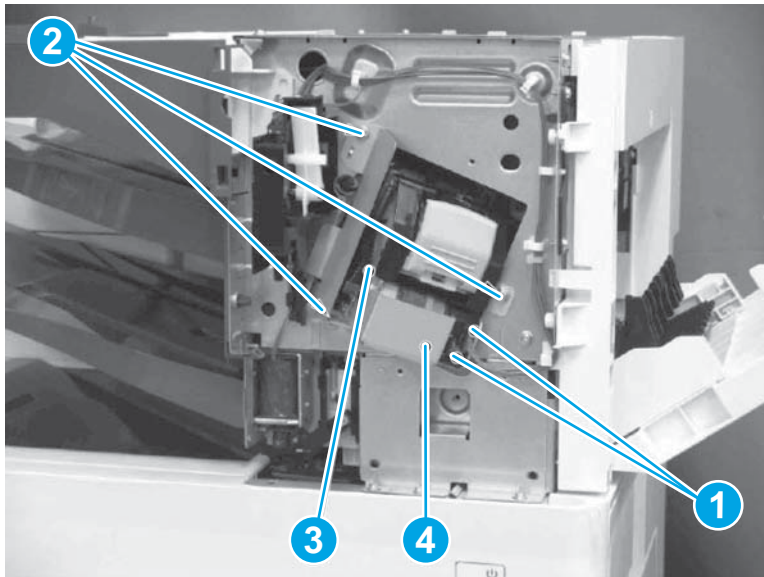


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

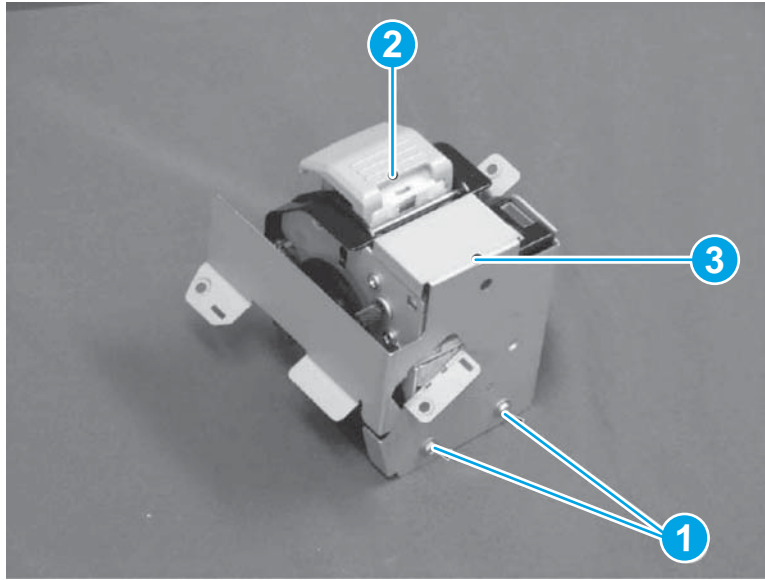
Figure 1-1647 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1648 Remove stapler assembly

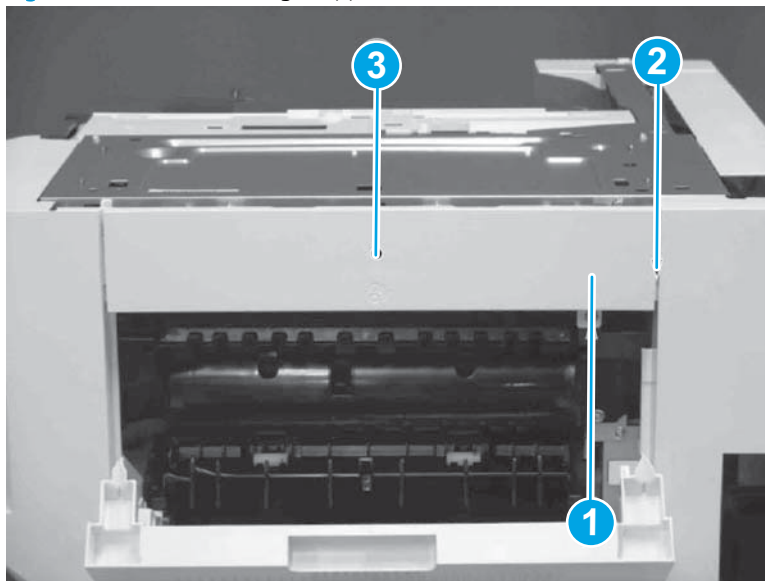


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1649 Remove right upper cover

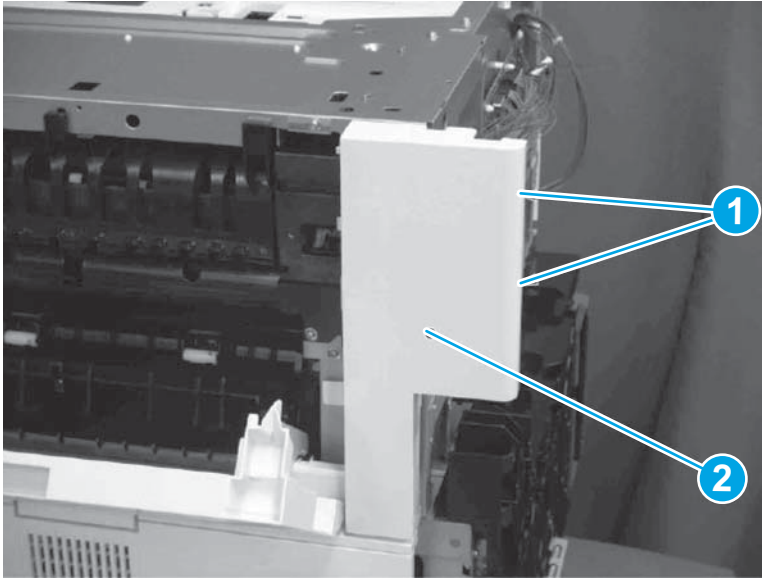


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1650 Remove rear corner cover

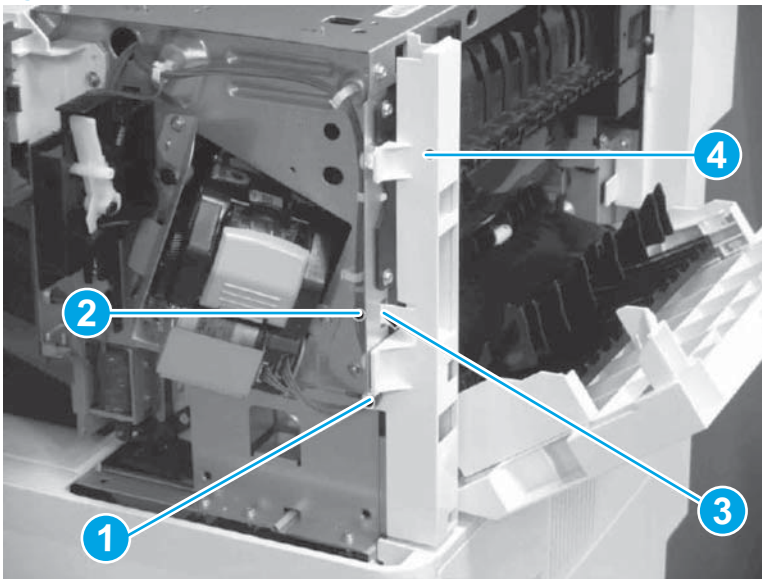


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

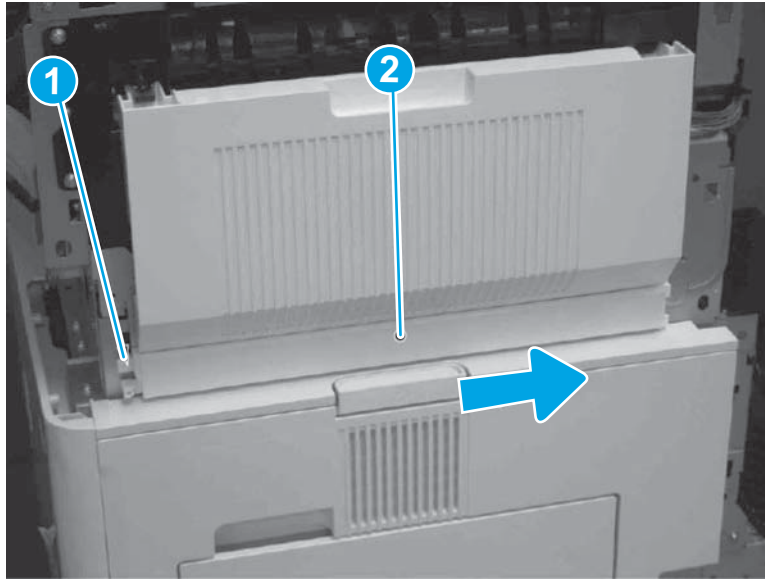
Figure 1-1651 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1652 Remove right lower cover

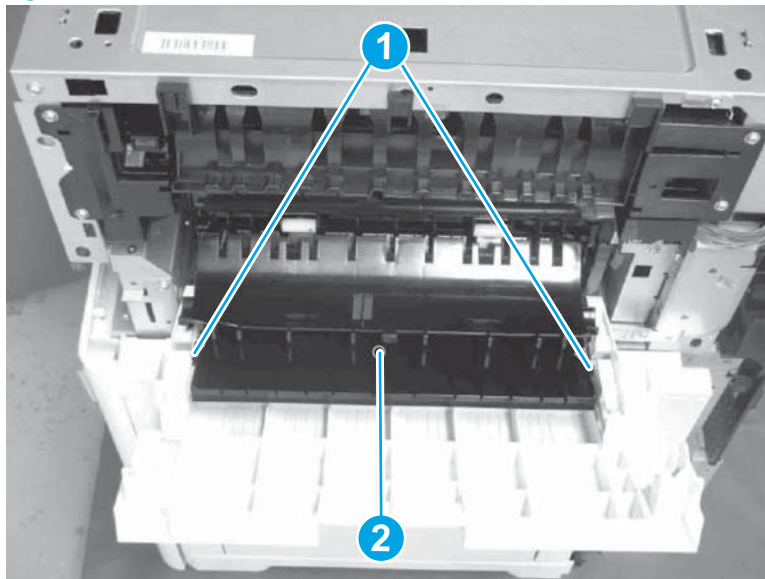


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

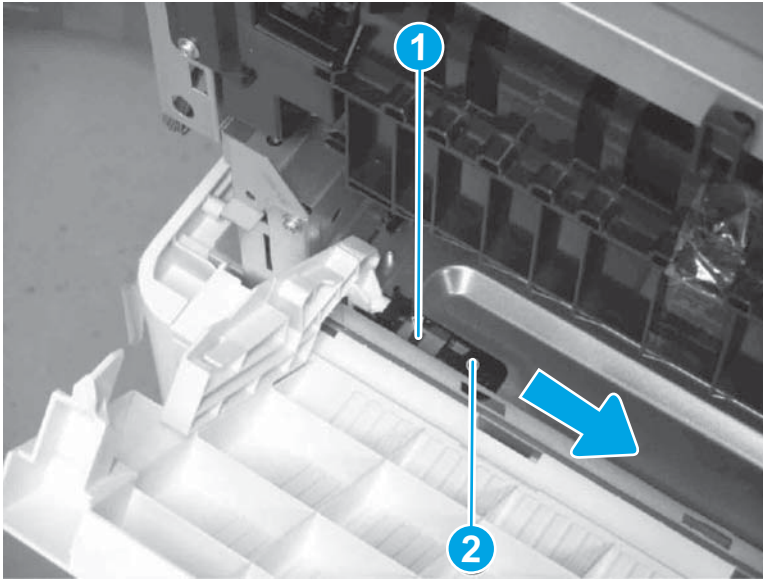
Figure 1-1653 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

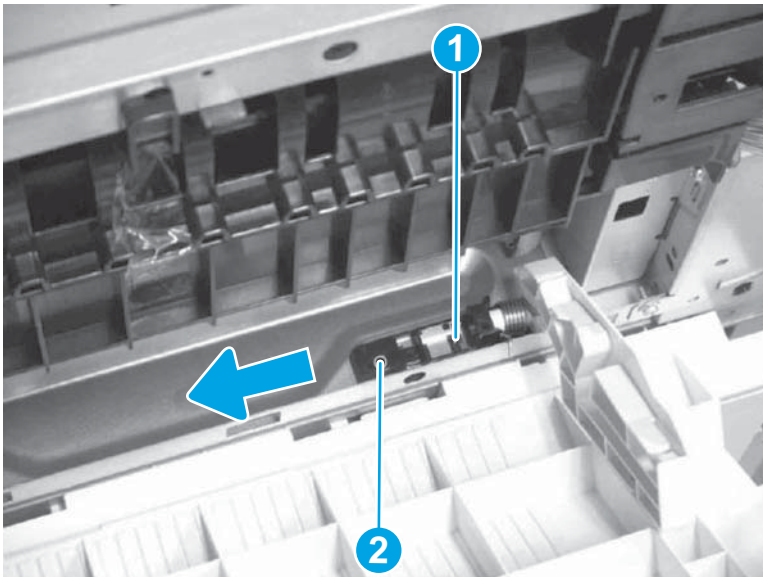
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1654 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

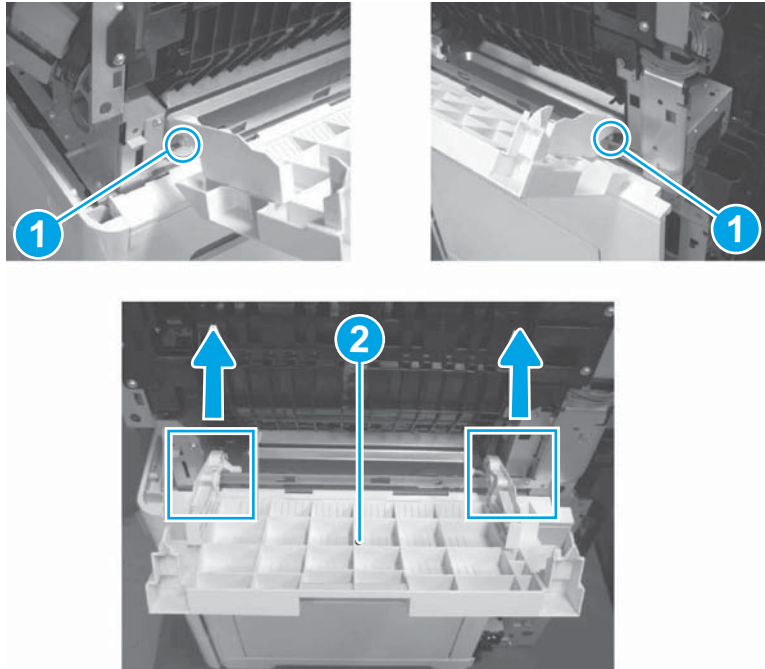
Figure 1-1655 Remove bushing




7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1656 Remove SS door assembly



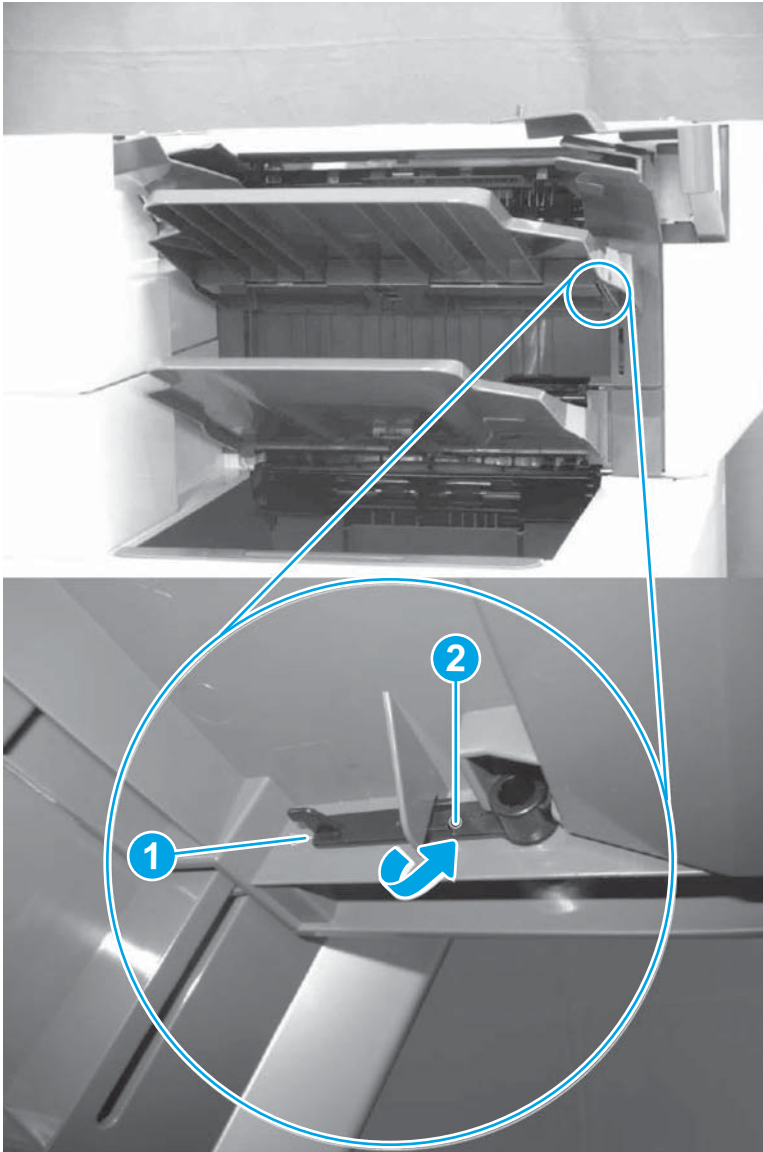
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

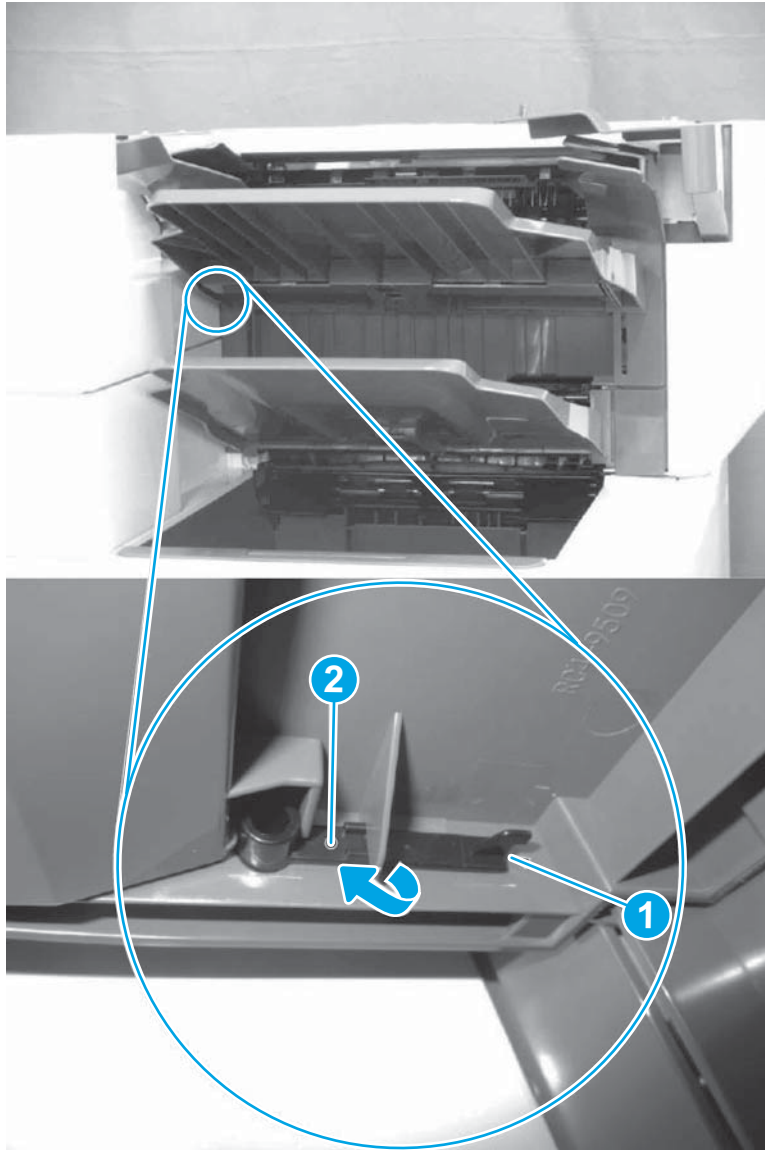
Figure 1-1657 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

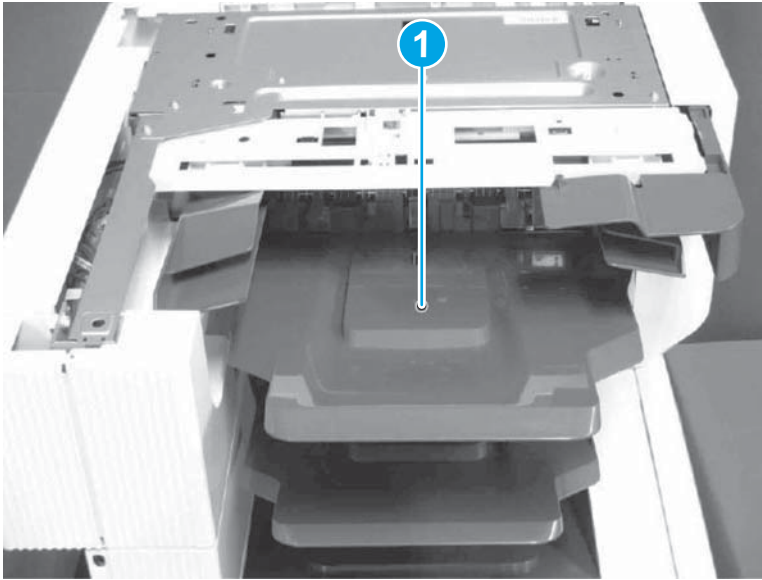
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1658 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1659 Remove output bin 1 assembly

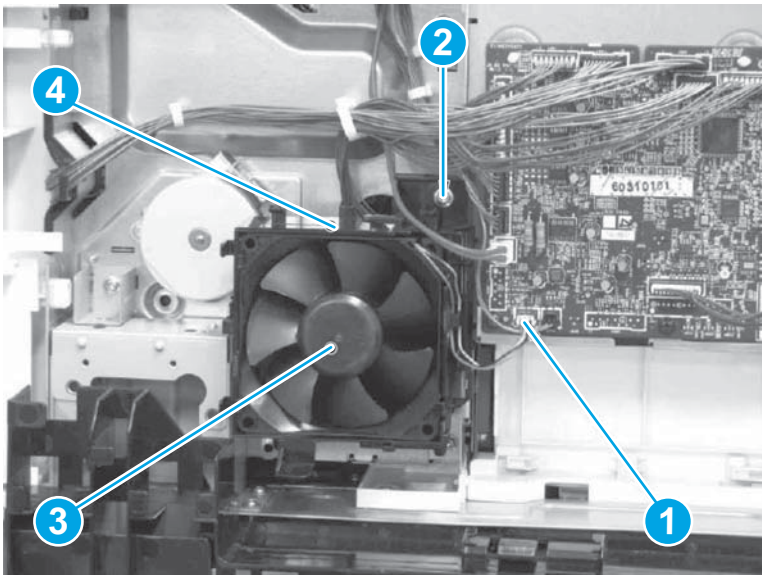


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

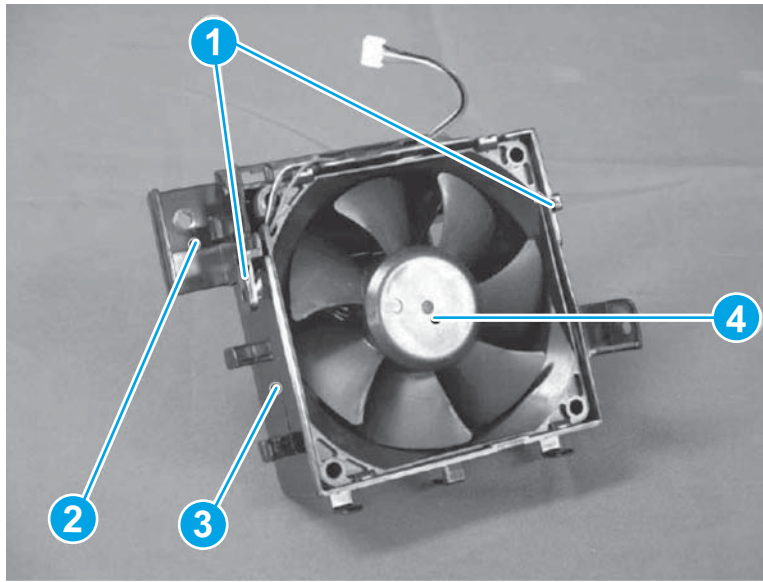
Figure 1-1660 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1661 Remove fan holder with fan

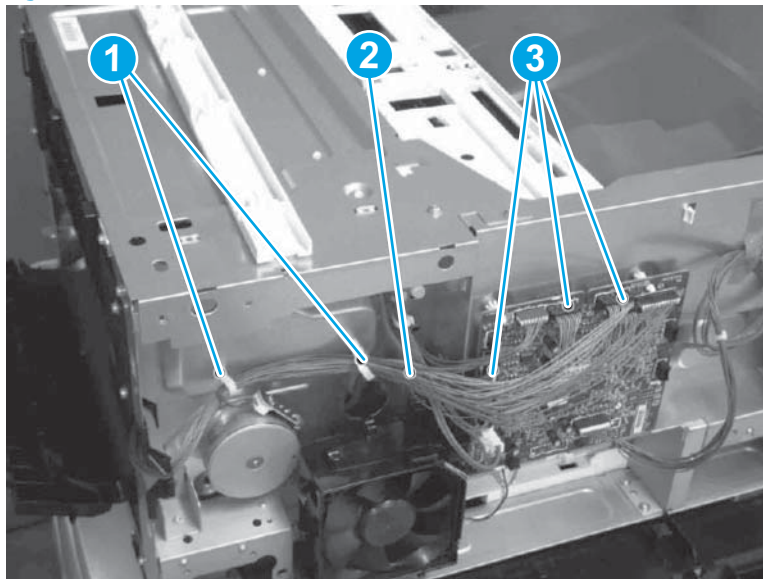


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

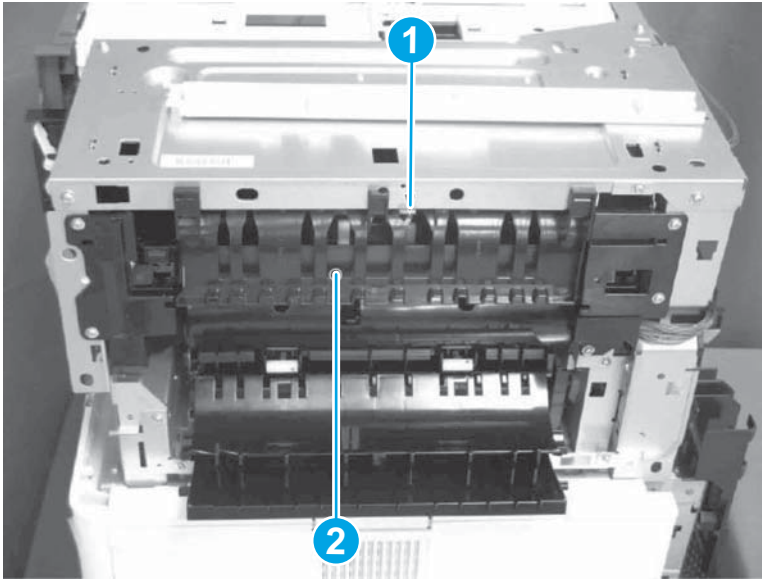
Figure 1-1662 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

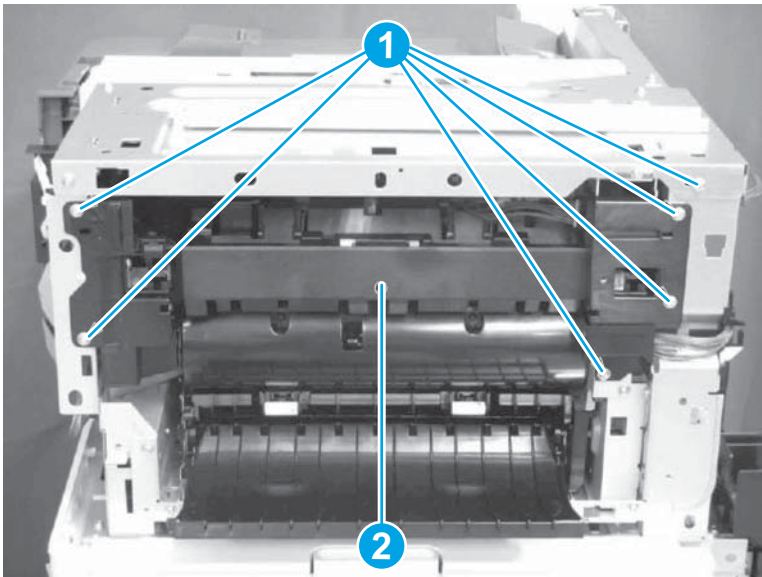
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).


Figure 1-1663 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1664 Remove upper feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 12: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1665 Remove cover

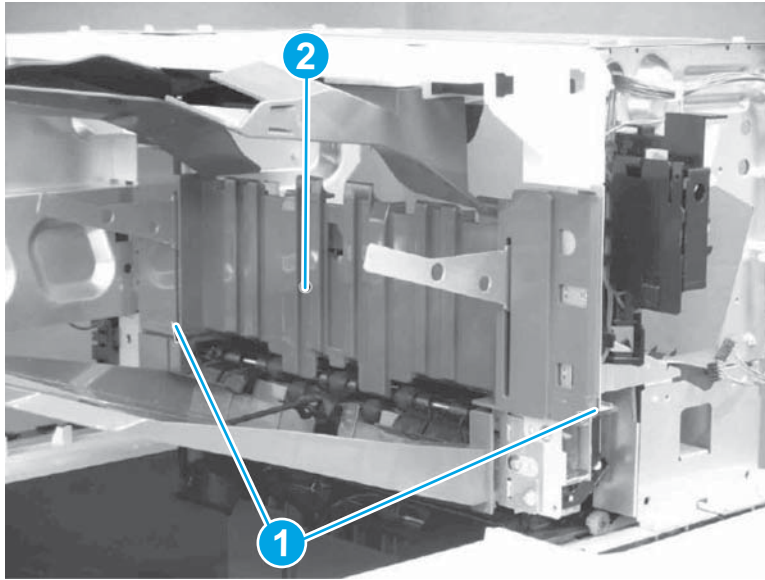
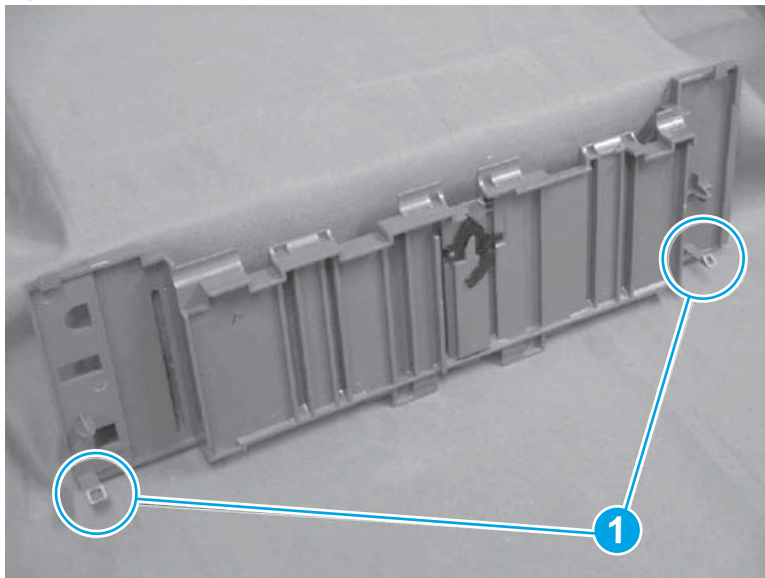


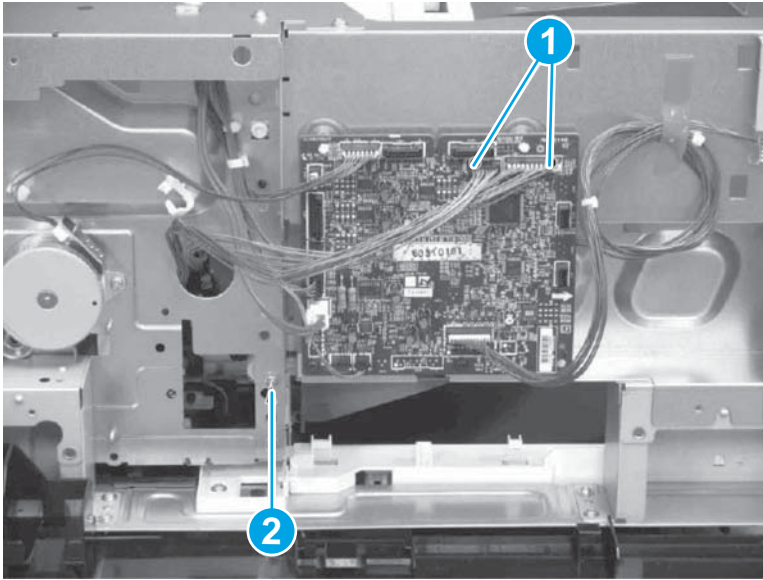
Figure 1-1666 Remove cover



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

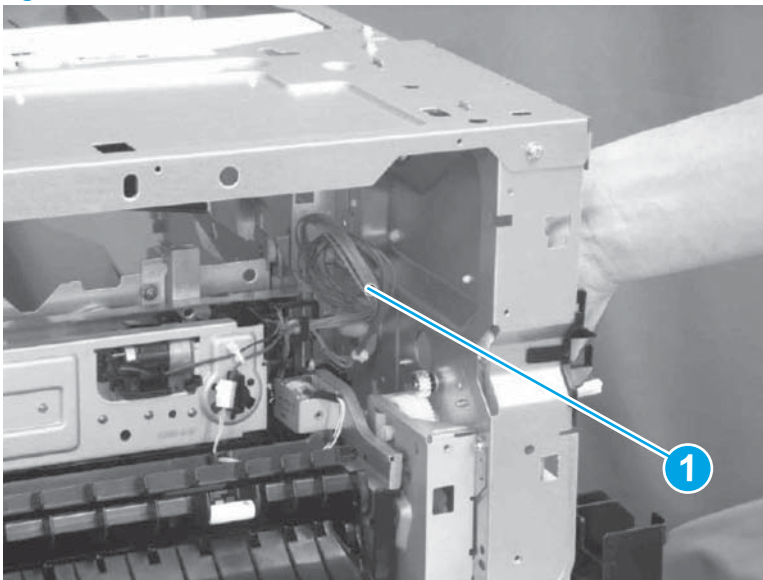
4. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1667 Remove screw



5. Pull out the cable (callout 1).

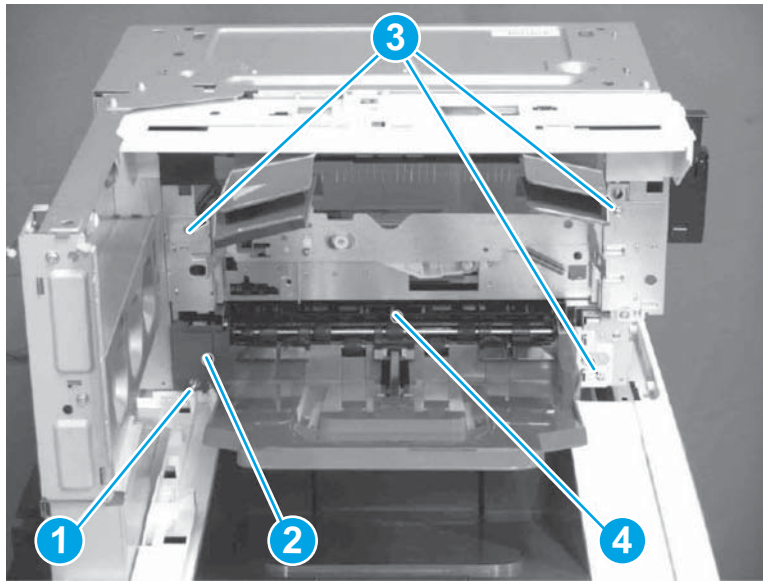
Figure 1-1668 Remove screw



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Remove the cover (callout 2).
8. Remove three screws (callout 3).

9. Remove the lower feed assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1669 Remove lower feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

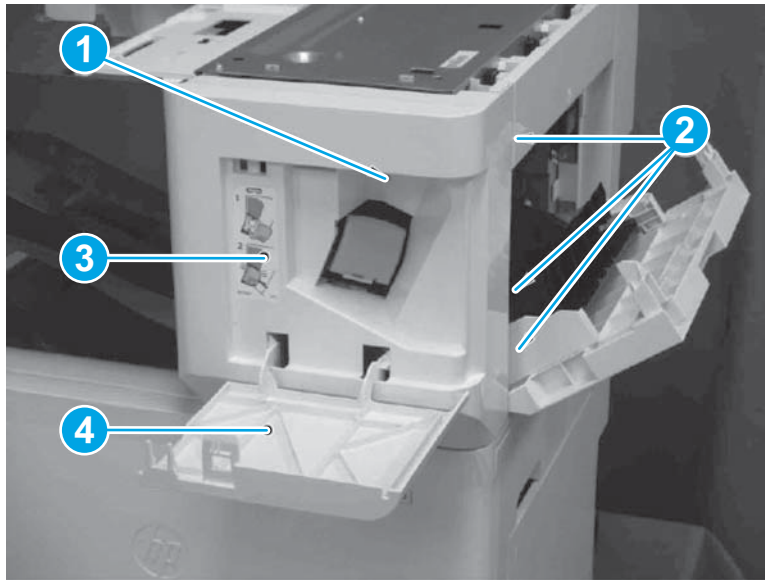
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

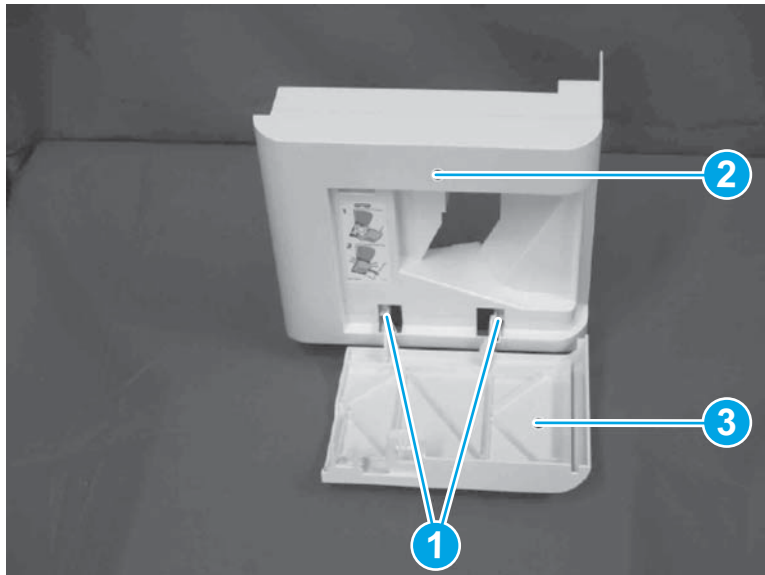
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1670 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

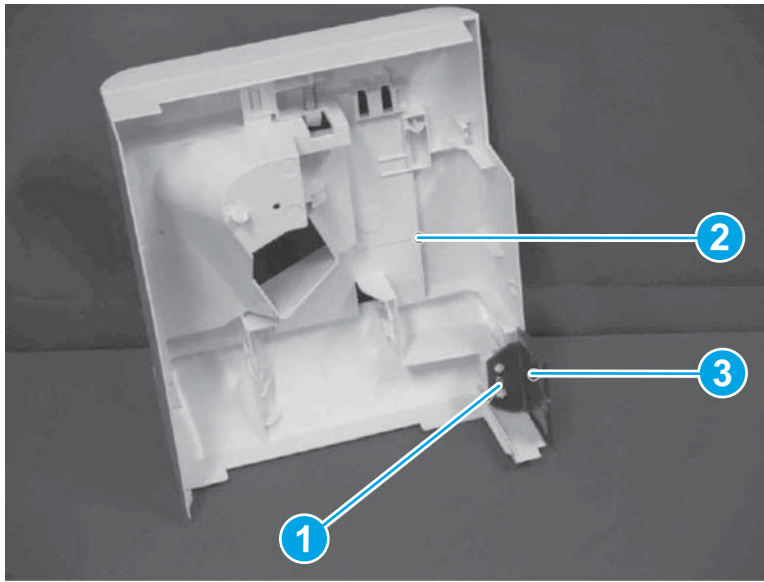
Figure 1-1671 Remove staple cover from staple door




7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1672 Remove front door from staple cover

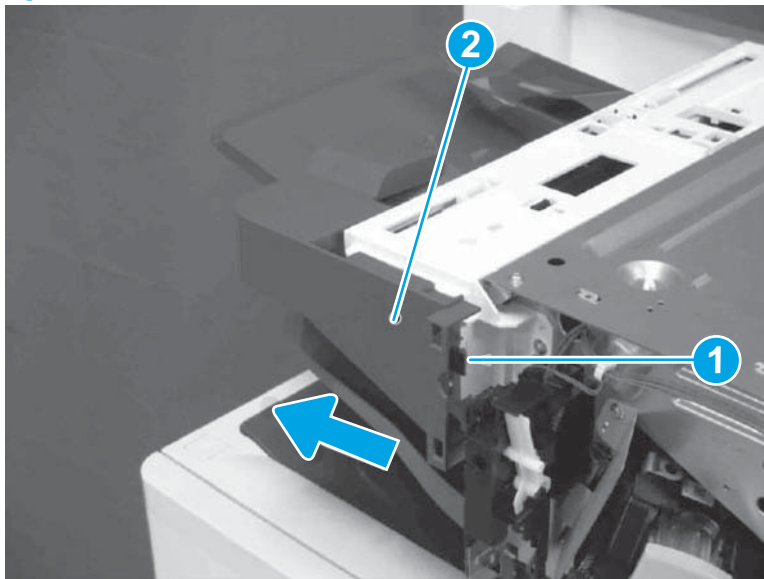



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1673 Remove jogger cover



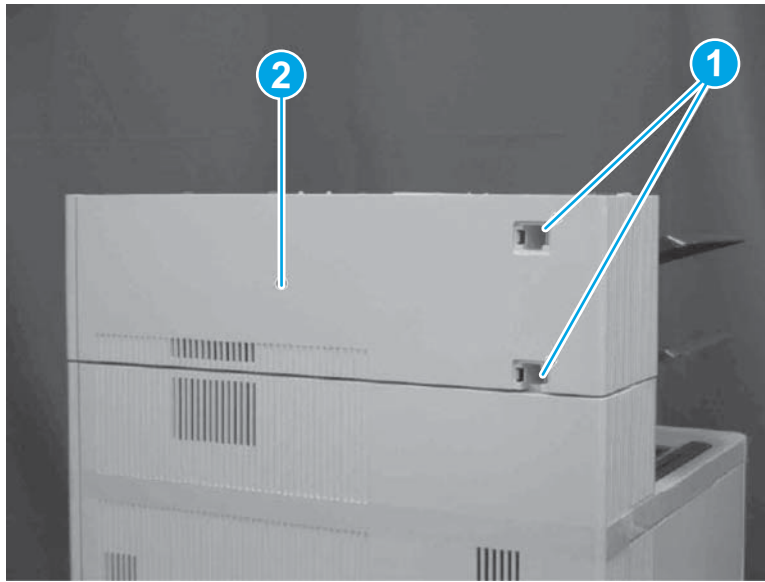
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1674 Remove rear cover



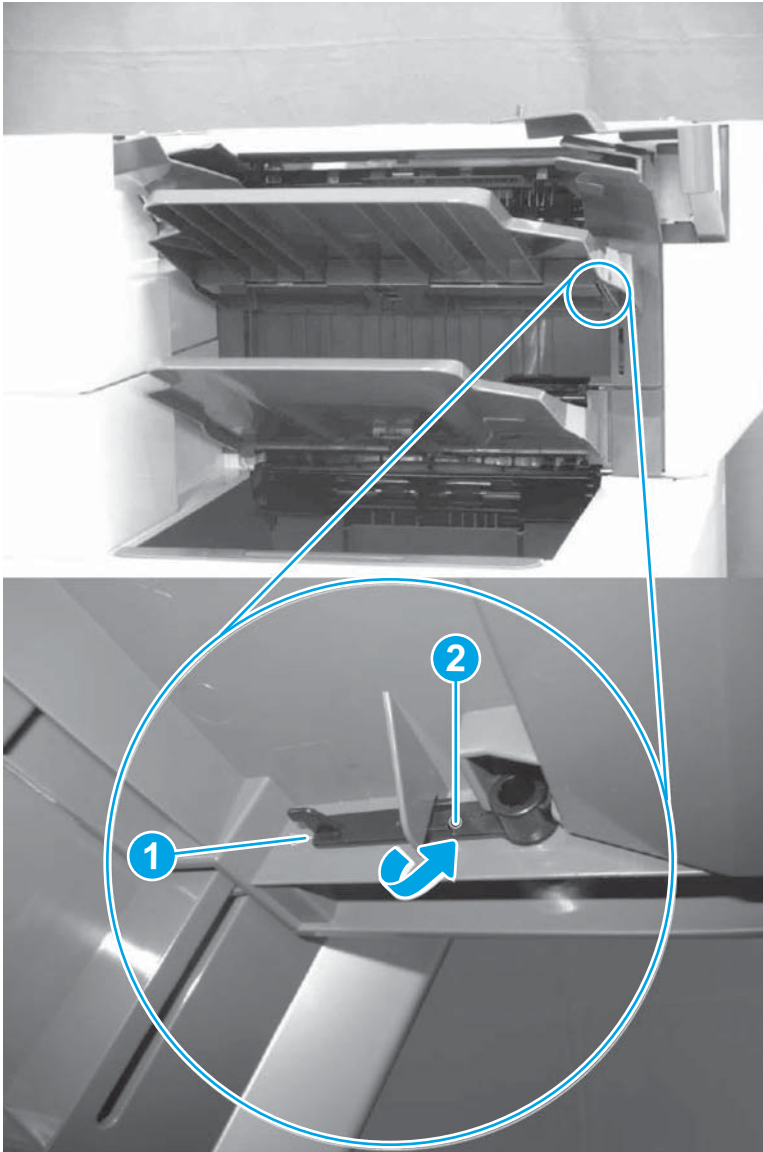
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

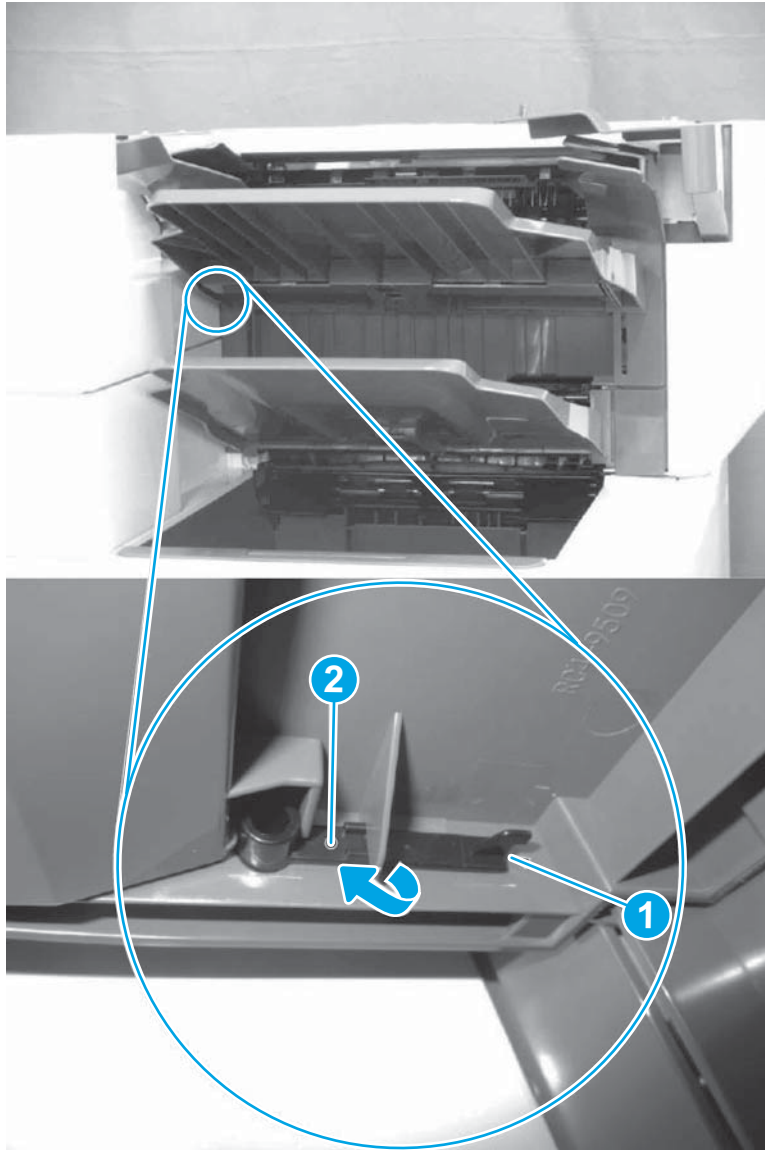
Figure 1-1675 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

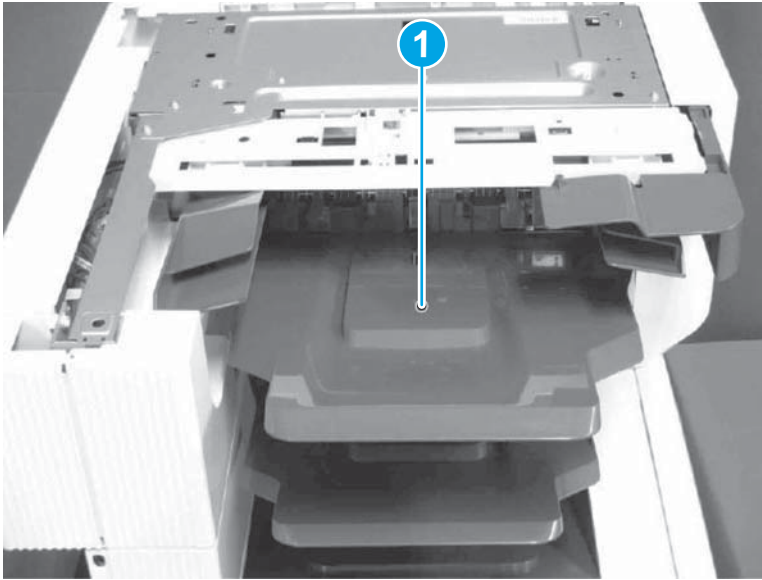
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1676 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1677 Remove output bin 1 assembly

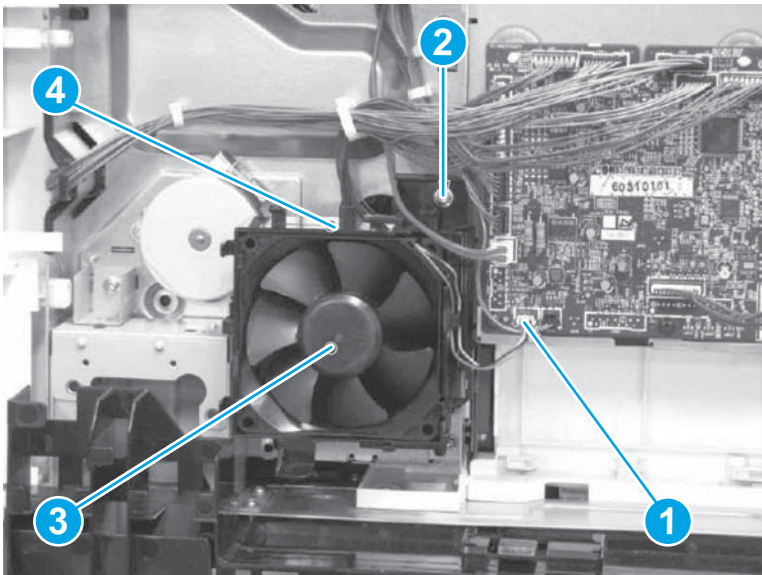


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

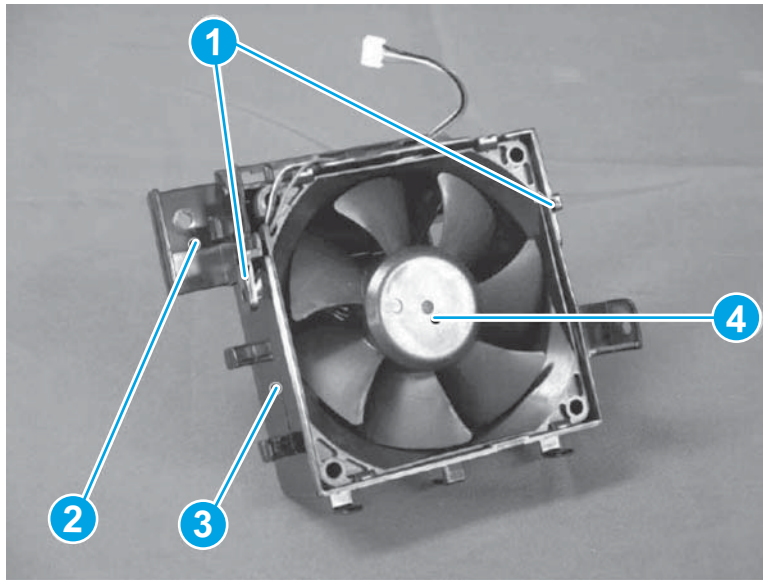
Figure 1-1678 Remove fan holder with fan




4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1679 Remove fan holder with fan



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the solenoid assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1680 Remove cover

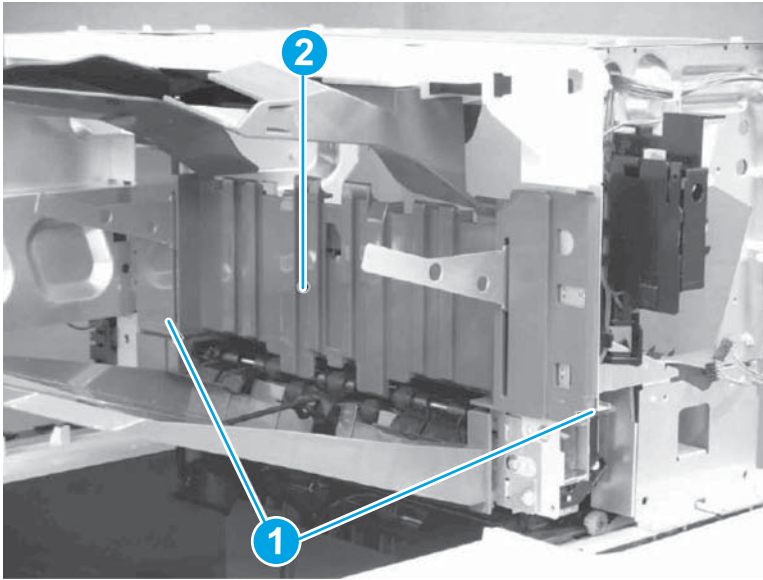
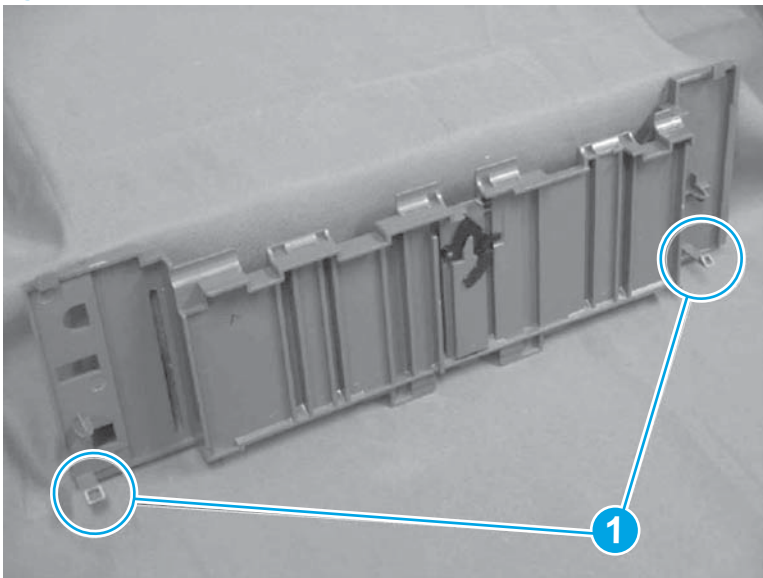


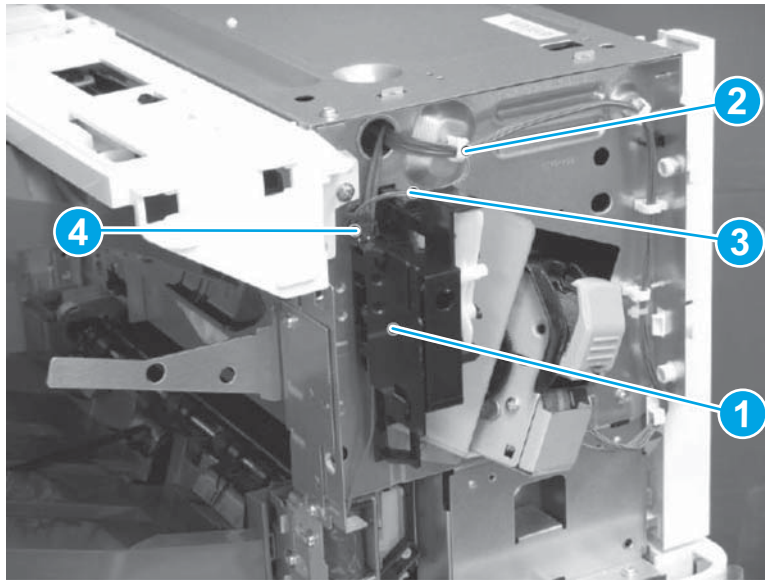
Figure 1-1681 Remove cover



3. Remove the cover (callout 1).
4. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamp (callout 2).

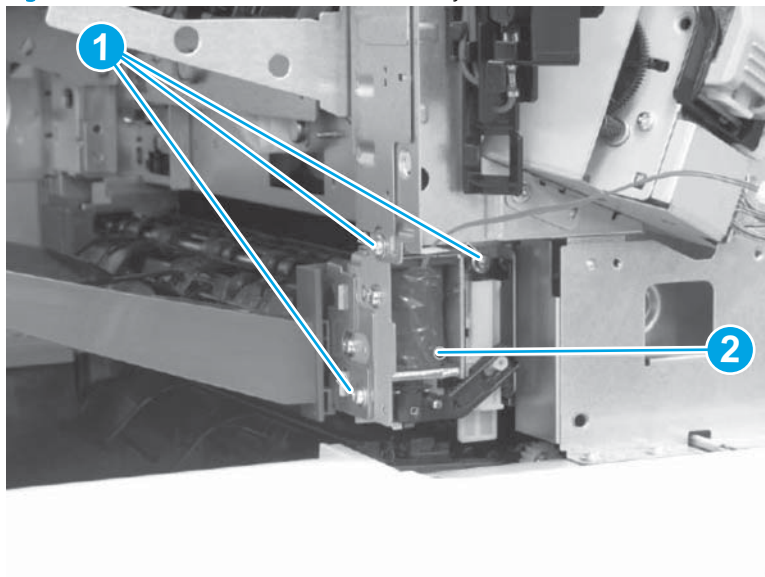
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).


Figure 1-1682 Disconnect connector



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1683 Remove solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
--	--

RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor
----------------	-------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

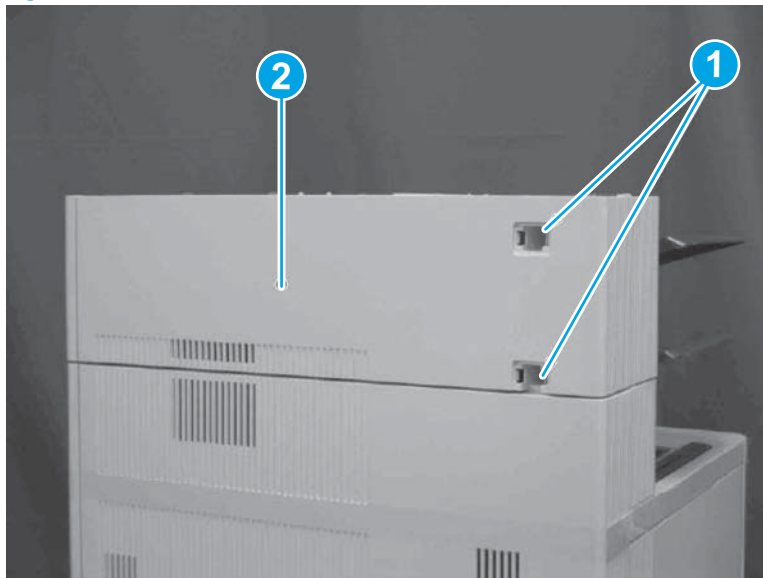
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1684 Remove rear cover



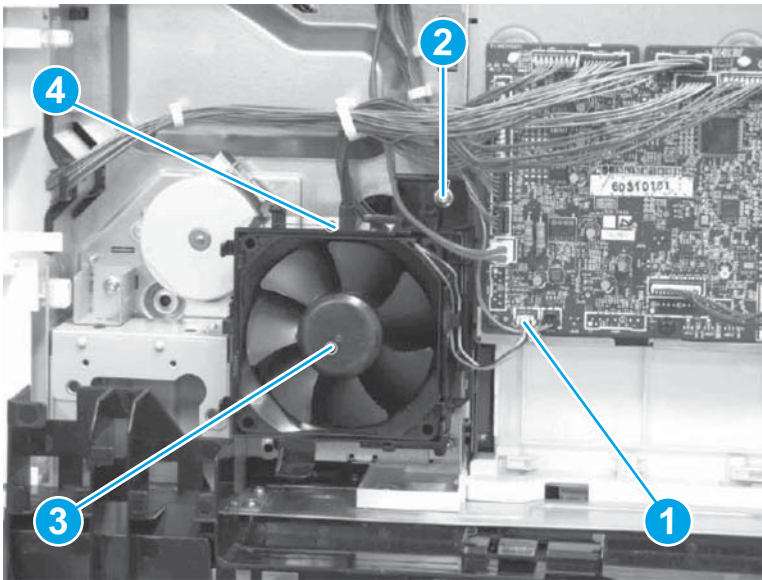
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).

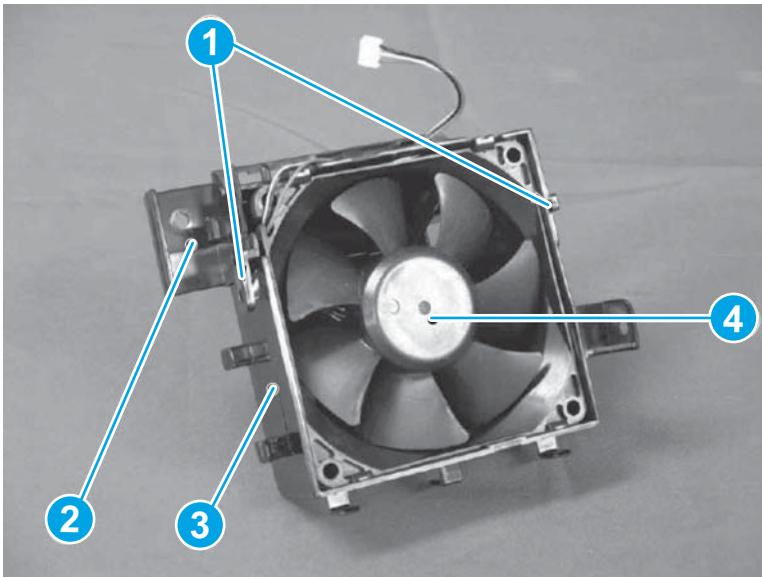
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).


Figure 1-1685 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).
6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1686 Remove fan holder with fan



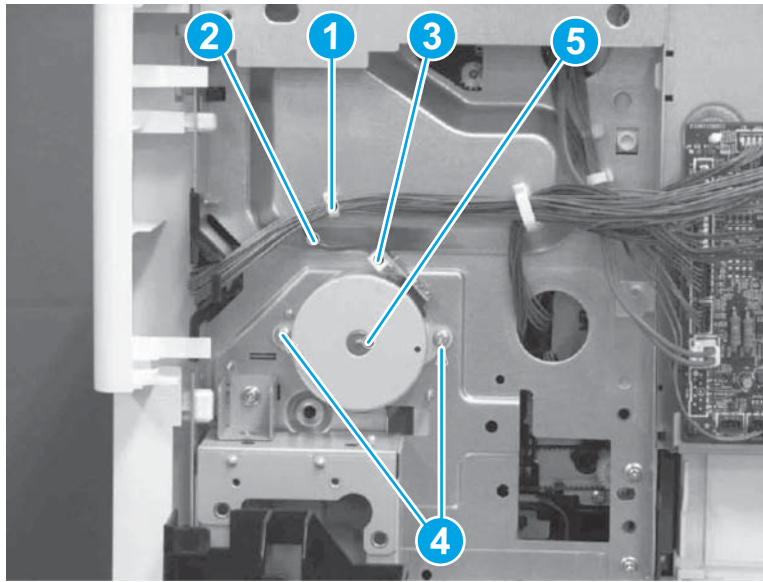
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).

4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-1687 Remove SS feed motor



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

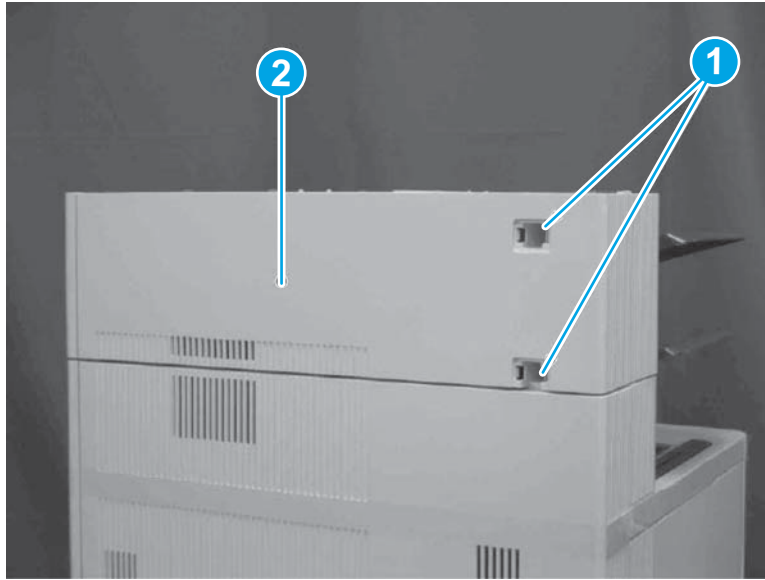
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1688 Remove rear cover

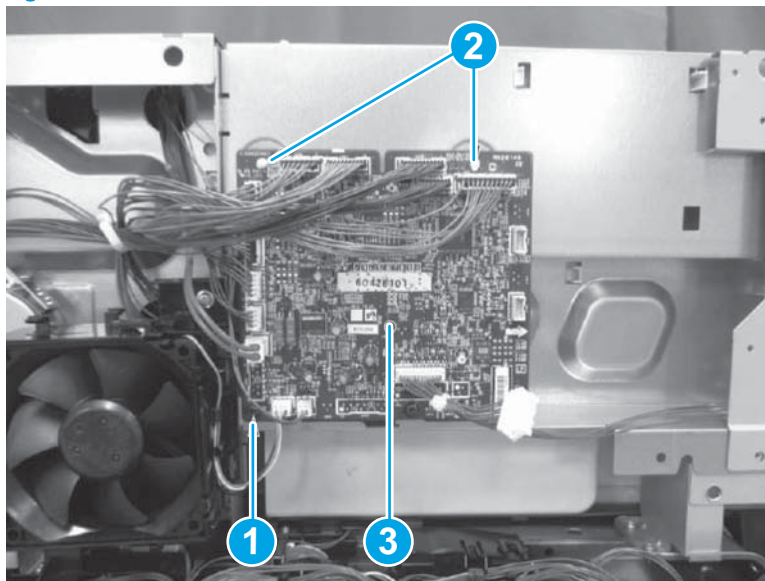


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1689 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(4.3 inch display\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DIMM](#)
- [Install: Internal USB ports/AA module](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.


Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(4.3 inch display\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(4.3 inch display\)](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (4.3 inch display).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (4.3 inch display) part number	
K0Q15-67901	Control panel kit (109.22 mm (4.3 in) display)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1690 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1691 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1692 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

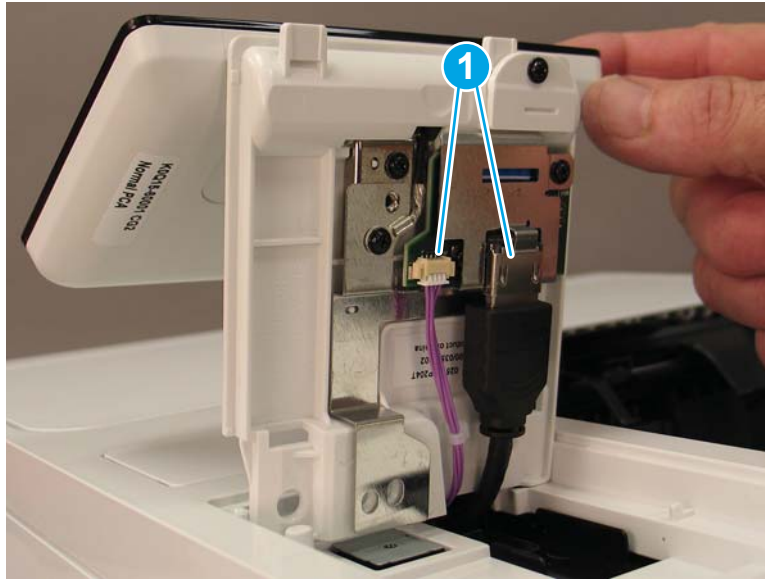
Figure 1-1693 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1694 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side




6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1695 Remove the control panel





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

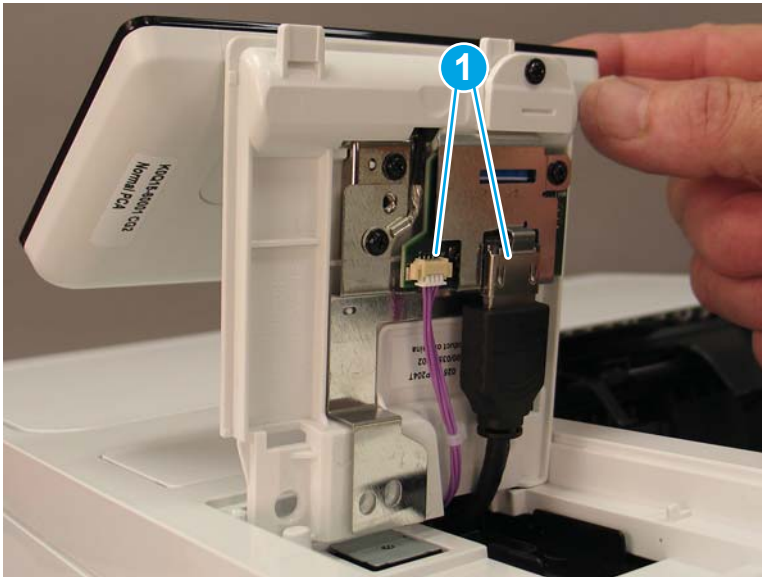
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1696 Connect two connectors



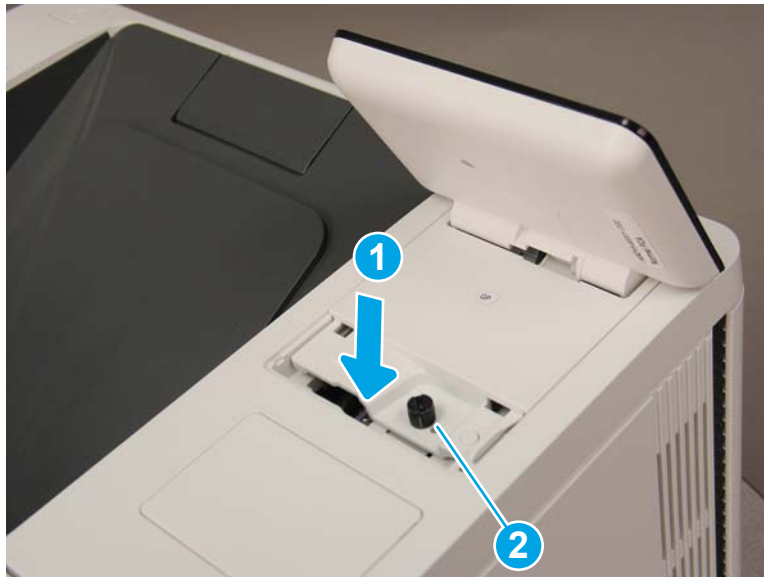
2. Install the tabs, on the front of the control panel, into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1697 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots



3. Do the following:
 - a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1).
 - b. Install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1698 Lower the control panel and install one screw



4. Do the following:
 - a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

- b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1699 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (10-key models).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) part number	
5851-7253	Control panel kit (68.58 mm (2.7 in) display-4 line with 10 key)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1700 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1701 Release the control panel cover and remove it



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1702 Remove one thumbscrew



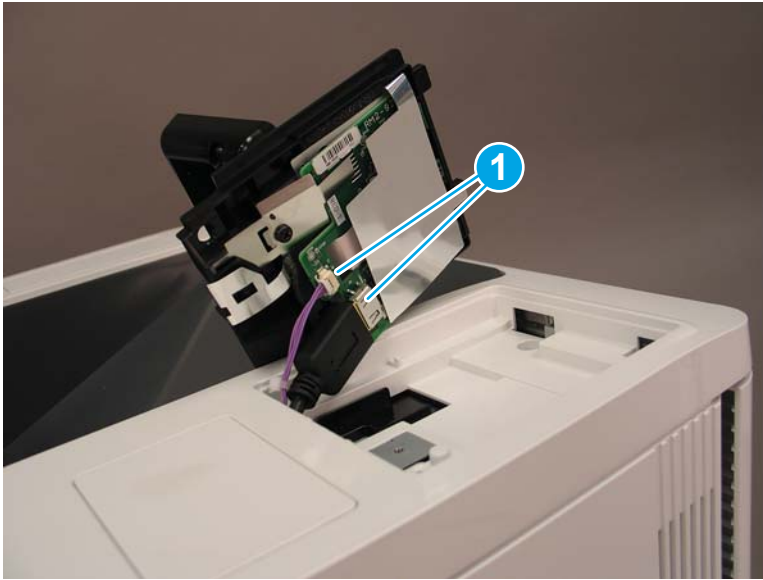
4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up, and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 1) to release it.
 - b. Turn the control panel over (callout 2) to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1703 Release the control panel and turn it over



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1704 Disconnect two connectors




6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1705 Remove the control panel





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

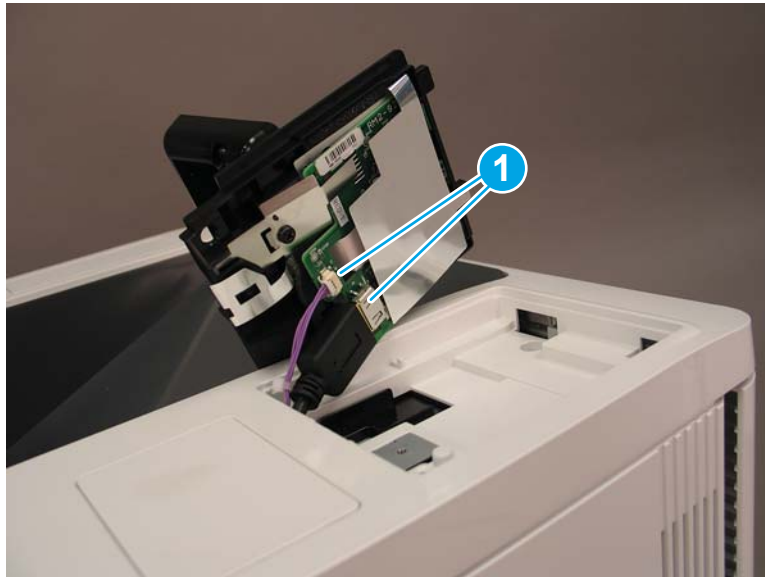
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1706 Connect two connectors



2. Install the tabs on the front of the control panel into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1707 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots



3. Do the following:
 - a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down into the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

Figure 1-1708 Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

- b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1709 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Fuser

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the fuser](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-000cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-000cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

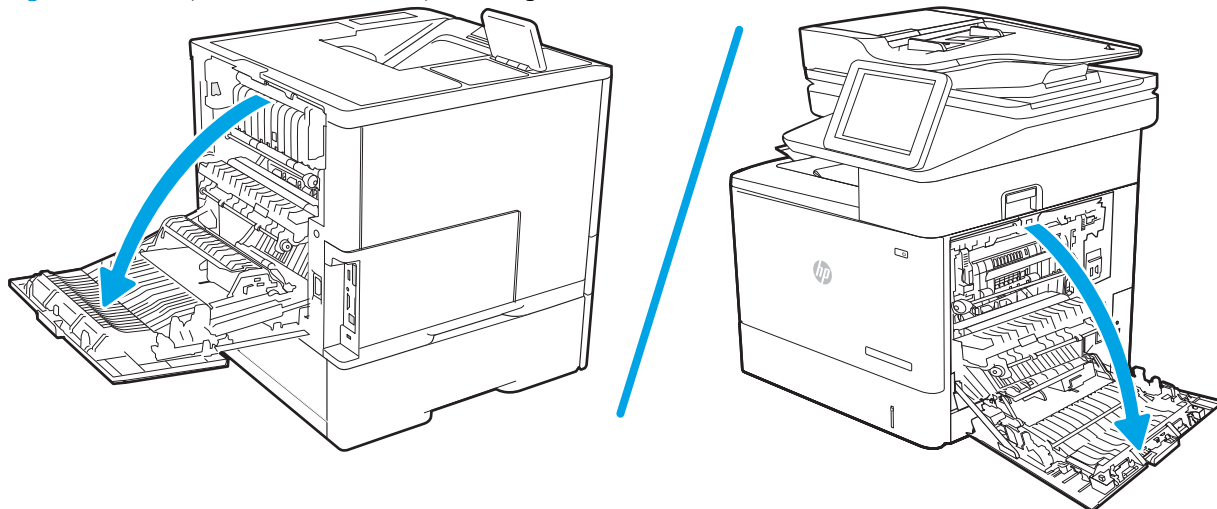
Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

- a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
- b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

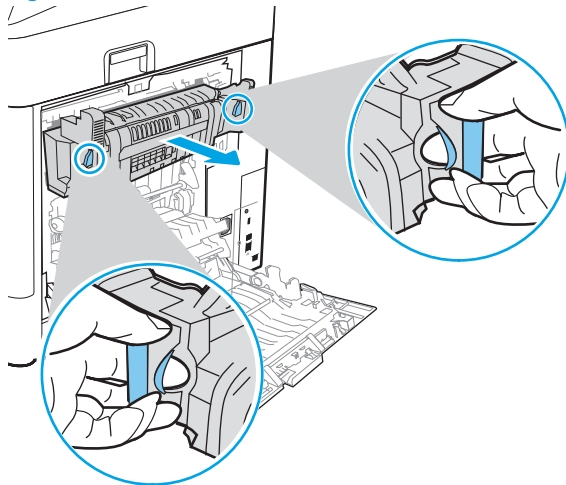
Figure 1-1710 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1711 Remove the fuser





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.


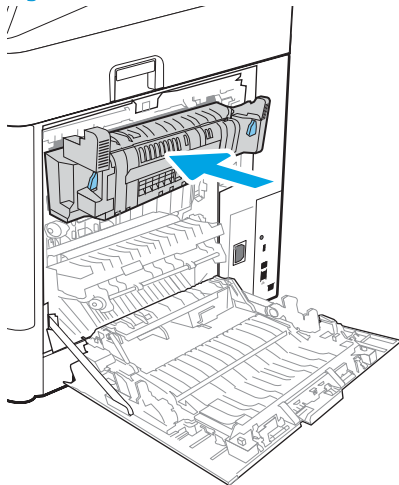
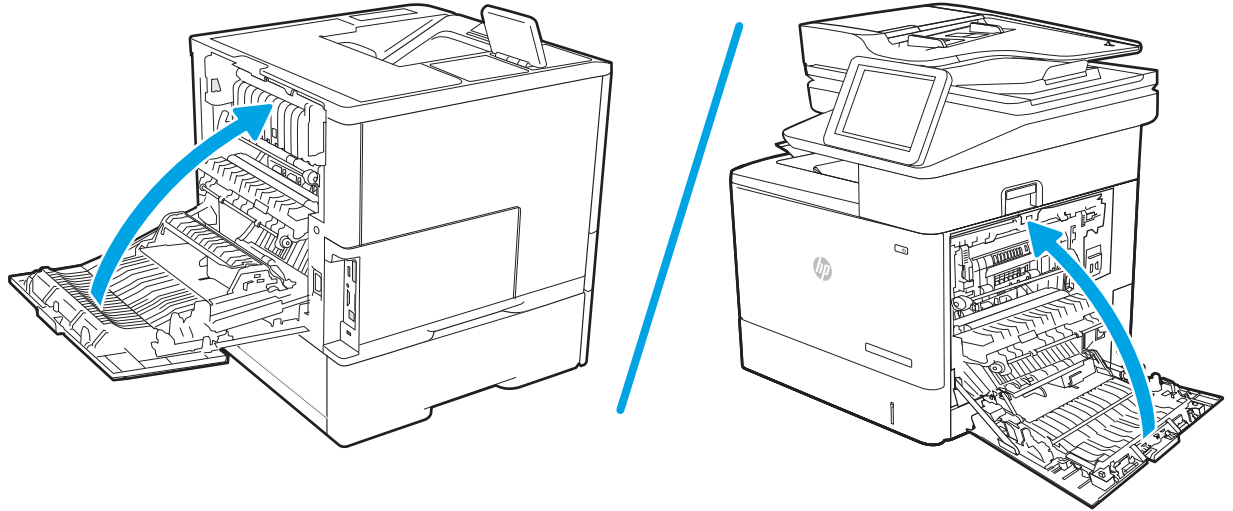
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

Figure 1-1712 Install the fuser



2. Do one of the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1713 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

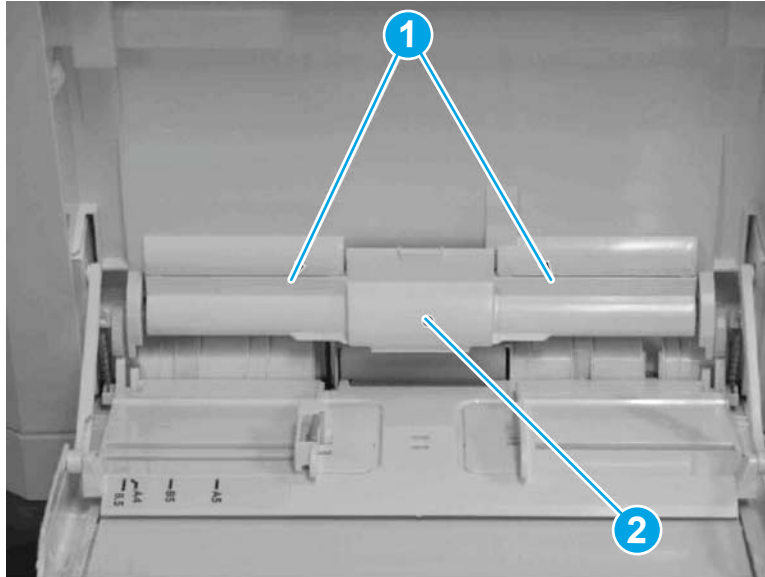
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:

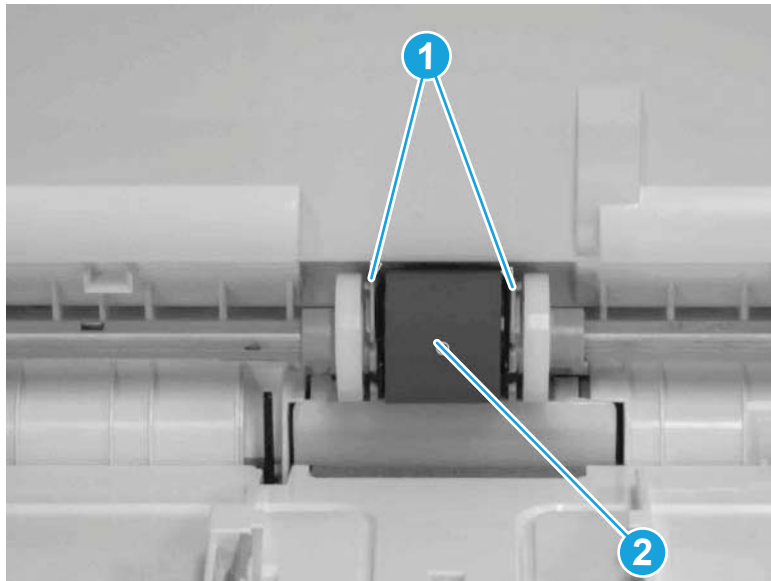
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1714 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover




2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1715 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

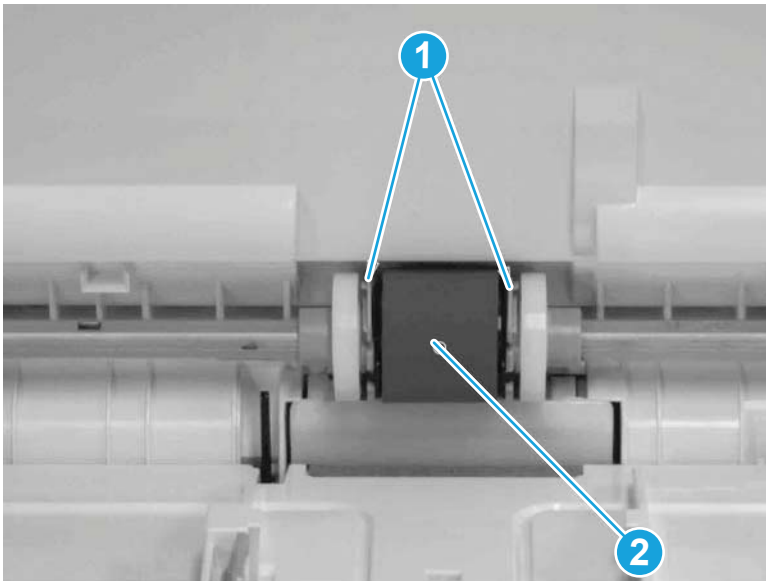
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

1. Do the following:
 - a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).
 - c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

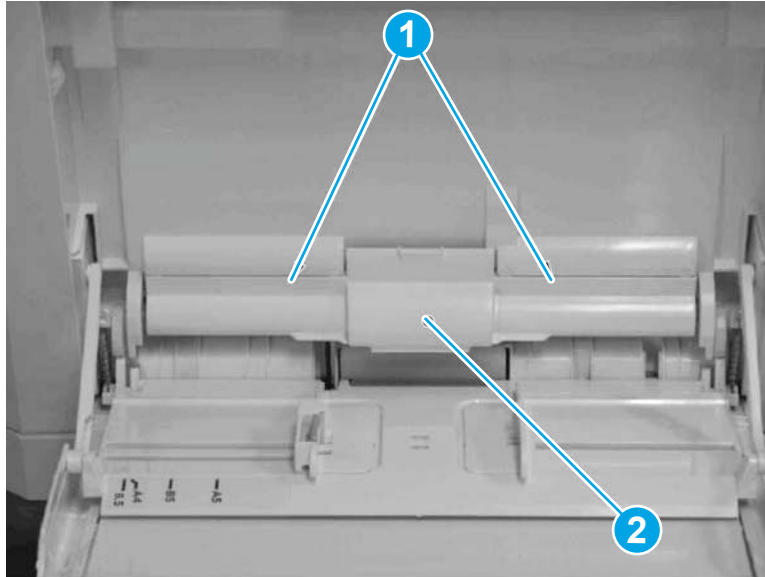
Figure 1-1716 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



2. Do the following:

- a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).
- b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1717 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs




Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

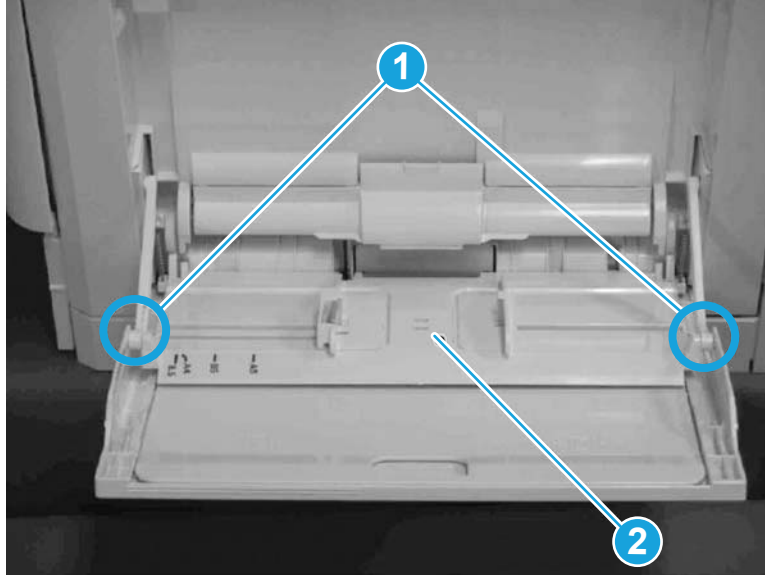
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

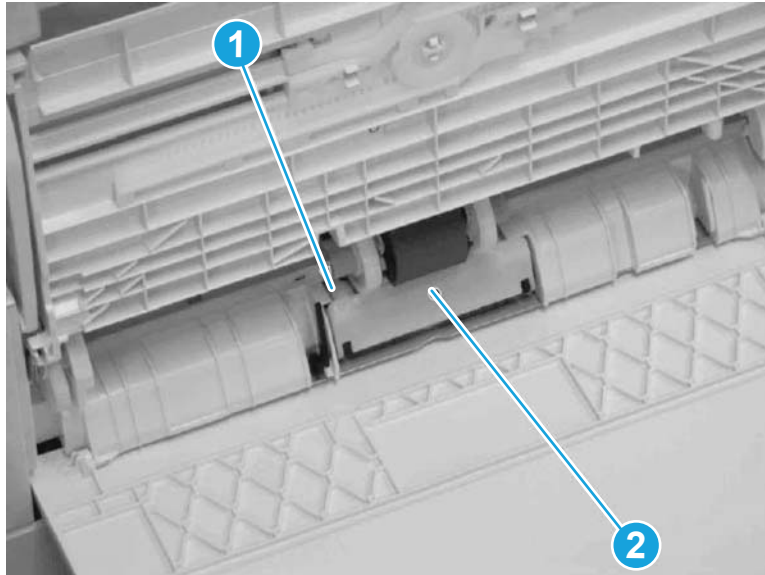
- a. Open the tray 1.
- b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1718 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

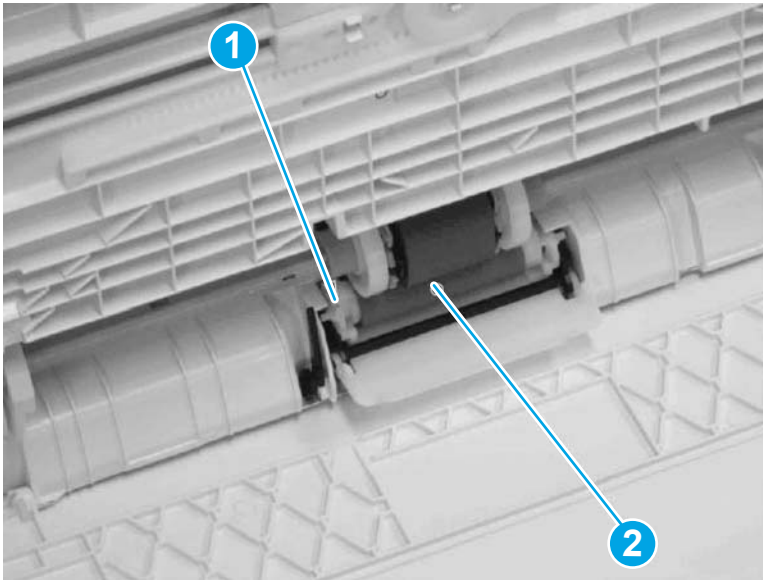
Figure 1-1719 Release one tab and open the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Release one tab (callout 1).
- b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1720 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



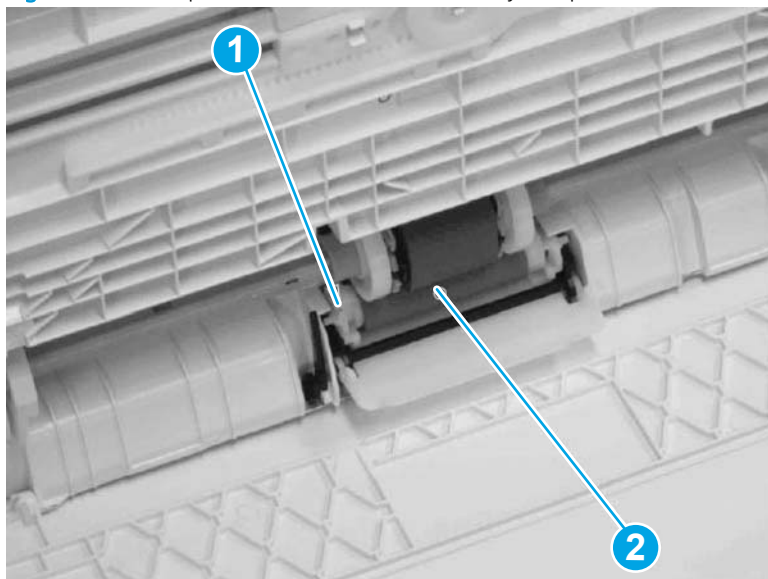
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

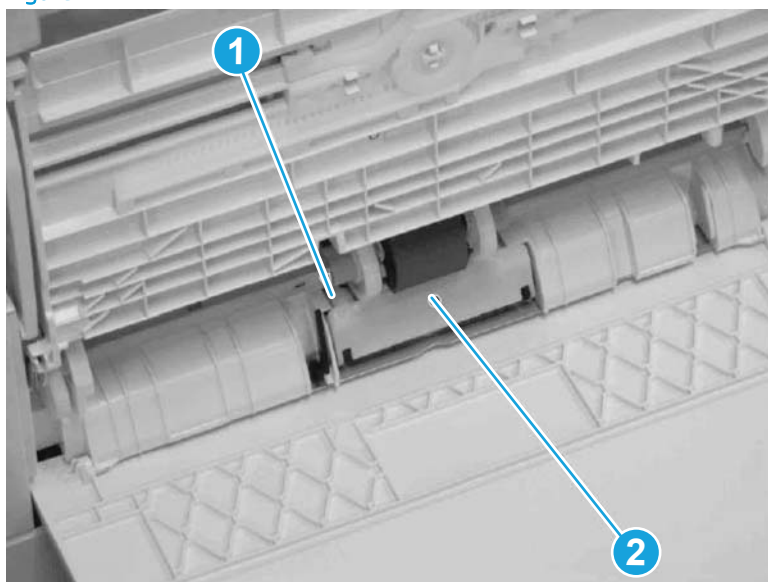
- a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).
- b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1721 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller



2. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

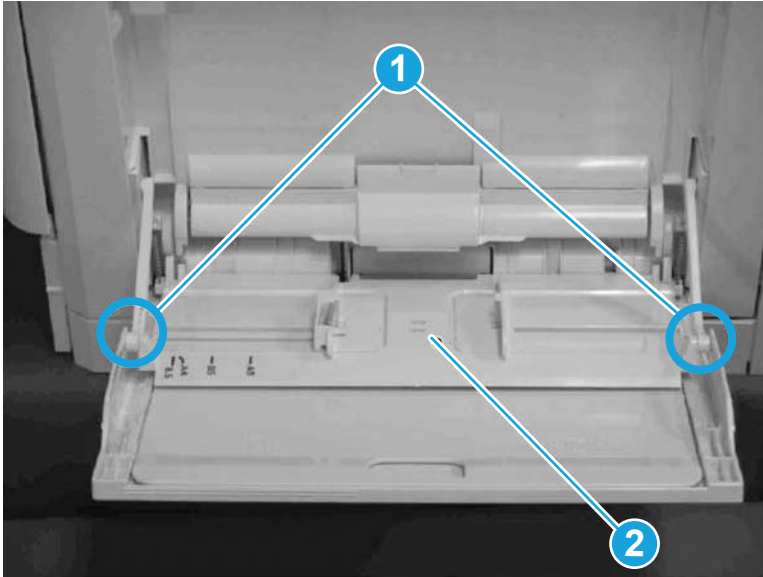
Figure 1-1722 Release one tab and close the cover



3. Do the following:

- a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).
- b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).
- c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1723 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

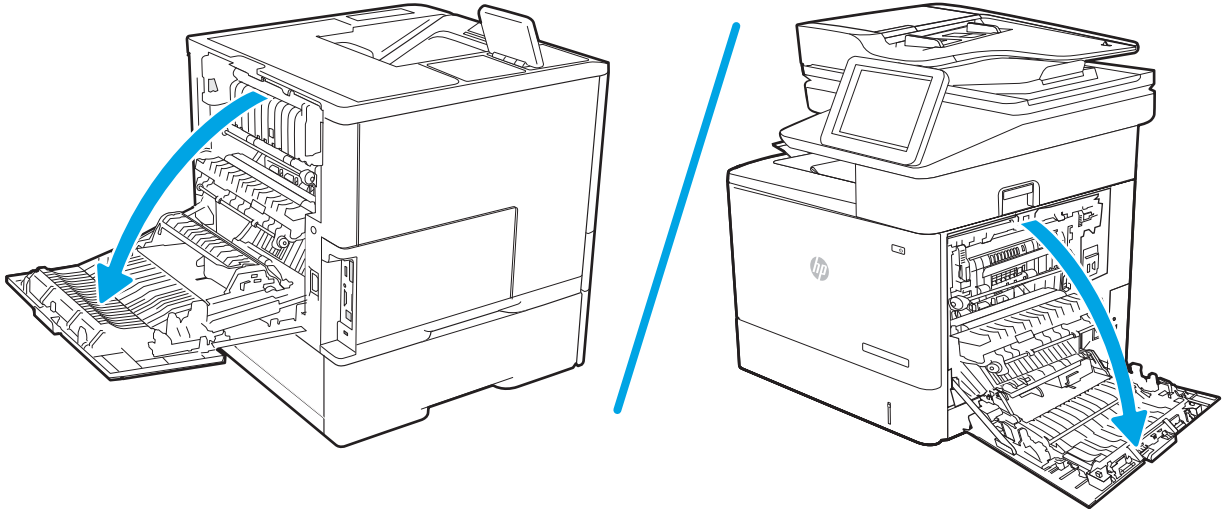
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

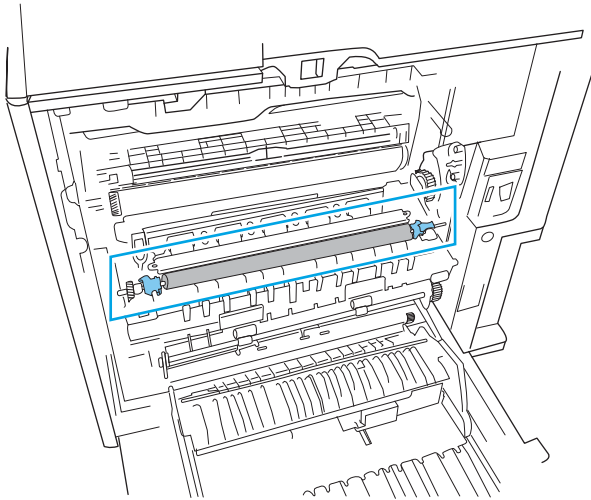
1. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-1724 Open the rear door or the right door



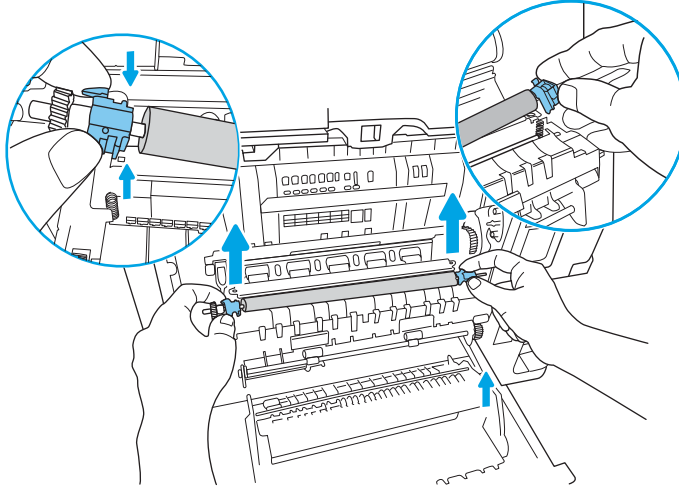
2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1725 Locate the secondary transfer roller



3. Do the following:
 - a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.
 - b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1726 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

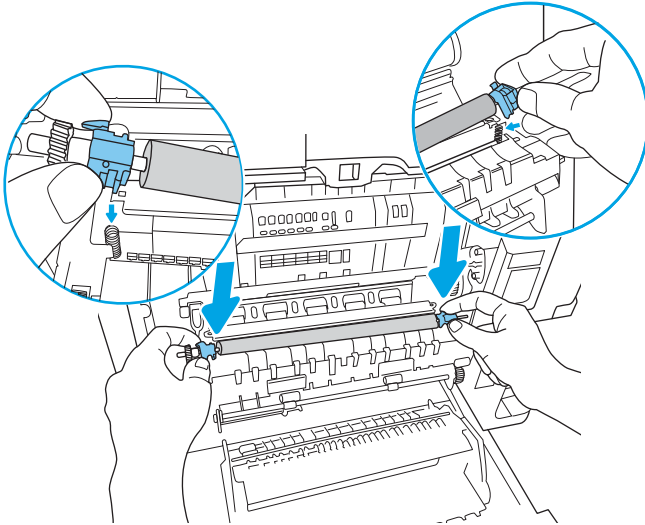


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

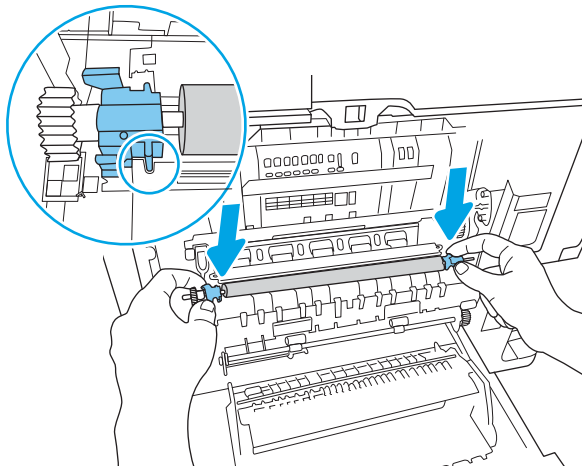
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-1727 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



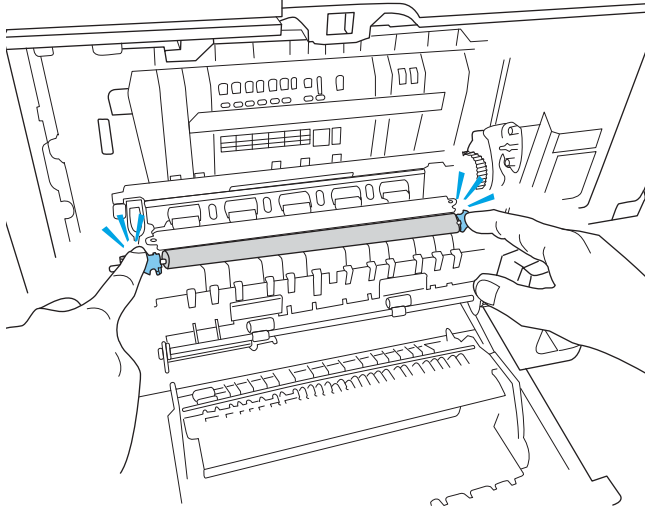
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1728 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



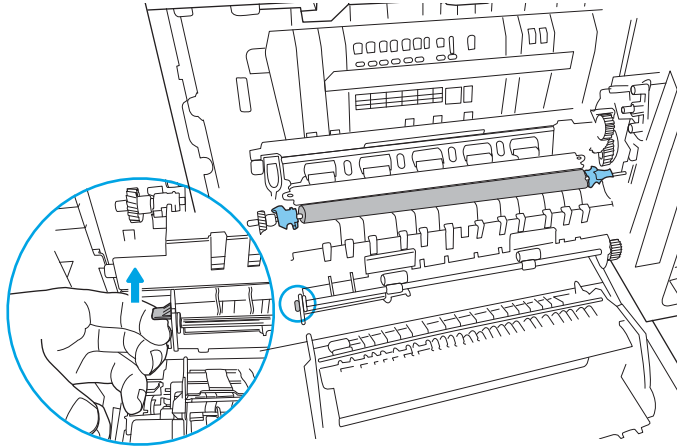
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1729 Press down and snap the ends into place



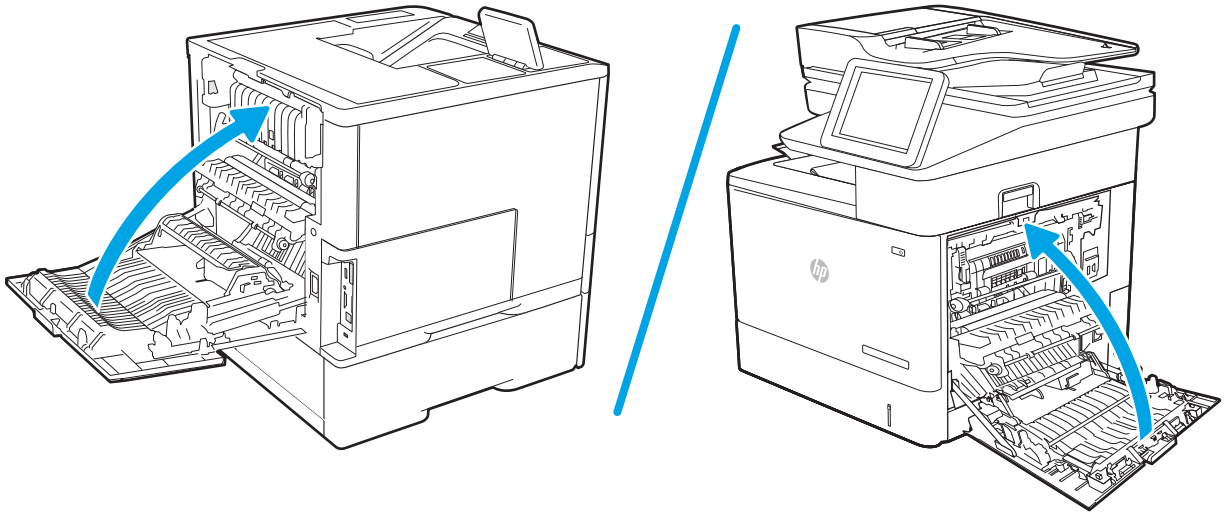
4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-1730 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab



5. Do the following:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1731 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	320 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Secure hard disk drive kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

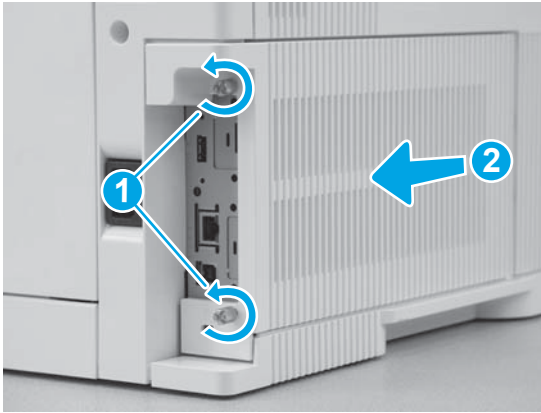
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1732 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Do the following:
 - a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).
 - b. Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1733 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



2. Do the following:

- a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
- b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-1734 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

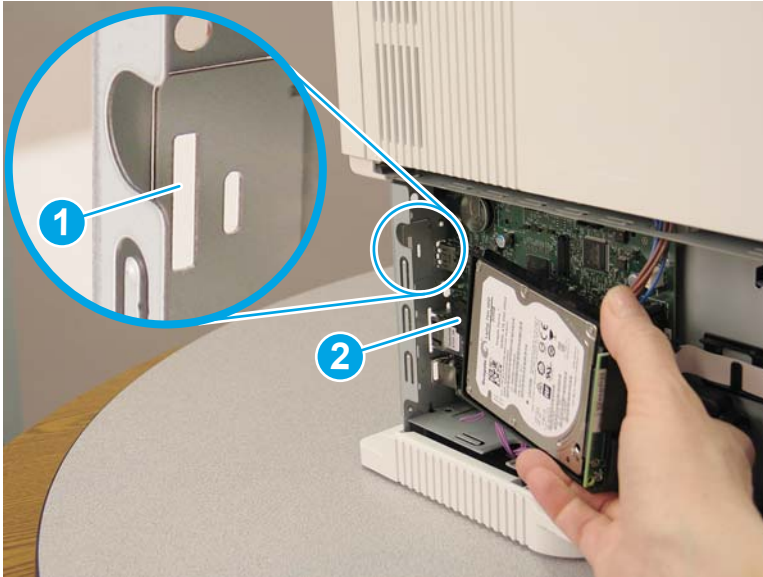


NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

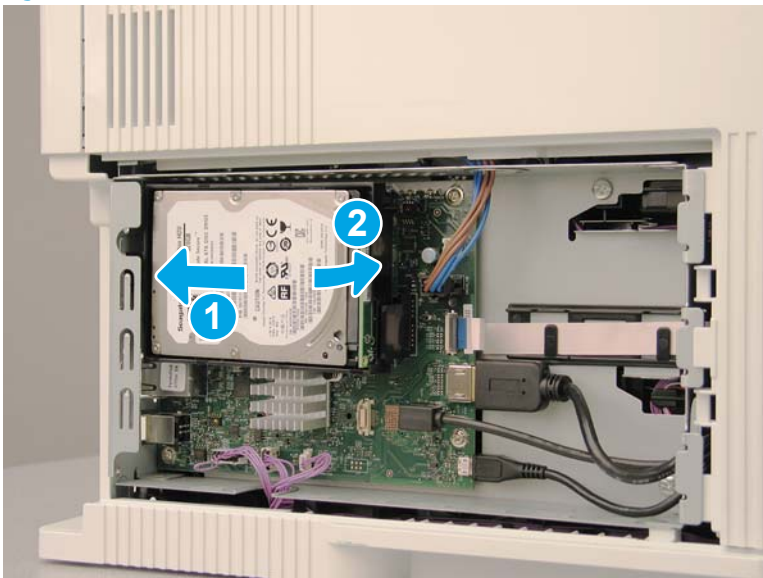
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1735 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



2. Do the following:
 - a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
 - b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
 - c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

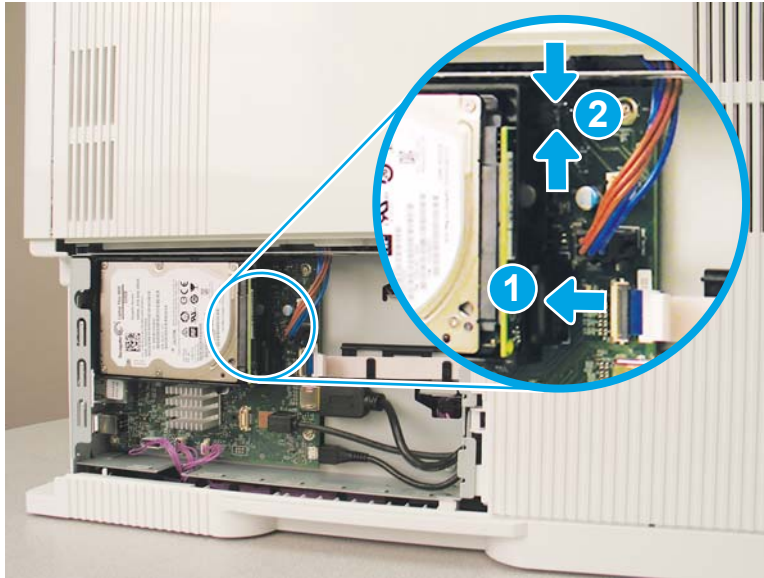
Figure 1-1736 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1737 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


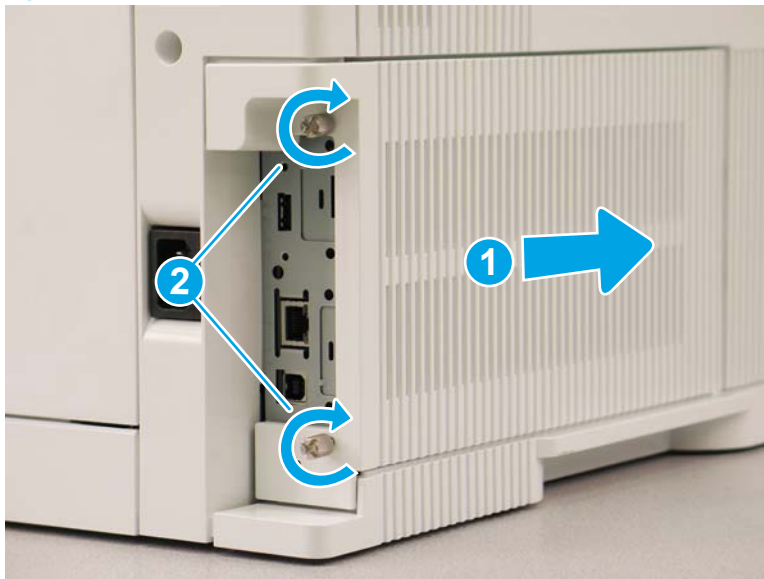
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1738 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded multi-media card (eMMC).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) part number	
5851-6436	4GB Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

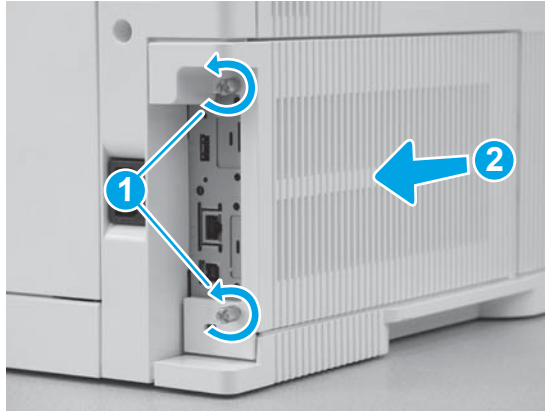
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1739 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

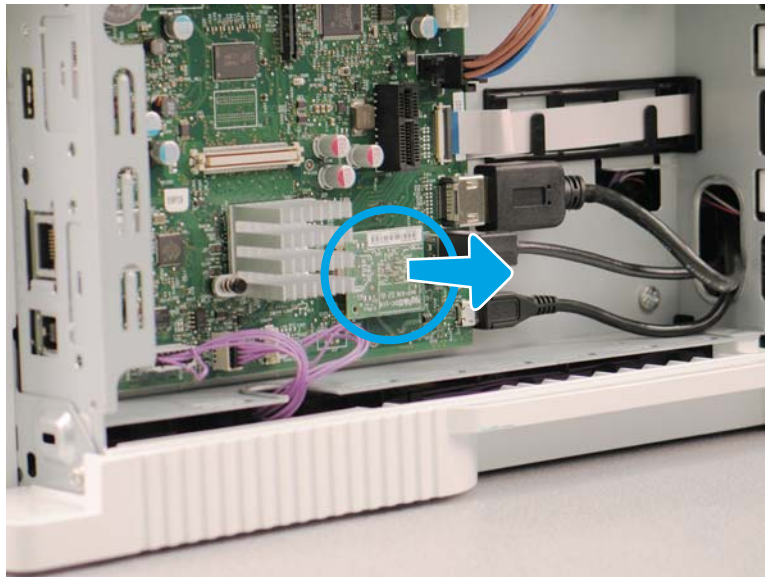


Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

- ▲ Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.


⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1740 Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

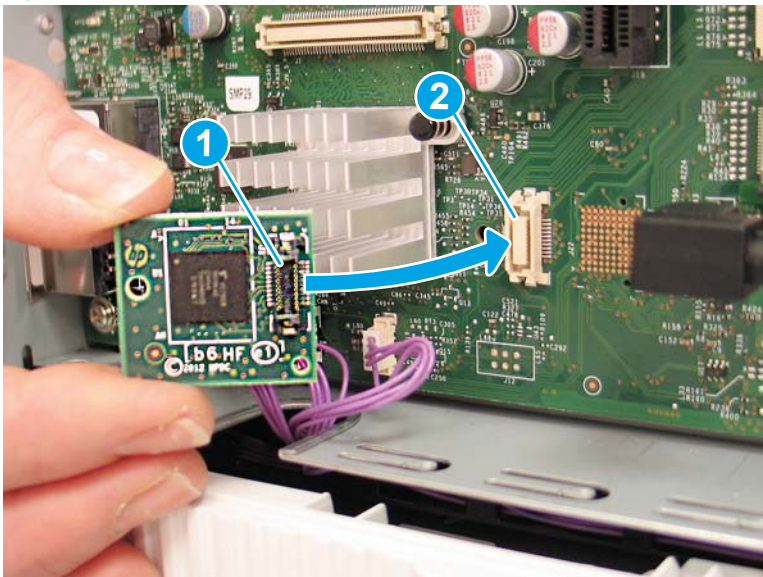
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

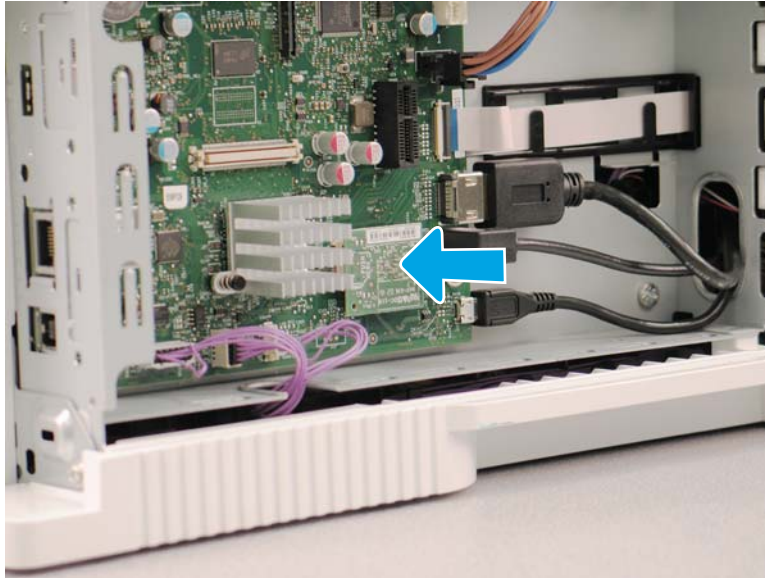
Figure 1-1741 Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press on the top part of the eMMC to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1742 Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


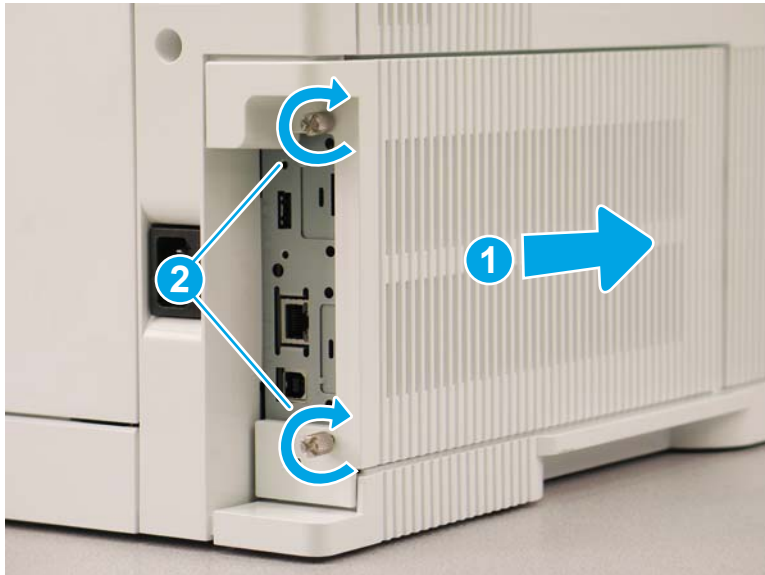
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1743 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws




Removal and replacement: DIMM

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the DIMM](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the DIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
ESK48-67902	DIMM kit (1 gb DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

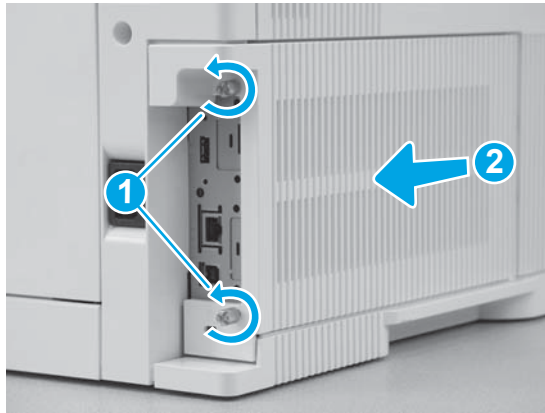
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

- a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
- b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1744 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

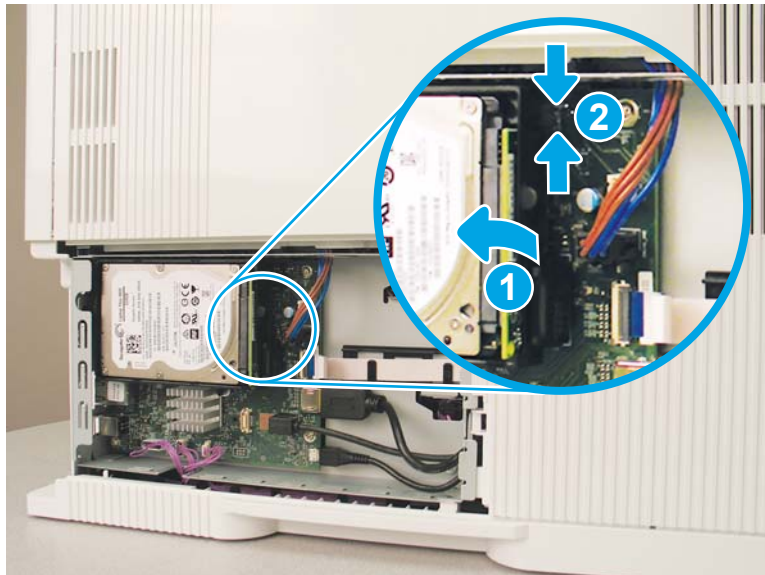


Step 2: Remove the DIMM

1. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.
 - b. On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1745 Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer



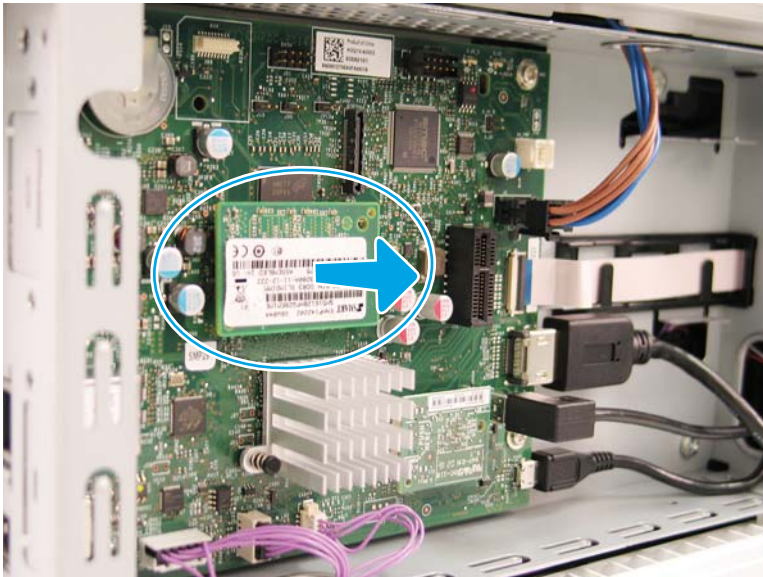
2. Do the following:
 - a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the HDD right (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1746 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD




3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-1747 Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

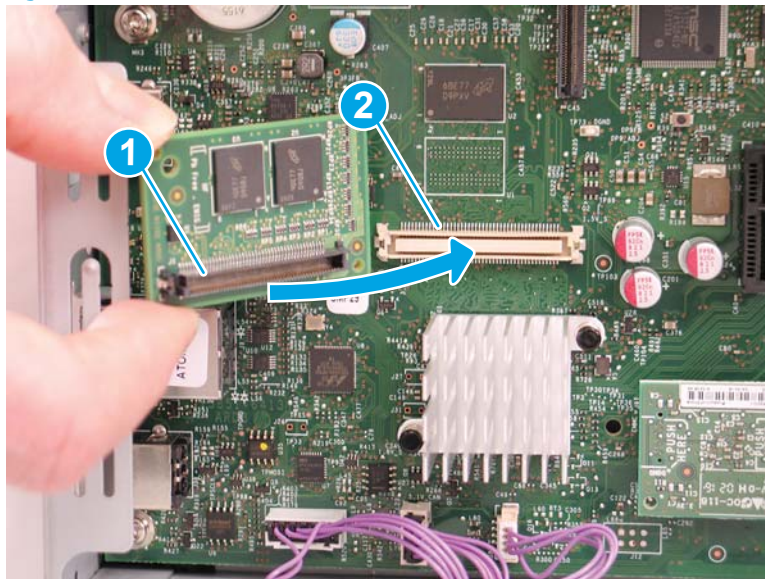
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

1. Align the connector on the replacement DIMM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

Figure 1-1748 Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector to install it.

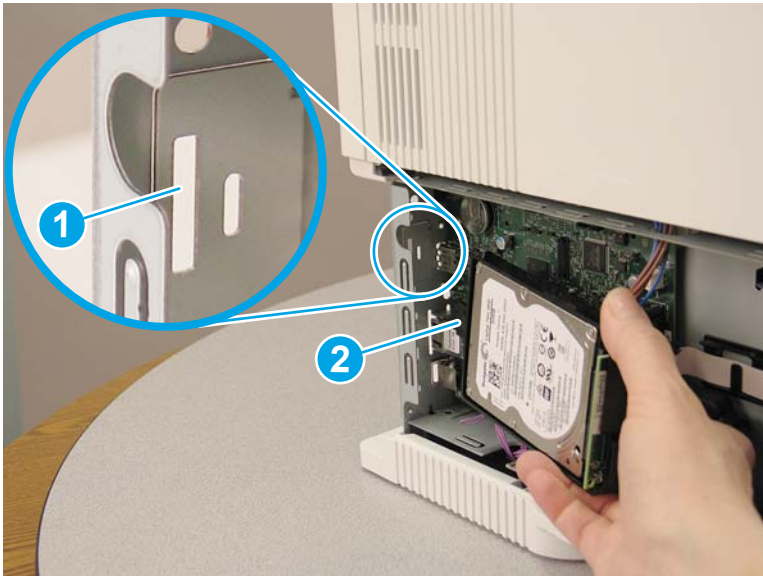
 **NOTE:** Press on the lower part of the DIMM to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1749 Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector



3. Do the following:
 - a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 6, 7 and 8 are not necessary.
 - b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1750 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



4. Do the following:

- a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.
- b. Slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.
- c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1751 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end

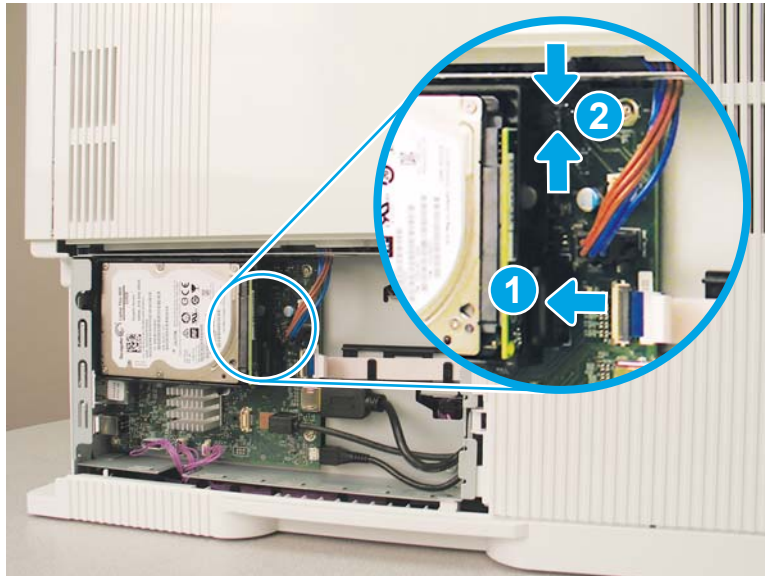


5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.



NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1752 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


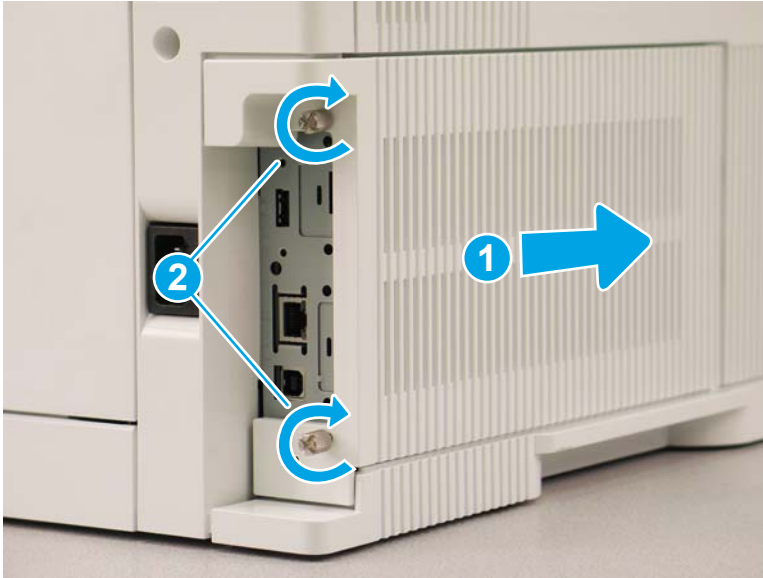
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1753 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

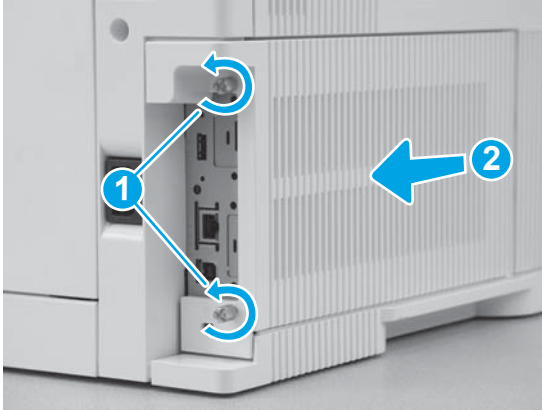
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

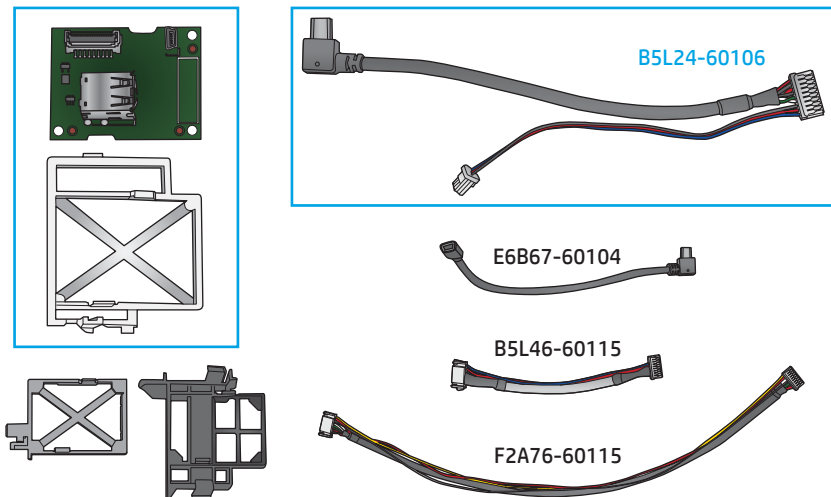
Figure 1-1754 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

1. From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:
 - a. The small PCA board.
 - b. The PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. The double-cable (B5L24-60106).

Figure 1-1755 Accessory kit items that are required



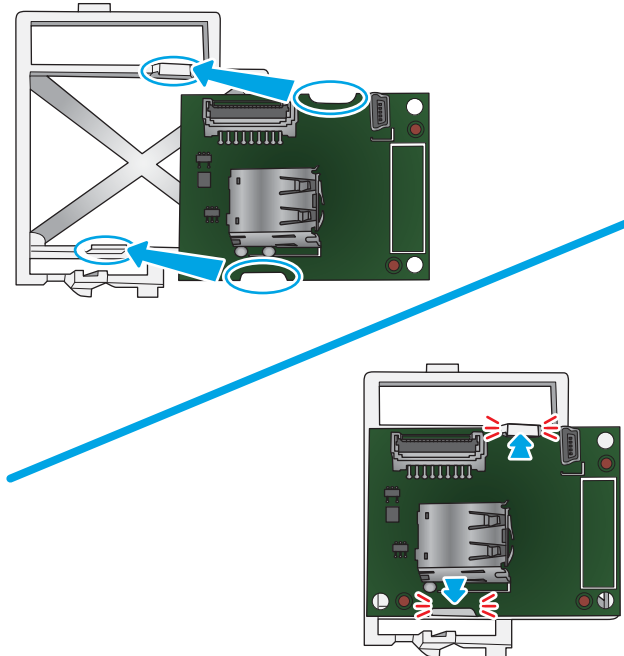
2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-1756 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



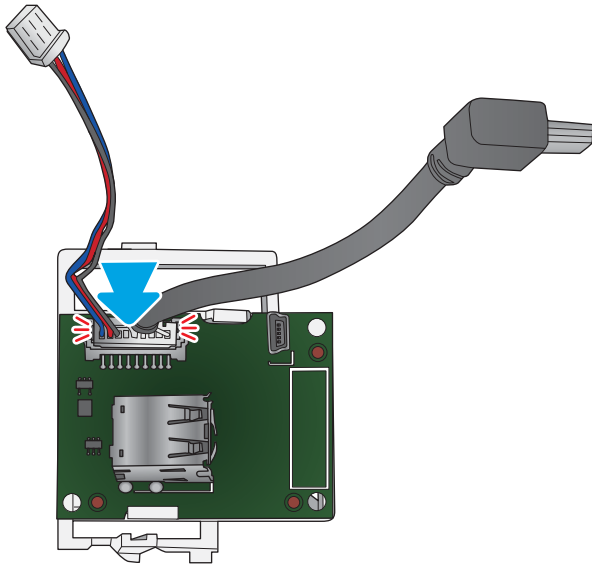
3. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
 - b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.
 - c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-1757 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



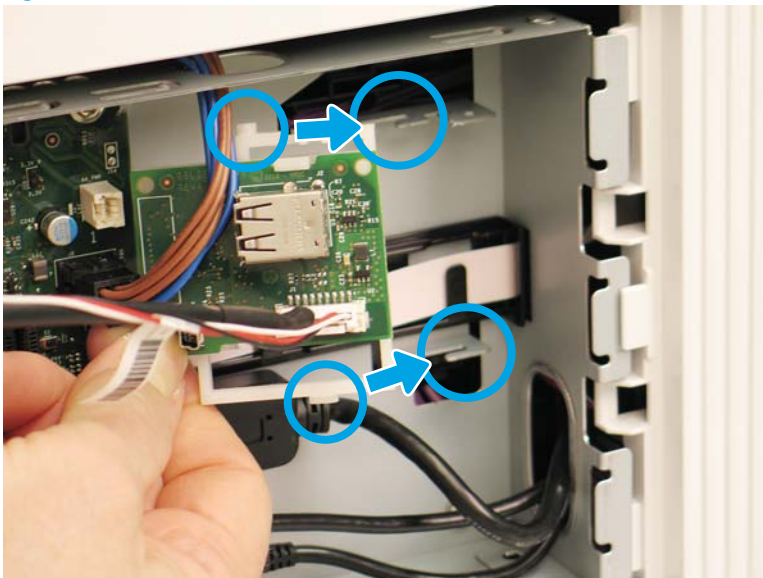
4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-1758 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



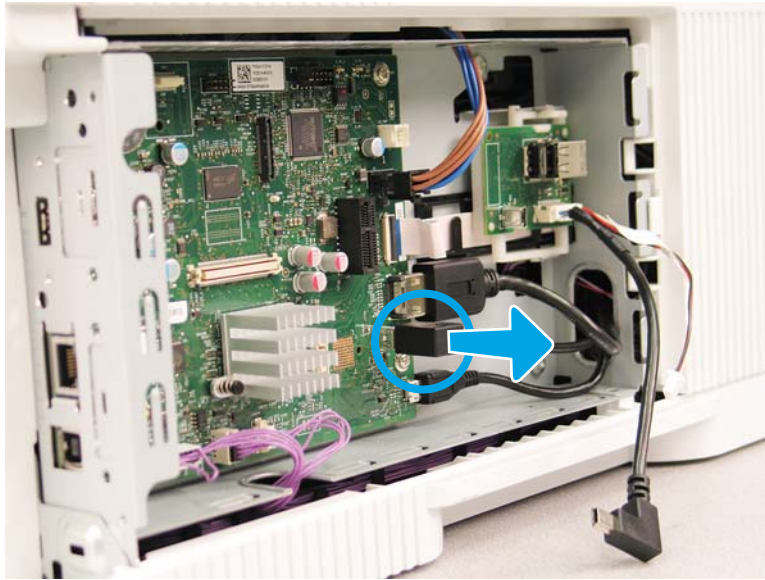
5. Do the following:
 - a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.
 - c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-1759 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1760 Disconnect one formatter USB cable

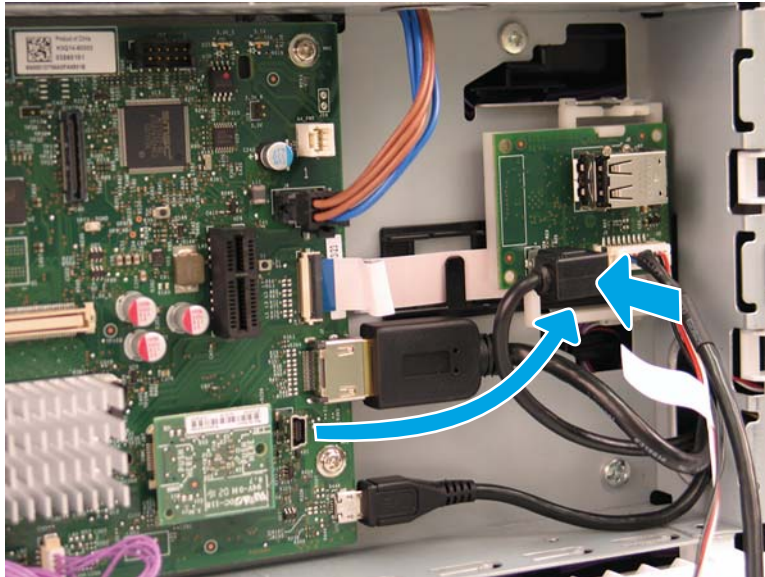


7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.



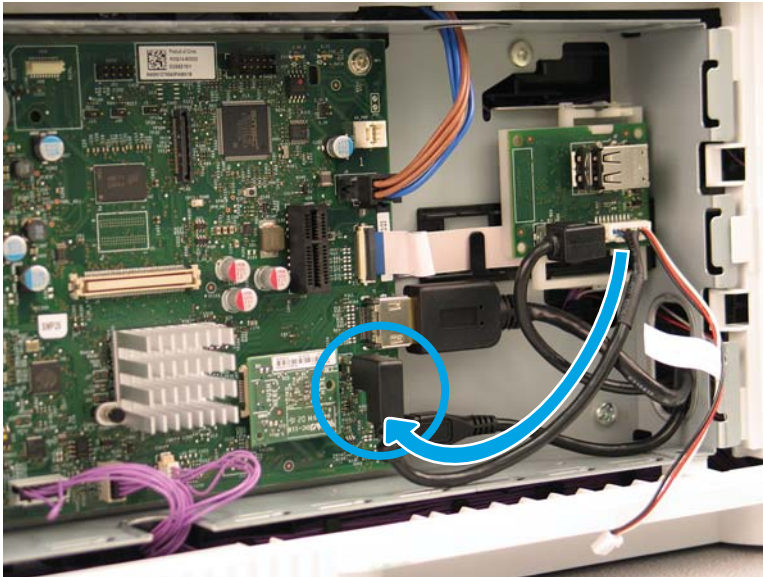
NOTE: The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-1761 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



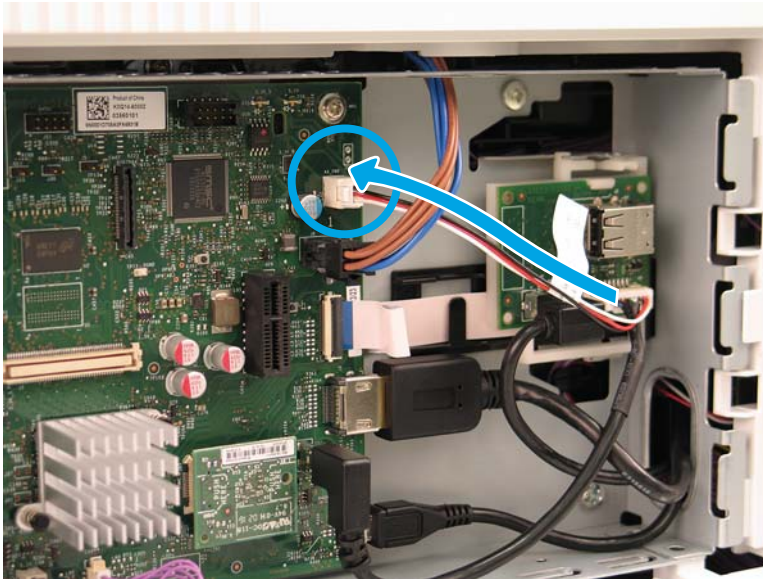
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1762 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1763 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter



Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).


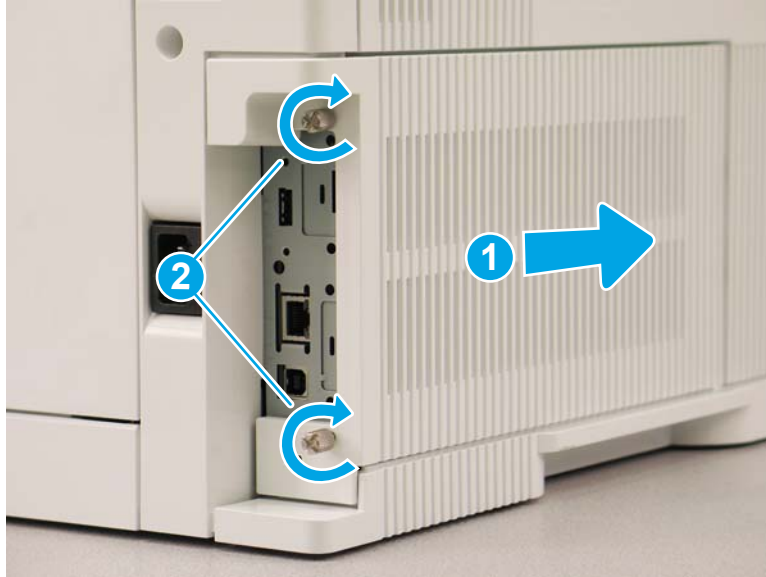
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1764 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers](#)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x rollers kit (separation and pickup rollers)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.



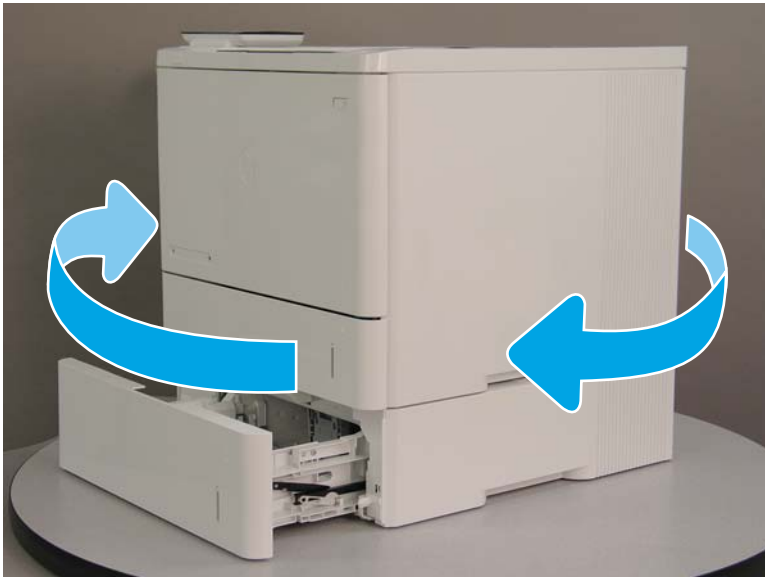
CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-1765 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



2. Rotate the printer.

Figure 1-1766 Rotate the printer



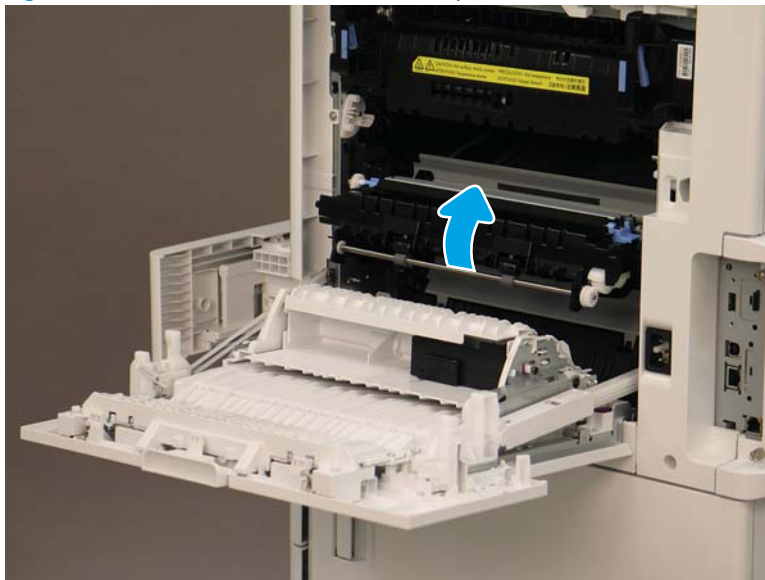
3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear door.

Figure 1-1767 Open the rear door



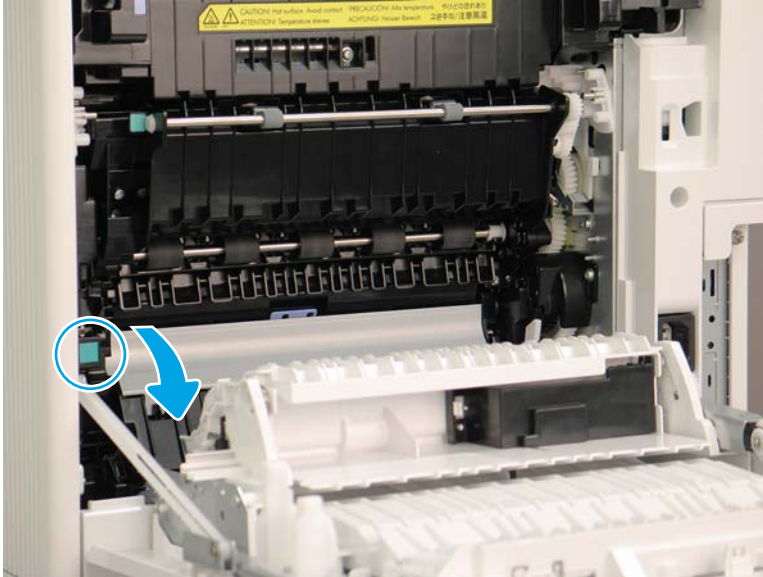
4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1768 Raise the transfer assembly



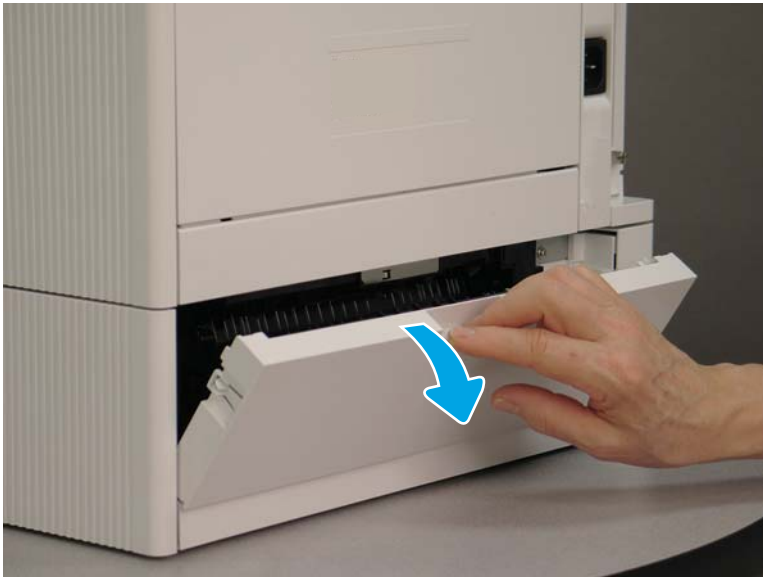
5. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1769 Lower the access cover



6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-1770 Open the rear lower cover



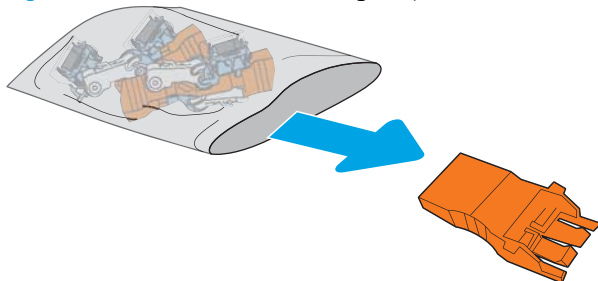
7. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:
 - a. Lower the access cover.
 - b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1771 Lower the access cover



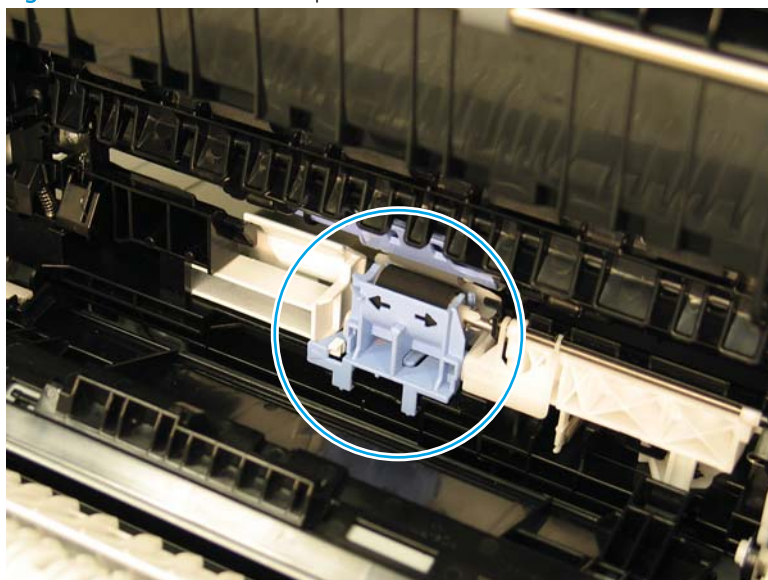
8. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-1772 Remove the orange separation roller tool



9. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-1773 Locate the separation roller



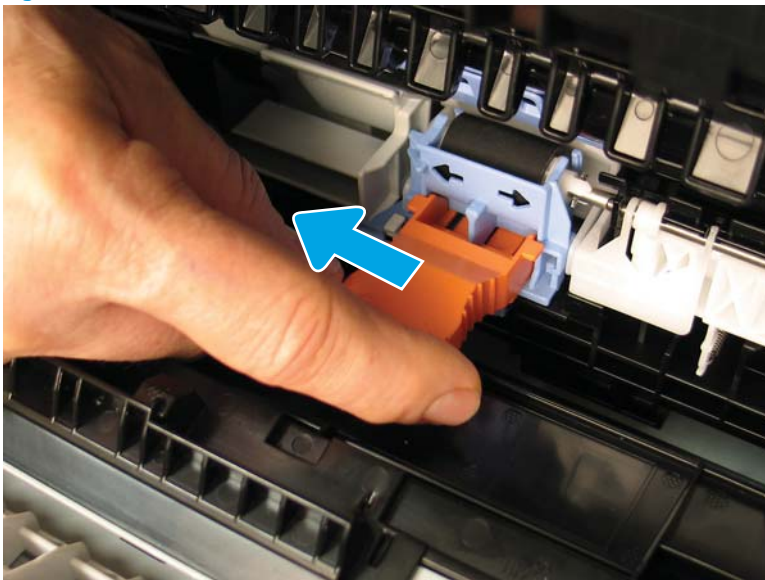
10. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1774 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



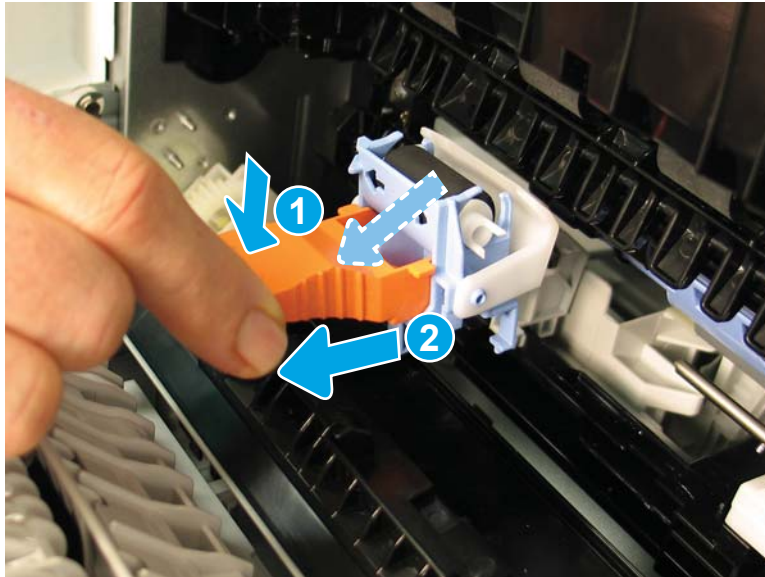
11. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-1775 Slide the roller to the left



12. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

Figure 1-1776 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller

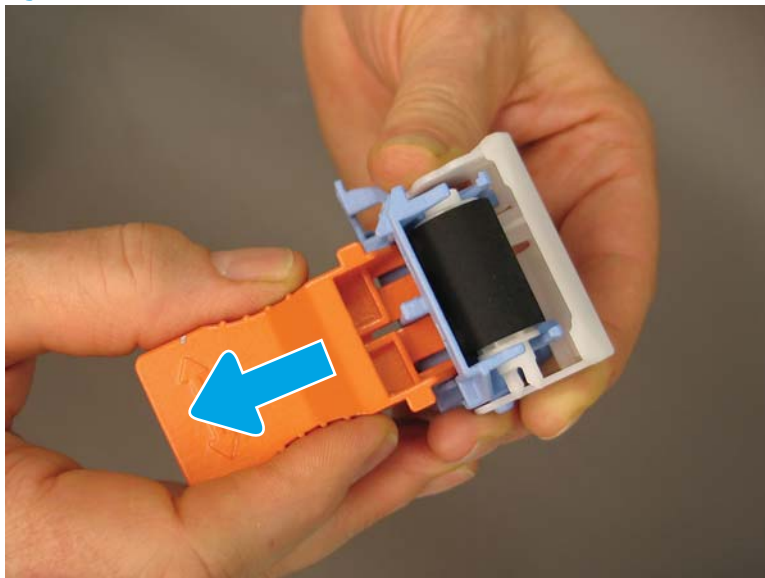


13. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.



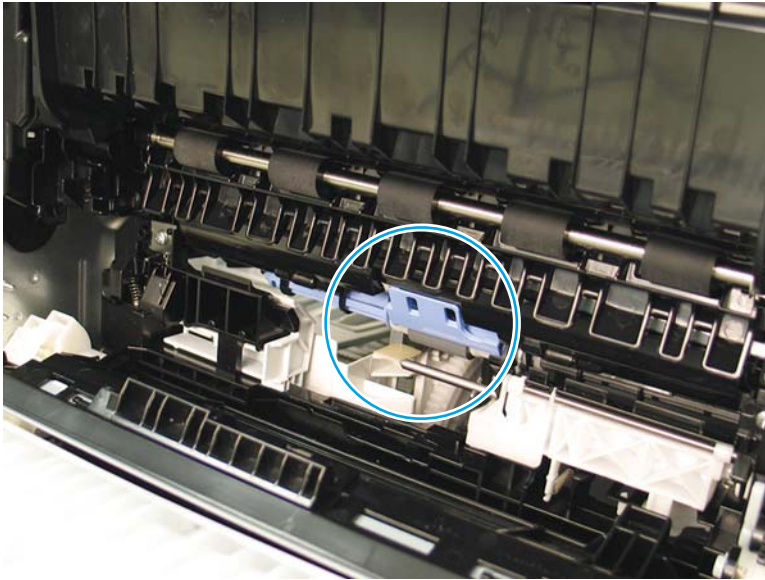
NOTE: The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-1777 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



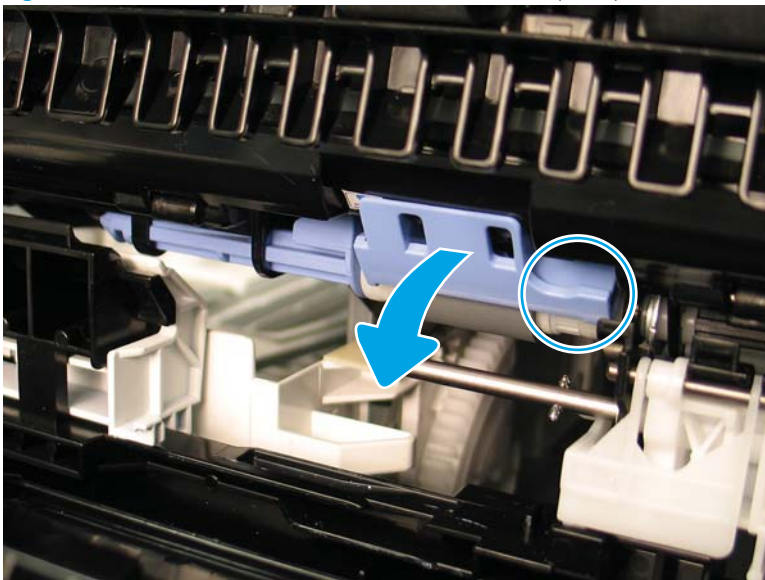
14. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1778 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



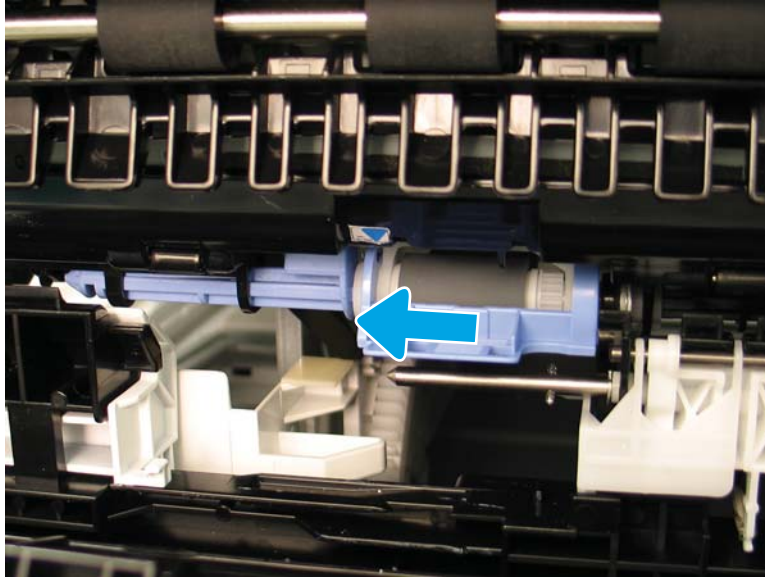
15. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1779 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



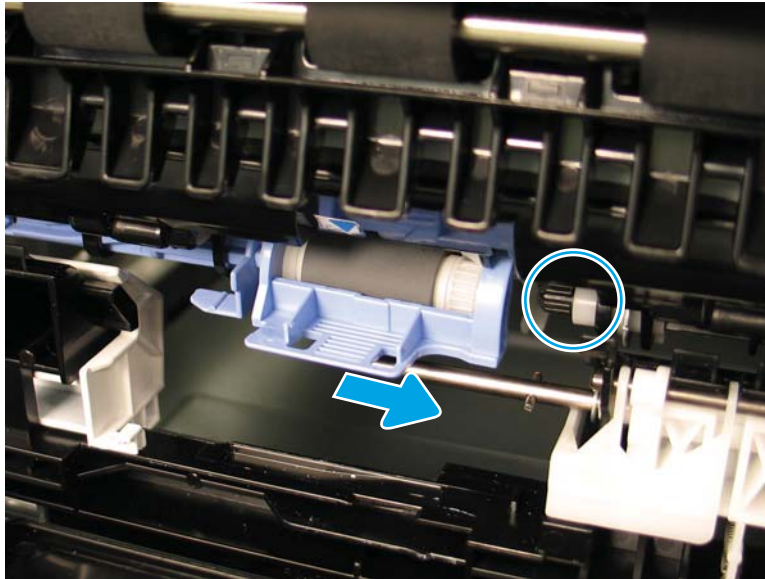
16. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1780 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



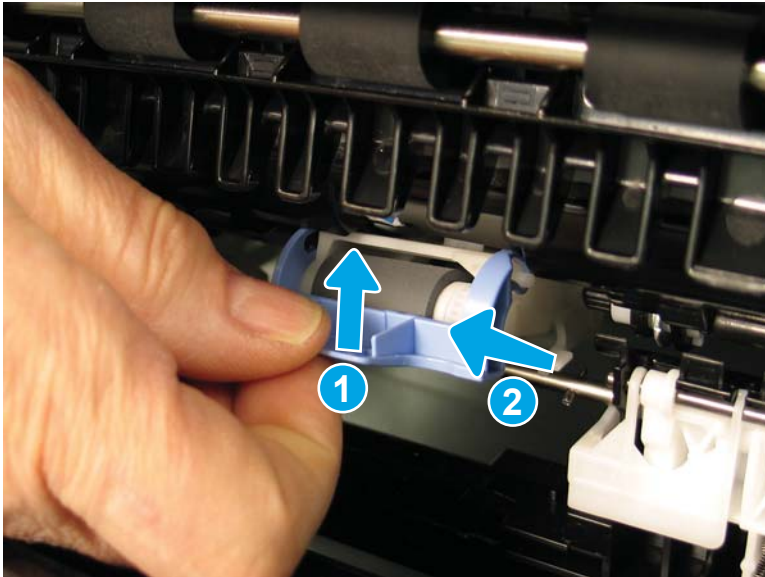
17. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-1781 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



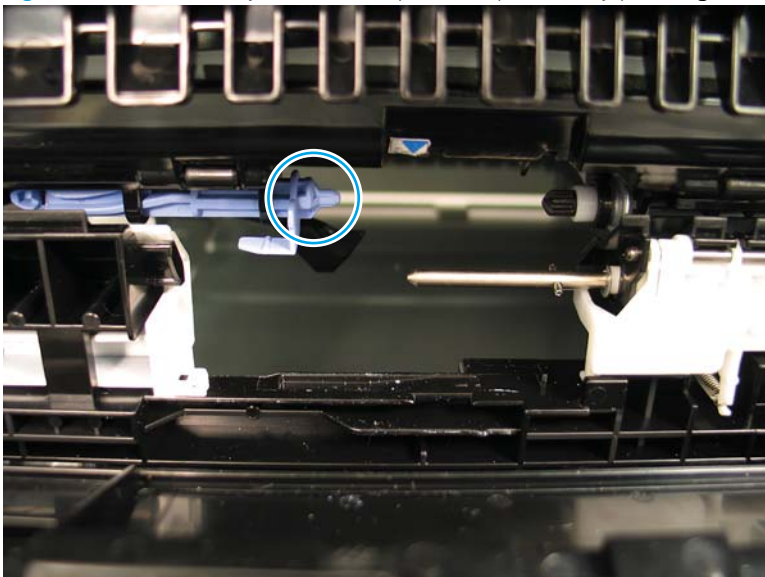
18. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1782 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it




19. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1783 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

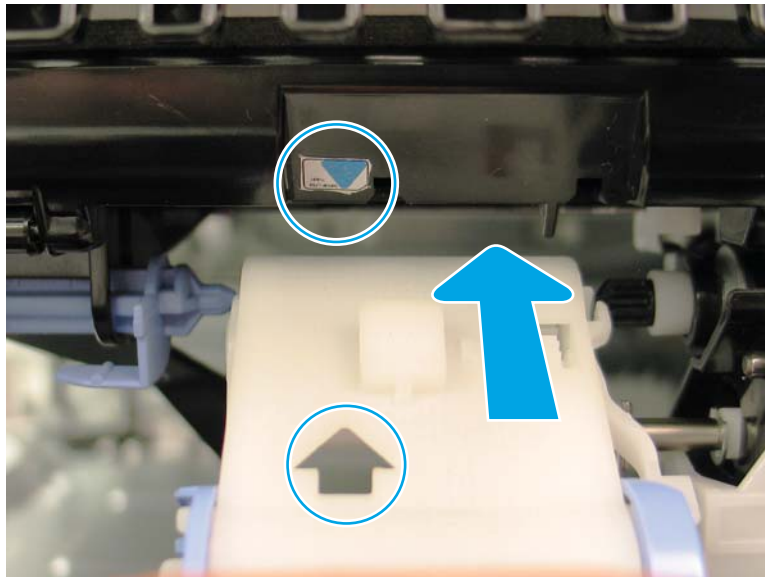
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

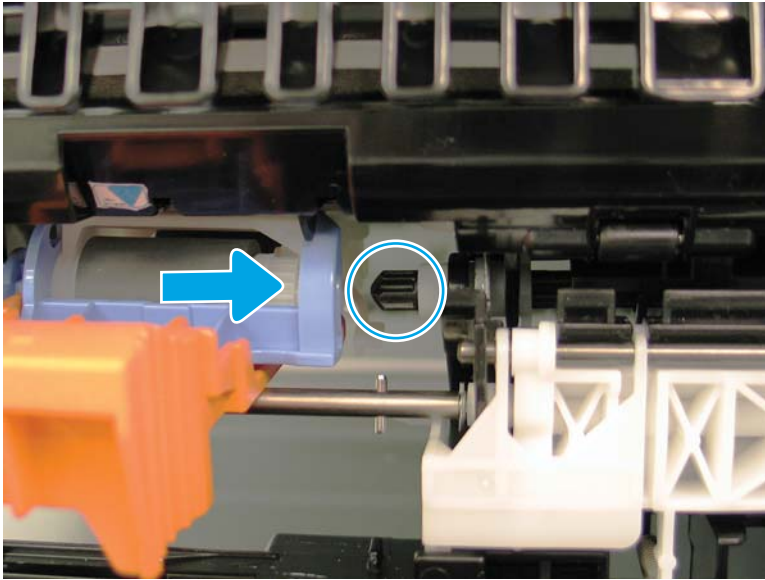
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-1784 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



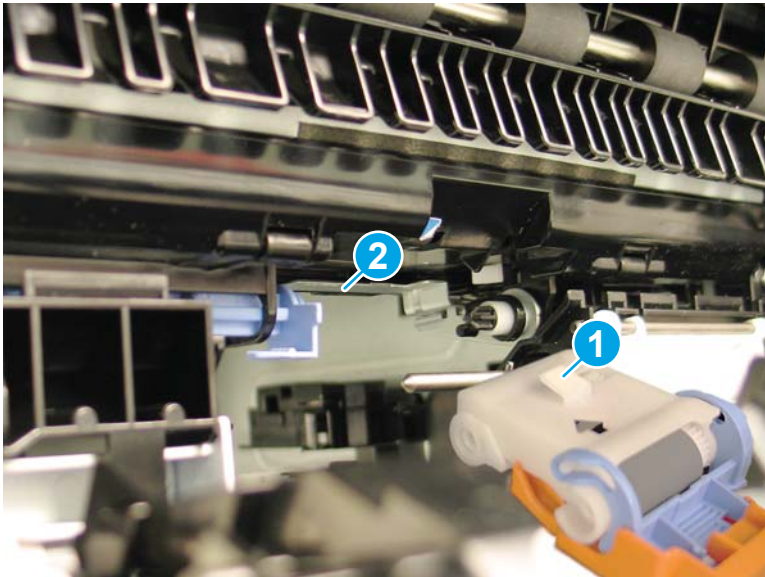
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-1785 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

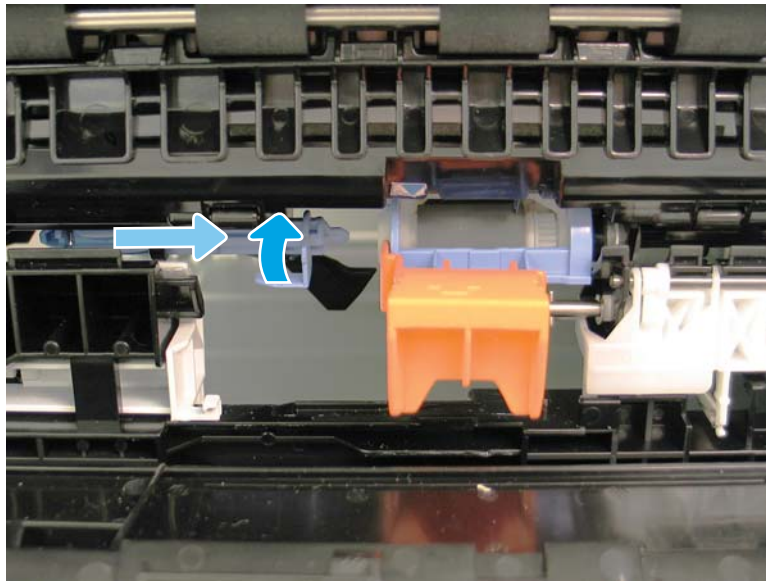
Figure 1-1786 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

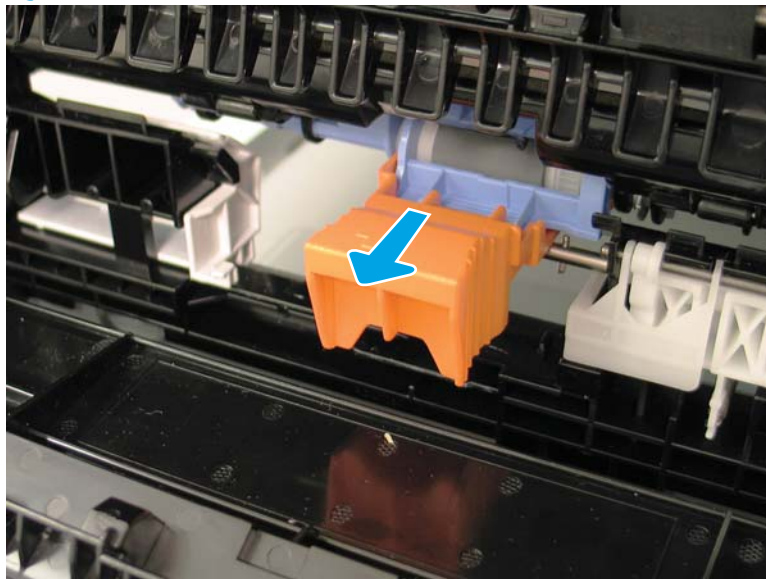
 **NOTE:** The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-1787 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-1788 Remove the orange tool



6. **IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.


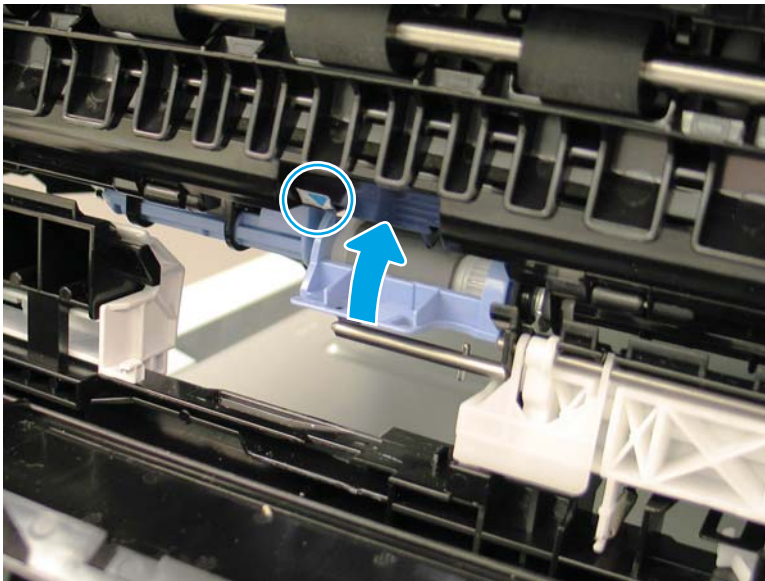
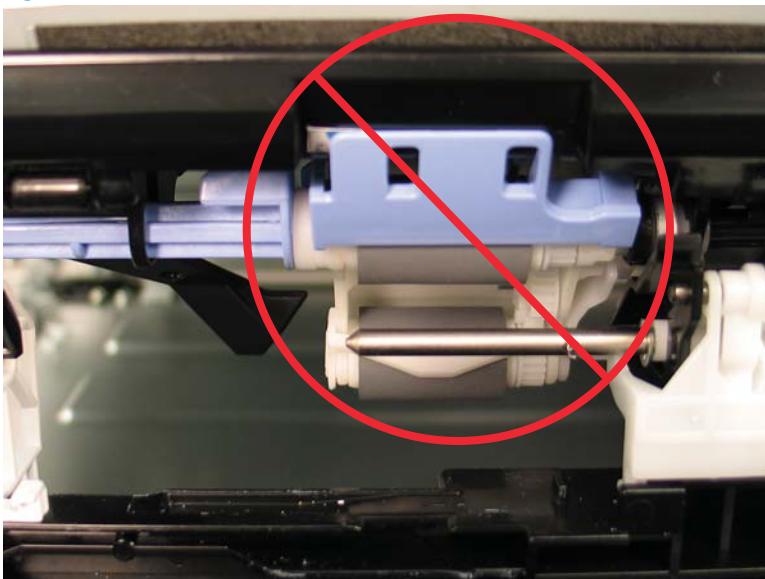
 **NOTE:** The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-1789 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



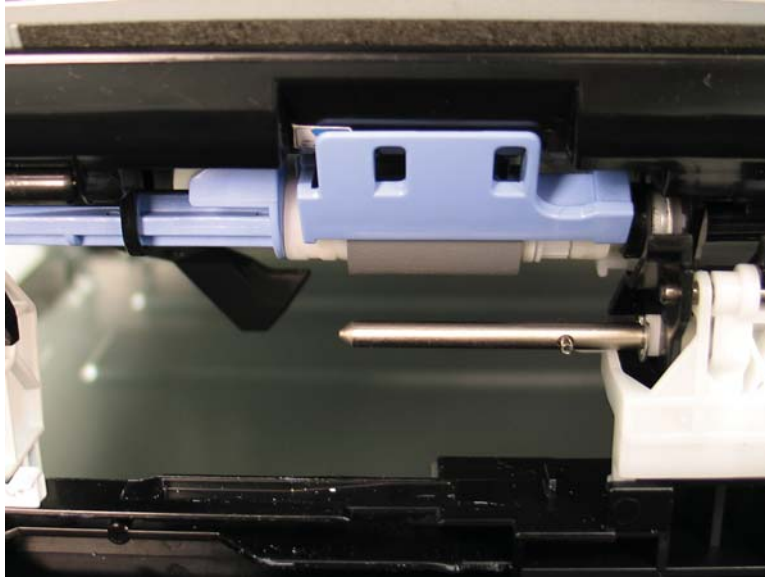
7. **Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-1790 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

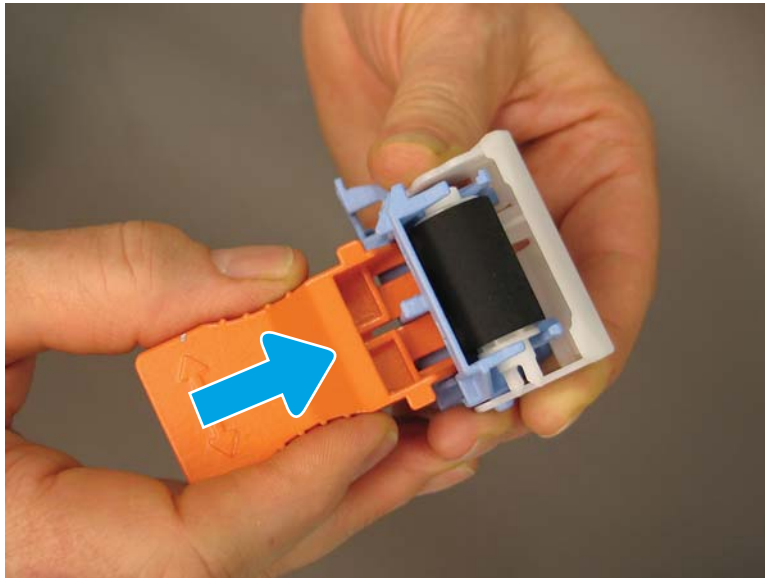
Figure 1-1791 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

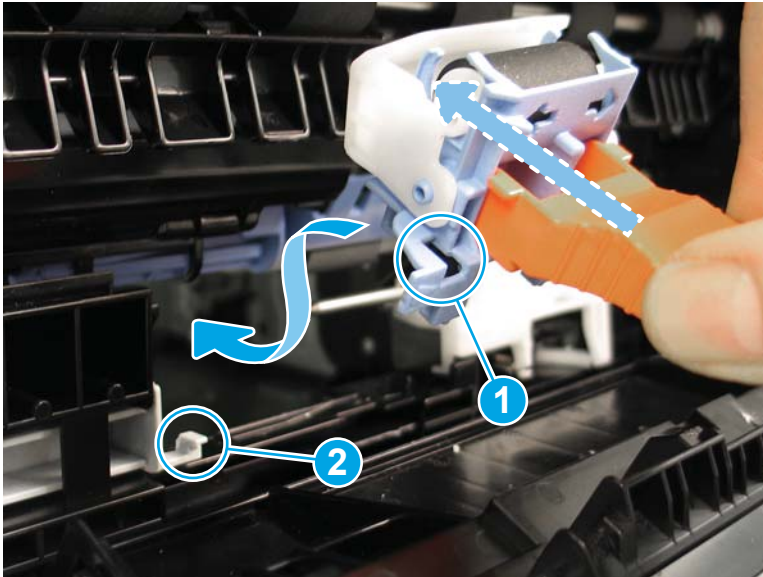
 **NOTE:** The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-1792 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



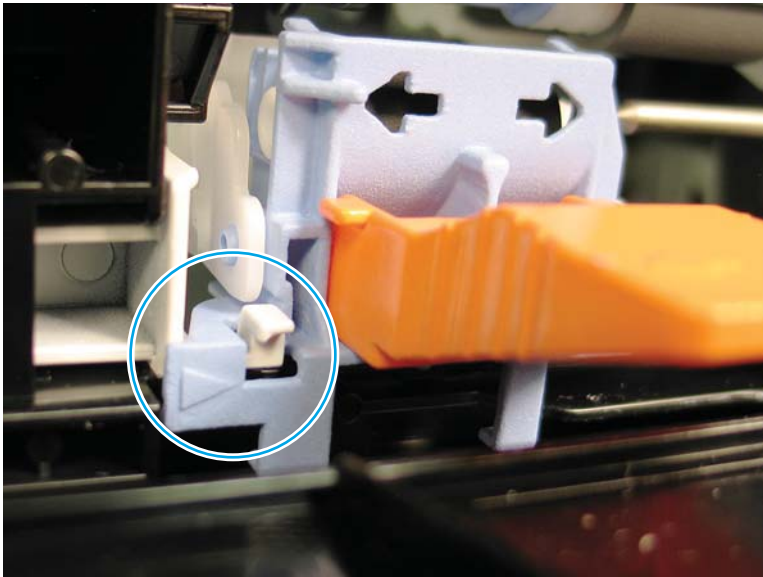
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-1793 Slightly tilt the roller tool



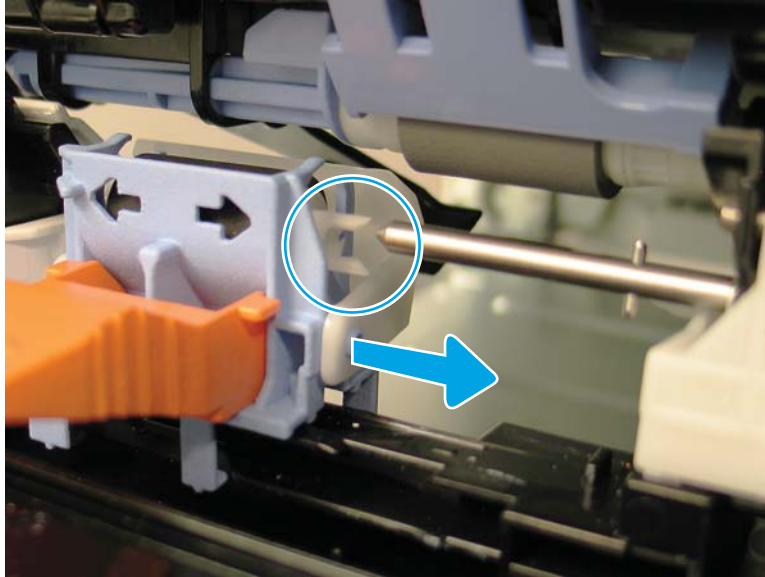
11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-1794 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned



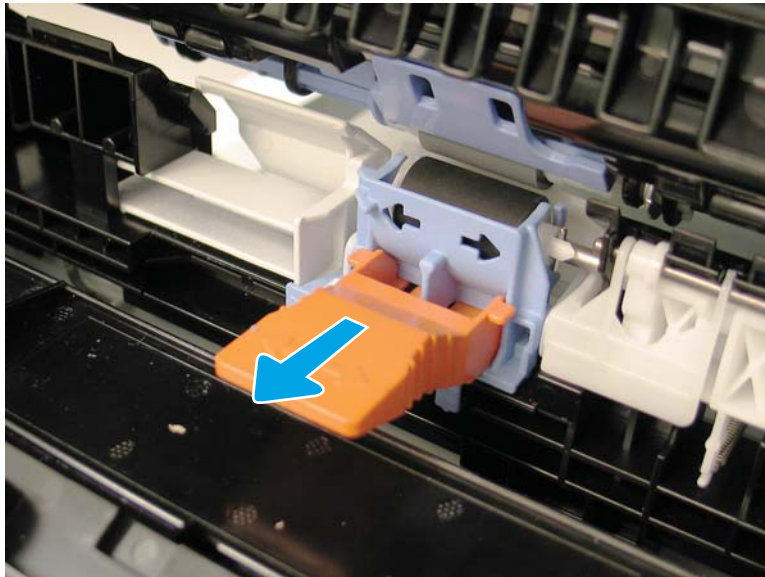
12. Do the following:
 - a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.
 - b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1795 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



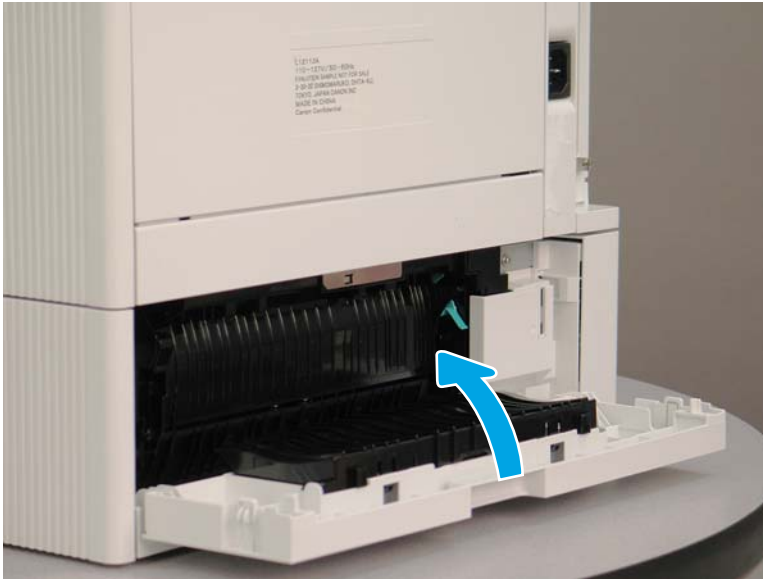
13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-1796 Remove the orange tool



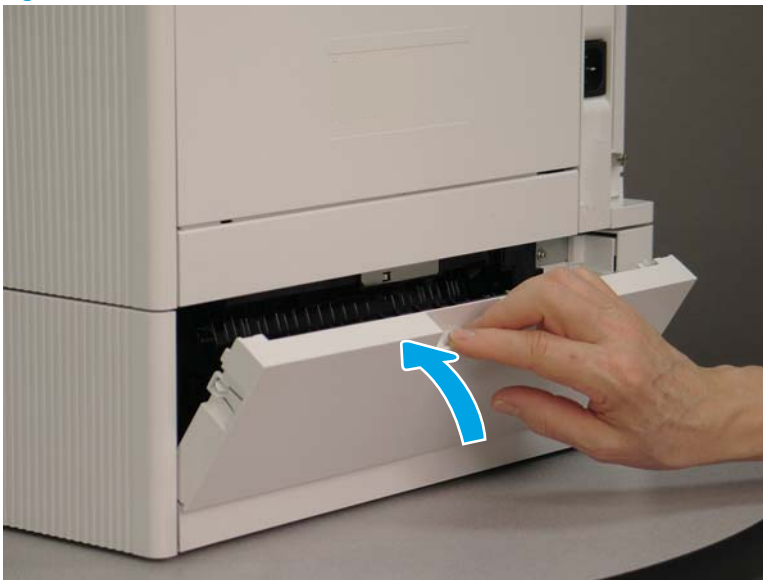
14. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-1797 Raise the access cover



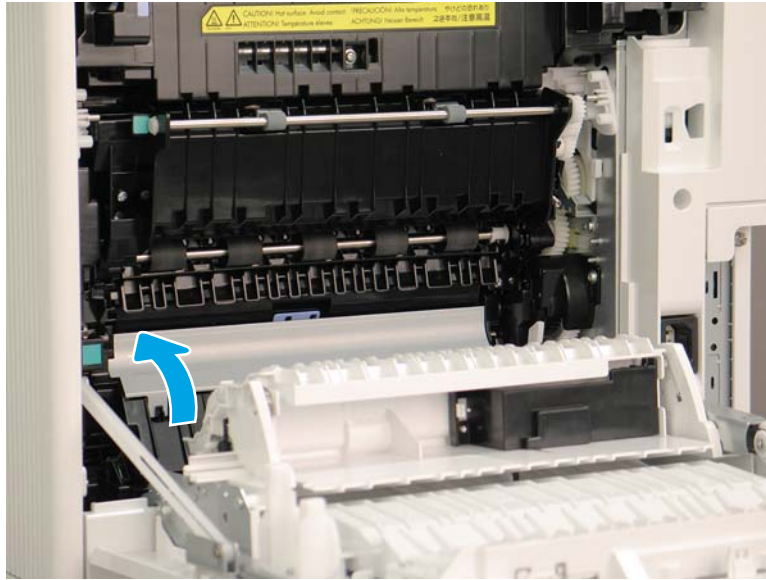
15. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-1798 Close the rear lower cover



16. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Close the access cover.

Figure 1-1799 Close the access cover



17. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear door.

Figure 1-1800 Close the door



18. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-1801 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Blanking cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: NFC cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inlet cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose \(MP\) cover and MP inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose \(MP\) tray assembly and MP lift arms](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

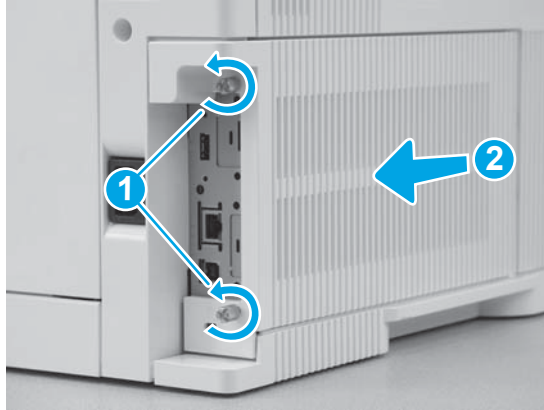
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1802 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Blanking cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the blanking cover

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Blanking cover part number	
RM2-1270-000CN	Blanking cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

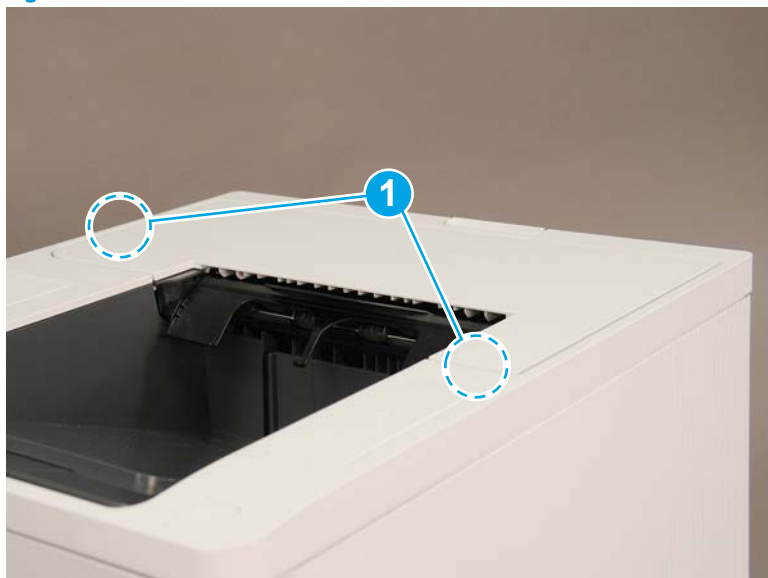
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1803 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1804 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


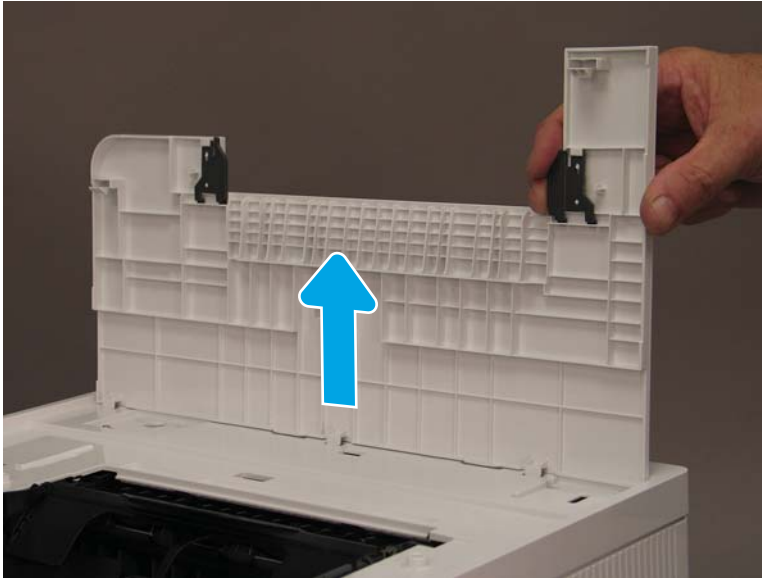
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1805 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left cover part number	
RC4-6933-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

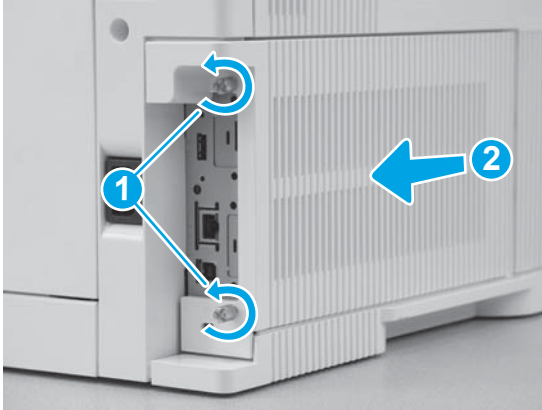
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1806 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

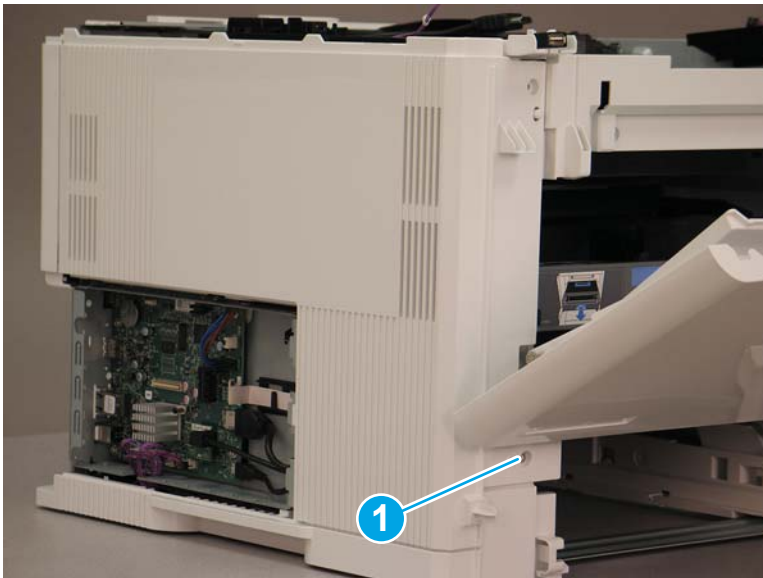


Step 2: Remove the left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1807 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



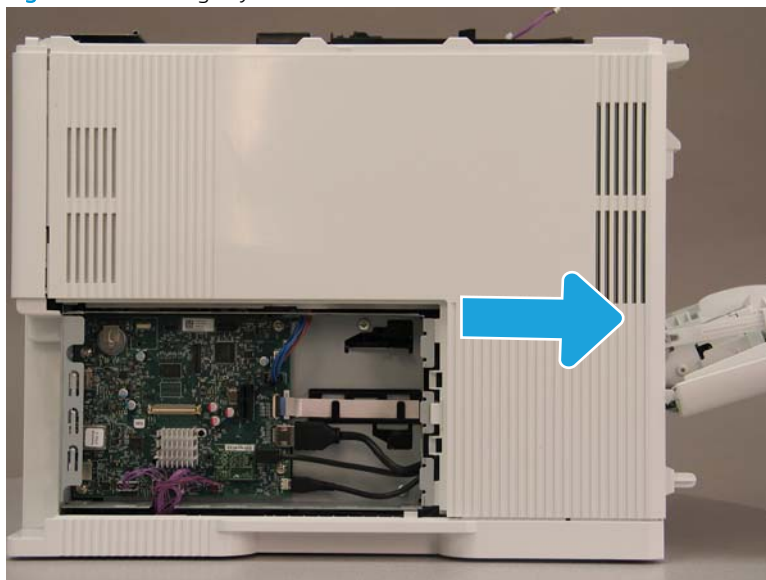
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1808 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1809 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

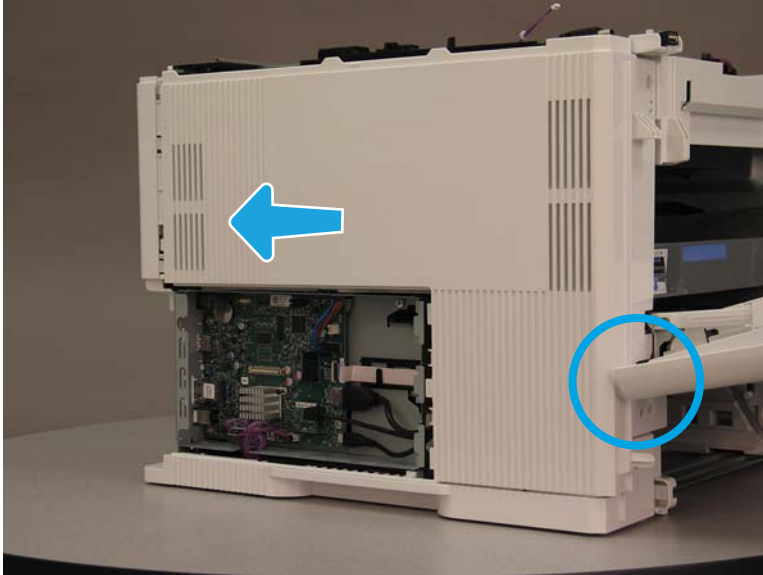


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1810 Remove the left cover





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-6943-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

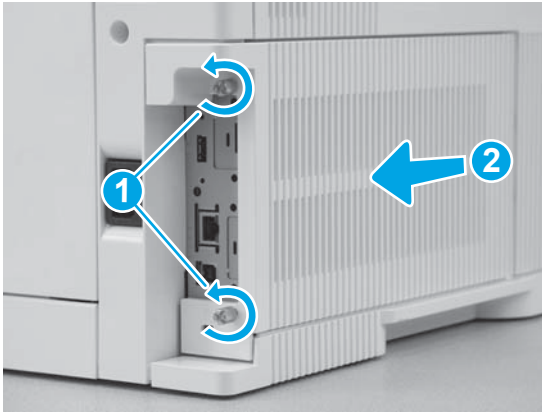
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1811 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

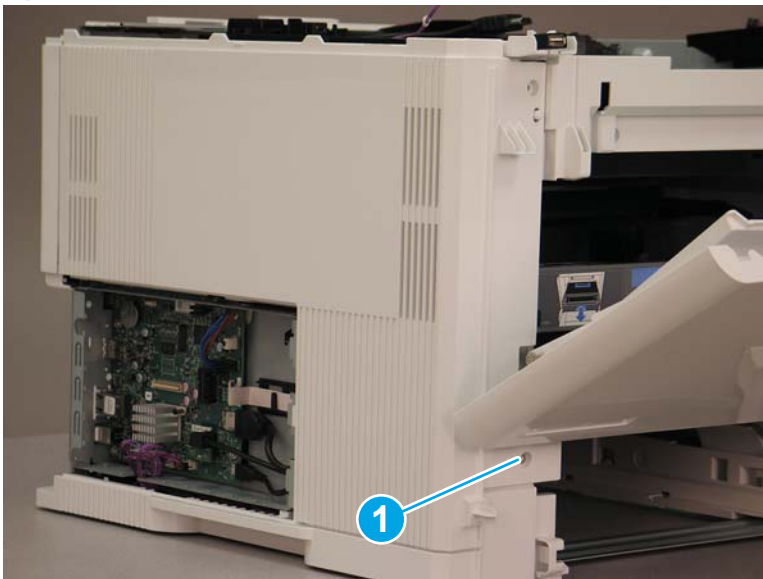


Step 2: Remove the left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1812 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



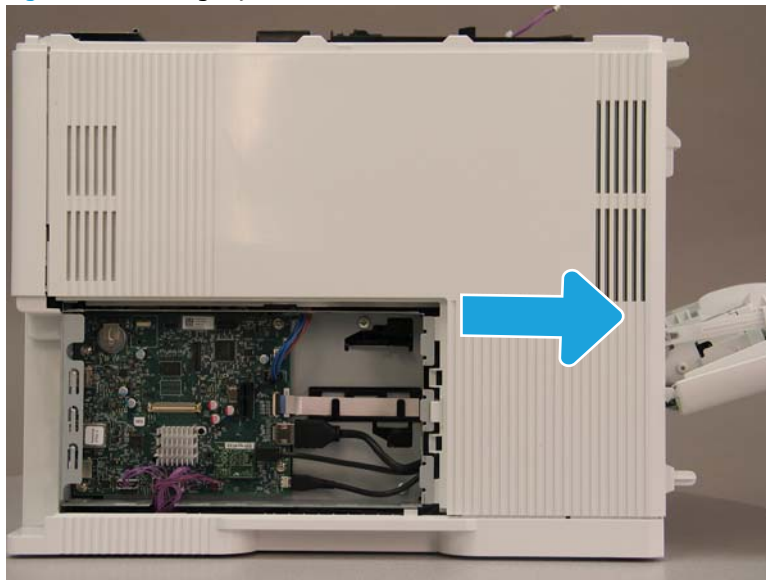
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1813 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1814 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

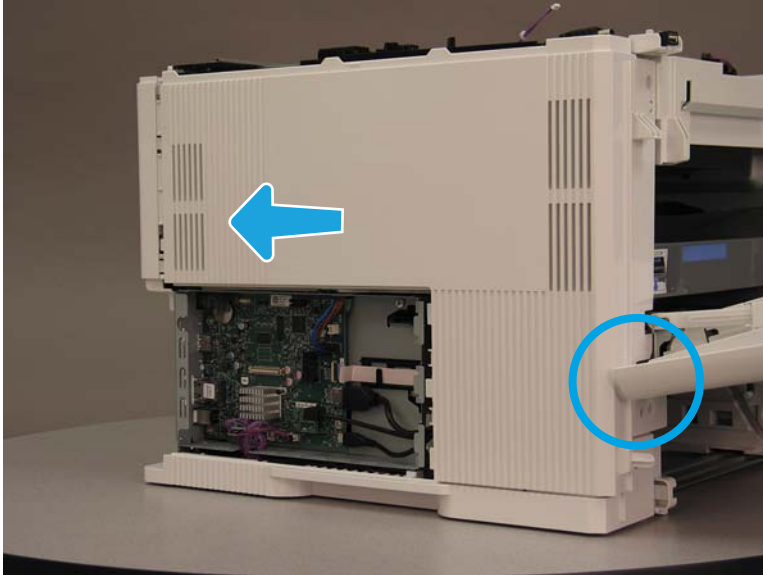


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1815 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1816 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

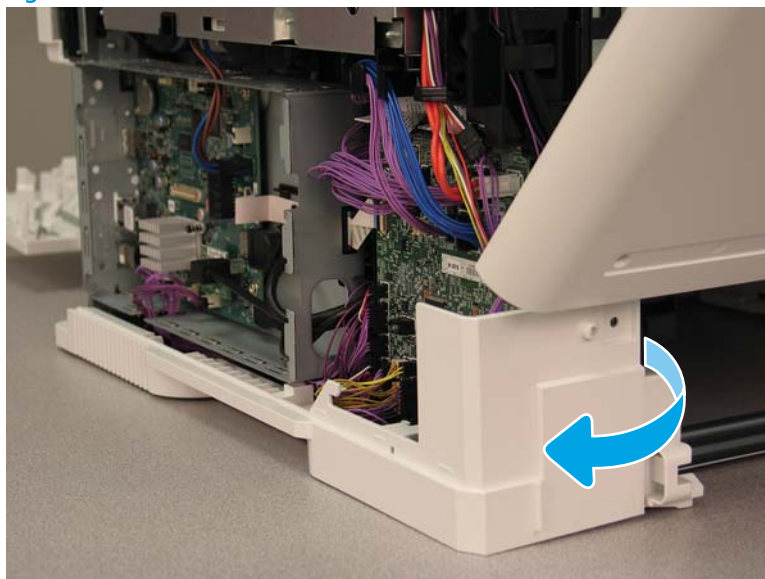
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-1817 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1818 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


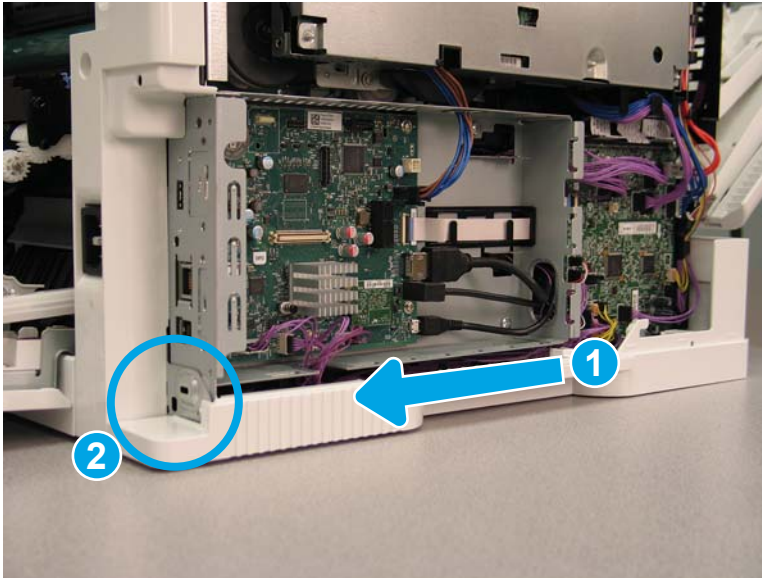

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1819 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: NFC cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the NFC cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the NFC cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to

www.hp.com/buy/parts

NFC cover part number	
RC4-6941-000CN	NFC cover

Required tools

- Small flat blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the NFC cover

- ▲ Use a small flat blade screwdriver to lift up the front edge of the NFC cover in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove the NFC cover.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1820 Remove the NFC cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the lower left cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RC4-6935-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

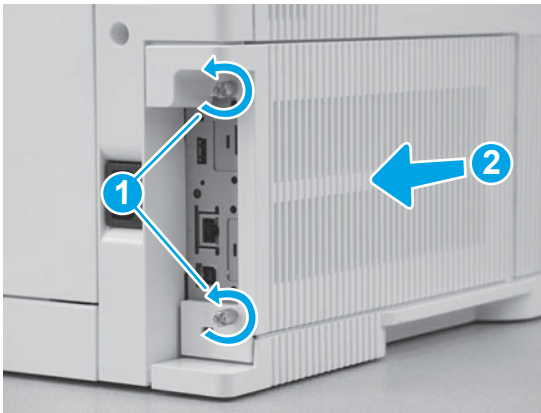
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1821 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1822 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1823 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1824 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

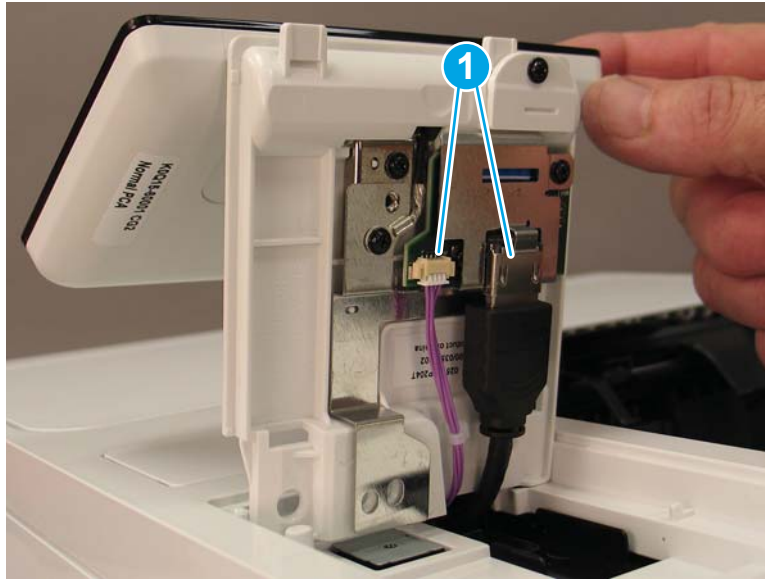
Figure 1-1825 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1826 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

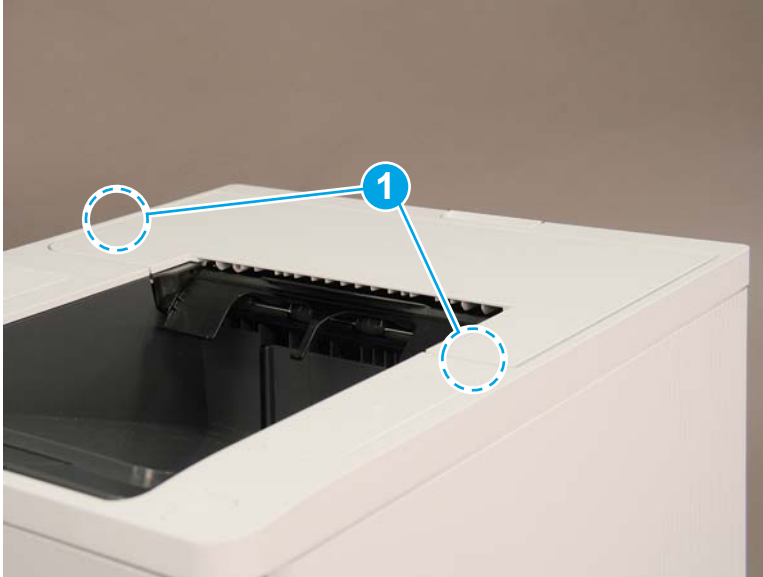
Figure 1-1827 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1828 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1829 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


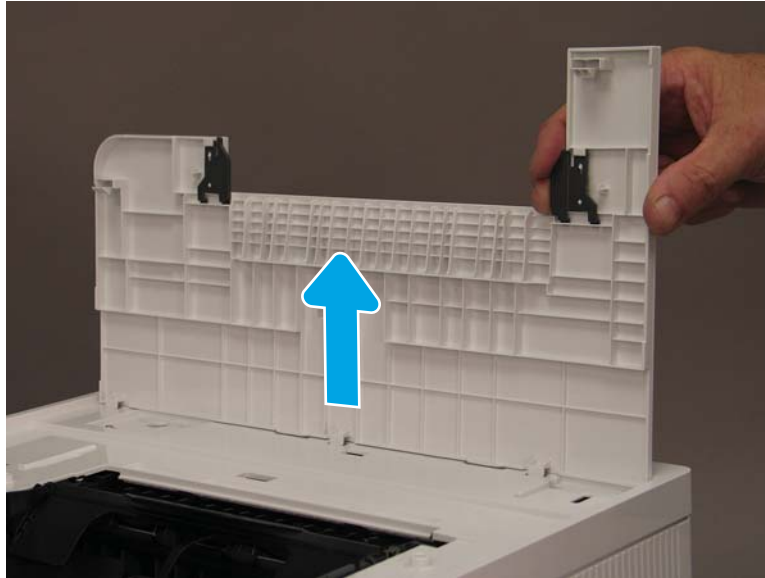
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

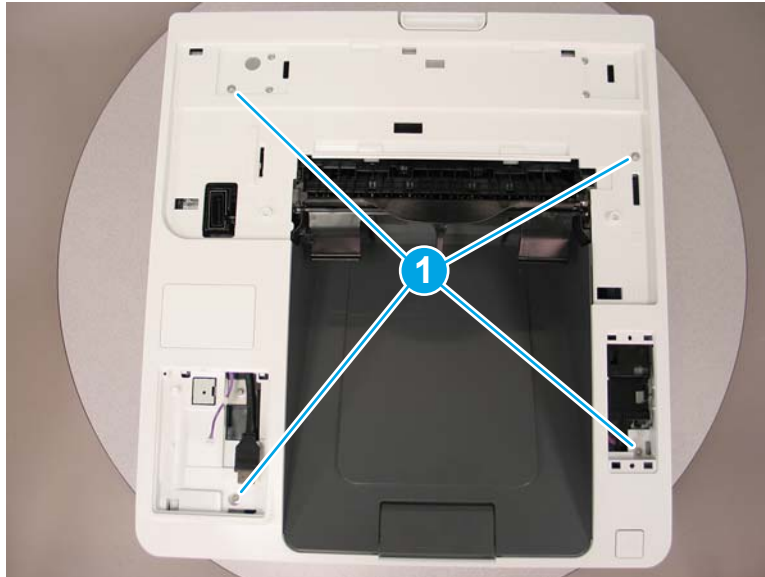
Figure 1-1830 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1831 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

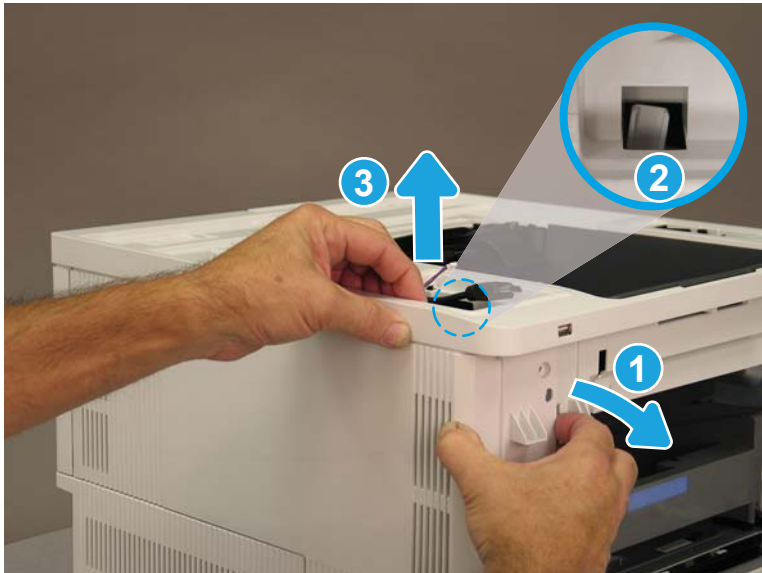
- c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-1832 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



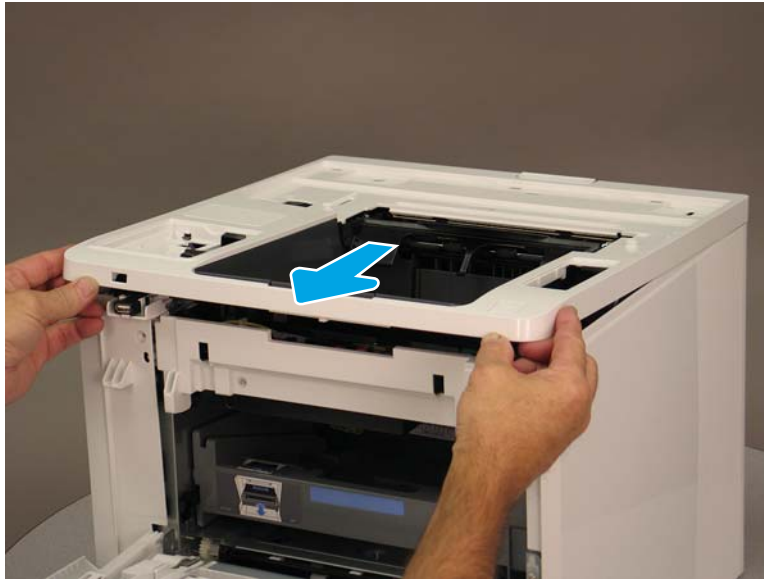
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).
 - c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1833 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1834 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


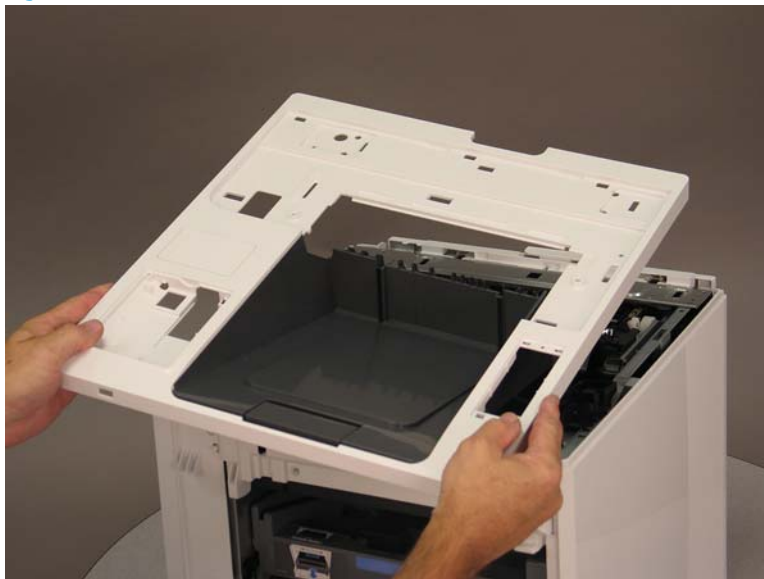
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1835 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

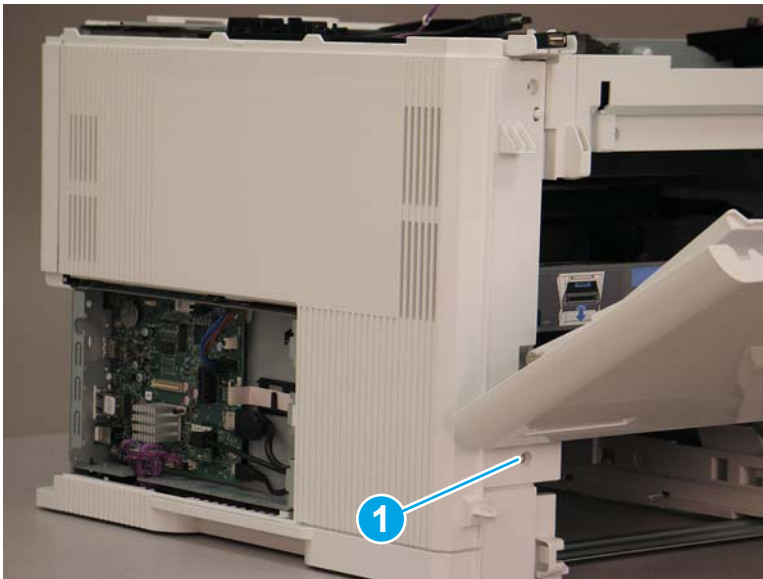
Figure 1-1836 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1837 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



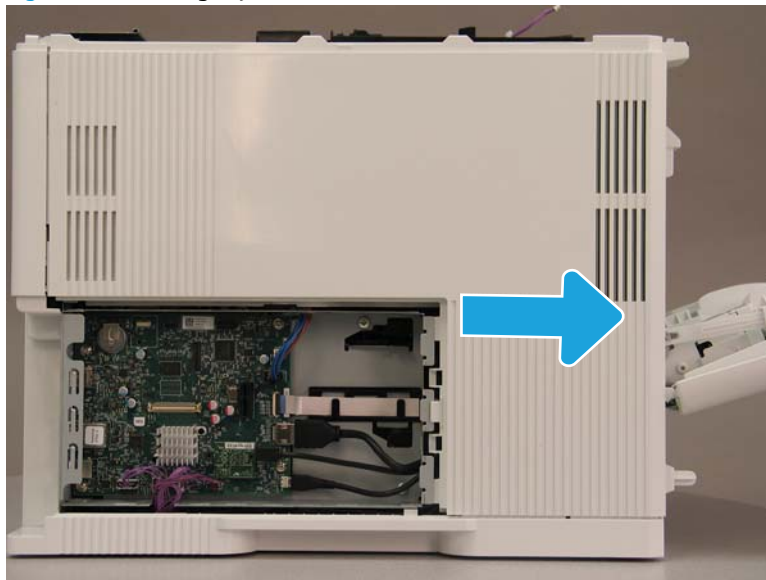
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1838 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1839 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

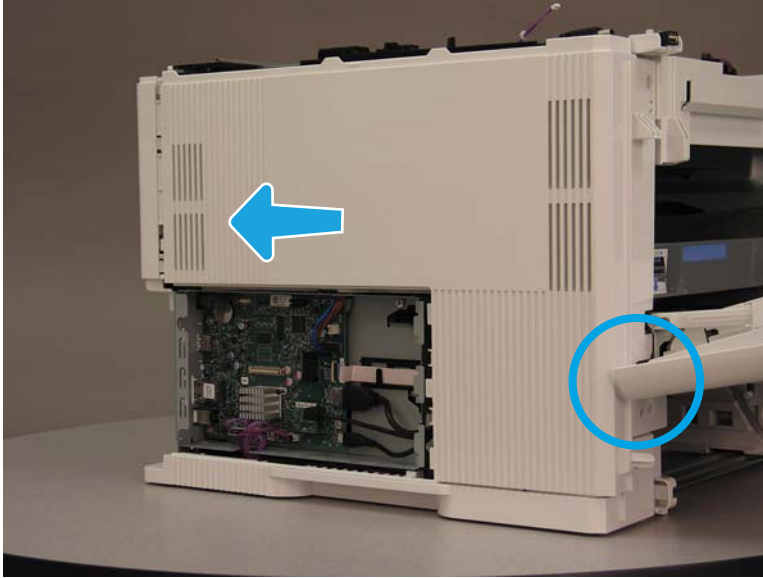


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1840 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


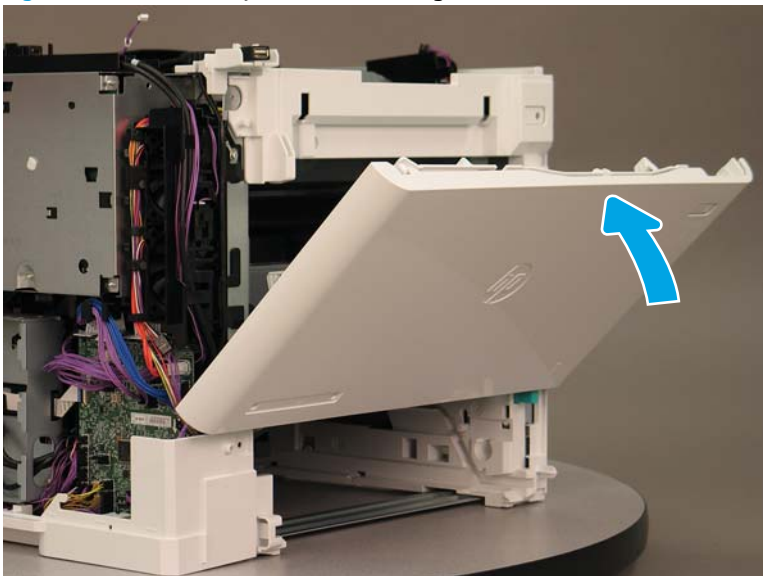
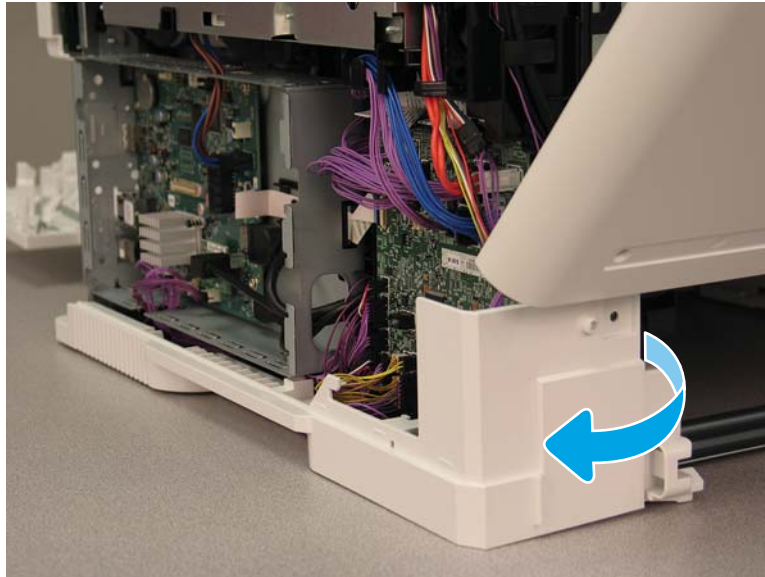
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-1841 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

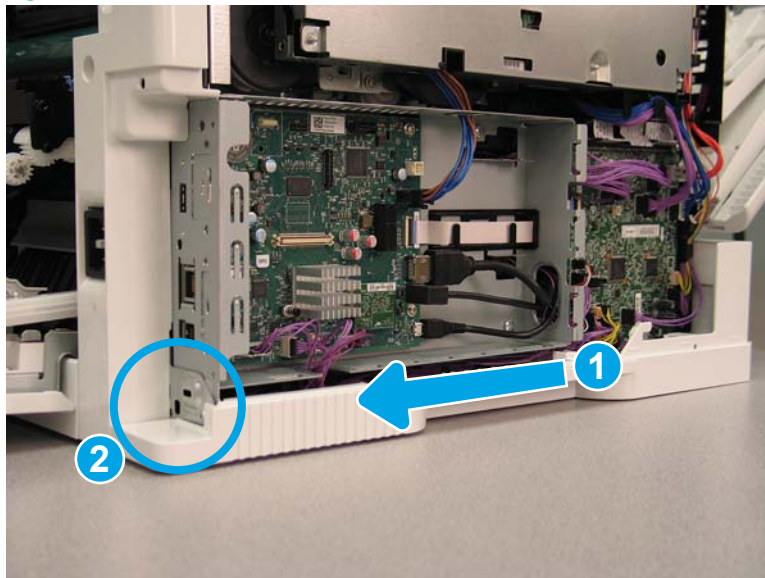
Figure 1-1842 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

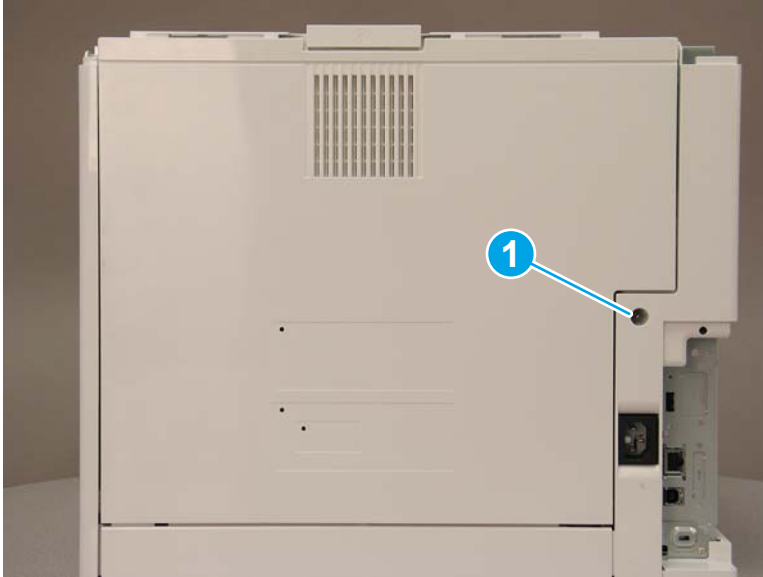
Figure 1-1843 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

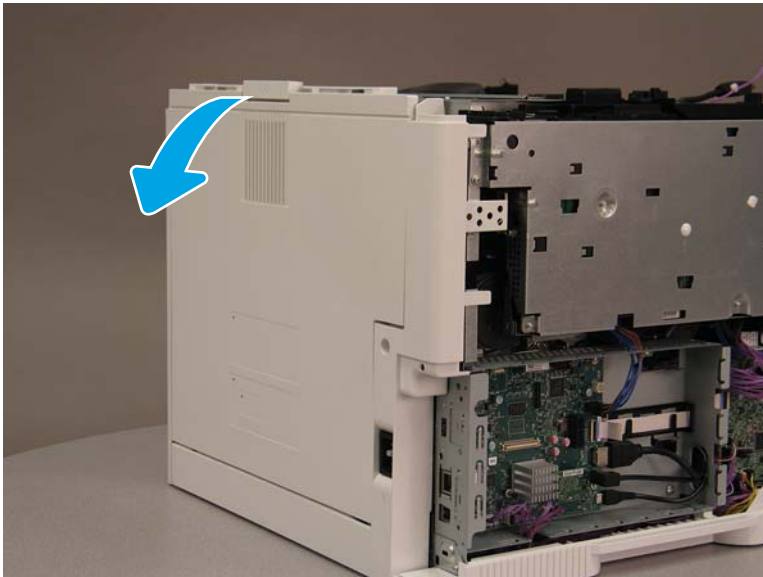
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1844 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-1845 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1846 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right cover part number	
RC4-6932-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

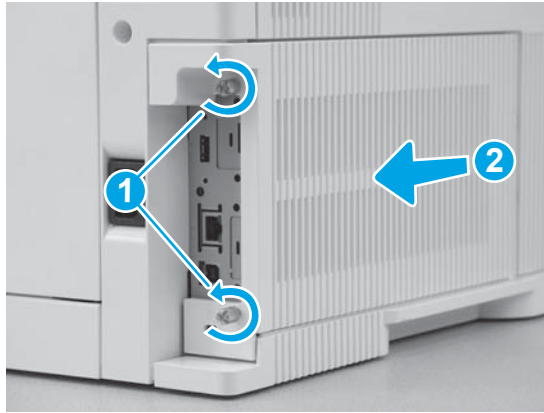
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

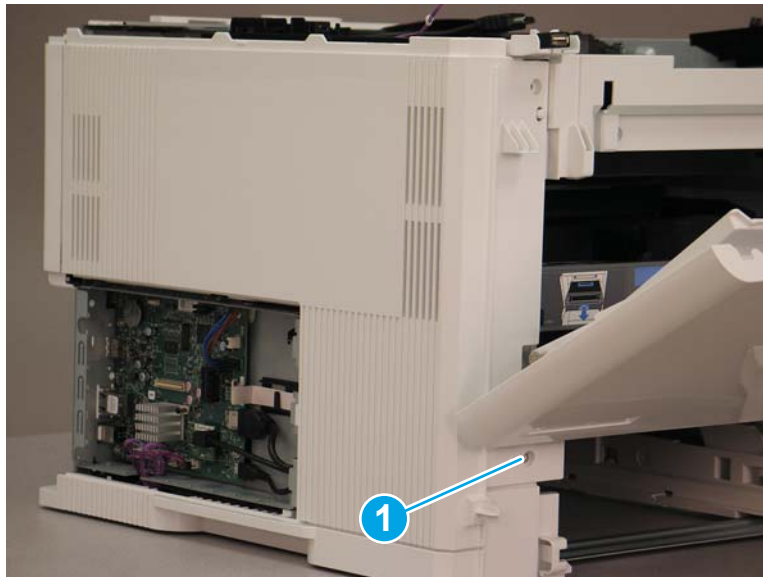
Figure 1-1847 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1848 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



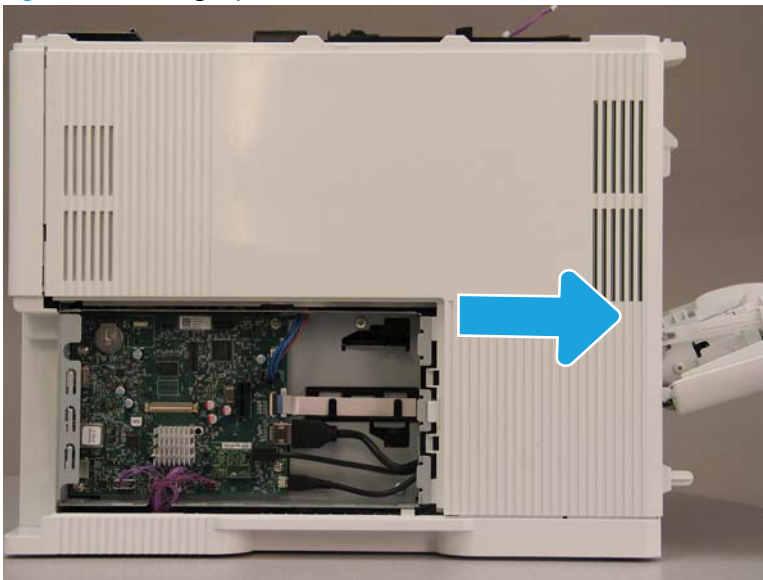
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1849 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1850 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

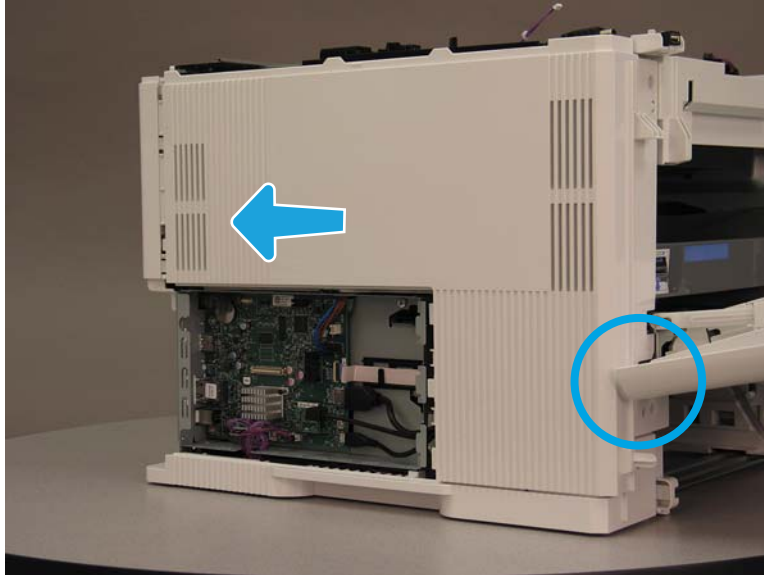


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

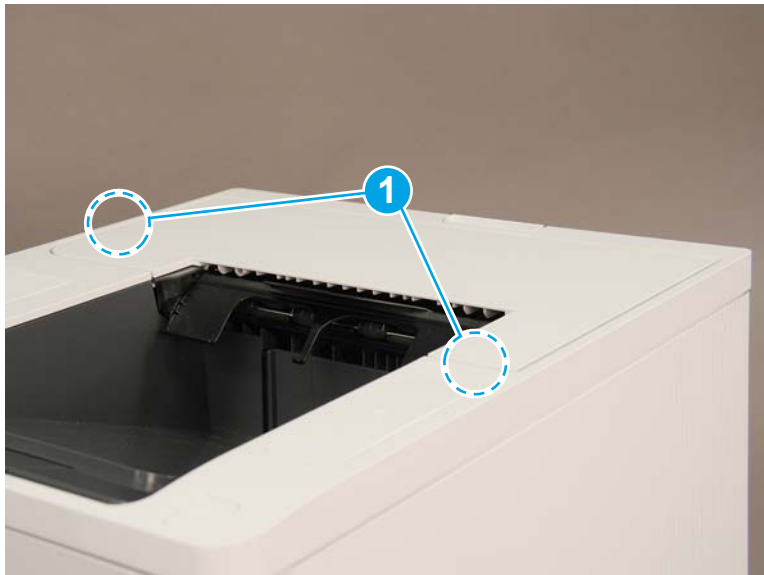
Figure 1-1851 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

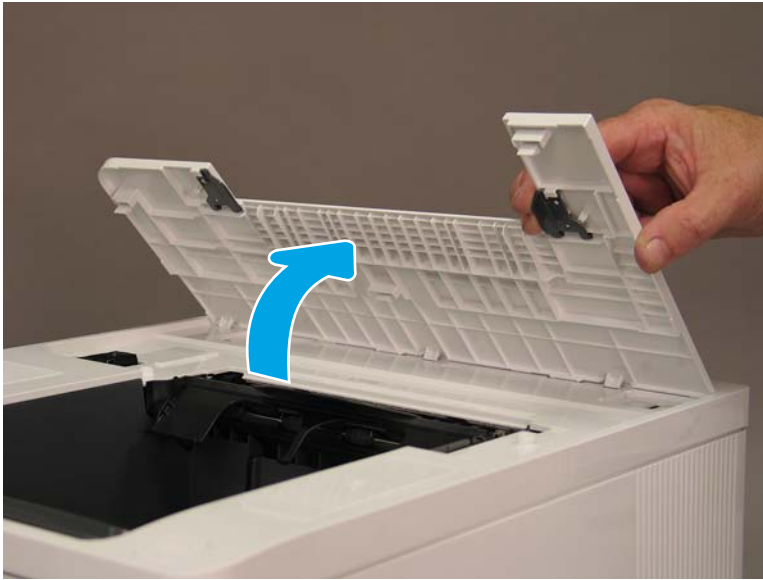
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1852 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1853 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


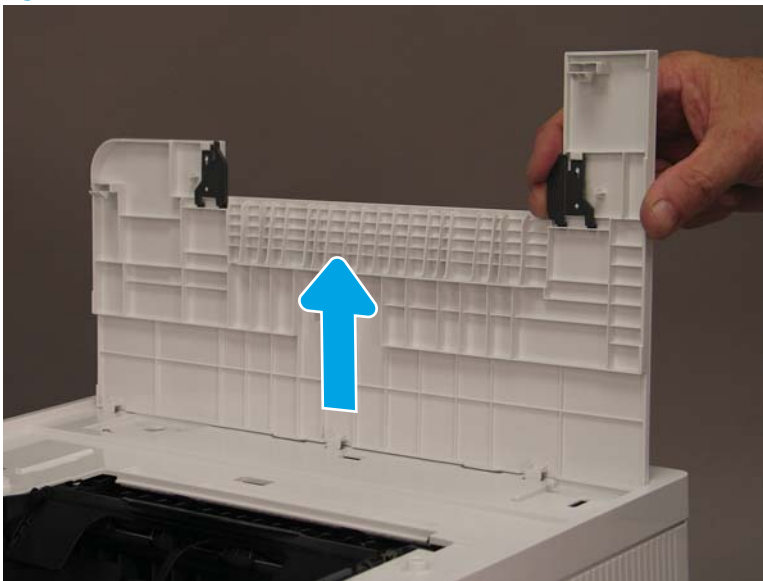
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1854 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1855 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1856 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1857 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

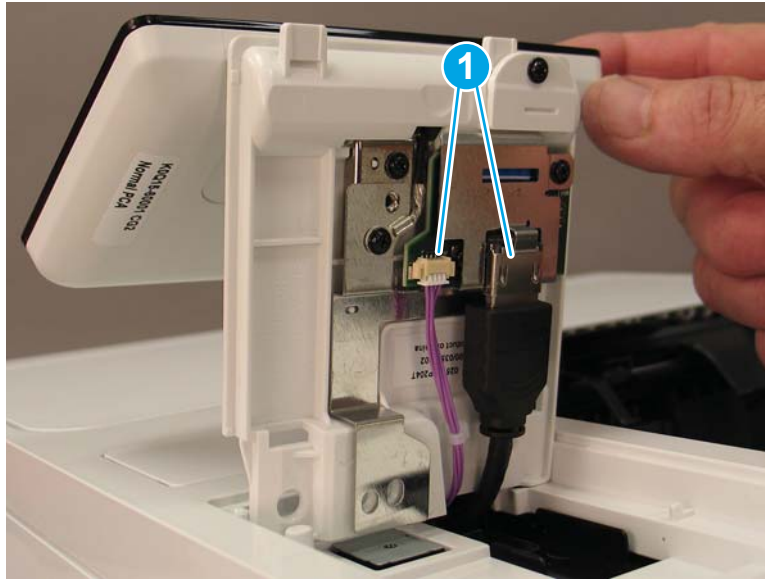
Figure 1-1858 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1859 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

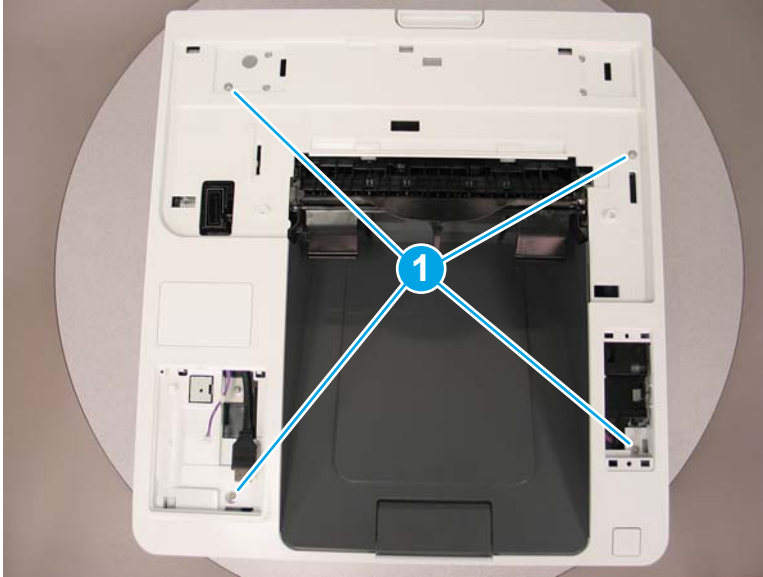
Figure 1-1860 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

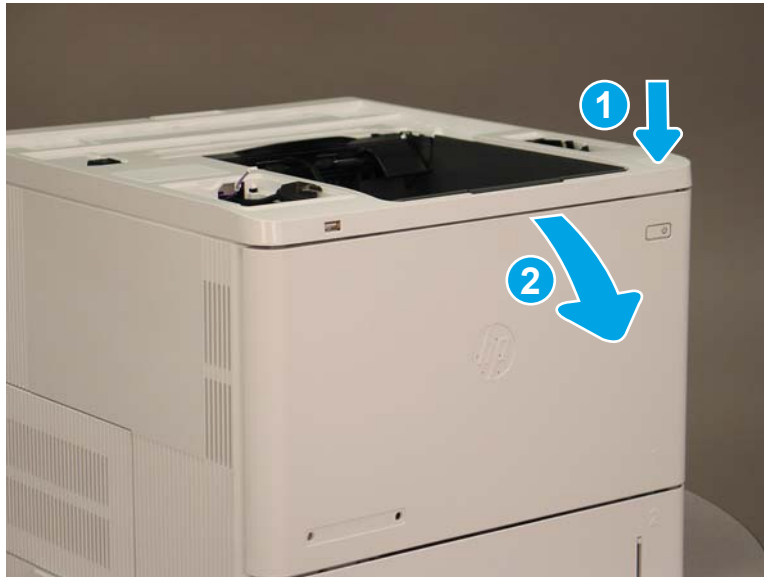
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1861 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

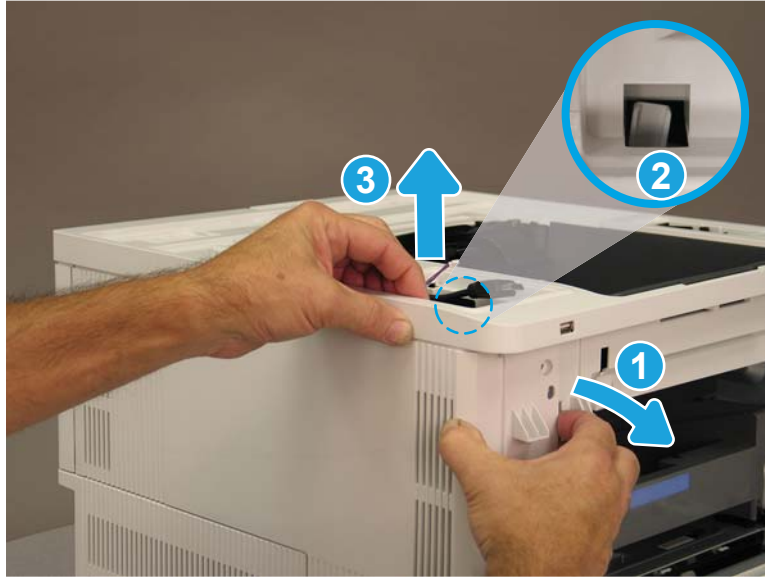
Figure 1-1862 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

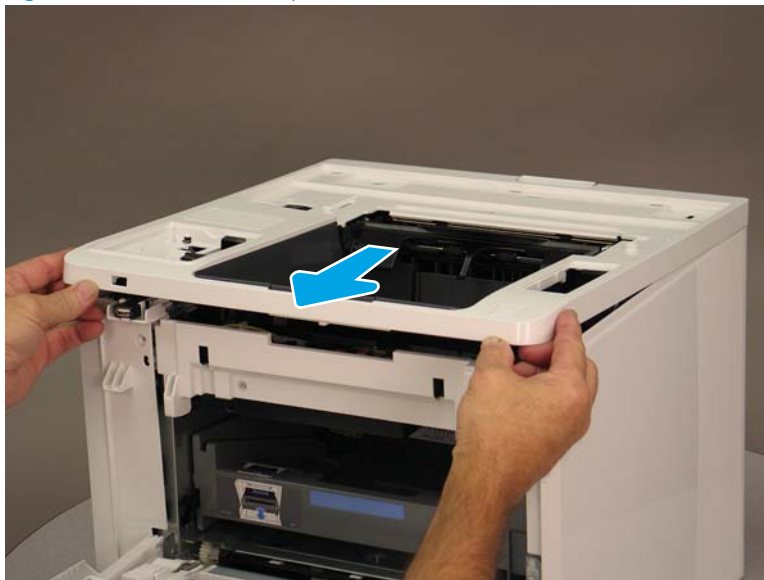
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1863 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1864 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


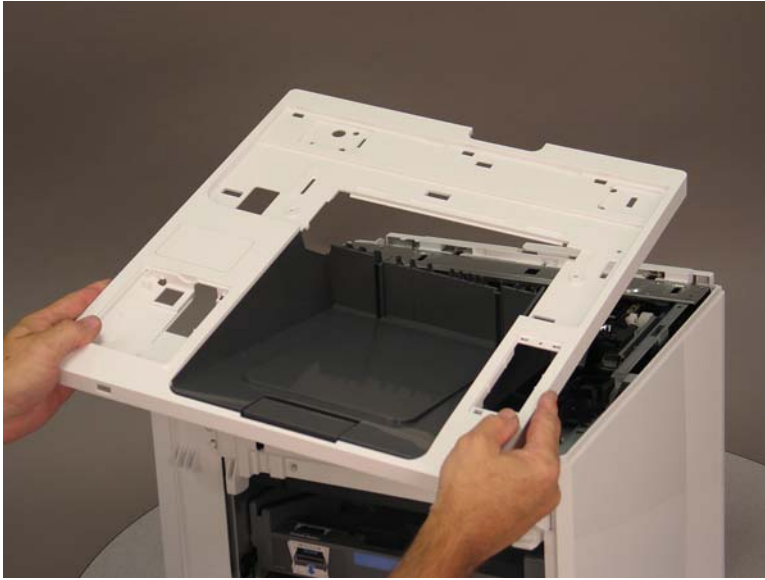
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

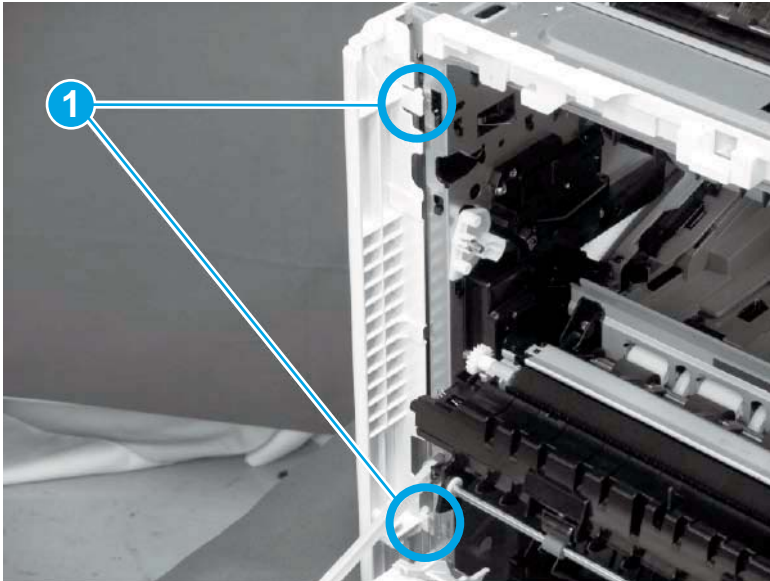
Figure 1-1865 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the right cover

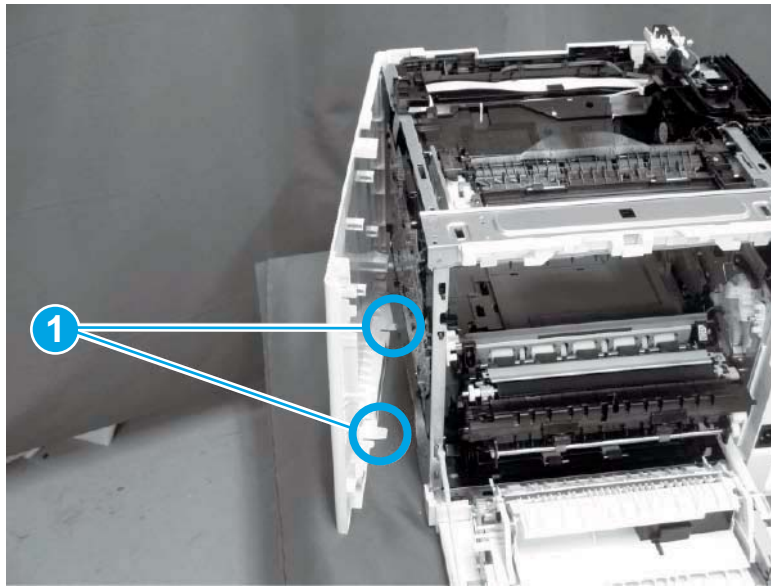
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1866 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

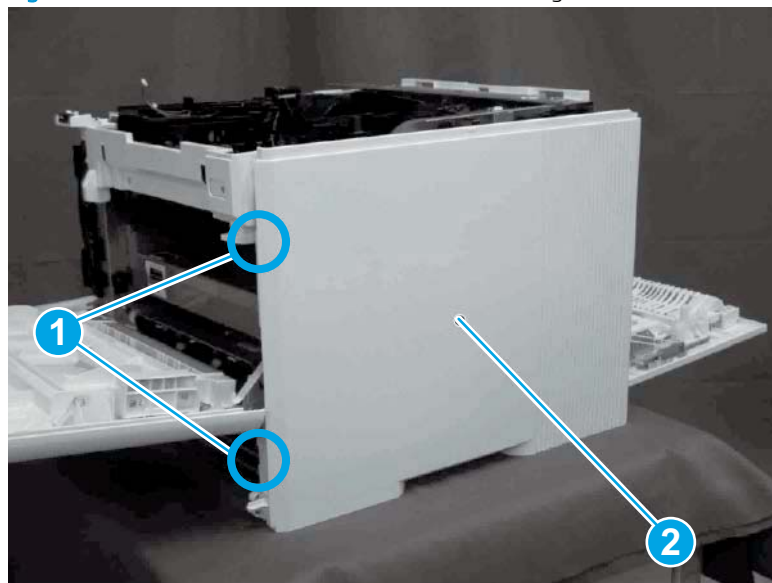
Figure 1-1867 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1868 Release two tabs and remove the right cover





Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to

www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover part numbers	
RC4-7312-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) cover
RC4-8271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) inner cover

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1869 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-1870 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1871 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



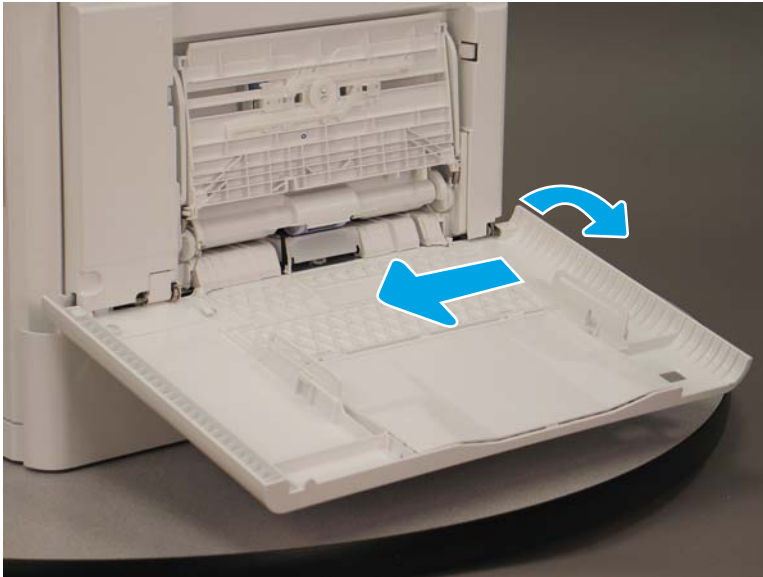
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-1872 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1873 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

 **NOTE:** The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1874 Remove the MP cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose \(MP\) tray assembly and MP lift arms](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms part numbers	
RM2-1271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly
RM2-1272-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm
RM2-1273-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1875 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

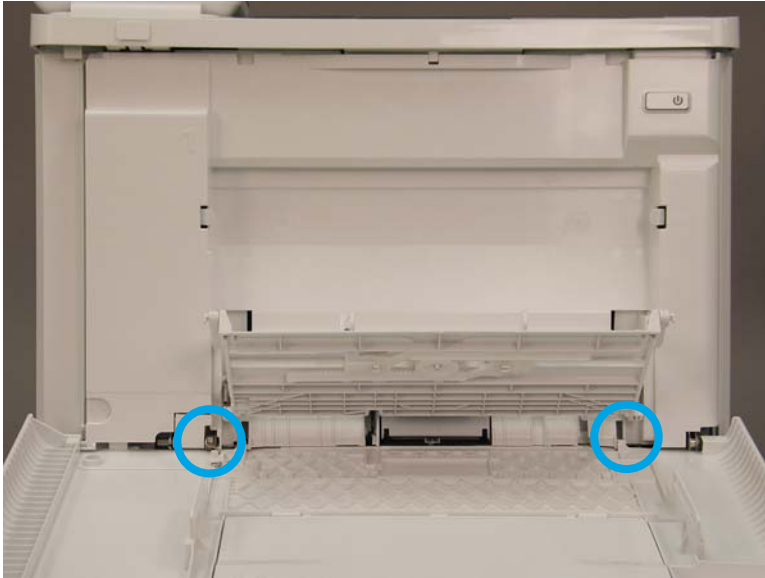
Figure 1-1876 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



3. Using needle nose pliers, release the two springs (circled) on either side of the smaller MP tray assembly.

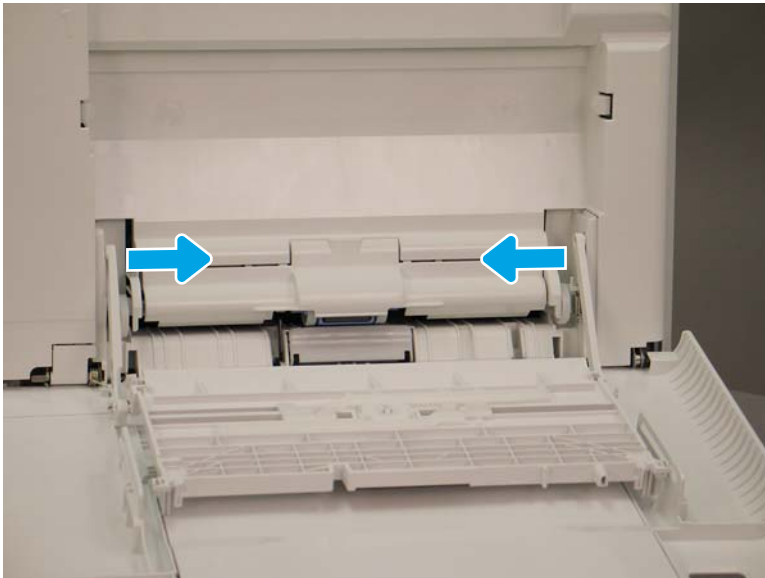
 **NOTE:** The springs are retained.

Figure 1-1877 Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly





4. From the top, flex and rotate both MP lift arms in the direction indicated by the arrows to release them, and then release the smaller MP tray assembly.

Figure 1-1878 Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly



5. To replace the MP lift arms, remove each arm from the MP tray assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Each MP lift arm is unique and has a separate ordering part number.

 **NOTE:** The MP lift arms are keyed on both sides to assist in correct installation.


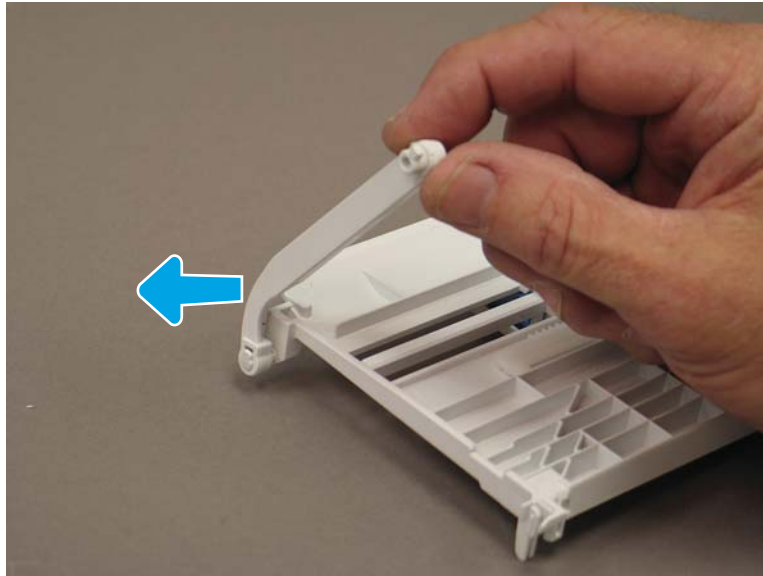
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1879 Remove the MP lift arms





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front door assembly part number	
RM2-6745-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

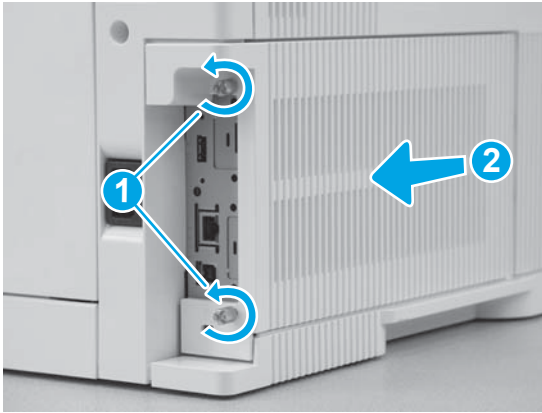
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

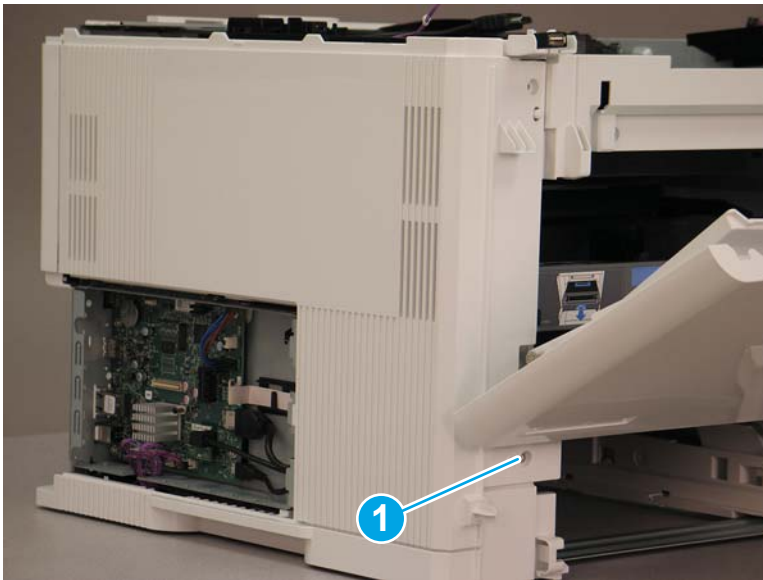
Figure 1-1880 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1881 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



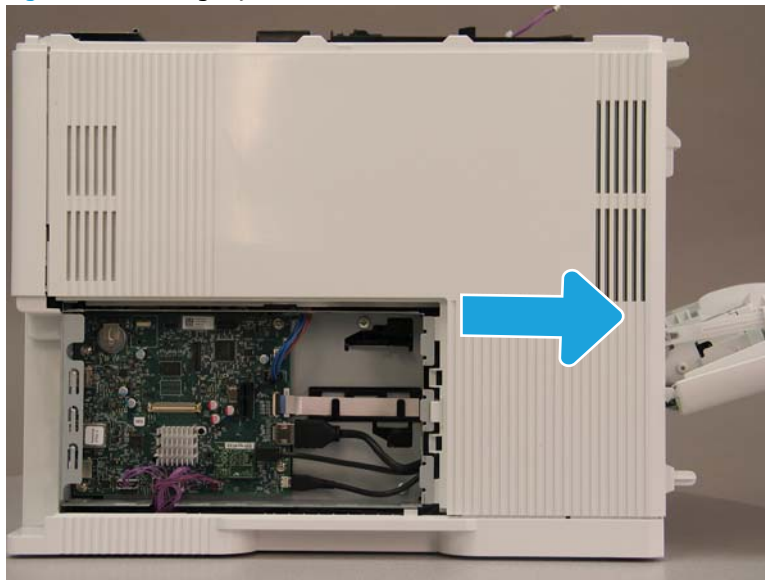
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1882 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1883 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


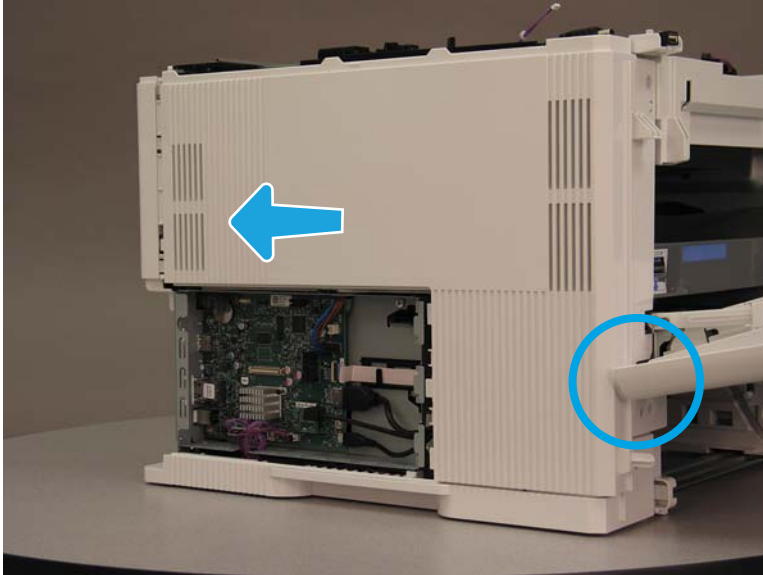
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1884 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1885 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-1886 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1887 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



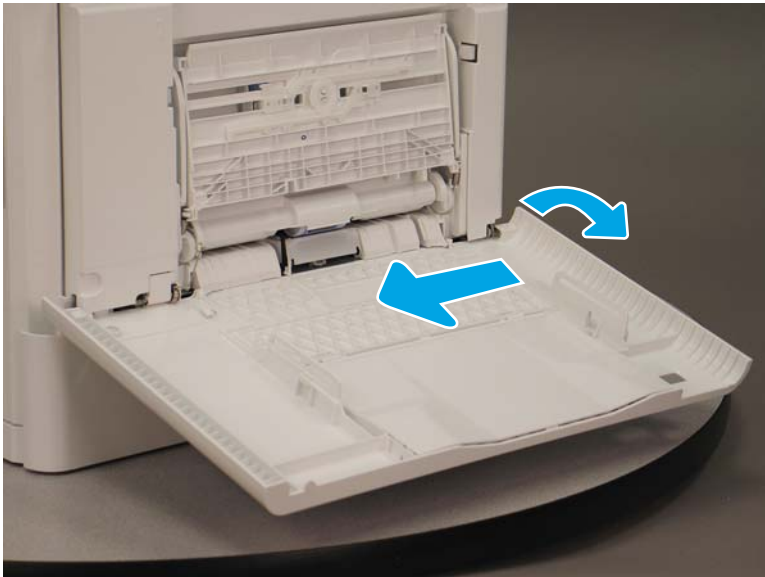
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-1888 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1889 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.



NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1890 Remove the MP cover

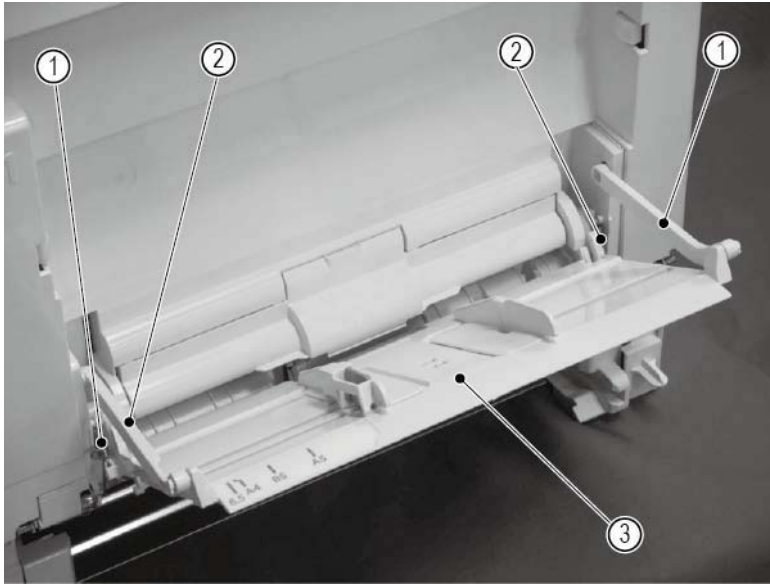


Step 4: Remove the front door assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two arms (callout 1).
 - b. Unhook two springs (callout 2).

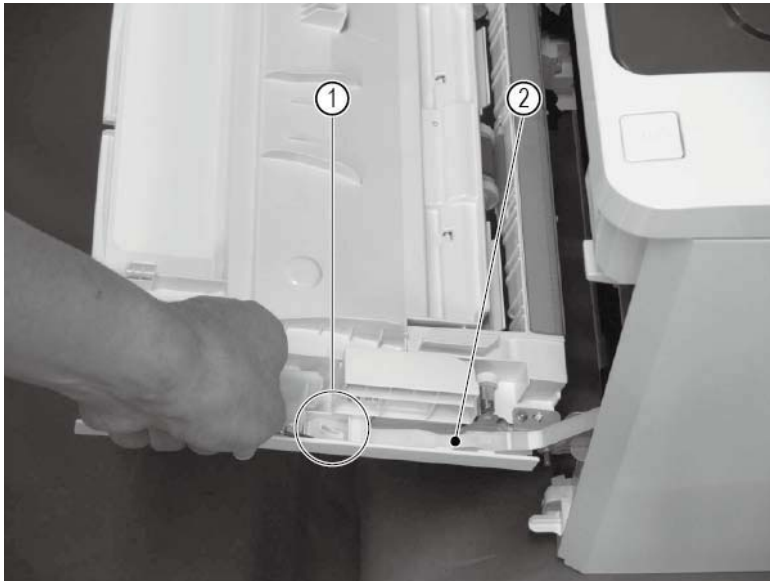
- c. Remove the MP tray assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1891 Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly



- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Release the hinge (callout 2).

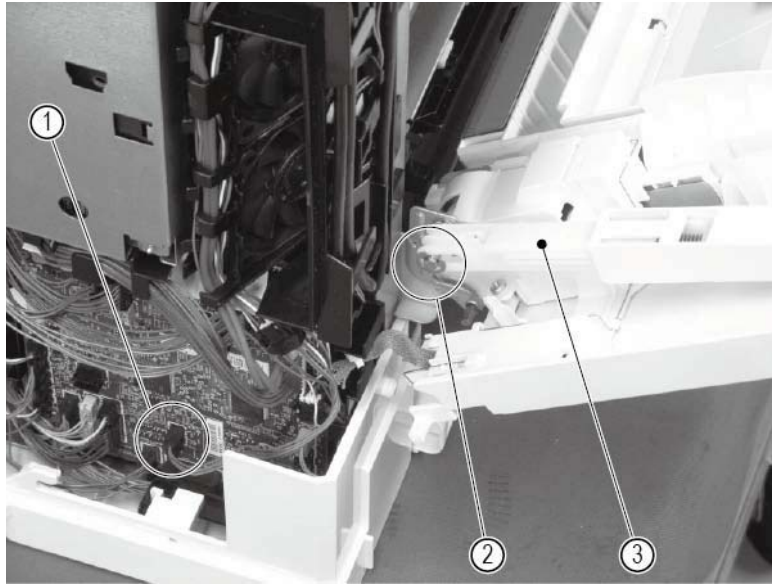
Figure 1-1892 Remove one tab and release the hinge



- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one e-ring (callout 2).

- c. Release the hinge (callout 3).

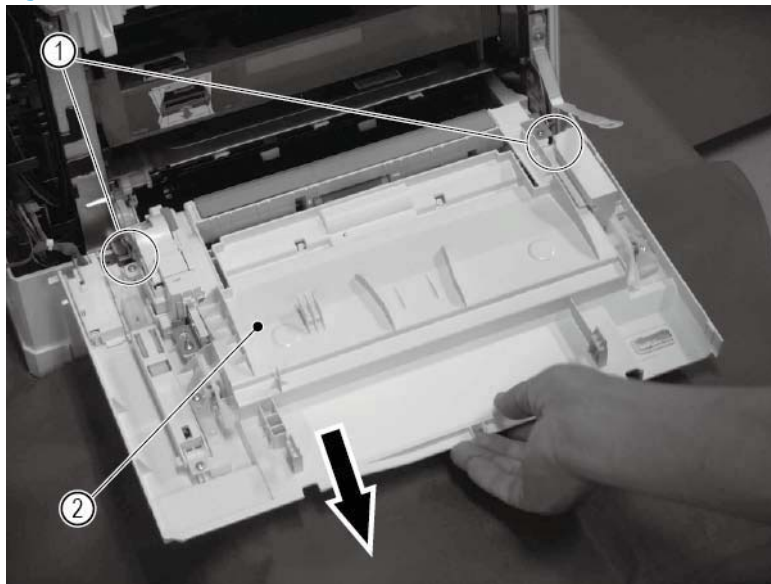
Figure 1-1893 Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge



4. Slide the front door assembly (callout 1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1894 Slide the front door assembly and remove it





Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the lower left cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear door assembly part number	
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

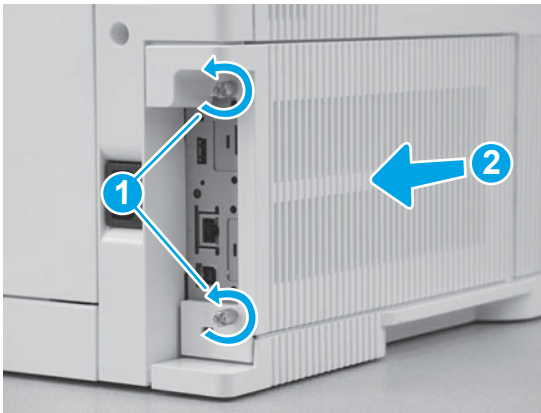
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1895 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1896 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1897 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1898 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1899 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

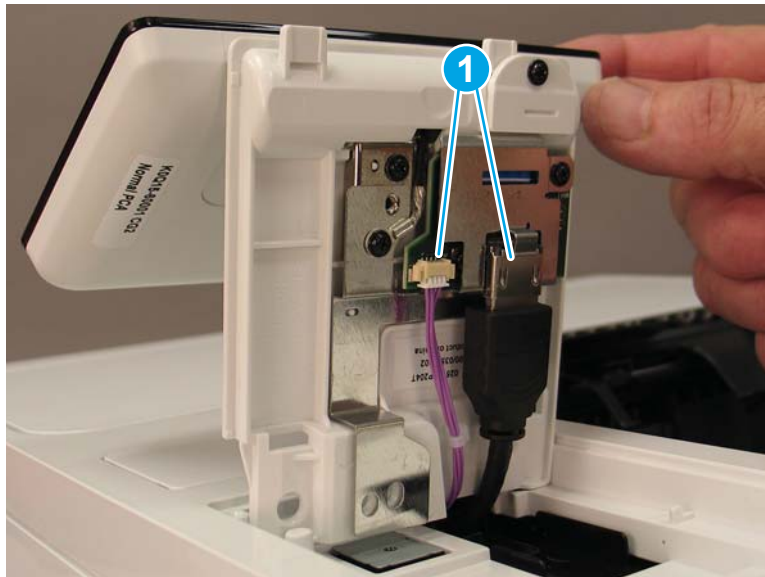
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1900 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1901 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

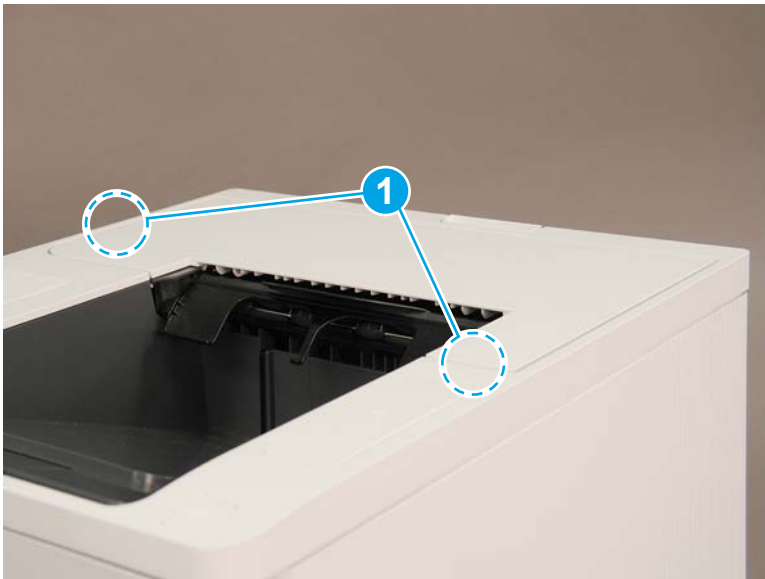
Figure 1-1902 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

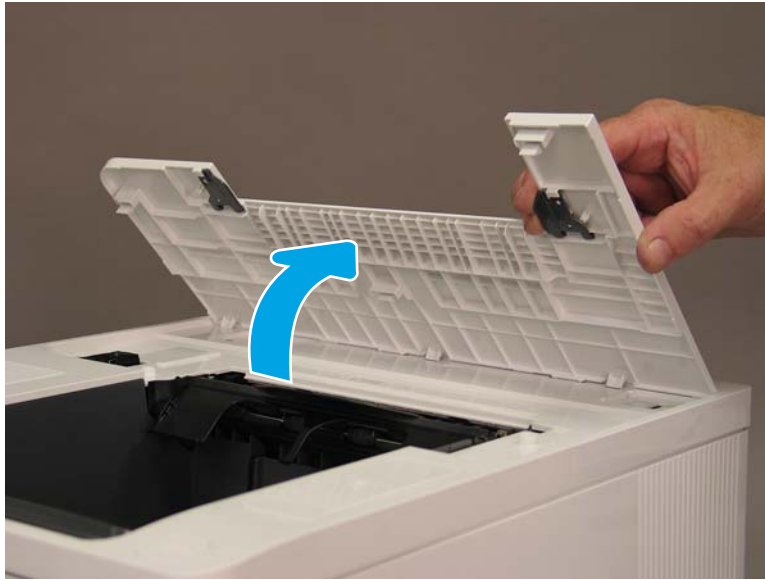
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1903 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1904 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


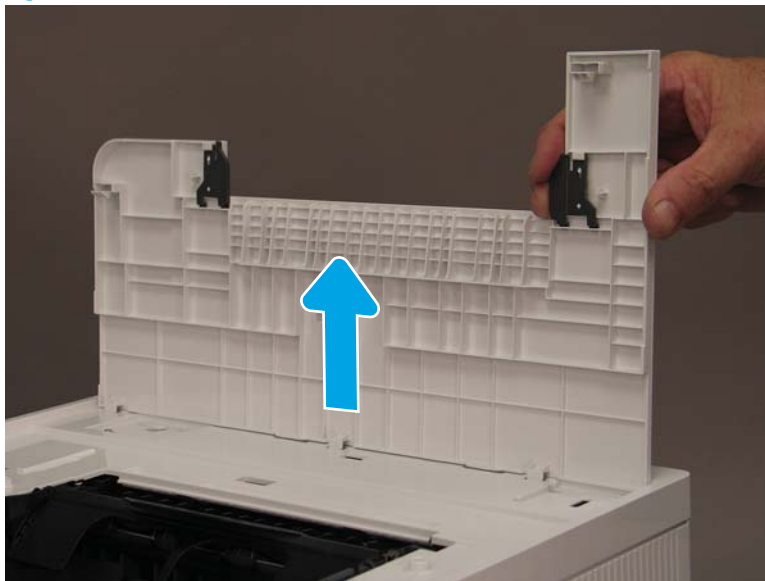
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

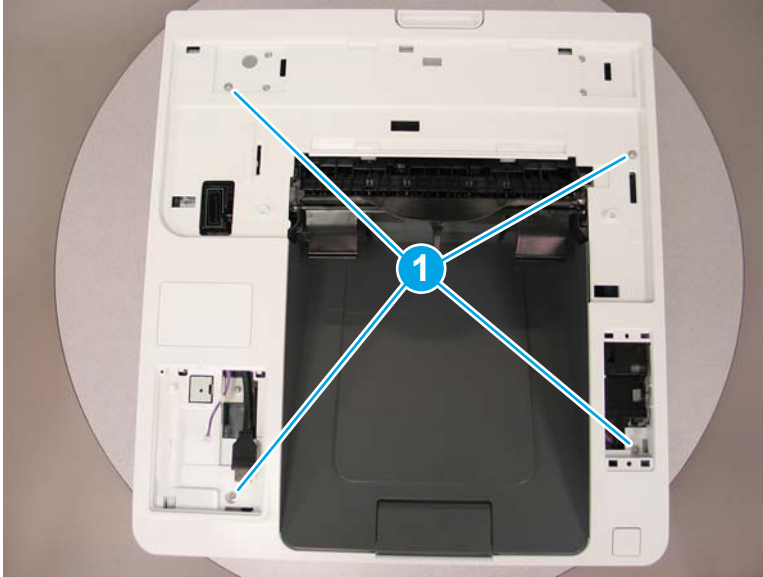
Figure 1-1905 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1906 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

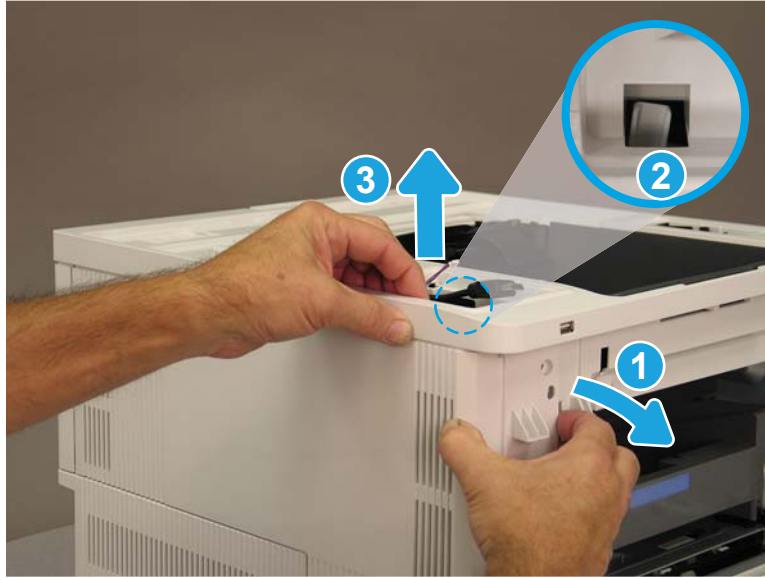
Figure 1-1907 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

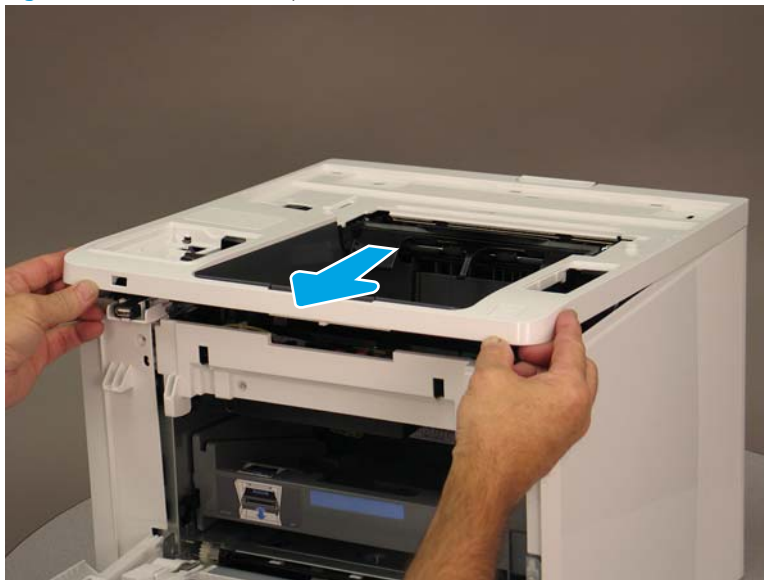
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1908 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1909 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


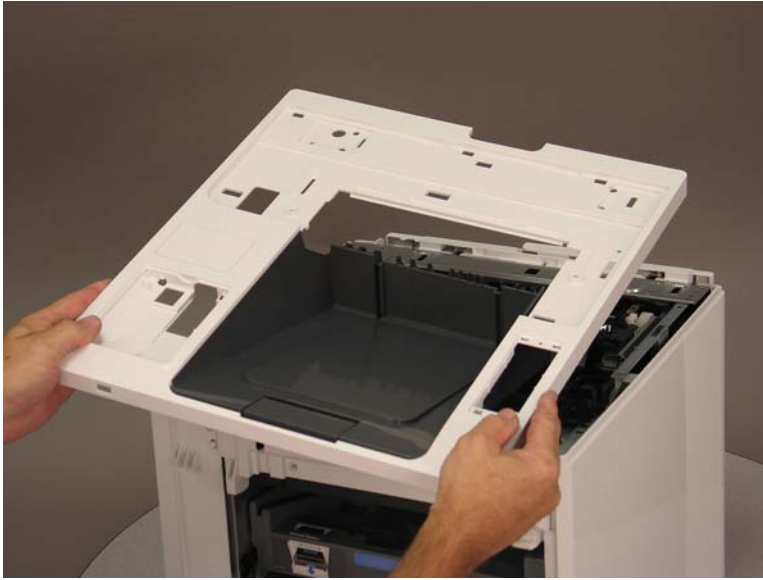
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

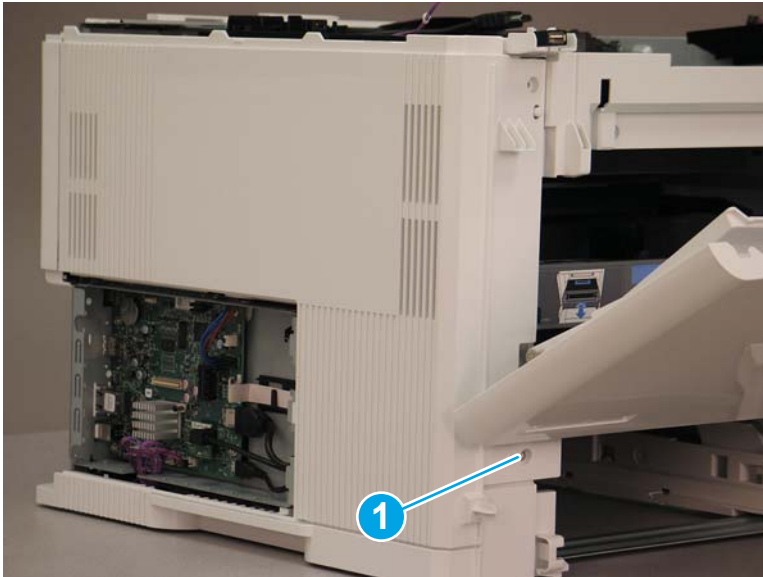
Figure 1-1910 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1911 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



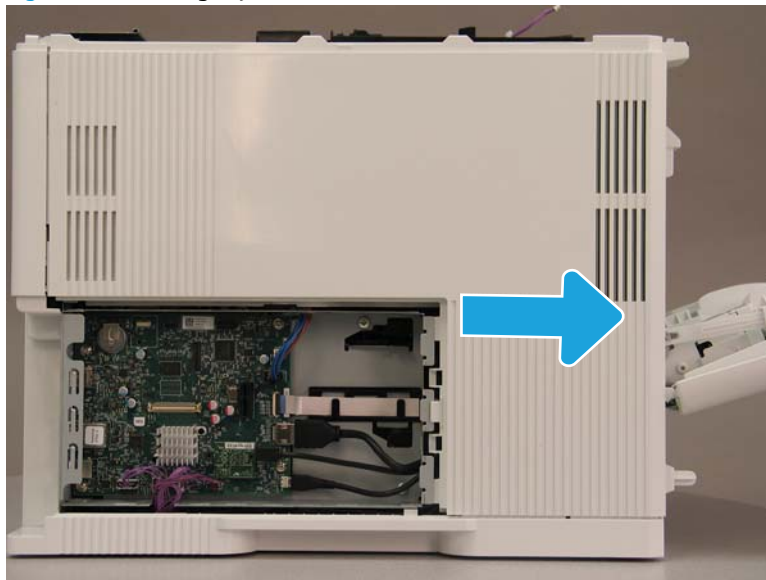
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1912 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1913 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

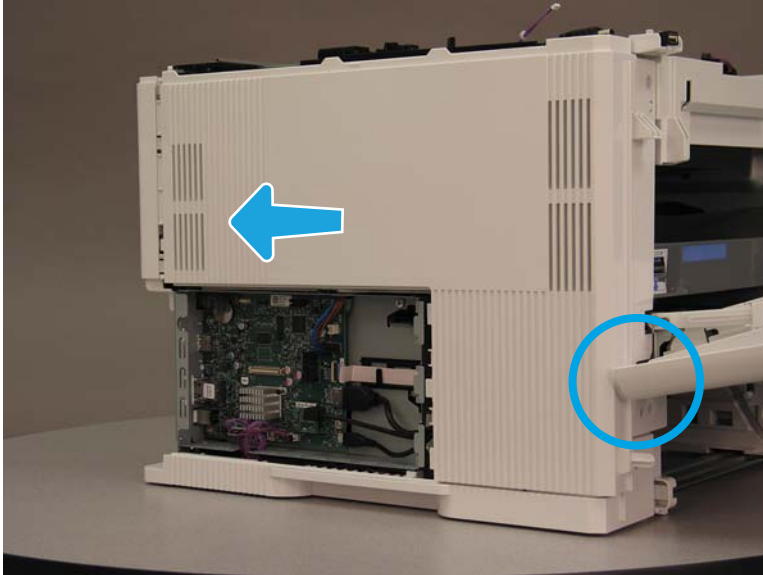


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1914 Remove the left cover



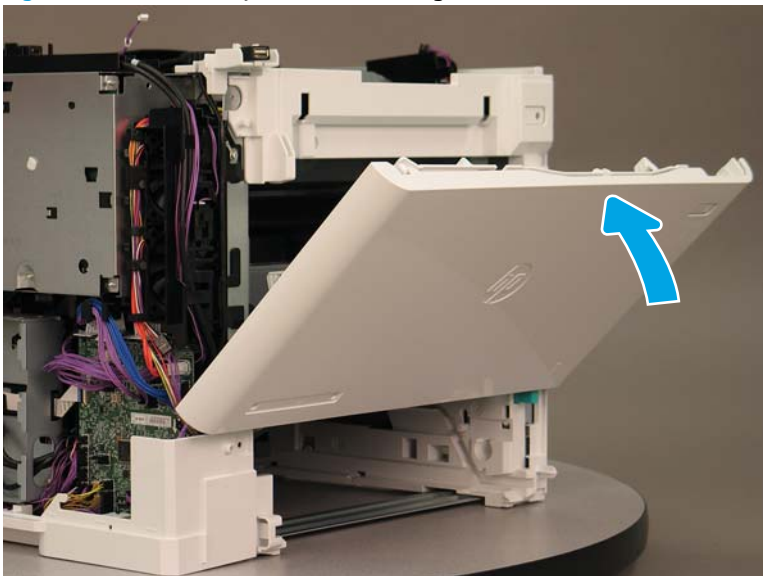
Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

 **NOTE:** Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

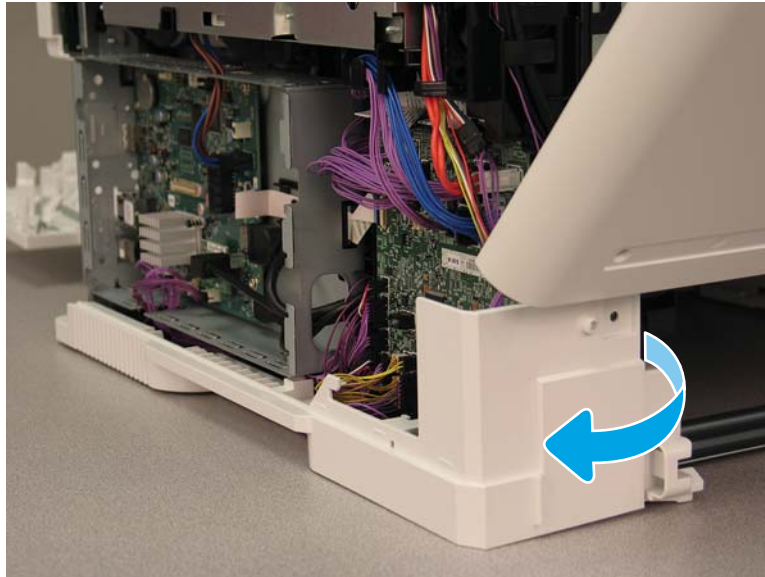
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-1915 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

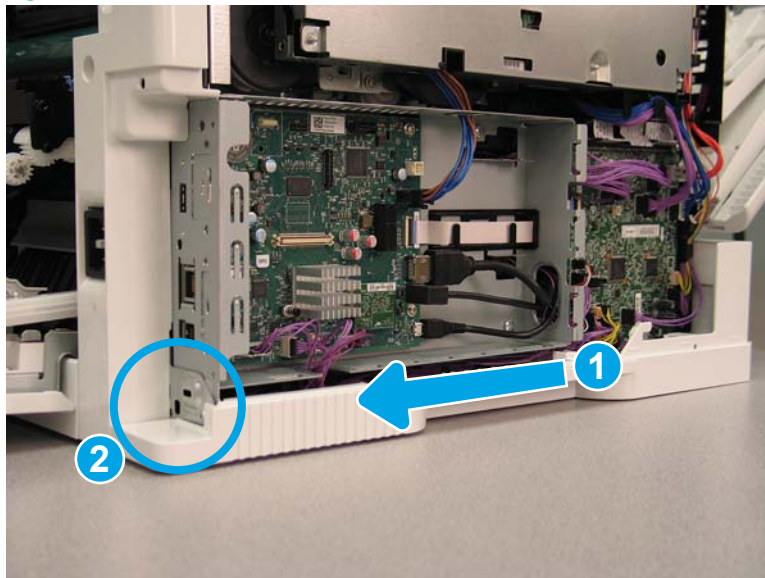
Figure 1-1916 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

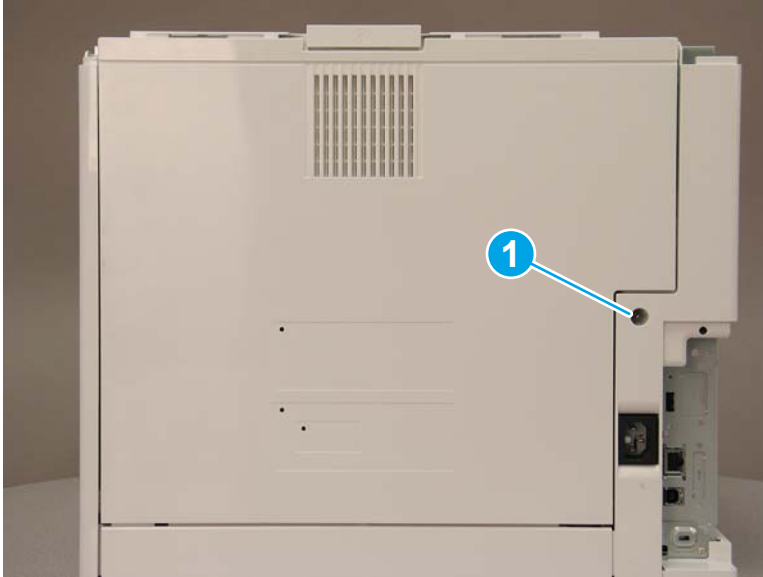
Figure 1-1917 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

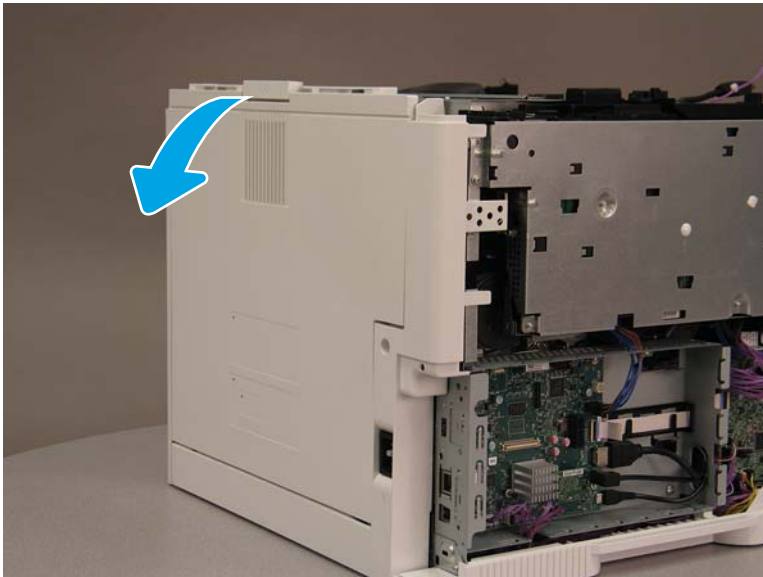
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1918 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-1919 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

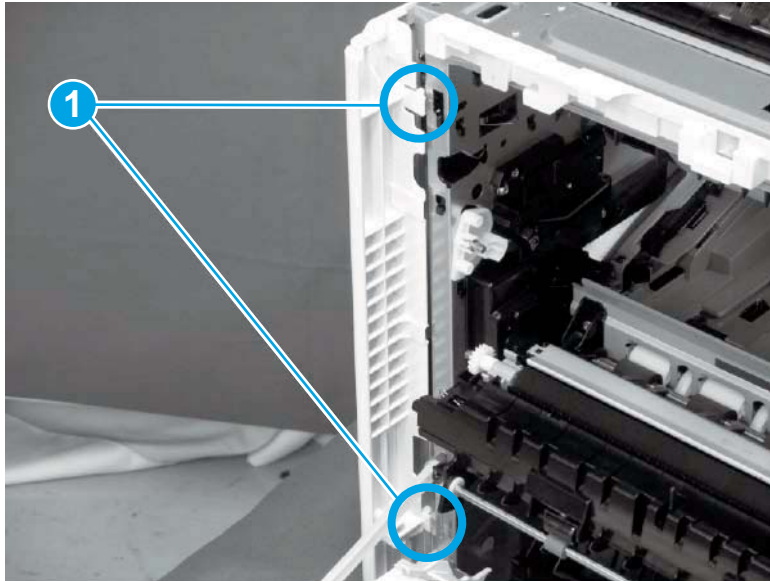
Figure 1-1920 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the right cover

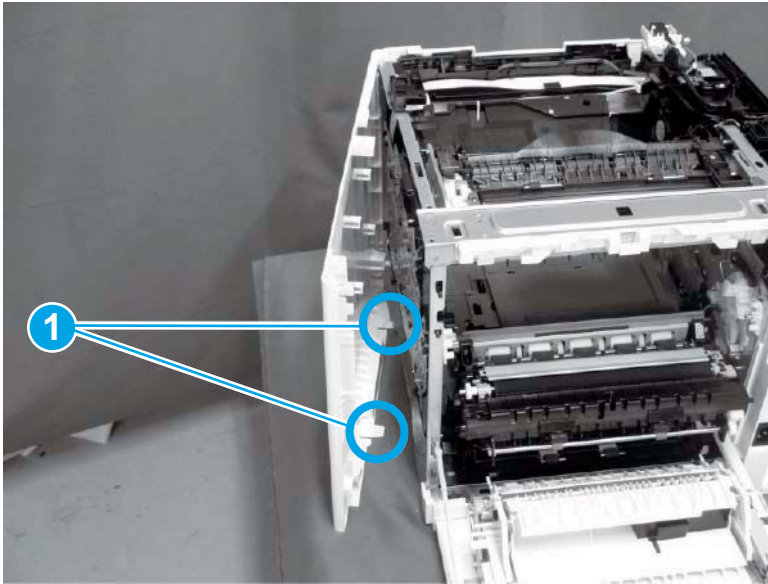
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1921 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1922 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


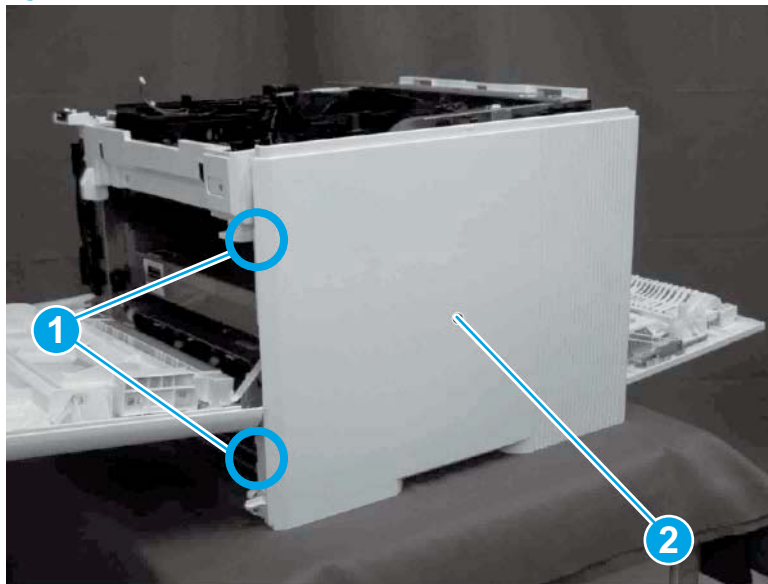
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

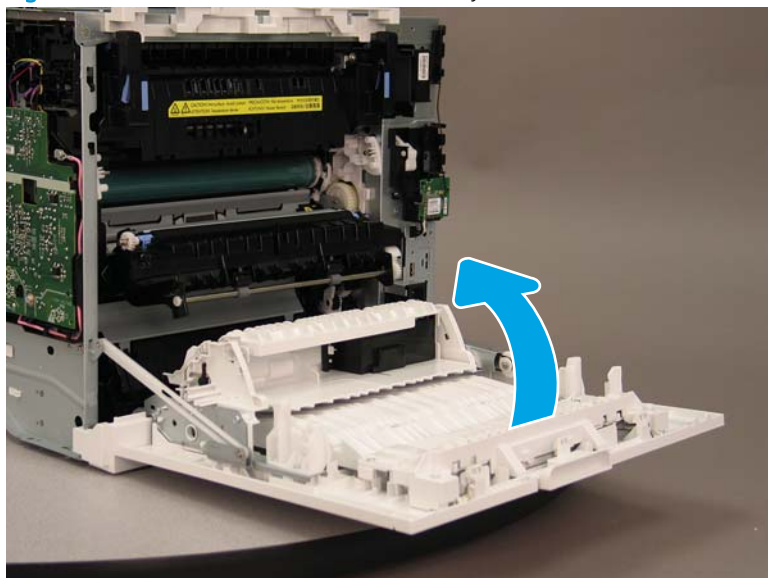
Figure 1-1923 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1924 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1925 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1926 Remove the rear lower cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

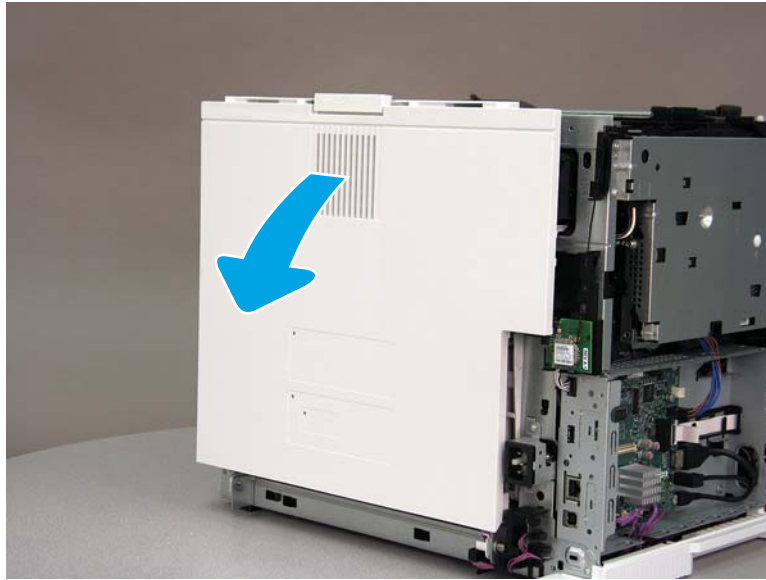
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-1927 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

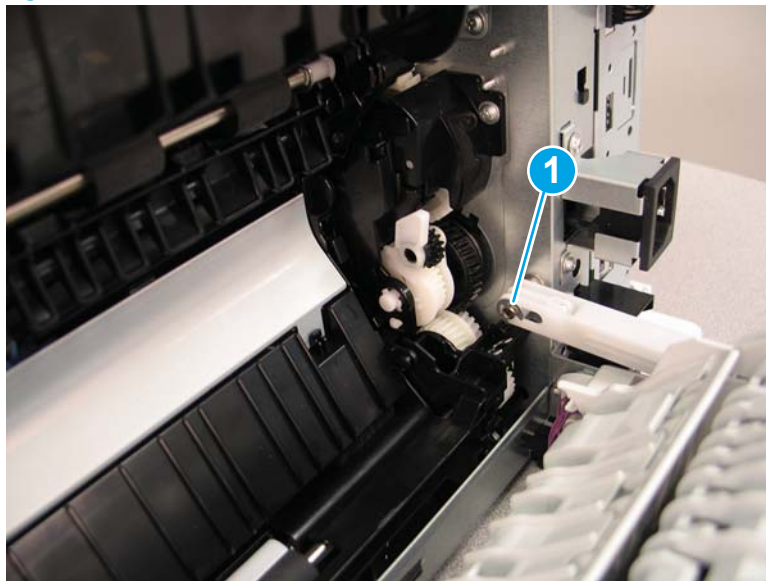
Figure 1-1928 Open the rear door assembly



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

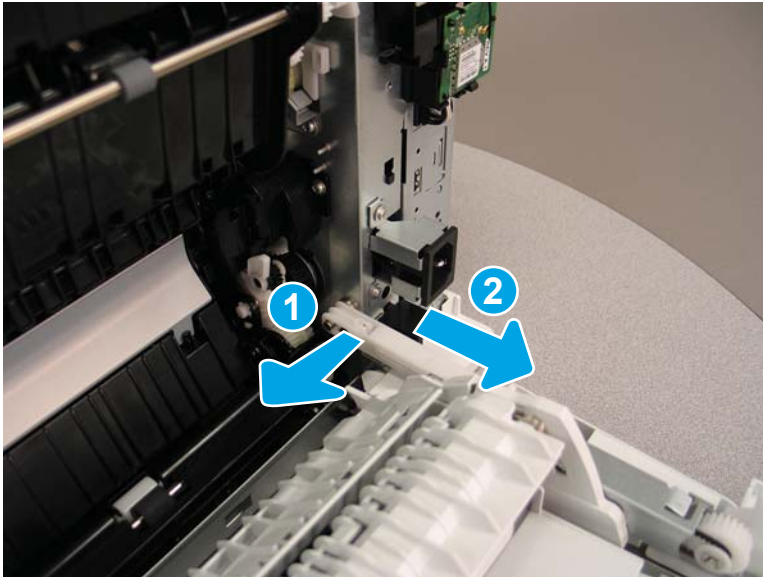
 **TIP:** Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-1929 Remove the e-ring



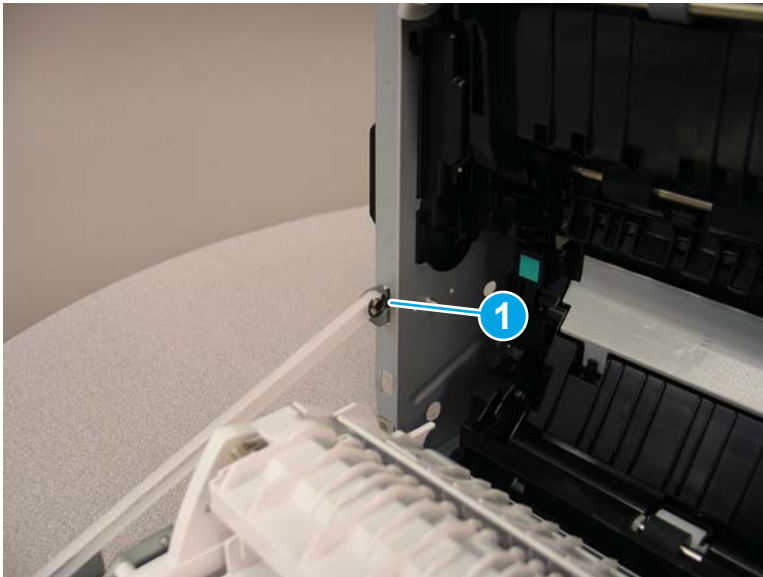
4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1930 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

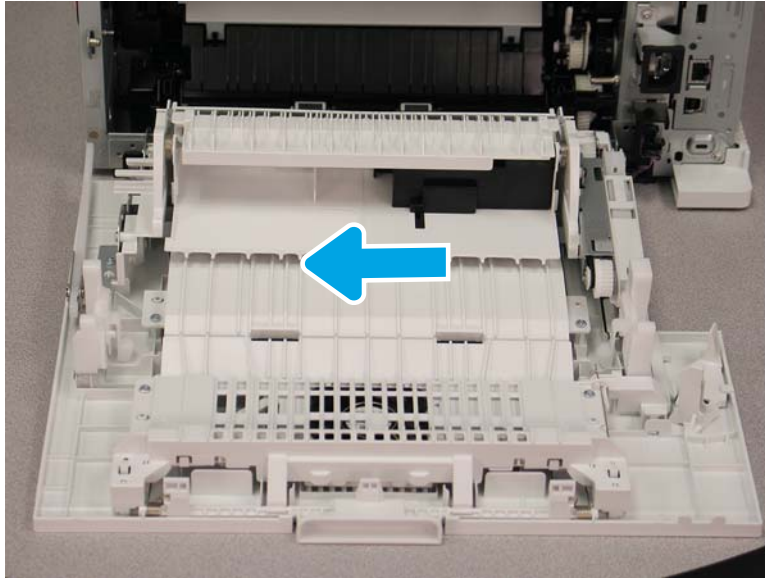
Figure 1-1931 Remove the e-ring



6. Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

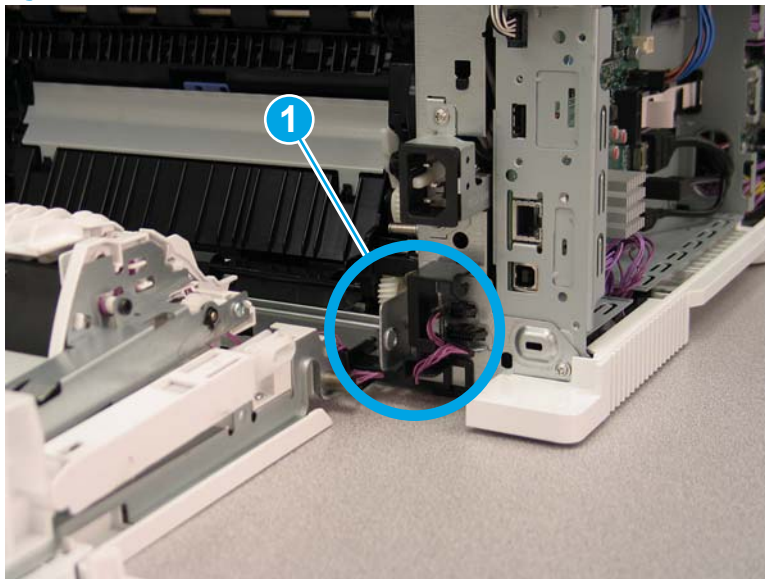
CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-1932 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 1-1933 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.


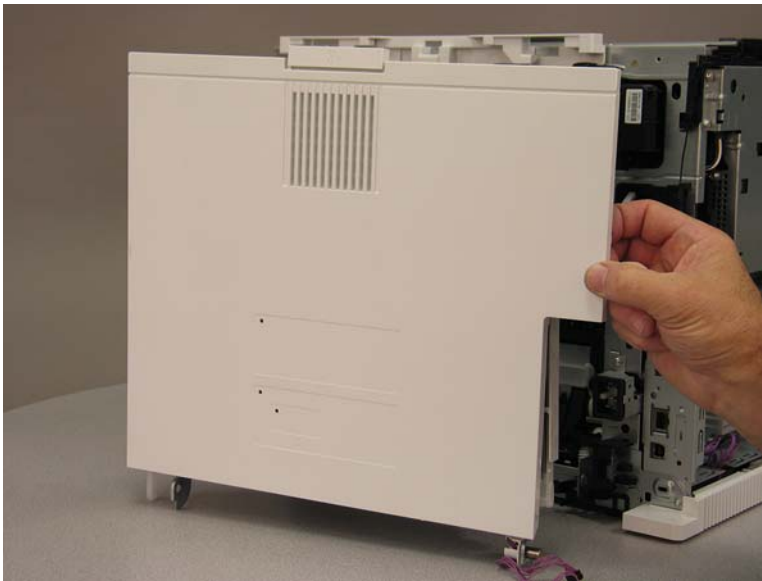
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1934 Remove the rear door assembly





Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear lower cover part number	
RC4-6934-000CN	Rear lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

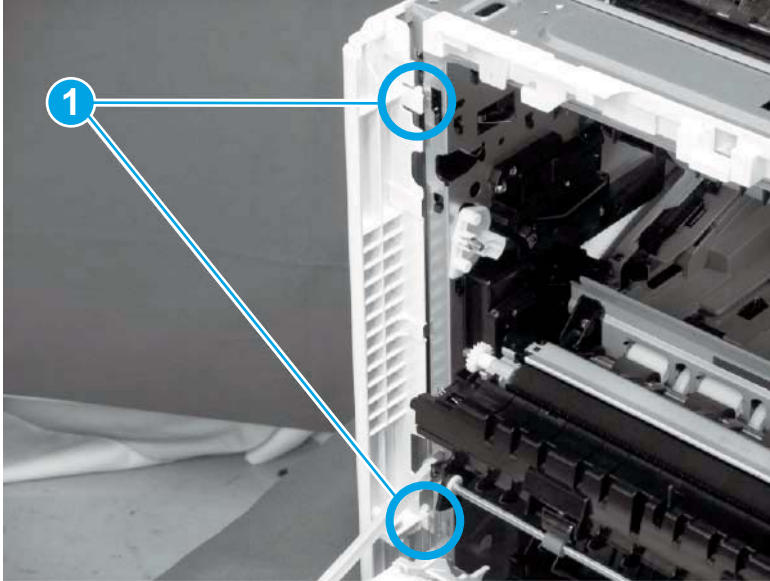
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

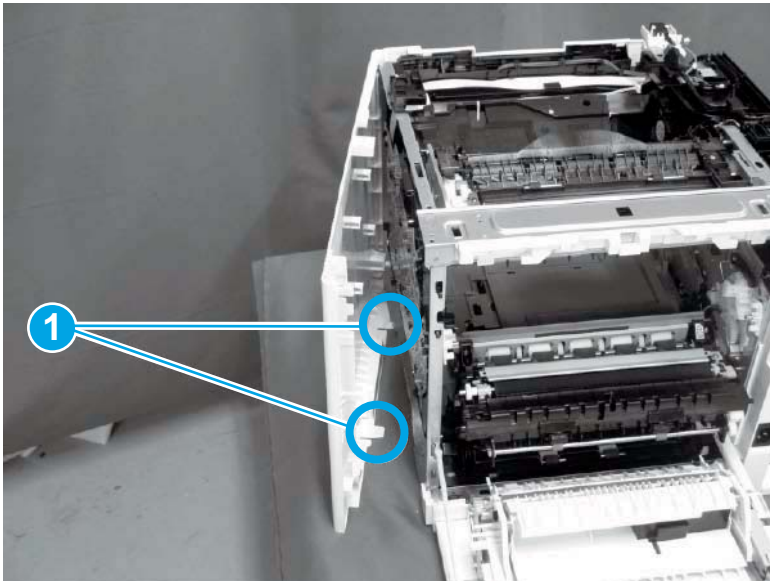
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1935 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1936 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


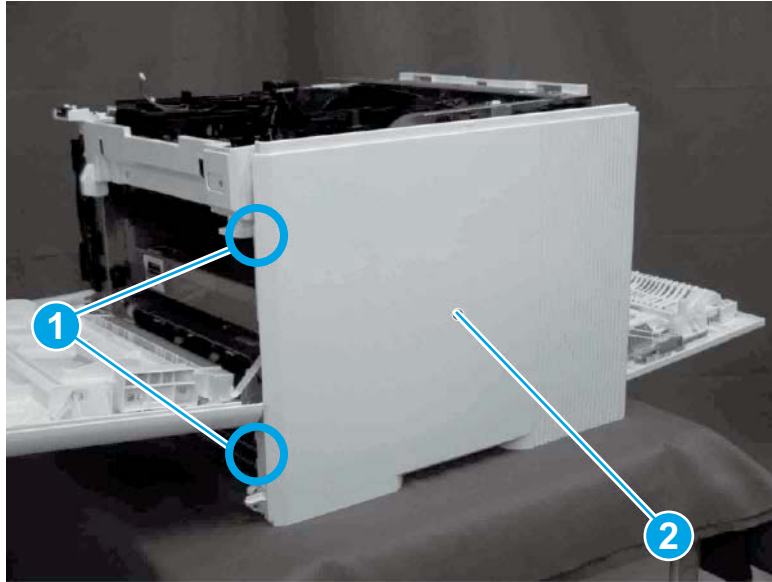
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1937 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the inlet cover

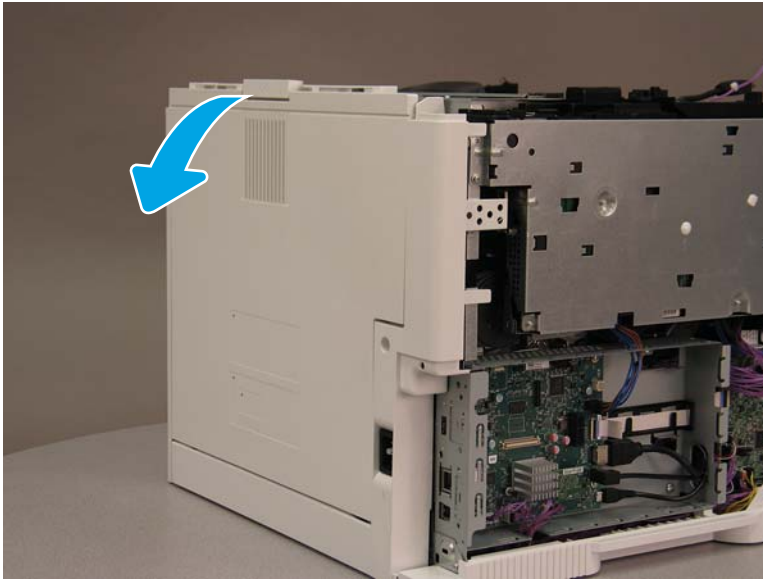
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1938 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-1939 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


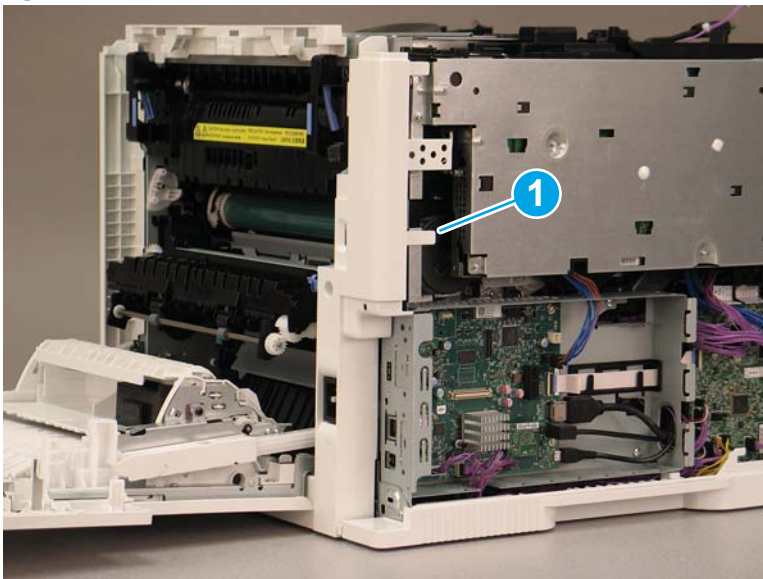
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

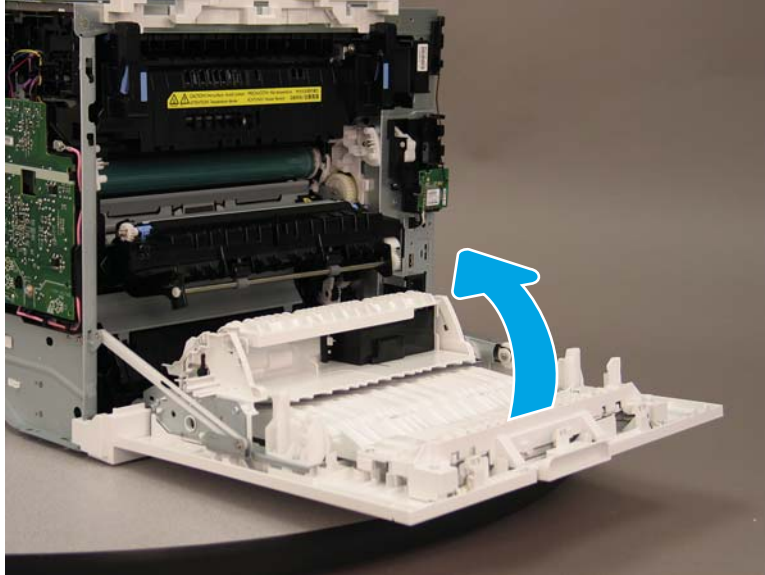
Figure 1-1940 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1941 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1942 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1943 Remove the rear lower cover





Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly part number	
RM2-6765-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6750-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

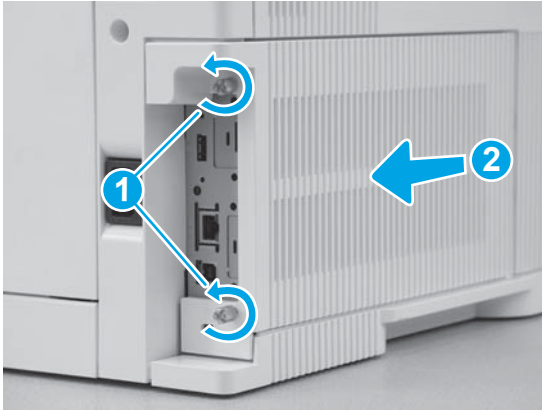
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

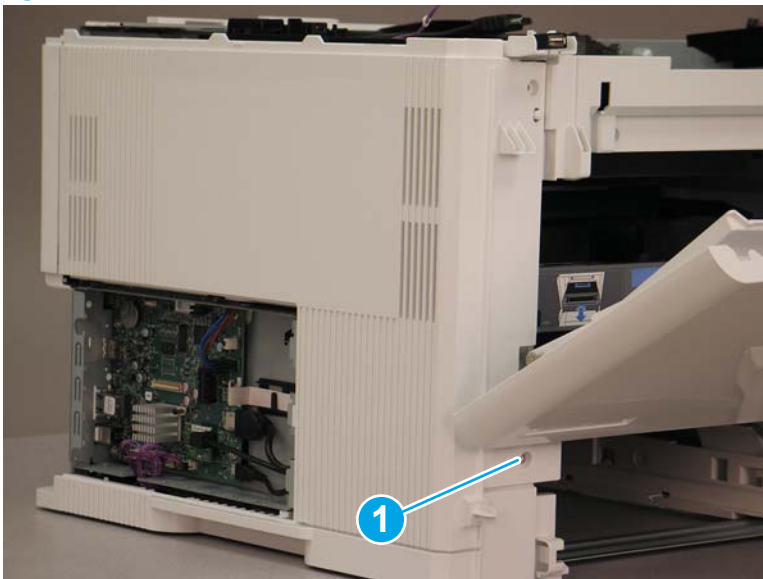
Figure 1-1944 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1945 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



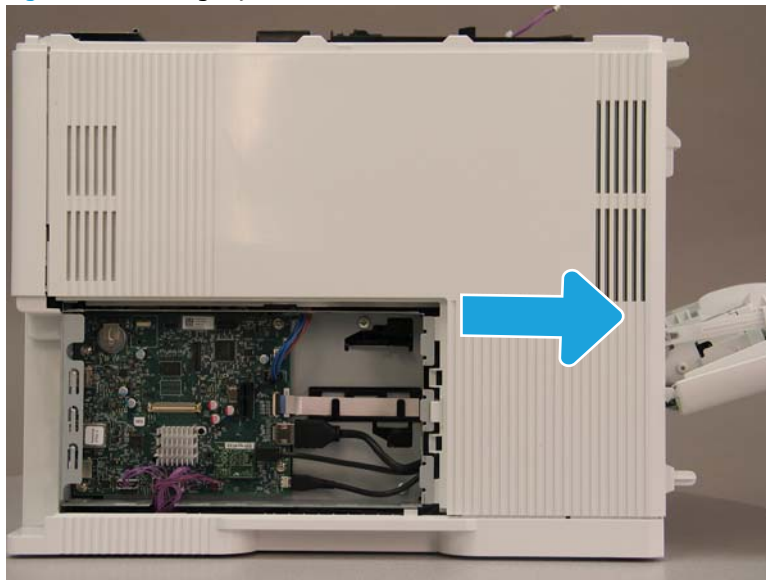
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1946 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1947 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

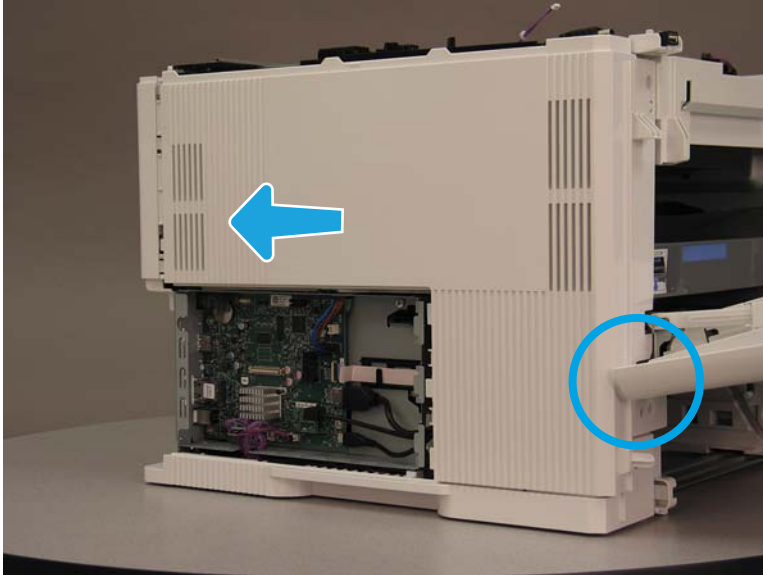


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1948 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1949 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1950 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1951 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

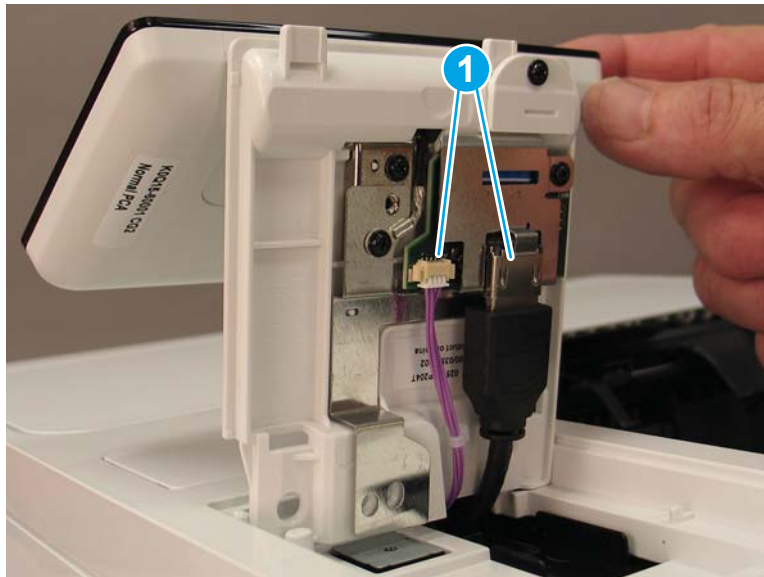
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1952 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1953 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

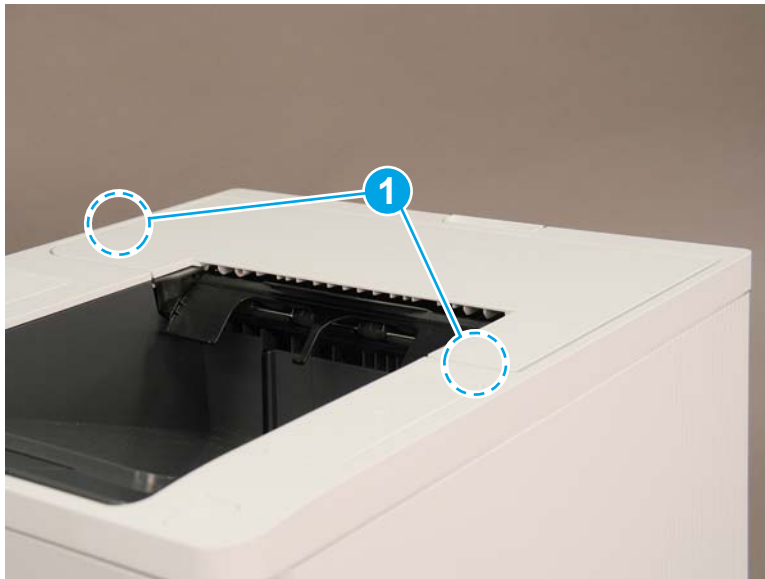
Figure 1-1954 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

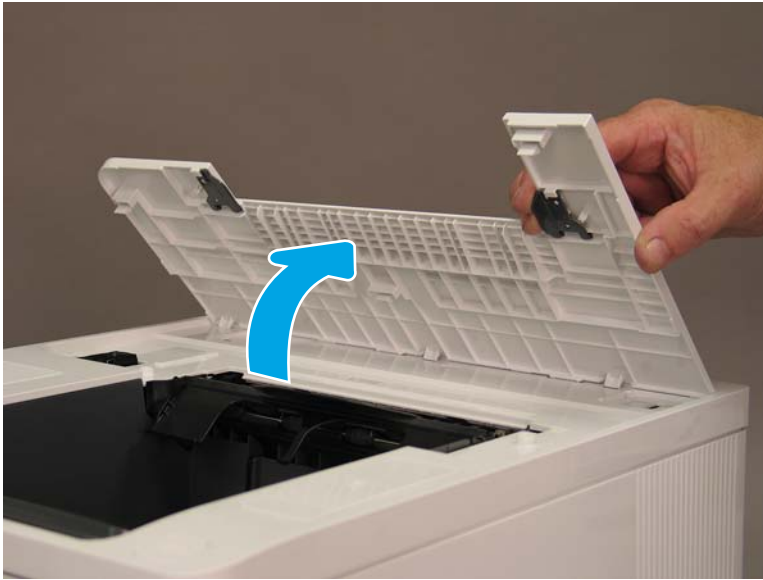
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1955 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1956 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


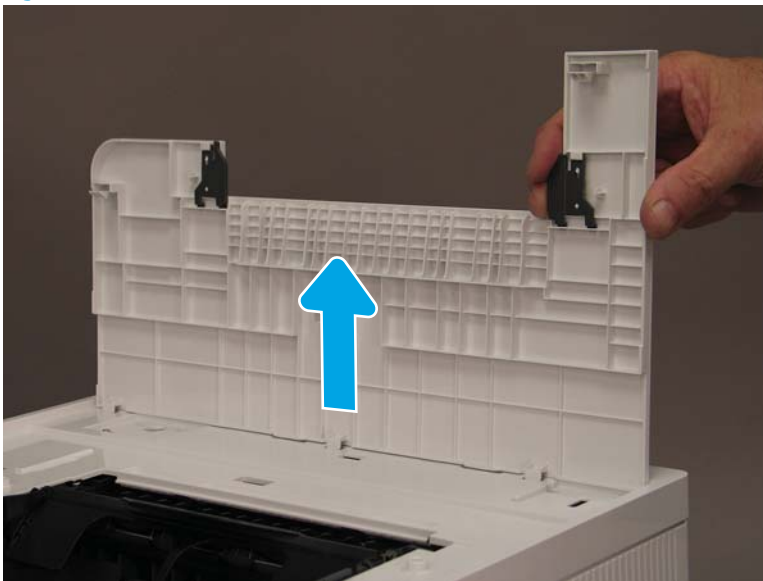
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

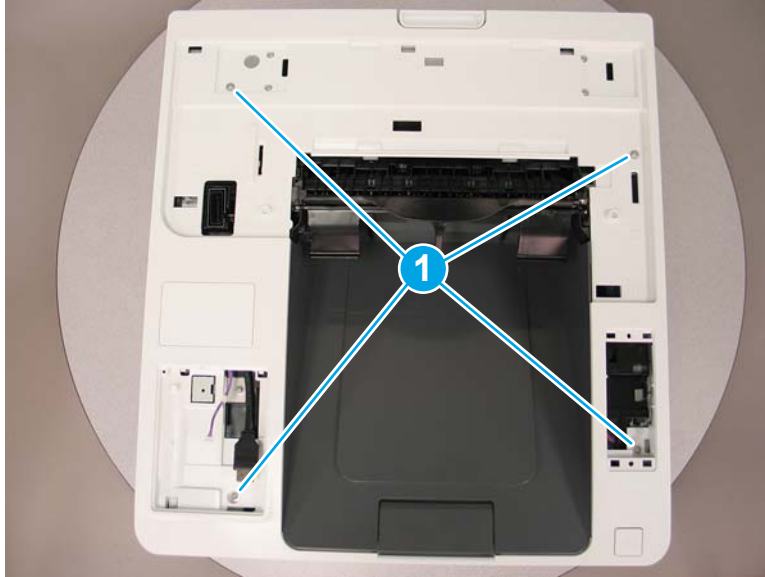
Figure 1-1957 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

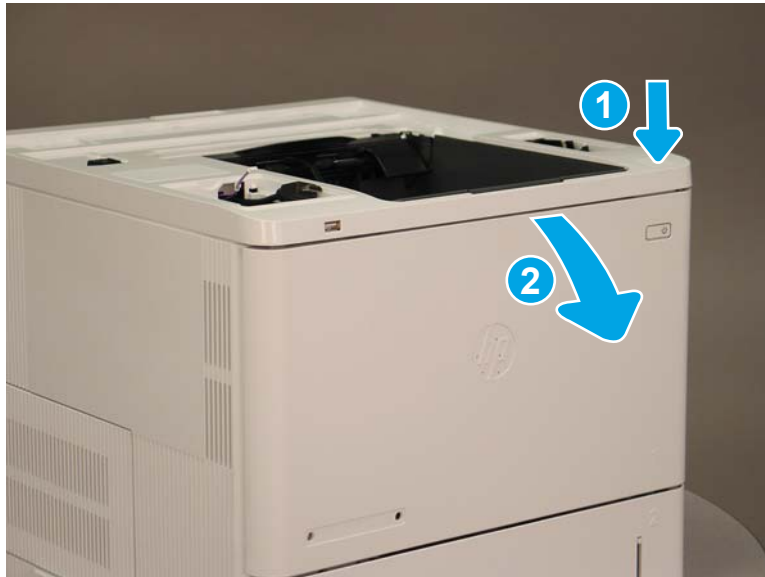
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1958 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

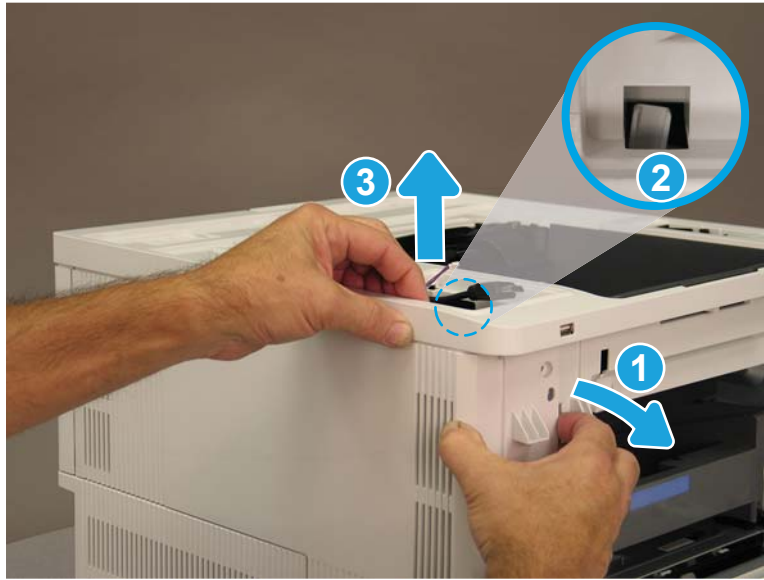
Figure 1-1959 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

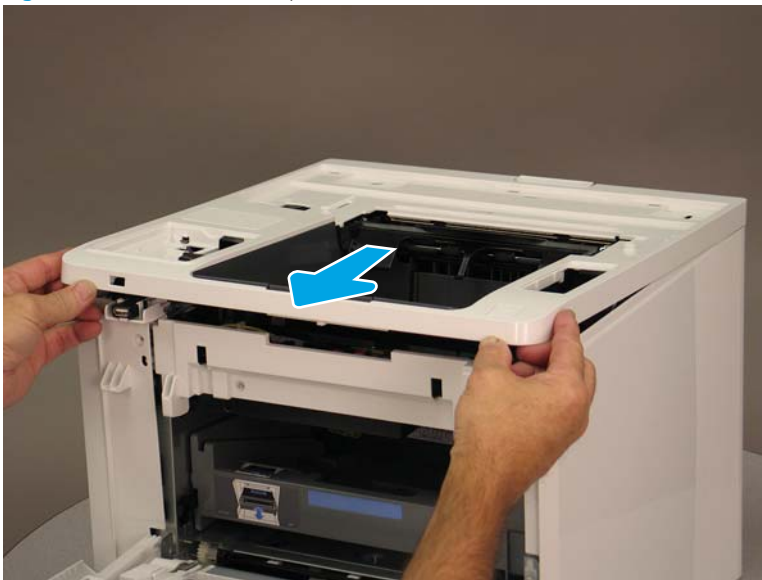
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1960 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1961 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1962 Lift and remove the top cover





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the face-down tray assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Face-down tray assembly part number	
RM2-6761-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

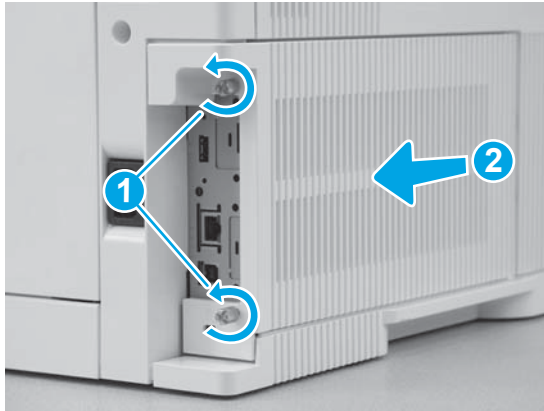
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

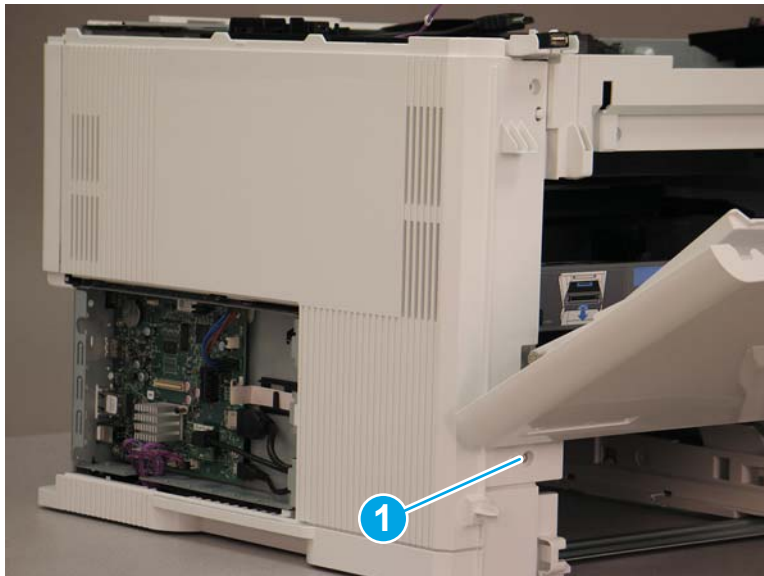
Figure 1-1963 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1964 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



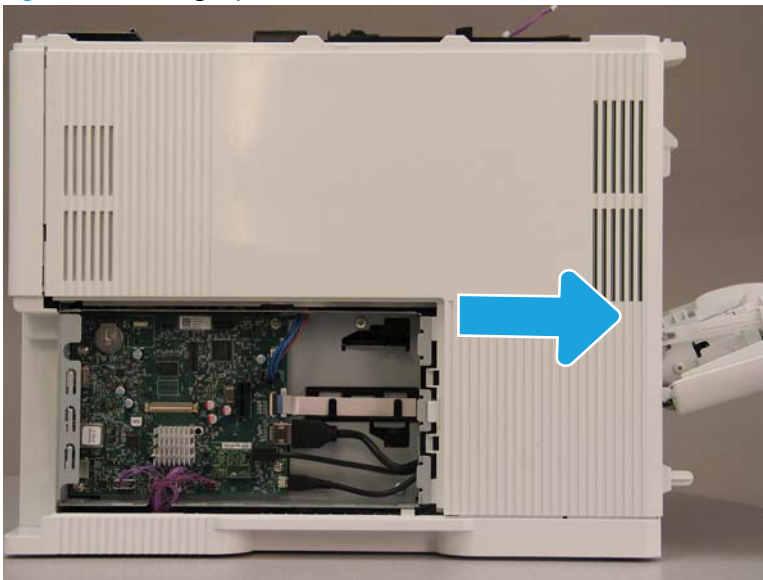
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1965 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1966 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


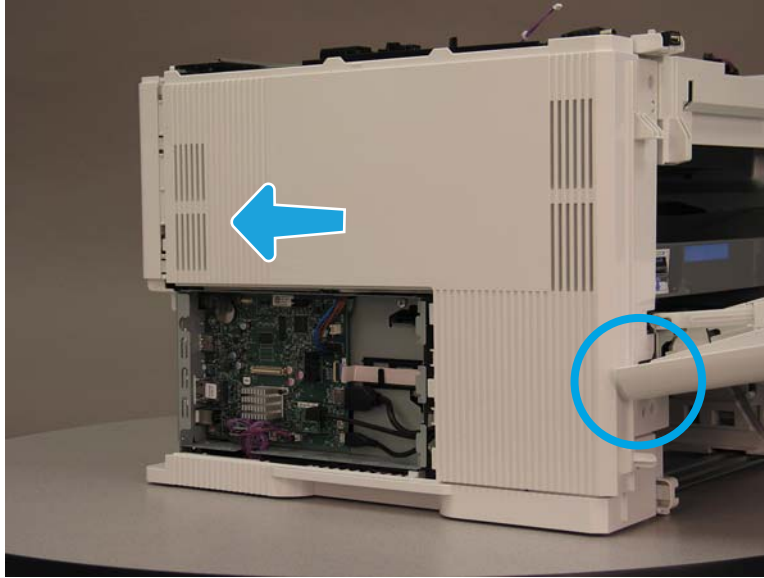
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1967 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1968 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1969 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1970 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

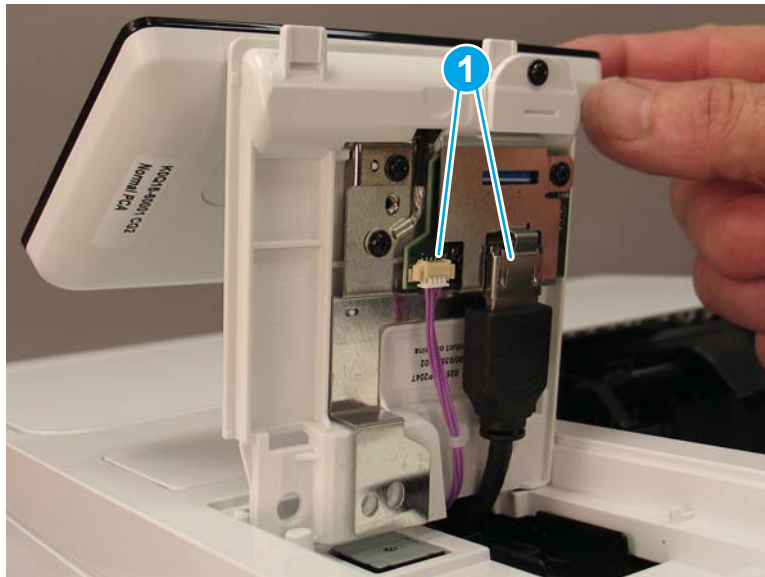
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1971 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1972 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

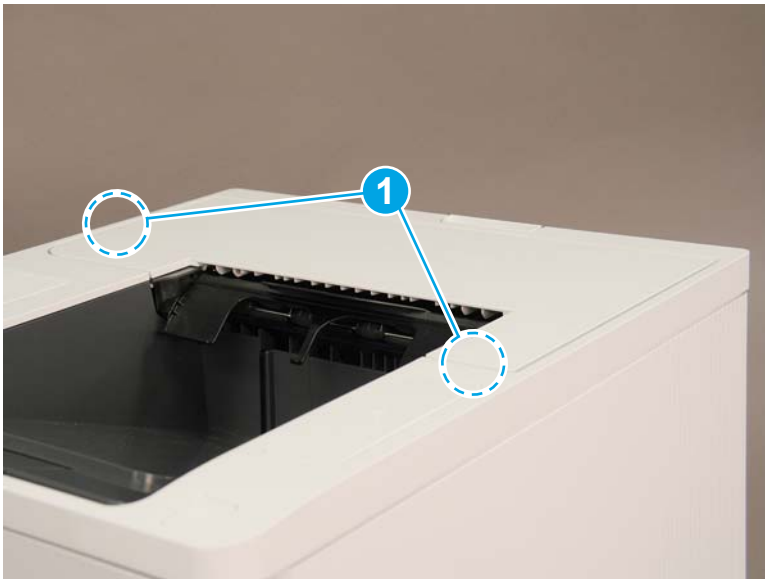
Figure 1-1973 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

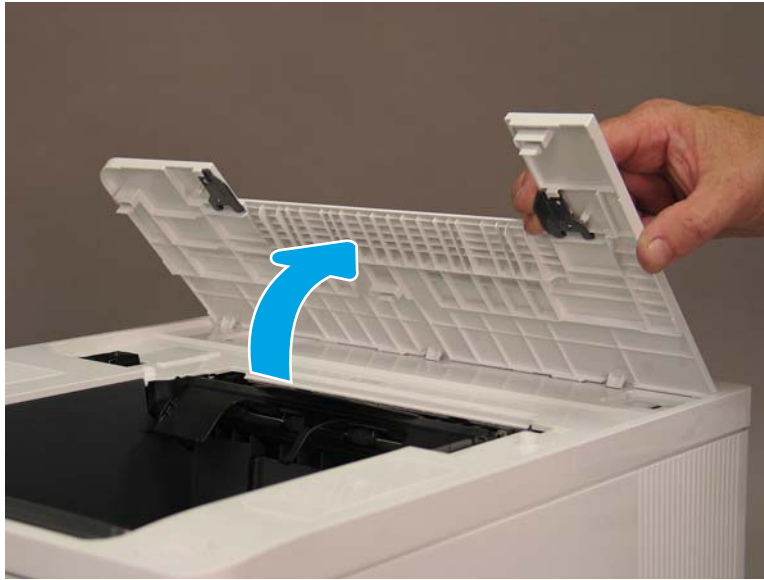
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1974 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1975 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


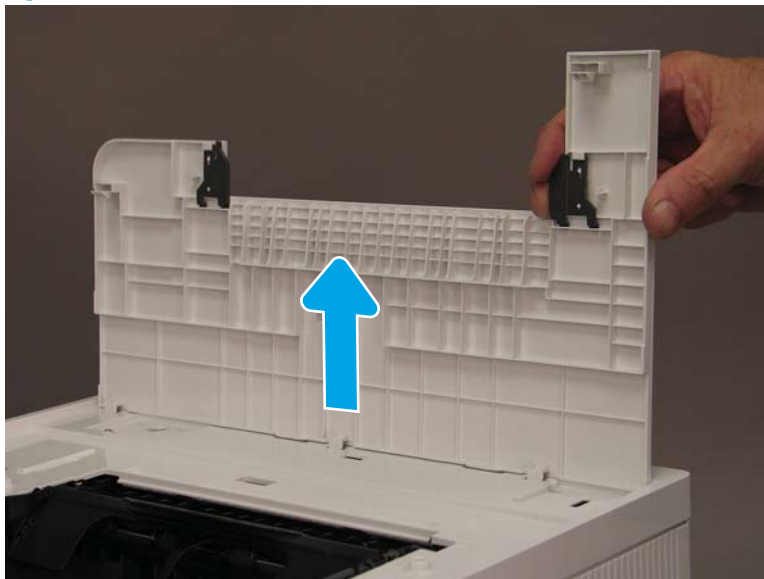
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

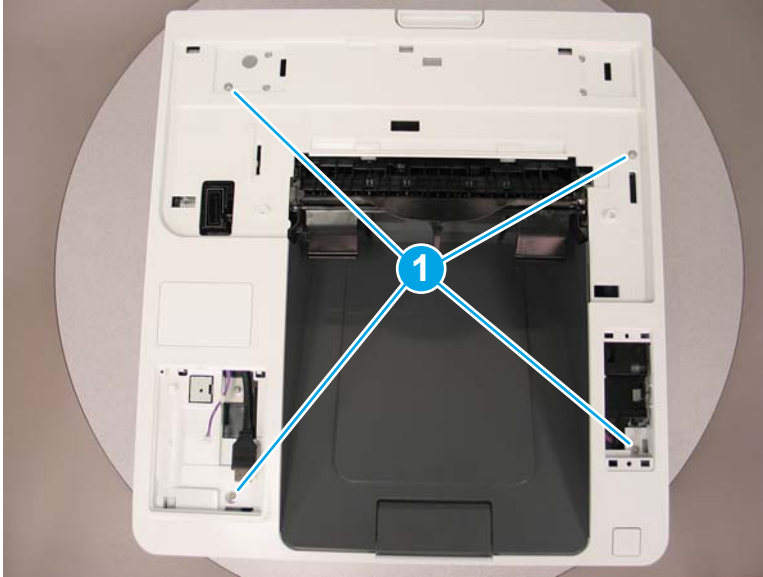
Figure 1-1976 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1977 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

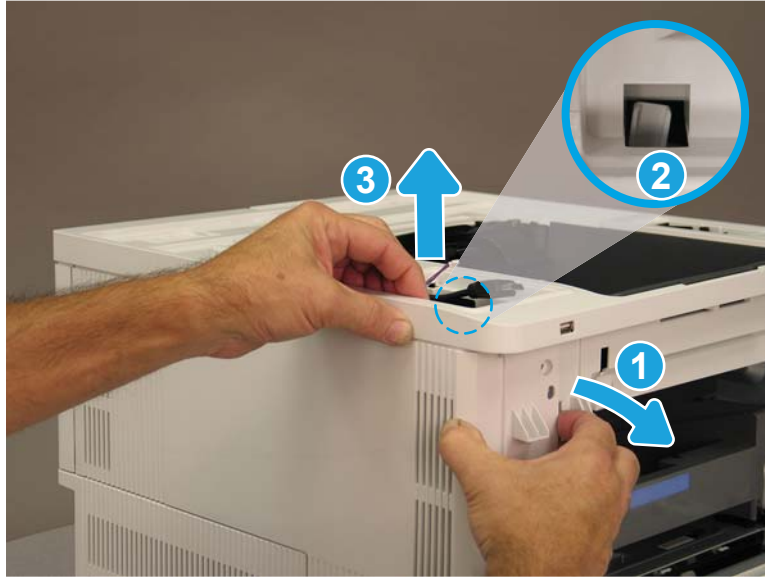
Figure 1-1978 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

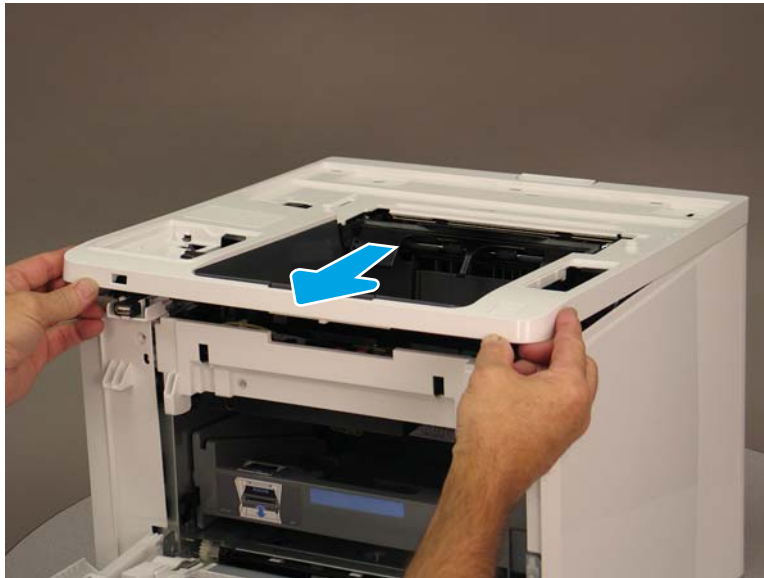
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1979 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1980 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


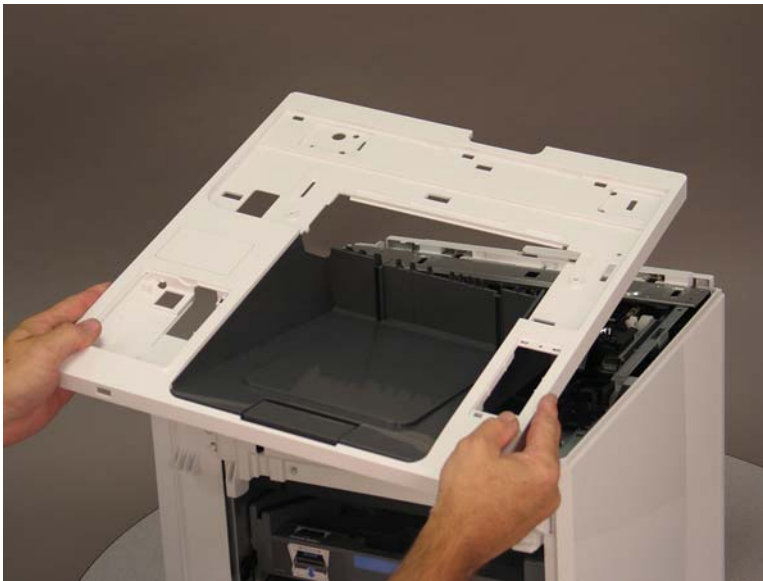
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1981 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the output bin

- ▲ On the bottom side of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the face-down tray.


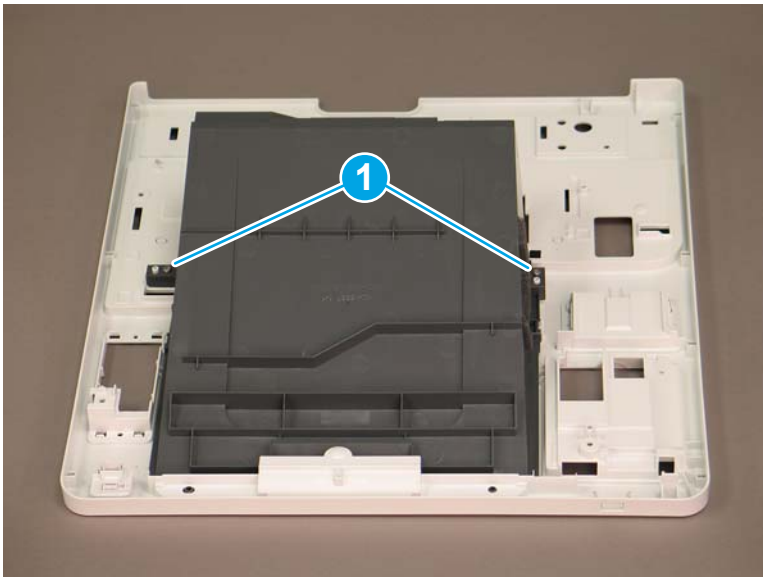
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1982 Remove two screws and the face-down tray



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Registration assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna](#)

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

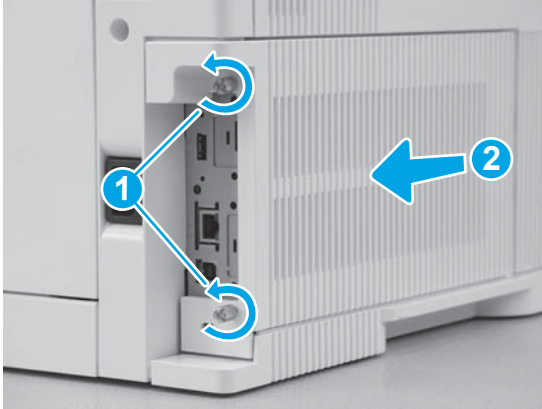
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

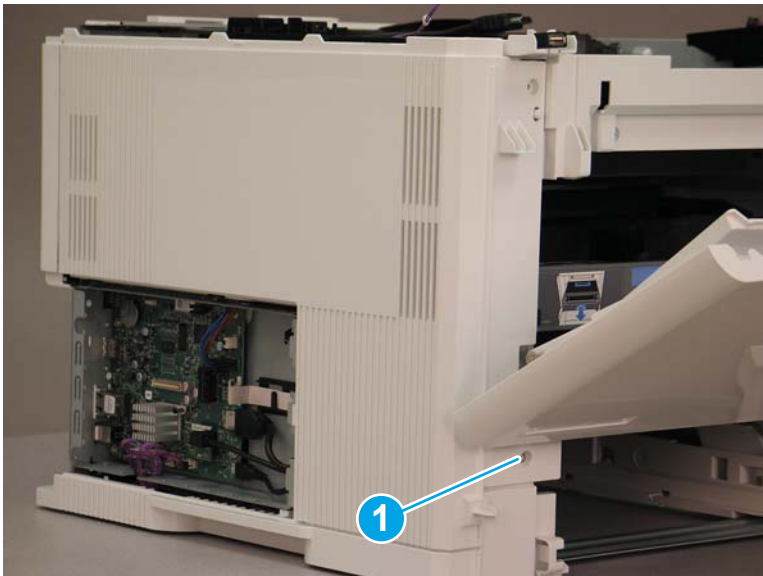
Figure 1-1983 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1984 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



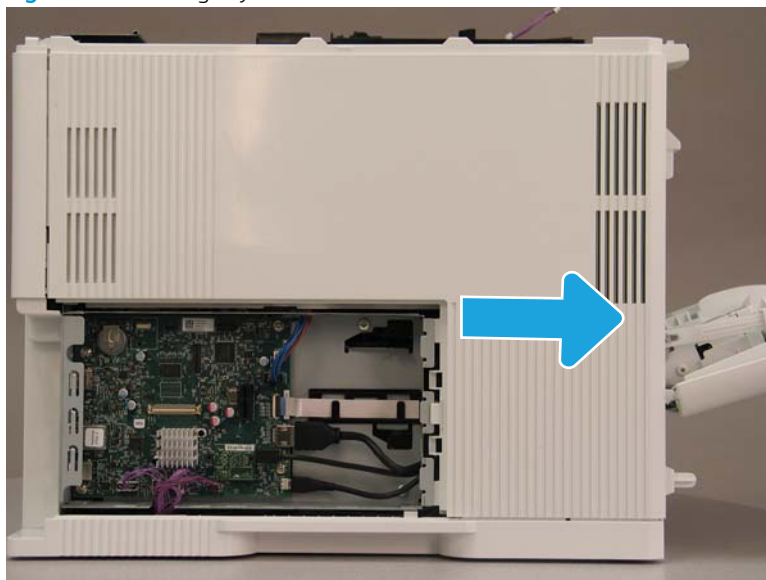
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1985 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1986 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


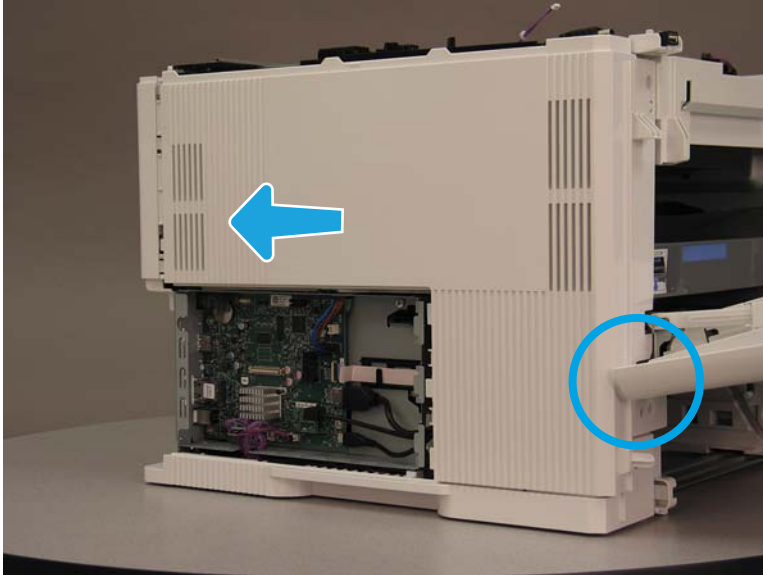
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

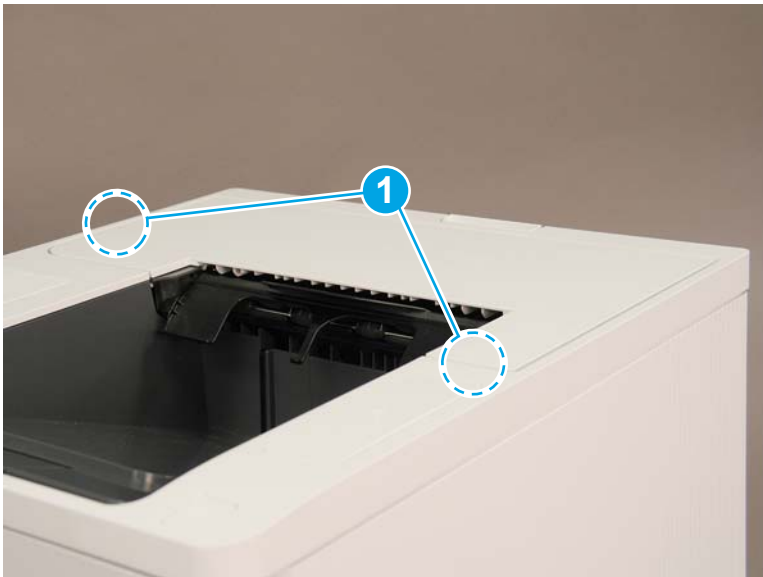
Figure 1-1987 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

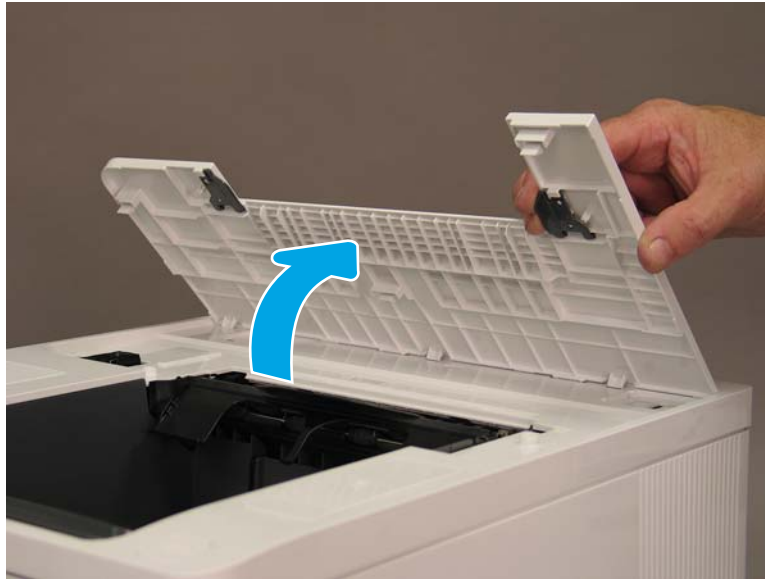
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1988 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1989 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


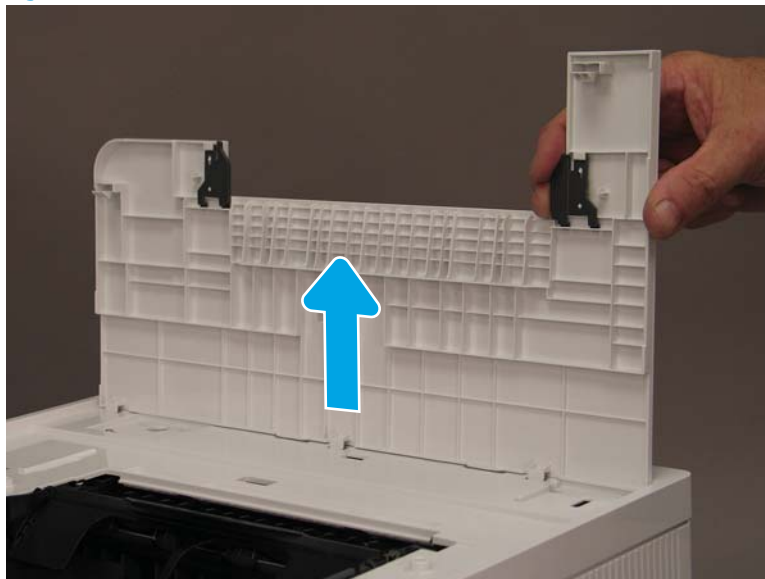
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1990 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1991 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1992 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1993 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

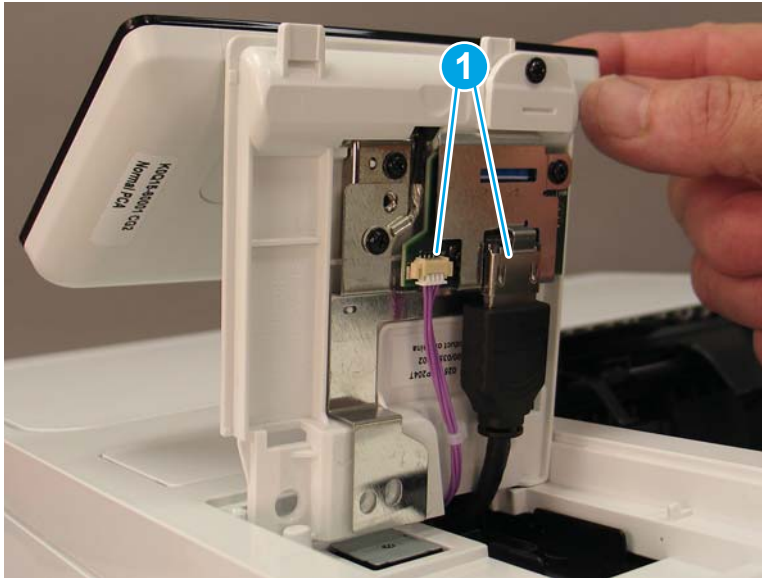
Figure 1-1994 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1995 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

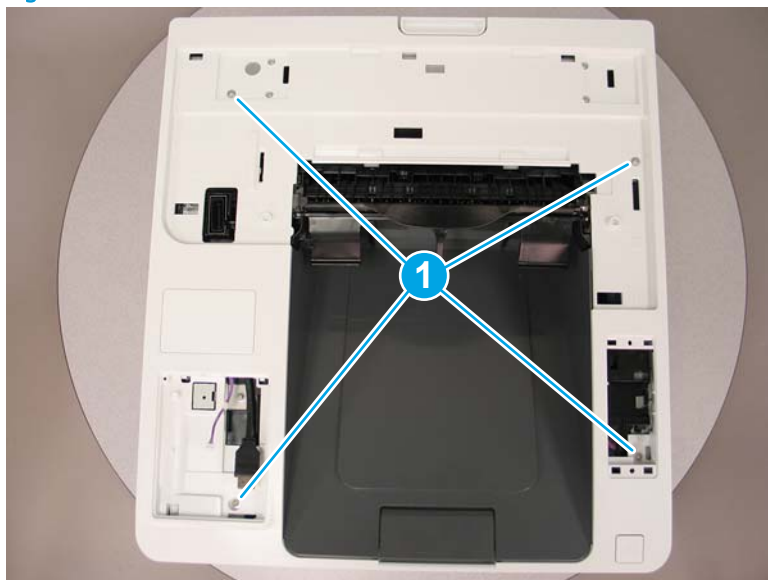
Figure 1-1996 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

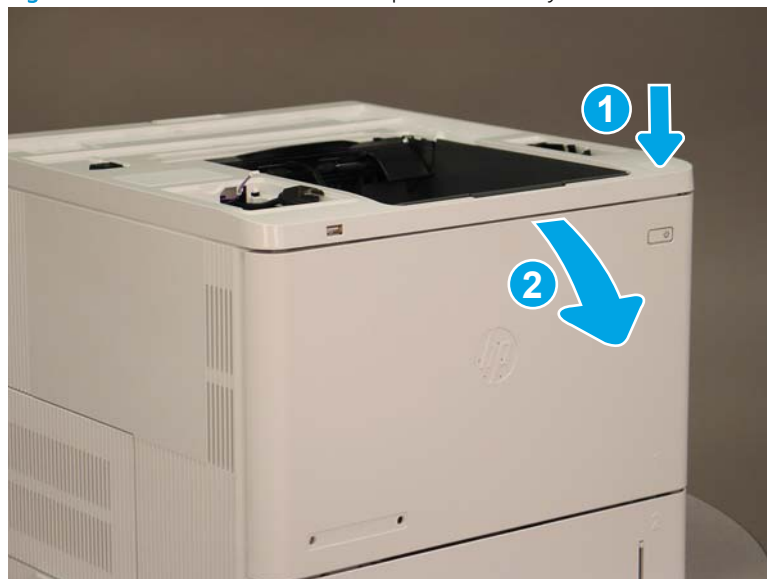
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1997 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

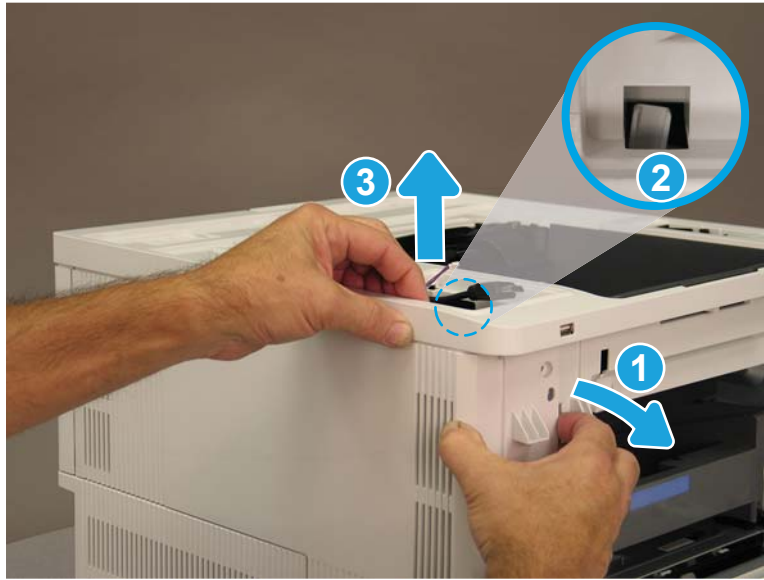
Figure 1-1998 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

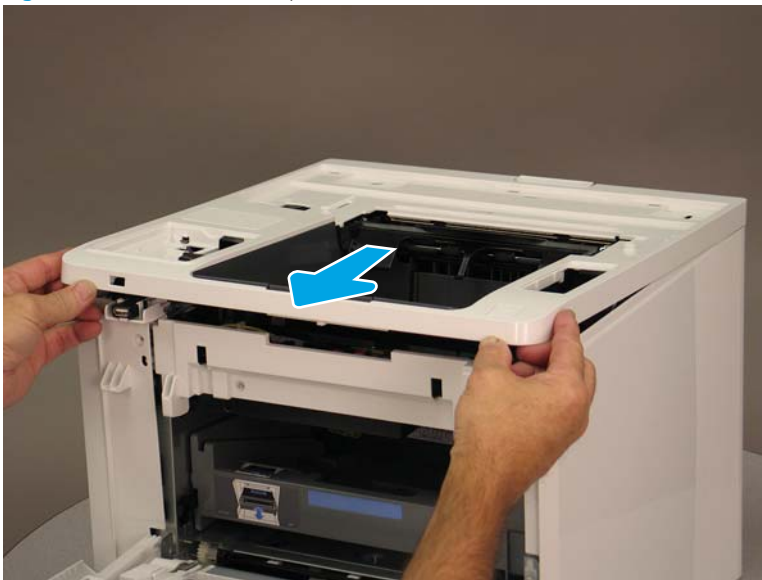
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1999 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2000 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

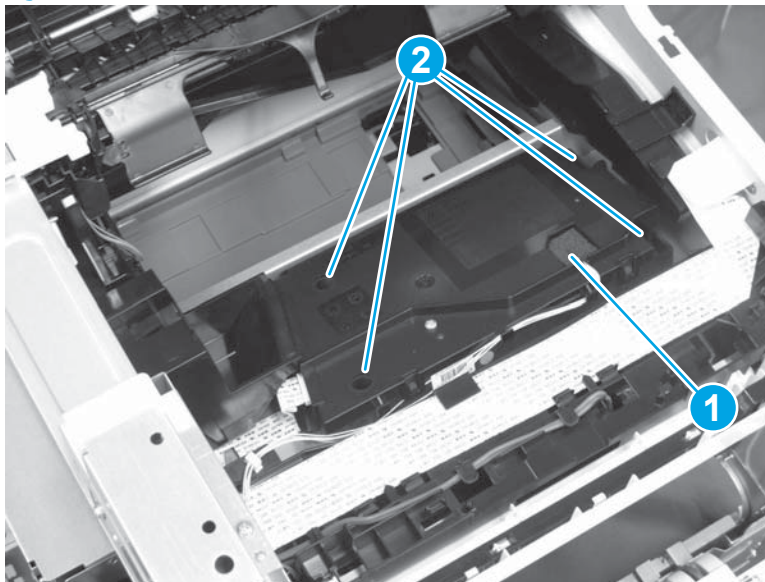
Figure 1-2001 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly

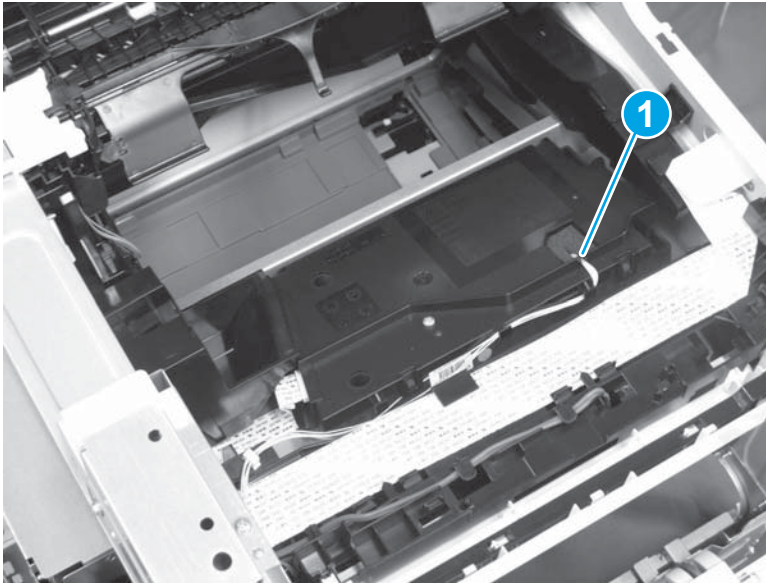
1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
 - b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-2002 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2003 Disconnect one connector

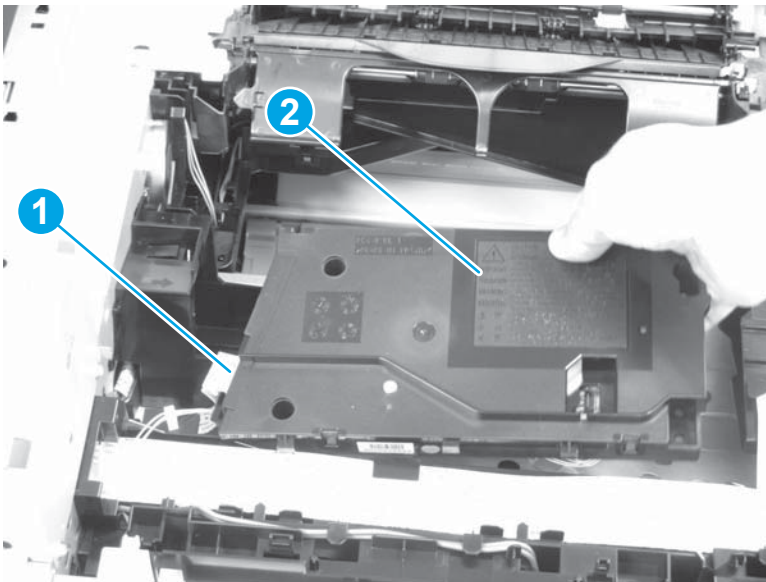


3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

 **NOTE:** Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-2004 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD duplex model)
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD simplex model)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

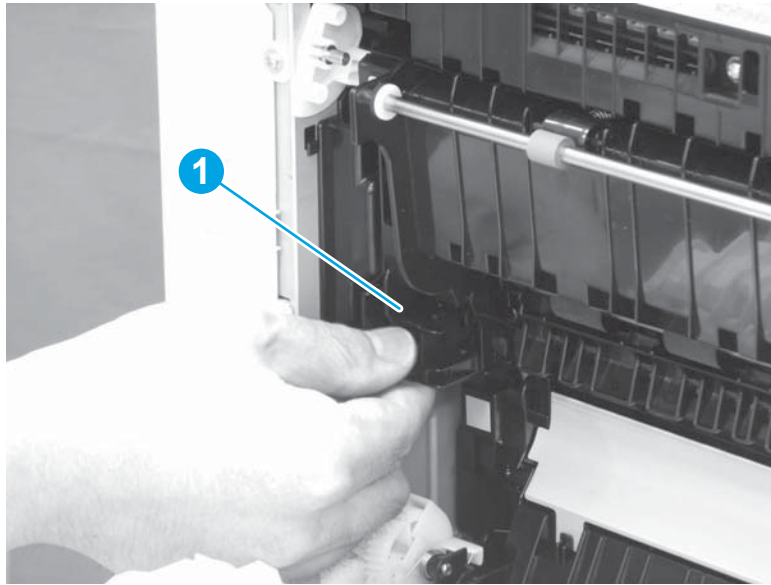
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

- a. Open the right door assembly.
- b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2005 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


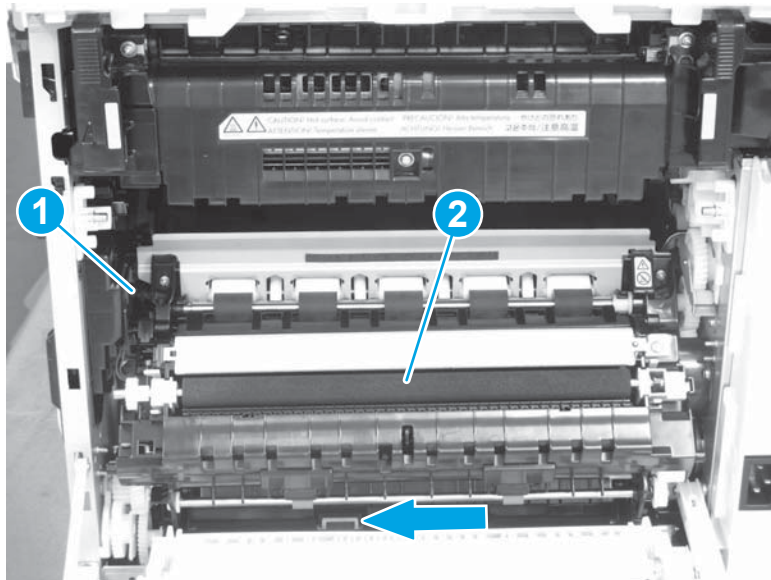

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2006 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

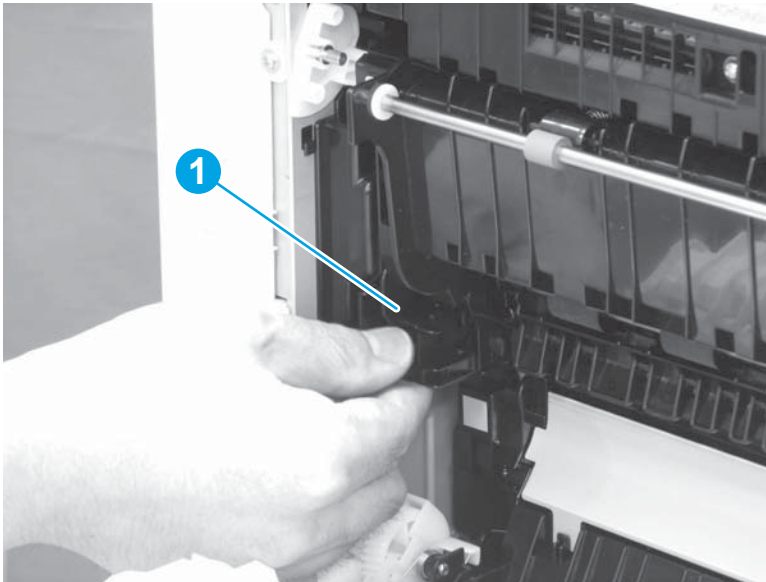
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

- a. Open the right door assembly.
- b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2007 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


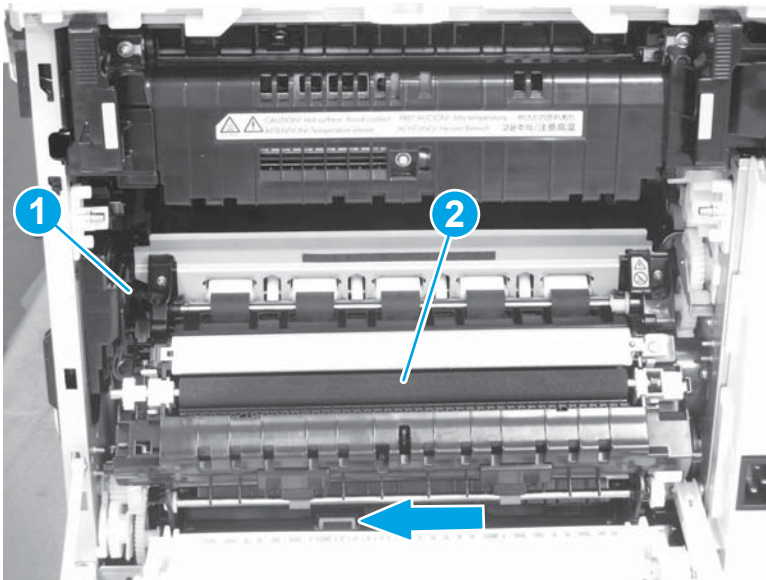
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2008 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:

- a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
- b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


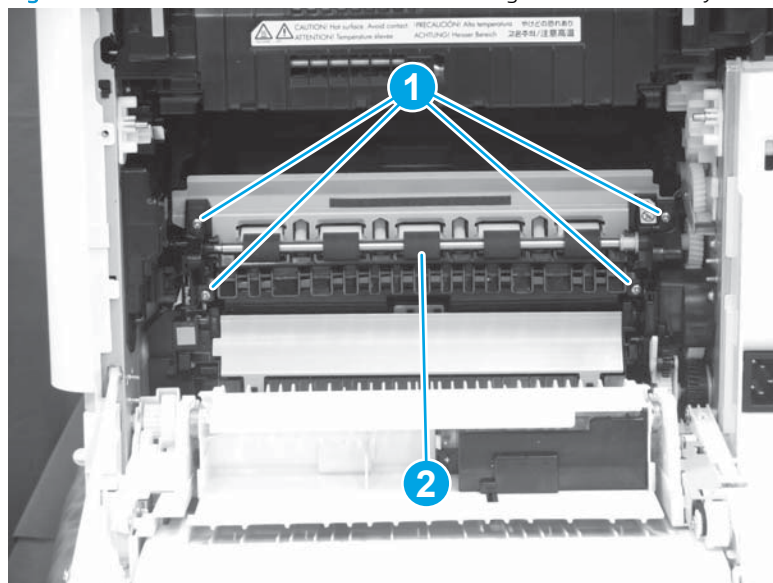
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2009 Remove four screws and the registration assembly





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

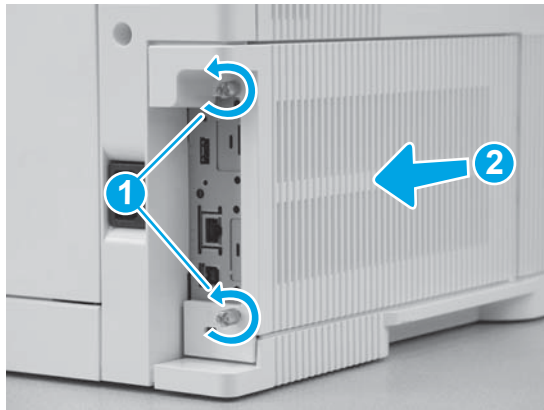
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2010 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2011 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



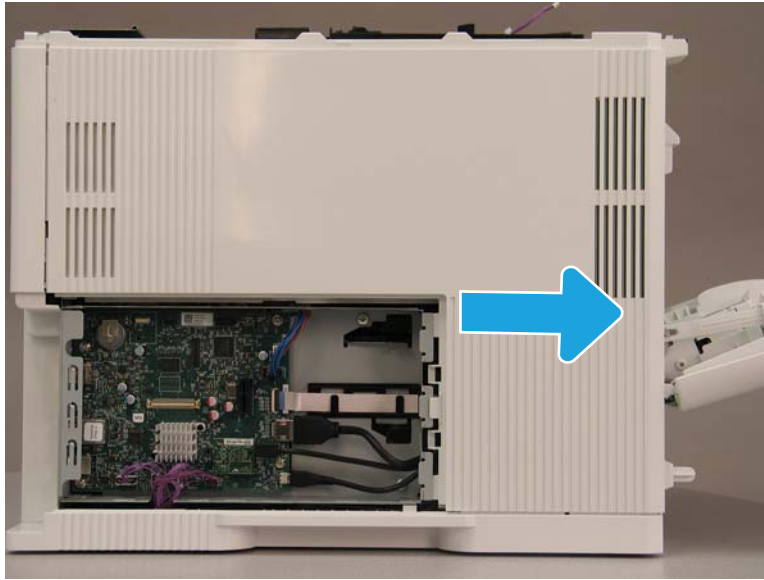
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2012 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2013 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

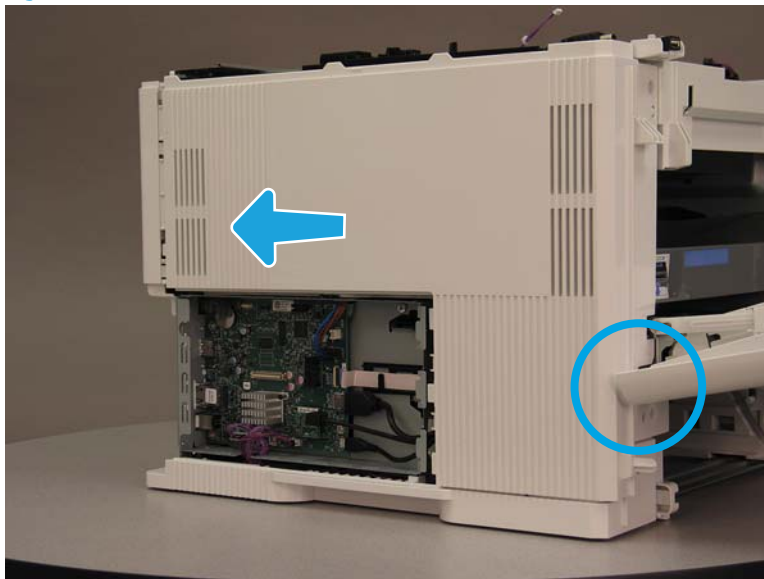


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2014 Remove the left cover



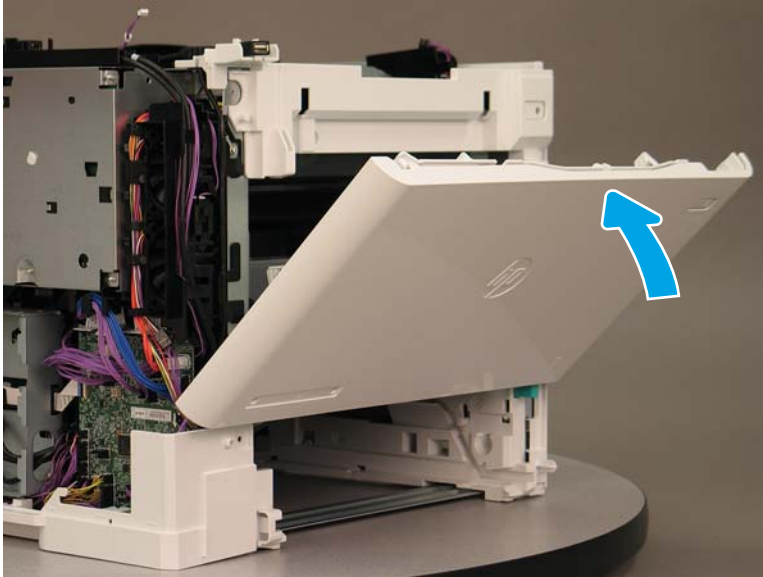
Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.



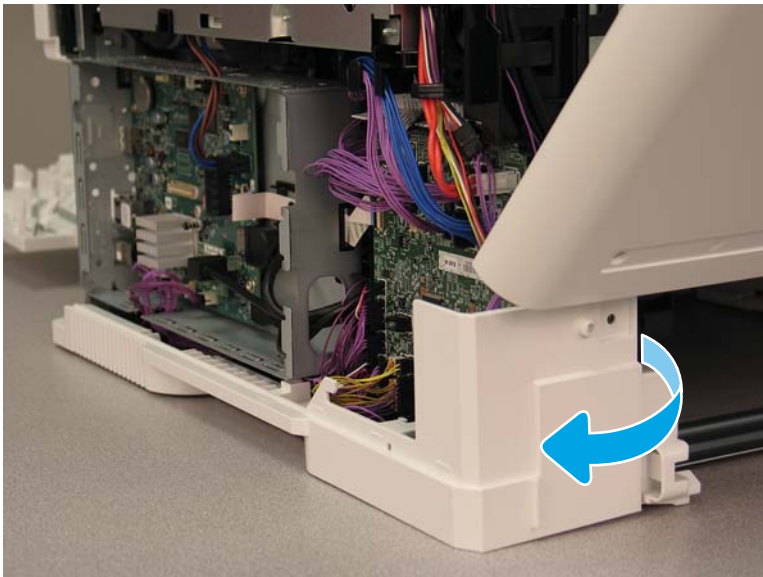
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2015 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

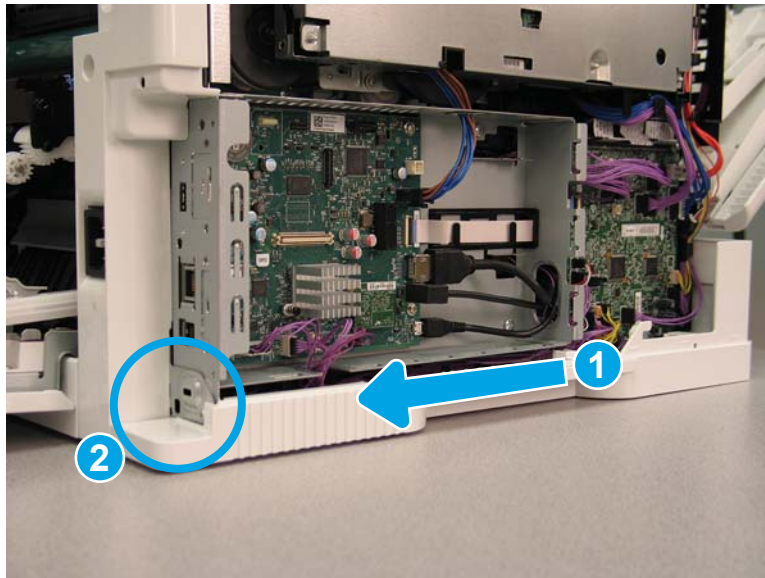
Figure 1-2016 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

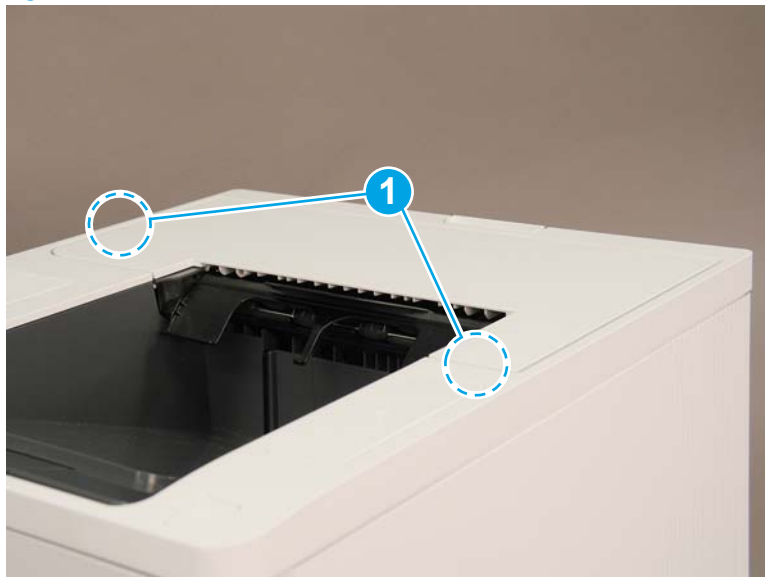
Figure 1-2017 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

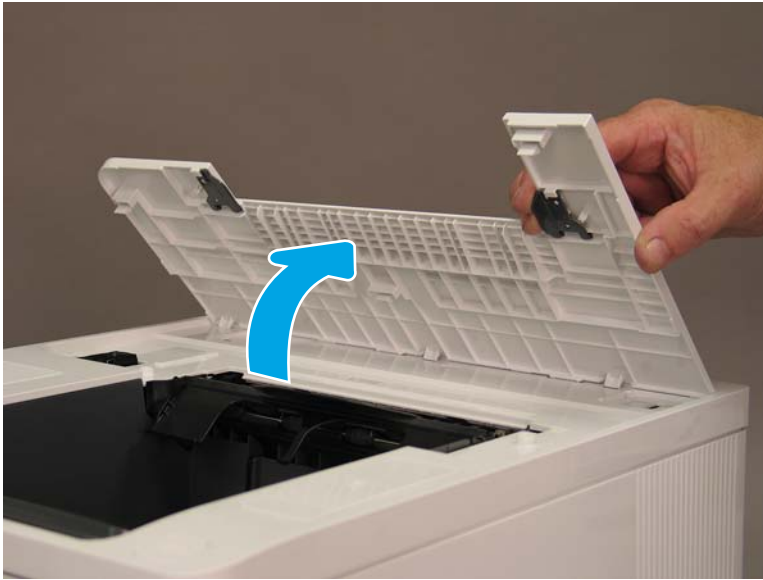
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2018 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2019 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


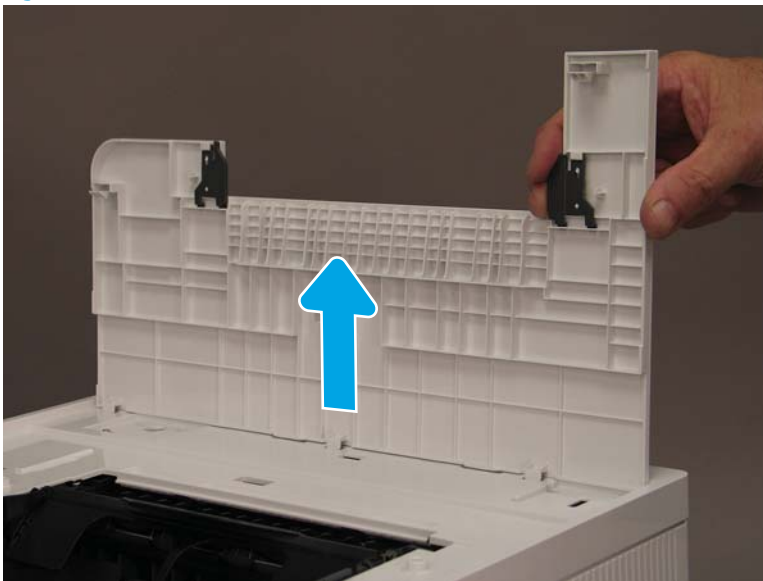
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2020 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2021 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2022 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2023 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

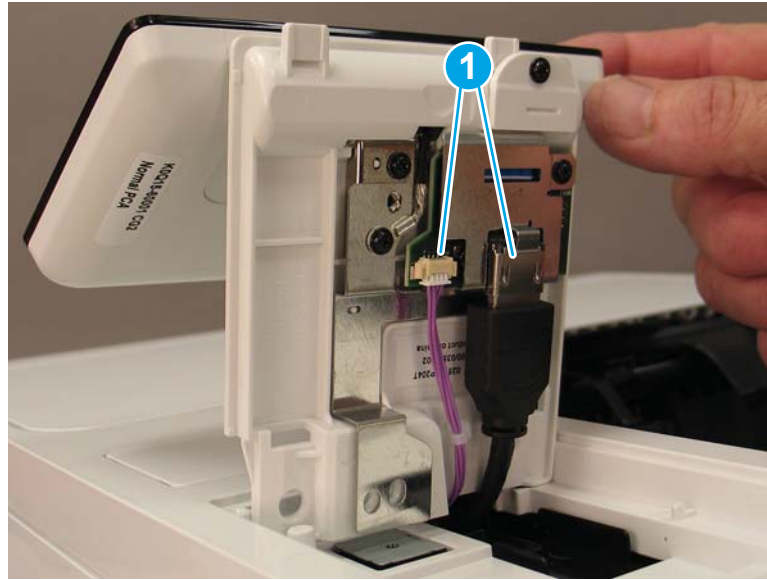
Figure 1-2024 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2025 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

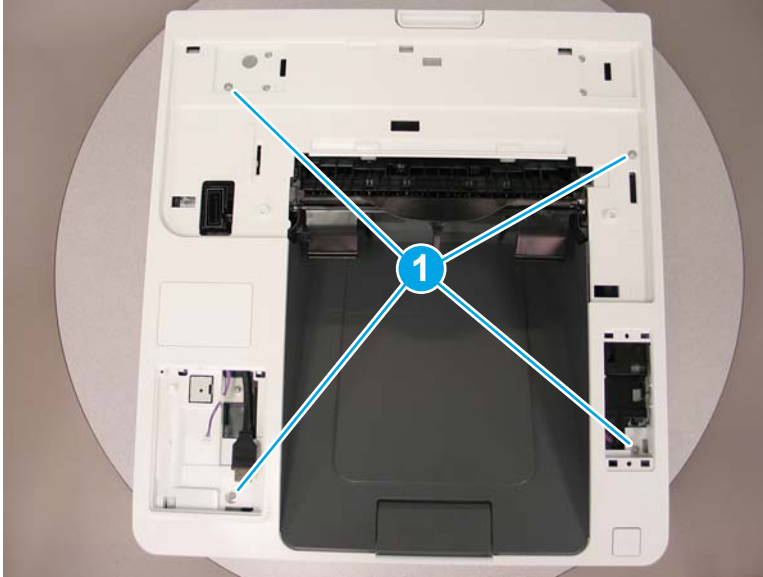
Figure 1-2026 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

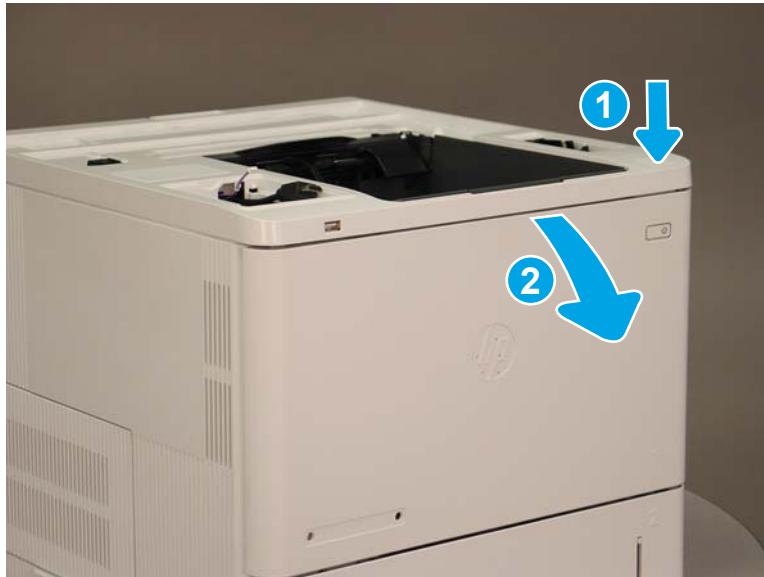
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2027 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

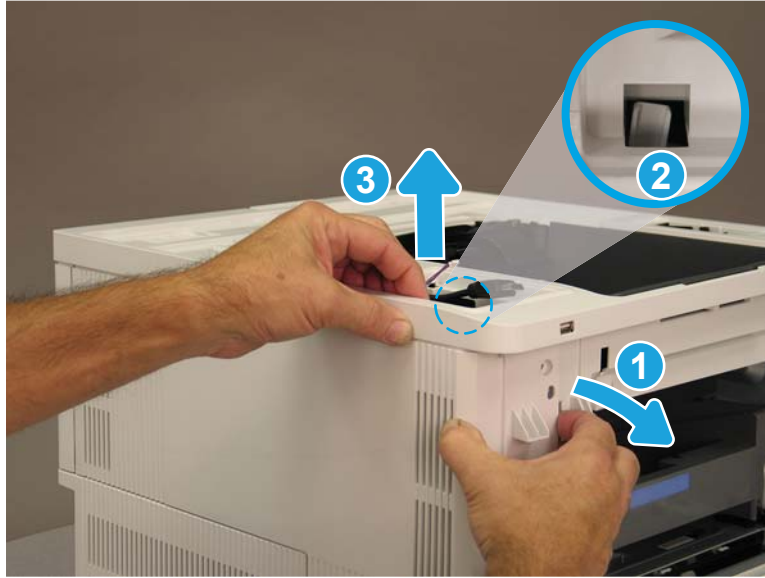
Figure 1-2028 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

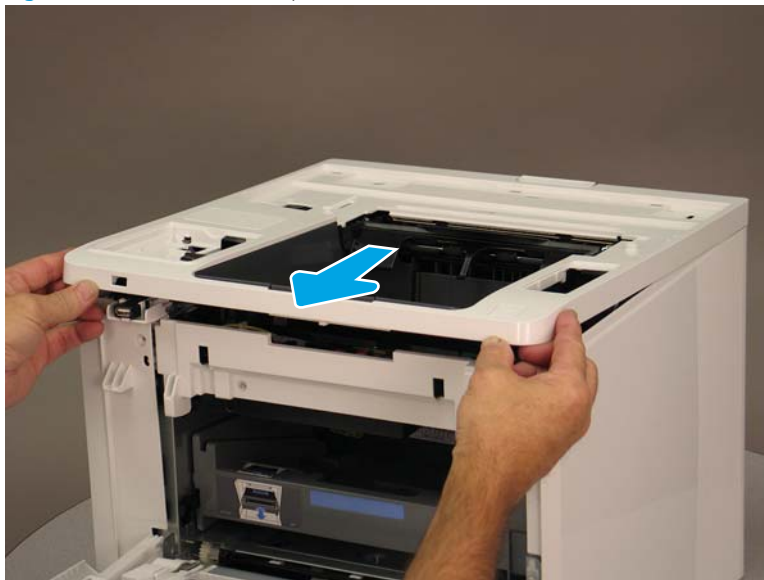
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2029 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2030 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

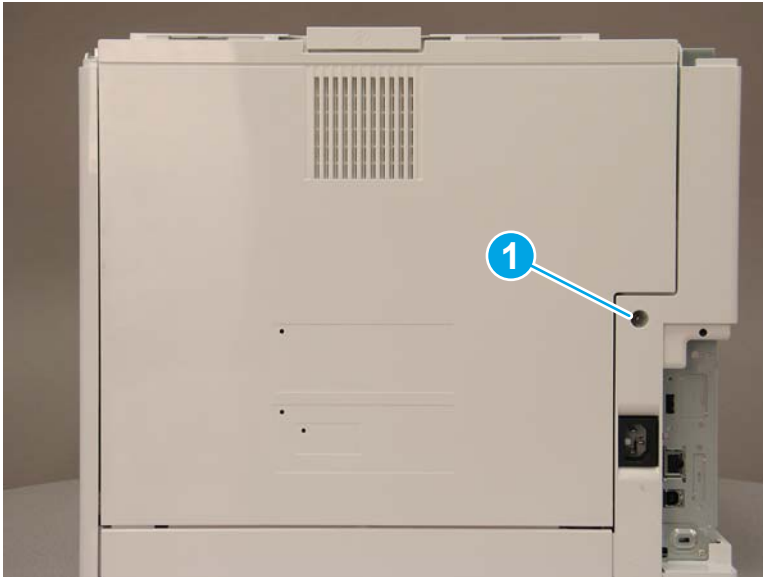
Figure 1-2031 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

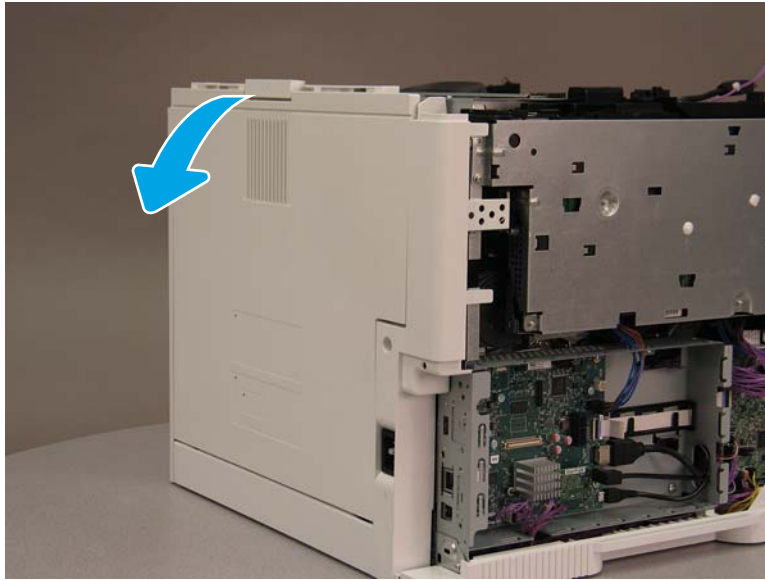
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2032 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2033 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


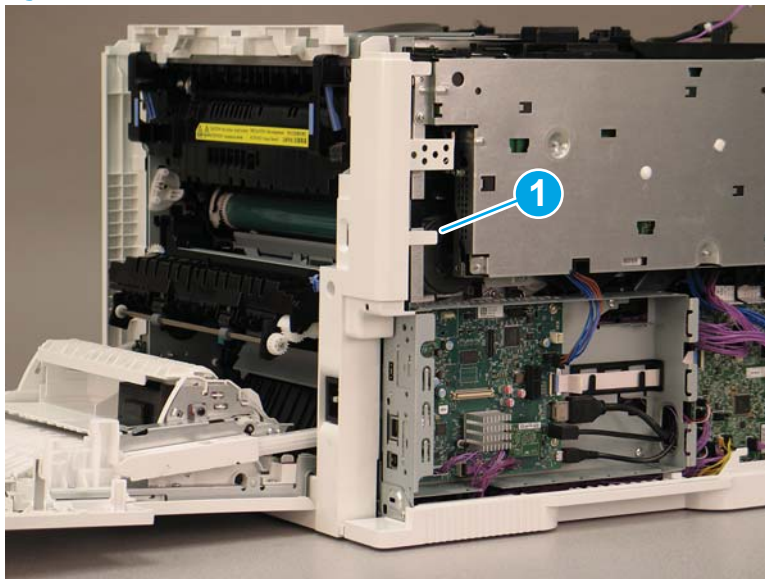
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

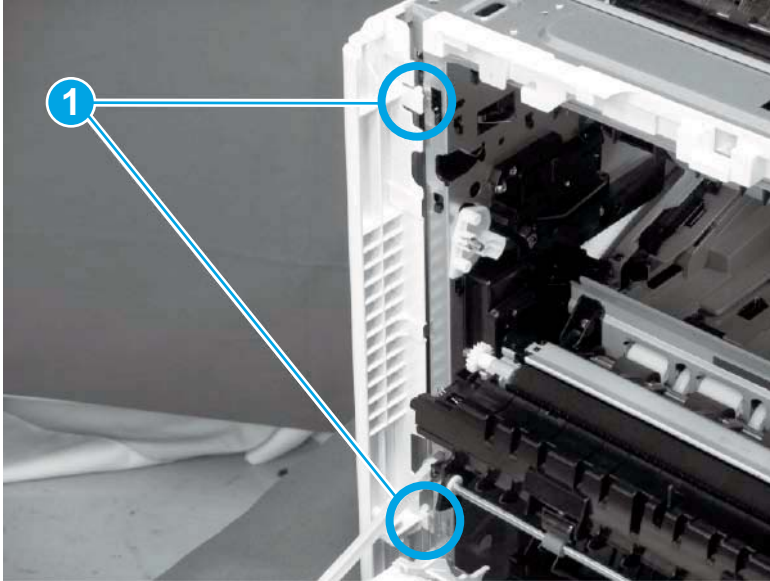
Figure 1-2034 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

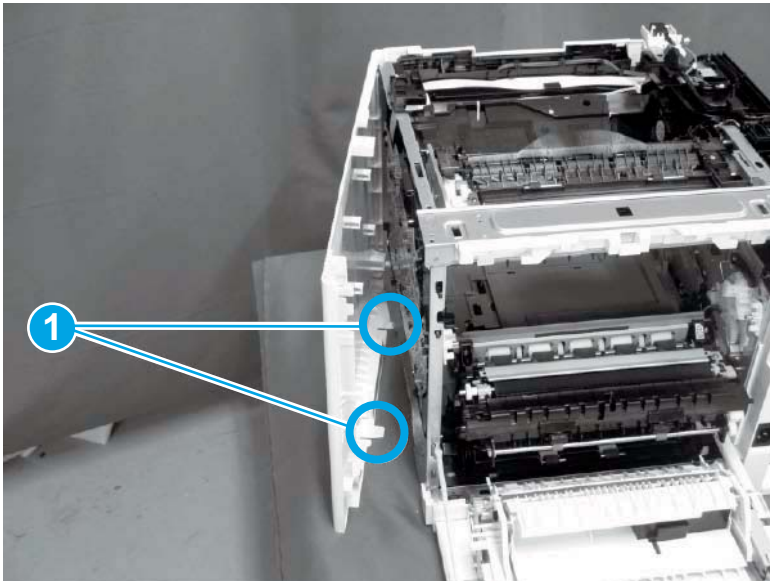
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2035 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2036 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


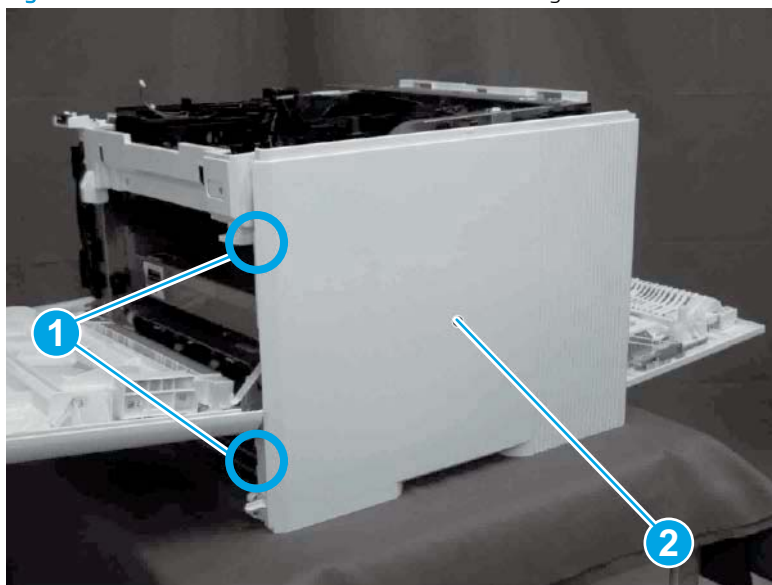
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2037 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.


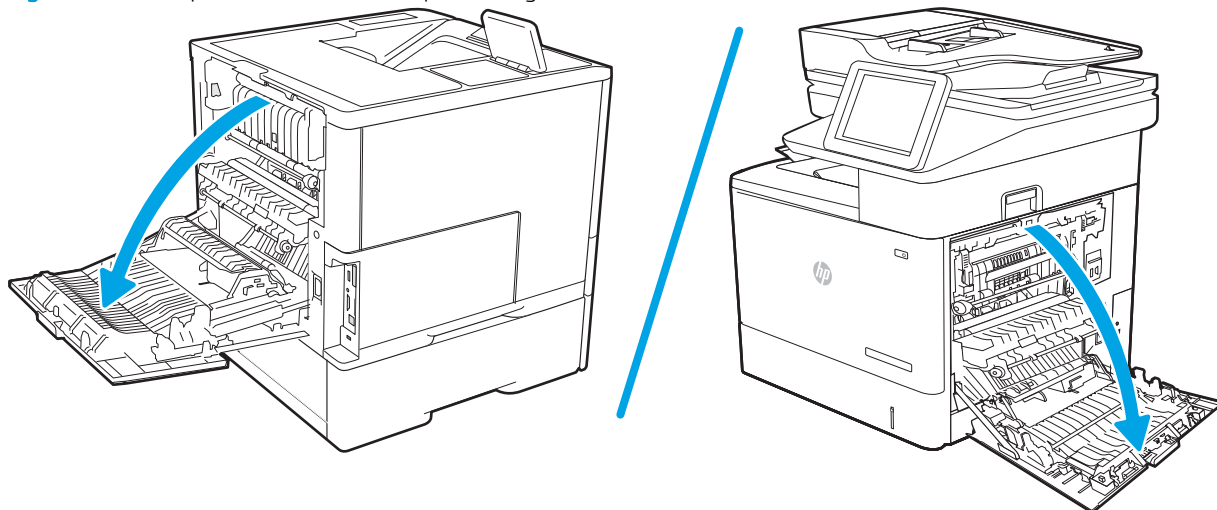
 **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2038 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


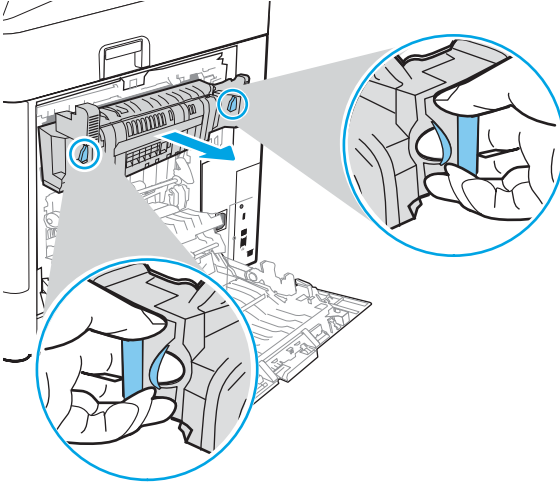
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

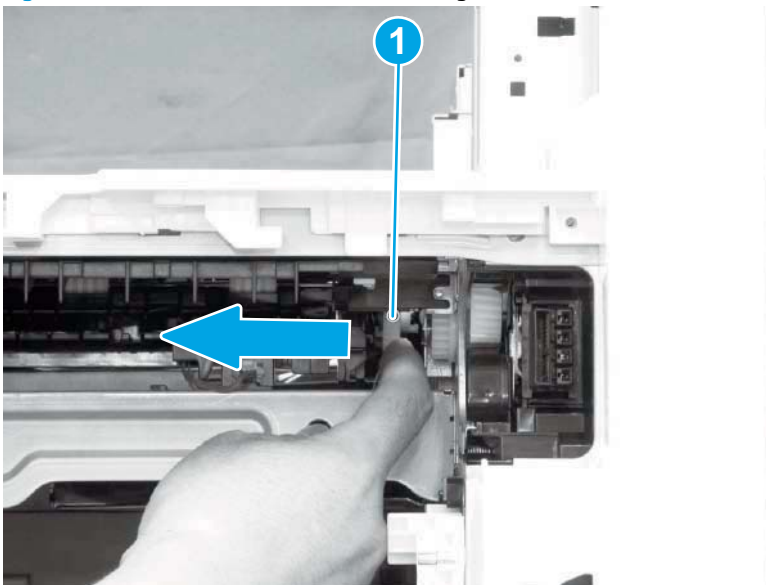
Figure 1-2039 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly

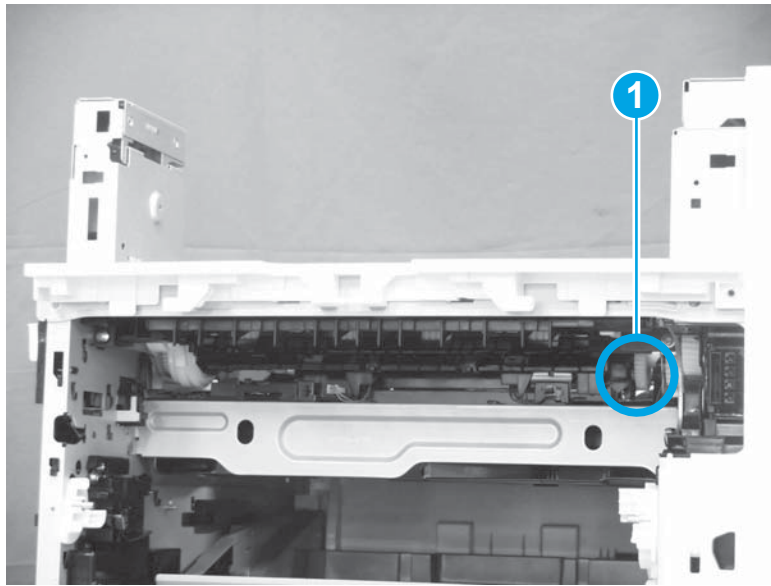
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-2040 Press down and rotate the gear



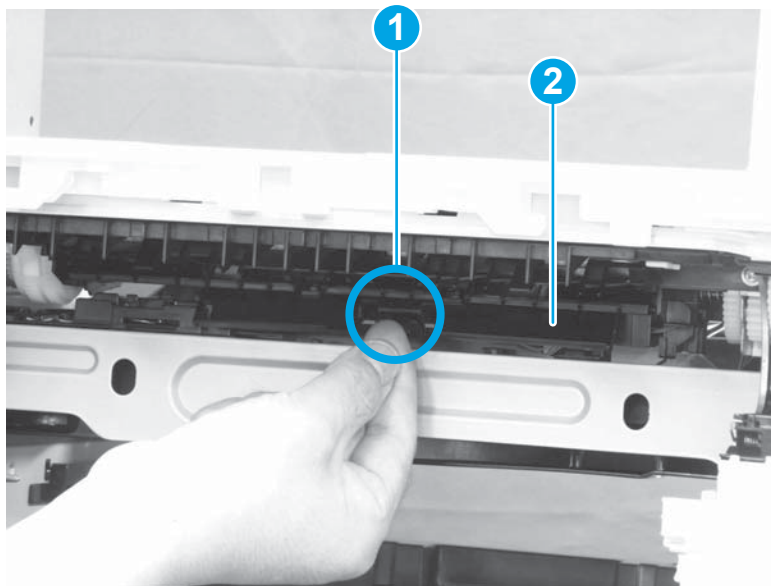
2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-2041 The gear is in a fixed position



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2042 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
 - b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

- c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).
- d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).


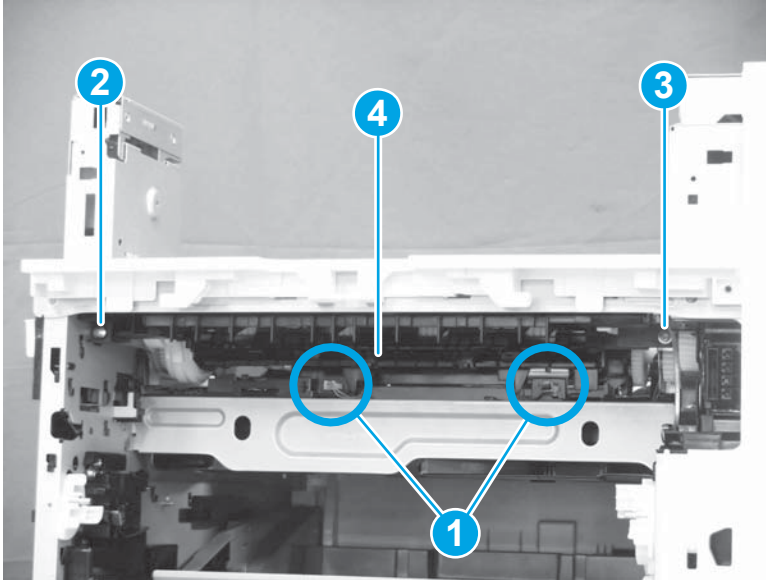
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2043 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly




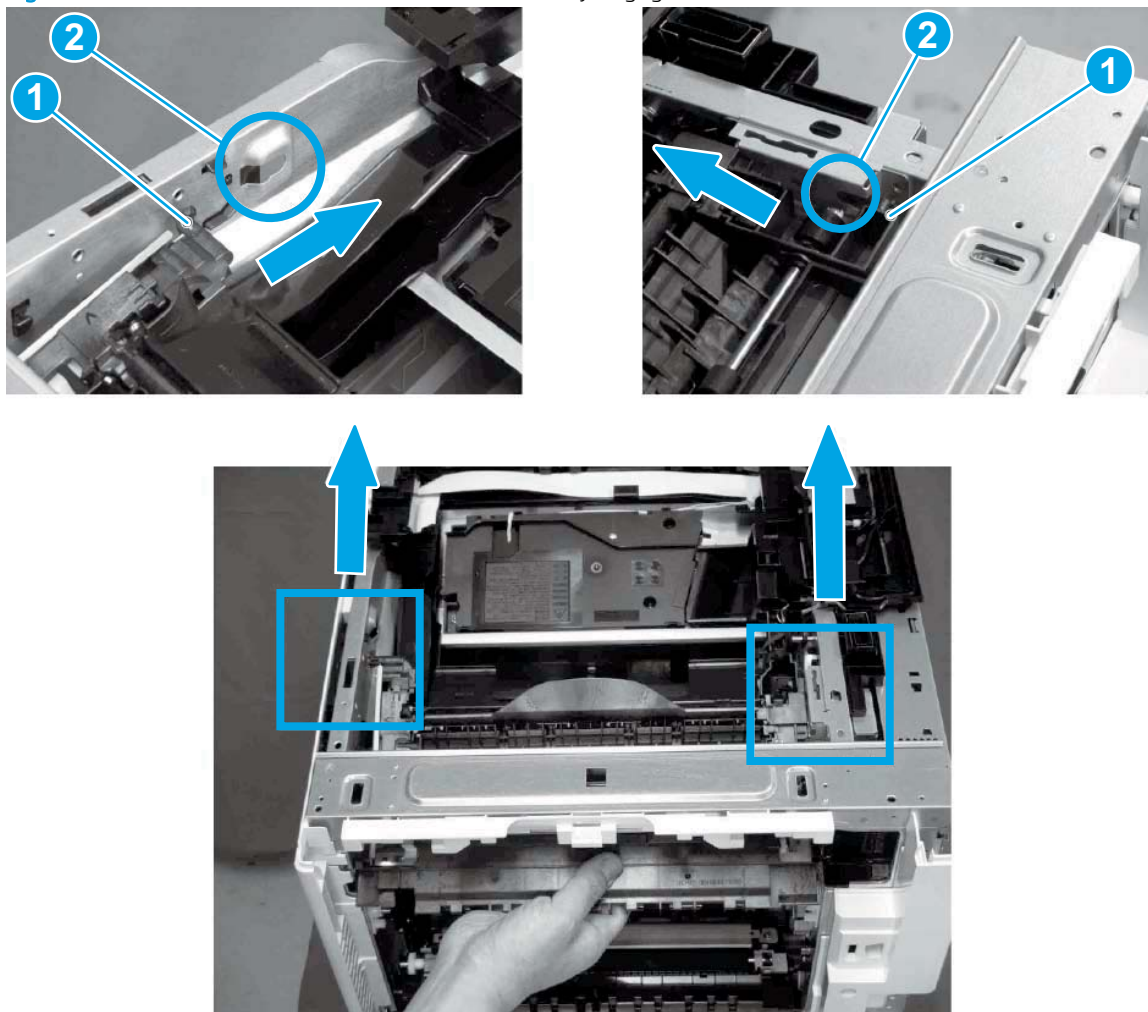

 **NOTE:** When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-2044 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged





Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply \(LVPS\) assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-6797-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-6798-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

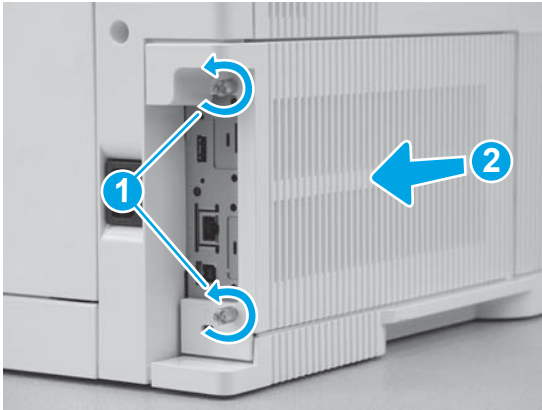
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2045 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2046 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2047 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2048 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

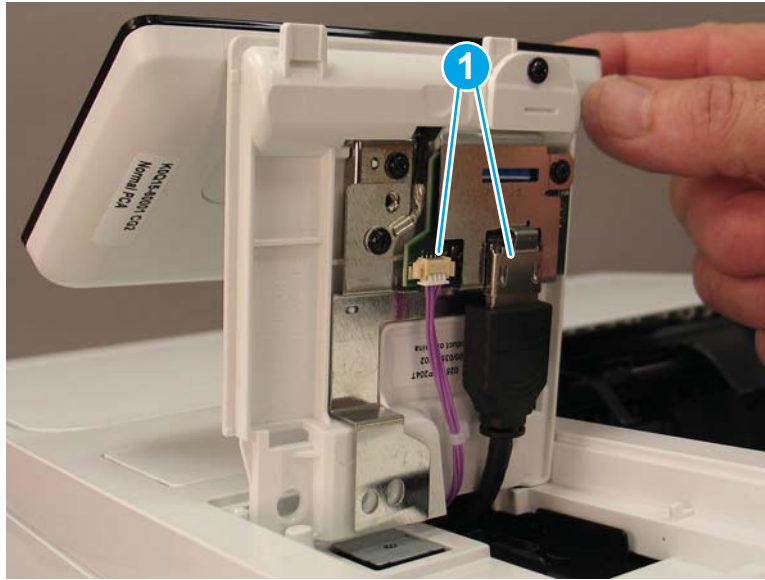
Figure 1-2049 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2050 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

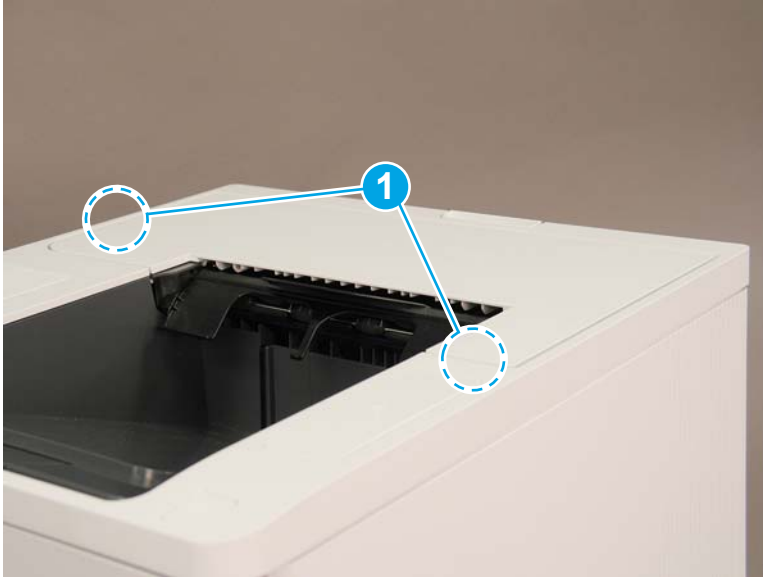
Figure 1-2051 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2052 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2053 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


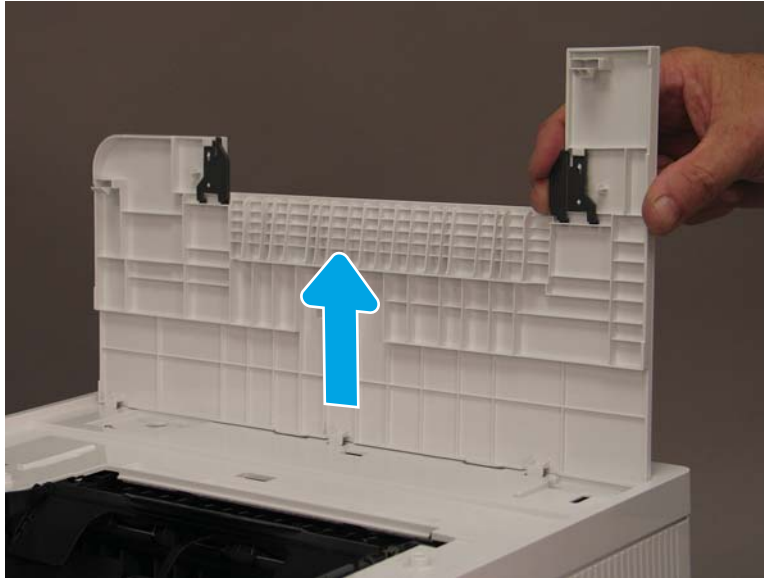
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

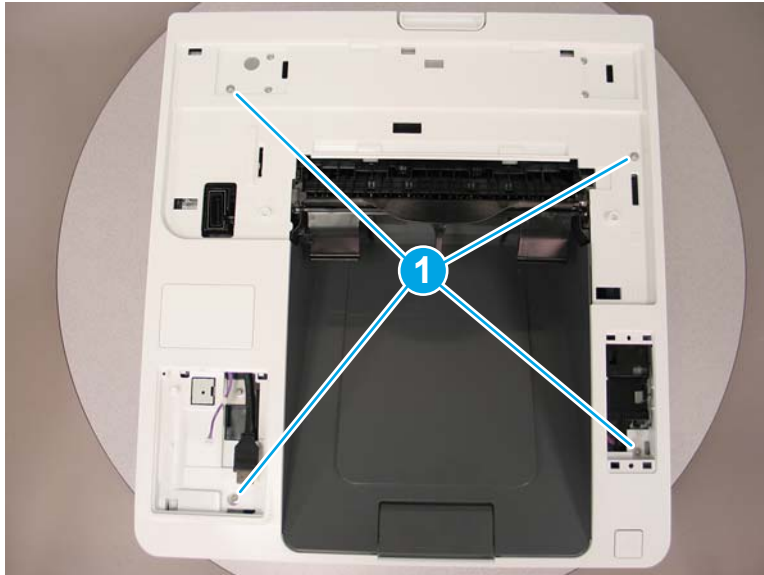
Figure 1-2054 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2055 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

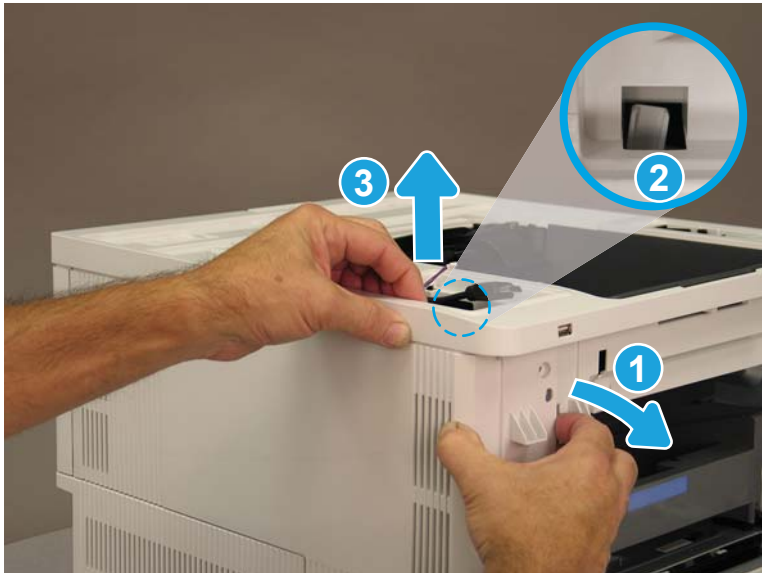
- c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2056 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



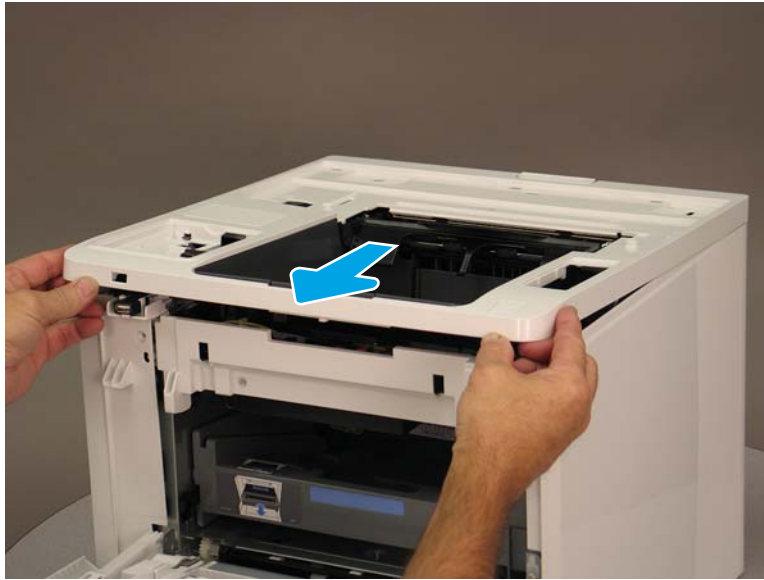
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).
 - c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2057 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2058 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


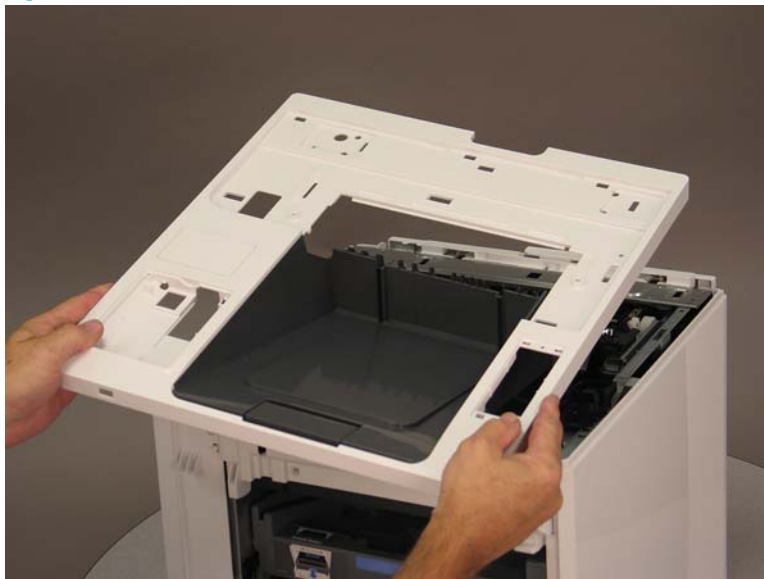
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2059 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2060 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



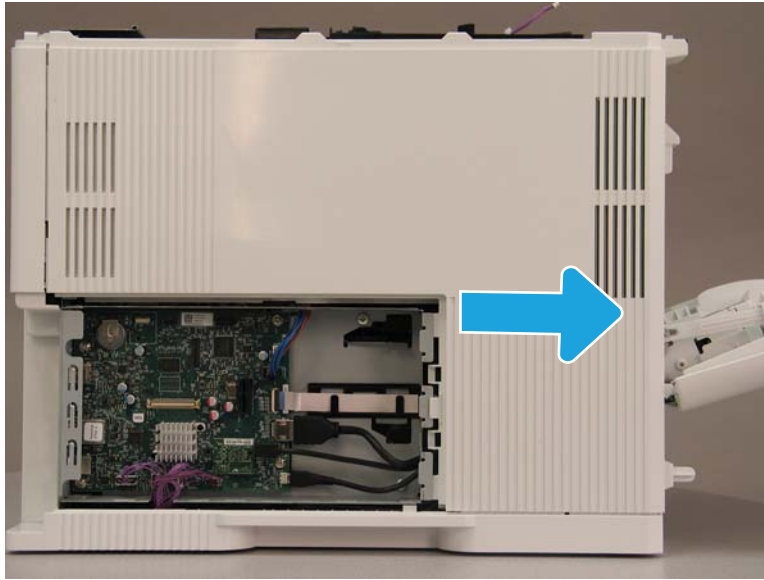
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2061 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2062 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

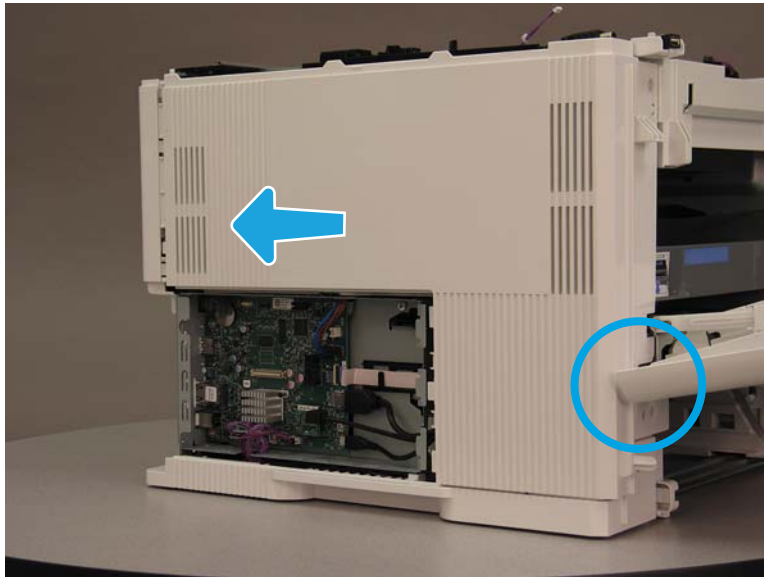


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2063 Remove the left cover



Step 6: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.



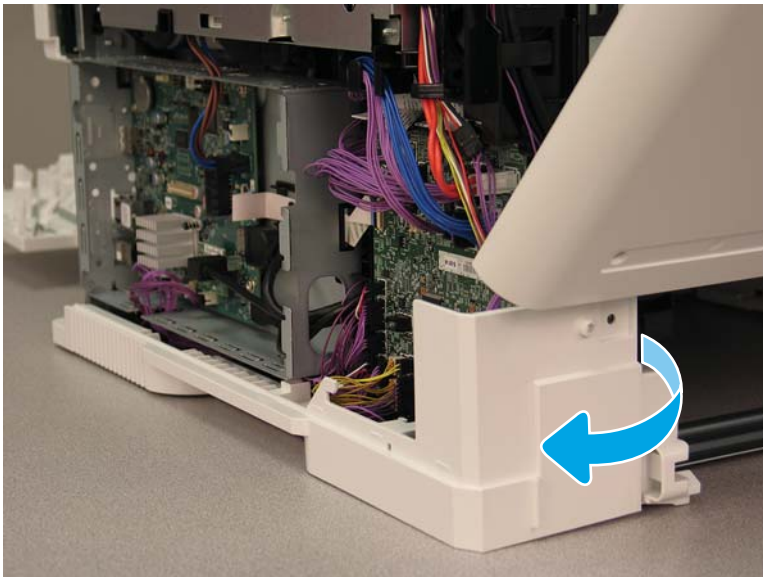
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2064 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

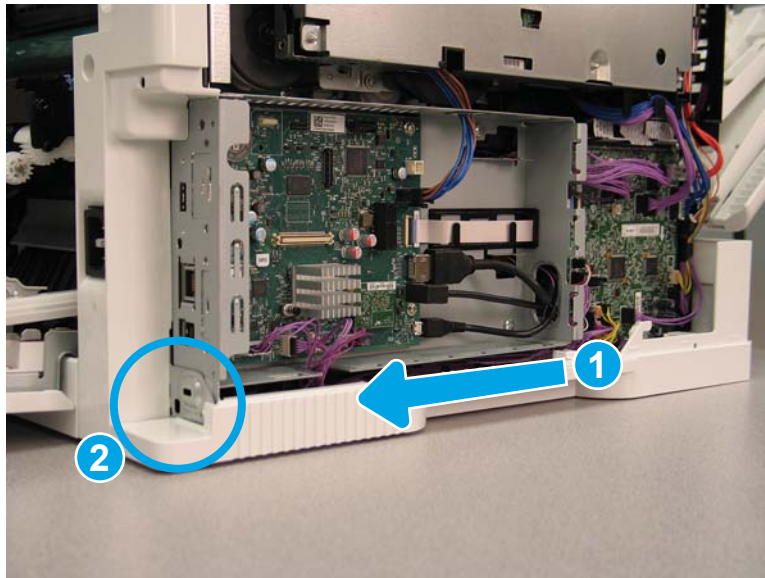
Figure 1-2065 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

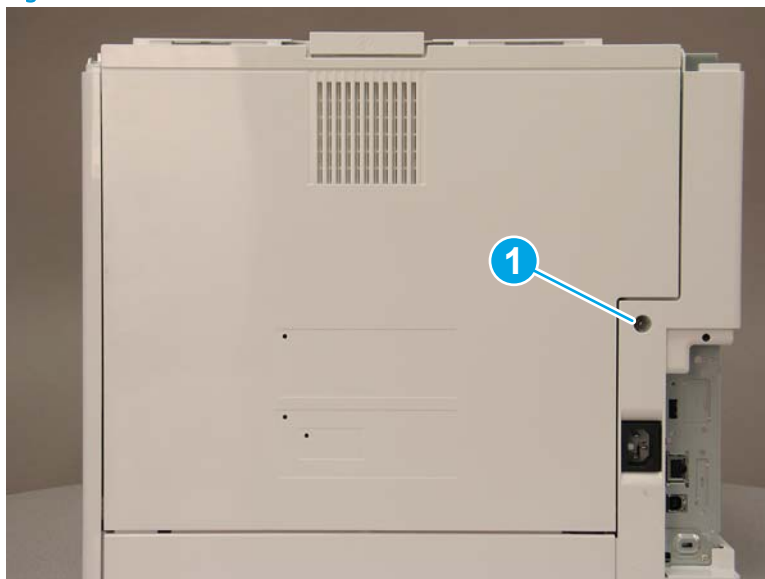
Figure 1-2066 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

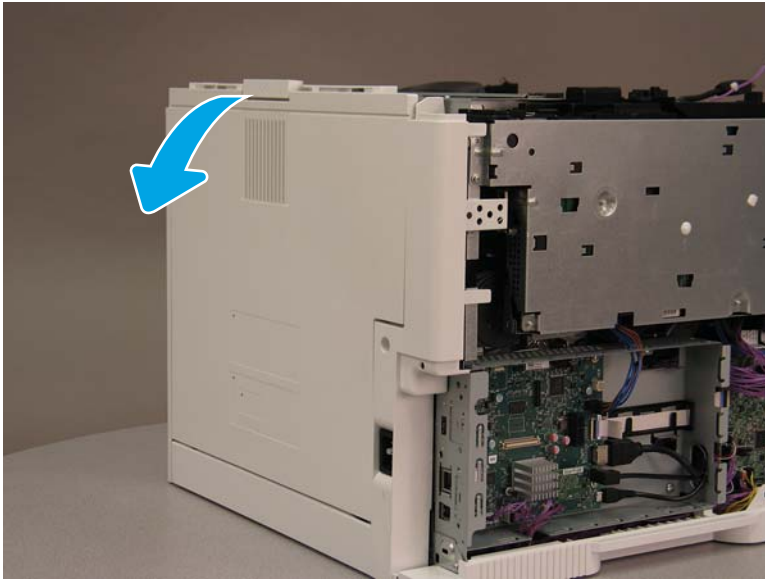
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2067 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2068 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


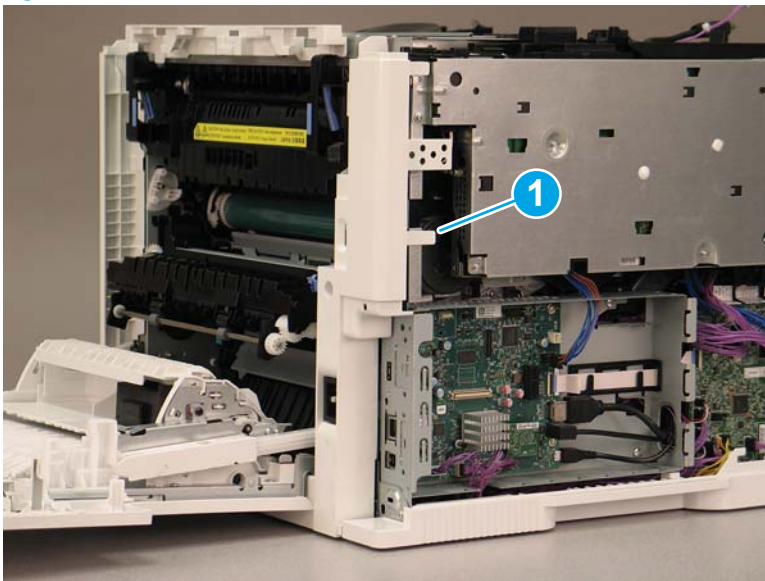
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2069 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2070 Open and remove the cassette tray 2

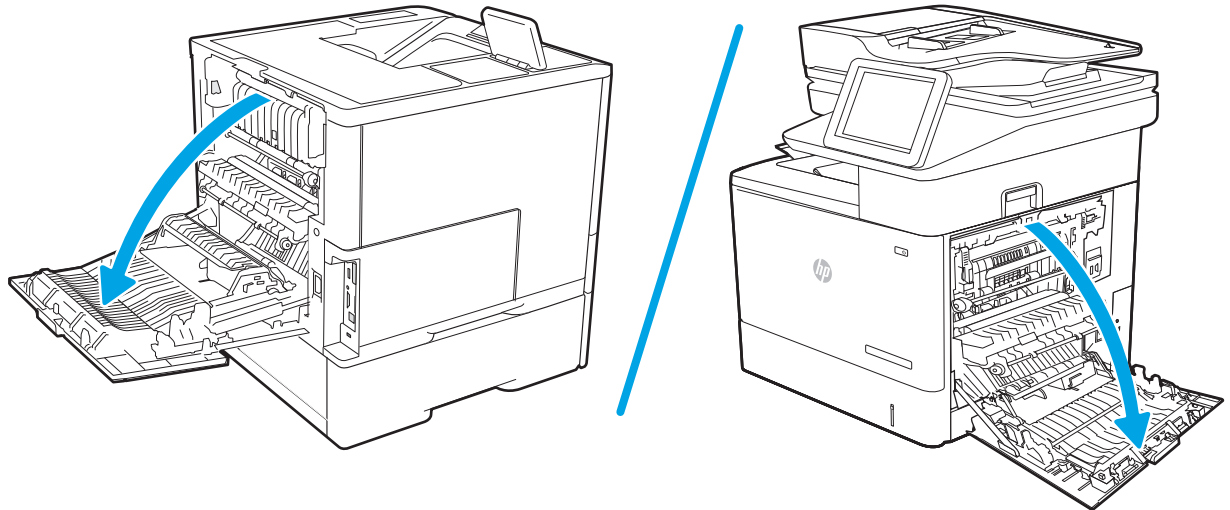


Step 9: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2071 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


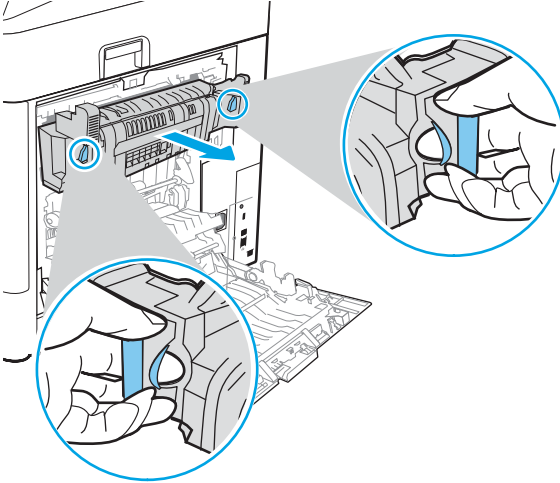
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

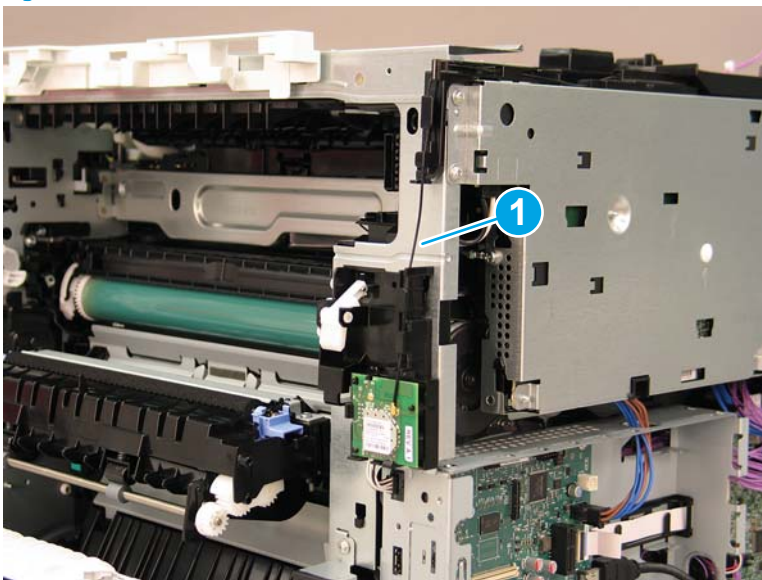
Figure 1-2072 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2073 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire

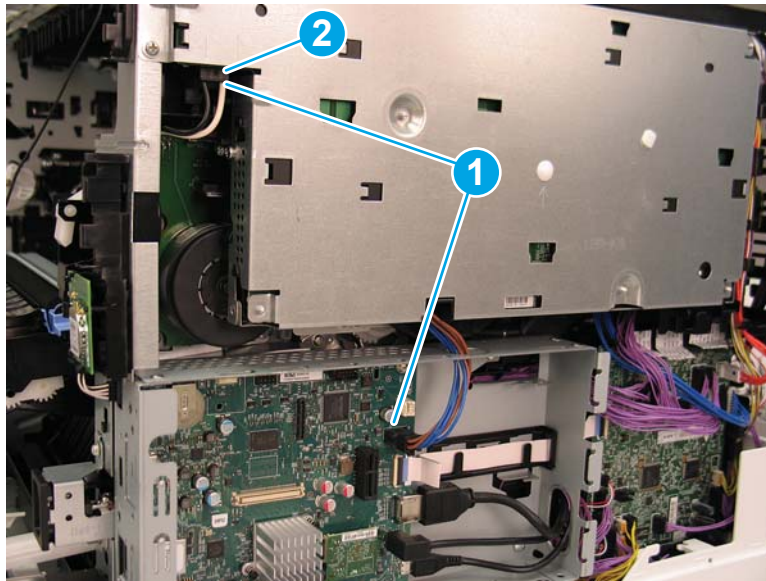


2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).



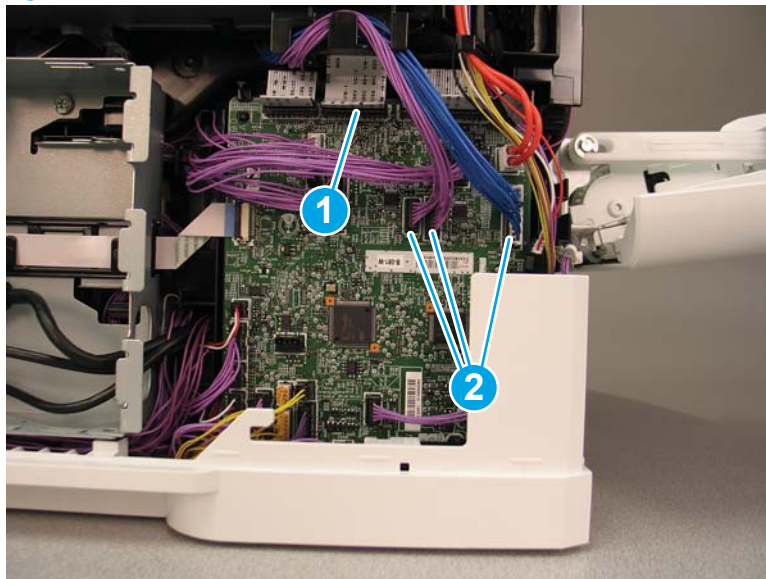
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2074 Disconnect two connectors



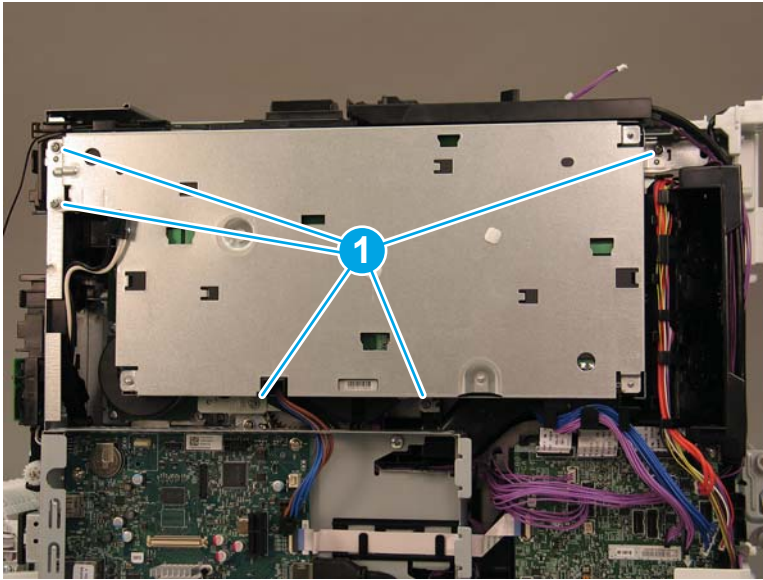
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2075 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

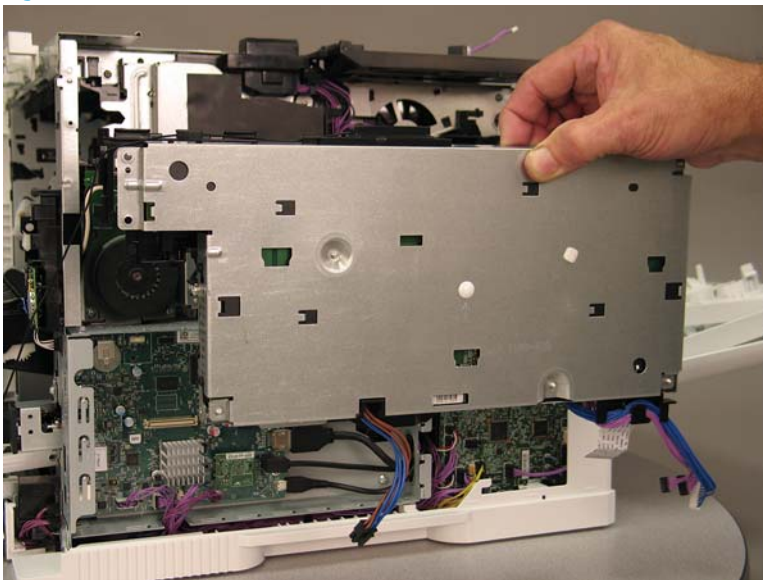
Figure 1-2076 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2077 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS





Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

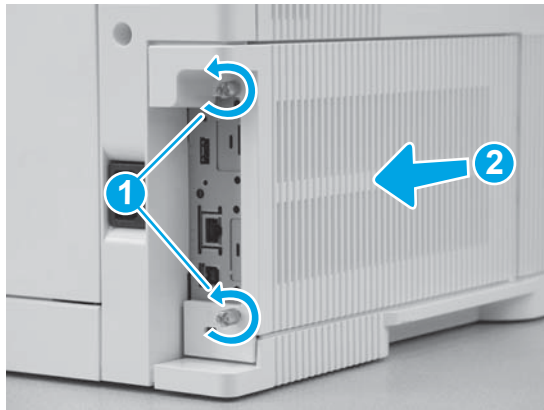
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2078 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2079 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



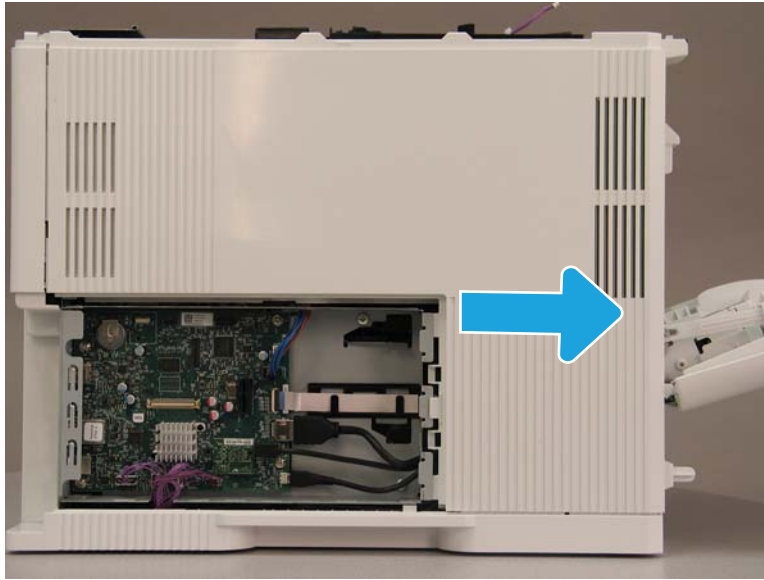
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2080 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2081 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

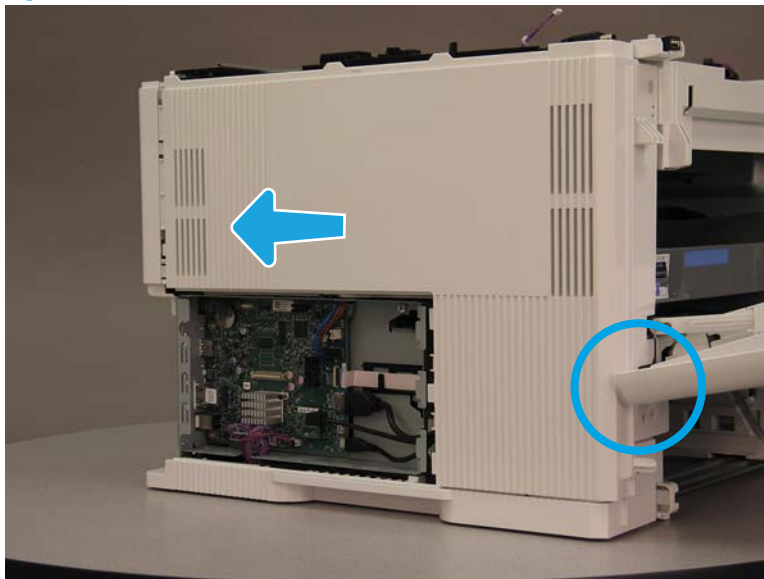


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2082 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.



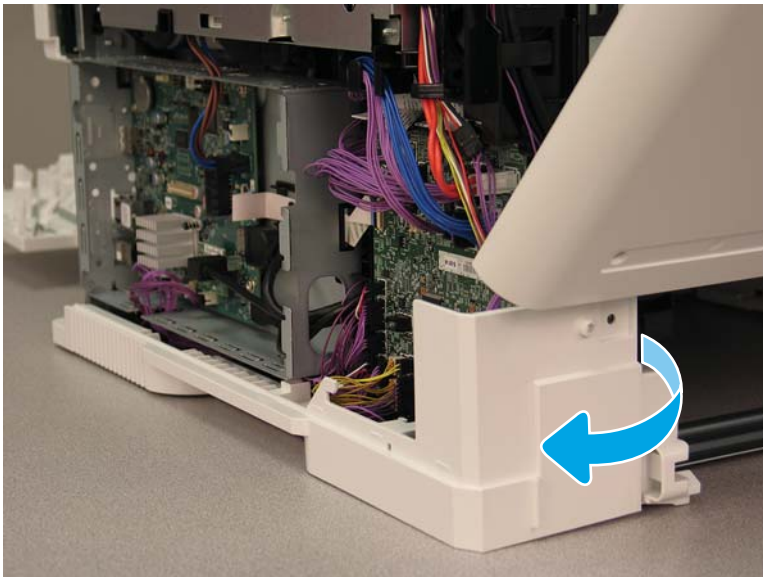
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2083 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

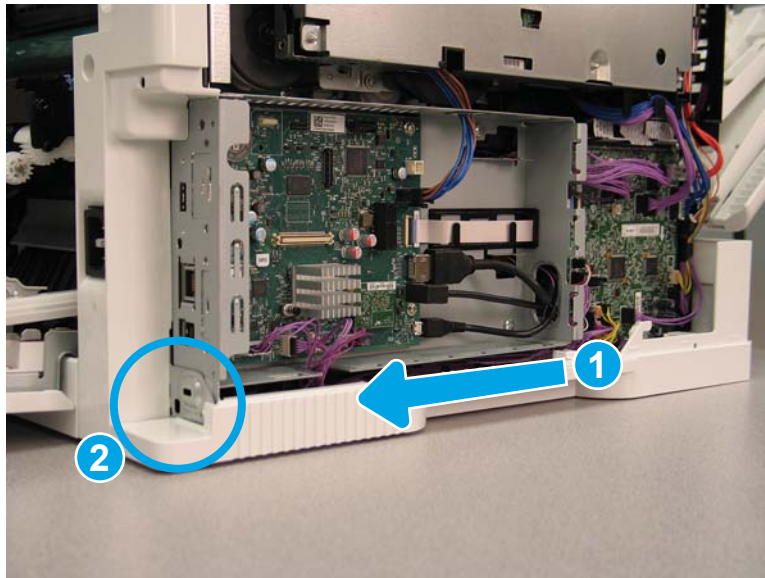
Figure 1-2084 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

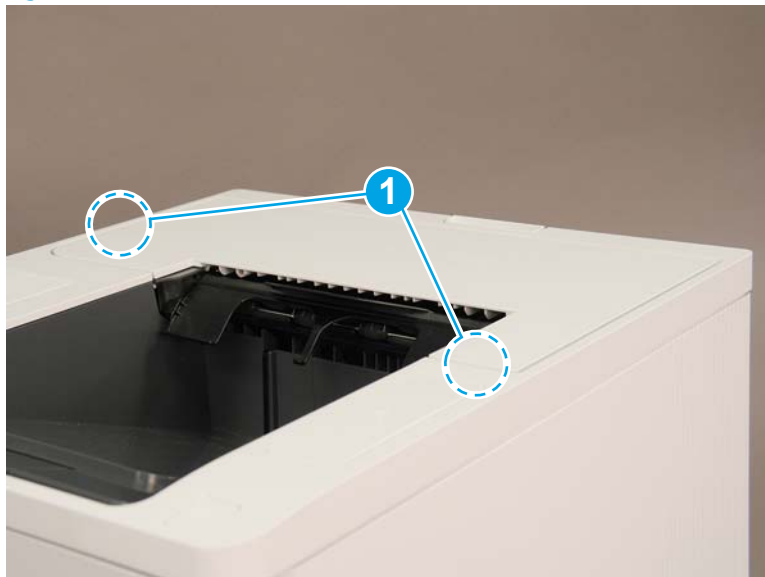
Figure 1-2085 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

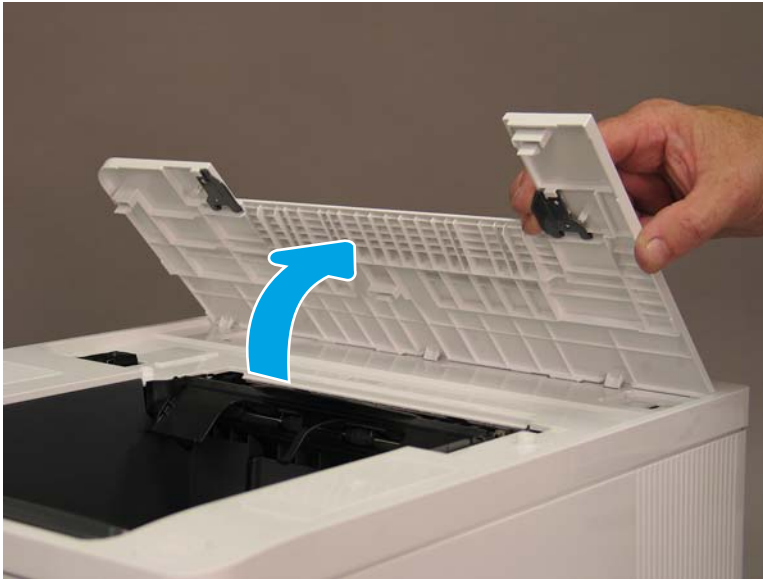
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2086 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2087 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


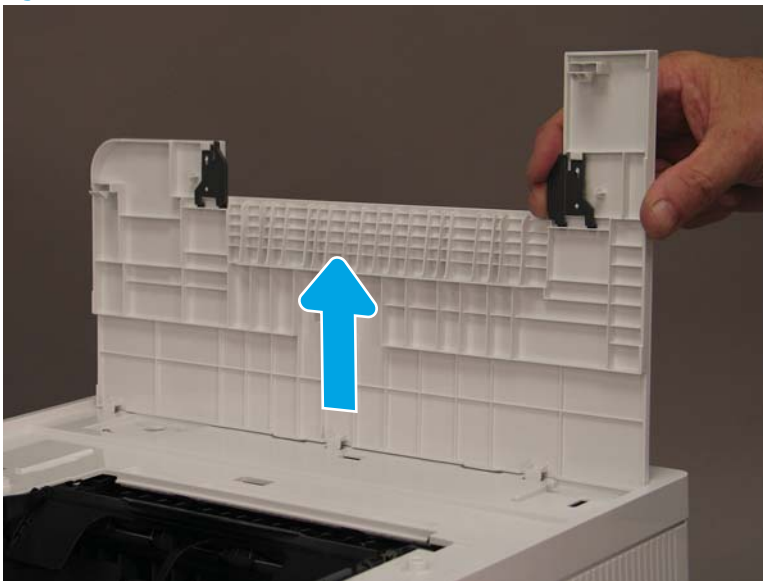
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2088 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2089 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2090 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2091 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

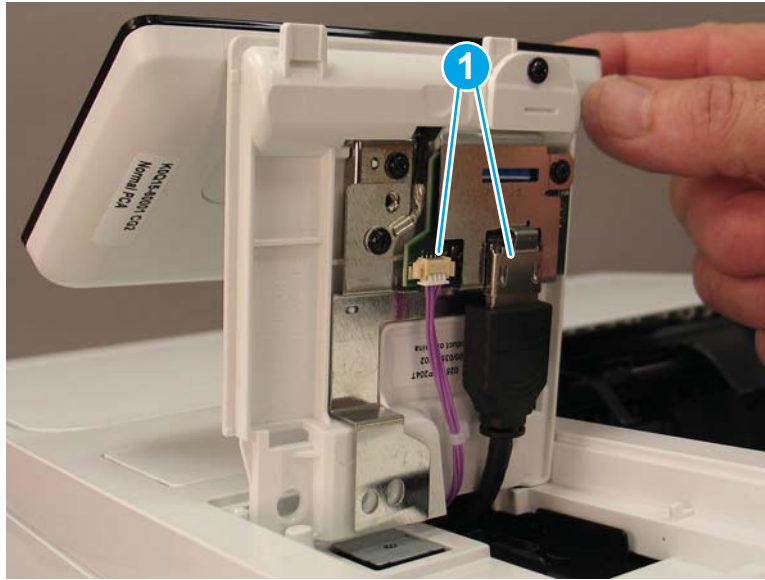
Figure 1-2092 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2093 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

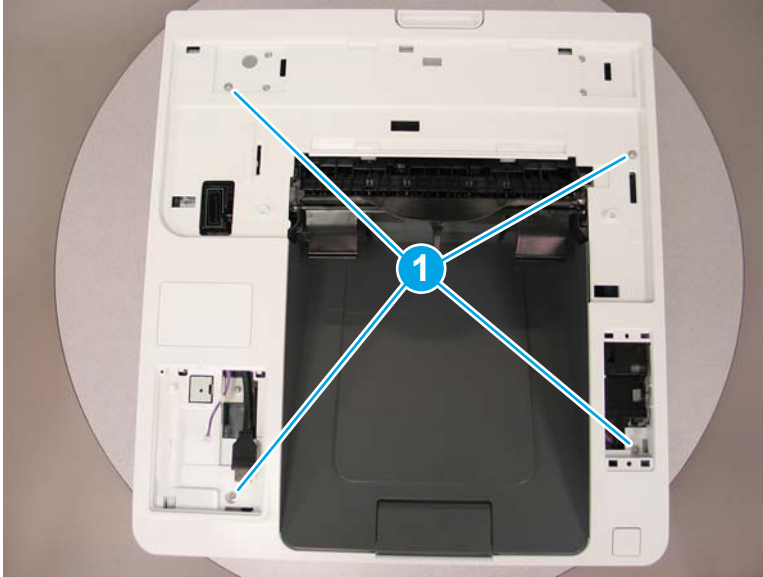
Figure 1-2094 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

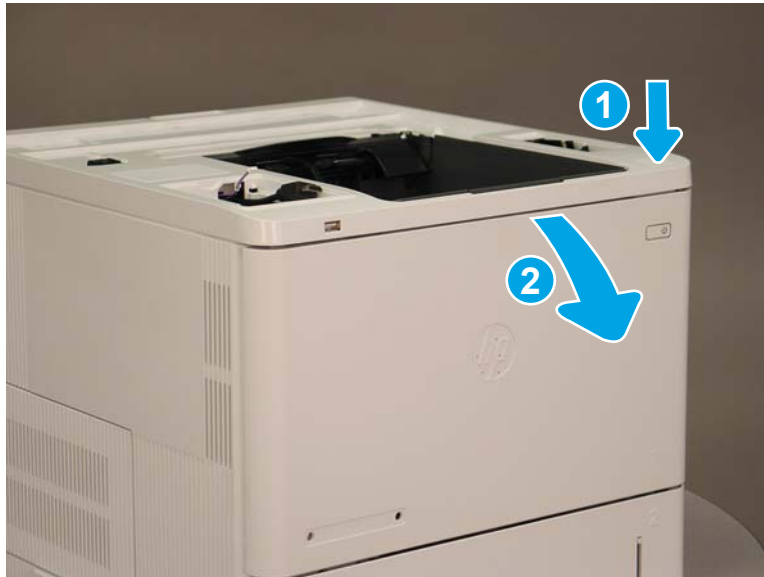
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2095 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

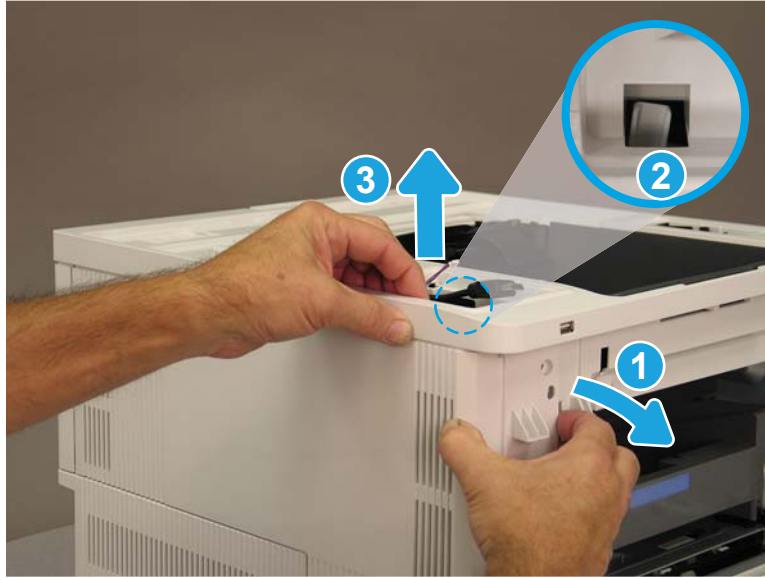
Figure 1-2096 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

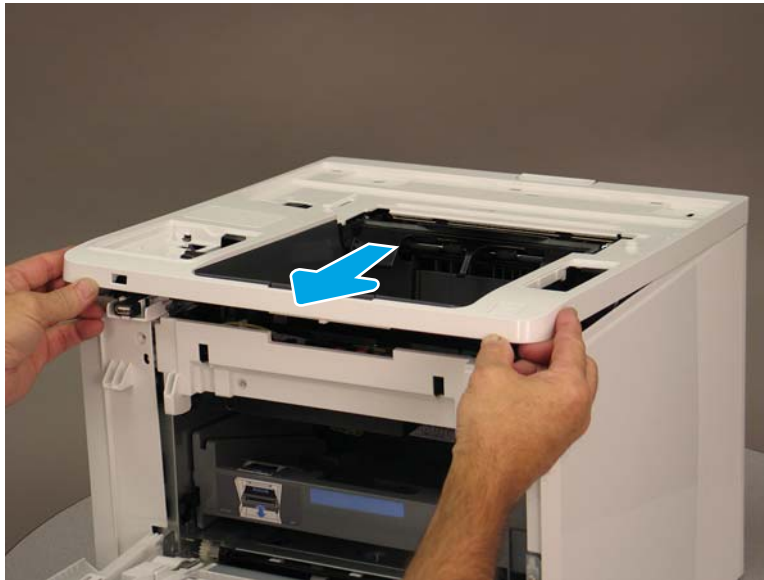
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2097 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2098 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


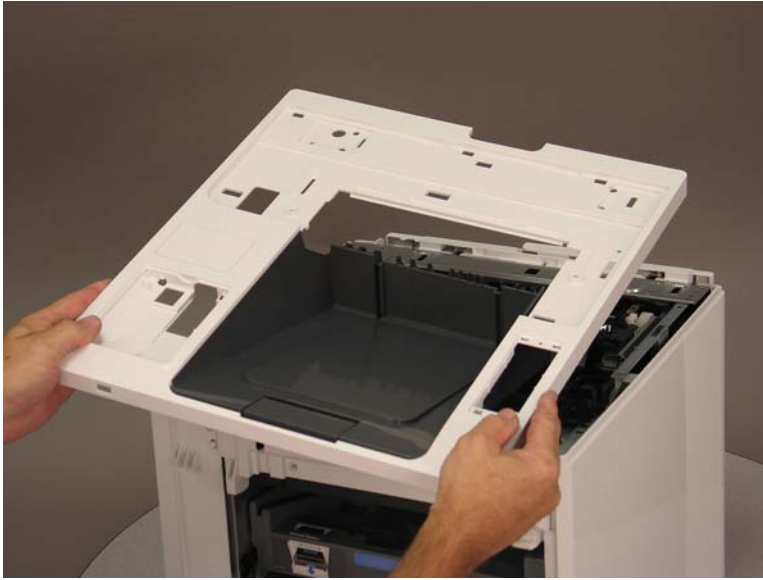
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

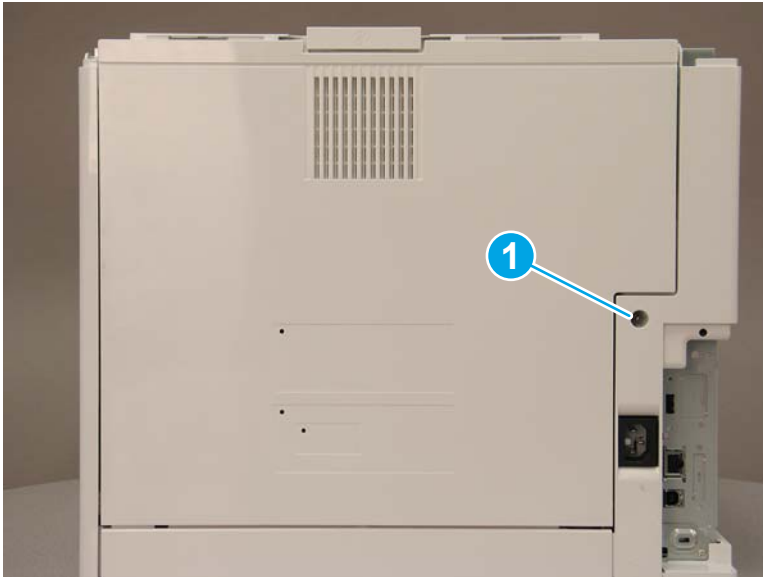
Figure 1-2099 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

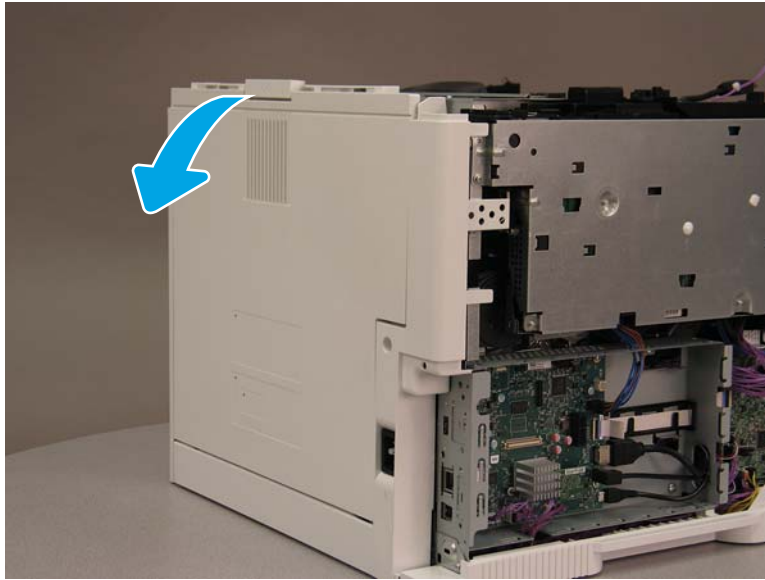
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2100 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2101 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


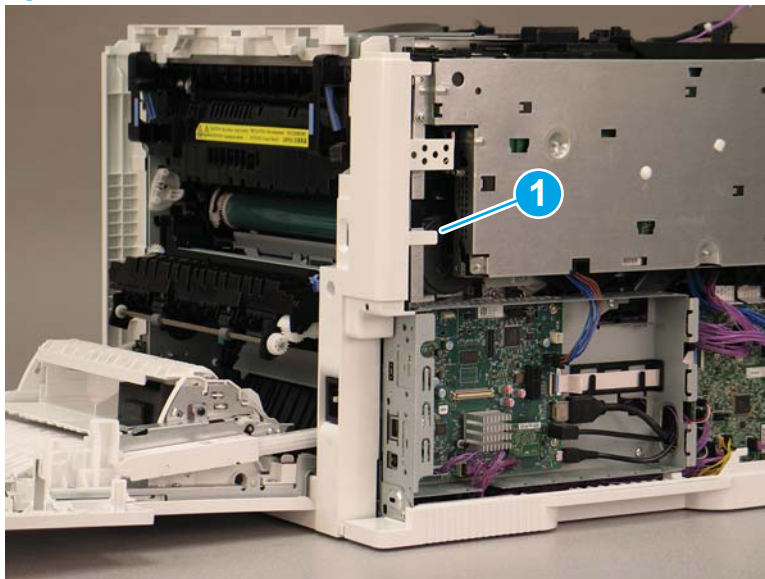
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

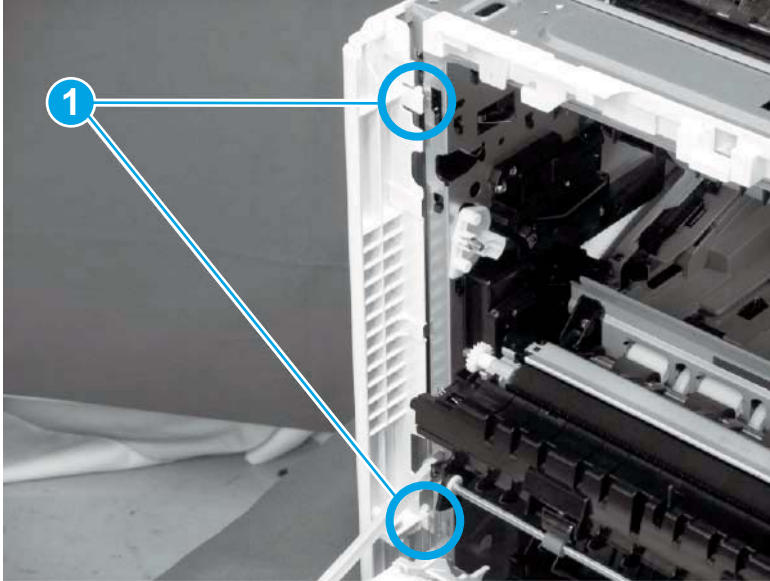
Figure 1-2102 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

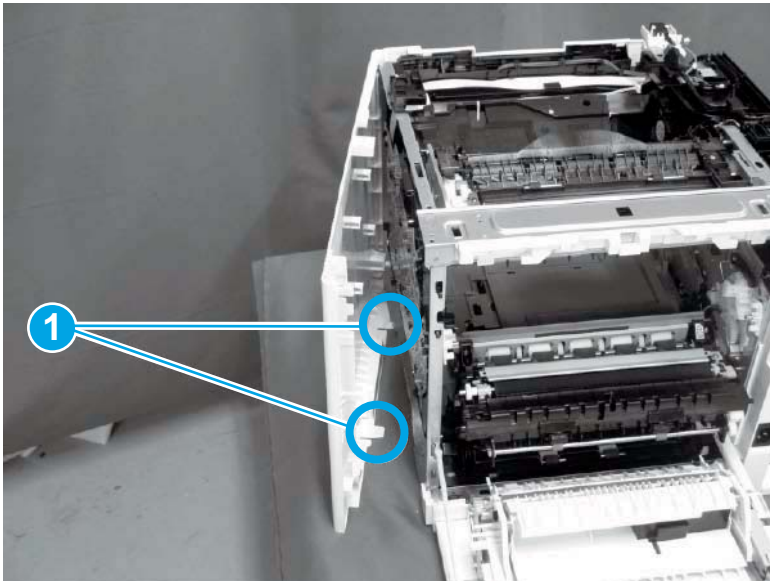
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2103 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2104 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


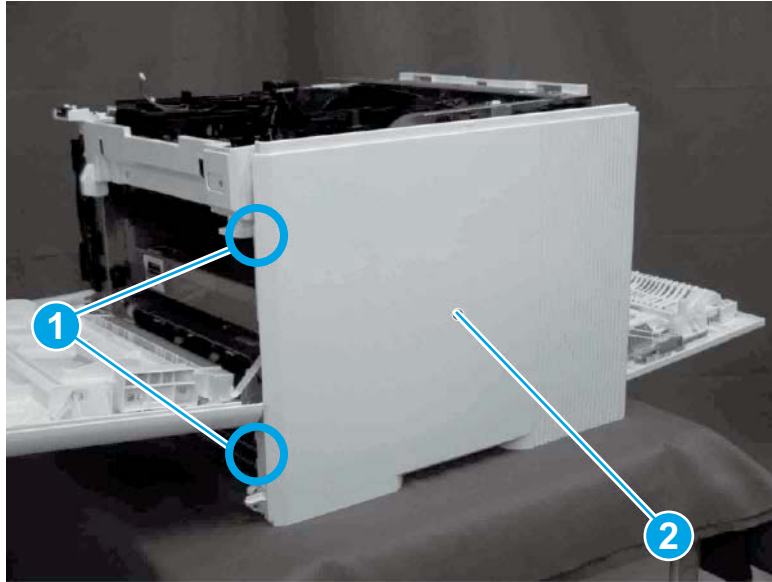
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

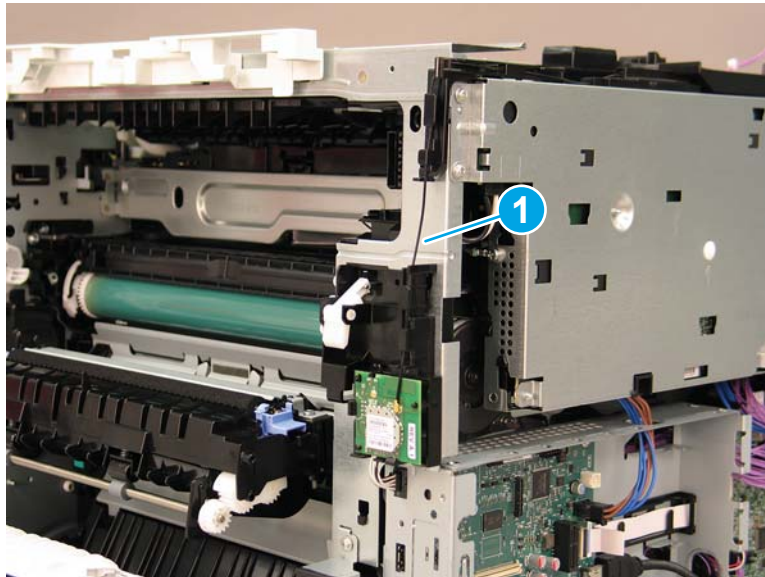
Figure 1-2105 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

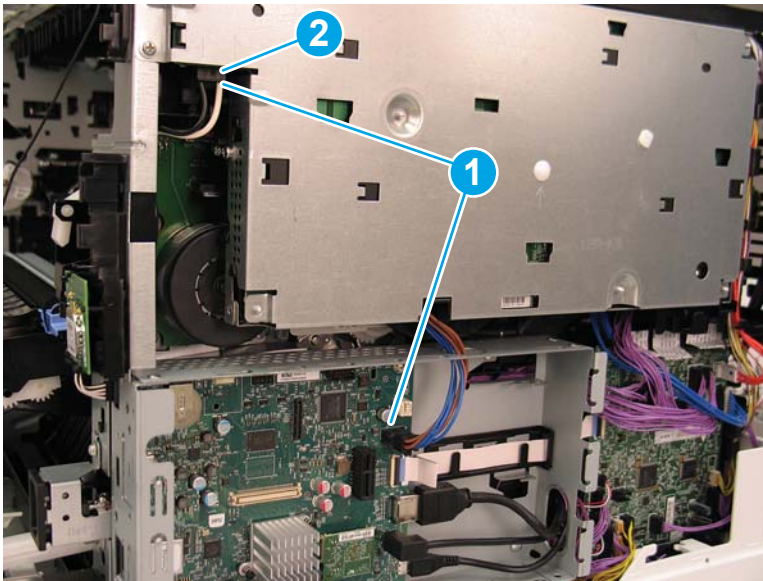
Figure 1-2106 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

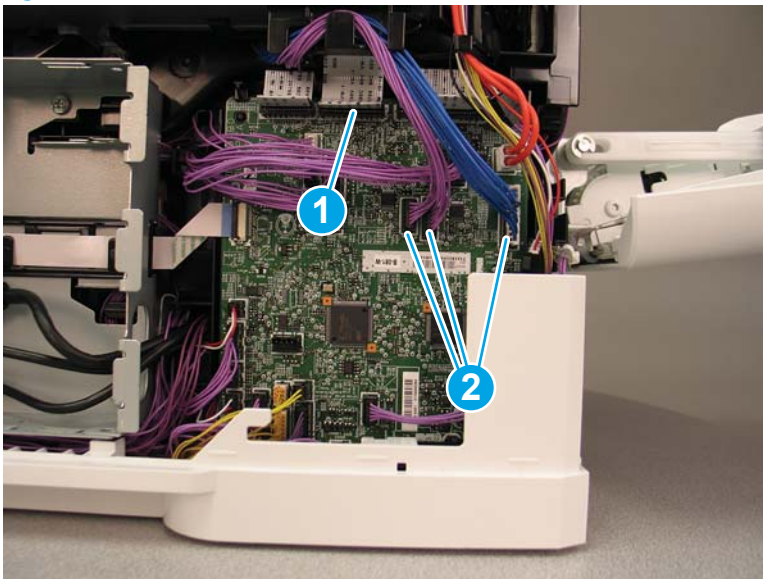
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2107 Disconnect two connectors



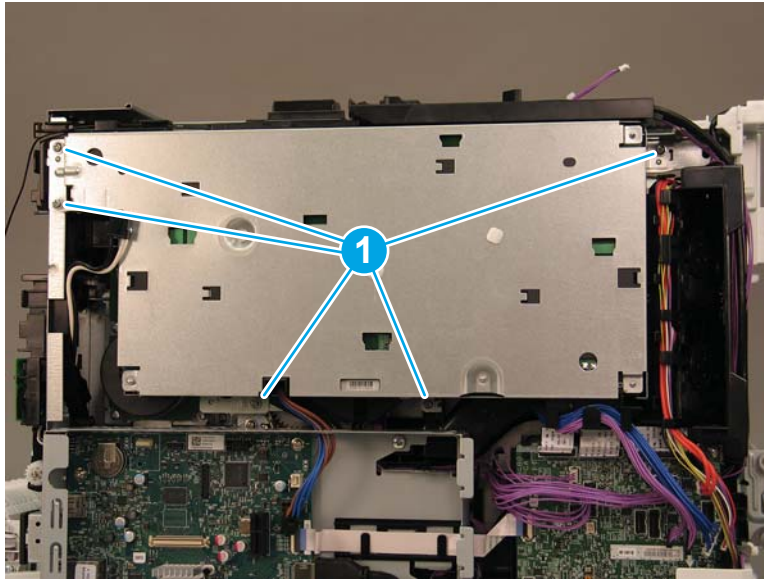
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2108 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

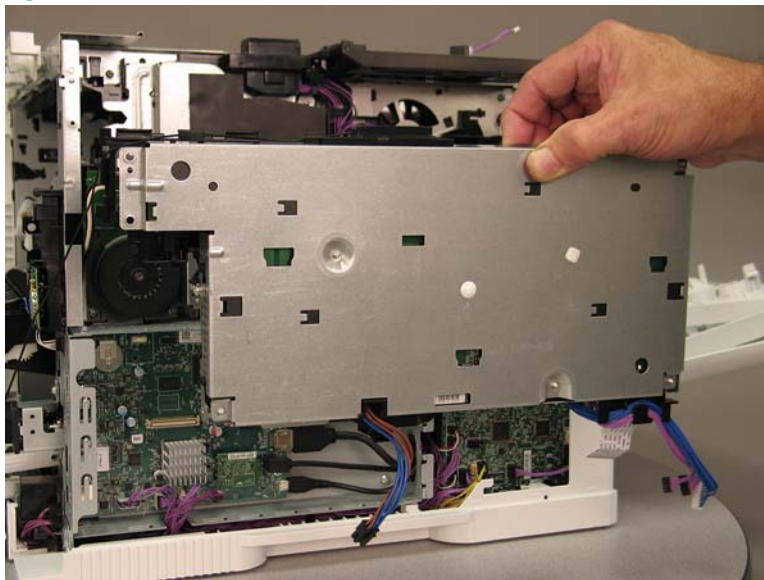
Figure 1-2109 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

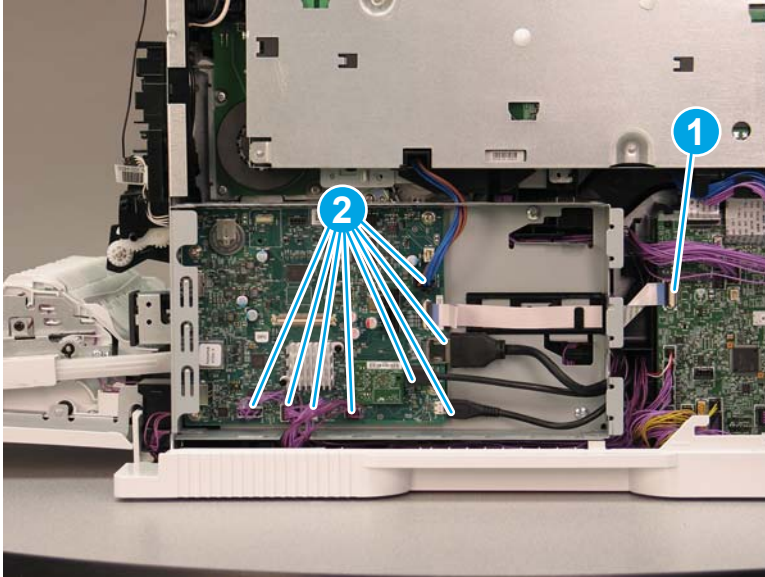
Figure 1-2110 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter case

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

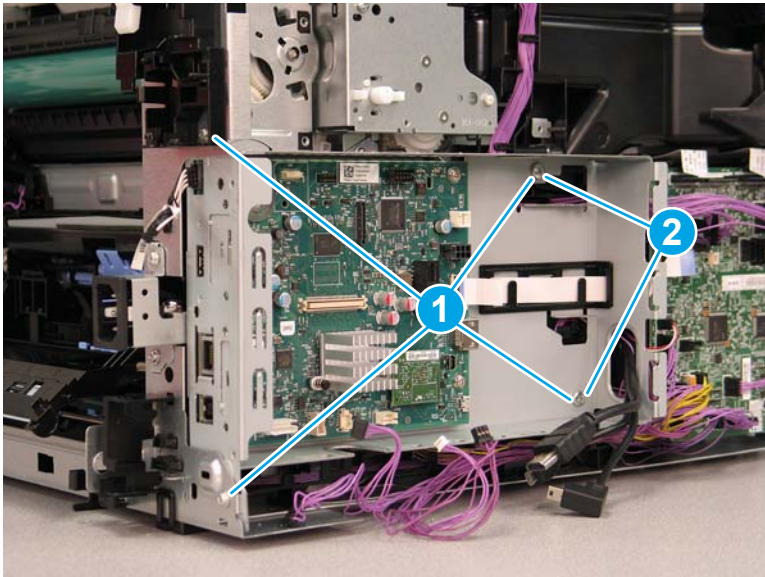
Figure 1-2111 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

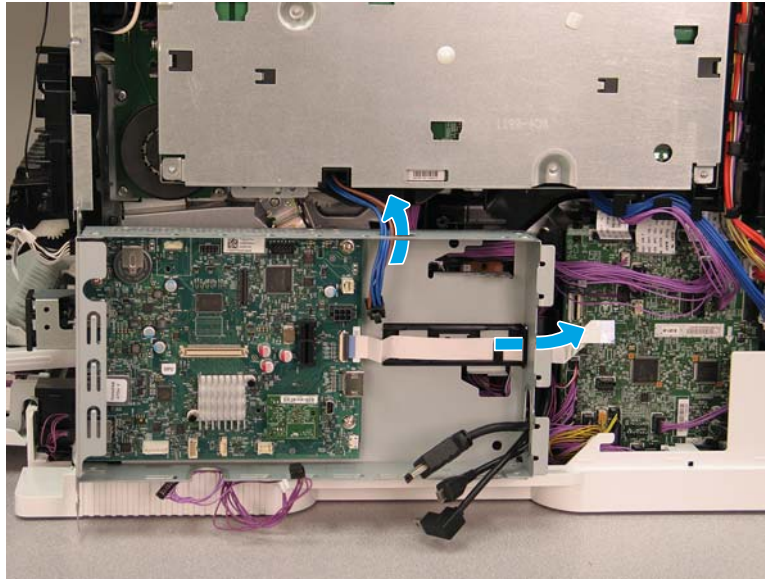
Figure 1-2112 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

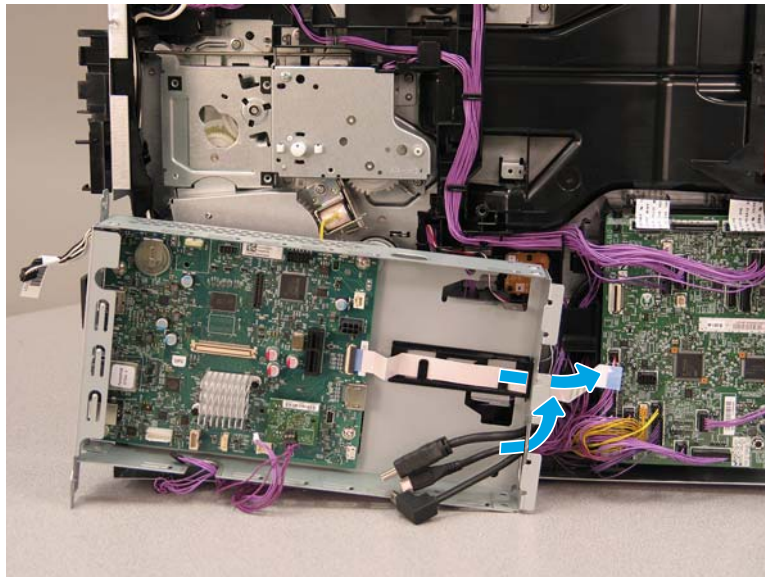
Figure 1-2113 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2114 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage

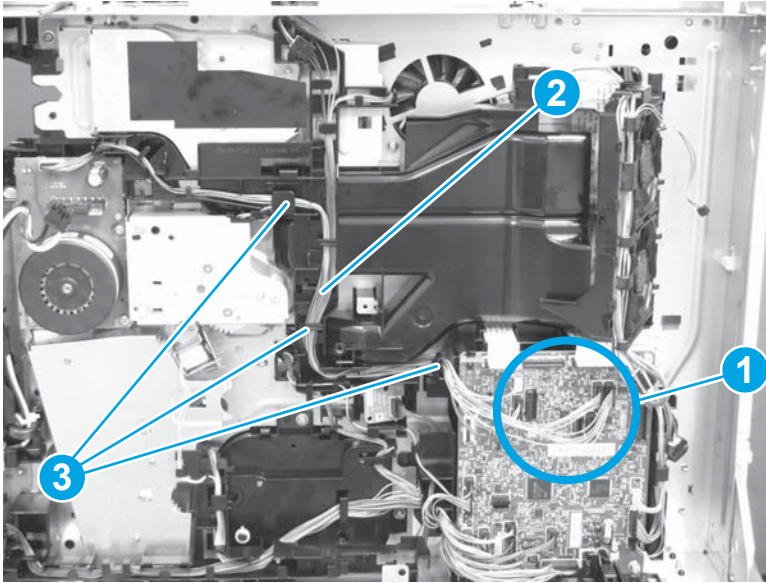


Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly

1. Do the following:

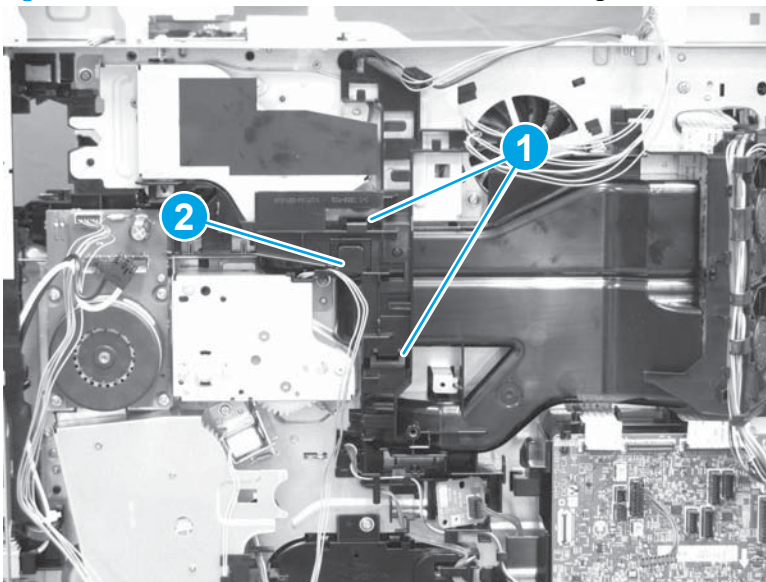
- a. Disconnect five connectors (callout 1).
- b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2115 Disconnect five connectors and release the cable



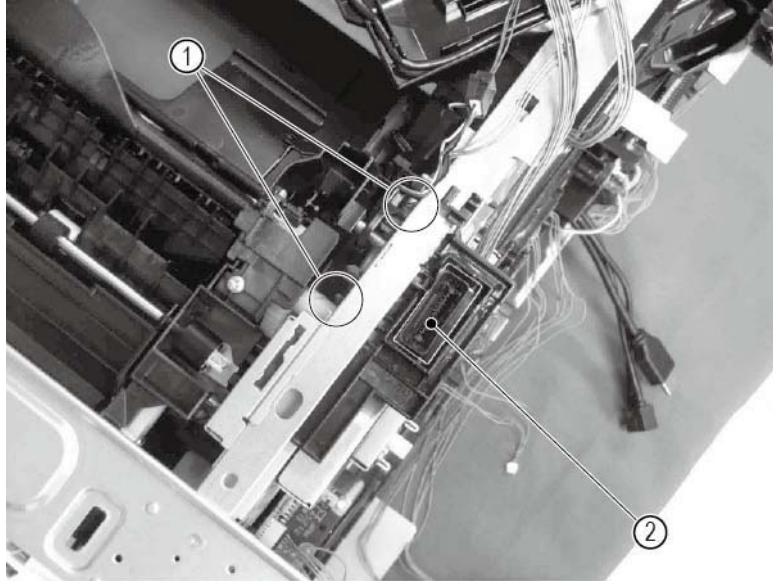
2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2116 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide



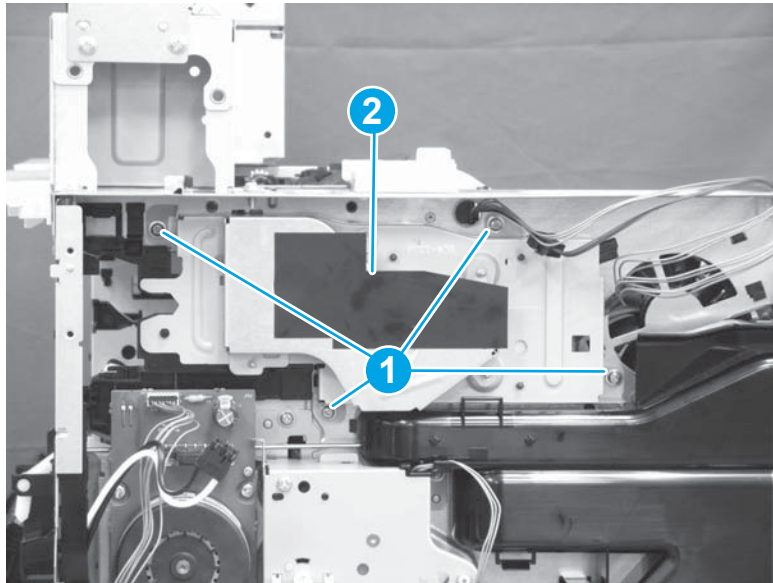
3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the connector assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2117 Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove three screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the fuser drive assembly (callout 2).

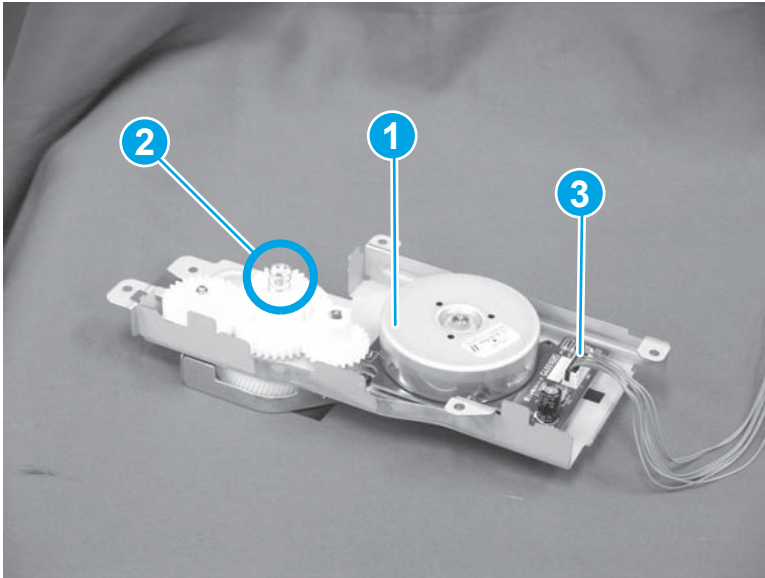
Figure 1-2118 Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly



5. From the fuser drive assembly (callout 1), unhook one spring (callout 2), and then disconnect one connector (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2119 Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector





Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

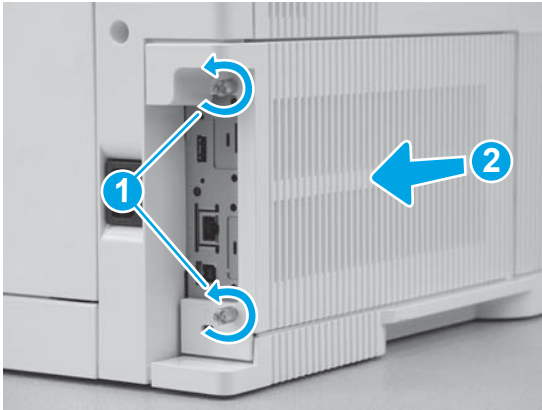
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2120 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2121 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



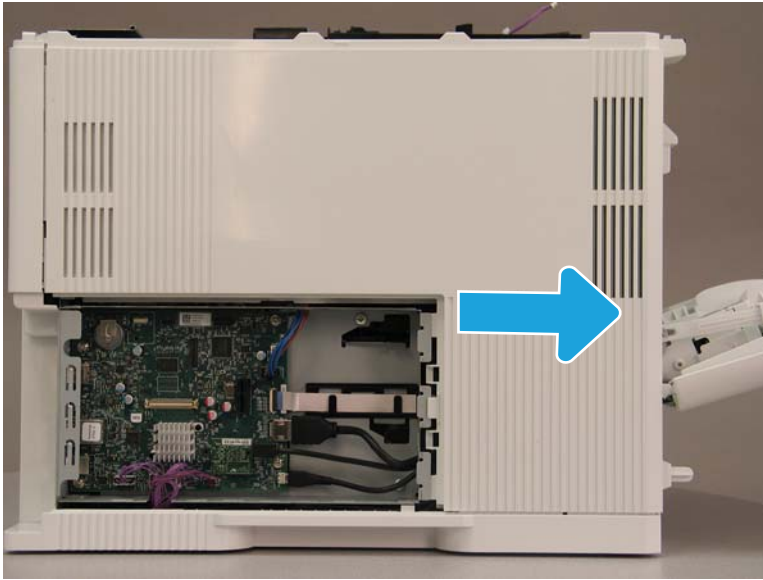
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2122 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2123 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

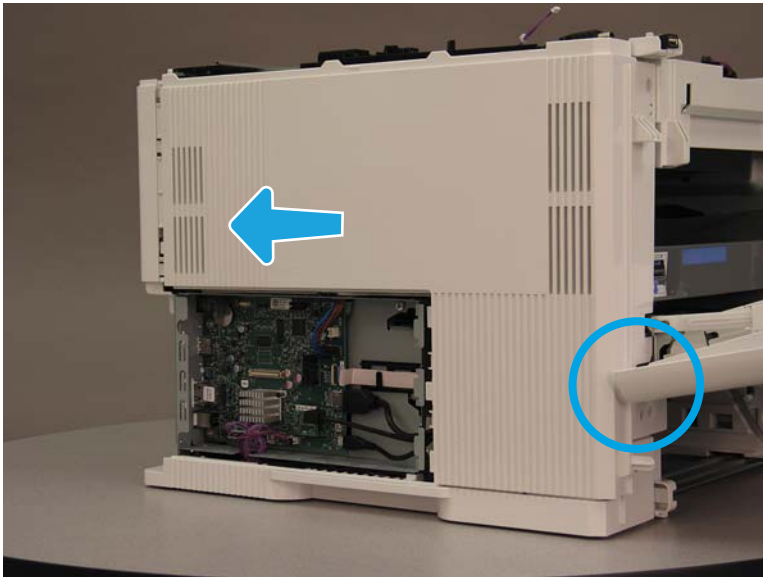


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2124 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


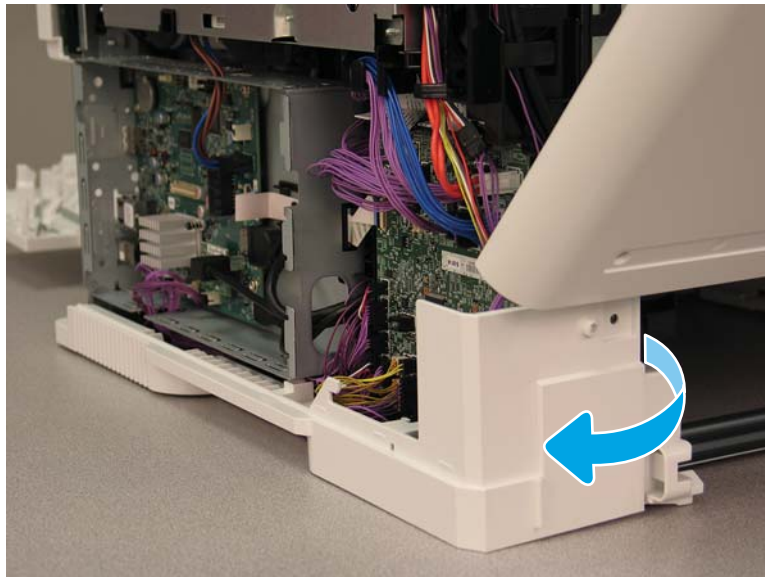
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2125 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2126 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


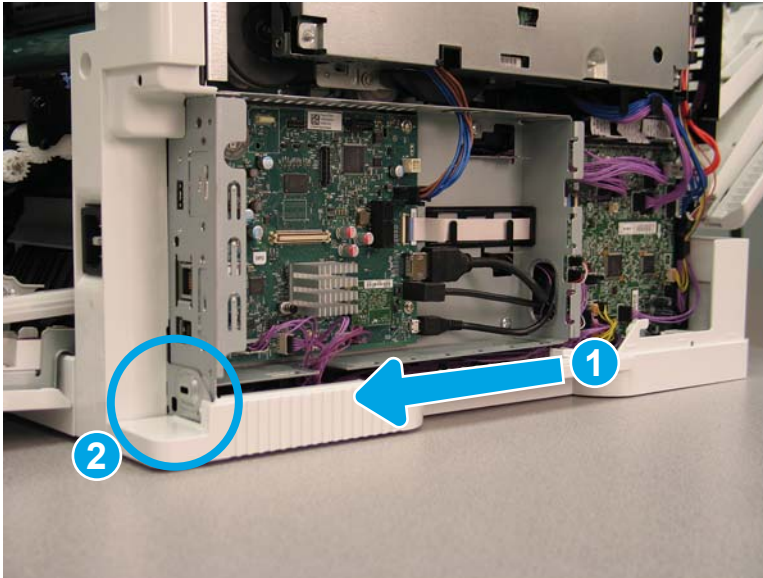
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

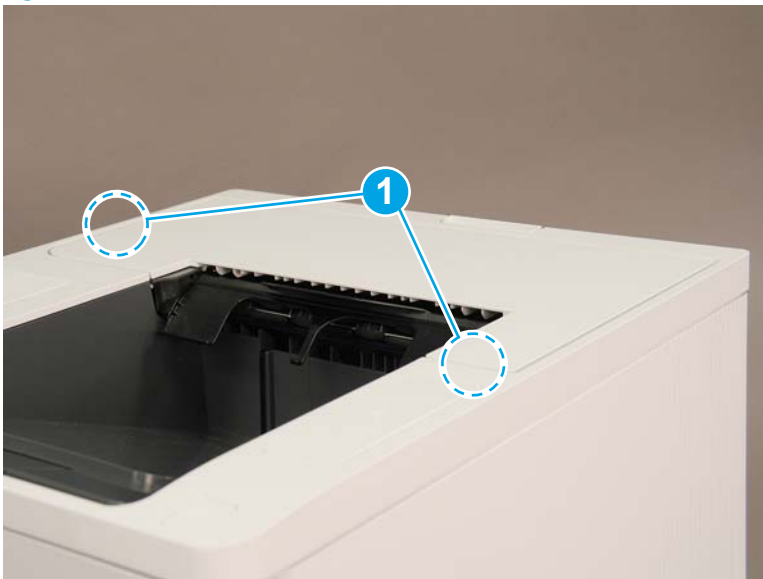
Figure 1-2127 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

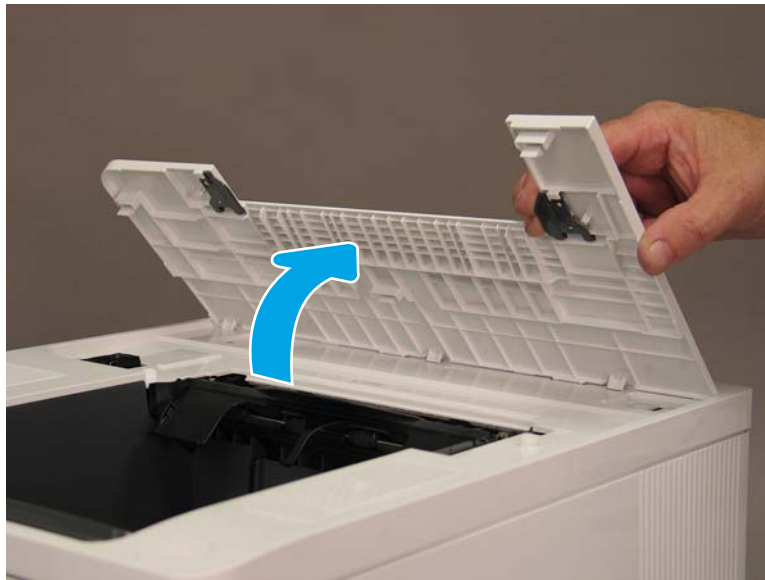
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2128 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

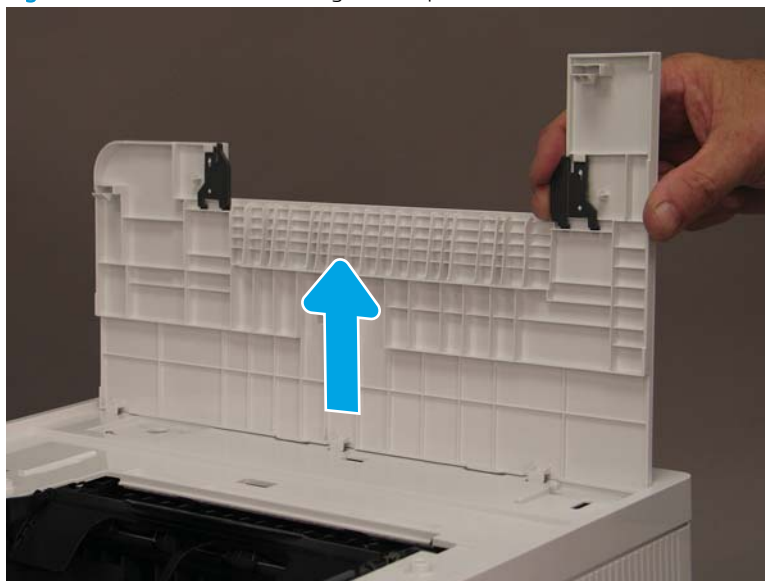
Figure 1-2129 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2130 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2131 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2132 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2133 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

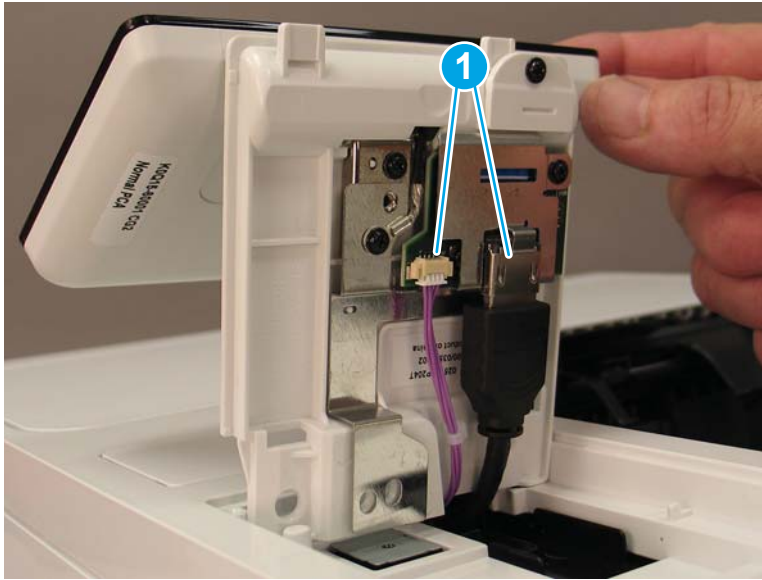
Figure 1-2134 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2135 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

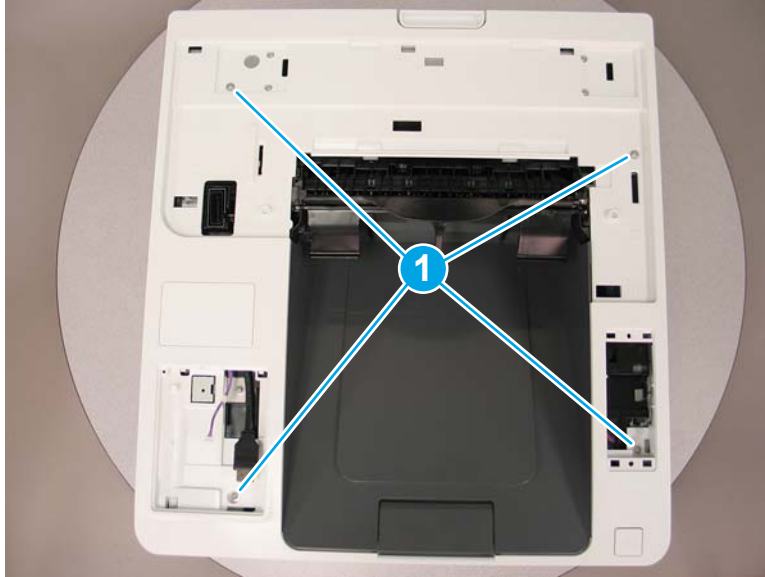
Figure 1-2136 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

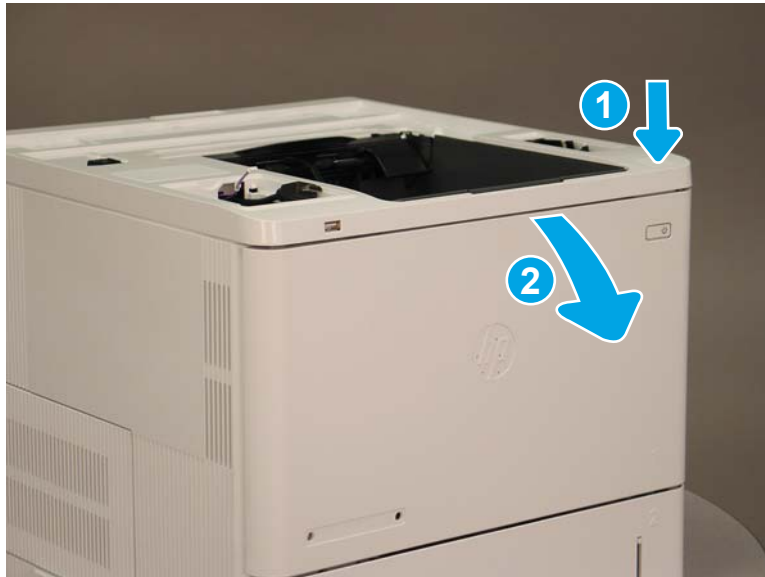
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2137 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

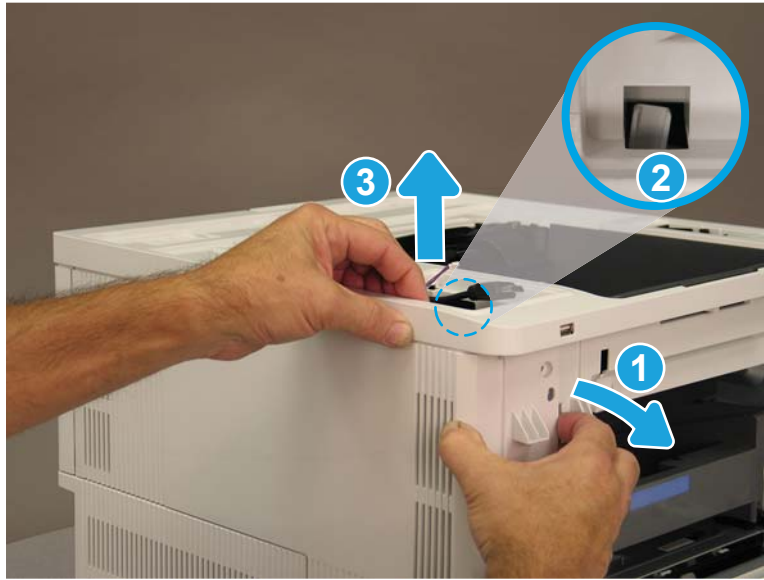
Figure 1-2138 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

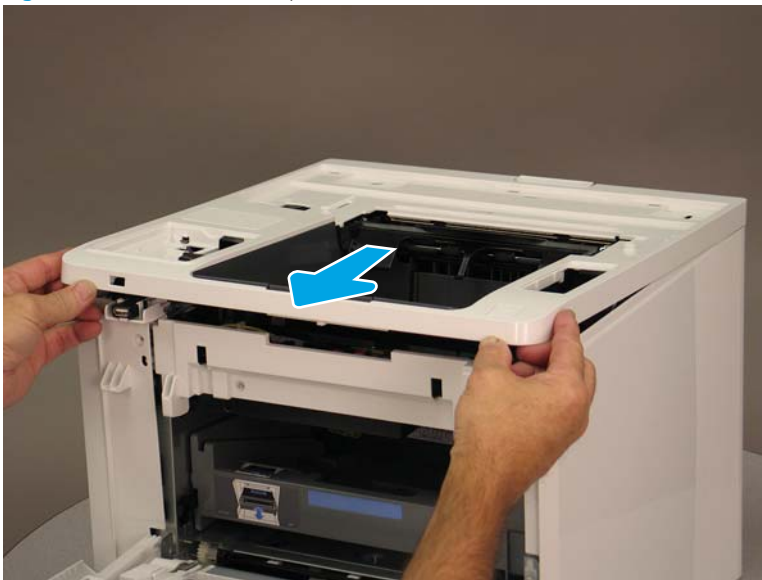
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2139 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2140 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2141 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

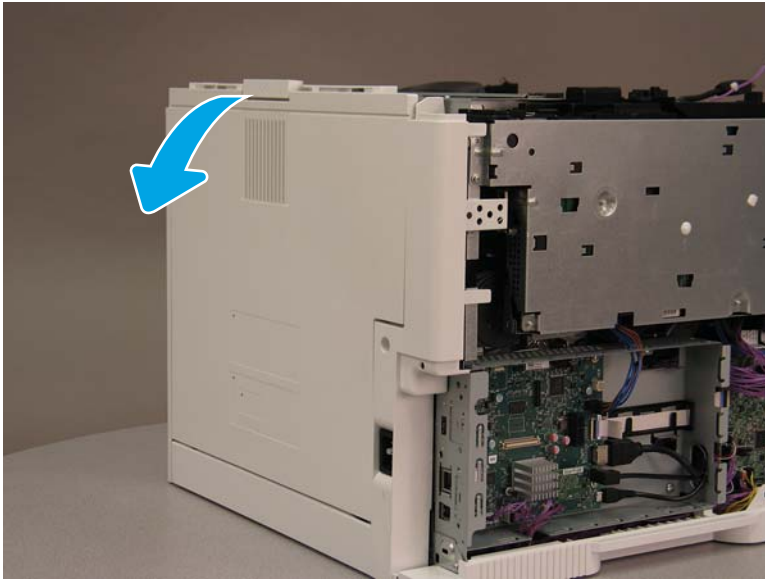
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2142 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2143 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


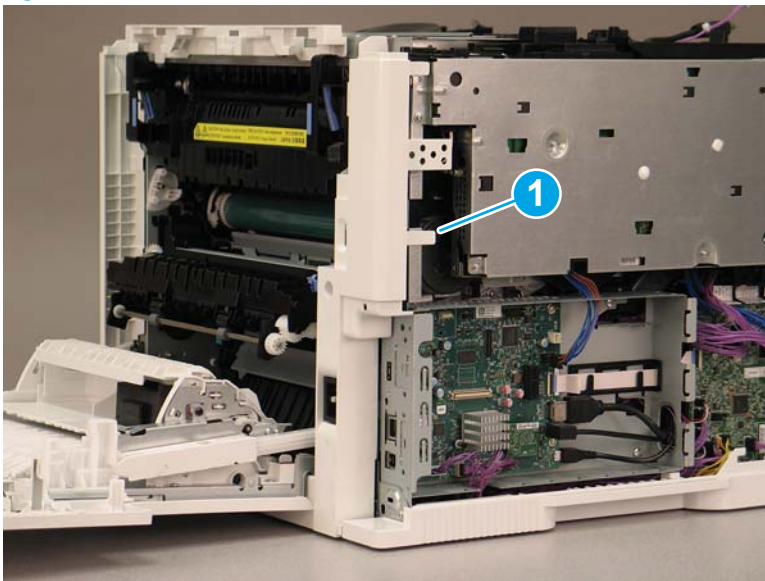
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

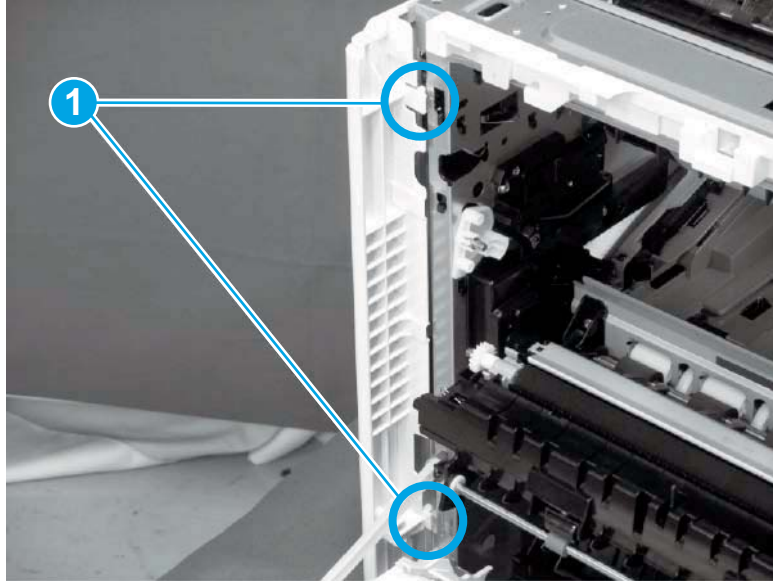
Figure 1-2144 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

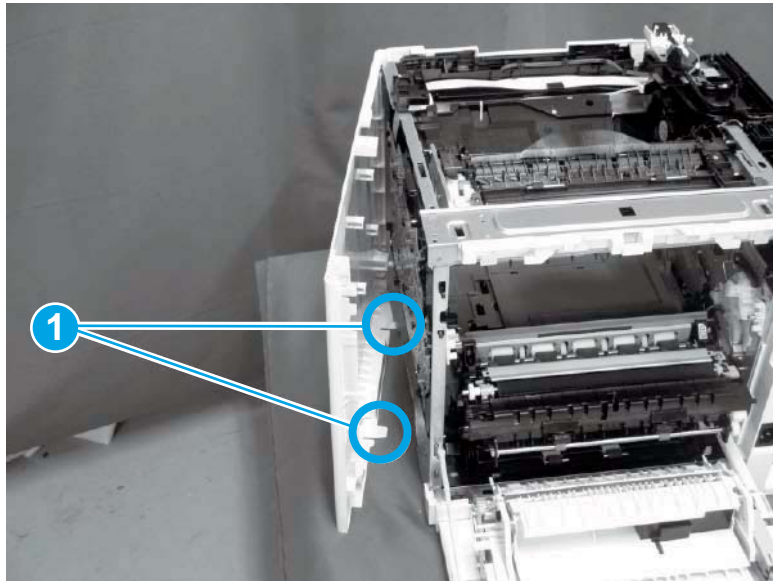
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2145 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2146 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


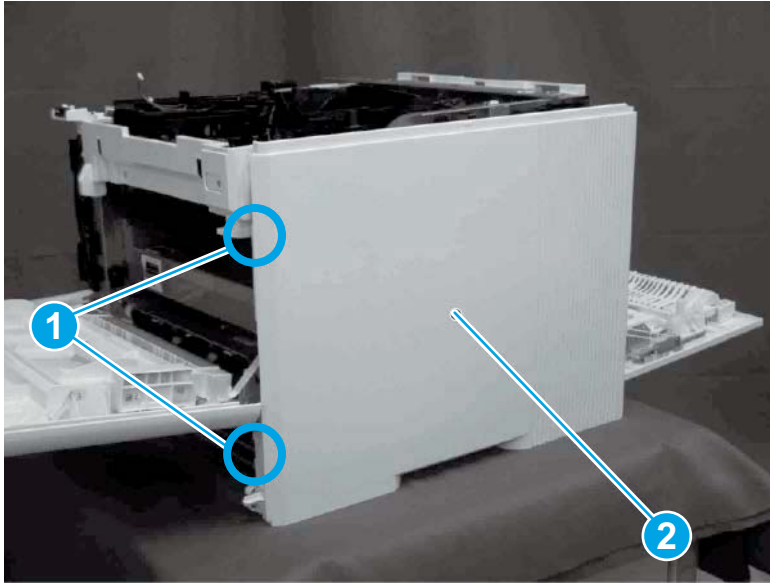
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

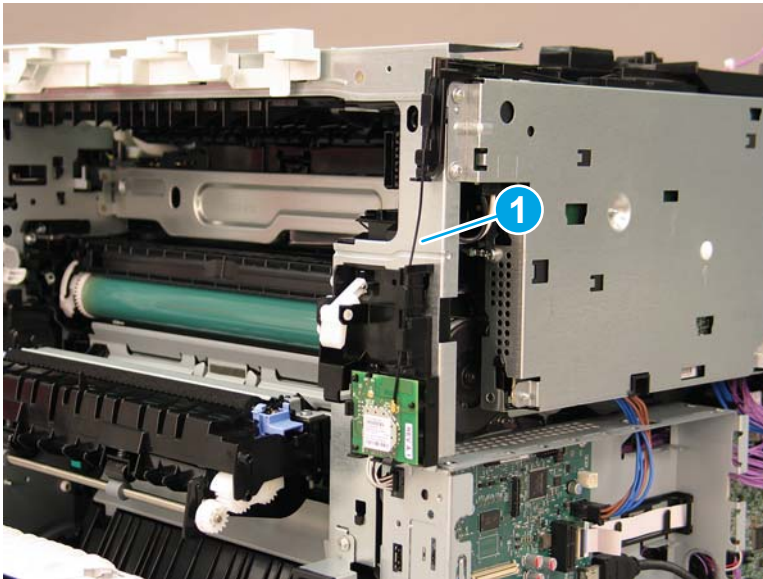
Figure 1-2147 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2148 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).


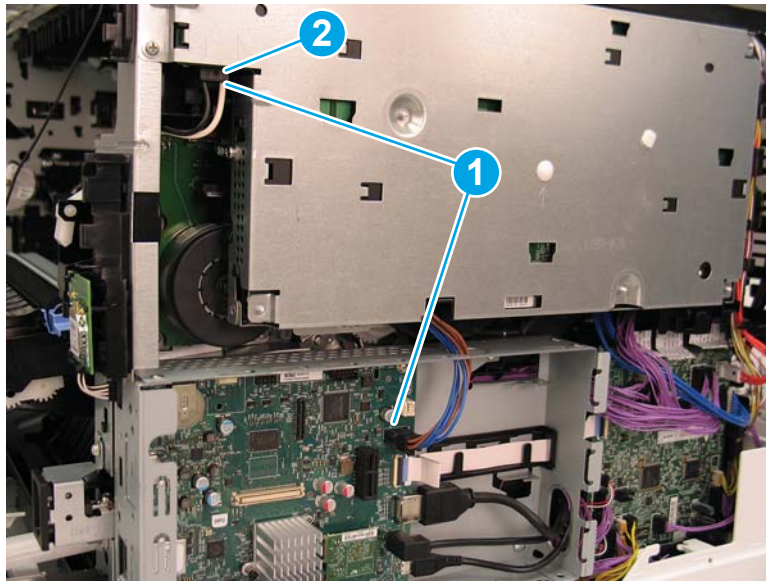
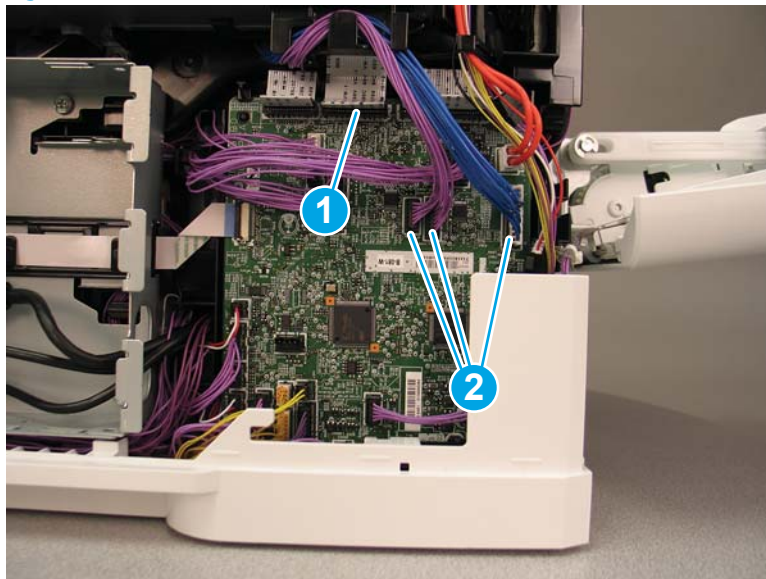
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2149 Disconnect two connectors



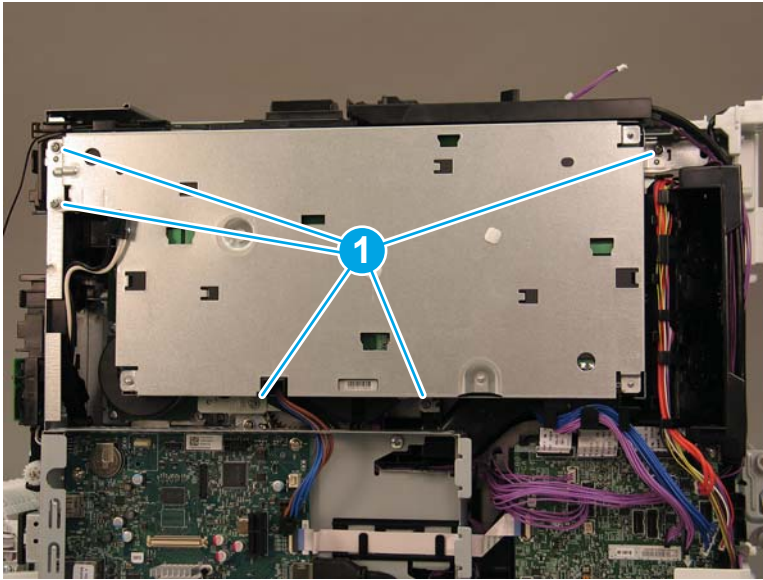
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2150 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

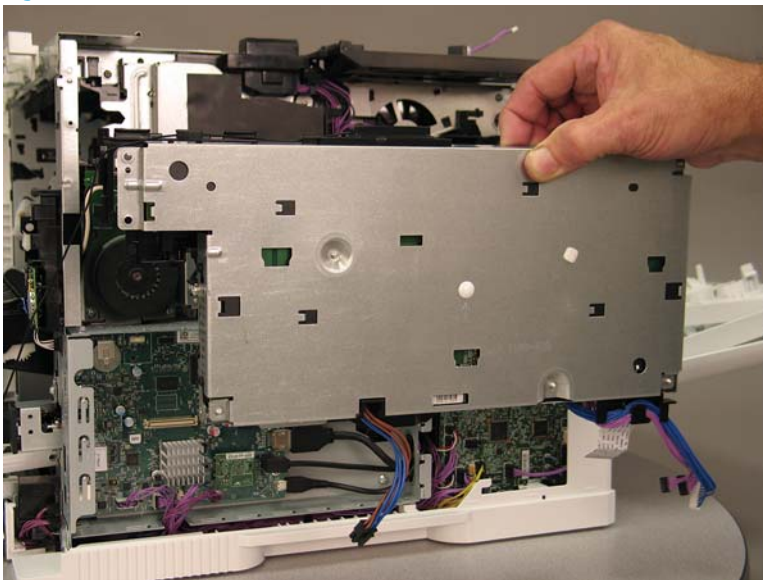
Figure 1-2151 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

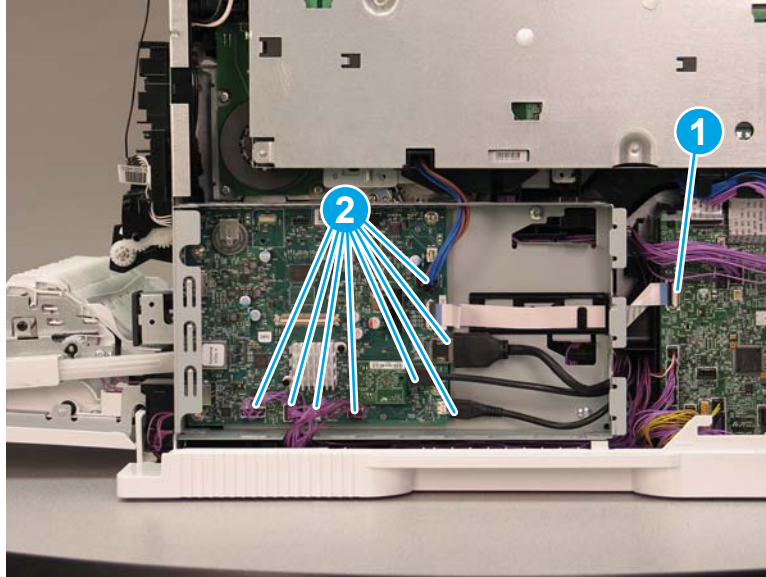
Figure 1-2152 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

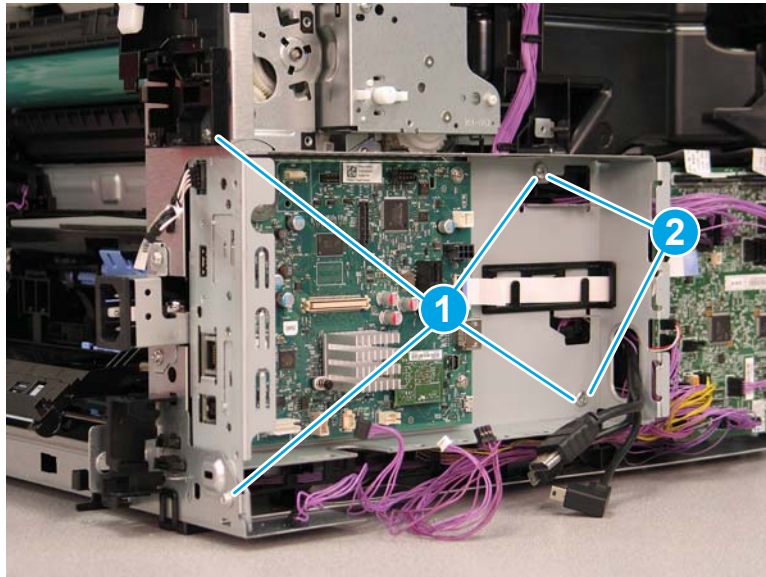
Figure 1-2153 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

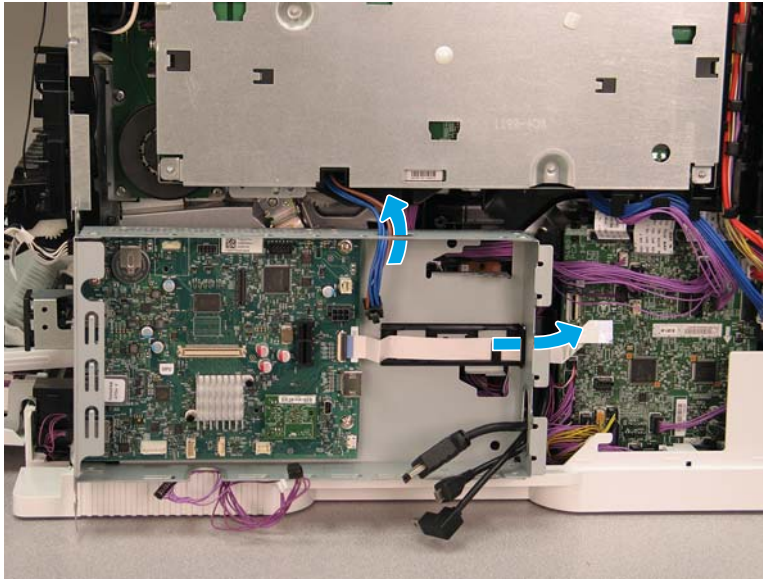
Figure 1-2154 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

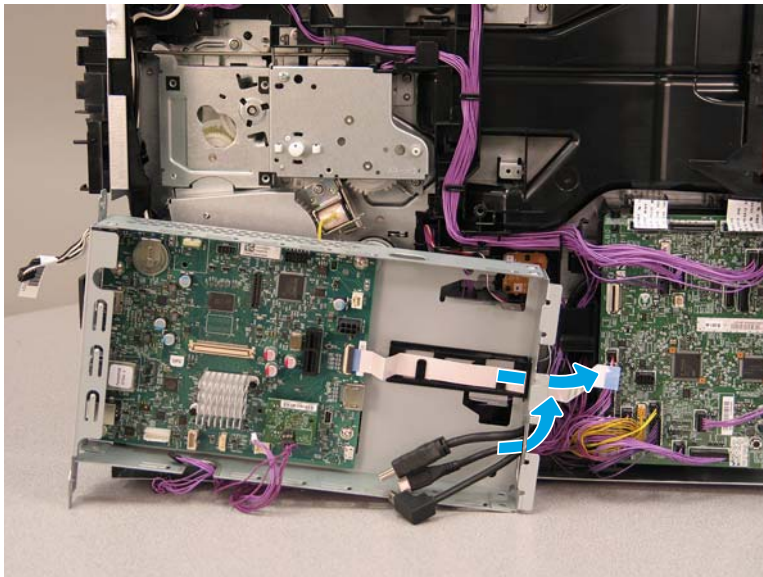
Figure 1-2155 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

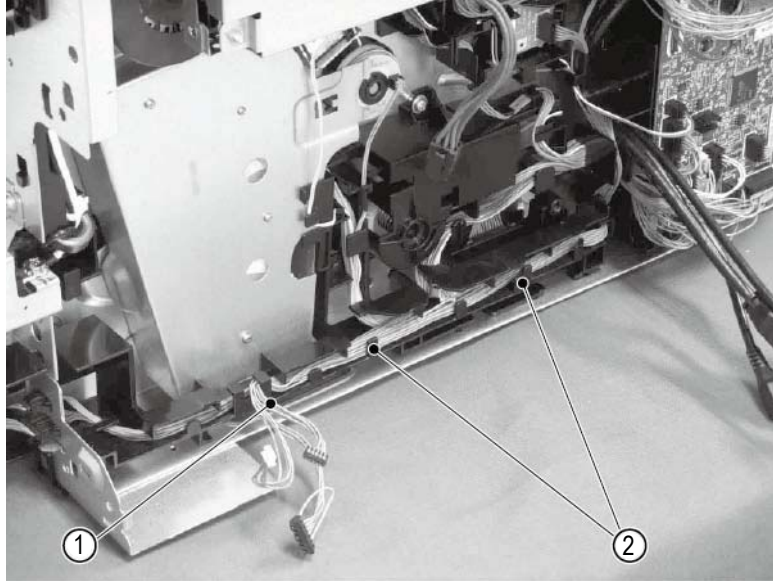
Figure 1-2156 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly

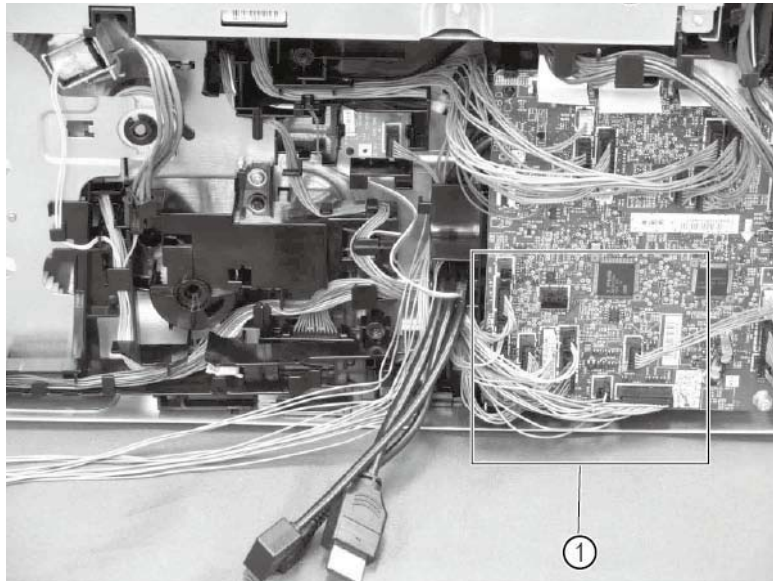
1. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2157 Release the cable from the cable guides



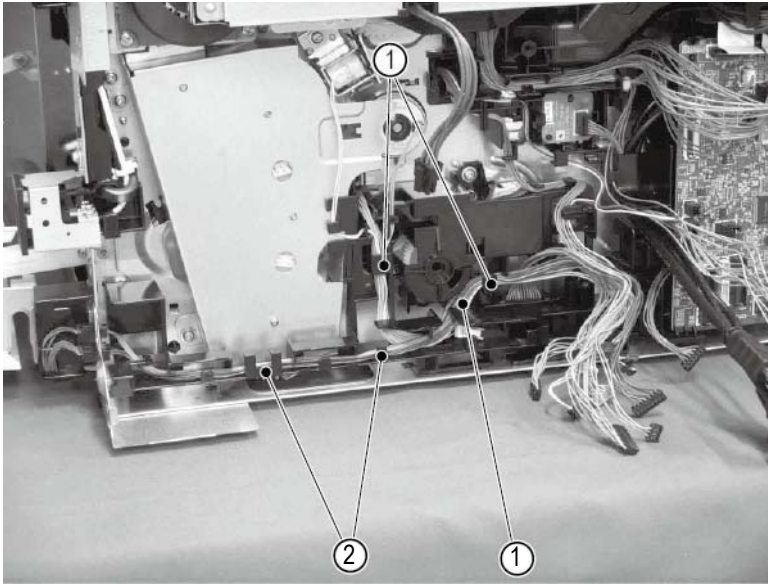
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2158 Disconnect eight connectors



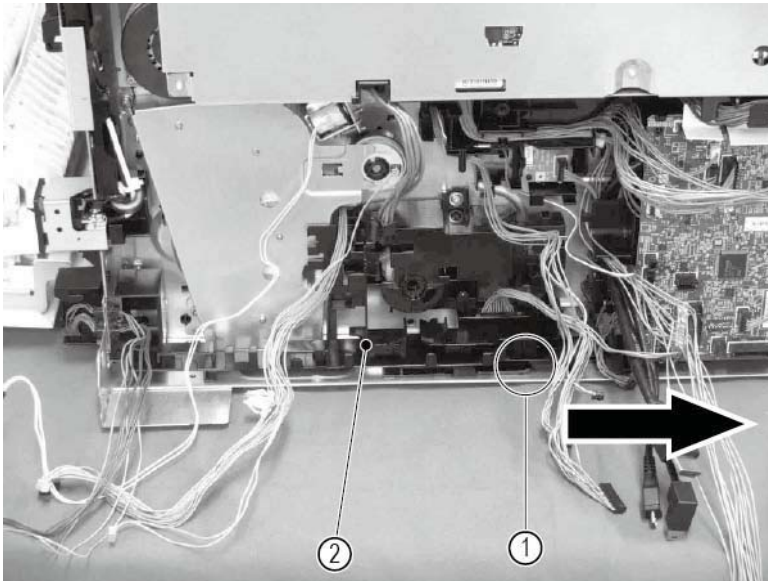
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2159 Release the cable from the cable guides



4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Figure 1-2160 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



5. Do the following:
 - a. Remove two screws (callout 1).
 - b. Release two tabs (callout 2).
 - c. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).


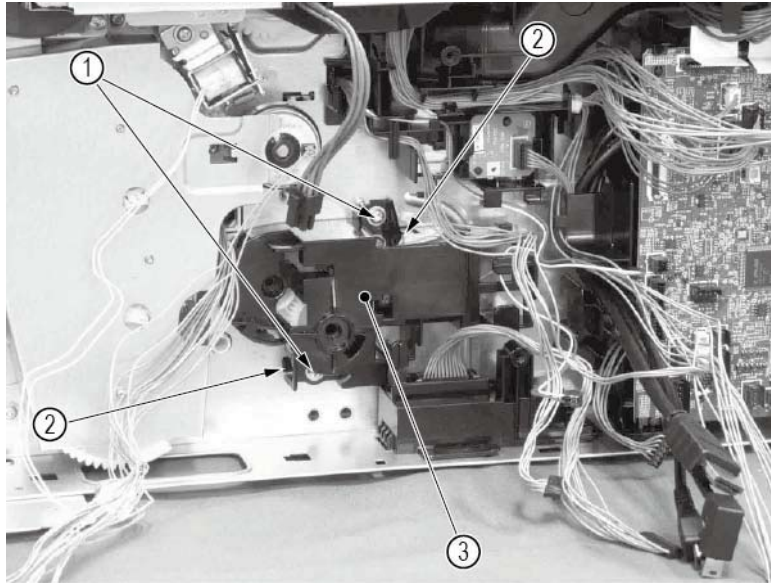
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2161 Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

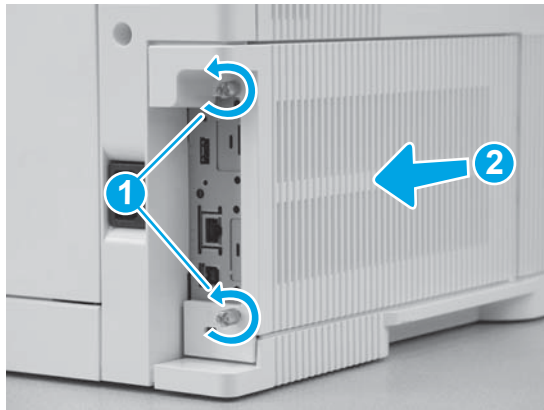
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

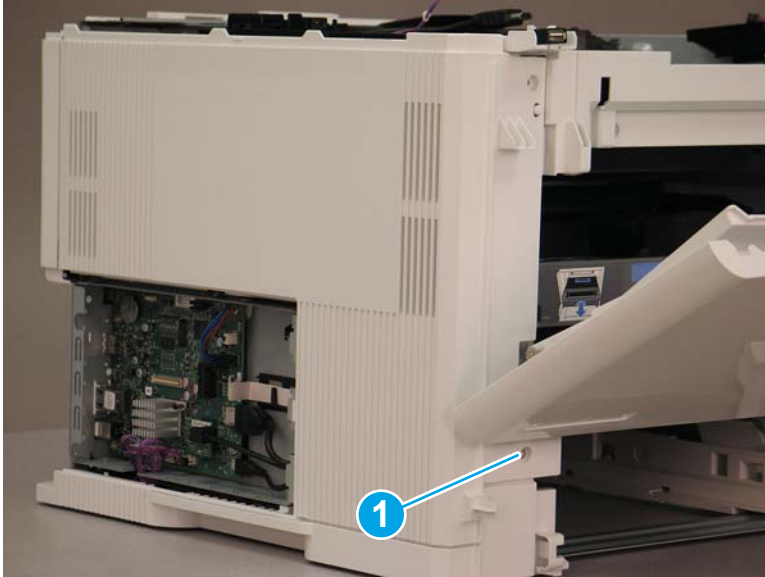
Figure 1-2162 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2163 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



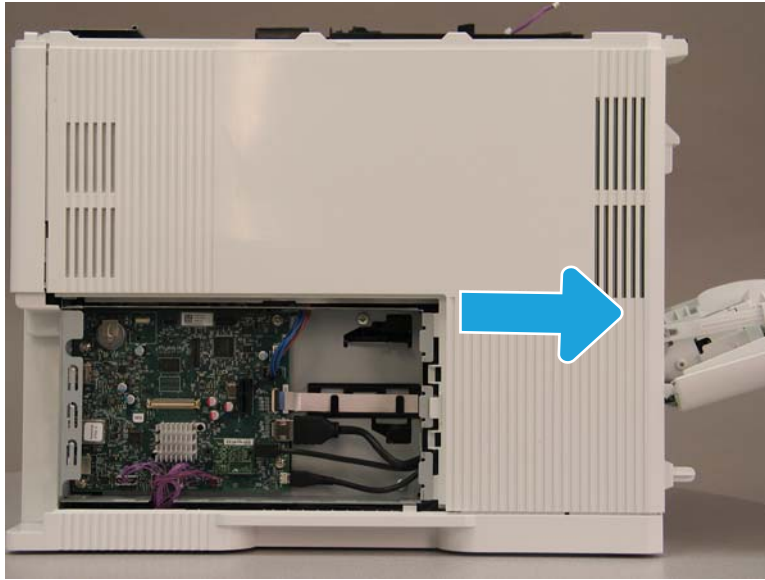
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2164 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2165 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

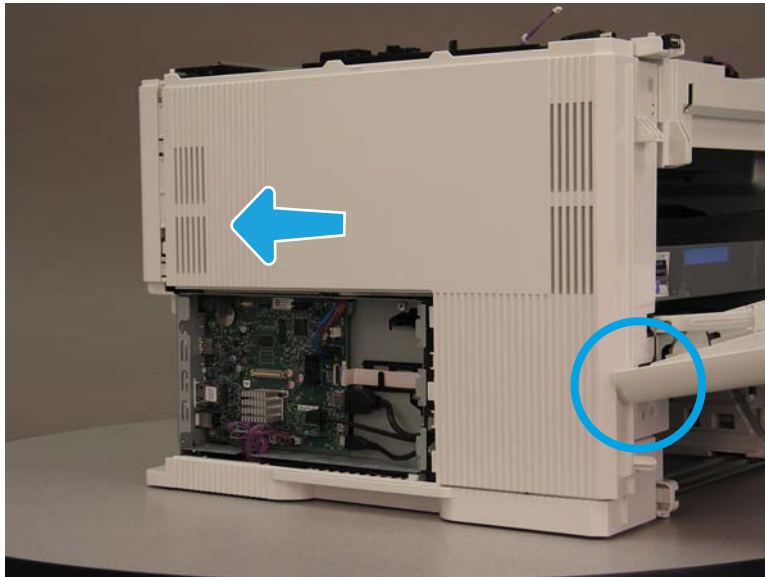


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2166 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.



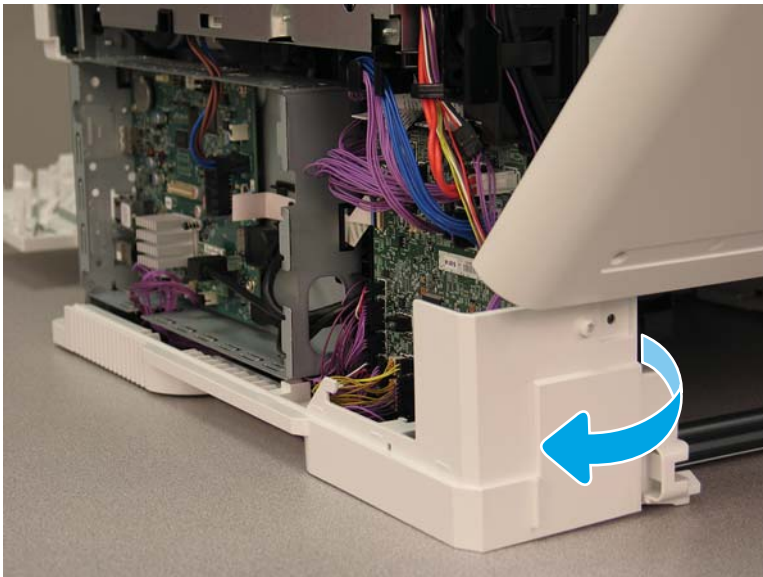
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2167 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

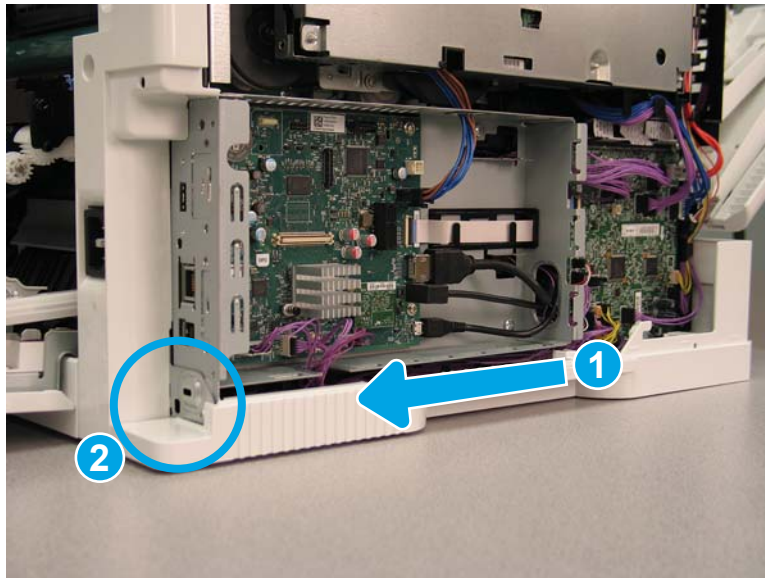
Figure 1-2168 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

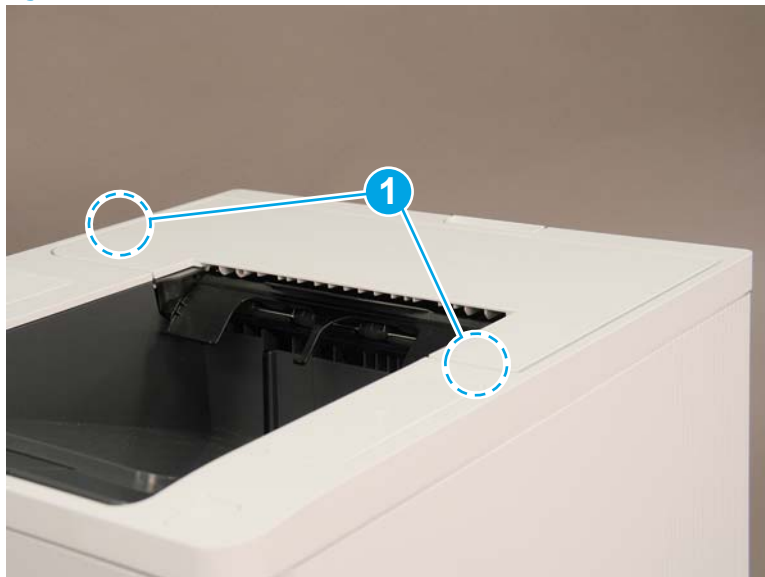
Figure 1-2169 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

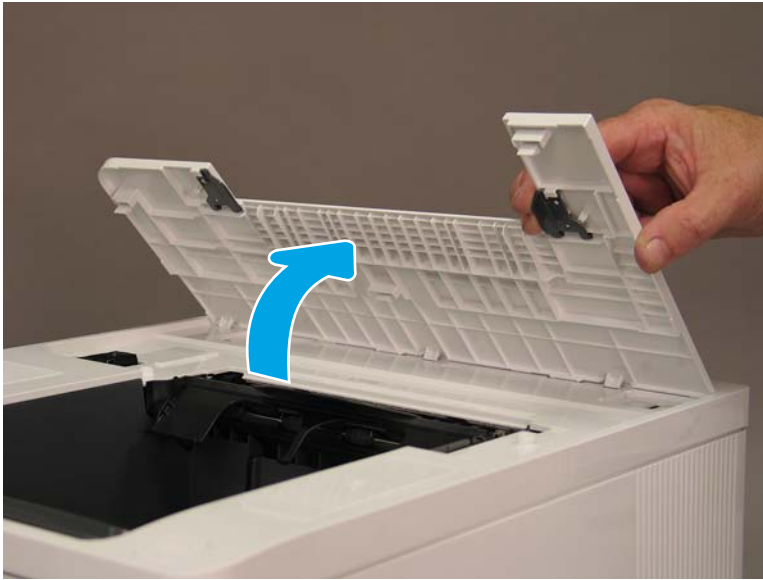
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2170 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2171 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


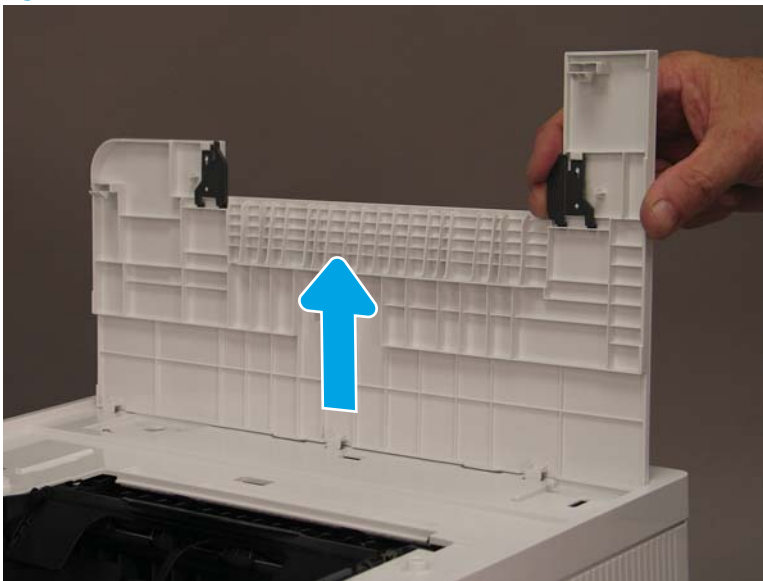
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2172 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2173 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2174 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2175 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

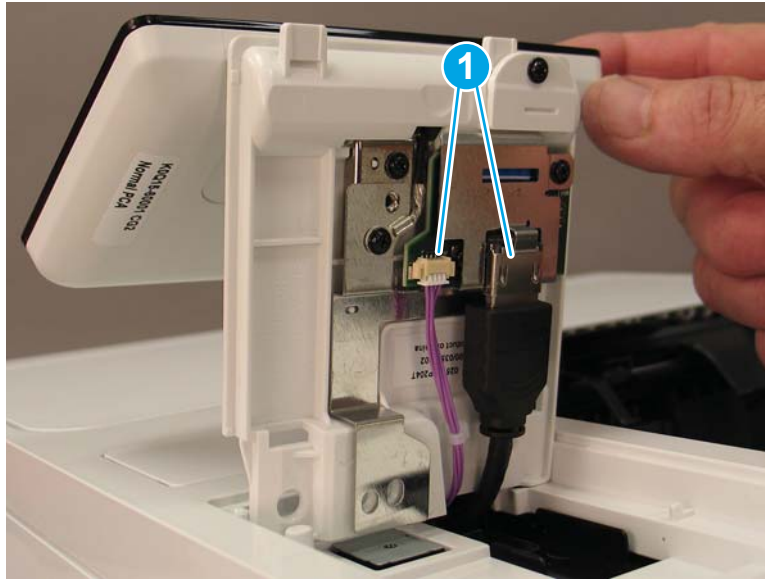
Figure 1-2176 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2177 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

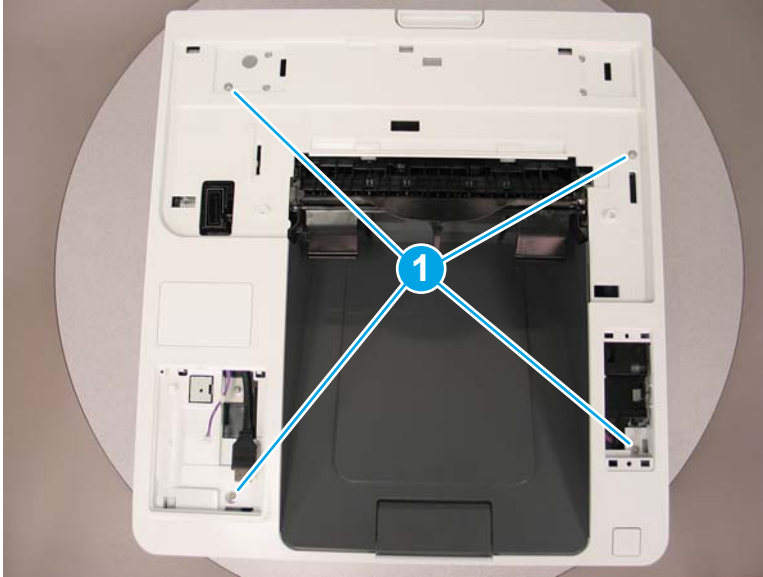
Figure 1-2178 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

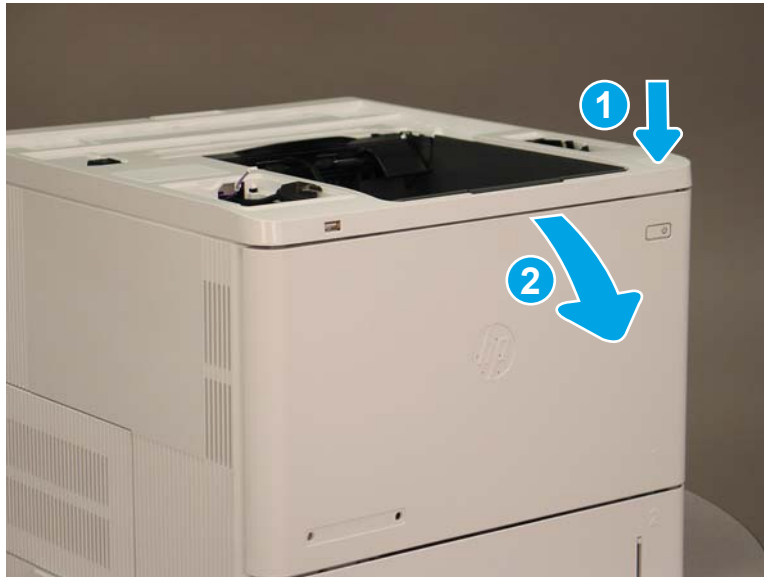
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2179 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

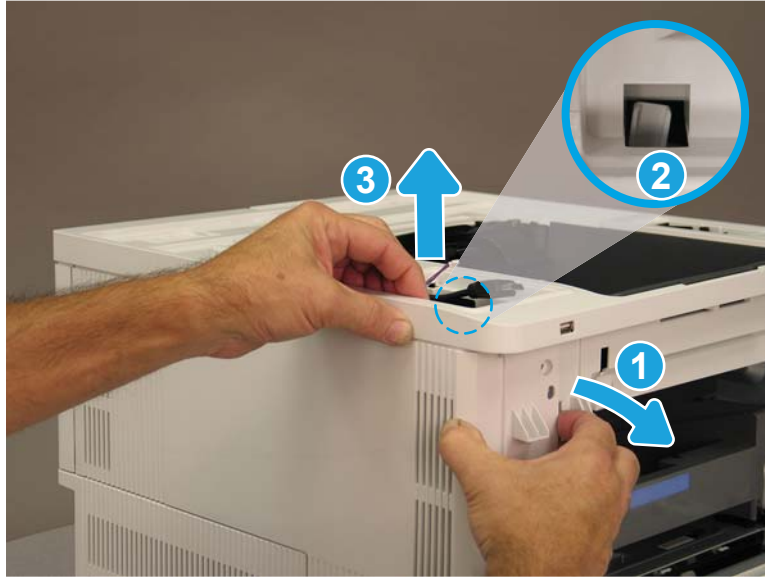
Figure 1-2180 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

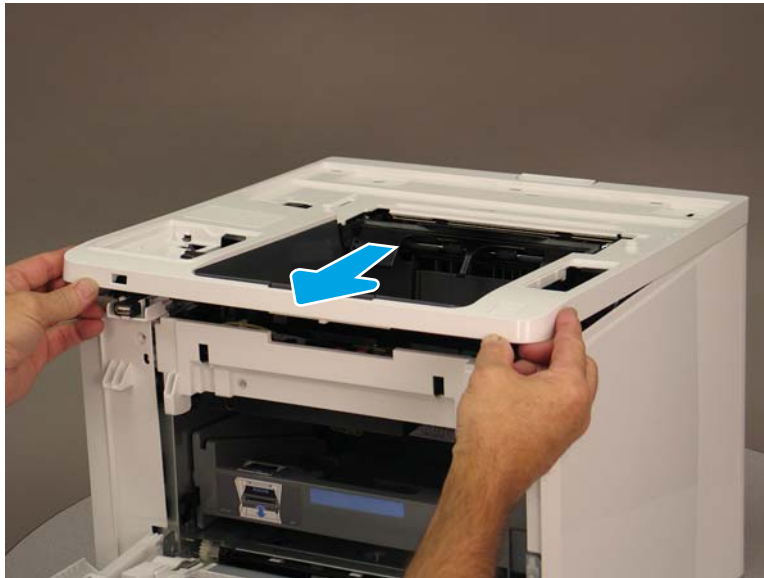
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2181 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2182 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


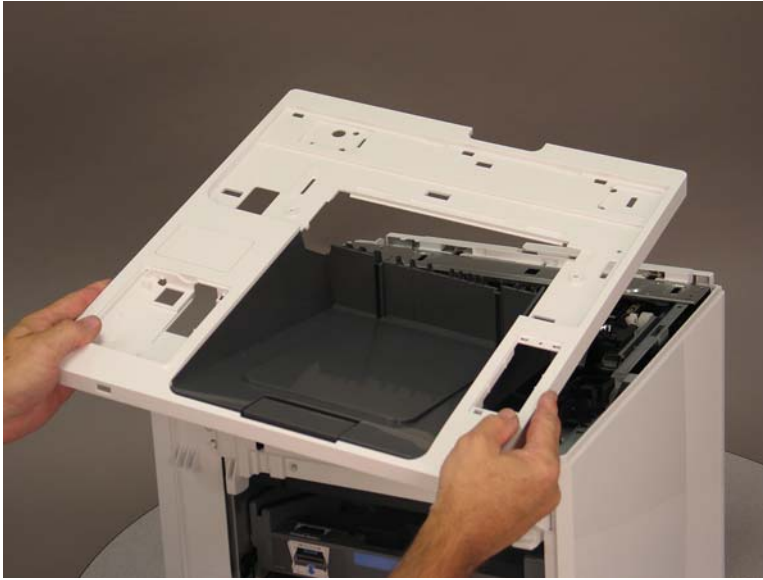
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

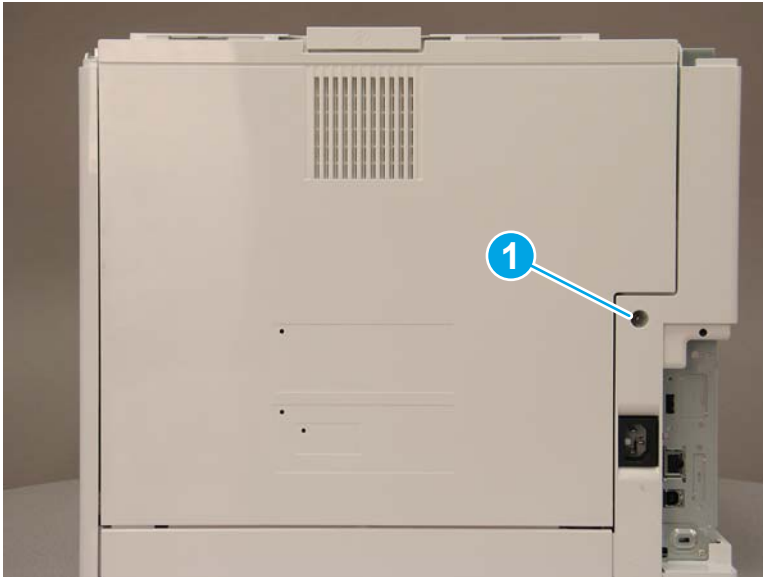
Figure 1-2183 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

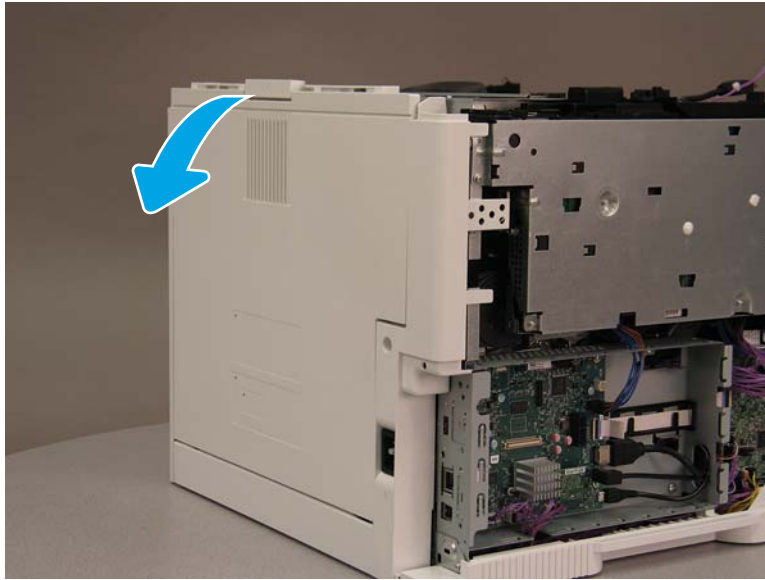
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2184 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2185 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


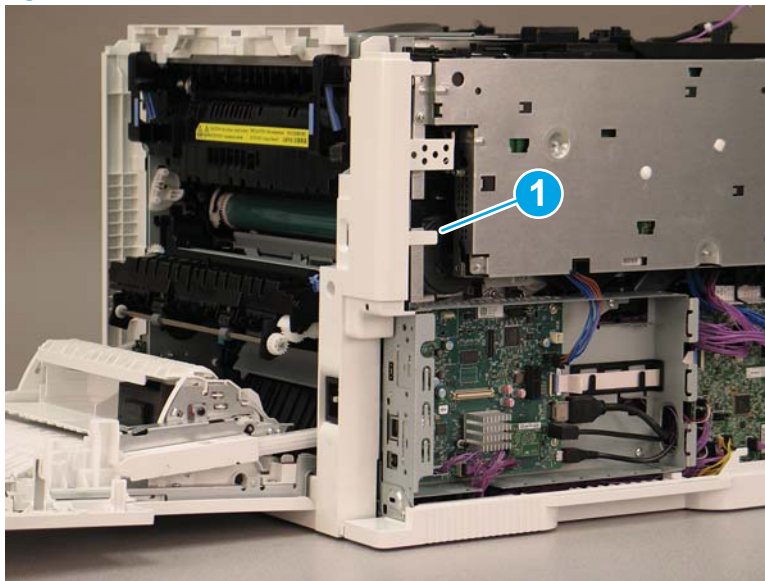
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

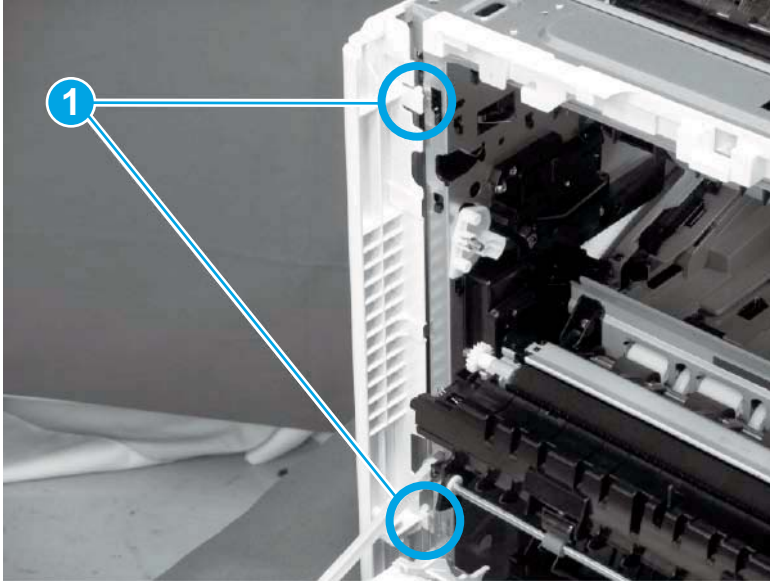
Figure 1-2186 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

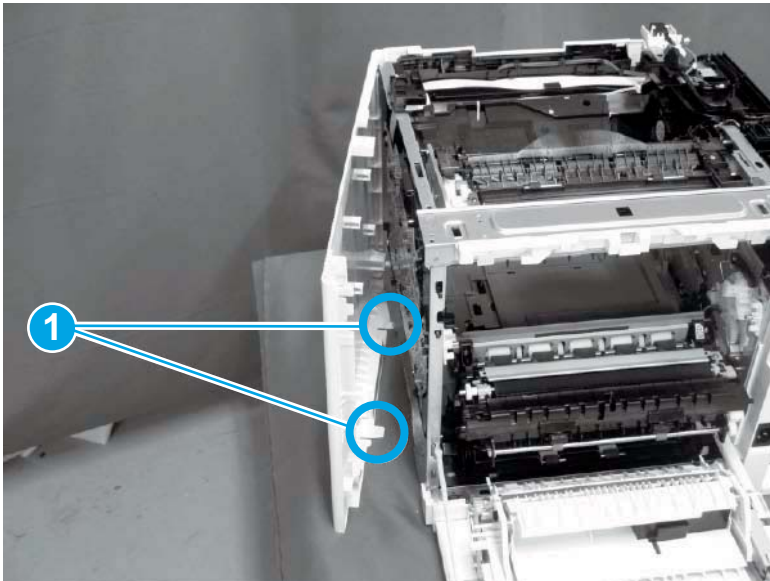
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2187 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2188 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


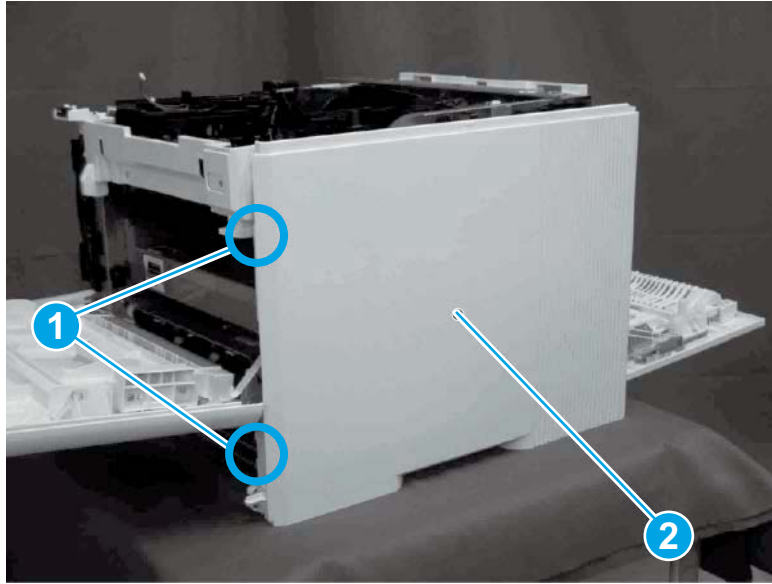
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

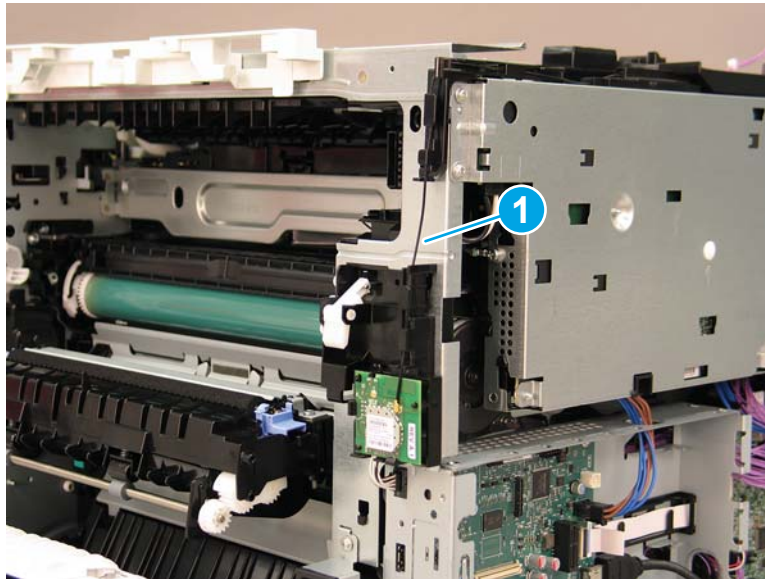
Figure 1-2189 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

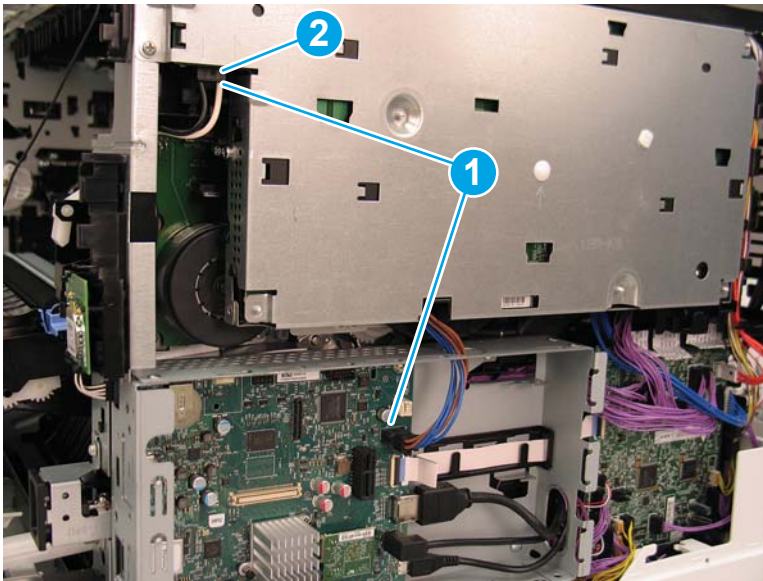
Figure 1-2190 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

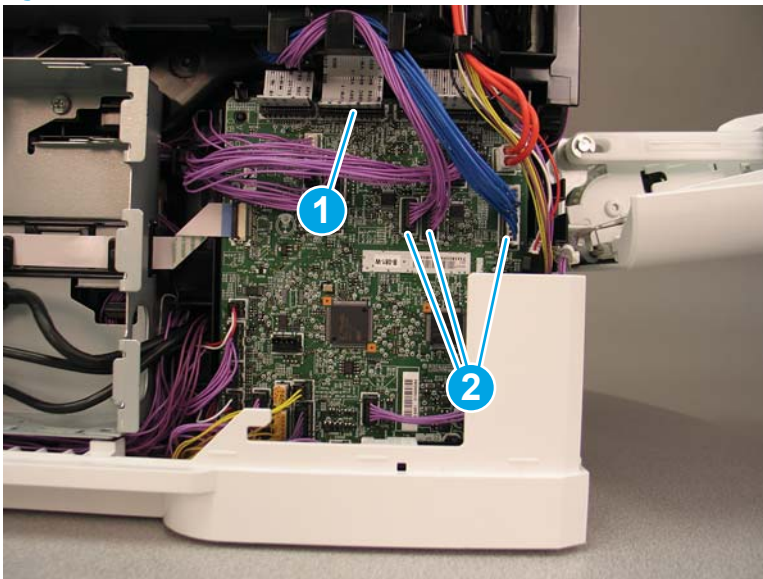
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2191 Disconnect two connectors



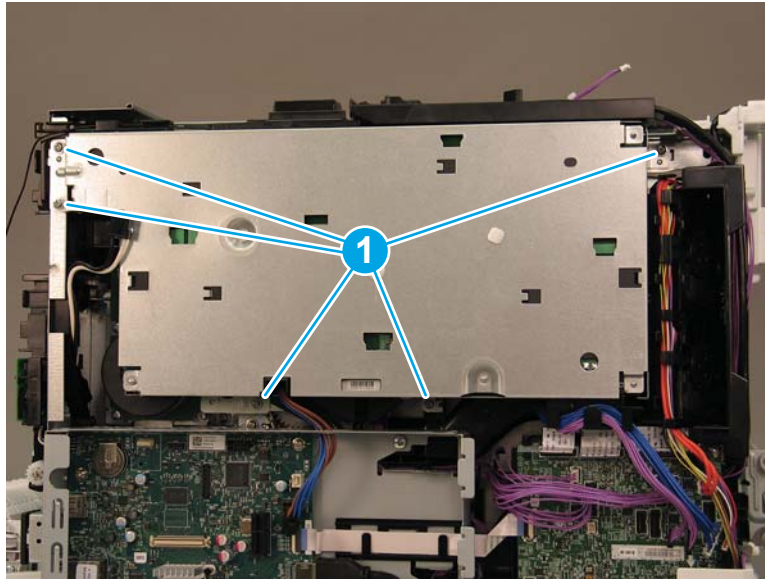
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2192 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

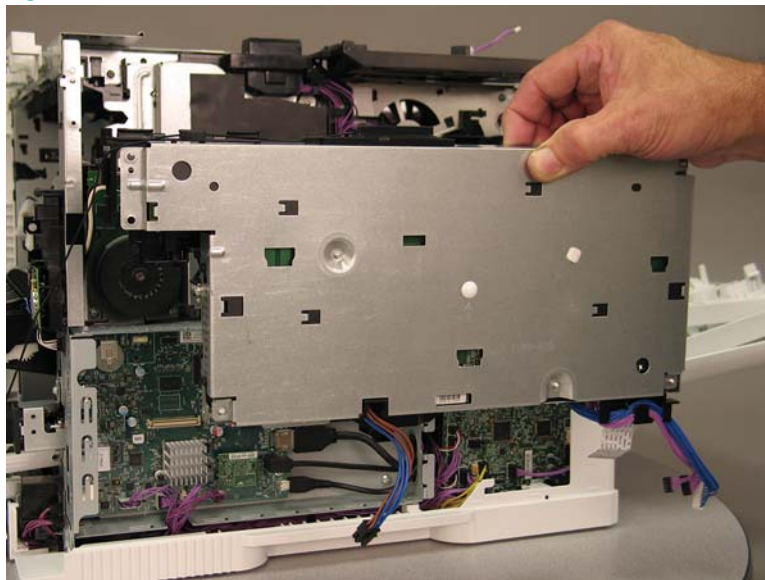
Figure 1-2193 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

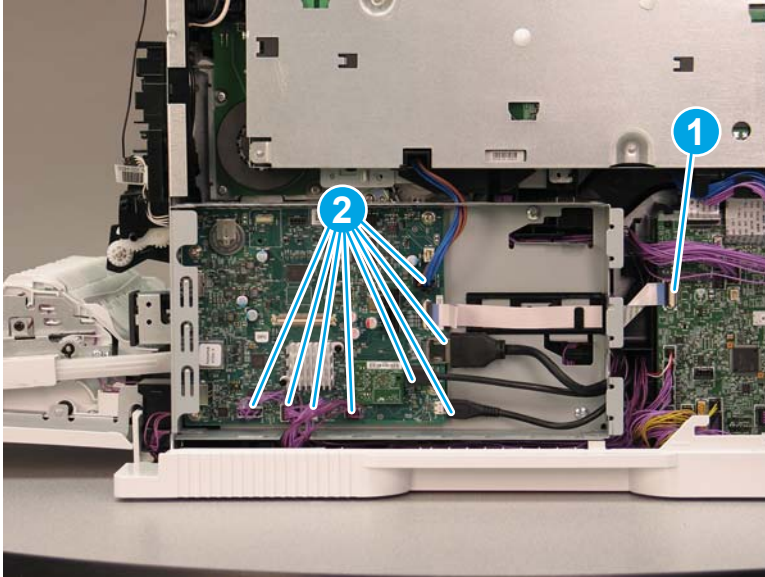
Figure 1-2194 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

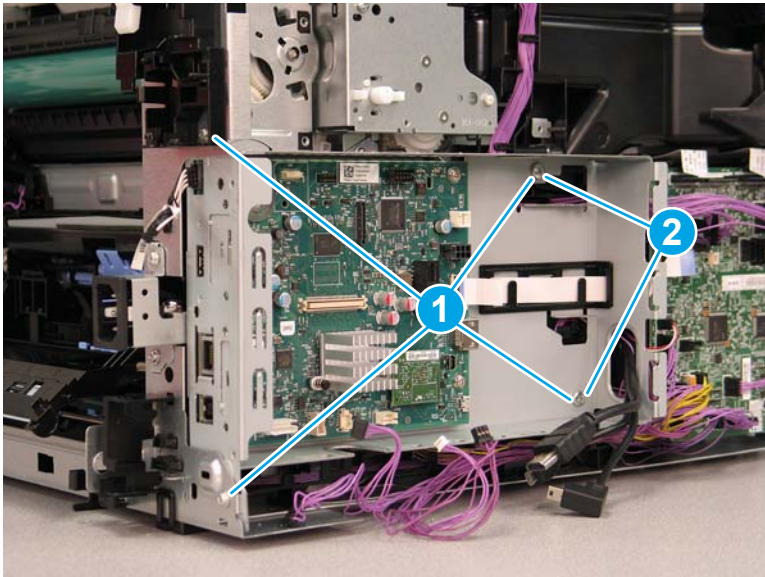
Figure 1-2195 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2196 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- Figure 1-2197** Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage

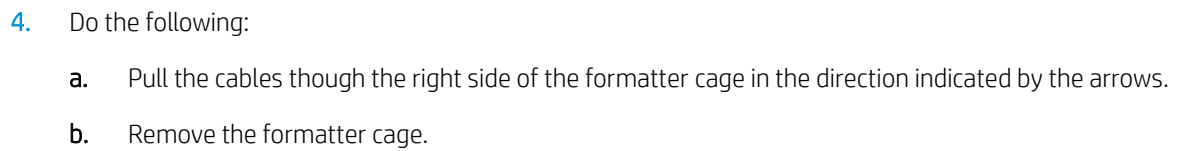


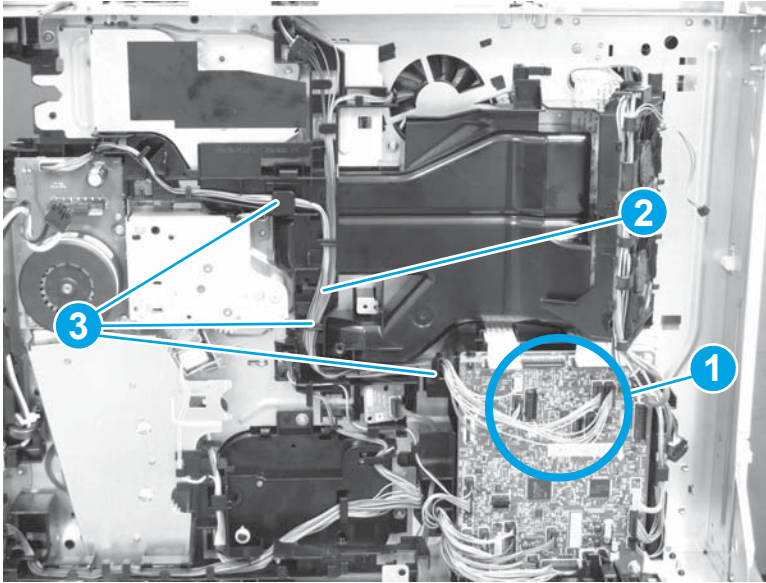
Figure 1-2198 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



- ENWW

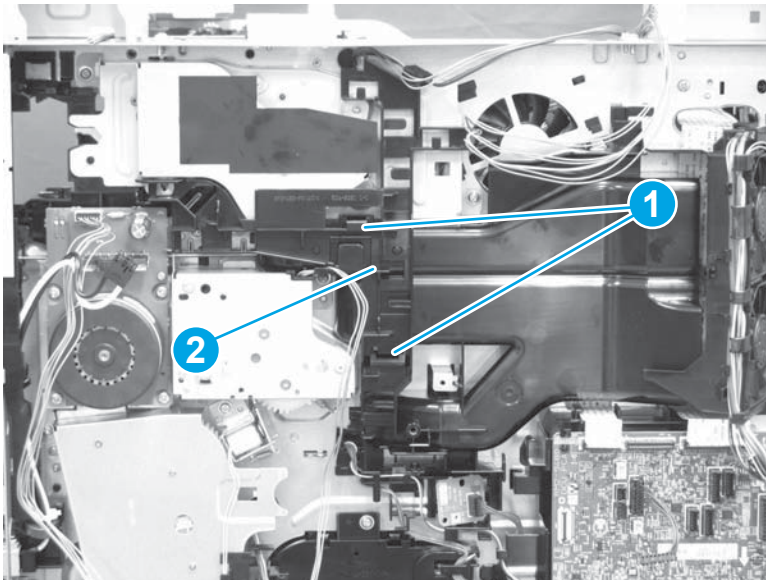
- a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).
- b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2199 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable



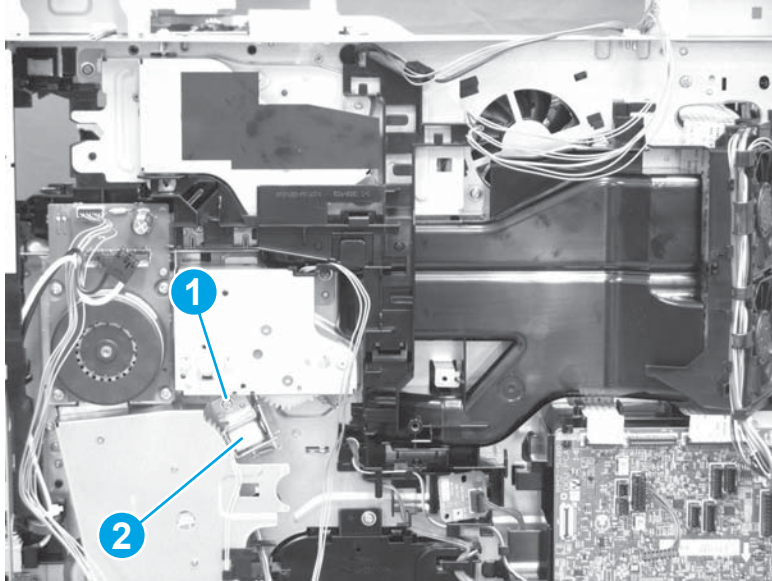
2. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2200 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide



3. Do the following:
 - a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

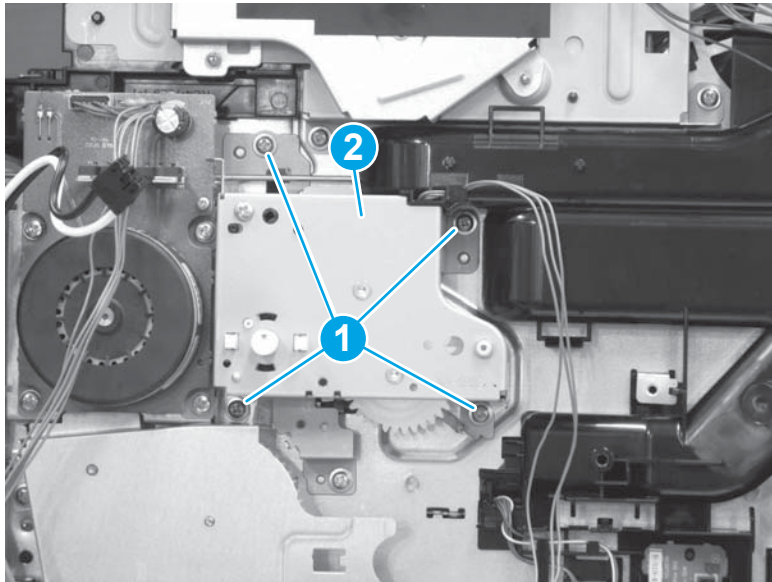
Figure 1-2201 Remove one screw and the solenoid



4. Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2202 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly





Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers	
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M608x/M609x/E60065x/E600075x)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M607n/M607dn/M608n/M608dn/M609dn)
3GY09-67902	Formatter PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)
3GY09-67903	Formatter PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175; India, China)

NOTE When replacing the formatter in an E60155/60165/60175 or E62655/62665/62675 a new TPM module will also need to be replaced. TPM modules cannot be transferred between the formatters.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

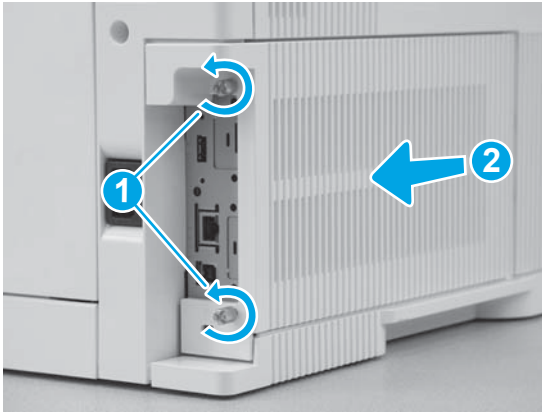
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2203 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.


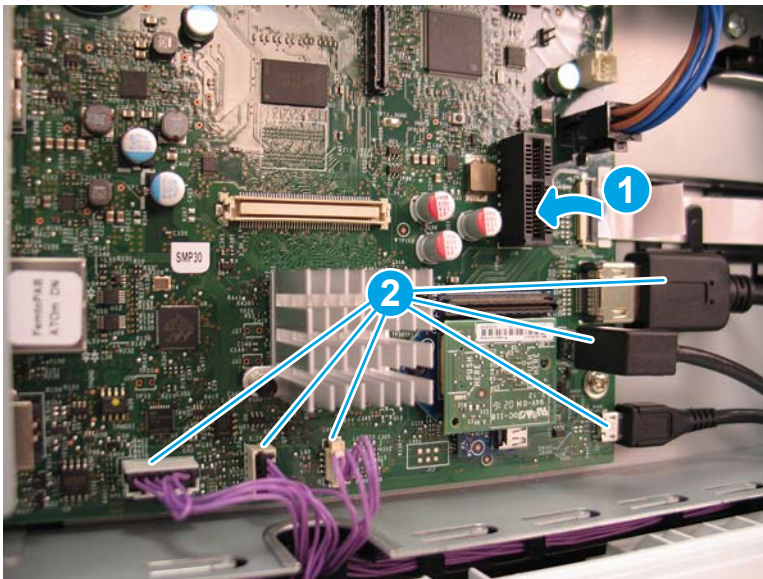
 **NOTE:** One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

Figure 1-2204 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.


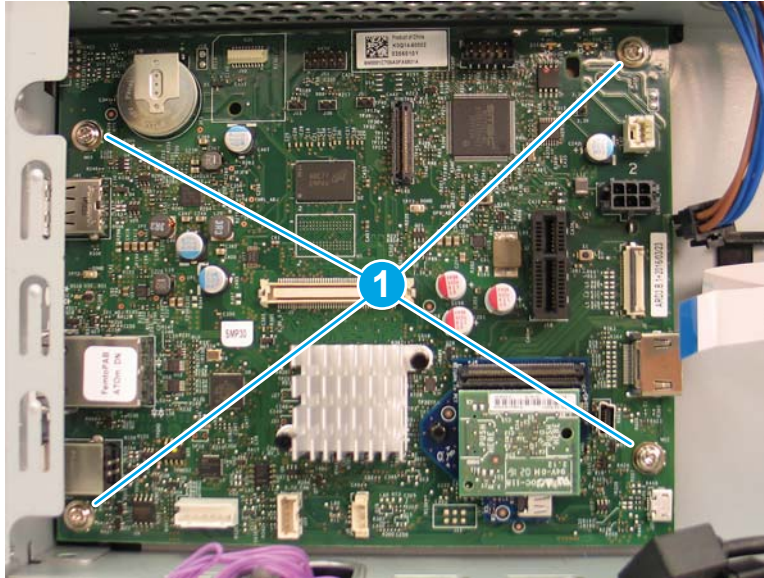
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2205 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

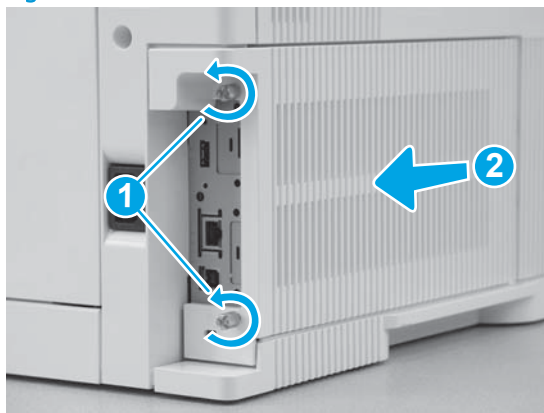
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2206 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2207 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2208 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2209 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2210 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

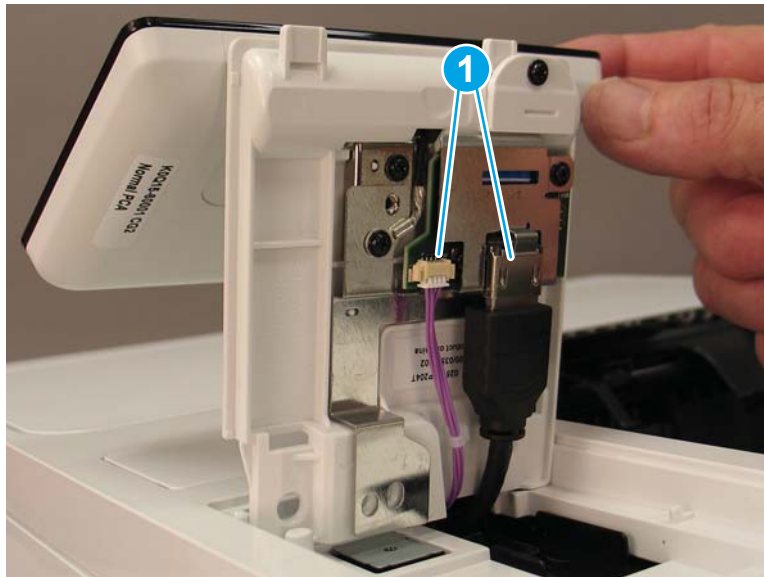
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2211 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2212 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

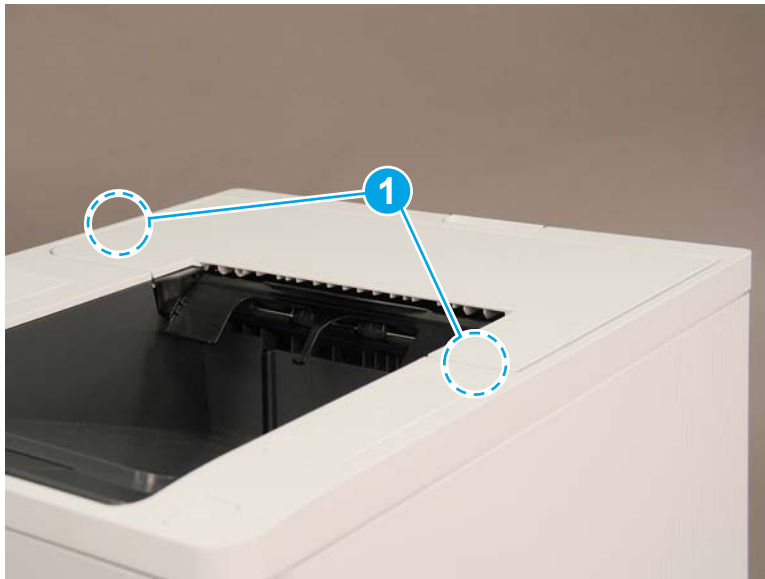
Figure 1-2213 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

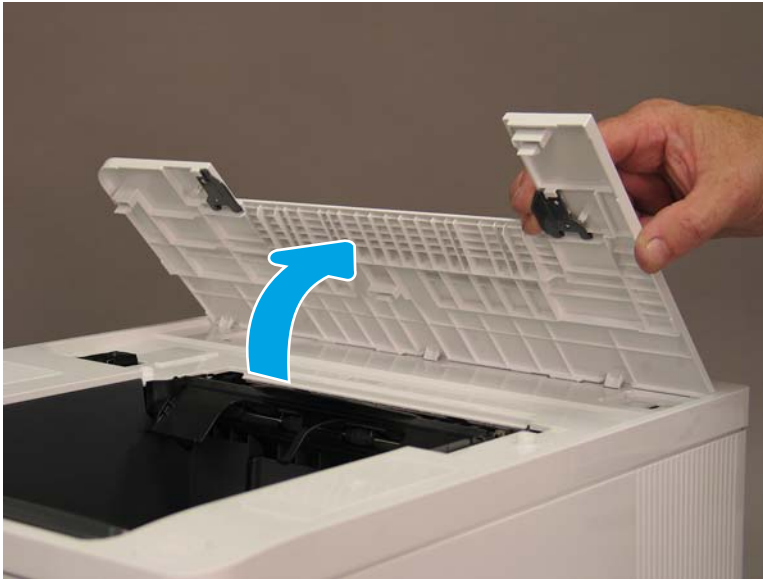
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2214 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2215 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


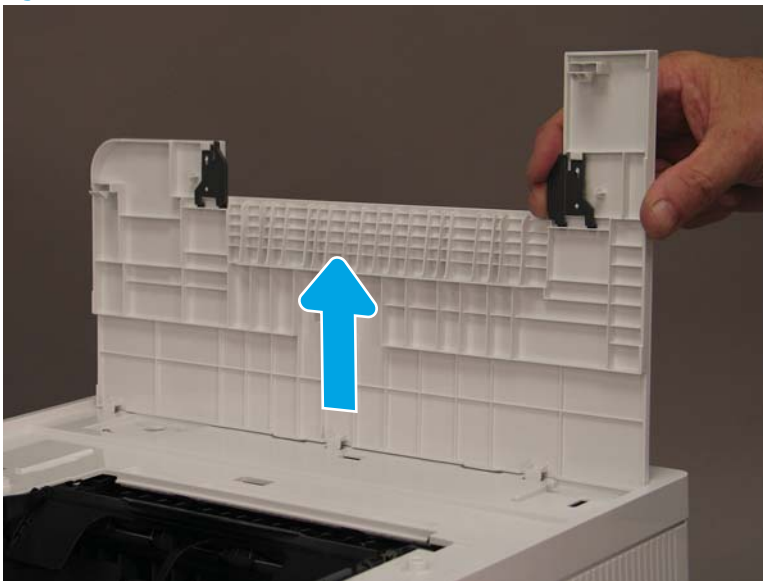
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

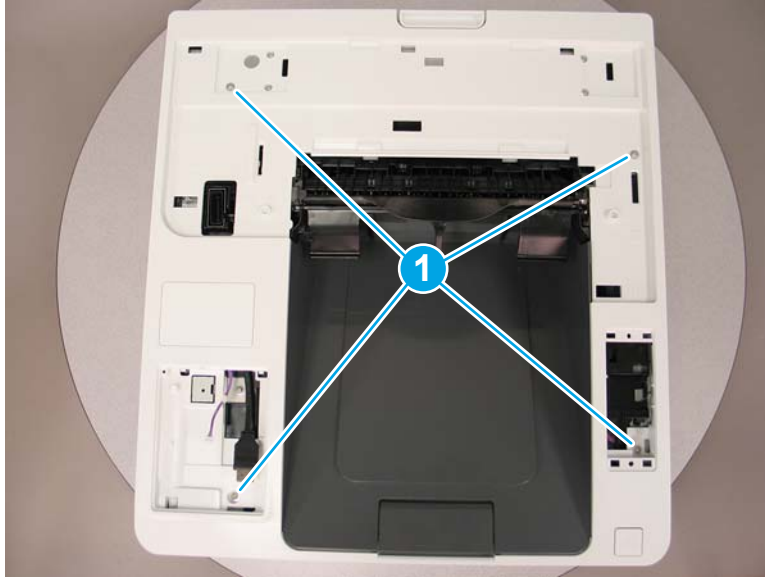
Figure 1-2216 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2217 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

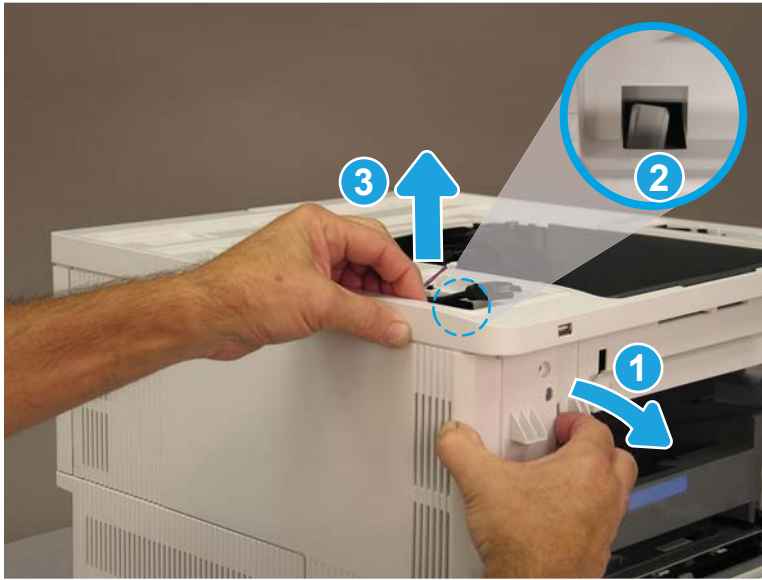
Figure 1-2218 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

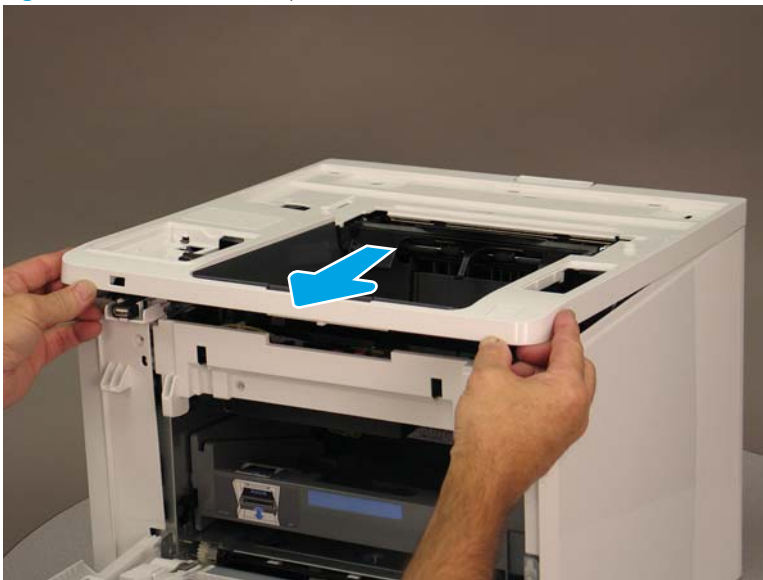
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2219 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2220 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


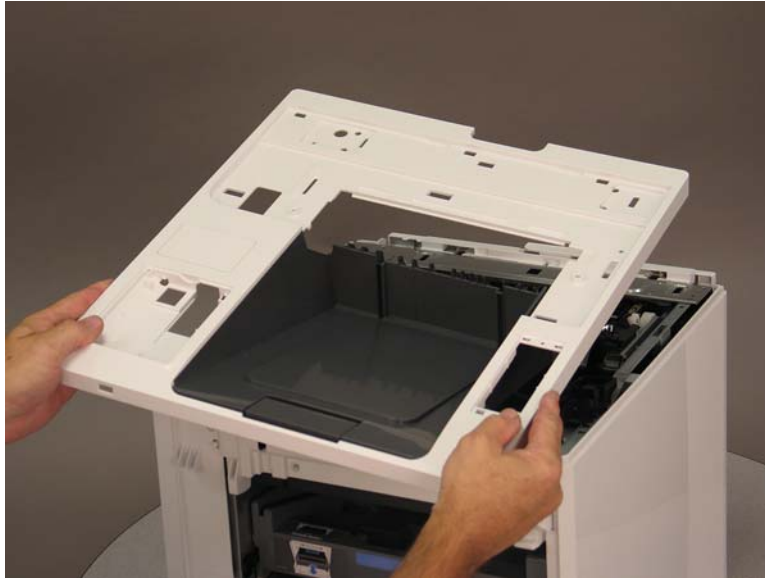
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

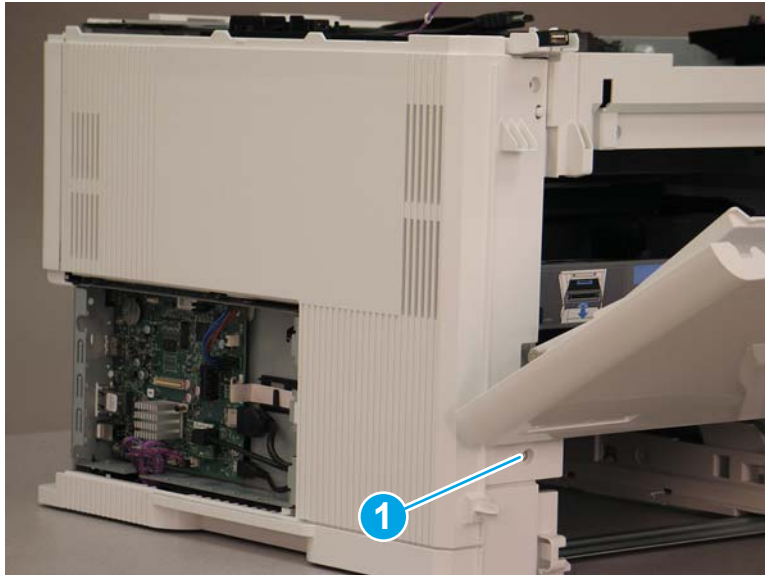
Figure 1-2221 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2222 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



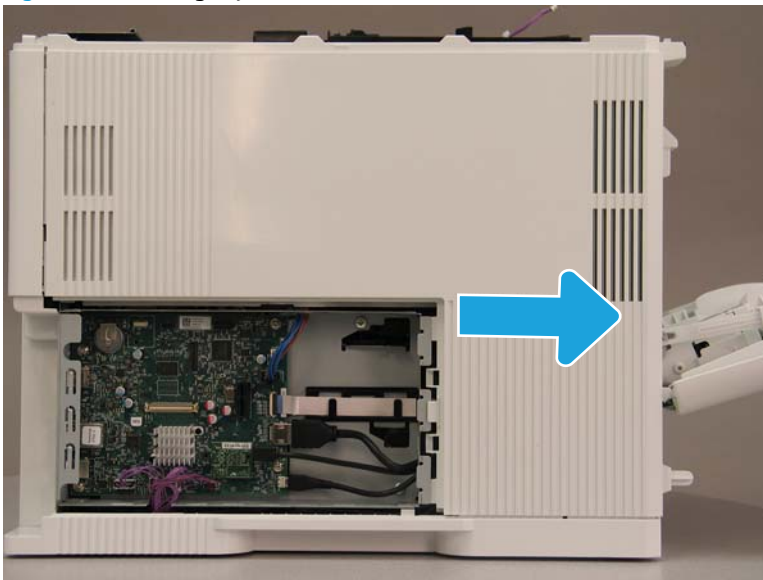
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2223 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2224 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

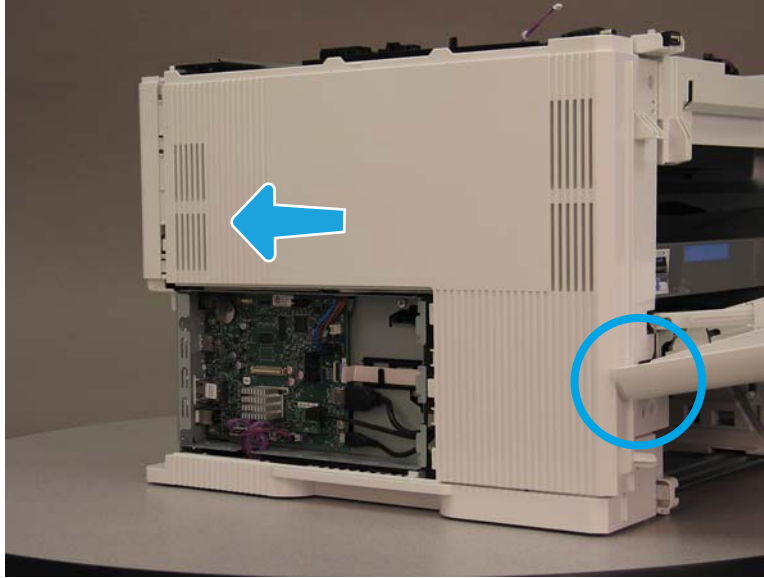


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2225 Remove the left cover



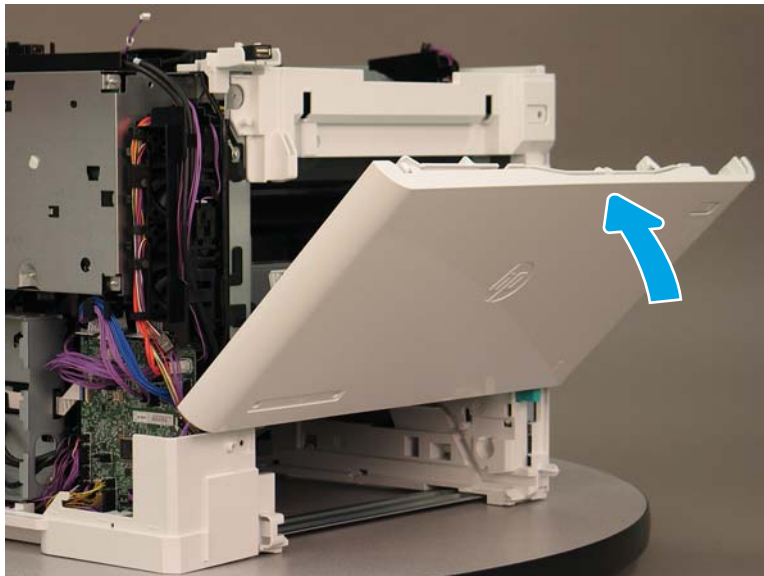
Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.



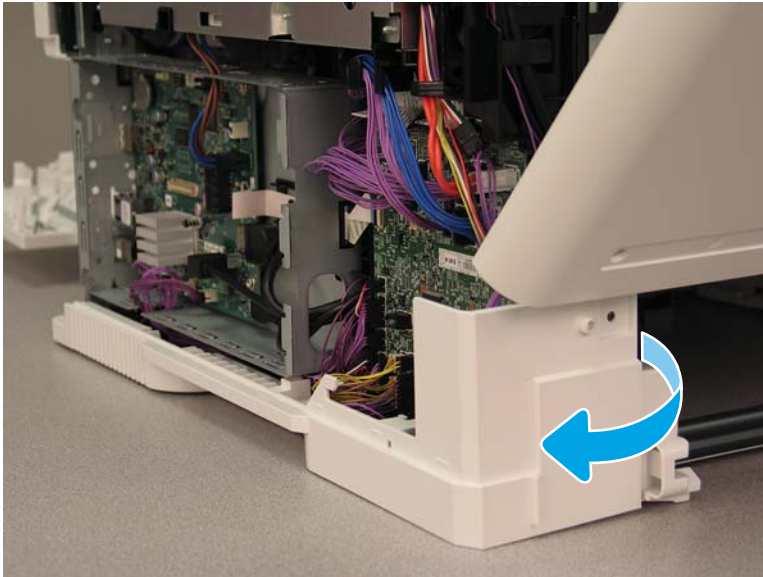
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2226 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

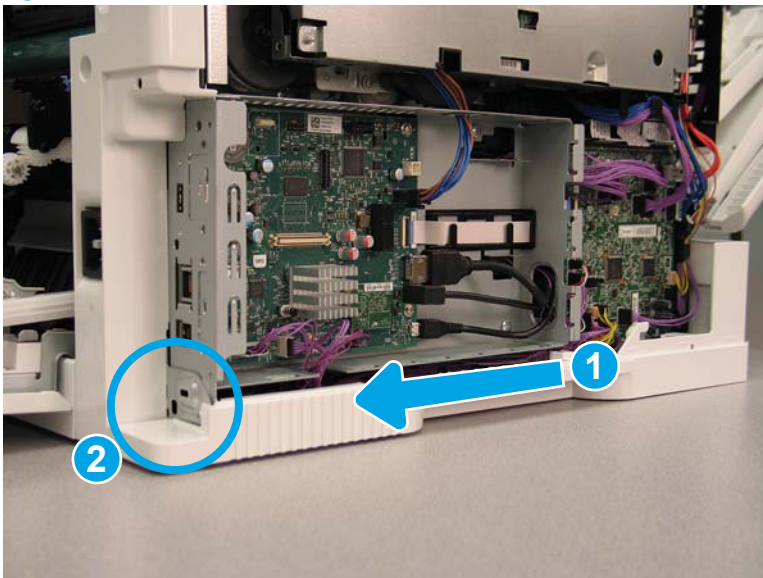
Figure 1-2227 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

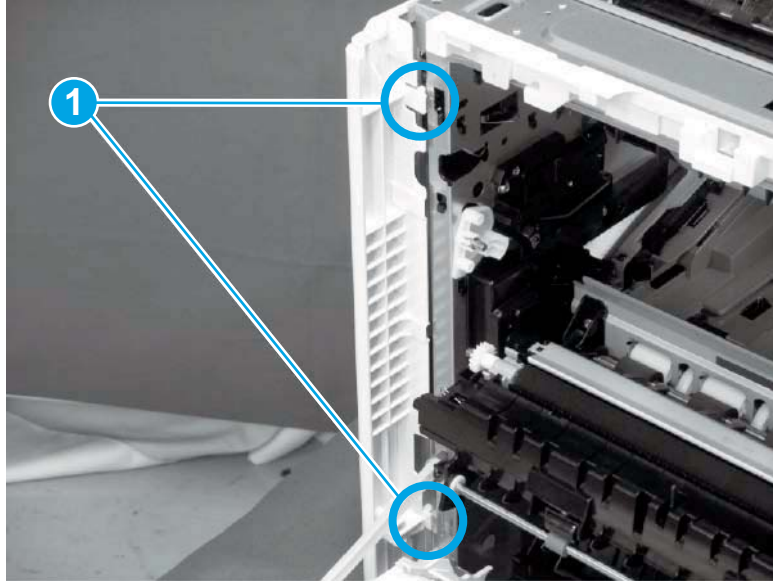
Figure 1-2228 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

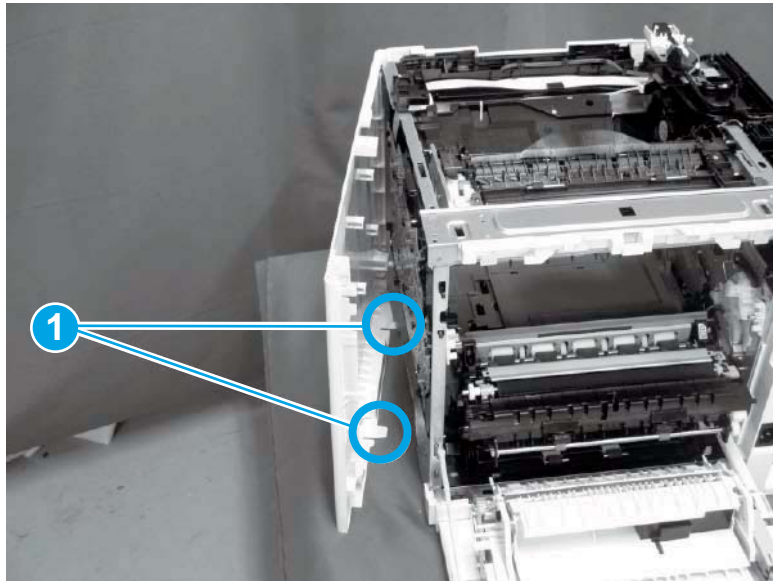
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2229 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2230 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


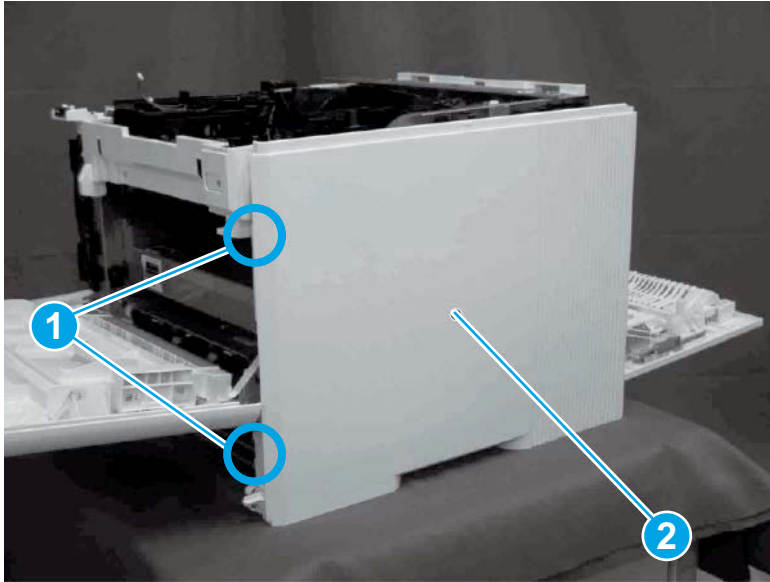
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

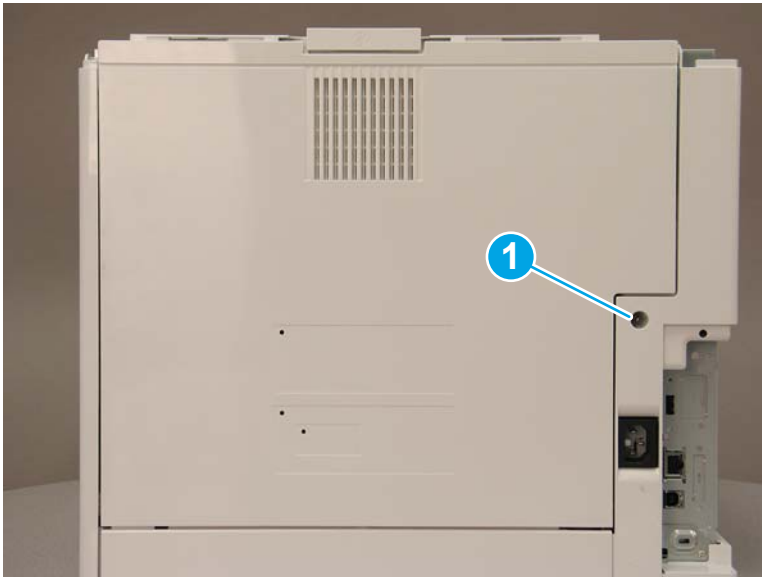
Figure 1-2231 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

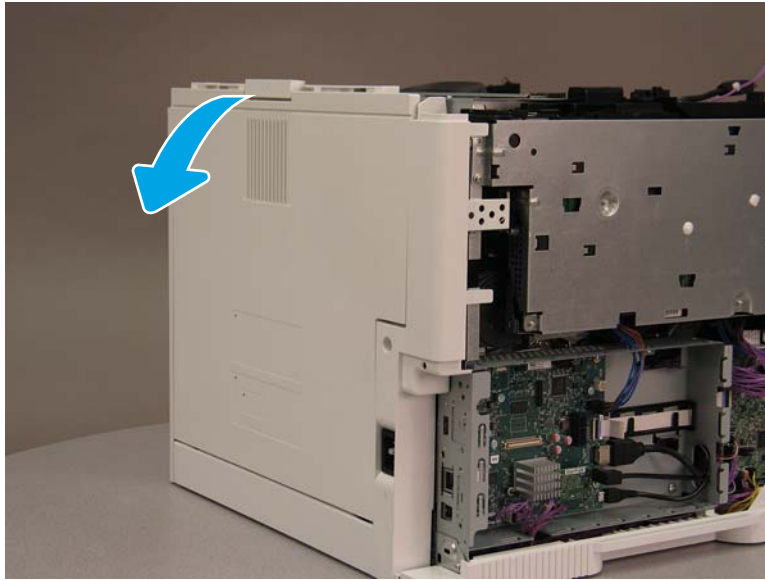
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2232 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2233 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


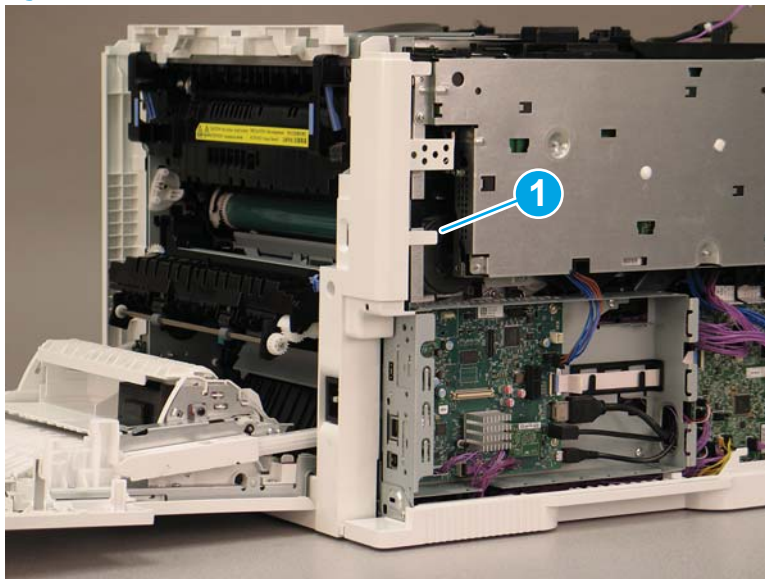
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

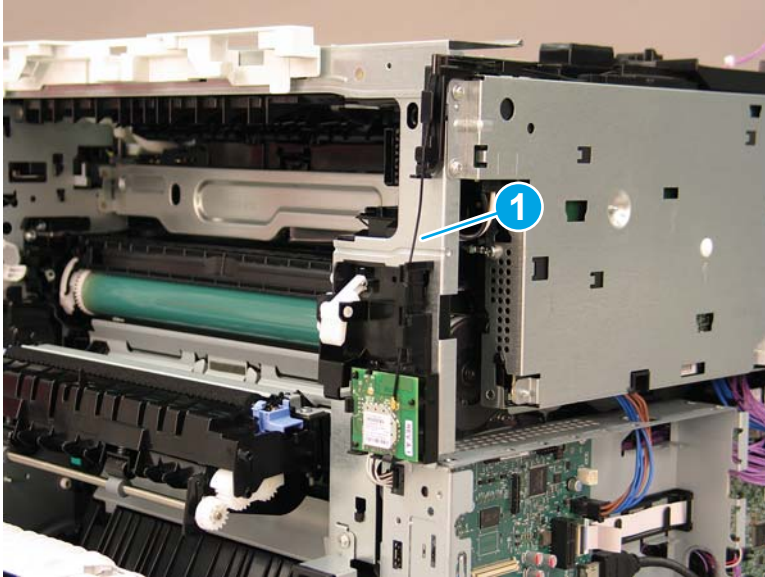
Figure 1-2234 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

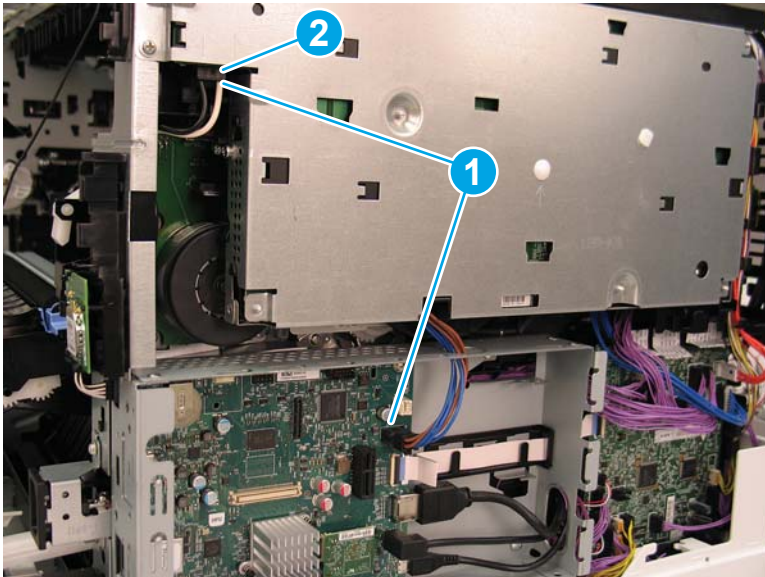
Figure 1-2235 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

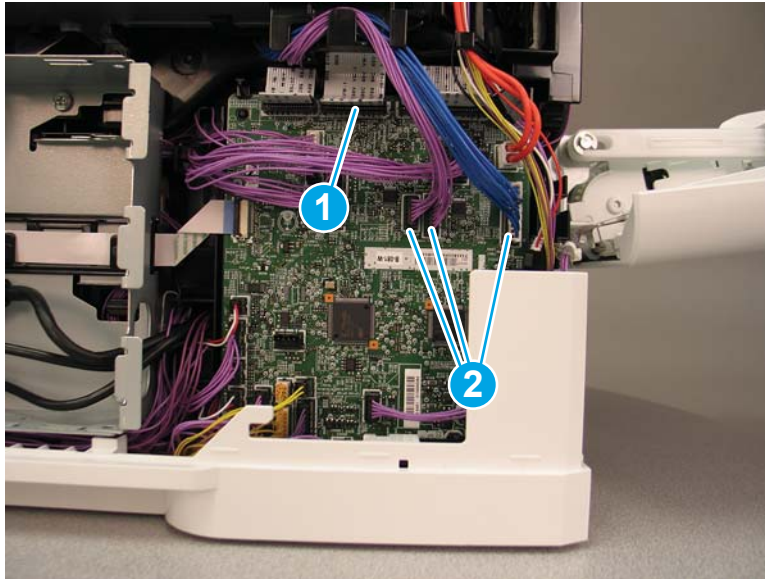
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2236 Disconnect two connectors



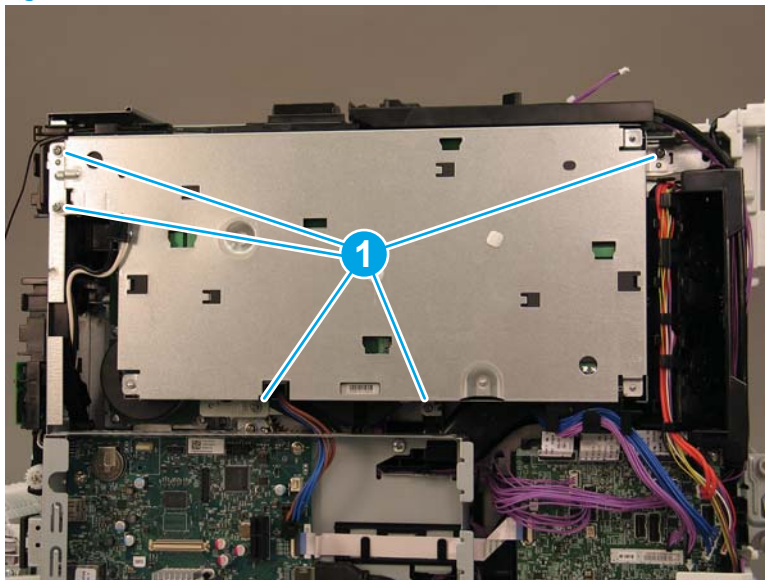
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2237 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2238 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.


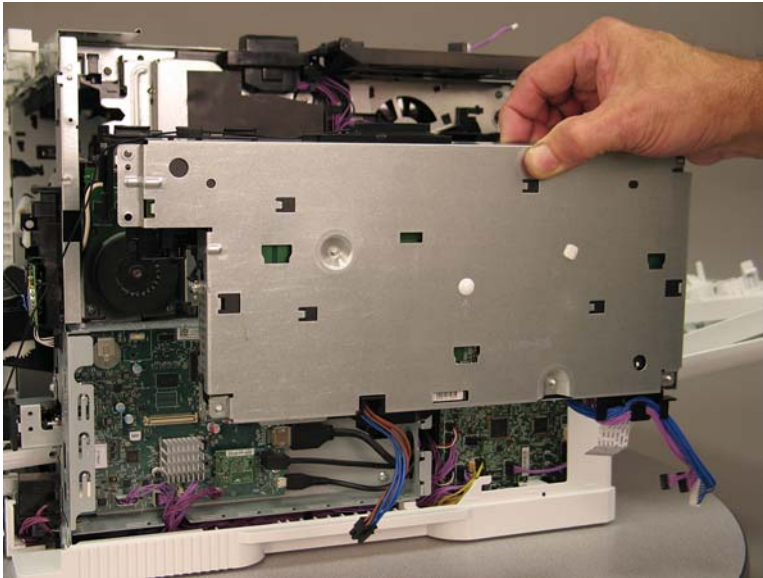
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

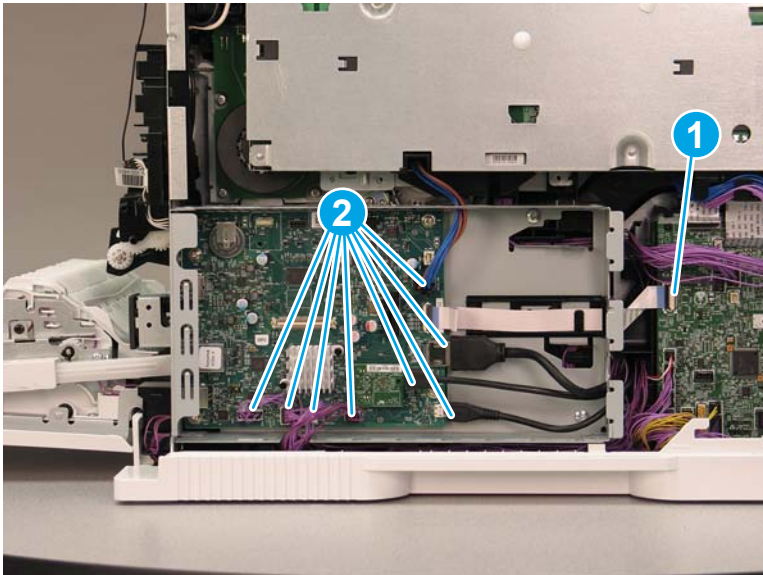
Figure 1-2239 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

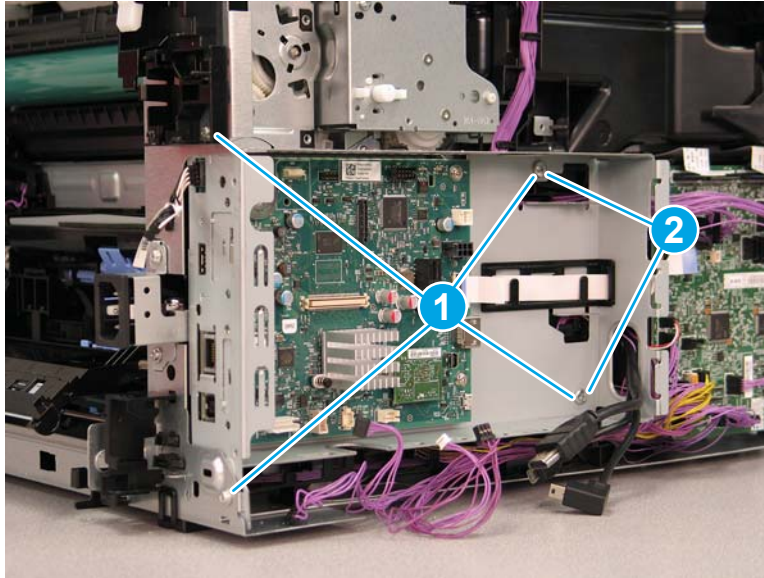
Figure 1-2240 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

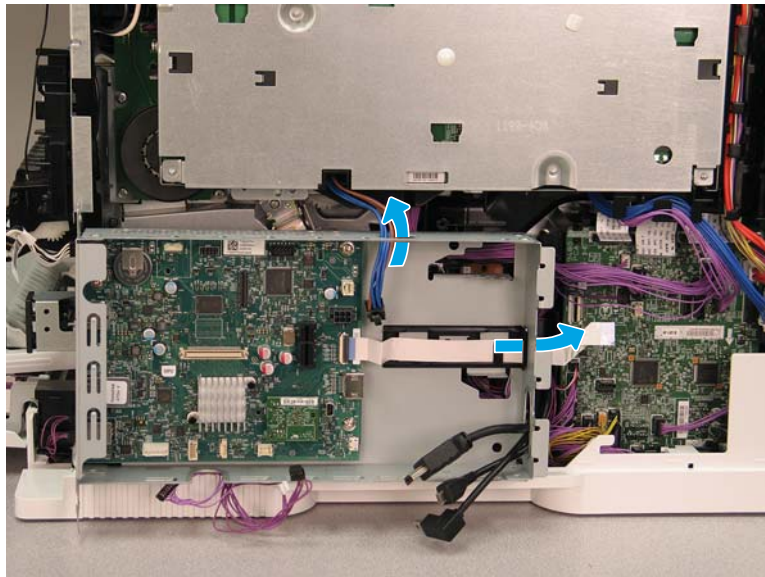
 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2241 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2242 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

- b. Remove the formatter cage.


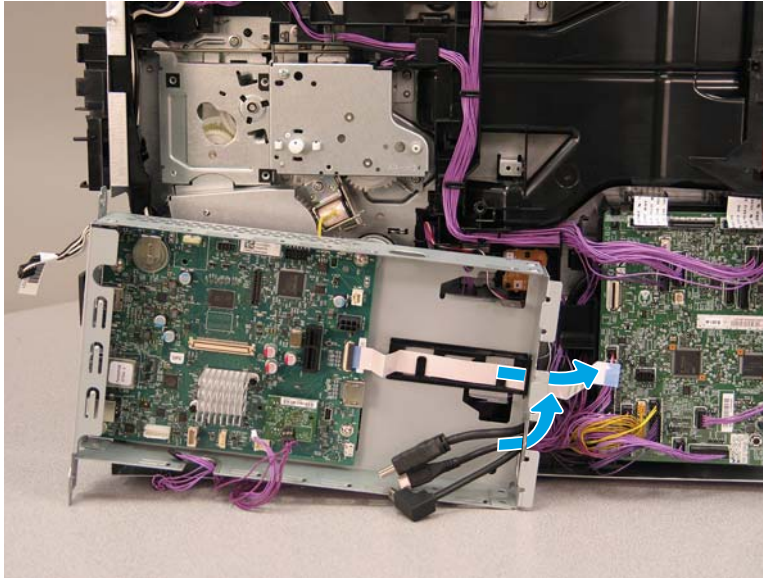
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

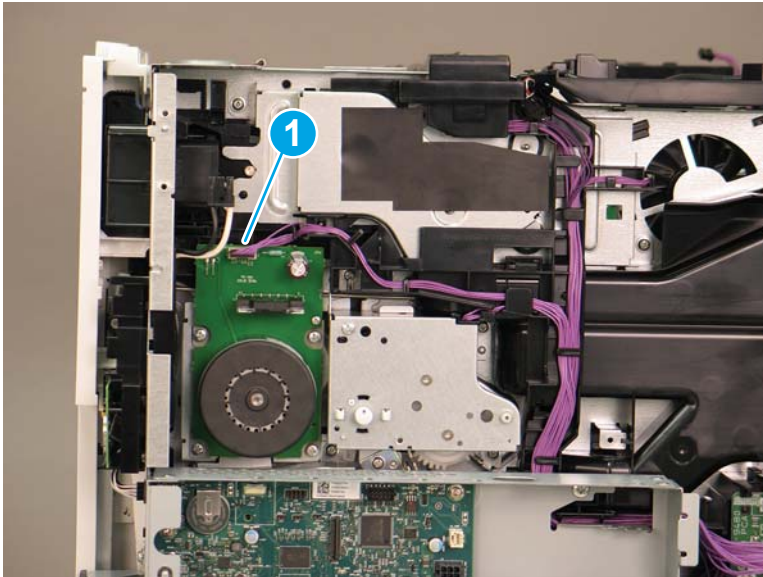
Figure 1-2243 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly

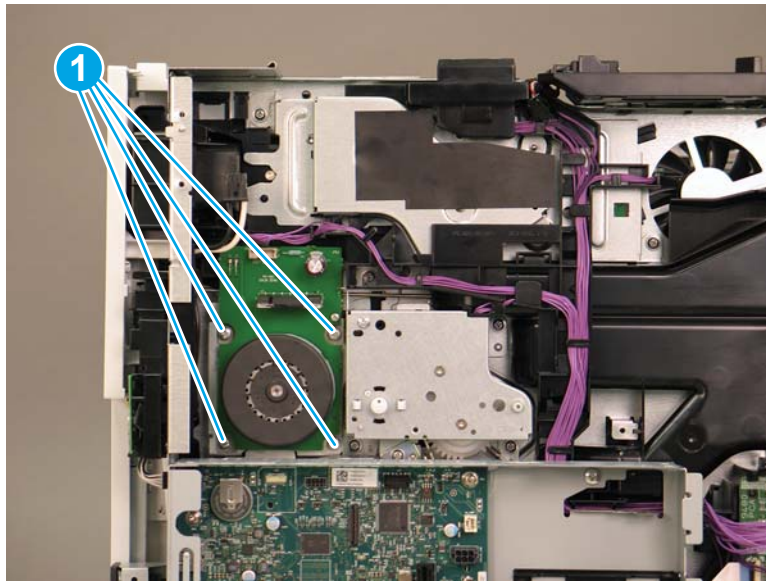
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2244 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2245 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


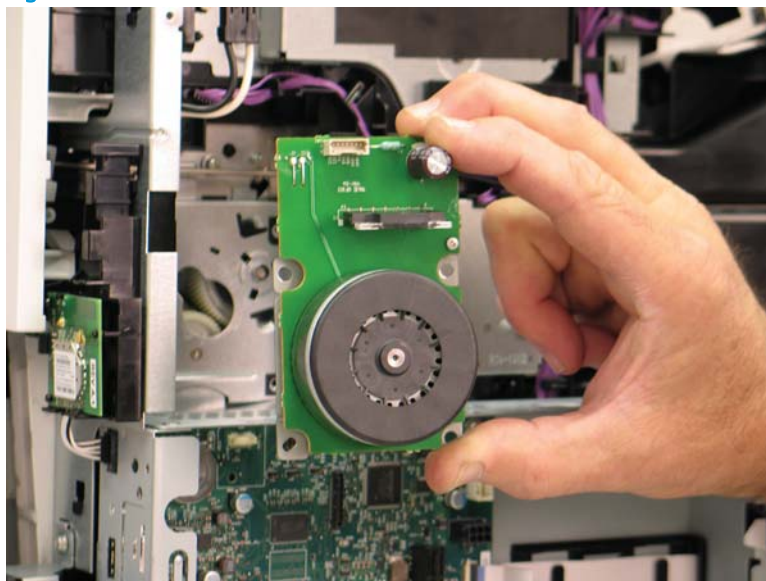

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2246 Remove drum motor





Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-1250-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

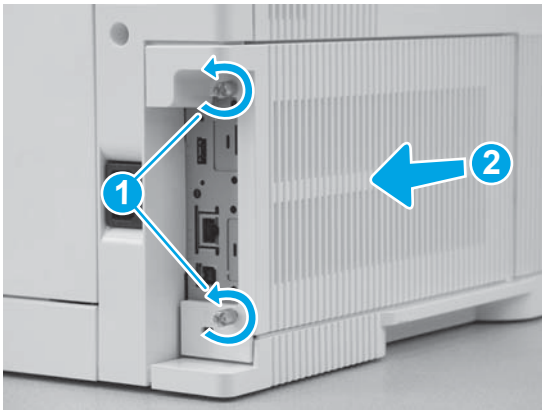
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2247 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2248 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2249 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2250 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2251 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

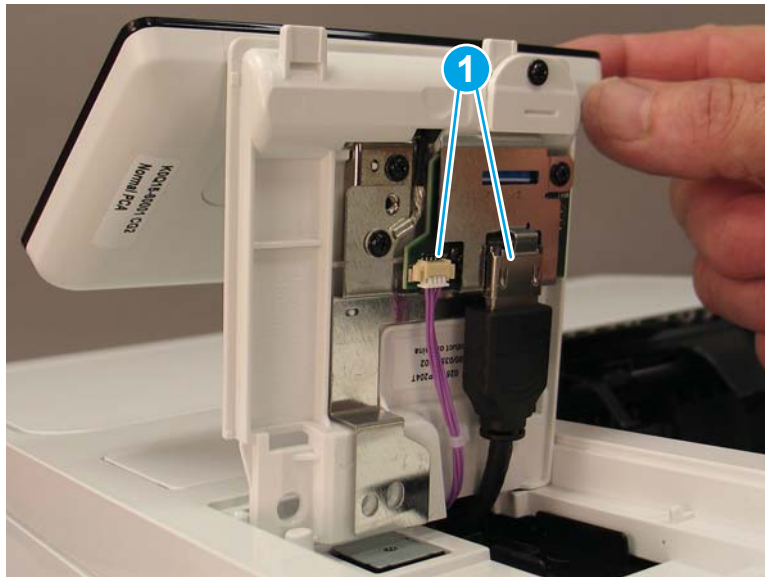
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2252 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2253 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

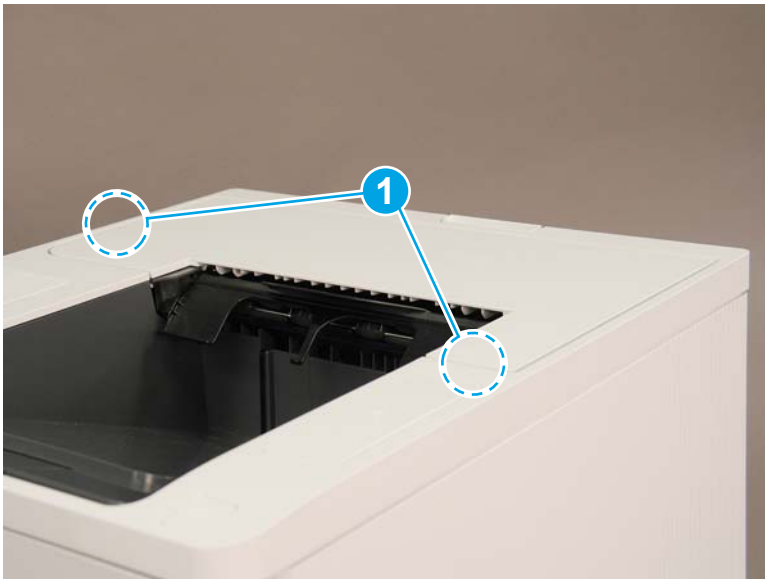
Figure 1-2254 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

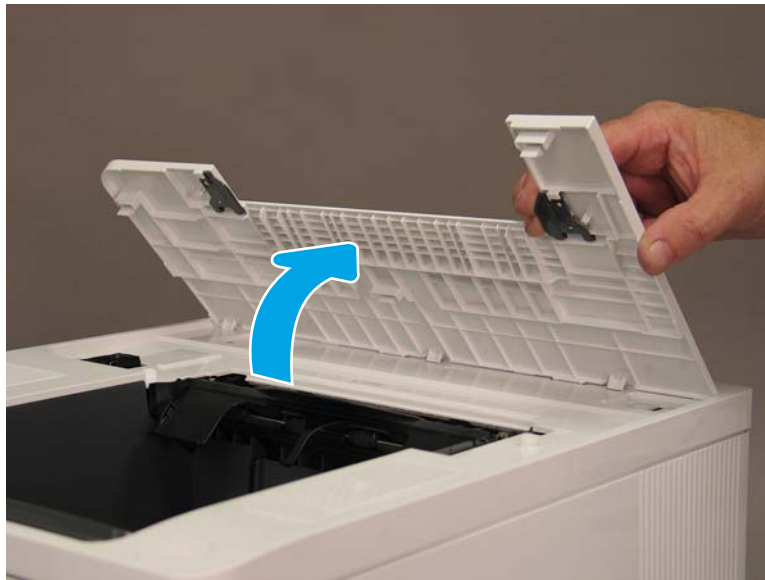
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2255 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

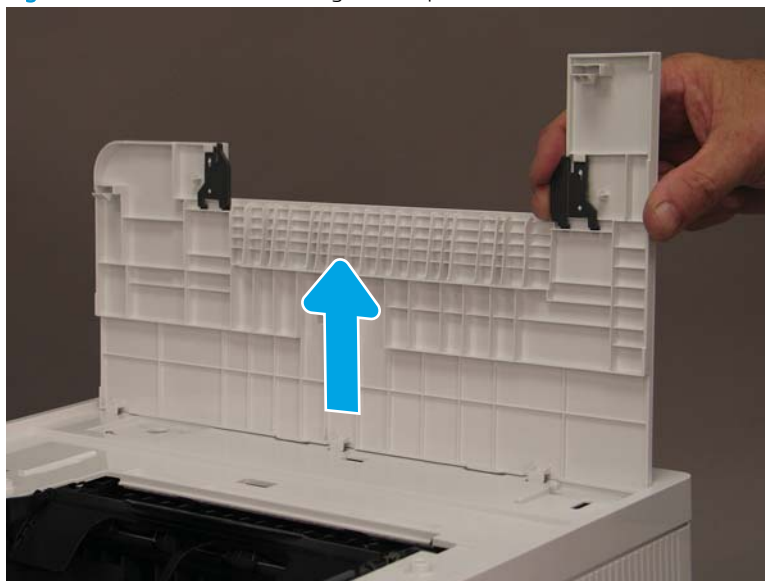
Figure 1-2256 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

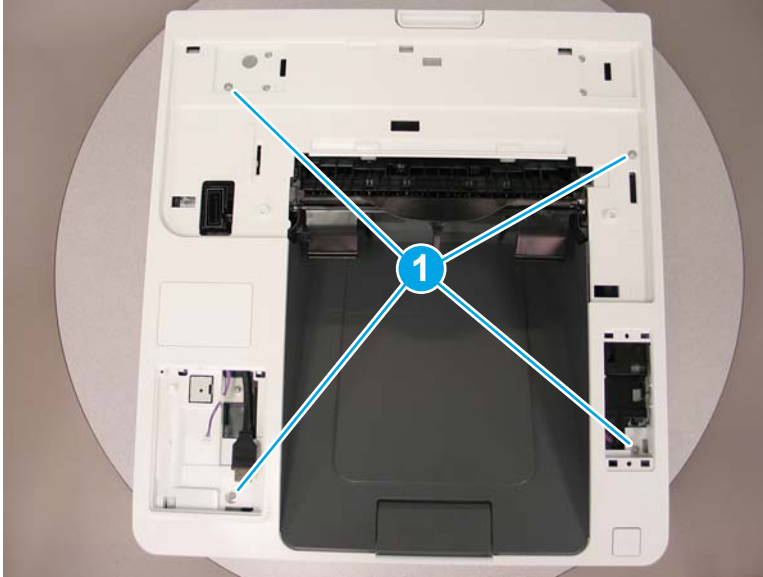
Figure 1-2257 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

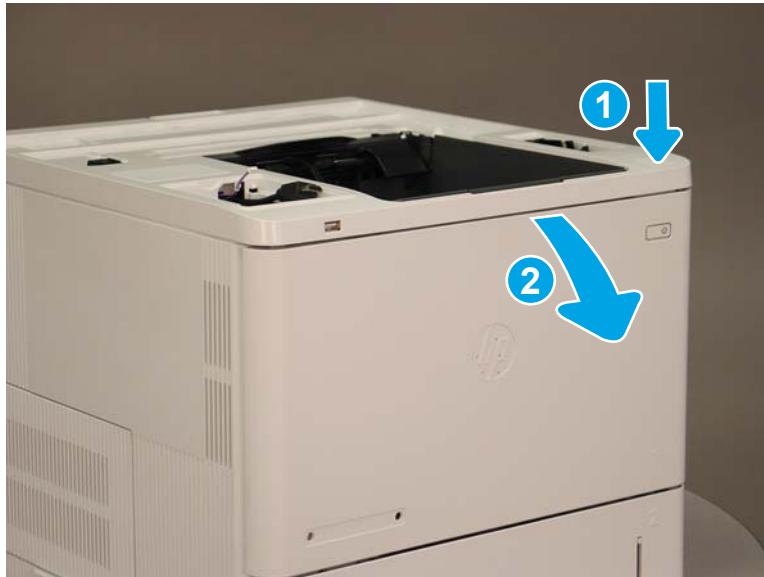
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2258 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

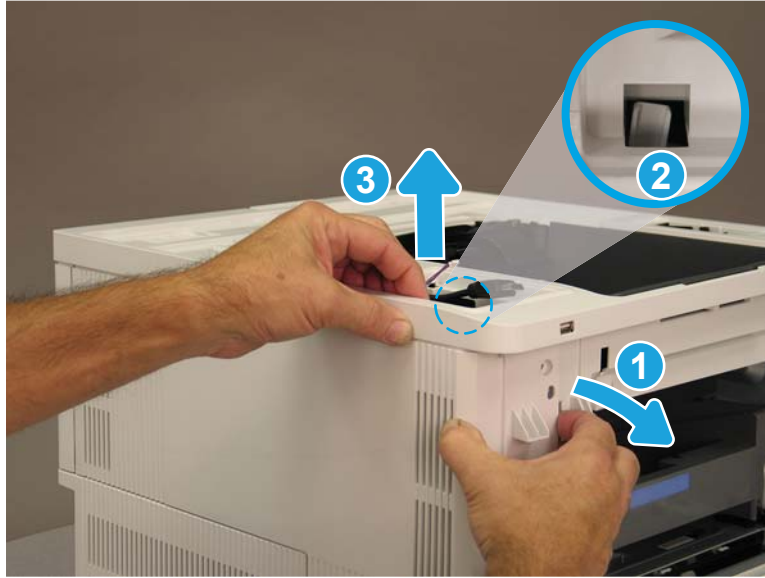
Figure 1-2259 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

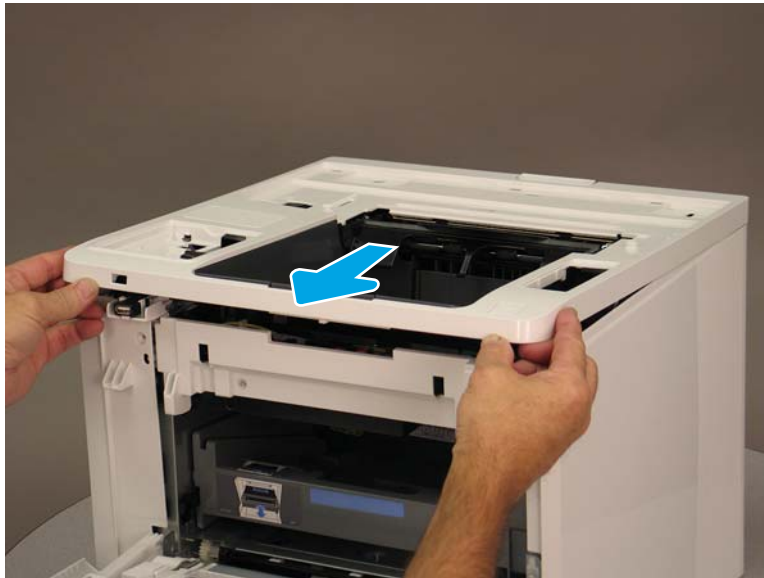
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2260 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2261 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


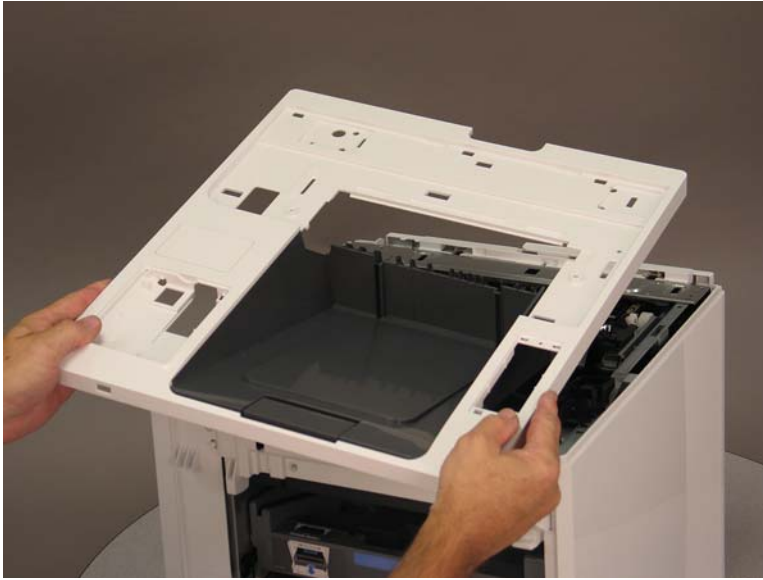
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

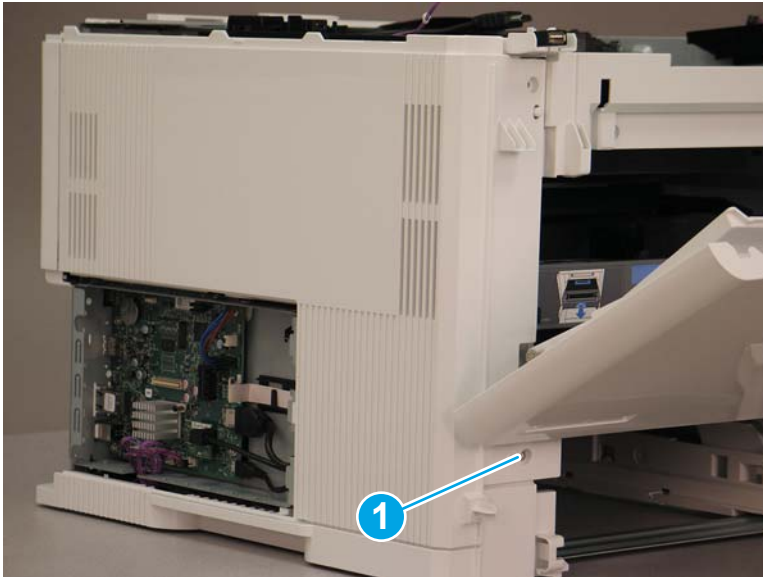
Figure 1-2262 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2263 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



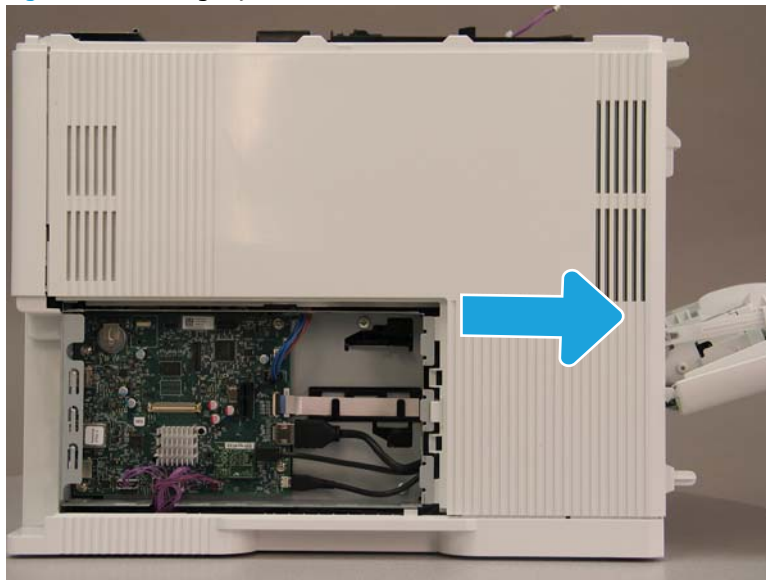
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2264 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2265 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

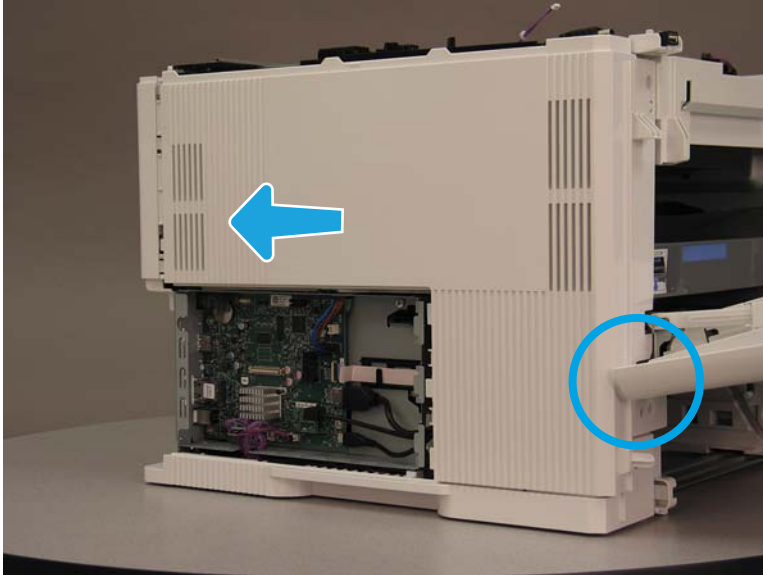


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2266 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


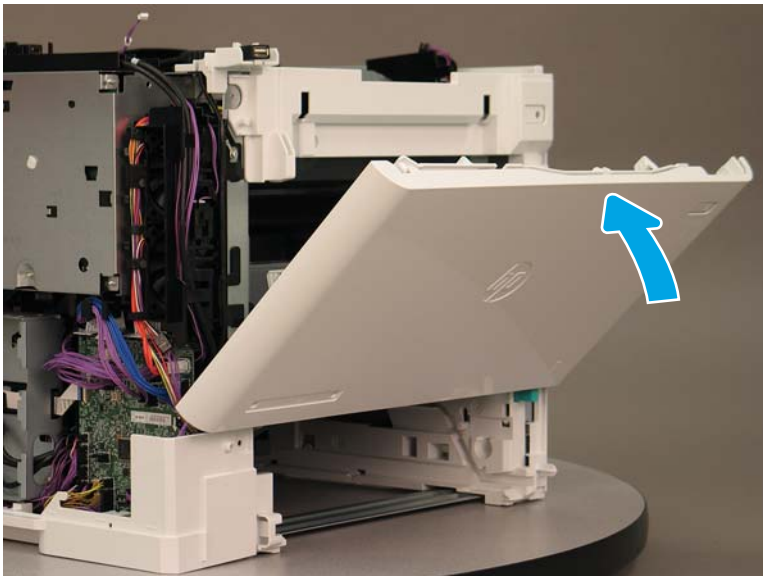
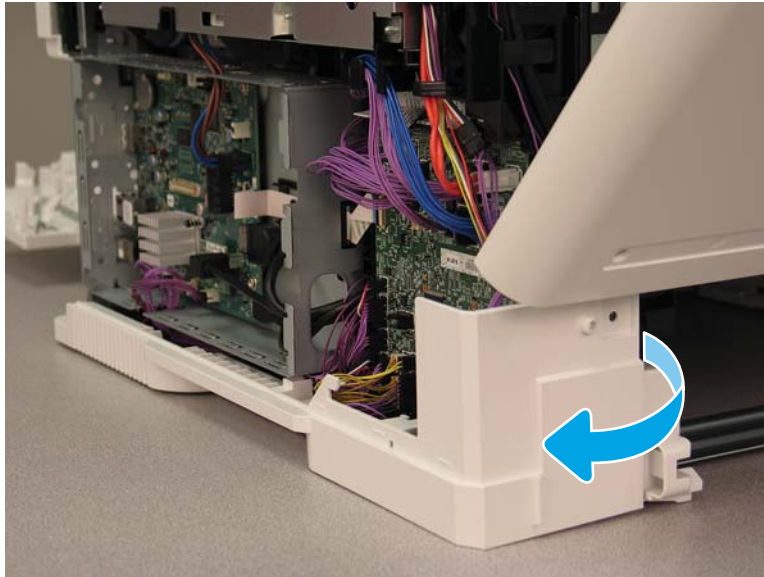
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2267 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

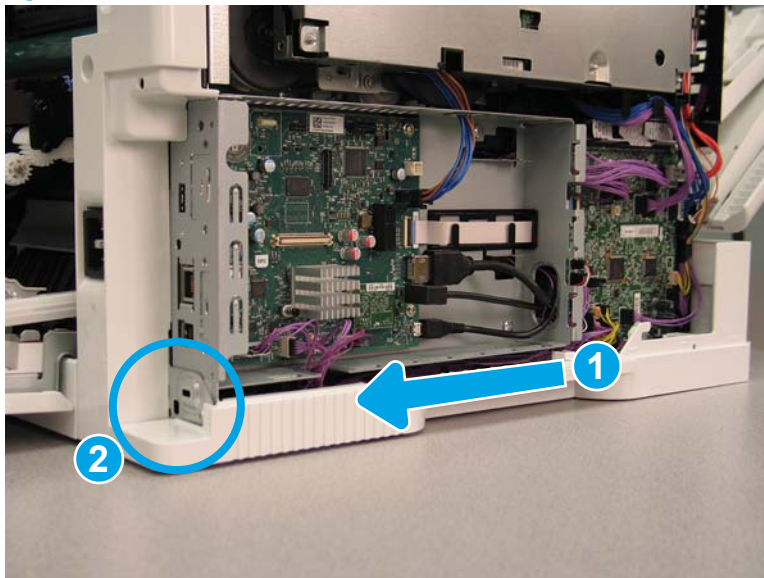
Figure 1-2268 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2269 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly

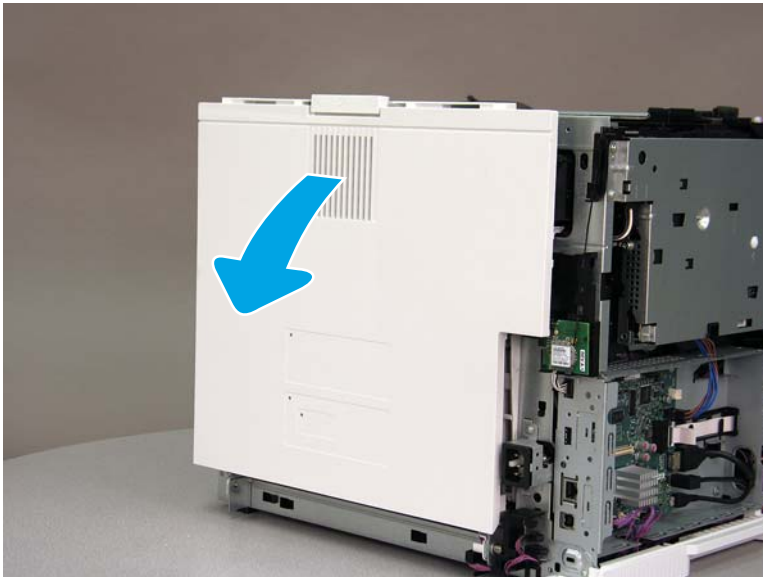
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-2270 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2271 Open the rear door assembly



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

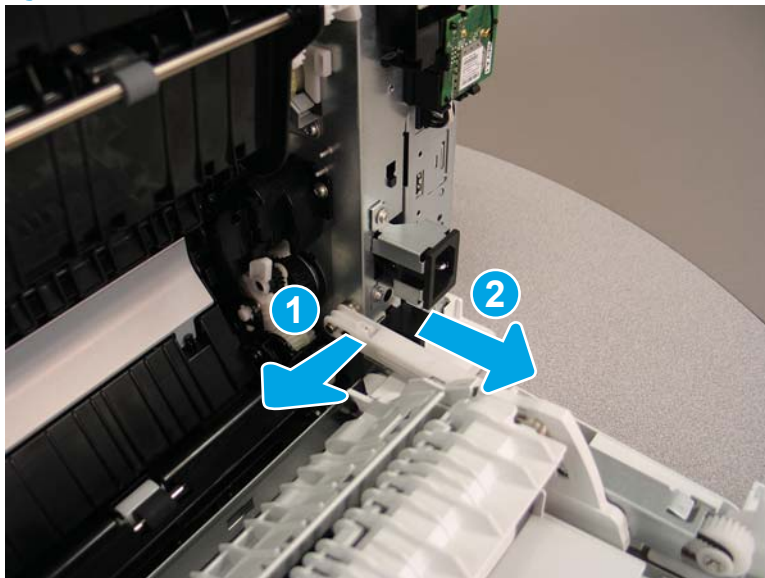
 **TIP:** Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-2272 Remove the e-ring



4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2273 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

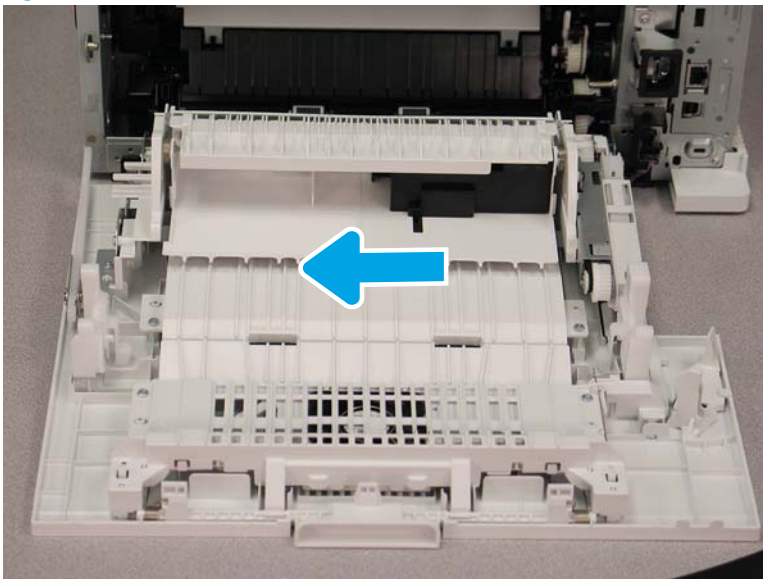
Figure 1-2274 Remove the e-ring



6. Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

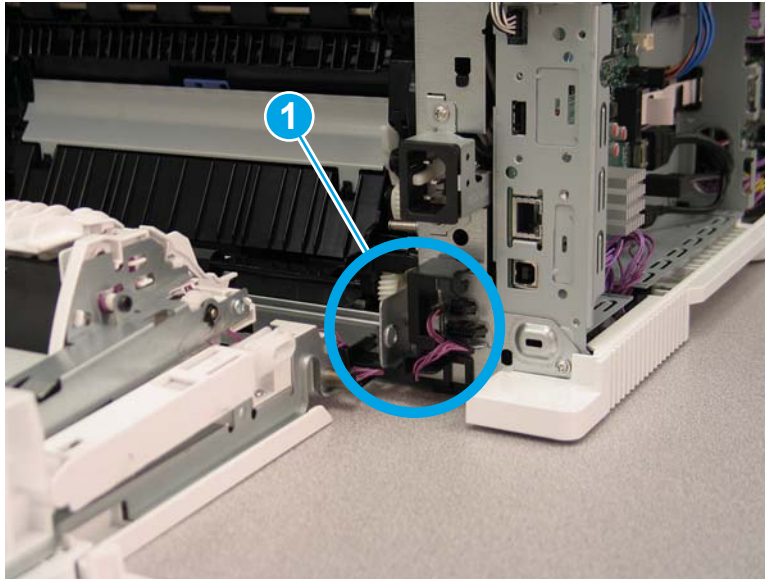
CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-2275 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

Figure 1-2276 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.


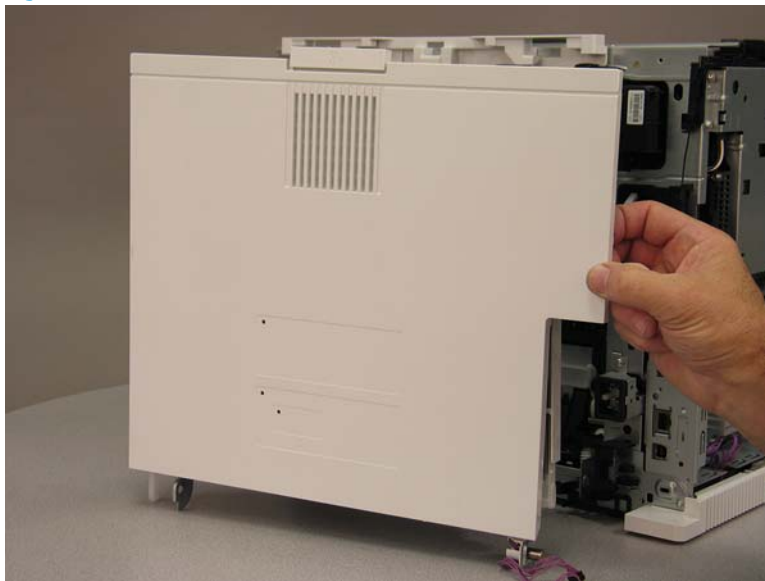
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

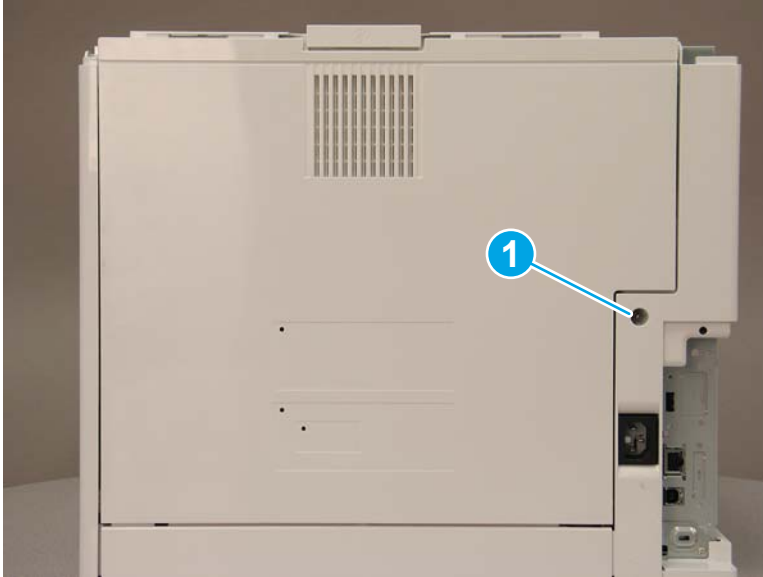
Figure 1-2277 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

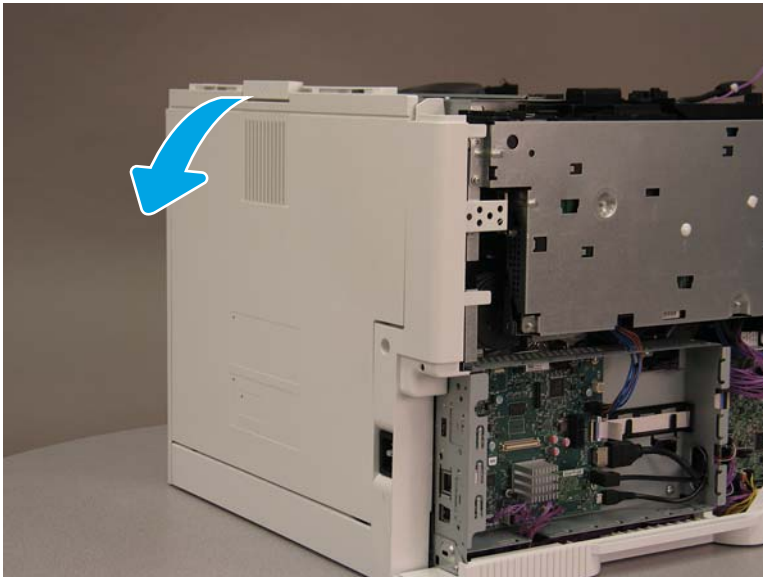
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2278 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2279 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

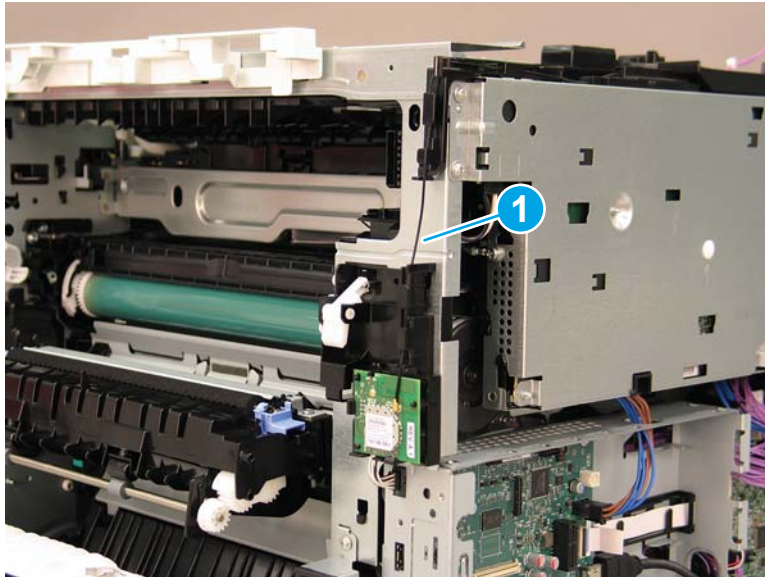
Figure 1-2280 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

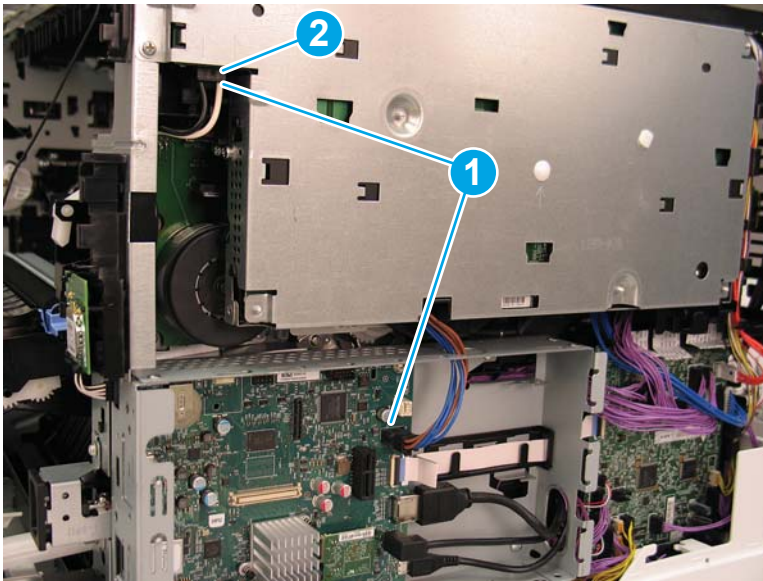
Figure 1-2281 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

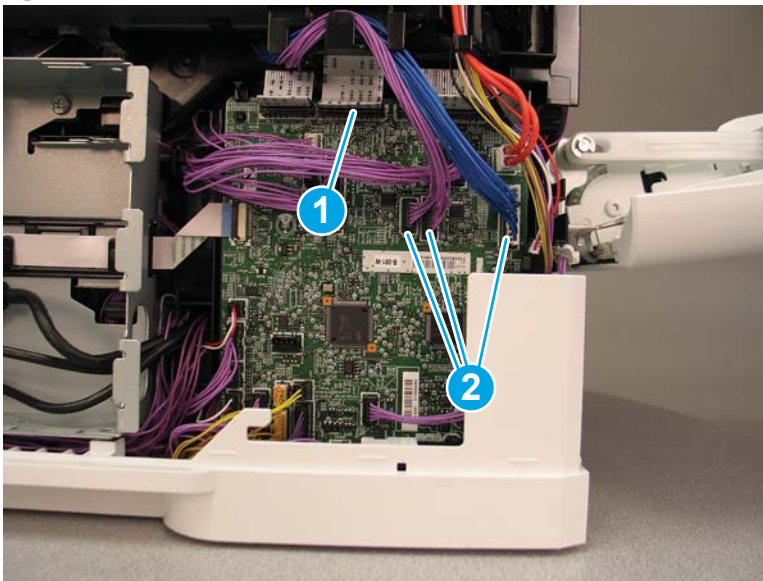
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2282 Disconnect two connectors



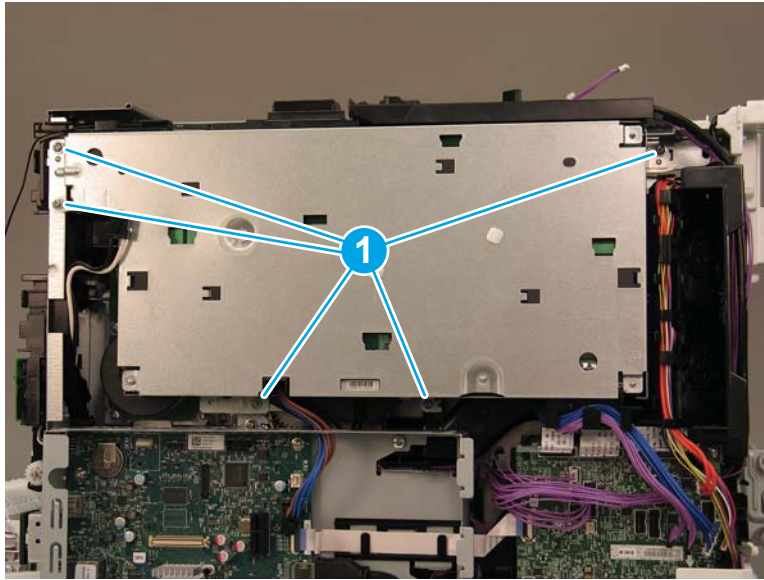
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2283 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

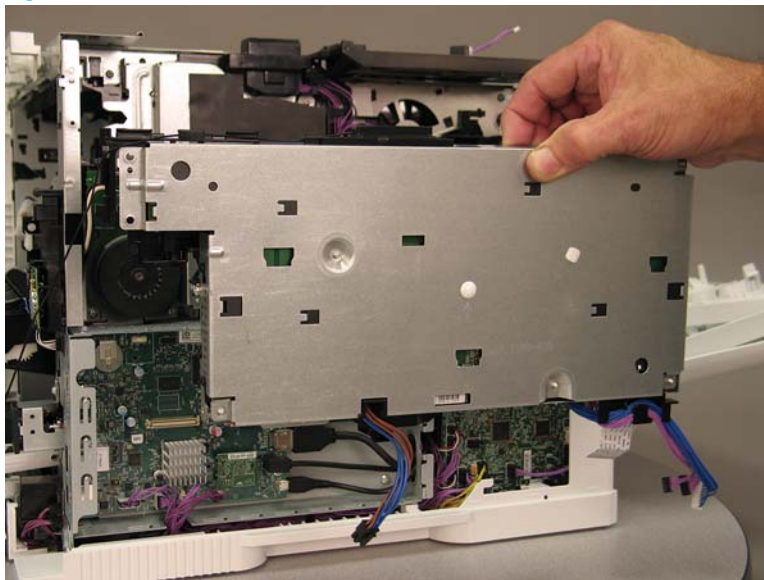
Figure 1-2284 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

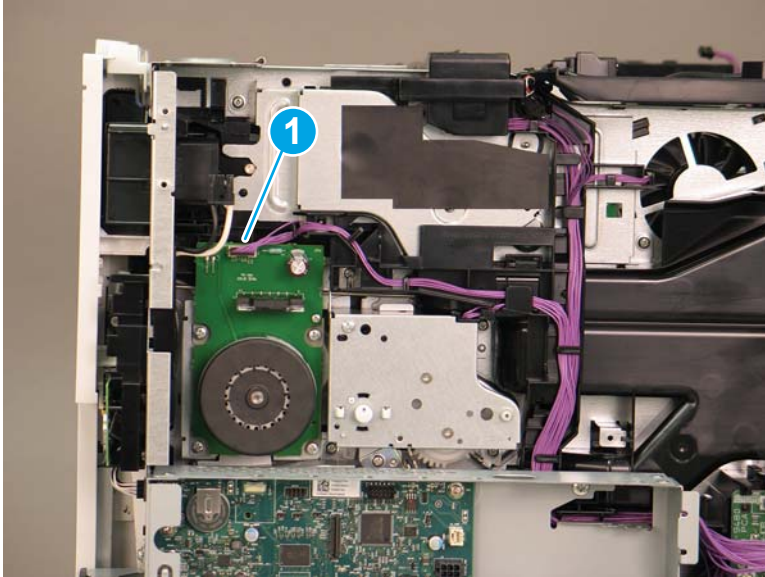
Figure 1-2285 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

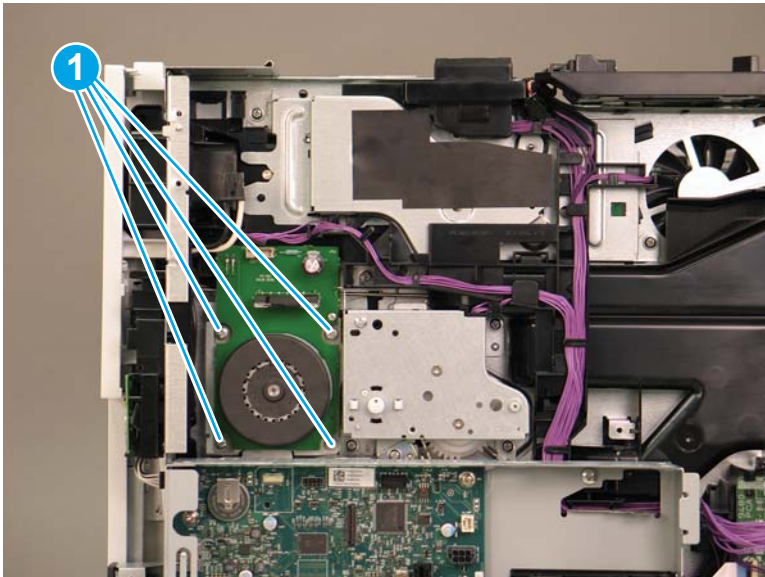
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2286 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

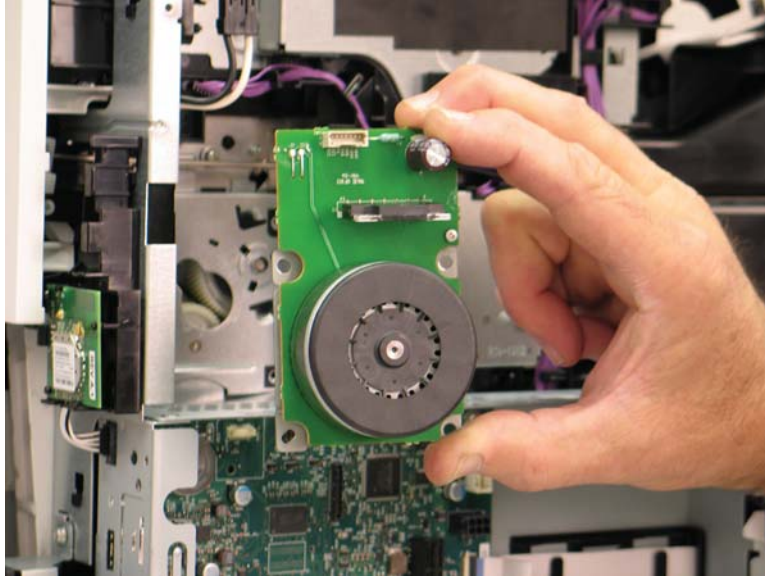
Figure 1-2287 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2288 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
 - b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.


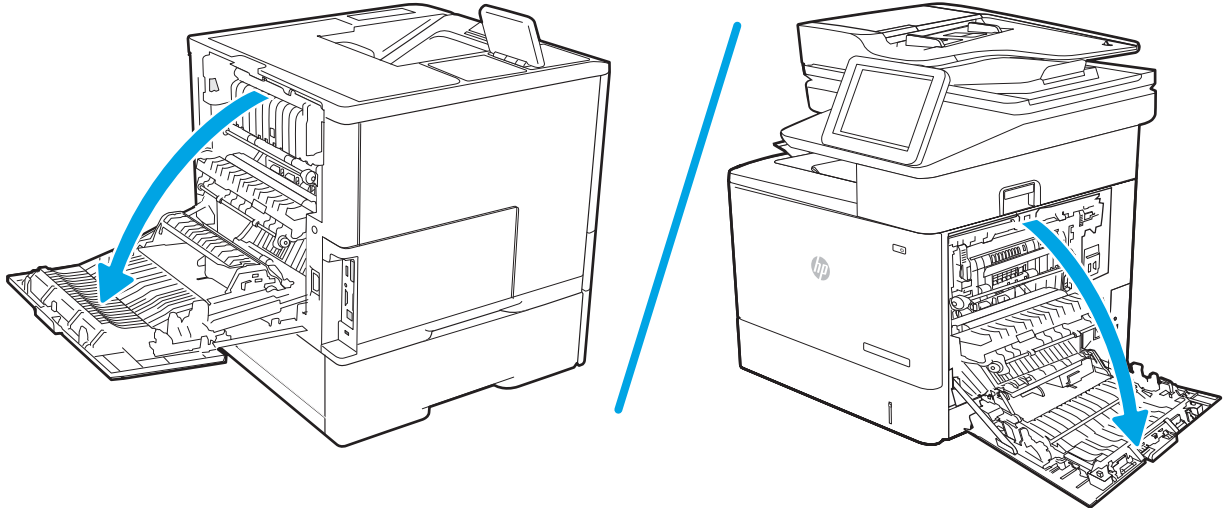
 **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2289 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


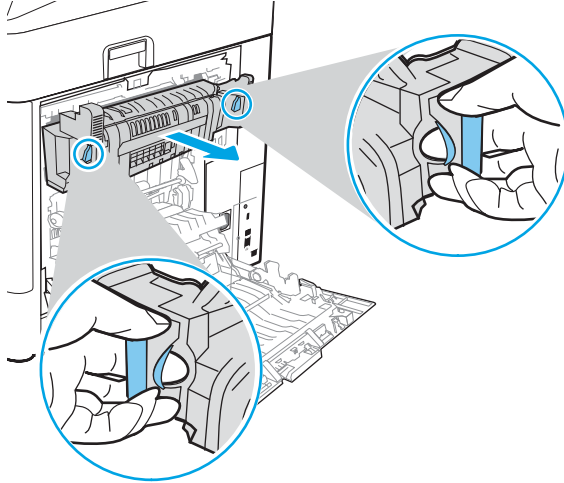
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

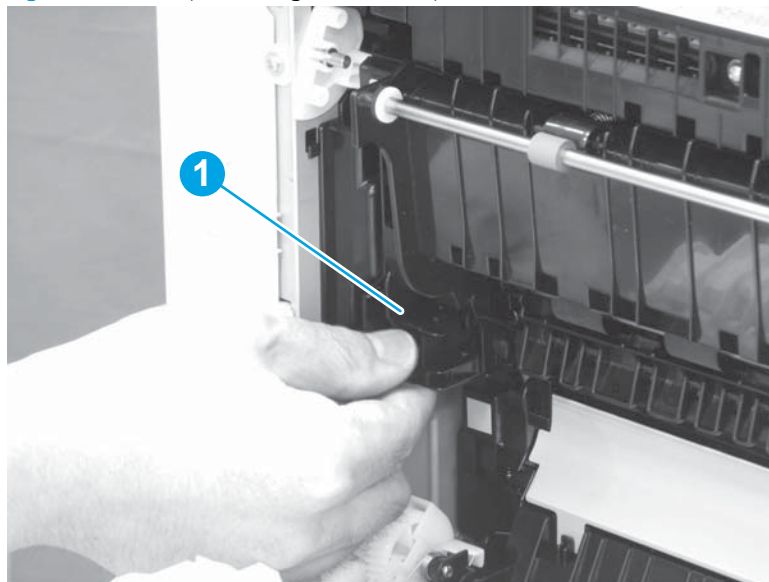
Figure 1-2290 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2291 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


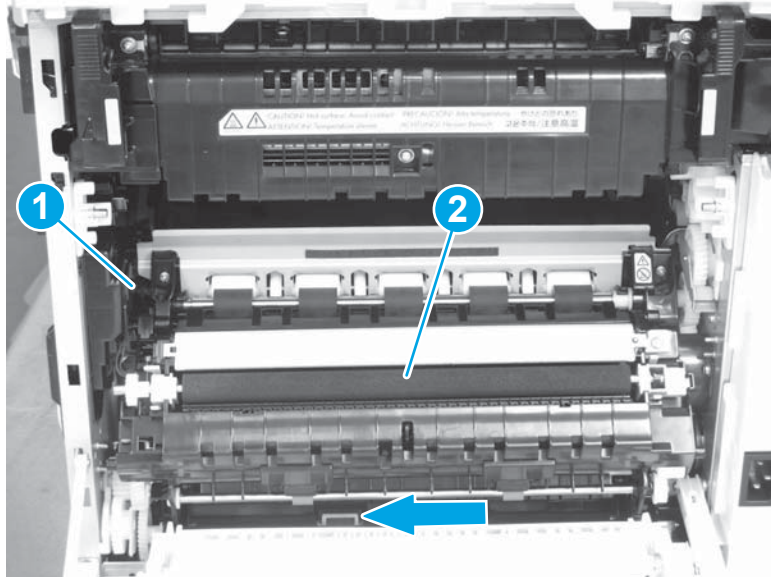
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2292 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly

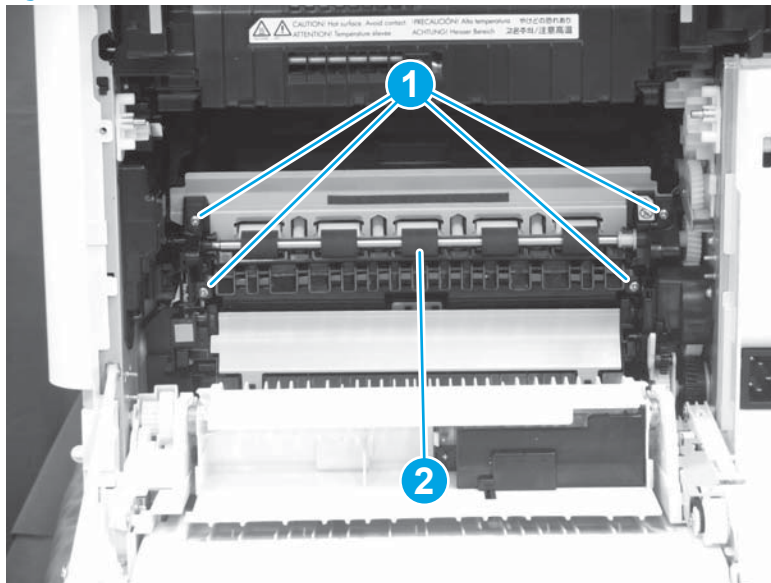


Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

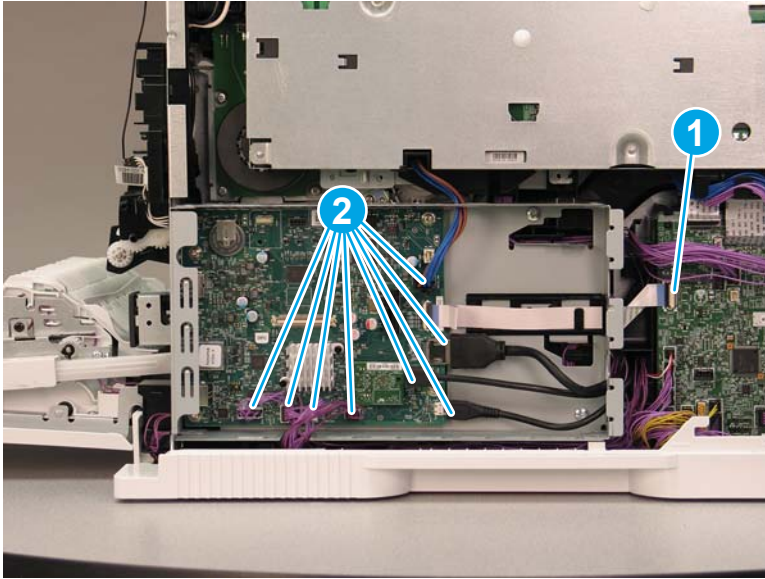
Figure 1-2293 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

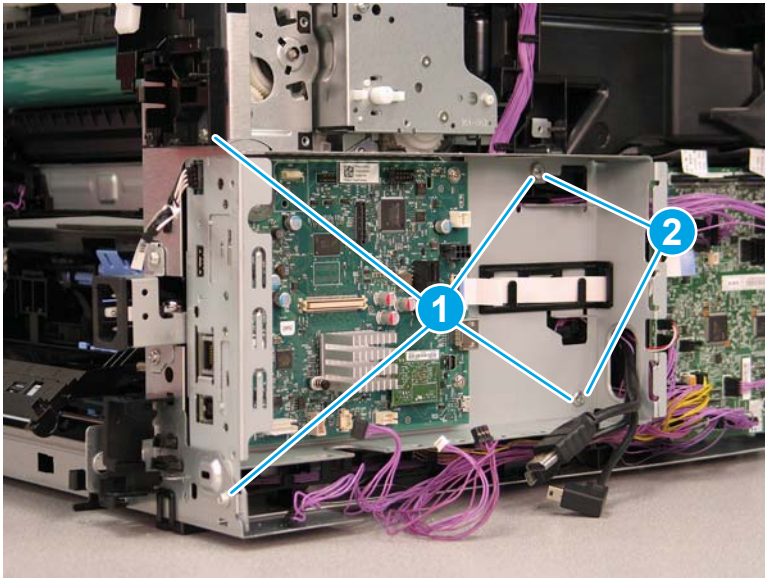
Figure 1-2294 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

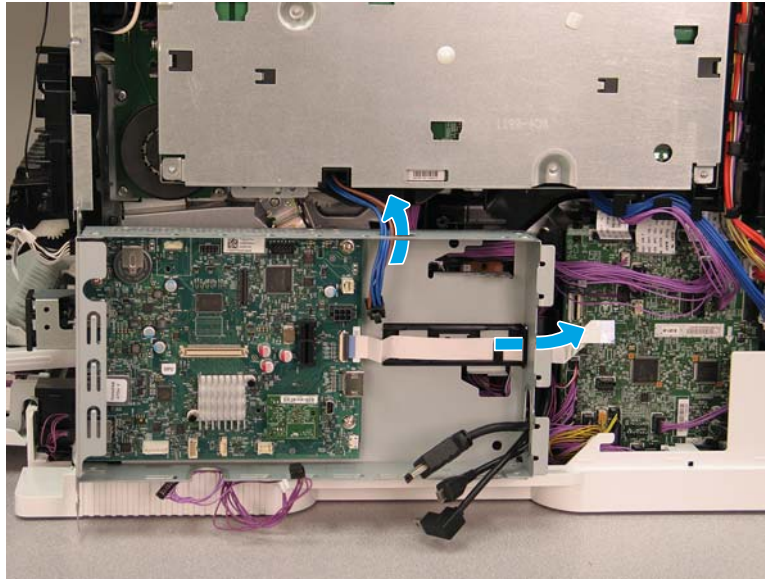
Figure 1-2295 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

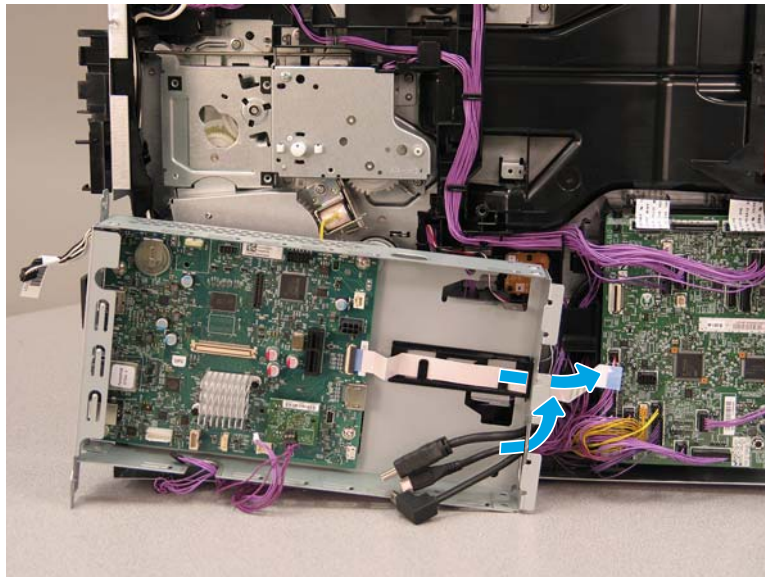
Figure 1-2296 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

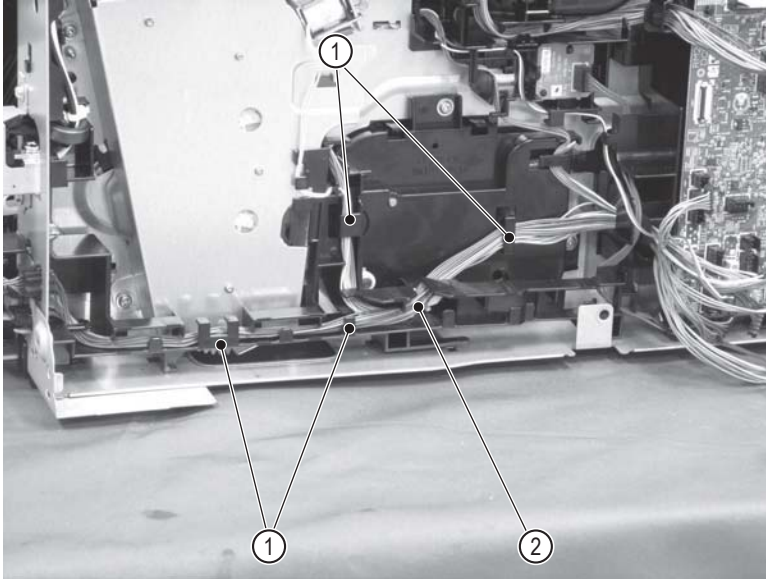
Figure 1-2297 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly

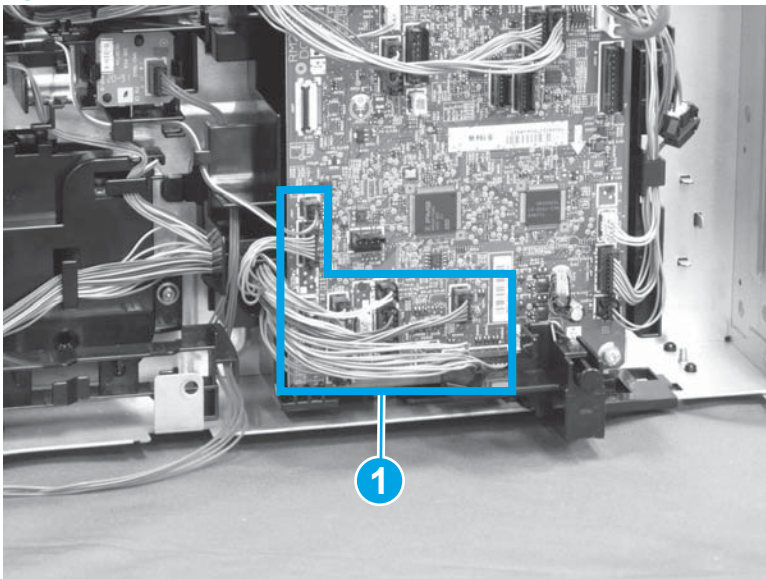
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2298 Release the cable



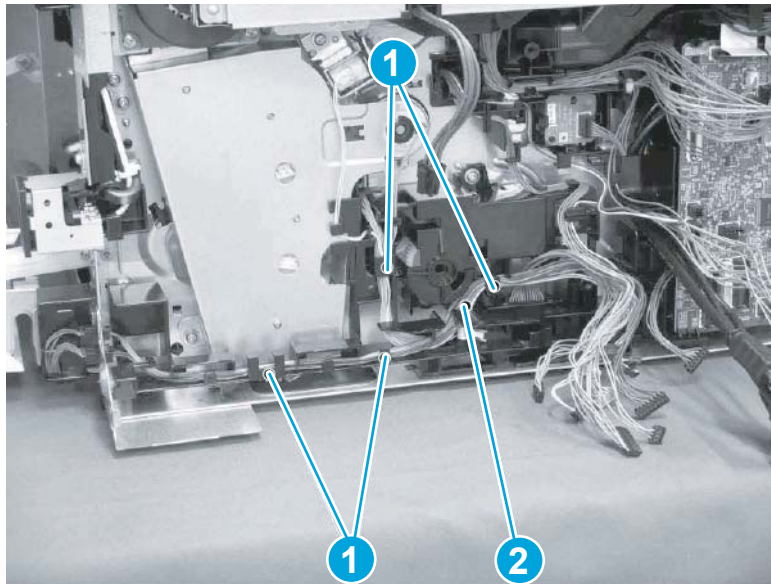
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2299 Disconnect eight connectors



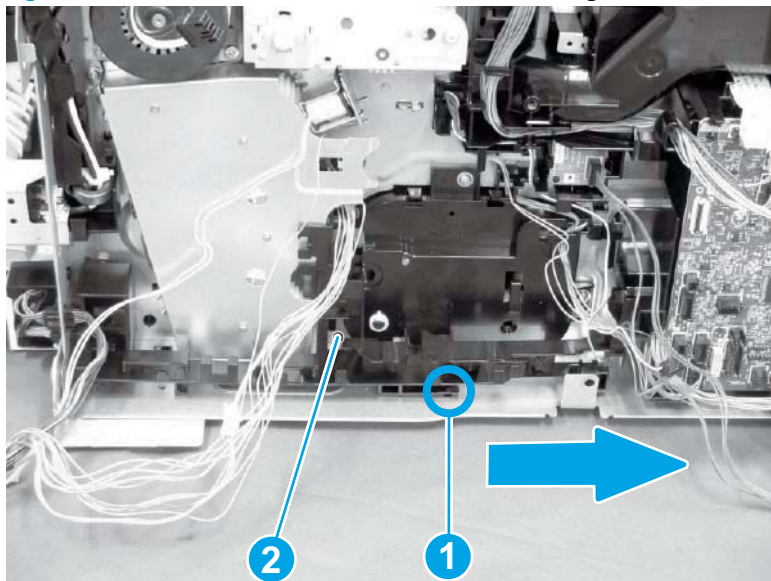
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2300 Release the cable



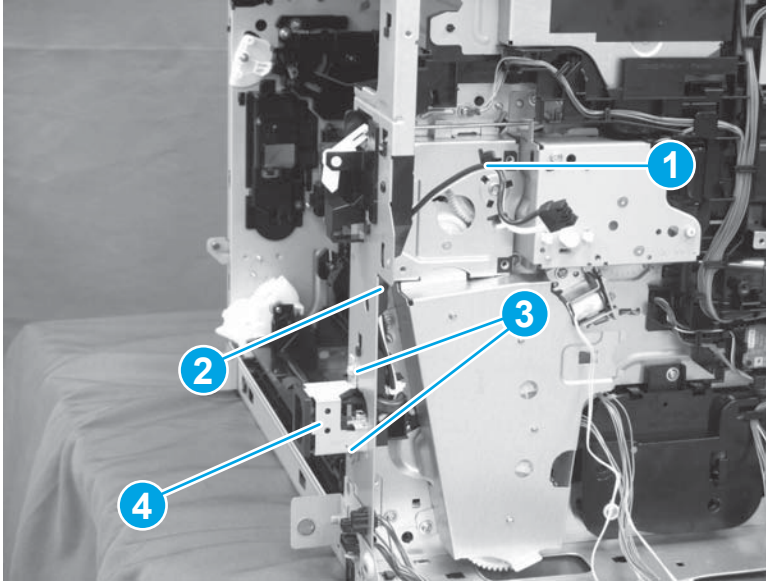
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2301 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



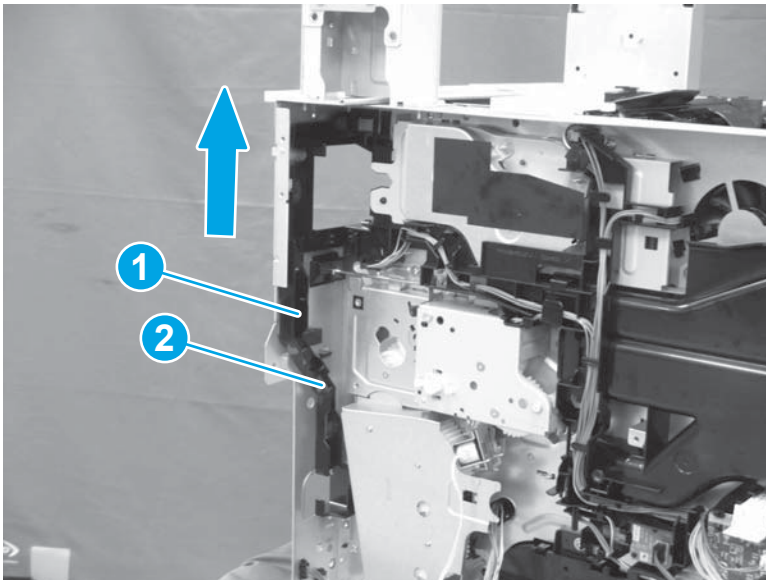
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2302 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



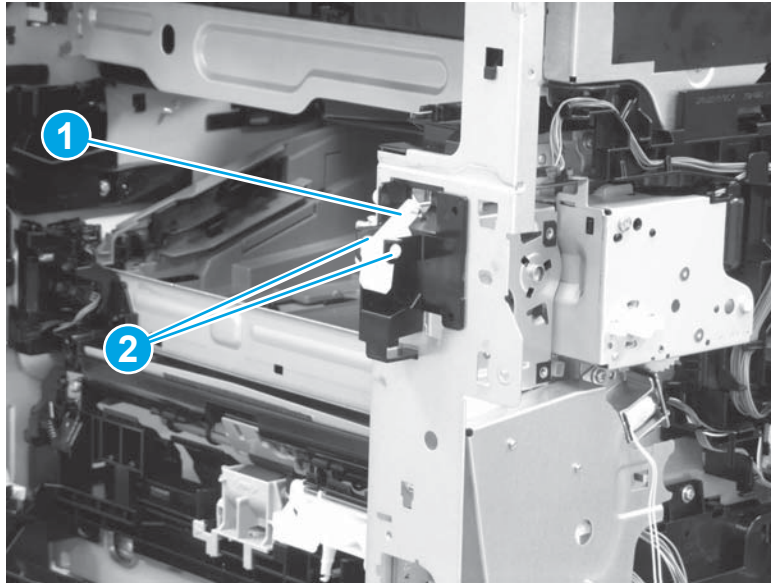
6. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2303 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



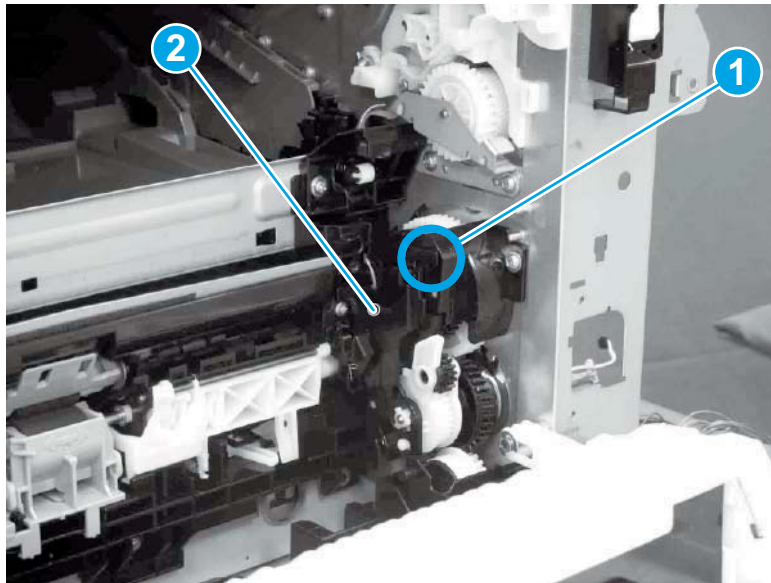
7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2304 Remove the link lever from two shafts



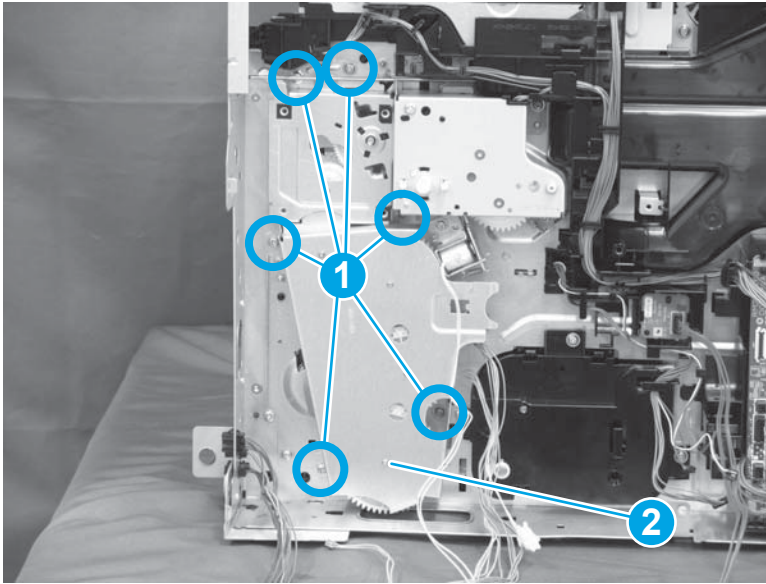
8. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2305 Release one tab and remove the cover



9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2306 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2307 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

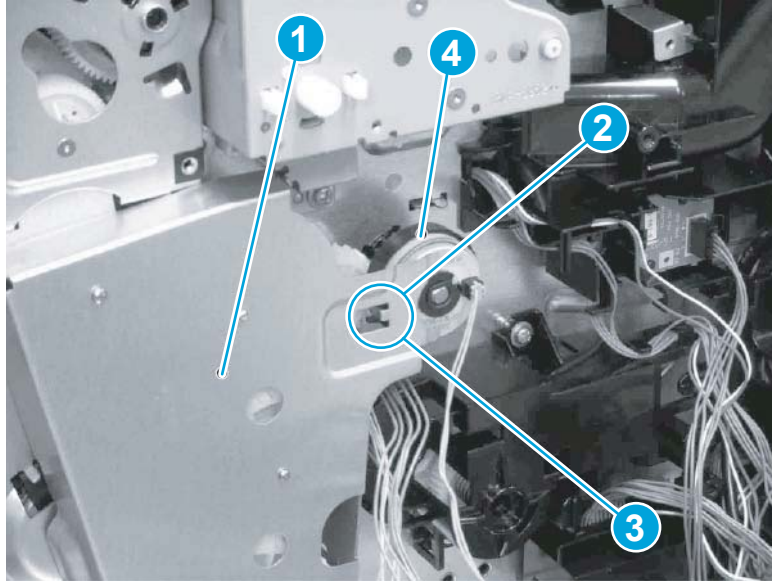


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

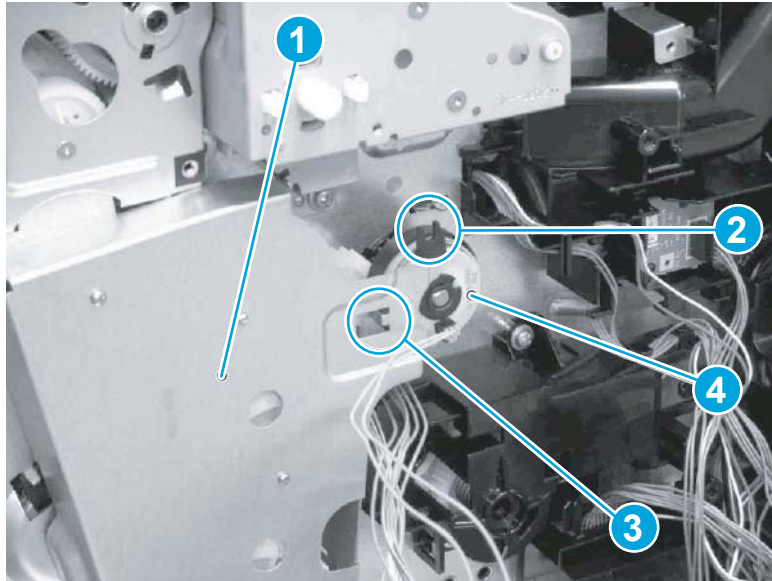
- a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2308 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



- b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

Figure 1-2309 The clutch is not fixed





Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

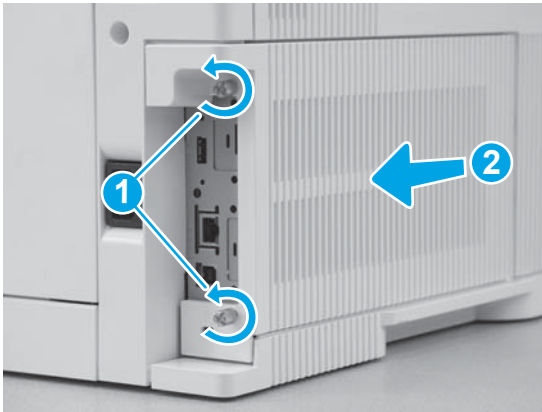
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2310 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2311 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



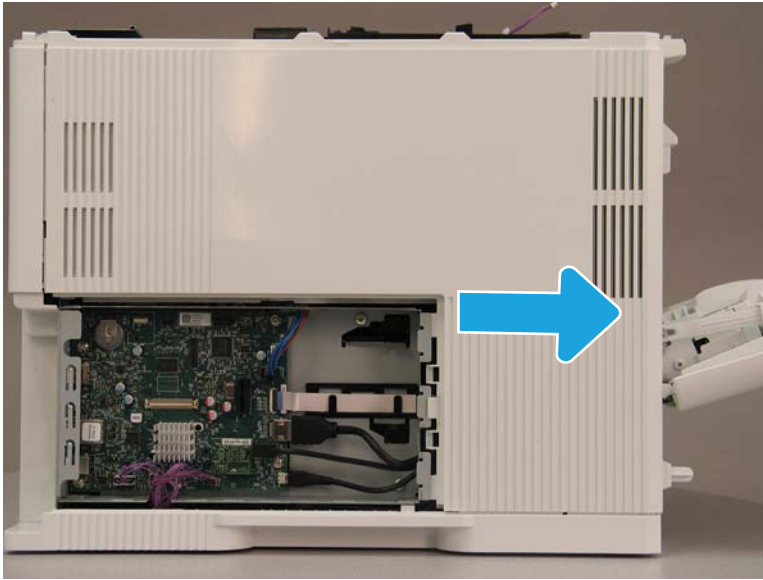
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2312 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2313 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

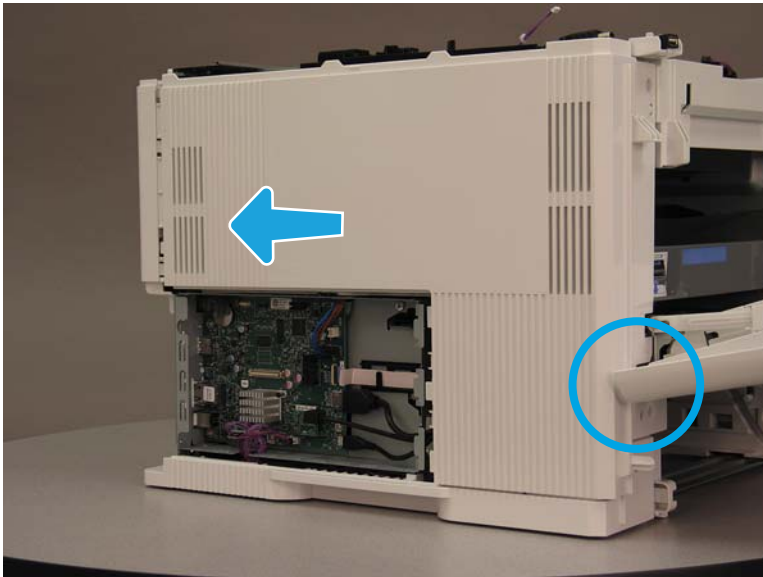


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2314 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


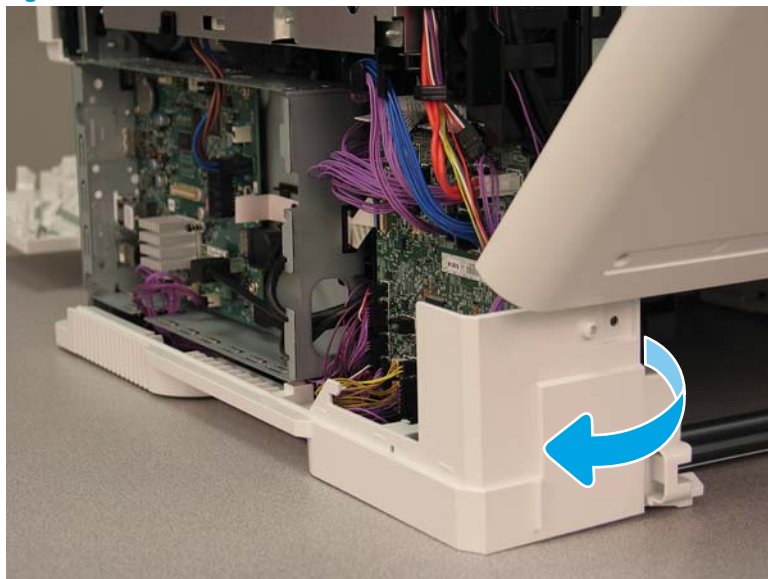
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2315 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2316 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


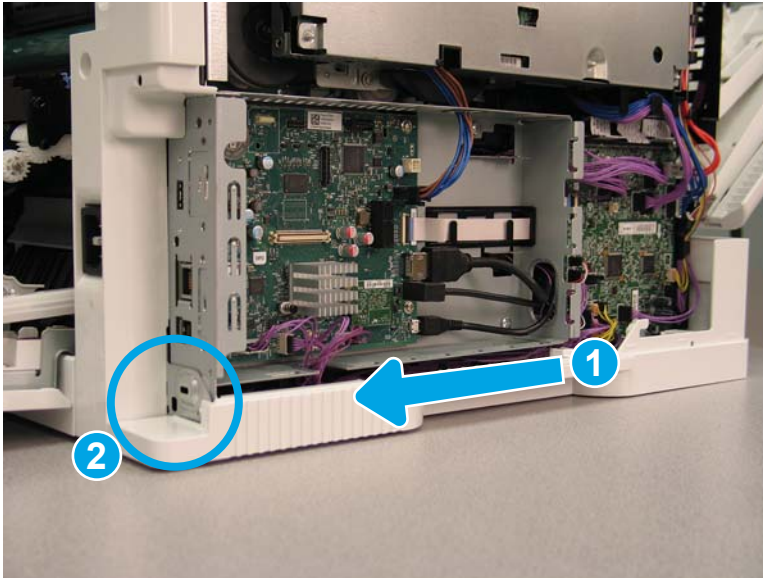
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2317 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

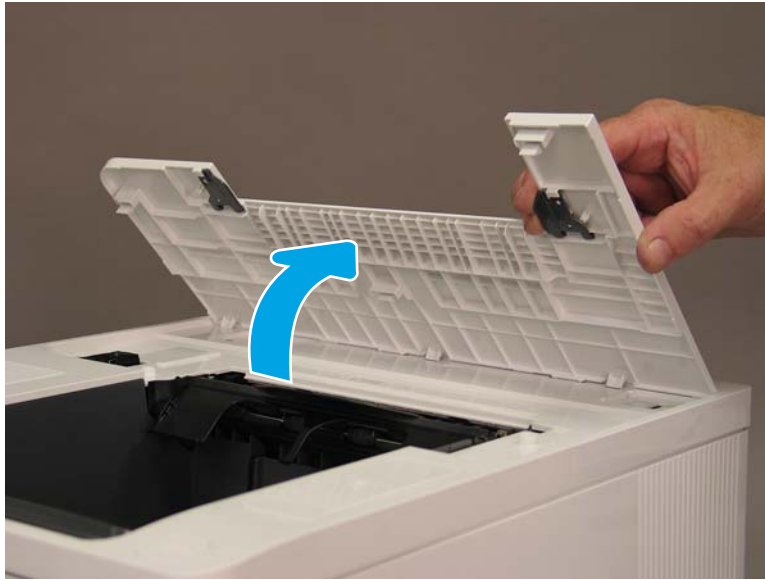
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2318 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2319 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


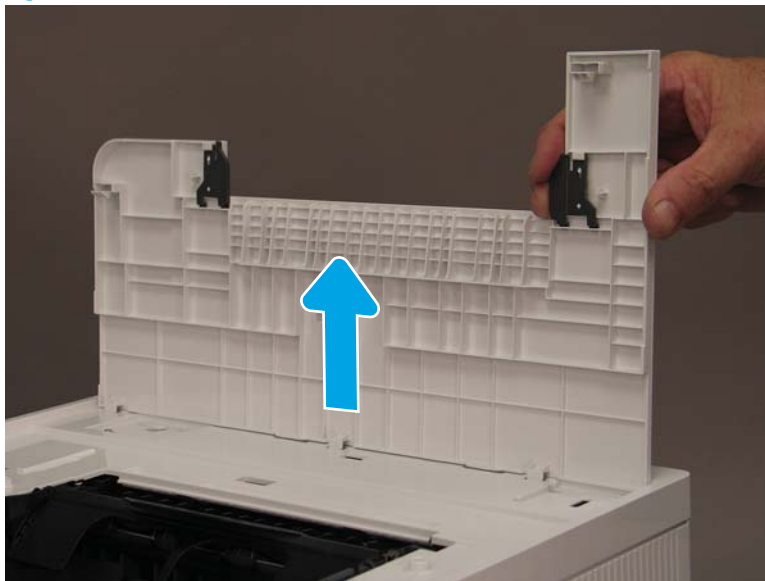
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2320 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2321 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2322 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2323 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

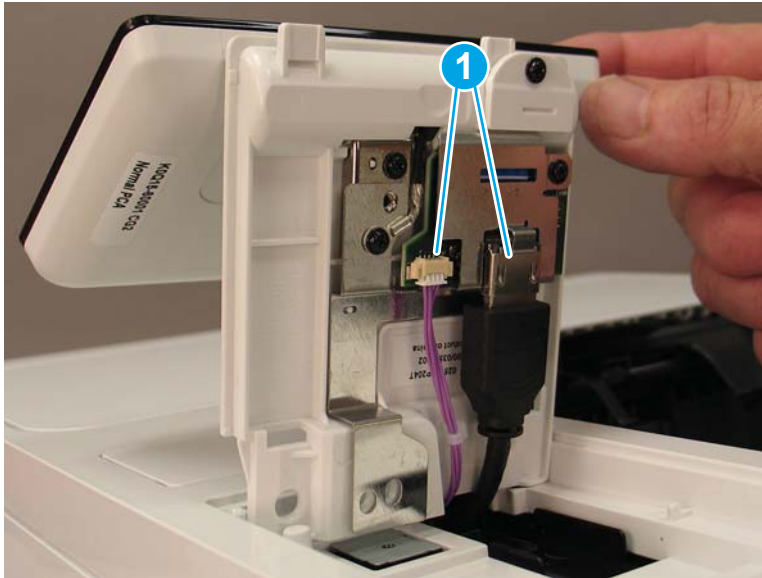
Figure 1-2324 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2325 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

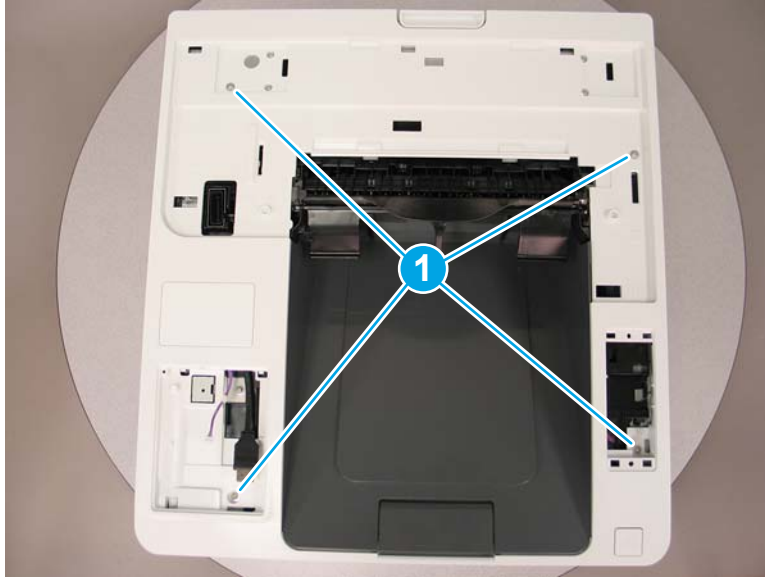
Figure 1-2326 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2327 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

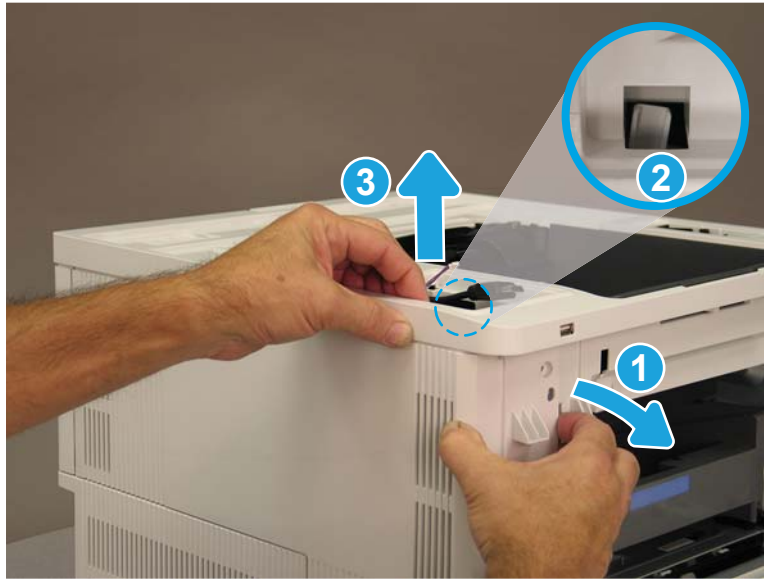
Figure 1-2328 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

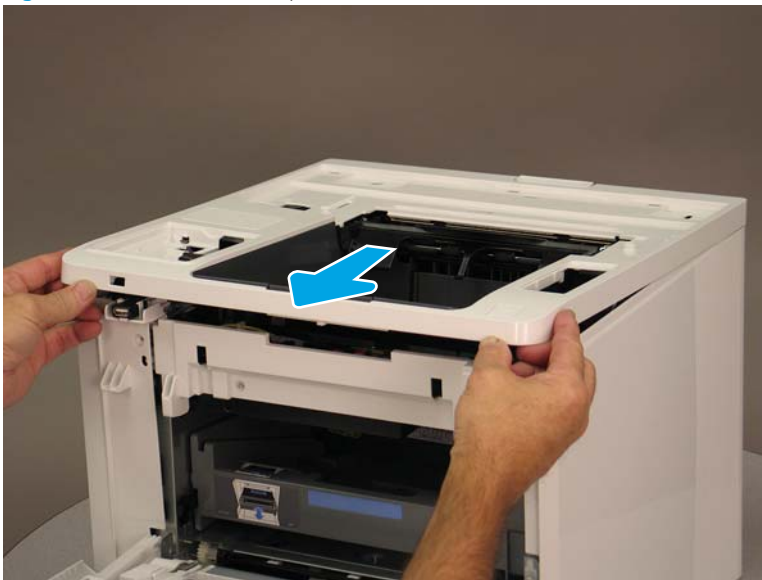
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2329 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2330 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


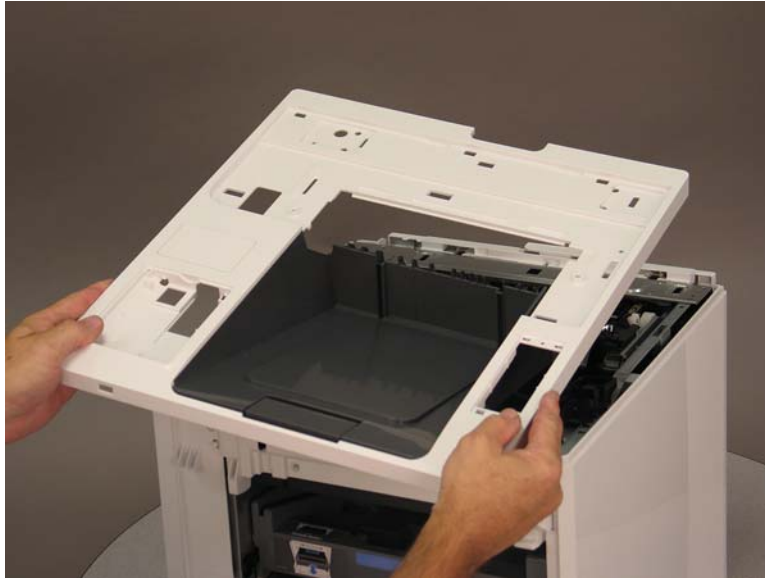
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2331 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

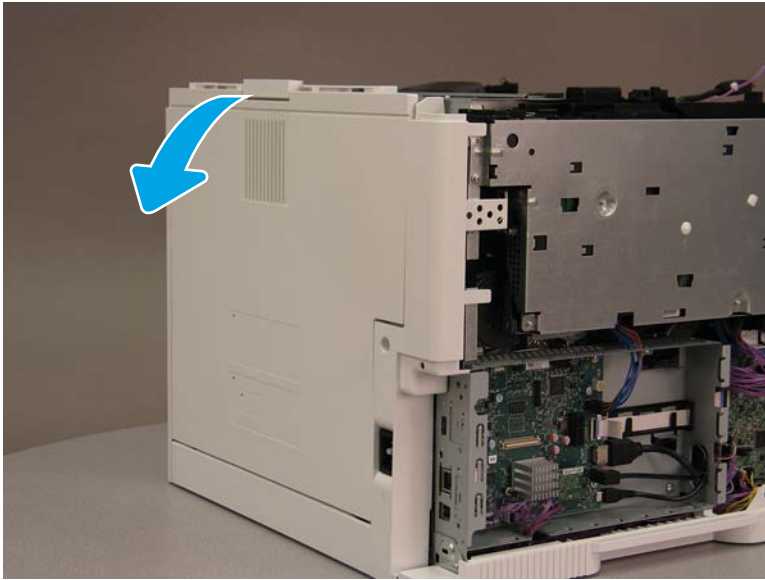
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2332 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2333 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


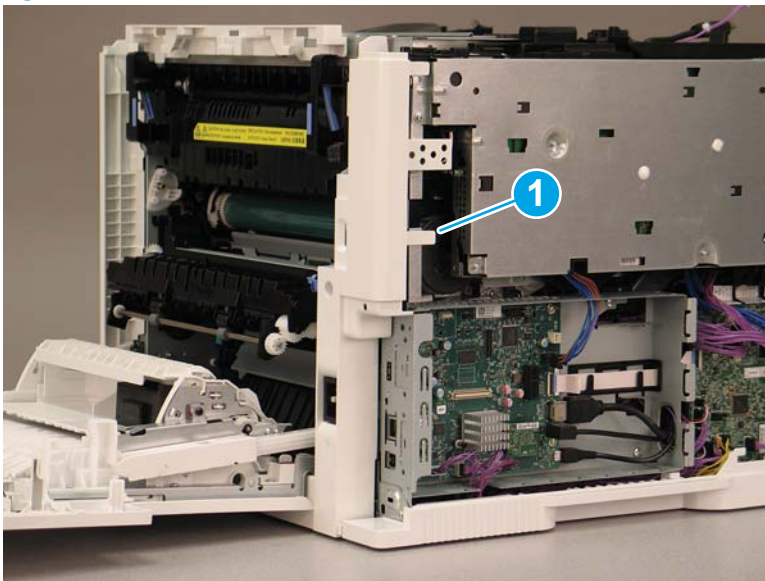
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

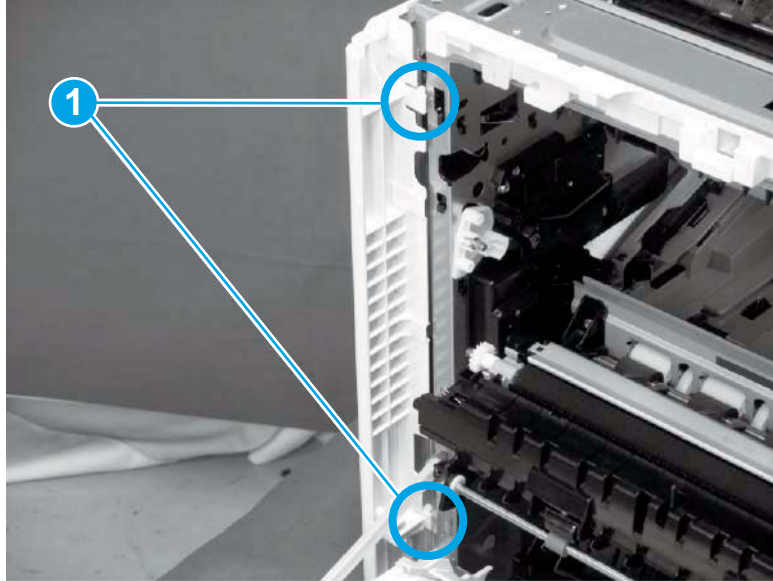
Figure 1-2334 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

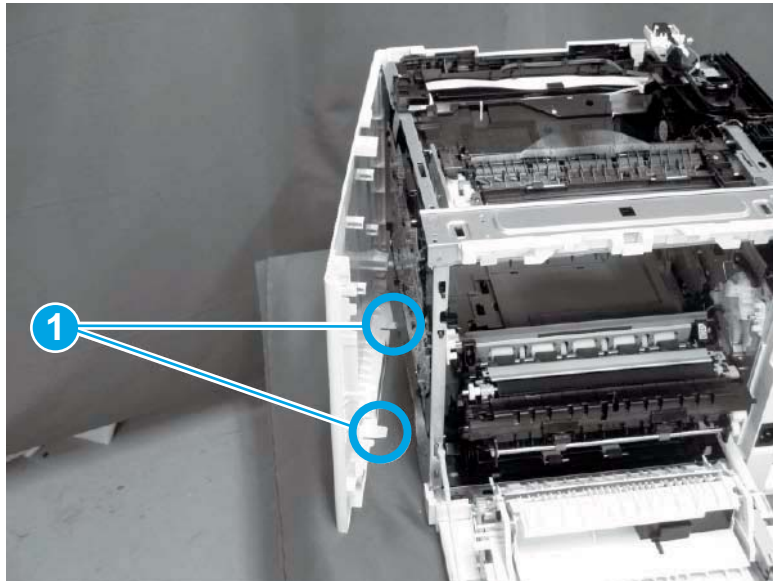
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2335 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2336 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


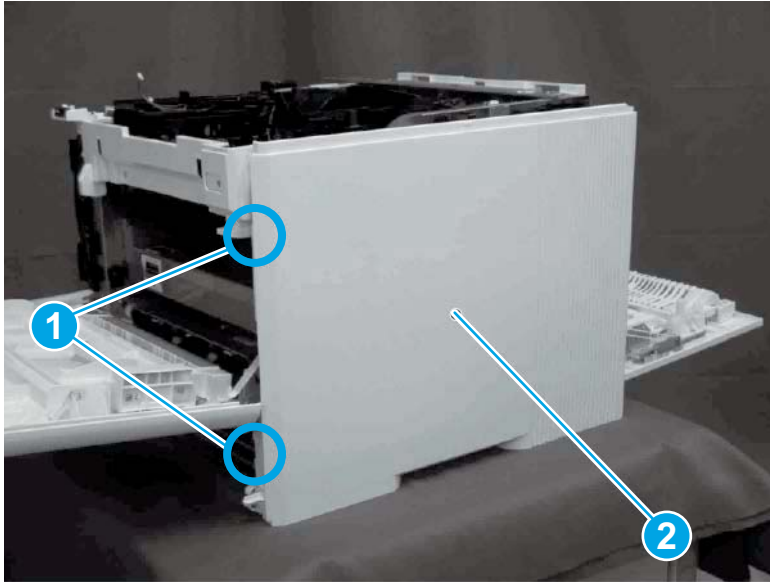
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

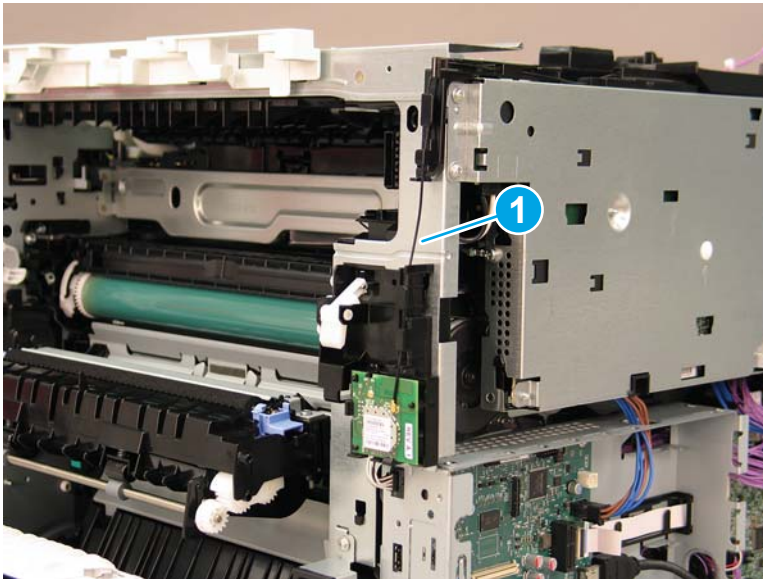
Figure 1-2337 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2338 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).


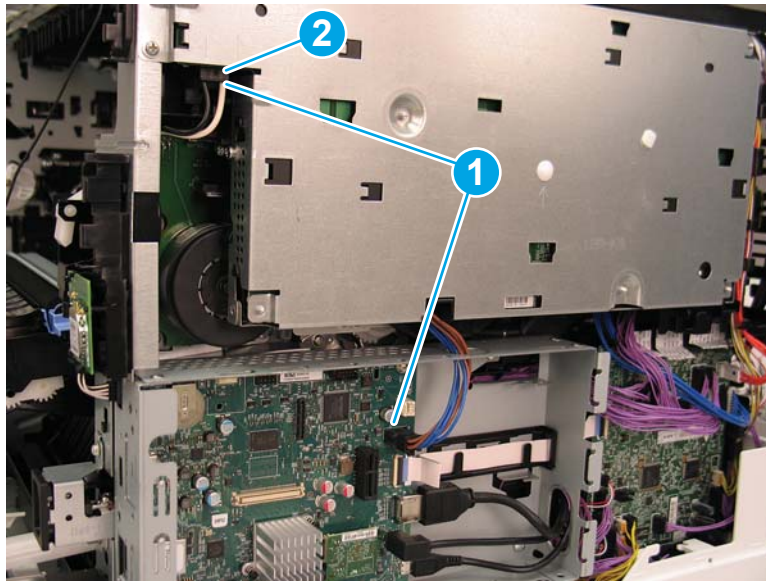
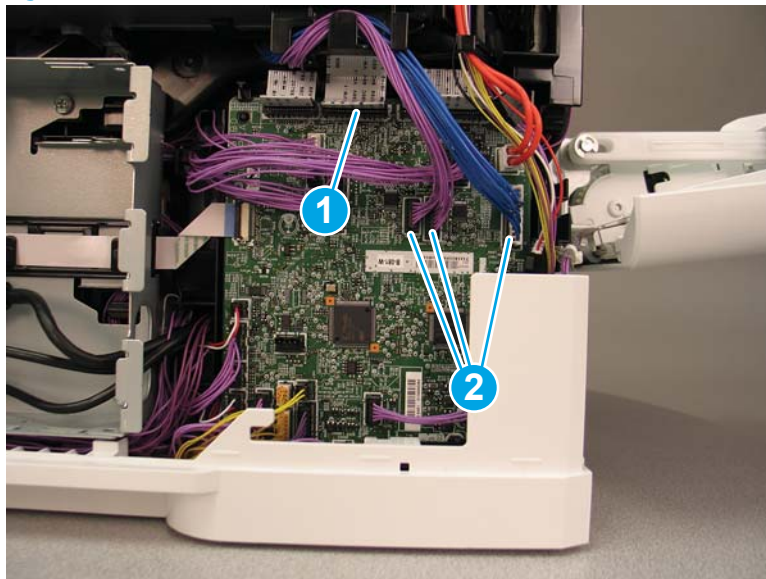
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2339 Disconnect two connectors



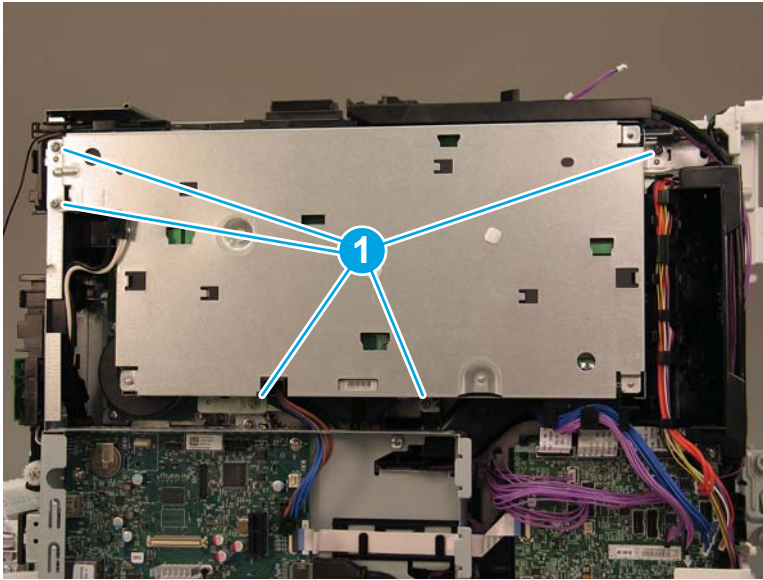
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2340 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

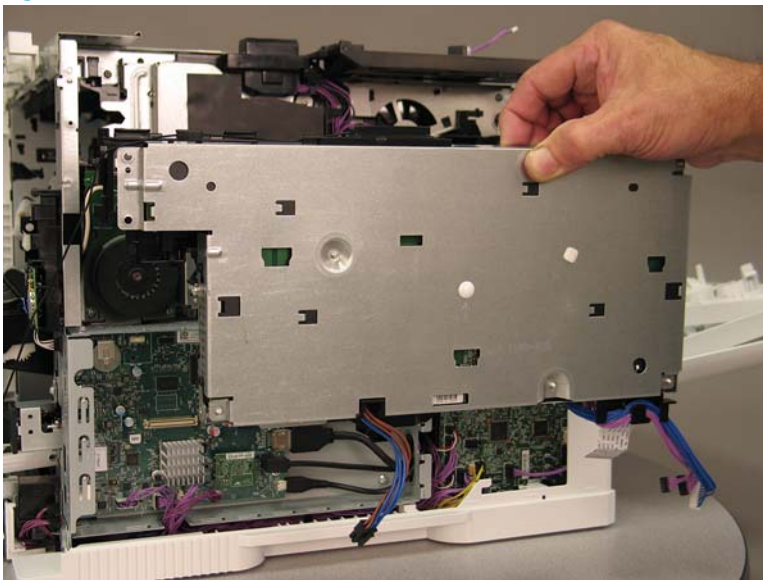
Figure 1-2341 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

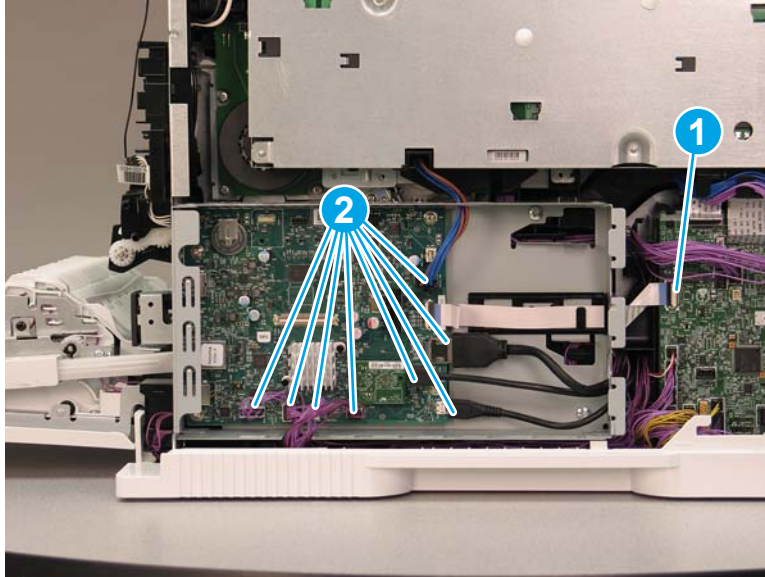
Figure 1-2342 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

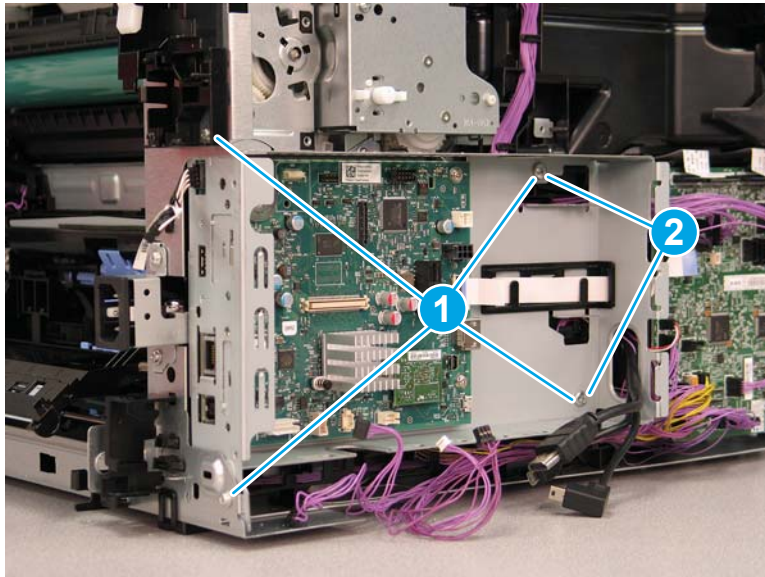
Figure 1-2343 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

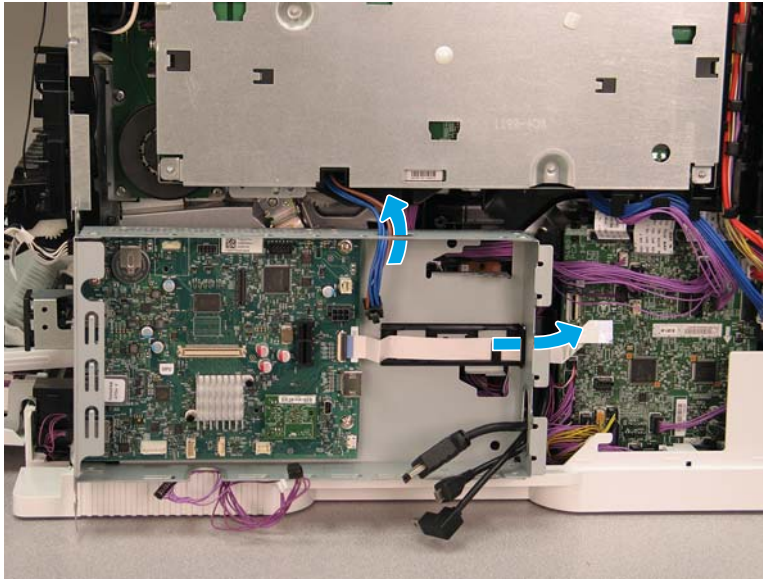
Figure 1-2344 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

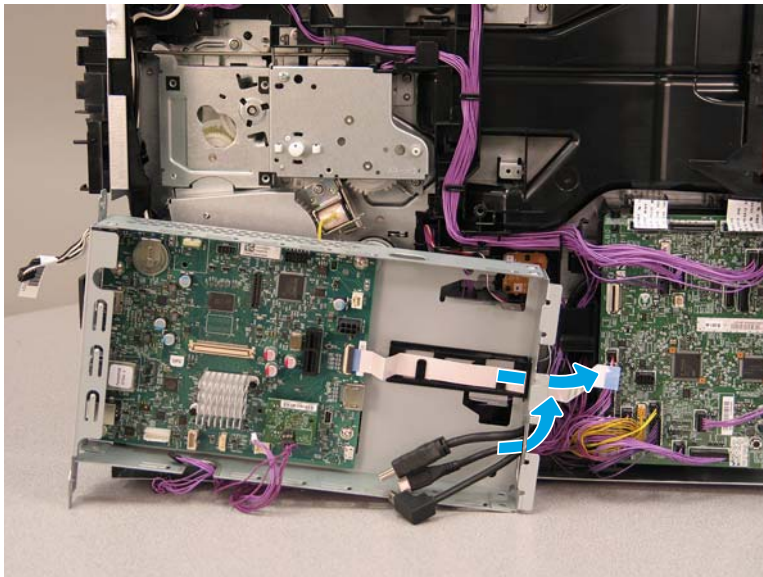
Figure 1-2345 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

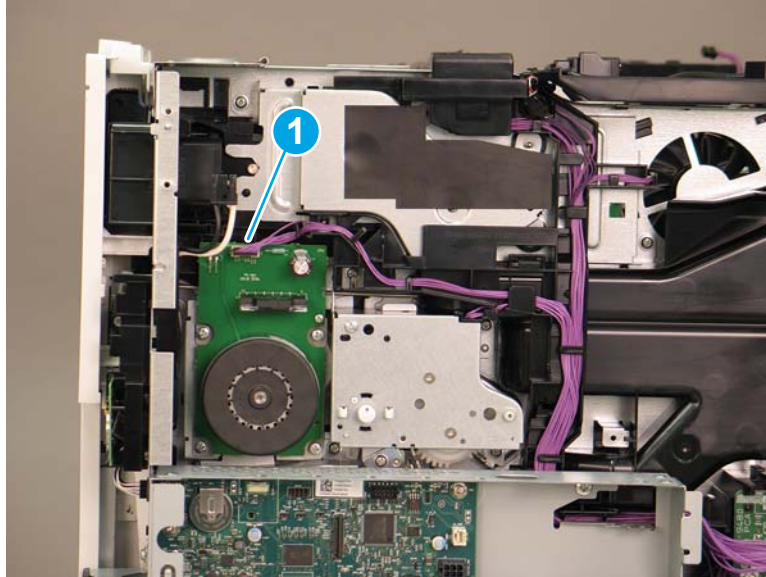
Figure 1-2346 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

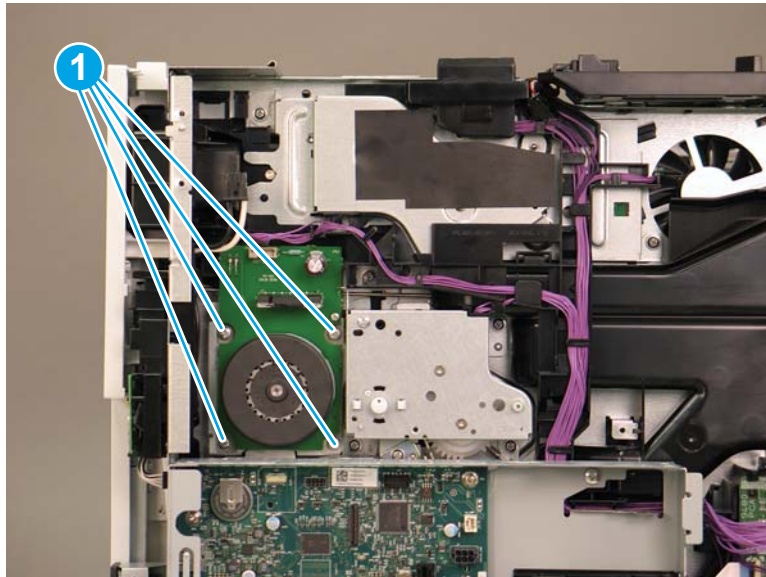
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2347 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2348 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


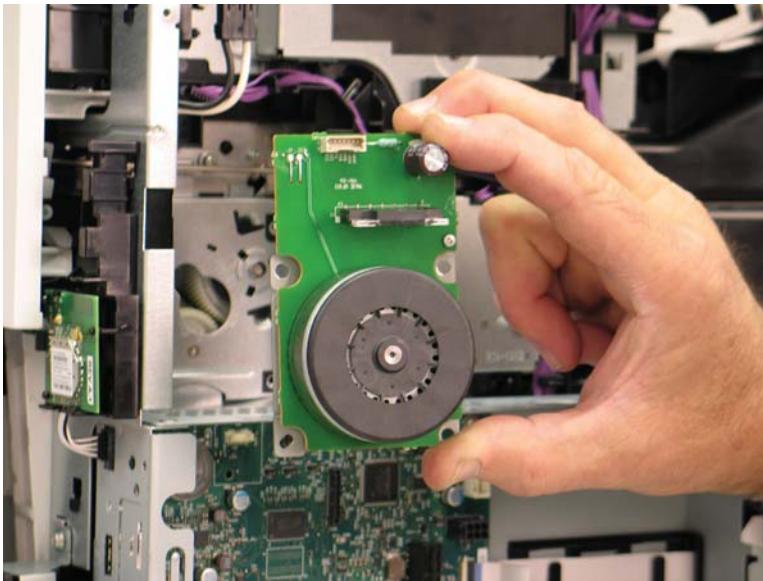
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2349 Remove drum motor

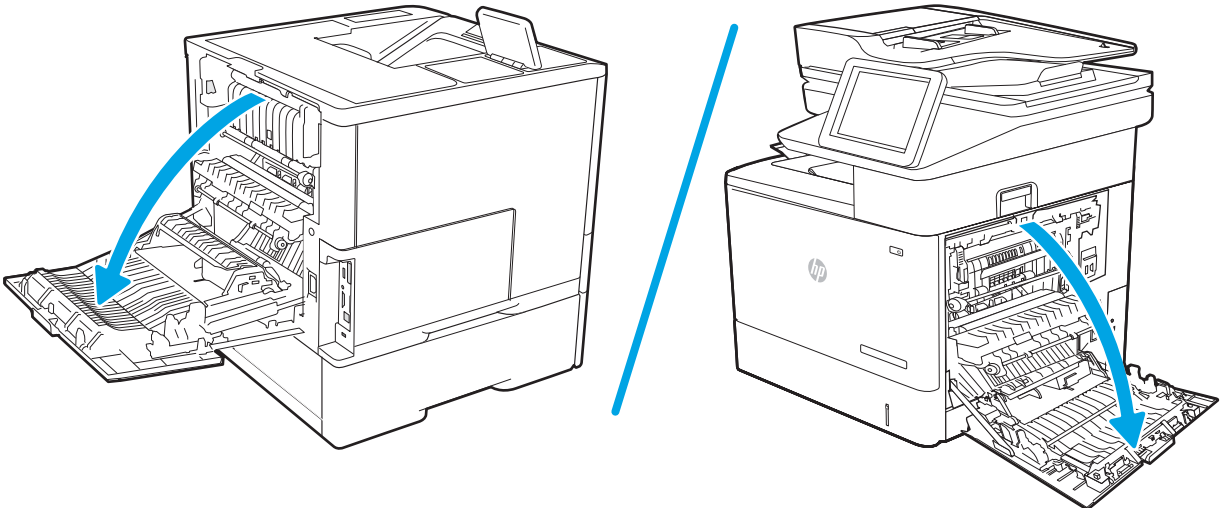


Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b. M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.

 **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2350 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


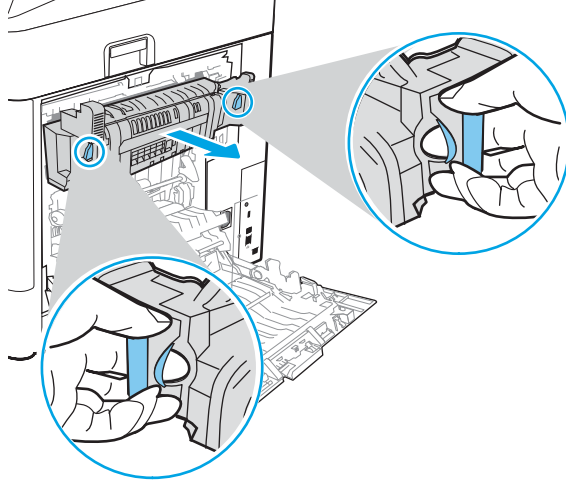
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

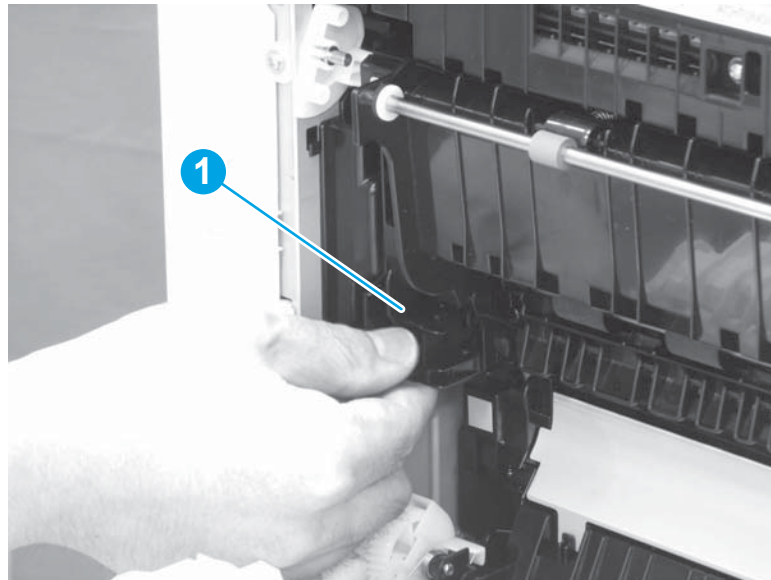
Figure 1-2351 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2352 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


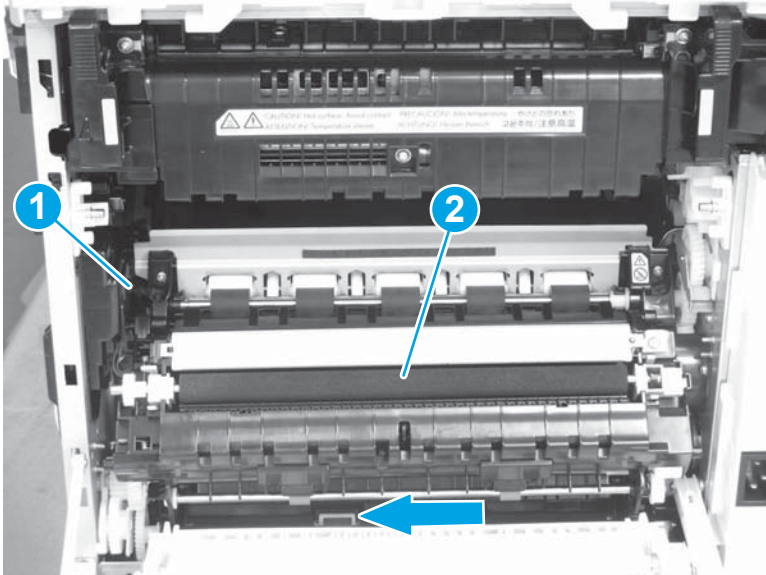
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2353 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


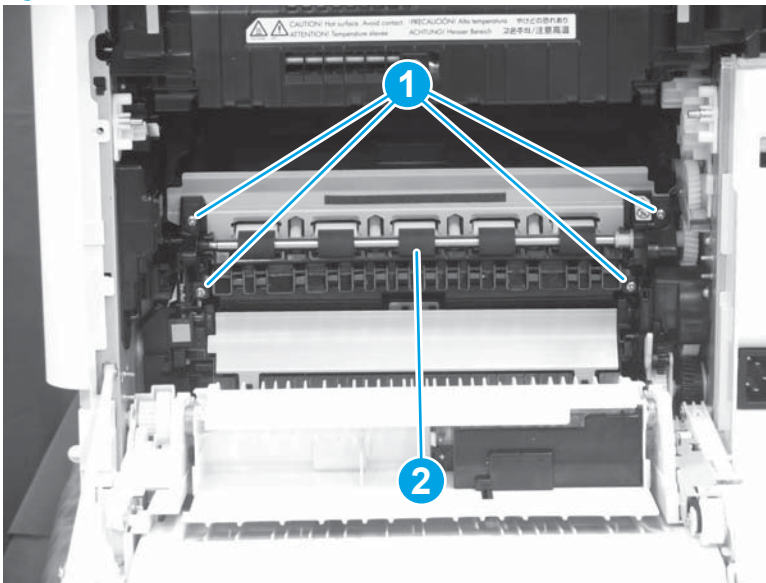
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

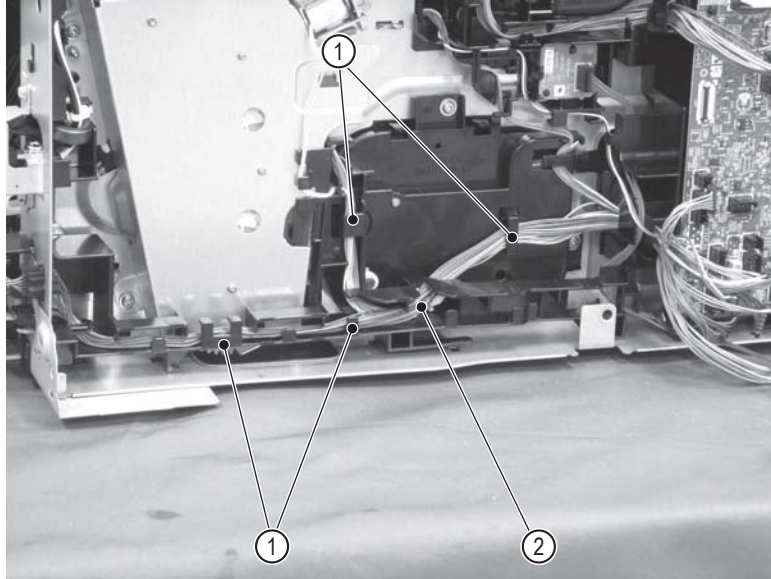
Figure 1-2354 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

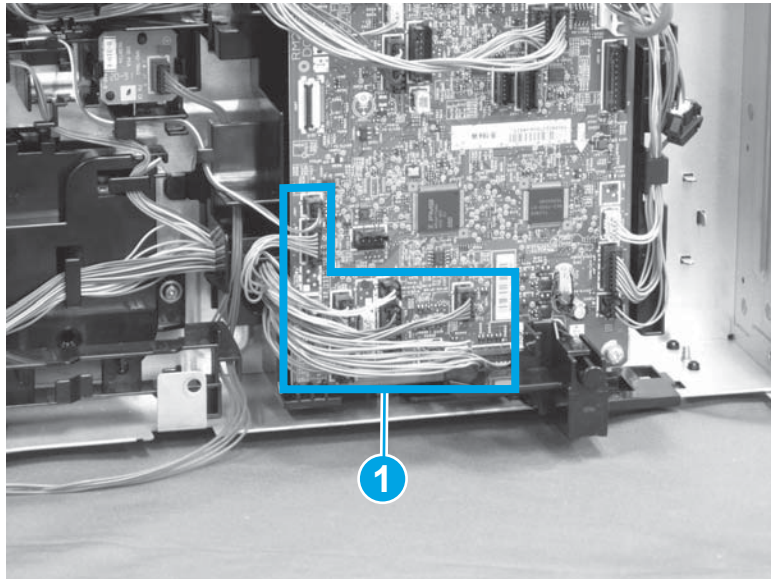
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2355 Release the cable



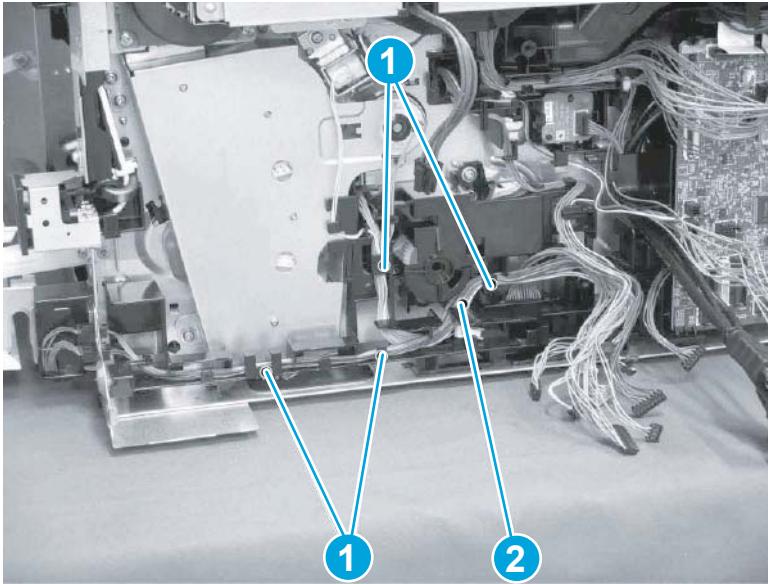
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2356 Disconnect eight connectors



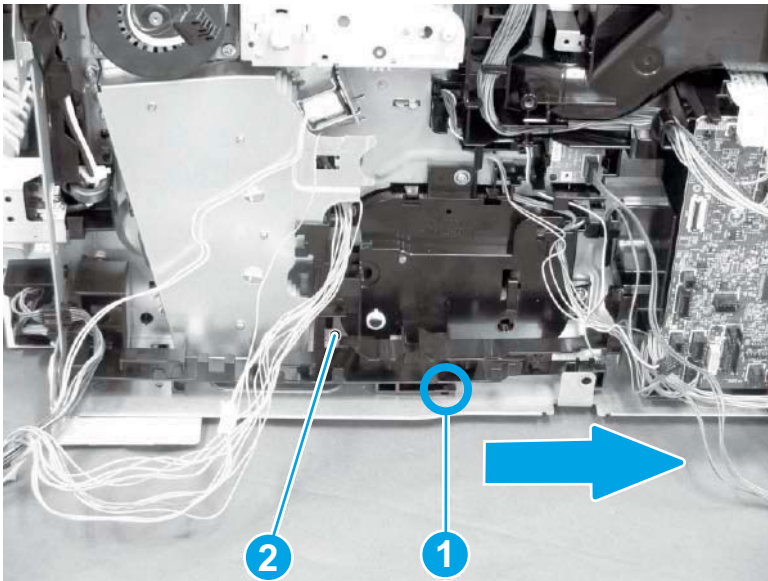
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2357 Release the cable



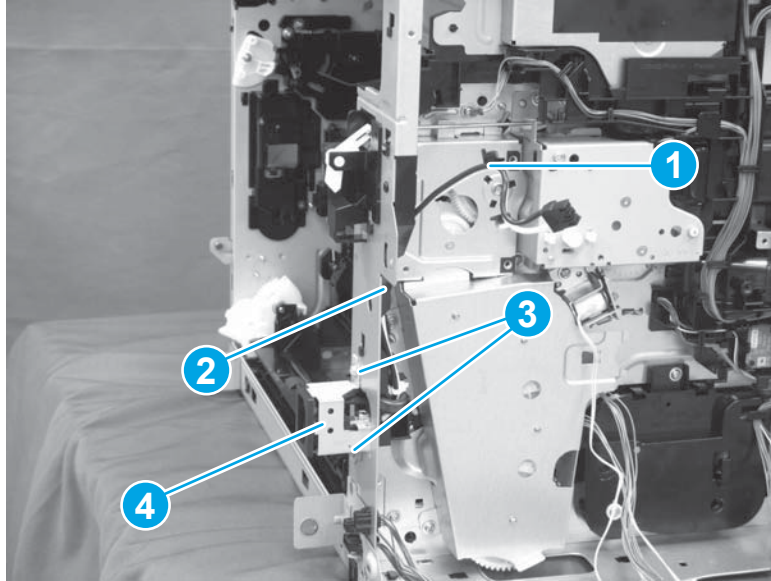
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2358 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



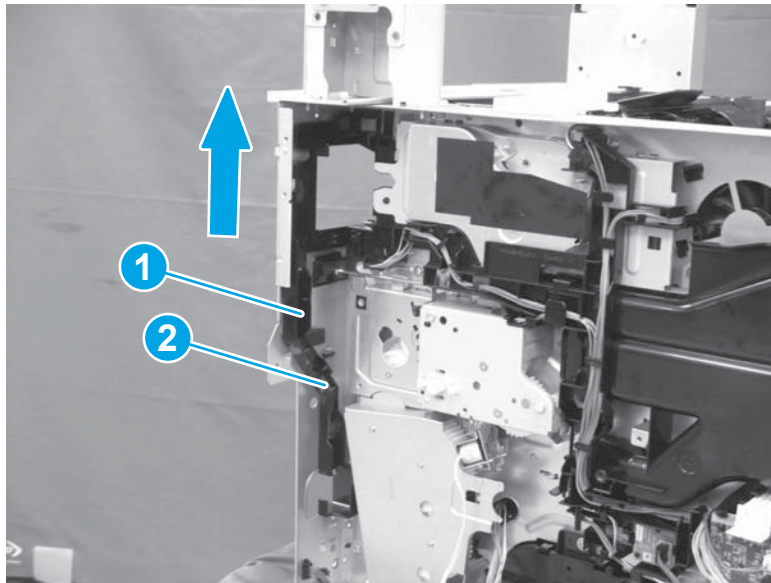
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2359 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



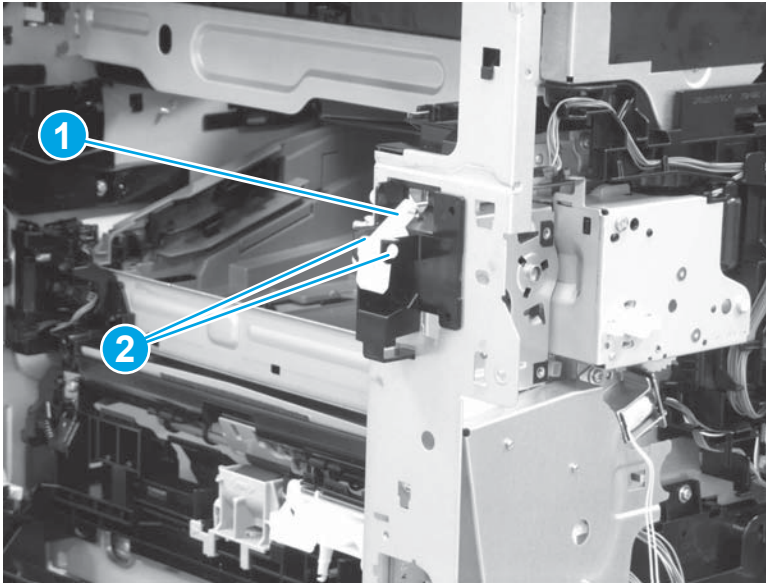
6. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2360 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



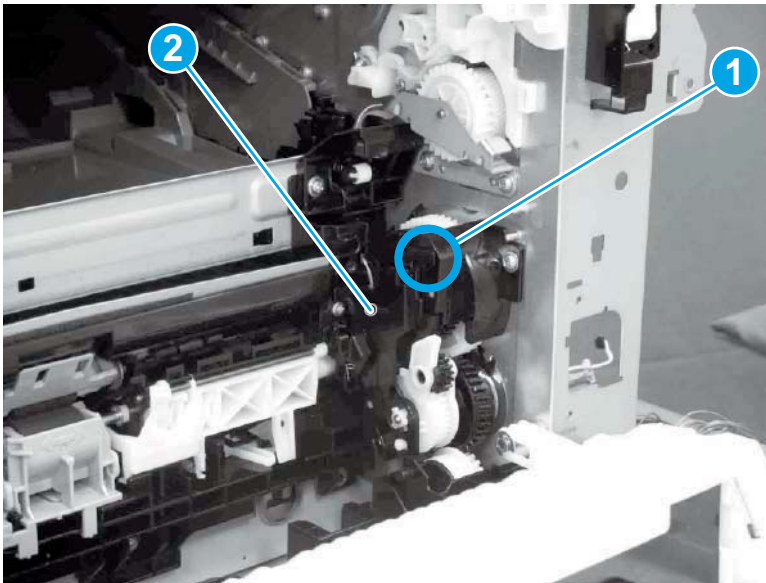
7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2361 Remove the link lever from two shafts



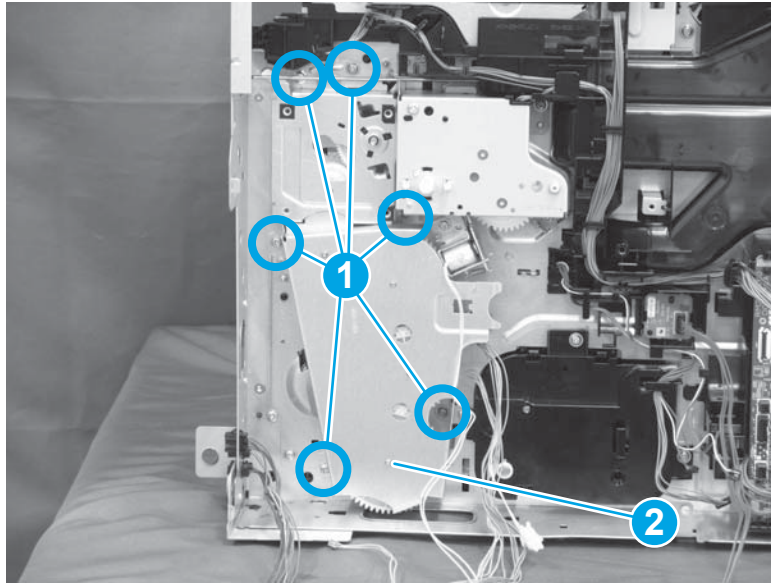
8. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2362 Release one tab and remove the cover



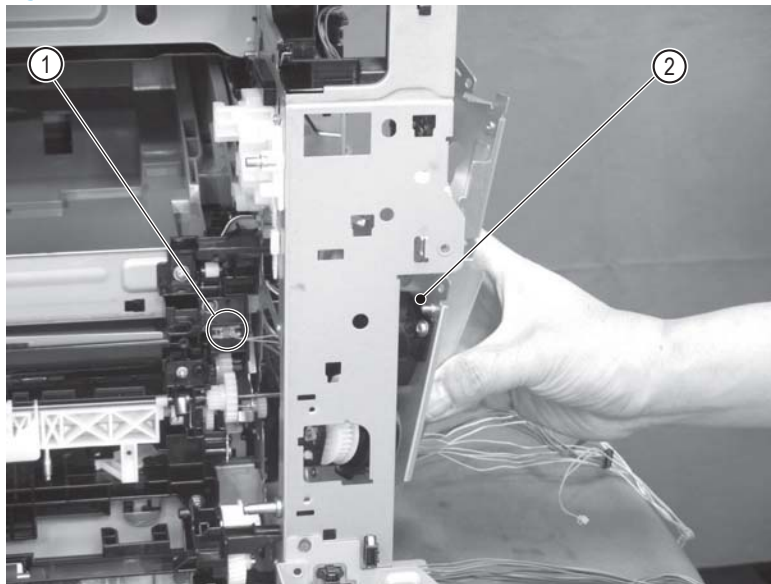
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2363 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2364 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

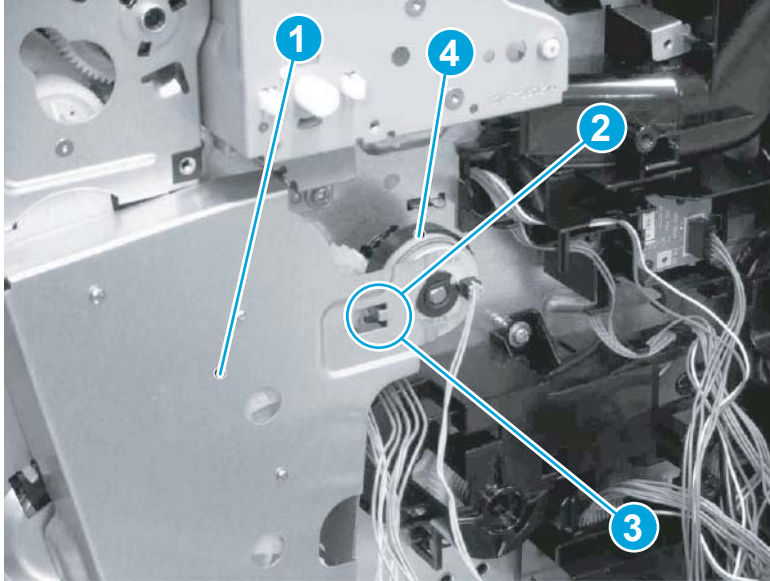


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

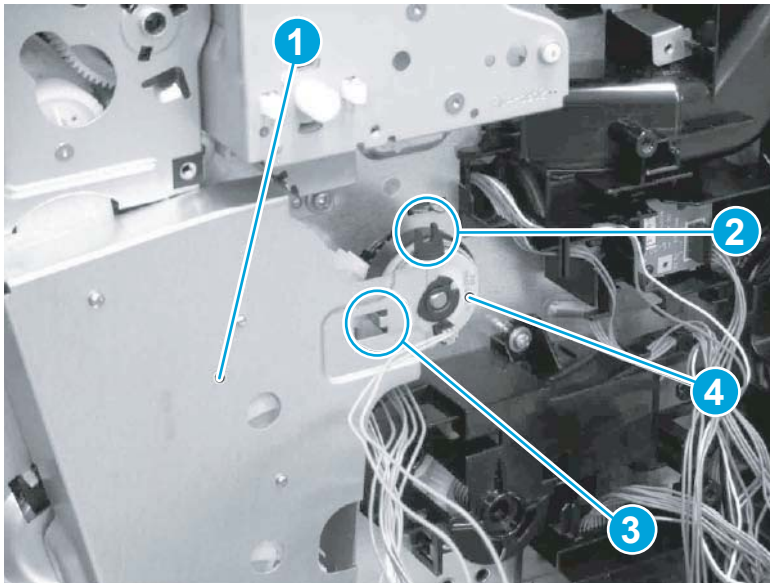
- a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2365 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



- b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

Figure 1-2366 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

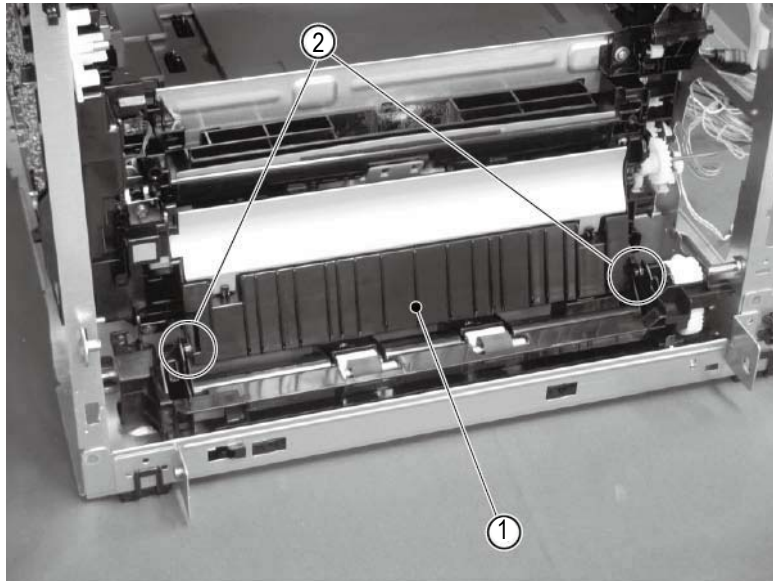
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2367 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2368 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.


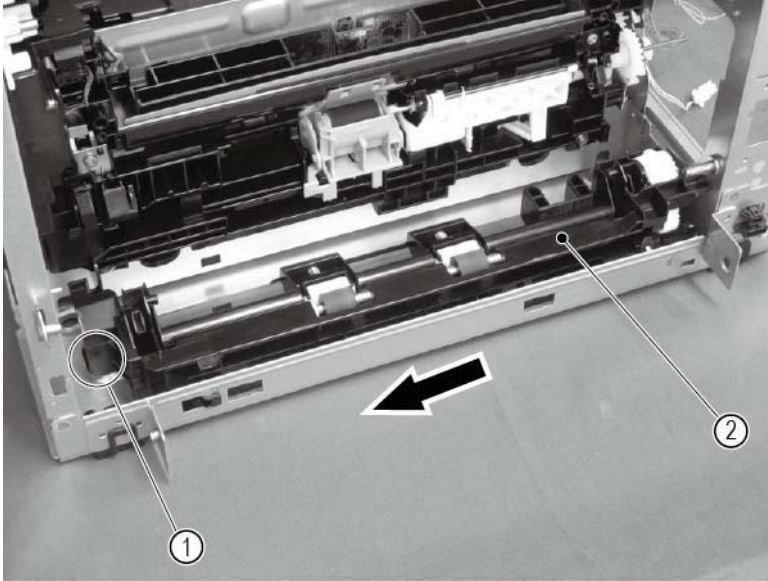
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2369 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the registration assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number

RM2-6771-000CN

Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

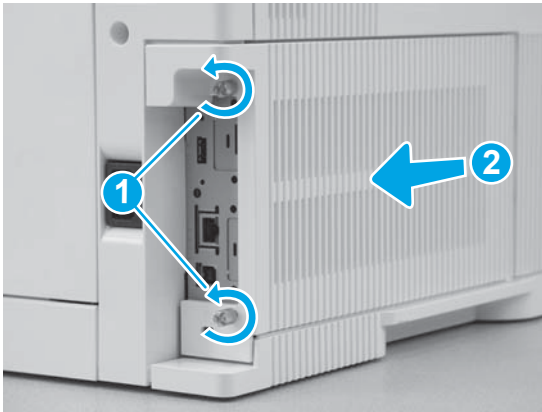
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2370 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2371 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



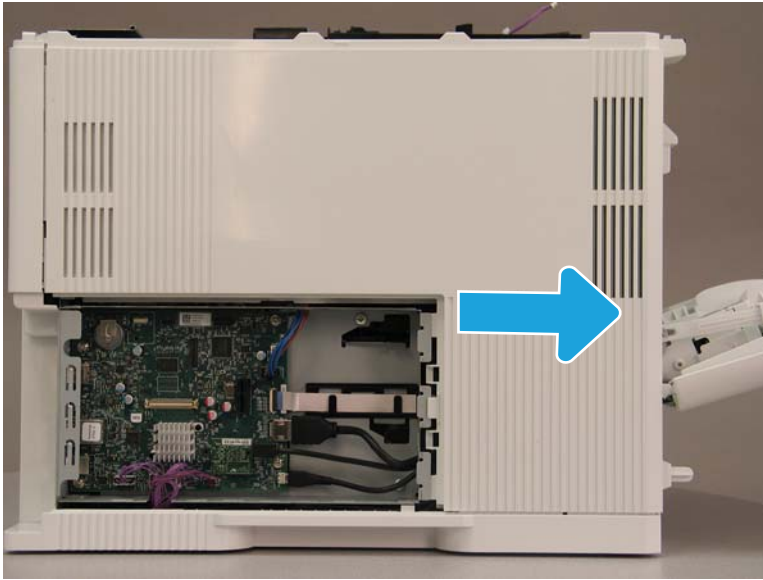
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2372 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2373 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

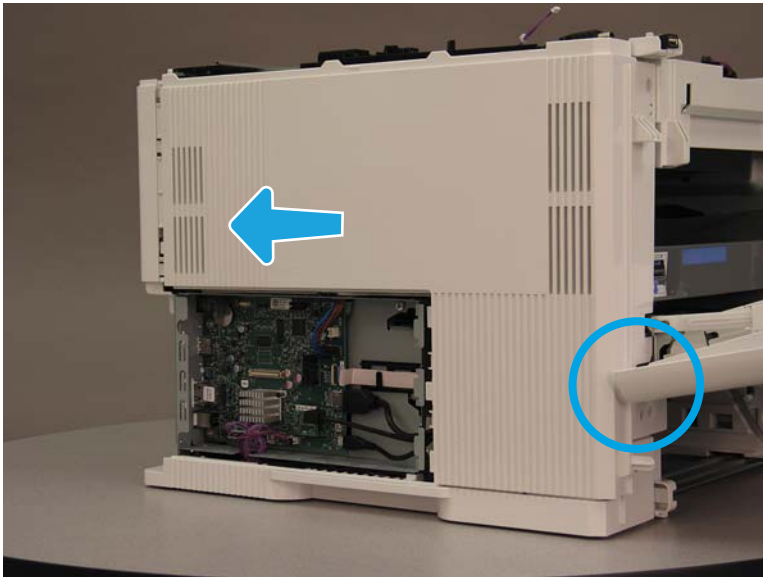


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2374 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


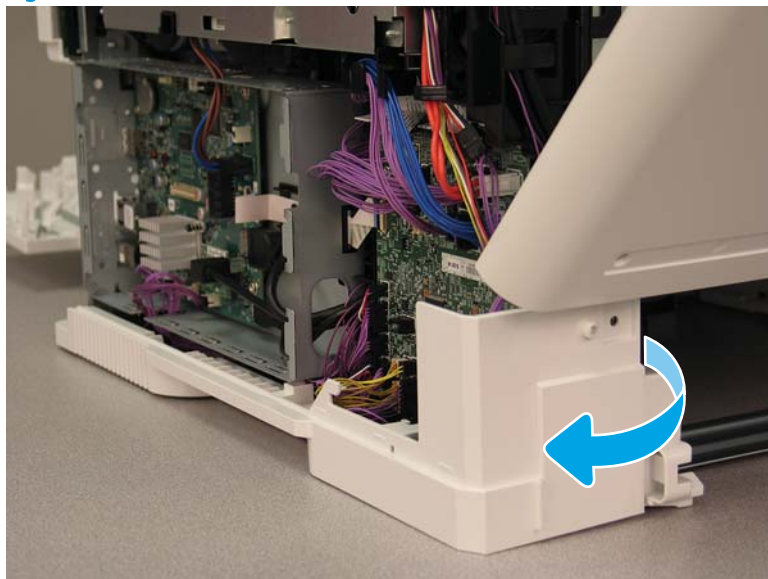
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2375 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2376 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.


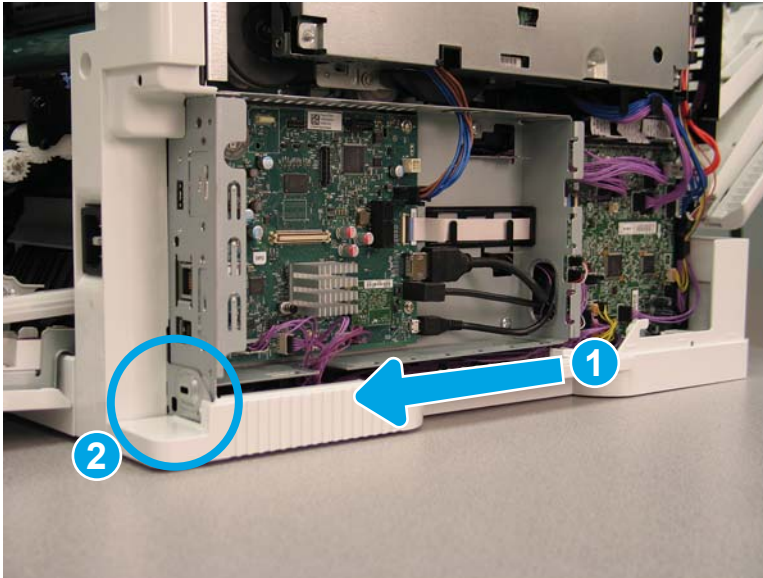
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

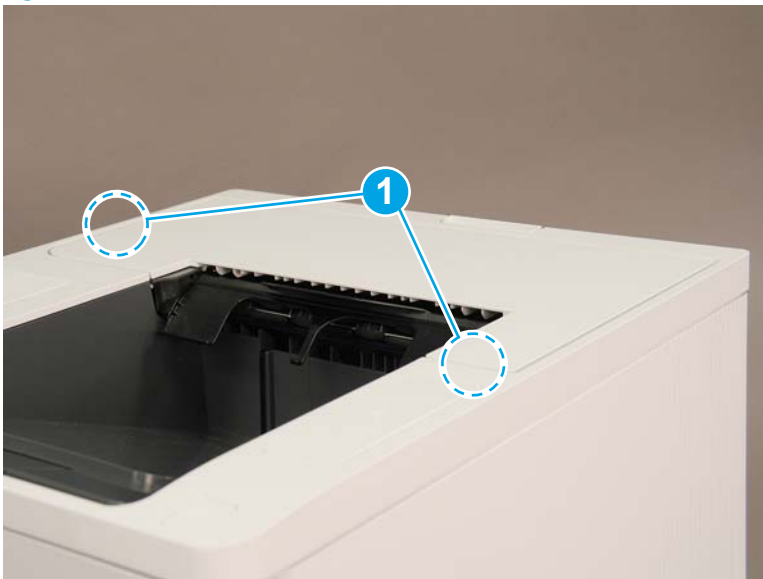
Figure 1-2377 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

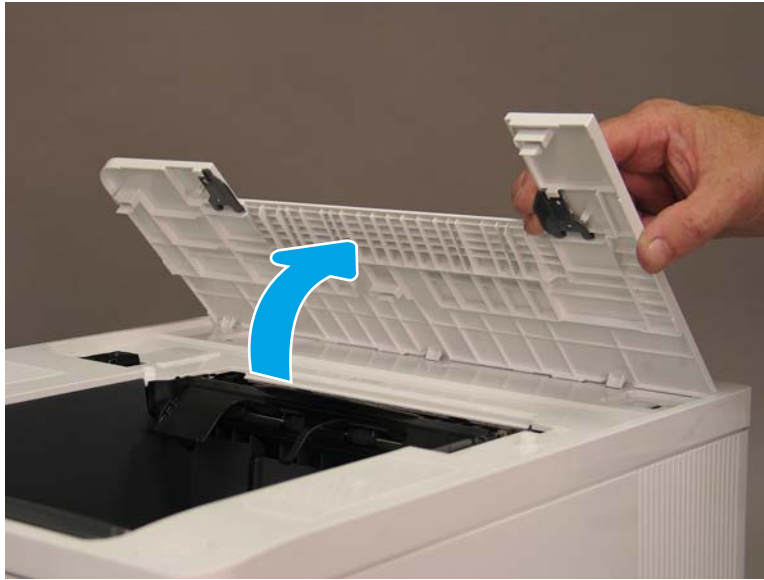
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2378 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

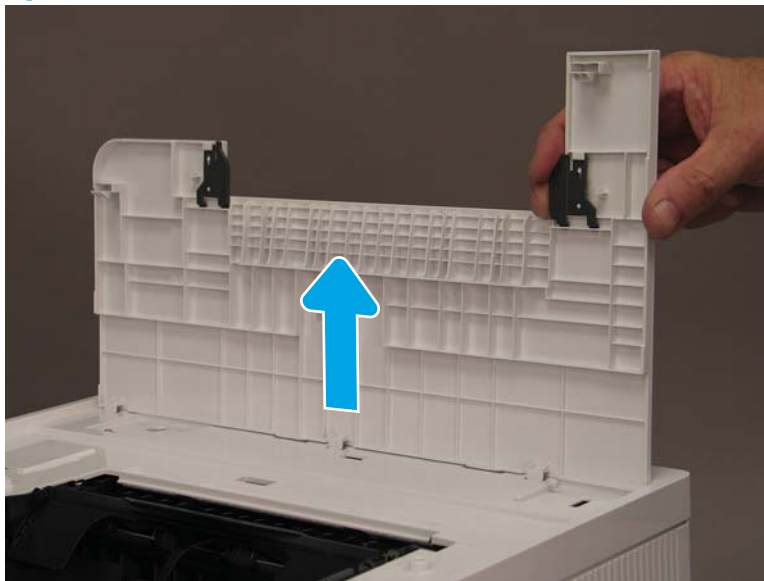
Figure 1-2379 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2380 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2381 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.
 - b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2382 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2383 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

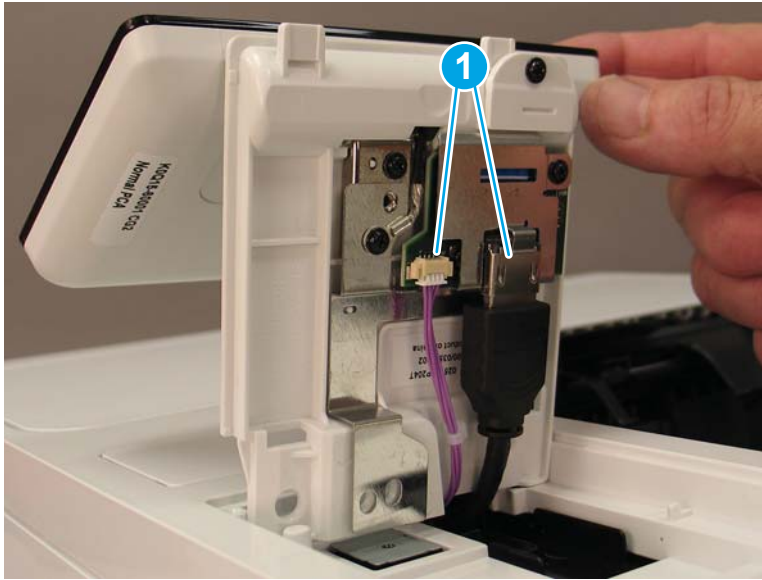
Figure 1-2384 Lift and release the control panel



5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

- b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2385 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

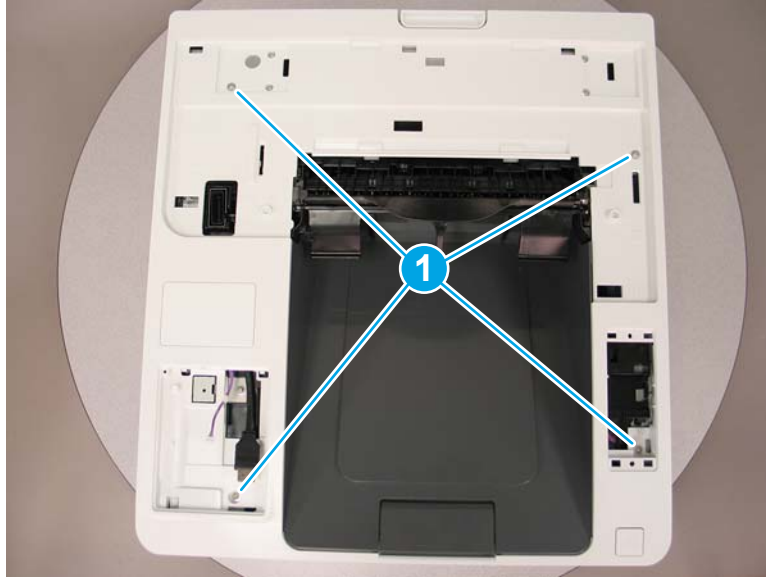
Figure 1-2386 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

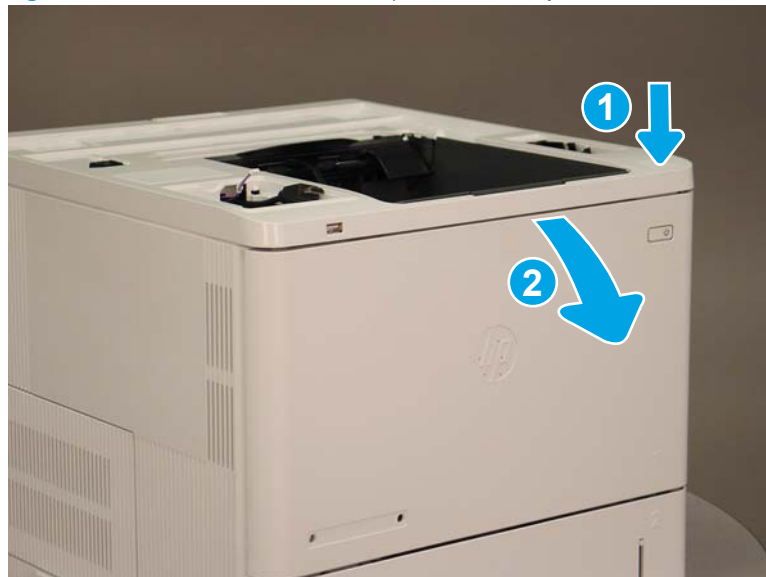
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2387 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

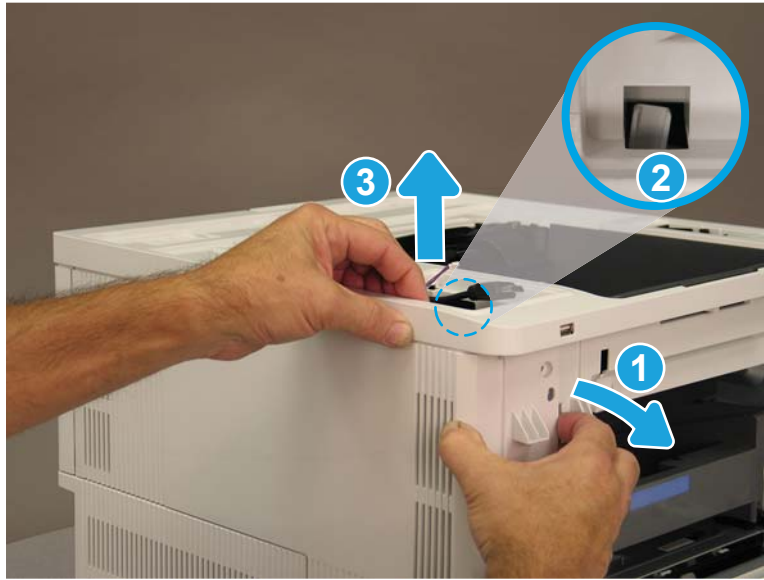
Figure 1-2388 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

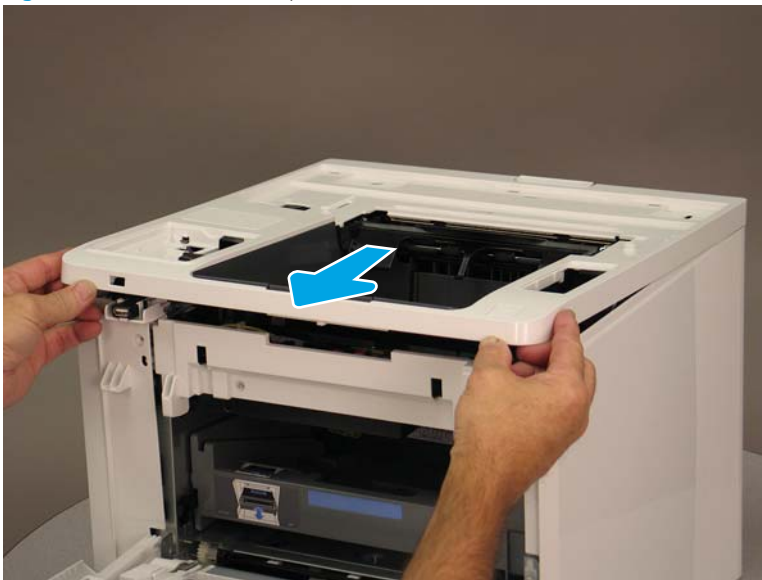
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2389 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



- 4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2390 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2391 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

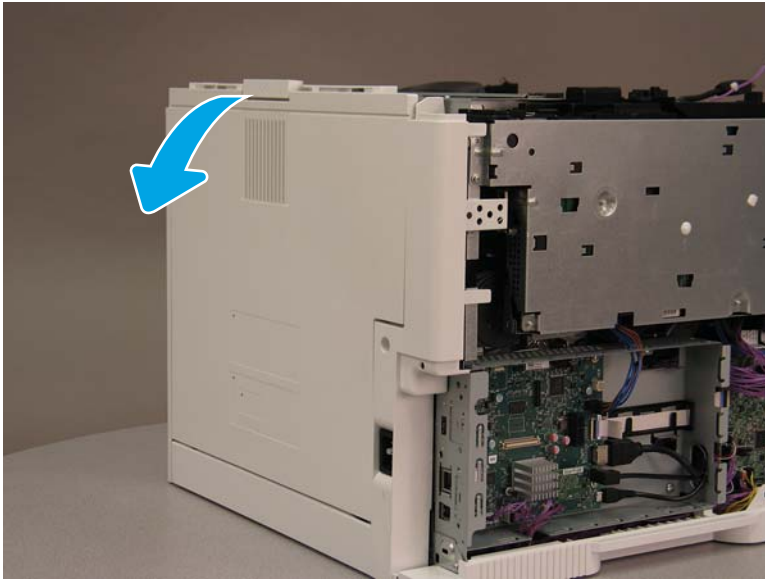
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2392 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2393 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


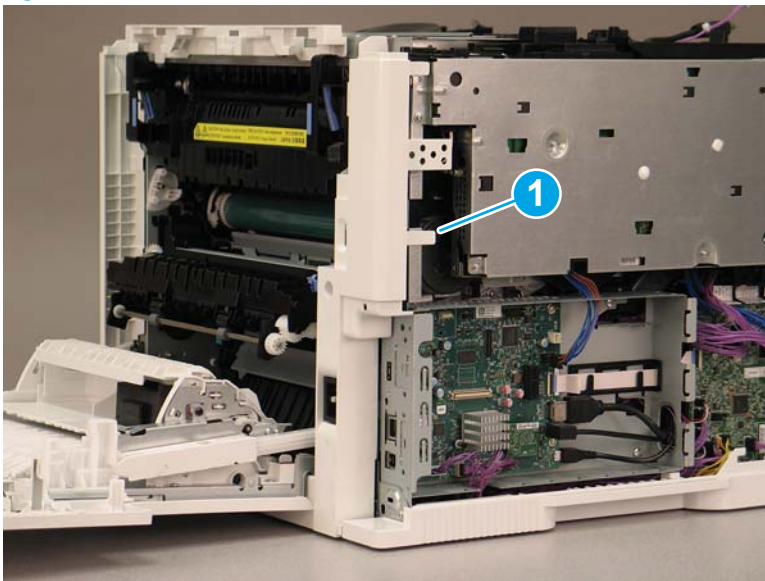
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

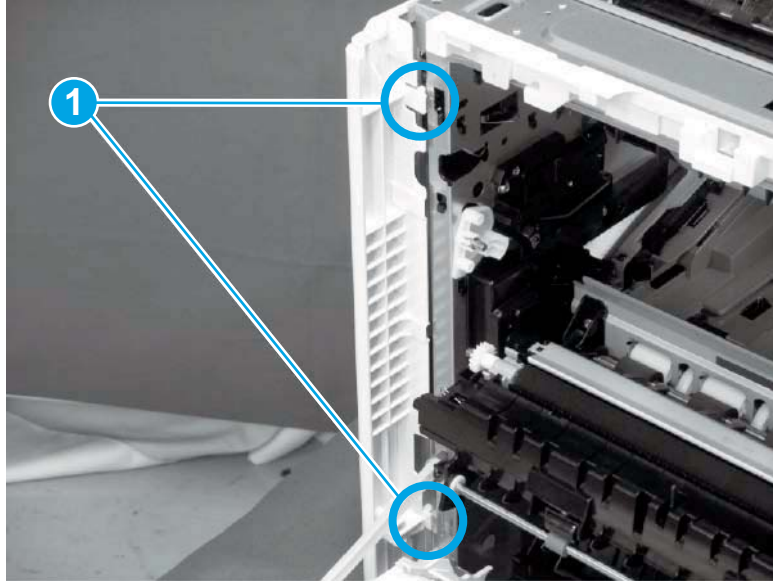
Figure 1-2394 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

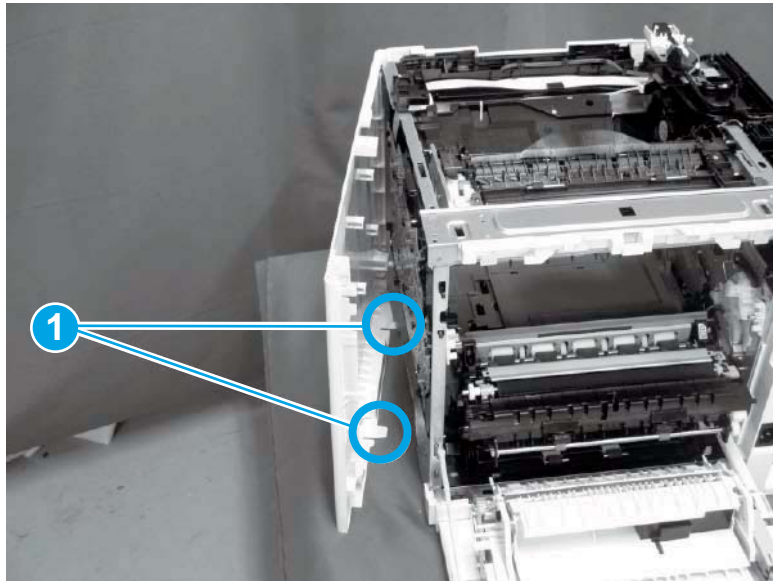
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2395 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2396 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


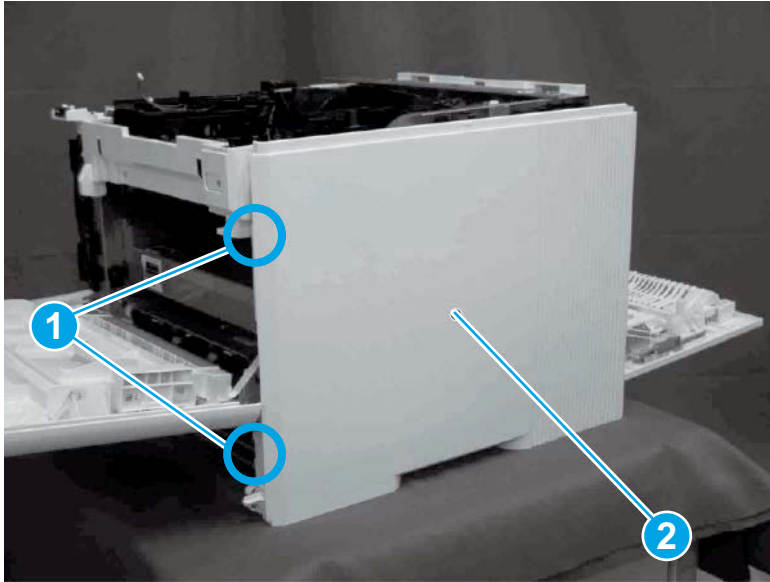
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

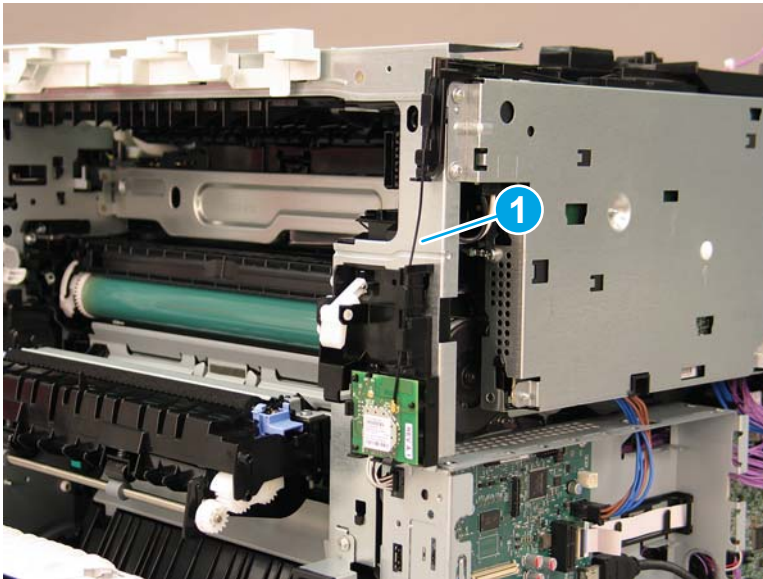
Figure 1-2397 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2398 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).


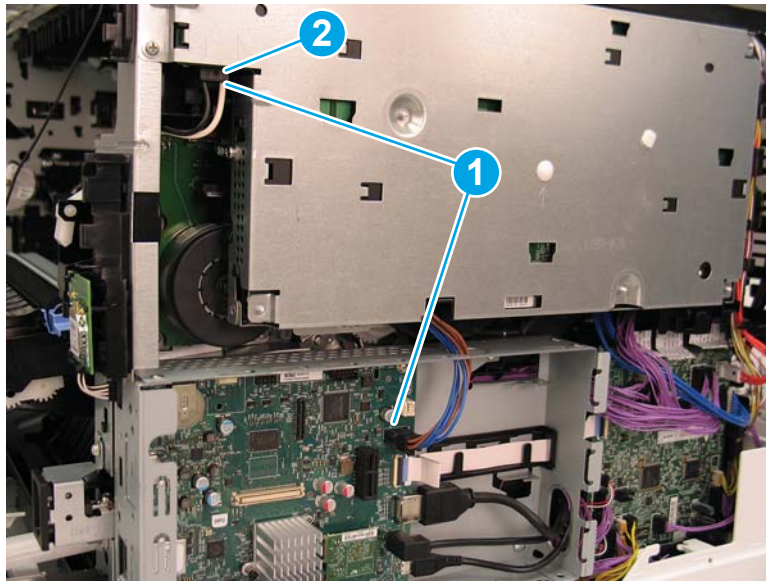
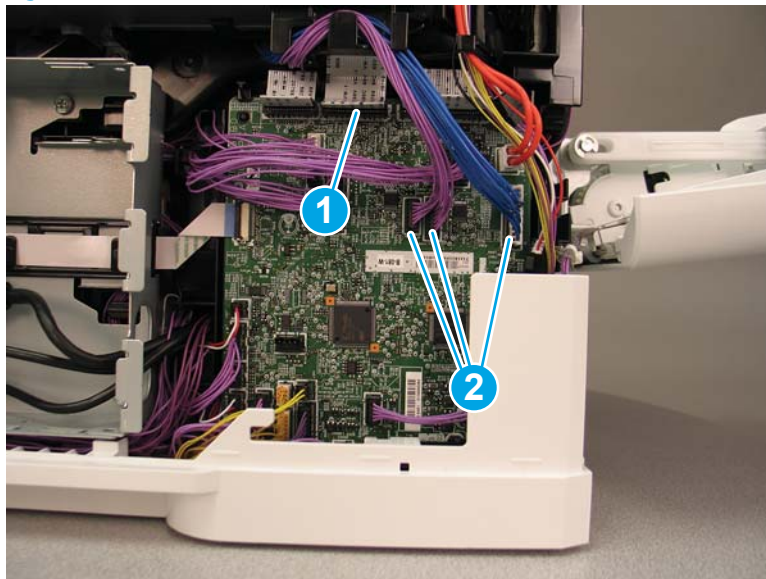
 **NOTE:** The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2399 Disconnect two connectors



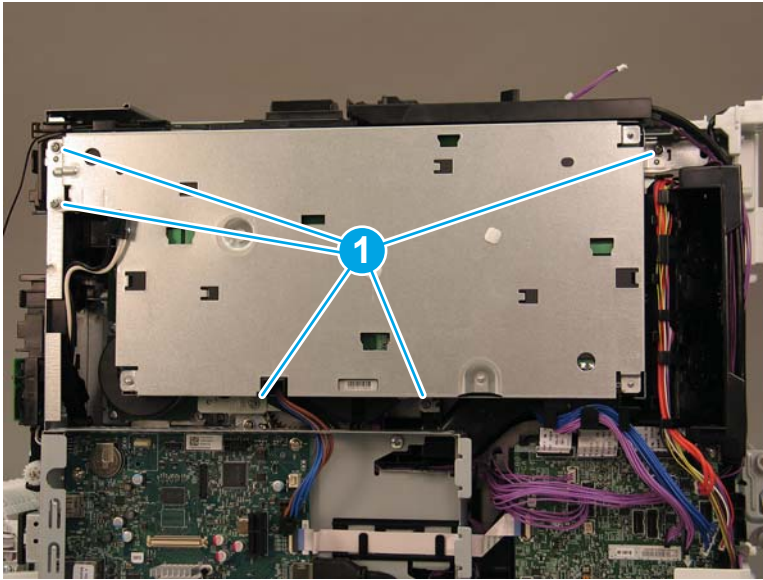
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2400 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

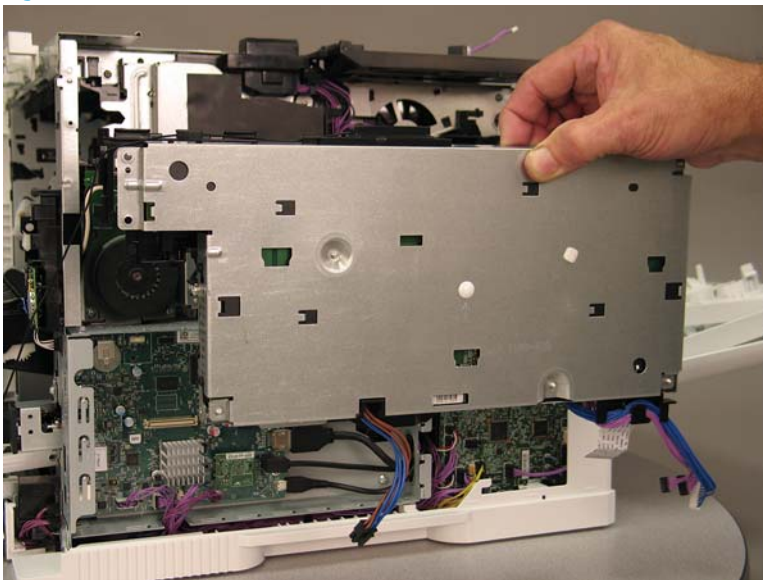
Figure 1-2401 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

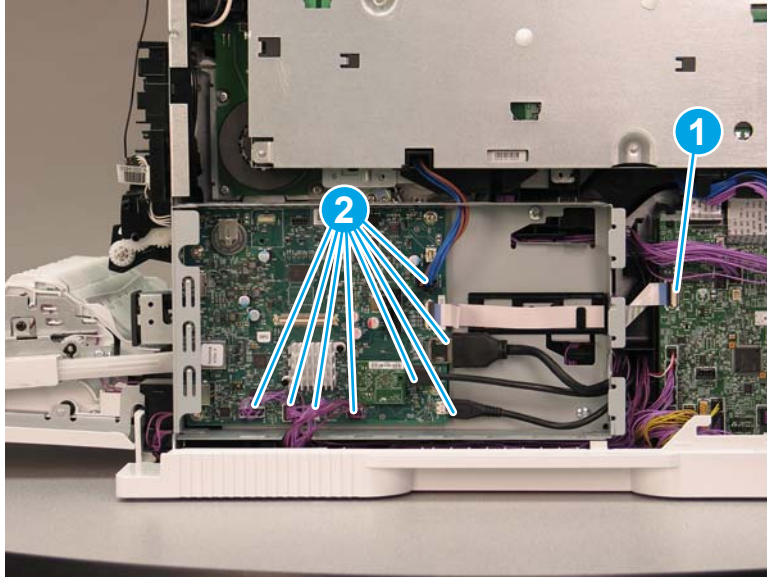
Figure 1-2402 Lift and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

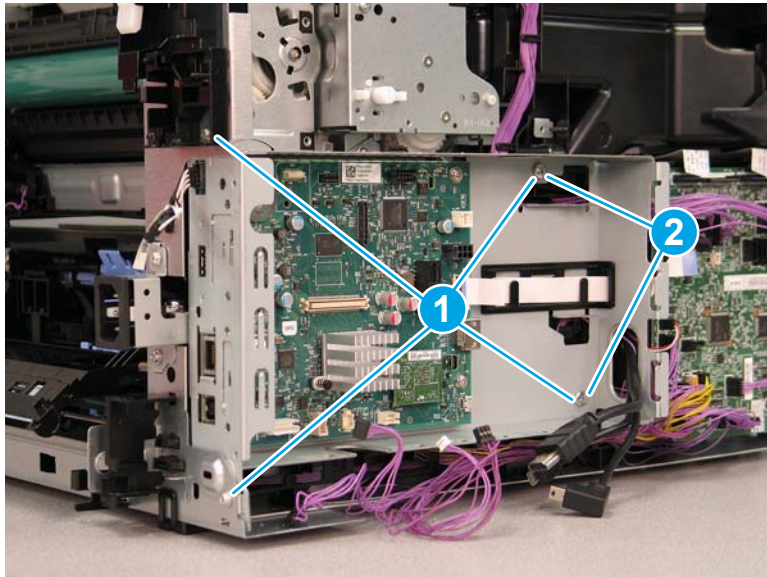
Figure 1-2403 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

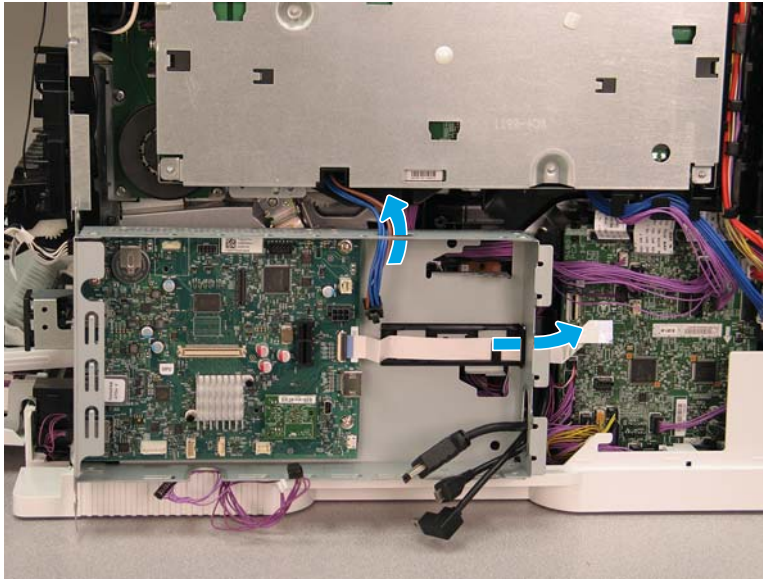
Figure 1-2404 Remove four screws



3. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

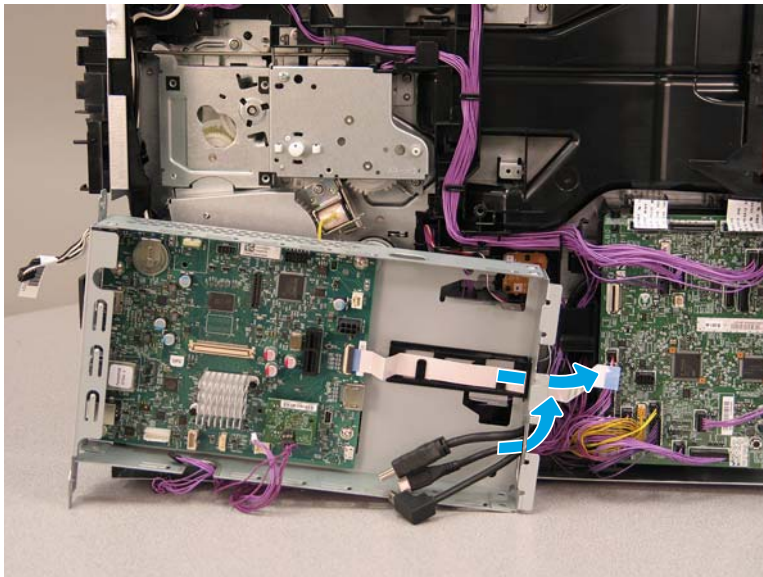
Figure 1-2405 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



4. Do the following:
 - a. Pull the cables through the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.
 - b. Remove the formatter cage.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

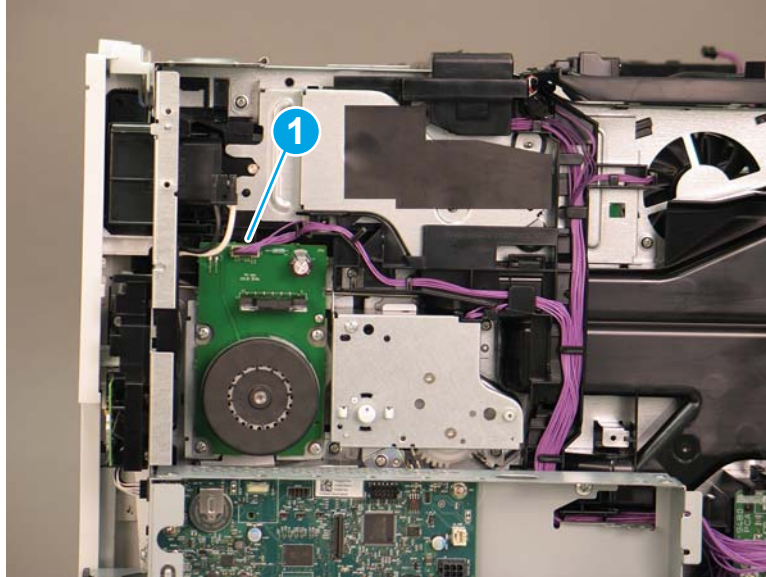
Figure 1-2406 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

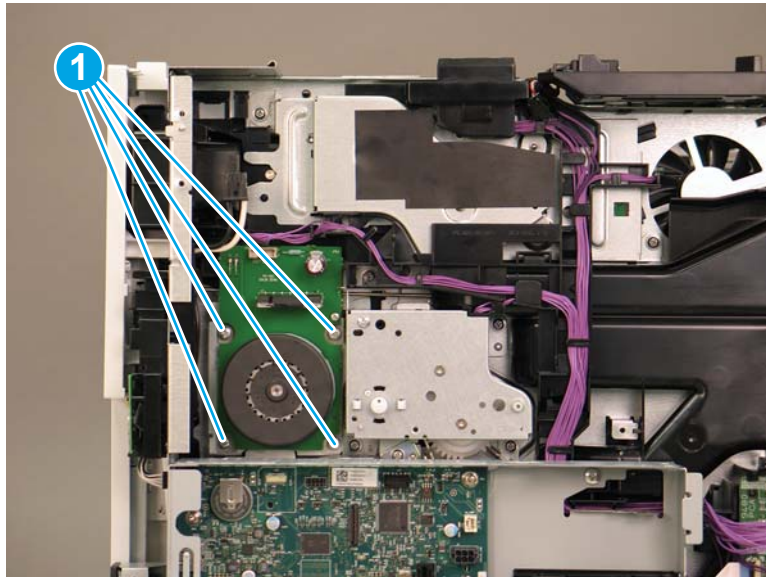
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2407 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2408 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).


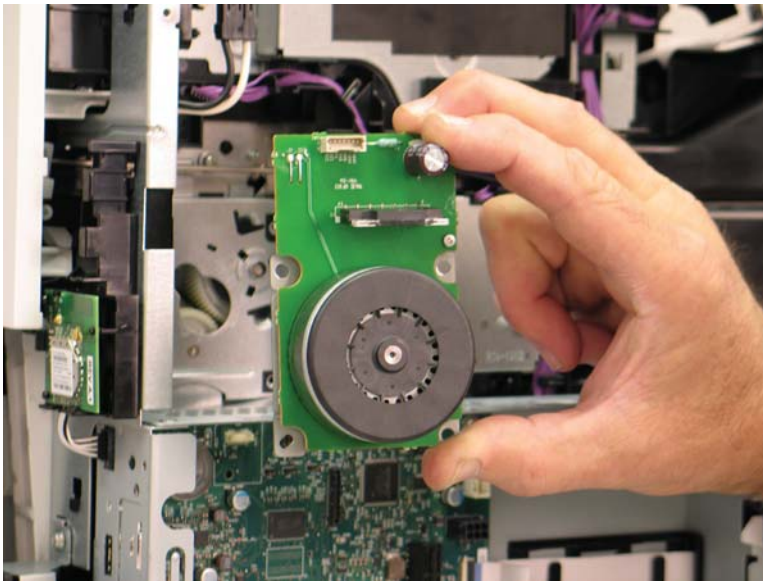
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2409 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
 - a. M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers: Open the rear door.
 - b. M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers: Open the right door.


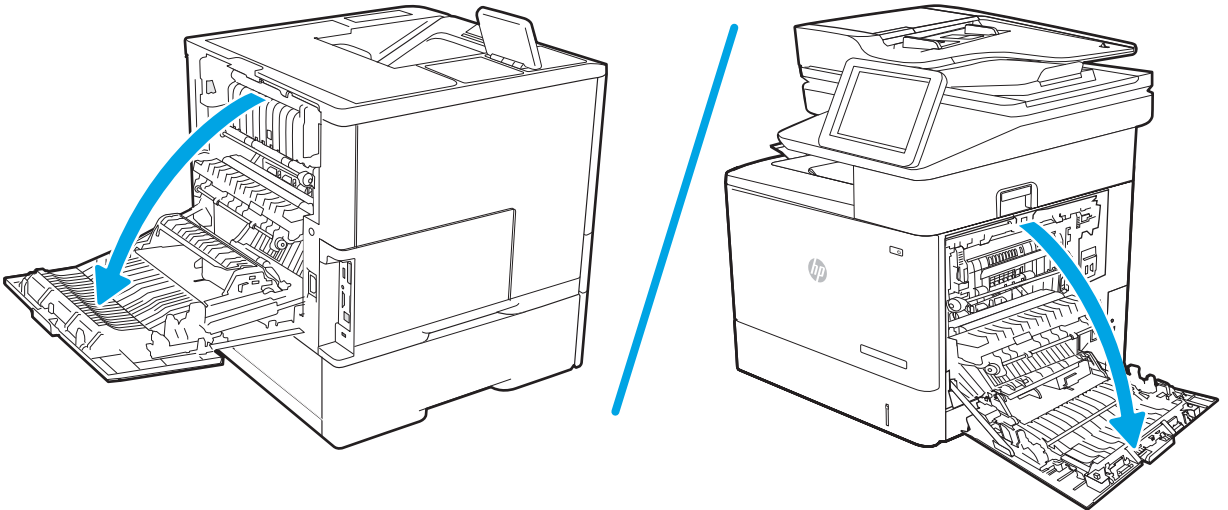
 **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

Figure 1-2410 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.


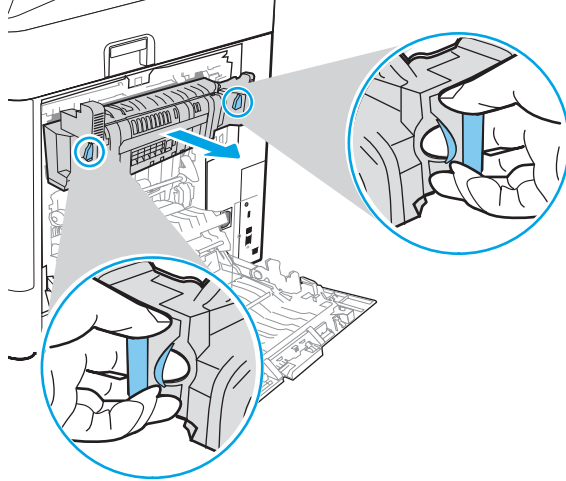
 **NOTE:** The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

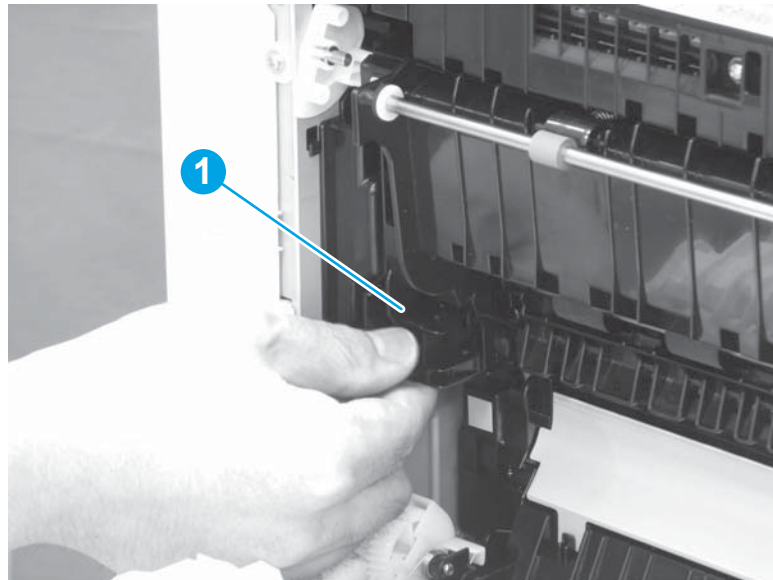
Figure 1-2411 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Open the right door assembly.
 - b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2412 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
 - a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.


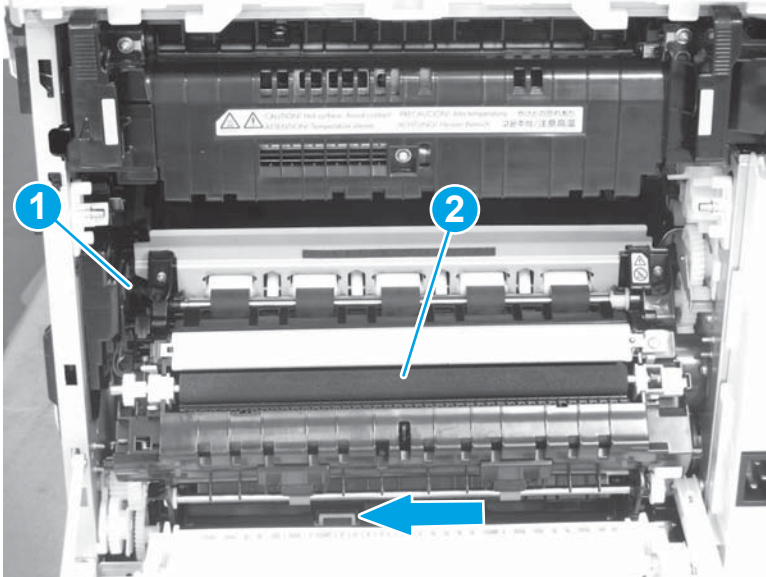
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2413 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

- ▲ Do the following:
 - a. Remove four screws (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).


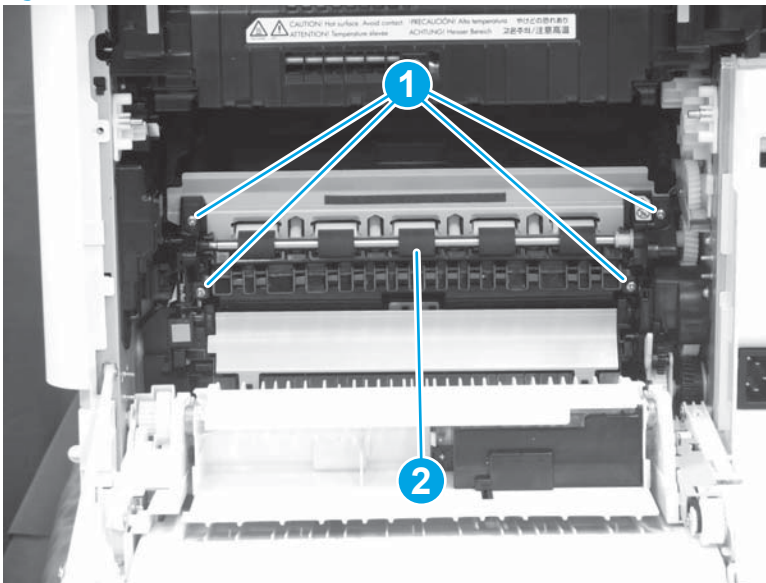
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

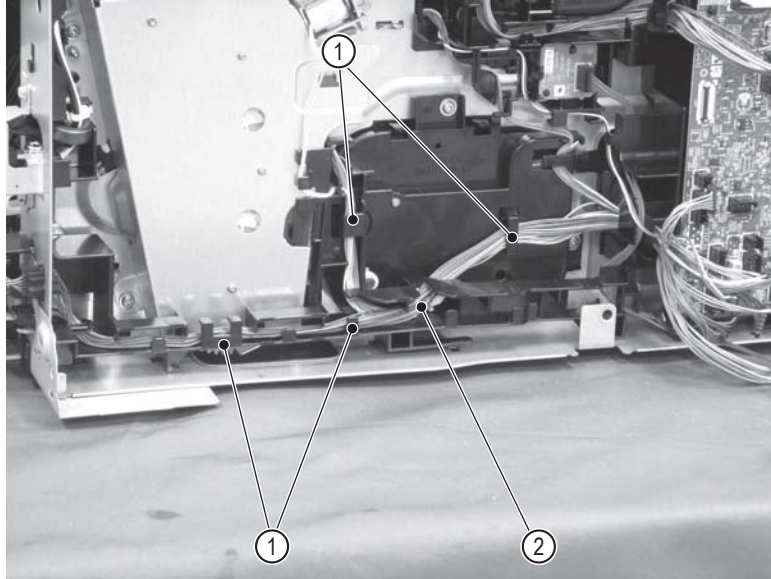
Figure 1-2414 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

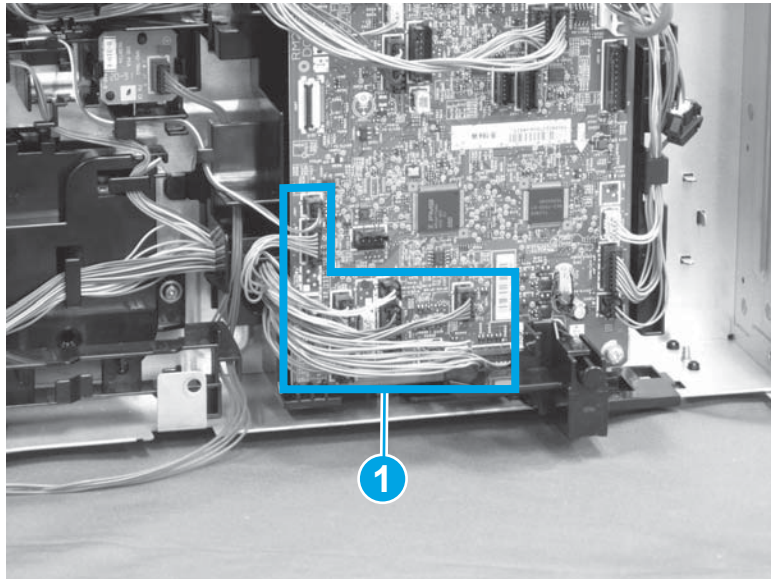
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2415 Release the cable



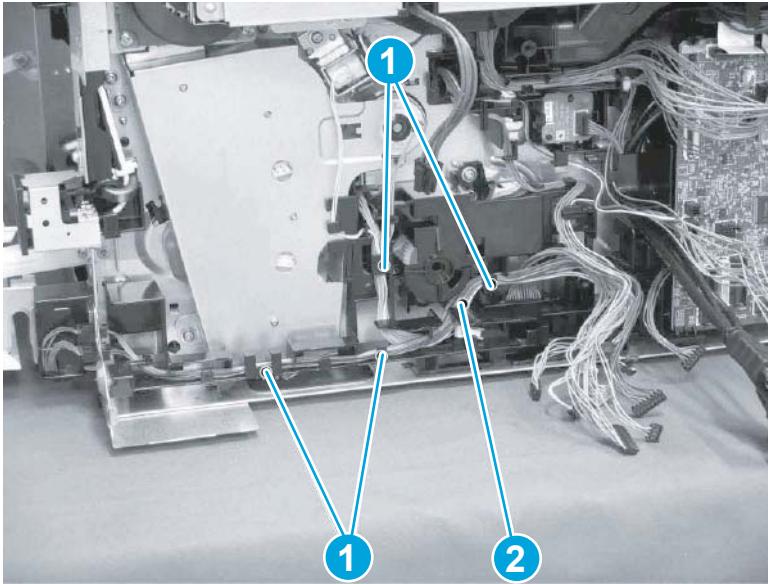
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2416 Disconnect eight connectors



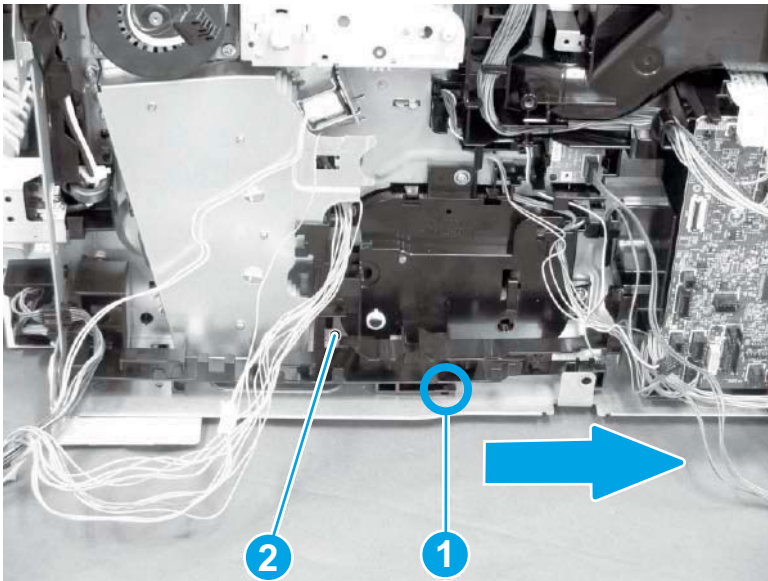
3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2417 Release the cable



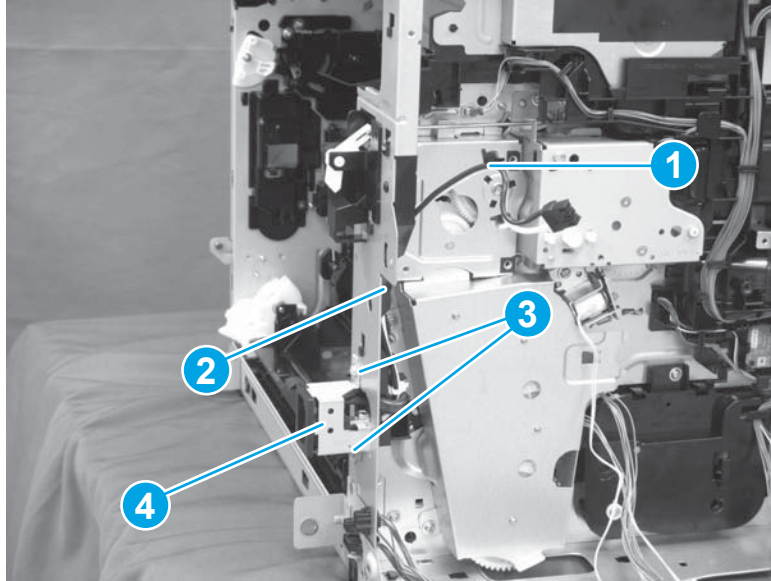
4. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2418 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



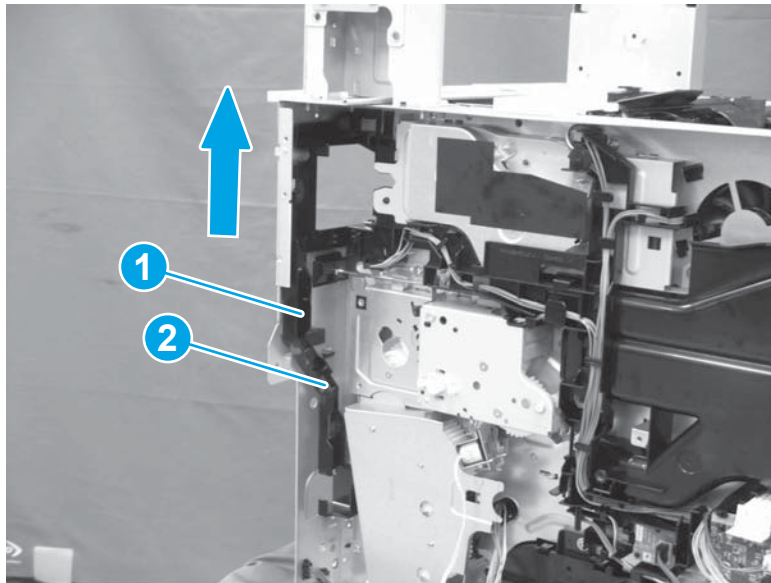
5. Do the following:
 - a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).
 - b. Remove two screws (callout 3).
 - c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2419 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly



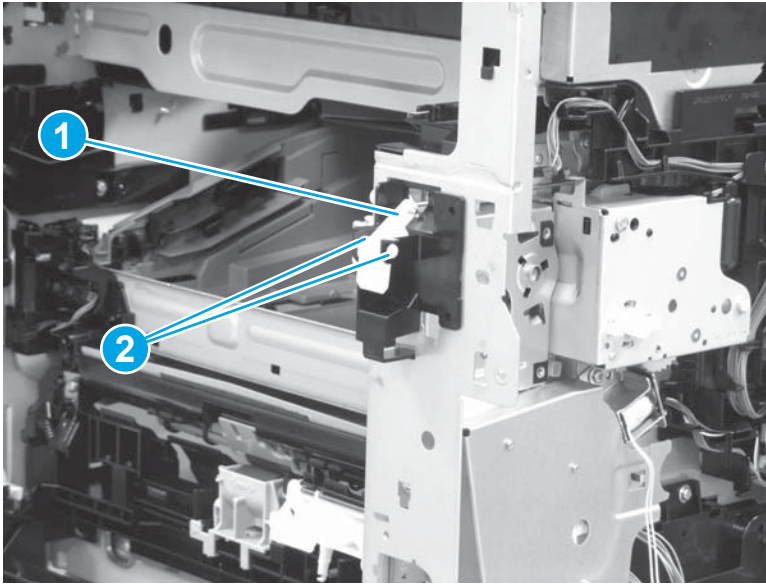
6. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2420 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



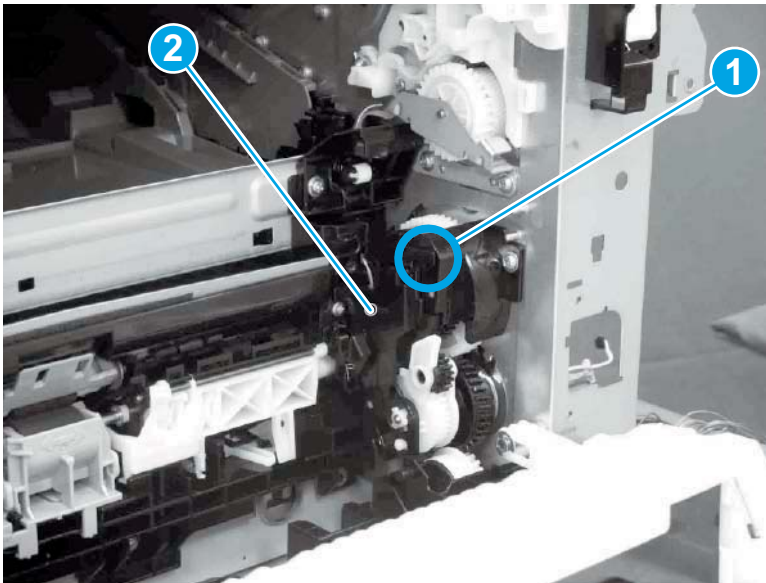
7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2421 Remove the link lever from two shafts



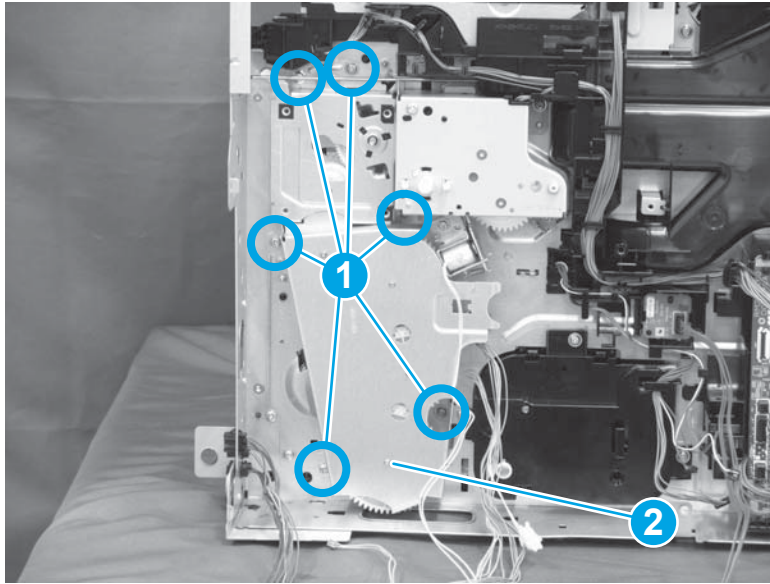
8. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2422 Release one tab and remove the cover



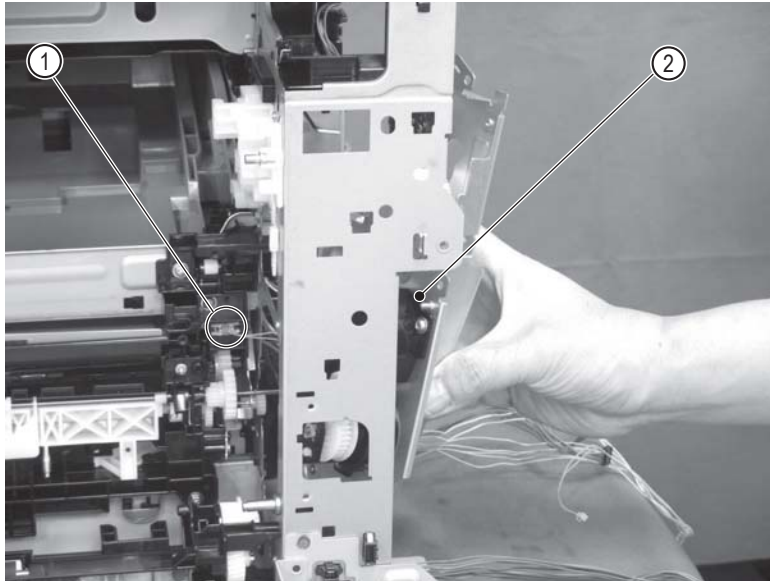
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2423 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2424 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

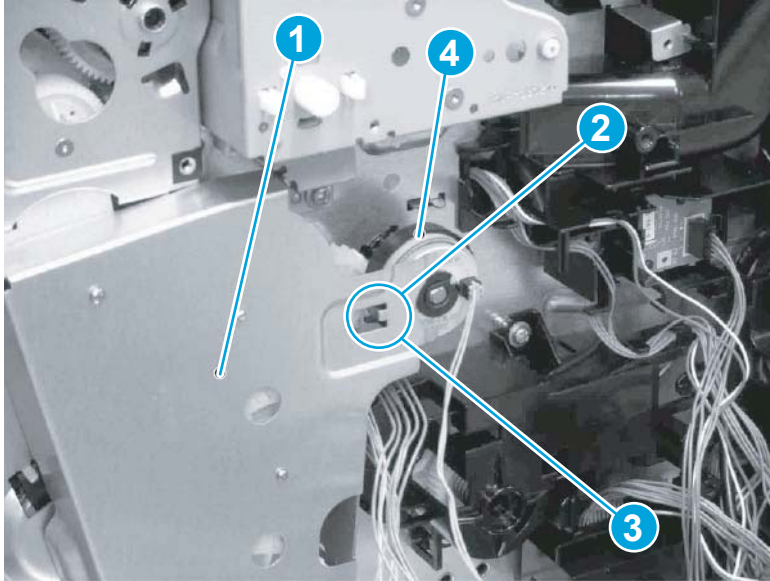


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

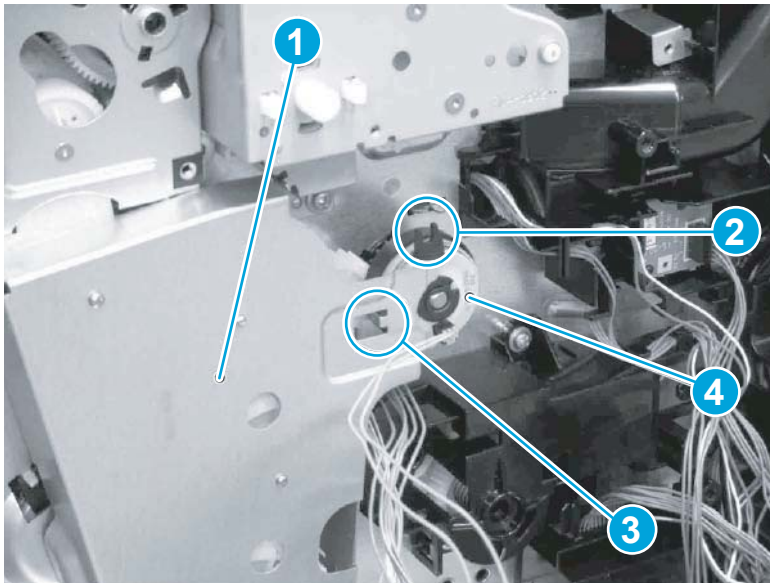
- a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2425 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



- b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

Figure 1-2426 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly

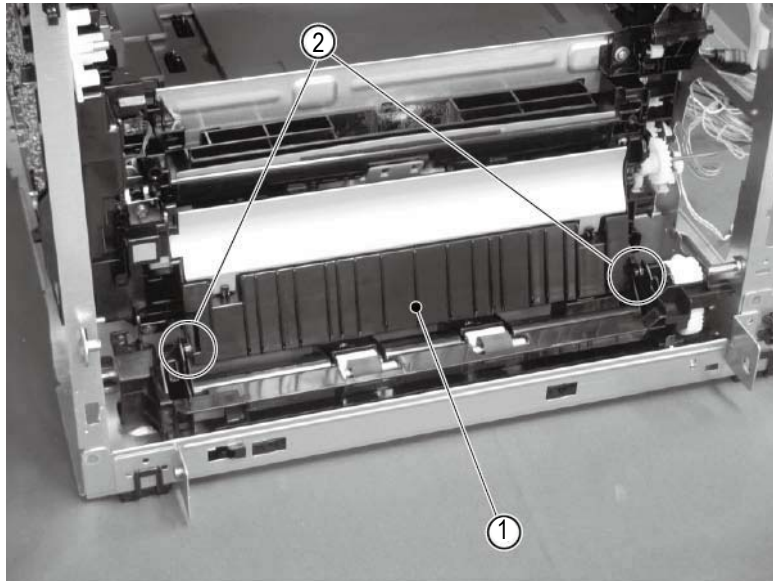
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2427 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2428 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release one tab (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.


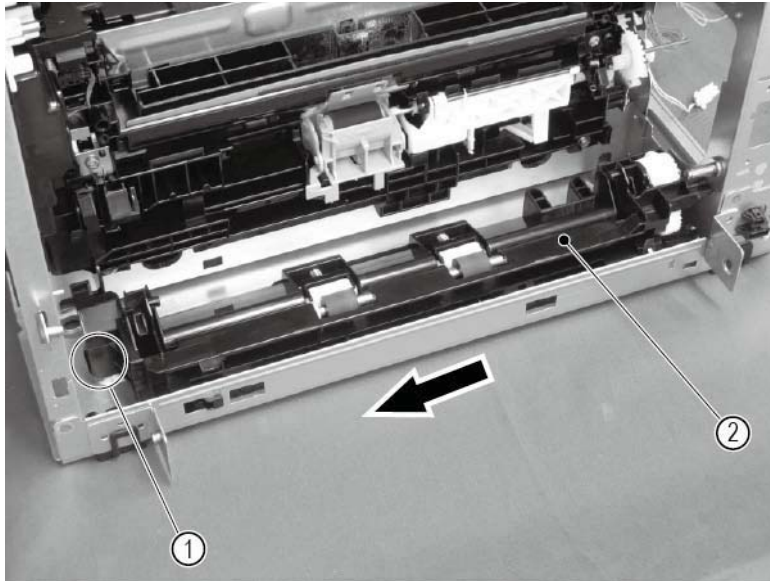
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

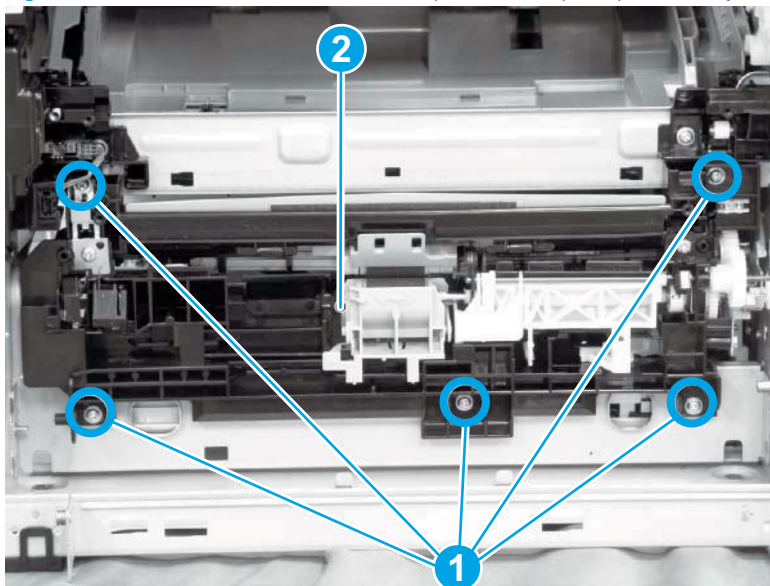
Figure 1-2429 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Remove five screws (callout 1).
 - b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2430 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.


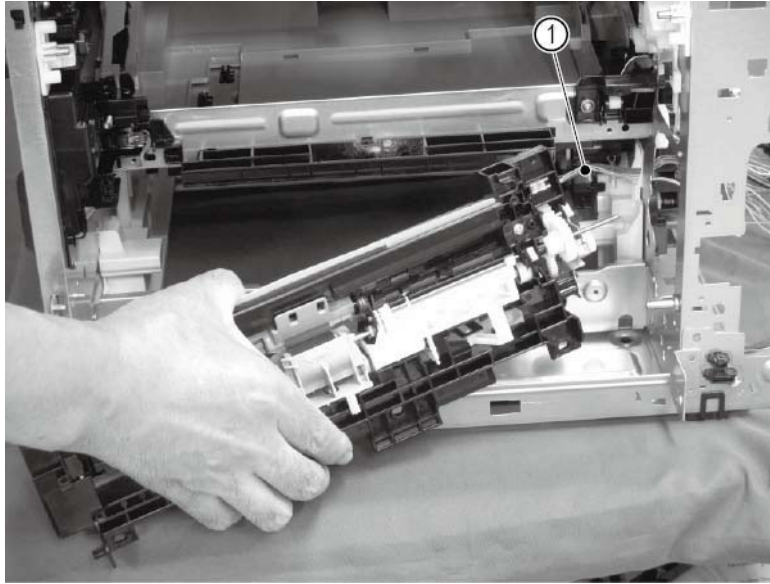
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2431 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly





Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

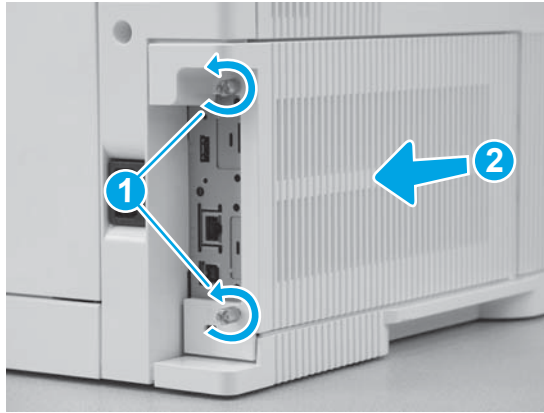
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

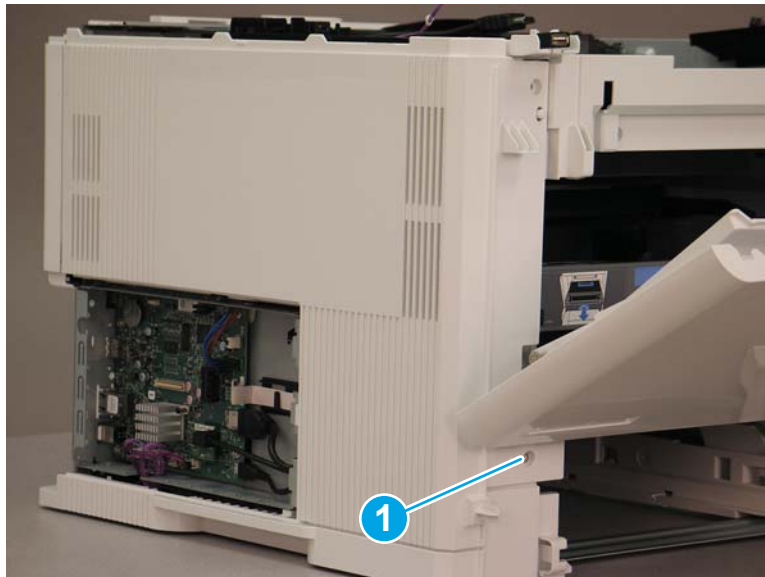
Figure 1-2432 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2433 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



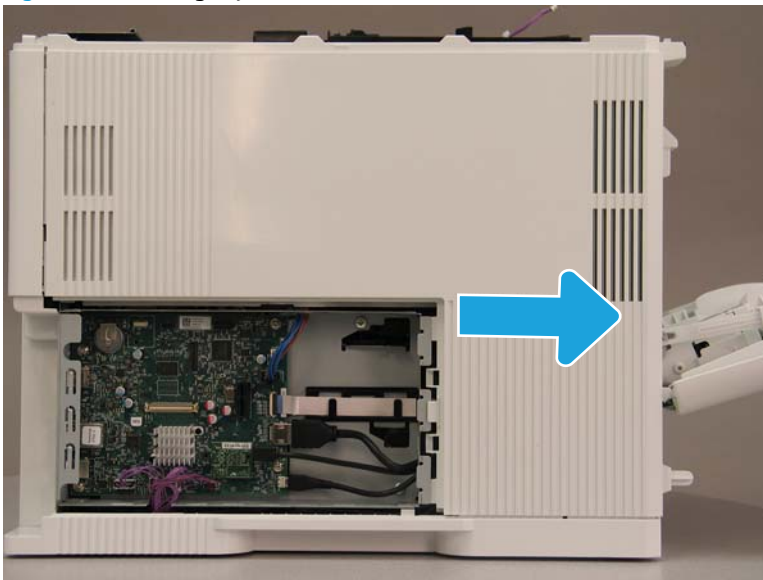
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2434 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2435 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).


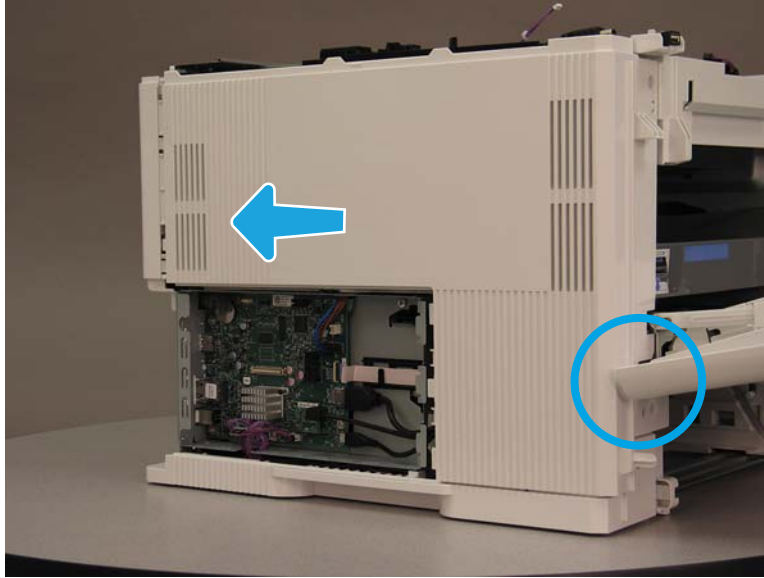
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2436 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


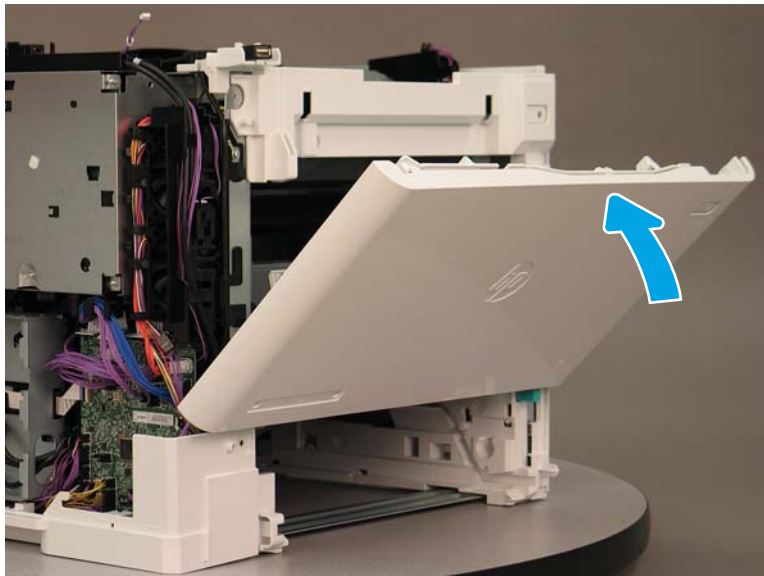
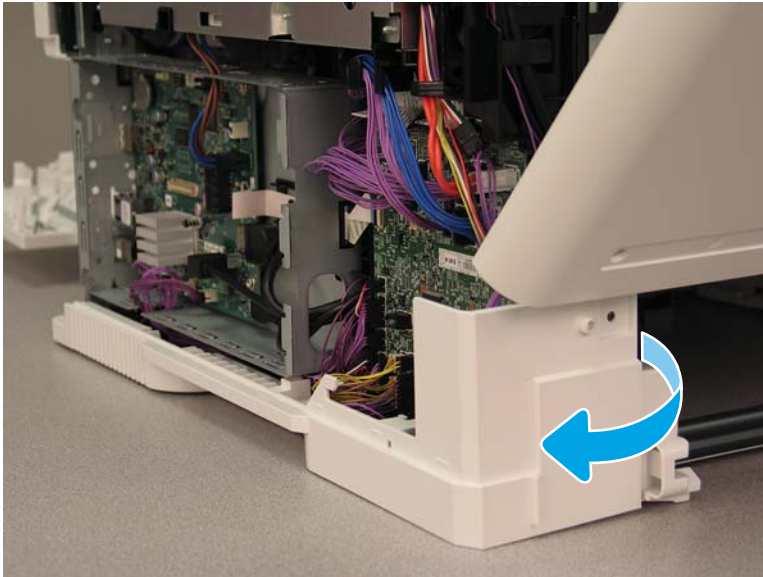
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2437 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

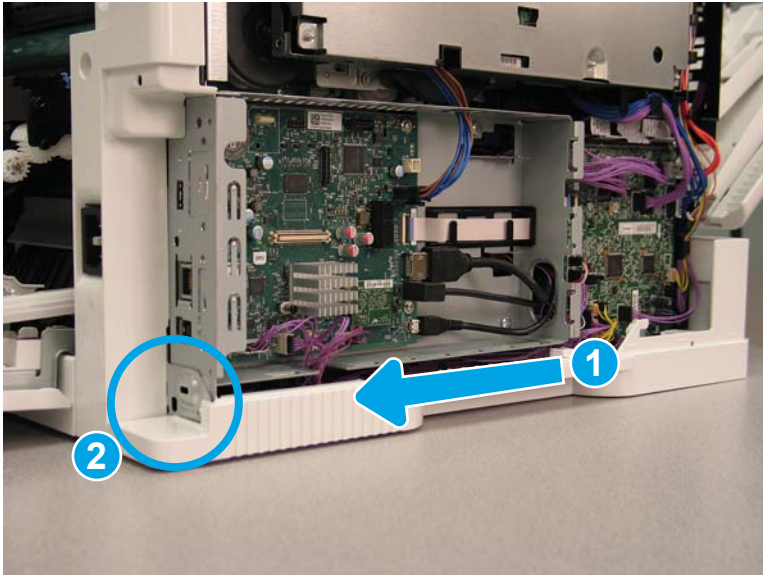
Figure 1-2438 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2439 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2440 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2441 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



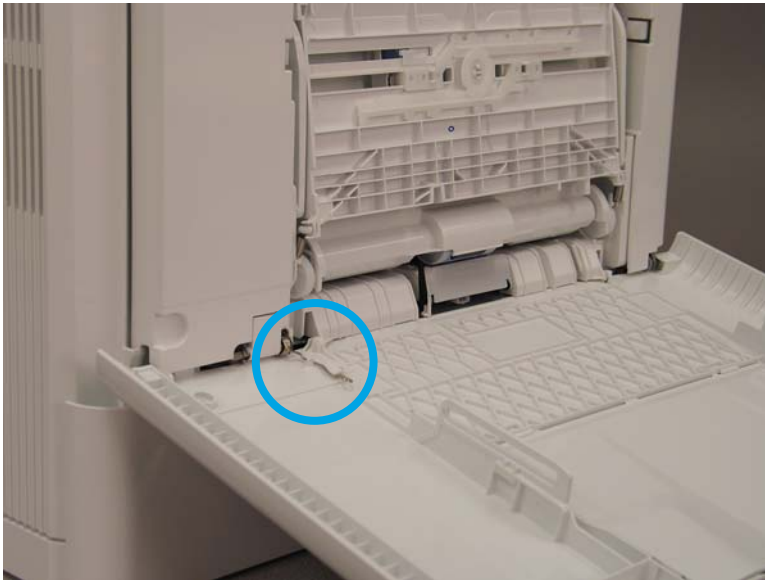
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2442 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



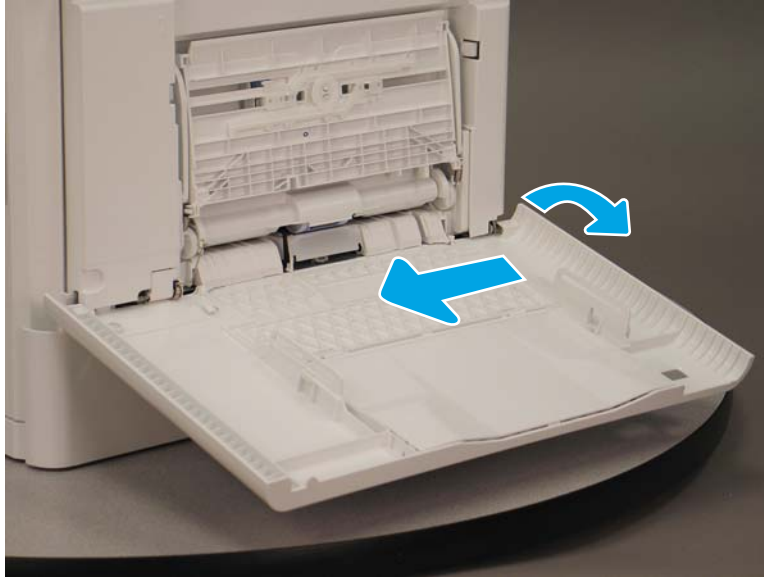
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2443 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2444 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.



NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2445 Remove the MP cover



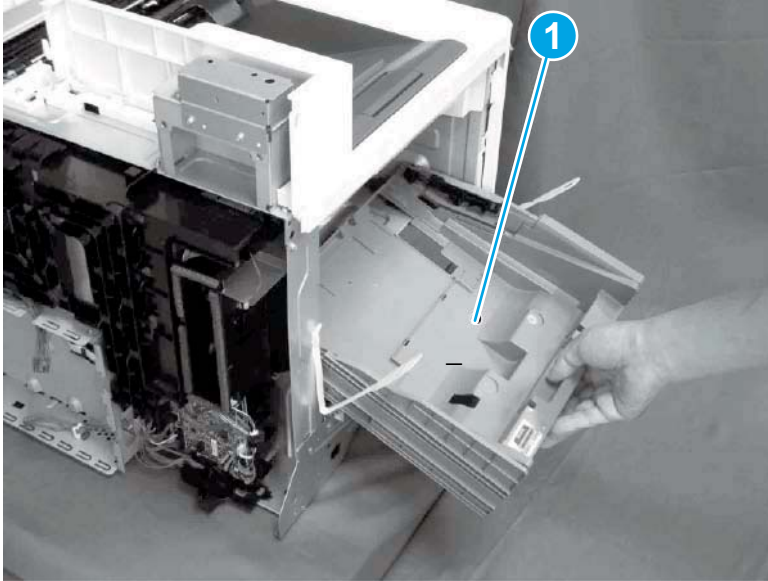
Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

- ▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2446 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-9336-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-9335-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

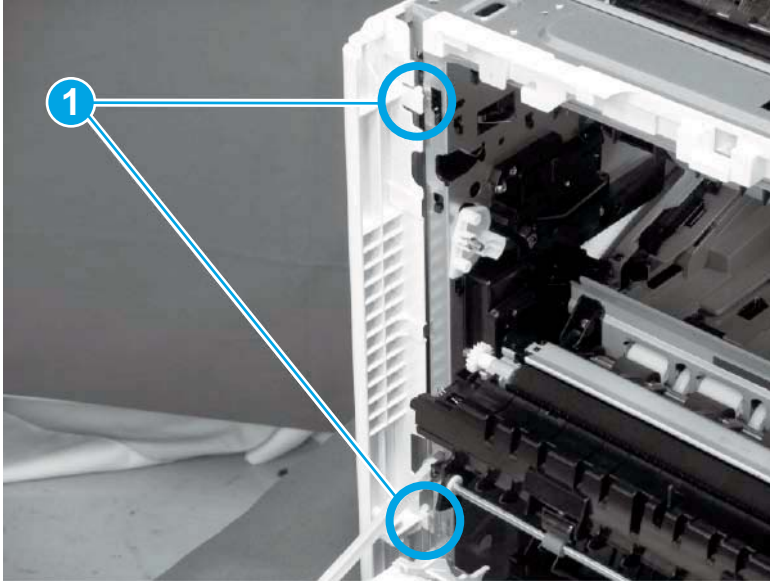
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

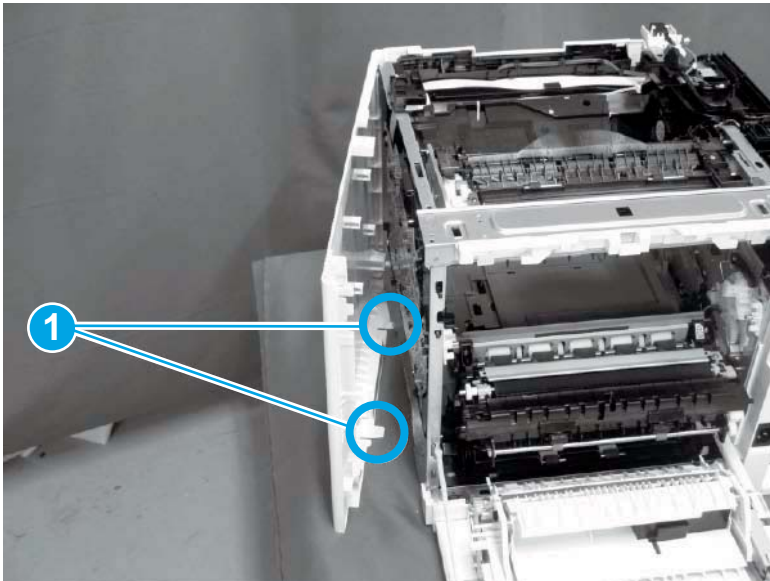
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2447 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2448 Release four tabs



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

- b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).


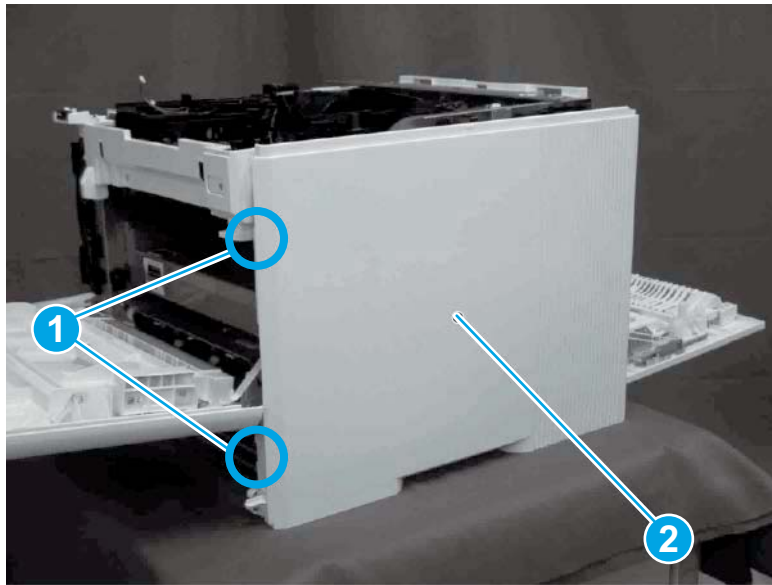
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

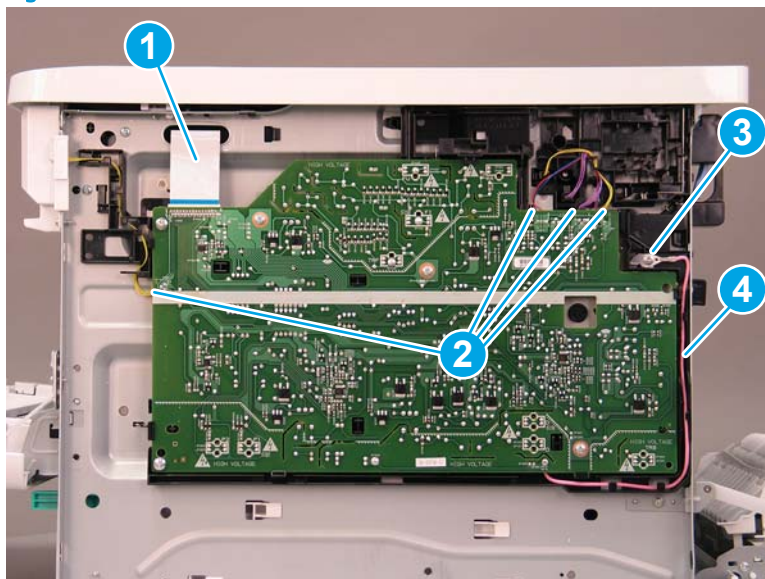
Figure 1-2449 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
 - a. Lift up and release one FFC cable (callout 1).
 - b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).
 - c. Remove one ground wire screw (callout 3), and then release the ground wire from the cable guide (callout 4).

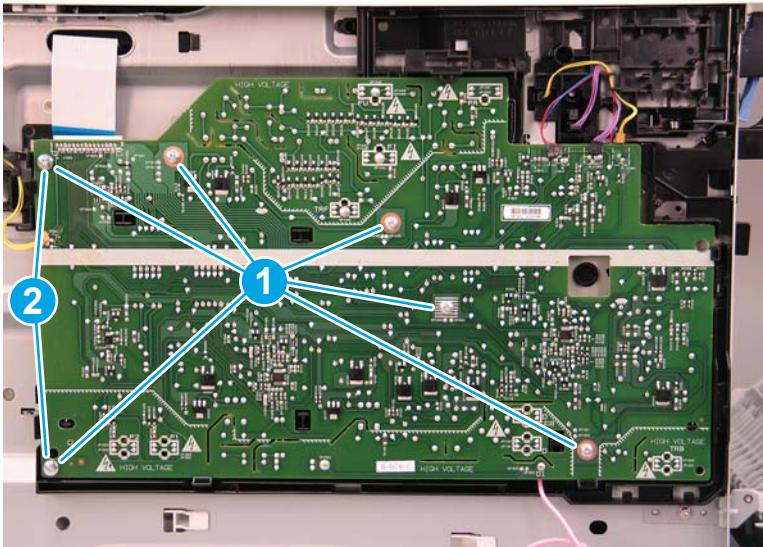
Figure 1-2450 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire



2. Remove six screws (callout 1).

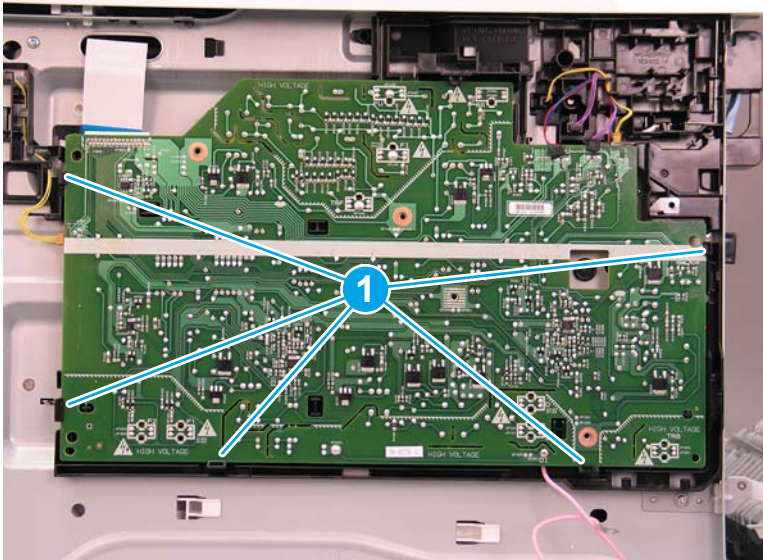
 **NOTE:** Two of the screws are self-tapping type (callout 2).

Figure 1-2451 Remove six screws




3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2452 Release five tabs



4. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (HVPS PCA).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


 **NOTE:** When reinstalling the HVPS PCA, position the top edge of the PCA under the tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom edge down (callout 2) into the holder so that the tabs snap over the PCA.

Figure 1-2453 Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA

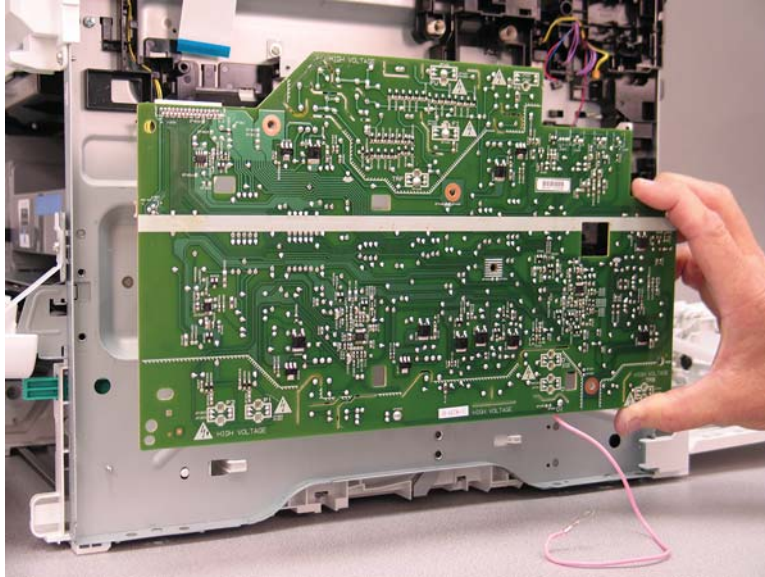
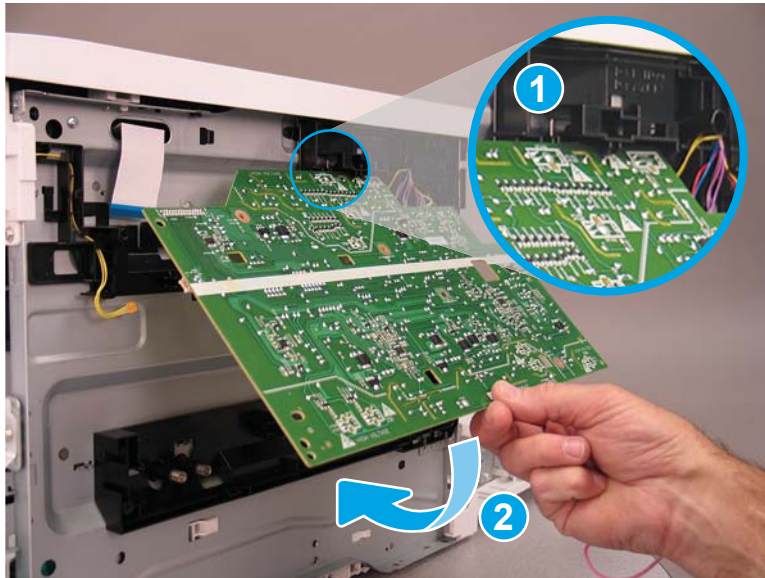



Figure 1-2454 HVPS PCA installation instructions





Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the left lower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9481-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

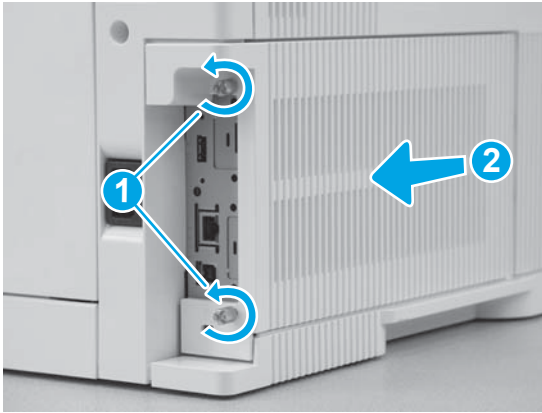
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

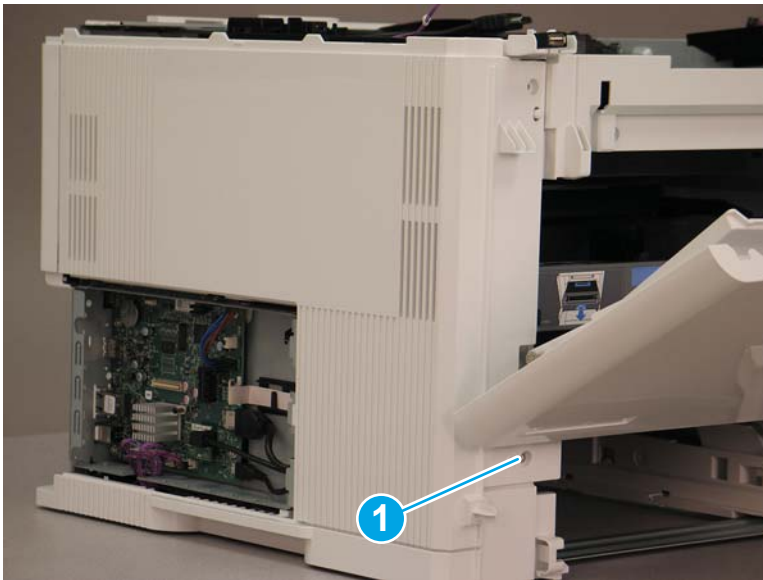
Figure 1-2455 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2456 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



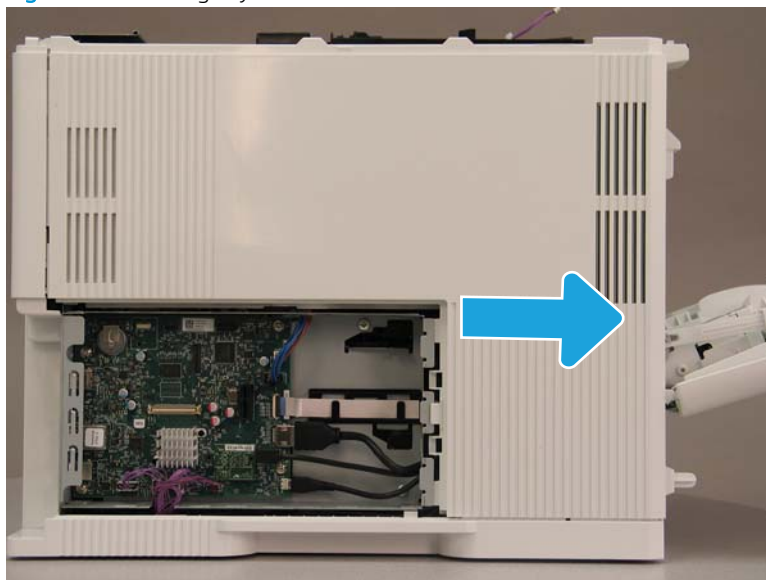
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2457 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2458 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

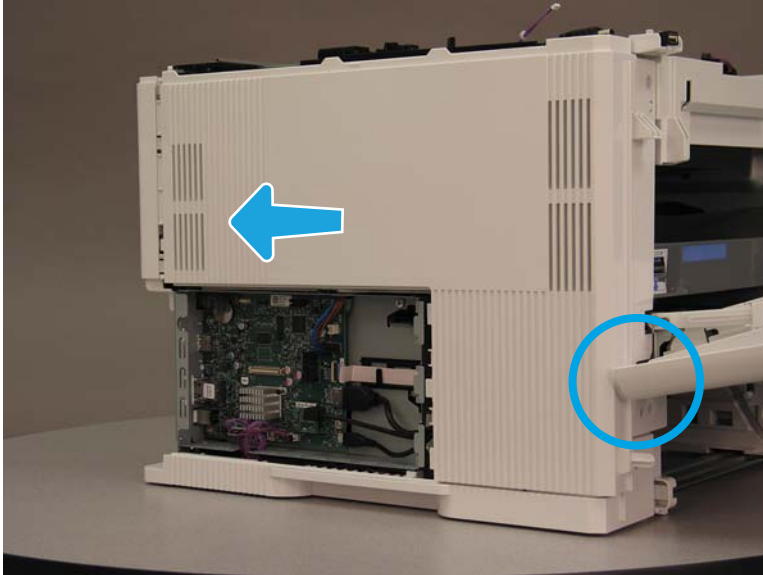


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

 **NOTE:** Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2459 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.


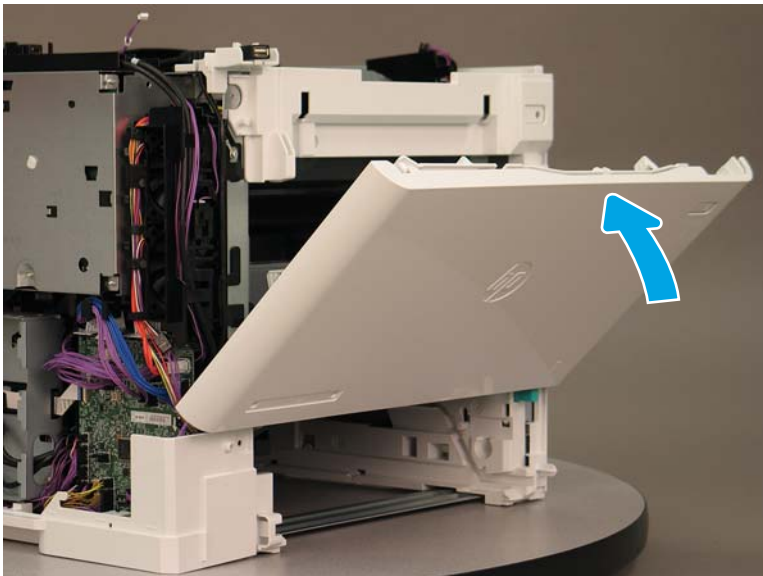
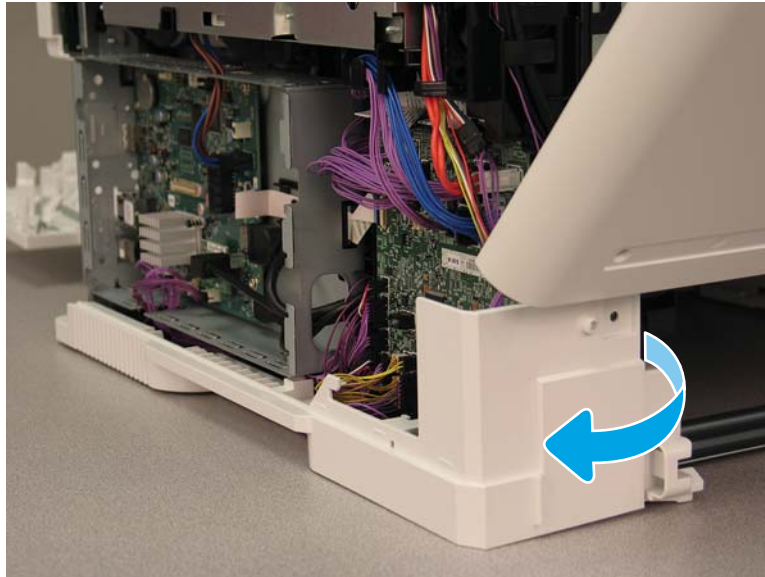
 **TIP:** If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2460 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

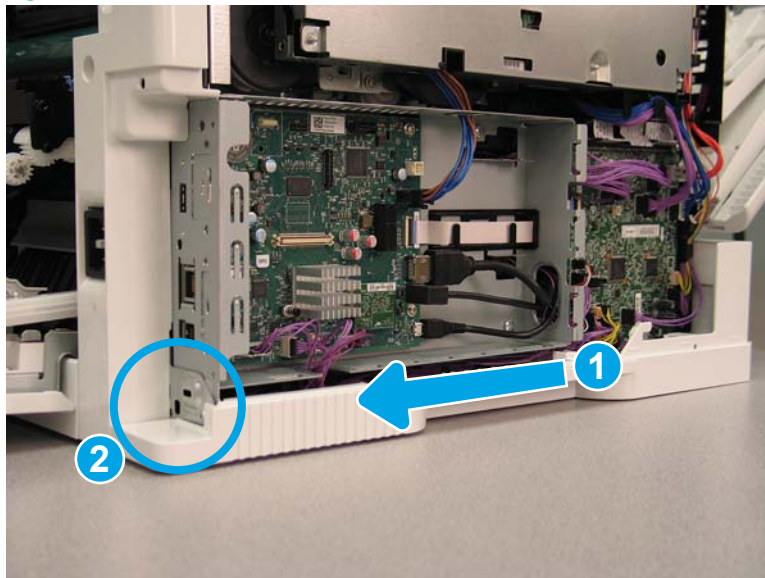
Figure 1-2461 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2462 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

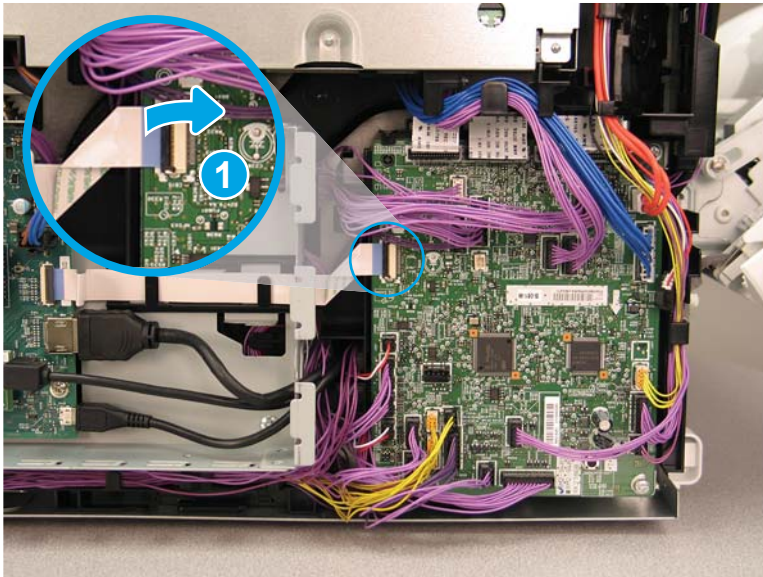
Figure 1-2463 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly

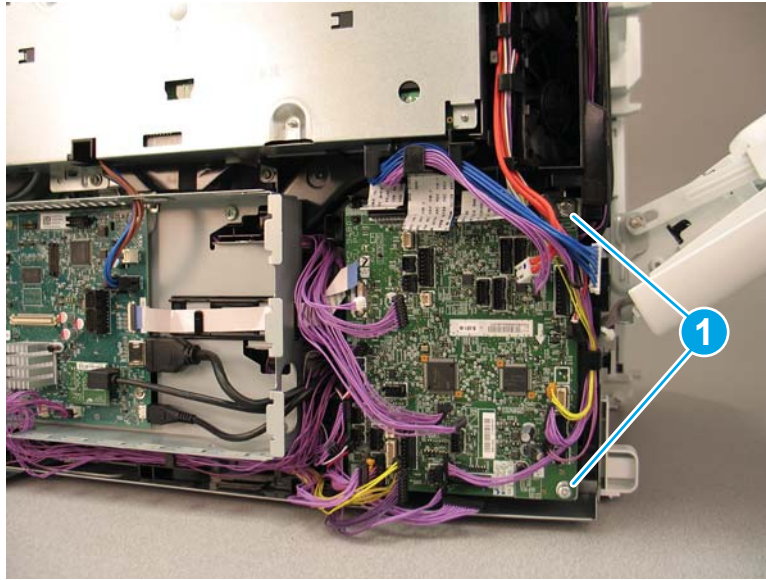
1. Disconnect and remove the zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-2464 Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable



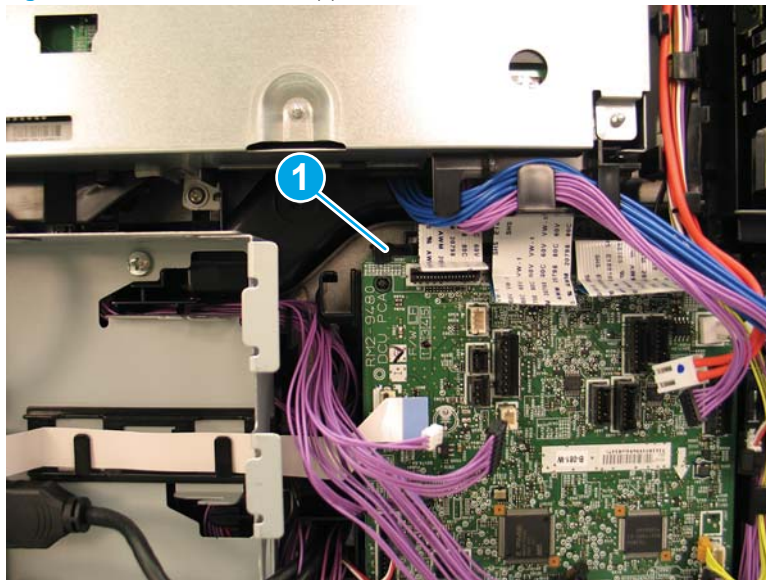
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2465 Remove two screws



3. Release the tab (callout 1) located in the upper left corner.

Figure 1-2466 Release the upper left tab



4. Disconnect twenty-six connectors from the DC controller PCA, and then remove it.


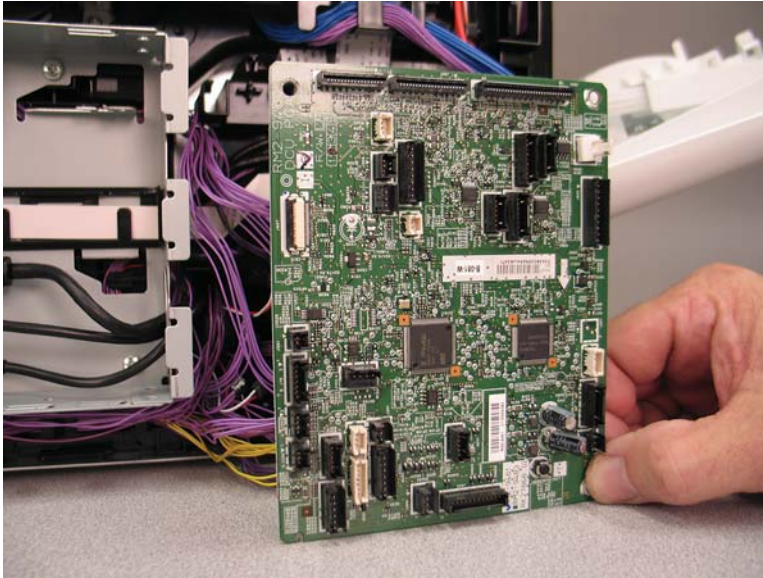
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2467 Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(LCD model only\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the blanking cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inlet cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the WiFi antenna.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

WiFi antenna part number	
XXXXXX	WiFi antenna

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

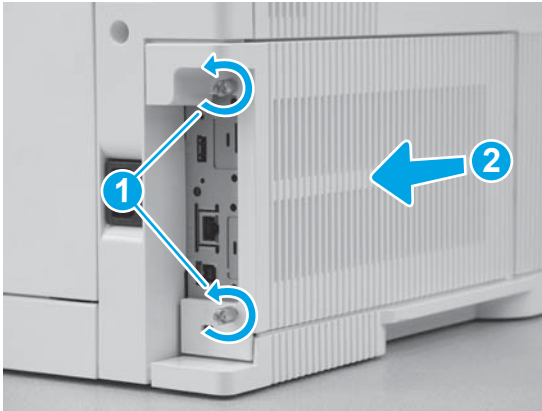
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:
 - a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).
 - b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2468 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2469 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:
 - a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2470 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).



NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2471 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:
 - a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

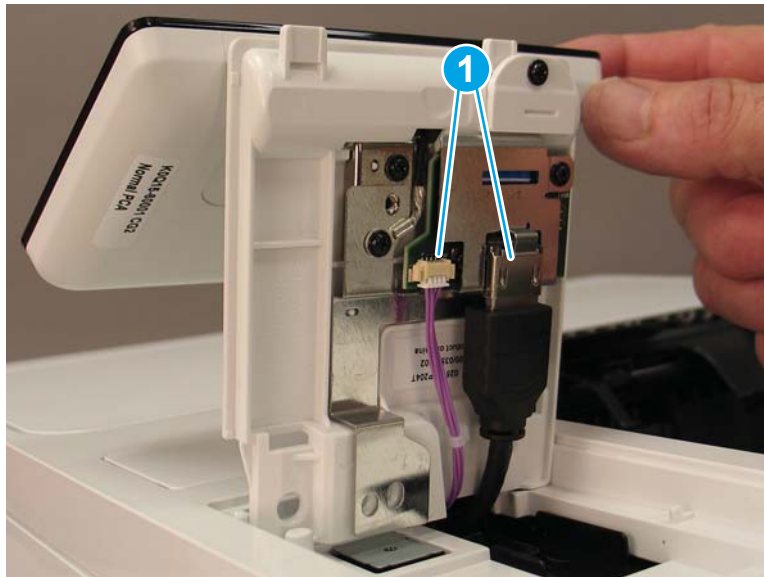
- b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2472 Lift and release the control panel



- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.
 - b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2473 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

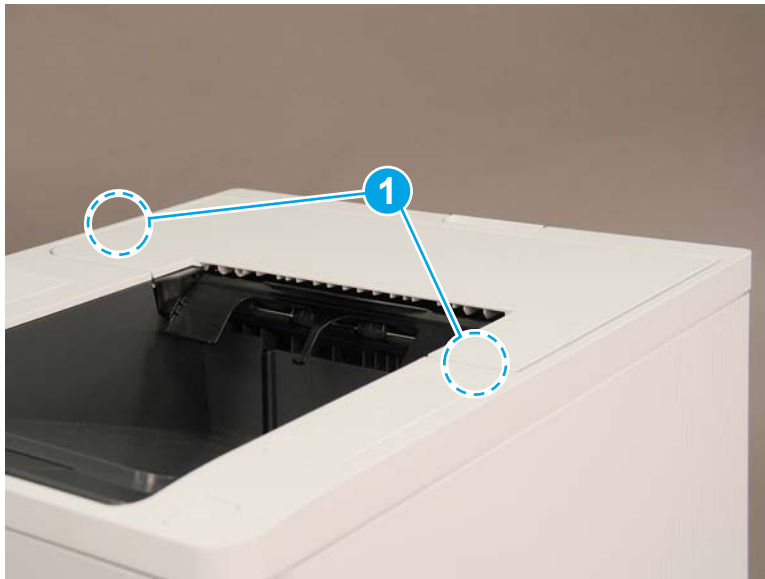
Figure 1-2474 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

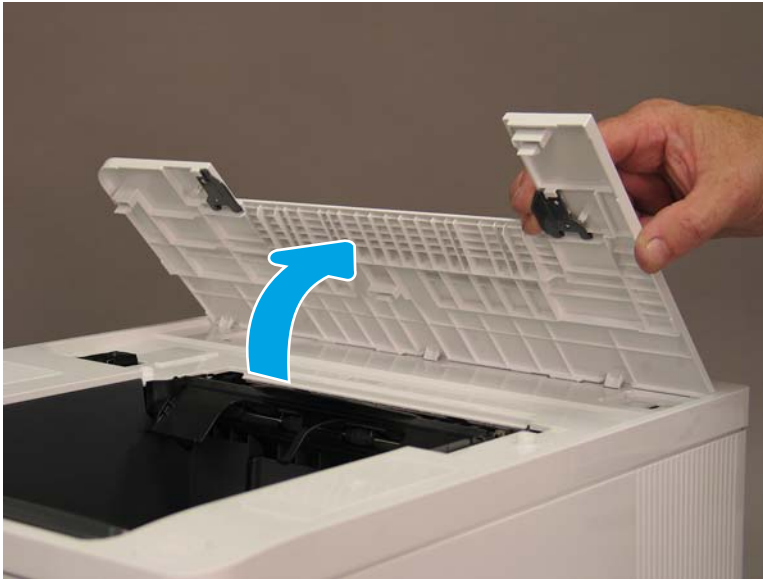
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2475 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2476 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.


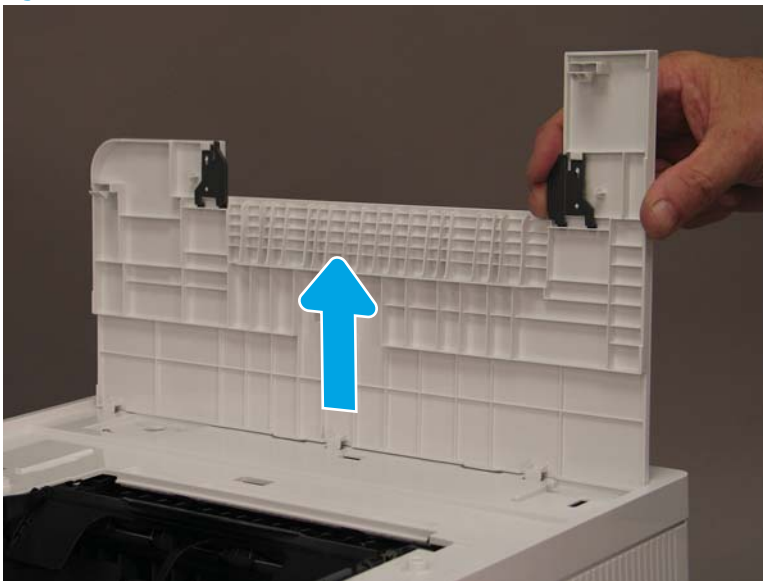
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

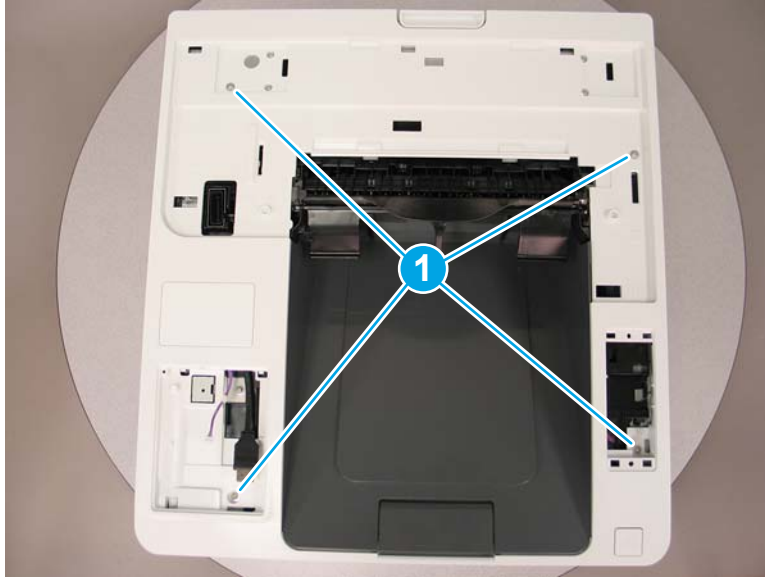
Figure 1-2477 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

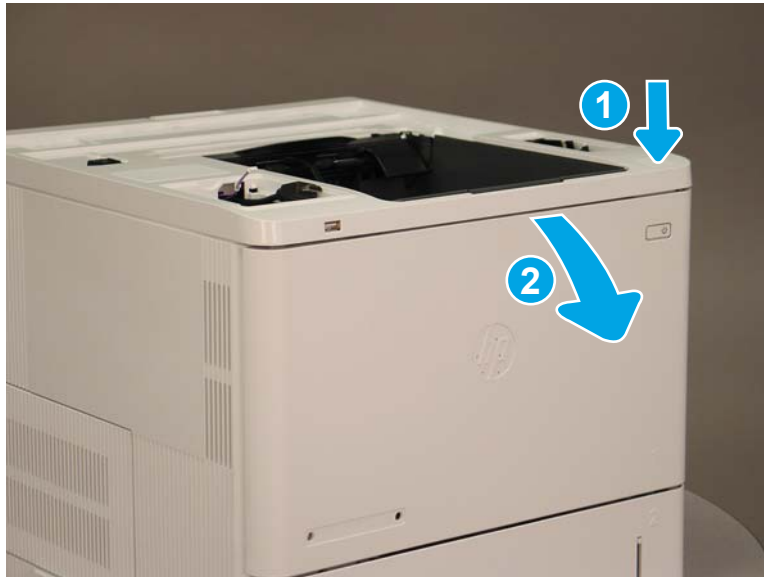
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2478 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
 - a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).
 - c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

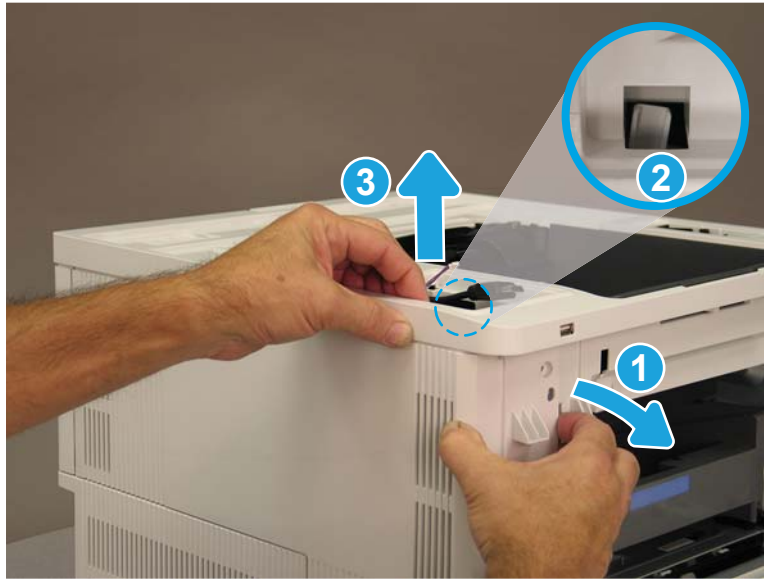
Figure 1-2479 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



3. Do the following:
 - a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).
 - b. Release the tab (callout 2).

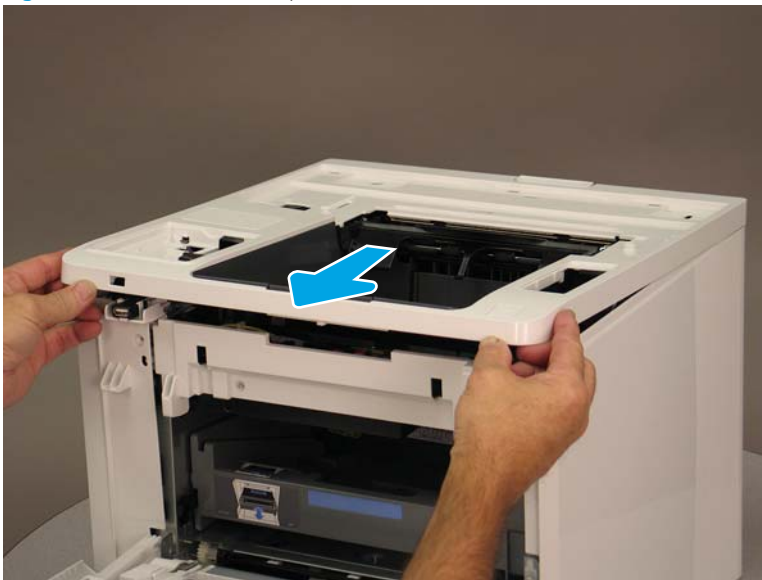
- c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2480 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2481 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.


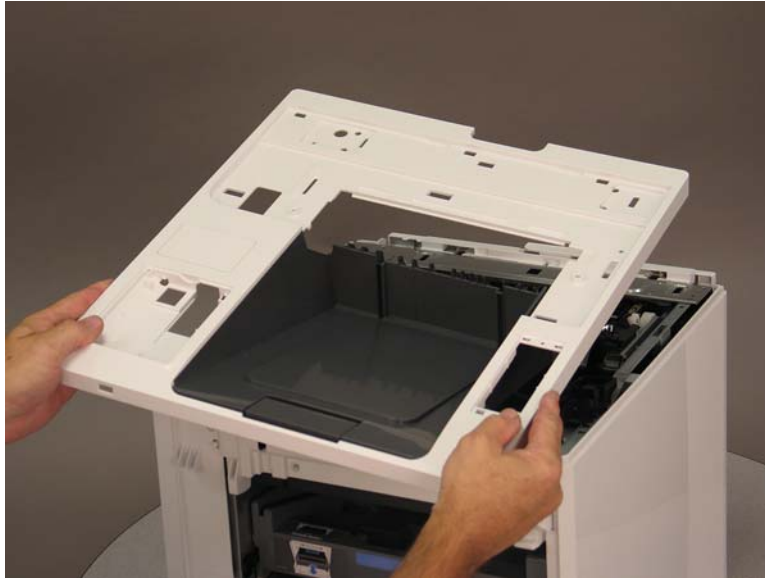
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2482 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2483 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2484 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



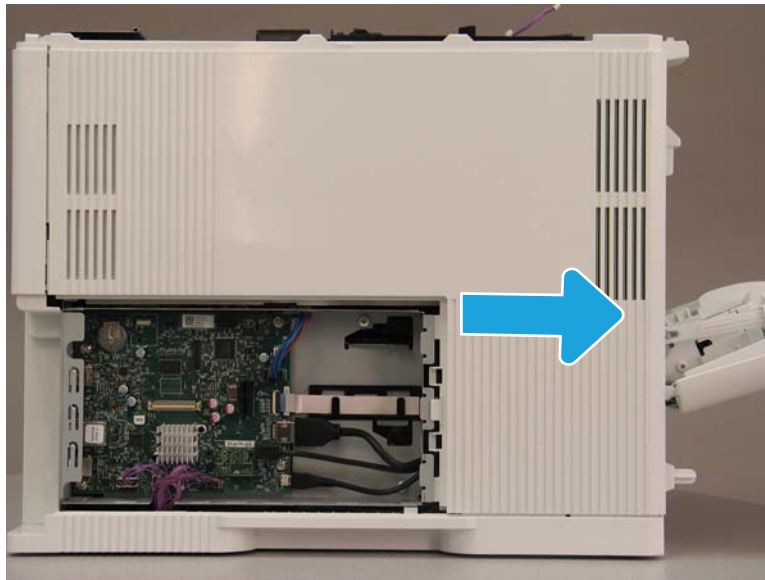
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2485 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2486 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front



4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

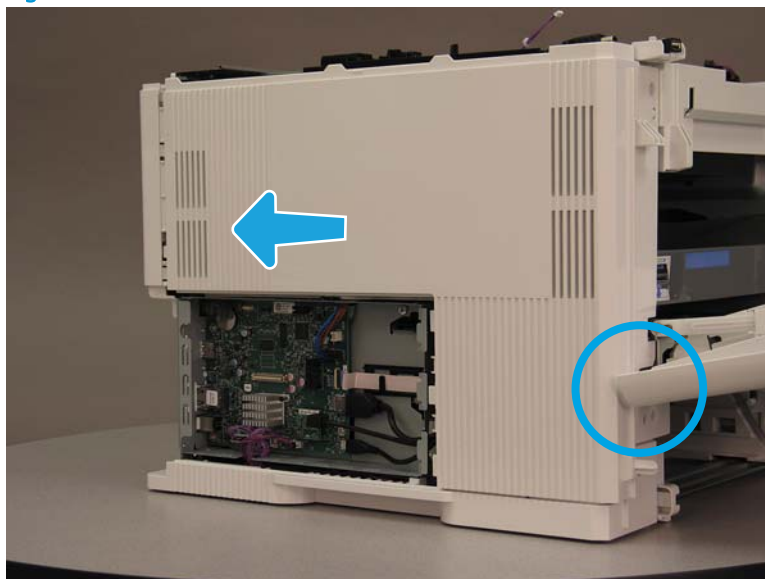


NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

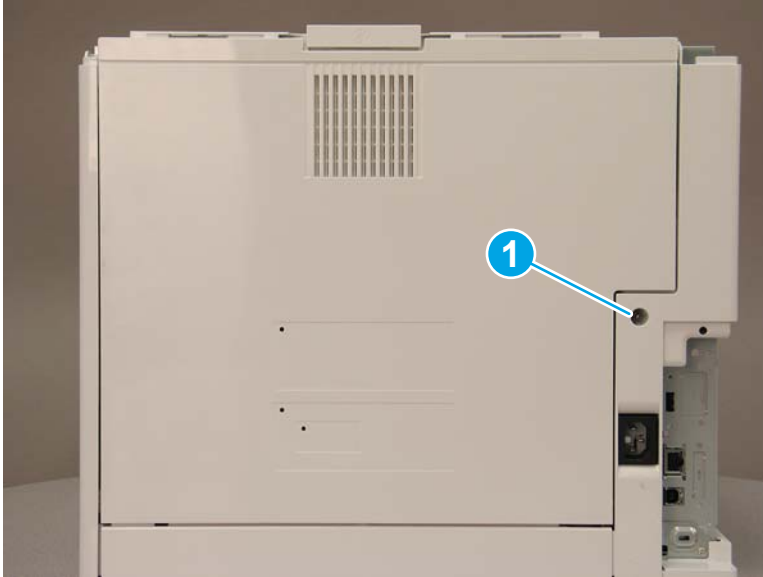
Figure 1-2487 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

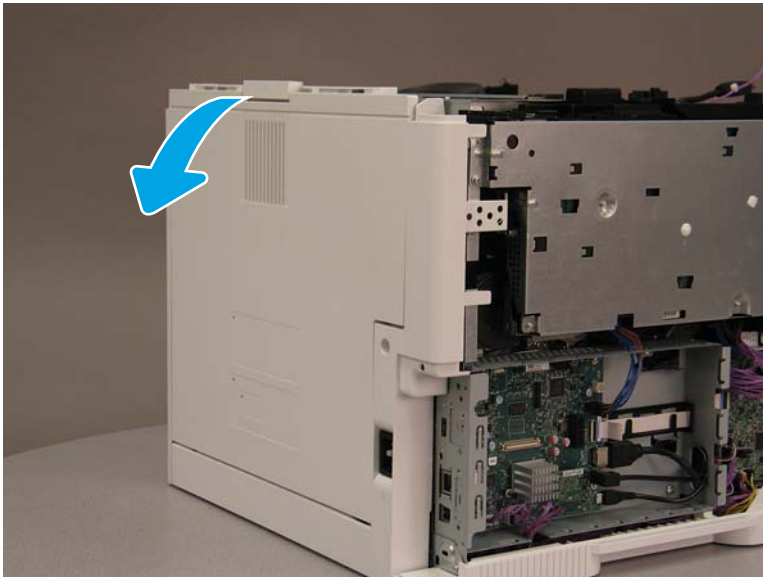
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2488 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

Figure 1-2489 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.


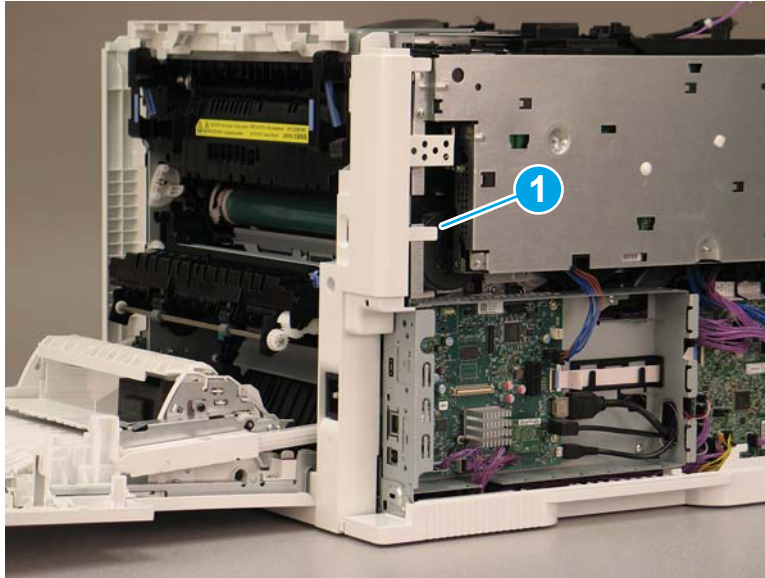
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

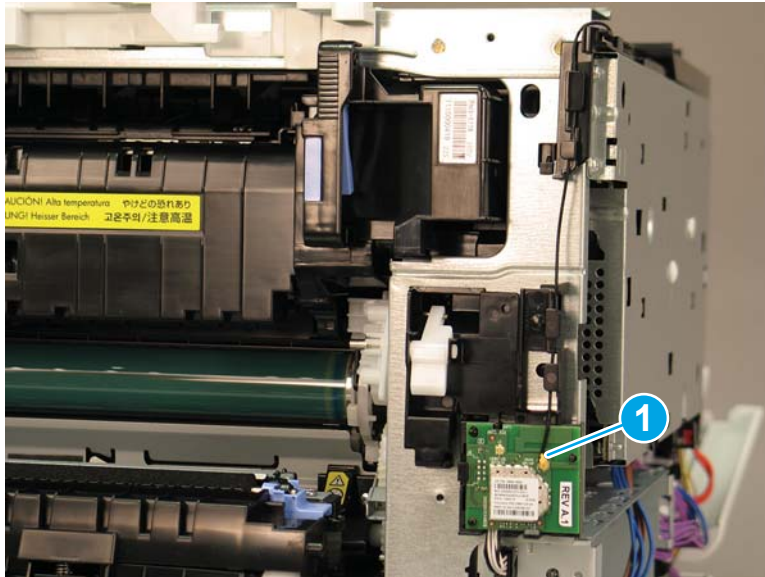
Figure 1-2490 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna

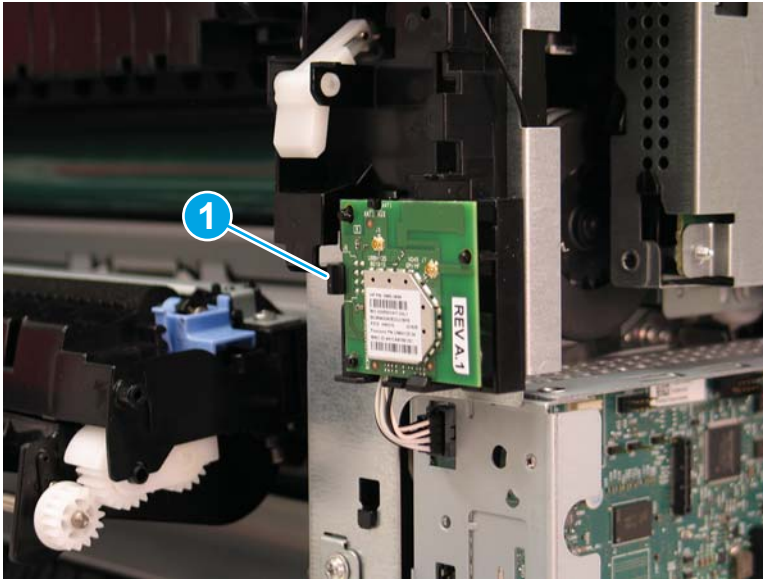
1. Disconnect the black antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2491 Disconnect the black antenna wire



2. Release one tab on the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2492 Release one tab



3. Do the following:
 - a. Release the PCA from the retainer, and then disconnect the cable from the back side of the PCA (callout 1).
 - b. Remove the WiFi antenna PCA.


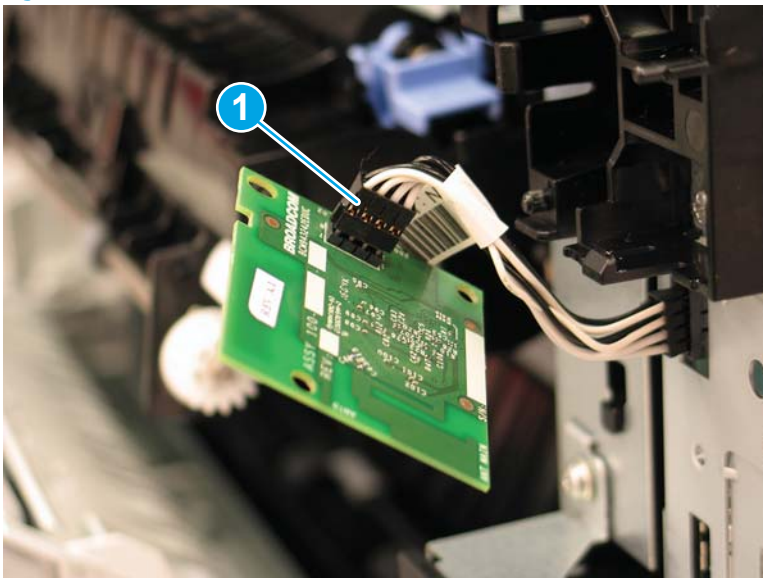

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2493 Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA





Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2](#)

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2494 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2

- ▲ Align the sides of the tray with the rails in the printer, and then slide the tray into the printer.



TIP: It might be easier to get the tray started into the cavity, if the front edge is slightly raised.

Figure 1-2495 Install the tray



Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)


Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover part number	
RC4-8587-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

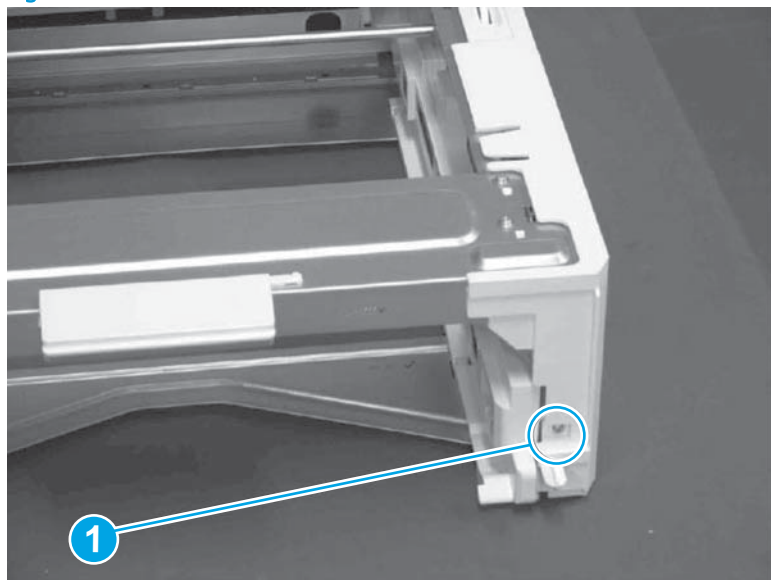
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

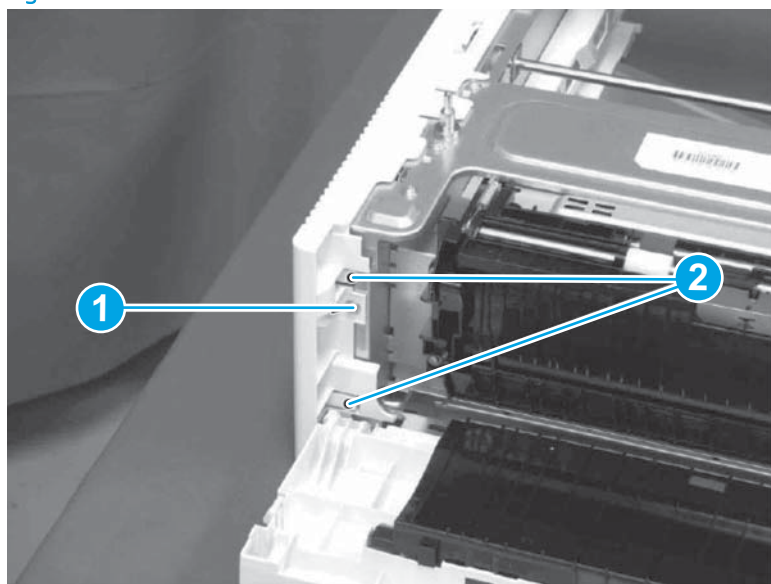
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2496 Remove screw



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

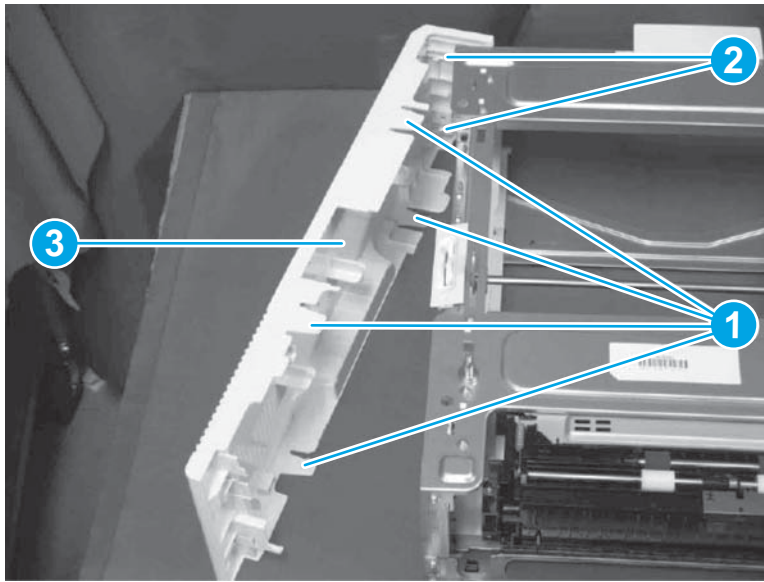
Figure 1-2497 Release tabs



4. Release four tabs (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2498 Remove right cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover, to access this item.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4-8589-000CN	Rear door assembly
RC4-8589-000CN	Under rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

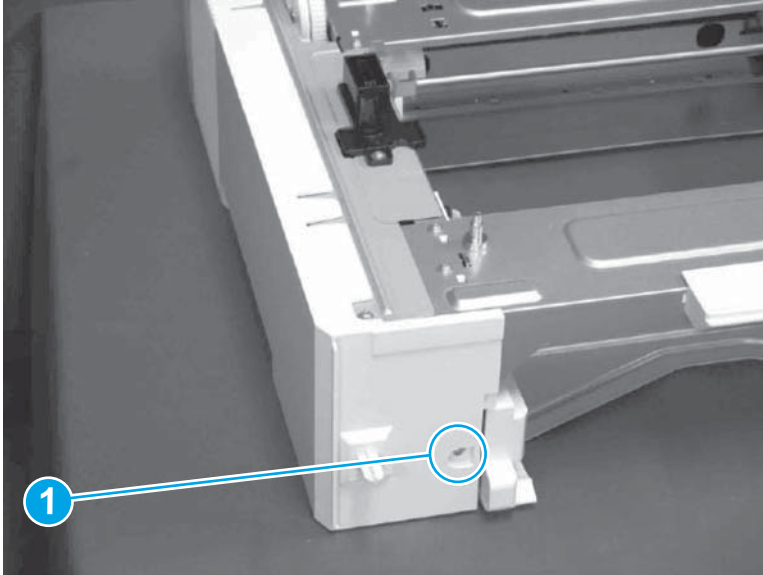
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

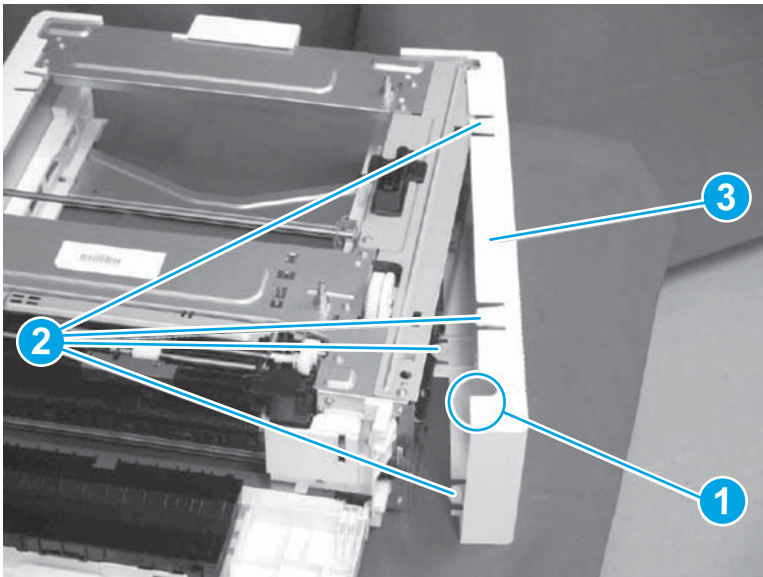
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2499 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).


Figure 1-2500 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

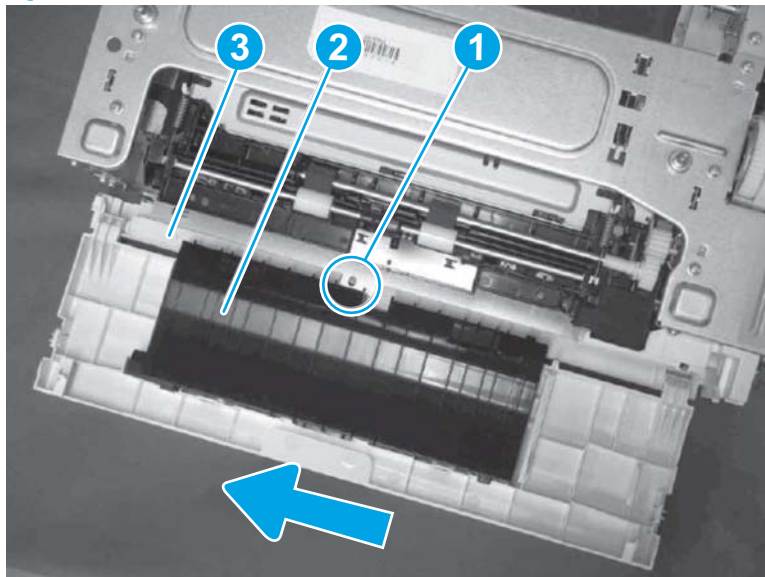
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

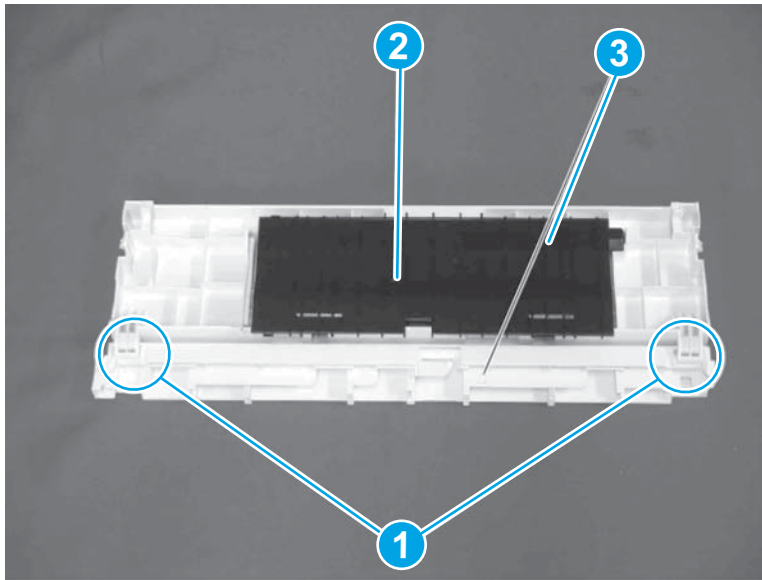
Figure 1-2501 Remove rear door and rear lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2502 Remove rear lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4-8586-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

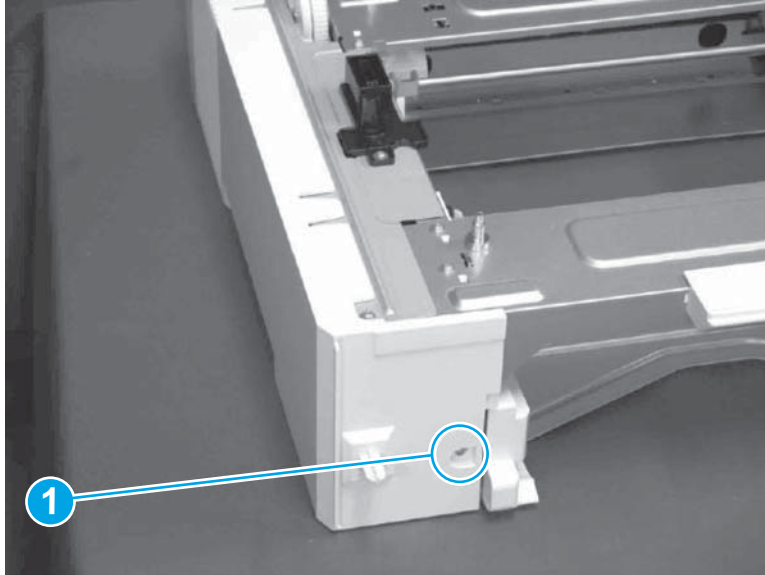
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

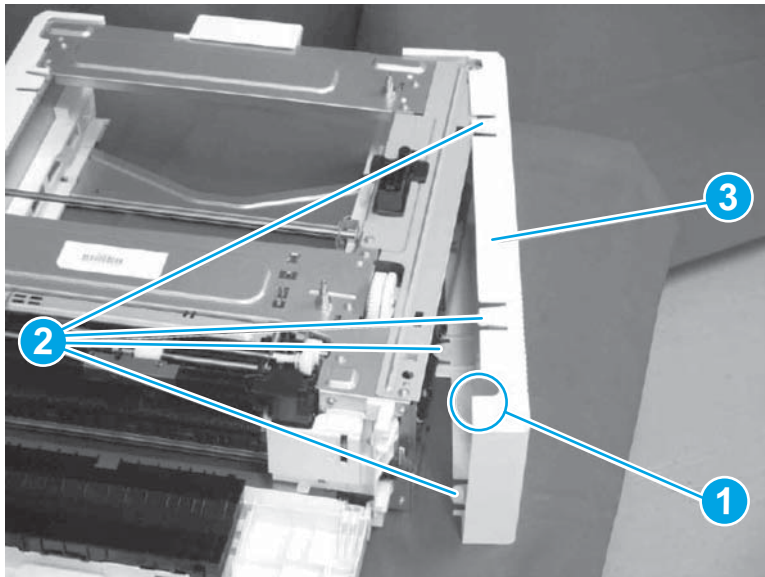
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2503 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).


Figure 1-2504 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0878-000CN	Paper pickup assembly (500 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-1132-000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

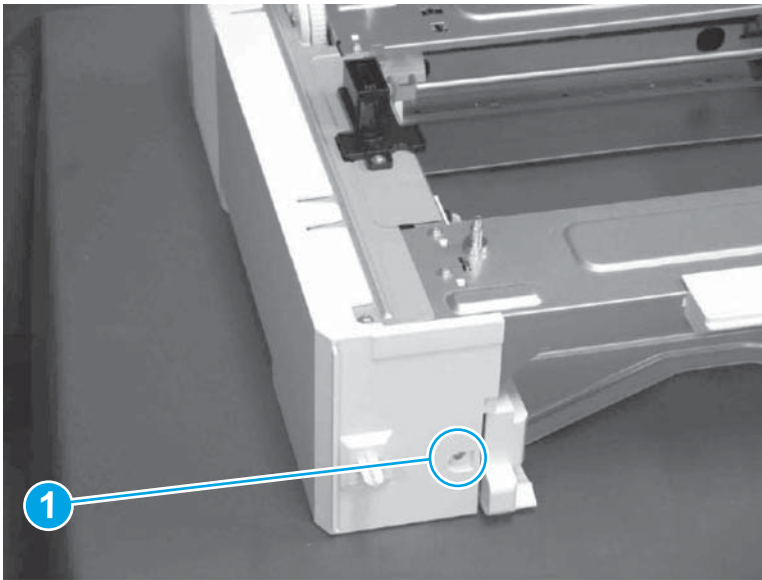
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

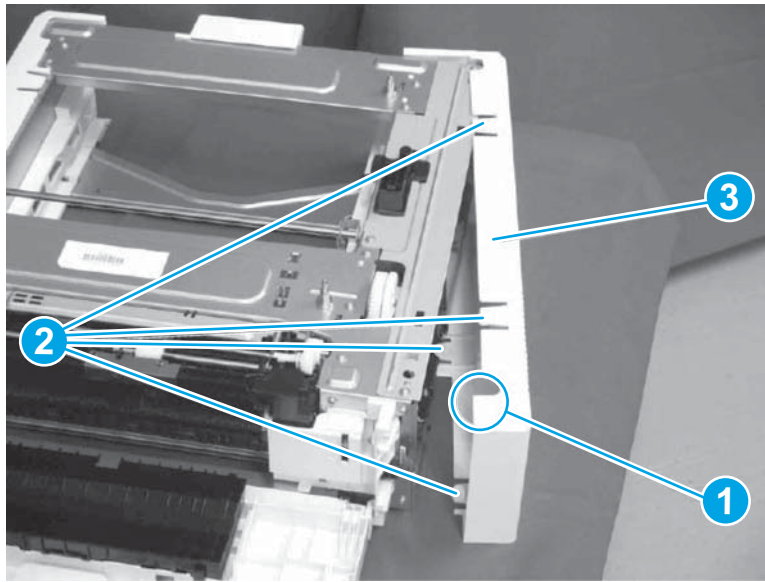
Figure 1-2505 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2506 Remove left cover

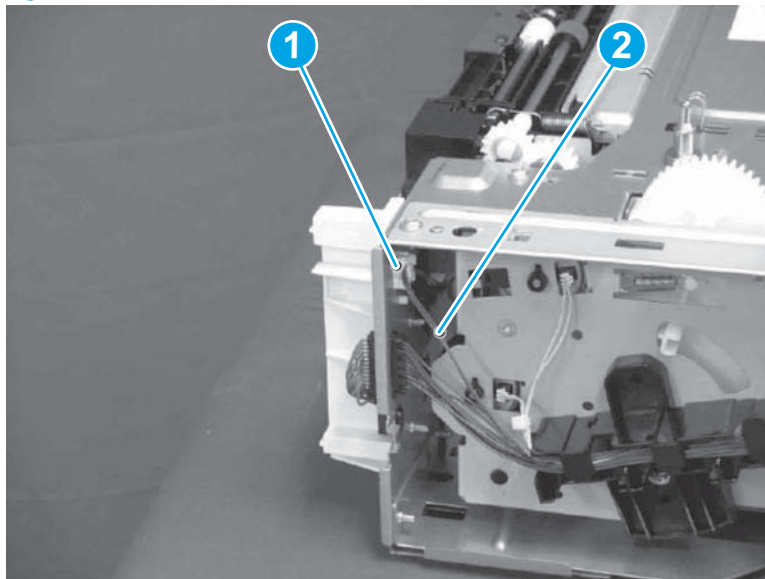


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

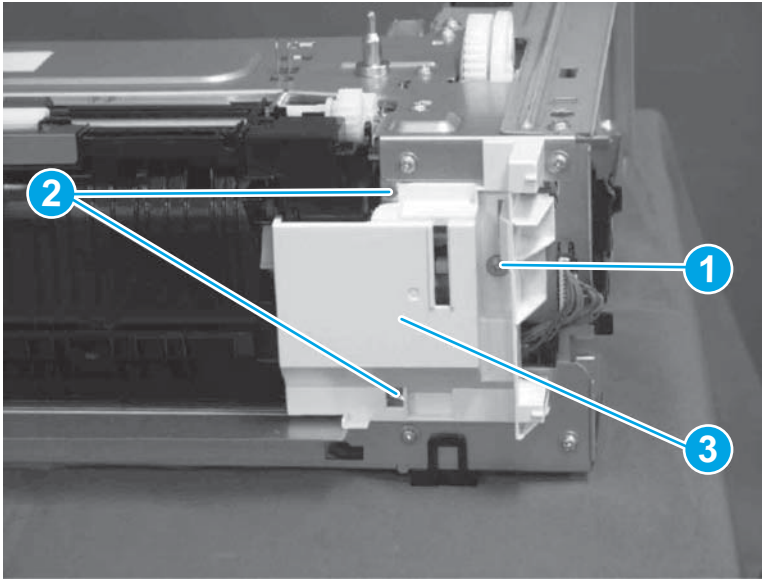
Figure 1-2507 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

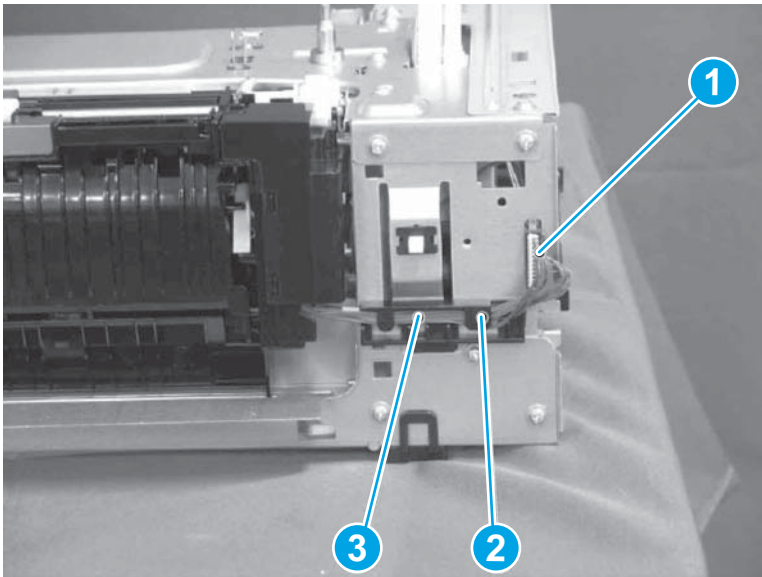
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2508 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

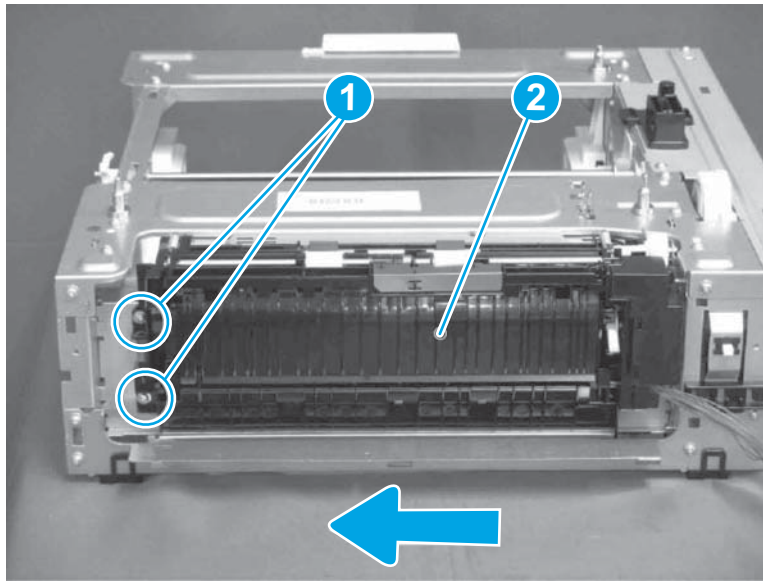
Figure 1-2509 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2510 Remove pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

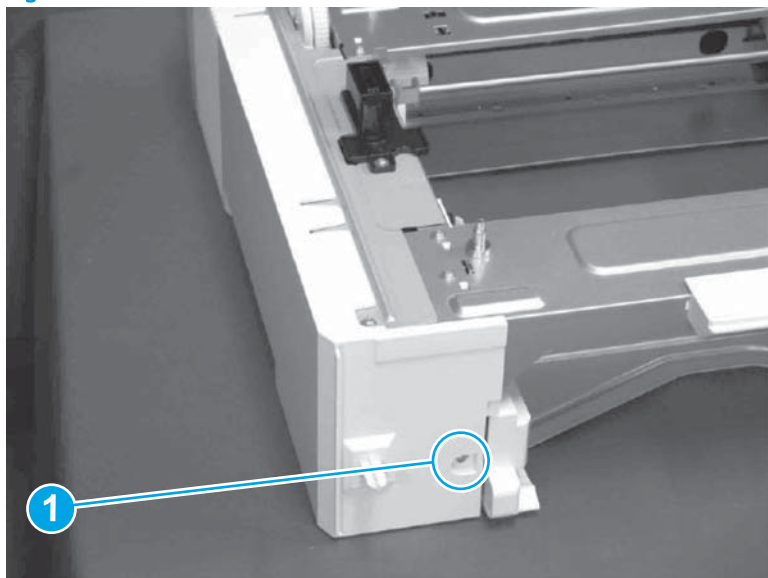
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

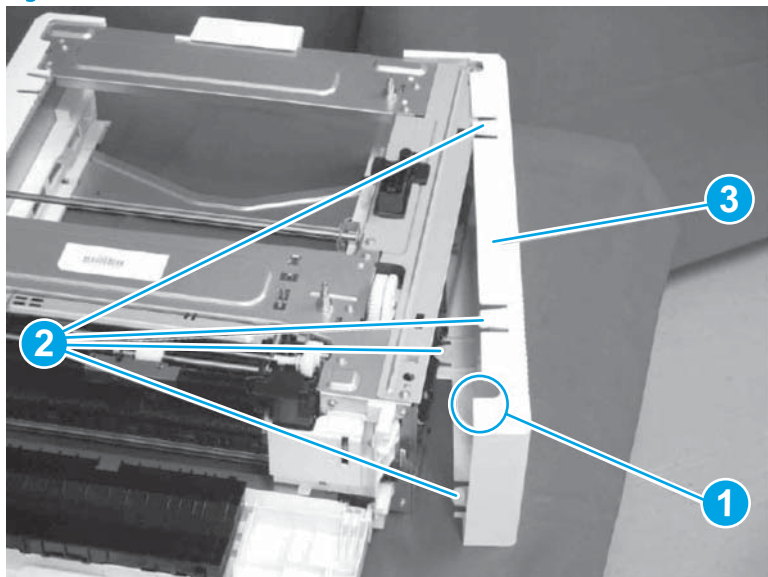
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2511 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2512 Remove left cover

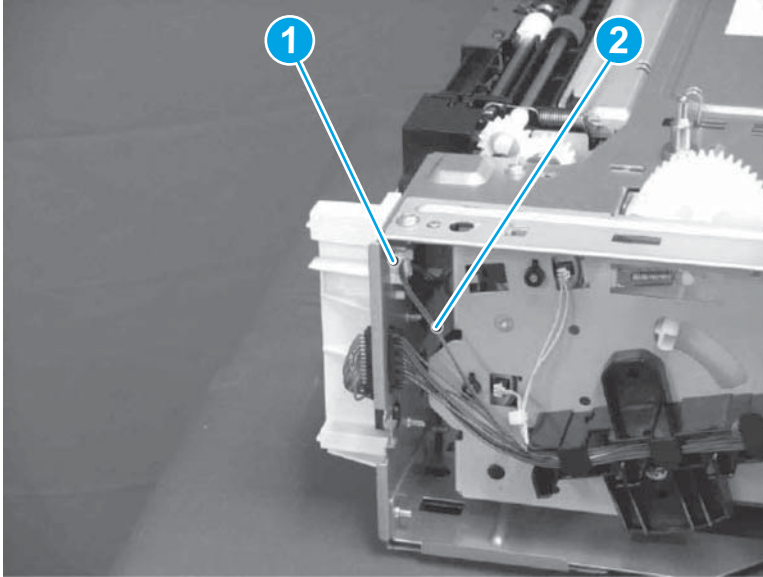


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

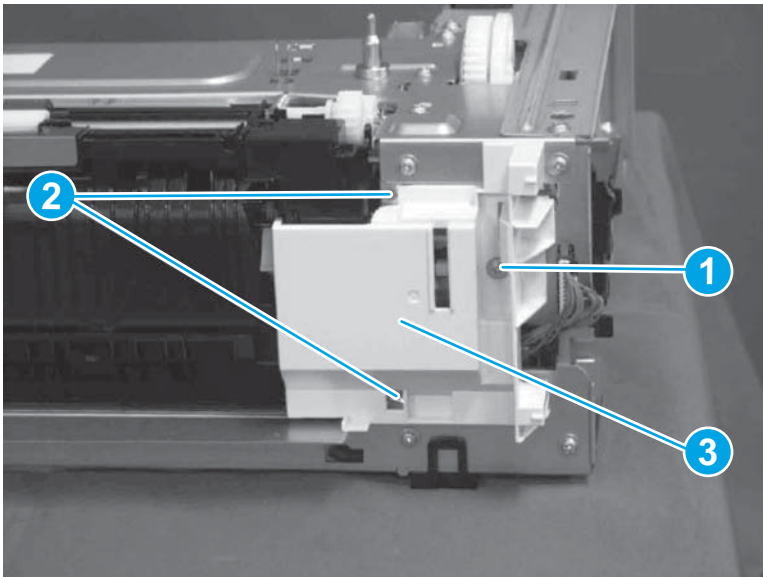
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-2513 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

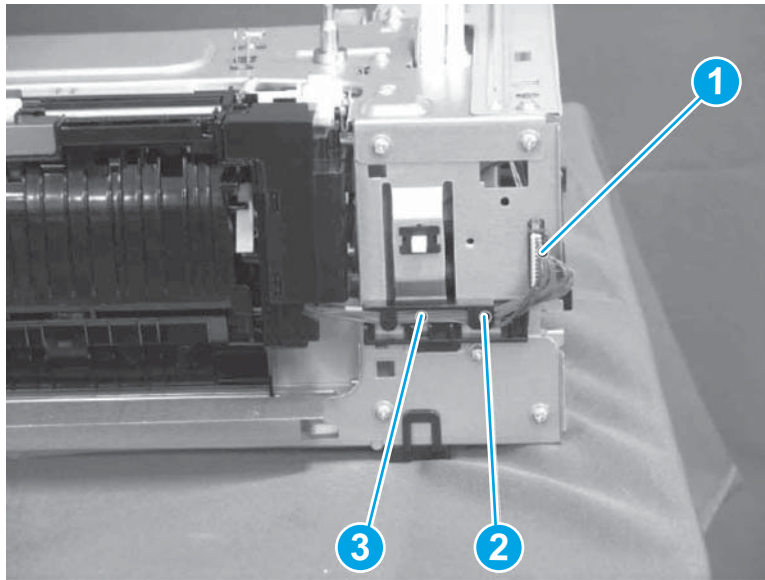
Figure 1-2514 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

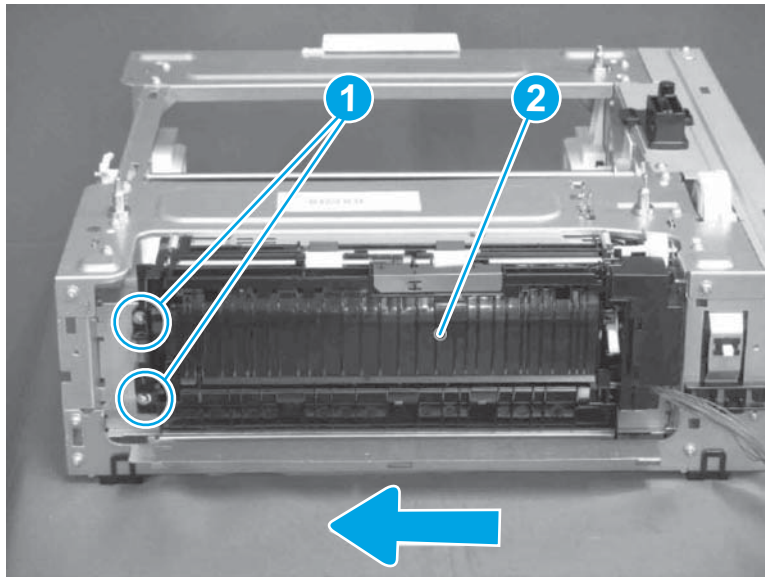
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).


Figure 1-2515 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).
8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2516 Remove pickup assembly

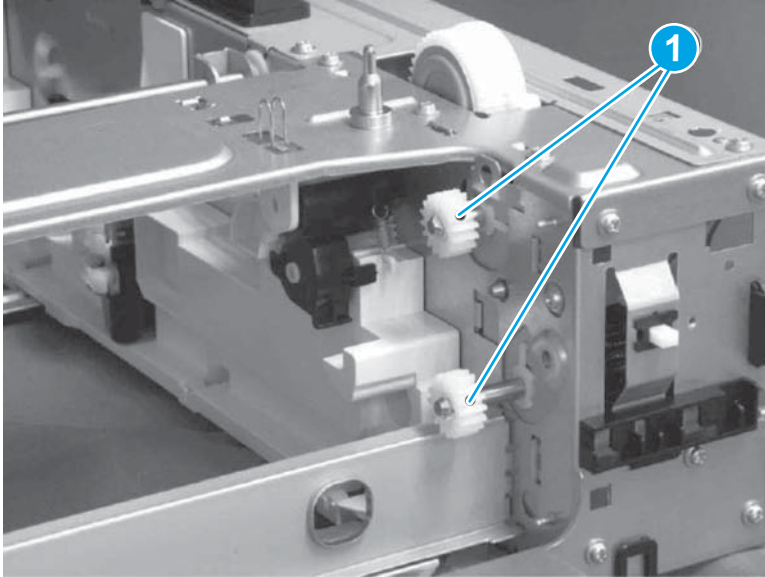


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

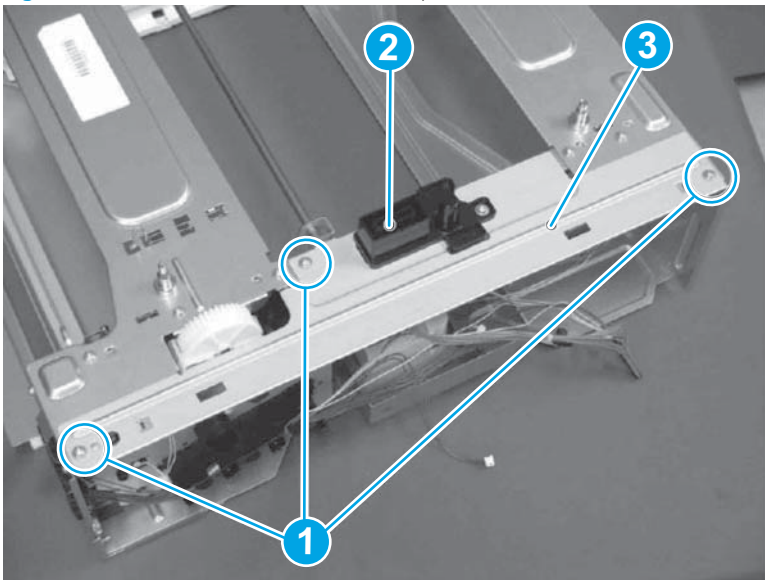
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2517 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

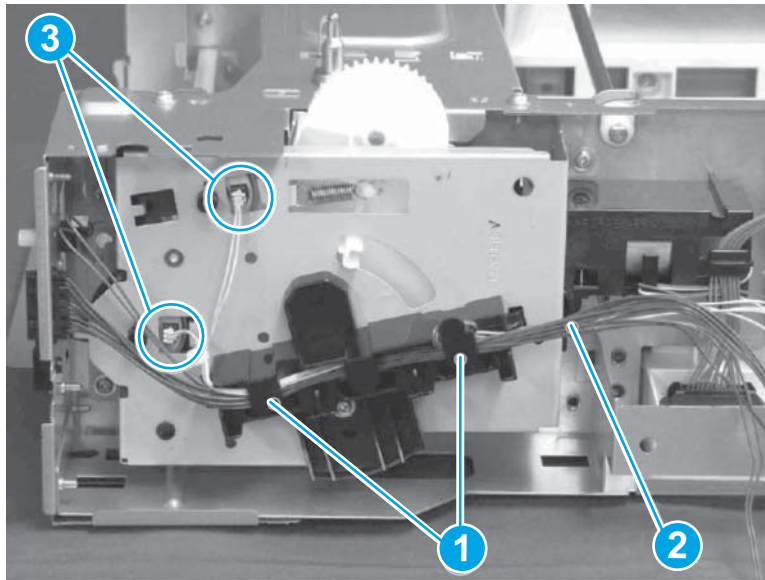
Figure 1-2518 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).

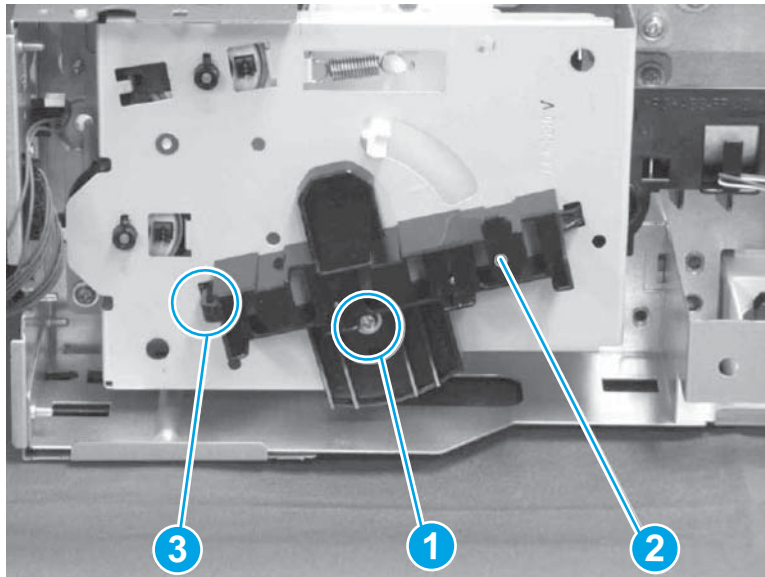
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-2519 Disconnect connectors



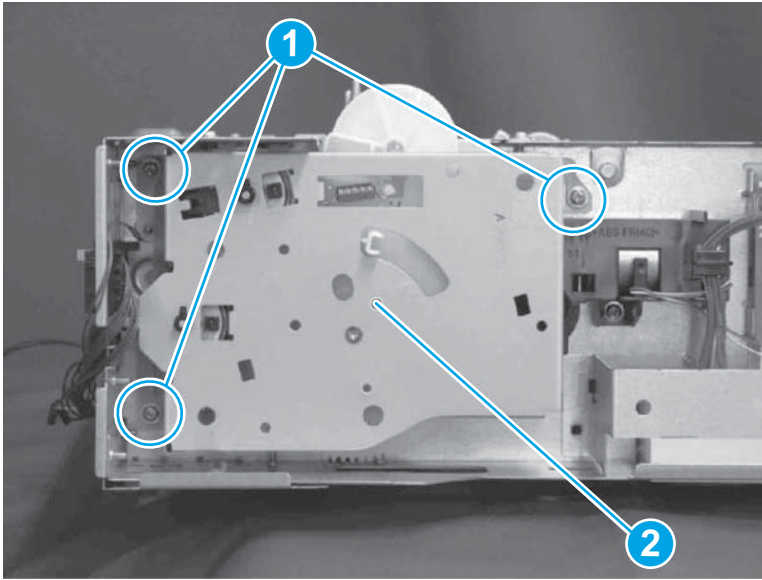
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2520 Remove cable guide



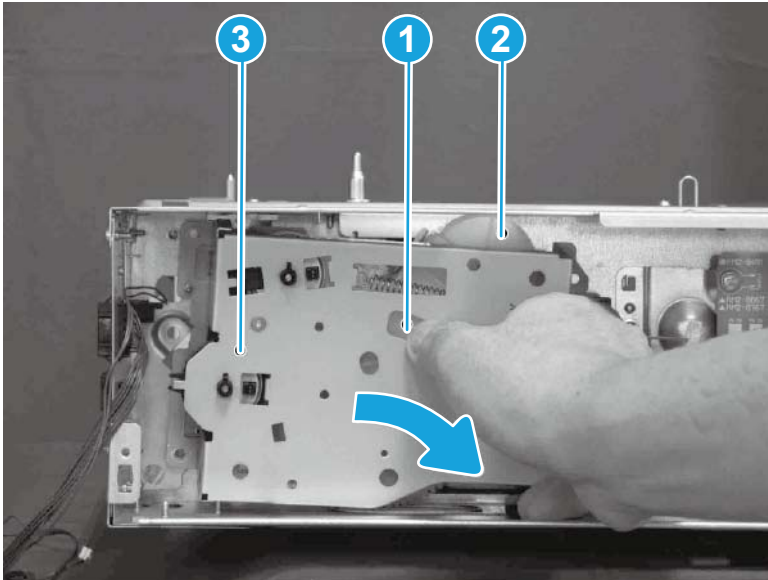
9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2521 Remove three screws



10. Do the following:
 - a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.
 - b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).


Figure 1-2522 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

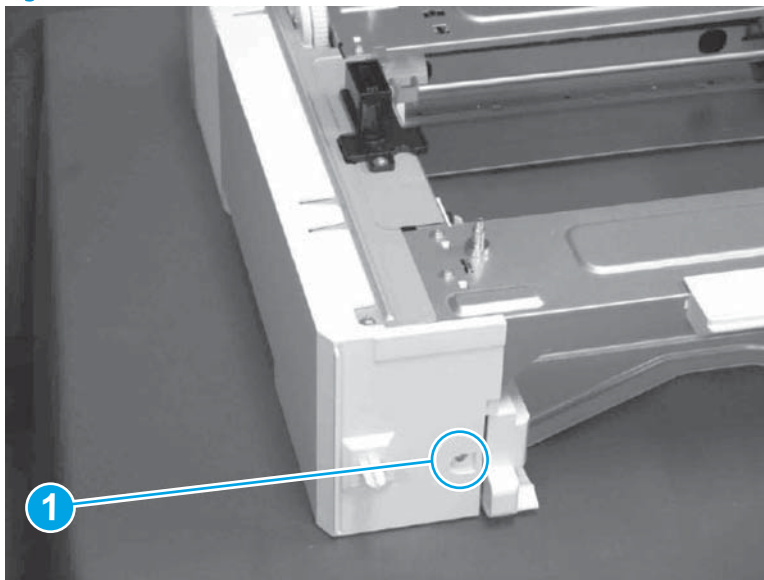
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

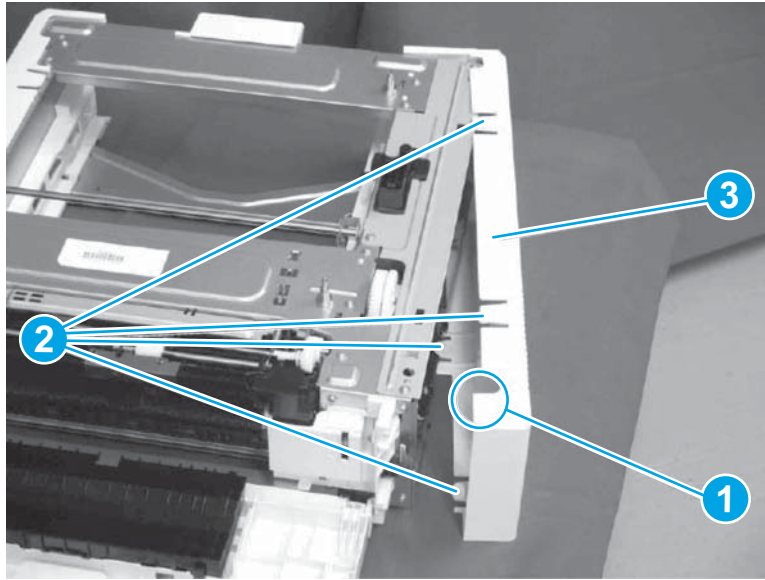
Figure 1-2523 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2524 Remove left cover

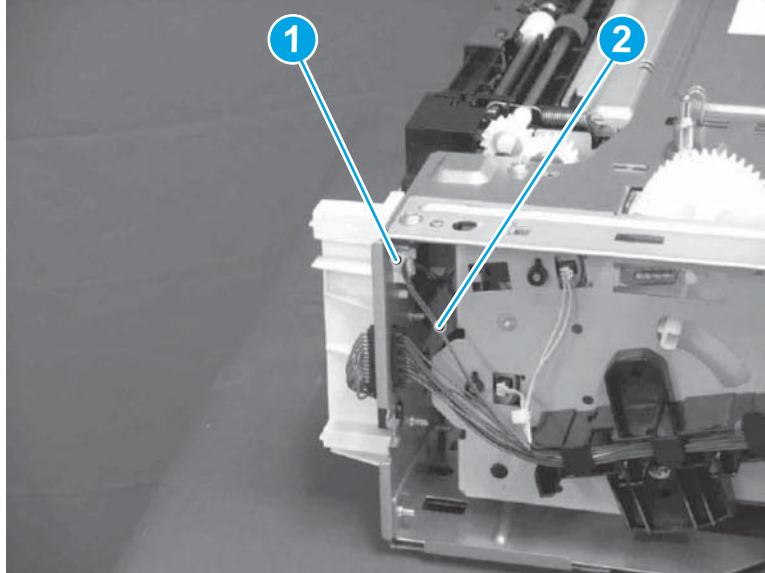


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

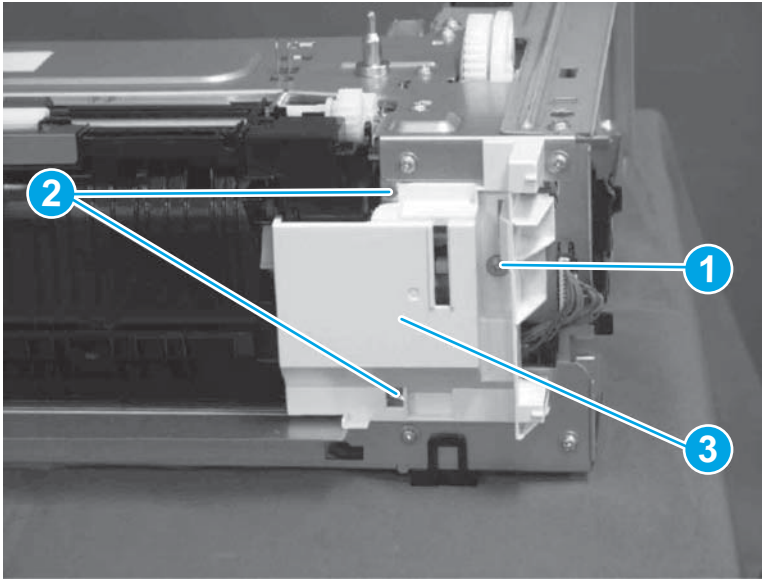
Figure 1-2525 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

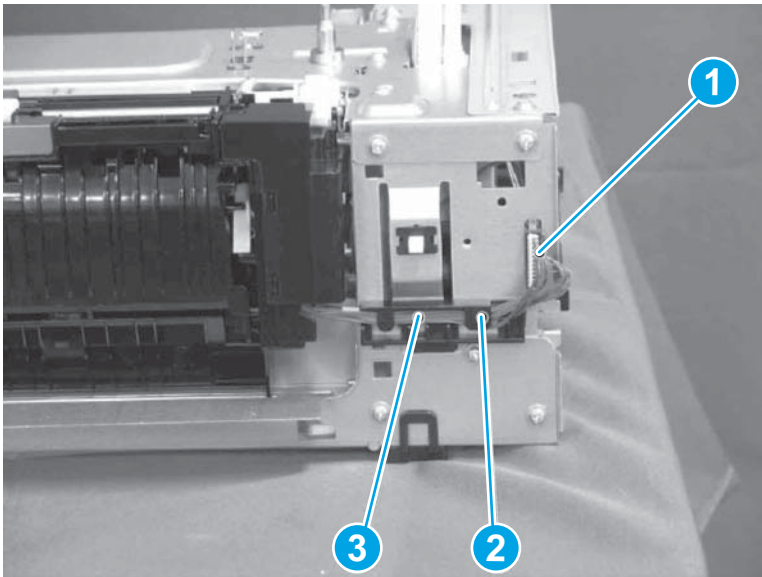
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2526 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

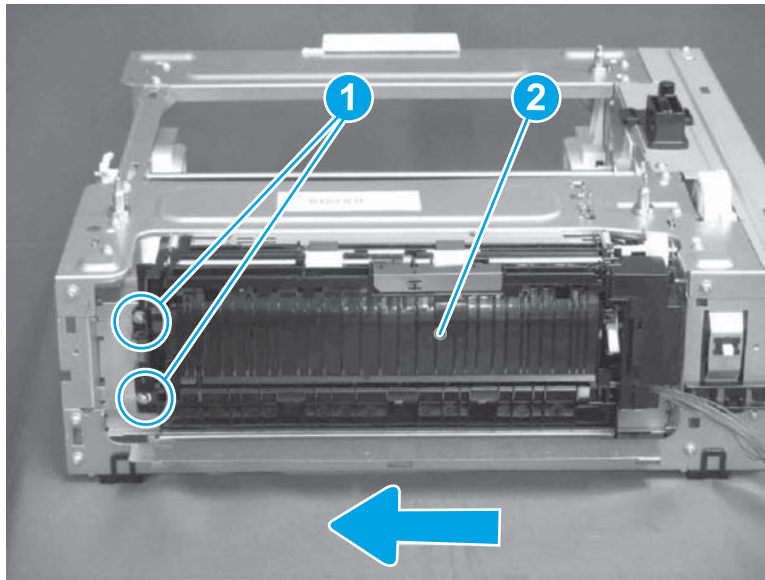
Figure 1-2527 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2528 Remove pickup assembly

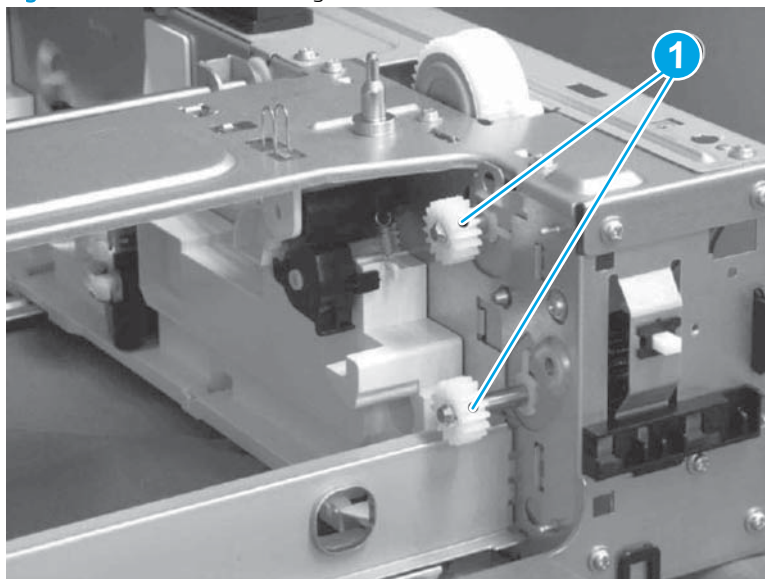


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

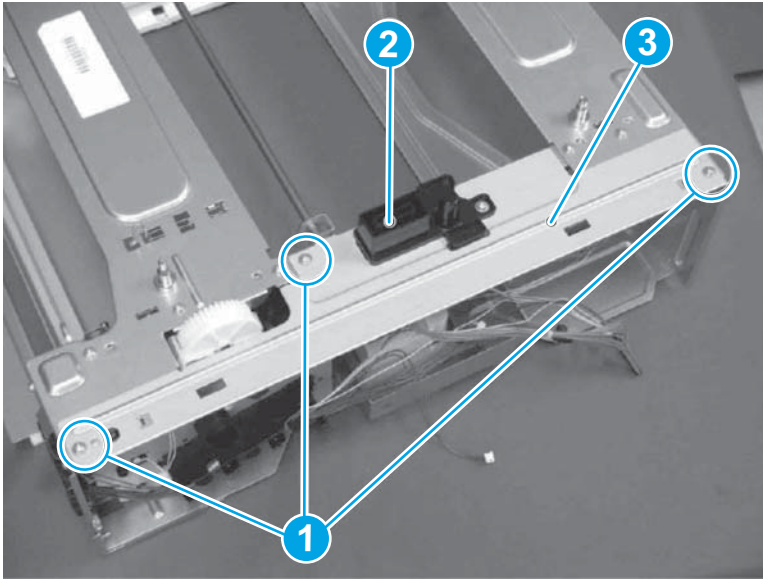
Figure 1-2529 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

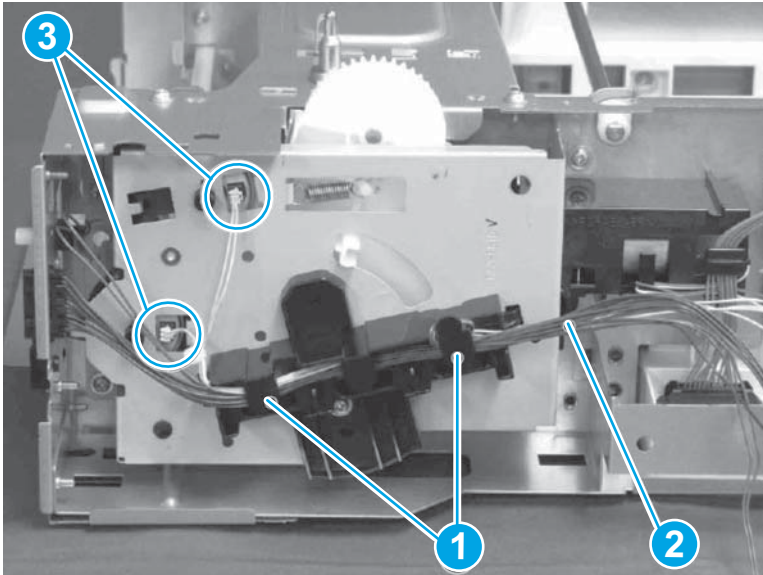
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2530 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

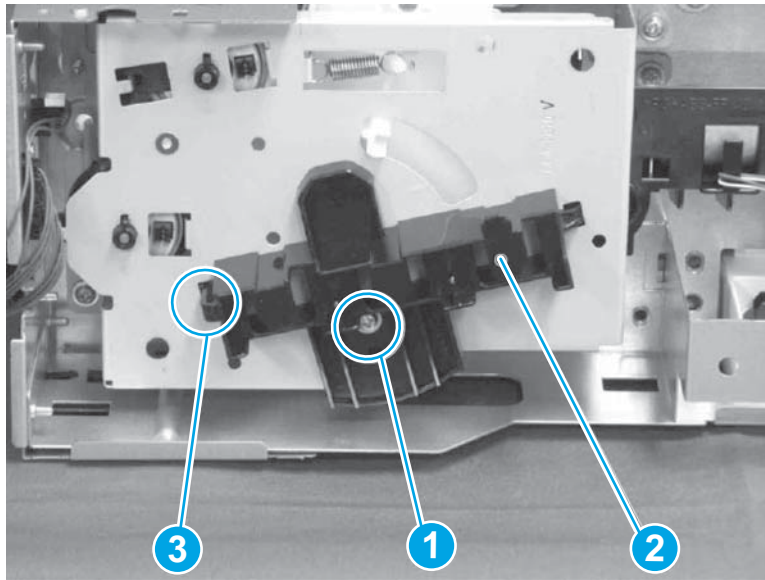
Figure 1-2531 Disconnect connectors



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).

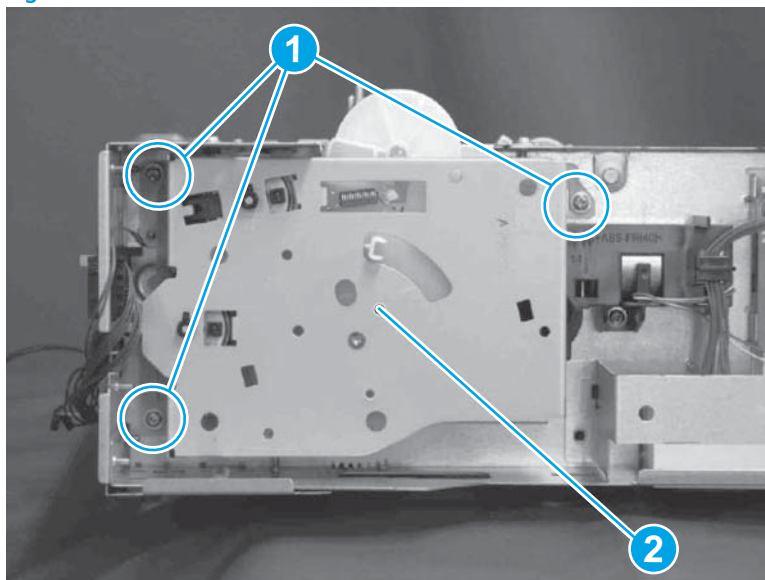
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2532 Remove cable guide



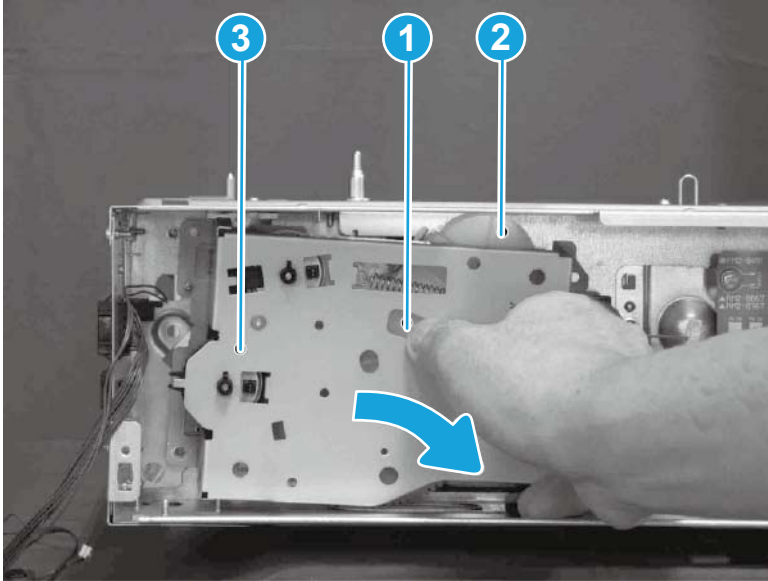
9. Remove three screws (callout 1).


Figure 1-2533 Remove three screws



10. Do the following:
 - a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.
 - b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2534 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly

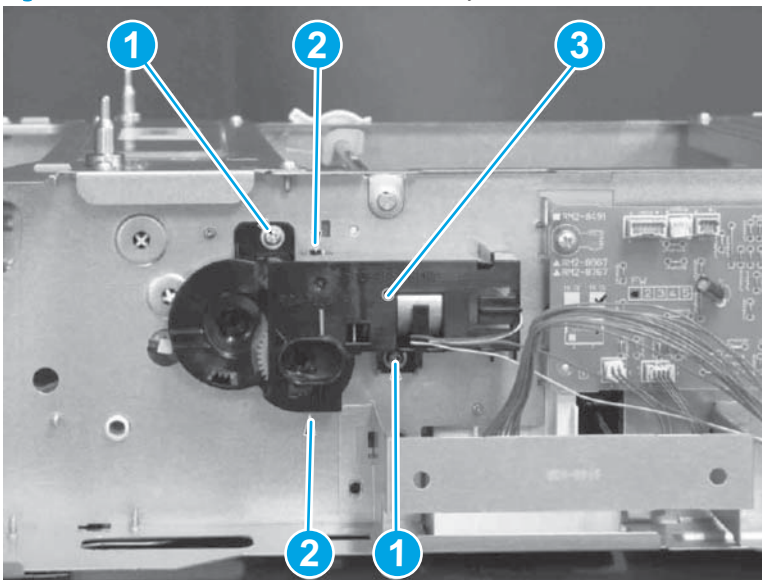



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Release two tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).


Figure 1-2535 Remove lifter drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

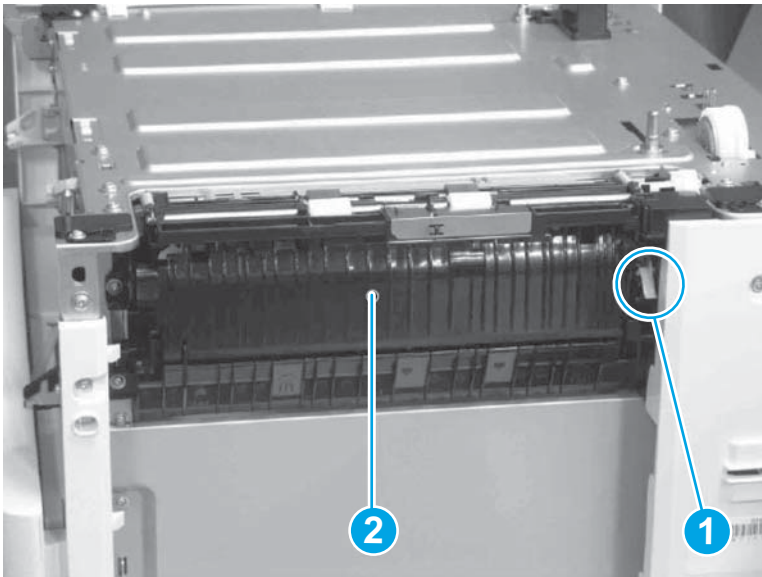
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

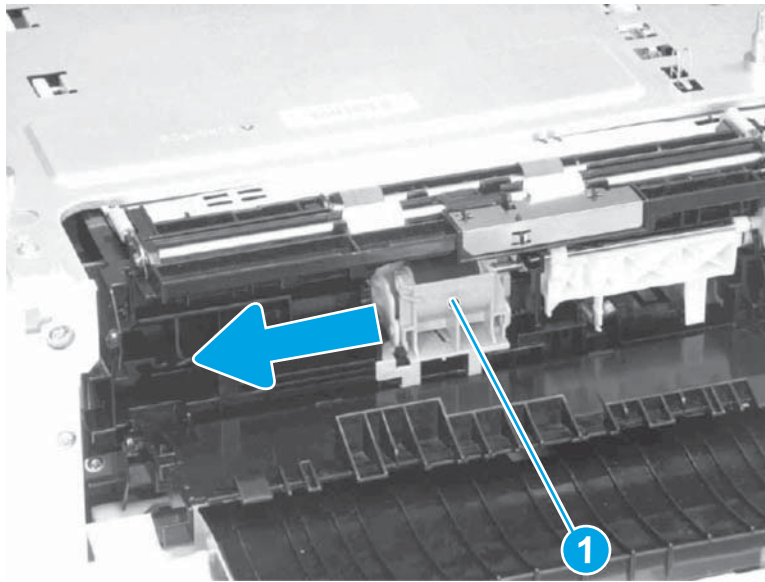
Figure 1-2536 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2537 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2538 PD retard roller assembly hole

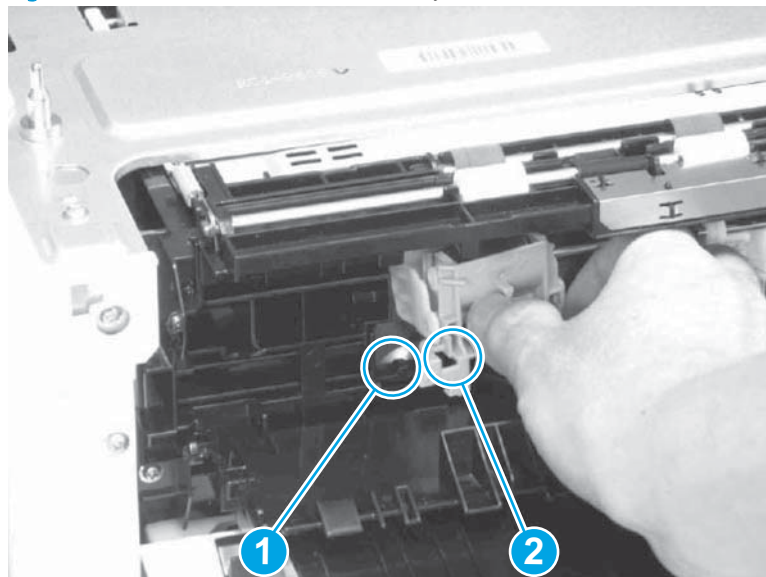
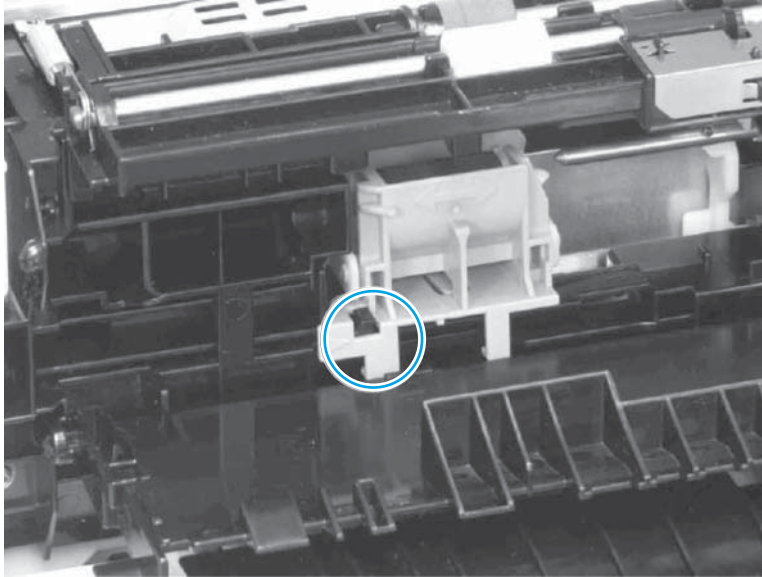


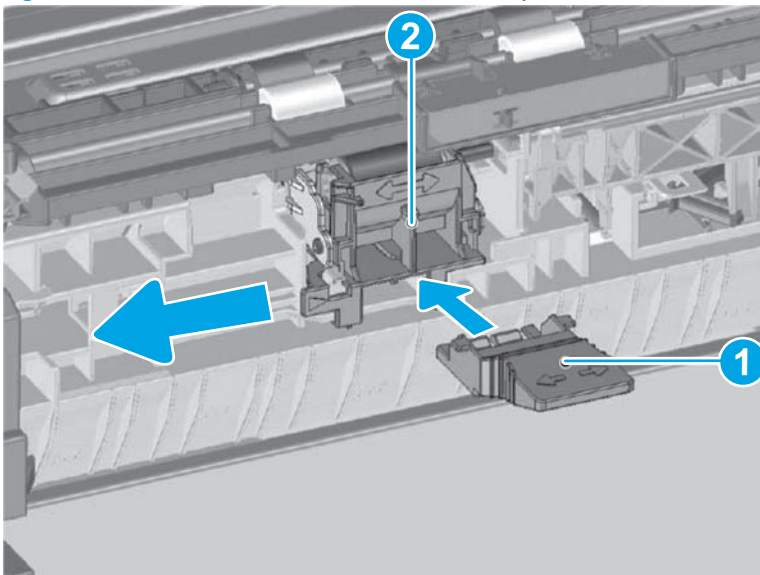
Figure 1-2539 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2540 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

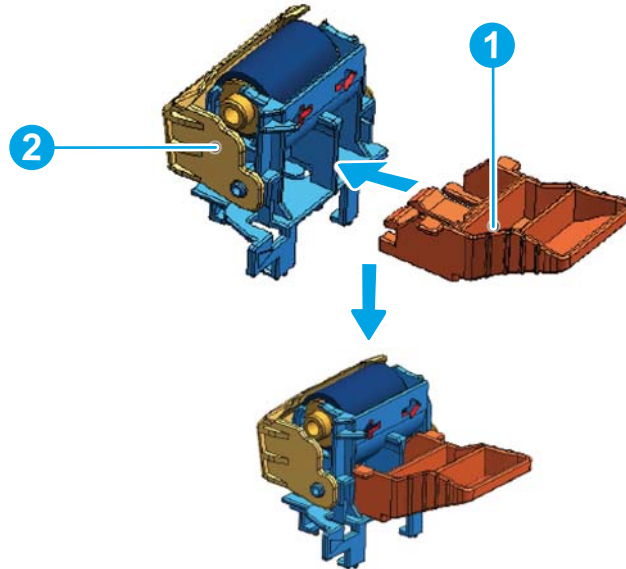
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

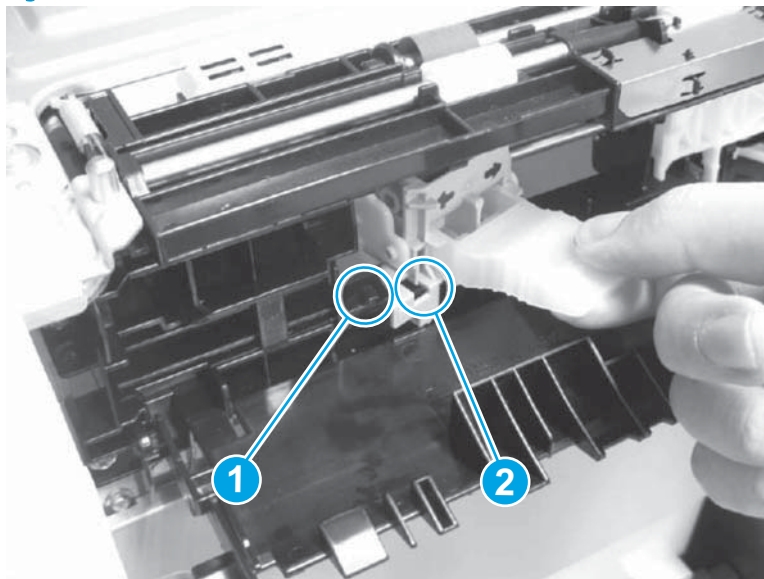
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2541 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

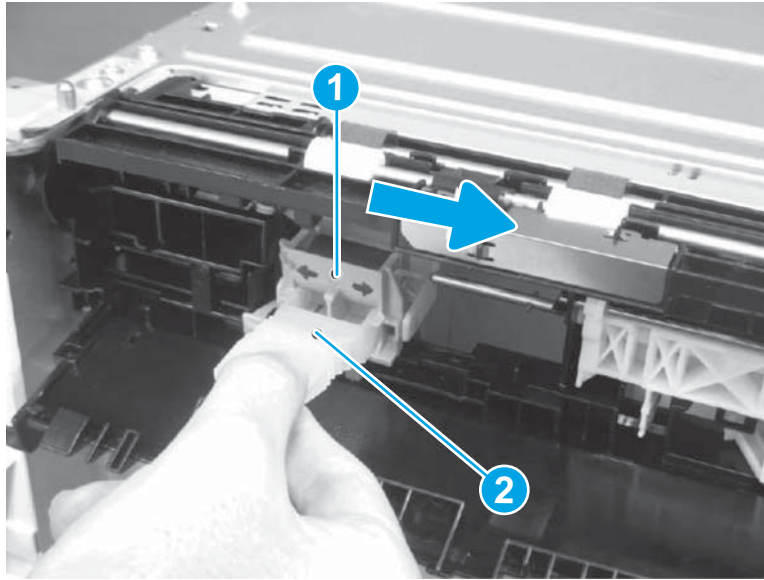
Figure 1-2542 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2543 Remove retard roller replacement tool





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- No special instructions required.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder and envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

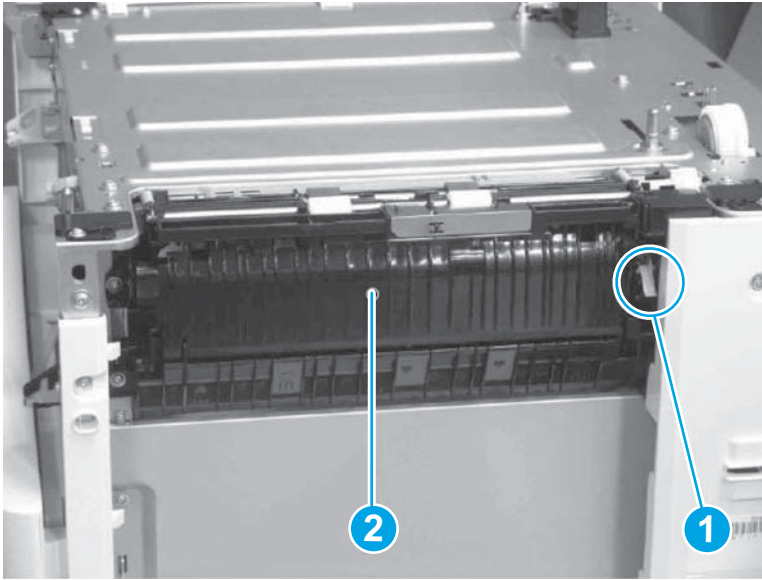
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

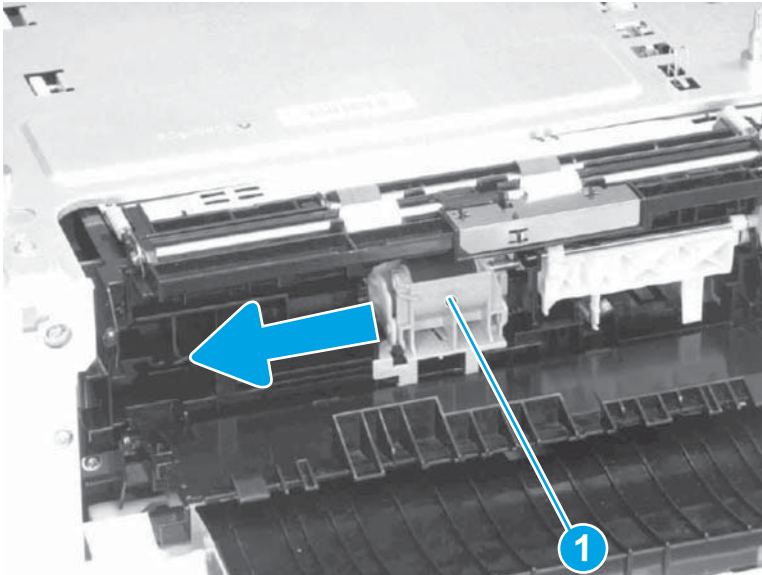
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2544 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2545 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2546 PD retard roller assembly hole

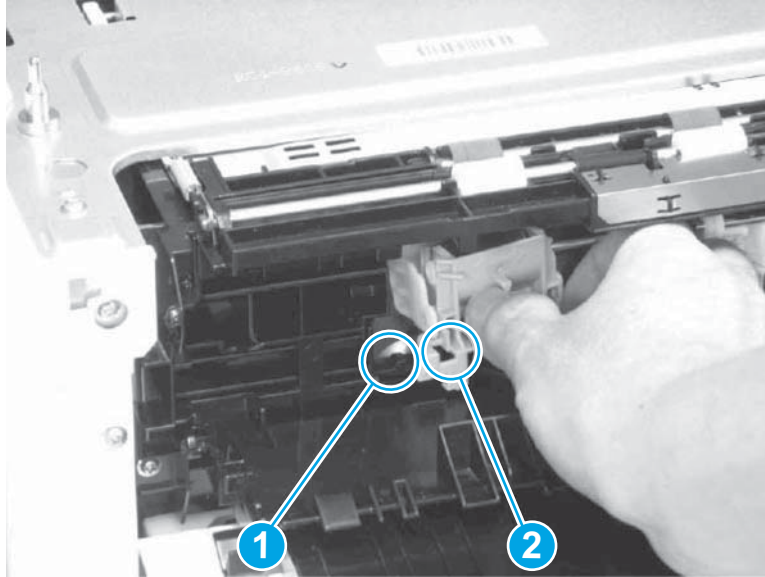
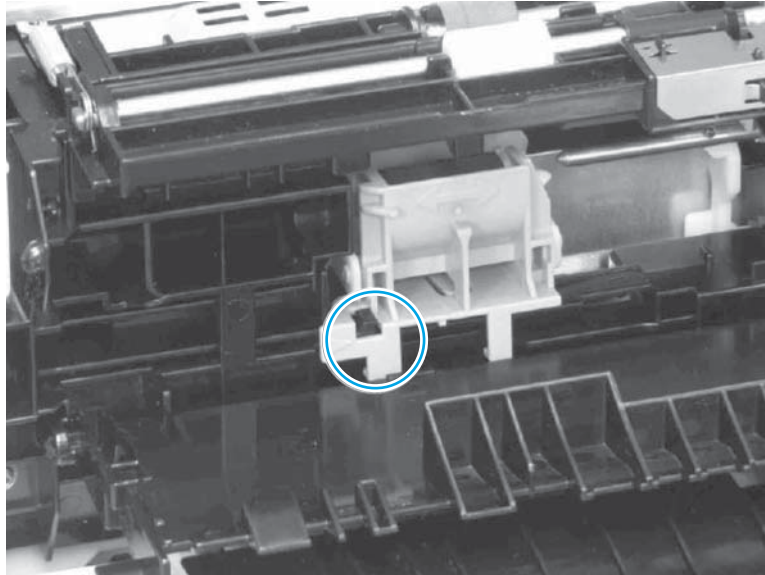


Figure 1-2547 PD retard roller assembly correct position

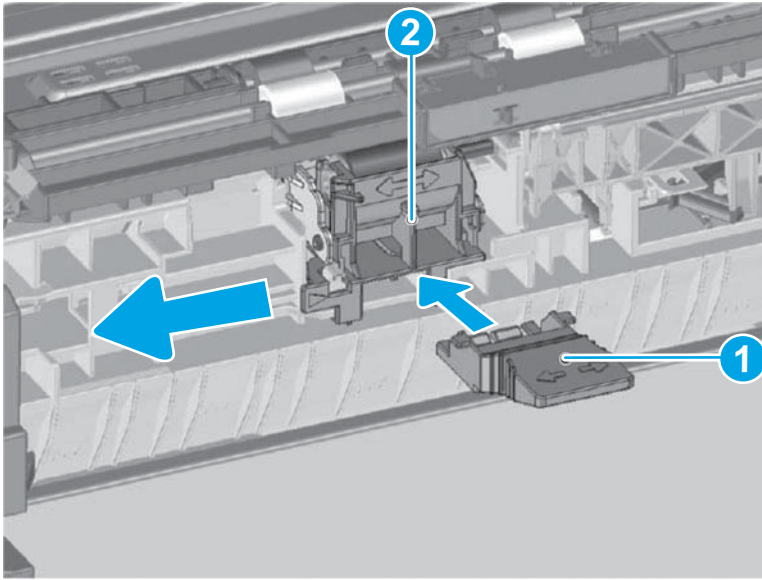


Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2548 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

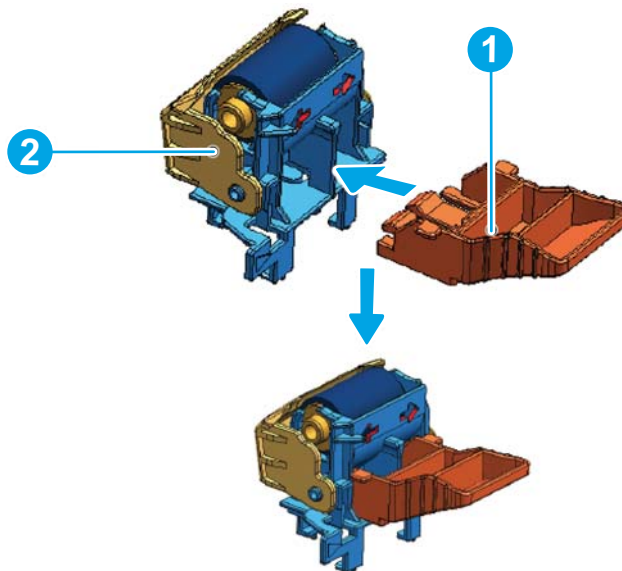
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

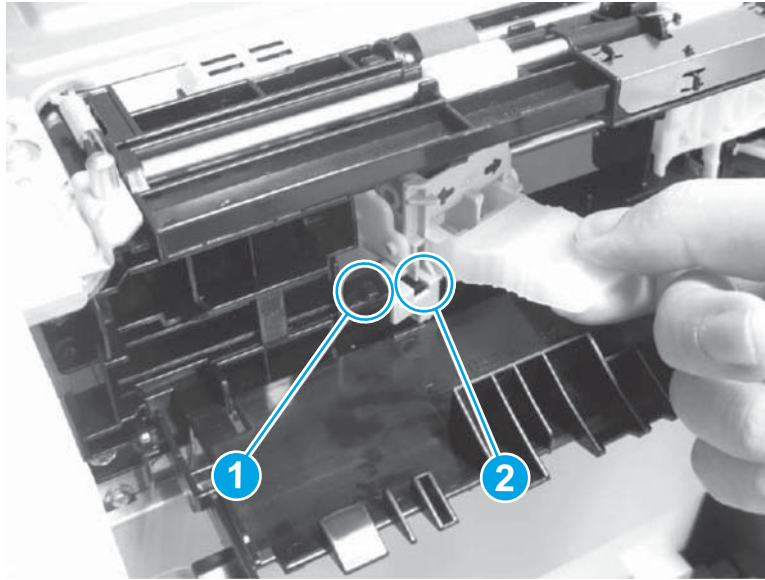
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2549 PD retard roller assembly hole



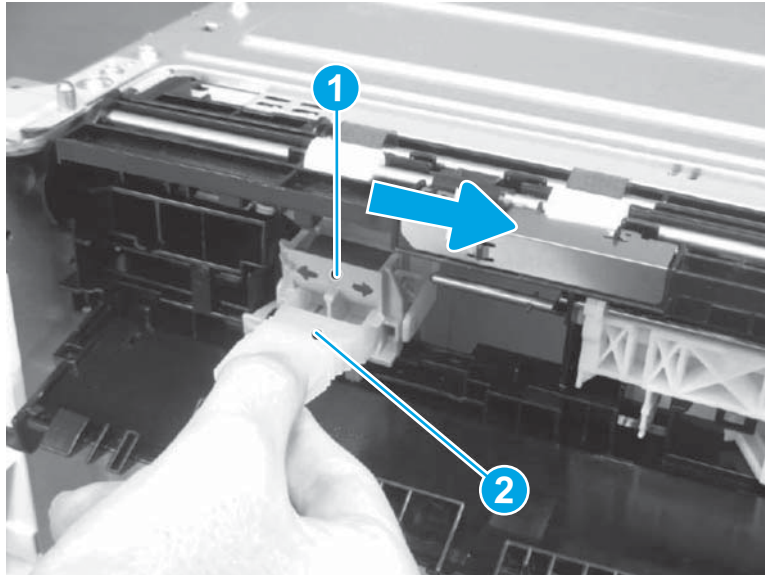
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2550 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

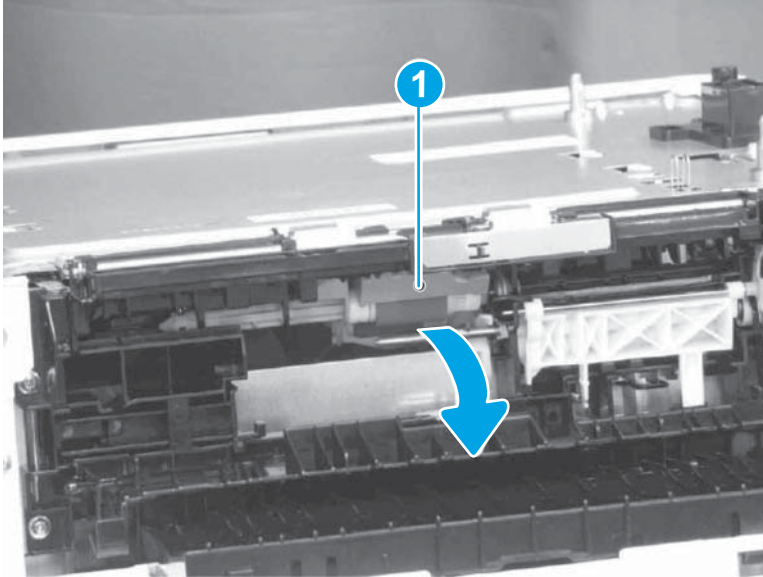
Figure 1-2551 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

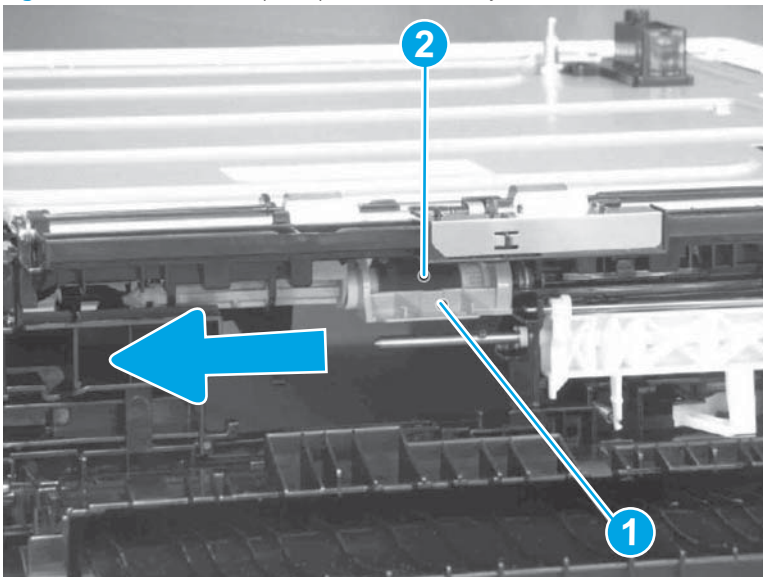
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2552 Open tab



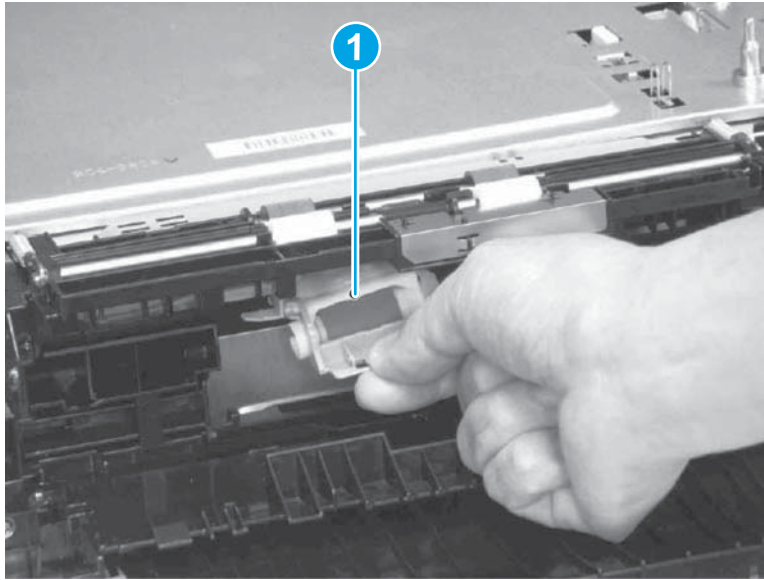
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2553 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2554 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

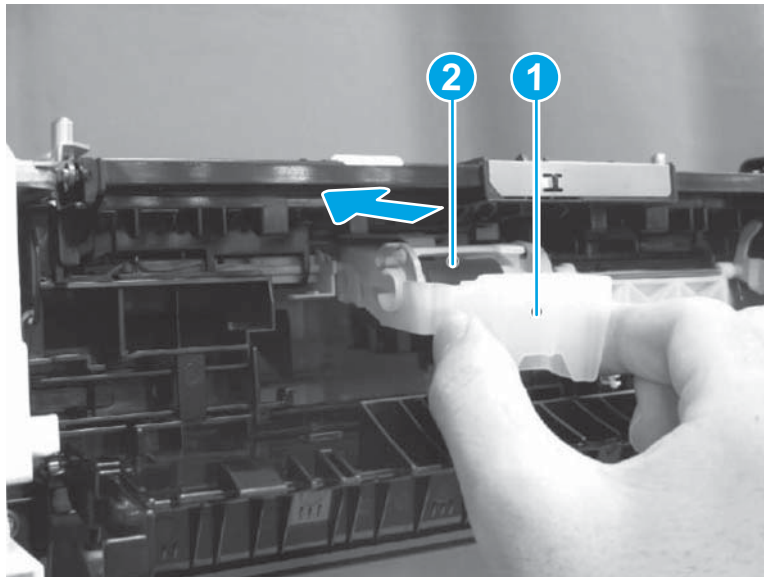


NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

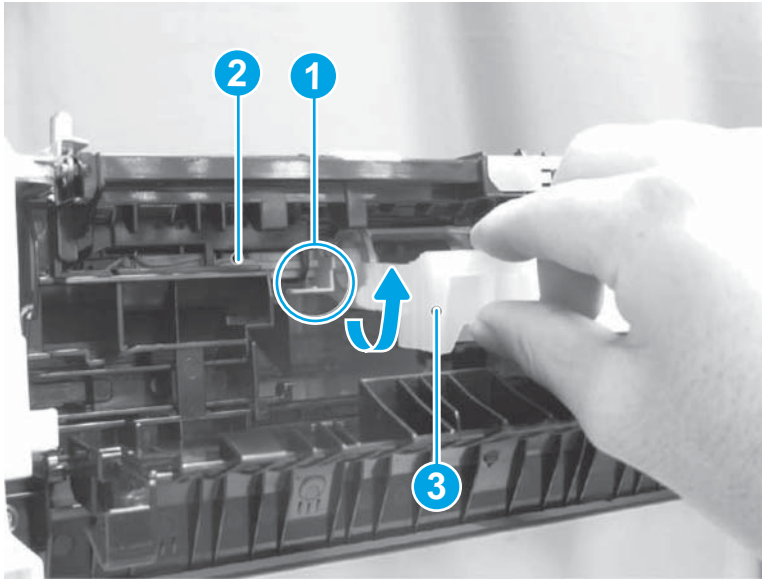
Figure 1-2555 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

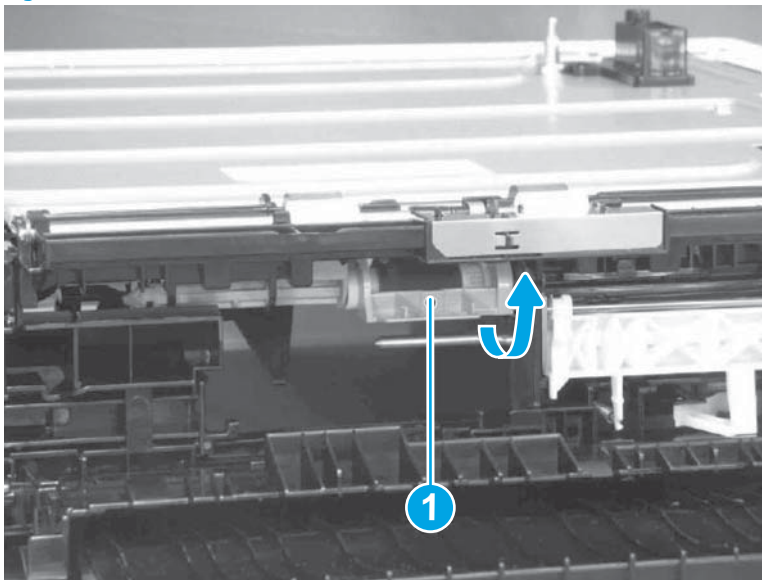
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2556 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2557 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2558 Correct position of tab

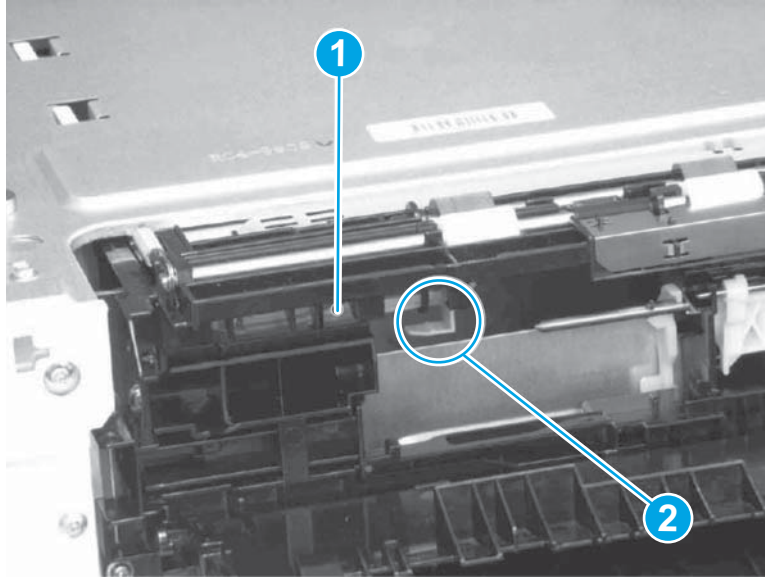
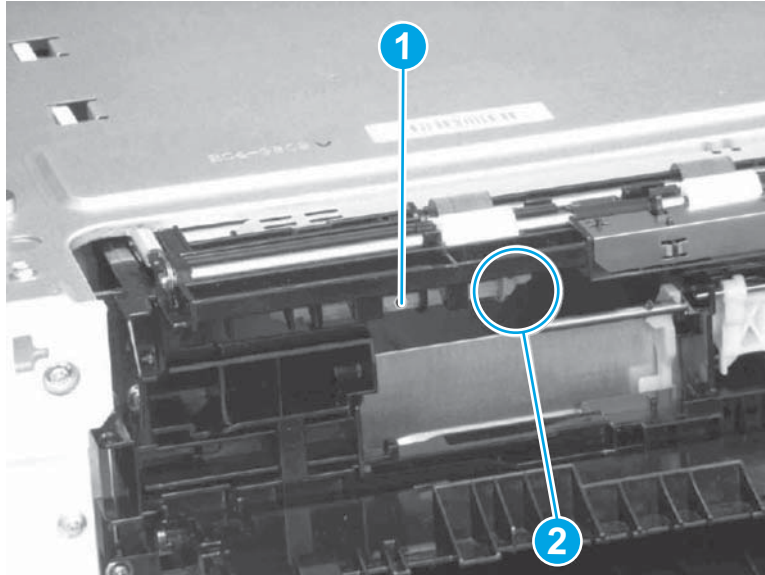
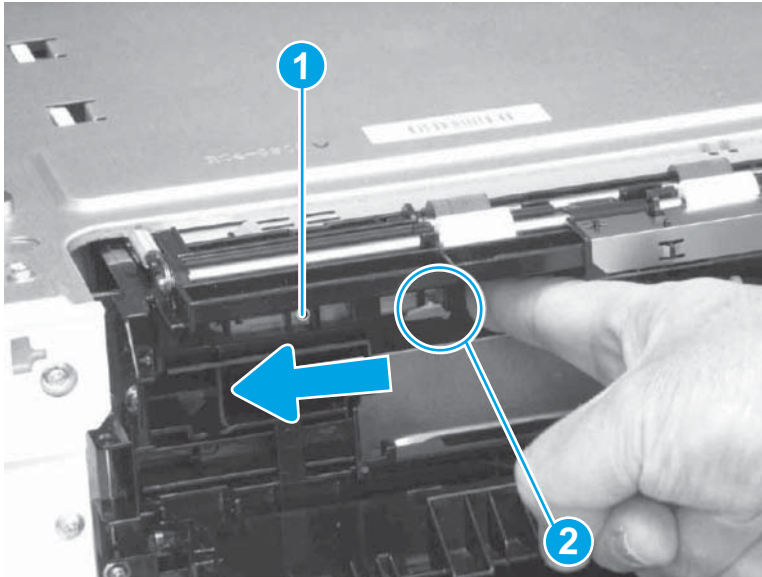


Figure 1-2559 Incorrect position of tab



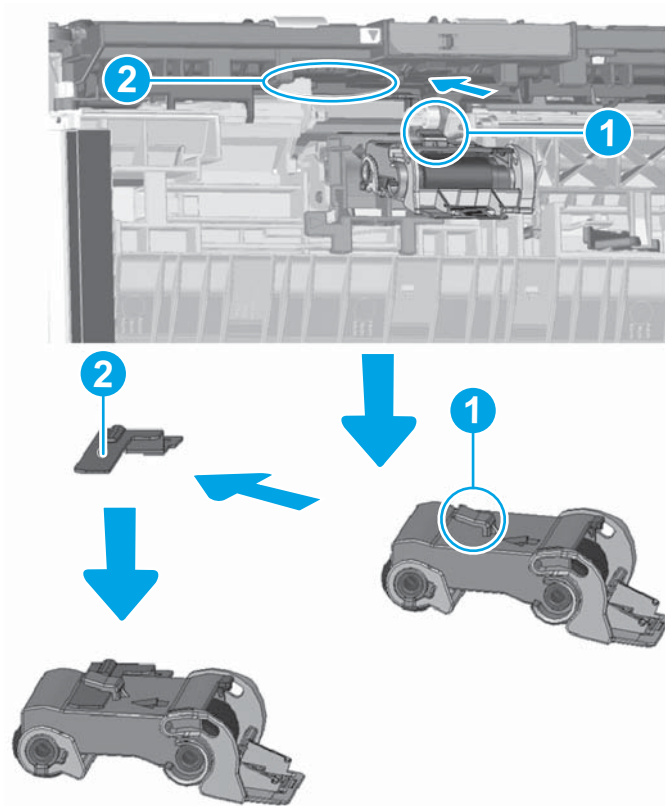
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2560 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



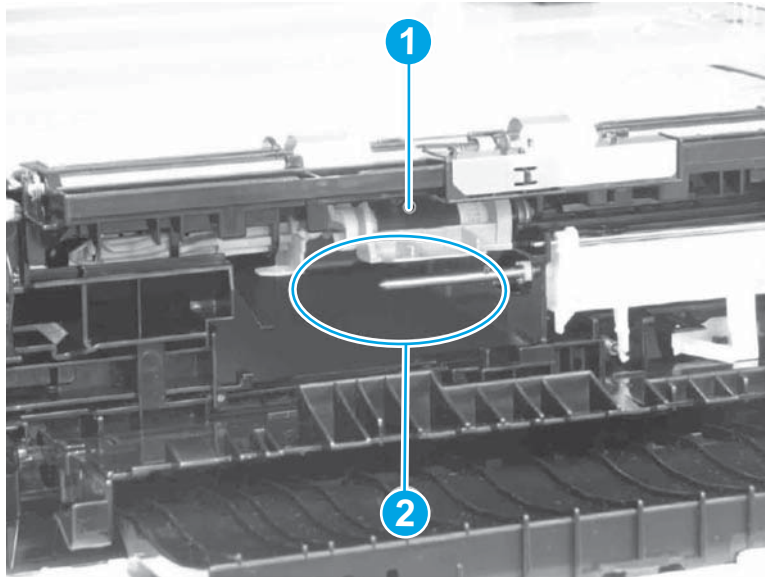
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2561 Insert hook



- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2562 Correct position of roller




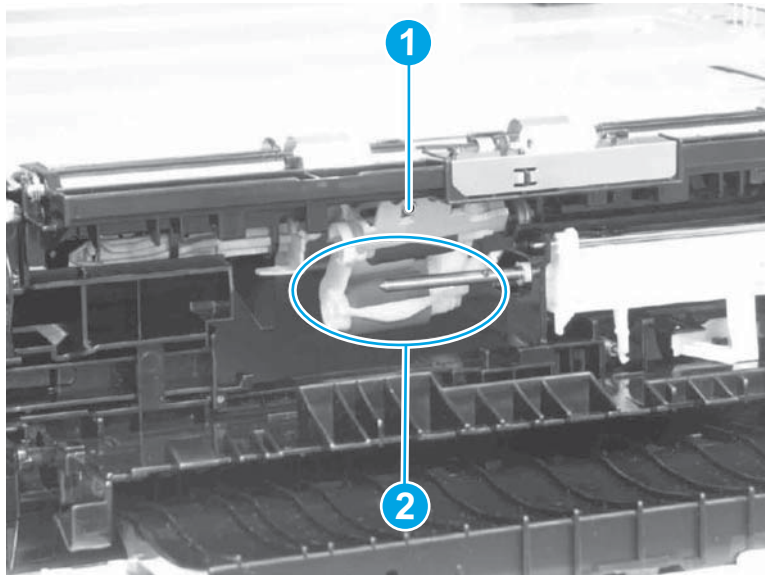
 **NOTE:** The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

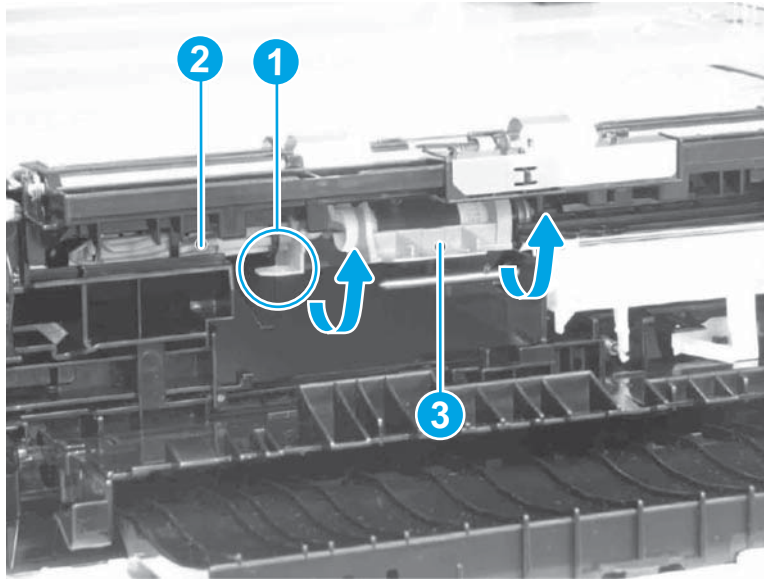
Figure 1-2563 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2564 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2-8867-000CN	Feeder controller PCB assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-8885-000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

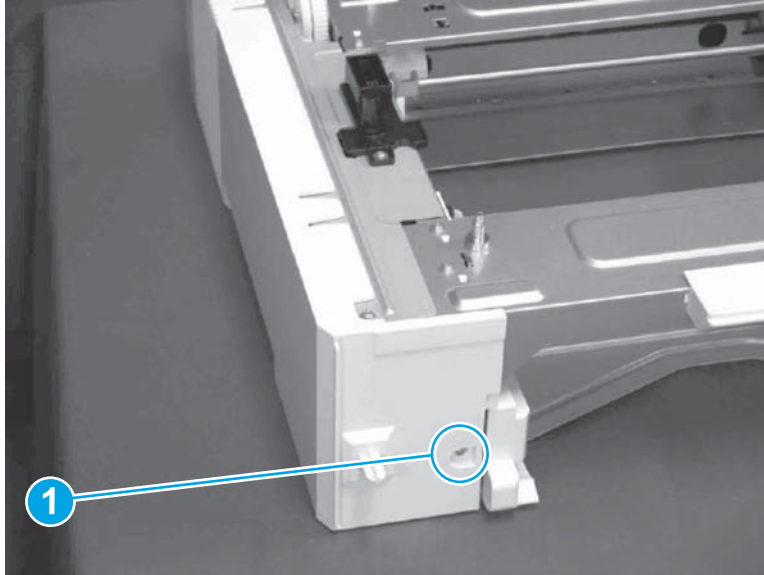
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

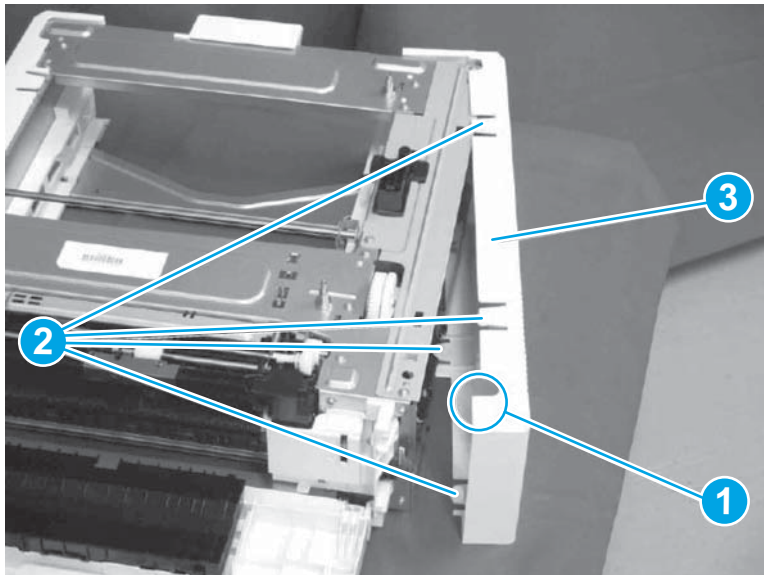
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2565 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2566 Remove left cover



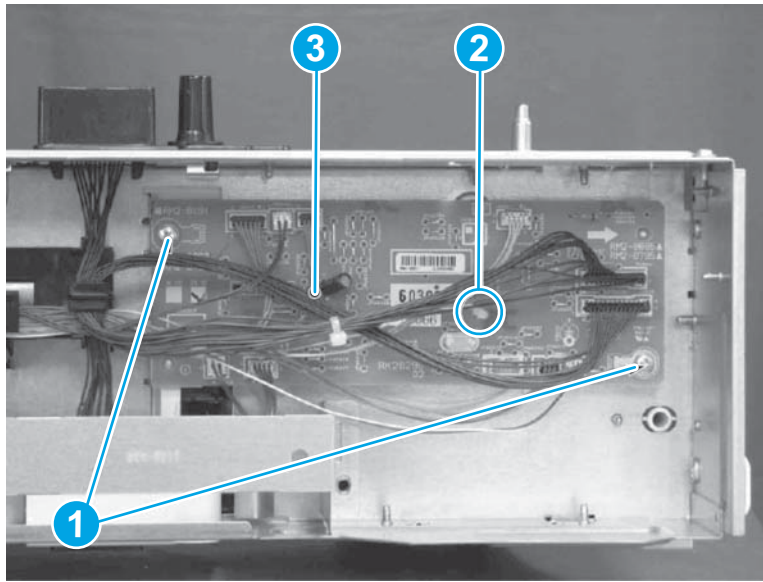
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2567 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

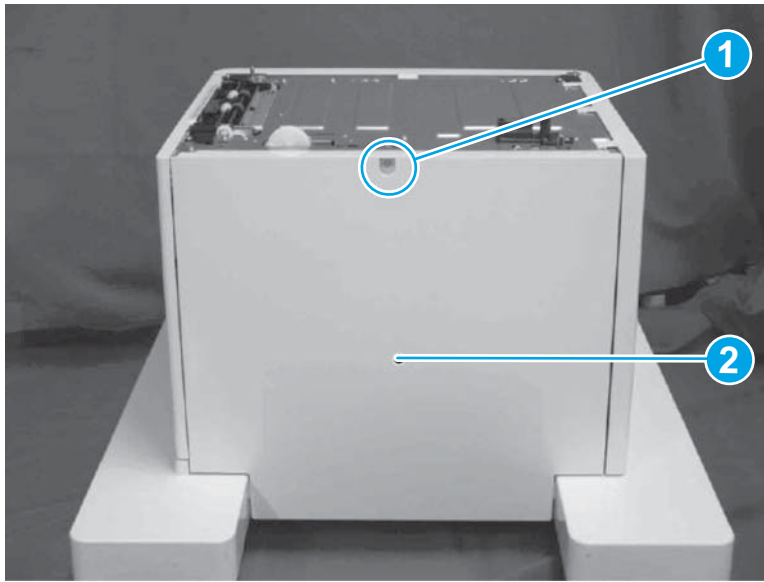
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2568 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

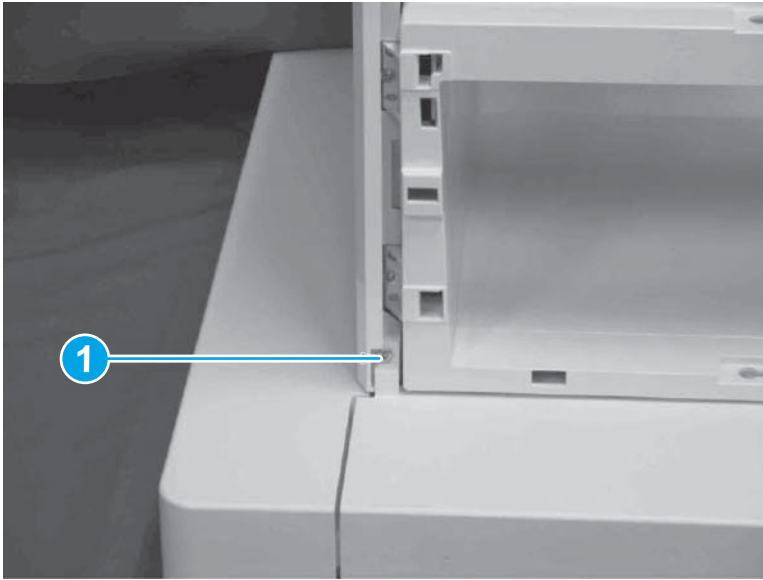
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

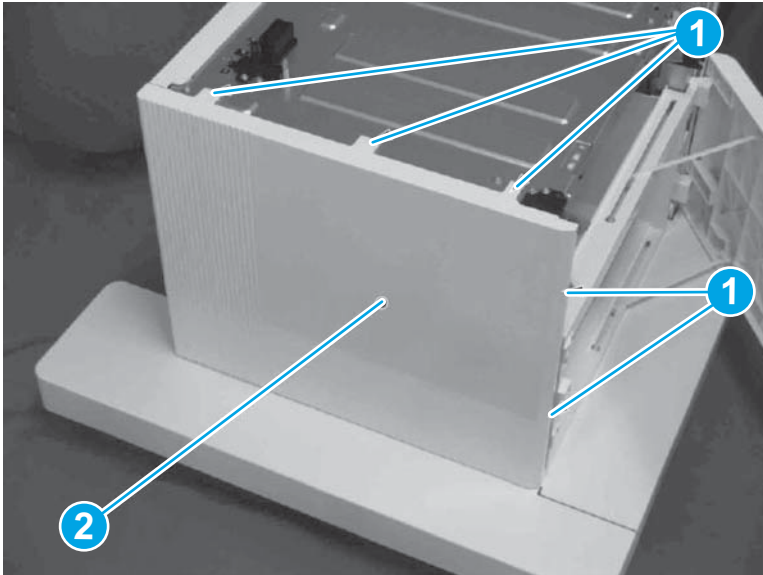
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2569 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).


Figure 1-2570 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2-0951-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

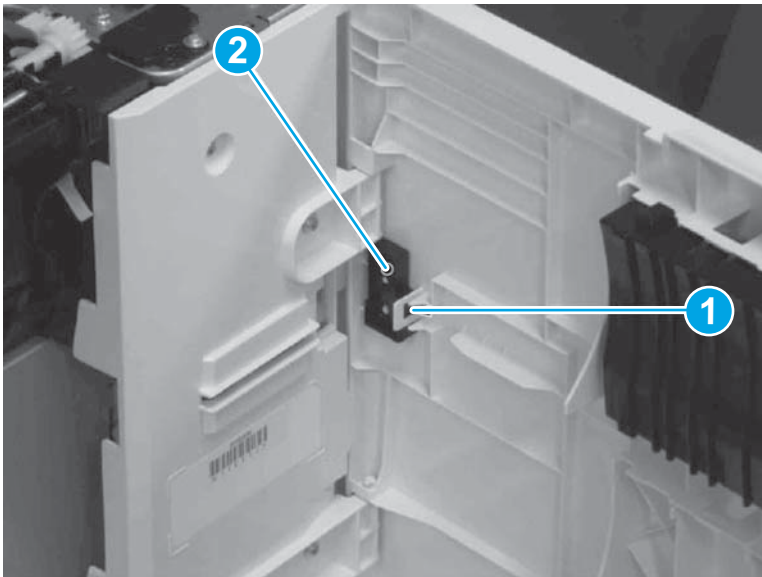
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

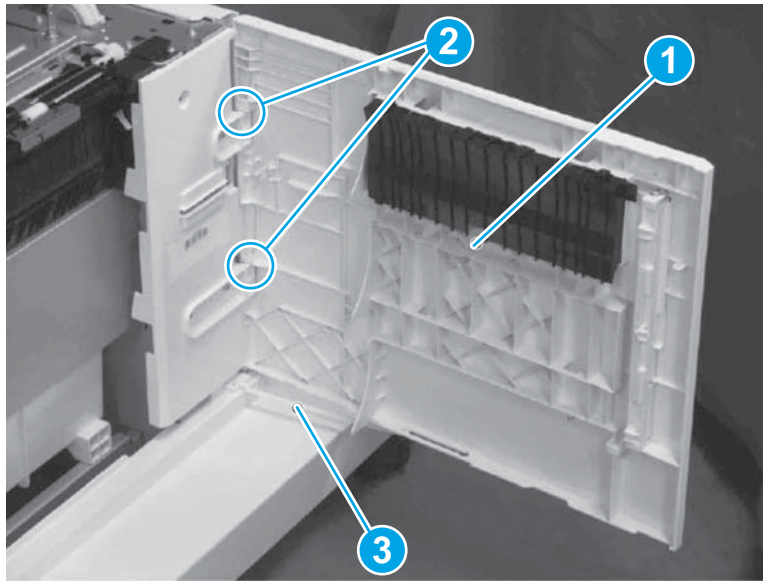
Figure 1-2571 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2572 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4-8947-000CN	Stock cover
RC4-1778-000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

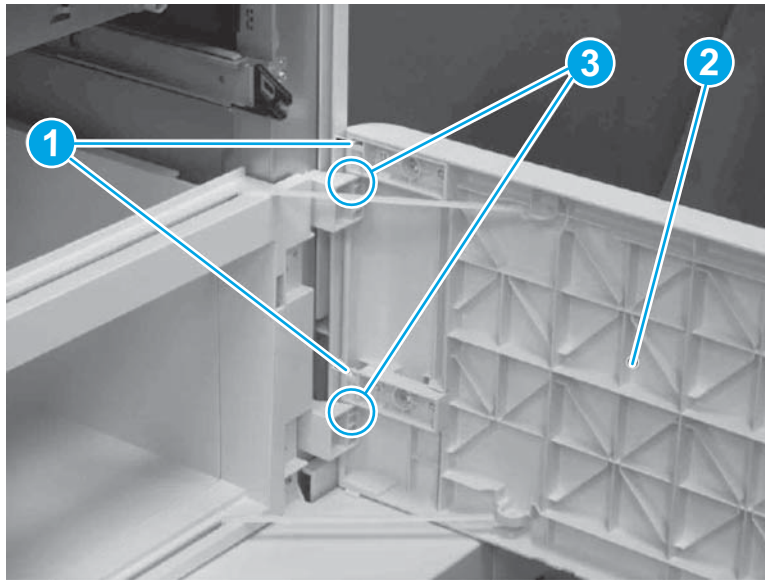
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

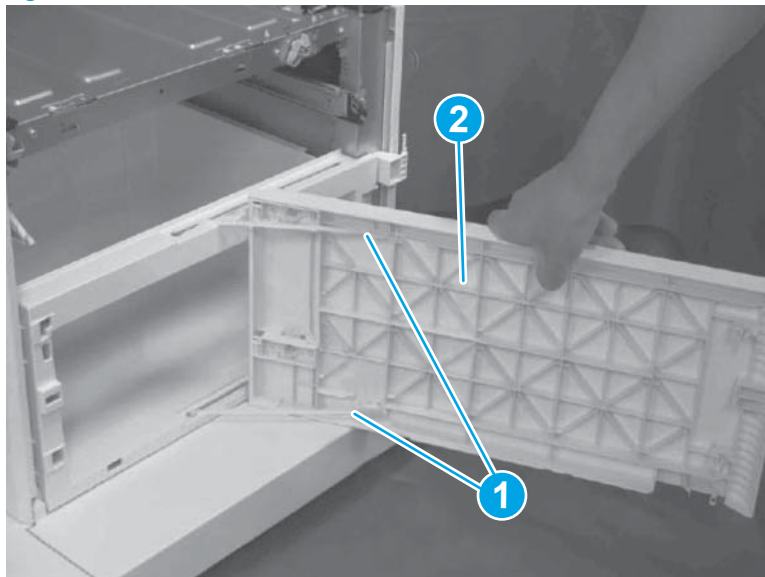
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2573 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

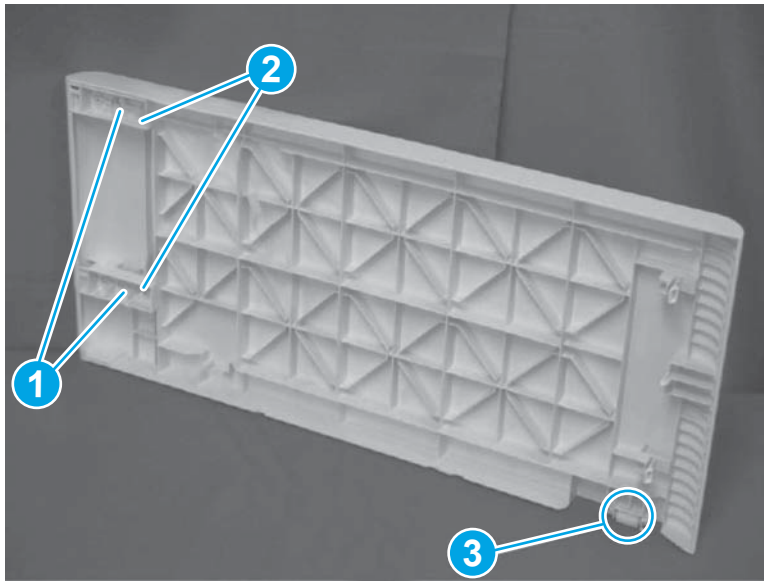
Figure 1-2574 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2575 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

5. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


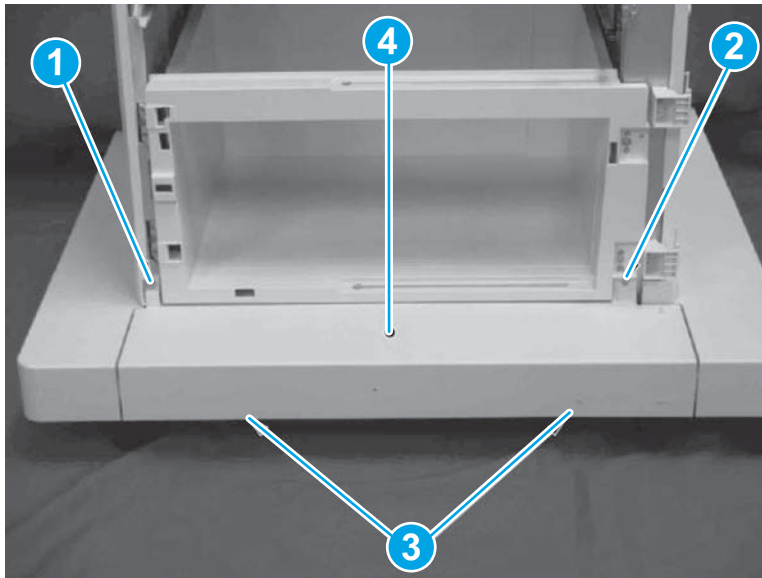

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2576 Remove the front lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

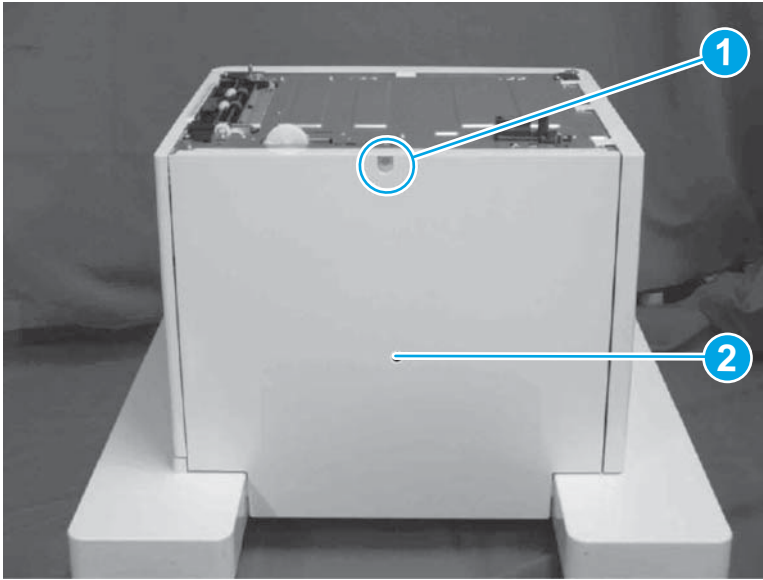
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2577 Remove rear cover

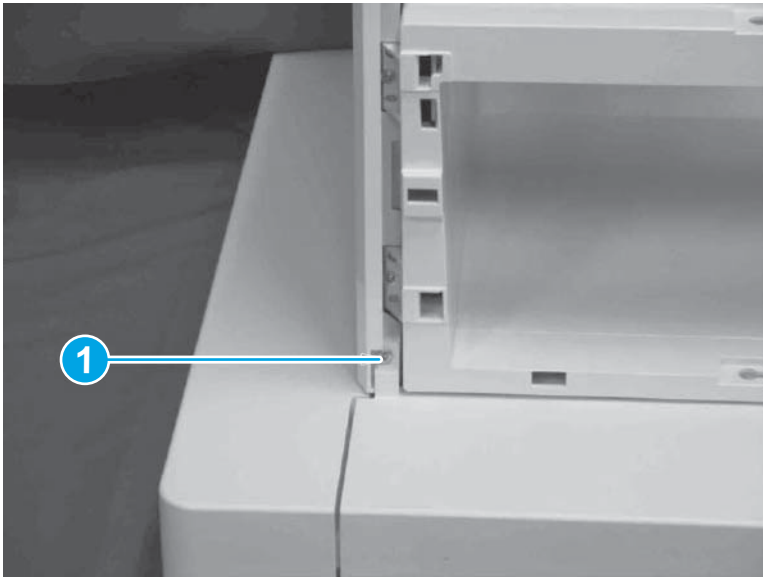


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

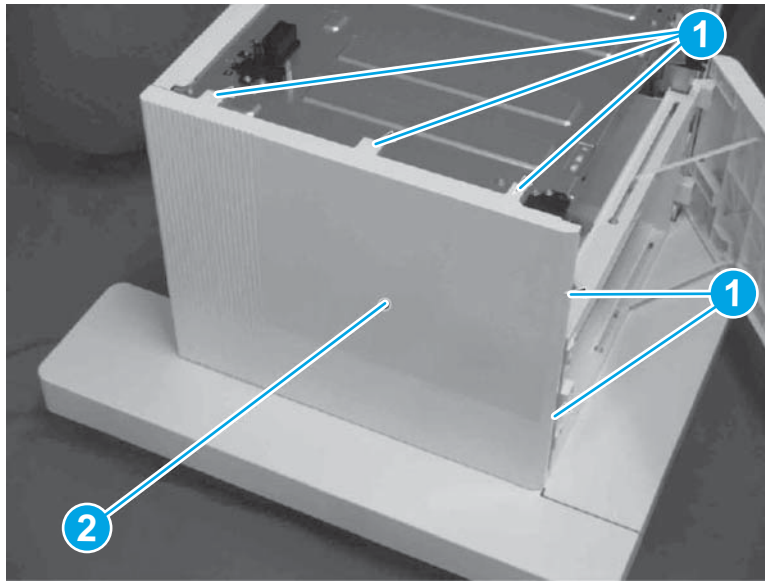
Figure 1-2578 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2579 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


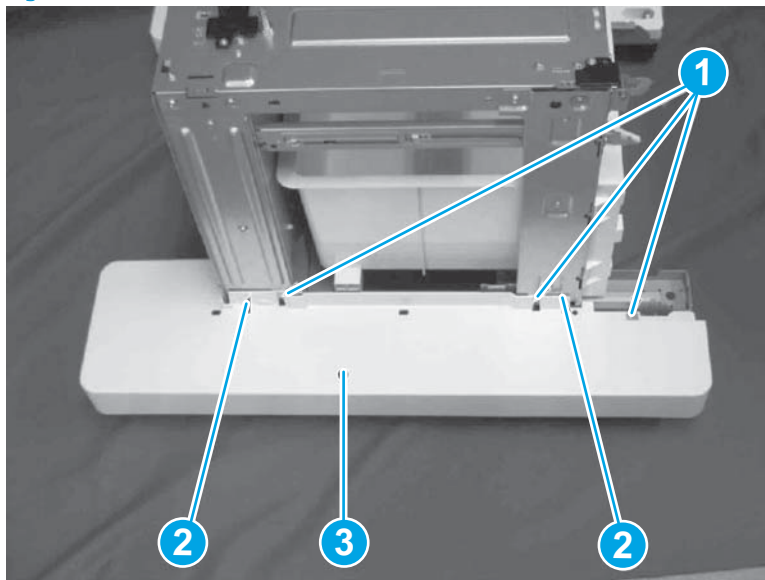
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2580 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
--	--

RC4-8943-000-CN	Right lower cover
-----------------	-------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

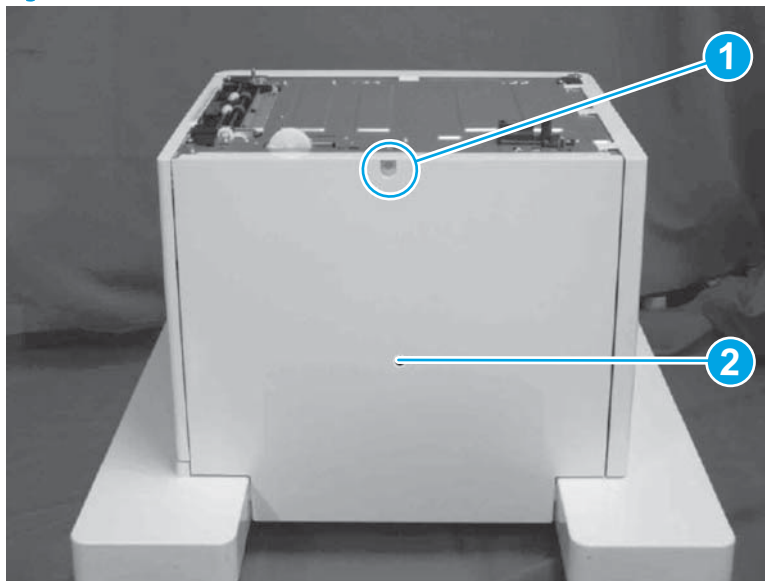
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2581 Remove rear cover



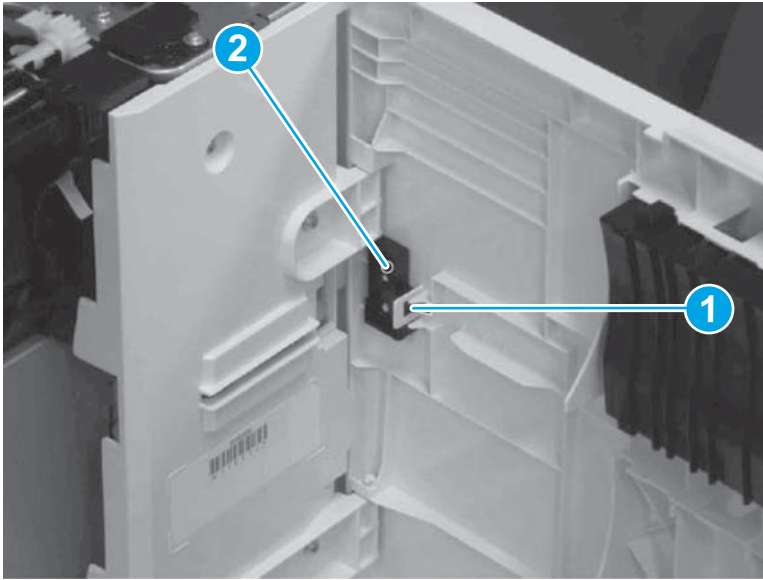
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

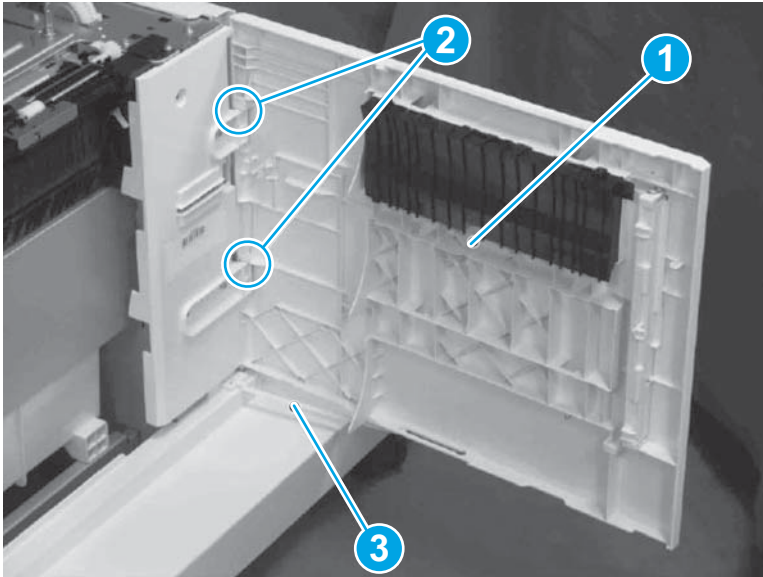
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2582 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2583 Remove link arm



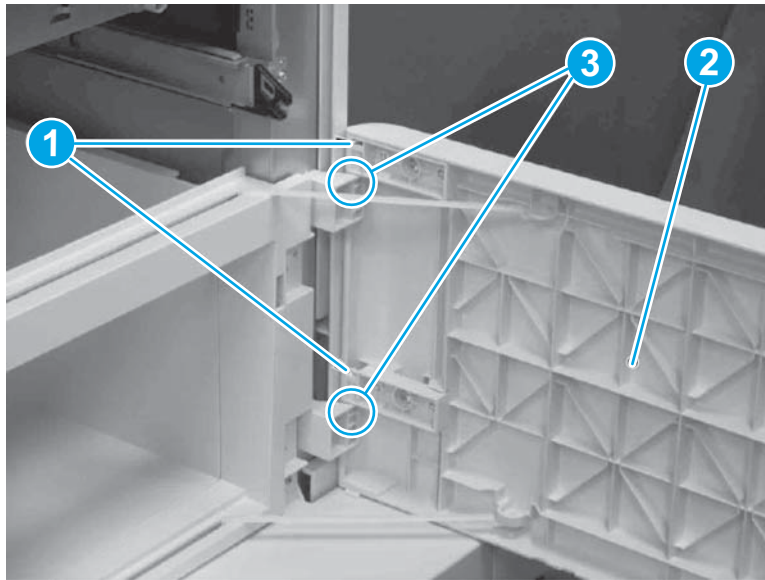
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

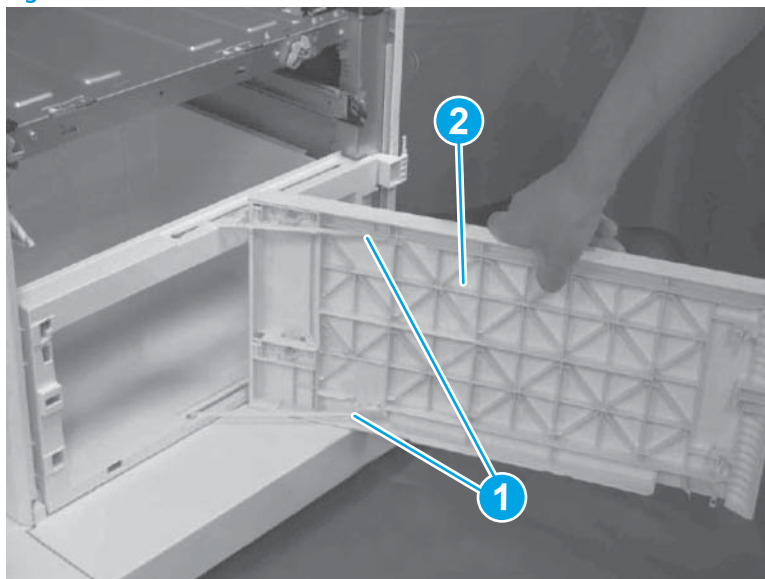
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2584 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

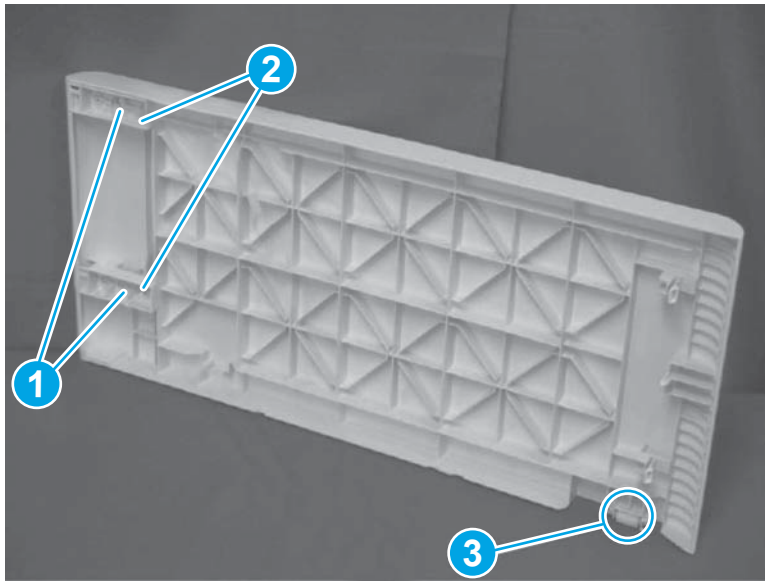
Figure 1-2585 Release the two link arms from the front door




5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2586 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

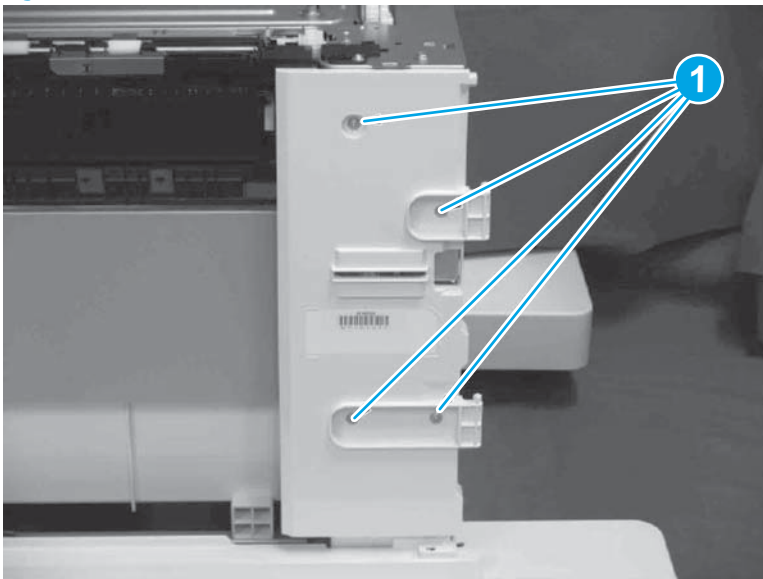


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

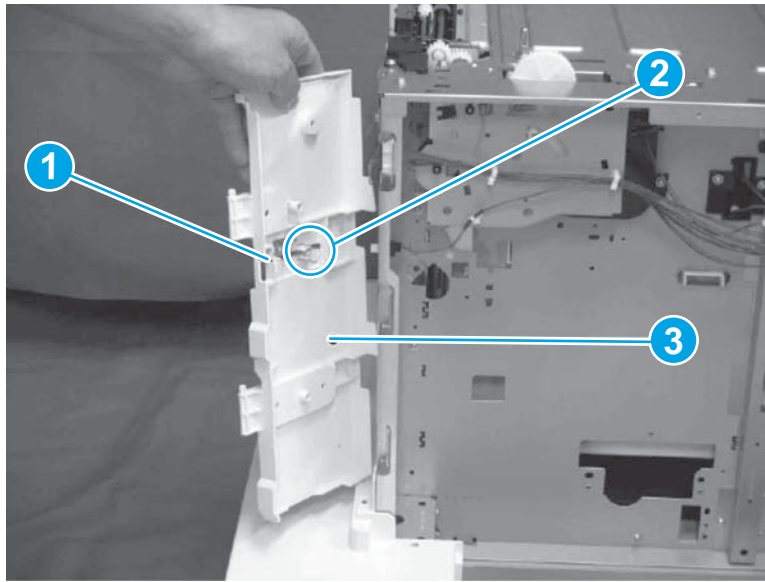
Figure 1-2587 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

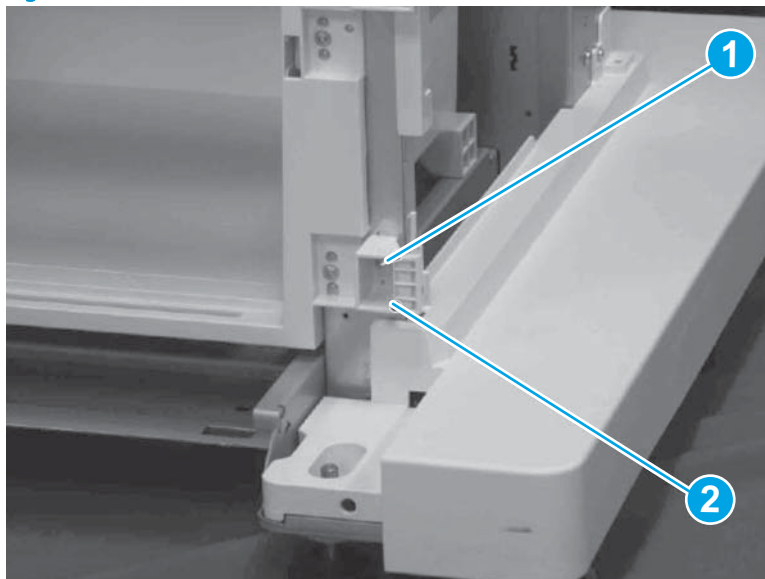
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2588 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-2589 Remove holder



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

8. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).


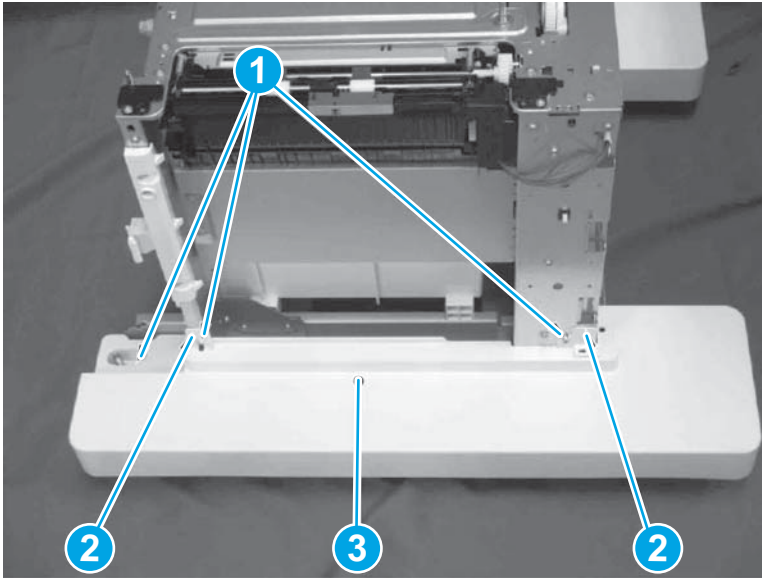
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2590 Remove right lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

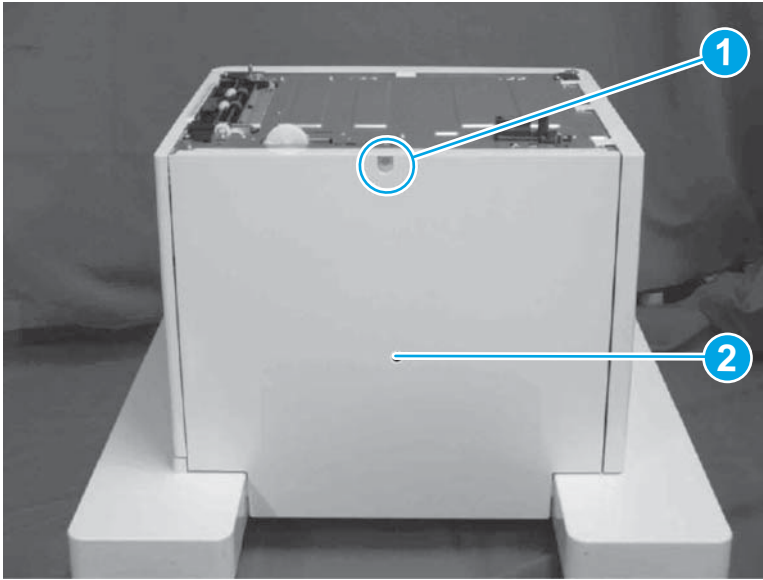
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2591 Remove rear cover

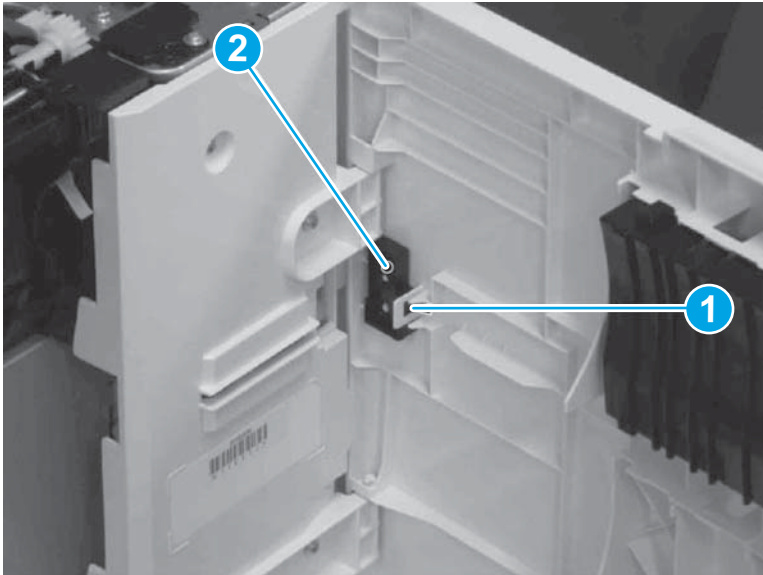


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

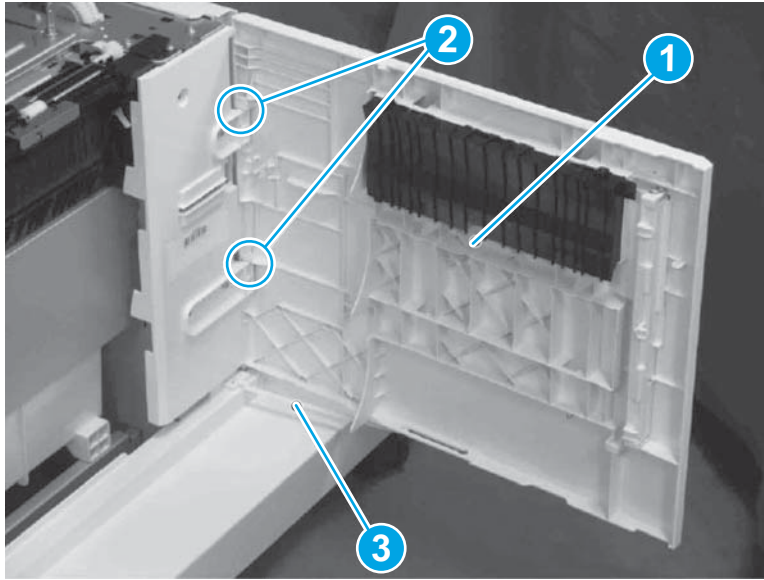
Figure 1-2592 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2593 Remove link arm

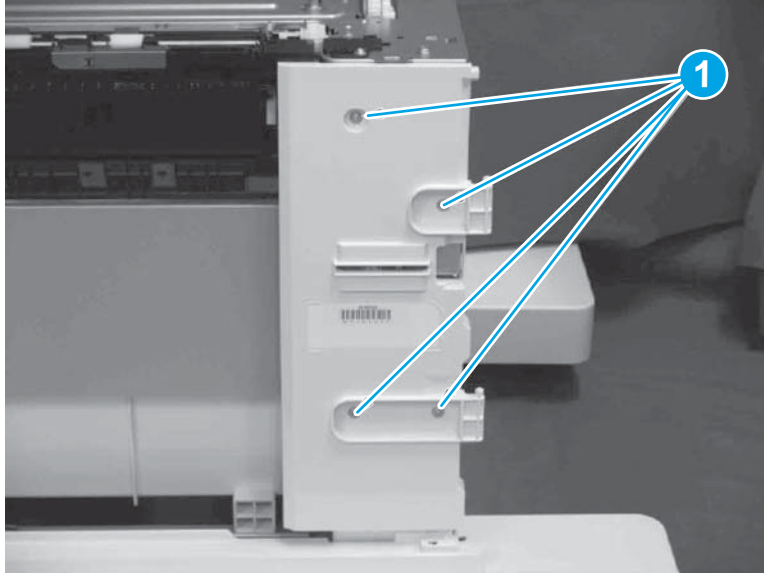


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

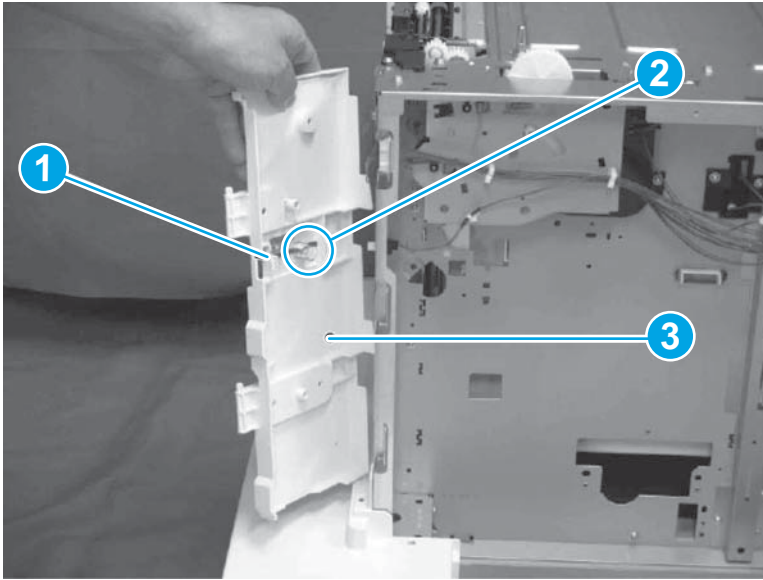
Figure 1-2594 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

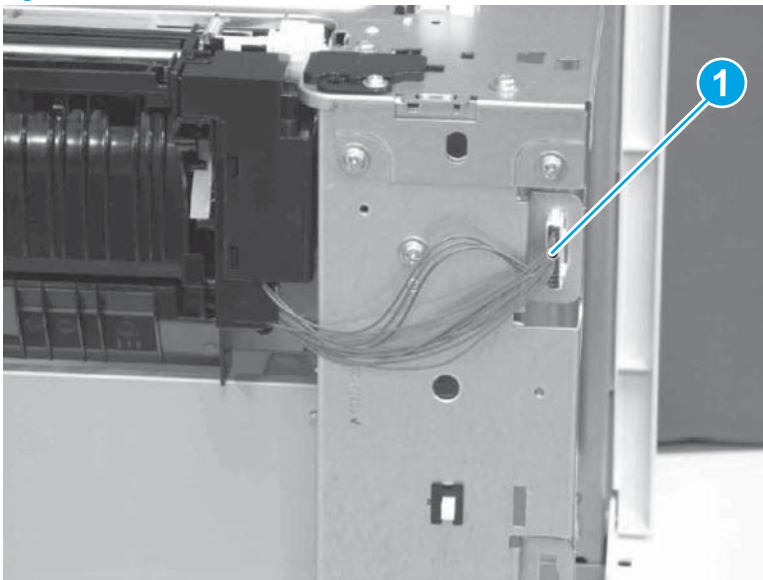
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2595 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

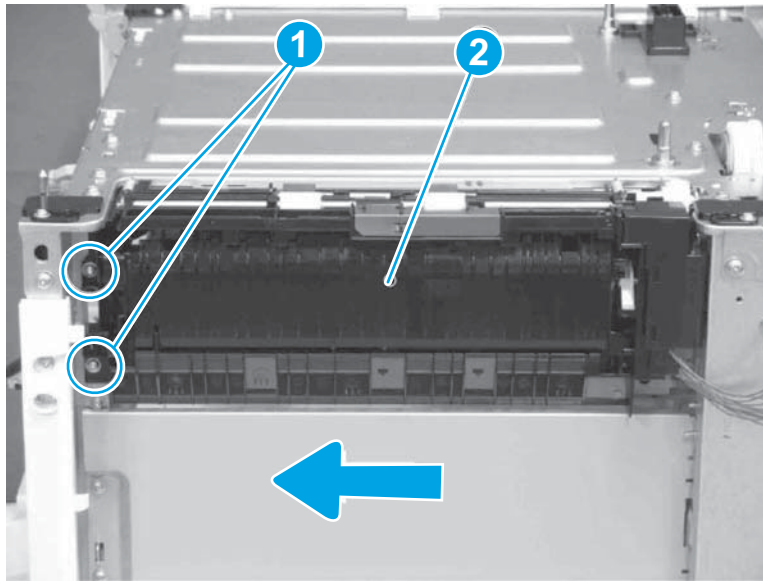
Figure 1-2596 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

- Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2597 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

- Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


- Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


- To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

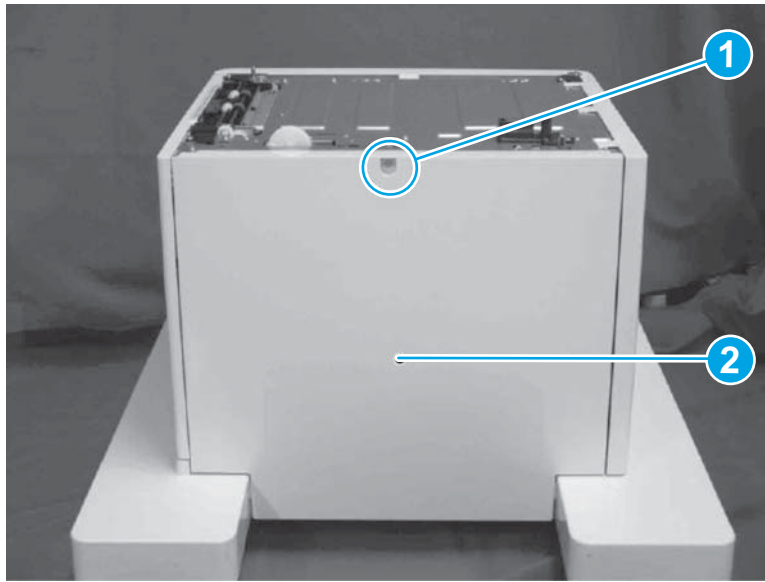
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2598 Remove rear cover

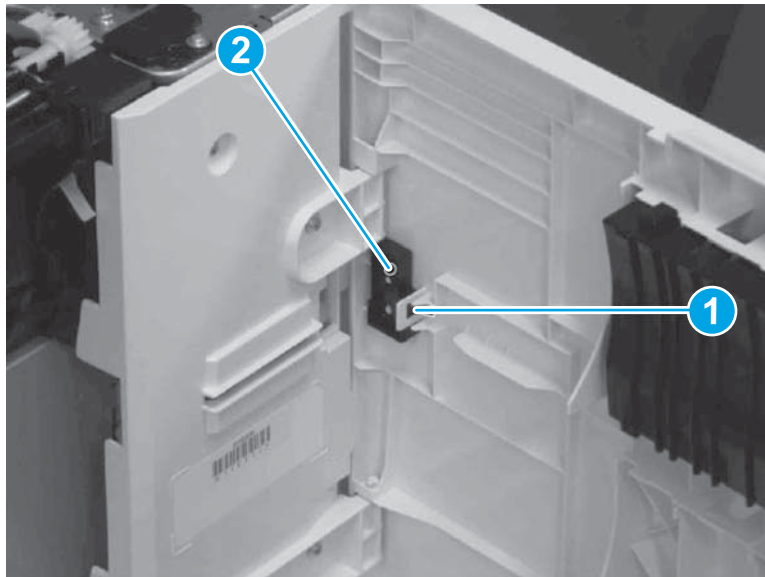


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

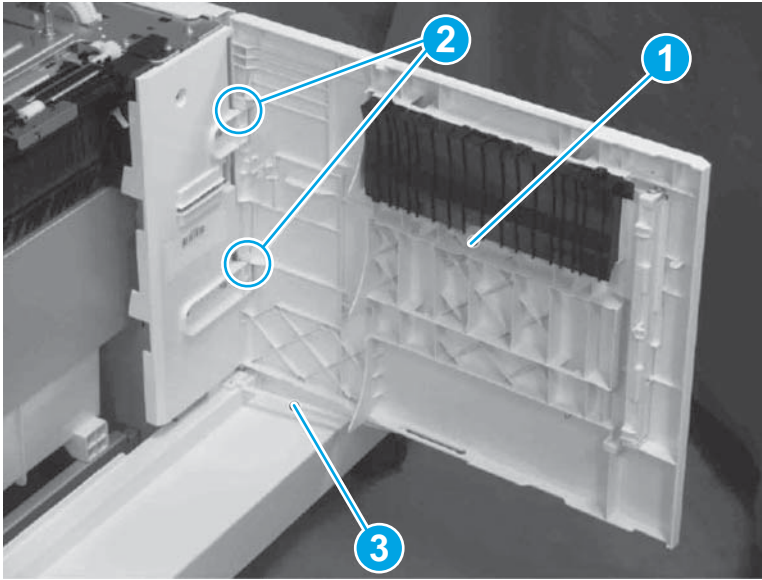
Figure 1-2599 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2600 Remove link arm

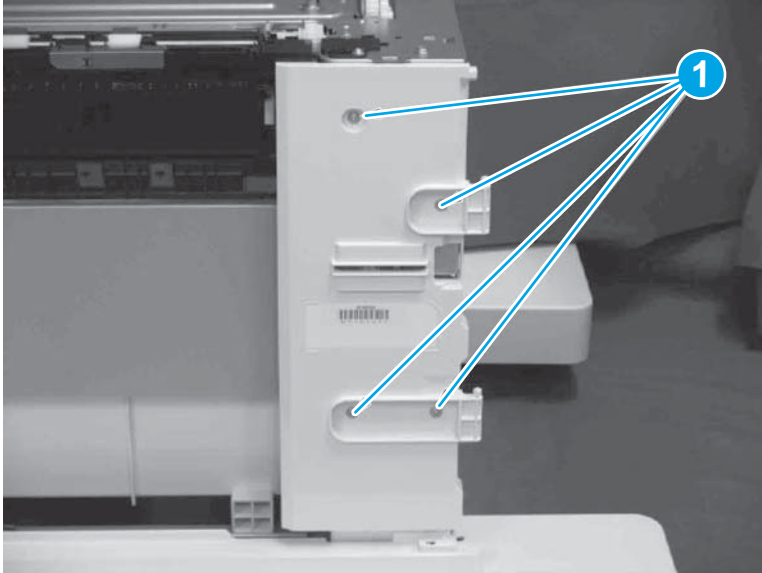


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

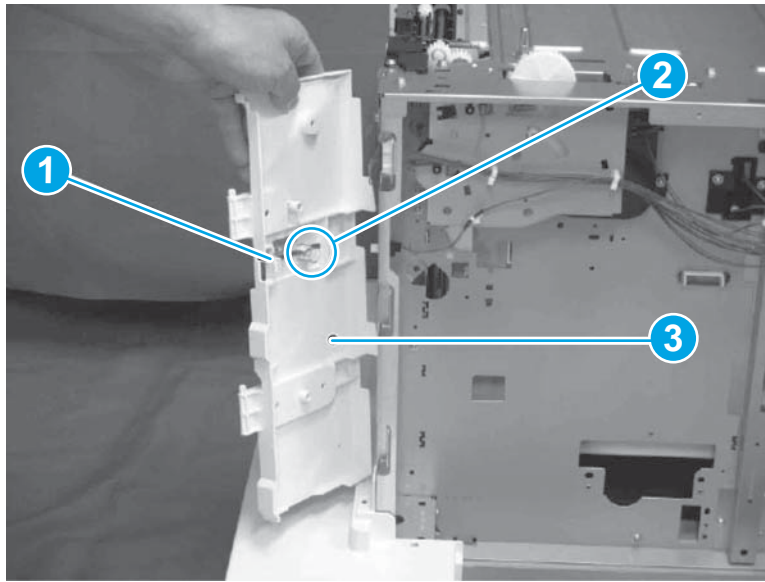
Figure 1-2601 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

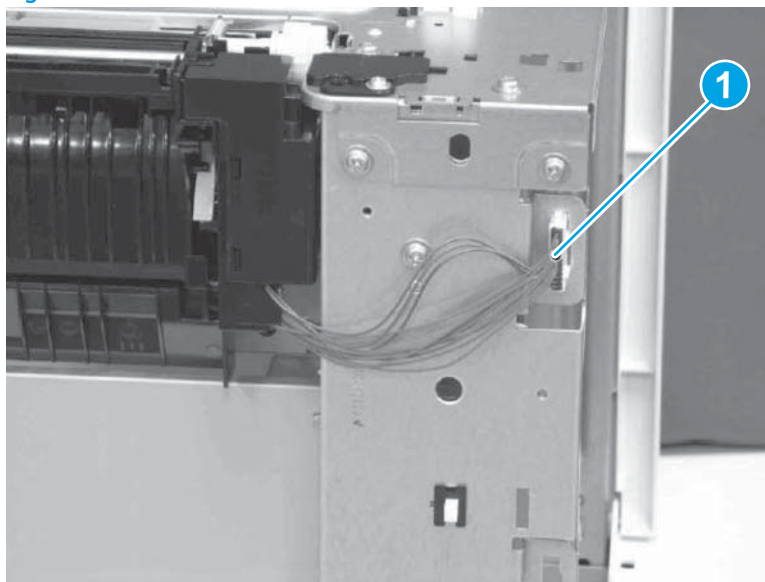
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2602 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

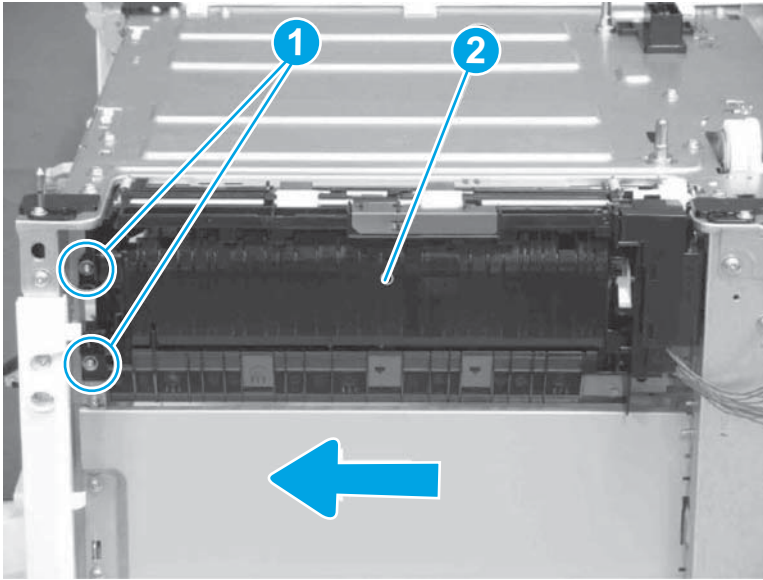
Figure 1-2603 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2604 Remove cassette pickup assembly

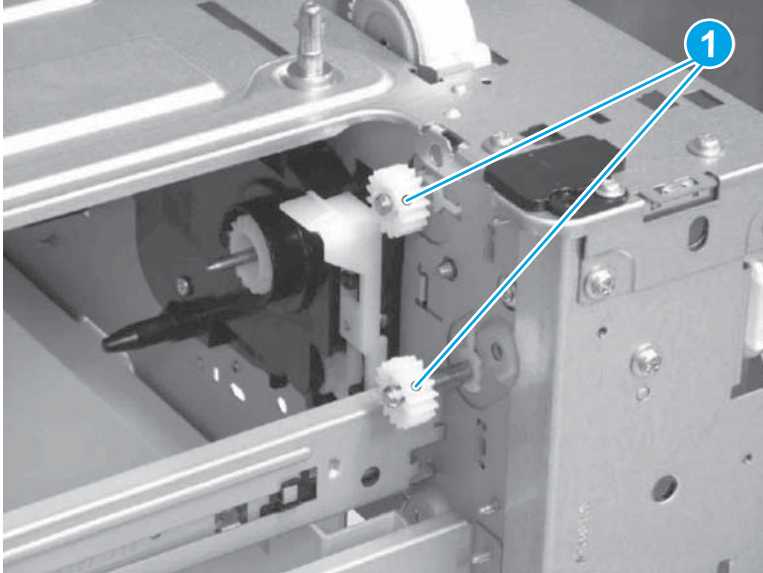


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

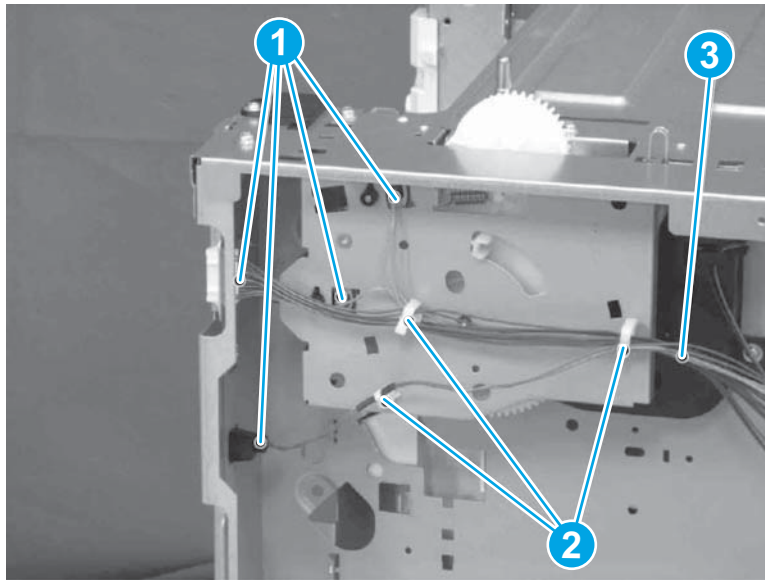
Figure 1-2605 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

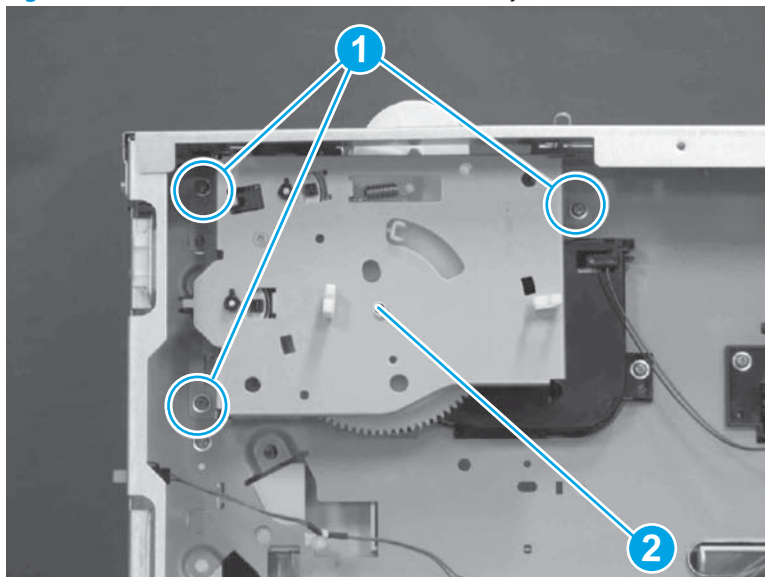
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2606 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2607 Remove cassette drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly
----------------	-----------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

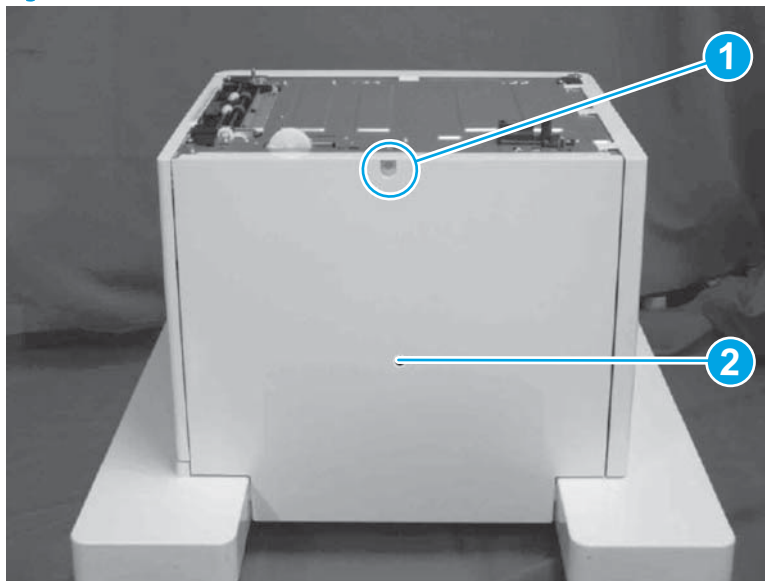
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2608 Remove rear cover



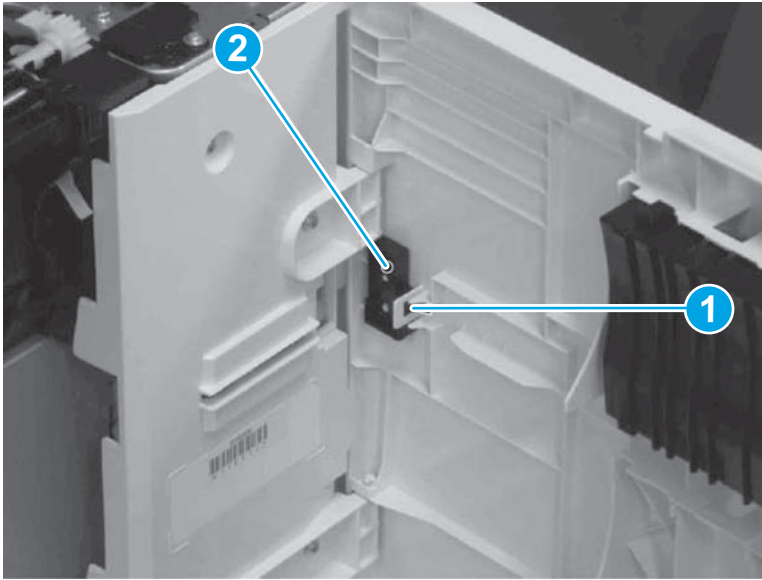
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

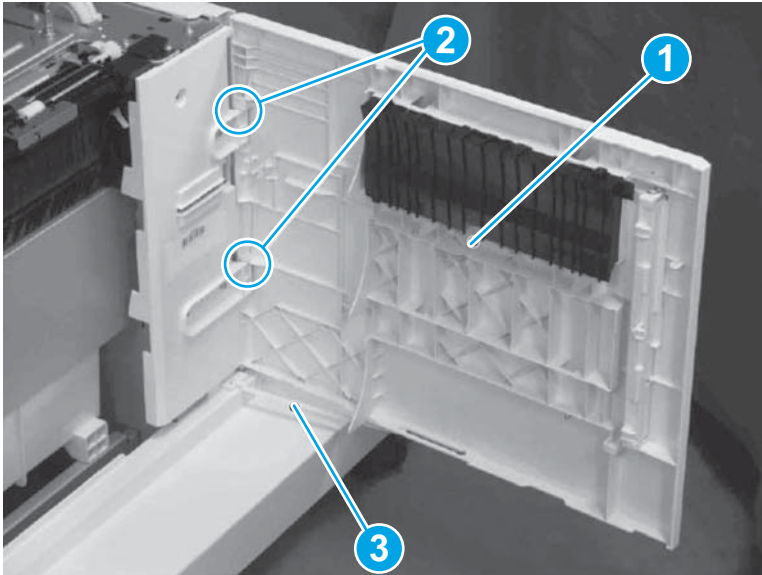
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2609 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2610 Remove link arm

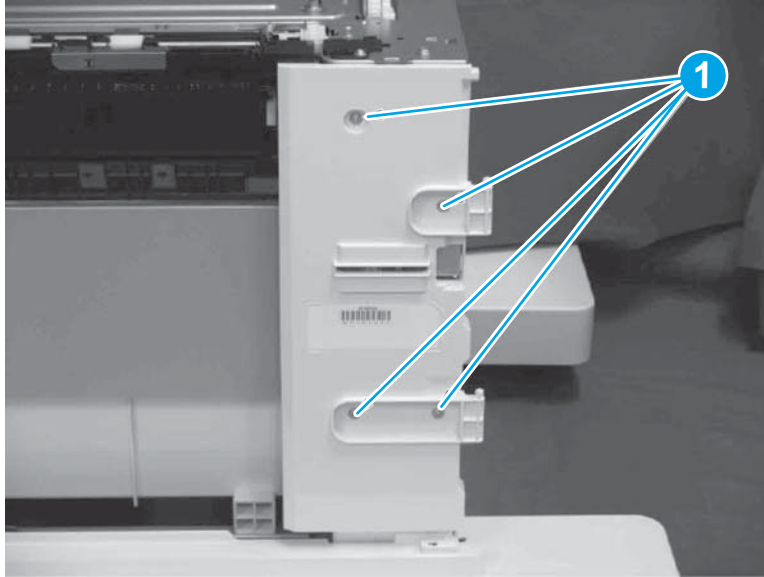


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

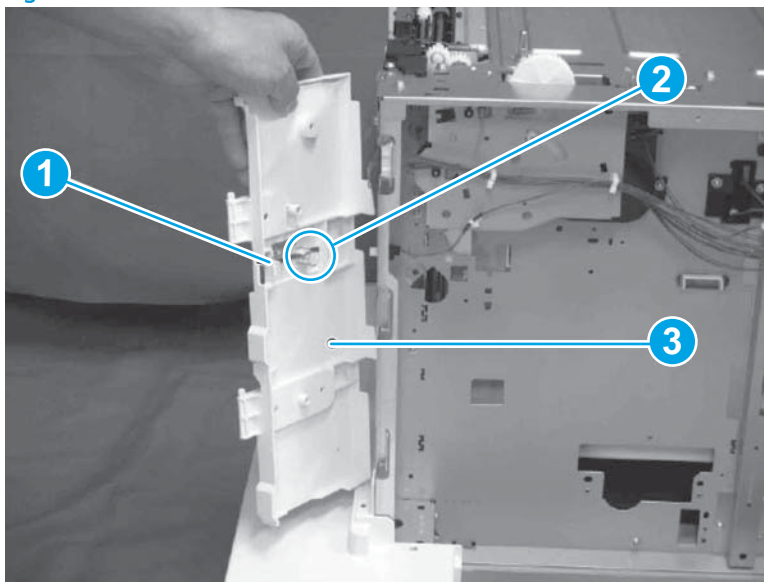
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2611 Remove screws



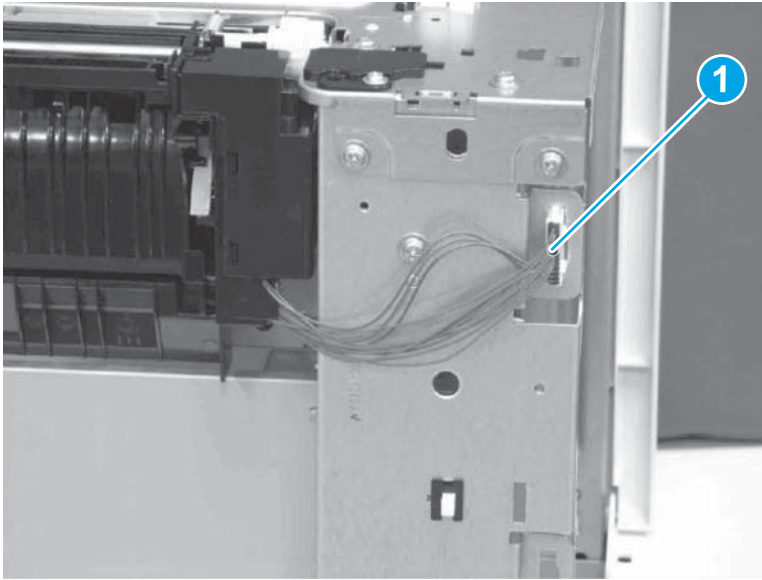
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2612 Remove cover



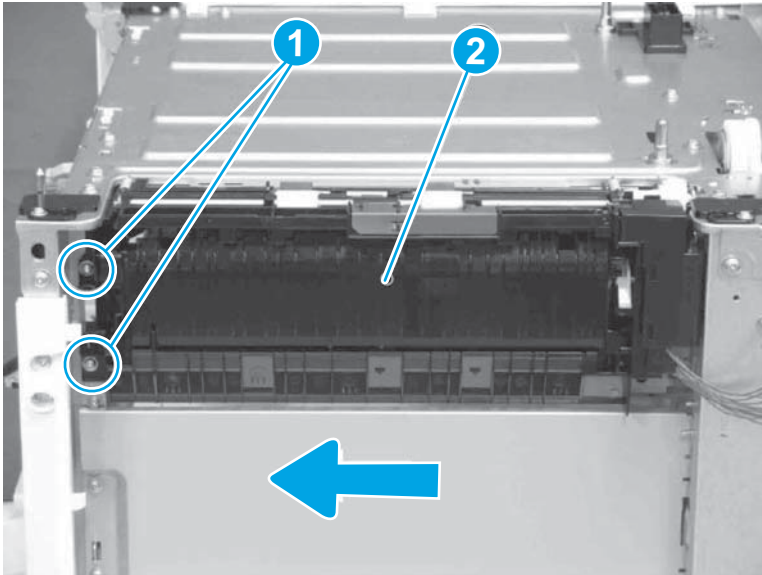
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).


Figure 1-2613 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2614 Remove cassette pickup assembly

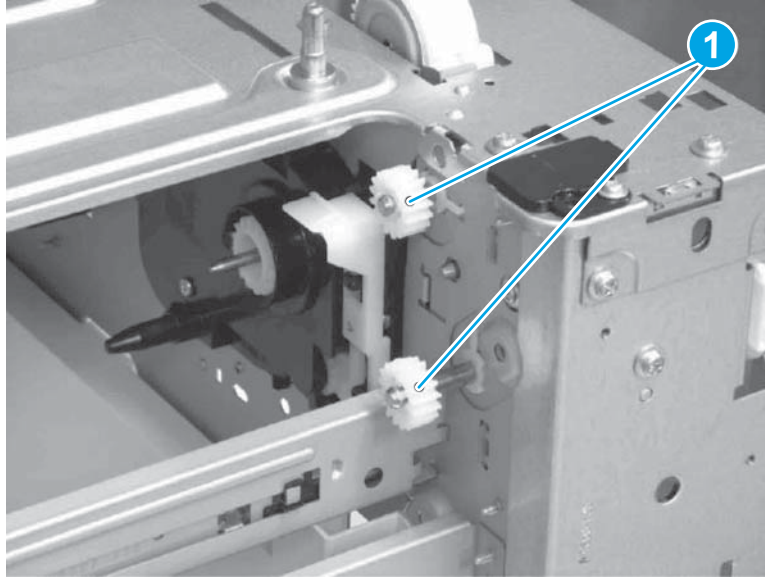


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

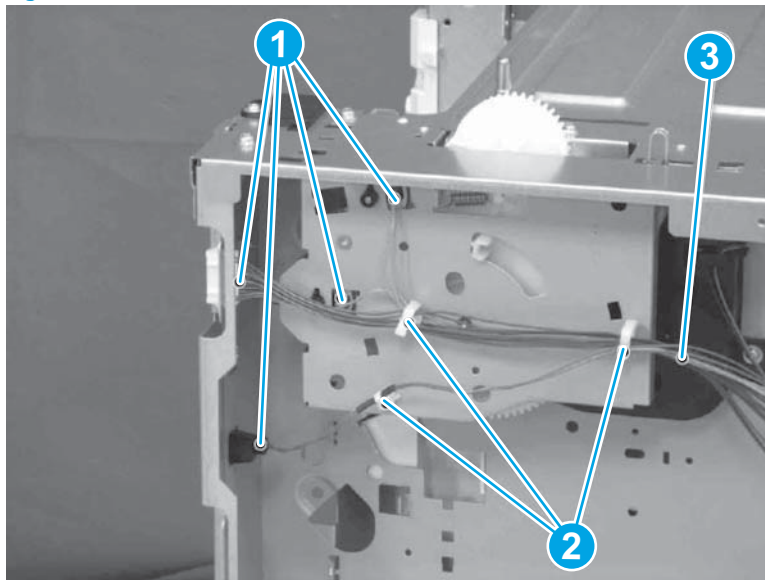
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2615 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

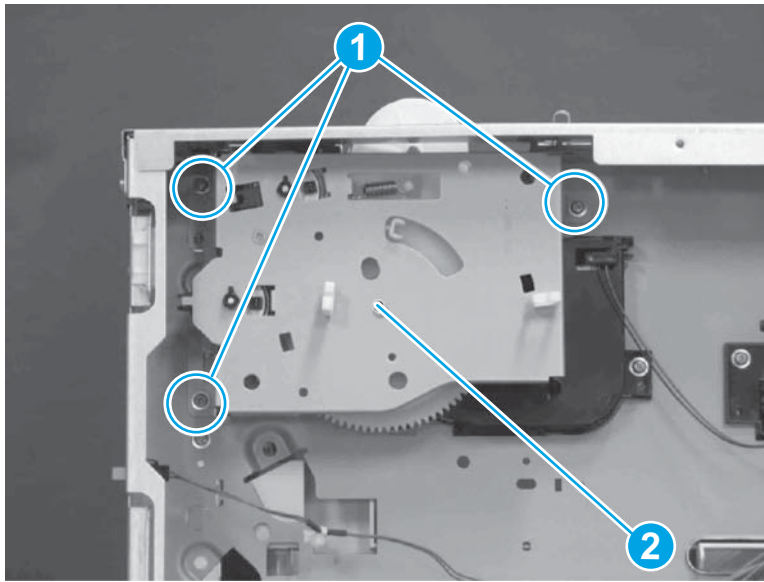
Figure 1-2616 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2617 Remove cassette drive assembly

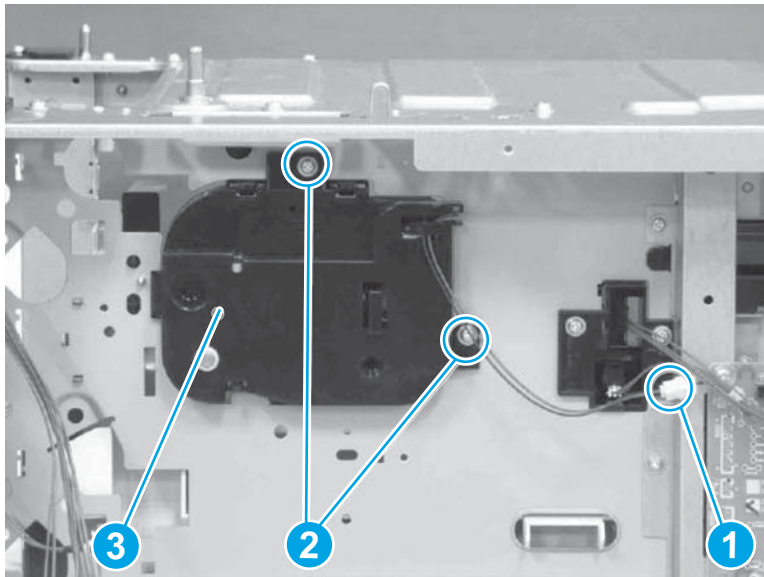


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2618 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2619 Correct lever position

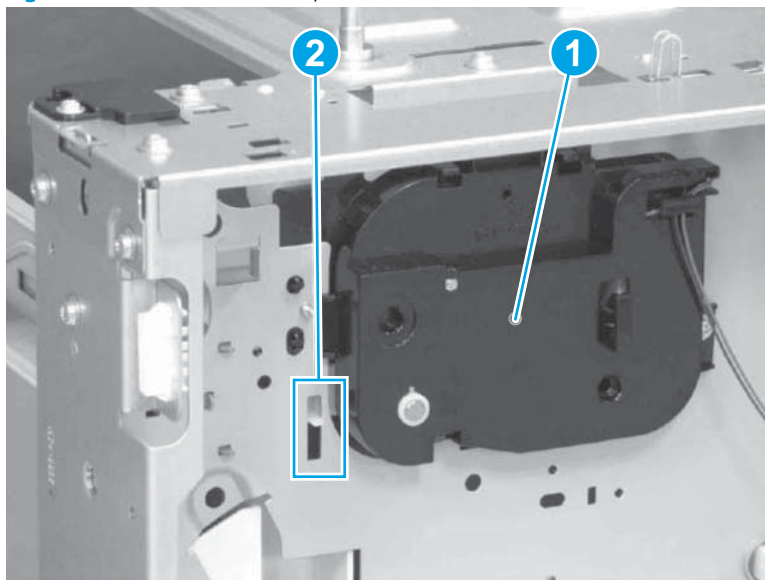
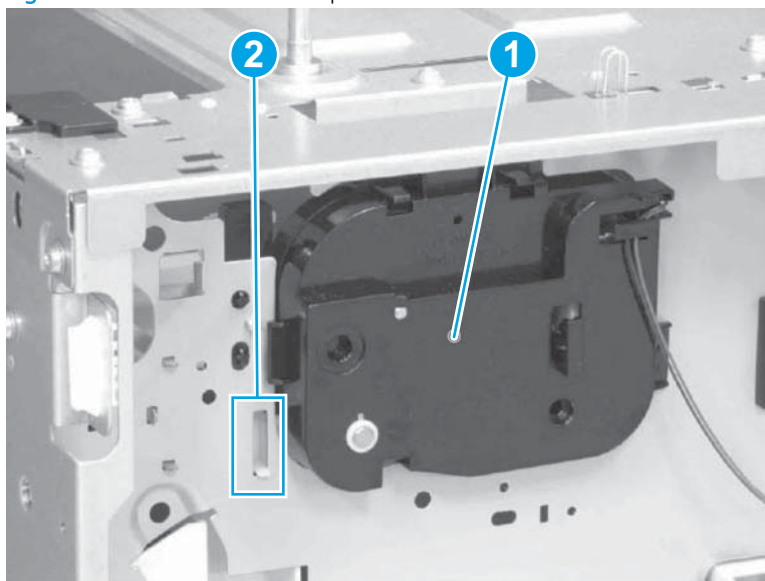


Figure 1-2620 Incorrect lever position





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

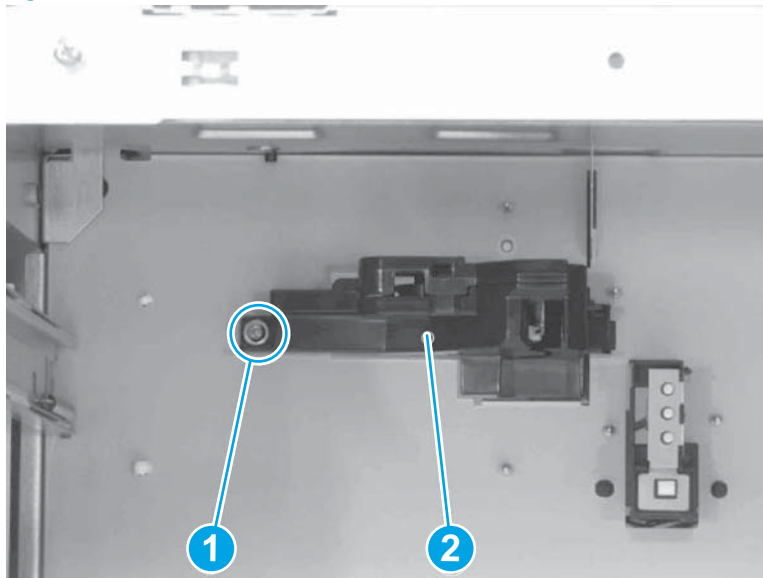
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2621 Remove cassette auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck separation roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly
----------------	------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

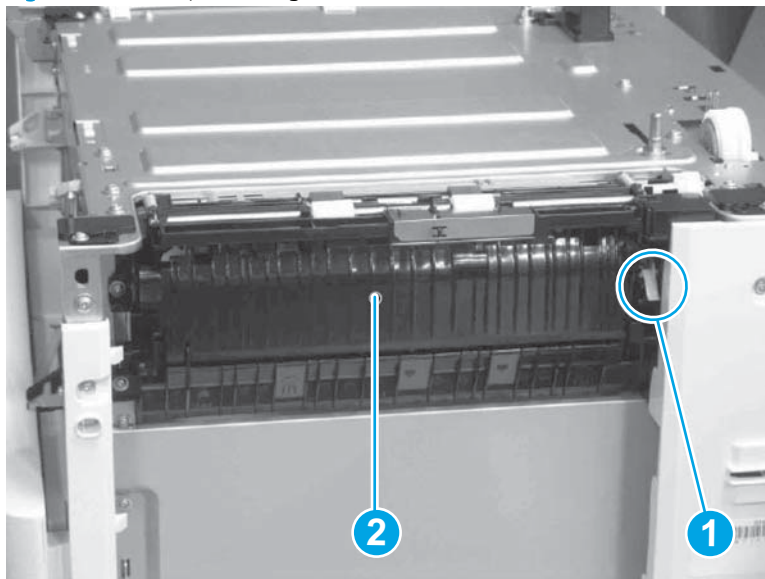
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

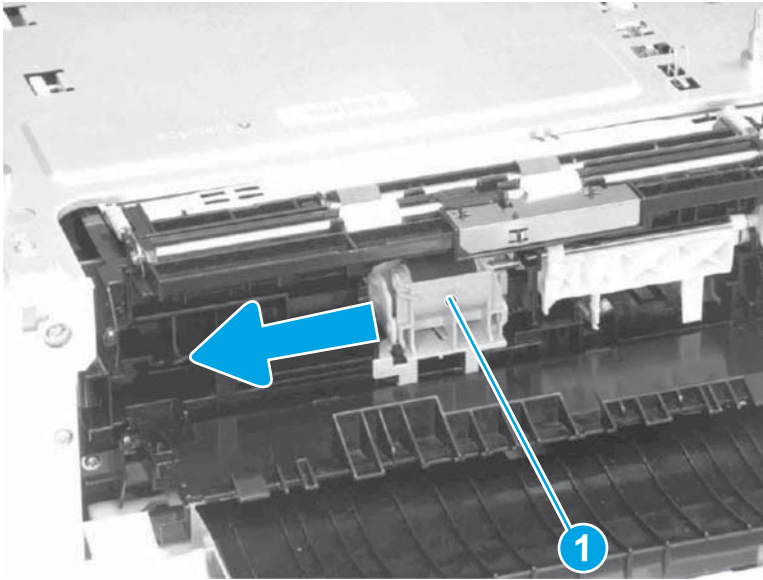
Figure 1-2622 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2623 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2624 PD retard roller assembly hole

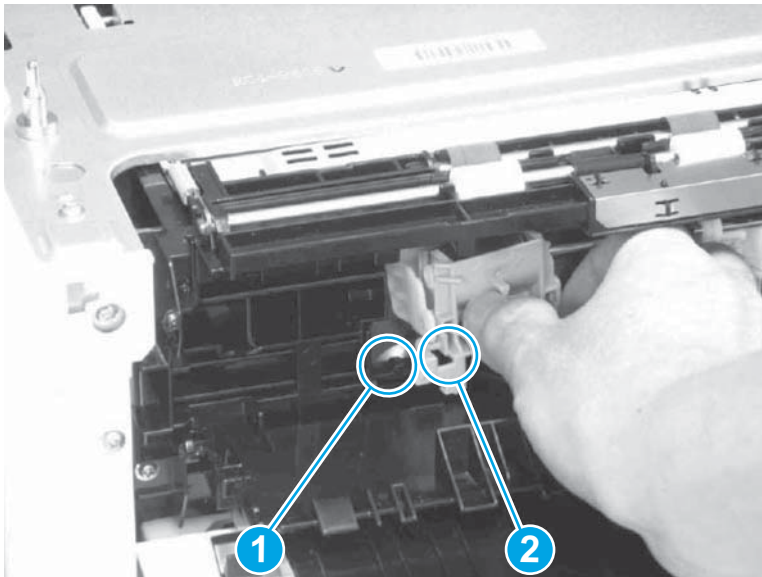
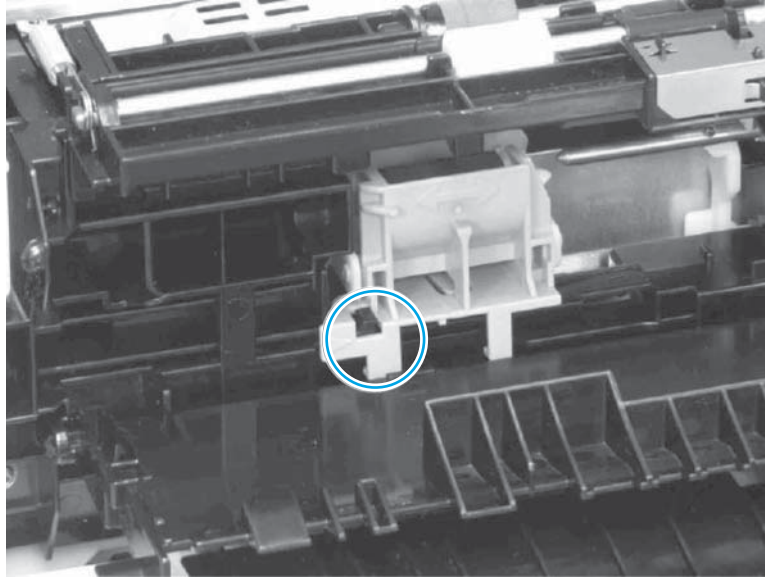


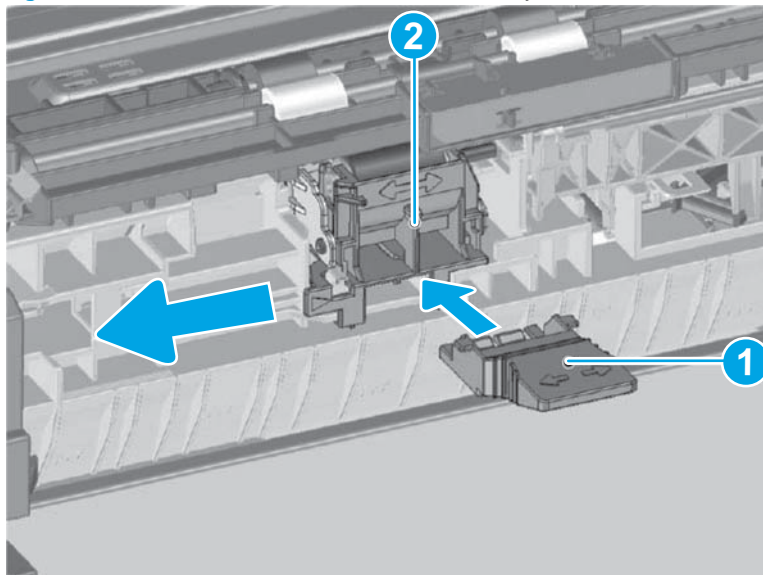
Figure 1-2625 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2626 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

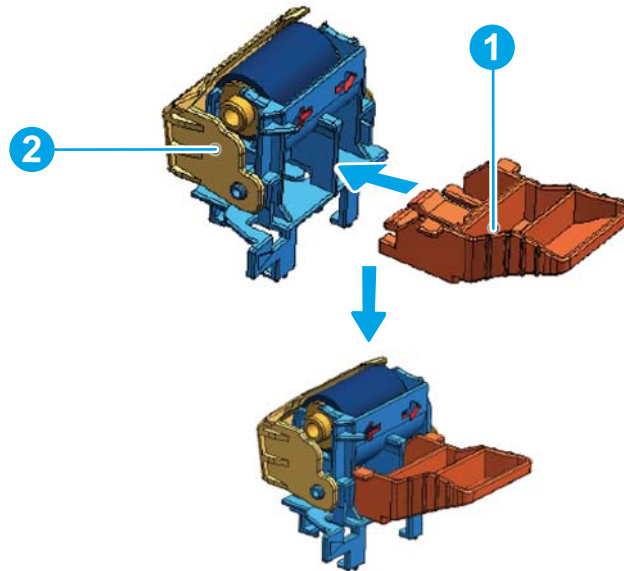
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

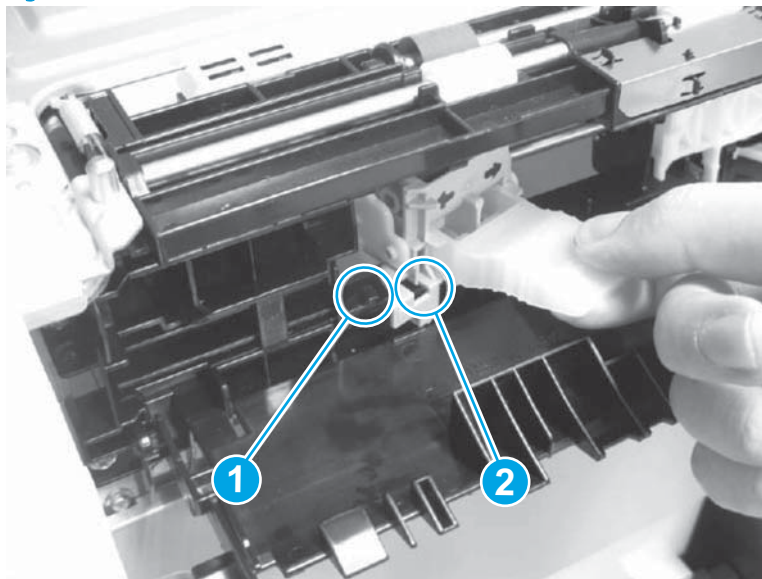
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2627 PD retard roller assembly hole



- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

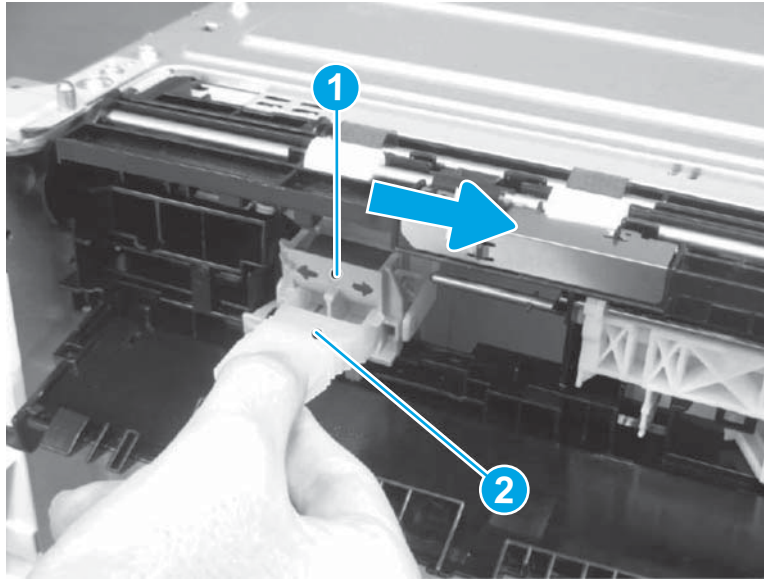
Figure 1-2628 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2629 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

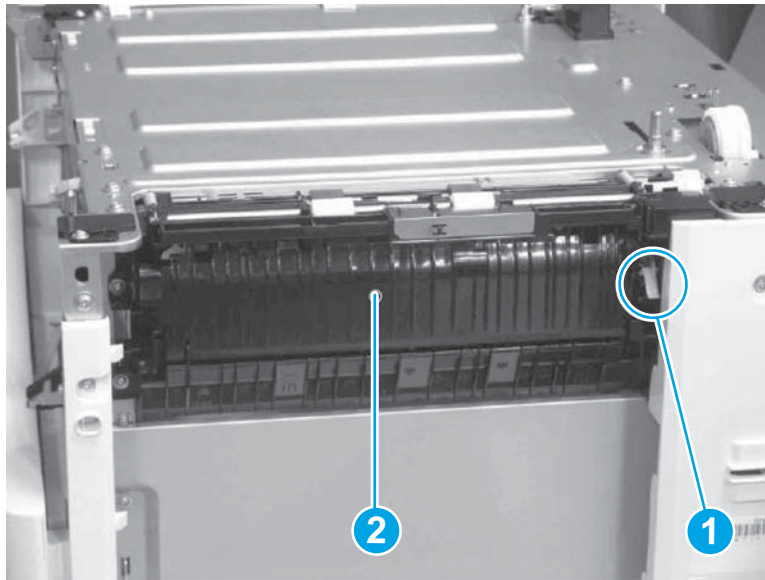
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

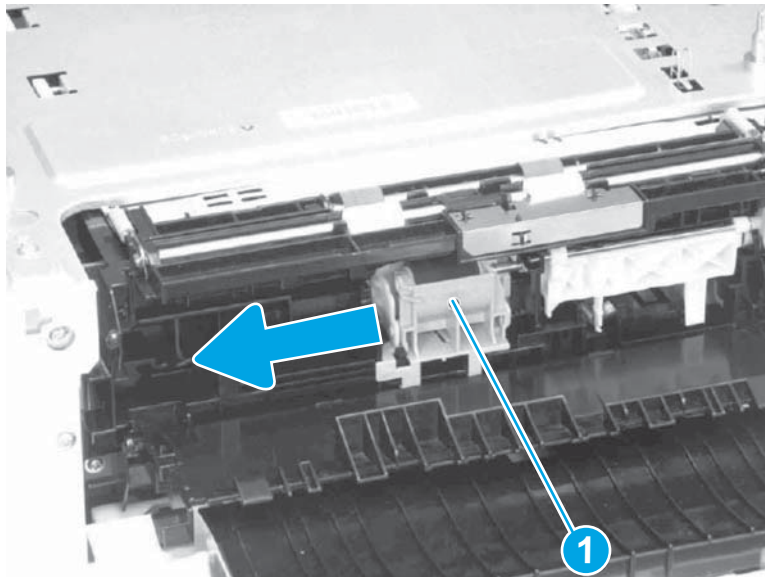
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2630 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2631 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2632 PD retard roller assembly hole

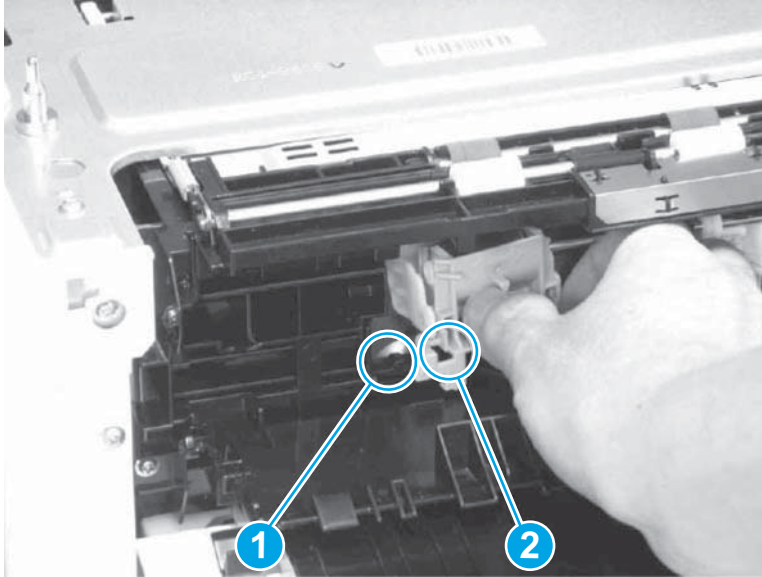
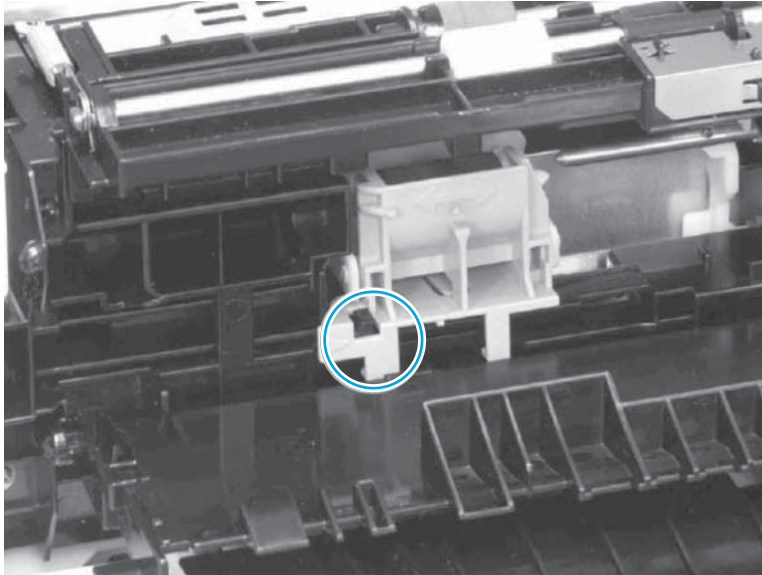


Figure 1-2633 PD retard roller assembly correct position

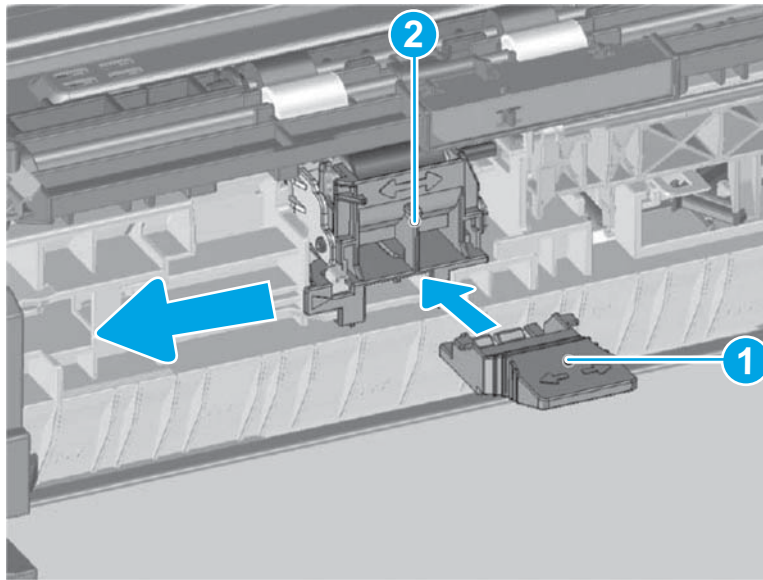


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2634 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



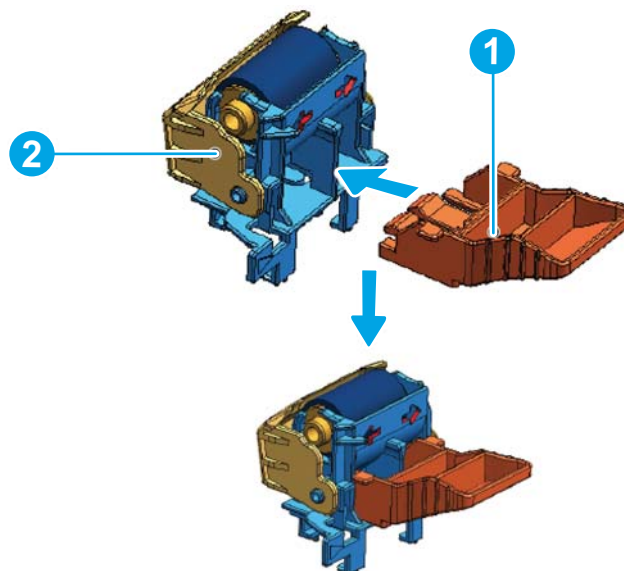
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

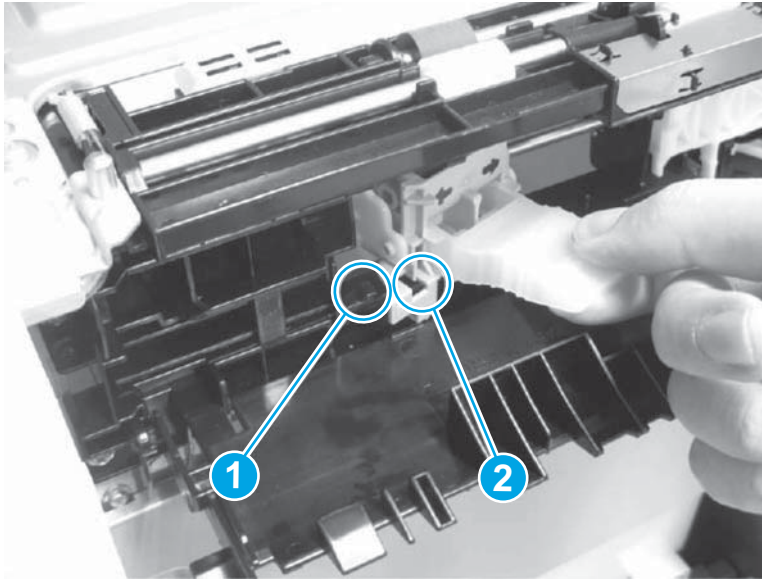
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2635 PD retard roller assembly hole



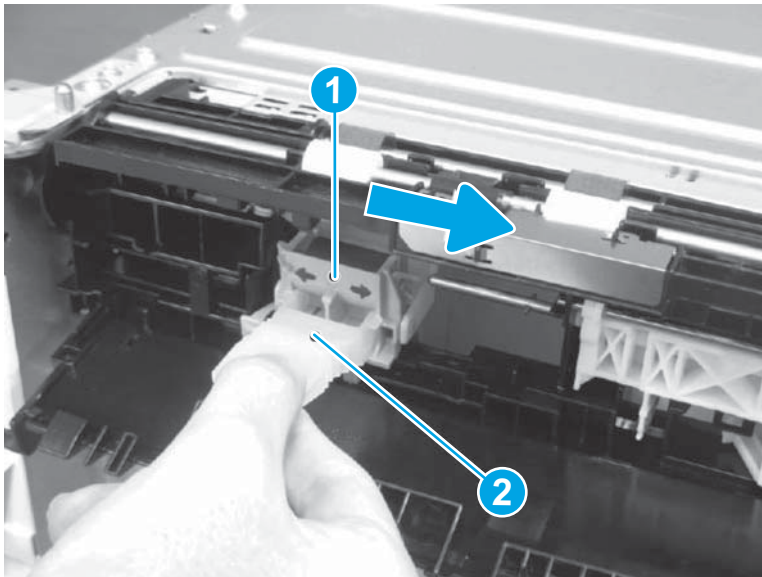
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2636 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

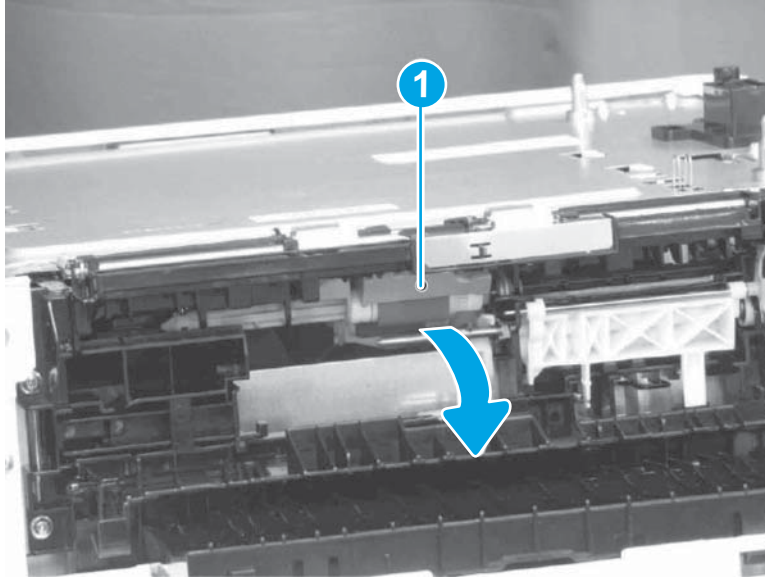
Figure 1-2637 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

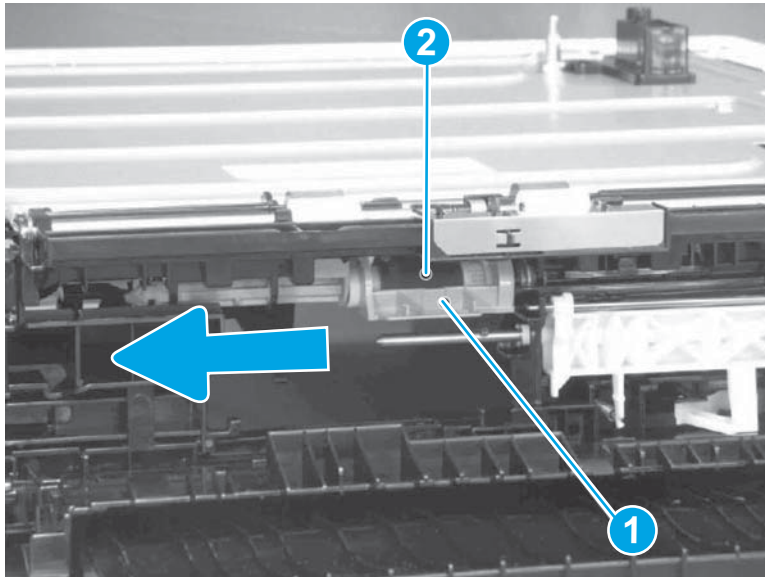
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2638 Open tab



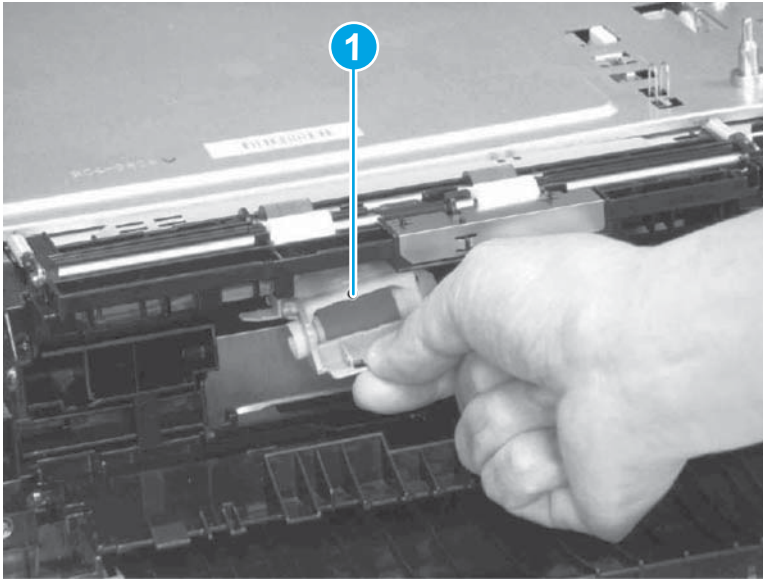
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2639 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2640 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



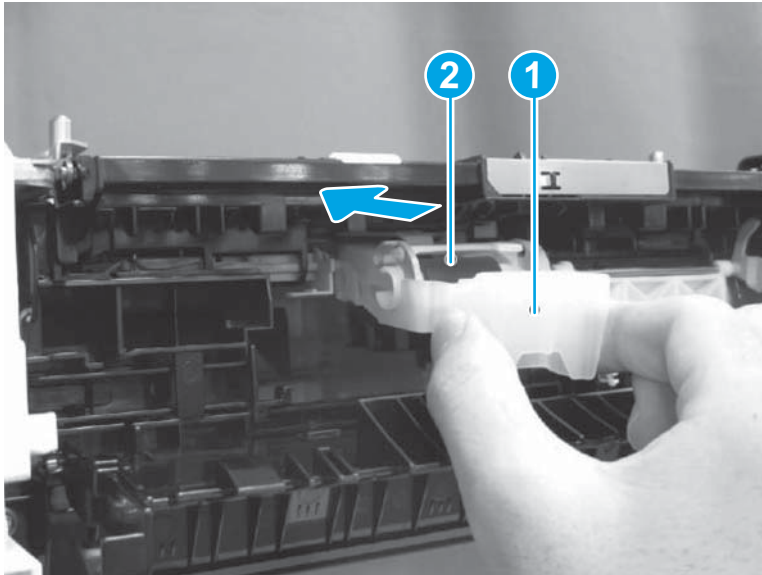
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

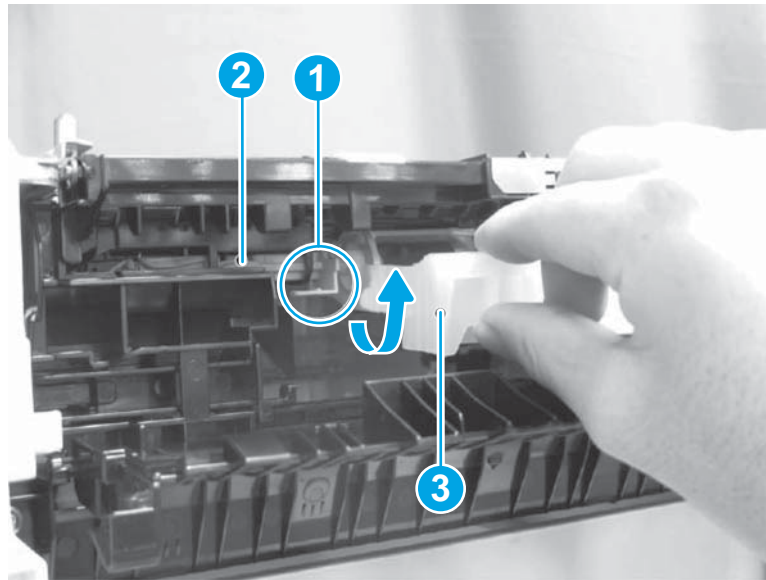
Figure 1-2641 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

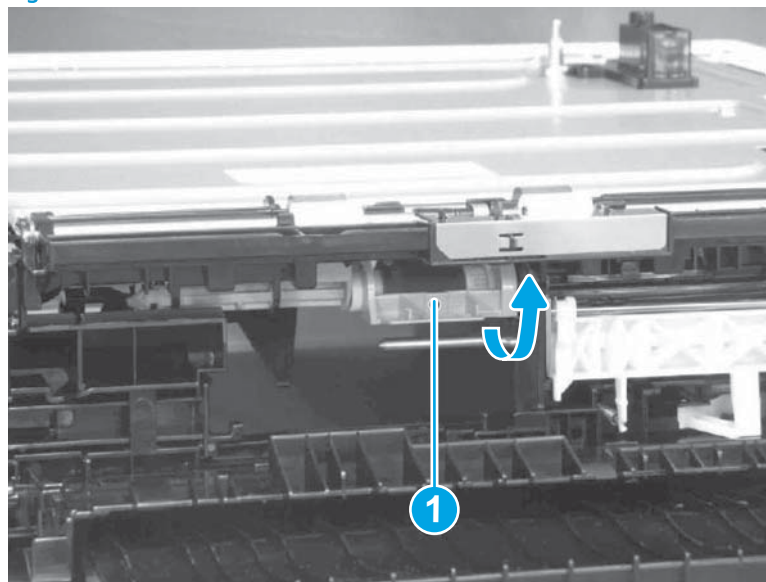
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2642 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2643 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2644 Correct position of tab

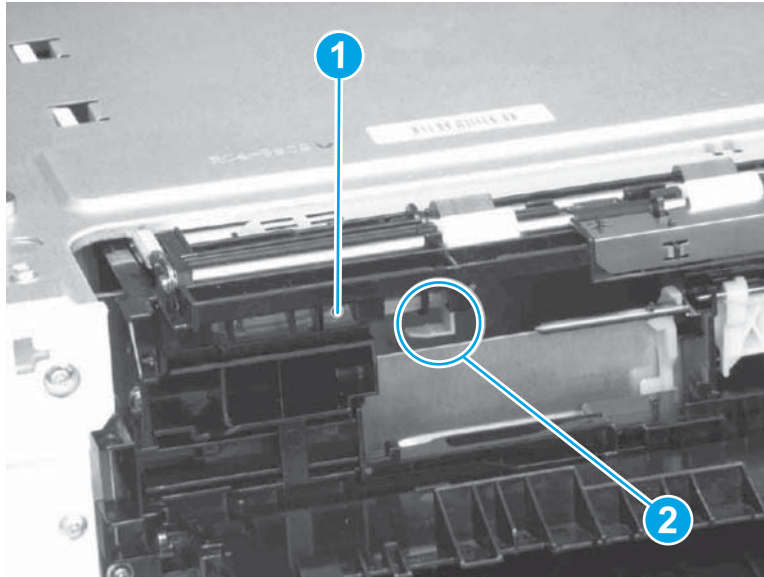
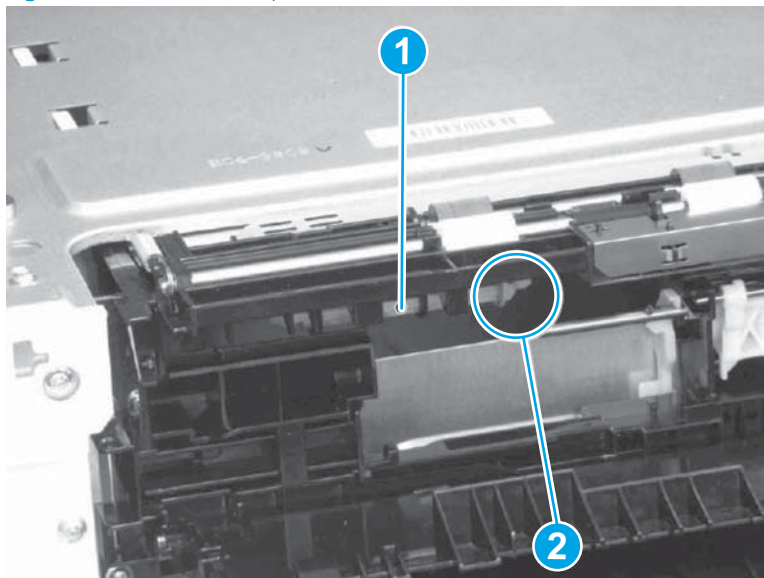
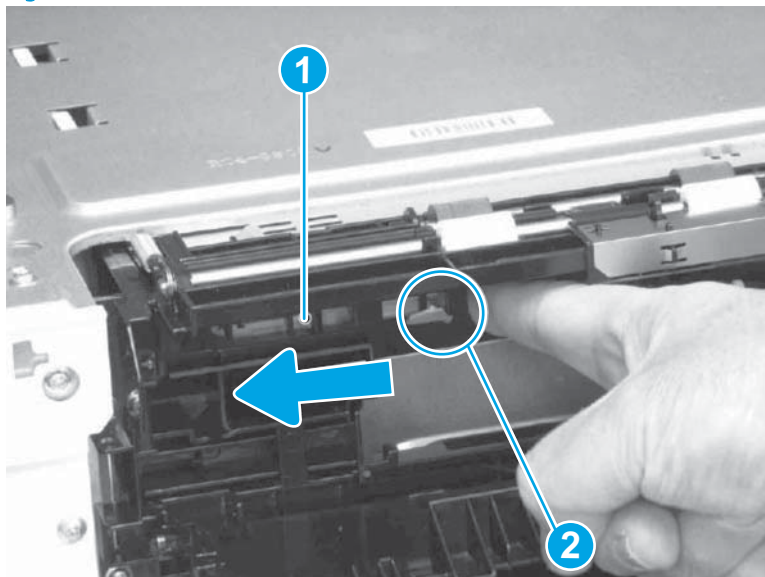


Figure 1-2645 Incorrect position of tab



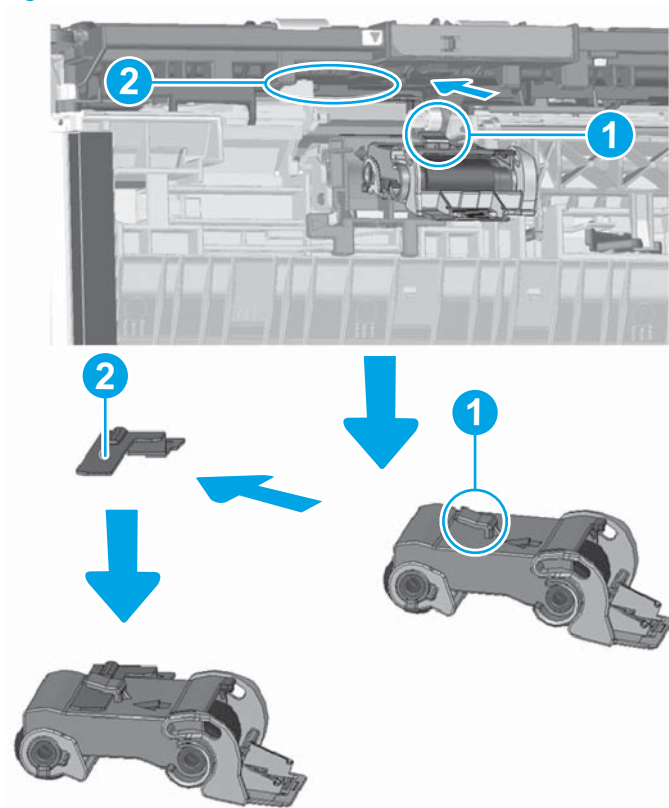
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2646 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



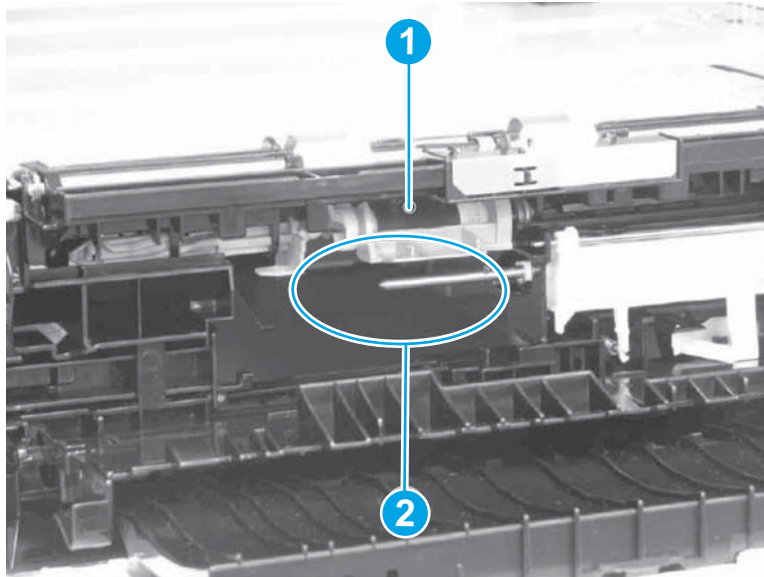
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2647 Insert hook



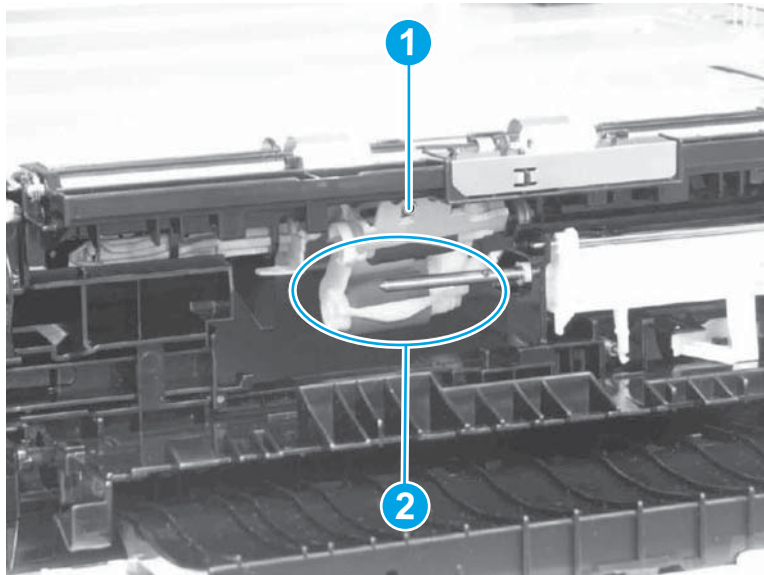
- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2648 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

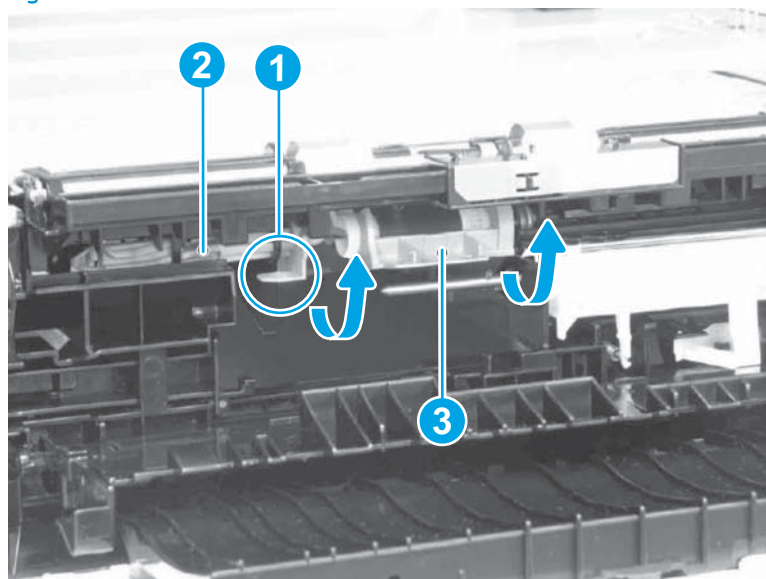
Figure 1-2649 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2650 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

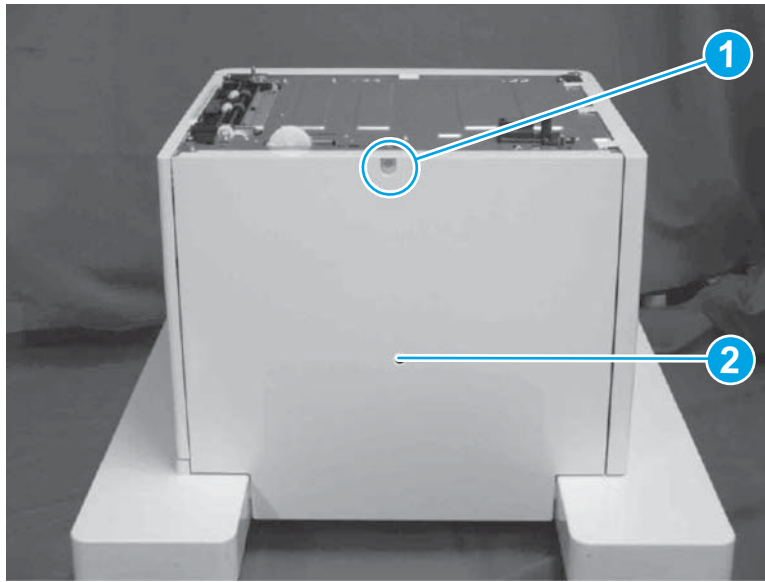
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2651 Remove rear cover

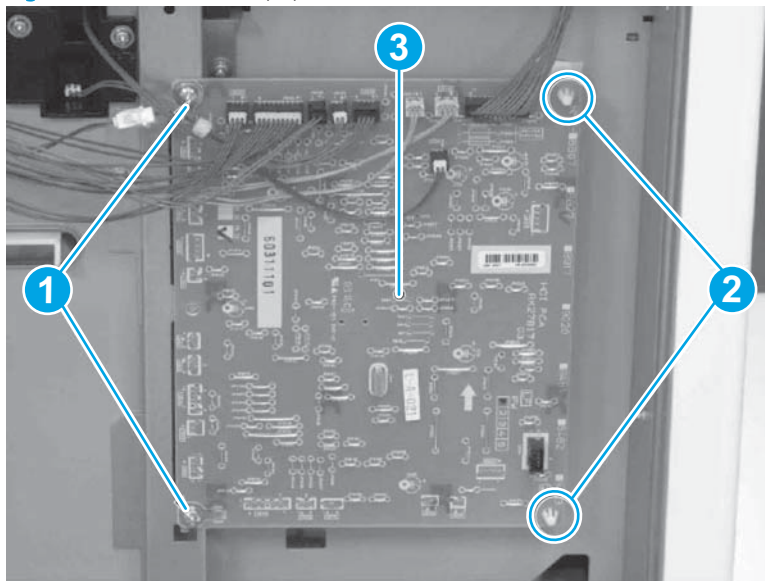


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2652 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:



Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4-8954-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

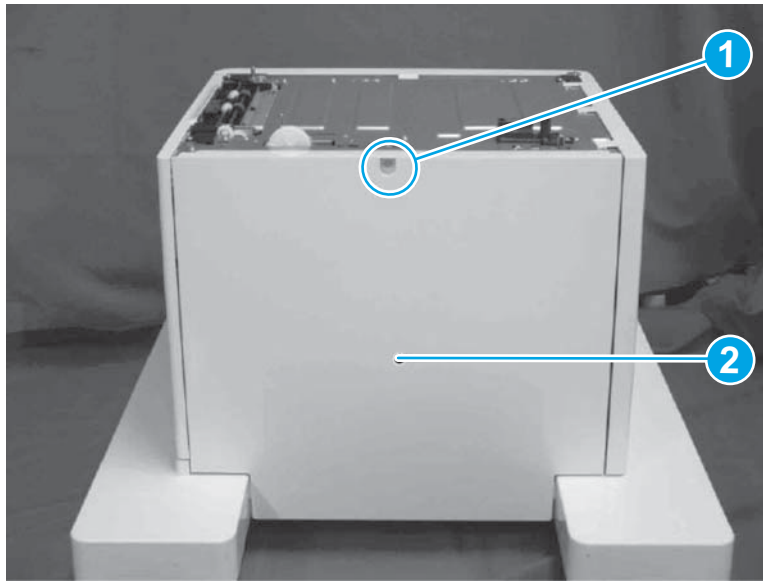
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2653 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4-8941-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

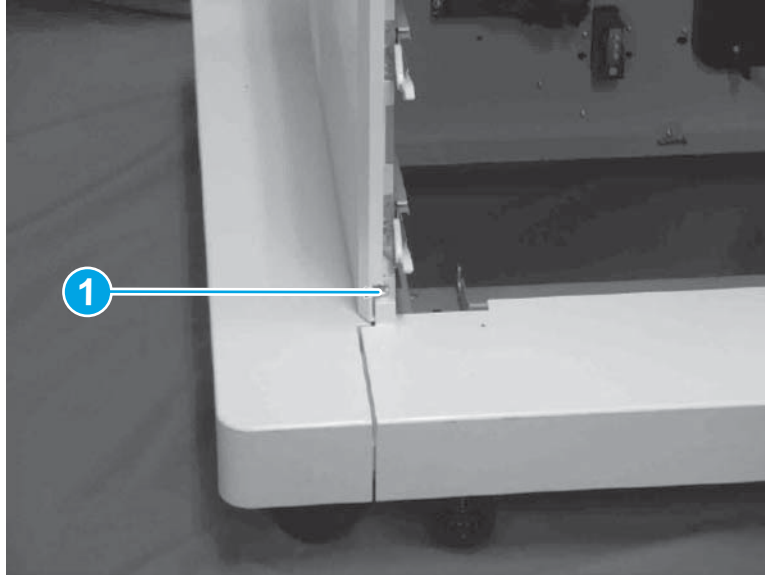
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

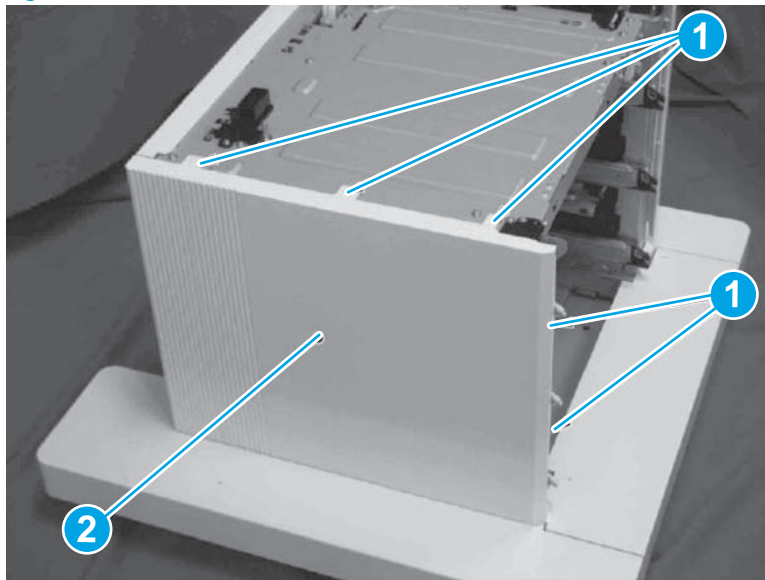
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2654 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2655 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0939-000CN	Right door assembly
----------------	---------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

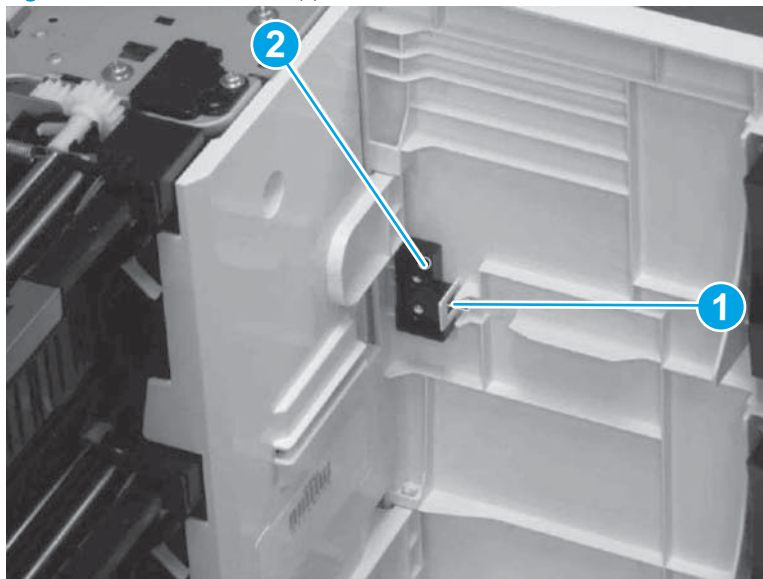
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

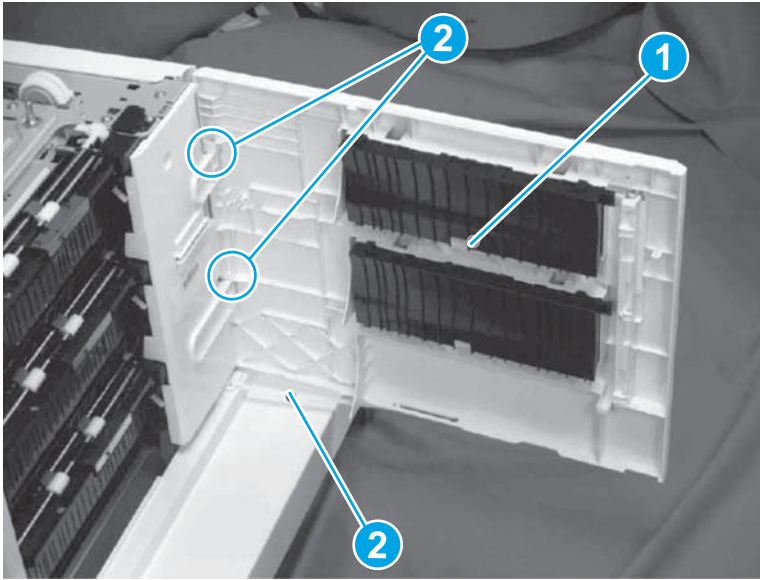
Figure 1-2656 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2657 Remove link arm



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4-8946-000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


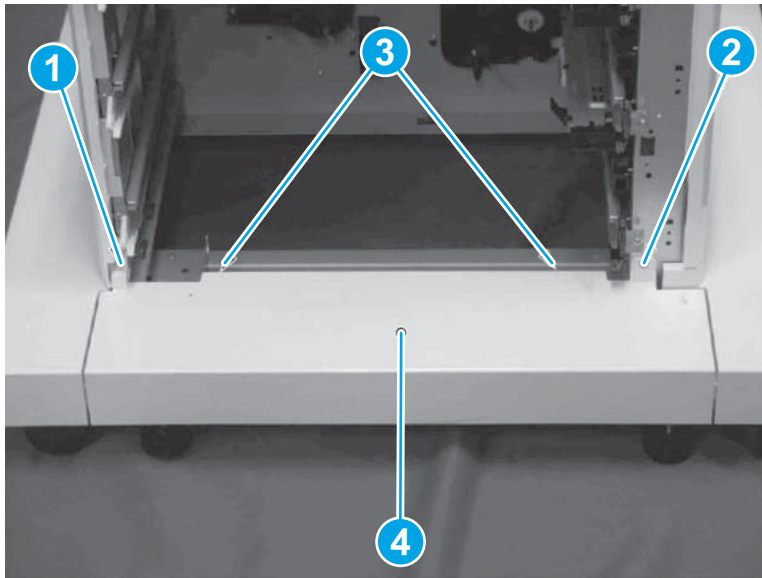

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2658 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4-8942-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

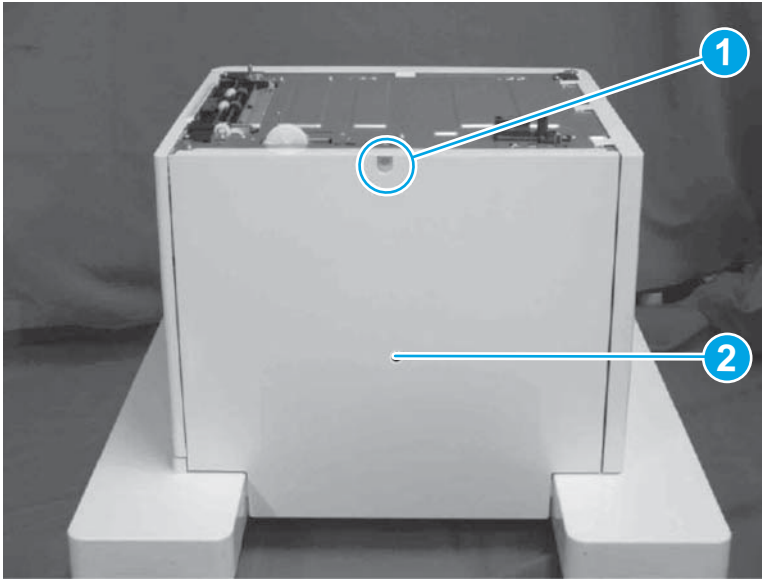
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2659 Remove rear cover

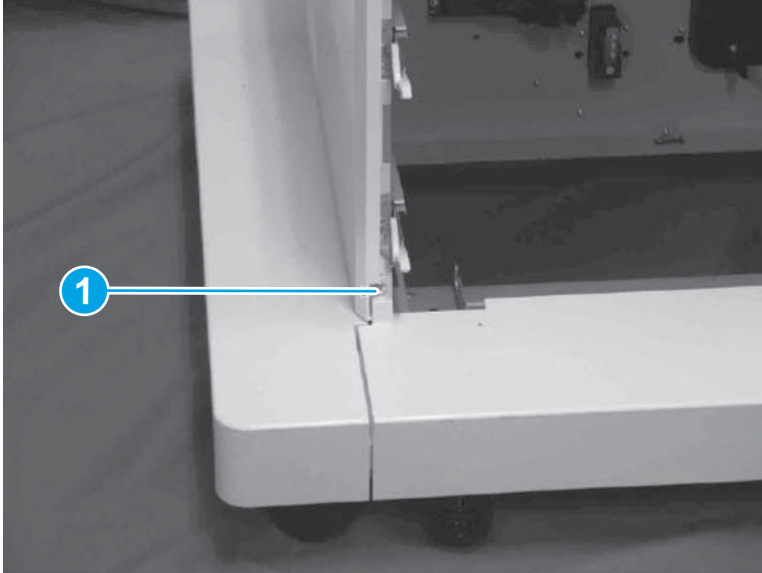


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

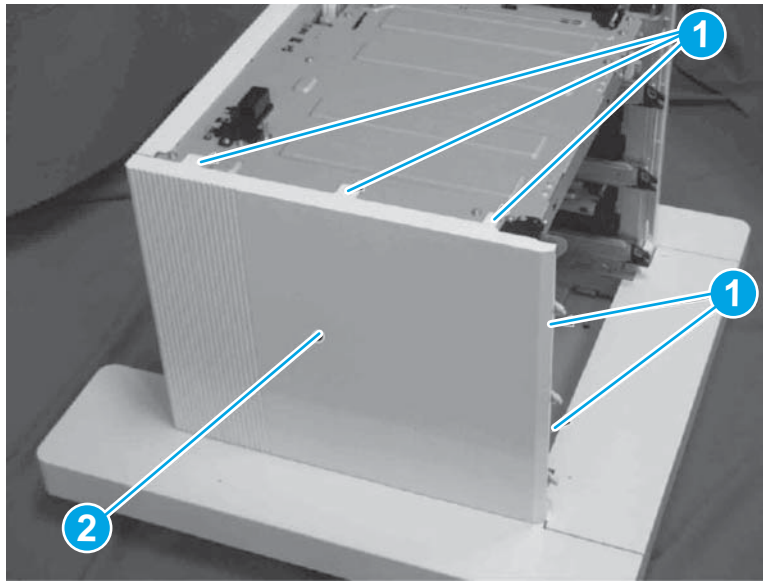
Figure 1-2660 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2661 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


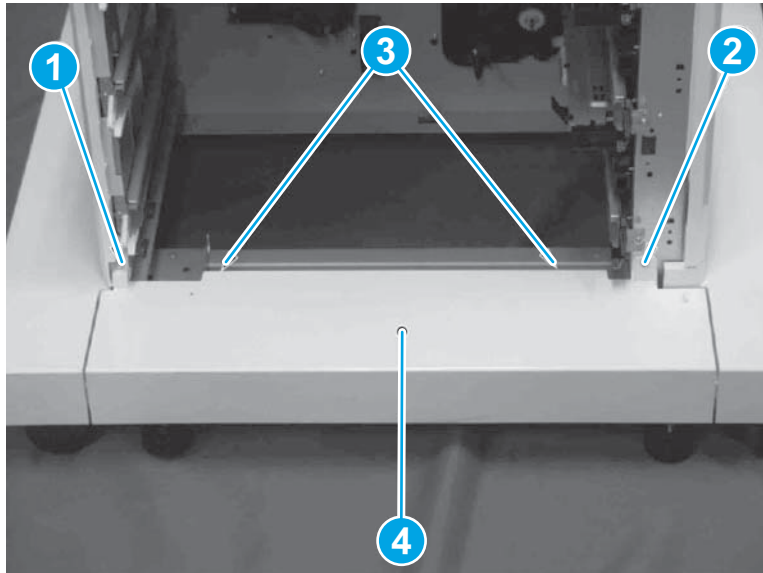
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2662 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).


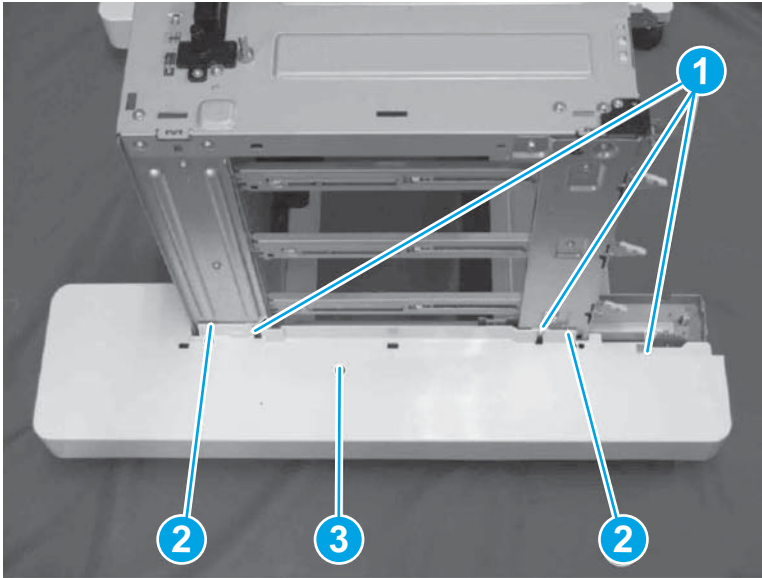
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2663 Remove the left lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4-8943-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

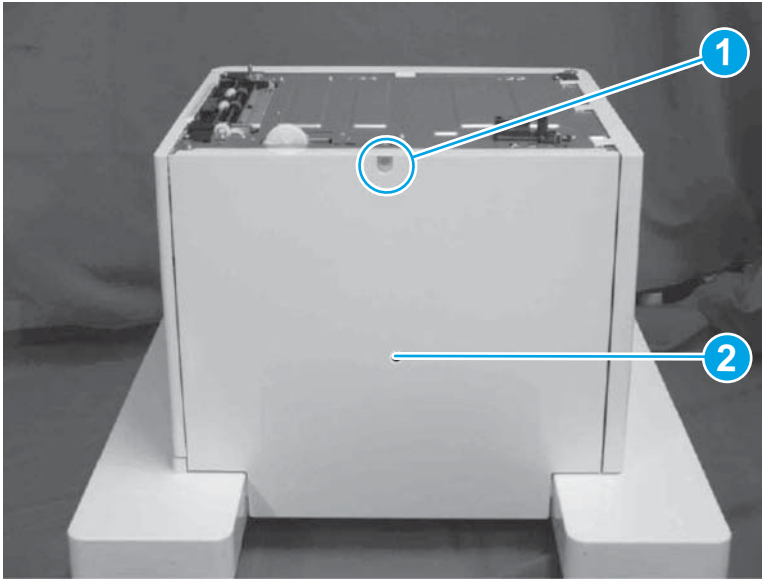
Step 1: Remove the rear cover


The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2664 Remove rear cover

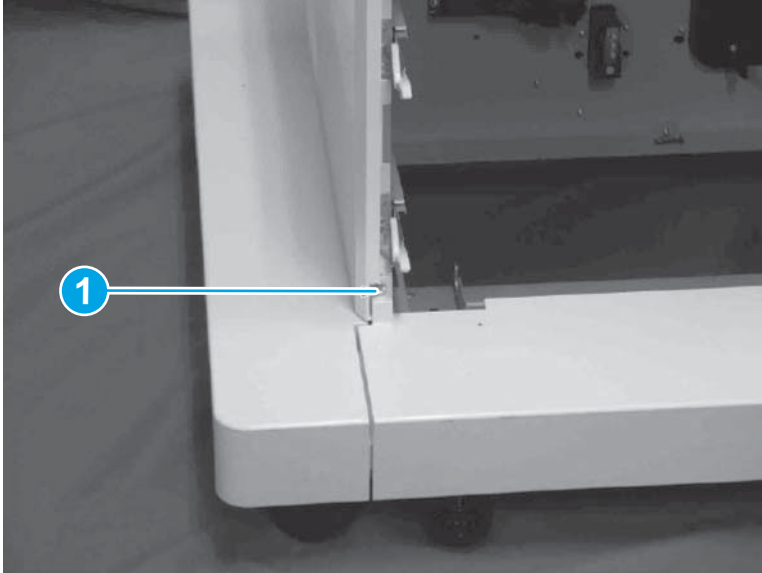


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

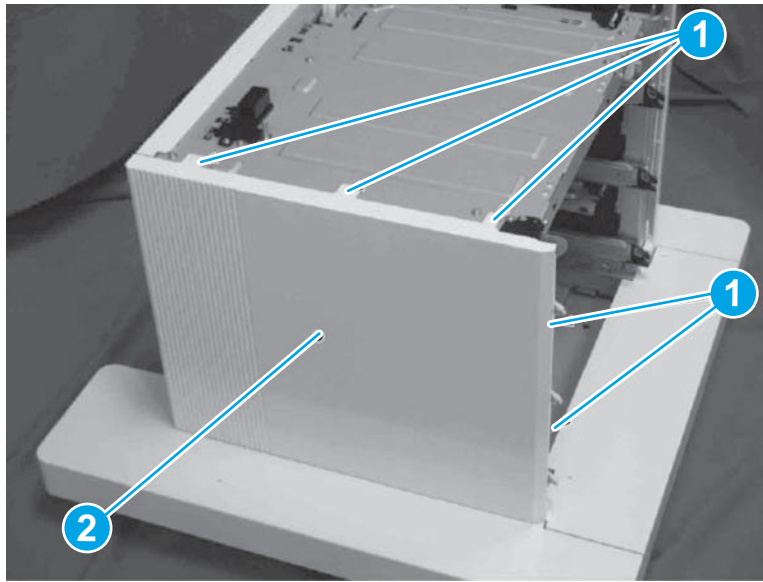
Figure 1-2665 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2666 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).


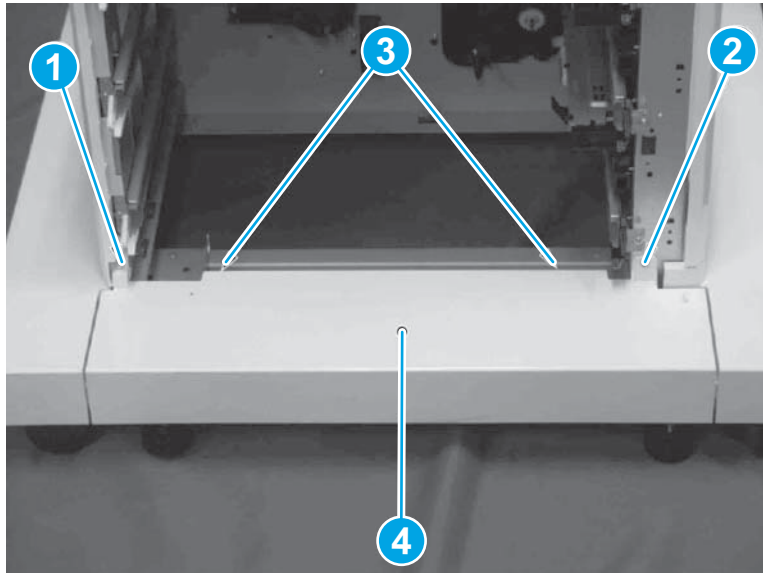
 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

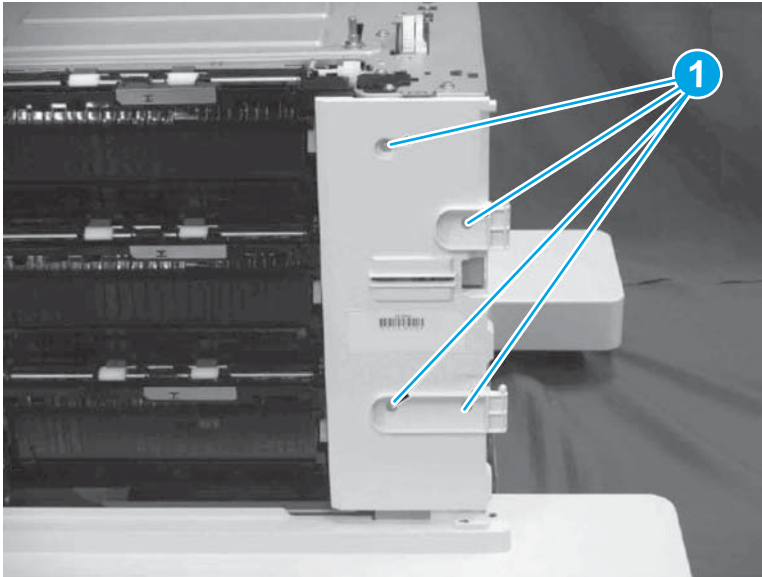
Figure 1-2667 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

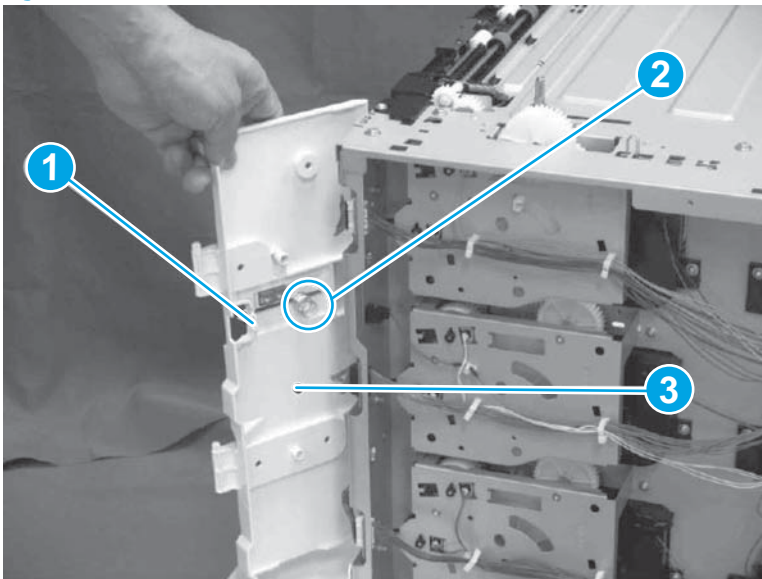
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2668 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2669 Remove cover

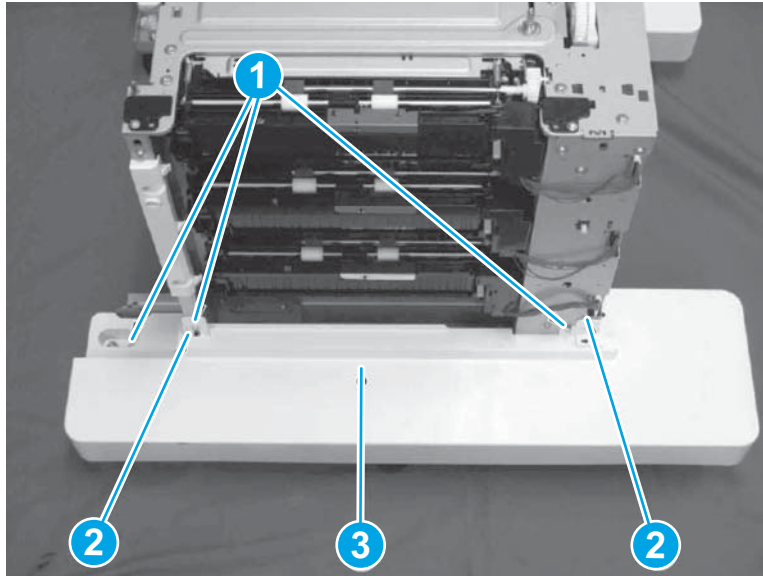


4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2670 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

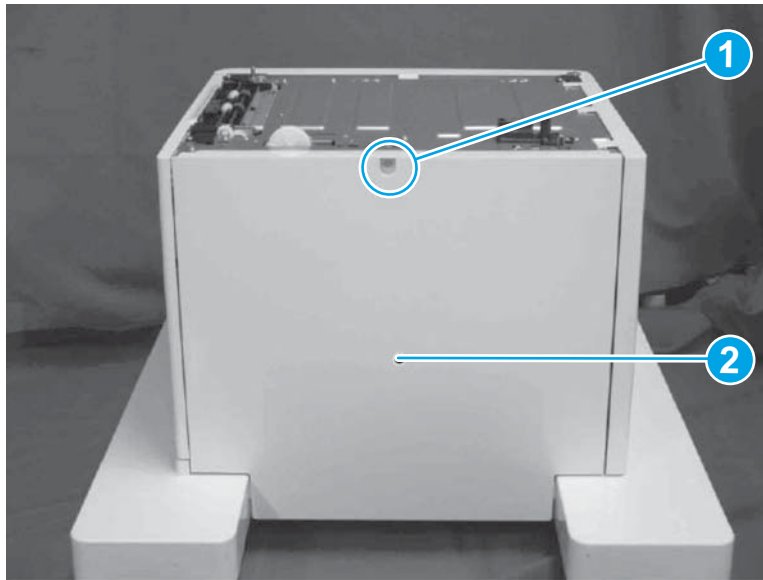
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2671 Remove rear cover

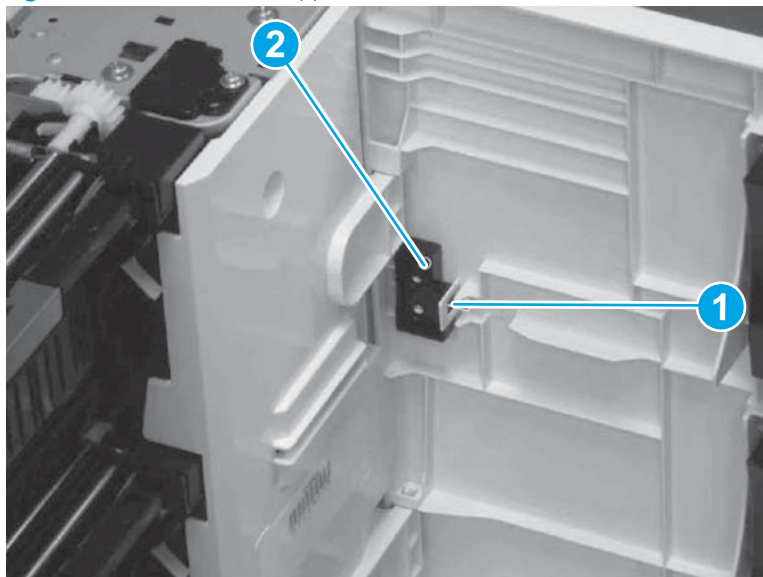


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

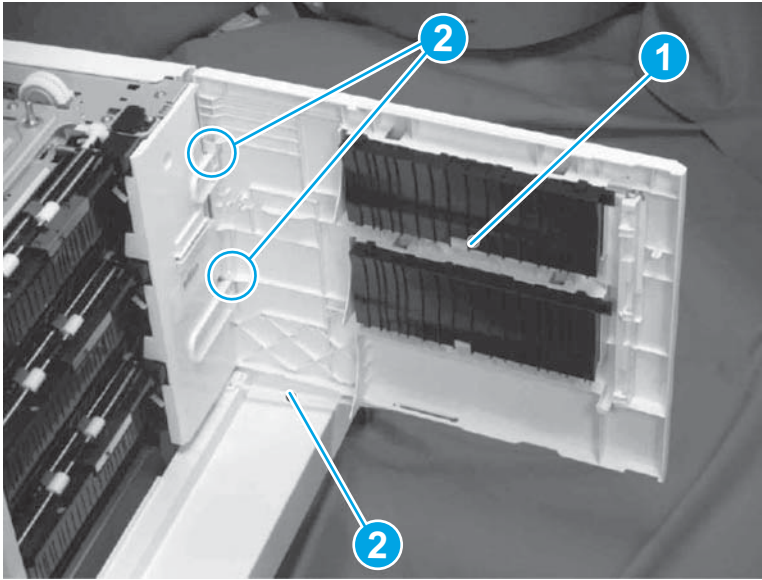
Figure 1-2672 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2673 Remove link arm

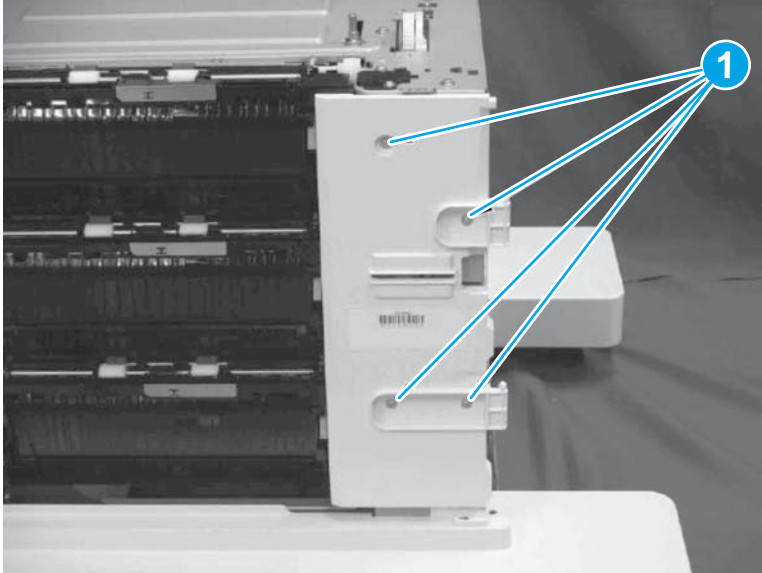


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

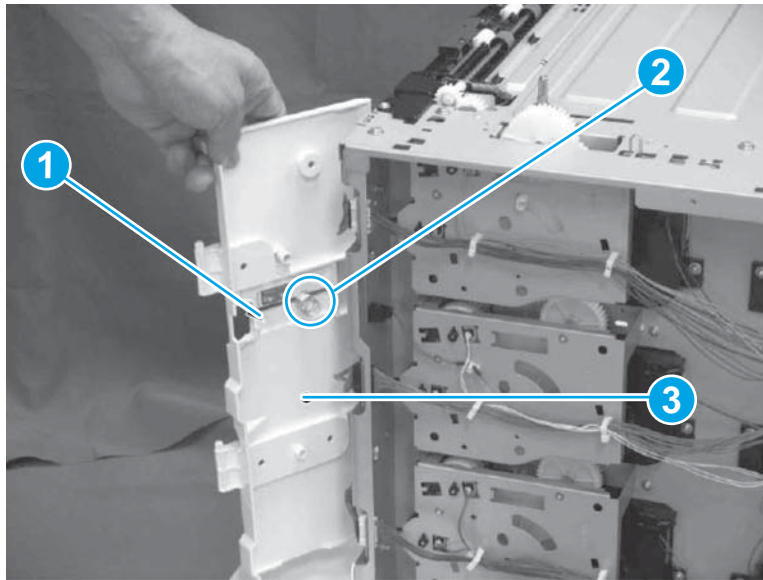
Figure 1-2674 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

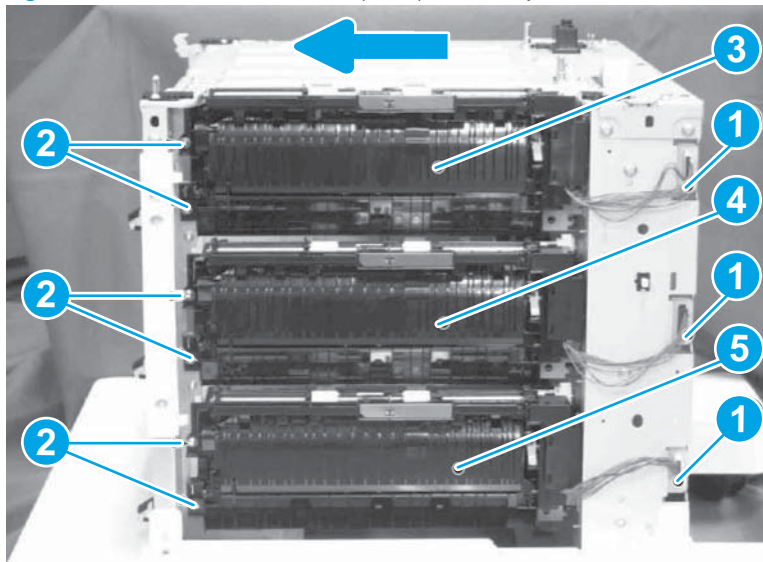
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2675 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2676 Remove cassette pickup assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN

Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

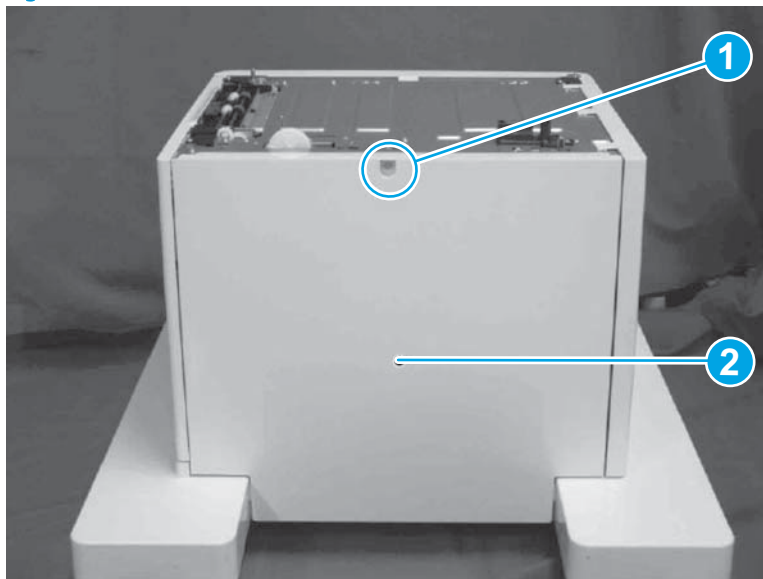
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2677 Remove rear cover



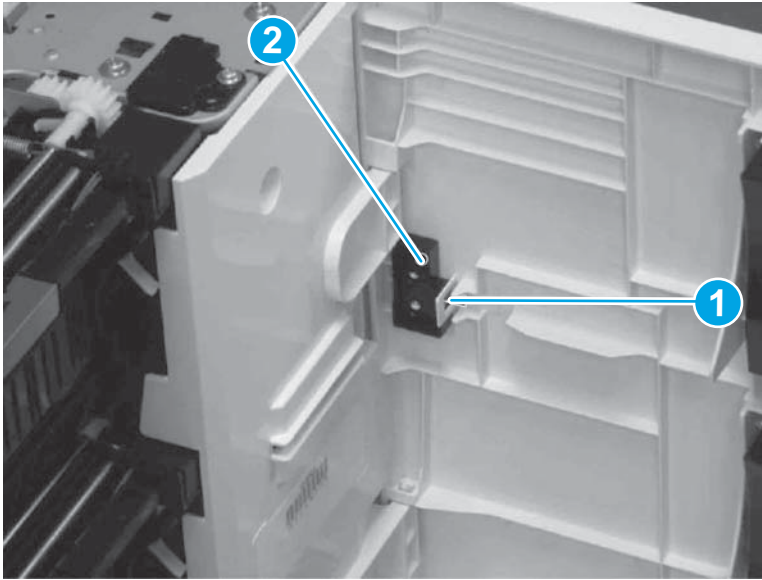
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

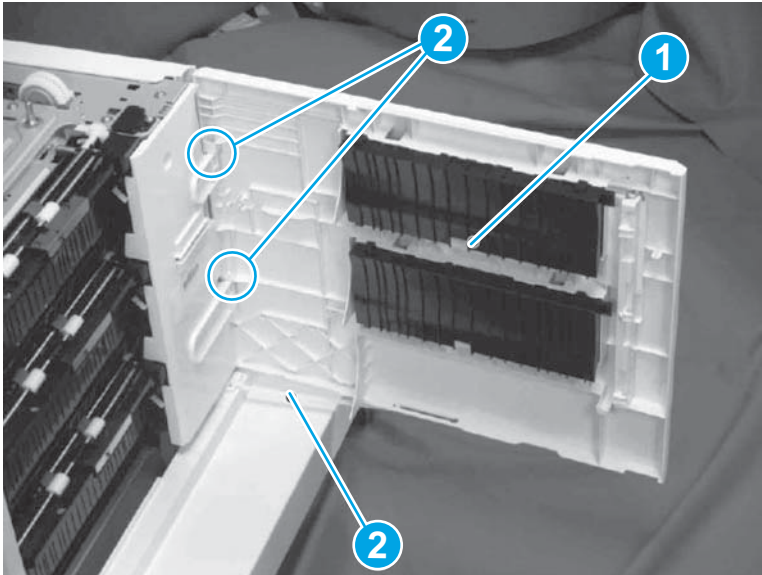
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2678 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2679 Remove link arm

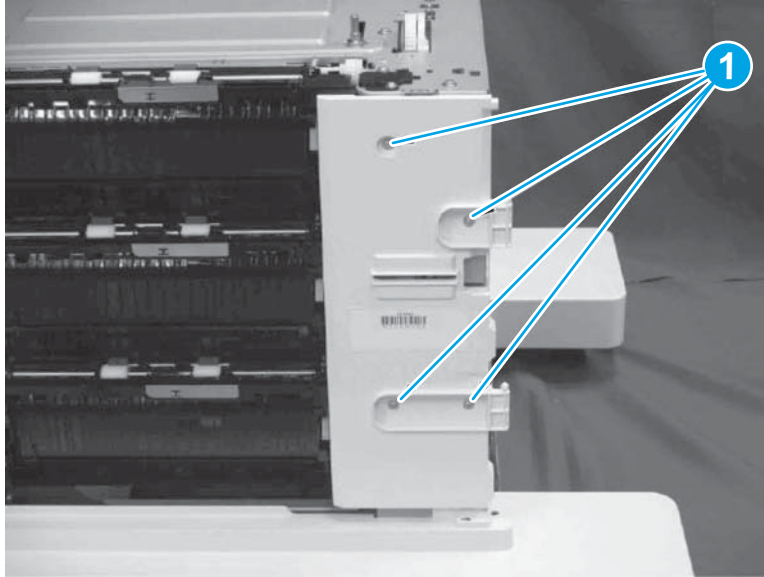


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

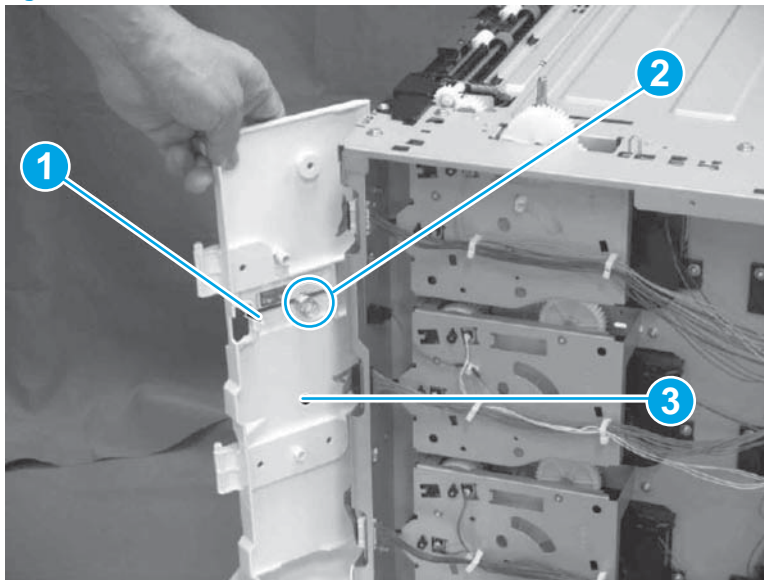
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2680 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

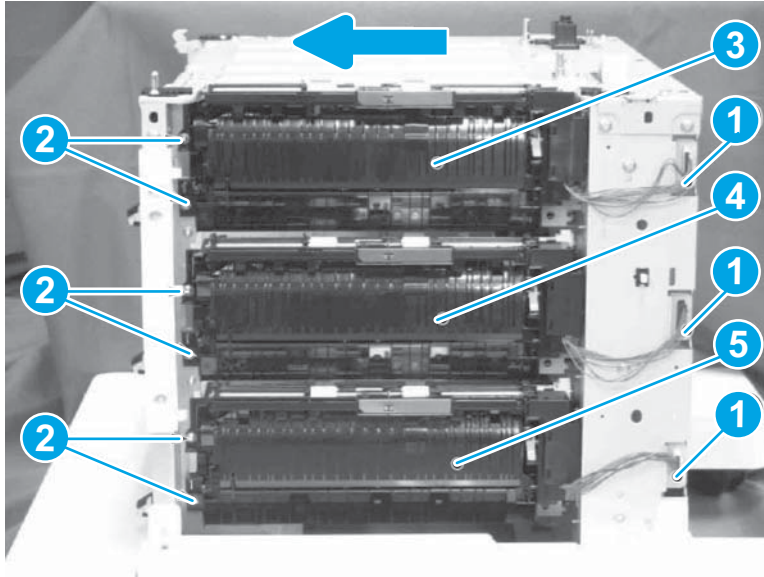
Figure 1-2681 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2682 Remove cassette pickup assembly

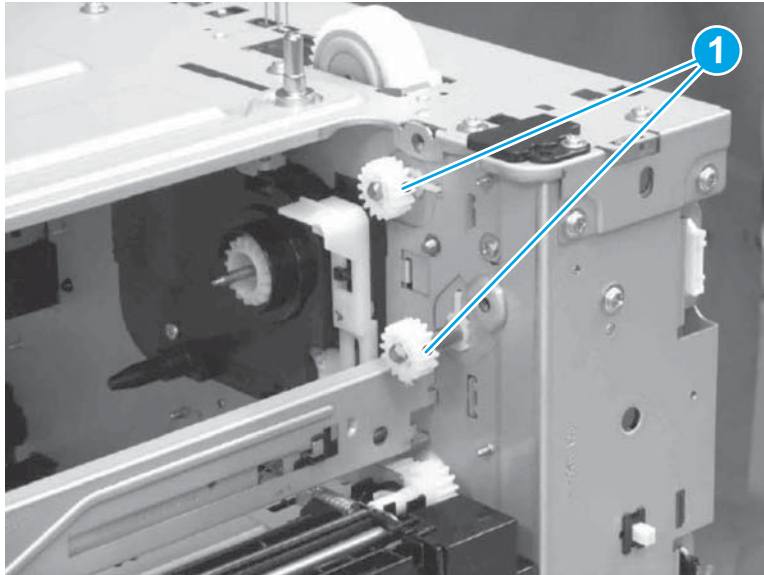


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

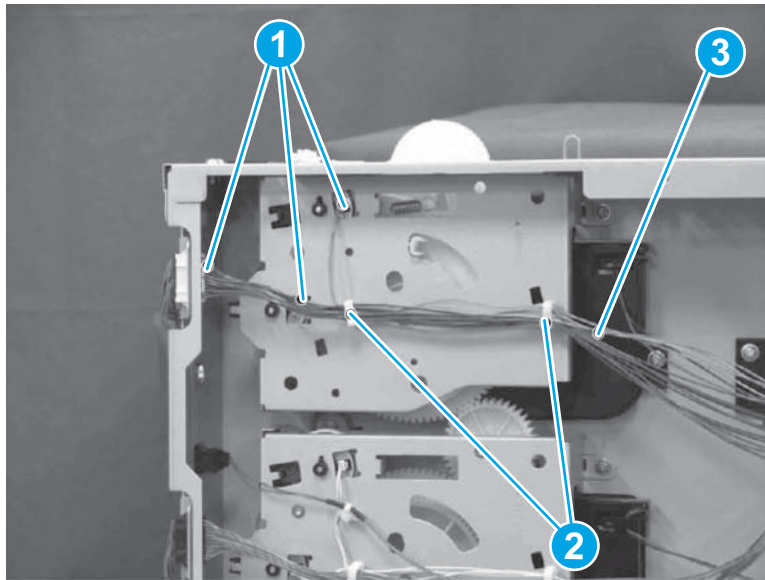
Figure 1-2683 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

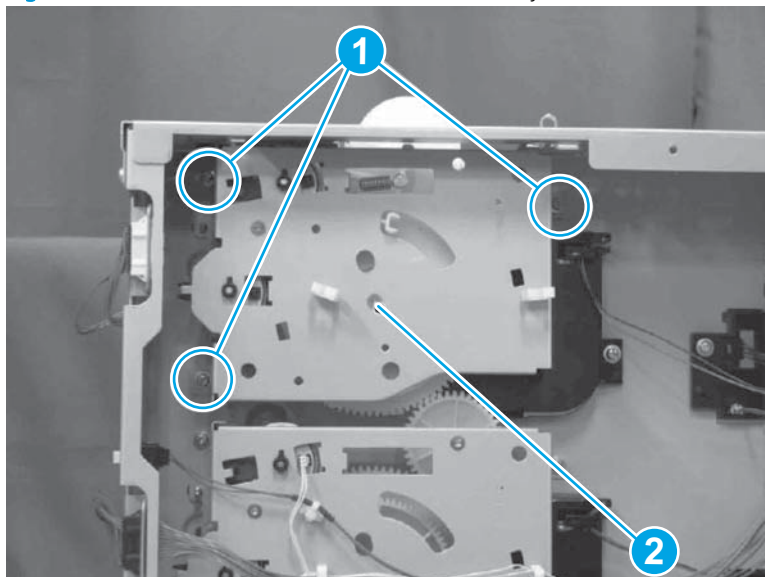
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2684 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2685 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly
----------------	-----------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

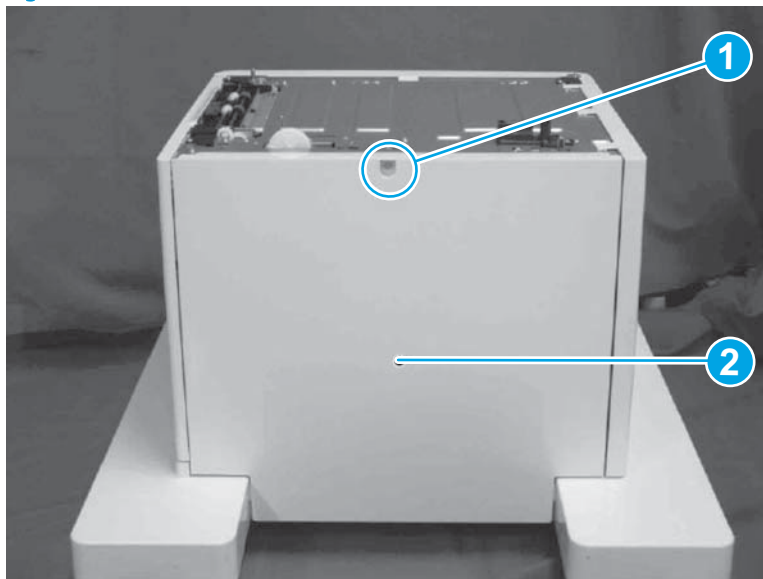
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2686 Remove rear cover



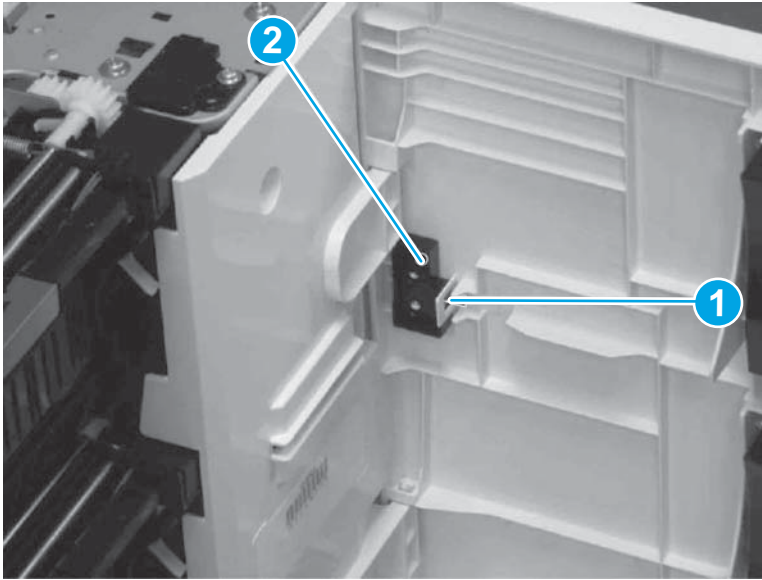
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

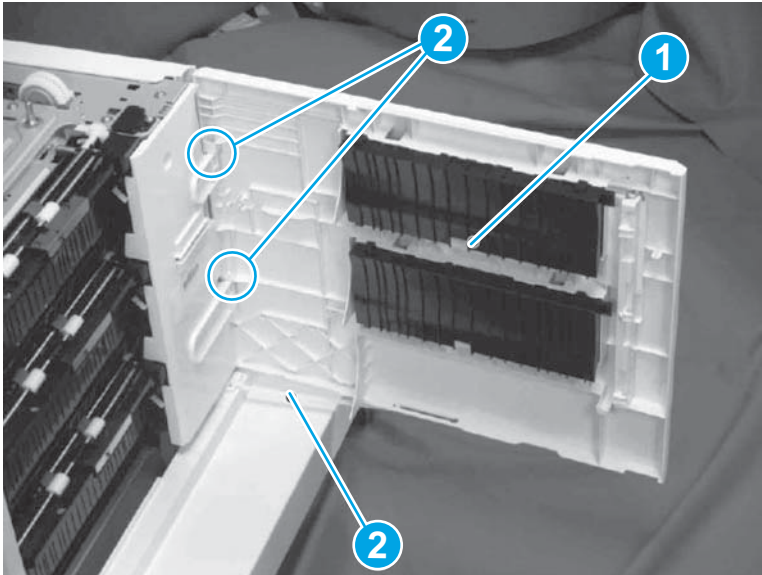
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2687 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2688 Remove link arm

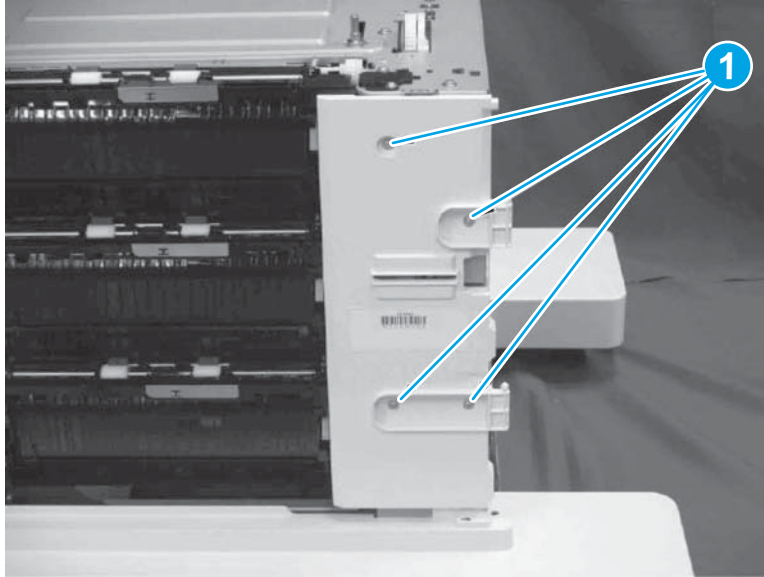


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

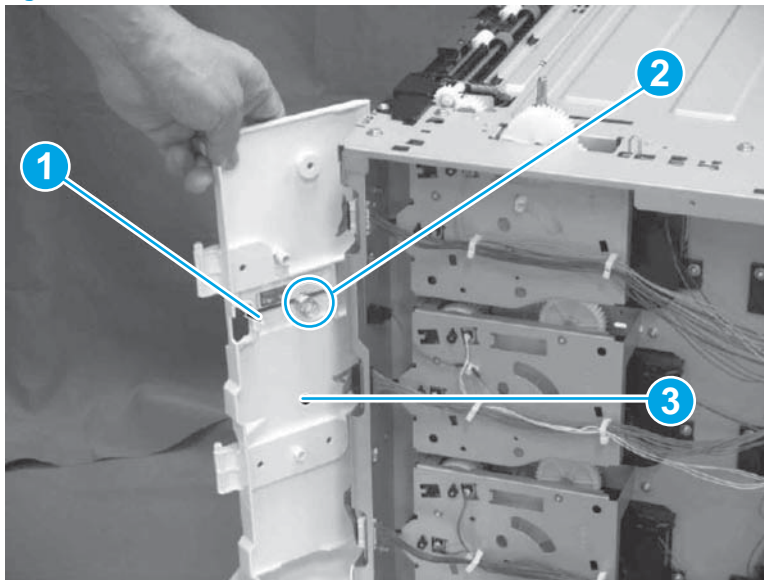
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2689 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

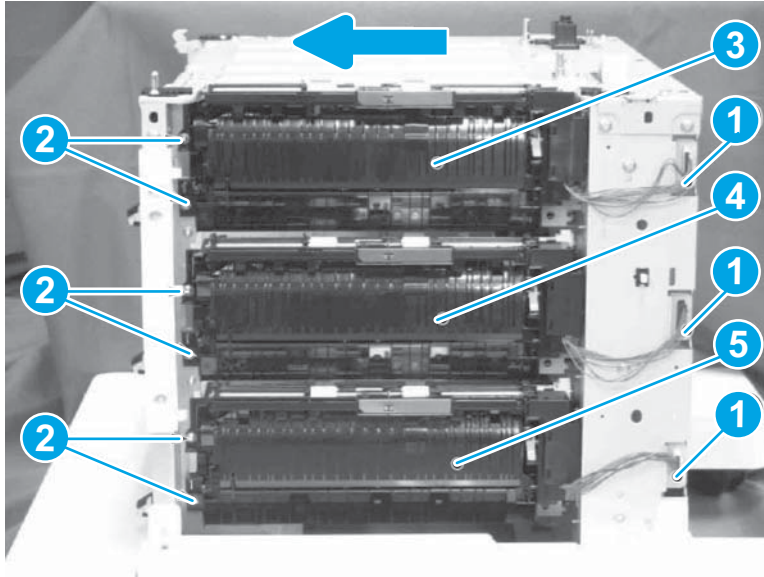
Figure 1-2690 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2691 Remove cassette pickup assembly

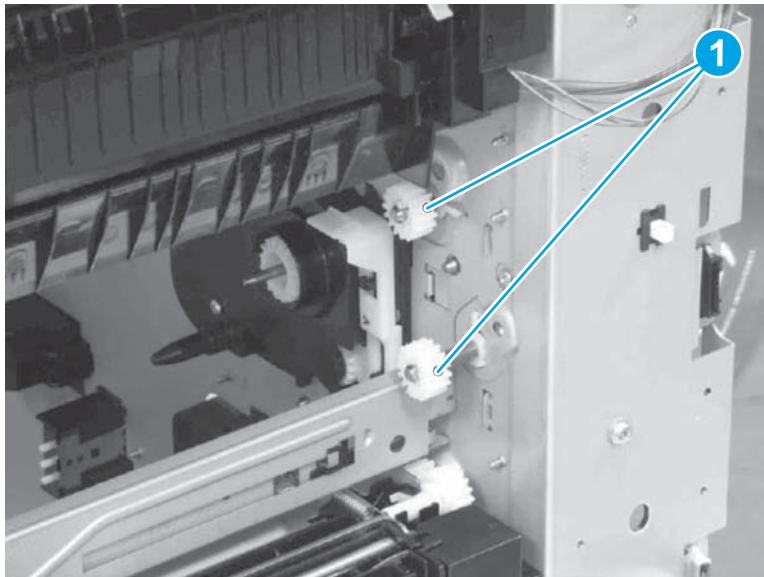


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

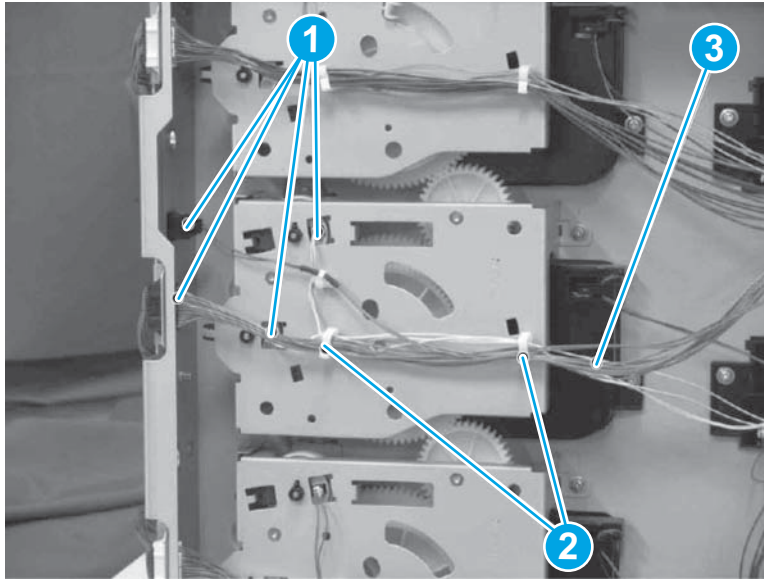
Figure 1-2692 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

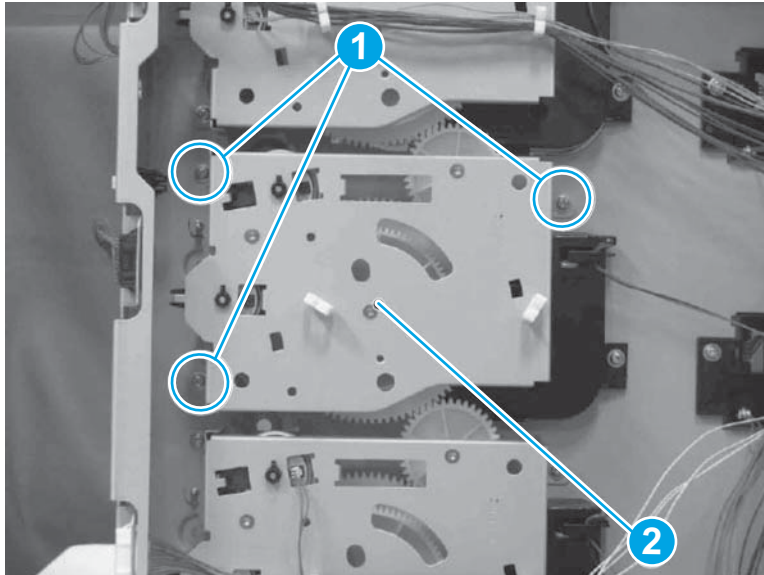
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2693 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2694 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-0875-000CN

Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

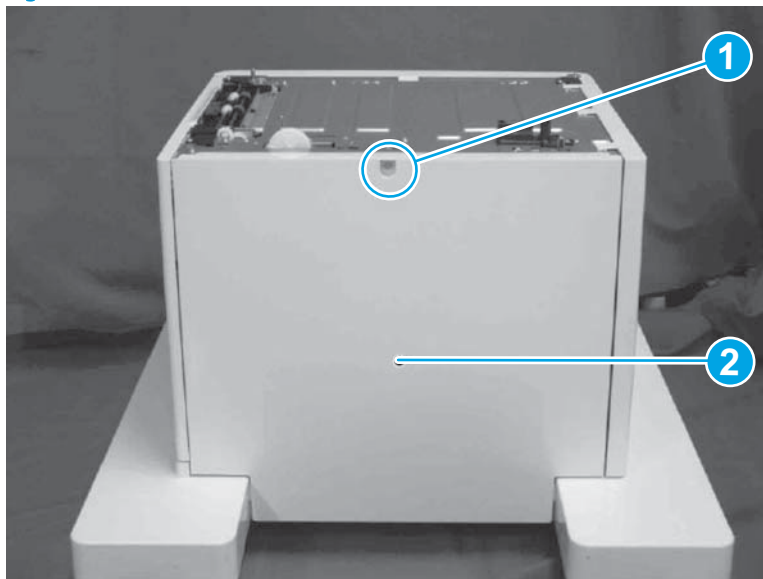
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2695 Remove rear cover



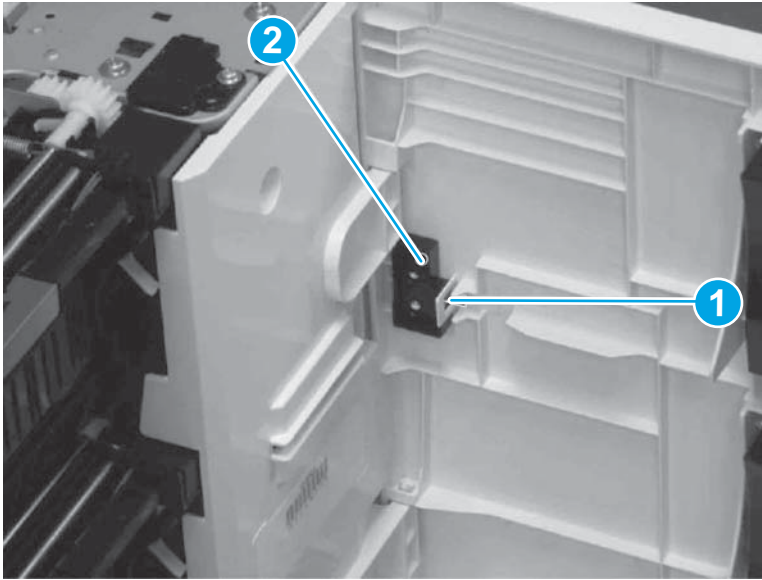
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

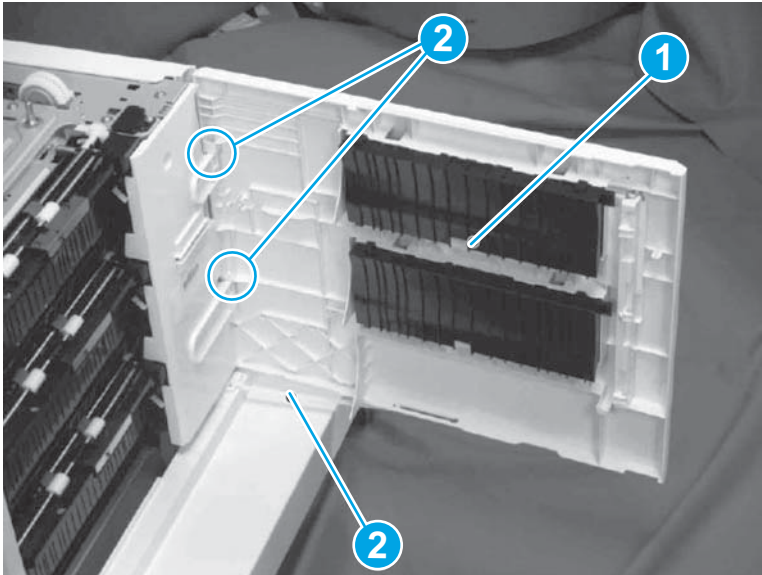
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2696 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2697 Remove link arm

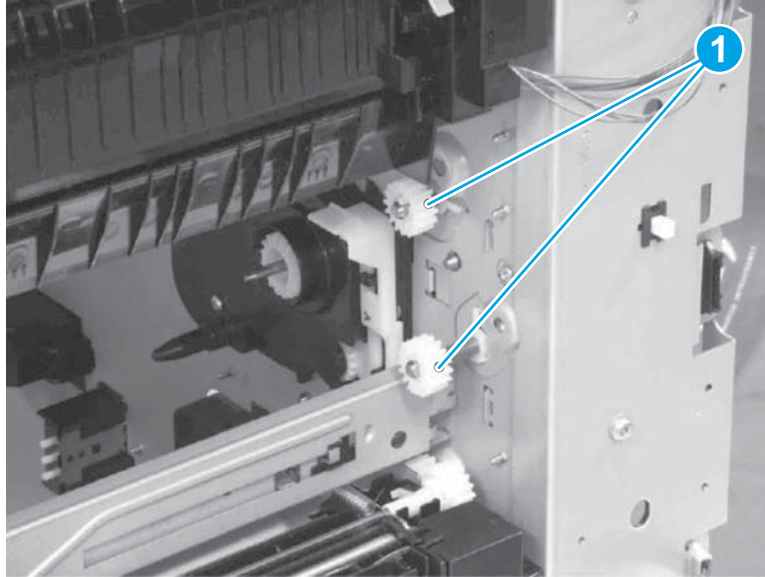


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

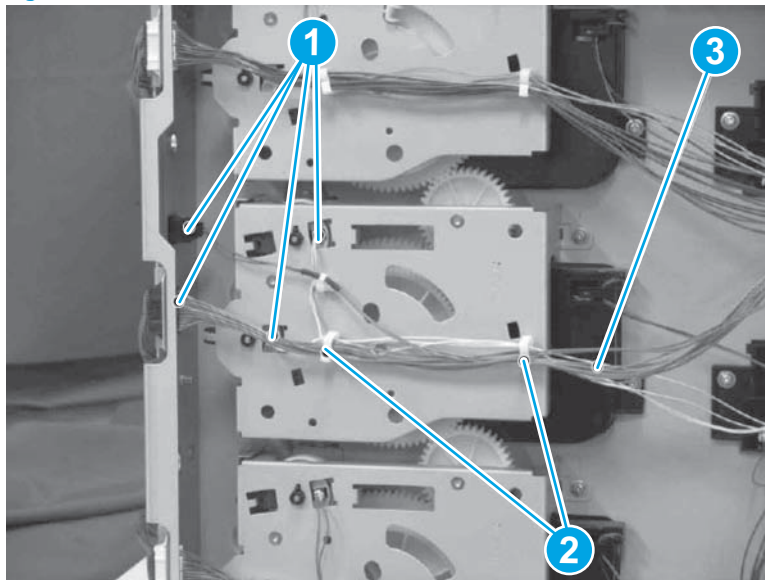
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2698 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

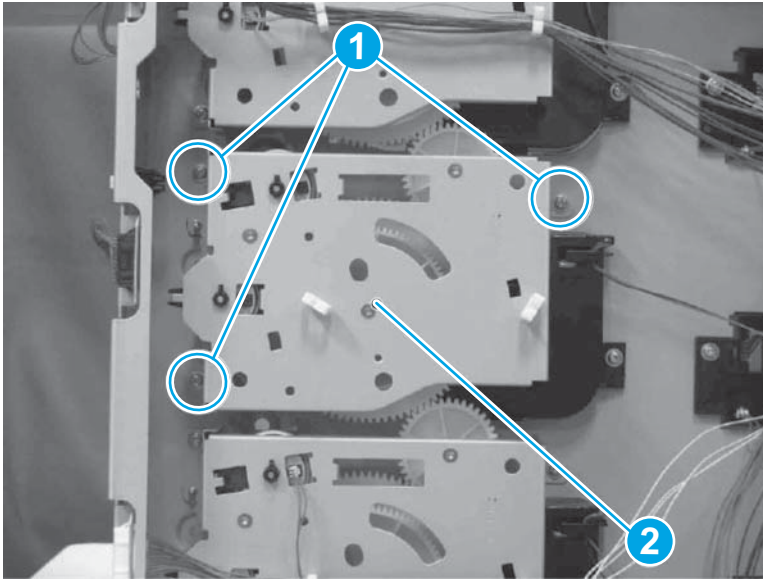
Figure 1-2699 Disconnect connectors and release cable




4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2700 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

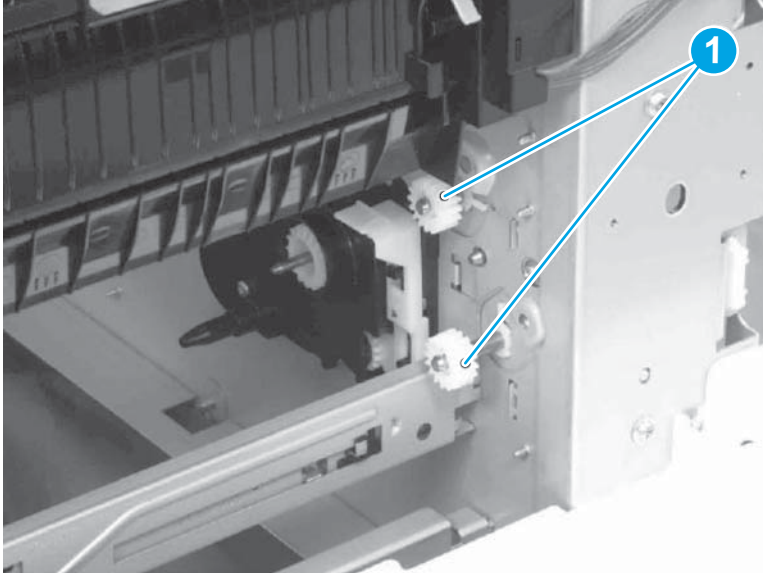


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

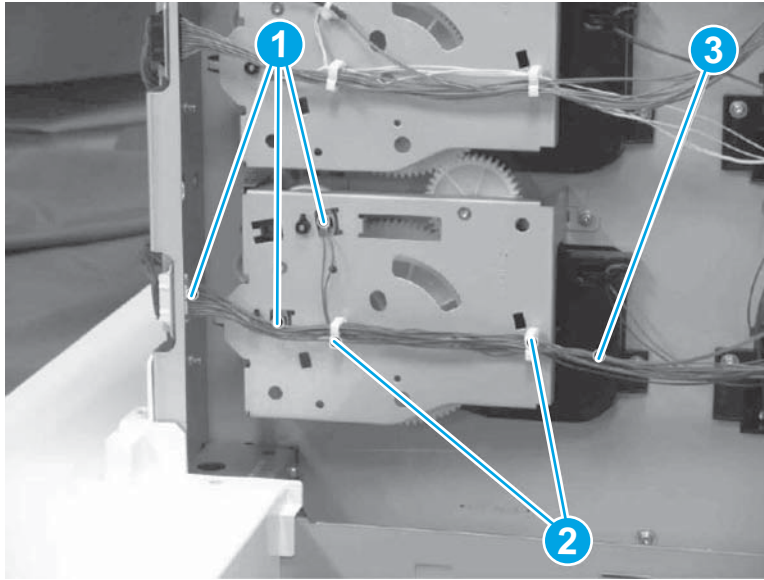
Figure 1-2701 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

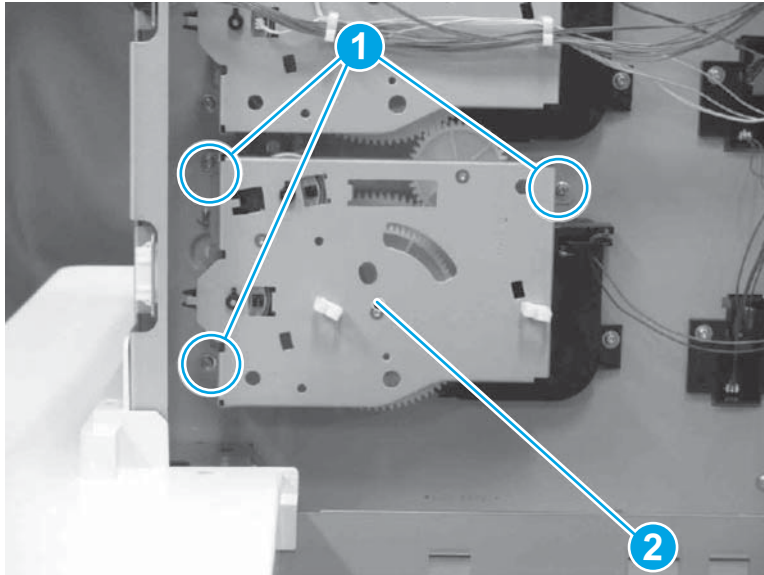
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2702 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2703 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0948-000CN

Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

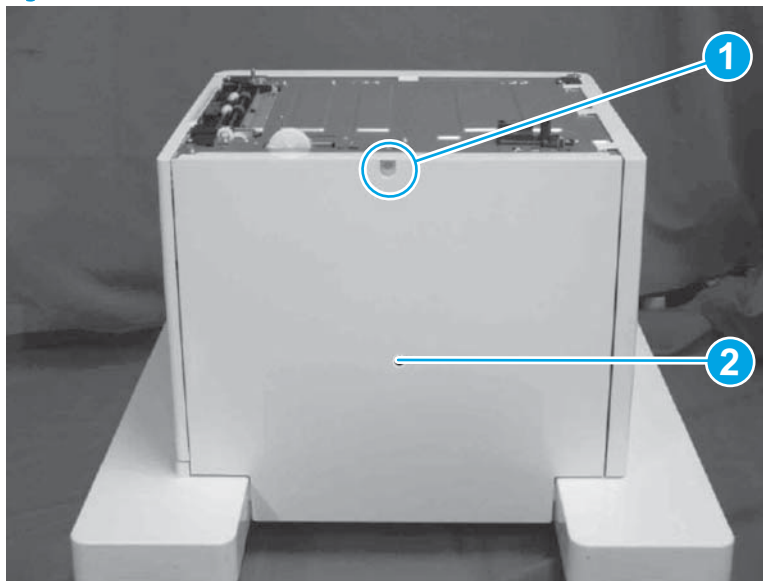
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2704 Remove rear cover



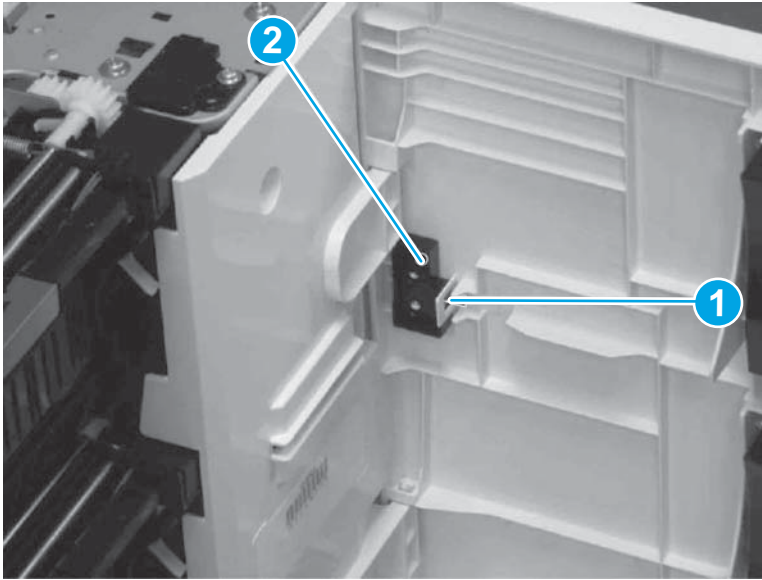
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

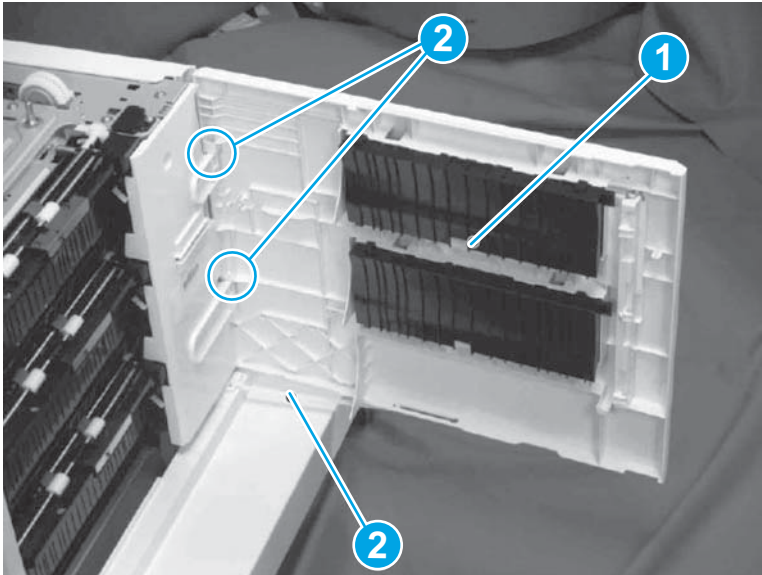
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2705 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2706 Remove link arm

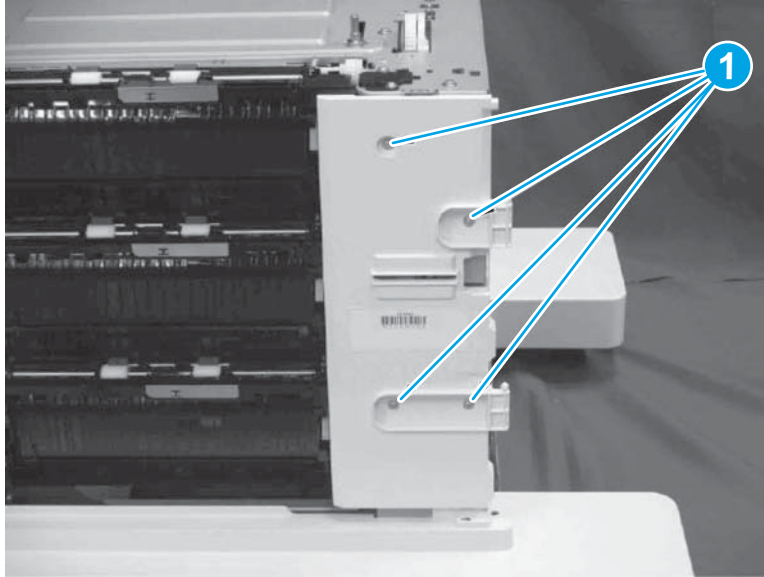


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

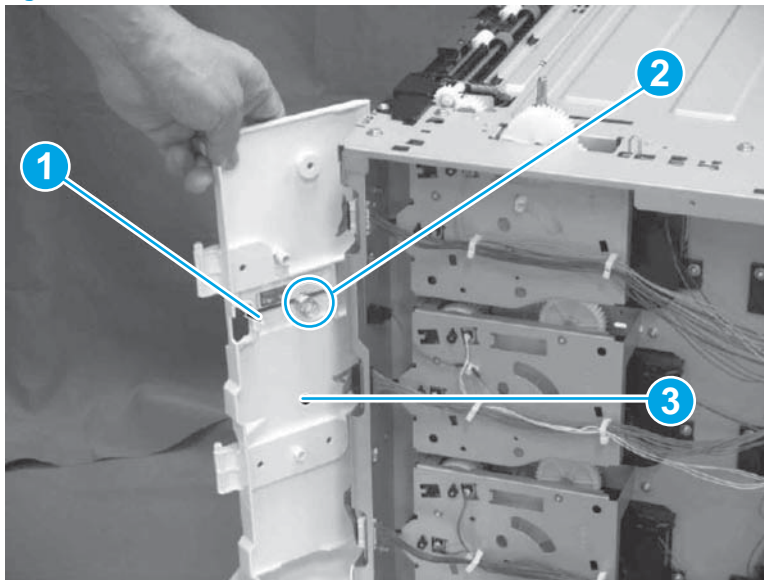
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2707 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

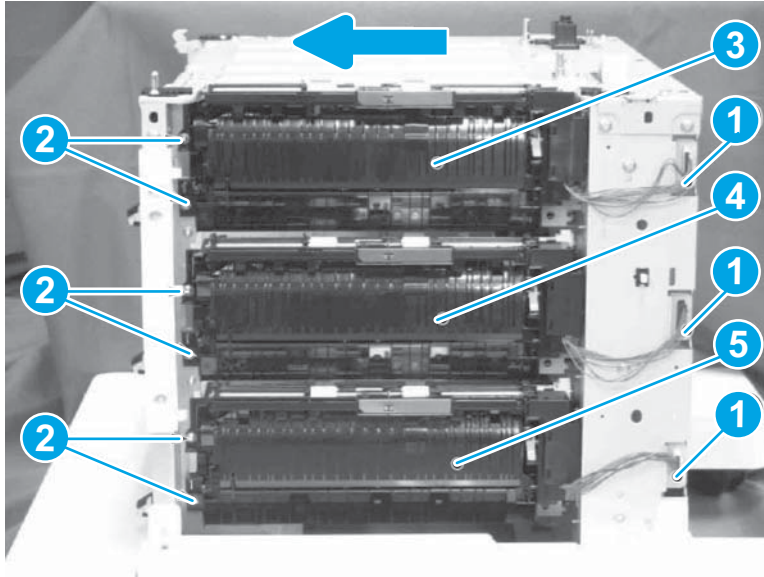
Figure 1-2708 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2709 Remove cassette pickup assembly

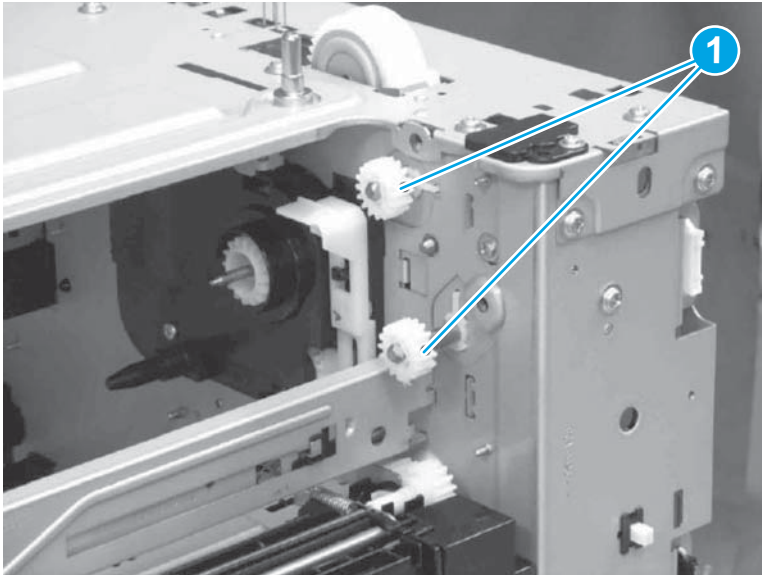


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

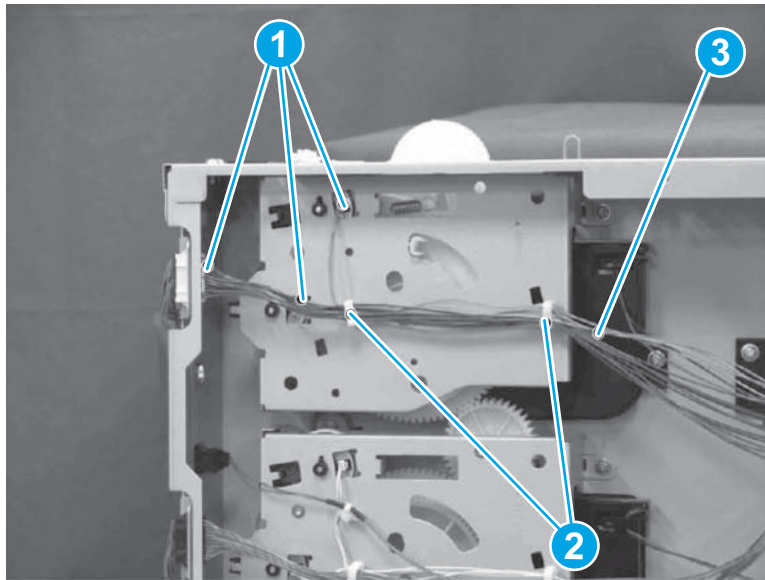
Figure 1-2710 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

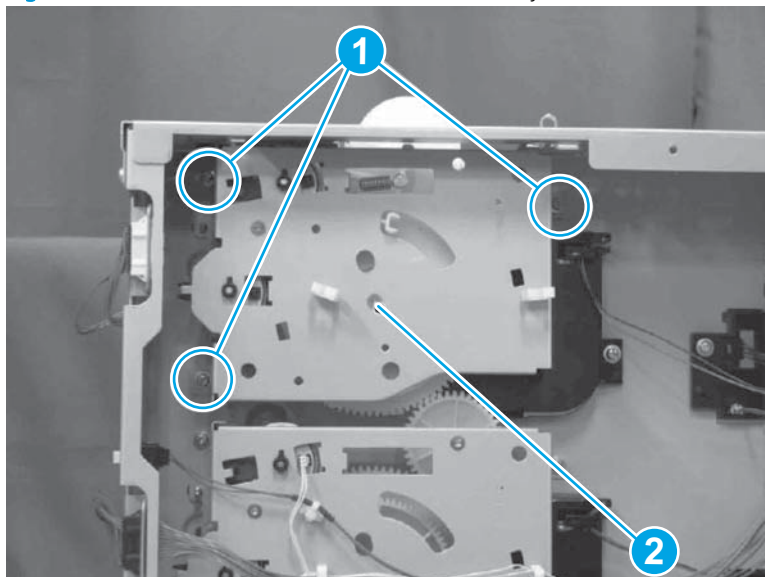
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2711 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2712 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



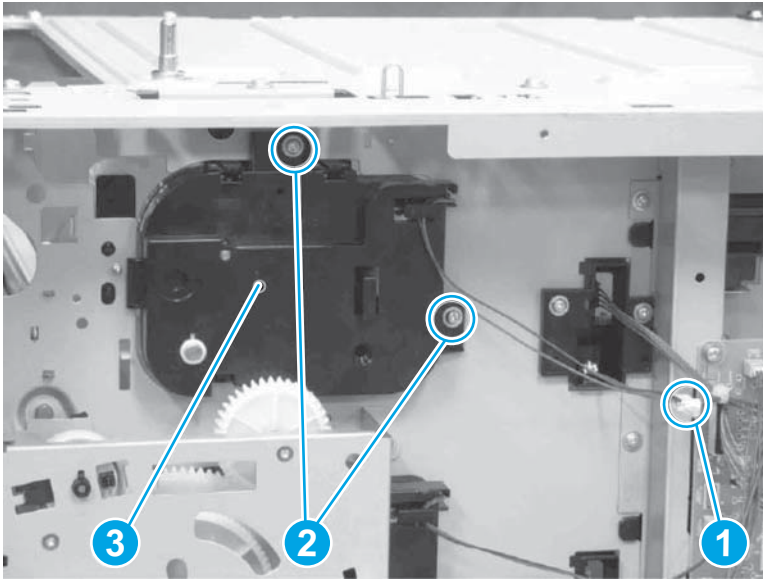
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2713 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2714 Correct lever position

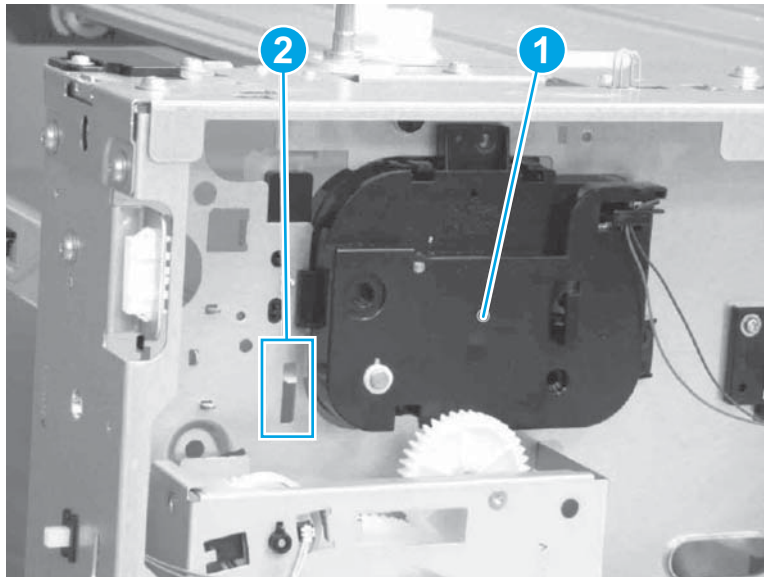
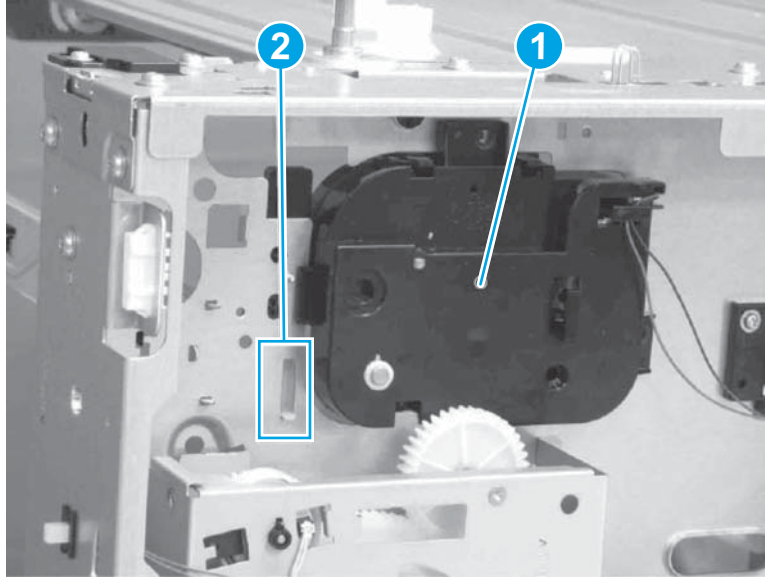


Figure 1-2715 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
---	--

RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly
----------------	-----------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

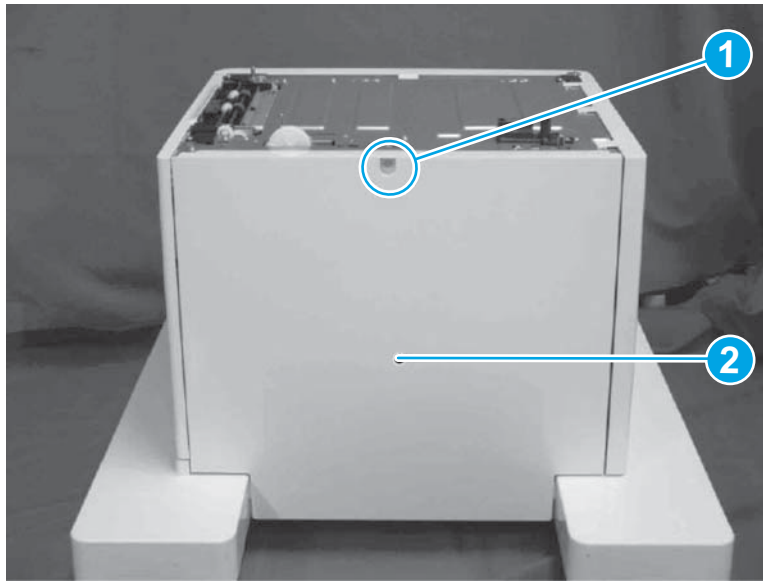
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2716 Remove rear cover

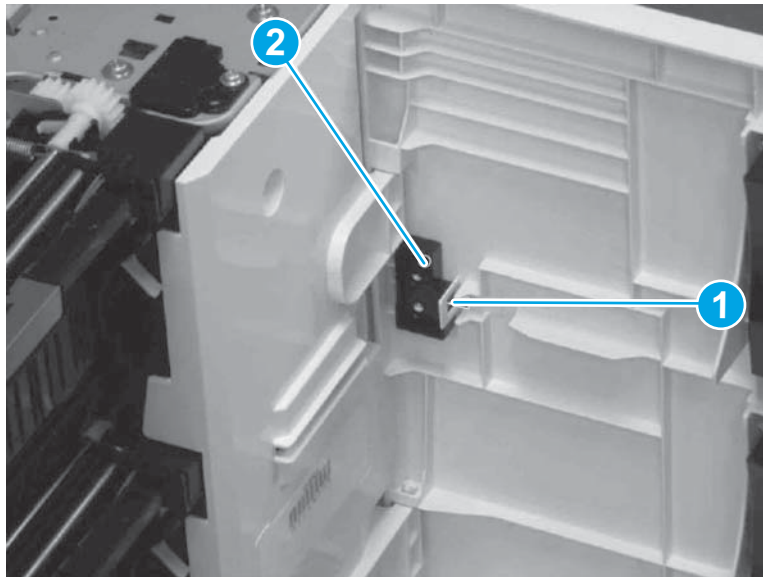


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

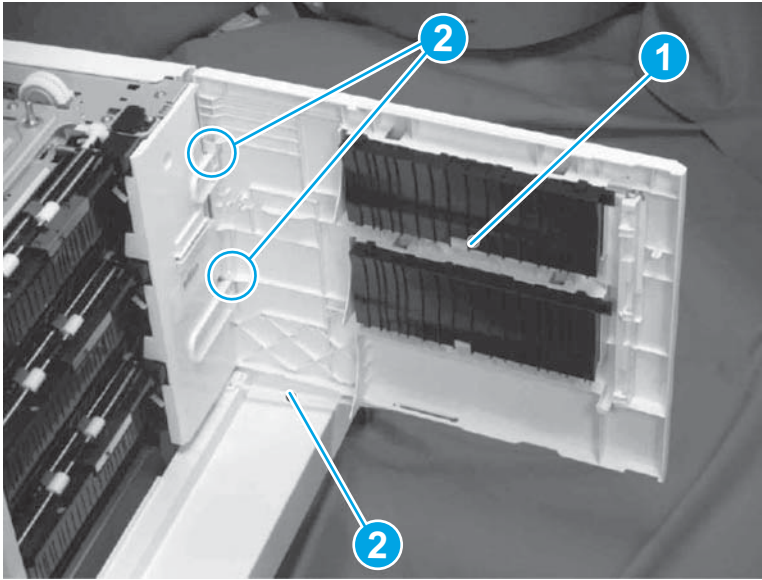
Figure 1-2717 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2718 Remove link arm

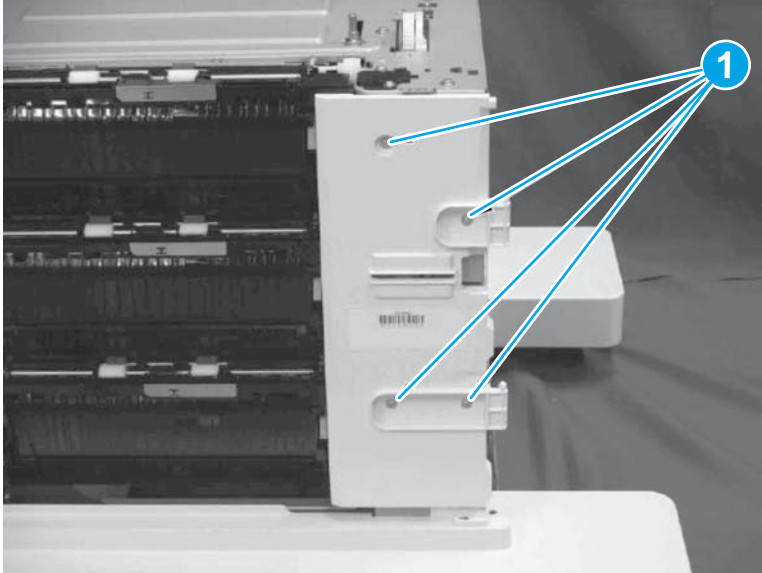


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

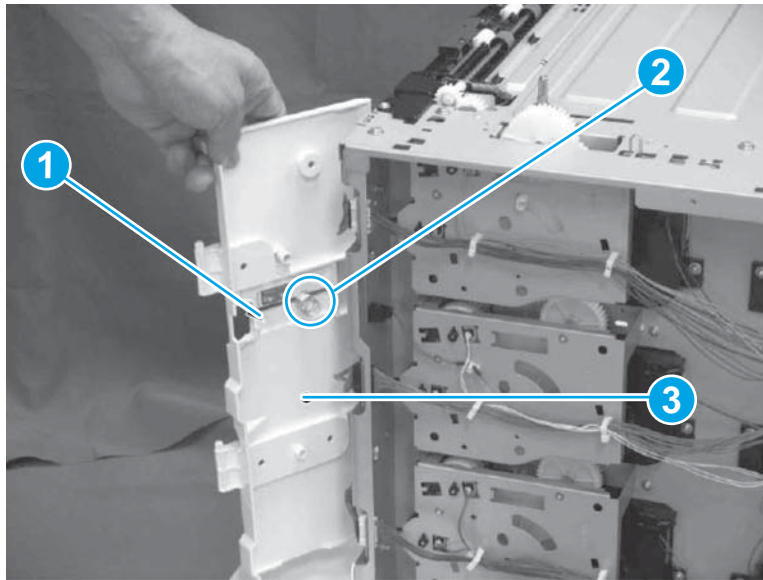
Figure 1-2719 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

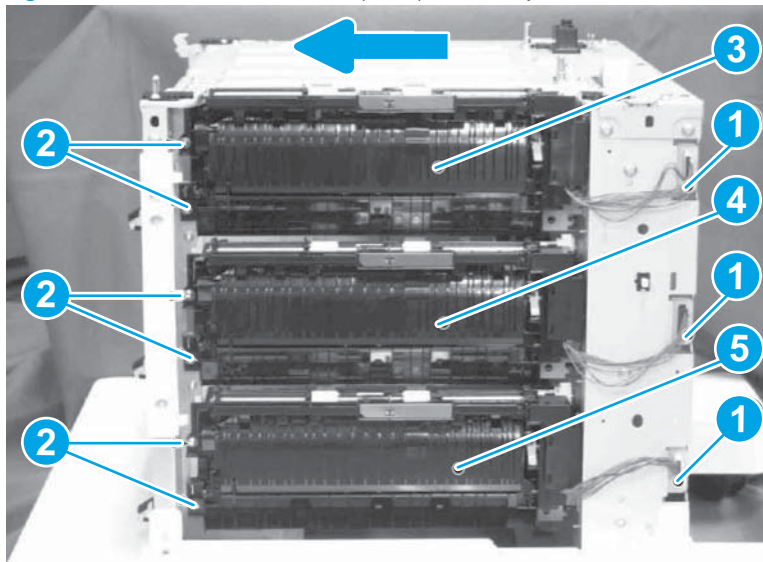
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2720 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.
Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2721 Remove cassette pickup assembly

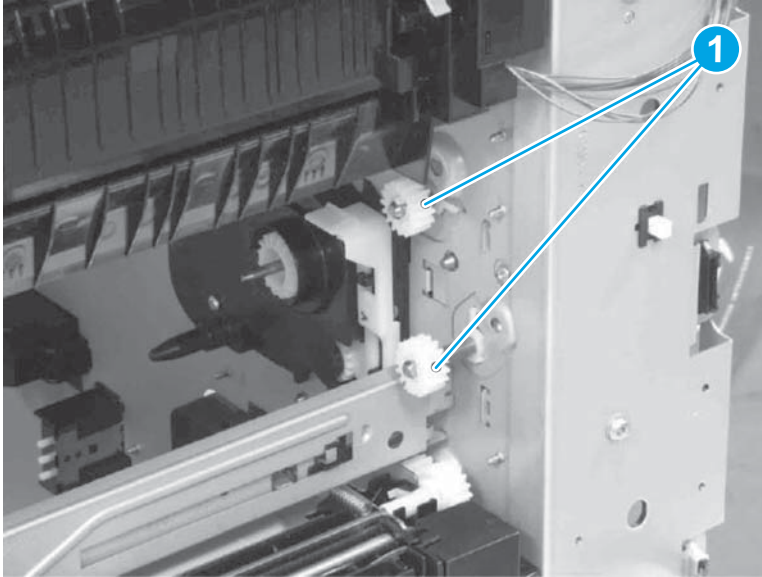


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

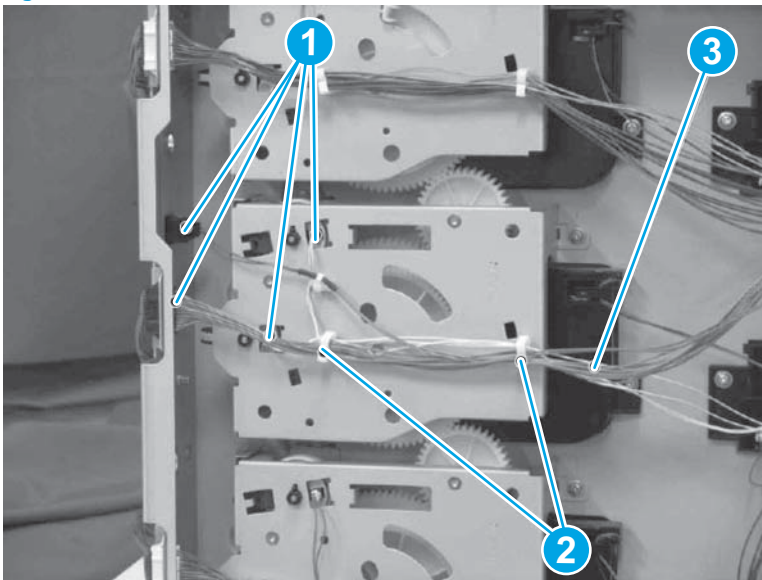
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2722 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

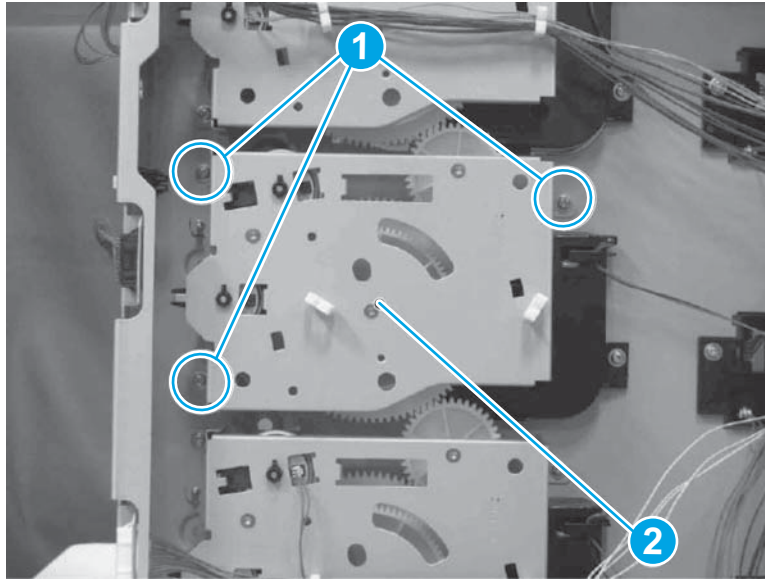
Figure 1-2723 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2724 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

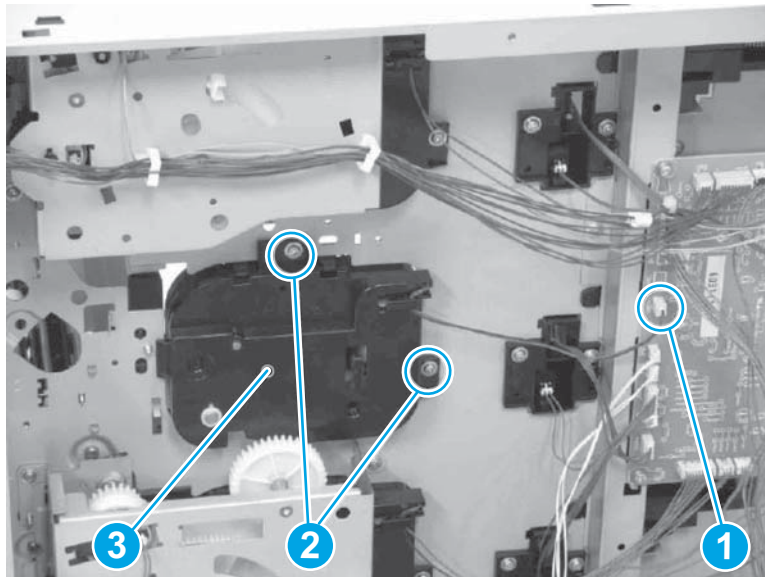


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2725 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2726 Correct lever position

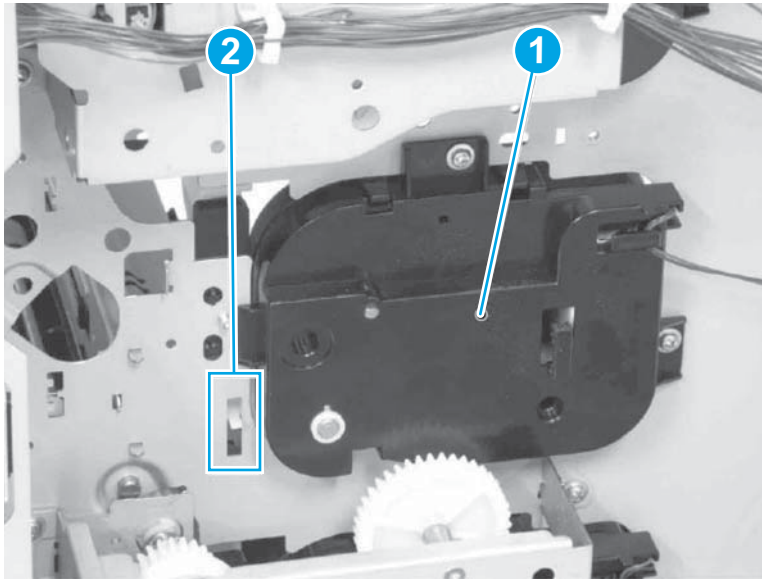
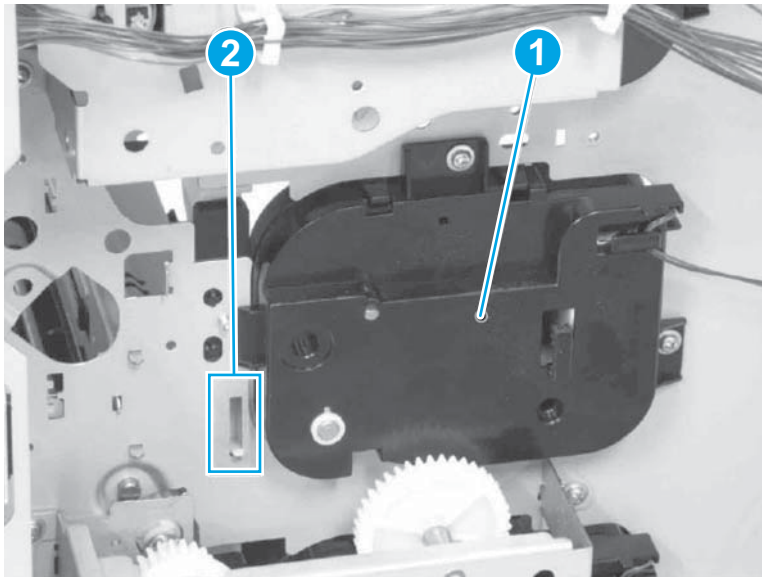



Figure 1-2727 Incorrect lever position





Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

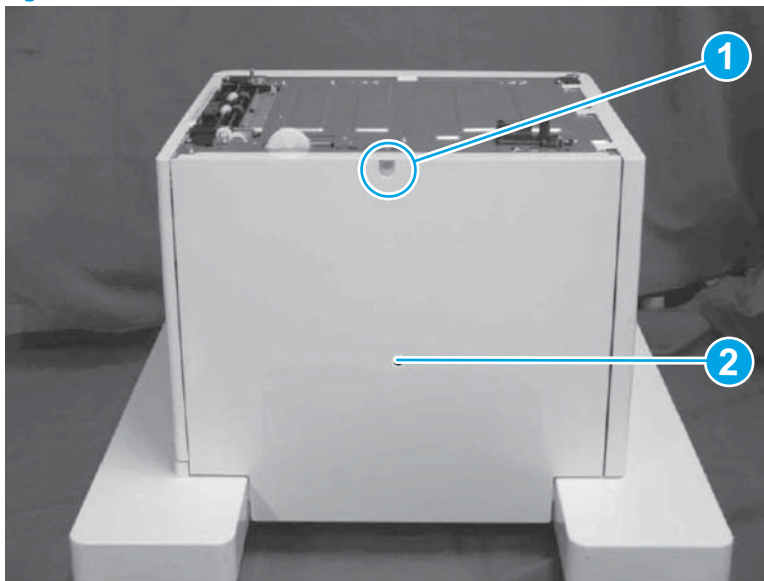
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2728 Remove rear cover



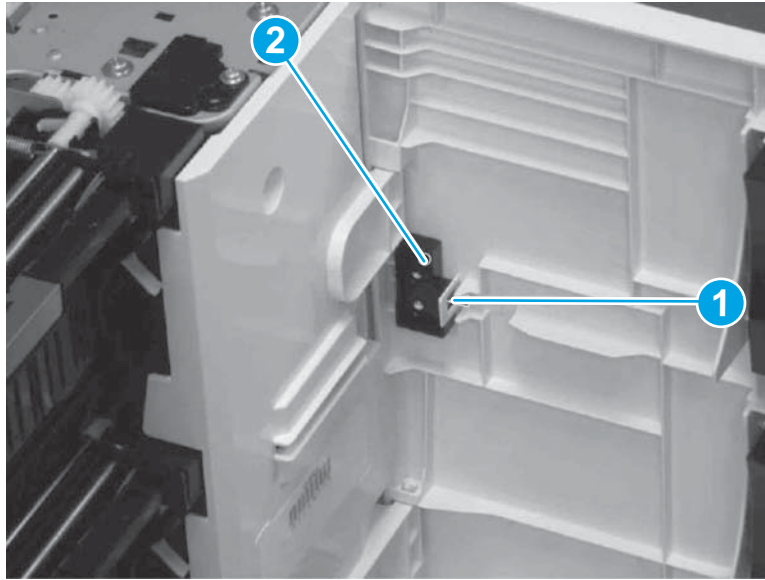
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

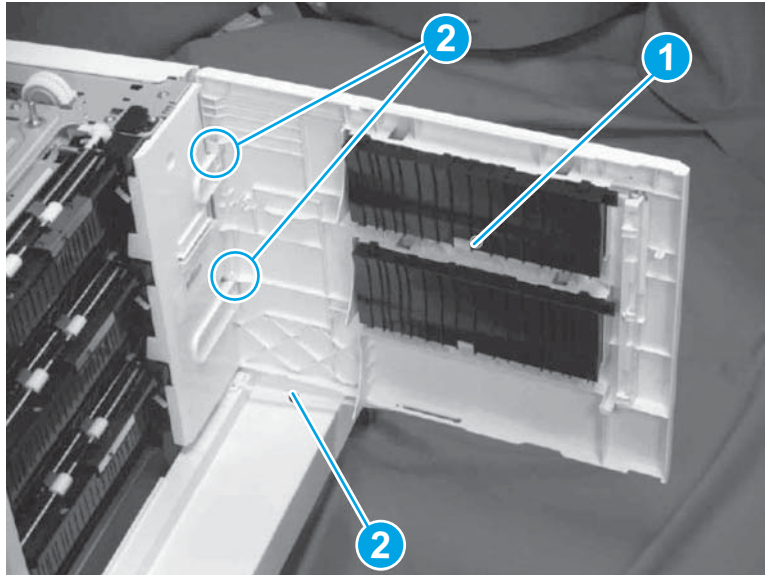
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).


Figure 1-2729 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2730 Remove link arm

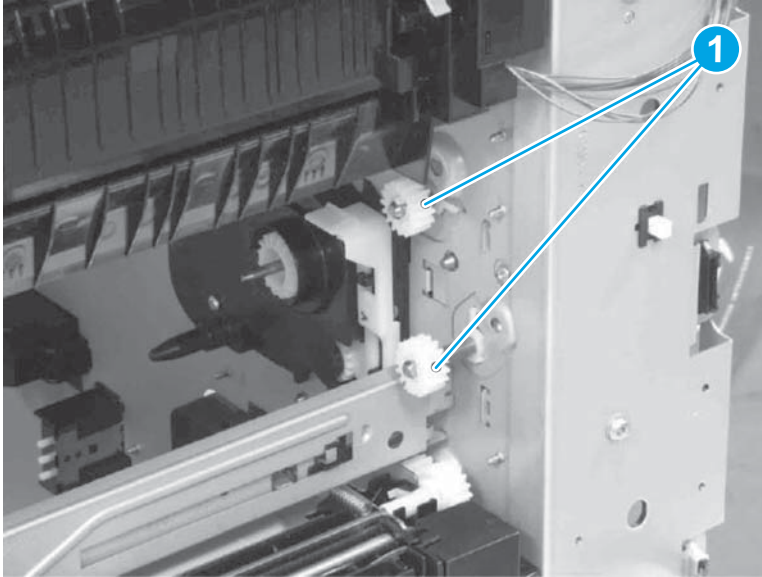


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

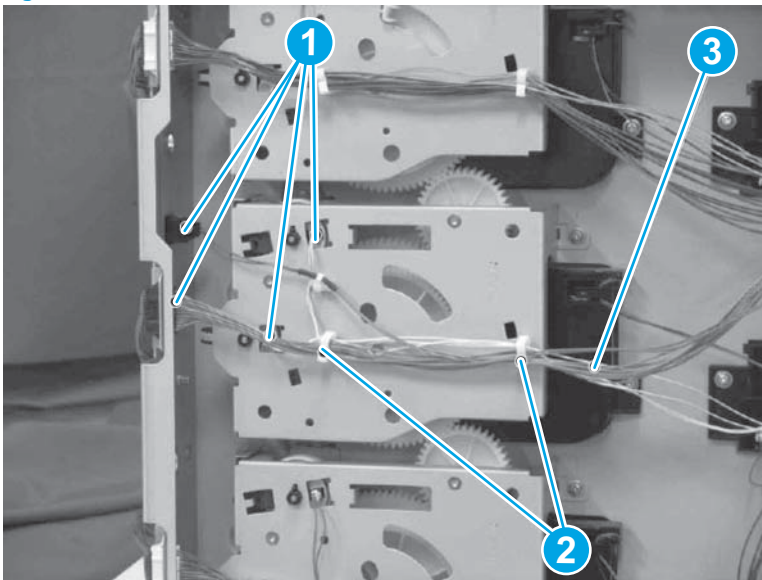
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2731 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

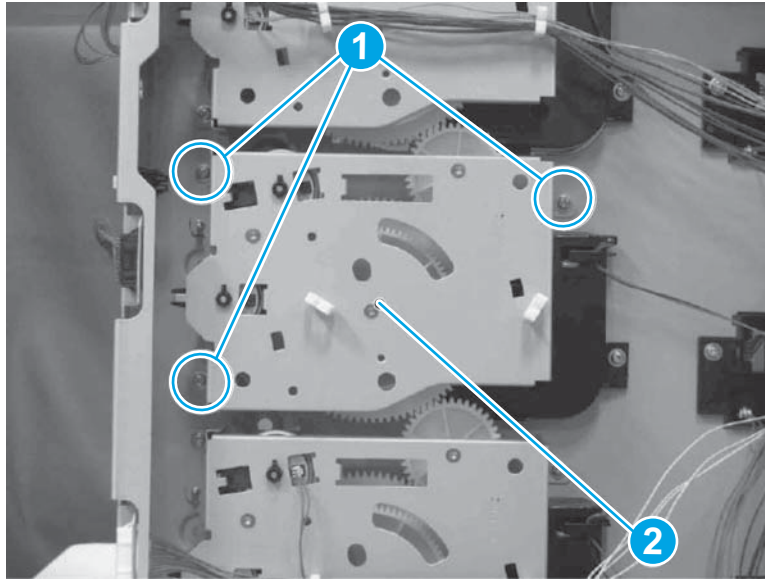
Figure 1-2732 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2733 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

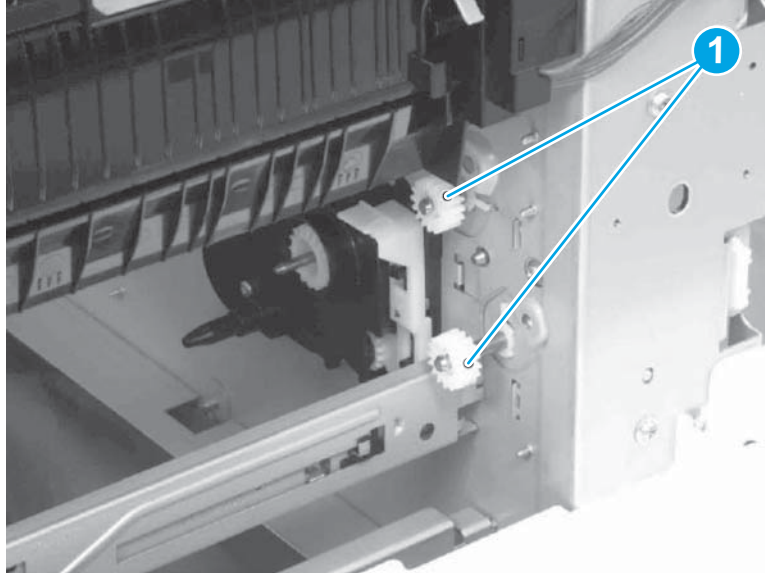


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

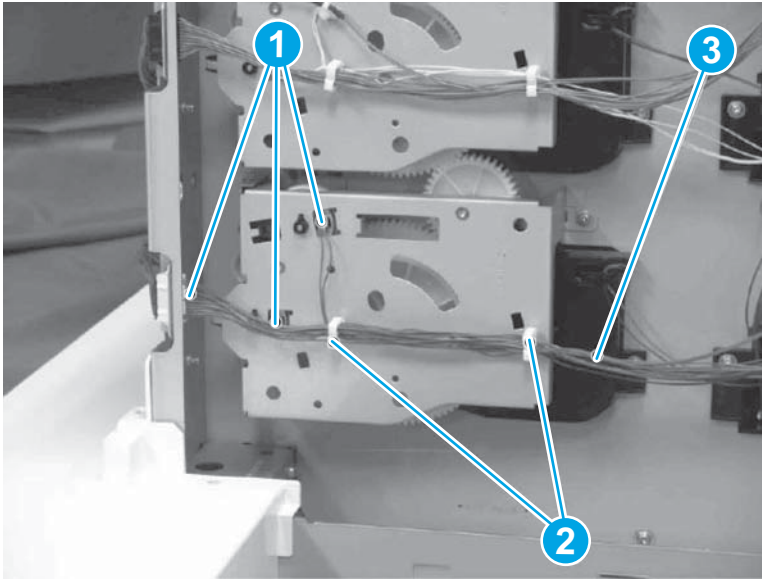
Figure 1-2734 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

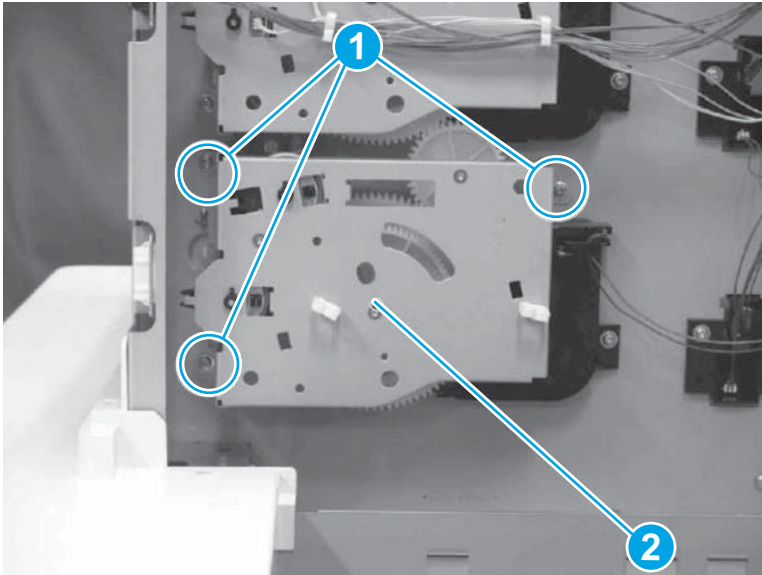
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).


Figure 1-2735 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2736 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



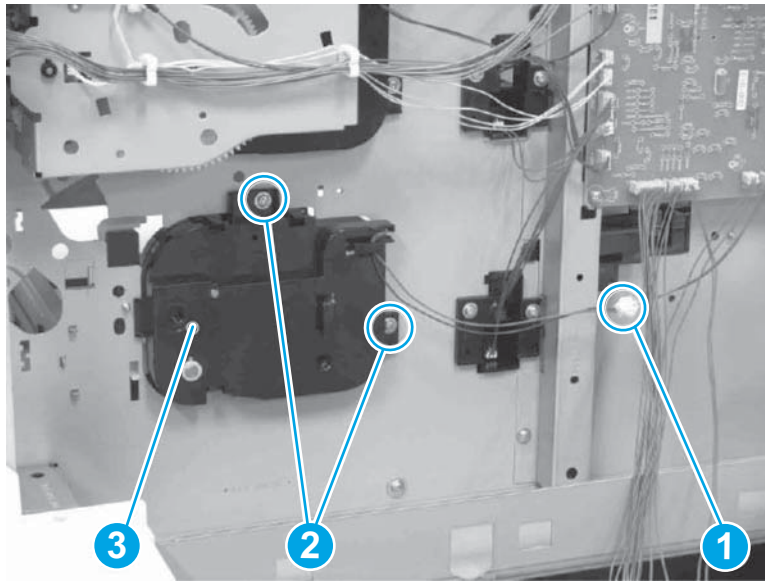
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2737 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2738 Correct lever position

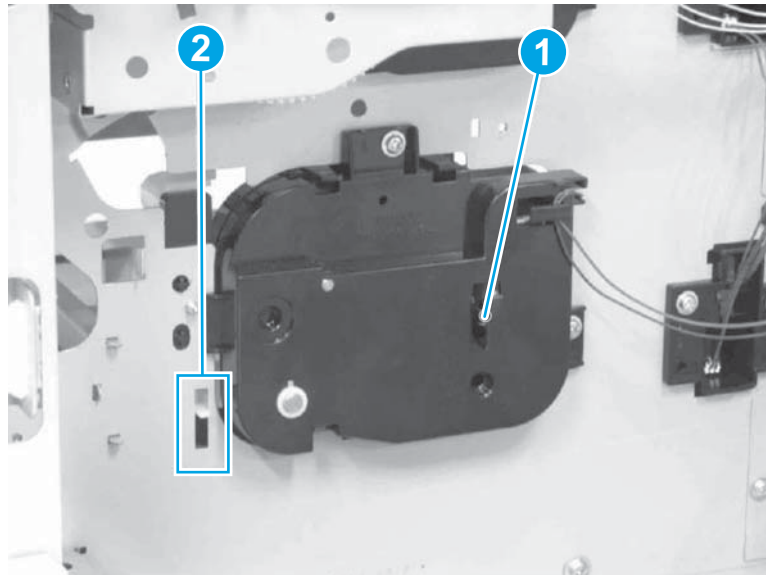
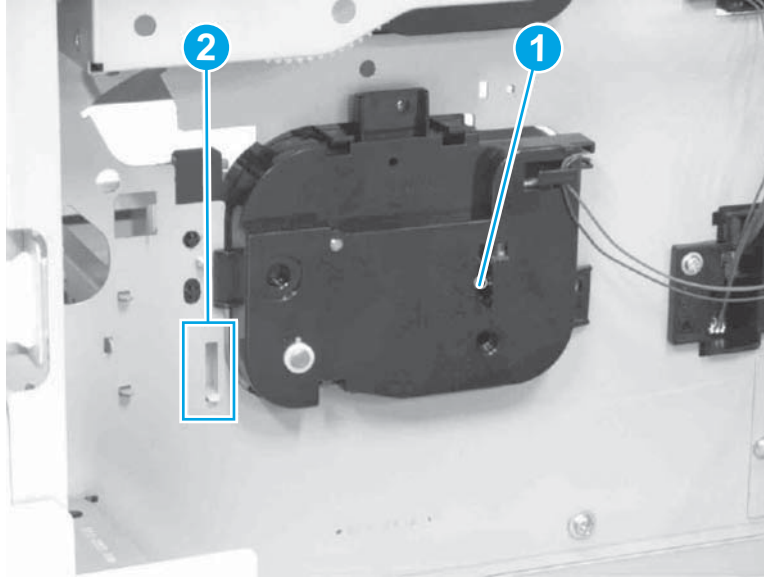


Figure 1-2739 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number	
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

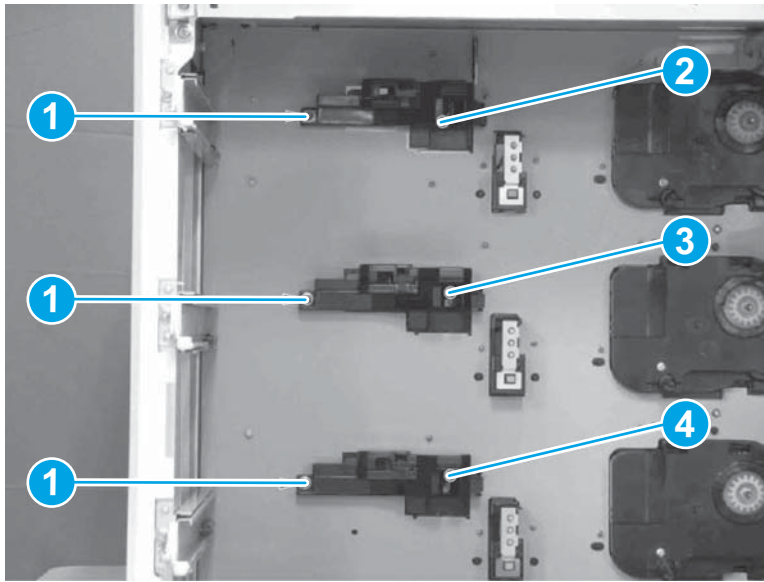
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2740 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6772-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

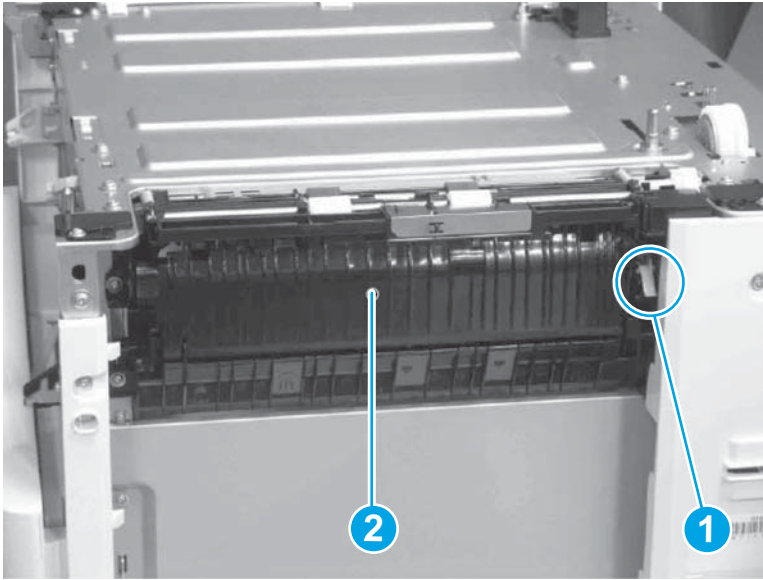
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

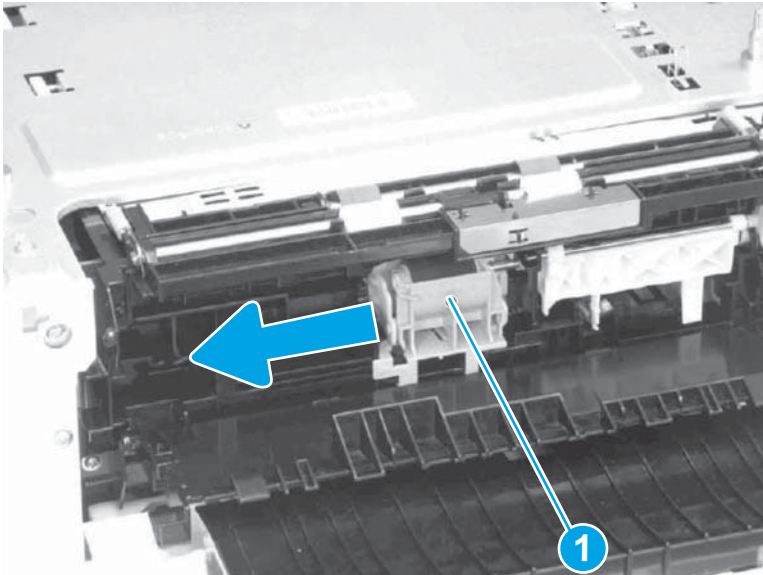
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2741 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2742 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2743 PD retard roller assembly hole

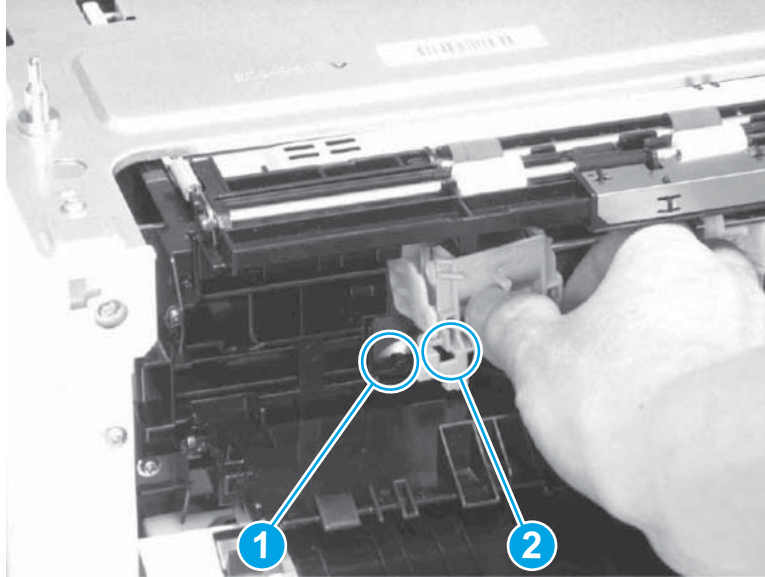
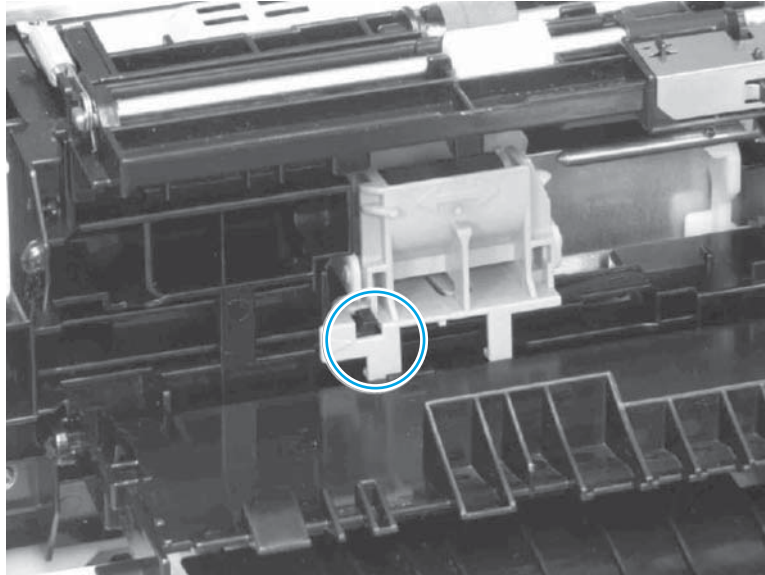


Figure 1-2744 PD retard roller assembly correct position

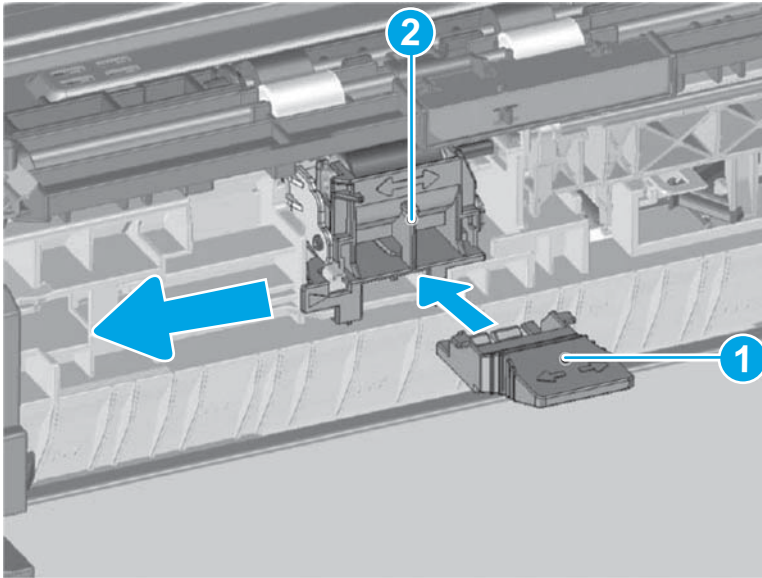


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2745 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

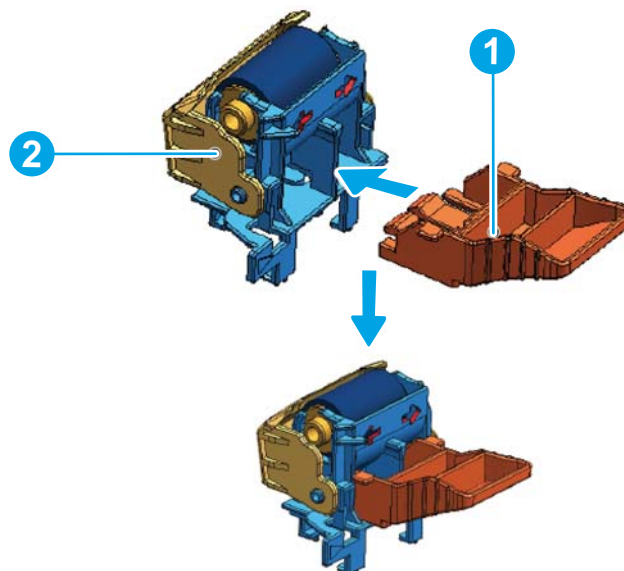
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

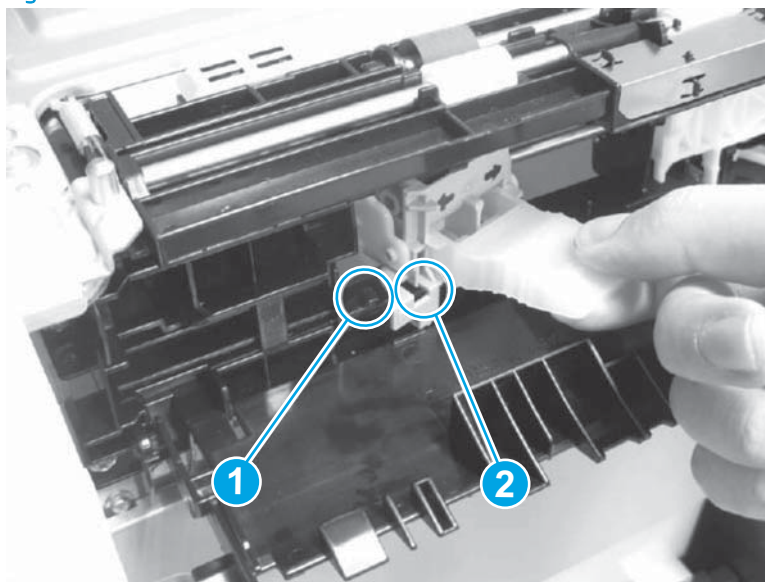
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2746 PD retard roller assembly hole



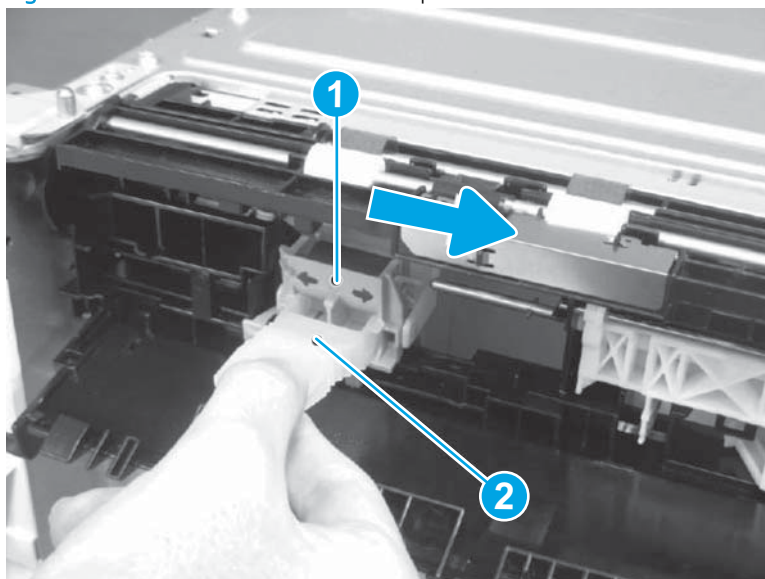
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2747 Insert boss



- c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2748 Remove retard roller replacement tool





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

- 1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number

RM2-1275-000CN

Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

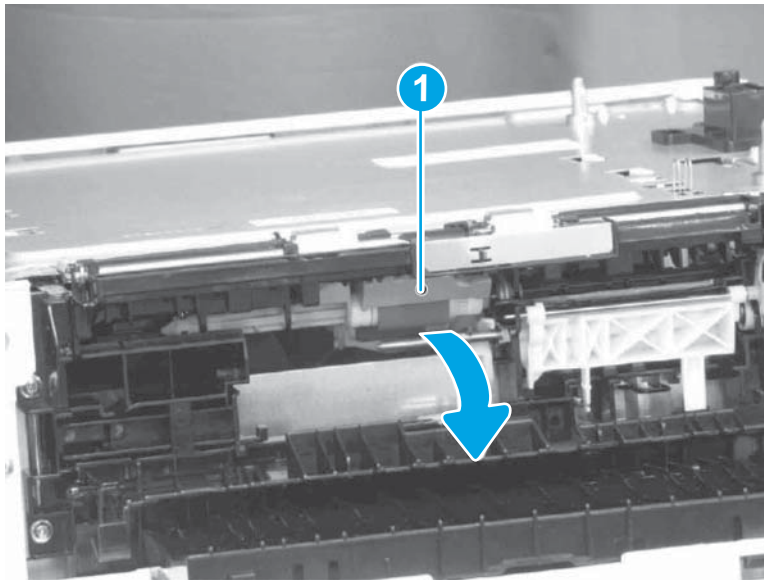
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 pickup roller assembly

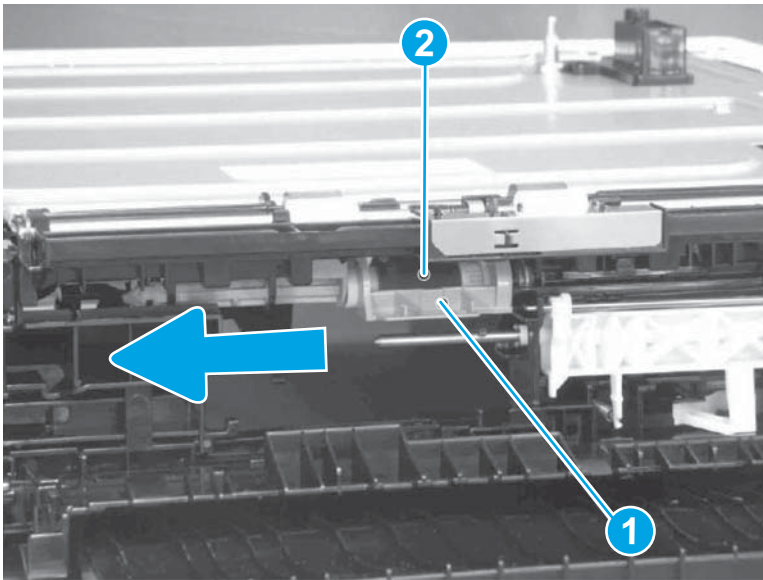
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2749 Open tab



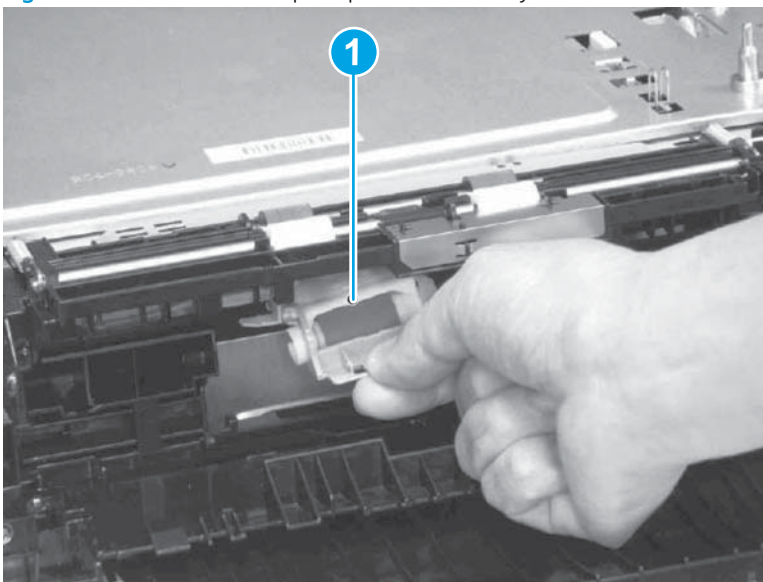
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2750 Slide PD pickup roller assembly




3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2751 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



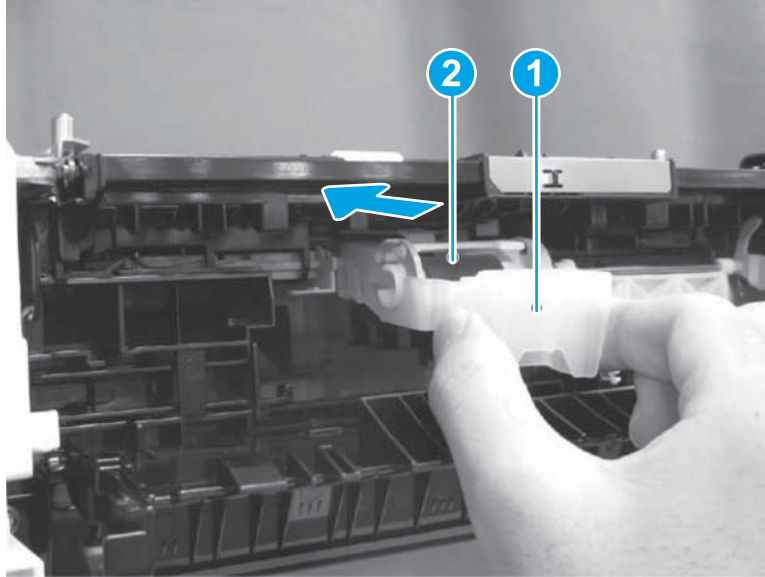
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

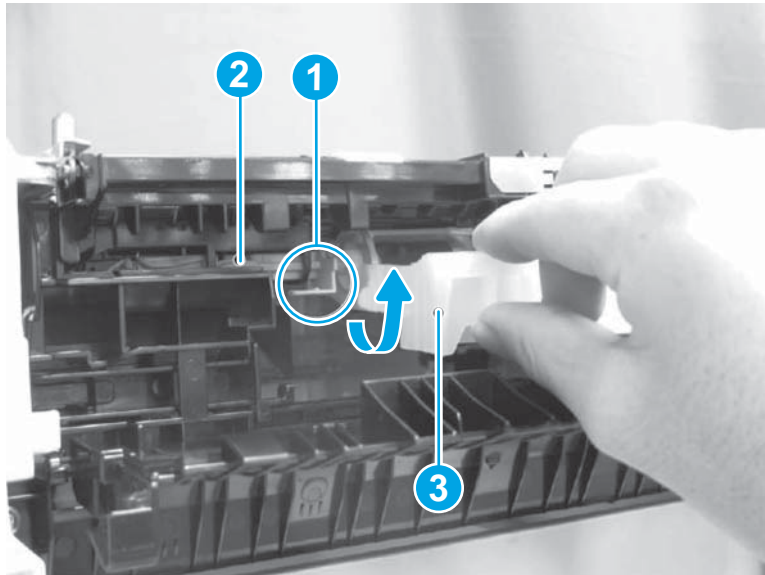
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2752 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



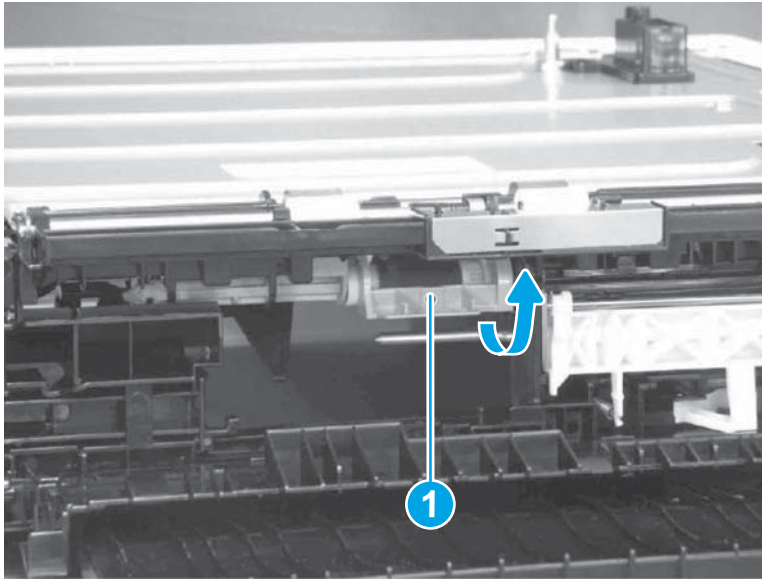
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2753 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2754 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2755 Correct position of tab

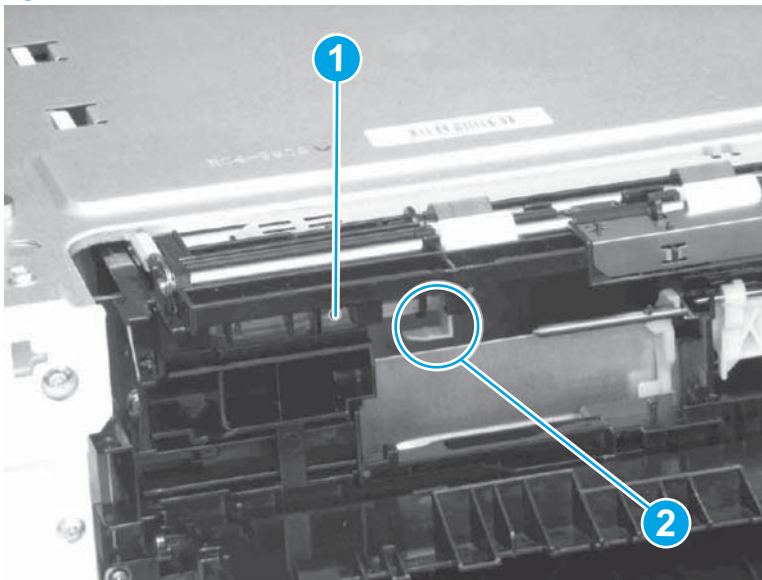
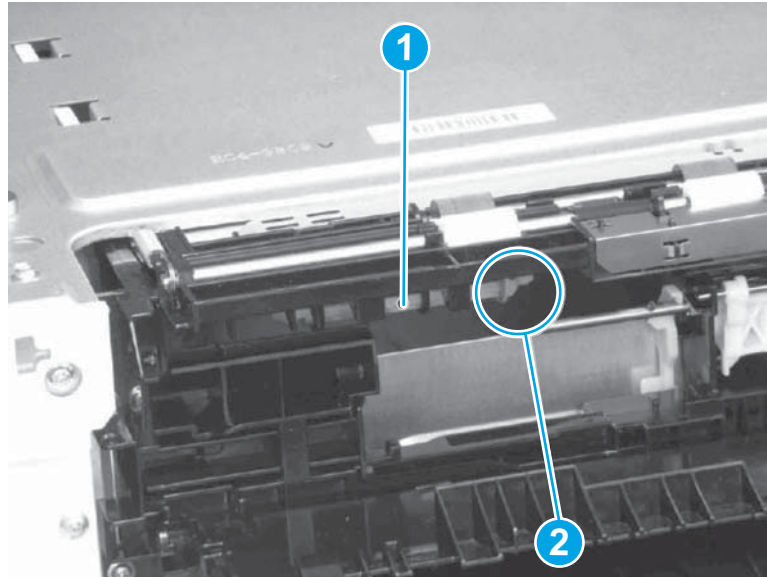
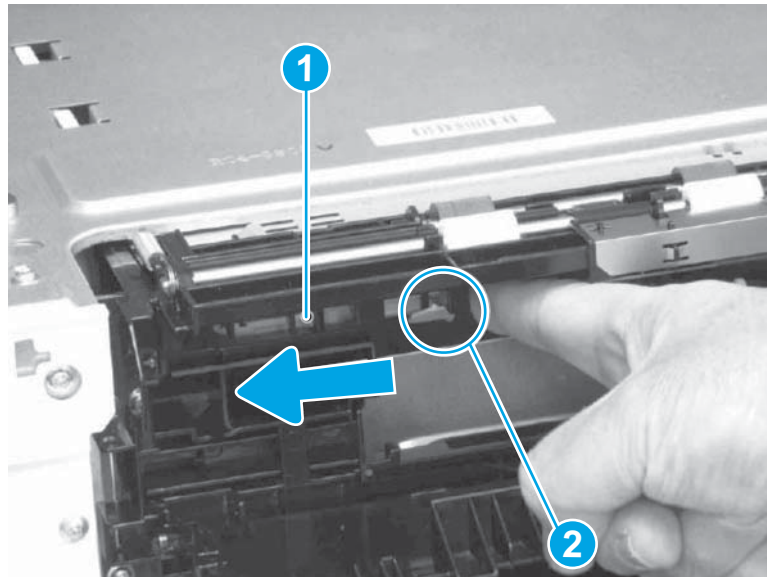


Figure 1-2756 Incorrect position of tab



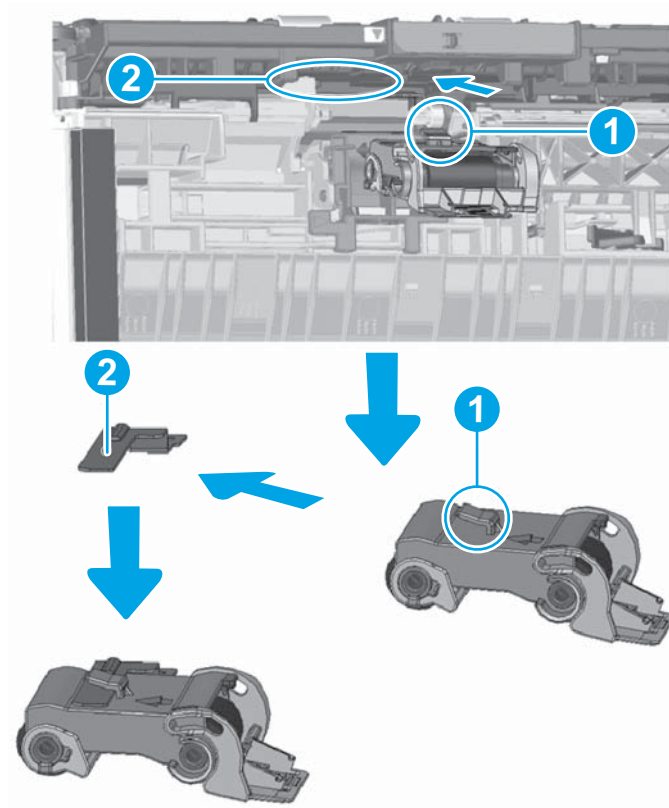
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2757 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



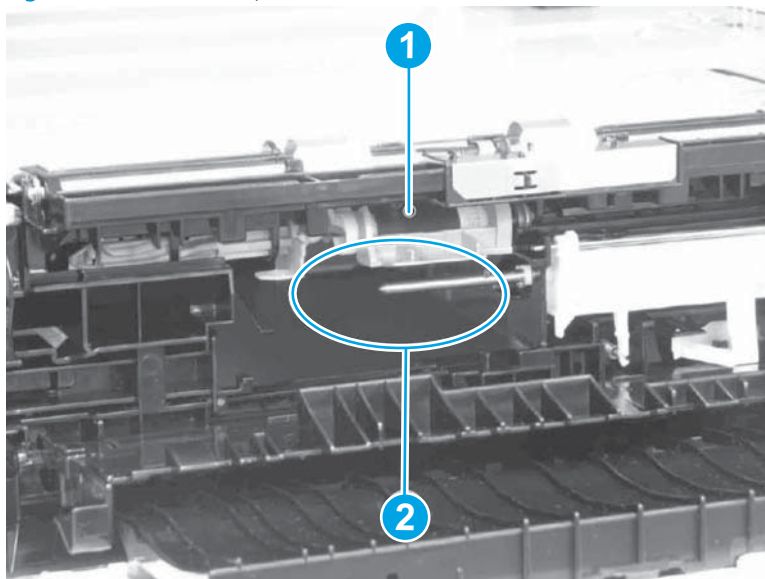
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2758 Insert hook



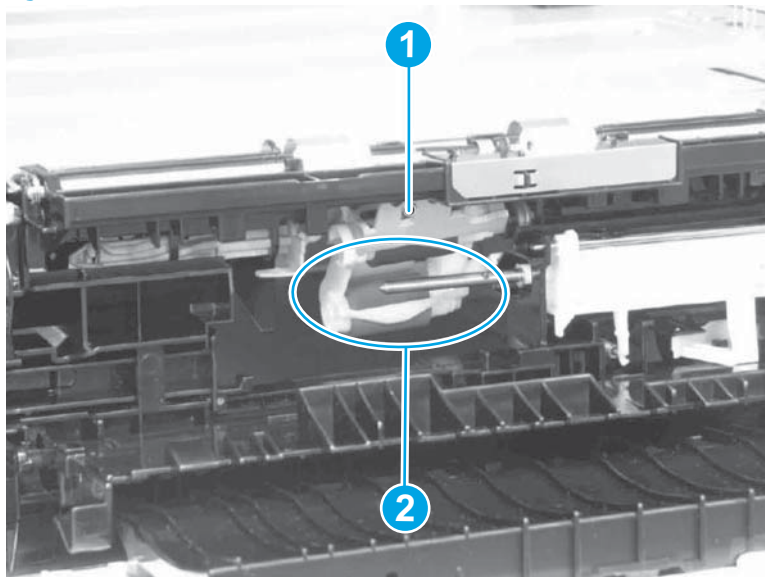
- d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2759 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

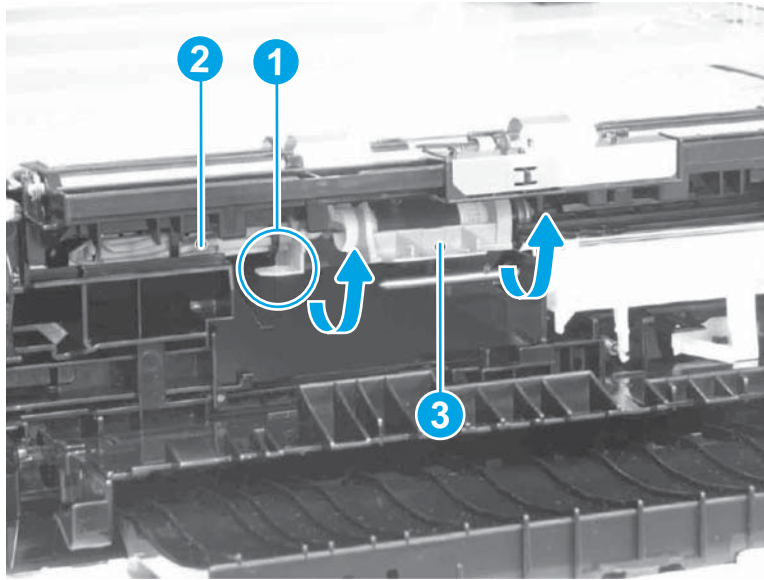
Figure 1-2760 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2761 Rotate tab in direction of arrow





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550-sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

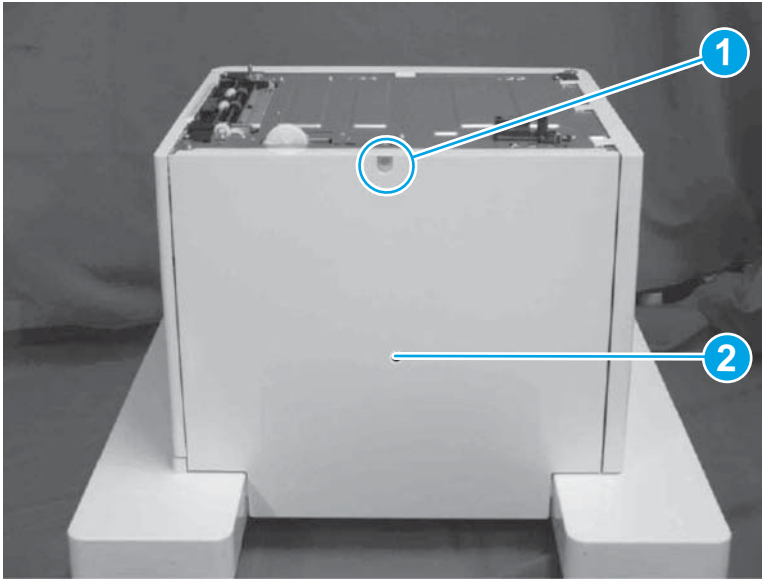
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2762 Remove rear cover

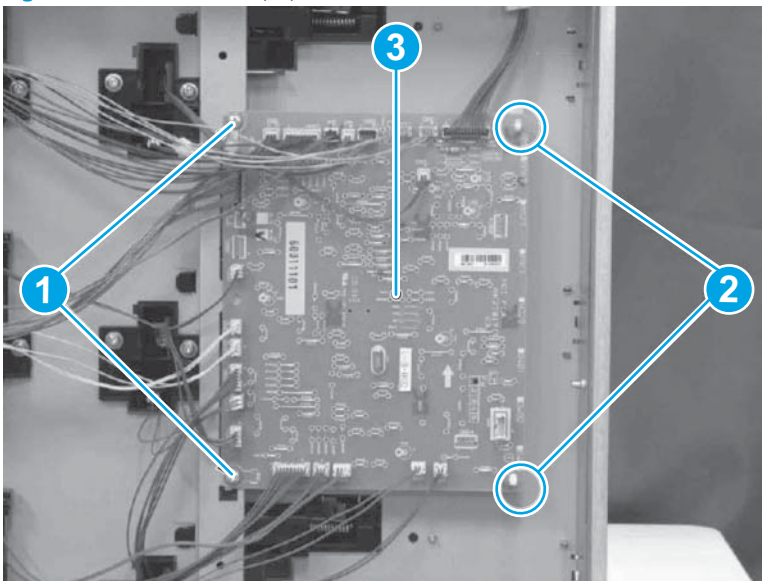


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2763 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,000-sheet paper deck right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RM2-1150-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

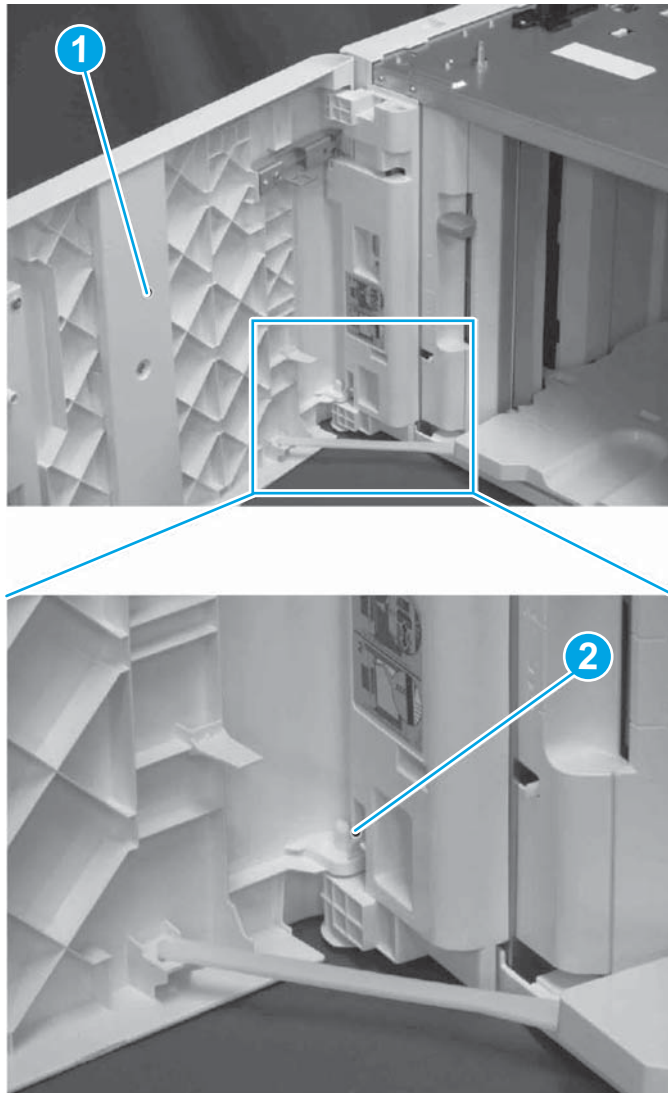
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

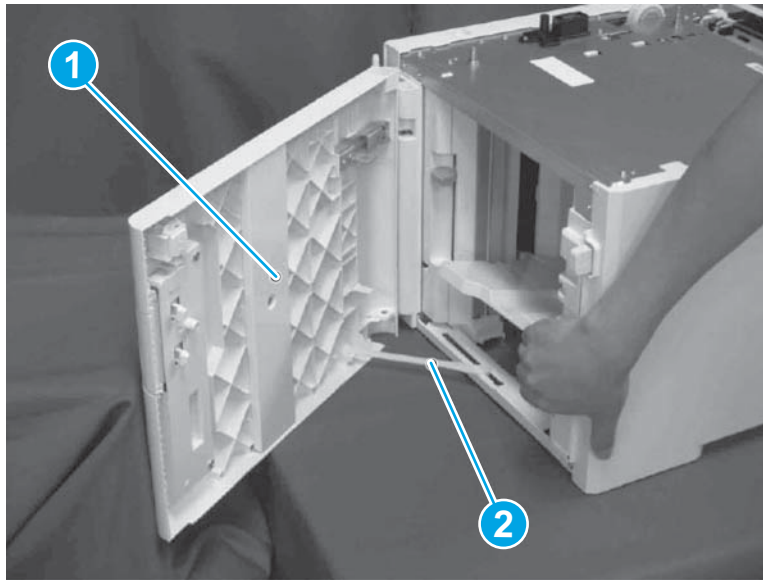
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.


Figure 1-2764 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2765 Remove link



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,000-sheet paper deck right cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,000-sheet paper deck right cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,000-sheet paper deck right cover part number	
RC4-9831-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

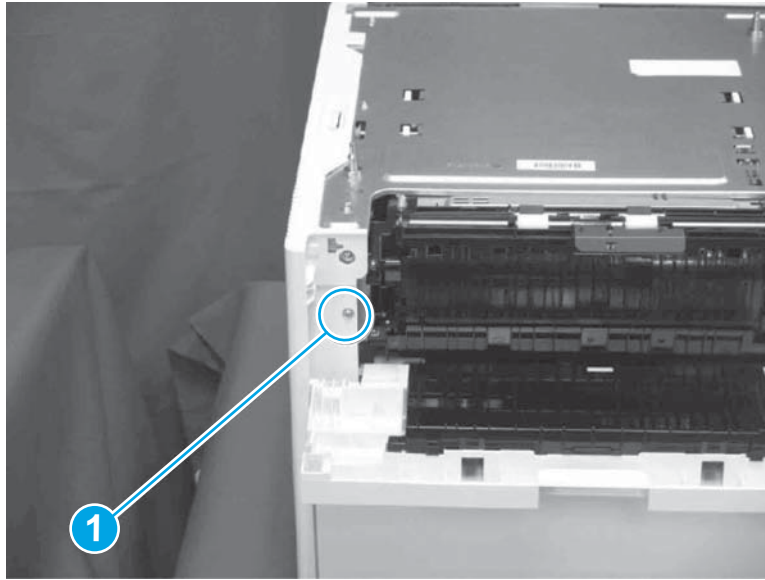
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.

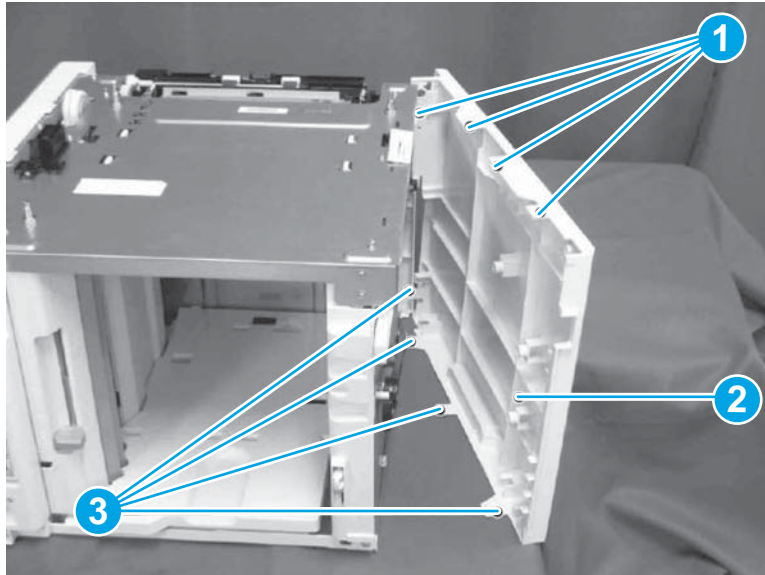
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2766 Remove screw




3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2767 Remove right cover





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck left cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck left cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck left cover part number	
---	--

RC4-9830-000CN	Left cover
----------------	------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

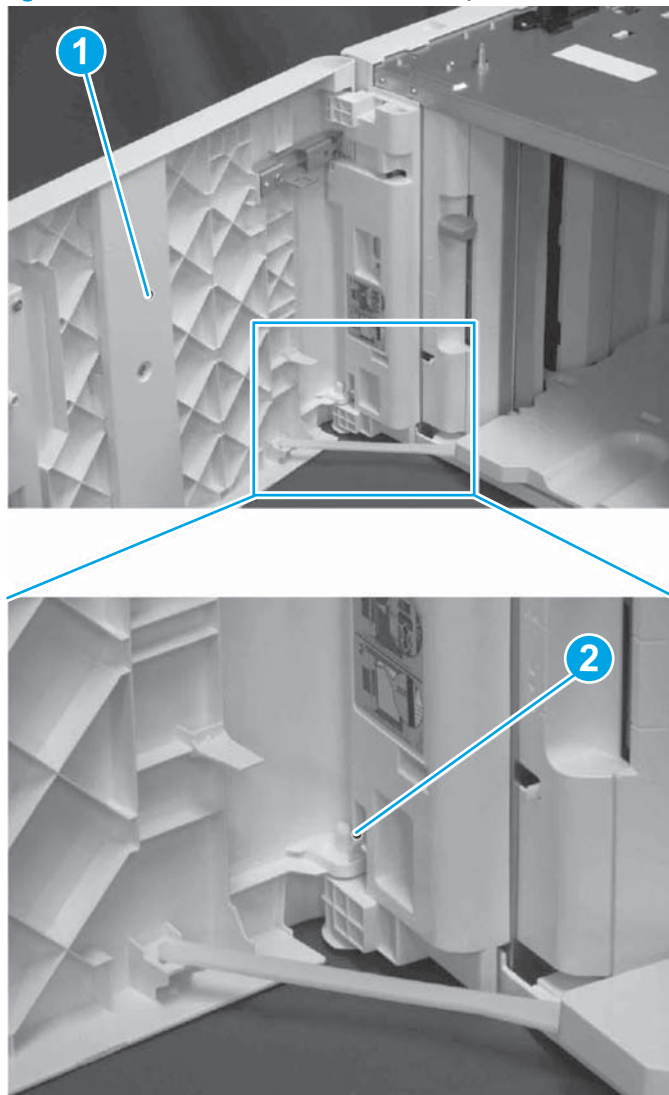
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

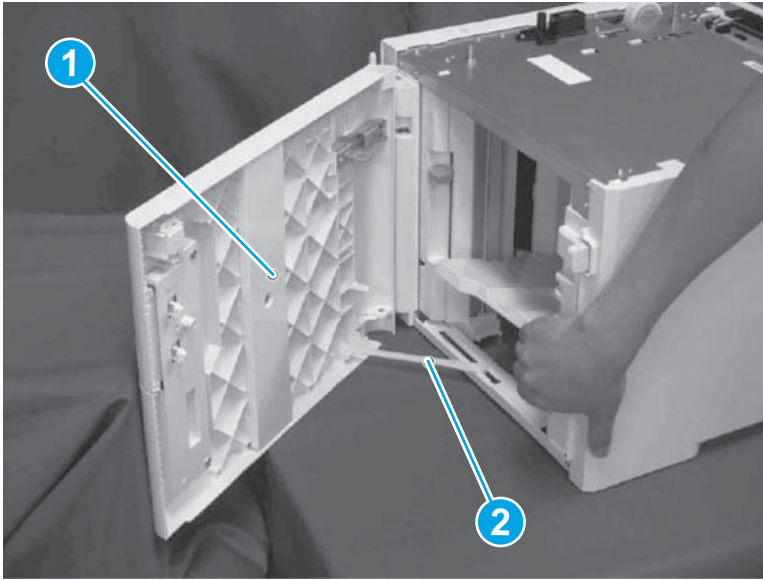
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2768 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

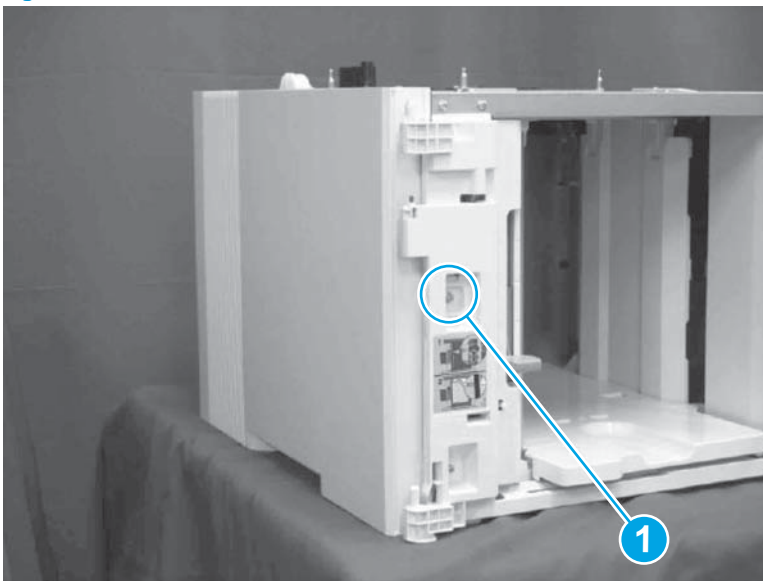
Figure 1-2769 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

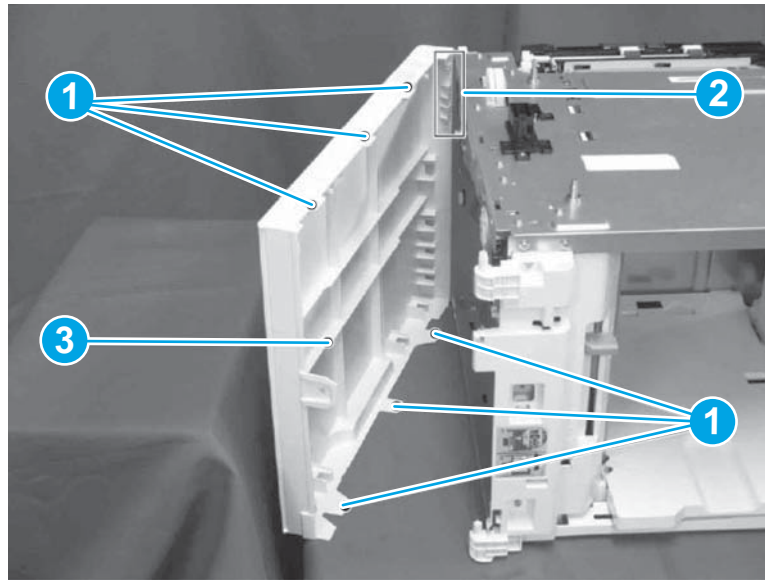
Figure 1-2770 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2771 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4-8595-000CN	Rear door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

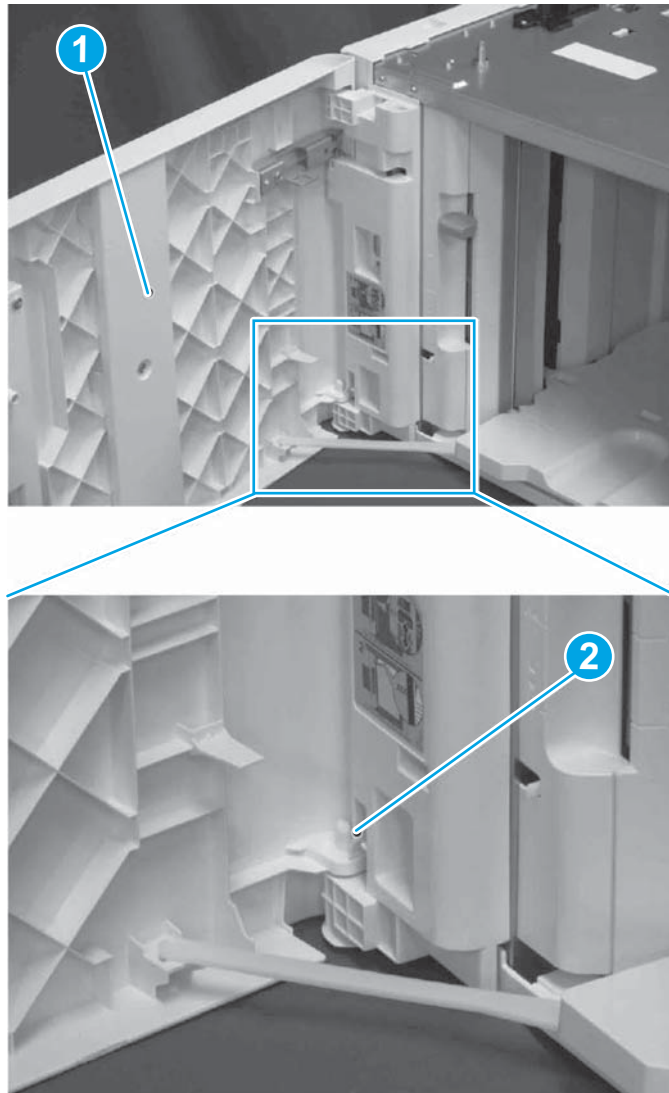
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

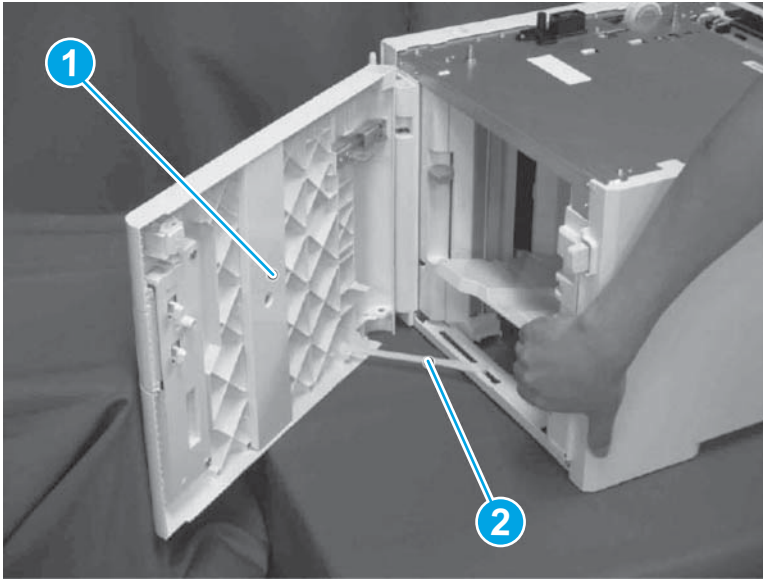
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.


Figure 1-2772 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2773 Remove link

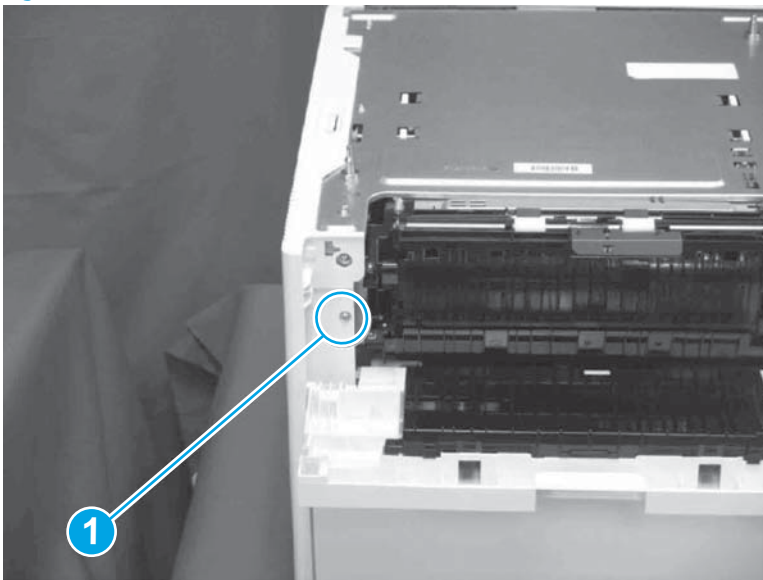


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

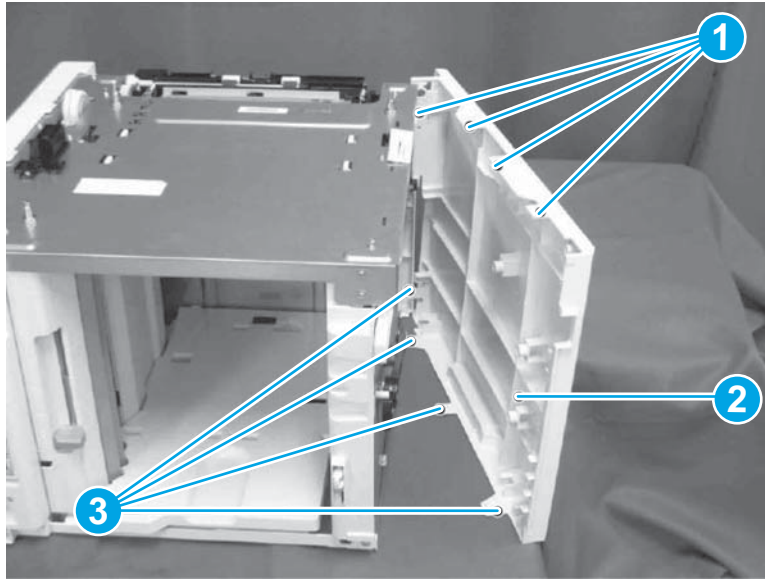
Figure 1-2774 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

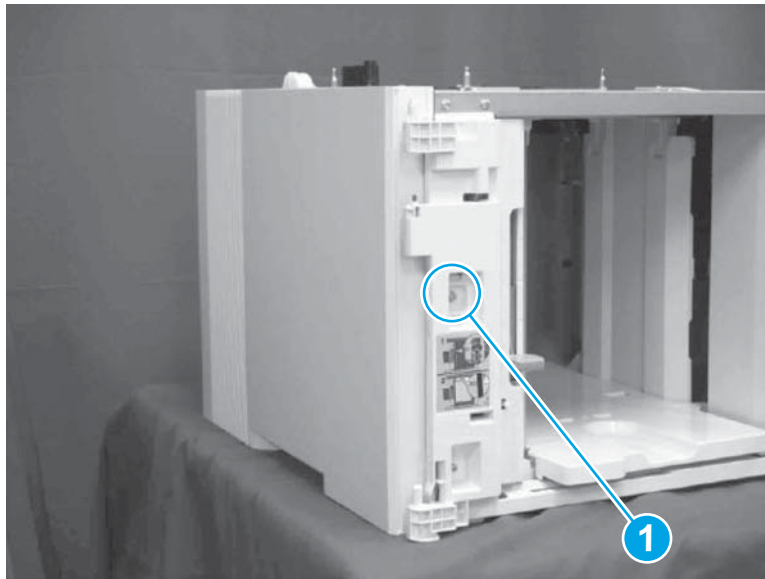
Figure 1-2775 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

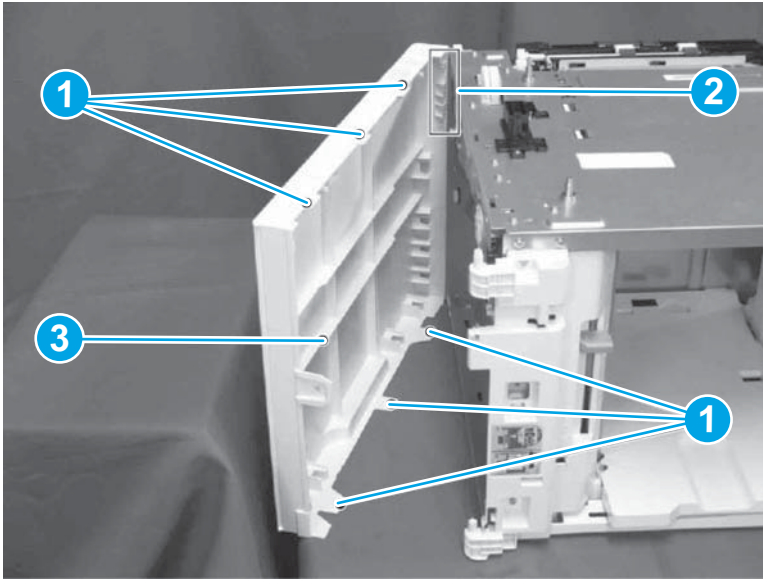
Figure 1-2776 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

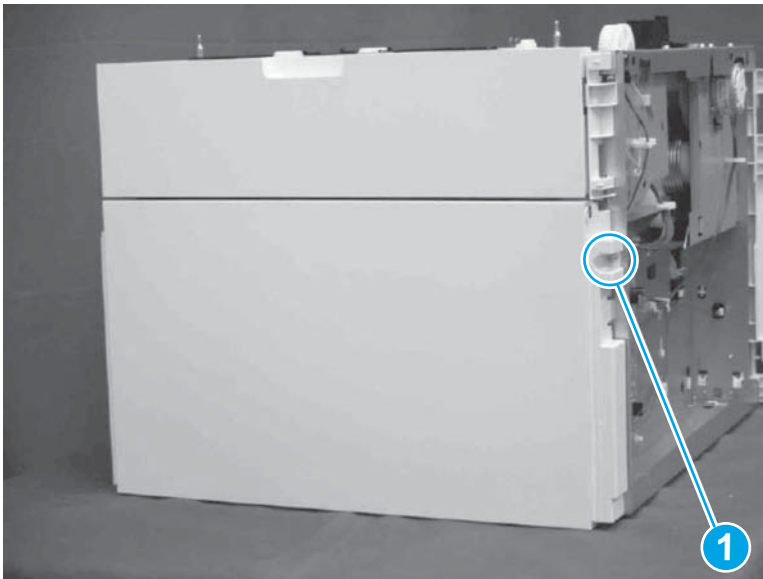
Figure 1-2777 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

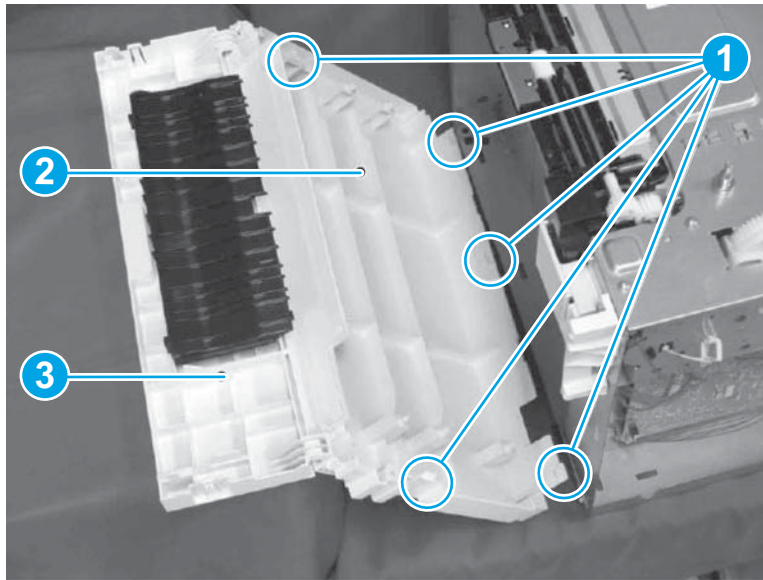
Figure 1-2778 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

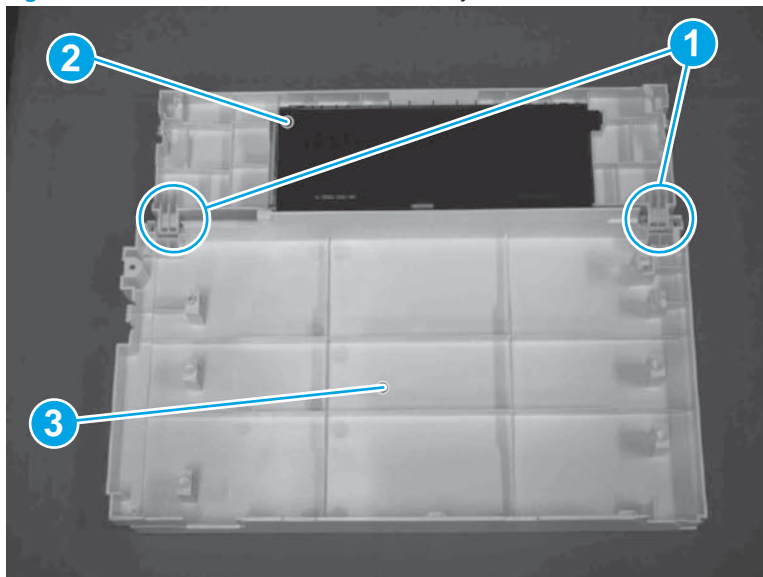
3. Remove the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2779 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



4. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
5. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2780 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck pickup assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-1169-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly
----------------	------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

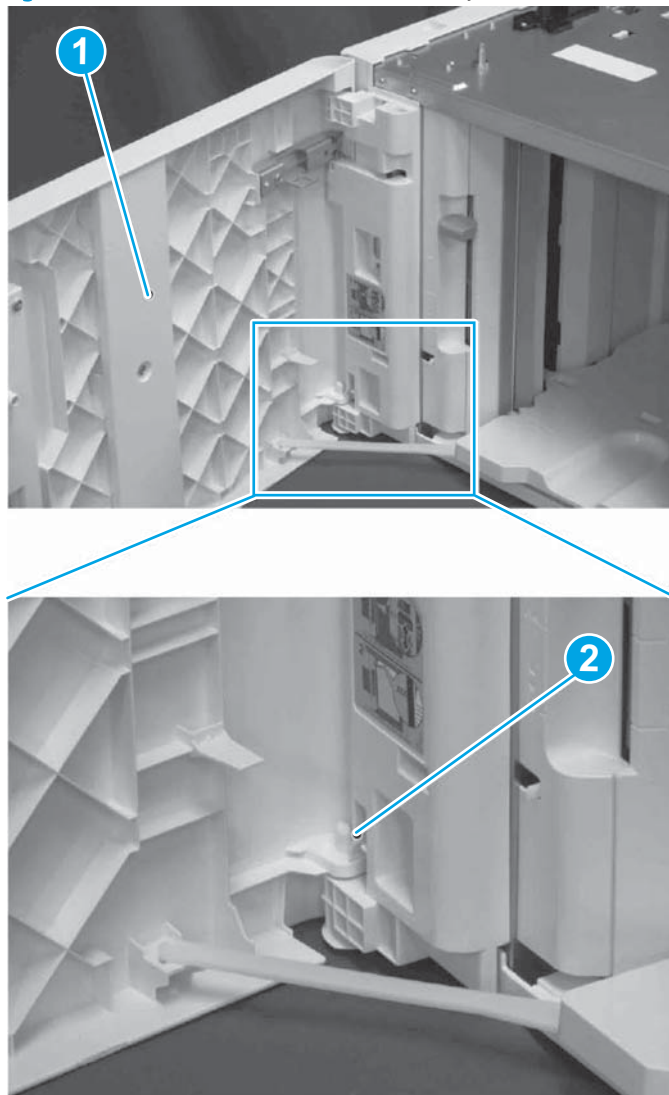
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

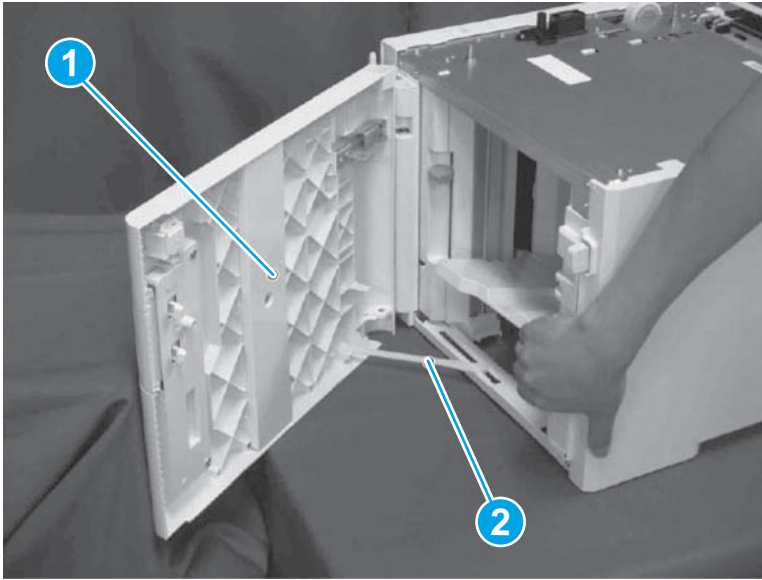
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2781 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

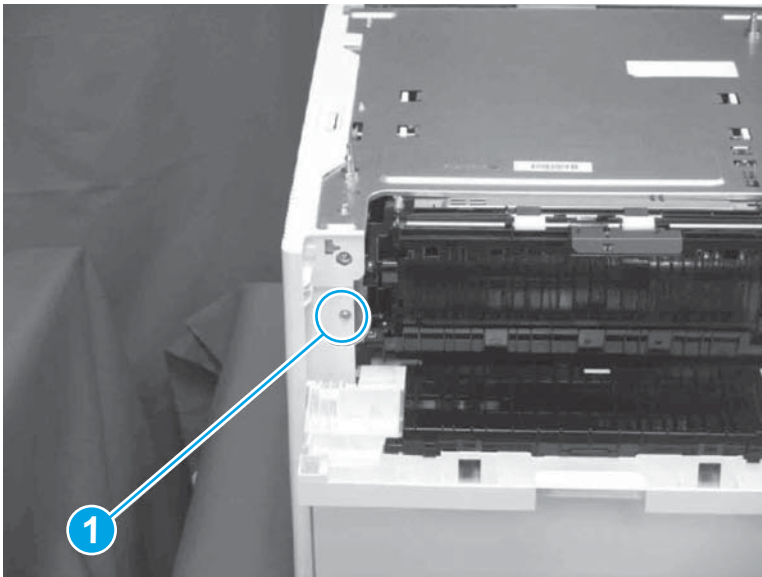
Figure 1-2782 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

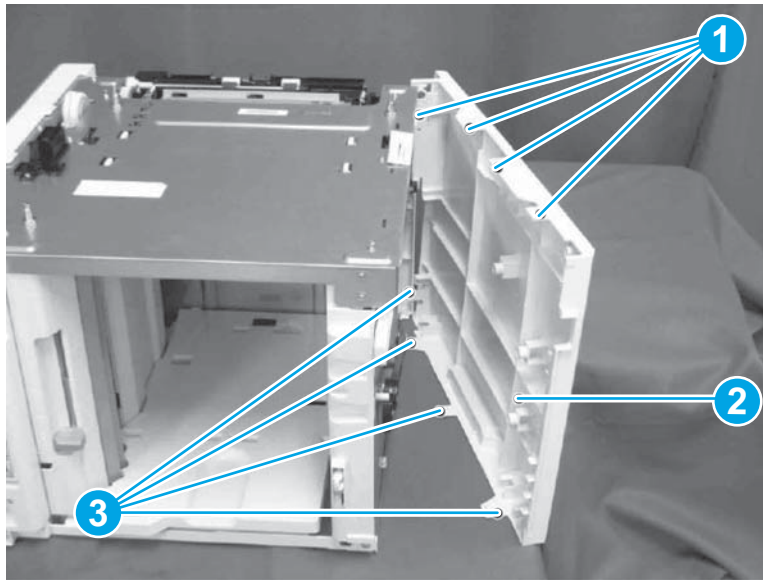
Figure 1-2783 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

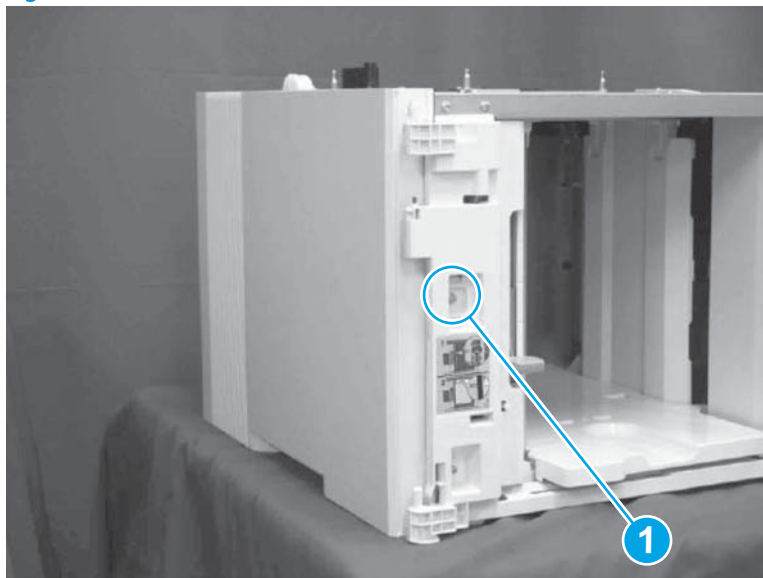
Figure 1-2784 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

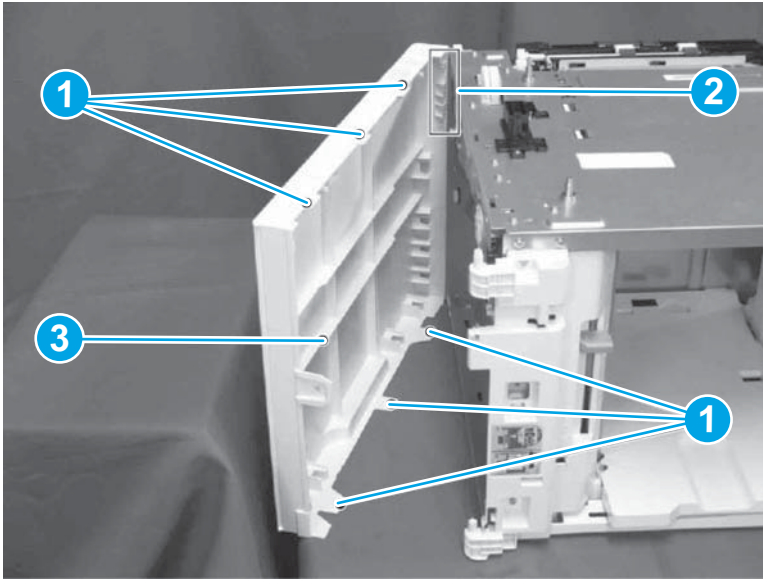
Figure 1-2785 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

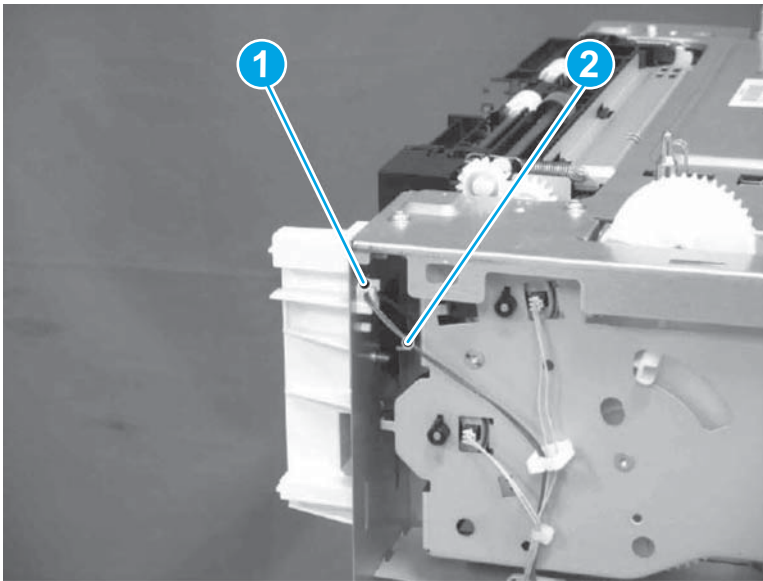
Figure 1-2786 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

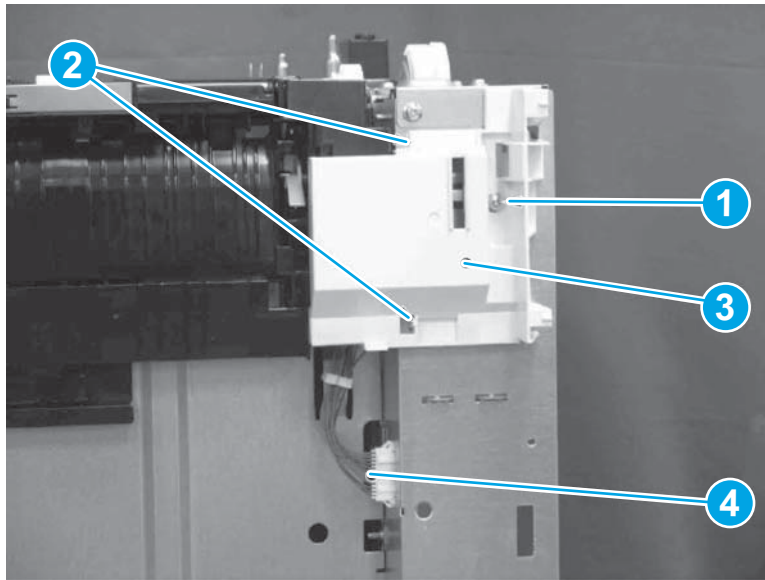
Figure 1-2787 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

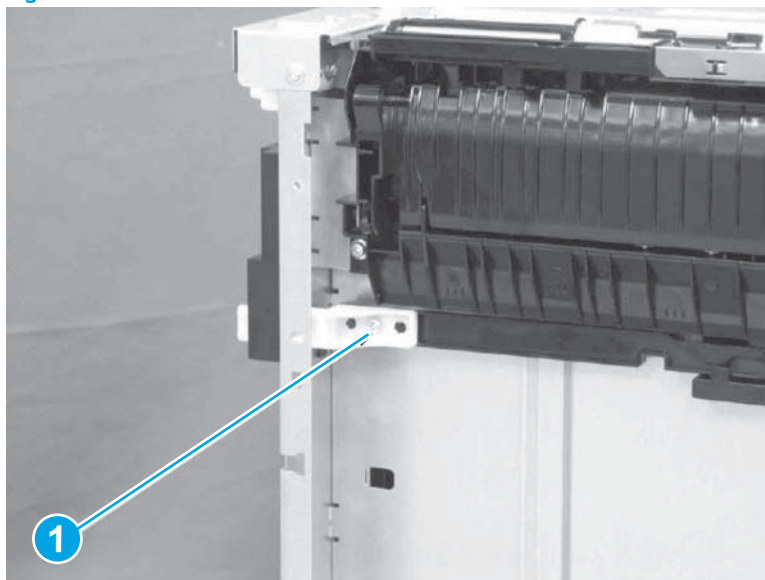
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-2788 Disconnect connector



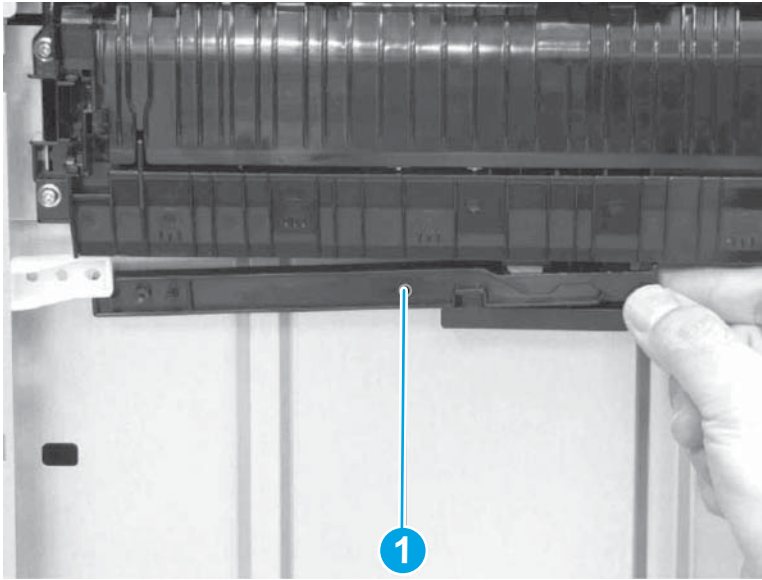
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2789 Remove screw



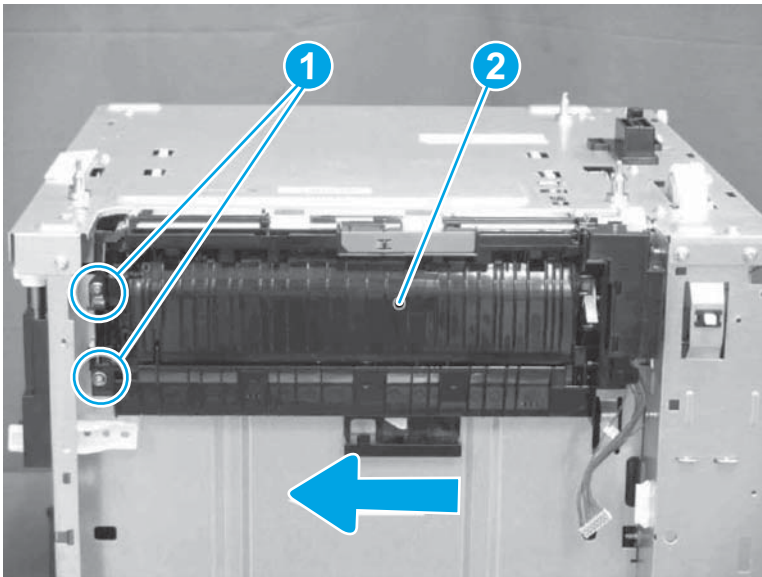
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-2790 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2791 Remove pickup assembly



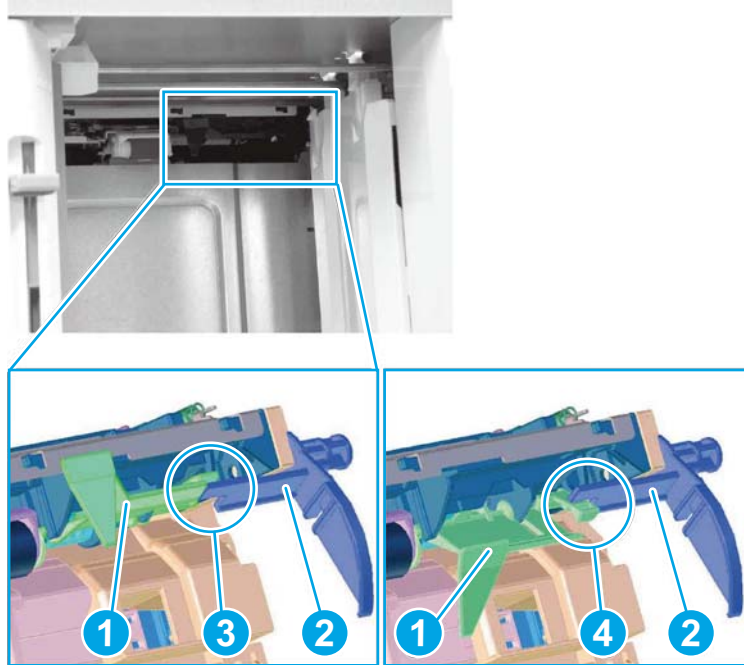
Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- ▲ Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2792 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck drive assembly part number	
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

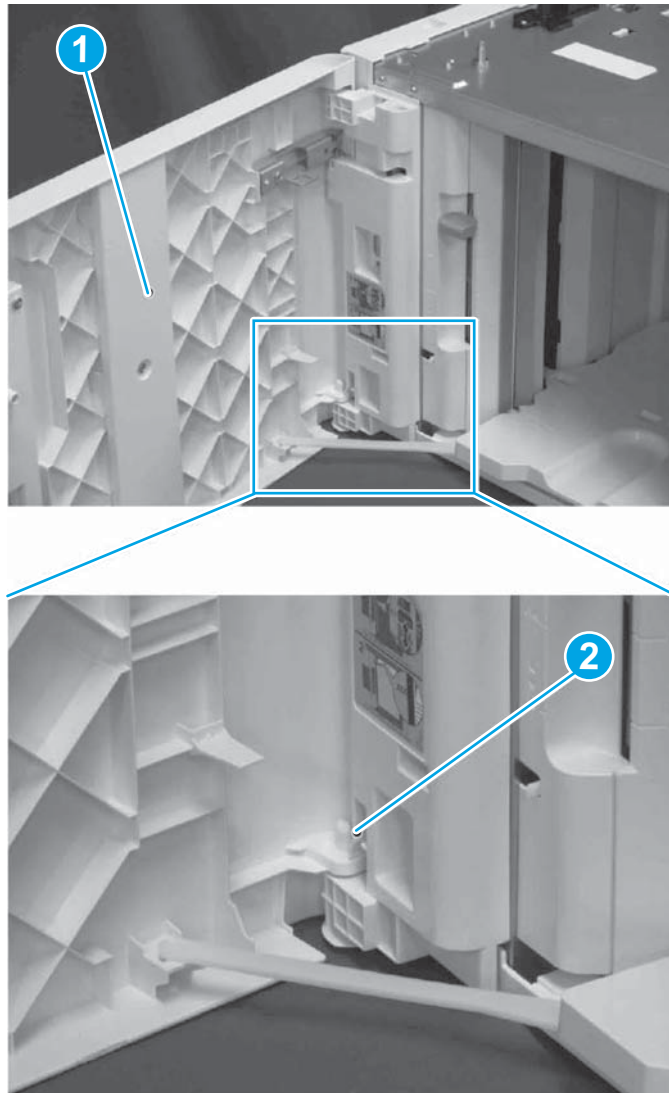
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

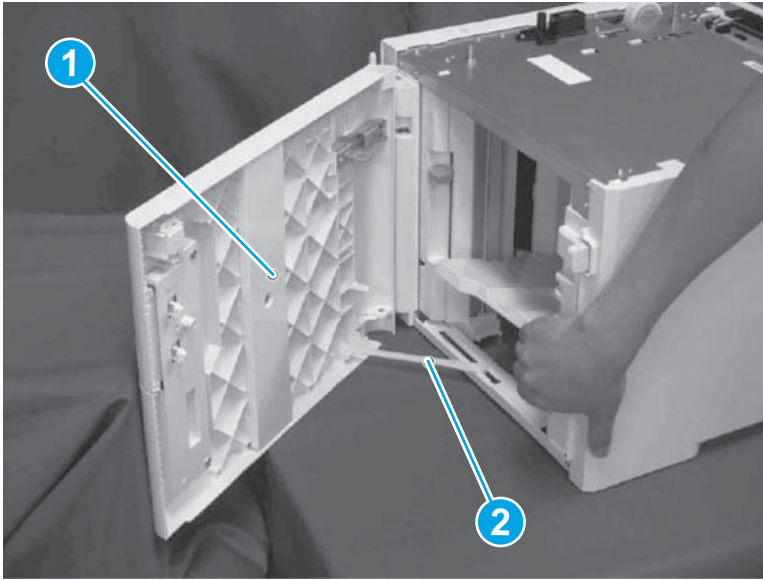
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2793 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

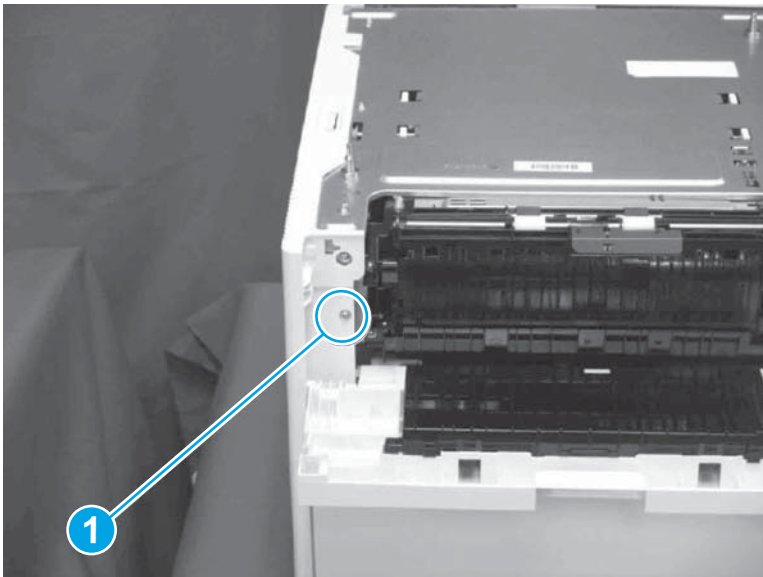
Figure 1-2794 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

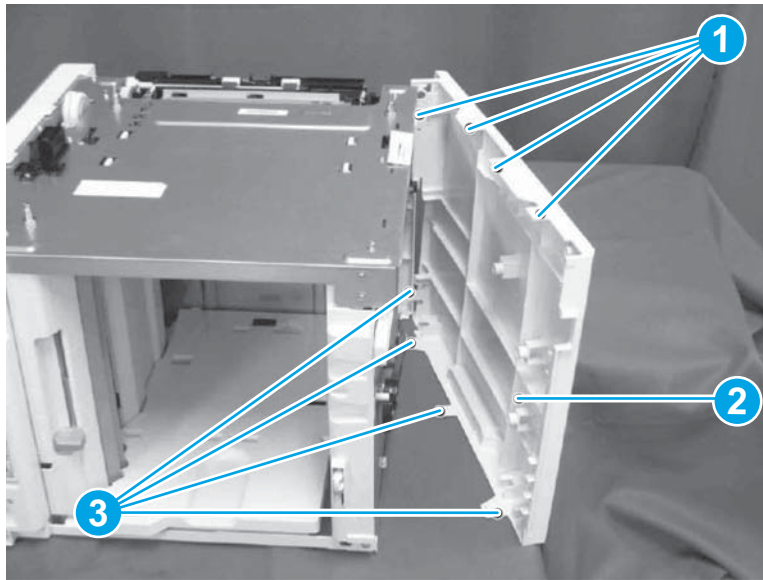
Figure 1-2795 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

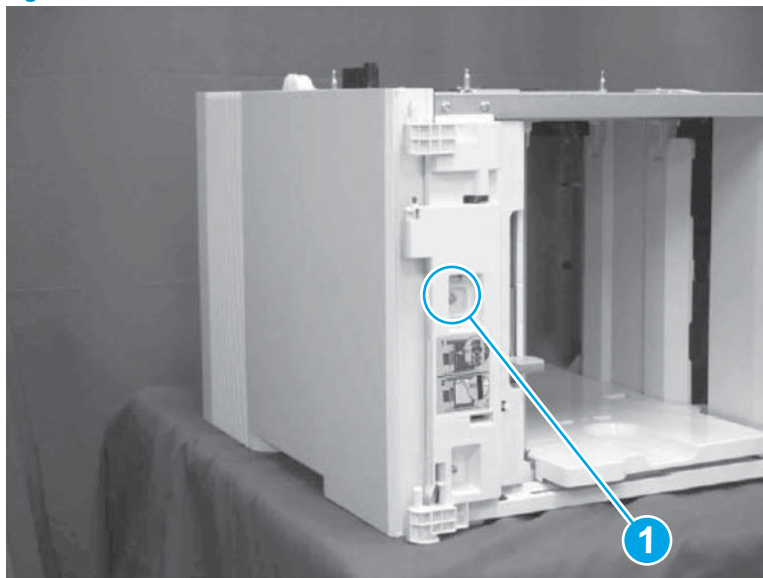
Figure 1-2796 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

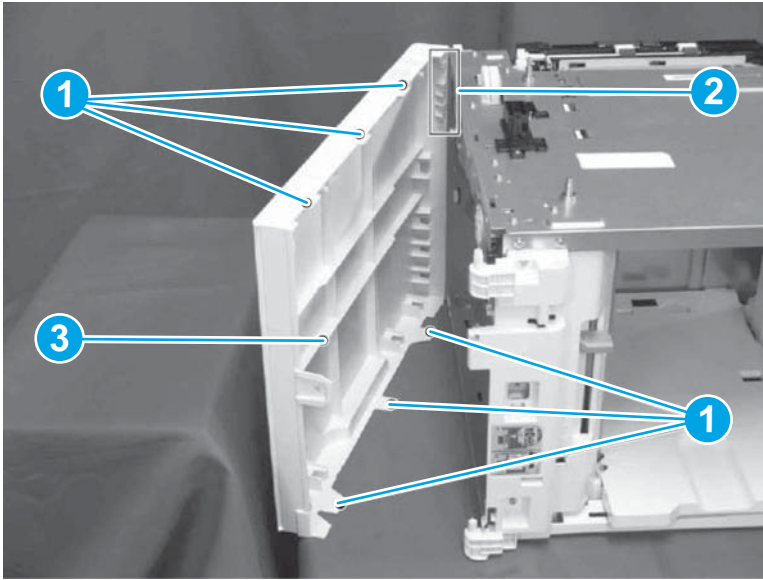
Figure 1-2797 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

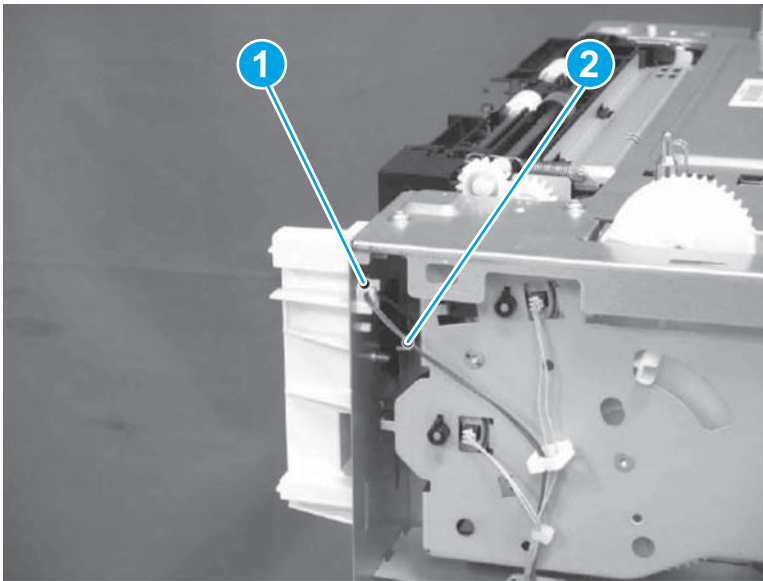
Figure 1-2798 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

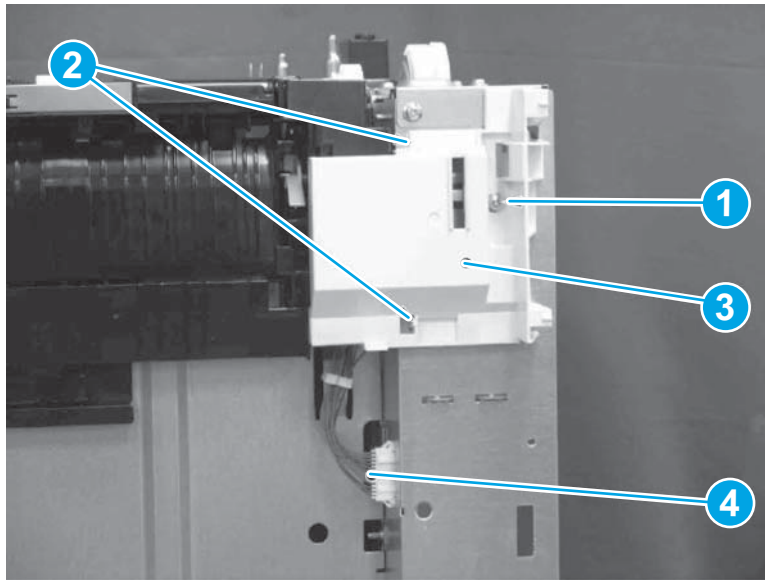
Figure 1-2799 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

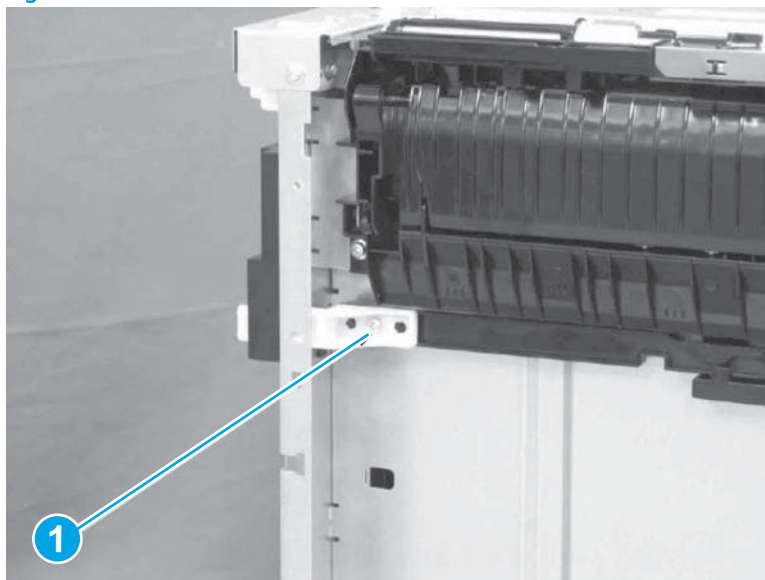
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-2800 Disconnect connector



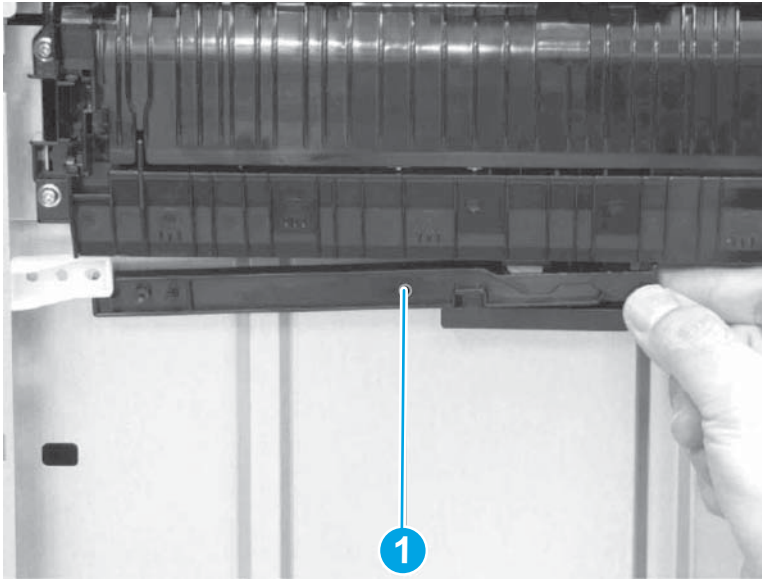
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2801 Remove screw



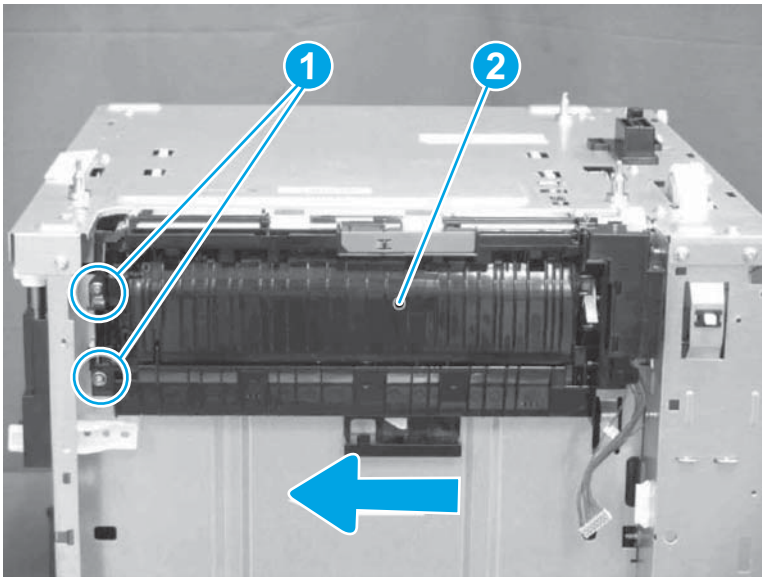
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-2802 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2803 Remove pickup assembly

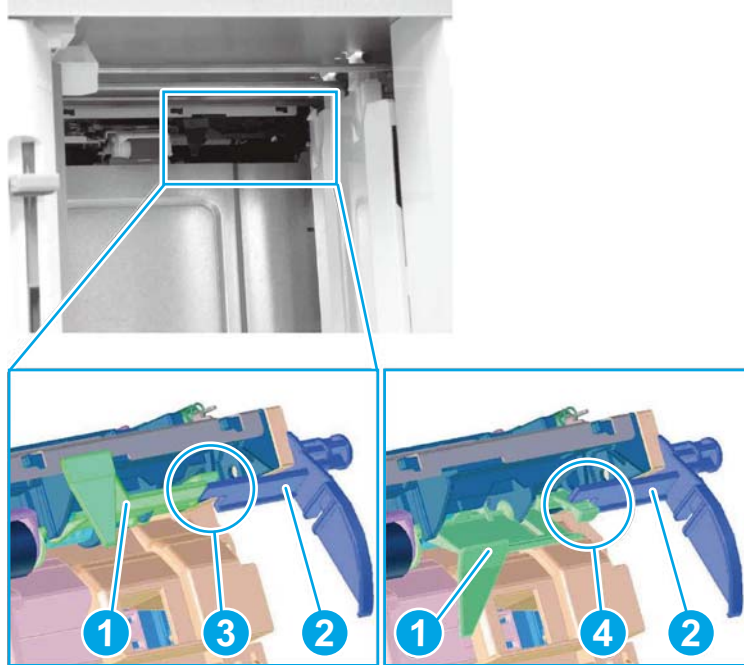


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- ▲ Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

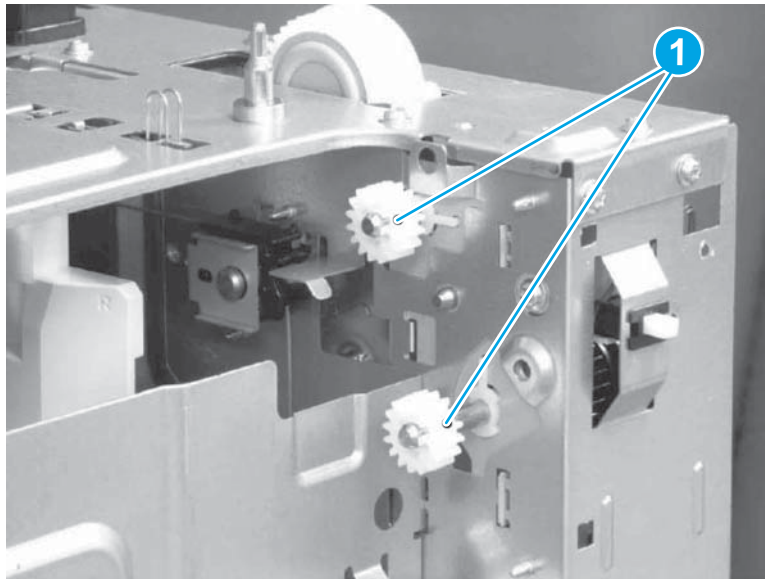
Figure 1-2804 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 4: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

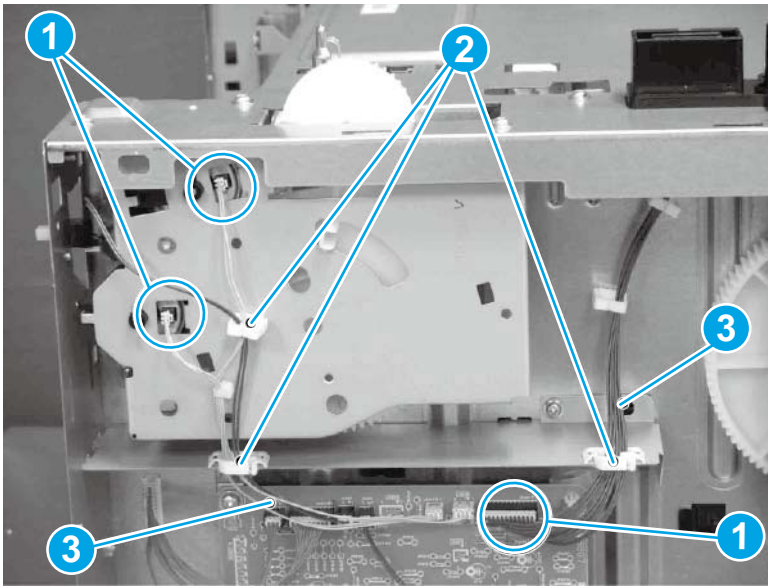
Figure 1-2805 Remove two gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

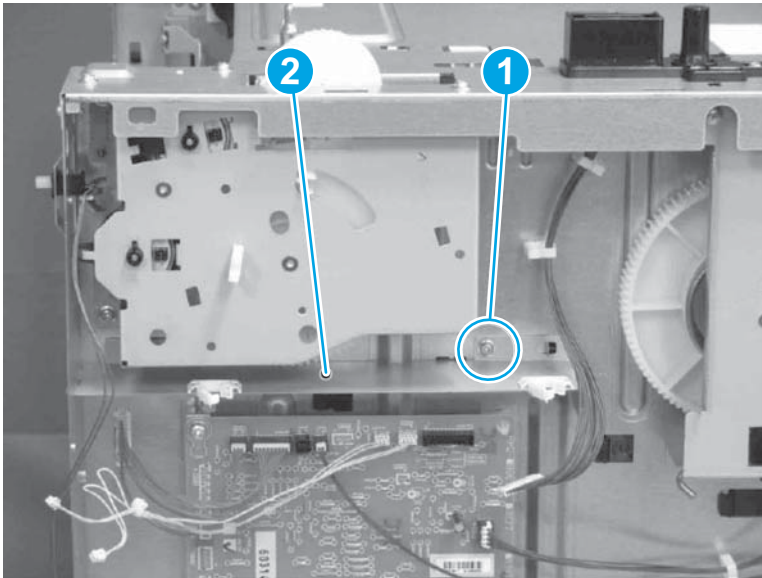
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2806 Release cables



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 2).

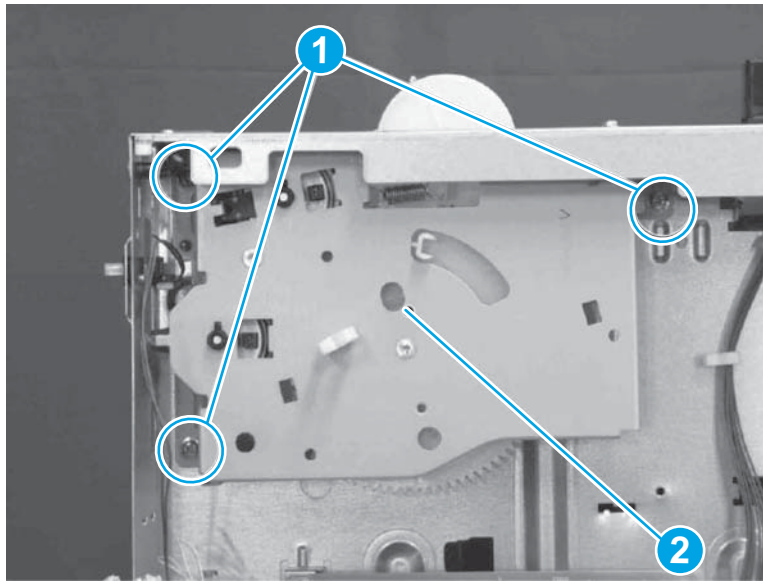
Figure 1-2807 Remove plate



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2808 Remove drive assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.




NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly part number	
RM2-6672-000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

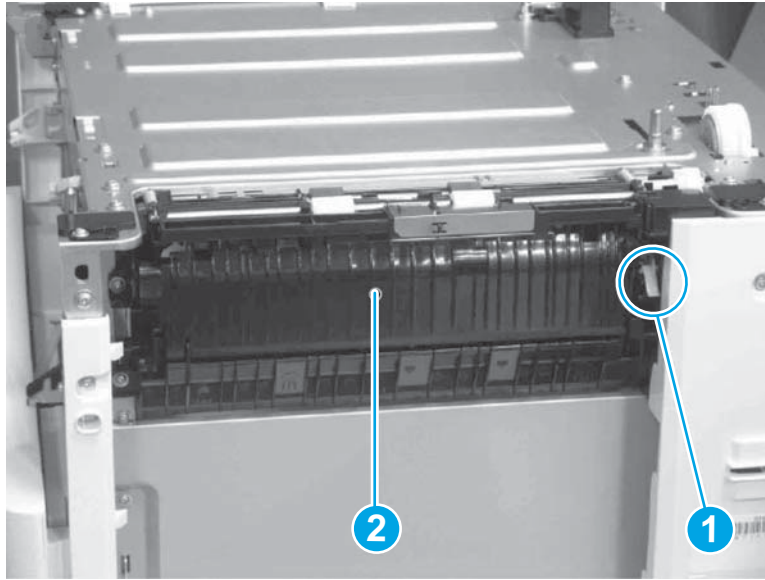
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

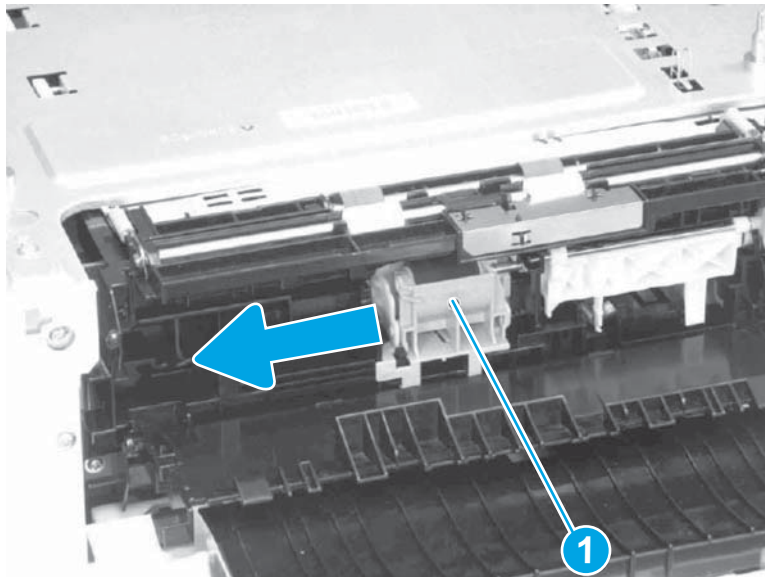
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2809 Open feed guide



4. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2810 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

- ▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2811 HCI retard roller assembly hole

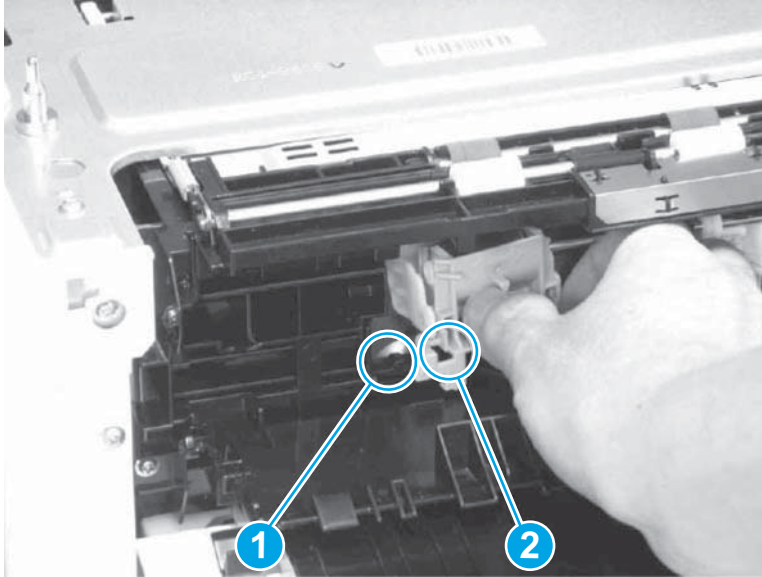
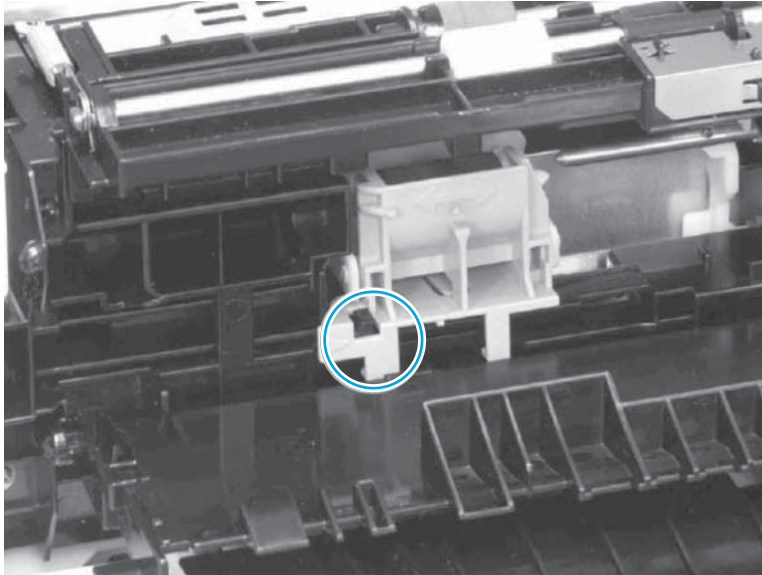


Figure 1-2812 HCI retard roller assembly correct position

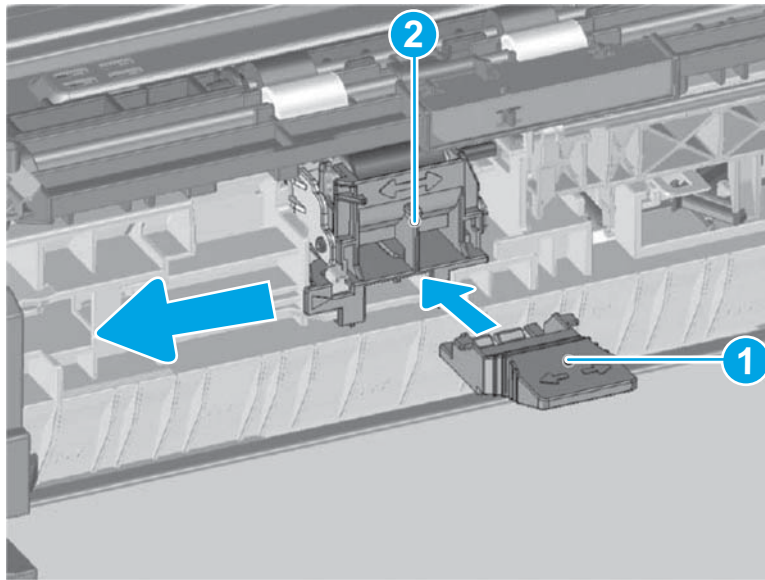


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2813 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.



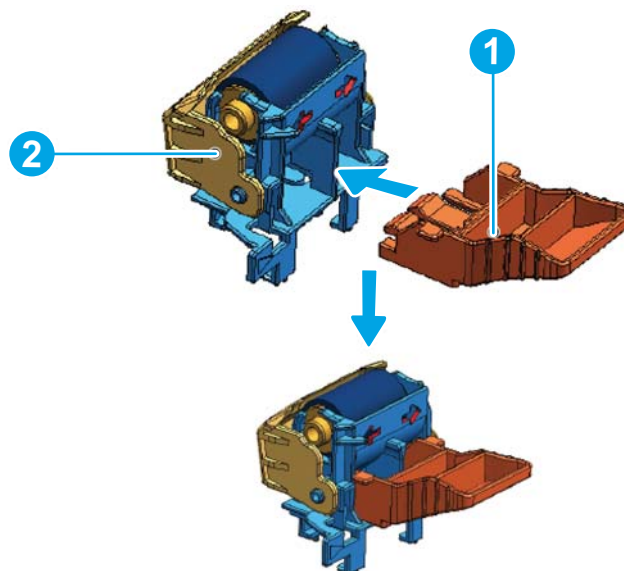
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

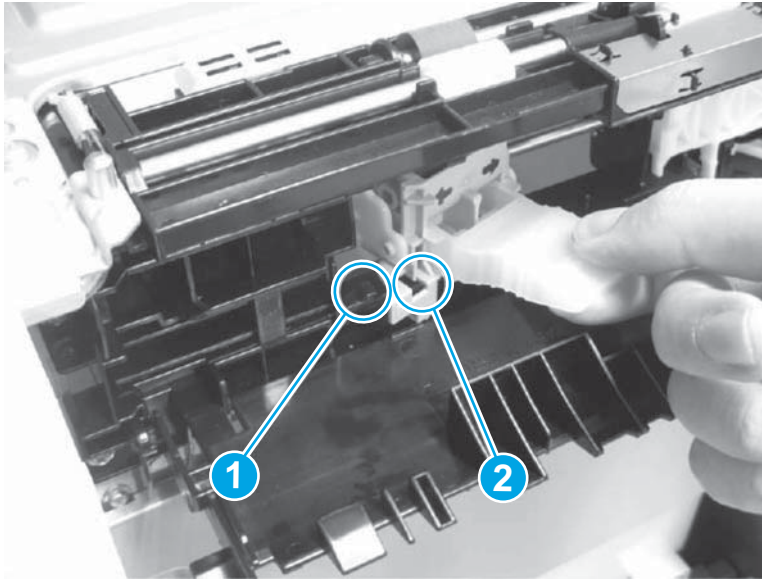
- a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2814 HCI retard roller assembly hole



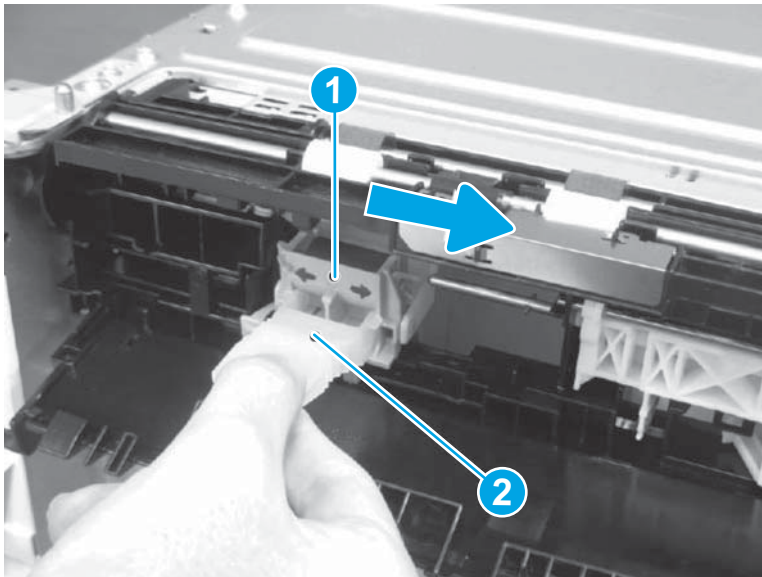
- b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2815 Insert boss




- c. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
- d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2816 Remove retard roller replacement tool





Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

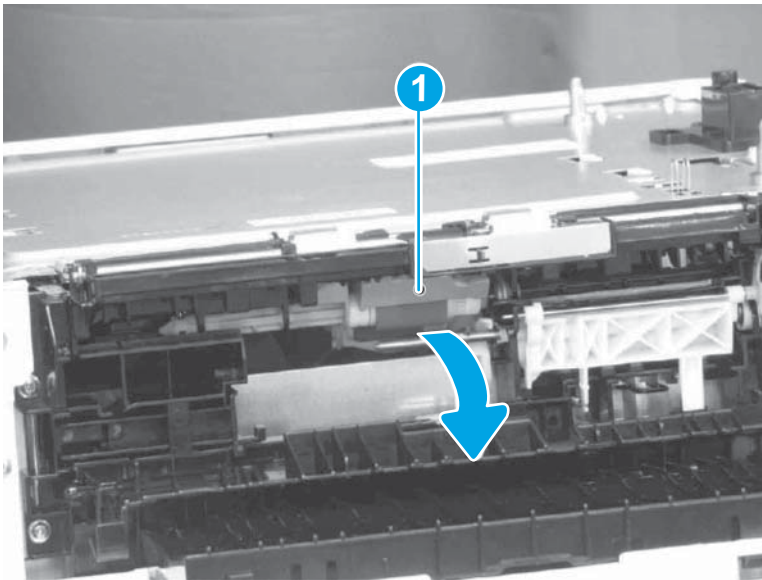
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI pickup roller assembly

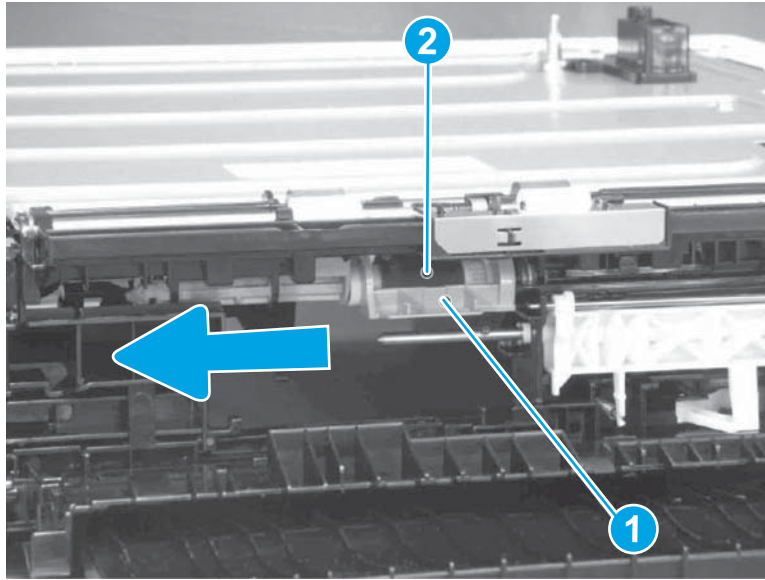
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2817 Open tab



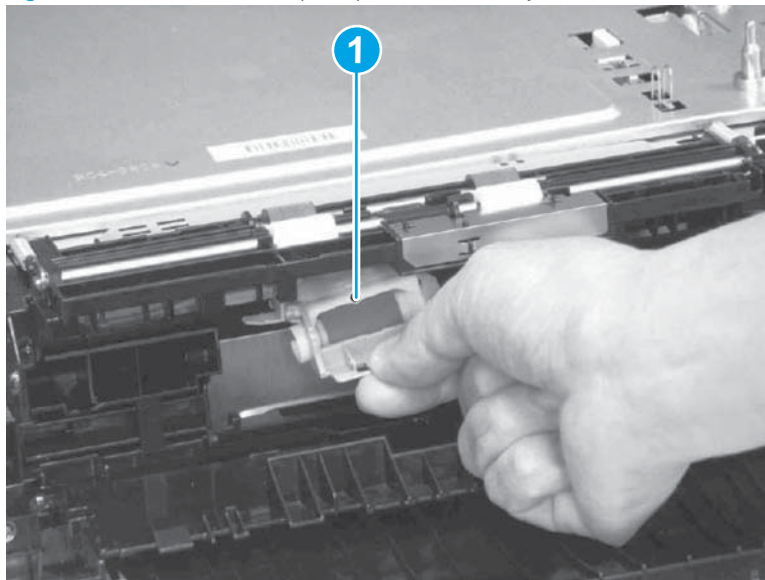
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2818 Slide HCI pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2819 Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly



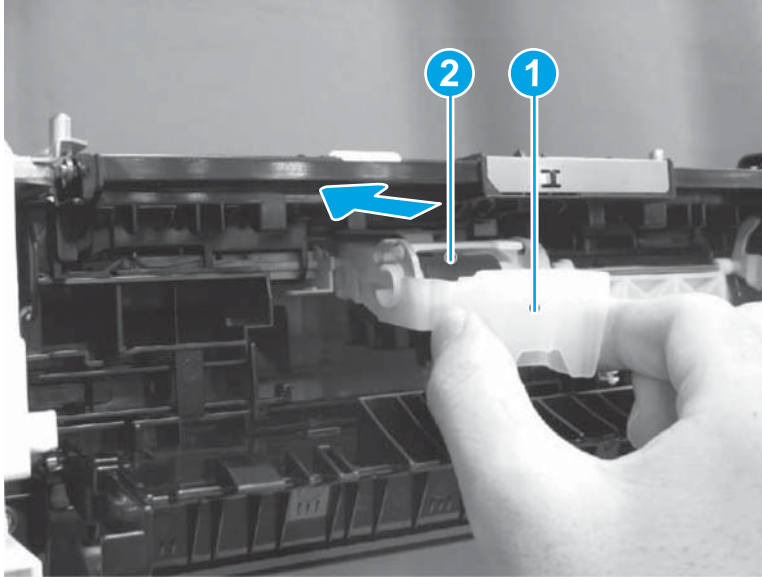
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

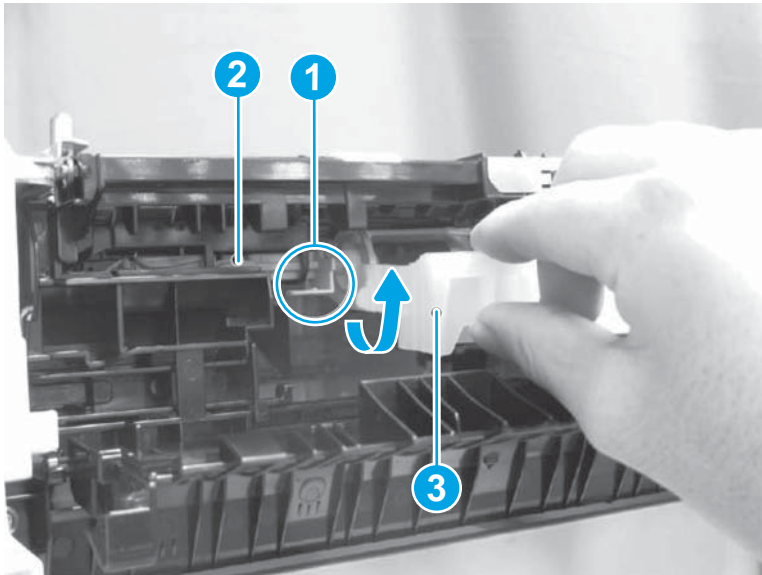
- a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2820 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



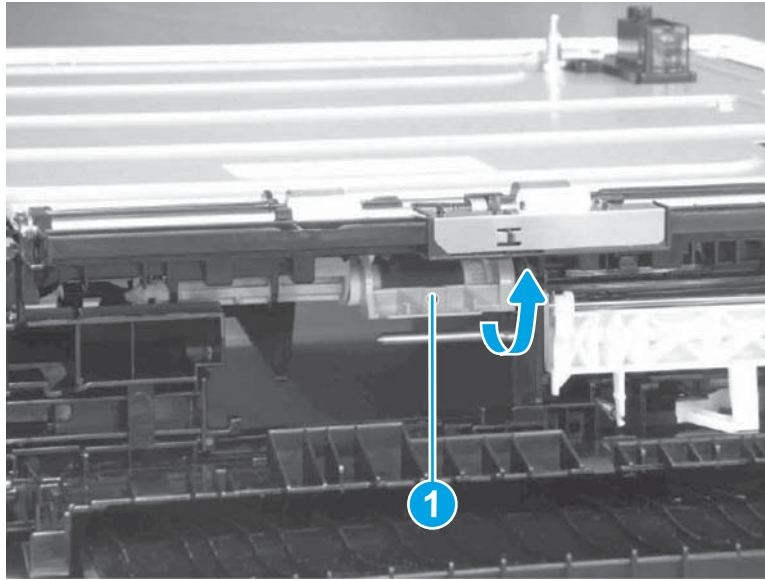
- b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the HCI pickup roller assembly.
- c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).


Figure 1-2821 Remove replacement tool



- d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2822 Rotate tab to close



 **NOTE:** If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

- a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2823 Correct position of tab

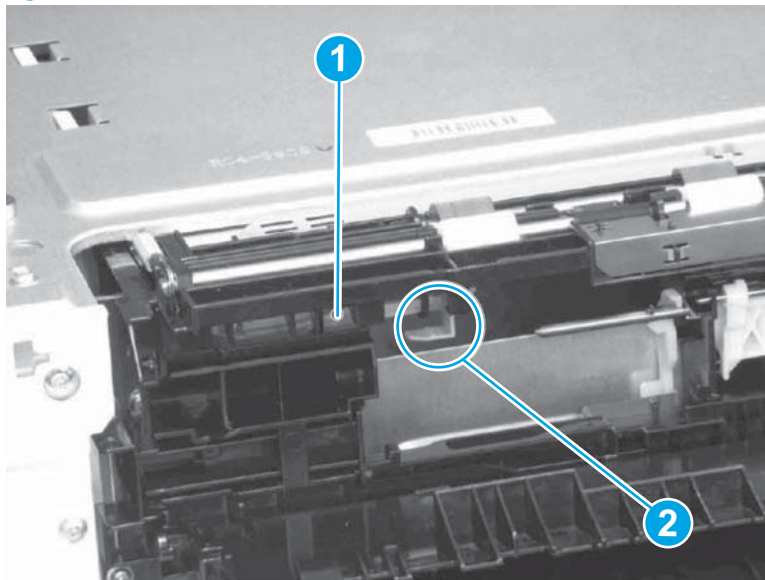
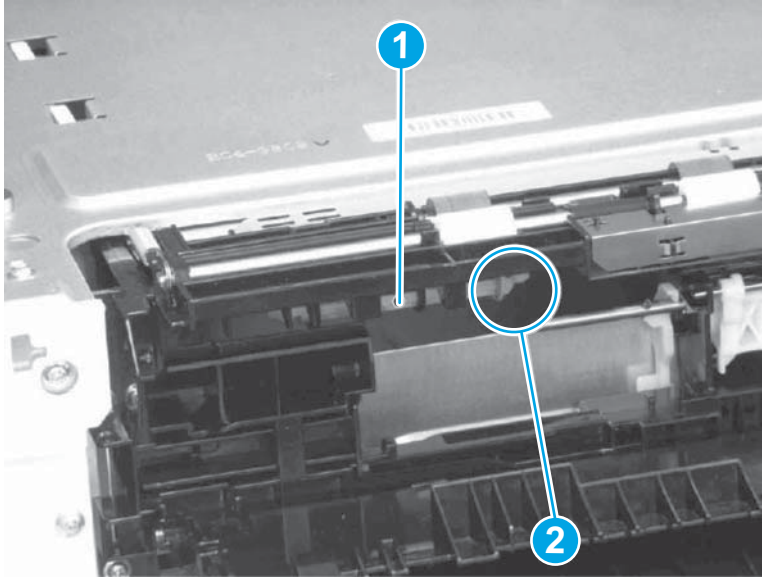
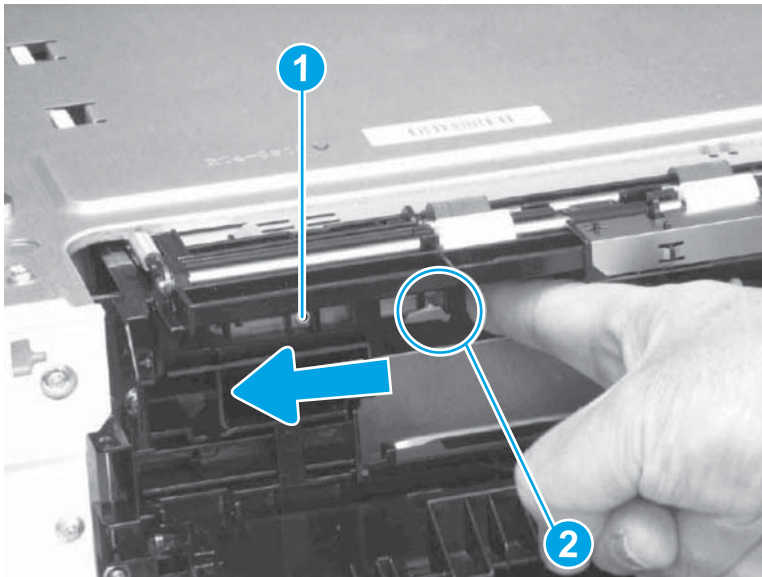


Figure 1-2824 Incorrect position of tab



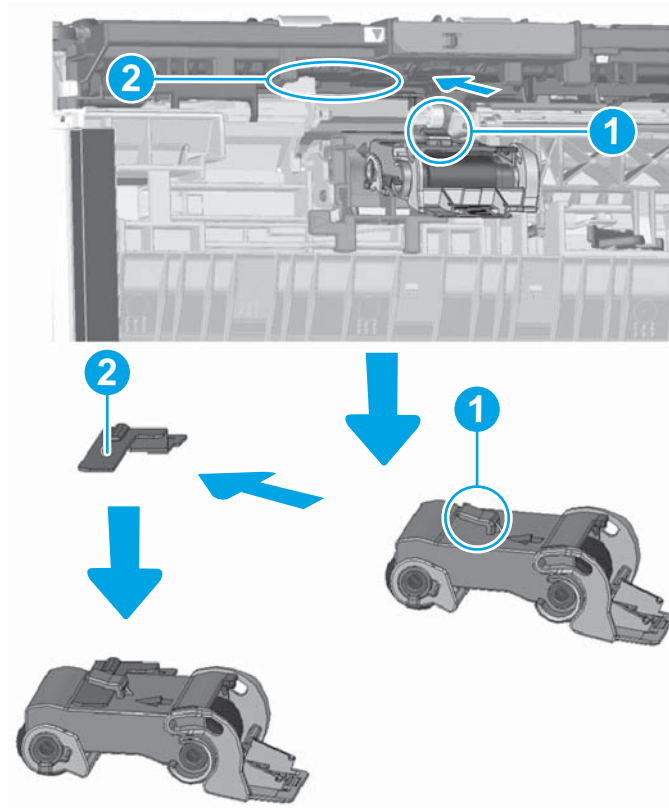
- b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2825 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



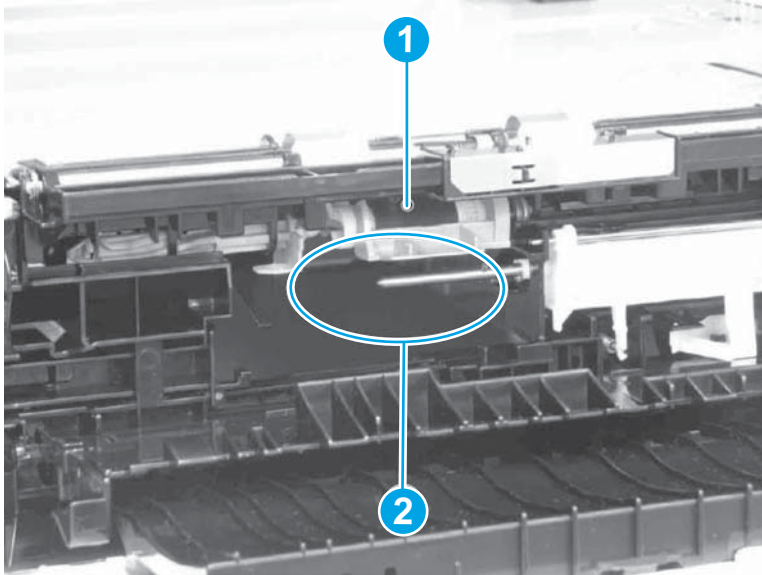
- c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the HCI pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2826 Insert hook



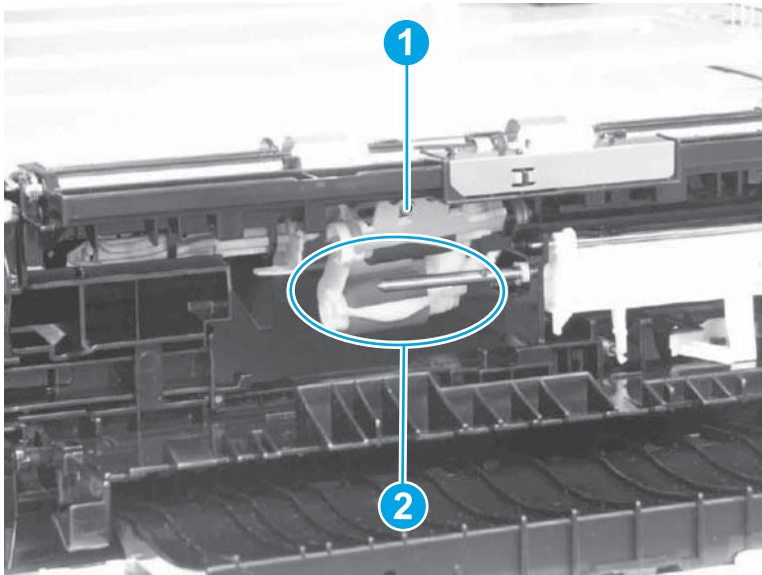
- d. Check condition of the HCI pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2827 Correct position of roller



 **NOTE:** The hook of the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

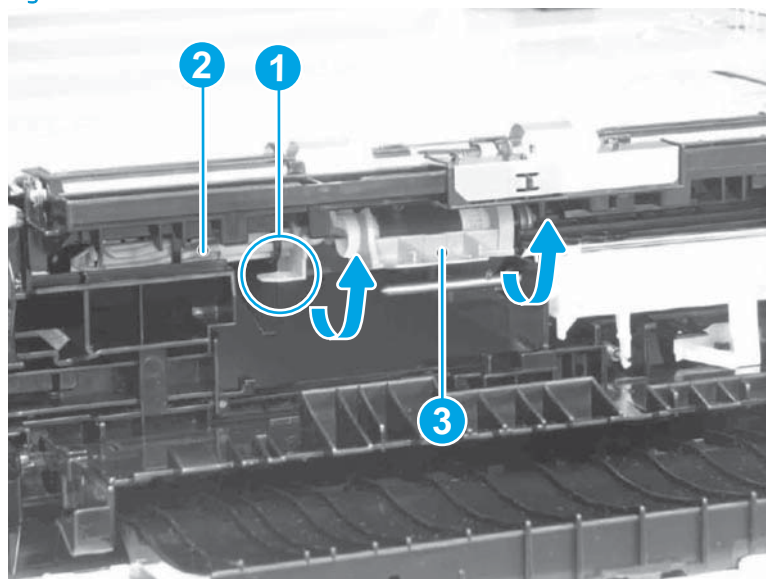
Figure 1-2828 Incorrect position of roller



- e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

- f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2829 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA part number	
---	--

RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly
----------------	-----------------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

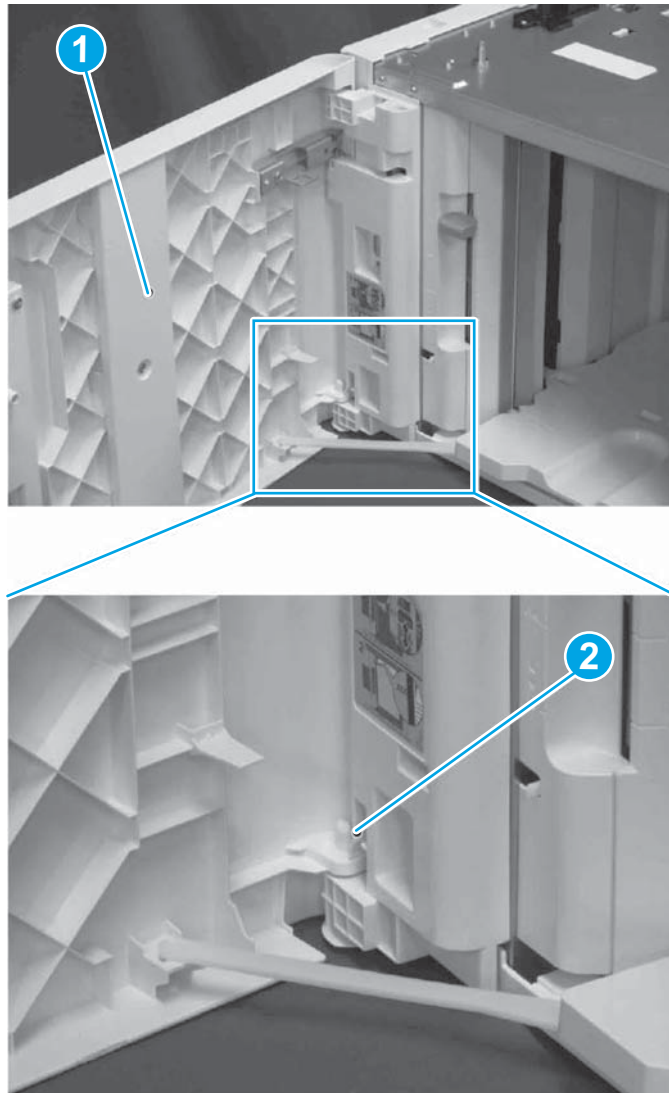
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

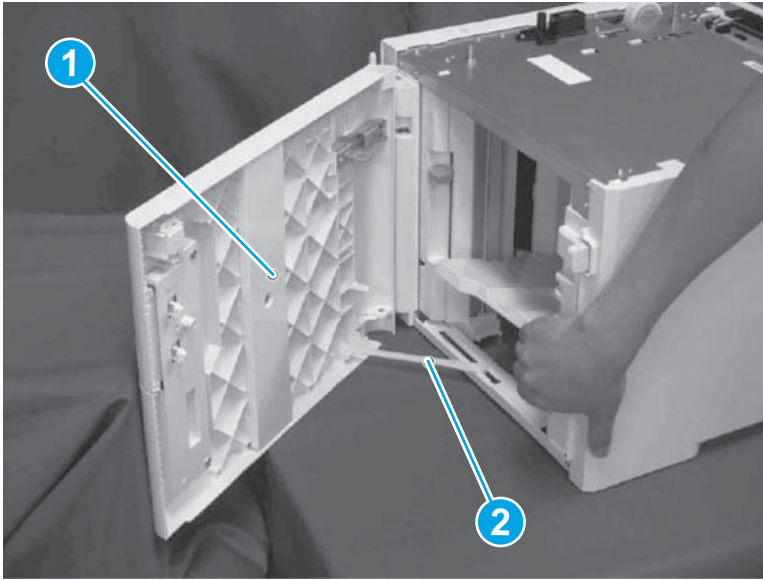
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2830 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

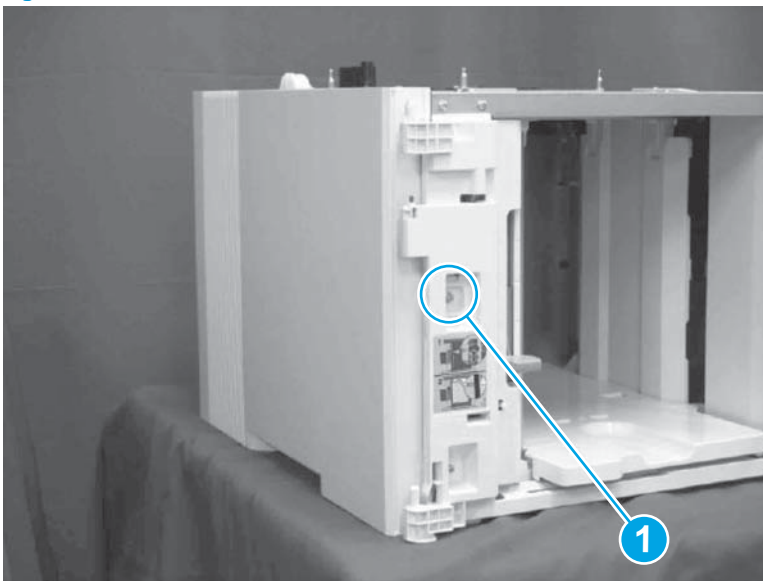
Figure 1-2831 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

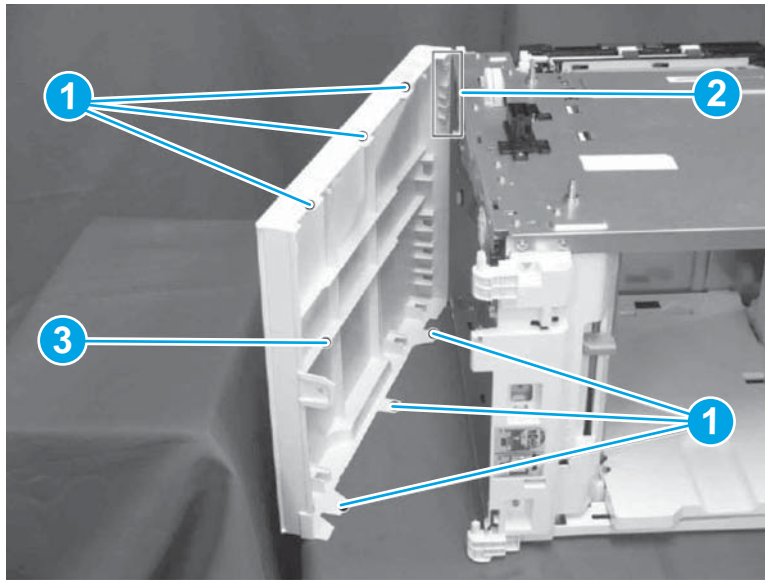
Figure 1-2832 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

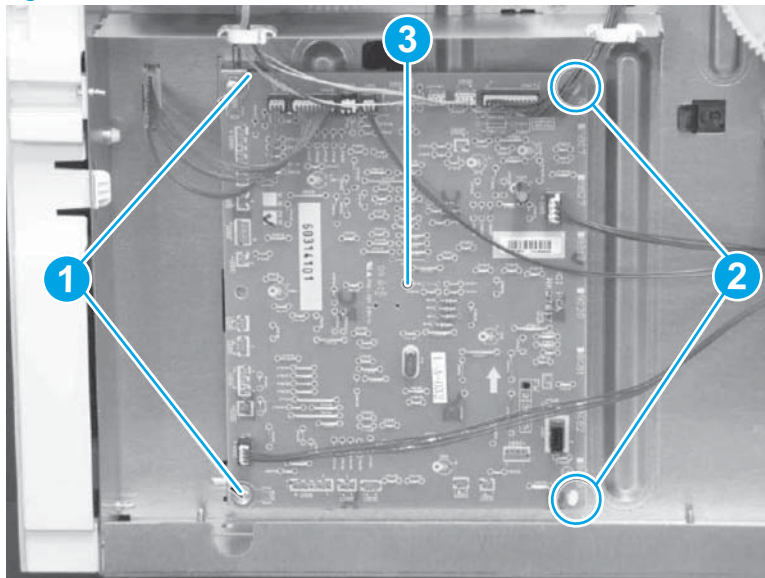
Figure 1-2833 Remove left cover




Step 3: Remove the HCI controller PCA

1. Disconnect all connectors on the HCI controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the HCI controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2834 Remove HCI controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox \(M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA](#)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover part number	
RC4-9579-000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

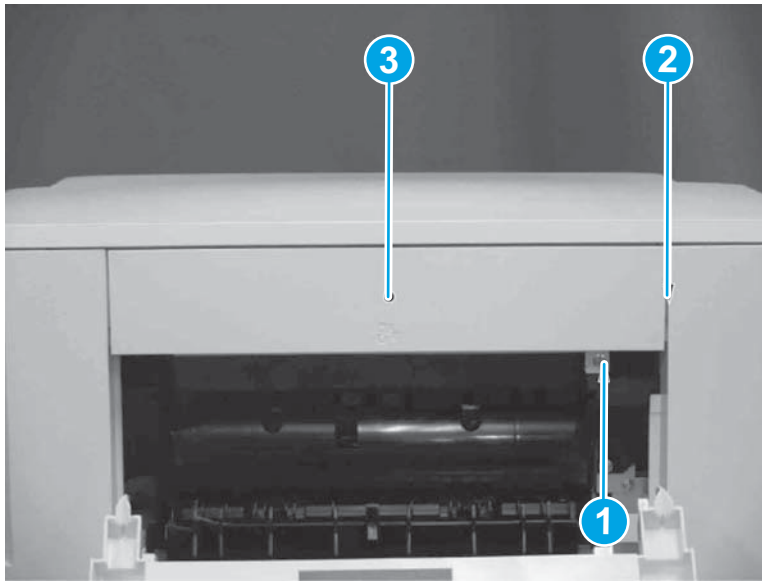
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2835 Remove rear upper cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover part number	
RL2-1827-000CN	Upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

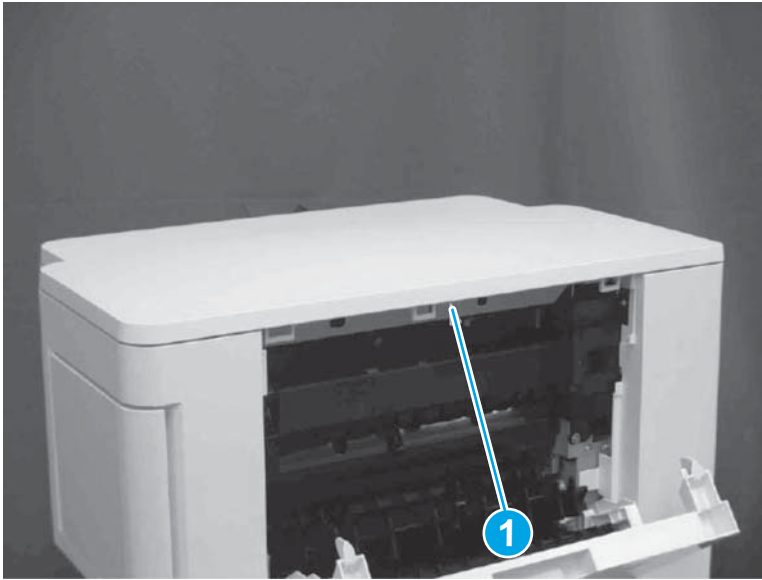
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

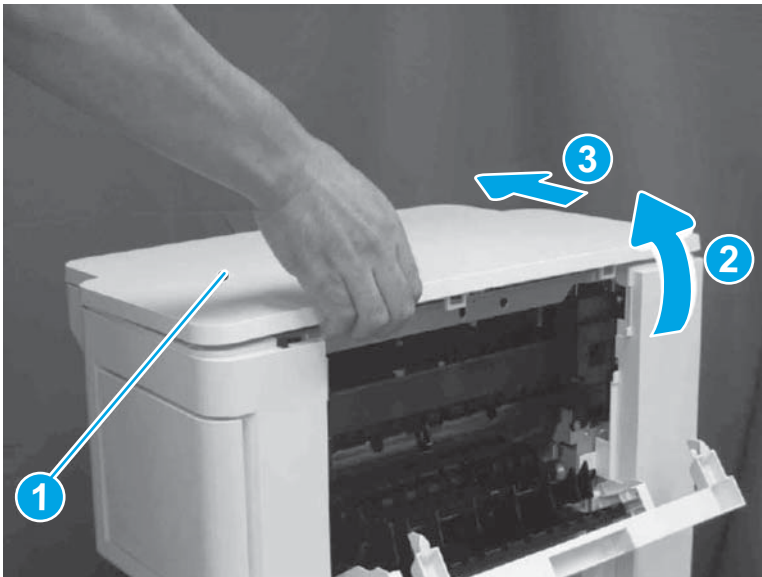
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2836 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-2837 Remove top cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler cover\).](#)

[Click here to view a video of this procedure \(stapler door\).](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
RC4-9582-000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

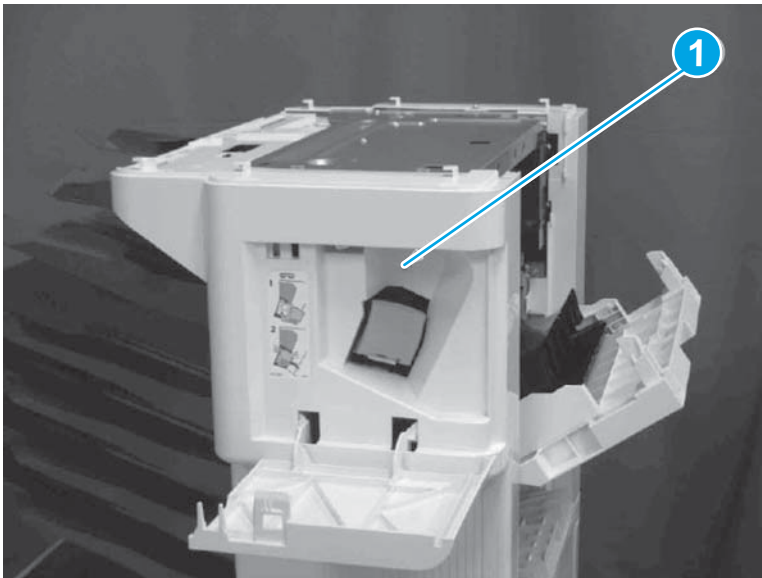
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

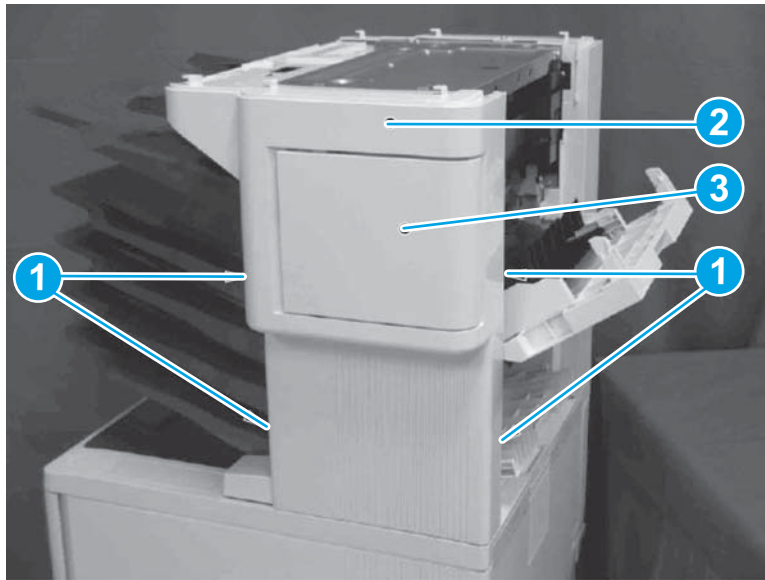
Figure 1-2838 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

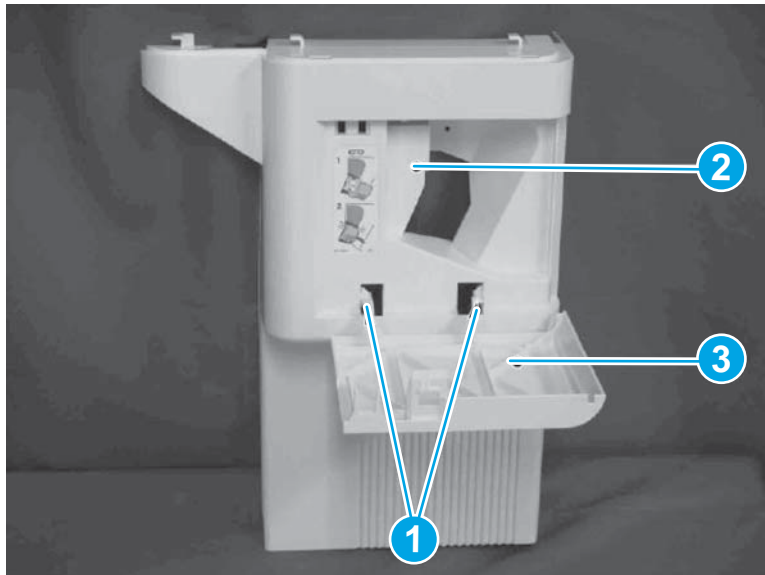
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2839 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2840 Remove staple door from staple cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover part number	
--	--

RC4-9442-000CN	Left corner cover
----------------	-------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

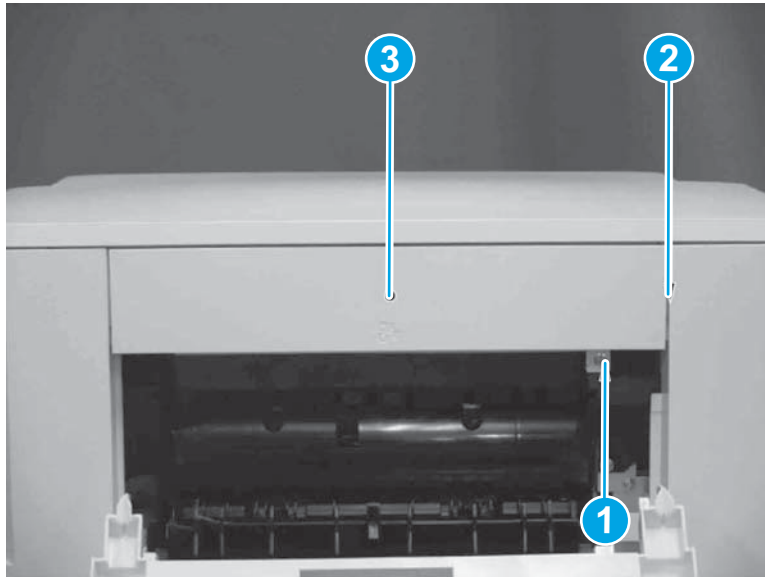
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2841 Remove rear upper cover



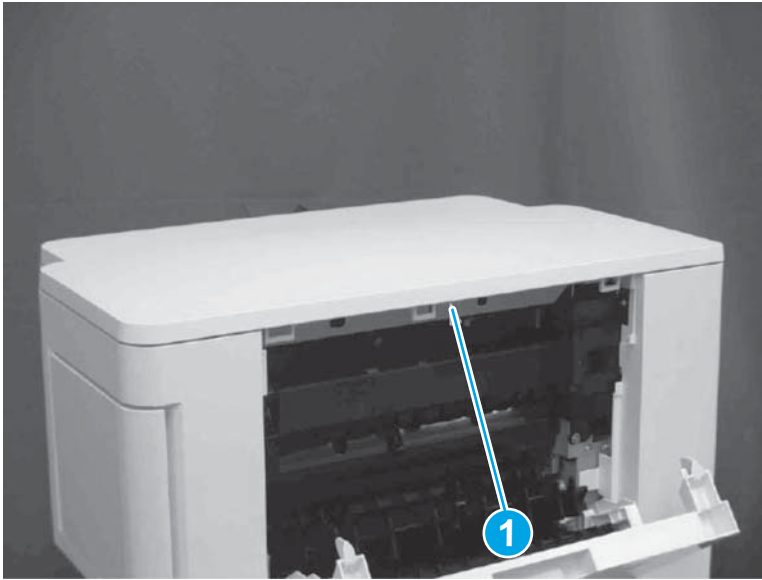
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

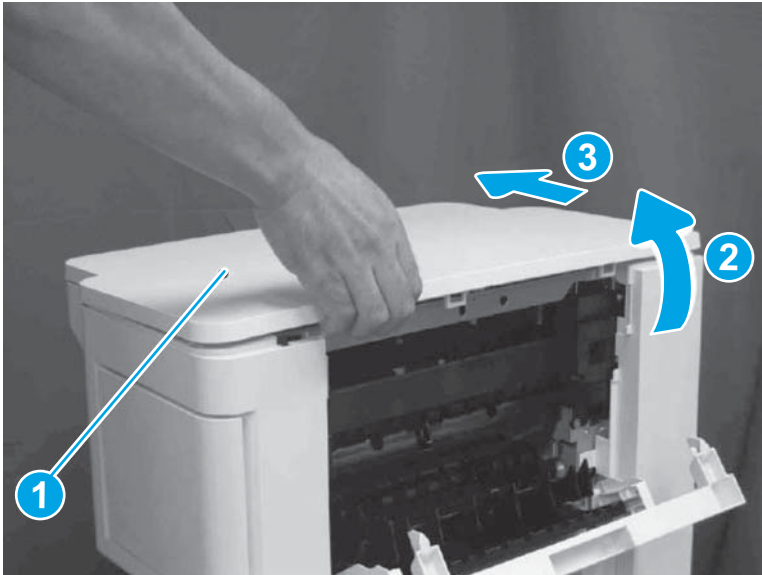
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2842 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2843 Remove top cover



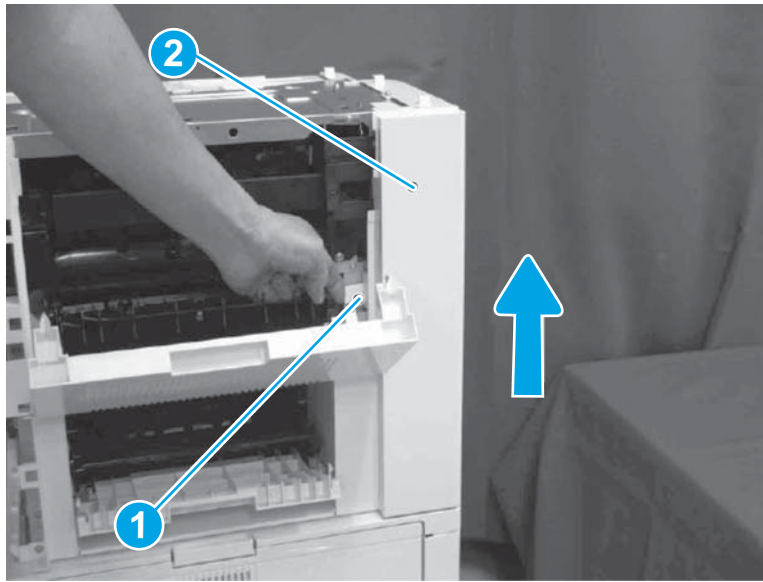
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2844 Remove the left corner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover part number	
RC4-9440-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

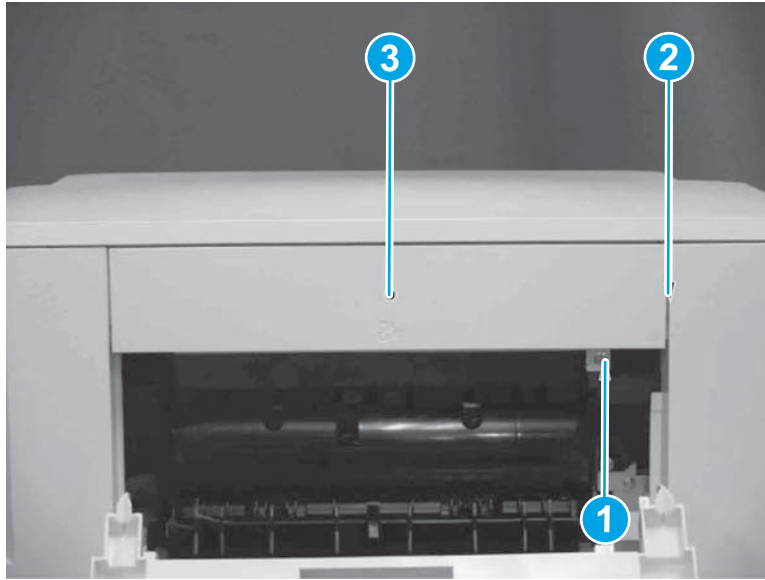
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2845 Remove rear upper cover

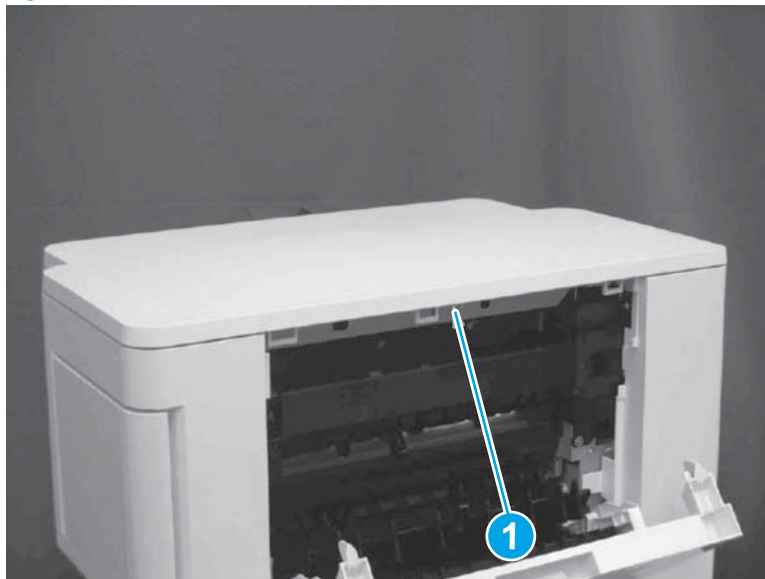


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

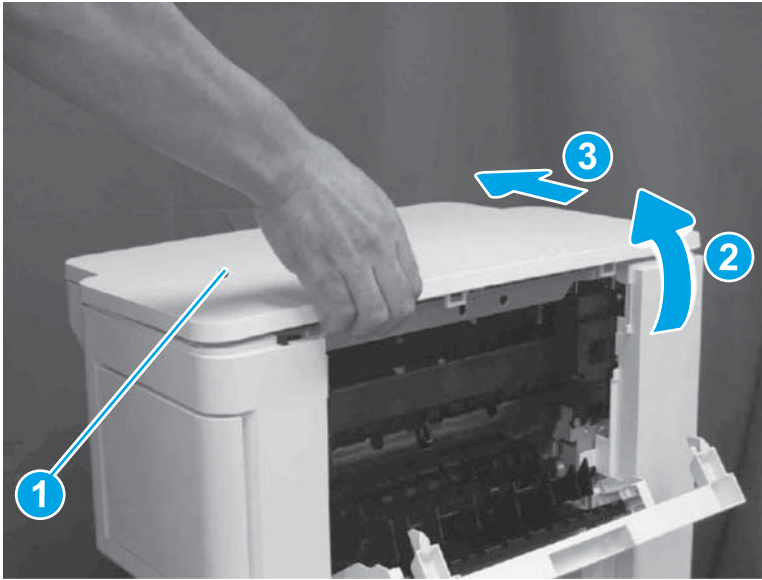
Figure 1-2846 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2847 Remove top cover

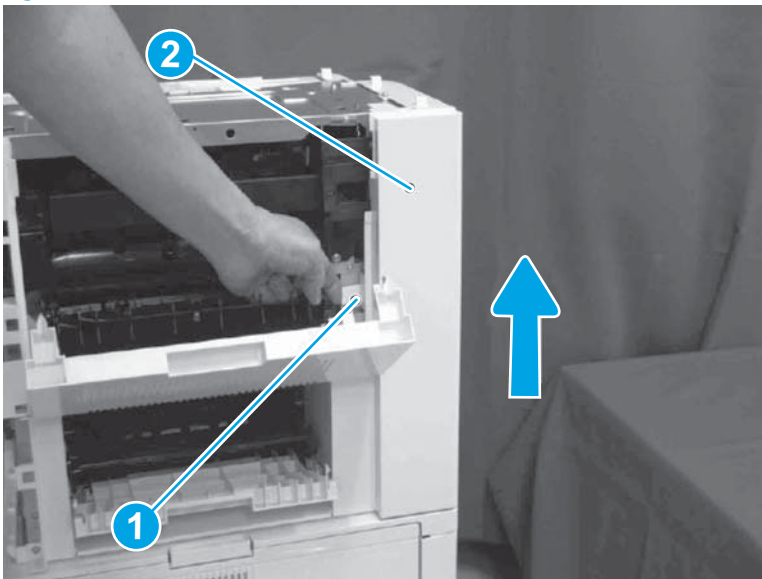



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2848 Remove the left corner cover



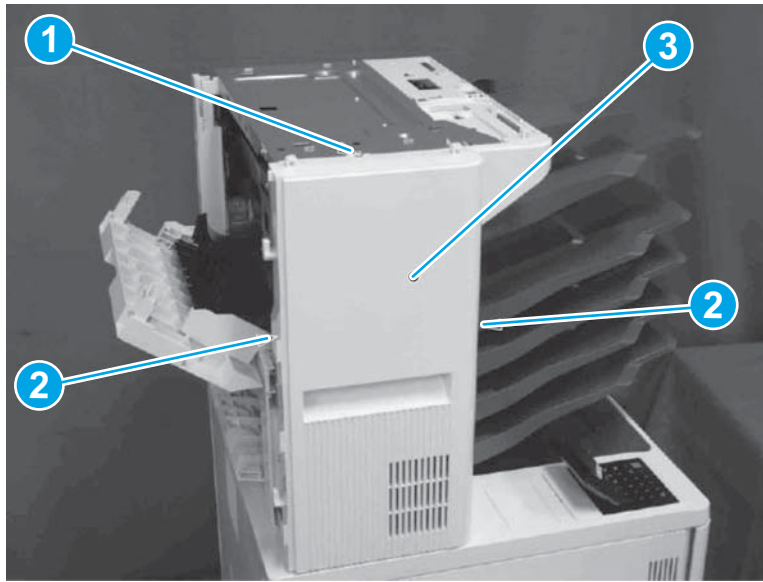
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2849 Remove left cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4-9446-000CN	Rear stapler cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

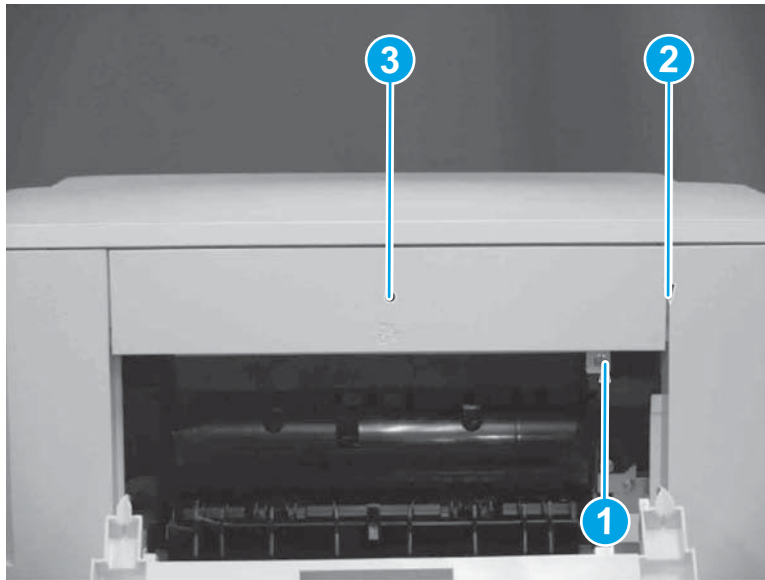
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2850 Remove rear upper cover

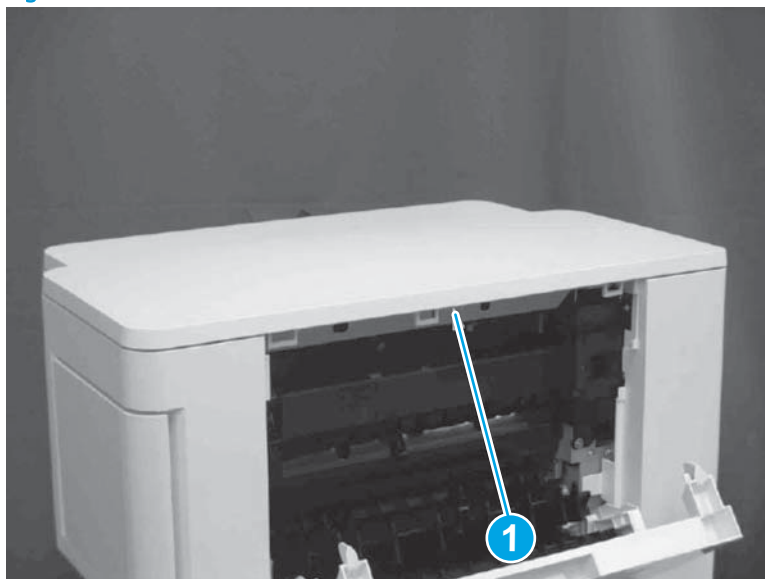


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

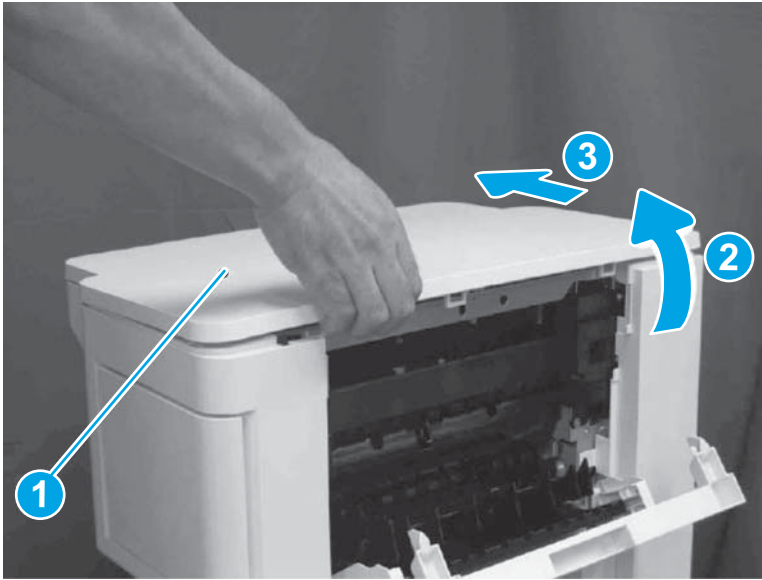
Figure 1-2851 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2852 Remove top cover

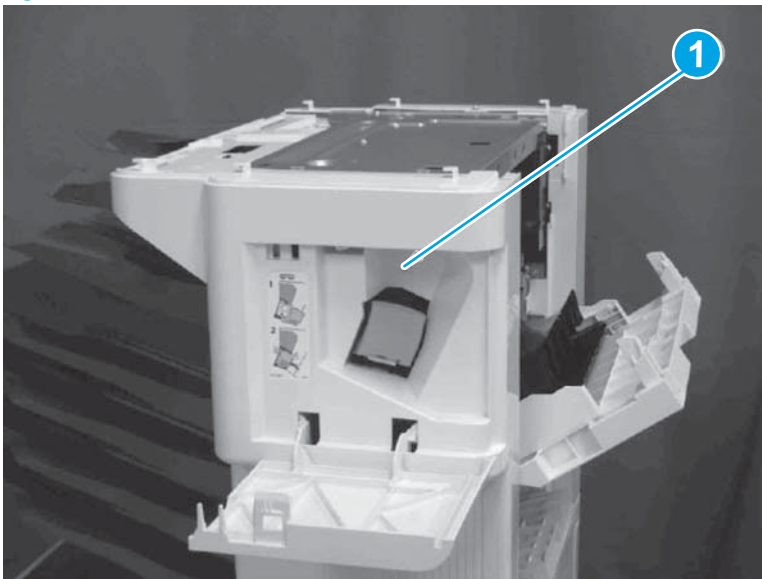


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

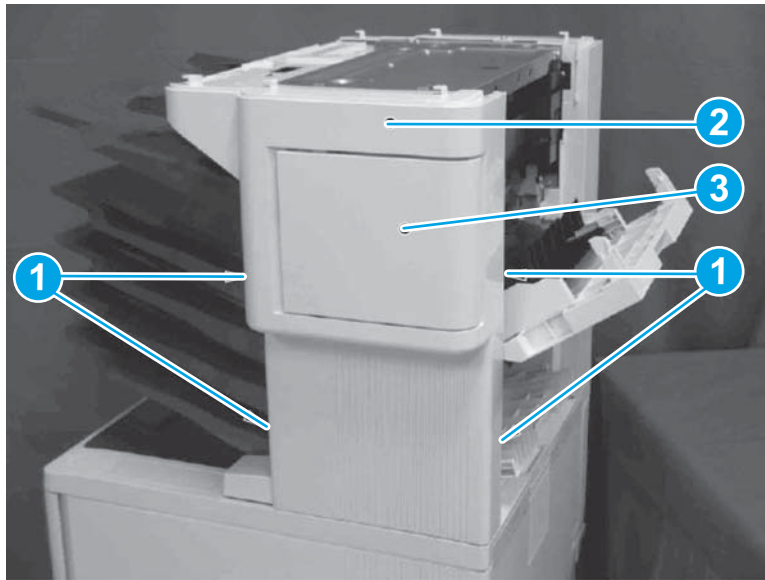
Figure 1-2853 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

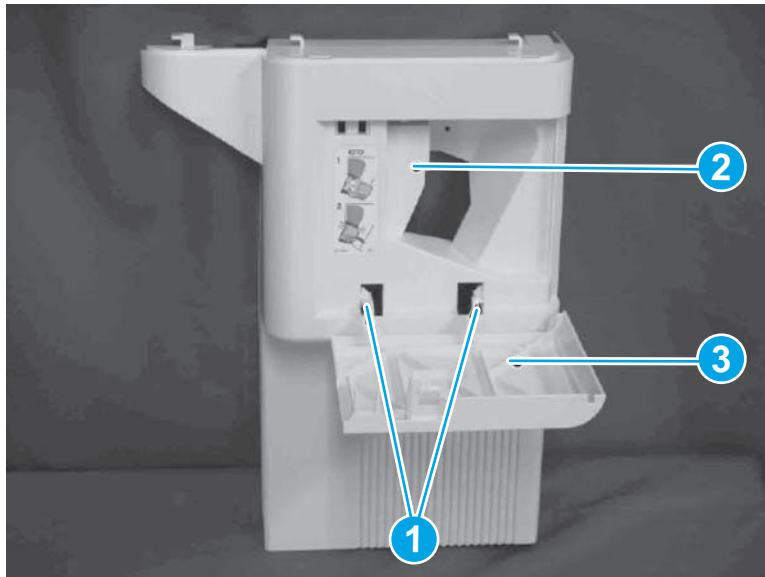
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2854 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2855 Remove staple door from staple cover



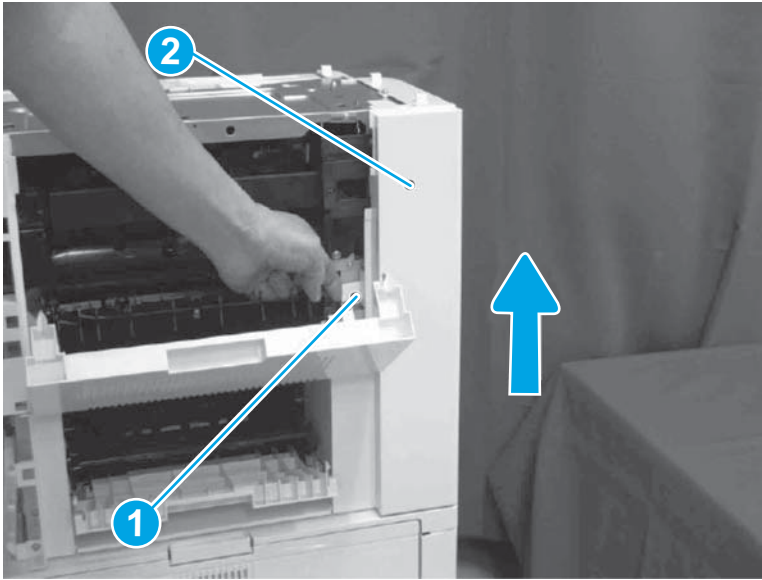
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2856 Remove the left corner cover

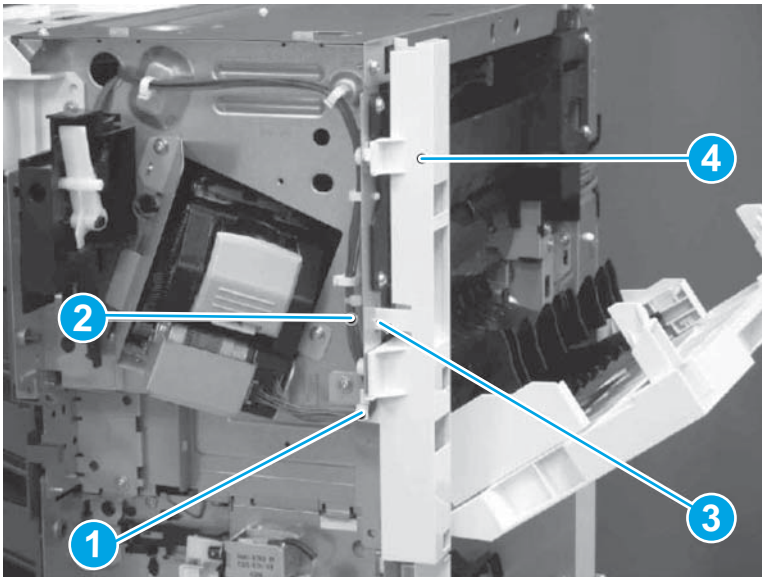


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

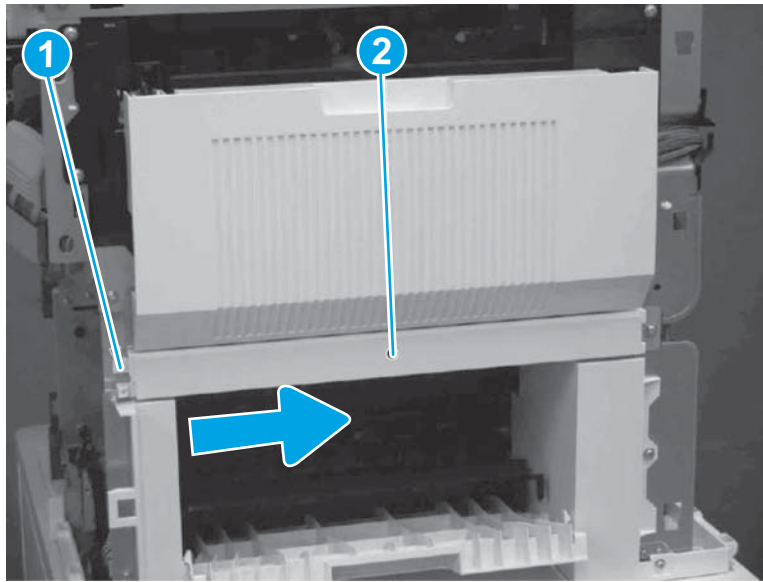
Figure 1-2857 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2858 Remove rear cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover part number	
RC4-9443-000CN	Left inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

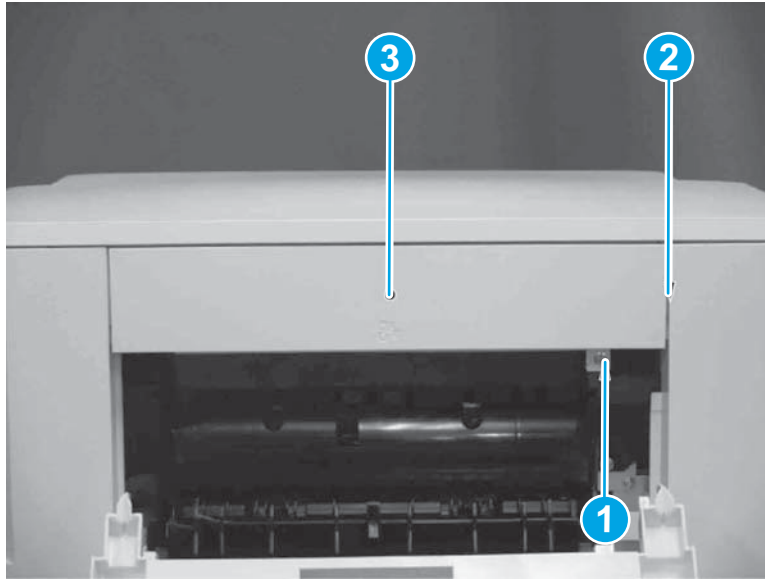
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2859 Remove rear upper cover

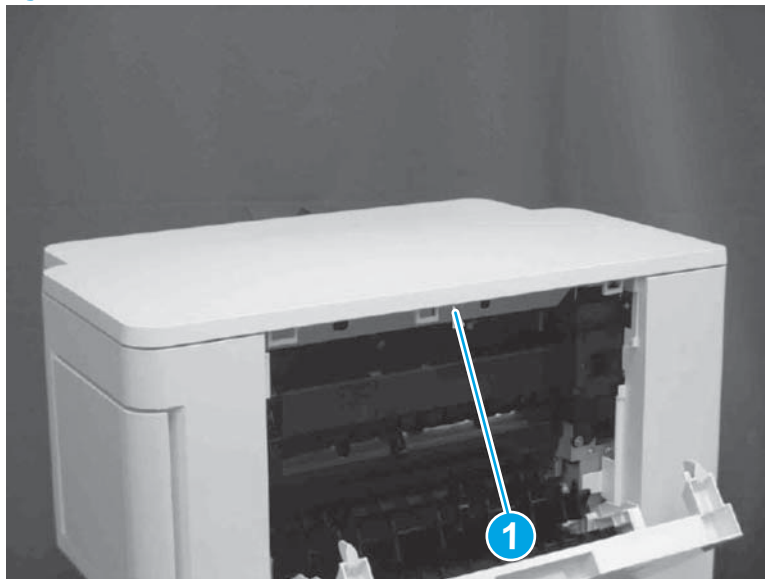


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

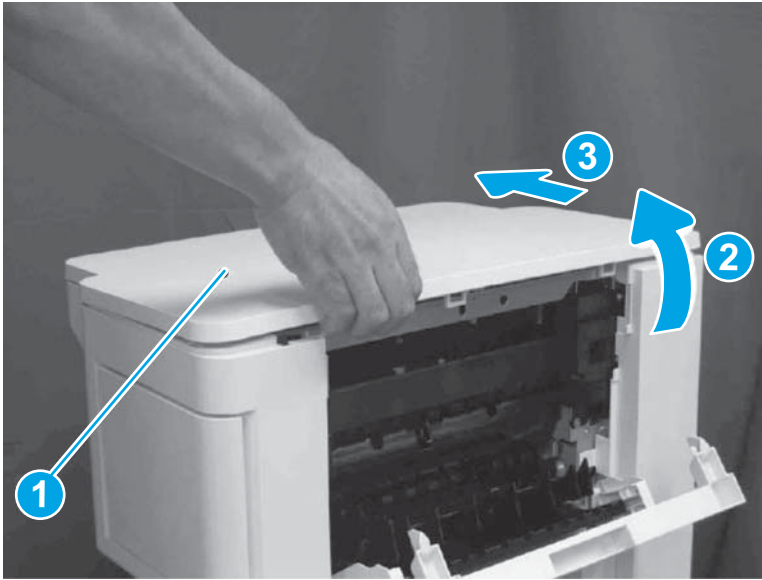
Figure 1-2860 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2861 Remove top cover

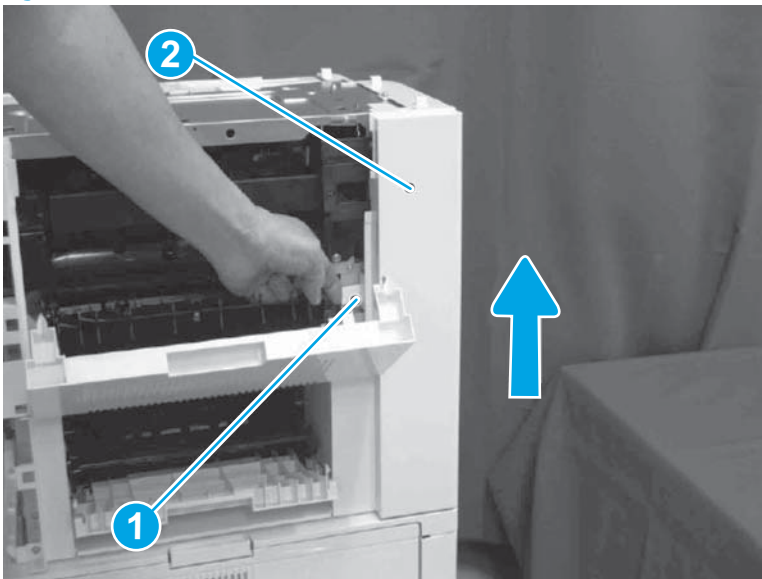


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2862 Remove the left corner cover



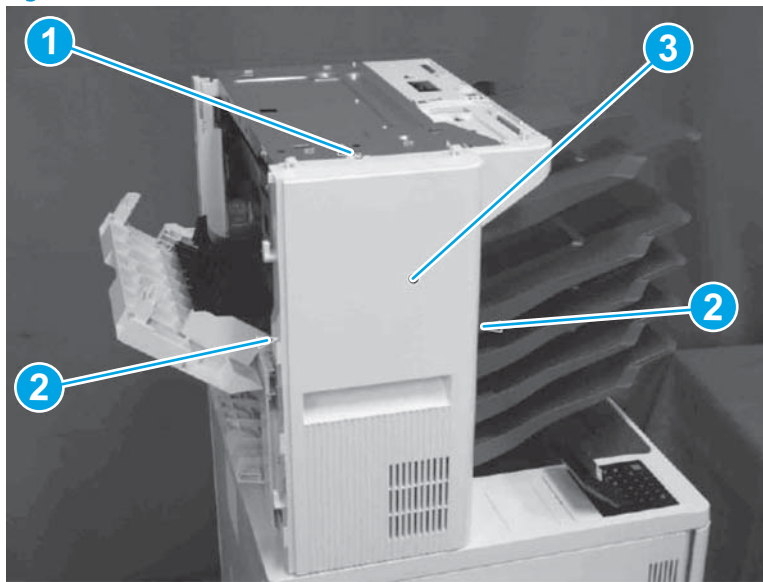
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2863 Remove left cover

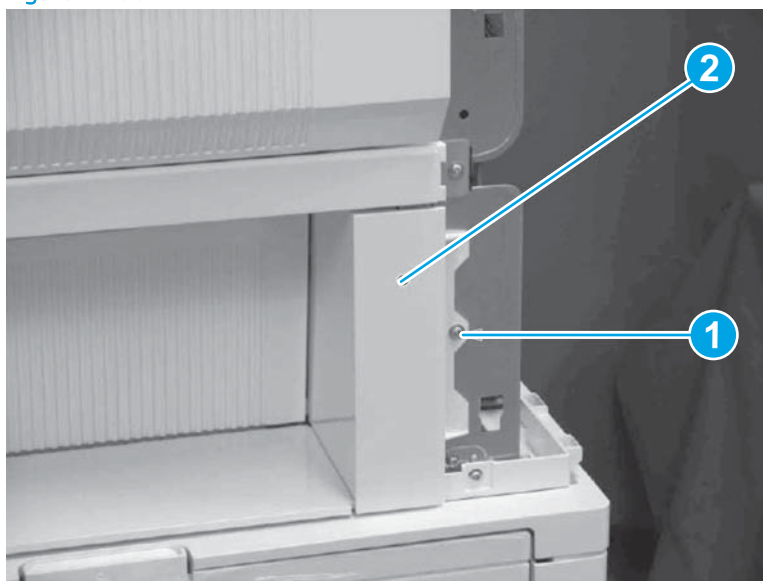



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2864 Remove left inner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover part number	
--	--

RC4-9444-000CN	Right inner cover
----------------	-------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

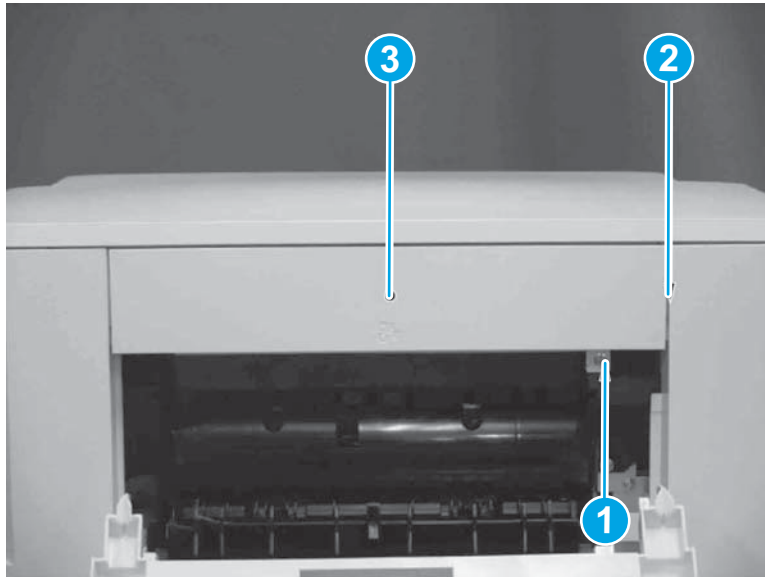
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2865 Remove rear upper cover



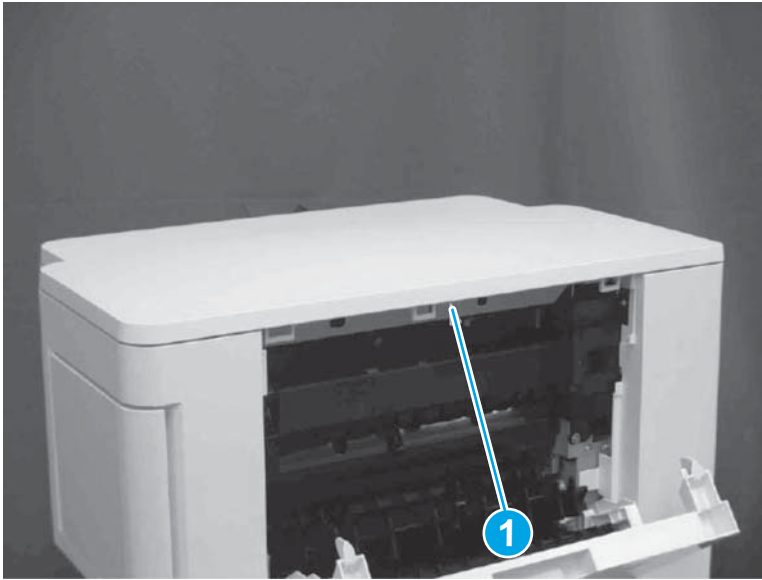
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

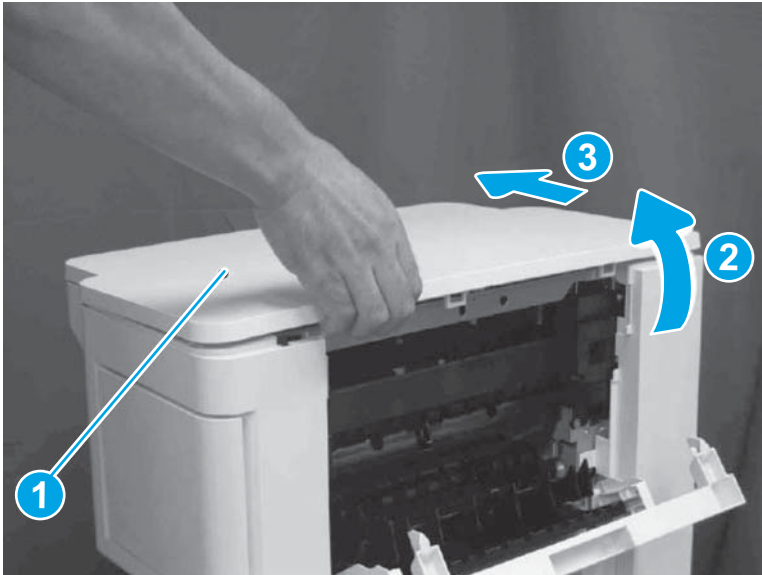
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2866 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2867 Remove top cover



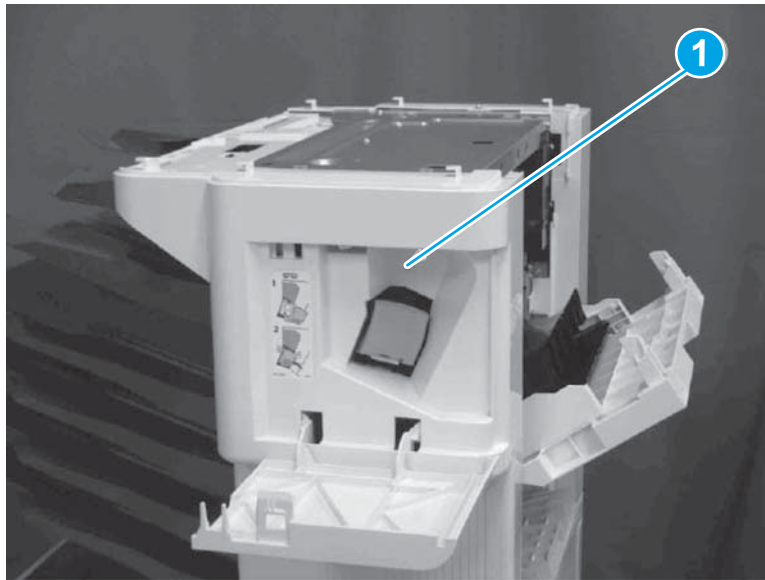
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

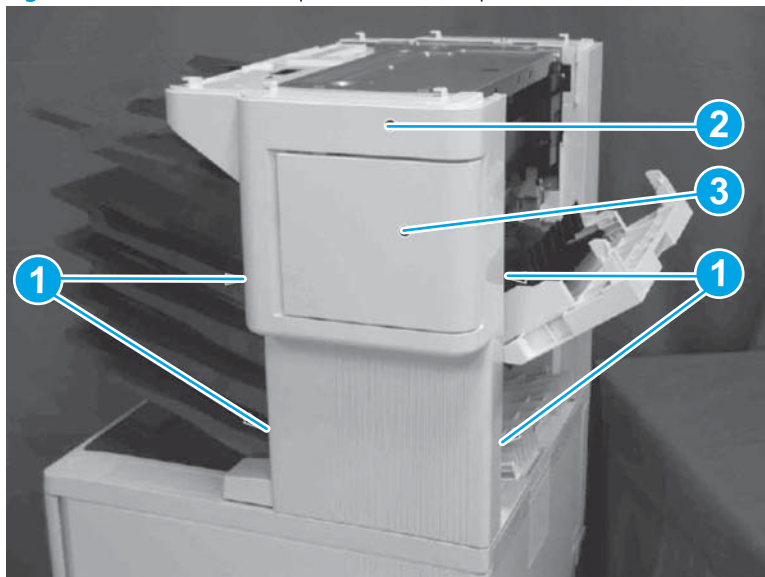
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2868 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

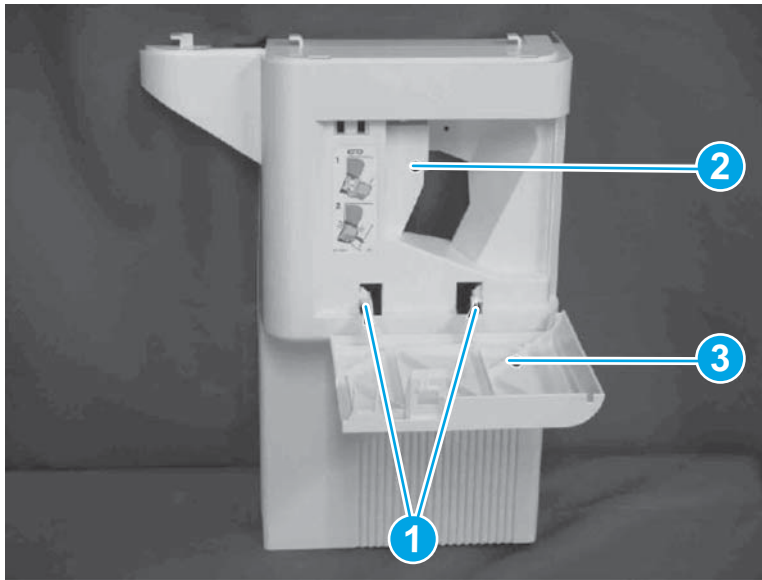
Figure 1-2869 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2870 Remove staple door from staple cover

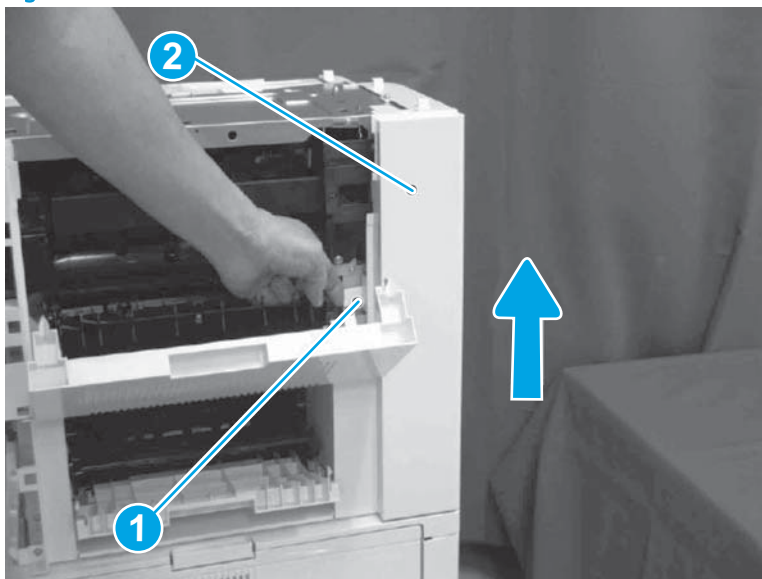



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2871 Remove the left corner cover



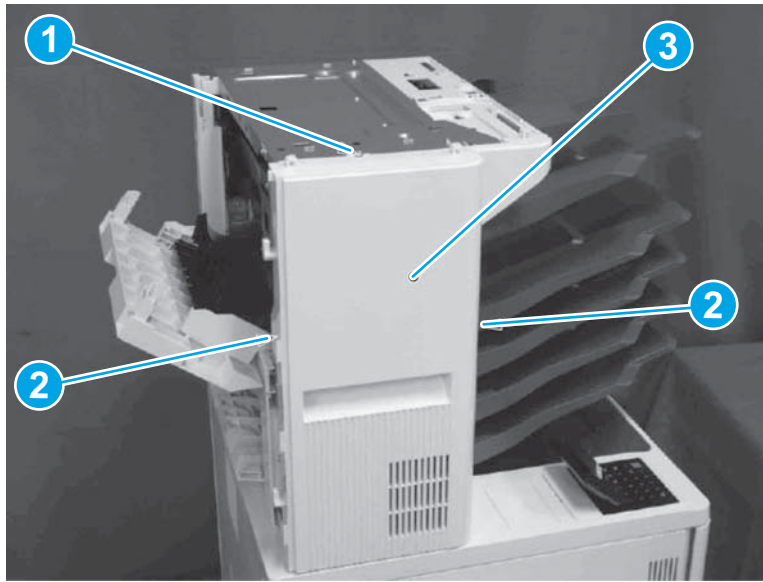
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2872 Remove left cover

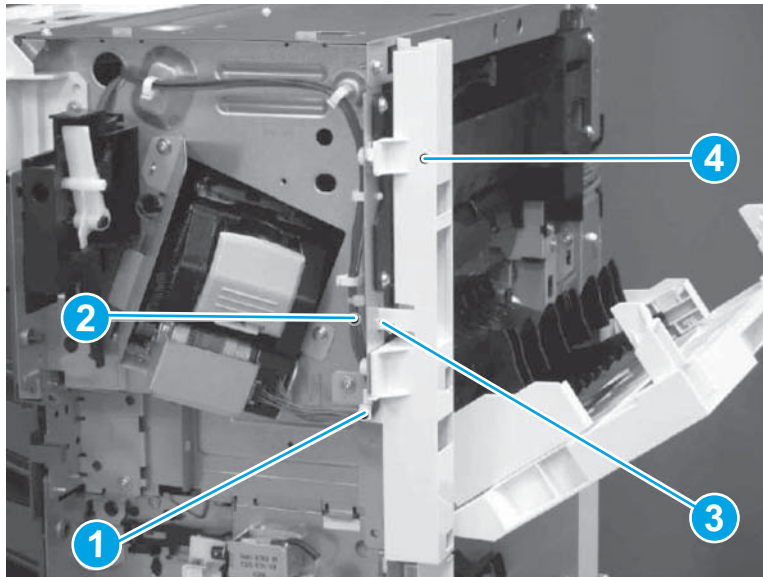


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

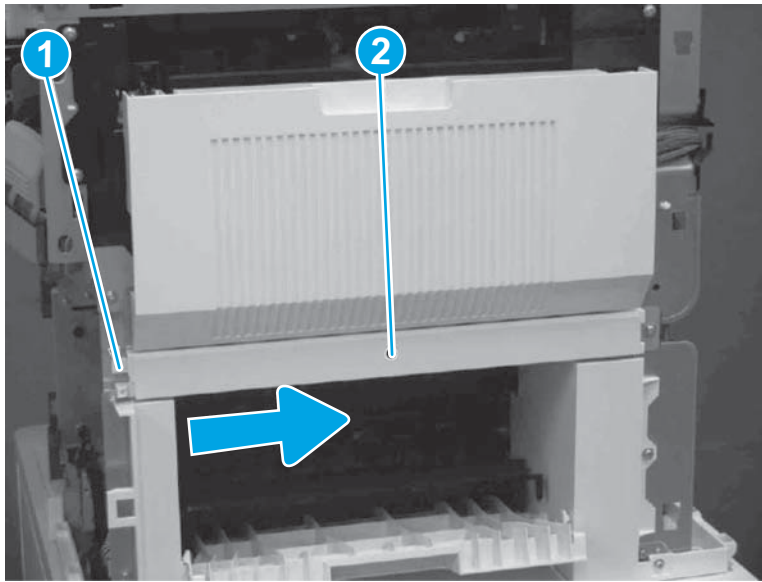
Figure 1-2873 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2874 Remove rear cover

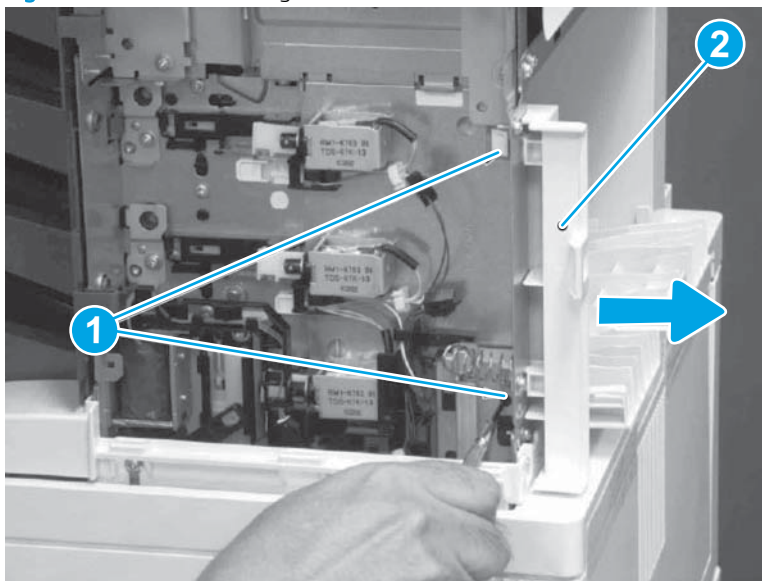



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-2875 Remove right inner cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.


 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

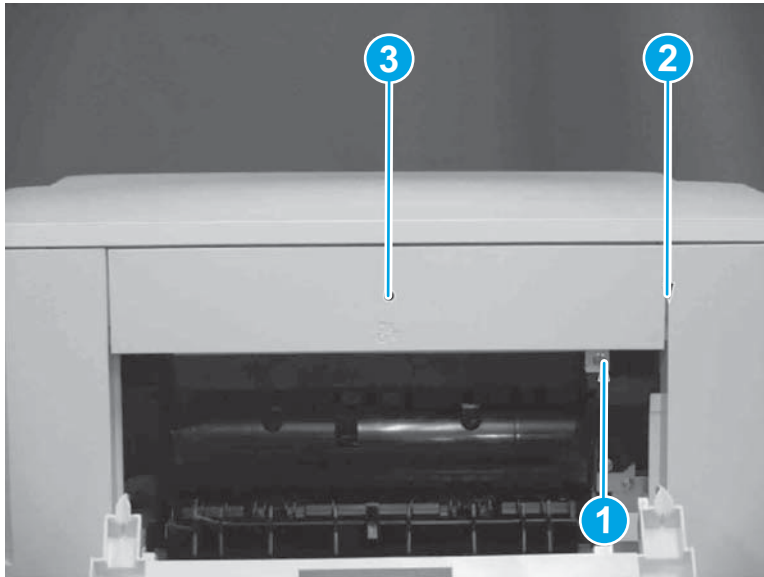
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2876 Remove rear upper cover



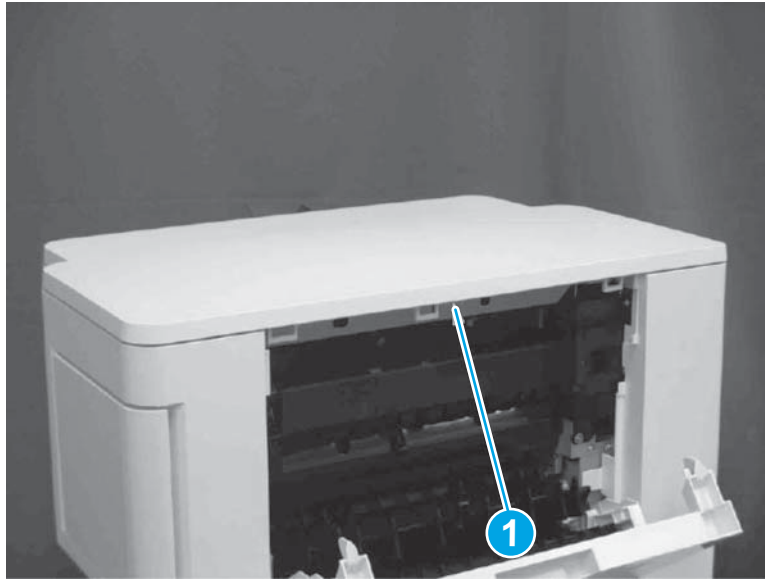
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

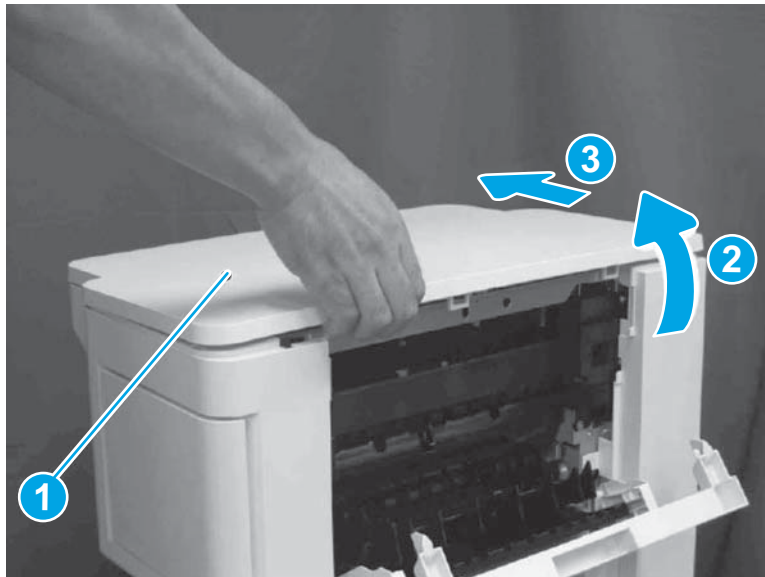
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2877 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2878 Remove top cover



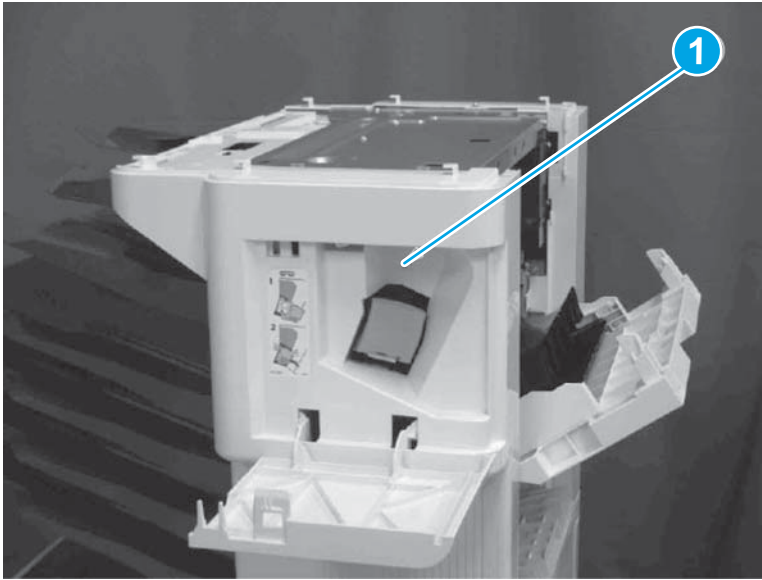
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

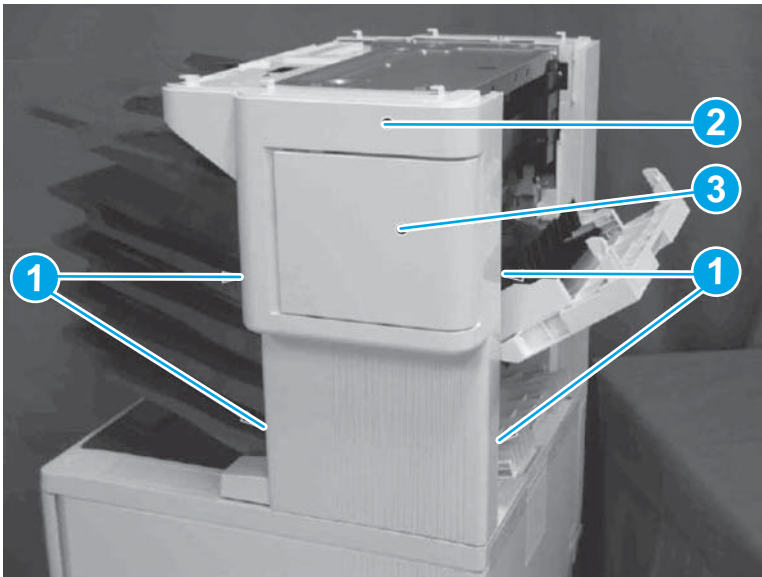
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2879 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

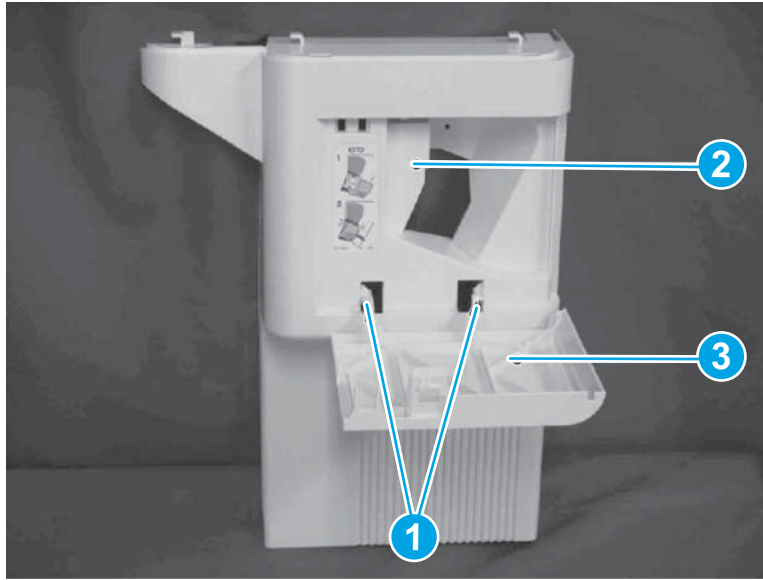
Figure 1-2880 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2881 Remove staple door from staple cover

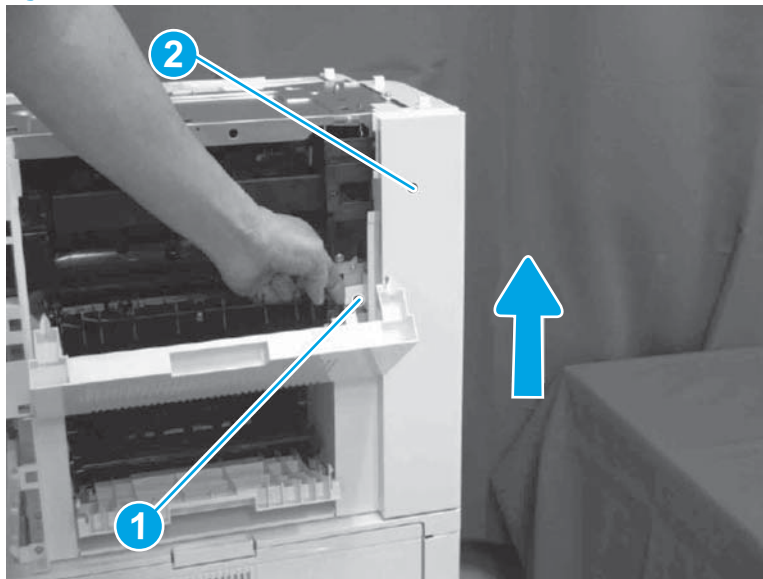


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2882 Remove the left corner cover



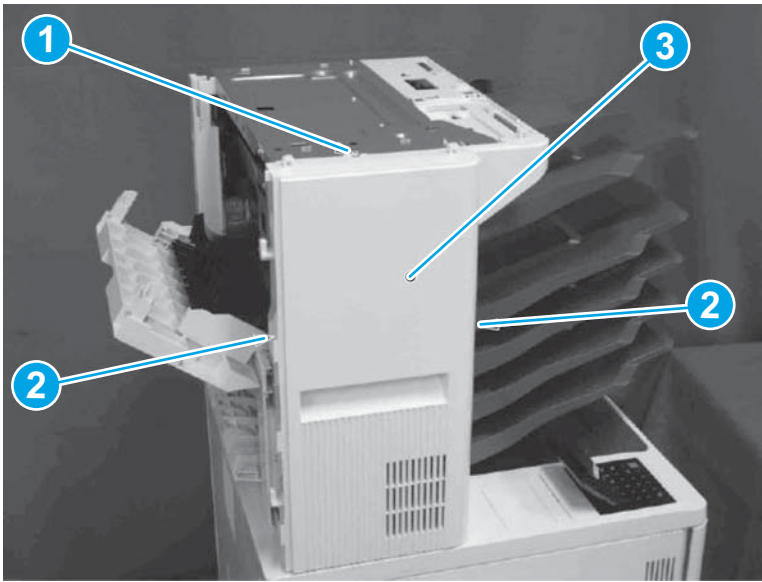
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2883 Remove left cover

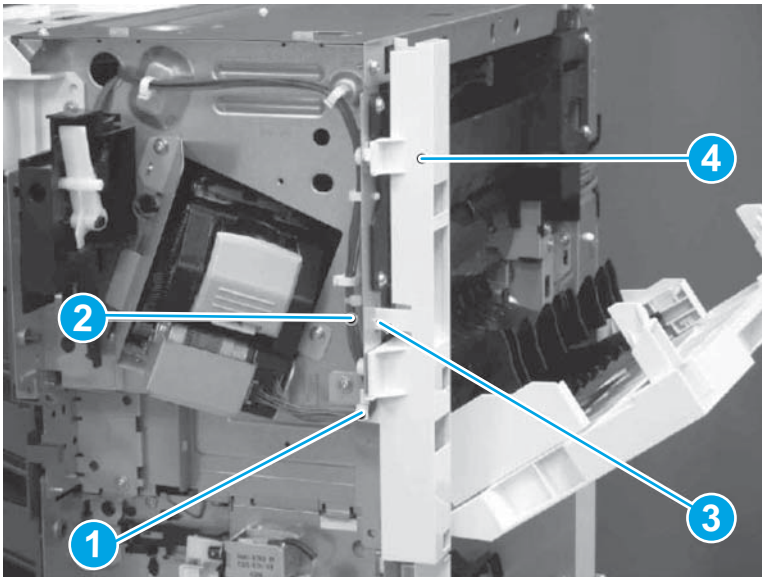


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

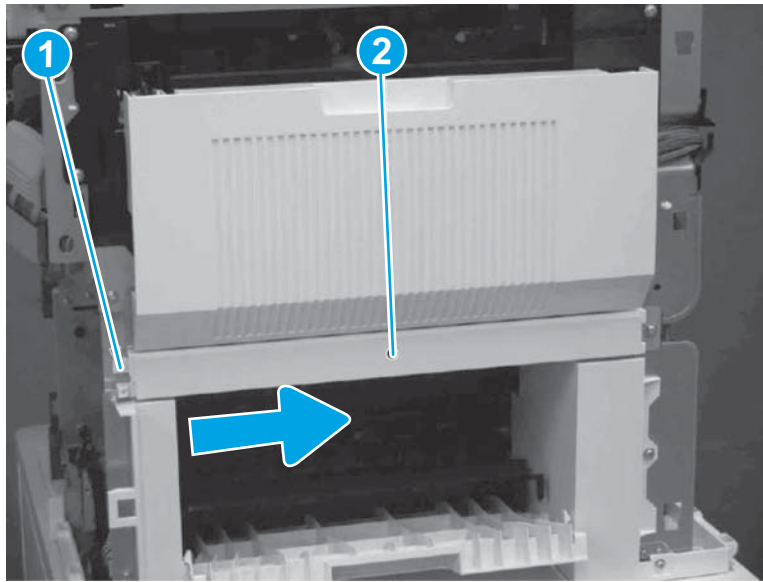
Figure 1-2884 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2885 Remove rear cover

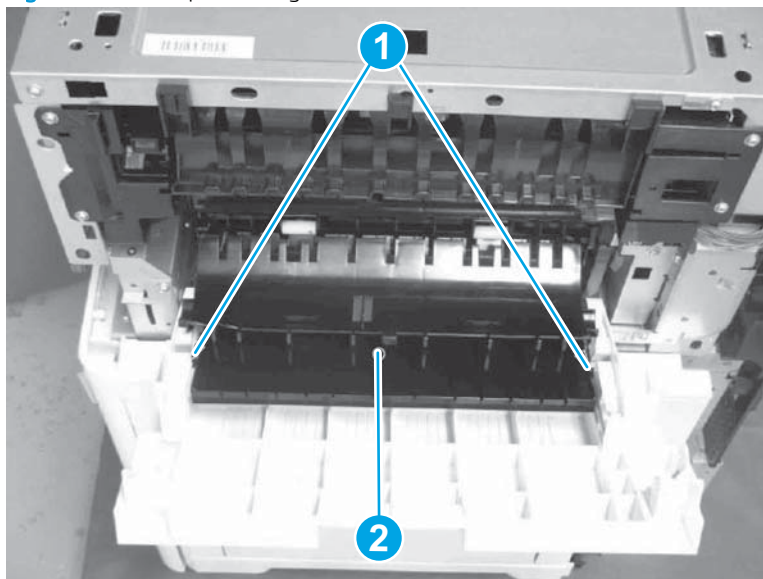


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

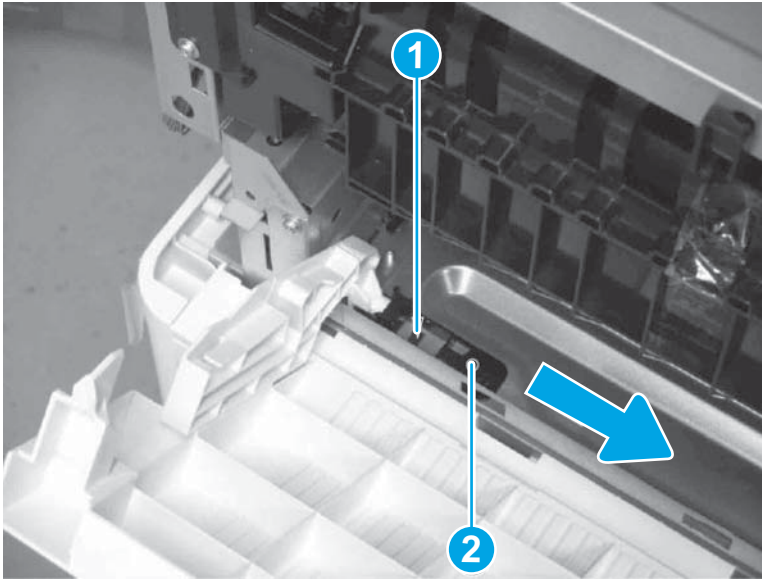
Figure 1-2886 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

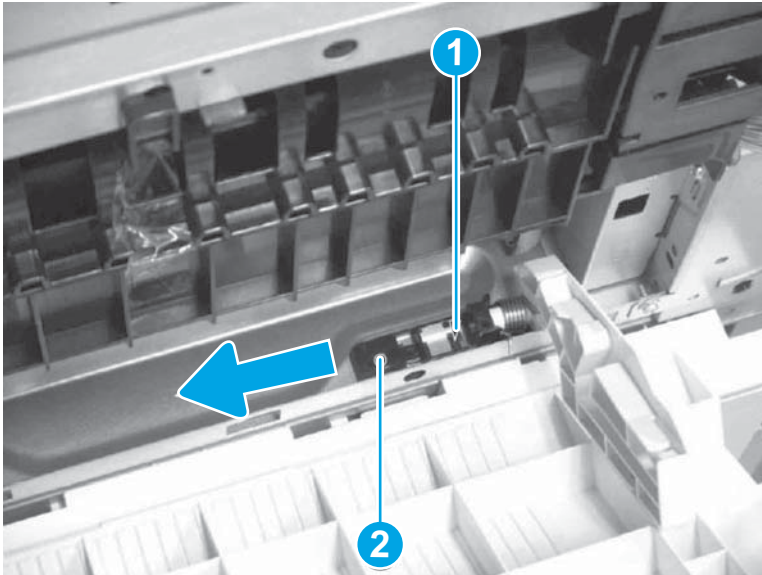
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-2887 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2888 Remove bushing

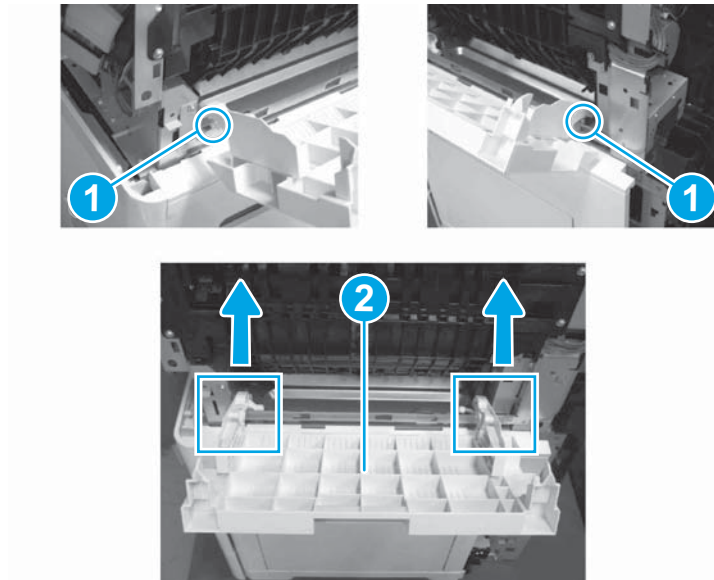


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2889 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

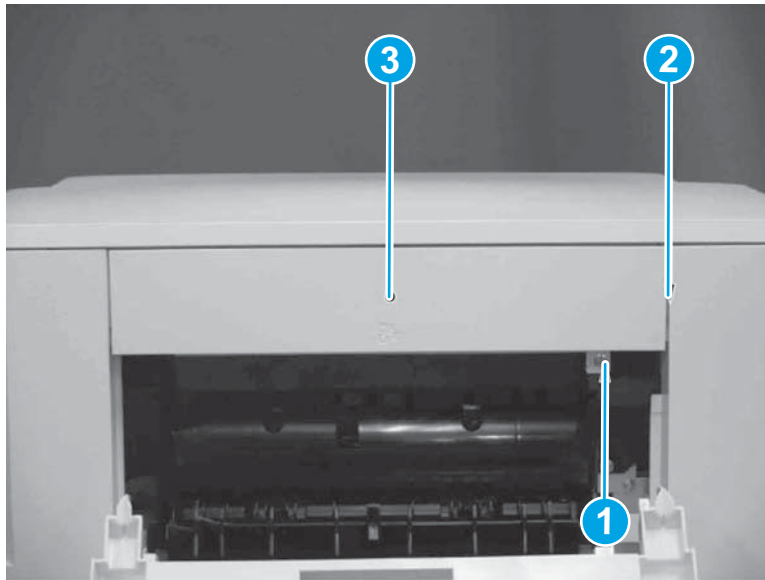
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2890 Remove rear upper cover

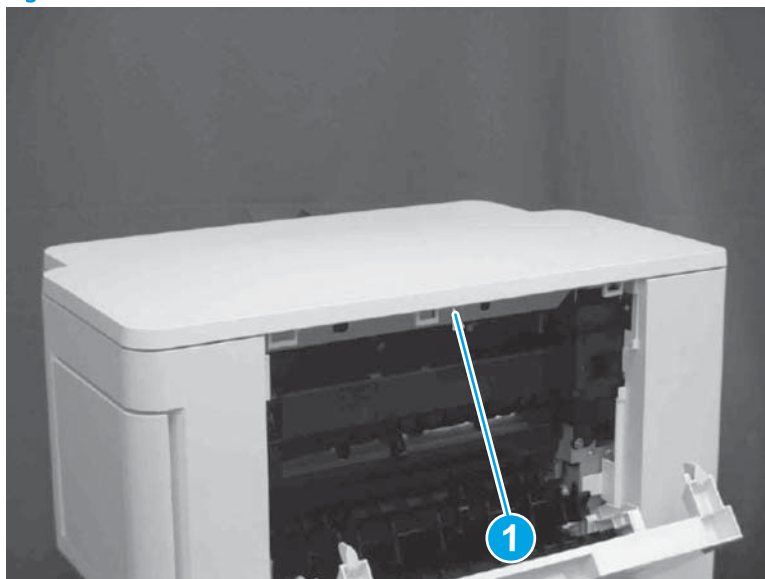


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

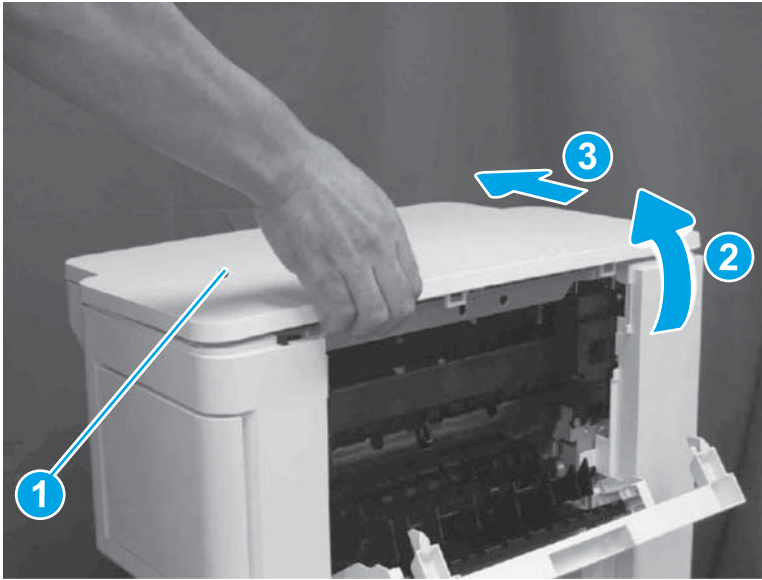
Figure 1-2891 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2892 Remove top cover

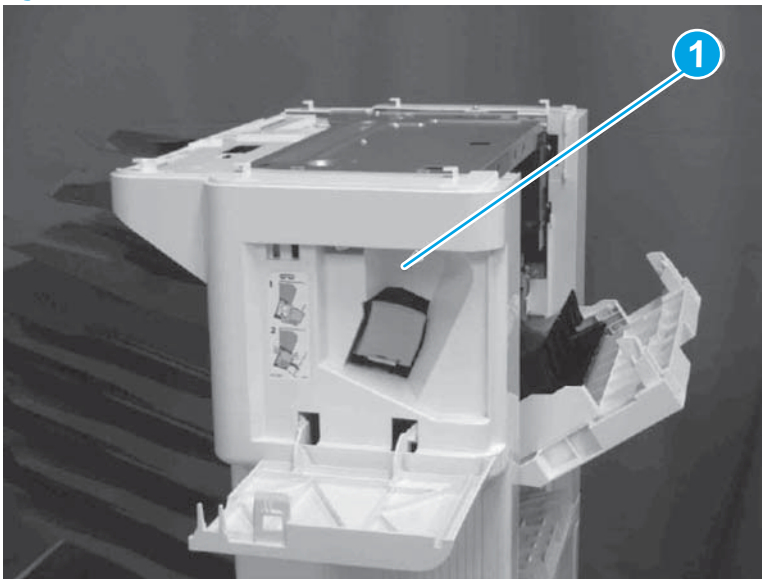


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

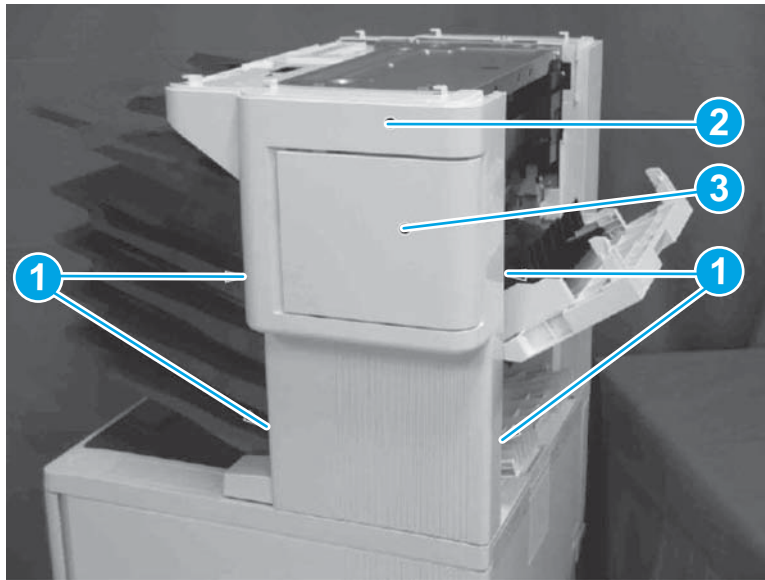
Figure 1-2893 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

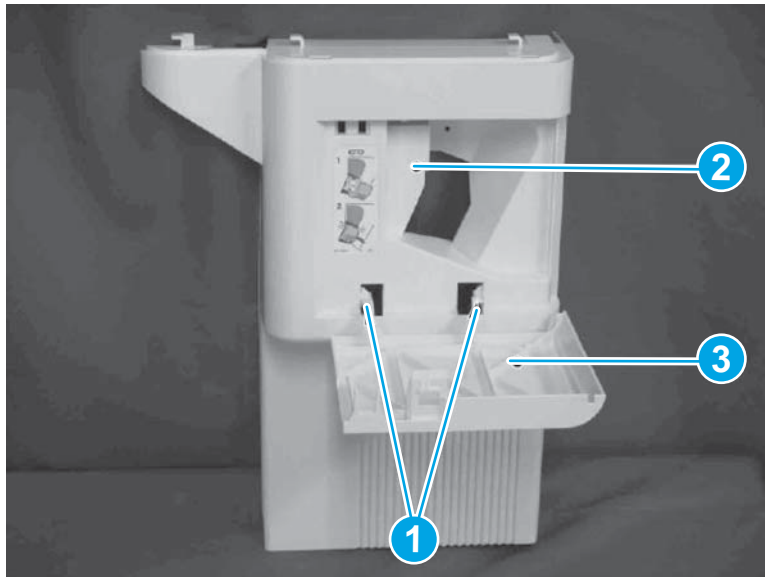
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2894 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2895 Remove staple door from staple cover



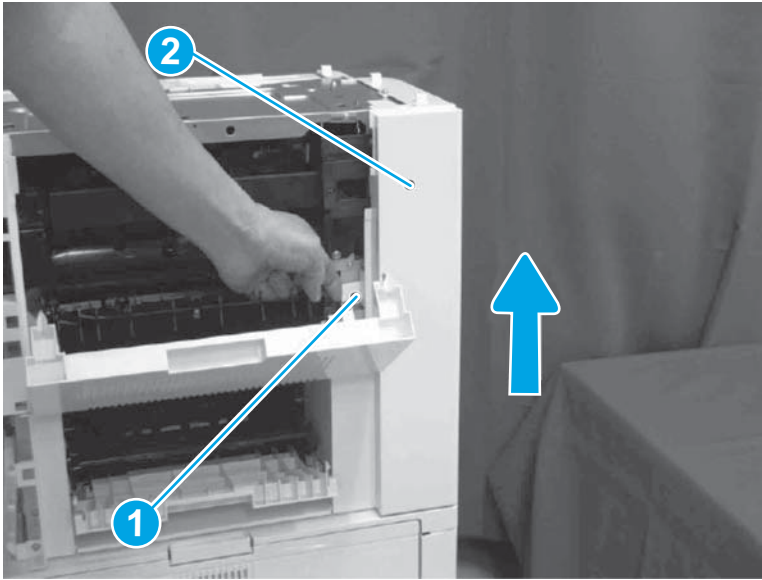
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2896 Remove the left corner cover

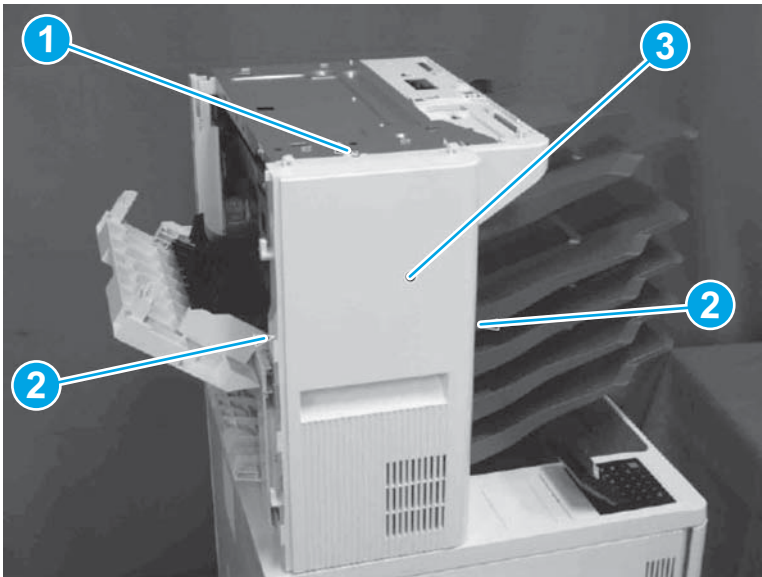



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2897 Remove left cover

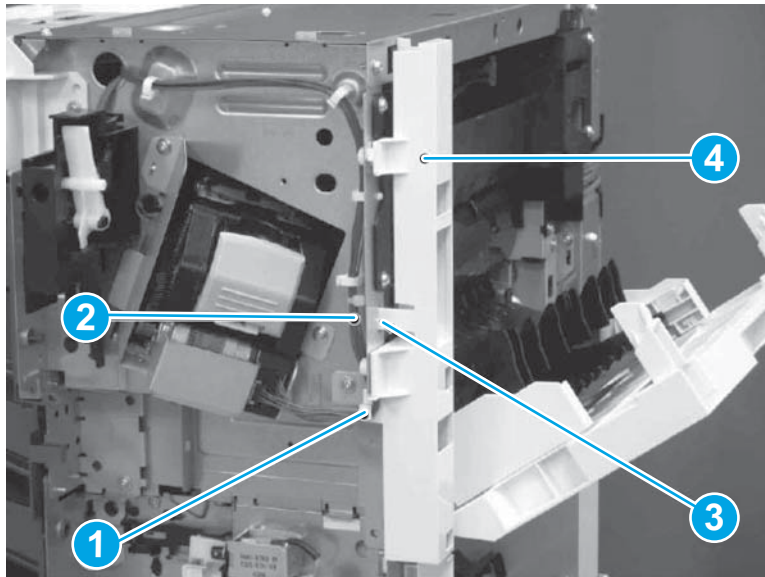


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

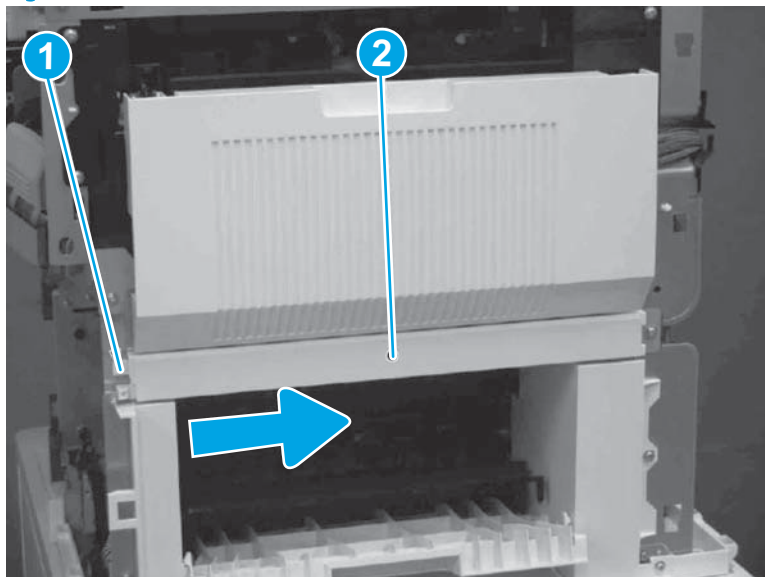
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-2898 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2899 Remove rear cover



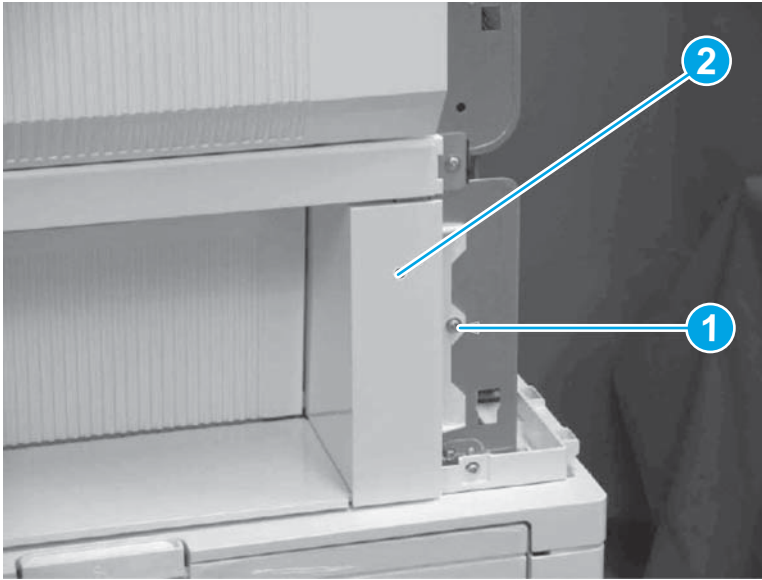
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 7: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2900 Remove left inner cover

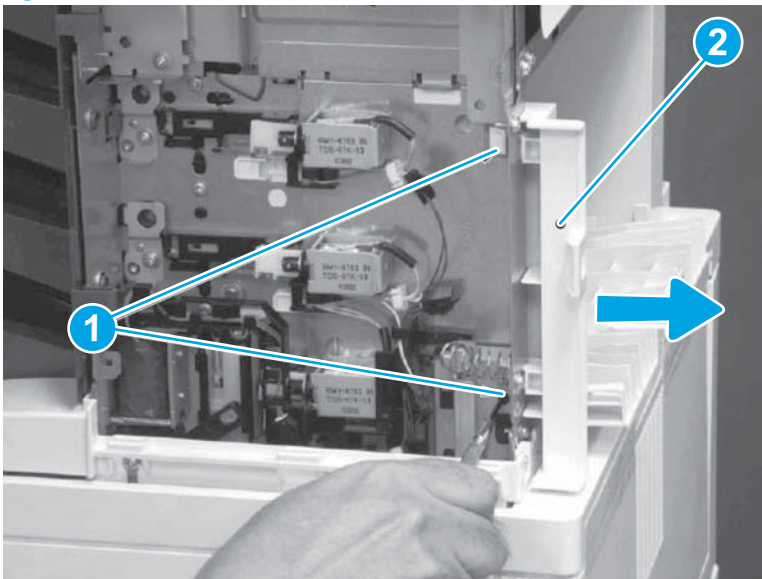


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2901 Remove right inner cover

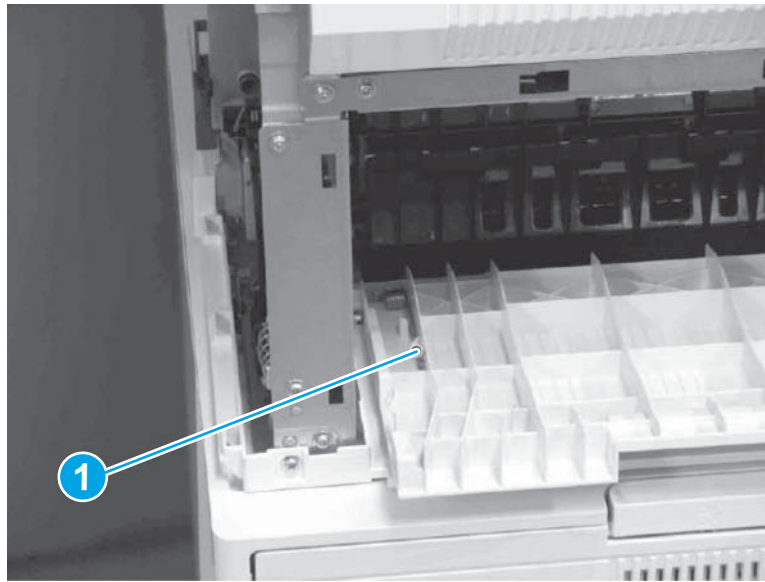


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the MBM door assembly

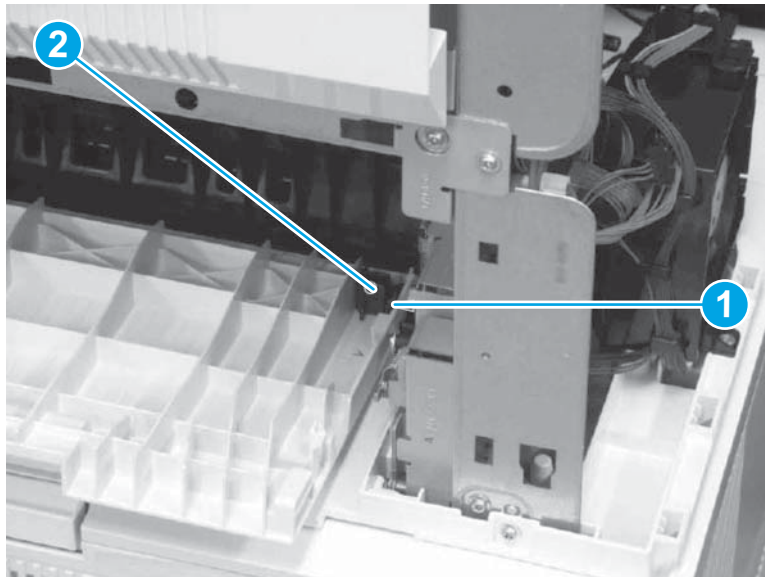
1. Unhook one spring (callout 1)..

Figure 1-2902 Open feed guide



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

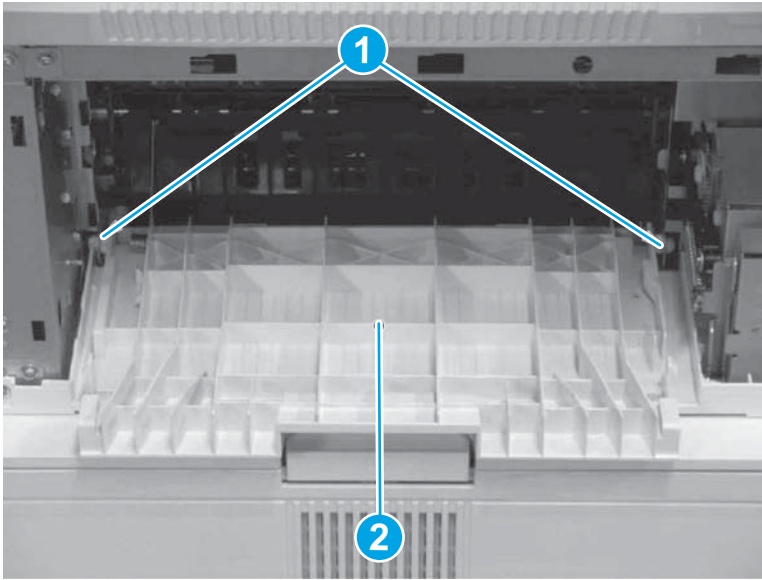
Figure 1-2903 Remove stopper



4. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

5. Remove the MBM door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2904 Remove MBM door assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover part number	
RC4-9674-000CN	Right front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

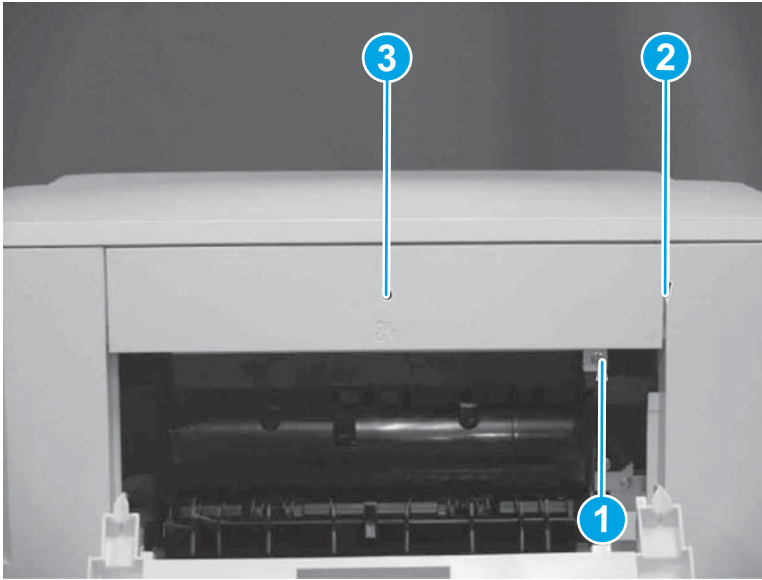
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2905 Remove rear upper cover

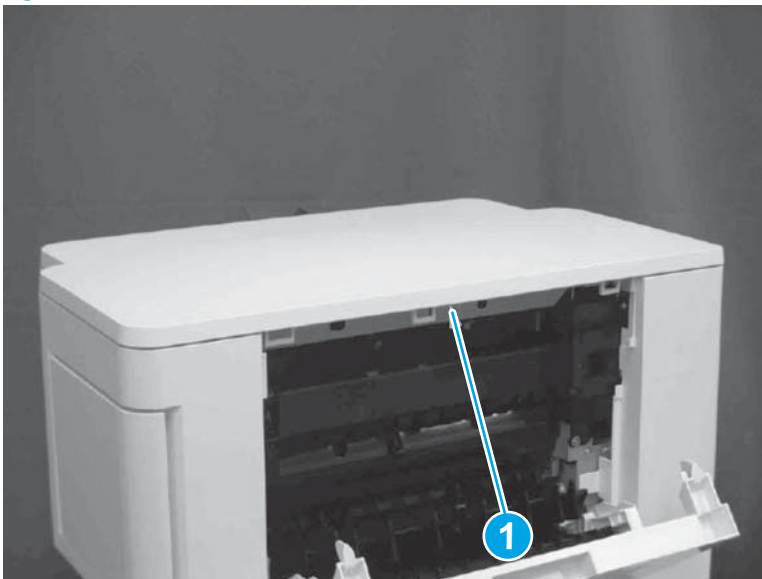


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

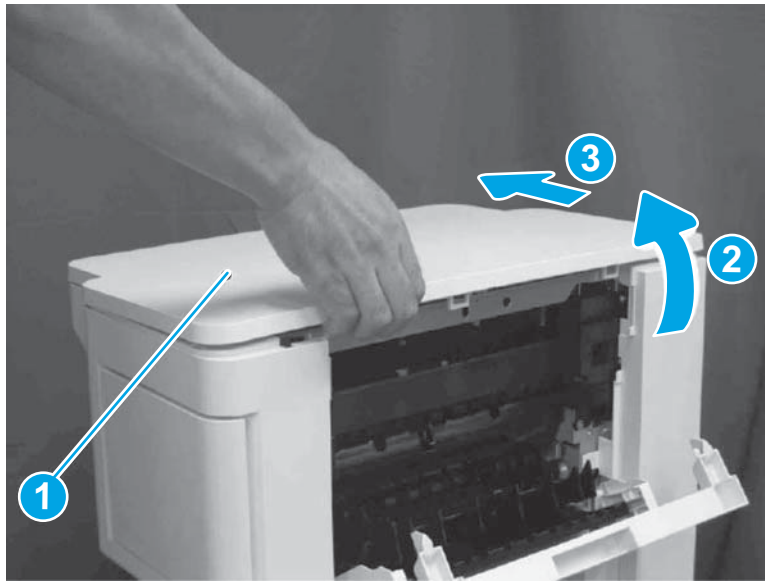
Figure 1-2906 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2907 Remove top cover

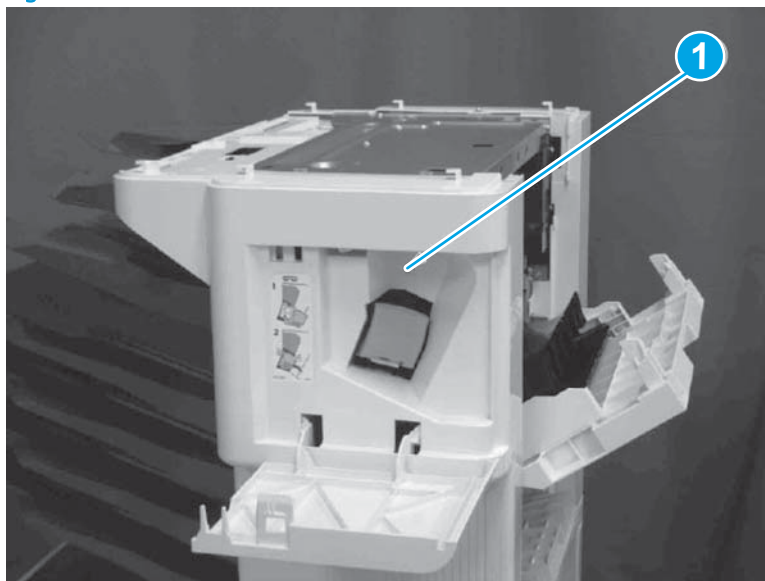


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

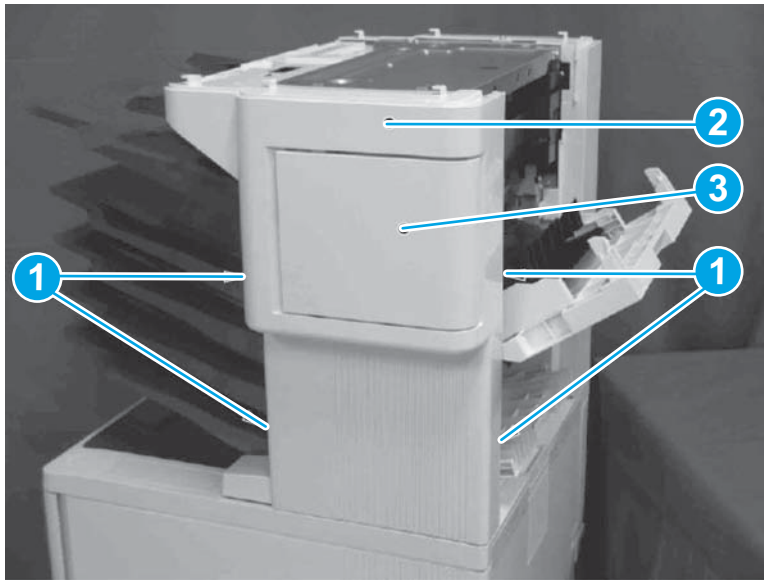
Figure 1-2908 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

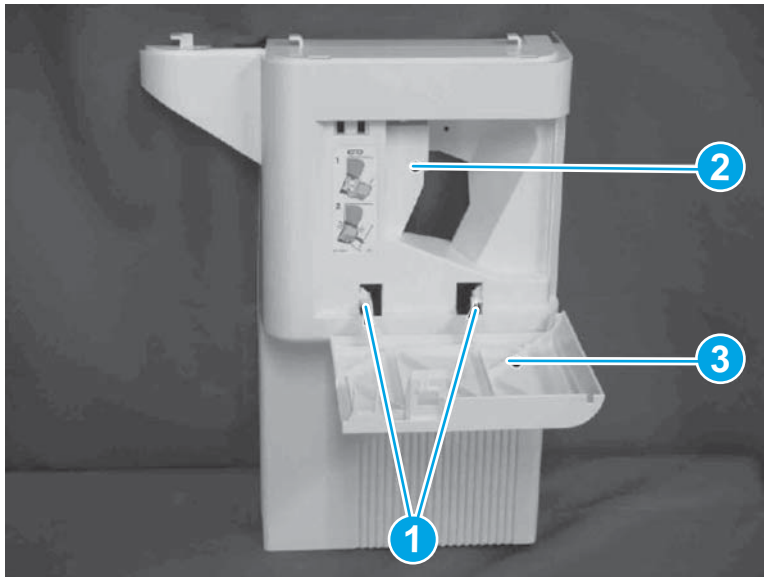
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2909 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2910 Remove staple door from staple cover



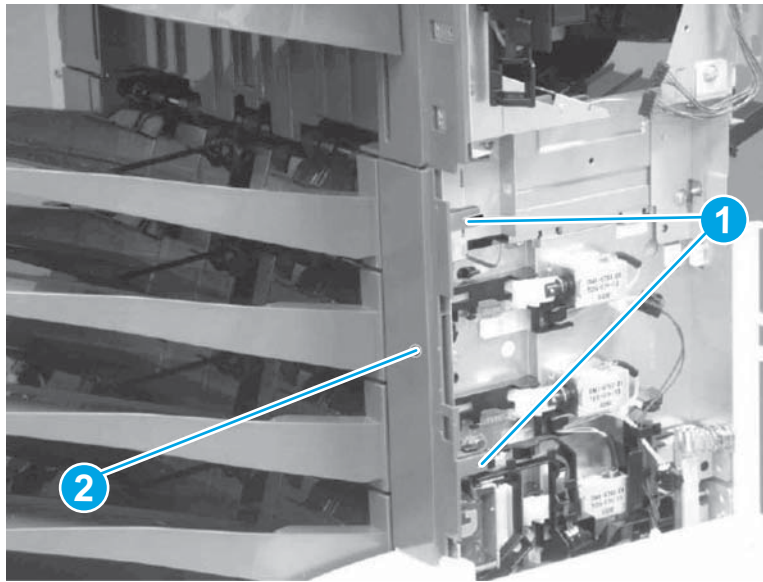
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the right front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the right front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2911 Remove right front cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover part number	
RC4-9675-000CN	Left front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

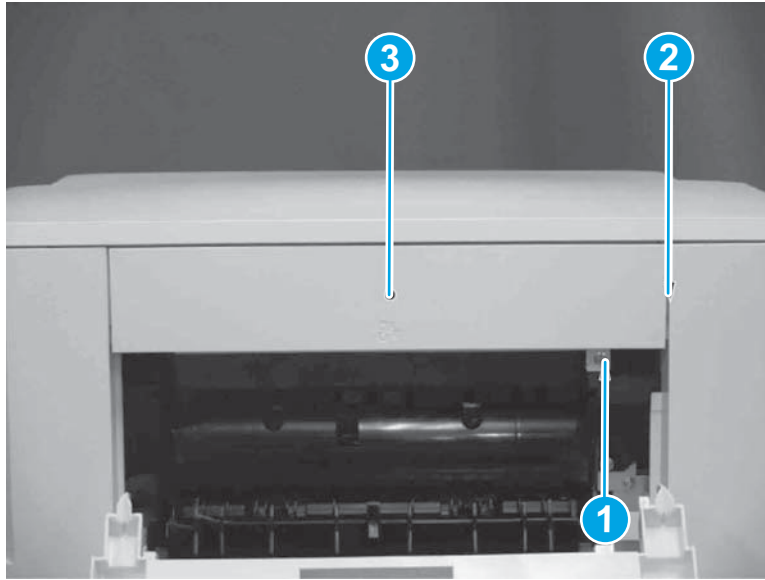
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2912 Remove rear upper cover

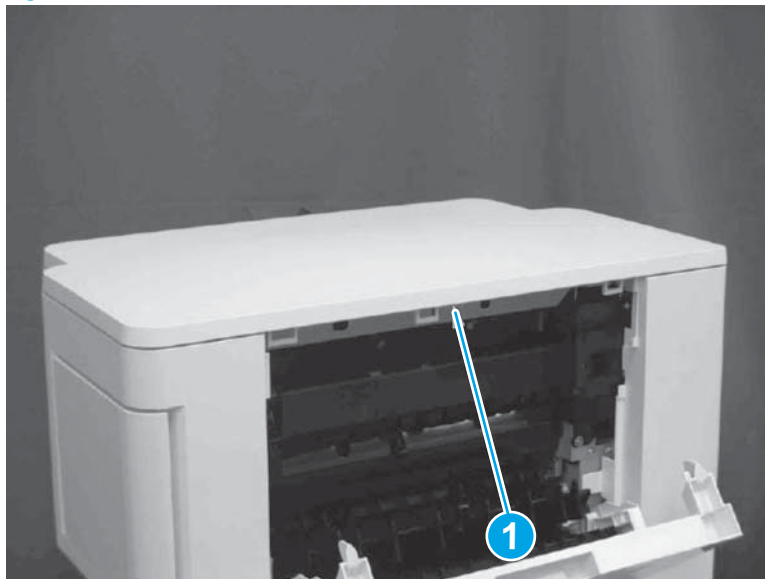


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

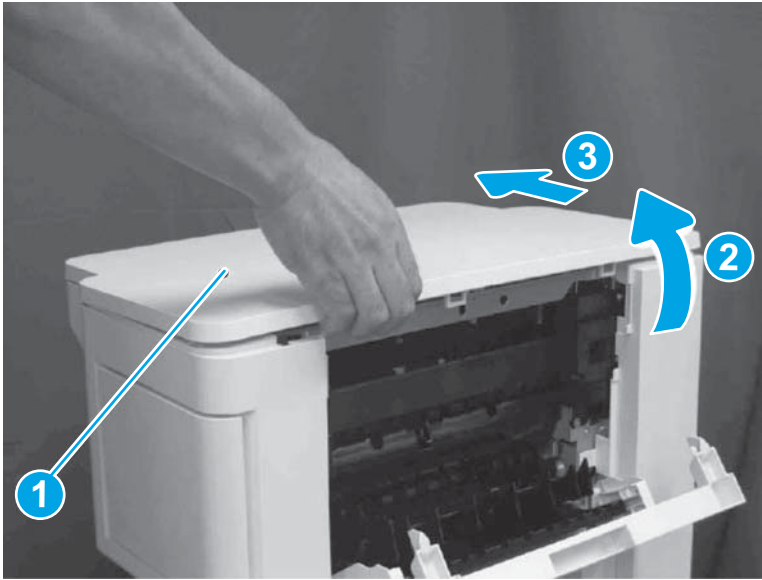
Figure 1-2913 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2914 Remove top cover

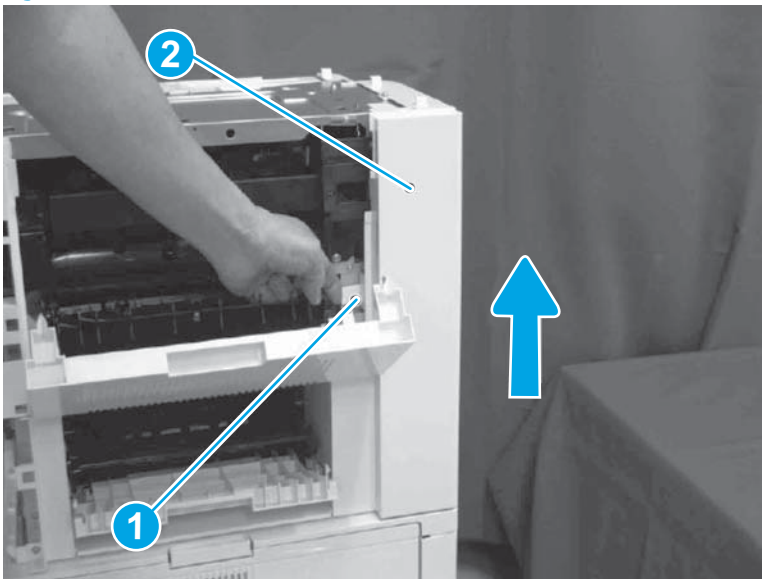



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2915 Remove the left corner cover



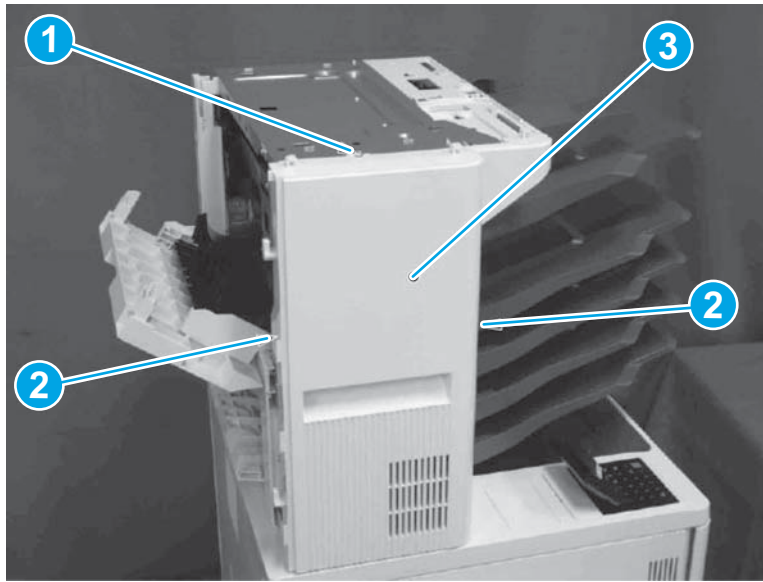
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left door

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2916 Remove left cover

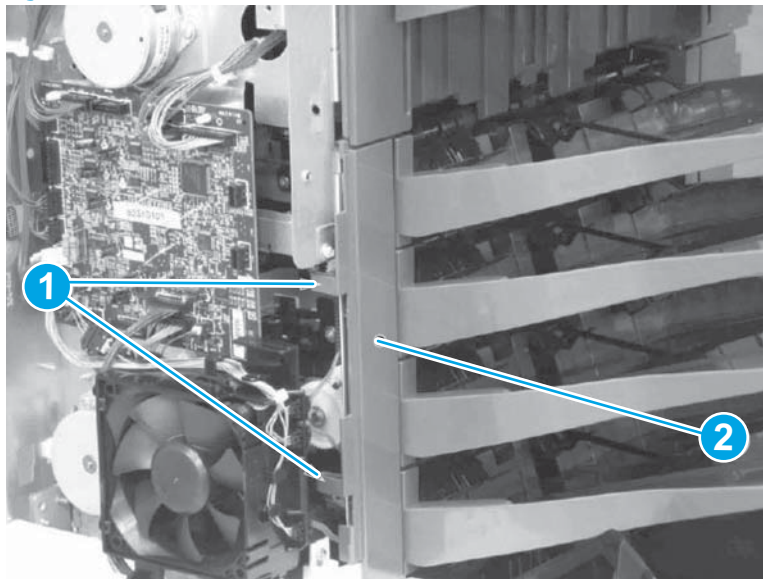


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the left front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2917 Remove left front cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
---	--

RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly
----------------	------------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

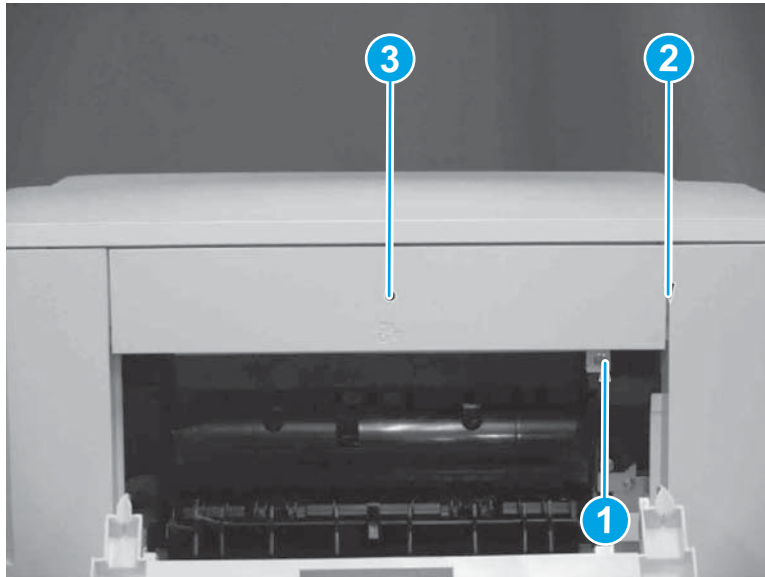
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2918 Remove rear upper cover



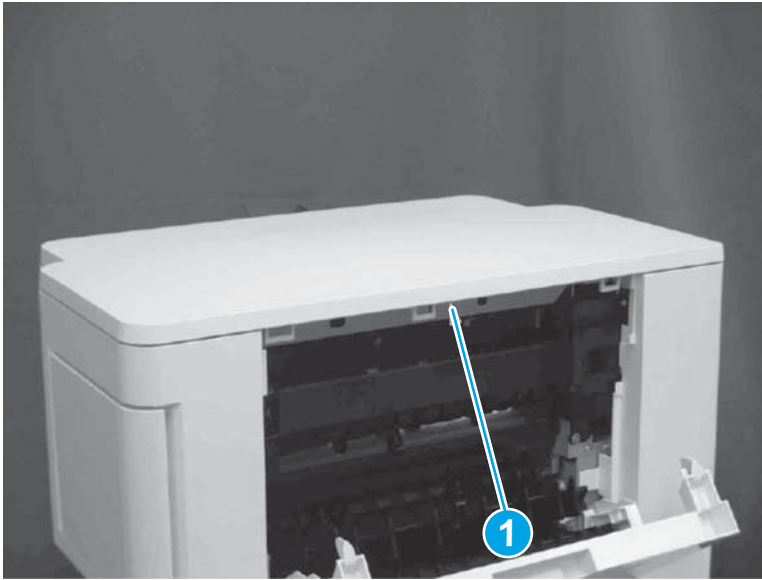
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

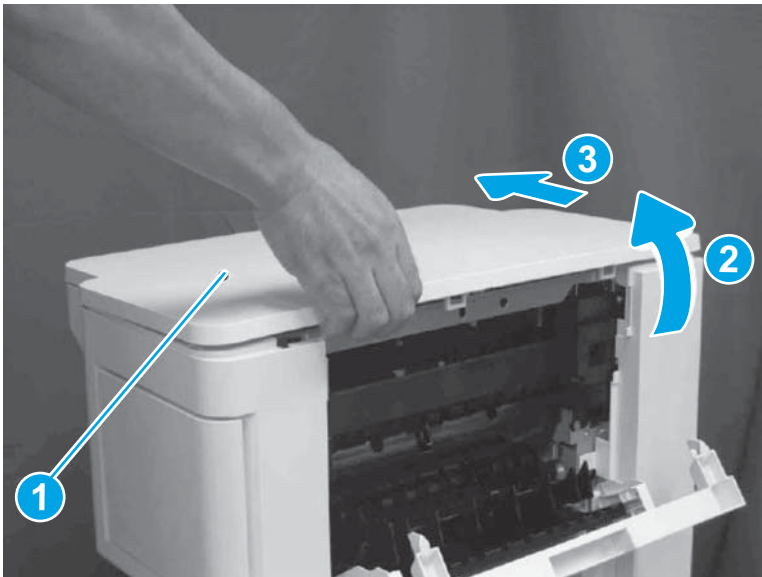
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2919 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2920 Remove top cover



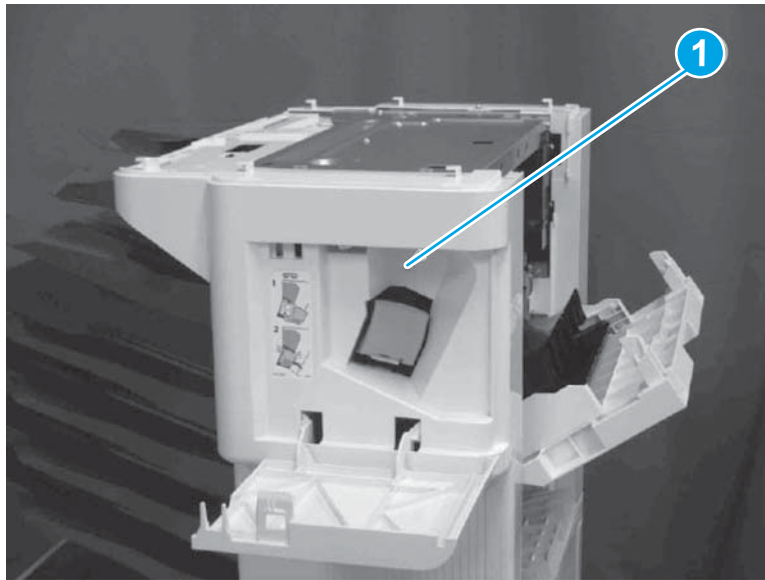
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

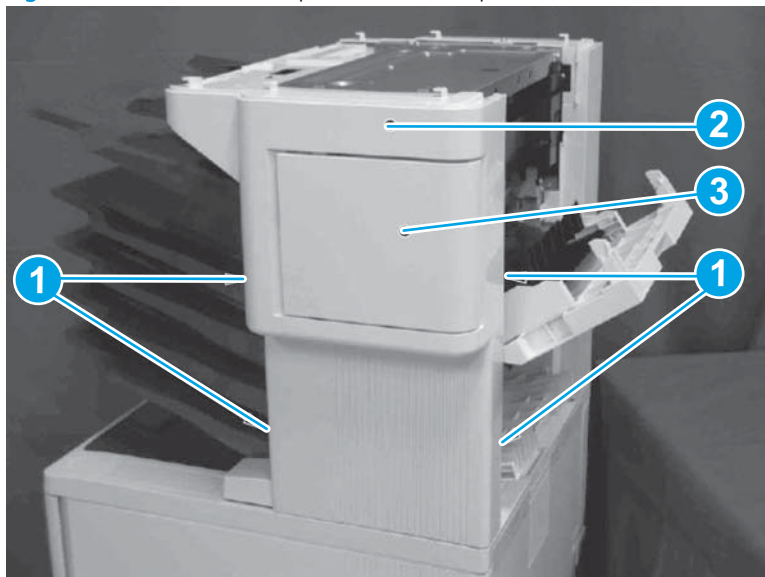
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2921 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

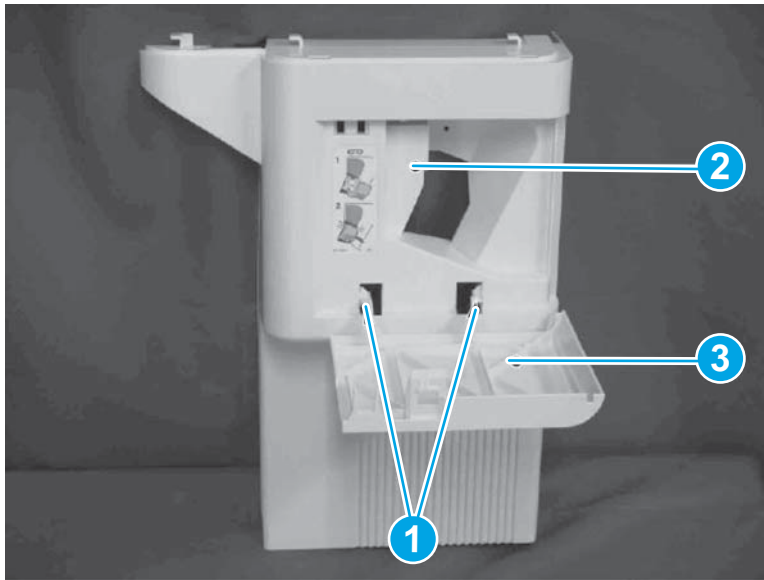
Figure 1-2922 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2923 Remove staple door from staple cover

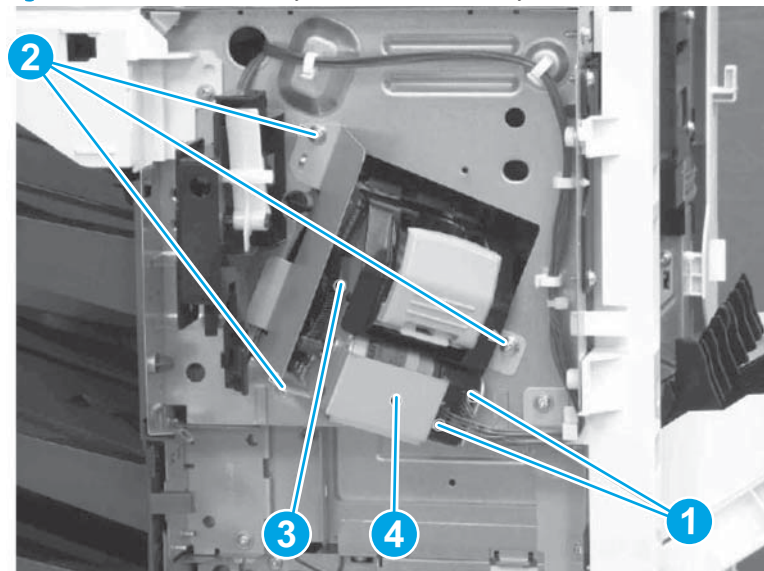


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

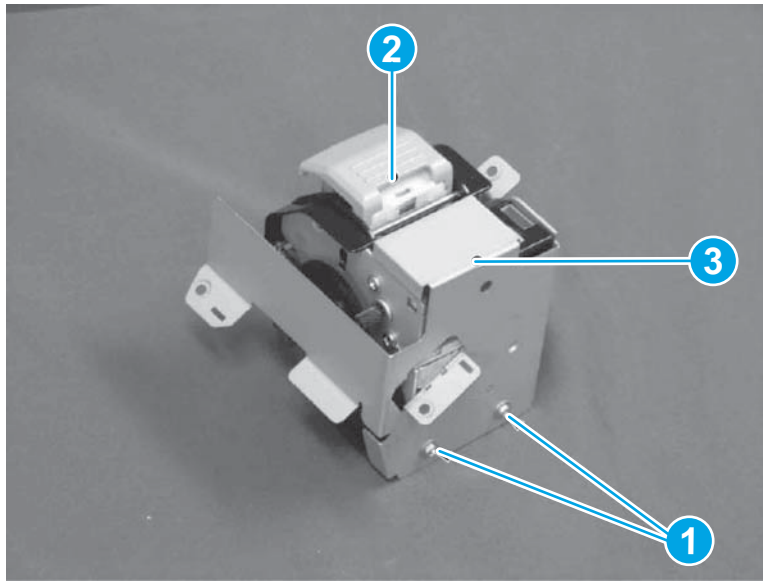
Figure 1-2924 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2925 Remove stapler assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

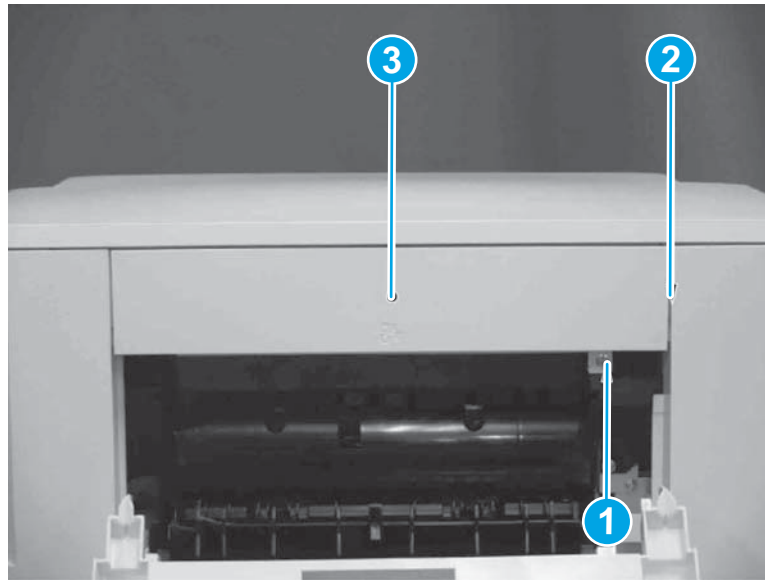
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2926 Remove rear upper cover

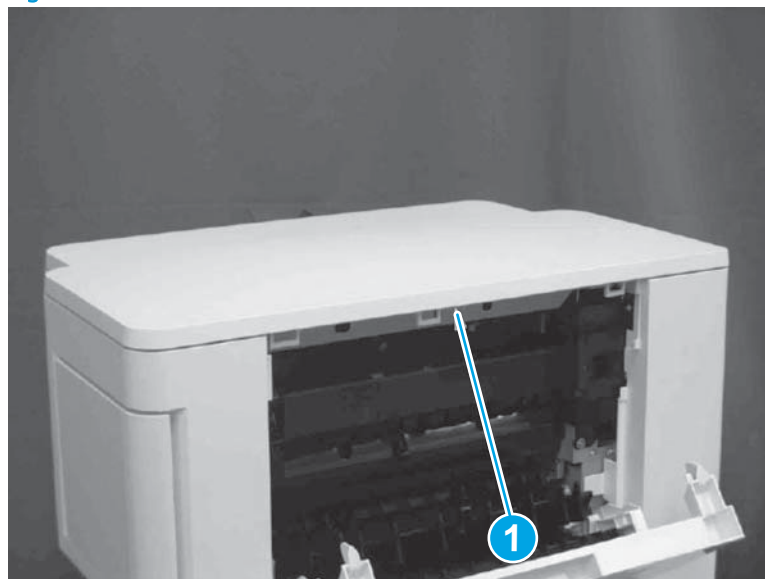


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

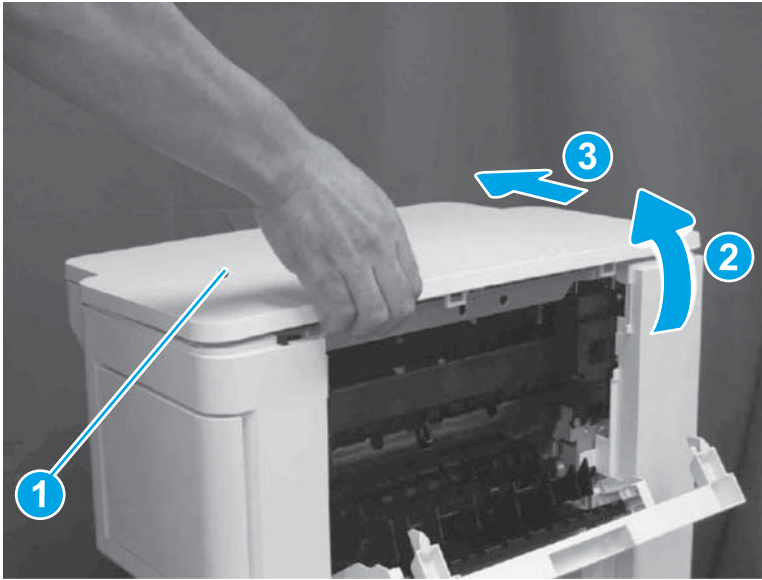
Figure 1-2927 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2928 Remove top cover

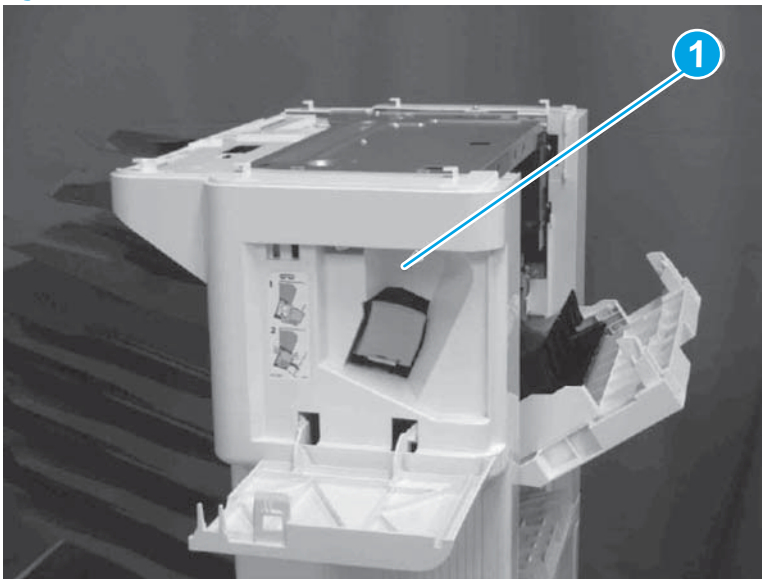


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

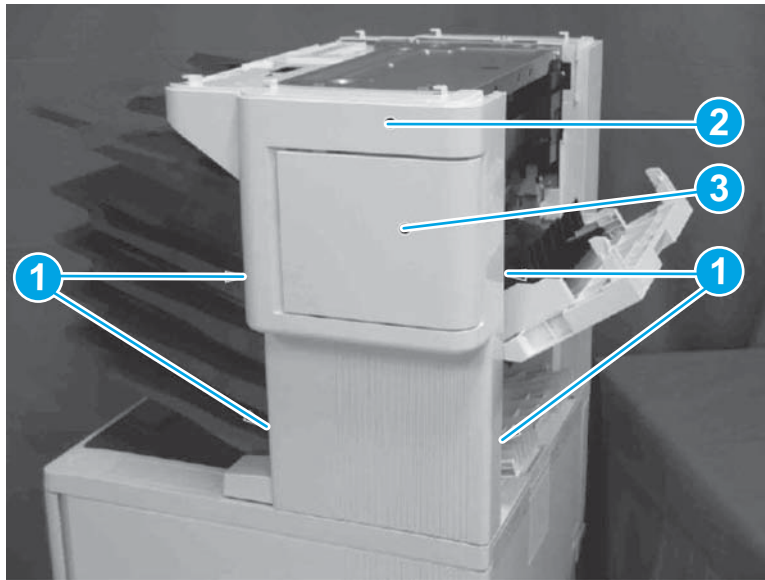
Figure 1-2929 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

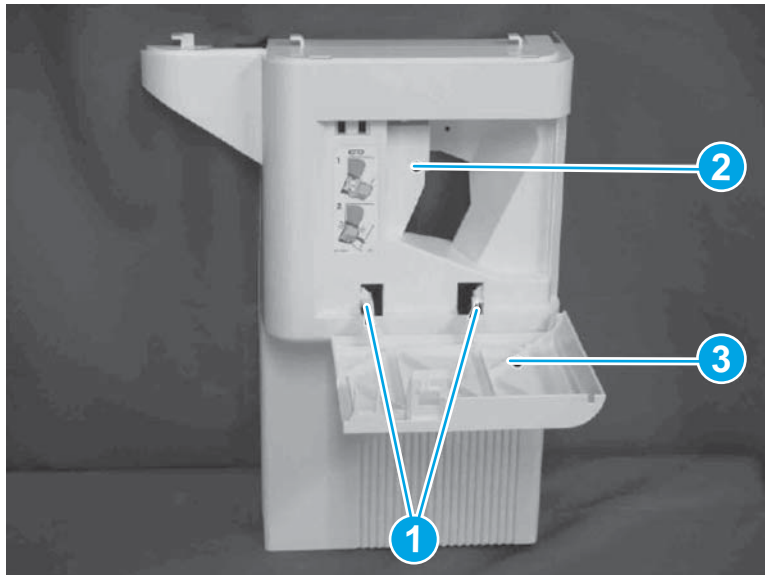
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2930 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2931 Remove staple door from staple cover



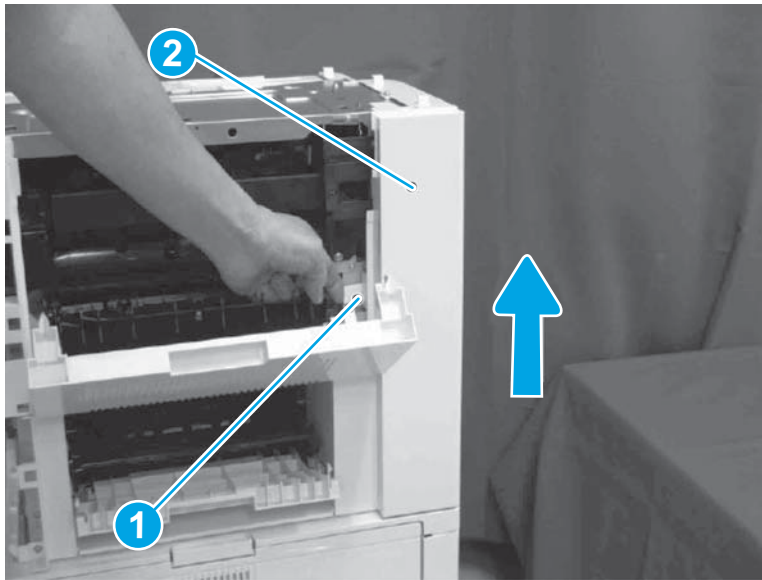
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2932 Remove the left corner cover

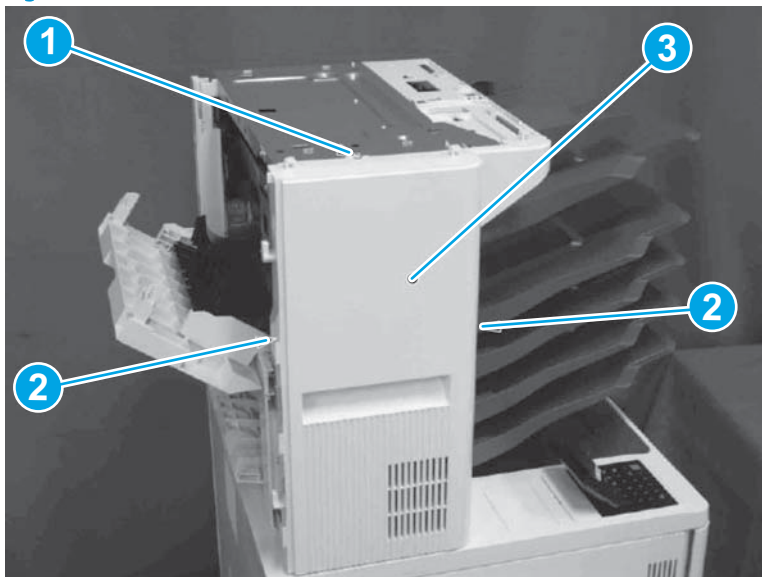



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2933 Remove left cover



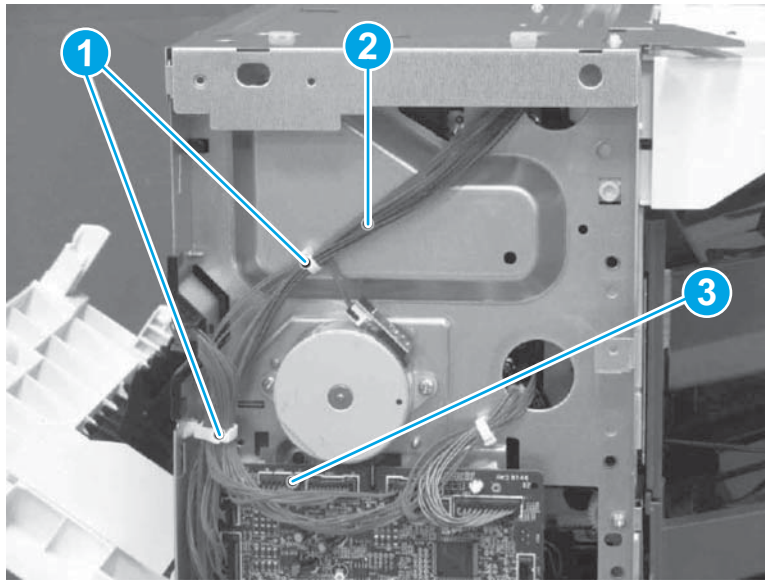
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

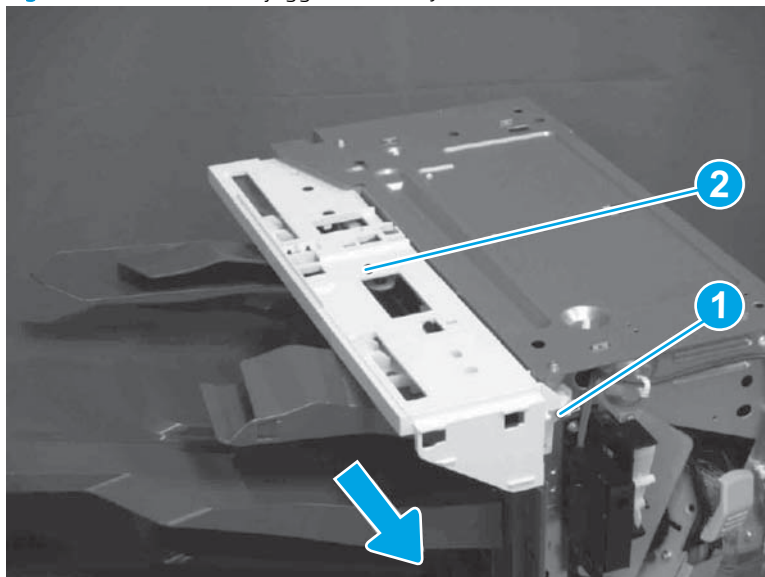
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).


Figure 1-2934 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).
4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-2935 Remove jogger assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
--	--

RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly
----------------	---------------

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

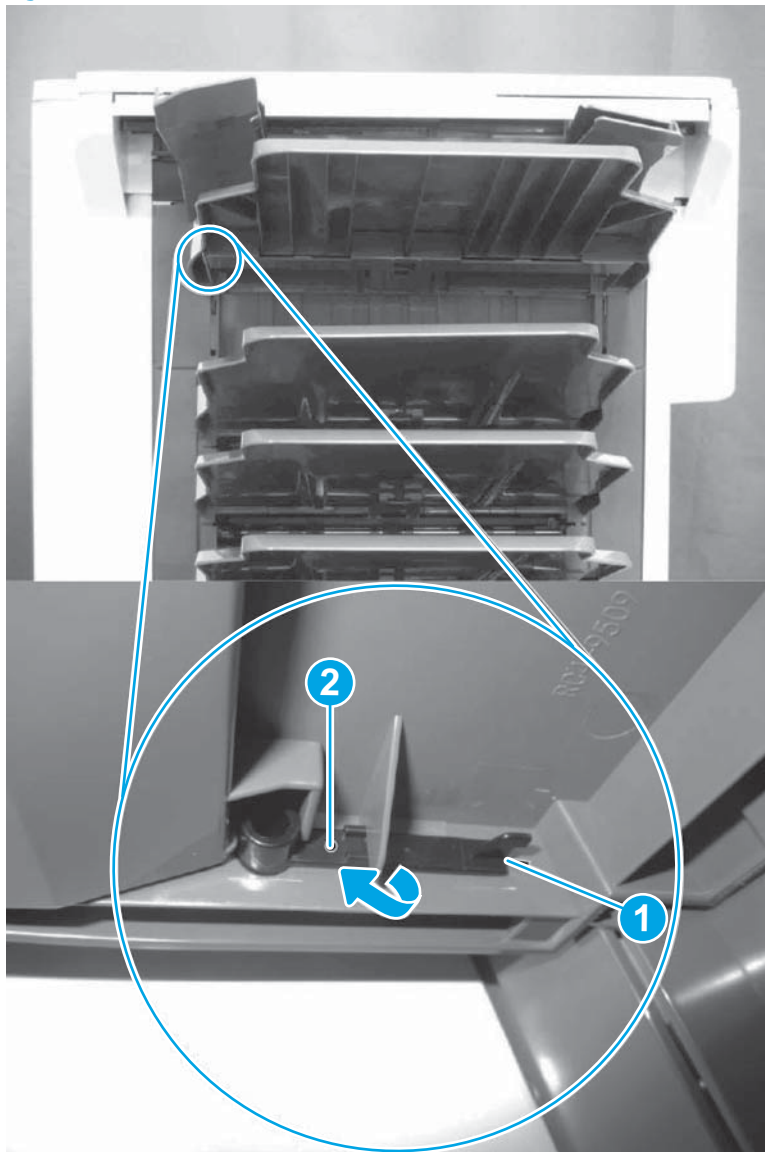
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

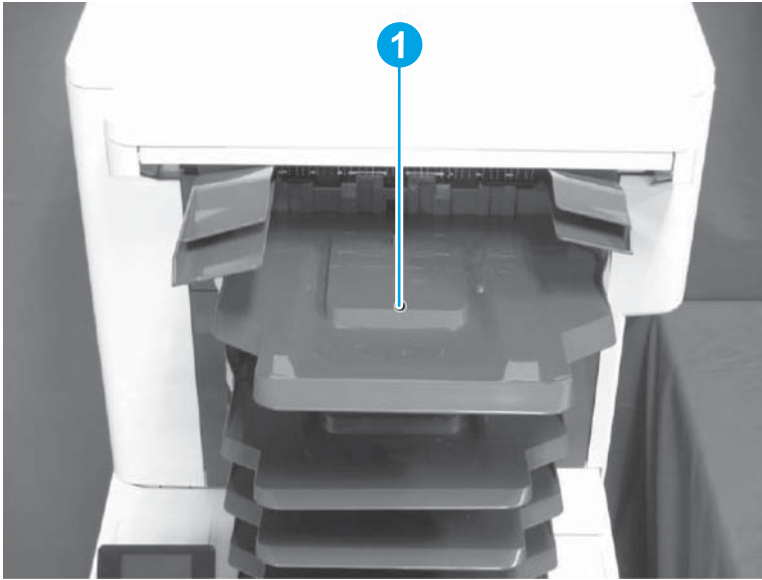
1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2936 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2937 Remove output bin 1 assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

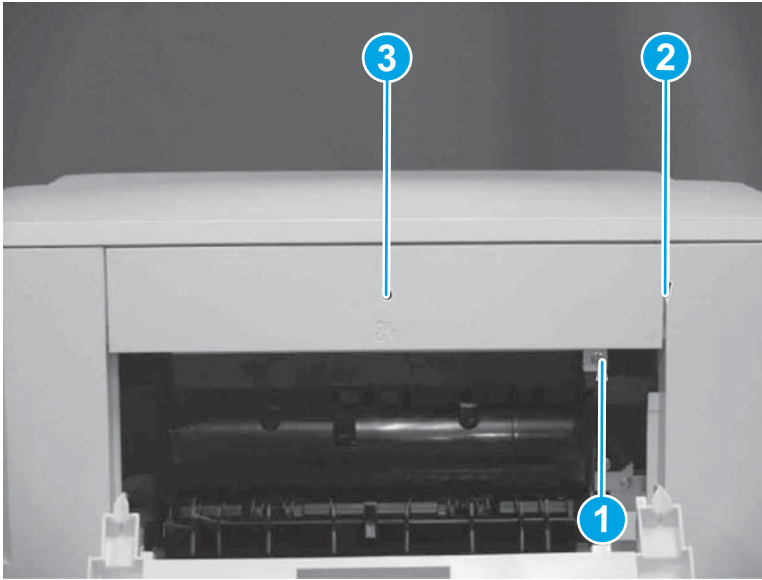
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2938 Remove rear upper cover

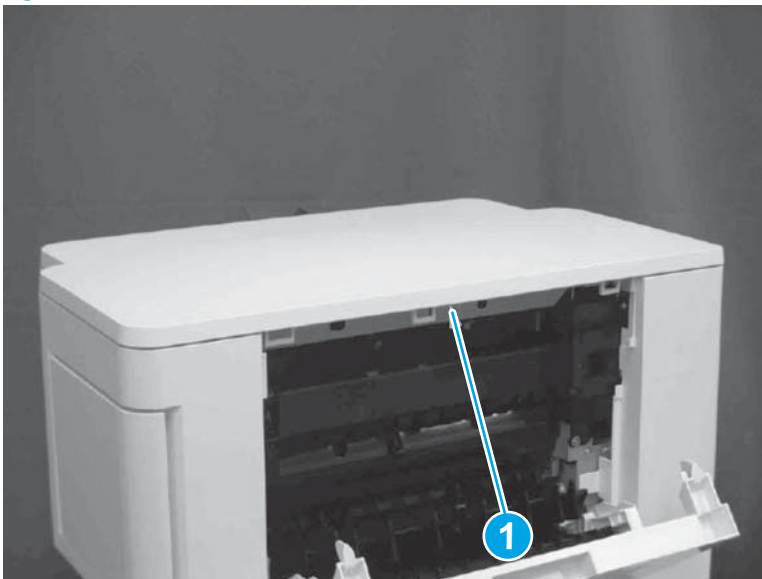


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

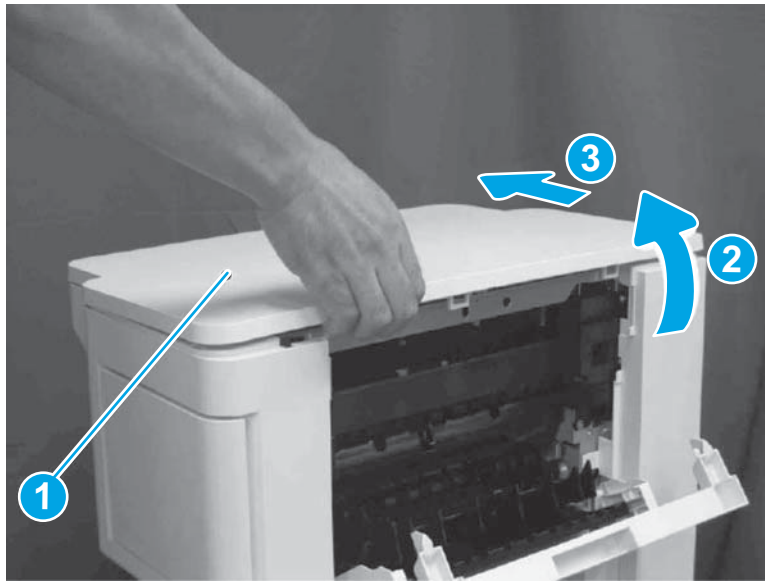
Figure 1-2939 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2940 Remove top cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

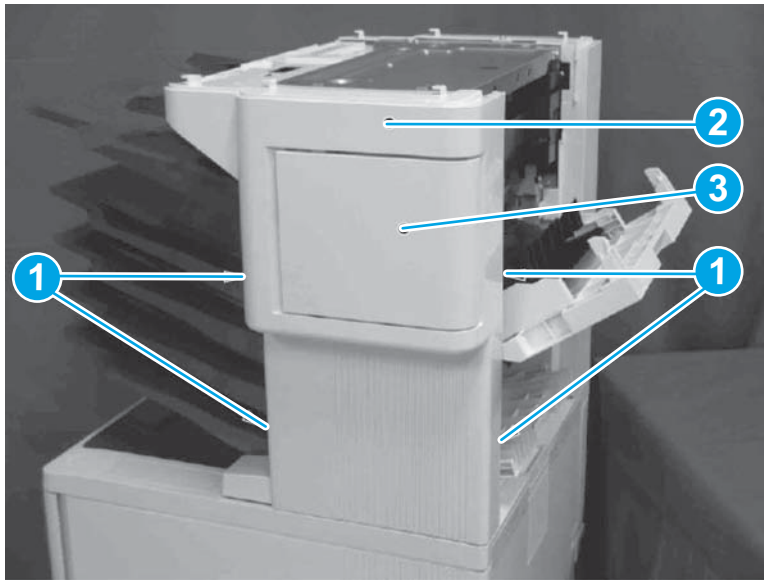
Figure 1-2941 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

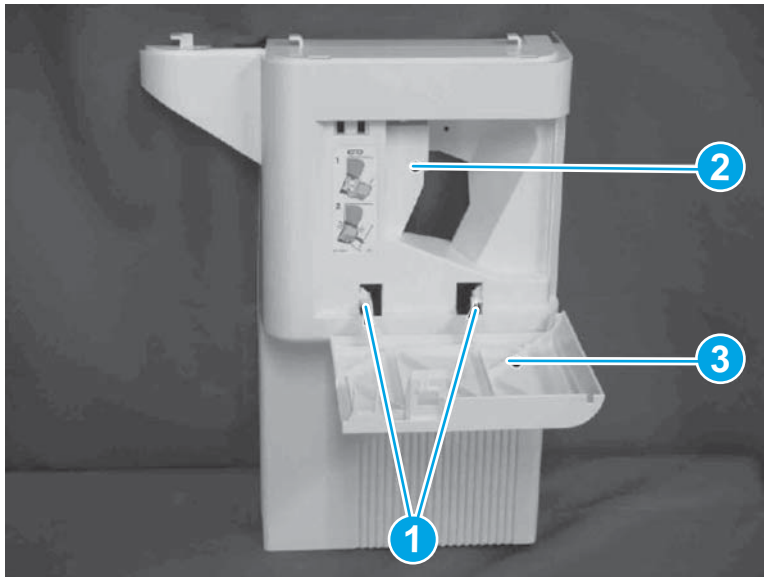
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2942 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2943 Remove staple door from staple cover



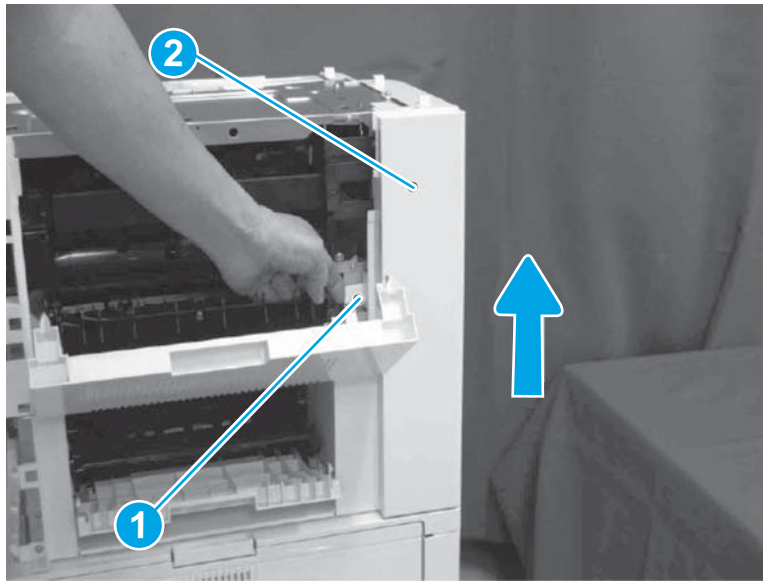
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2944 Remove the left corner cover

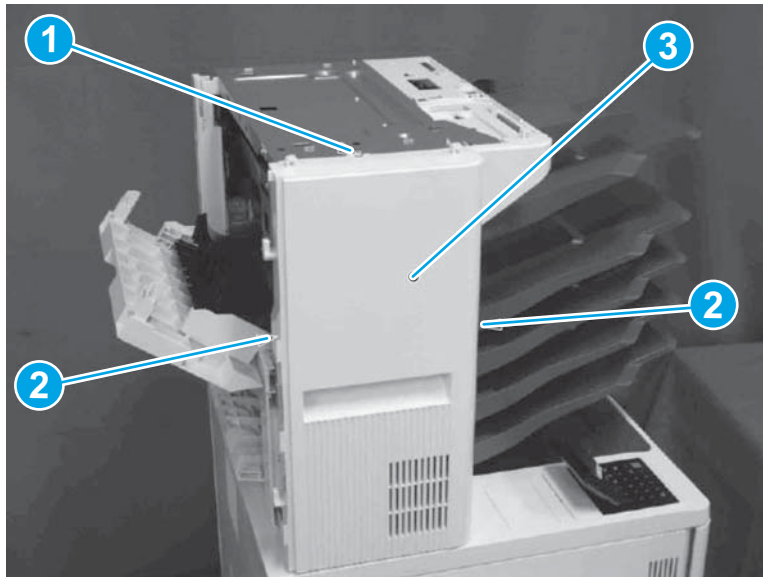


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2945 Remove left cover

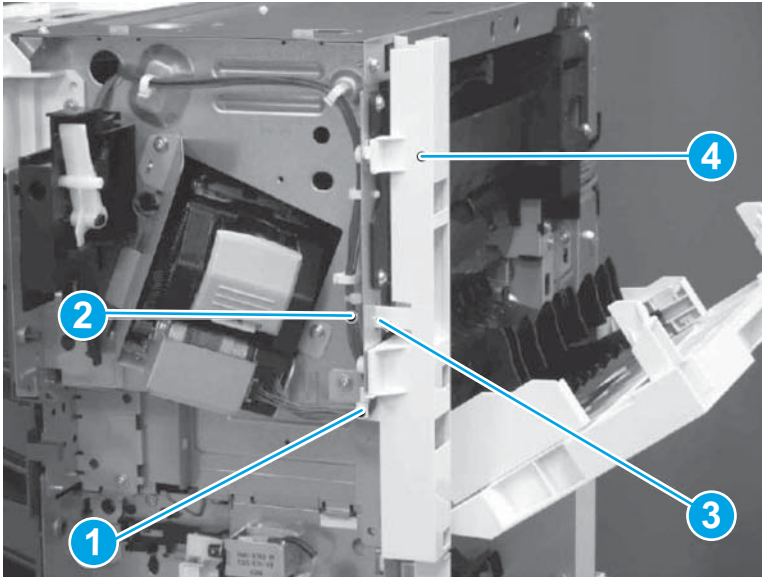


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

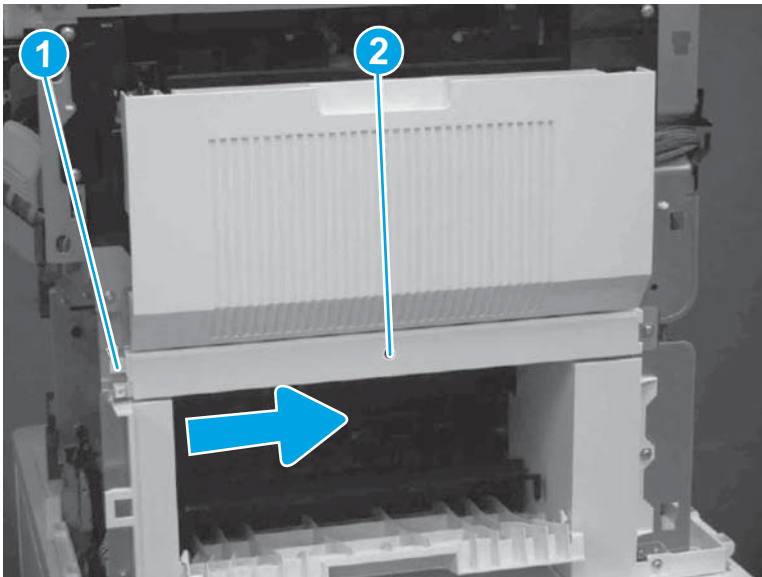
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-2946 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2947 Remove rear cover



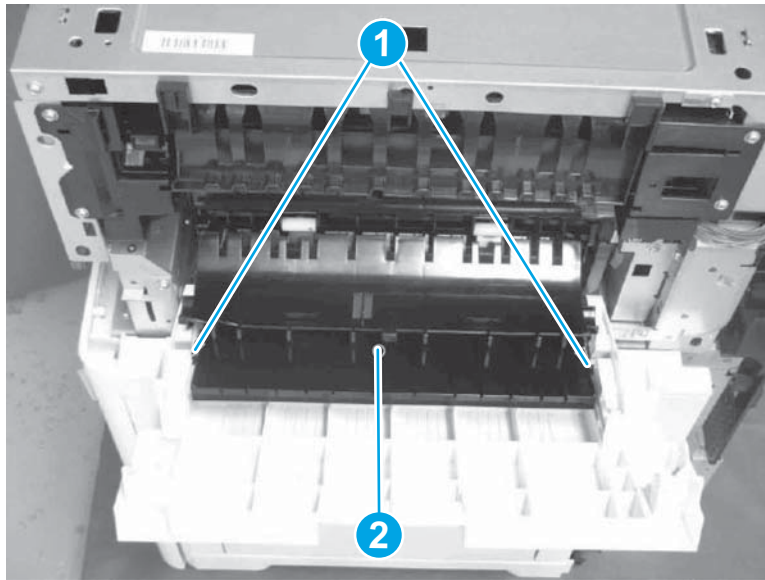
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

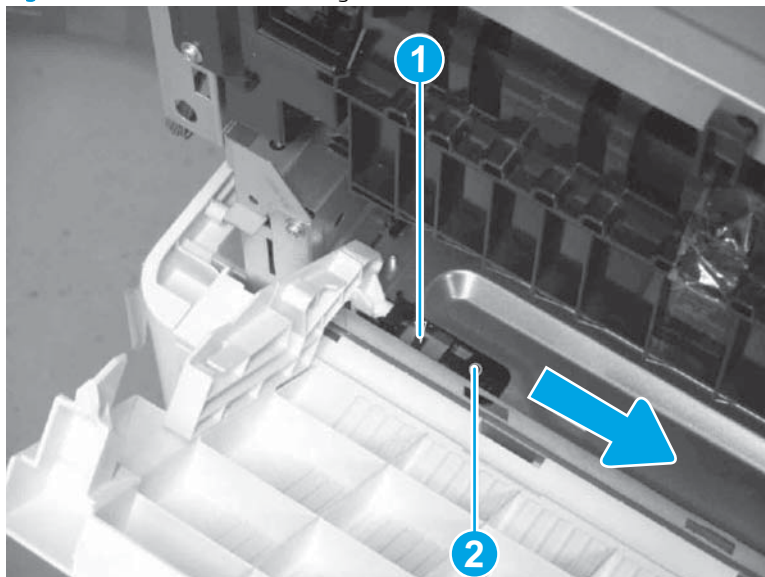
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2948 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

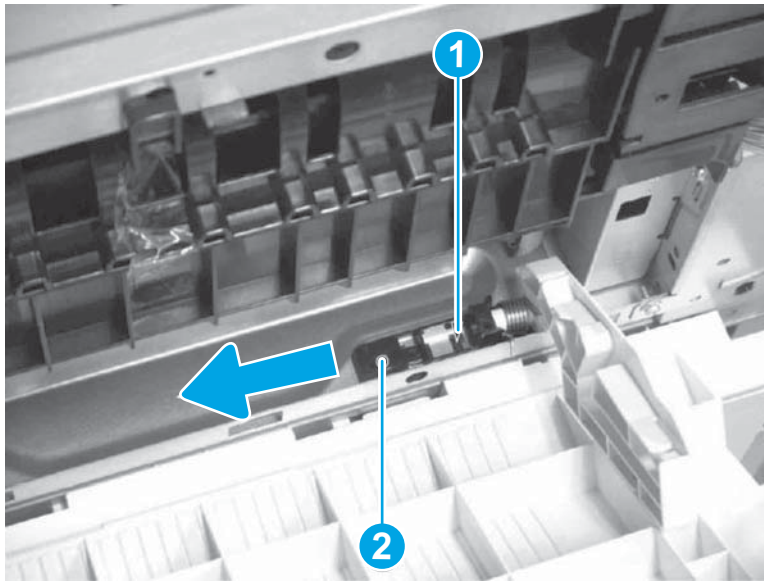
Figure 1-2949 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

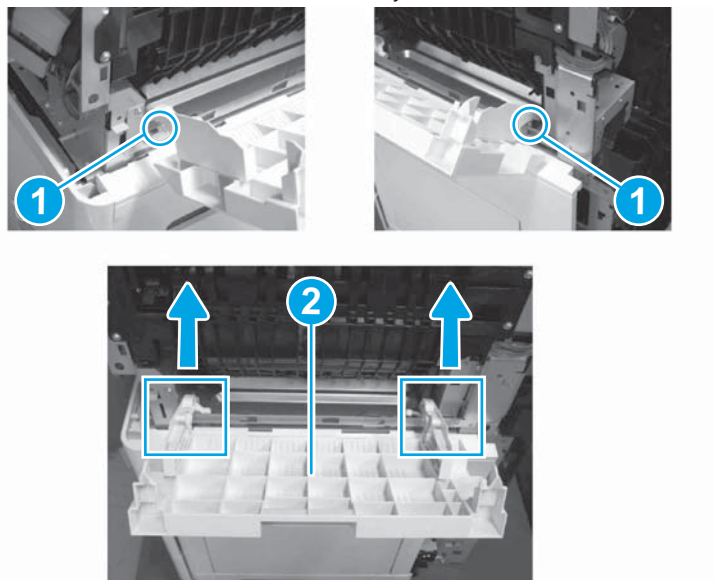
Figure 1-2950 Remove bushing



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2951 Remove SS door assembly

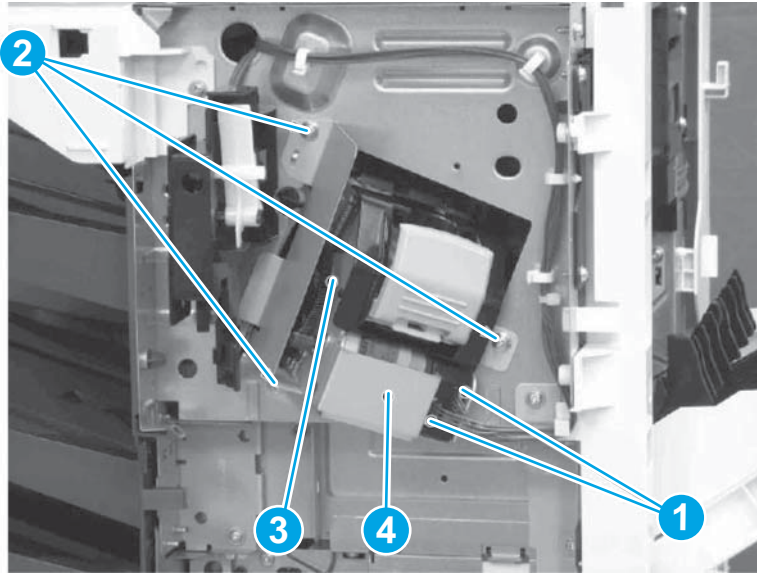


Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

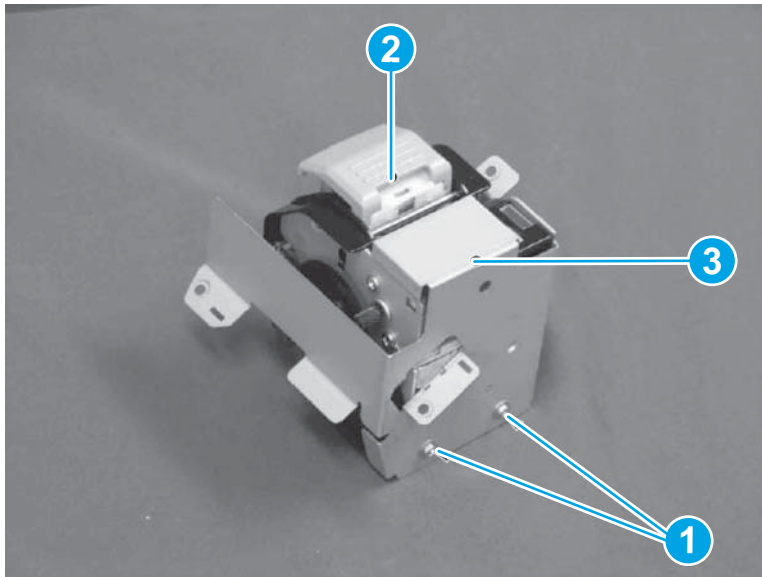
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-2952 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2953 Remove stapler assembly



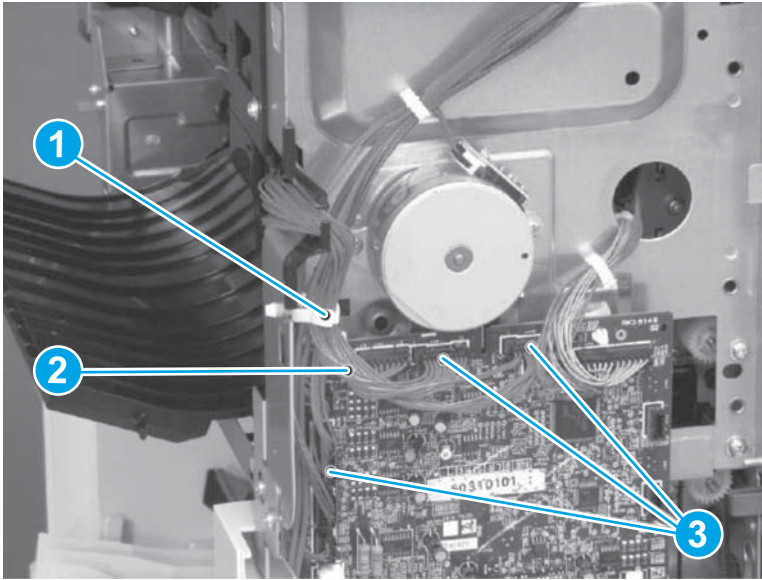
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).

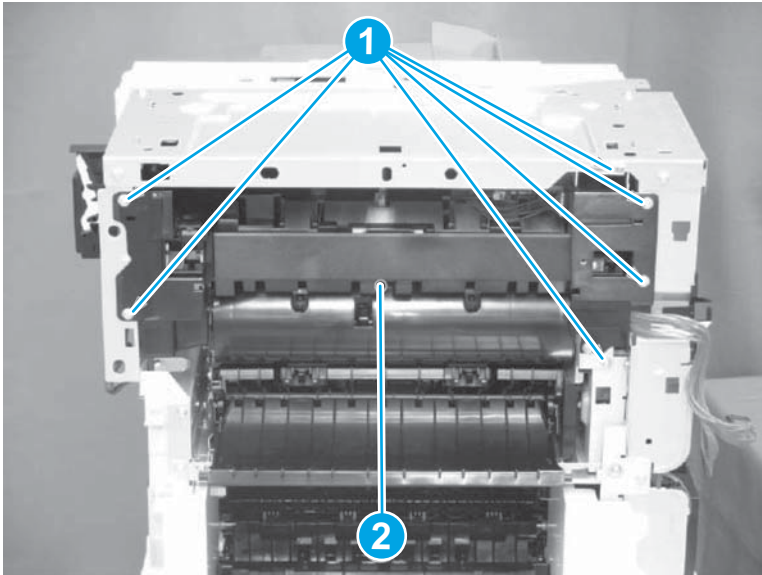
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).


Figure 1-2954 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).
4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).


Figure 1-2955 Remove upper feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

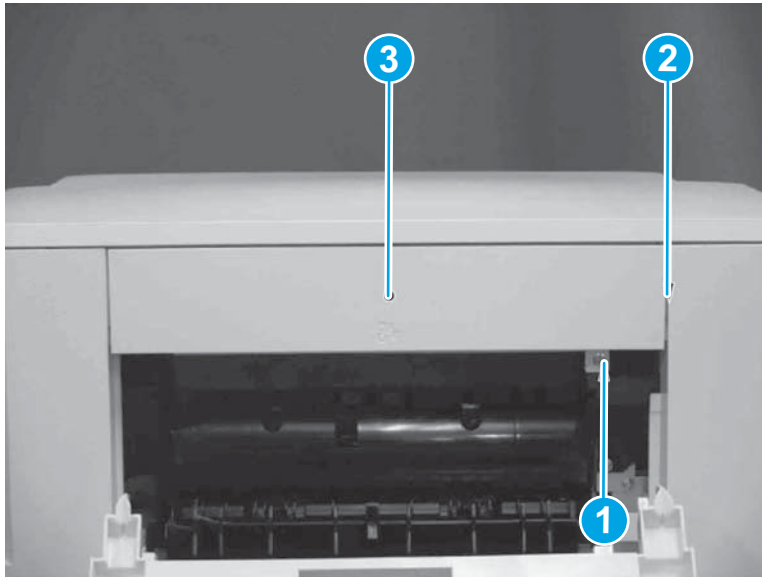
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2956 Remove rear upper cover



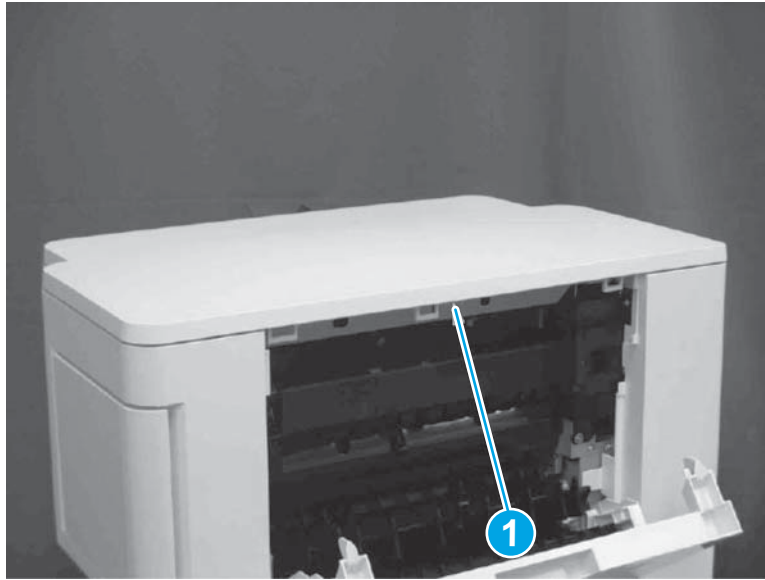
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

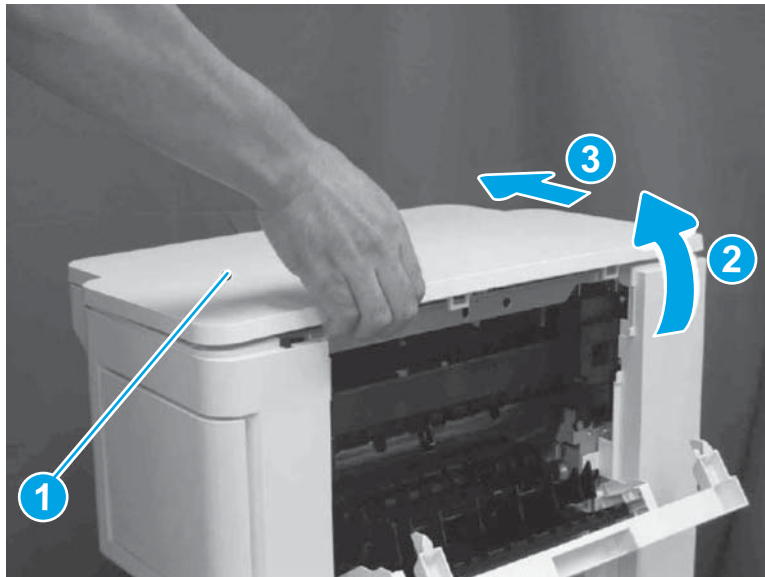
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-2957 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2958 Remove top cover



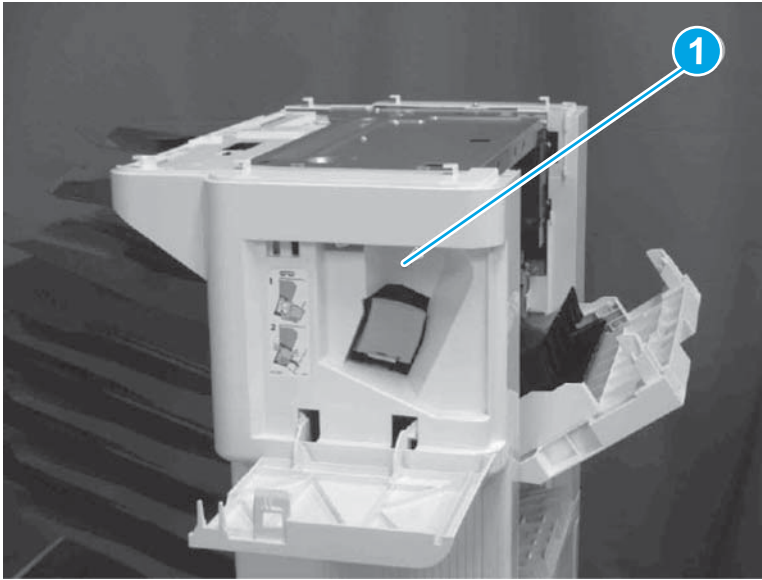
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

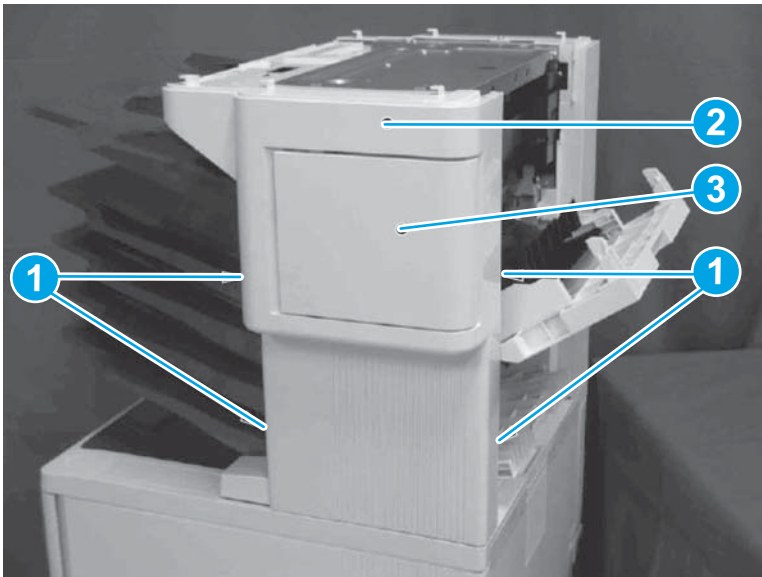
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2959 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

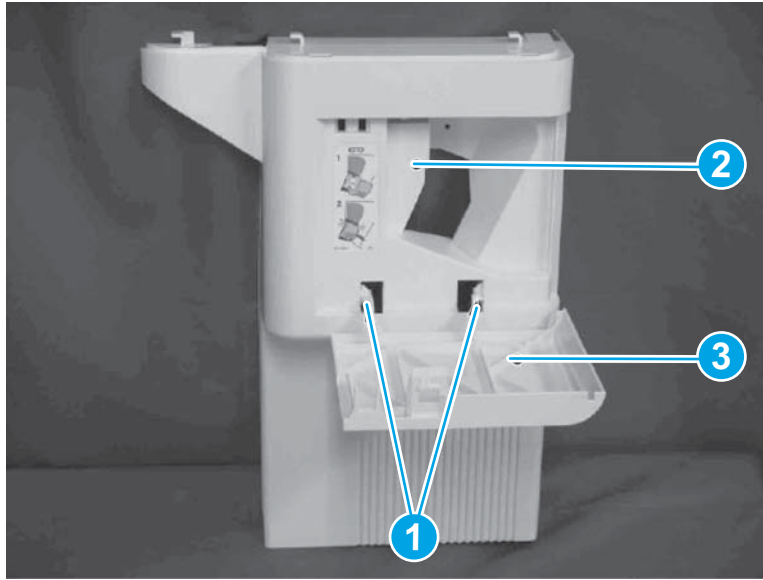
Figure 1-2960 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2961 Remove staple door from staple cover

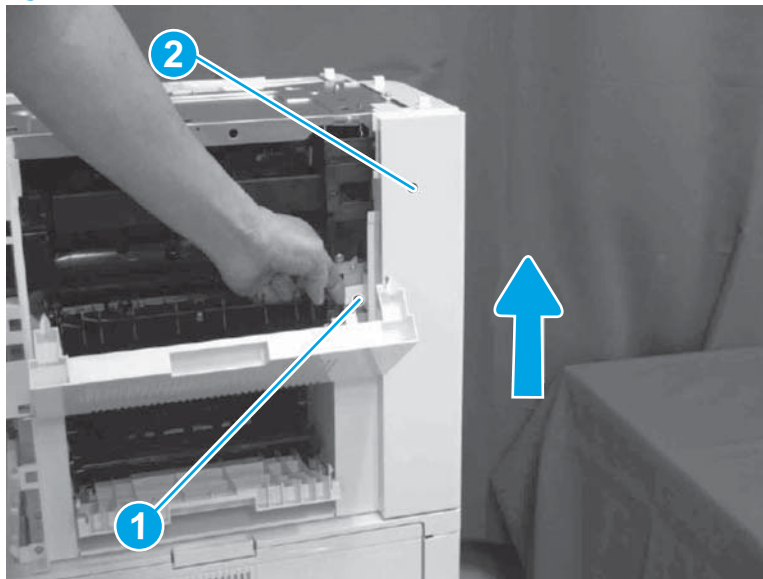


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2962 Remove the left corner cover



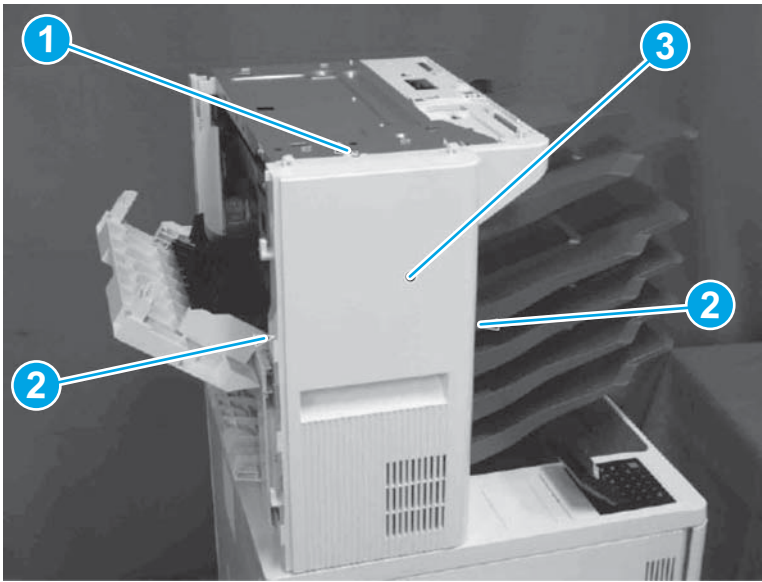
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2963 Remove left cover

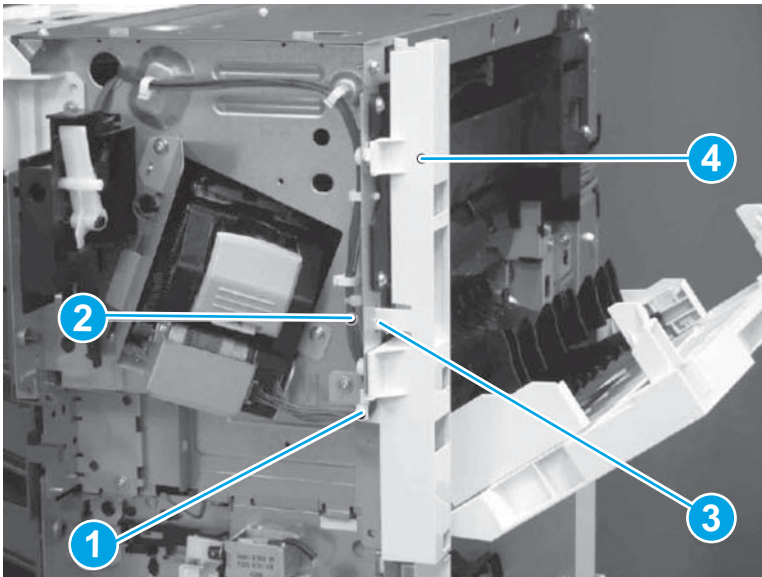


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

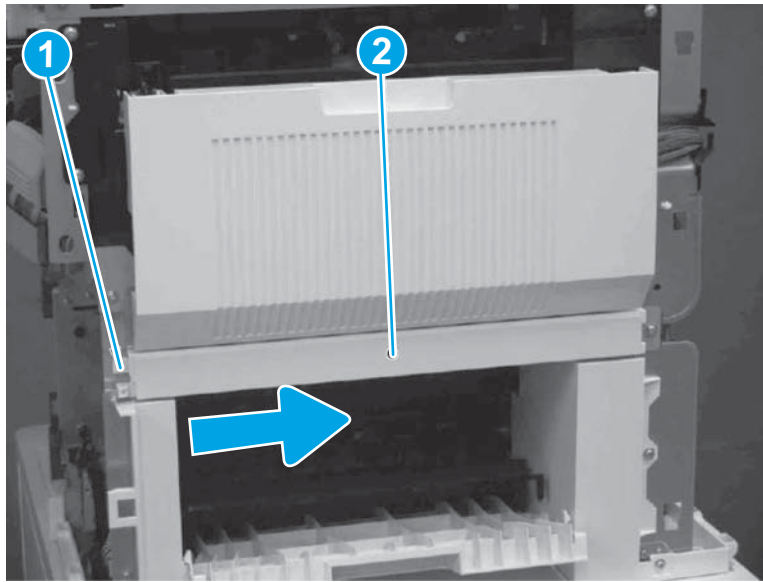
Figure 1-2964 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2965 Remove rear cover

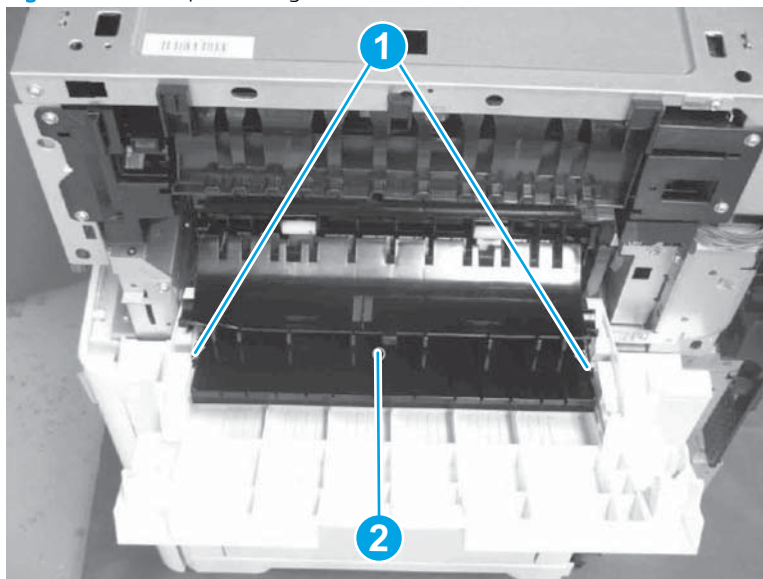


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

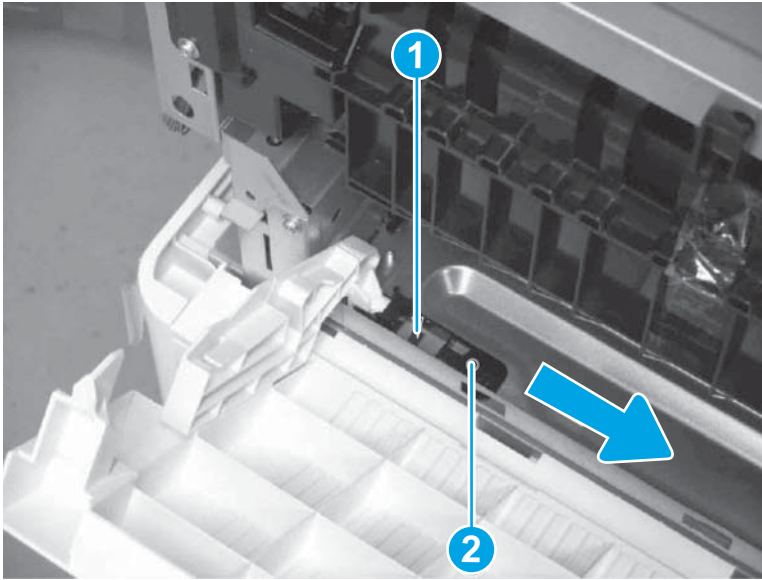
Figure 1-2966 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

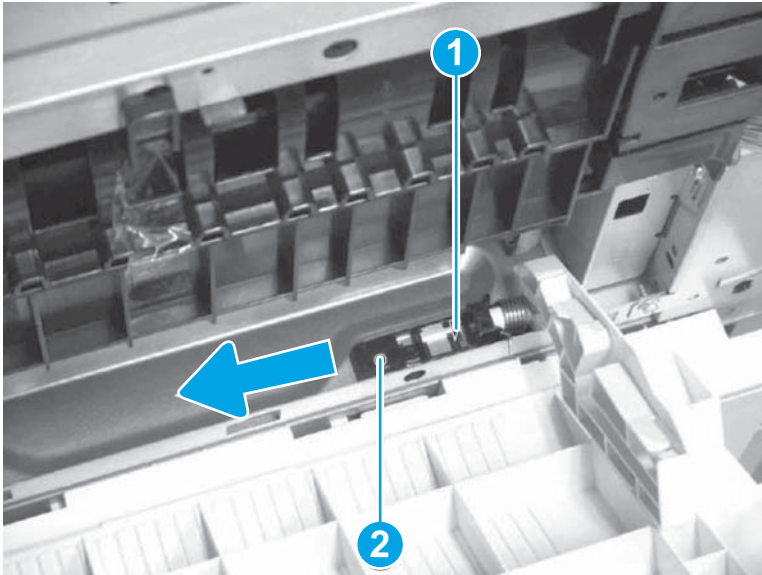
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-2967 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2968 Remove bushing

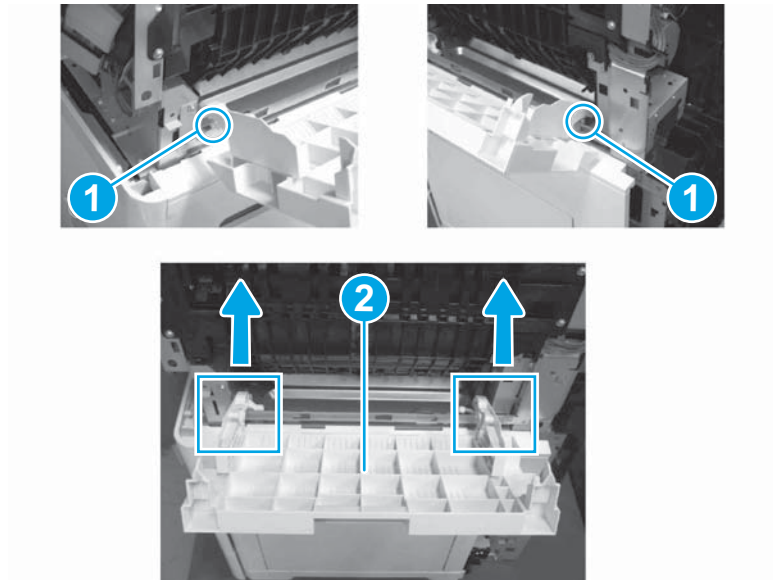


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

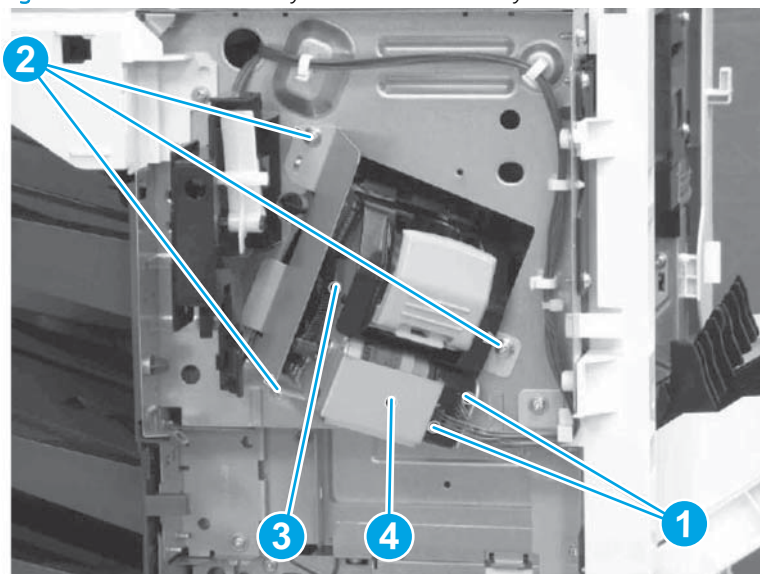
Figure 1-2969 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

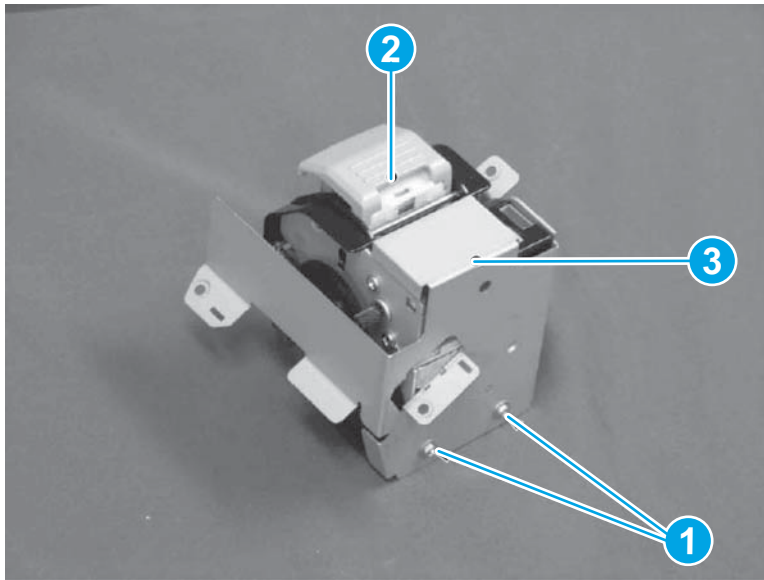
Figure 1-2970 Remove tray lifter drive assembly




4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2971 Remove stapler assembly

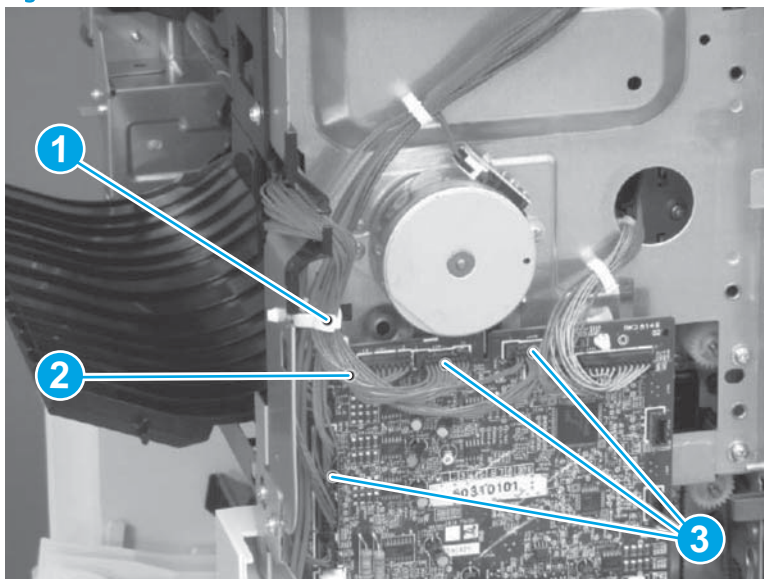


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

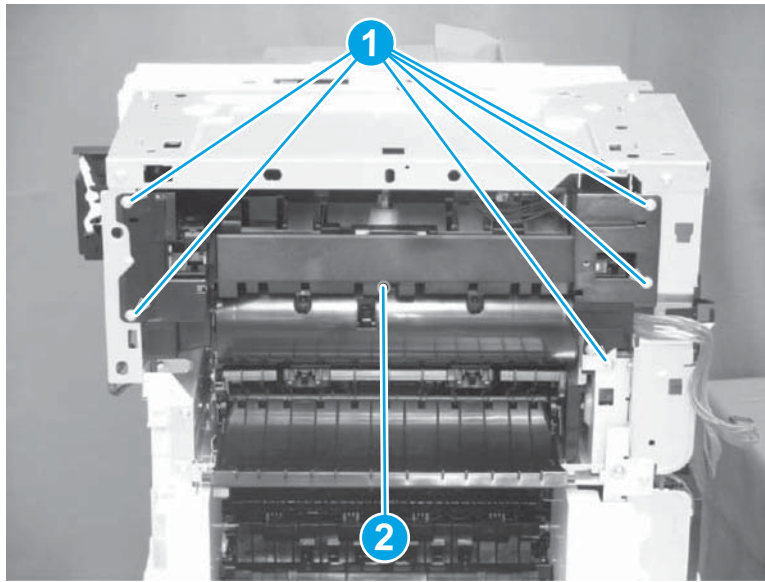
Figure 1-2972 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).

4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2973 Remove upper feed assembly



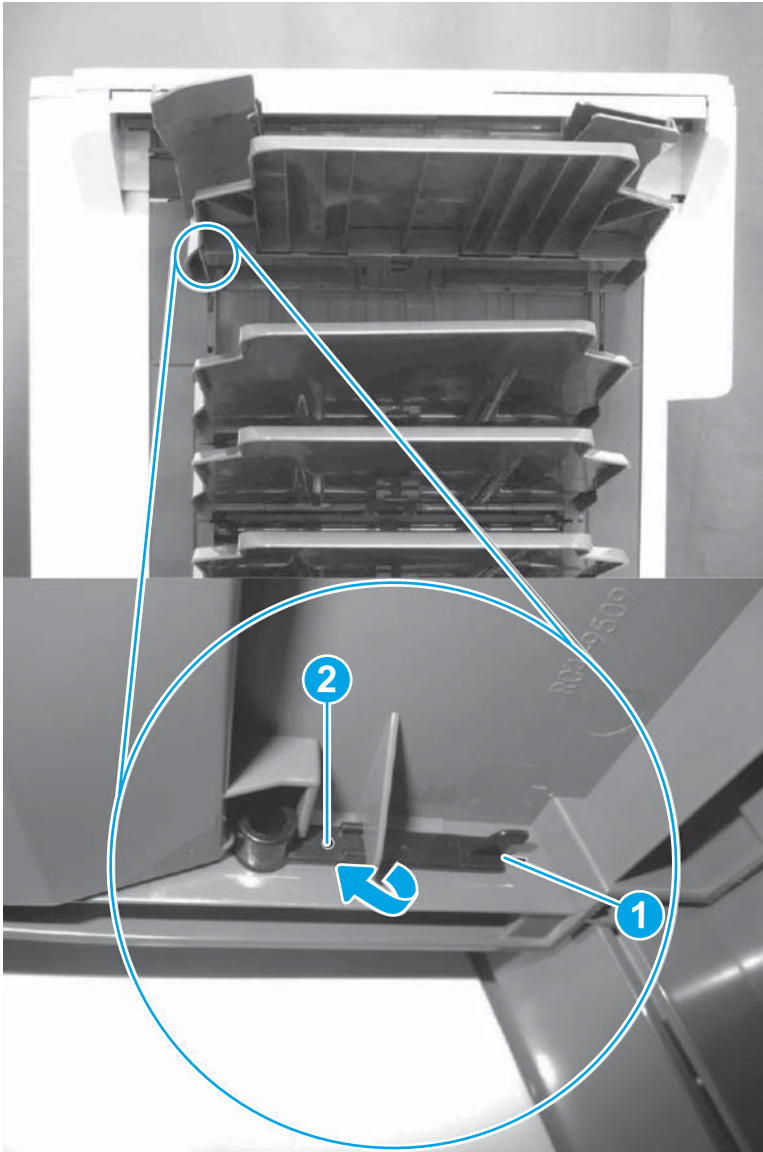
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

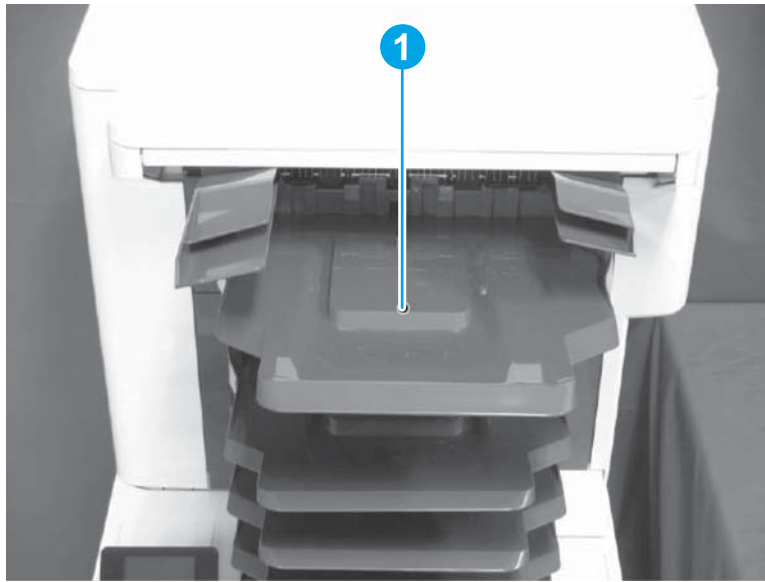
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-2974 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2975 Remove output bin 1 assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2976 Remove cover

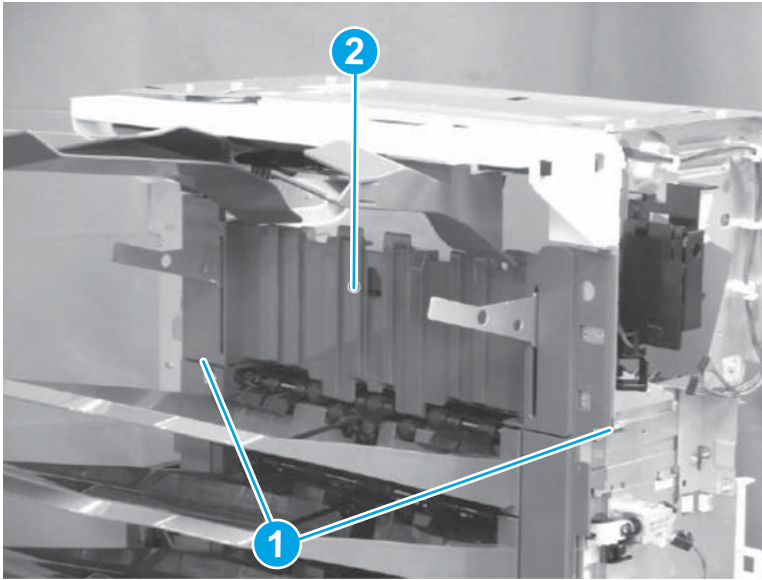
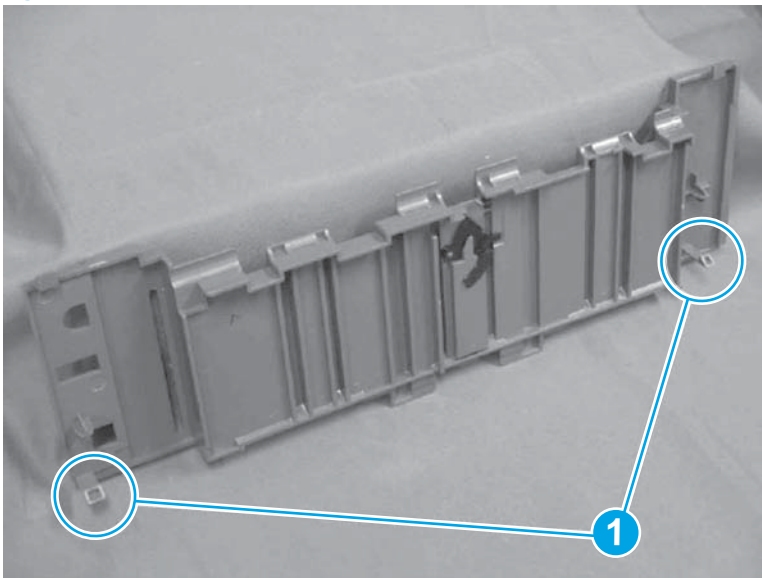


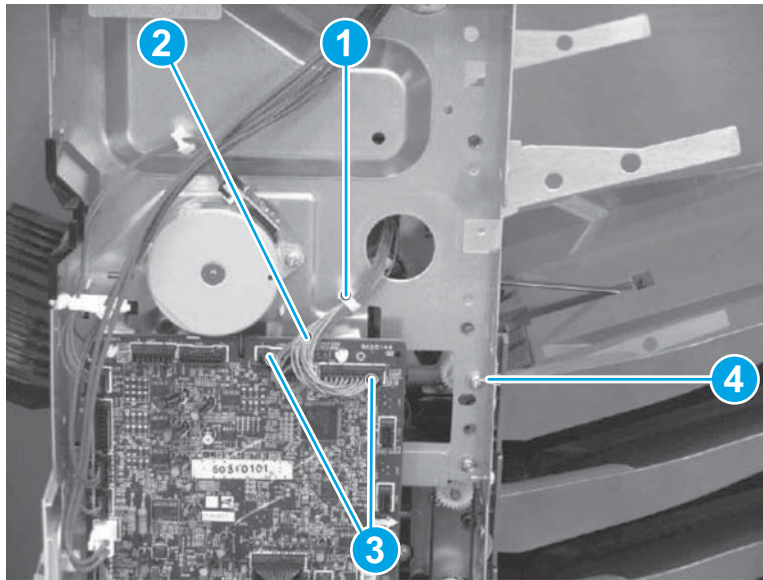
Figure 1-2977 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
4. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

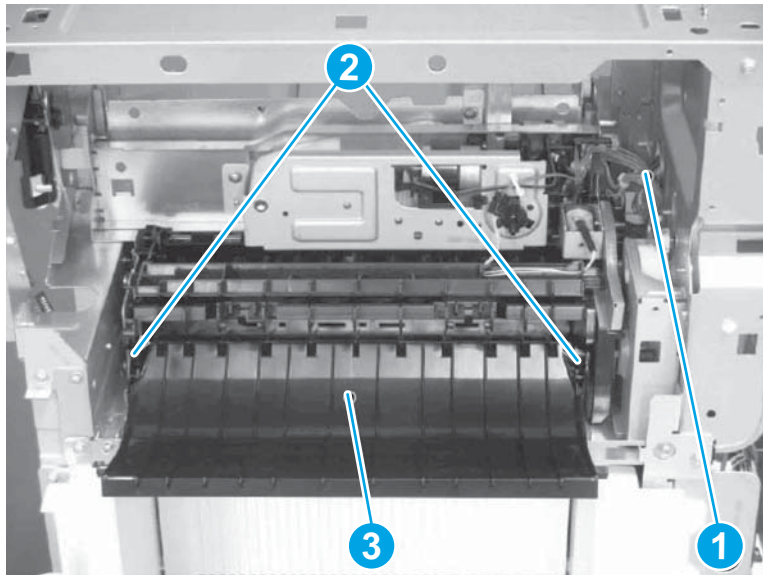
5. Remove one screw (callout 4).

Figure 1-2978 Remove screw



6. Pull out the cable (callout 1).
7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 2).
8. Remove the guide (callout 3).

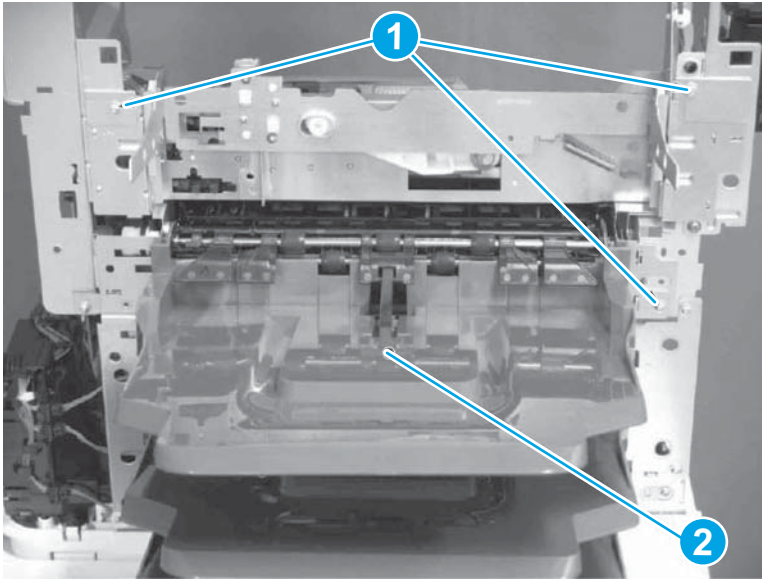
Figure 1-2979 Remove guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

10. Remove the lower feed ass'y (callout 2).

Figure 1-2980 Remove lower feed assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.



IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

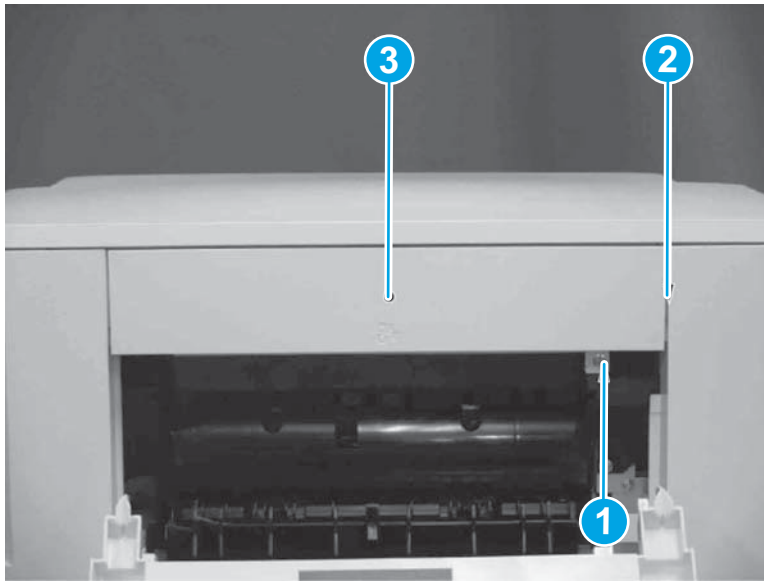
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2981 Remove rear upper cover

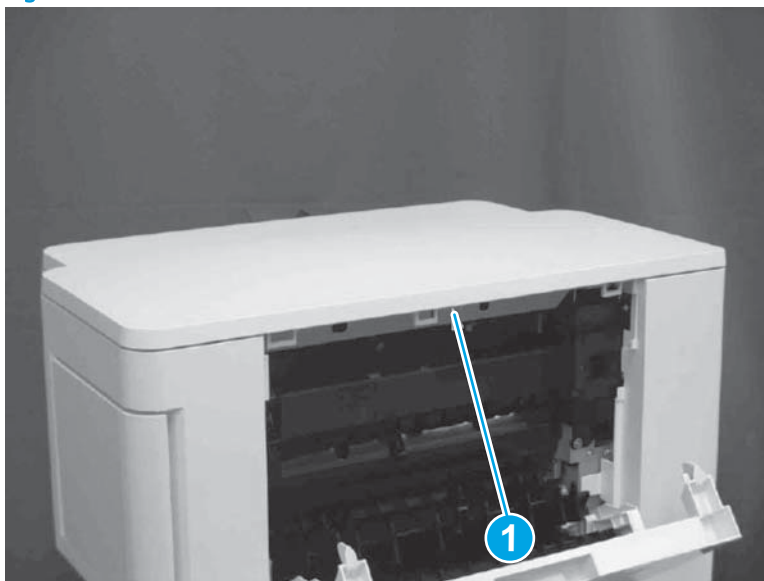


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

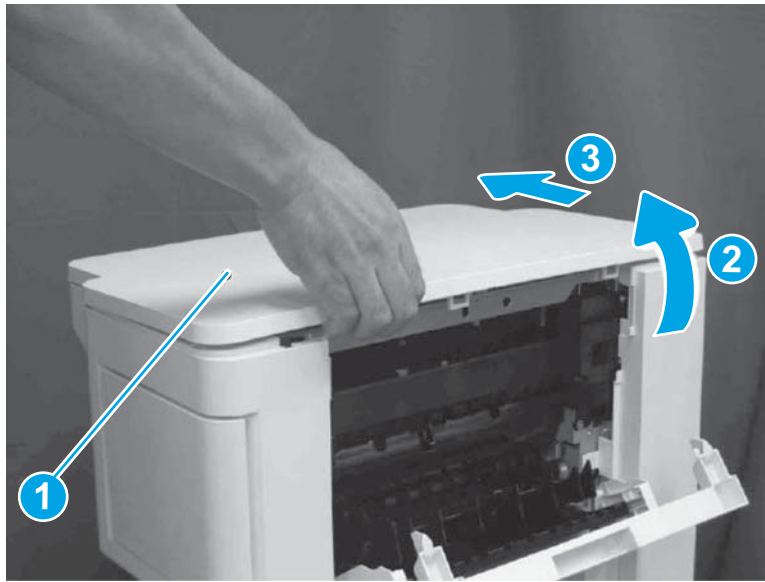
Figure 1-2982 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2983 Remove top cover

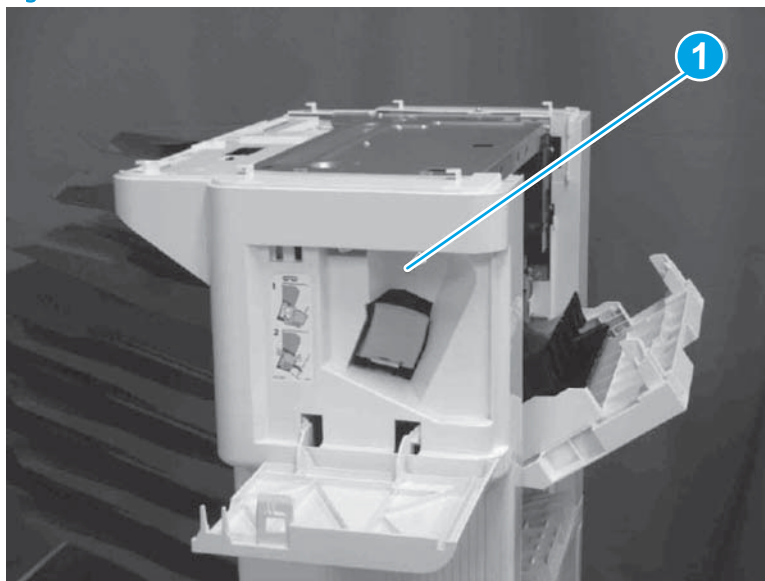


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

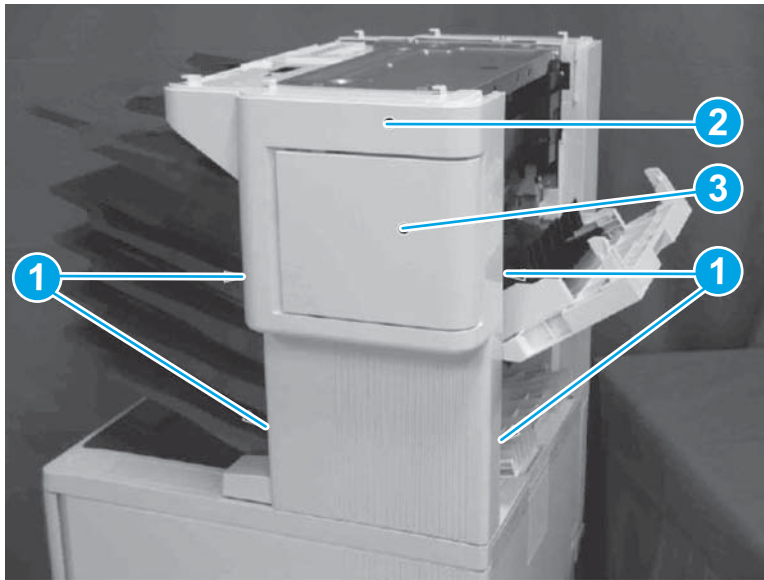
Figure 1-2984 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

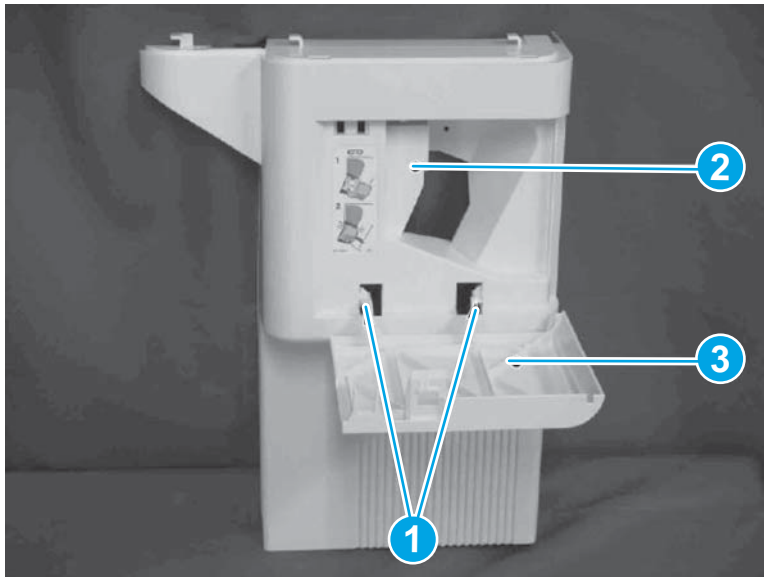
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2985 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2986 Remove staple door from staple cover



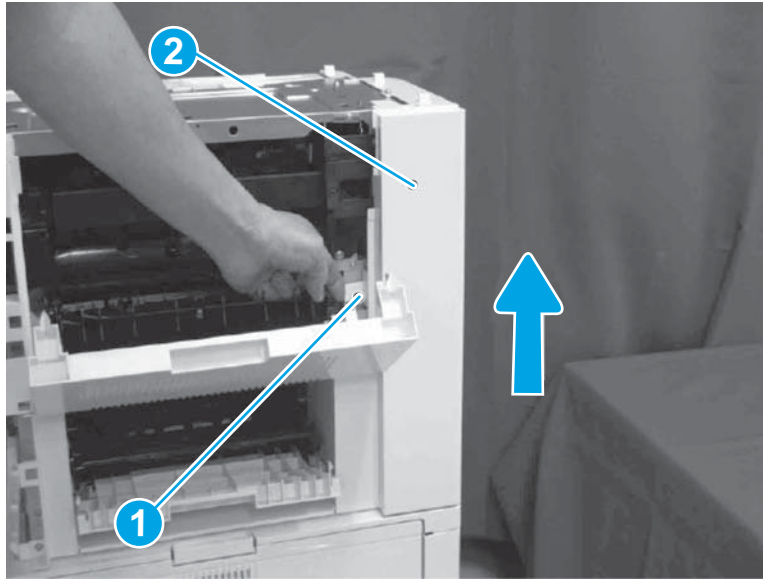
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2987 Remove the left corner cover

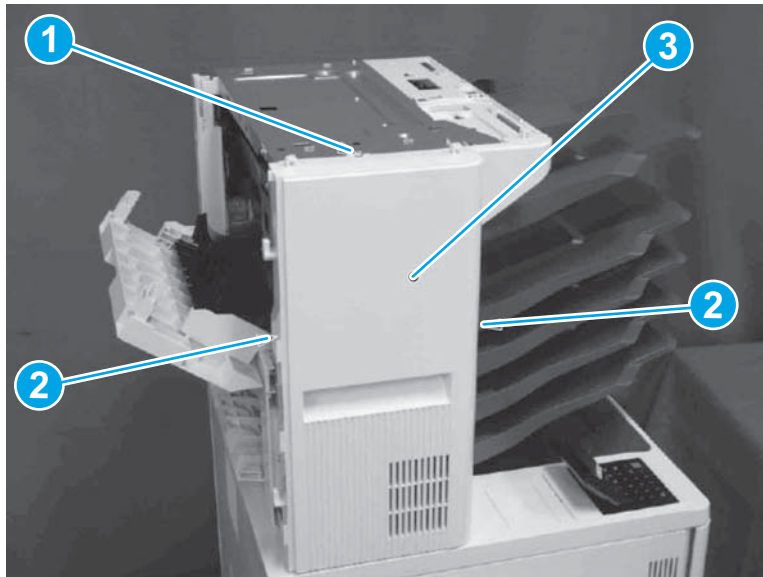



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2988 Remove left cover

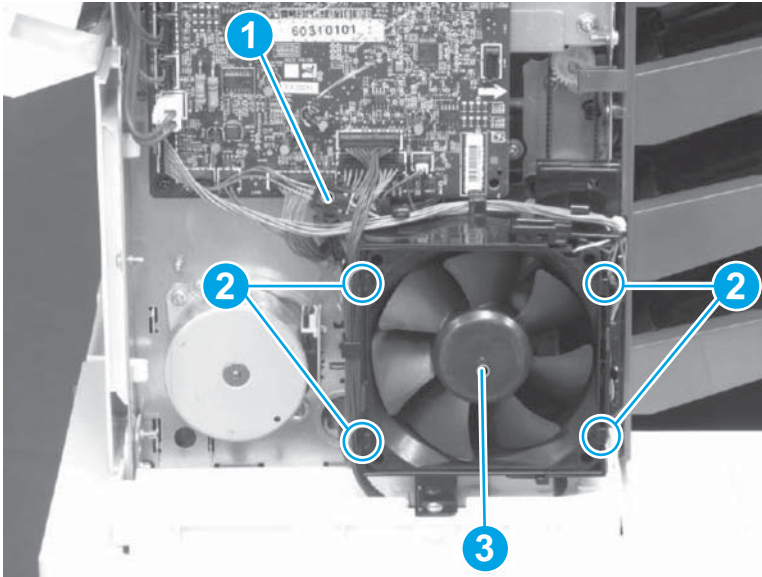


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the MBM fan (callout 3).

Figure 1-2989 Remove MBM fan



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

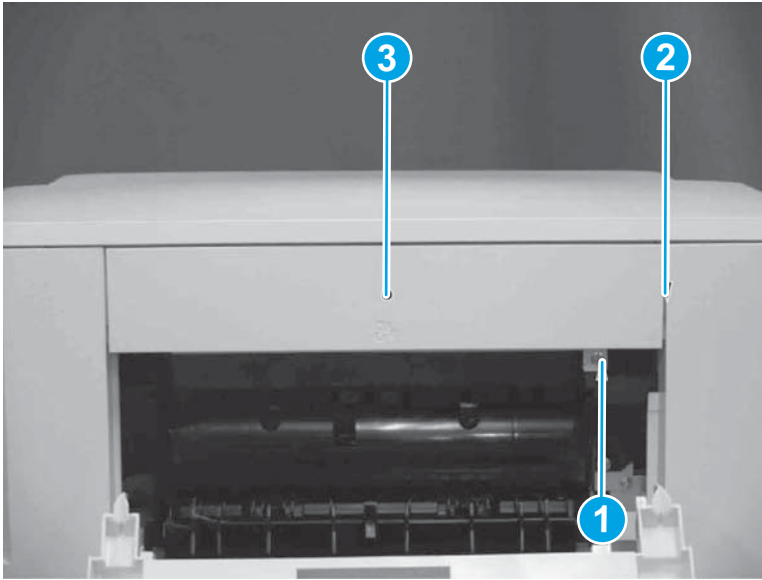
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2990 Remove rear upper cover

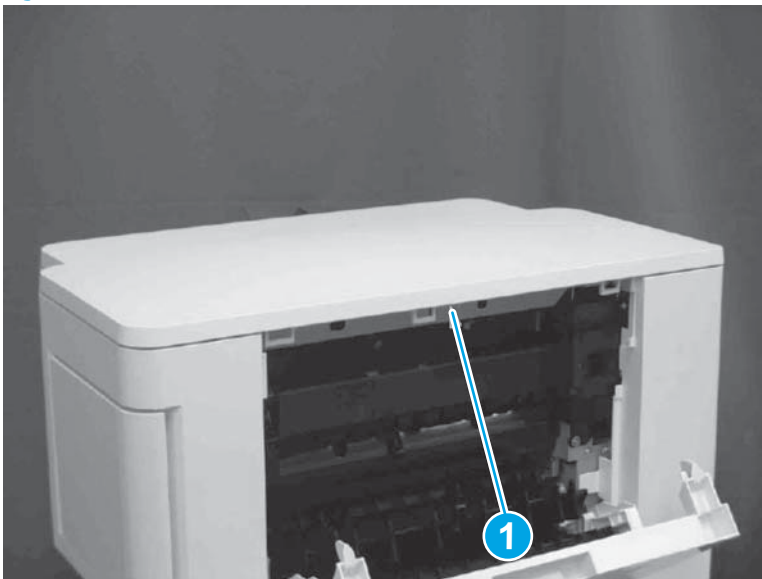


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

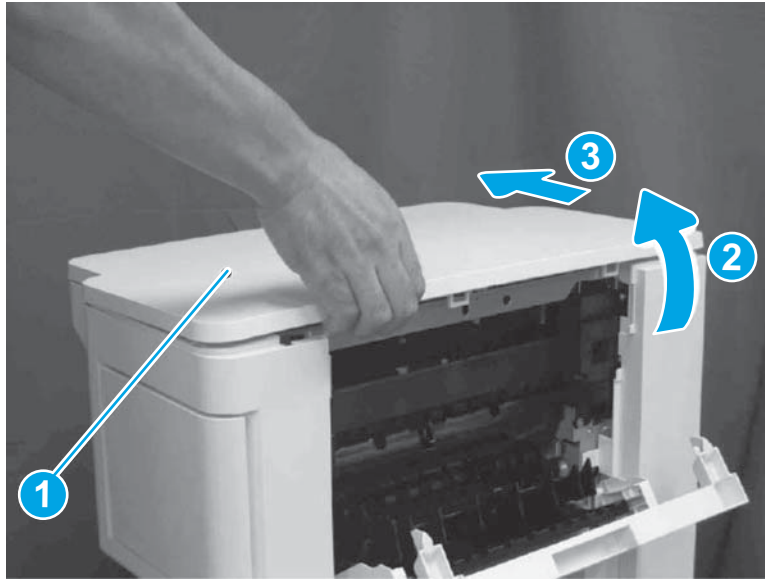
Figure 1-2991 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2992 Remove top cover

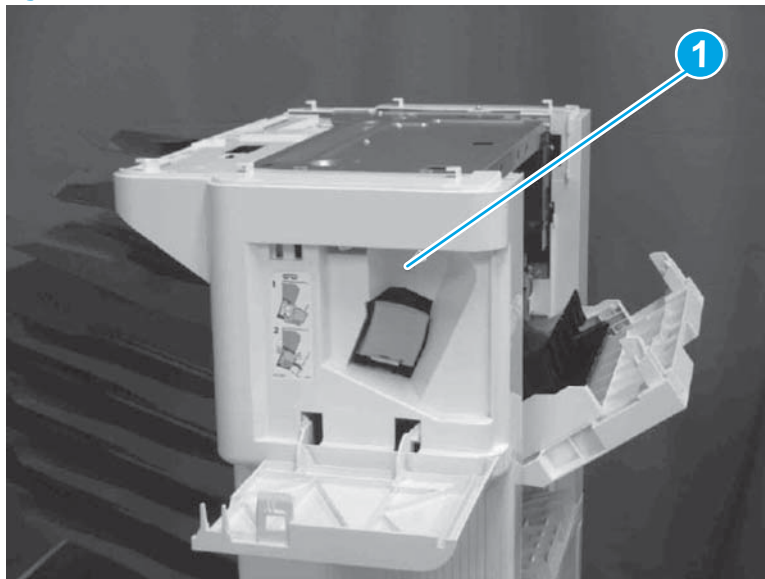


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

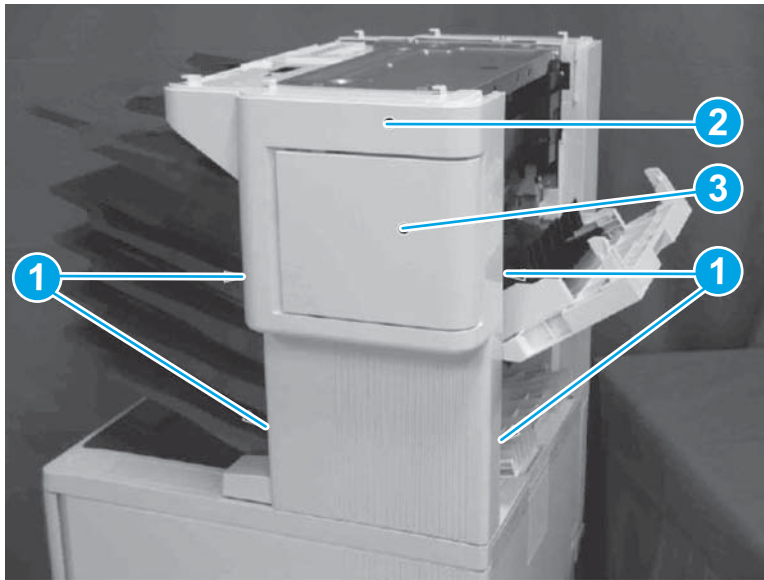
Figure 1-2993 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

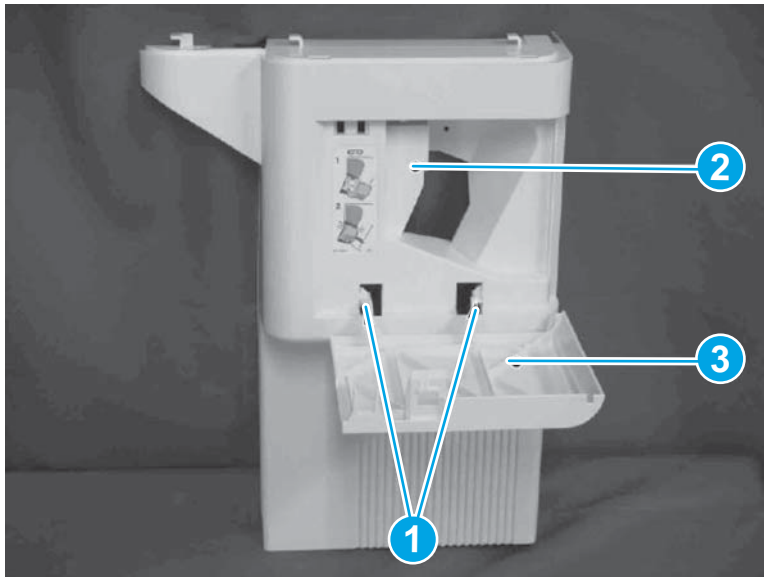
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-2994 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2995 Remove staple door from staple cover



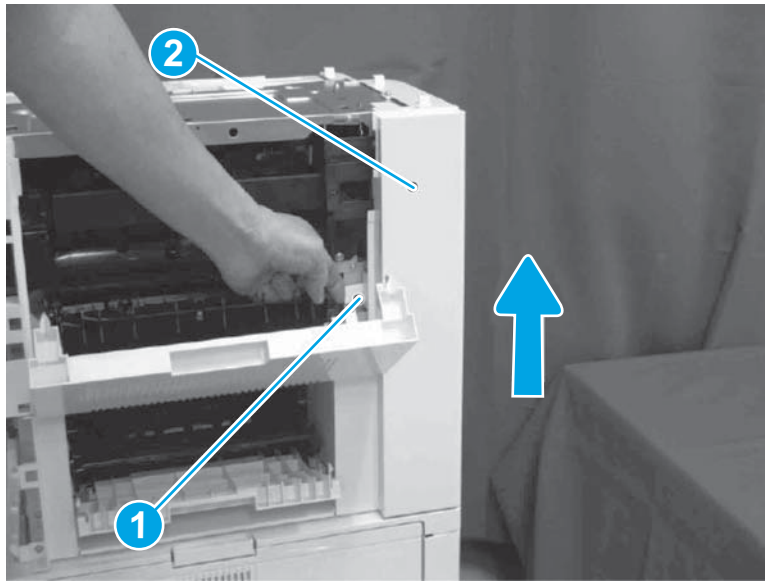
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2996 Remove the left corner cover

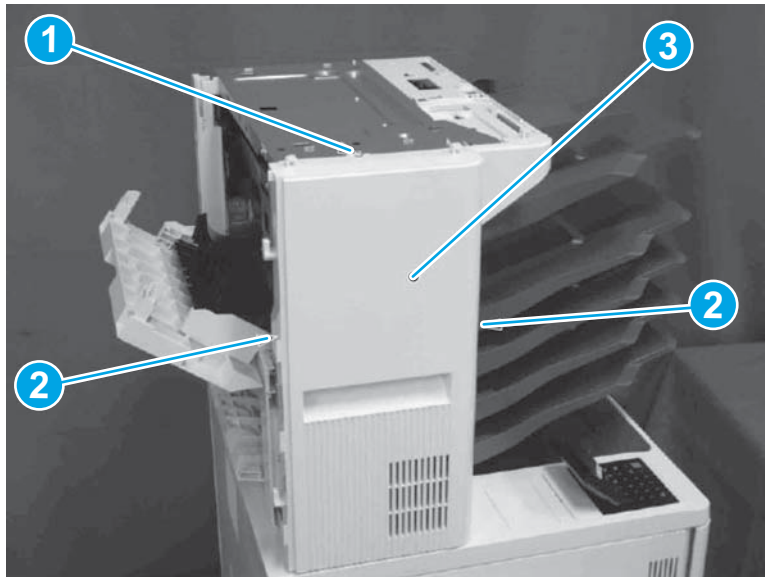



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2997 Remove left cover

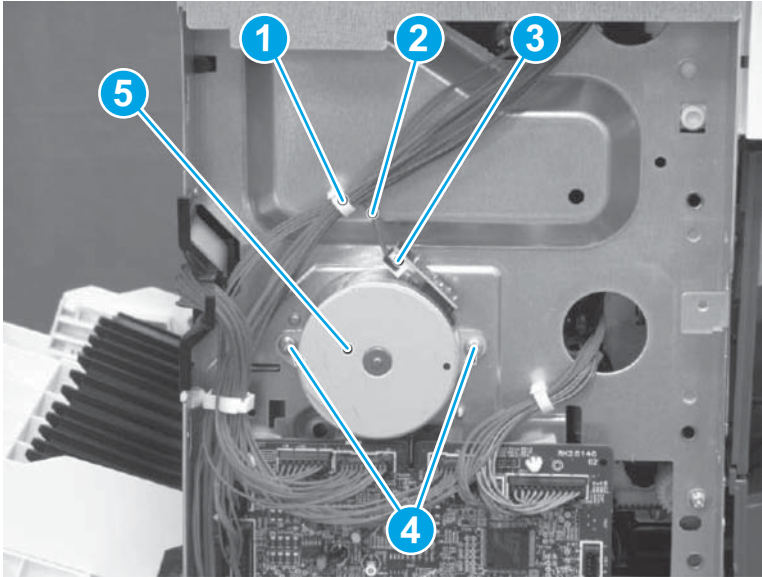



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).
4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-2998 Remove SS feed motor



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

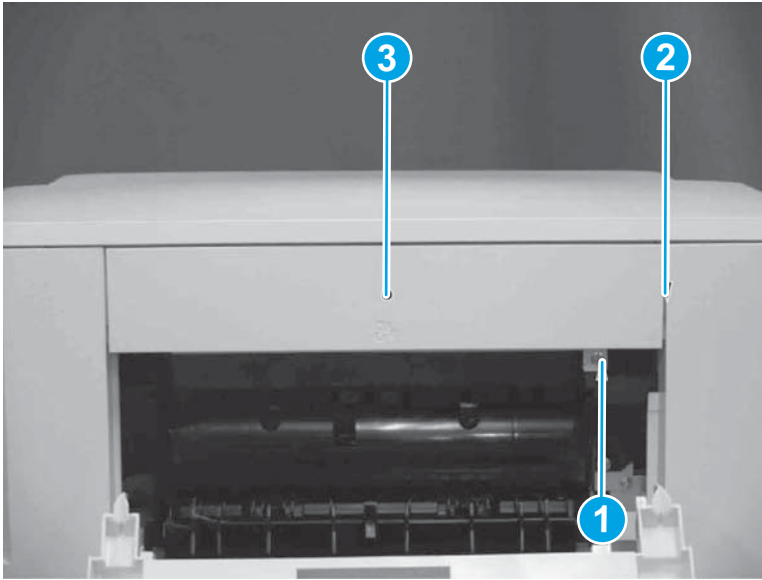
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2999 Remove rear upper cover

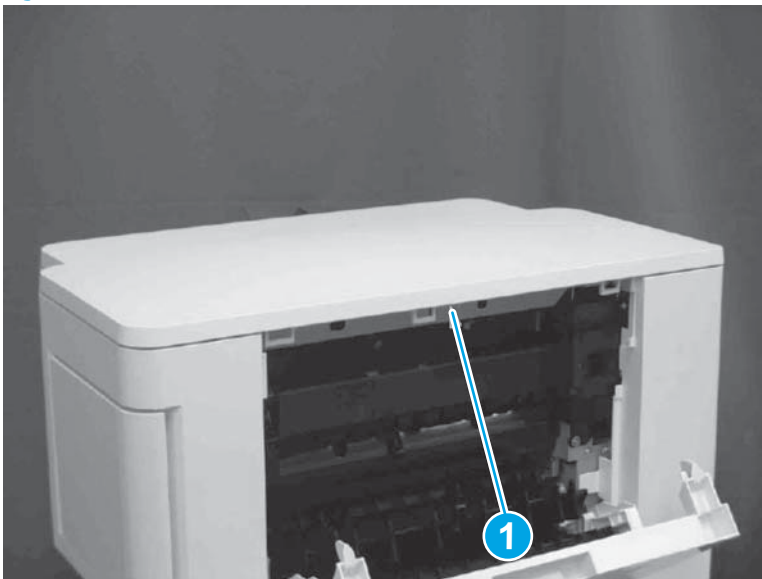


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

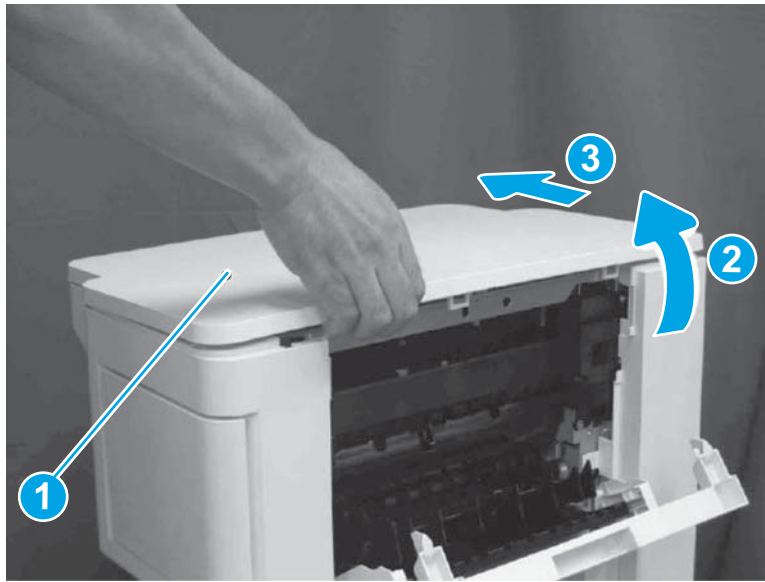
Figure 1-3000 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3001 Remove top cover



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

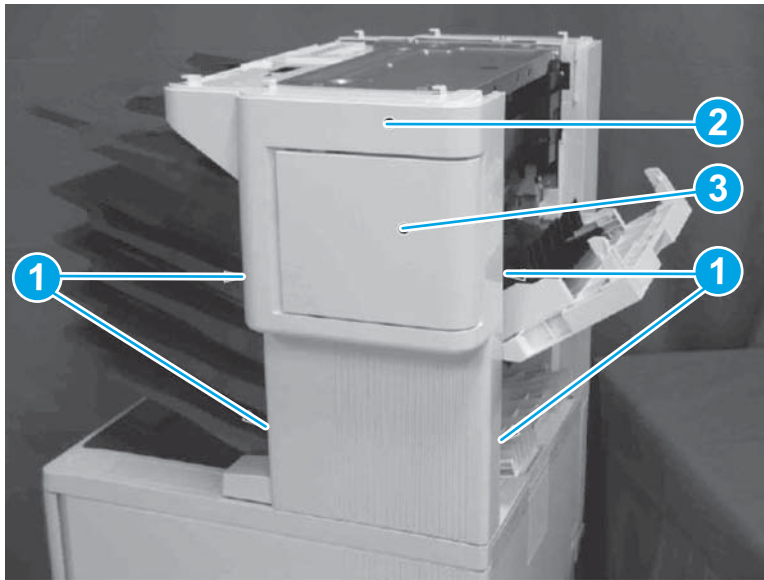
Figure 1-3002 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

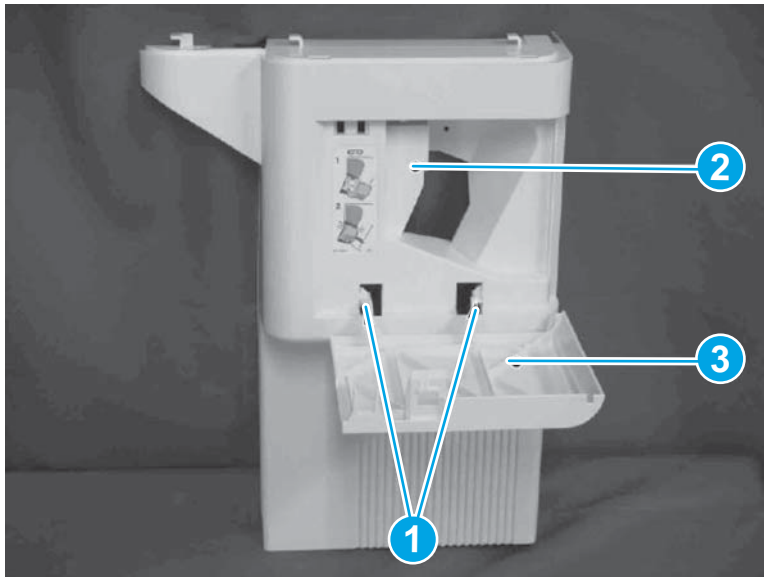
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3003 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3004 Remove staple door from staple cover



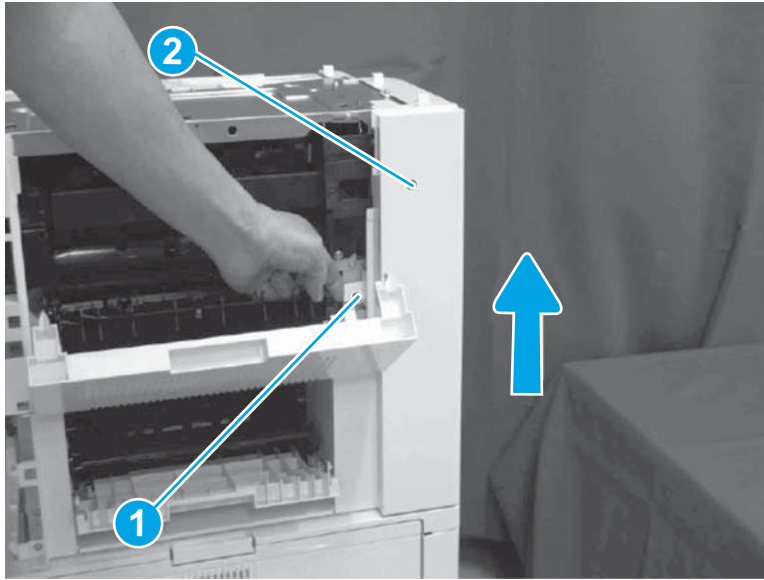
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3005 Remove the left corner cover

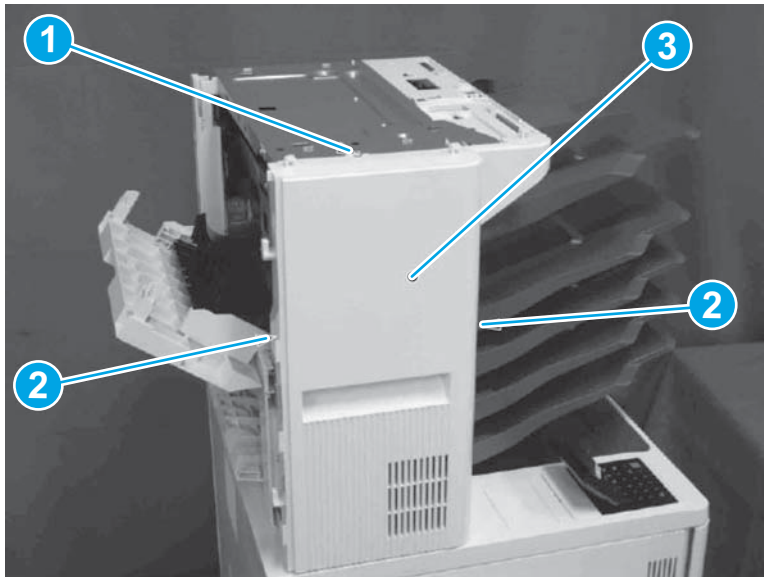



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3006 Remove left cover

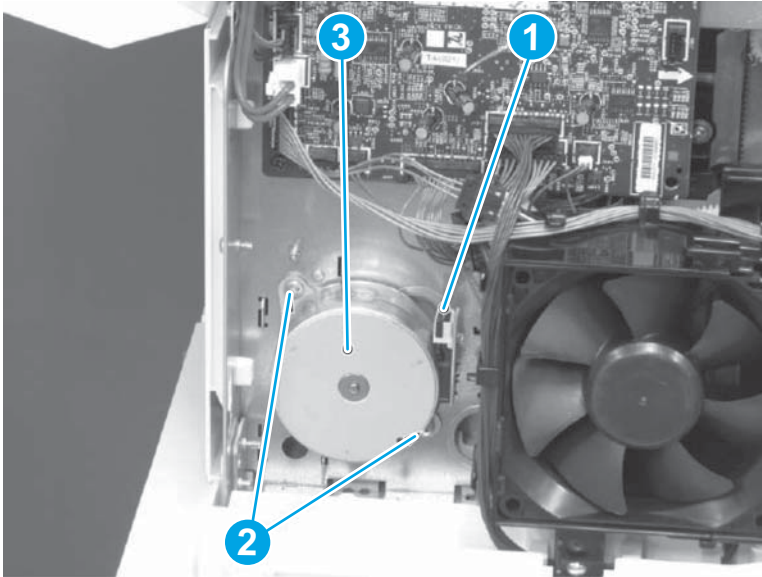



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Remove two screws (callout 2).
4. Remove the MBM feed motor (callout 3).

Figure 1-3007 Remove MBM feed motor



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly


1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.




CAUTION:  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

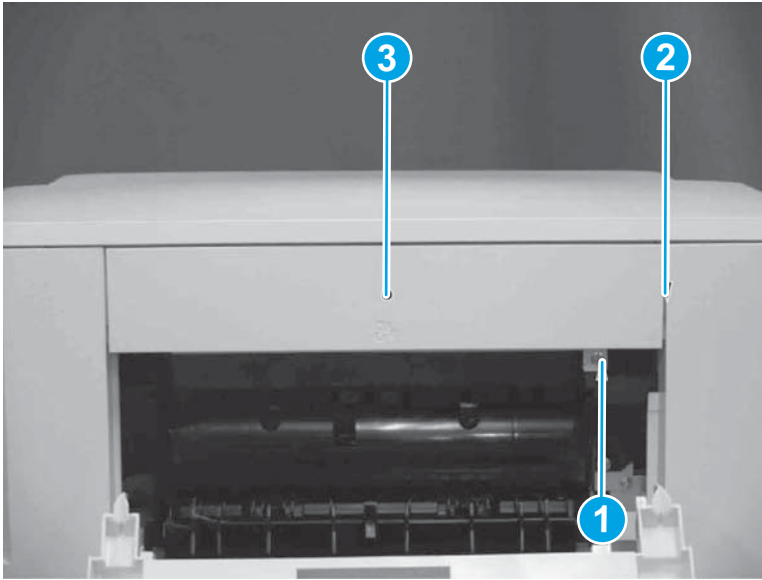
No post service test is available for this assembly.


Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3008 Remove rear upper cover

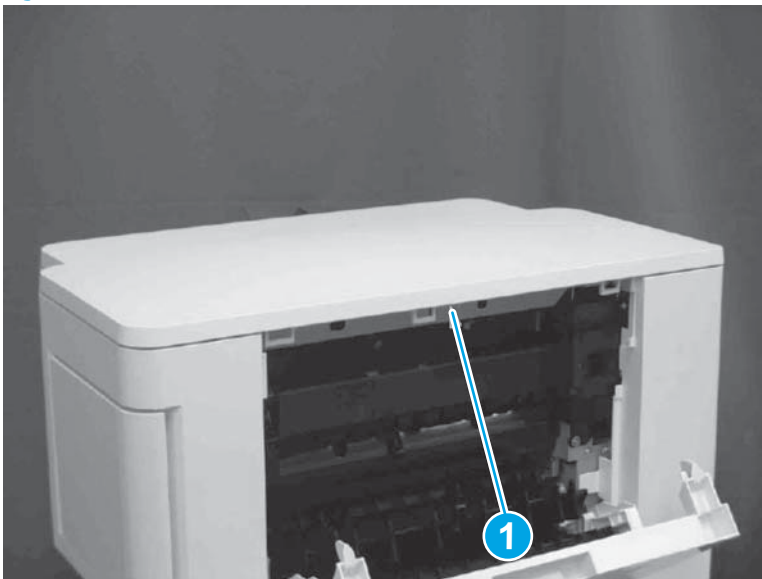


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

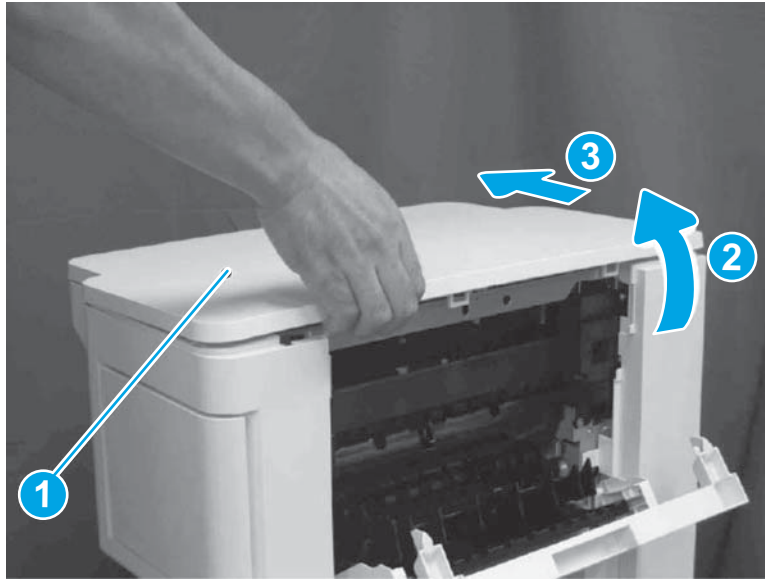
Figure 1-3009 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3010 Remove top cover

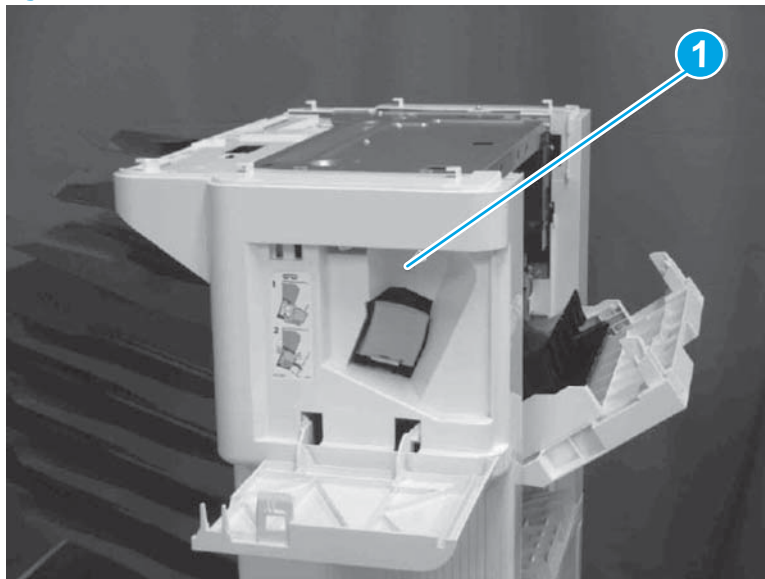


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

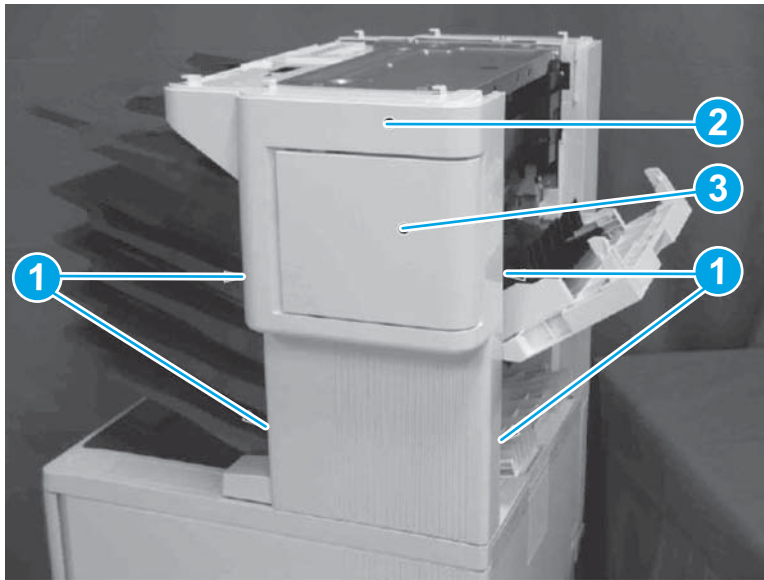
Figure 1-3011 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

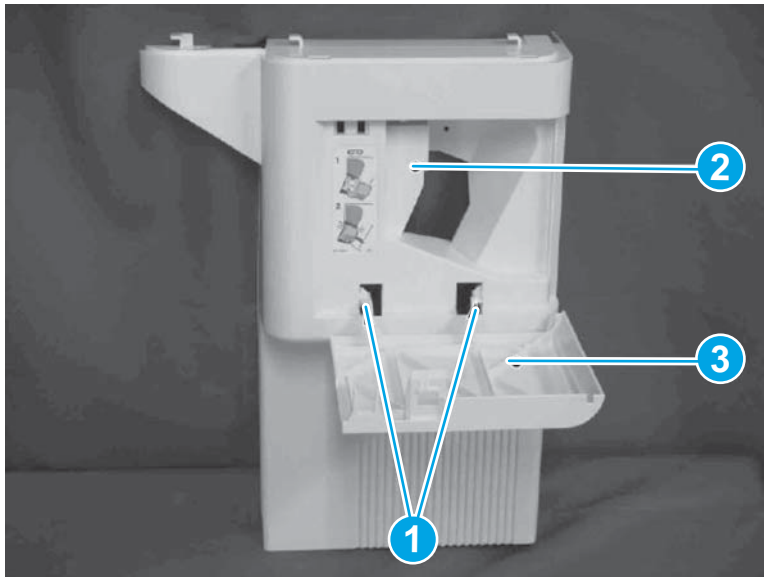
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.


Figure 1-3012 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3013 Remove staple door from staple cover



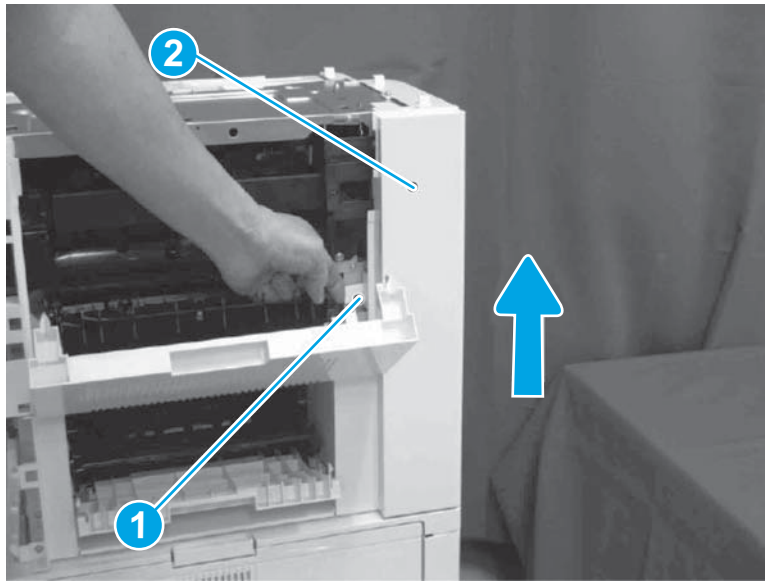
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3014 Remove the left corner cover

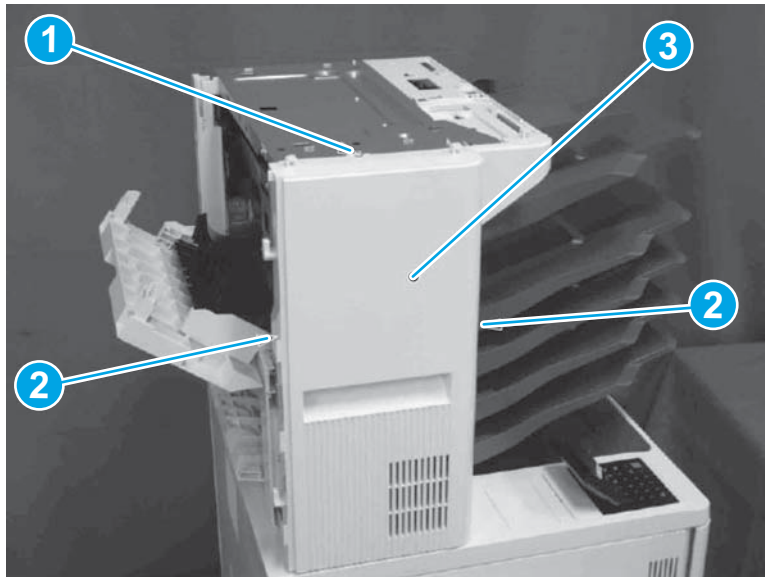



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3015 Remove left cover

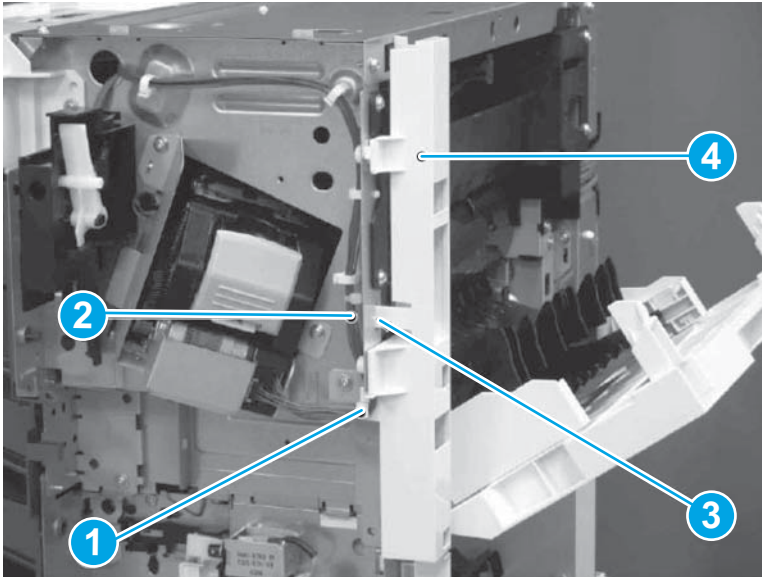


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

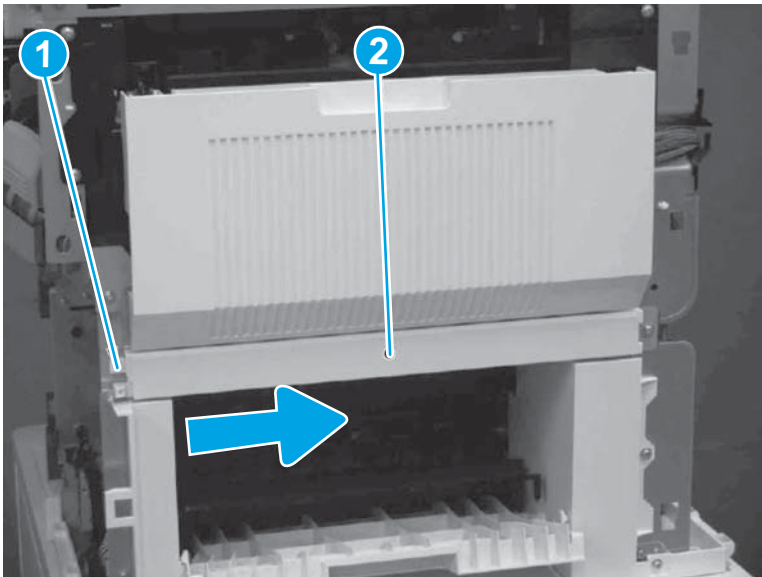
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).


Figure 1-3016 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3017 Remove rear cover



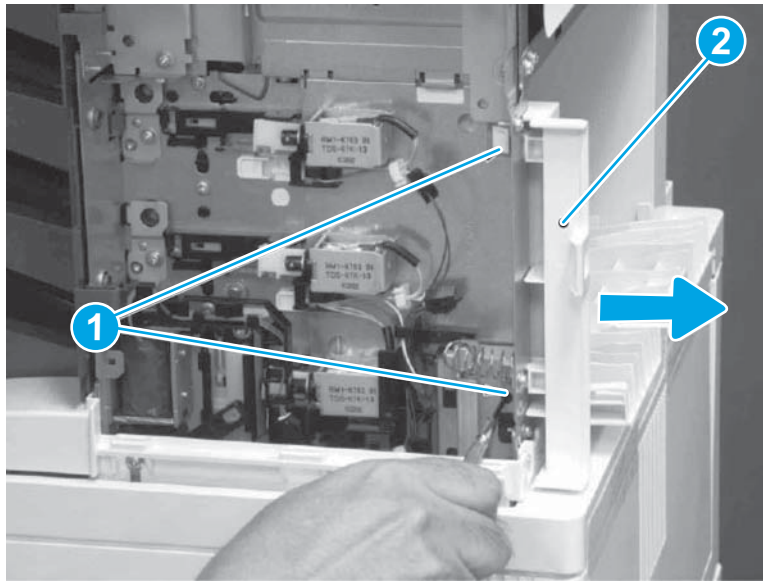
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3018 Remove right inner cover

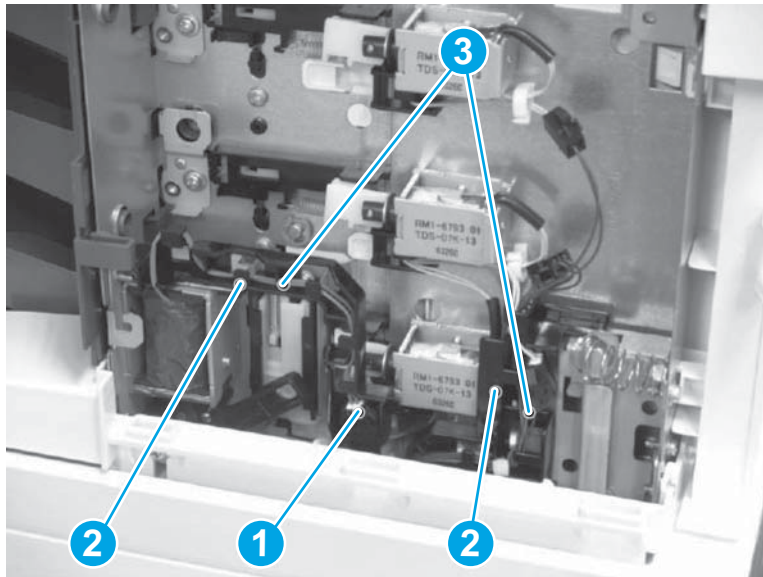


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inner flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

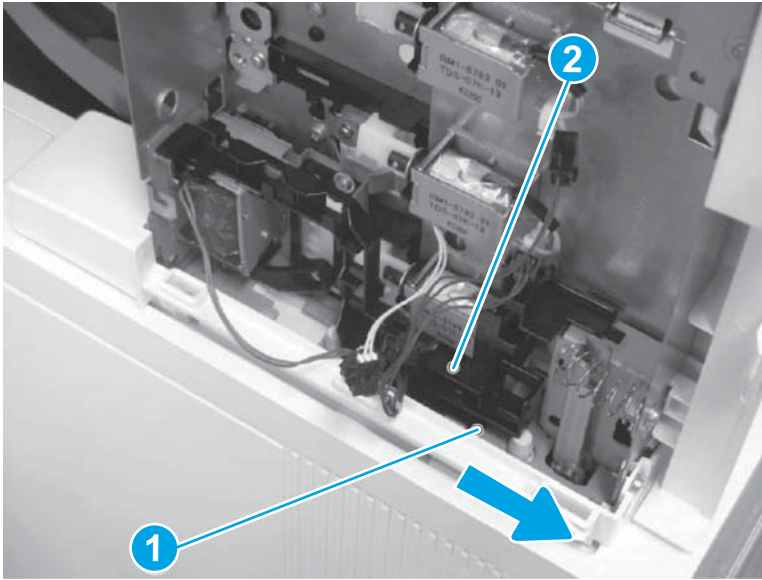
Figure 1-3019 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

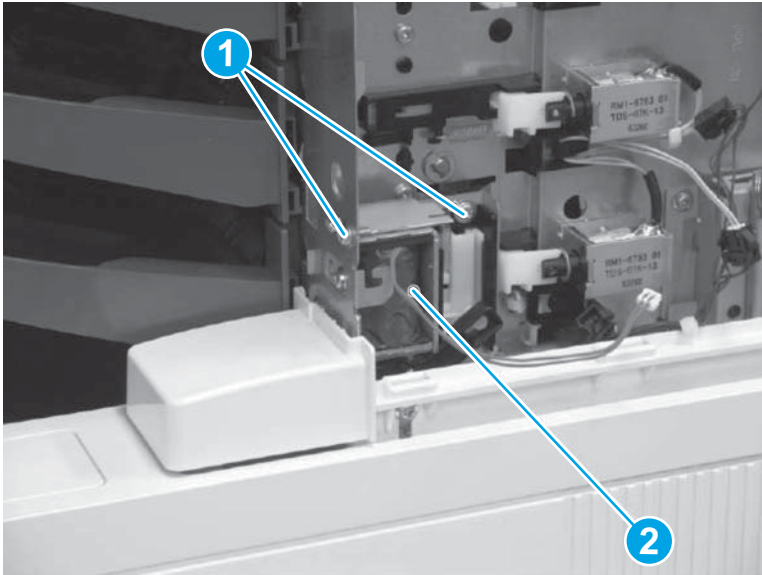
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.


Figure 1-3020 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).


Figure 1-3021 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

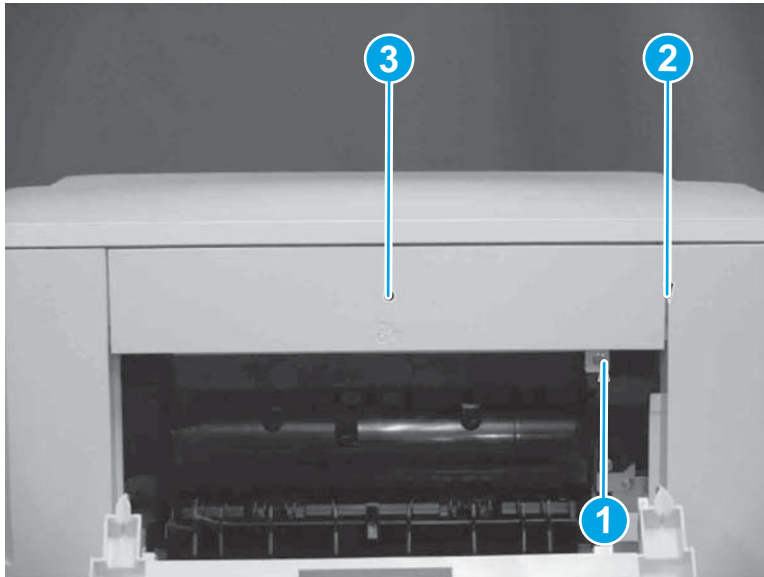
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3022 Remove rear upper cover



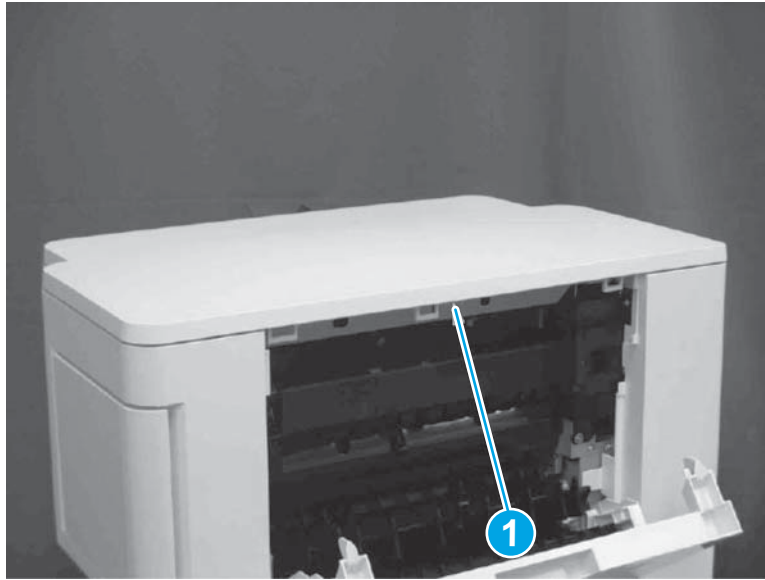
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

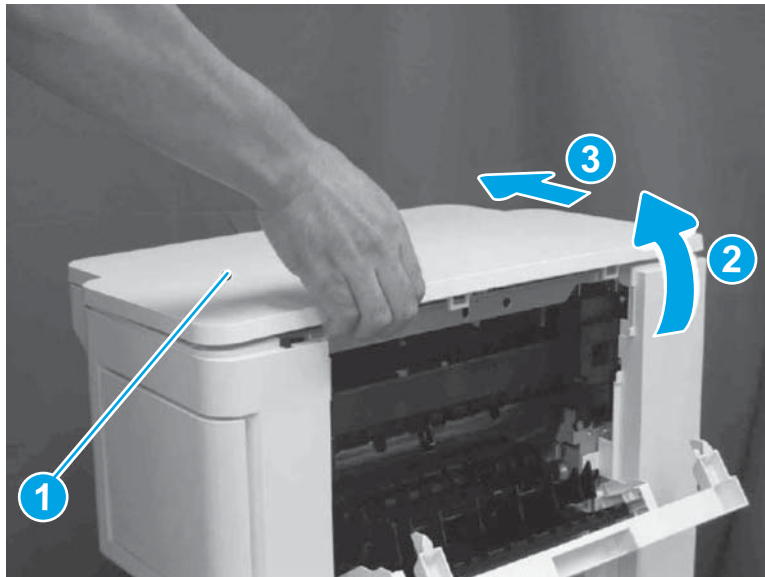
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3023 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3024 Remove top cover



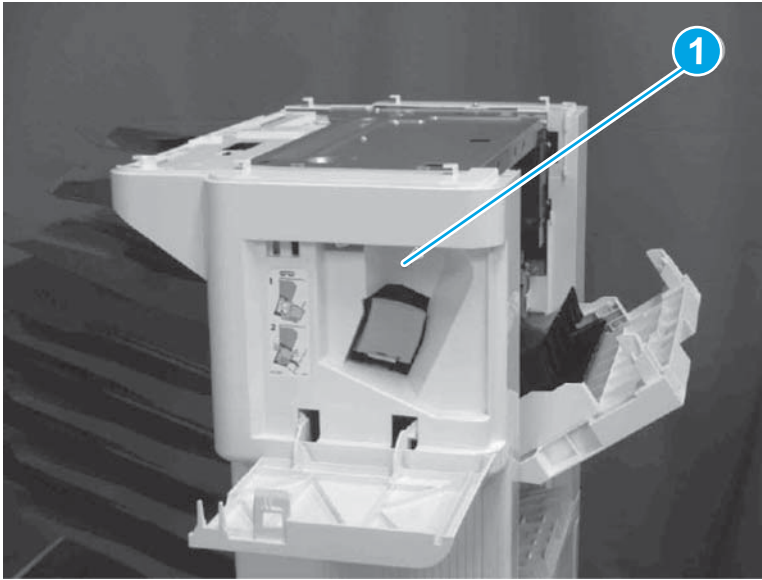
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

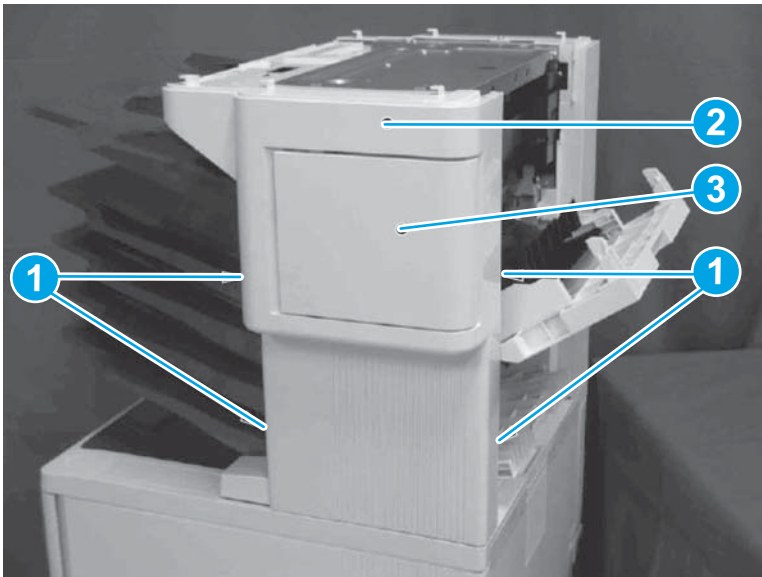
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3025 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

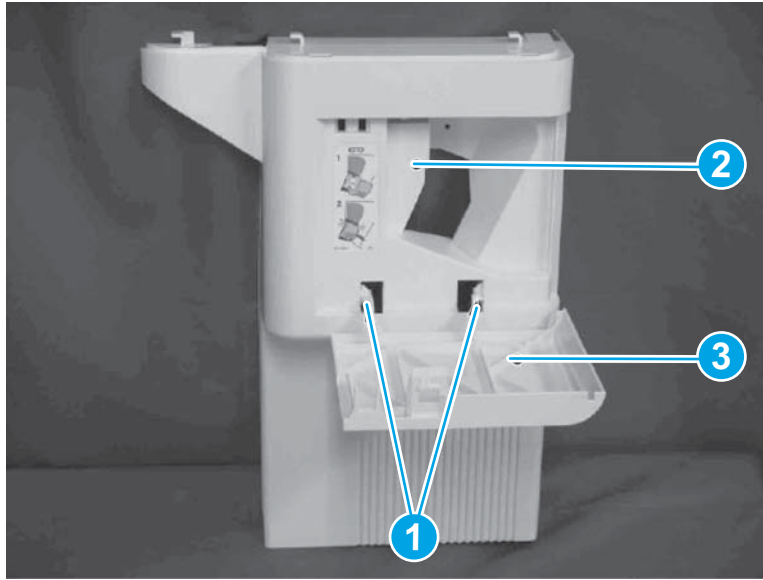
Figure 1-3026 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3027 Remove staple door from staple cover

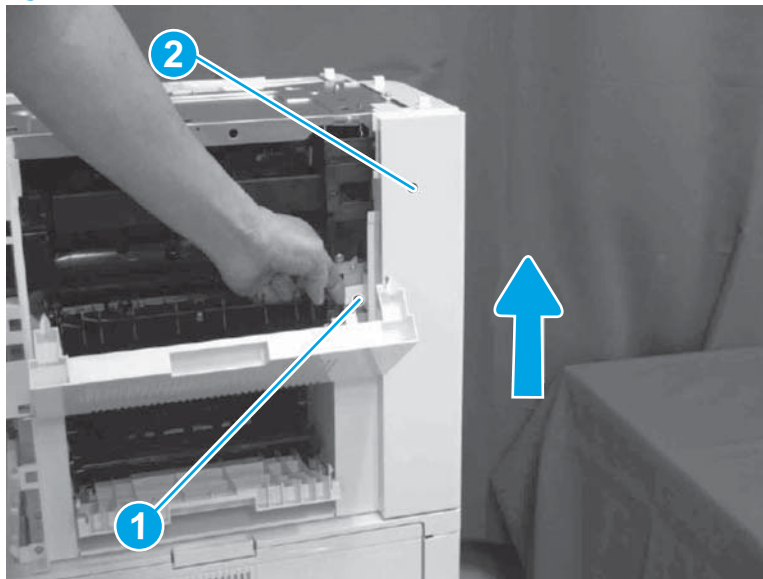


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3028 Remove the left corner cover



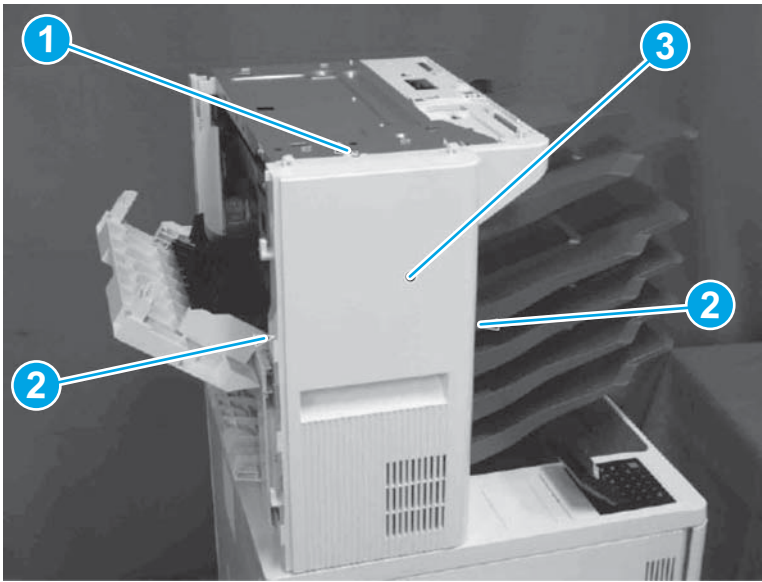
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3029 Remove left cover

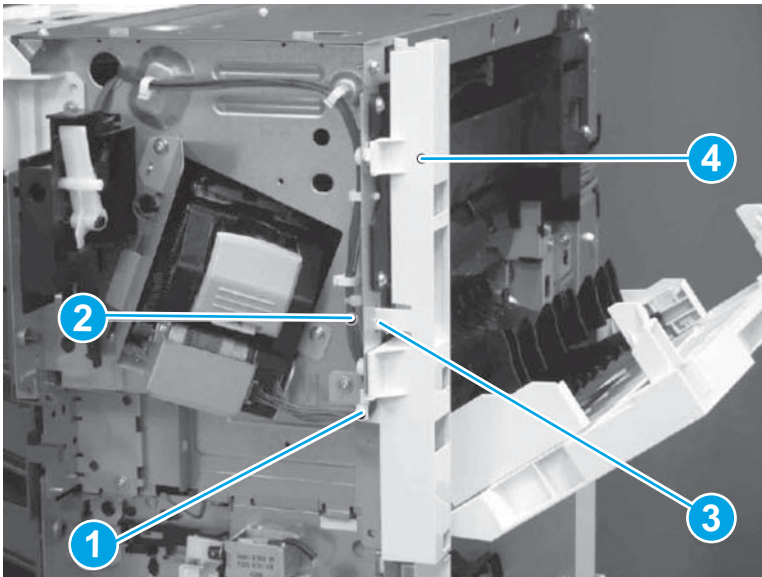


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

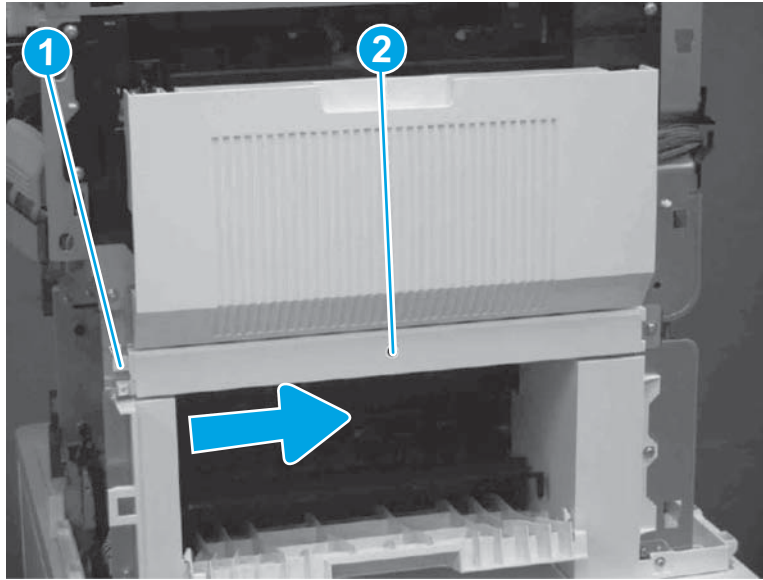
Figure 1-3030 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3031 Remove rear cover

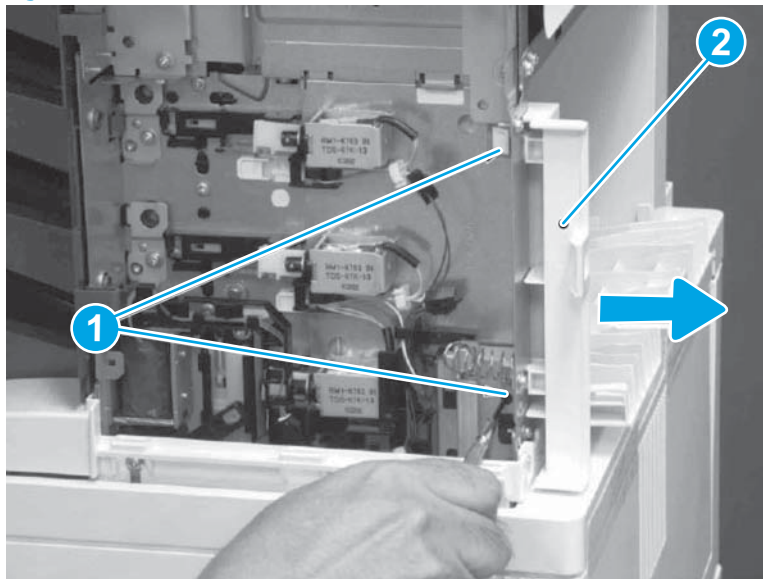


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3032 Remove right inner cover



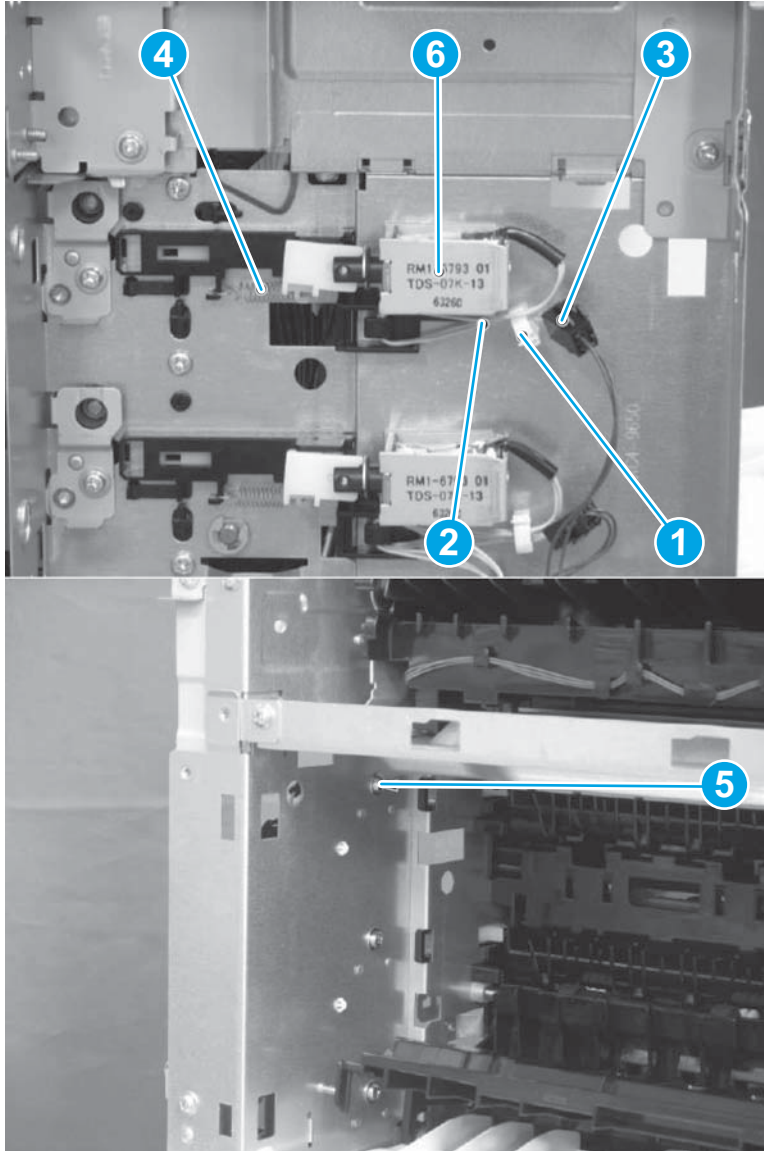
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).


Figure 1-3033 Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

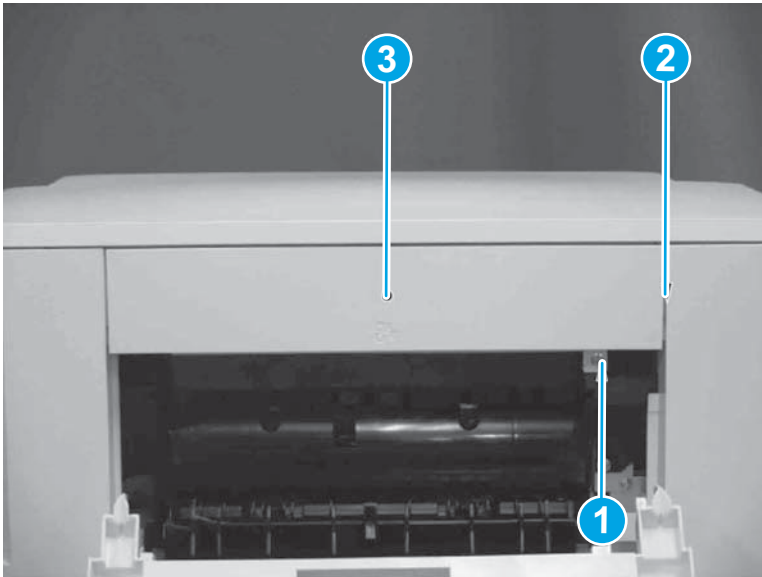
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3034 Remove rear upper cover



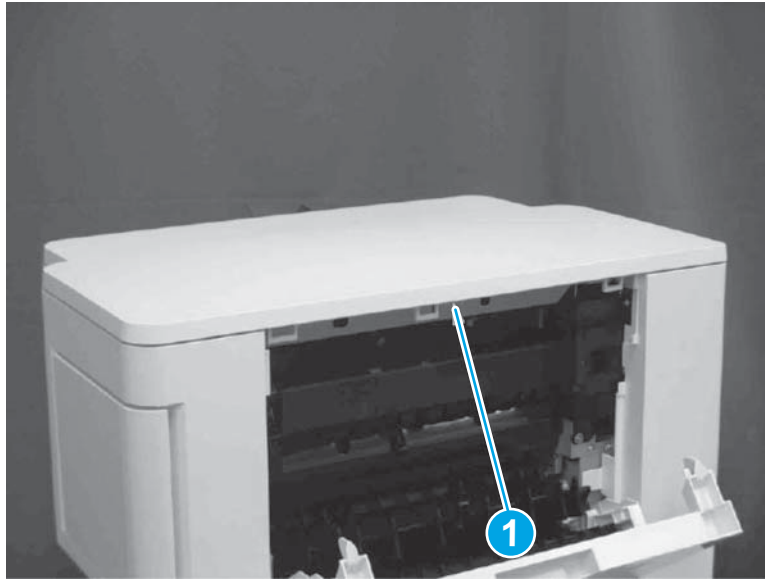
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

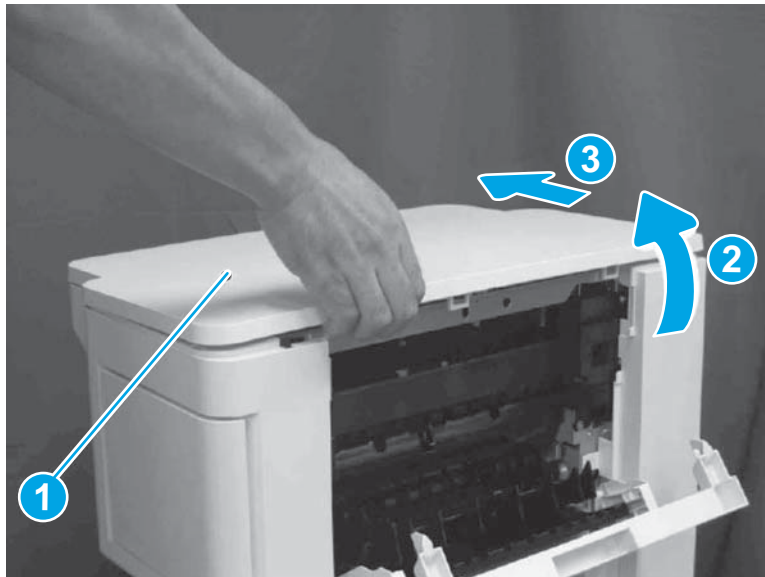
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3035 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3036 Remove top cover



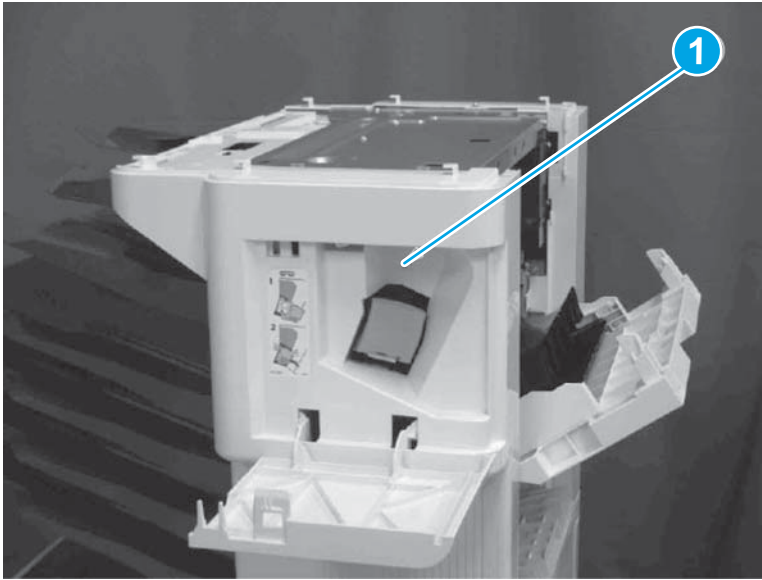
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

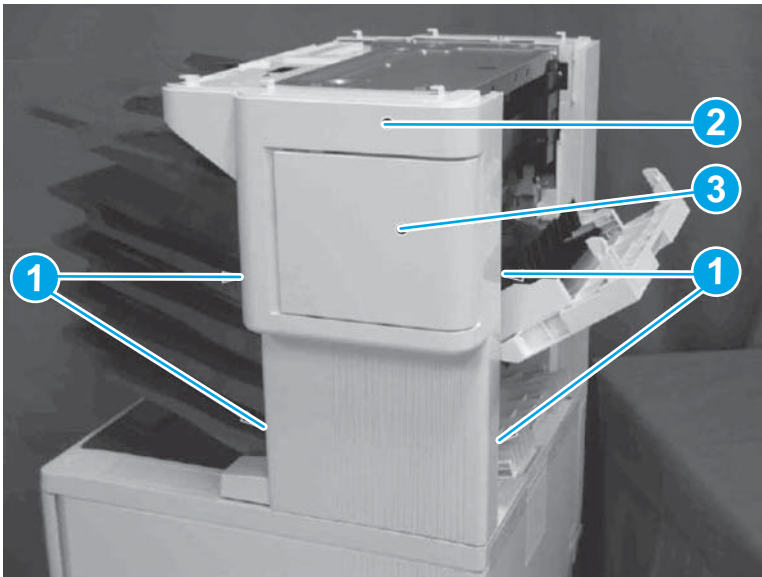
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3037 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

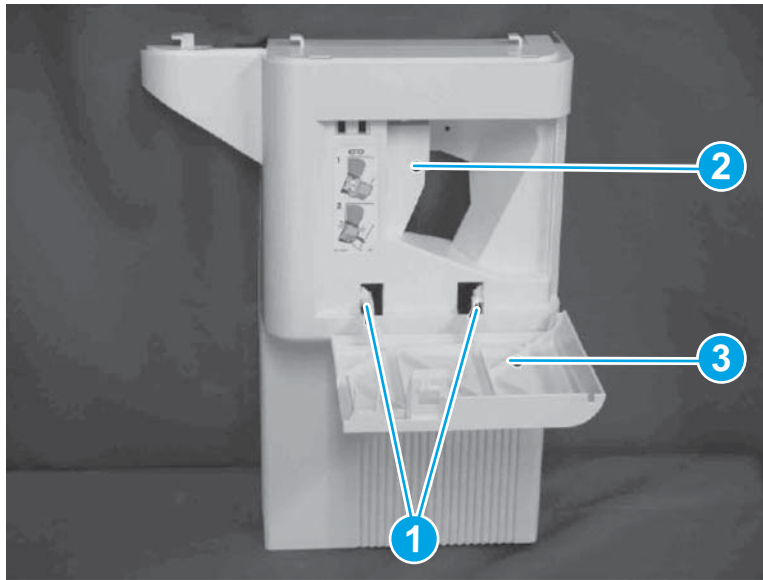
Figure 1-3038 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3039 Remove staple door from staple cover

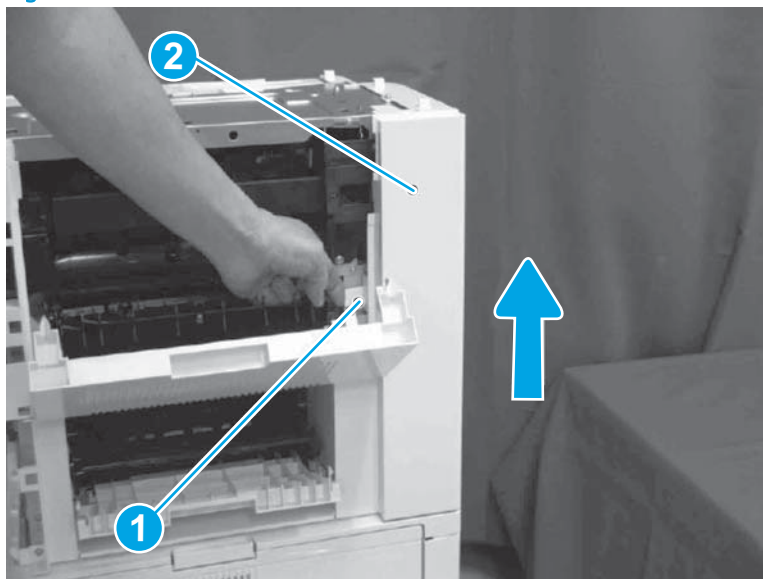



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3040 Remove the left corner cover



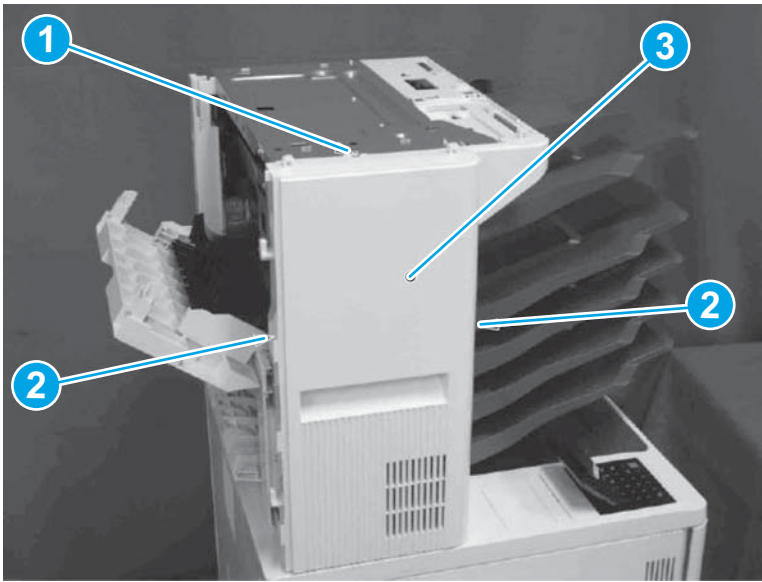
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3041 Remove left cover

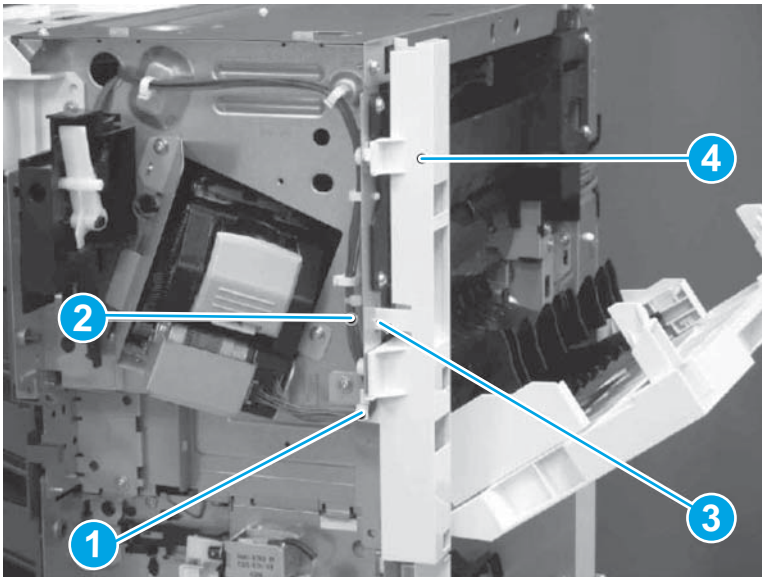


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

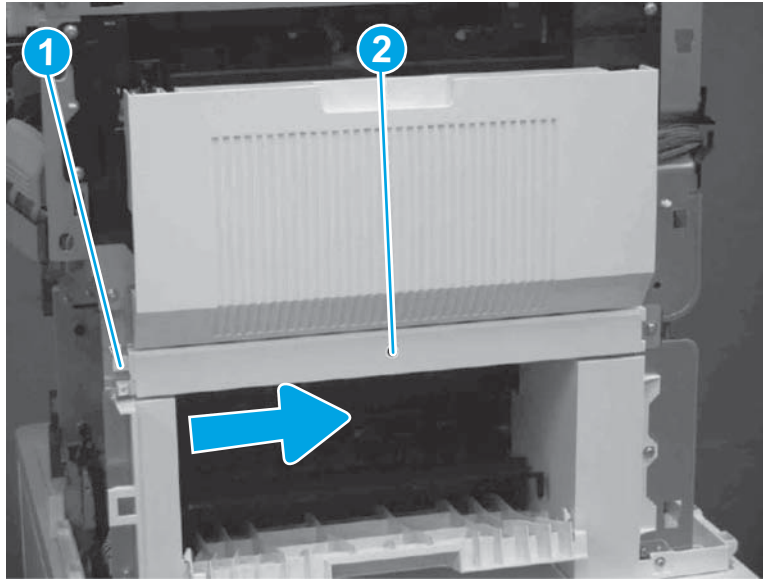
Figure 1-3042 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3043 Remove rear cover

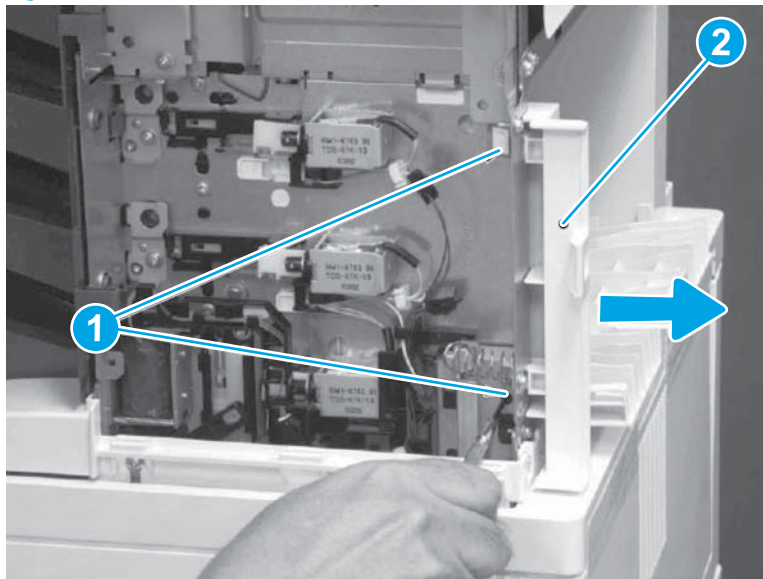


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3044 Remove right inner cover



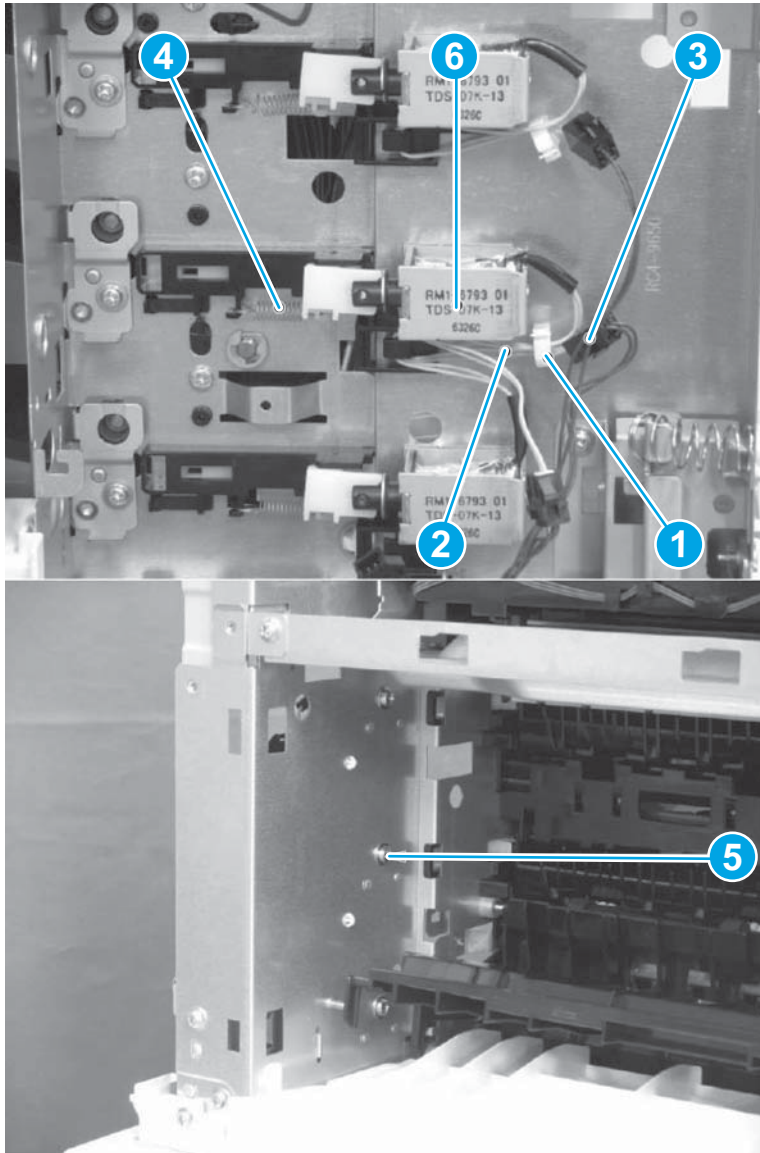
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).


Figure 1-3045 Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

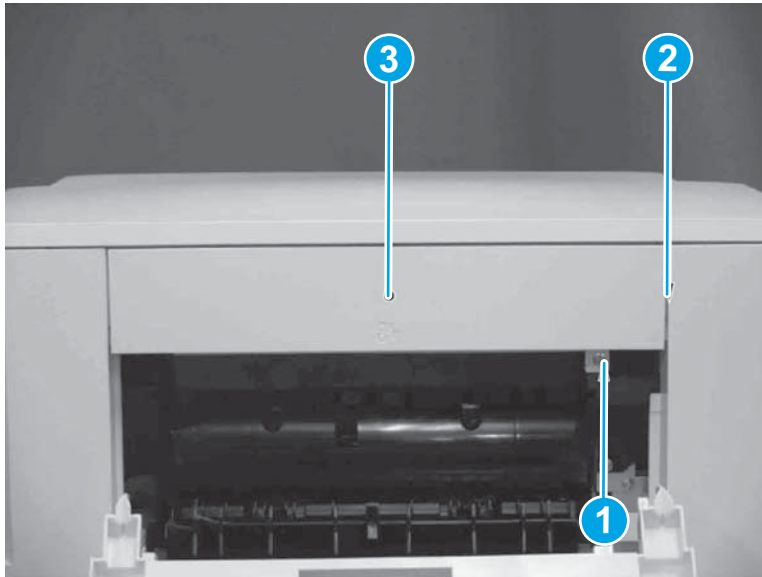
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3046 Remove rear upper cover



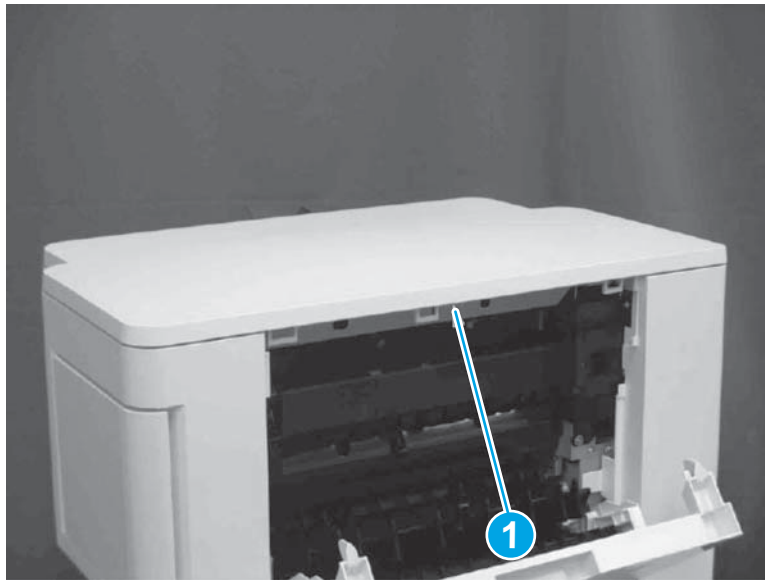
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

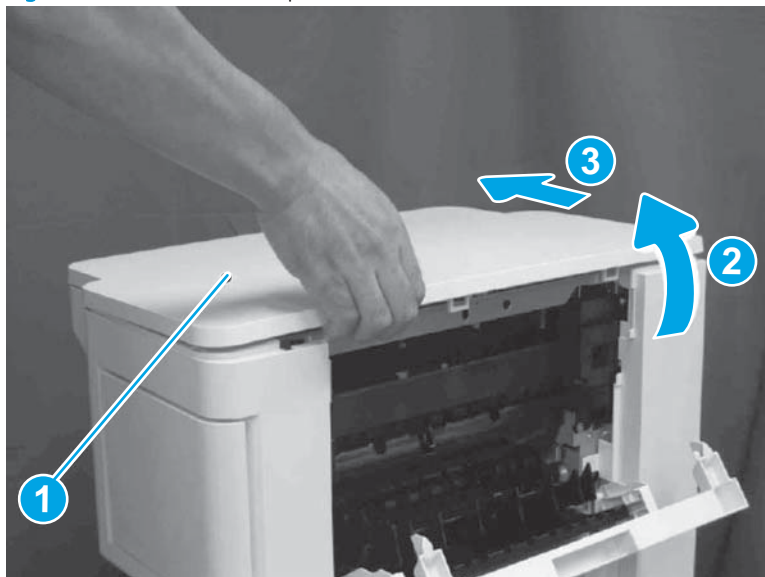
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3047 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3048 Remove top cover



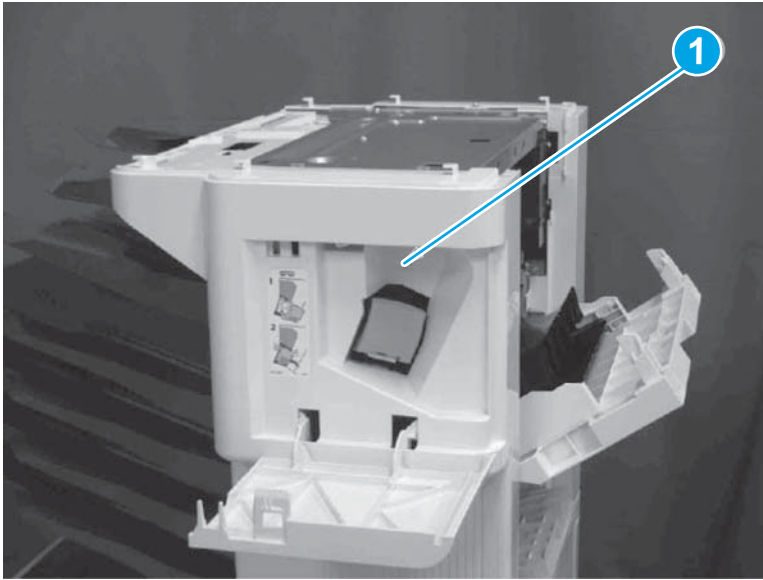
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

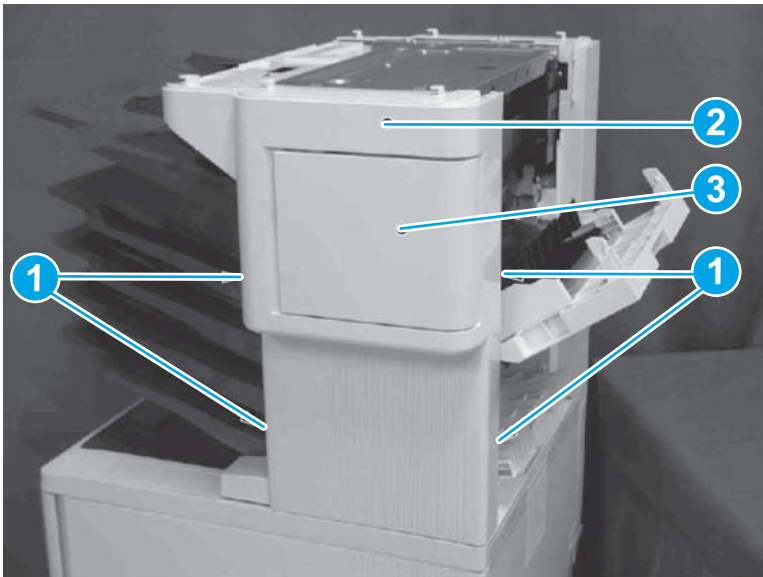
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3049 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

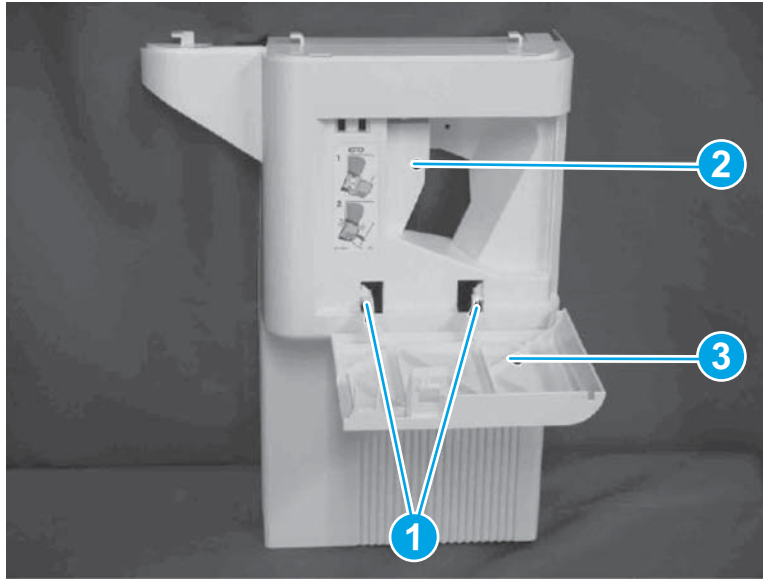
Figure 1-3050 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3051 Remove staple door from staple cover

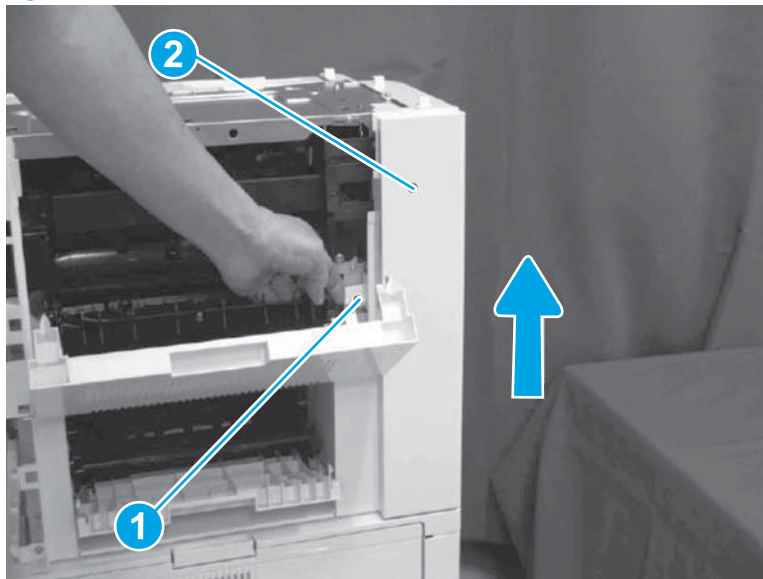


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3052 Remove the left corner cover



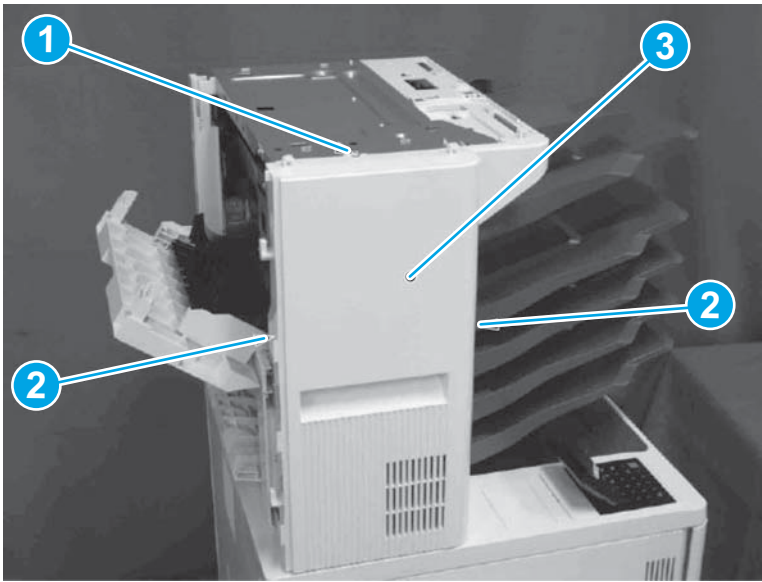
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3053 Remove left cover

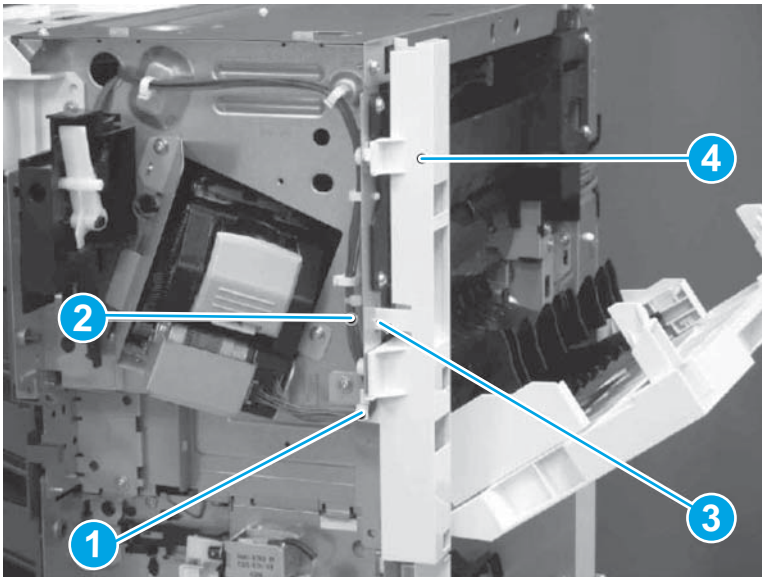


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

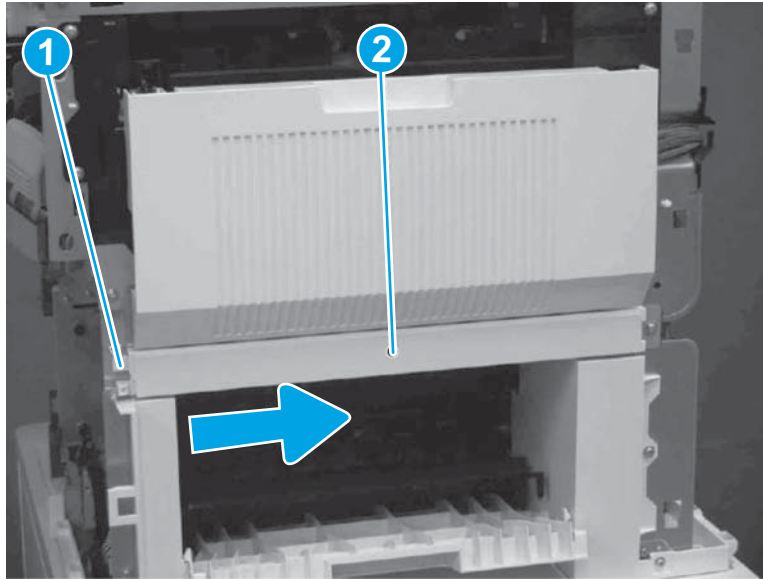
Figure 1-3054 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3055 Remove rear cover

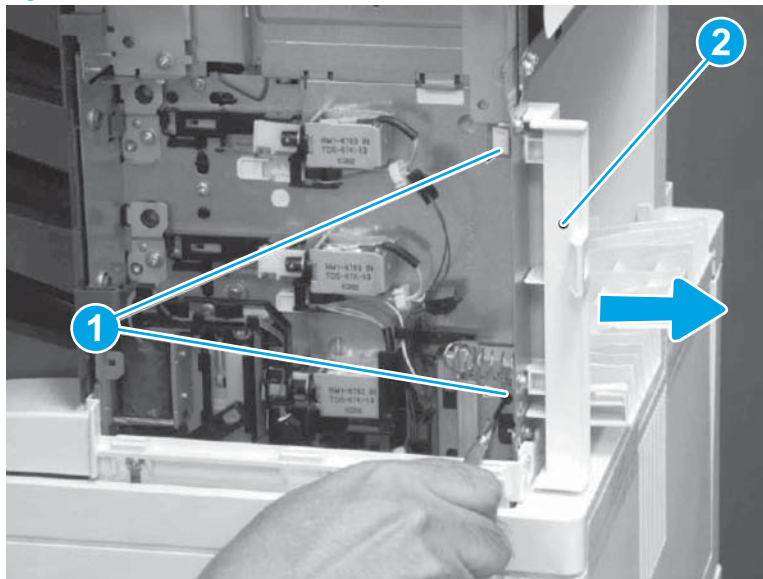



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3056 Remove right inner cover



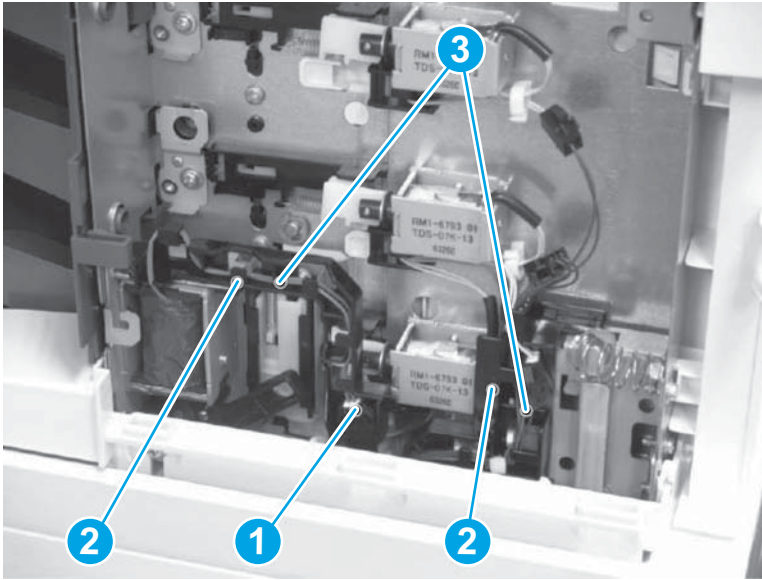
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

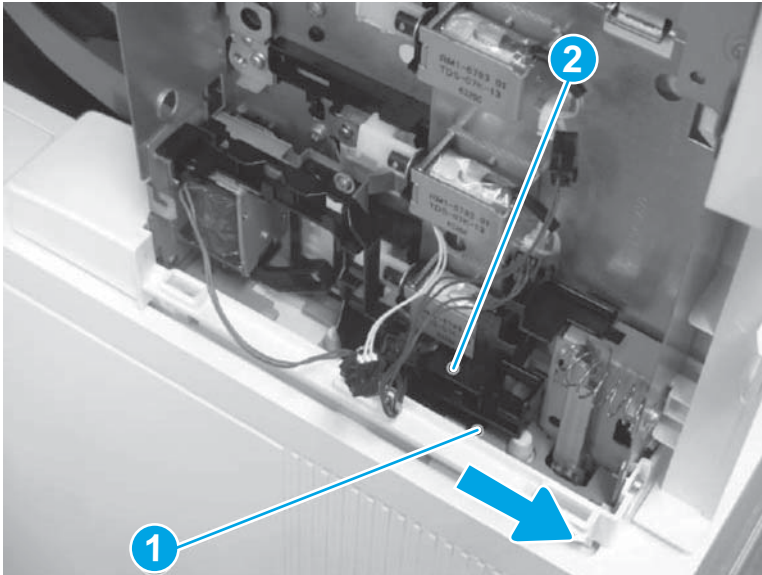
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-3057 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

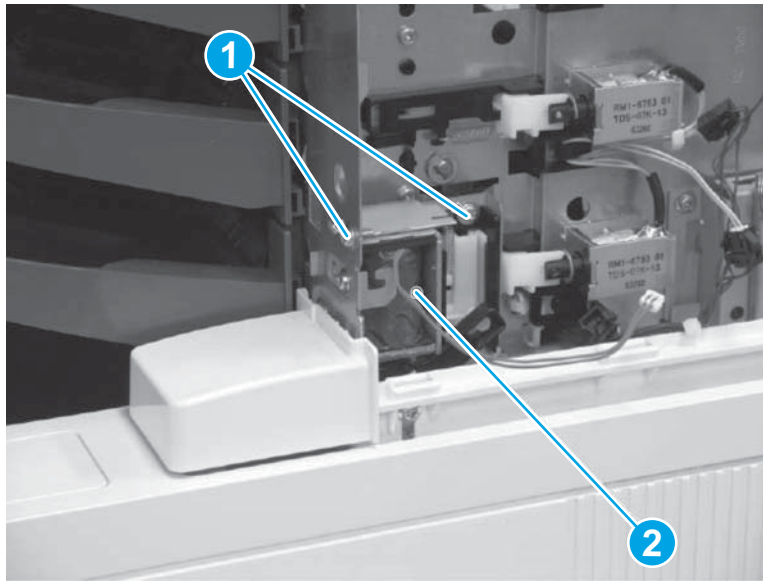
Figure 1-3058 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3059 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



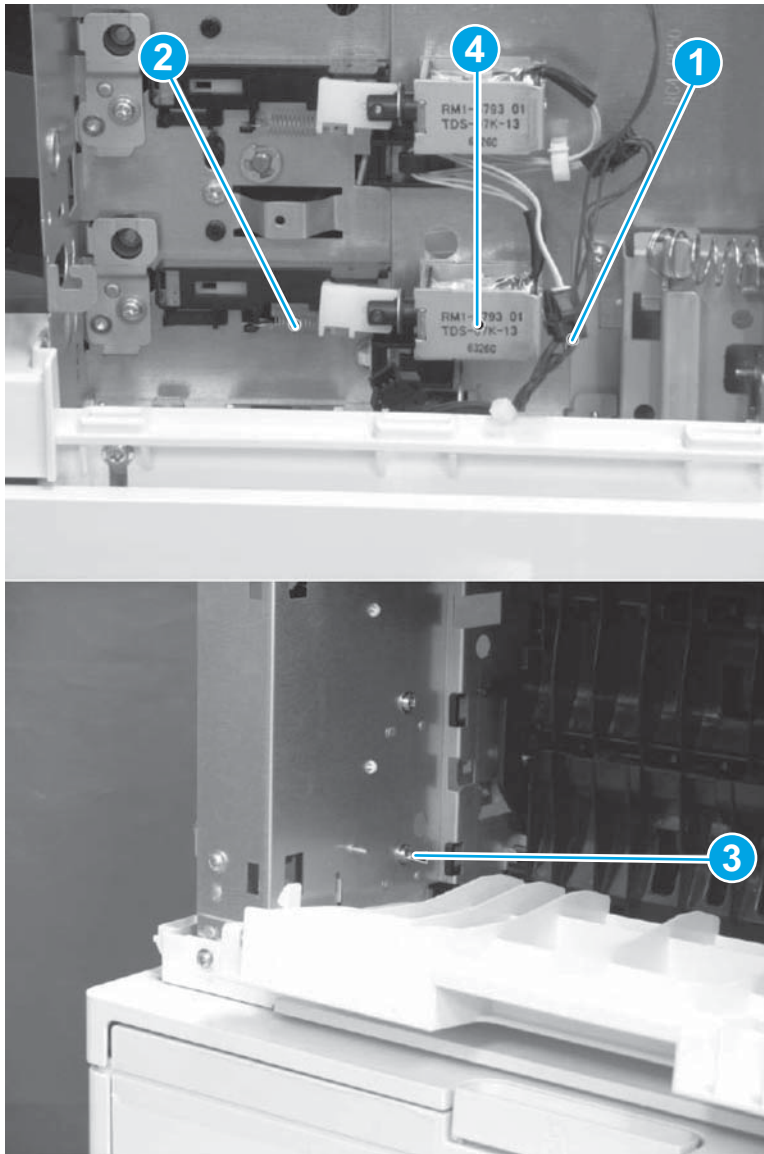
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Step 9: Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Unhook one spring (callout 2).
3. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 3).

4. Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 4).


Figure 1-3060 Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

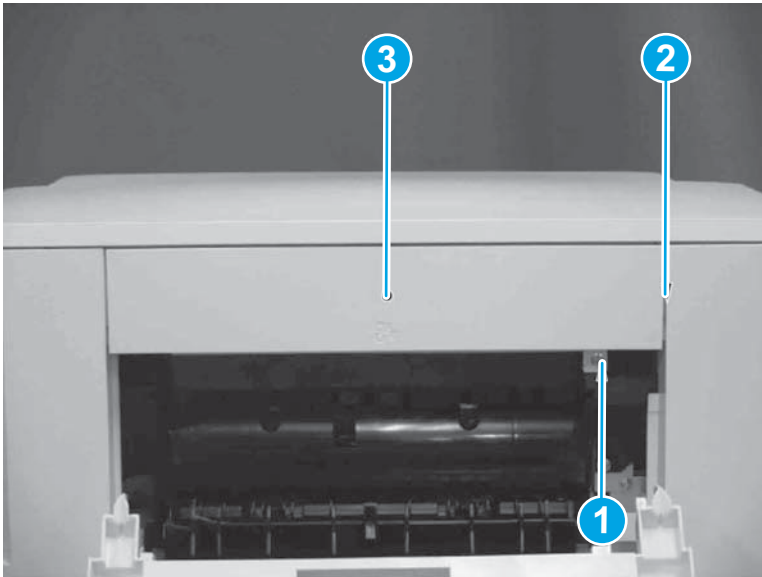
Post service test


No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3061 Remove rear upper cover



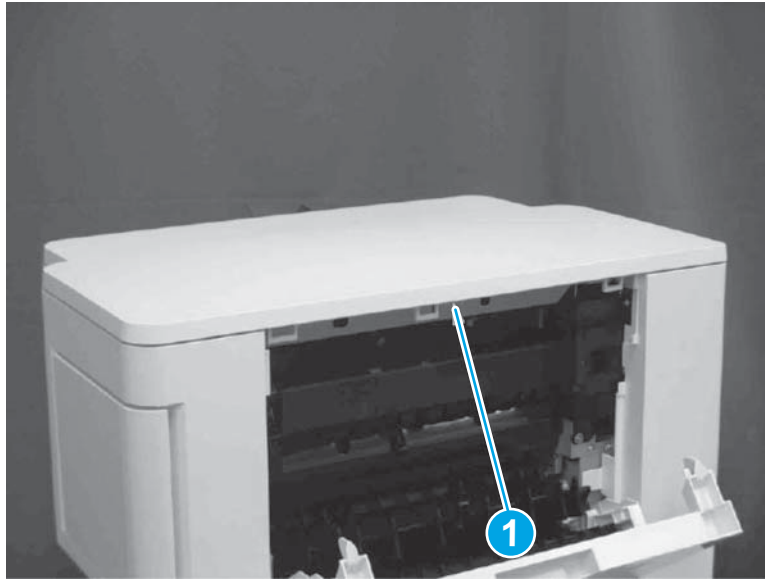
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

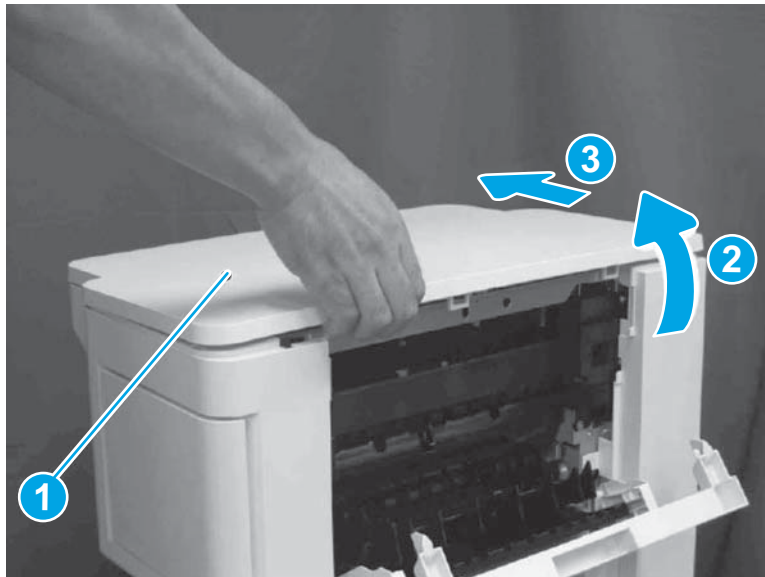
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).


Figure 1-3062 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3063 Remove top cover



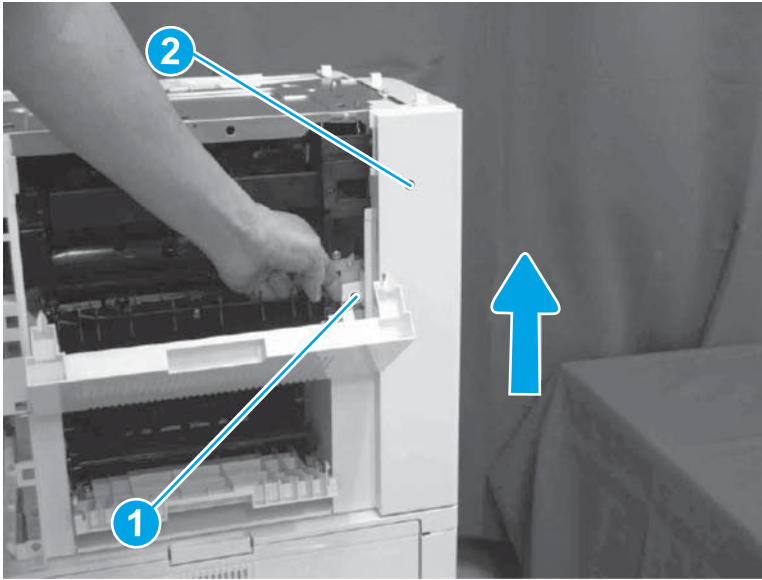
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3064 Remove the left corner cover

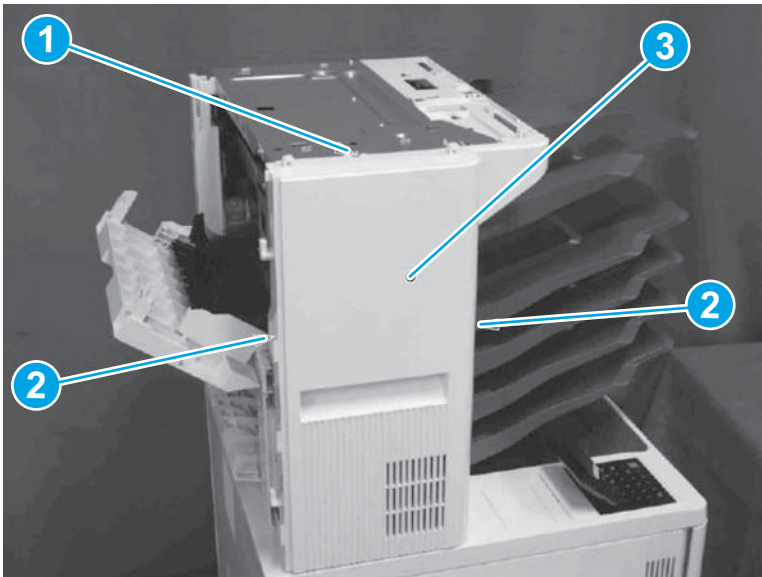



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3065 Remove left cover

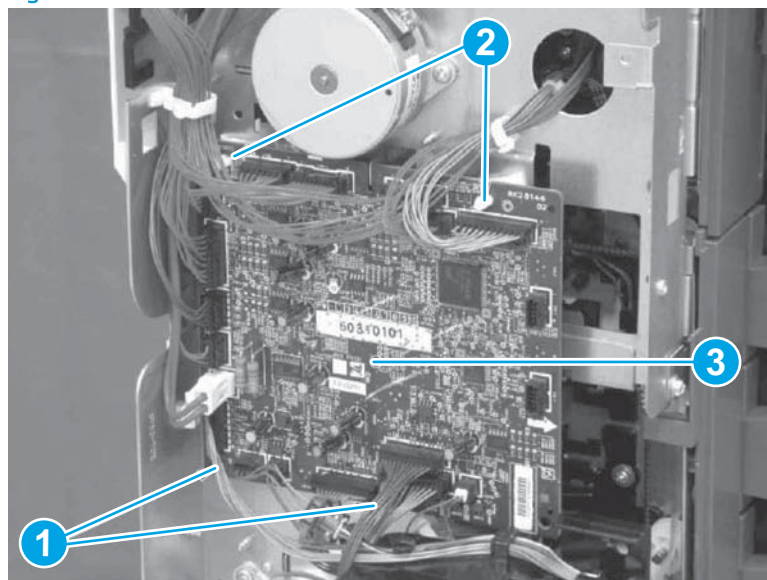



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-3066 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

2 Parts and diagrams

- [Related documentation and software](#)
- [Assembly locations](#)
- [Order parts, accessories, and supplies](#)
- [How to use the parts lists and diagrams](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Covers \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Covers \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Internal components \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Internal components \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand \(HCl\) \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand \(HCl\) \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox \(M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175\)](#)

- [Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox \(M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675\)](#)
- [Alphabetical parts list](#)
- [Numerical parts list](#)

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-enWISE> - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-esWISE> - Spanish
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-ptWISE> - Portuguese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-frWISE> - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-enWISE> - English
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-jaWISE> - Japanese
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-koWISE> - Korean
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HansWISE> - Chinese (simplified)
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE> - Chinese (traditional)
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-thWISE> - Thai

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

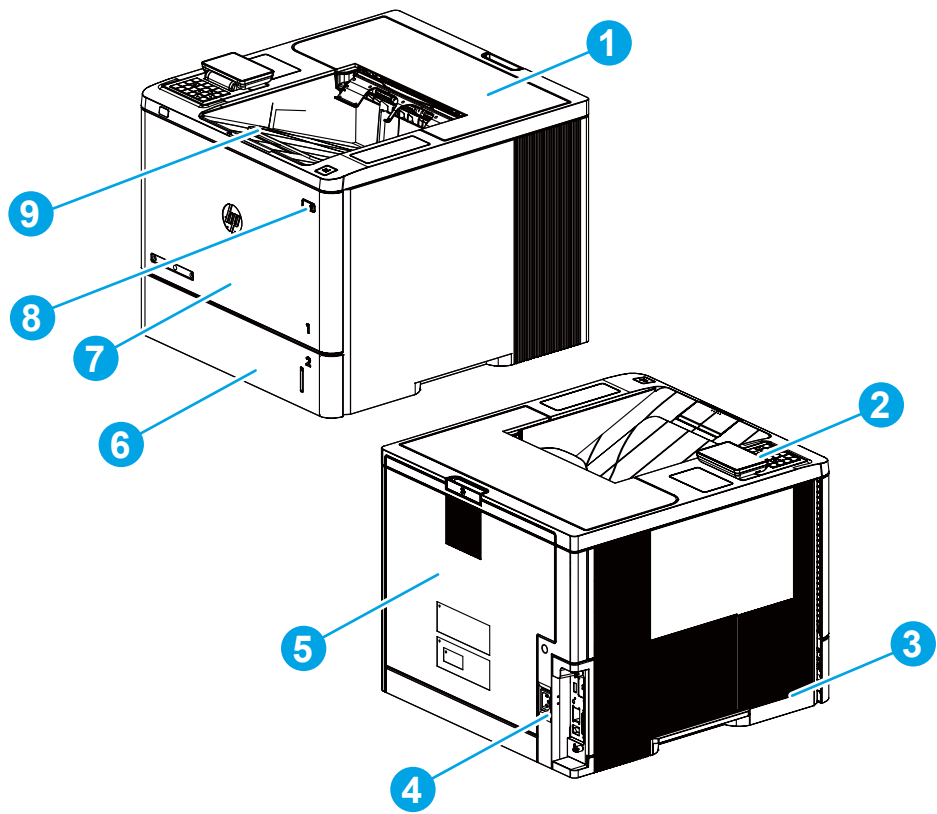
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-enWISE> - English

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

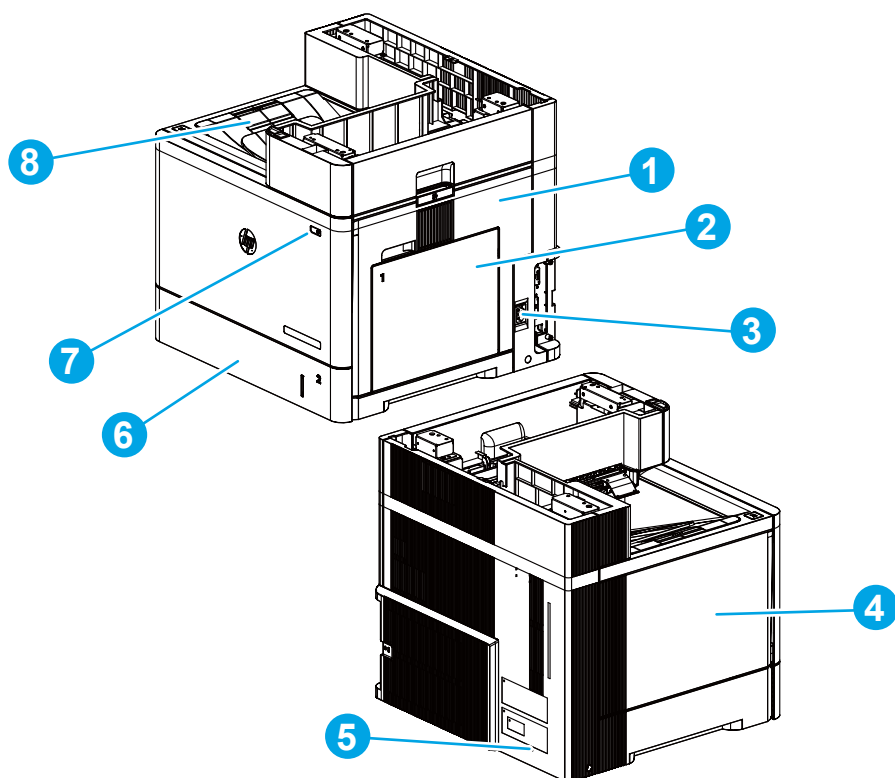
Assembly locations

Product front view (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)



1	Upper cover assembly
2	LCD control panel with keypad (n and dn models only)
3	Test print button
4	Power port for output devices
5	Rear door (access to the fuser and for clearing jams)
6	Tray 2
7	Front door (access to toner cartridge)
8	Power switch
9	Output tray (face down)

Product front view (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)



1	Right door (for clearing jams and accessing fuser)
2	Tray 1 (MP)
3	Power for output devices
4	Left door
5	Test print button
6	Tray 2
7	Power switch
8	Output tray (face up)

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	parts.hp.com or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported web browser on your computer, enter the product IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply website, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies

Following are the part numbers for the supplies available for the product.

Table 2-1 Supplies

Item	Description	Part number
HP 37A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF327A (new)
		CF327-67901 (service)
HP 37X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237X (new)
		CF237-67902 (service)
HP 37Y Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237Y (new)
		CF237-67904 (service)
HP CF237YC Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237YC (new)
		CF237-67905 (service)
HP W9004MC Black Managed Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Managed Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W9004MC (new)
		W9004-67901 (service)
HP CF237G Black US Federal Government Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	US federal government black toner cartridge	CF237G (new)
		CF237-67903 (service)
HP Staple Cartridge Refill	Staple cartridge refill	J8J96A (new)
		NA

Table 2-1 Supplies (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP LaserJet 300 ADF Roller Replacement Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	J8J95A (new) 5851-7202 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	110V Maintenance kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J87A (new) J8J87-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	220V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J88A (new) J8J88-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	110V Maintenance kit	L0H24A (new) L0H24-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	220V maintenance kit	L0H25A (new) L0H25-67901 (service)

Accessories

Following are the part numbers for the accessories available for the printers.

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Item	Description	Part number
550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder (included with the x model) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H17A(new) L0H17-67901 (service)
2100 sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional 2100 sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H18A (new) L0H18-67901 (service)
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new) J8J91-67901 (service)
Printer stand and cabinet (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer	L0H19A (new) L0H19-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new) J8J92-67901 (service)
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93-67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H21A (new) L0H21-67901 (service)

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
Stapler Stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional Stapler stacker with multi bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H20A (new)
		L0H20-67901 (service)
HP 1GB DIMM Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional additional 1 GB memory (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	G6W84A (new)
		G8W84-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new)
		B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the product	F5S62A (new)
		F5S62-61001 (service)
Extension feeder cover (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Extension feeder cover (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H22A (new)
HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive (FIPS)	FIPS encrypted Hard disk drive	B5L29A (new)
		B5L29-67903 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new)
		J8031-61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new)
		J8030-61004 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Item	Description	Part number
550 sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Optional 550 sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J89A (new)
		J8J89-67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J90A (new)
		J8J90-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new)
		J8J92-67901 (service)
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new)
		J8J93-67901 (service)
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new)
		J8J91-67901 (service)
Stapler Stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Optional Stapler stacker with multi bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	XXXXXA (new)
		xxxxx-xxxxx (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Simplified Chinese & Traditional Chinese	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W12A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Swedish	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W14A A7W14-67901 (service)
HP secure 500 GB high-performance hard disk drive	Optional 500 GB hard drive	B5L29A (new) B5L29-67903 (service)
1 GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K48A (new) E5K48-67902 (service)
2 GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K49A (new) E5K49-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new) B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Performs Trusted Platform Module functions	F5S62A (new) F5S62-61001 (service)
HP Foreign Interface Harness	Optional port for connecting third-party devices	B5L31A (new) B5L31-67902 (service)
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Optional fax accessory for the dn mode (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	CC487A (new) B5L53-67901 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new) J8031-61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new) J8030-61004 (service)

Customer self-repair kits

Following are the customer-replaceable kits available for the product. Each kit includes parts and installation instructions.

The customer self-repair (CSR) level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when replacing this part:

- **A:** Easy
- **B:** Difficult

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	• Control panel	A	5851-72103
Control panel kit (M607/M608/M609 n / dn models only)	• Control panel	A	5851-7253
Control Panel kit (M607/M608/M609 x models and E60155/E60165/E60175 models only)	Control panel	A	5851-7252
4 GB eMMC Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional memory disk hosting HP Firmware (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	A	5851-6436
White Backing A4 kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	ADF white backing (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	A	5851-7206
White backing retention clips (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Retention clips to hold white backing in place.	A	5851-7207
Transfer Roller Kit	Transfer Roller	A	RM2-6800-000CN
220V Fuser Kit	220V Fuser	A	RM2-1257-000CN
110V Fuser Kit	110V Fuser	A	RM2-1256-000CN
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70-67903
Tray 2-X Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70-67904
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J90-67902
ADF roller replacement Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	A	5851-7202
320GB encrypted hard disk drive kit	• Replacement hard disk drive	A	5851-6712
Retention clip kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	• Retention clips for the document feeder white backing	A	5851-6573

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Keyboard kit (Flow models only)	• Keyboard	A	B5L47-67019 (US) B5L47-67020 (UK)
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6019
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6020
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6021
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6022
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6023
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6024

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-fr>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-th>

EMEA


- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>


Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the product and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

 **CAUTION:** Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

 **NOTE:** In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-1 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

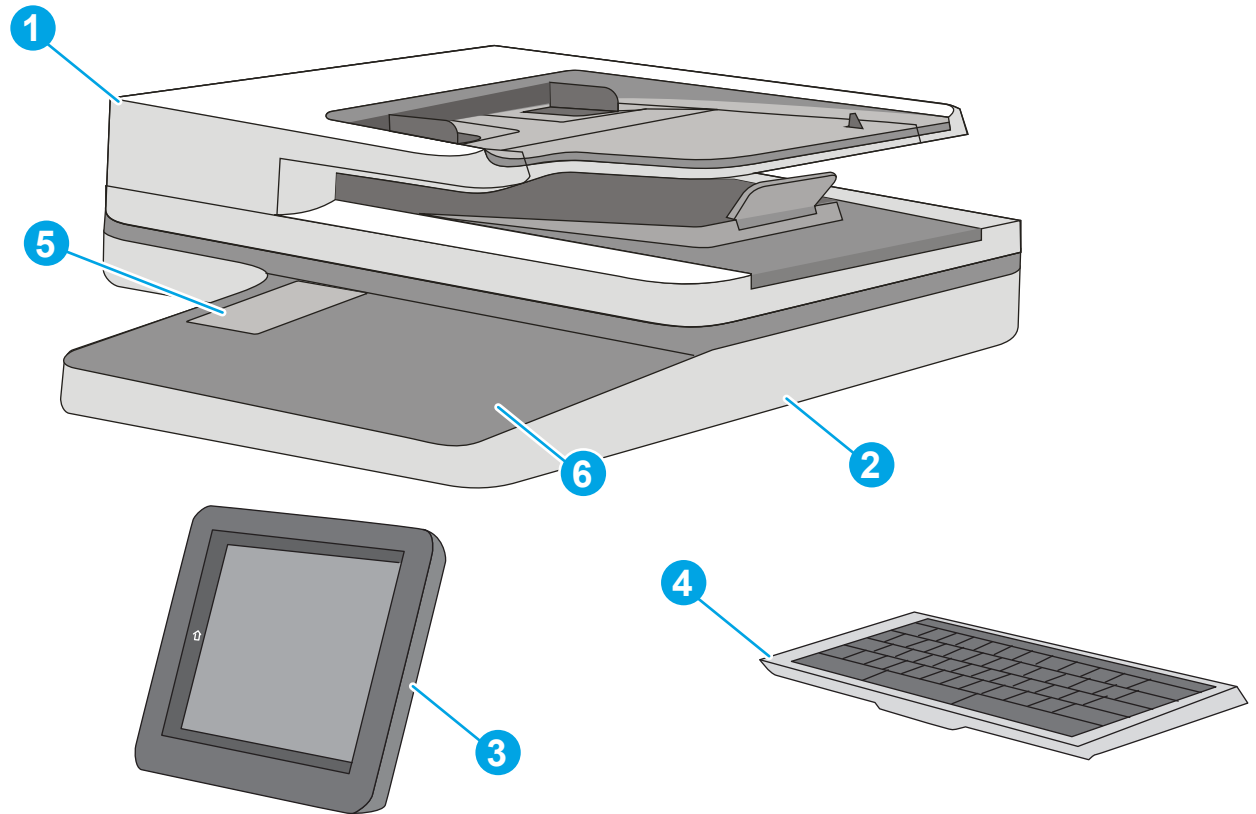


Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	1
1	Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	1
2	Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	1
3	Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	5851-7210	1
4	Keyboard US (Flow models)	B5L47-67019	1
4	Keyboard UK (Flow models)	B5L47-67020	1
5	Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40021	1
6	Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60137	1
Not shown	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7764	1
Not shown	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851-7347	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	B5L46-40002	1
Not shown	Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8401-000CN	1
Not shown	Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40028	1
Not shown	Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8411-000CN	1
Not shown	ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	5851-7205	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60127	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60116	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60129	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60115	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60133	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60104	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	1

Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) (continued)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-2 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

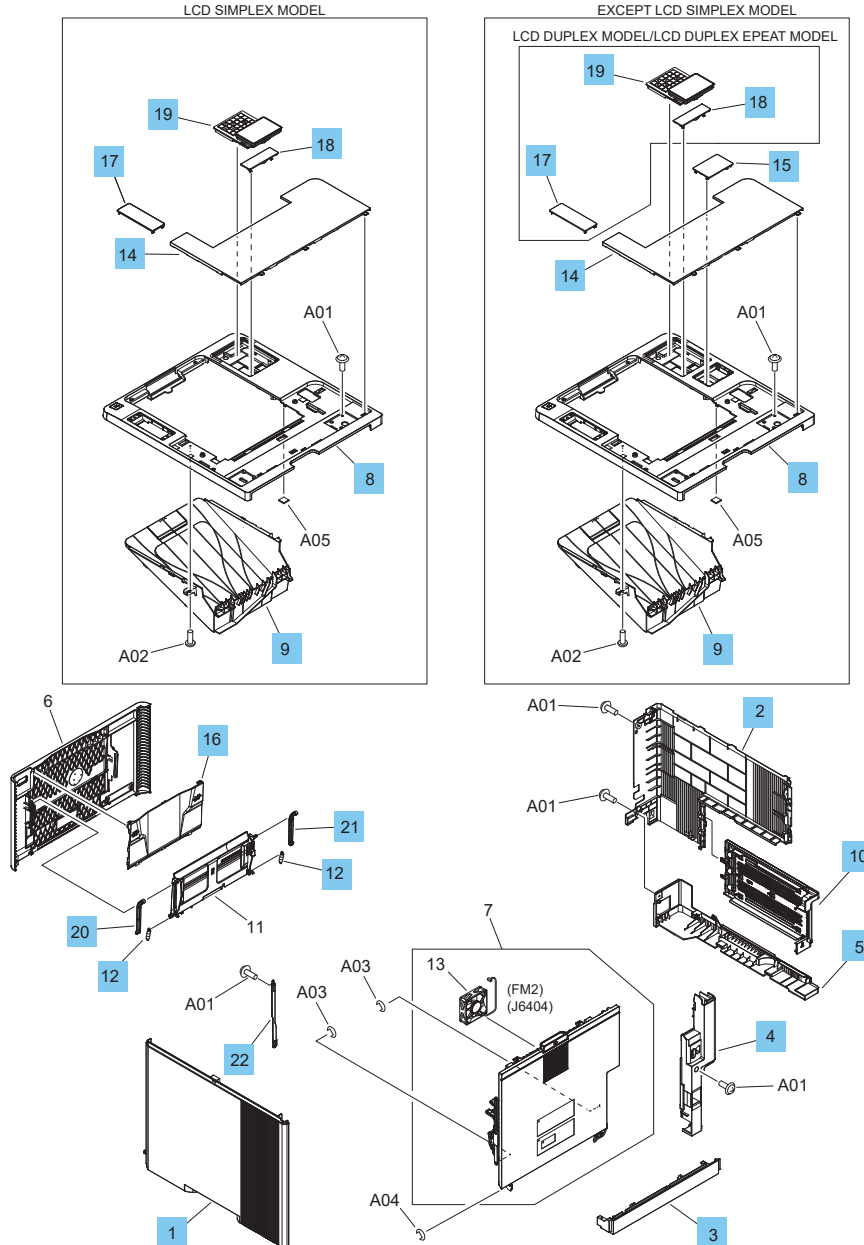


Table 2-5 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right	RC4-6932-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	1
6	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	1
7	Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	1
7	Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	1
9	Output bin Assembly	RM2-6761-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-6762-000CN	1
11	Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	RM2-1271-000CN	1
12	Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	2
14	Upper Cover Assembly	RM2-1270-000CN	1
15	Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	1
16	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	1
17	Cover, NFC	RK2-8948-000CN	1
18	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	1
19	Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	5851-7253	1
19	Control Panel Assembly 4.3	K0Q15-67901	1
20	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	1
21	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	1
22	Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-3 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

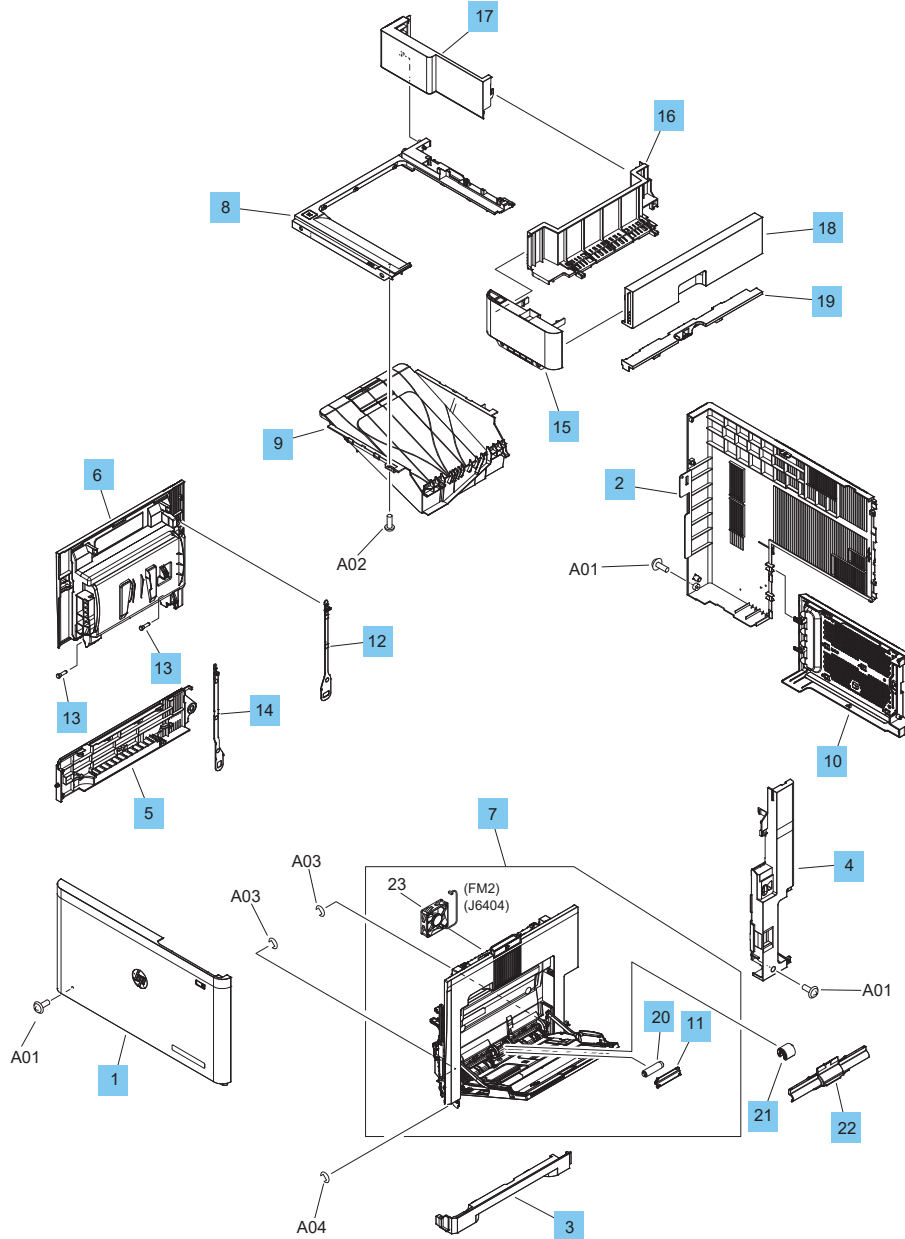


Table 2-6 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Front Cover Assembly	RM2-1321-000CN	1
2	Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	1
6	Left Door Assembly	RM2-0850-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0849-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly	RM2-0865-000CN	1
9	Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-1317-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	1
13	Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	2
14	Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	1
15	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	1
16	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	1
17	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	1
18	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	1
19	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	1
20	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
21	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
22	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Internal components 1 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-4 Internal components (1 of 6) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/
E60175)

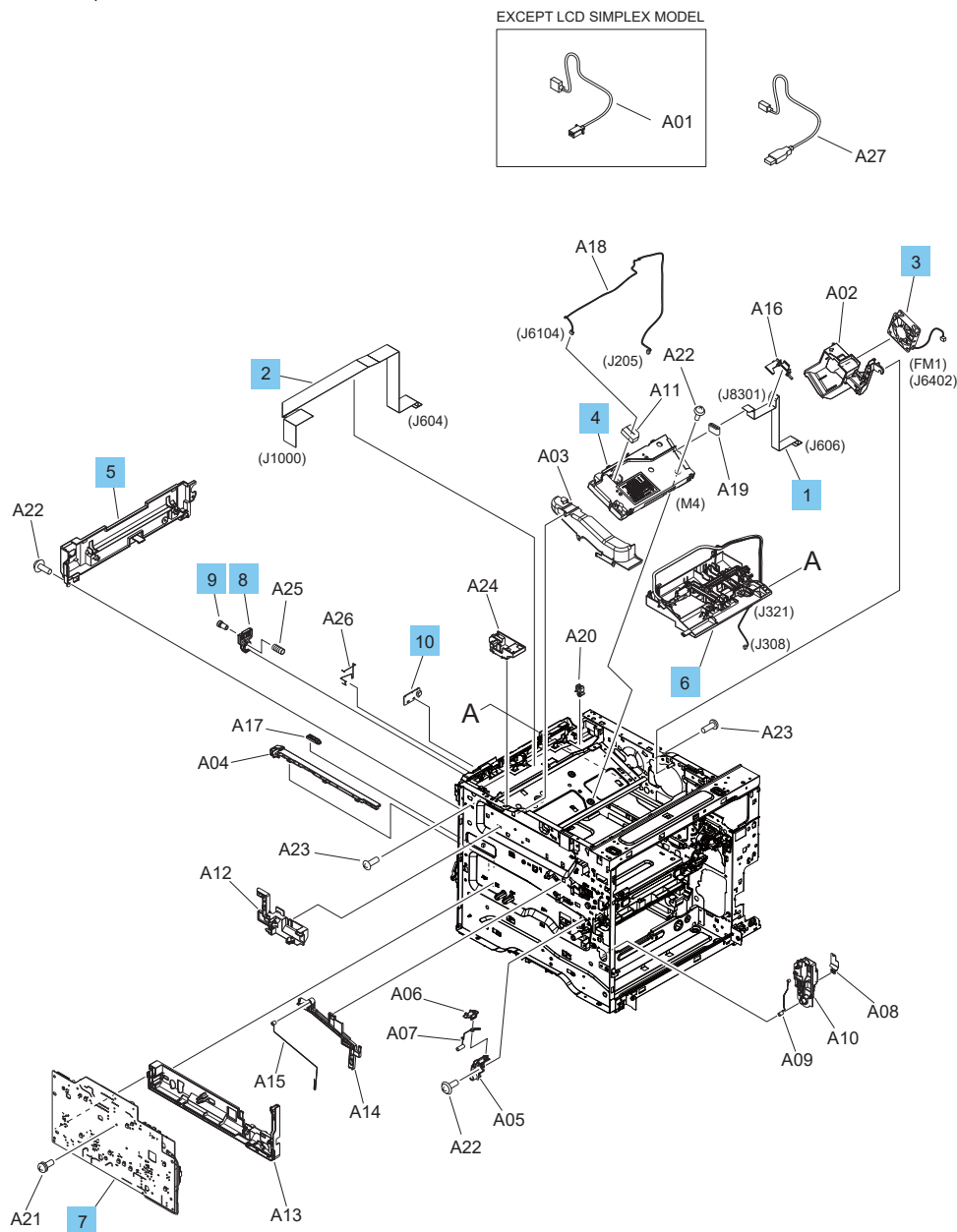


Table 2-7 Internal components (1 of 6)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	1
7	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	1
8	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
9	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
10	Power Supply Switch Assembly	RM2-8956-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-5 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

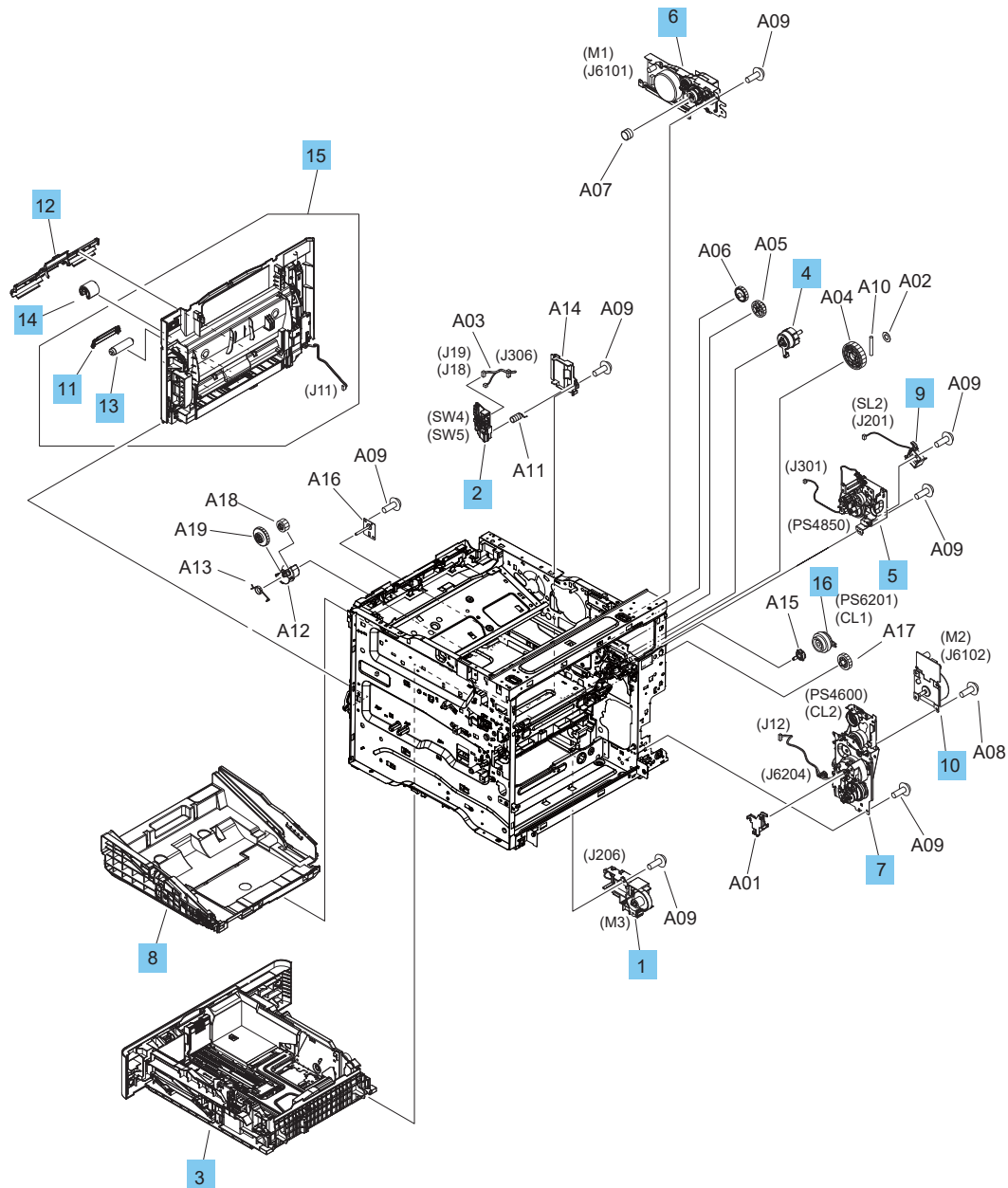


Table 2-8 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	1
2	Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
3	Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	1
13	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	1
14	Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	1
15	Front Door Assembly	RM2-6745-000CN	1
16	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-6 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

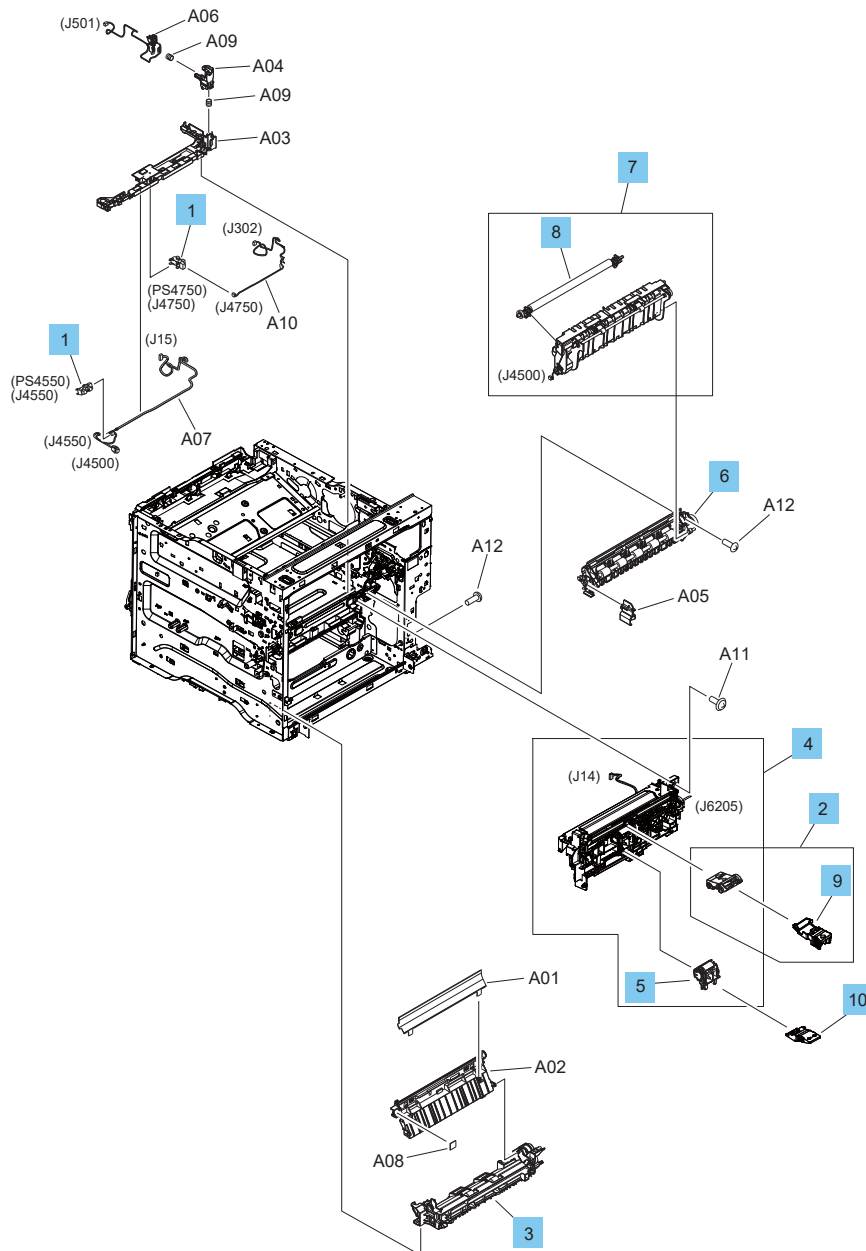


Table 2-9 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	2
2	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-6749-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6771-000CN	1
5	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
6	Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	1
9	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-7 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

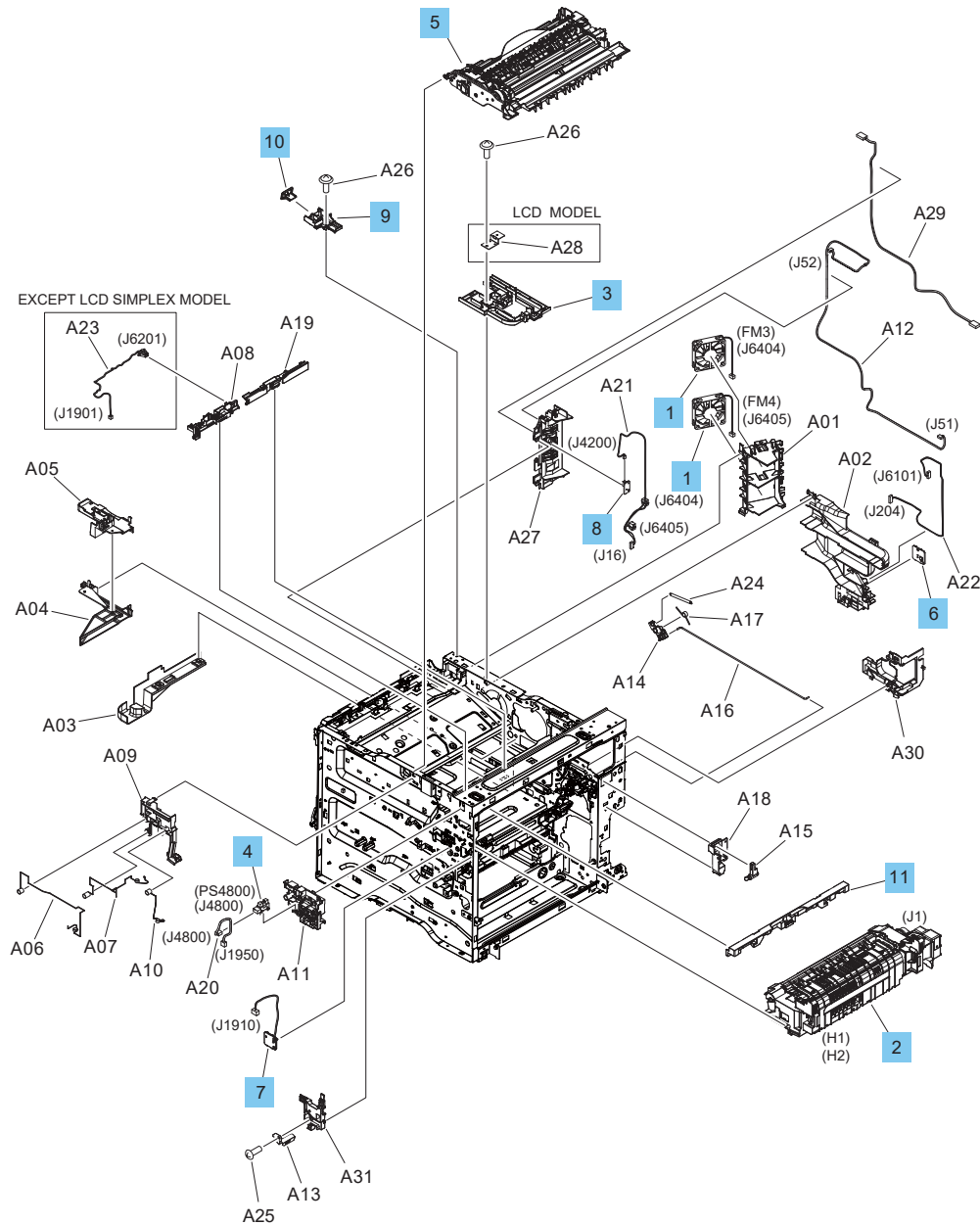


Table 2-10 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-000CN	1
2	Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	1
3	Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	1
4	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	1
10	Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	1
10	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-8 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

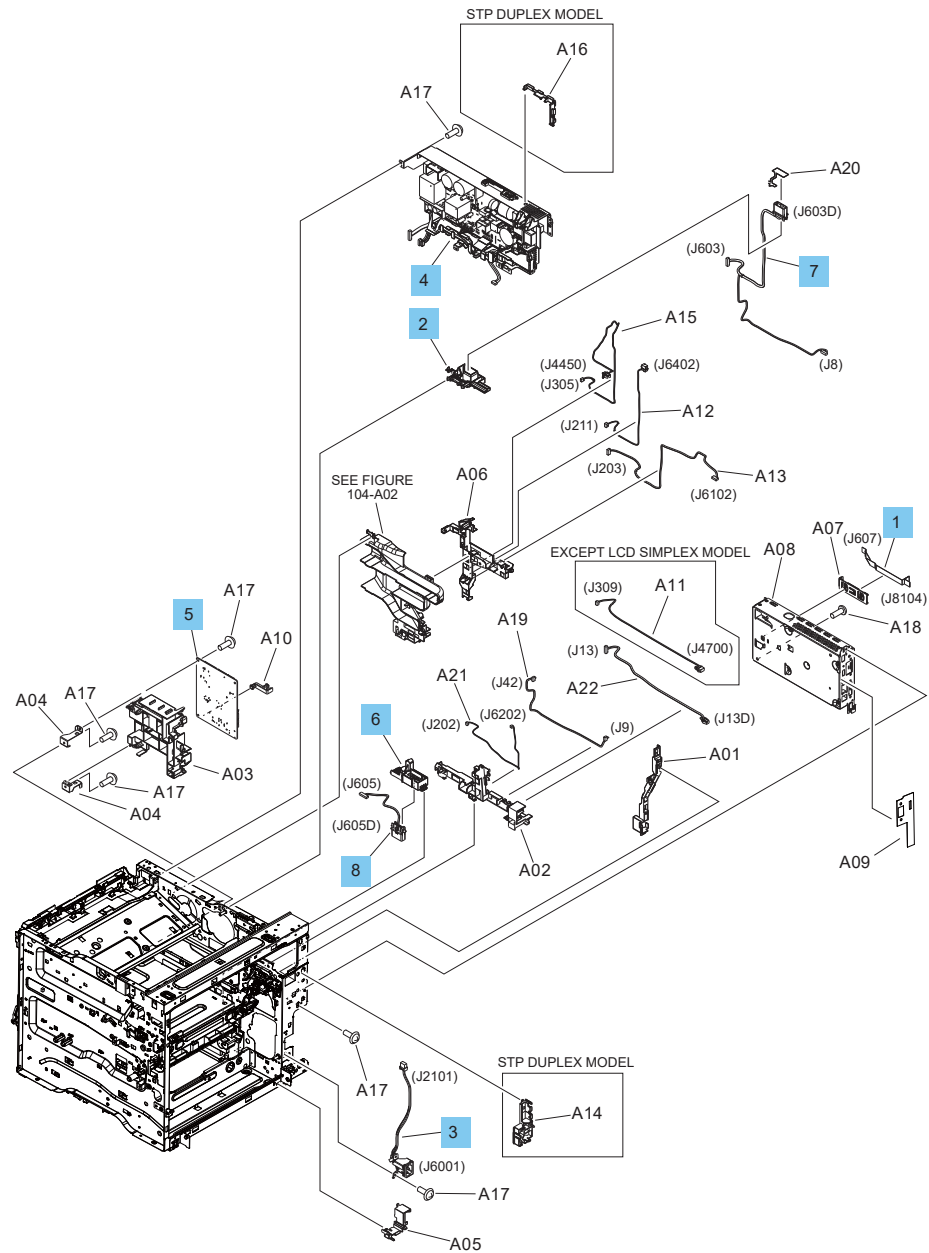


Table 2-11 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	1
2	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
34	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
7	Output Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8576-000CN	1
8	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter (M608/M609/E60065/E60075 x models)	KOQ14-60001	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075 n/dn models)	KOQ14-60002	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter (E60155/E60165/E60175)	3GY09-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter (E60155/E60165/E60175 India/China)	3GY09-67903	1

Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/
E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-9 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/
E60175)

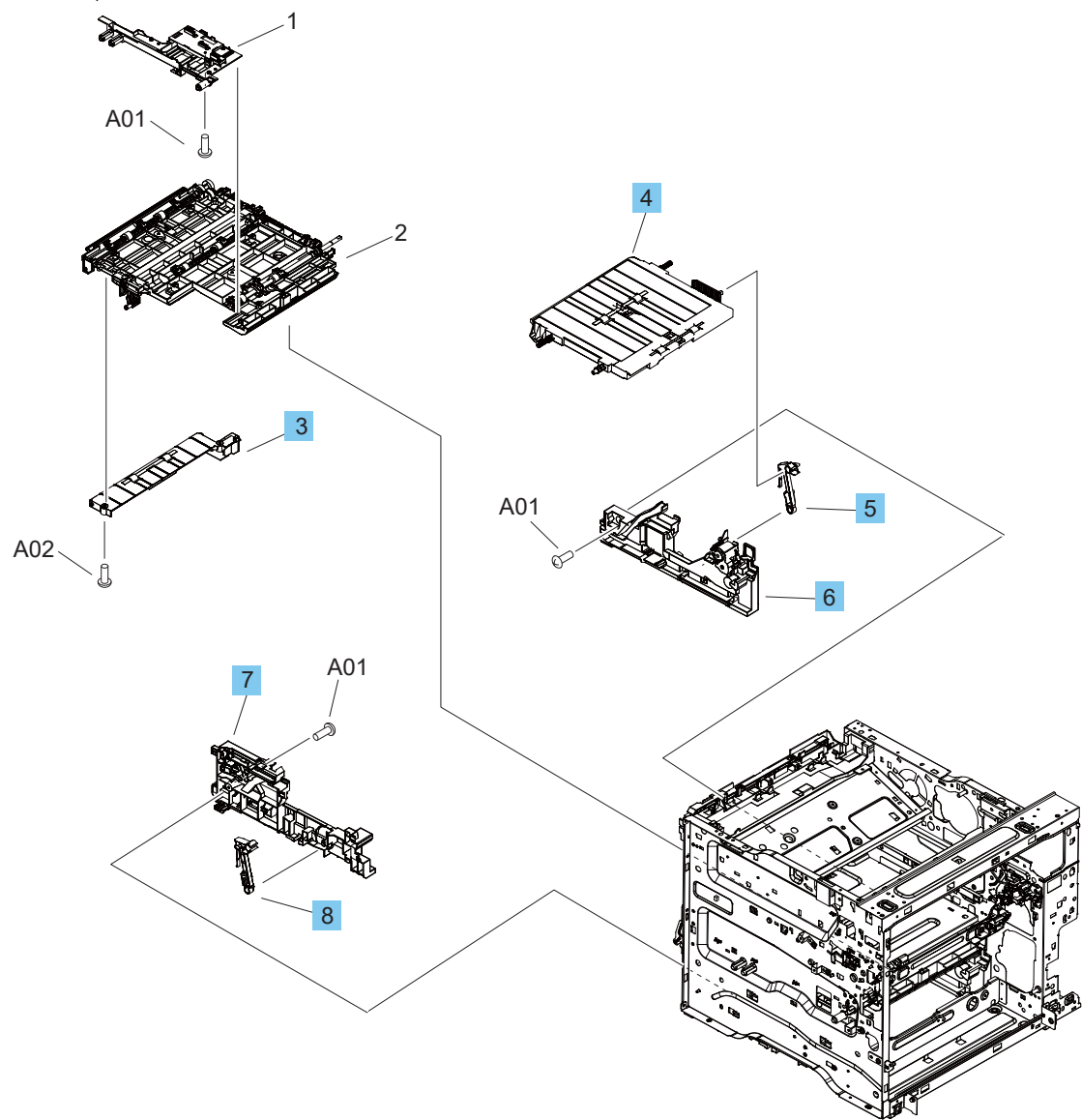


Table 2-12 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
3	Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	1
4	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	RM2-6748-000CN	1
5	Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	1
6	Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	RM2-6736-000CN	1
7	Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	1
8	Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-10 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/
E62675)

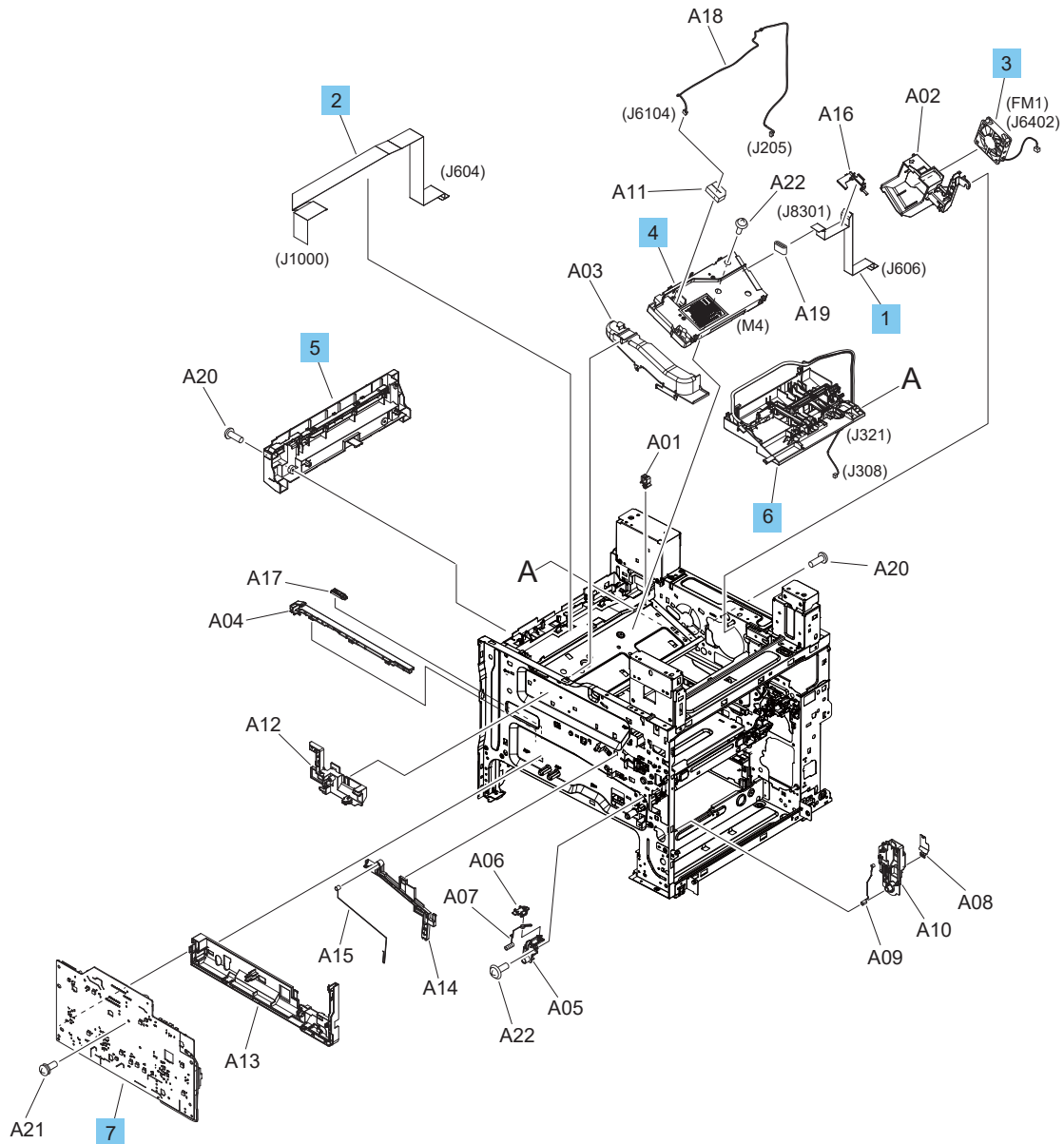


Table 2-13 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover Assembly	RM2-1323-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/
E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-11 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/
E62675)

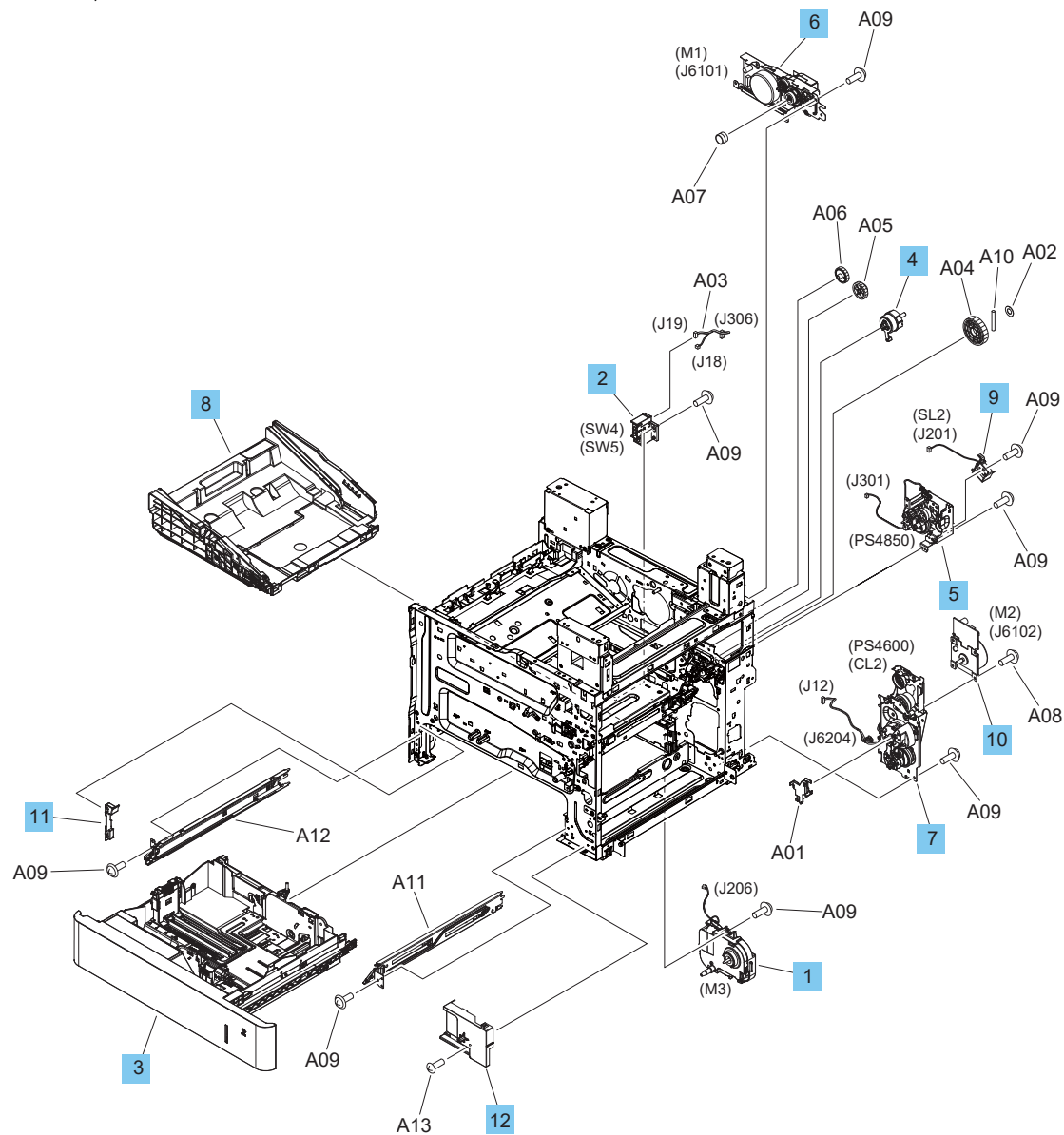


Table 2-14 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	1
2	Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
3	Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-12 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

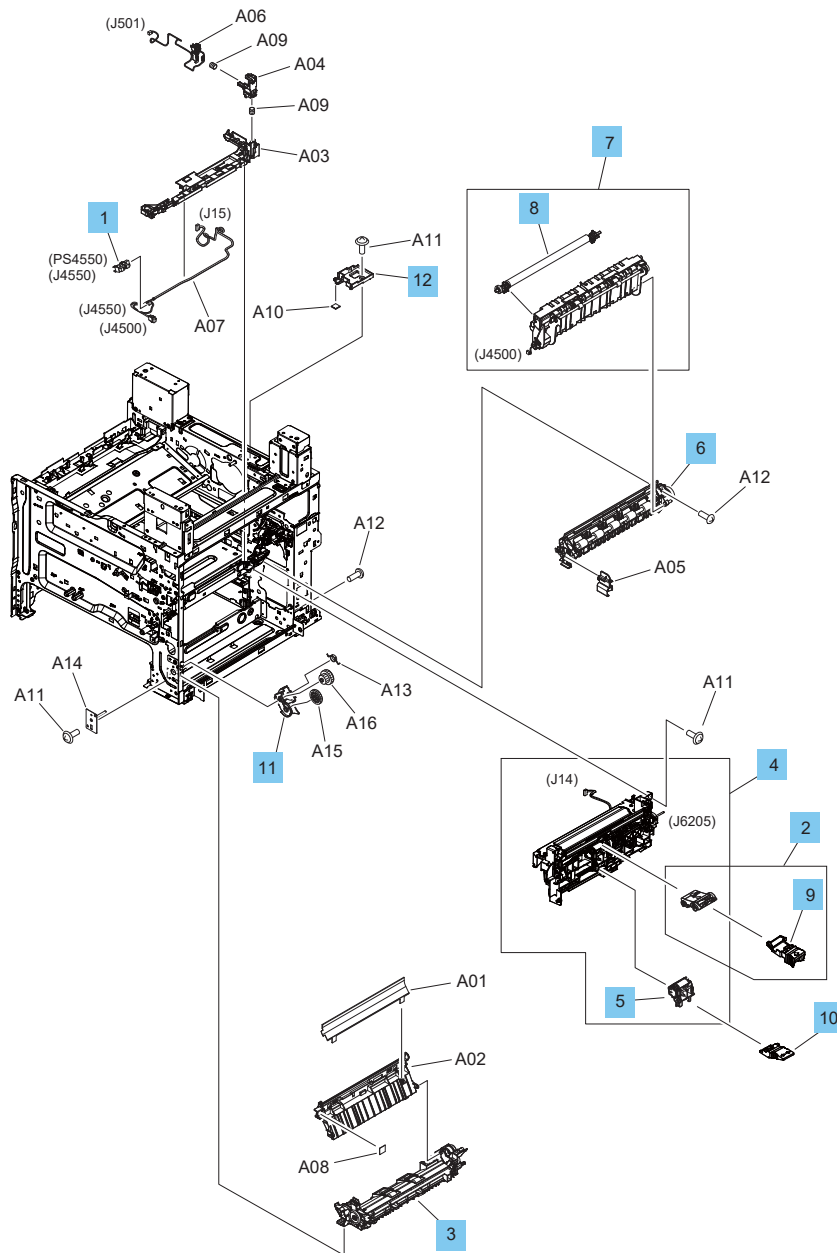


Table 2-15 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
2	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-0851-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6795-000CN	1
5	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
6	Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly	RM2-6776-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	1
9	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
11	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	1
12	Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-13 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

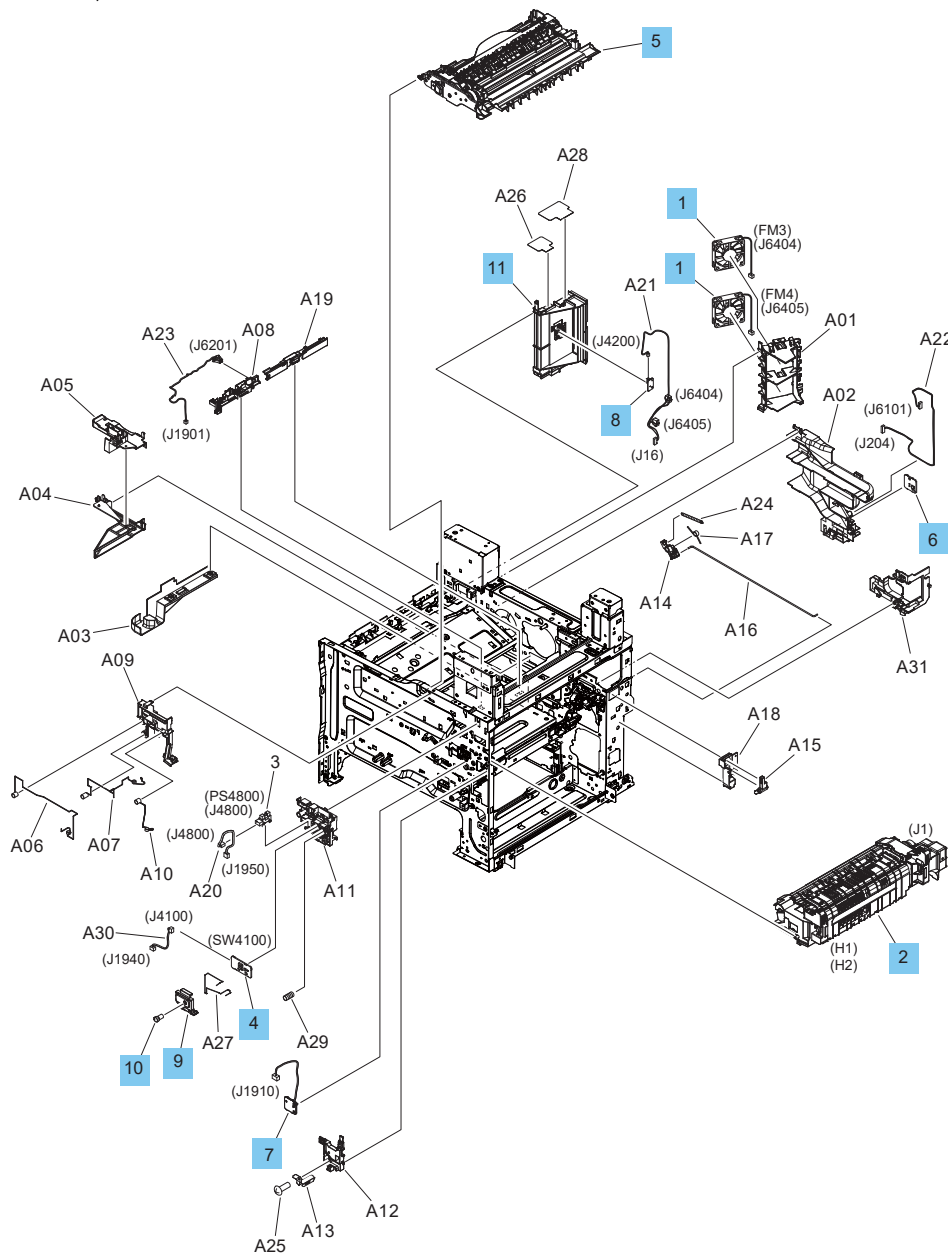


Table 2-16 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	1
2	Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	1
4	Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly	RM2-6787-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
10	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
11	Intake Duct Assembly	RM2-1324-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-14 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

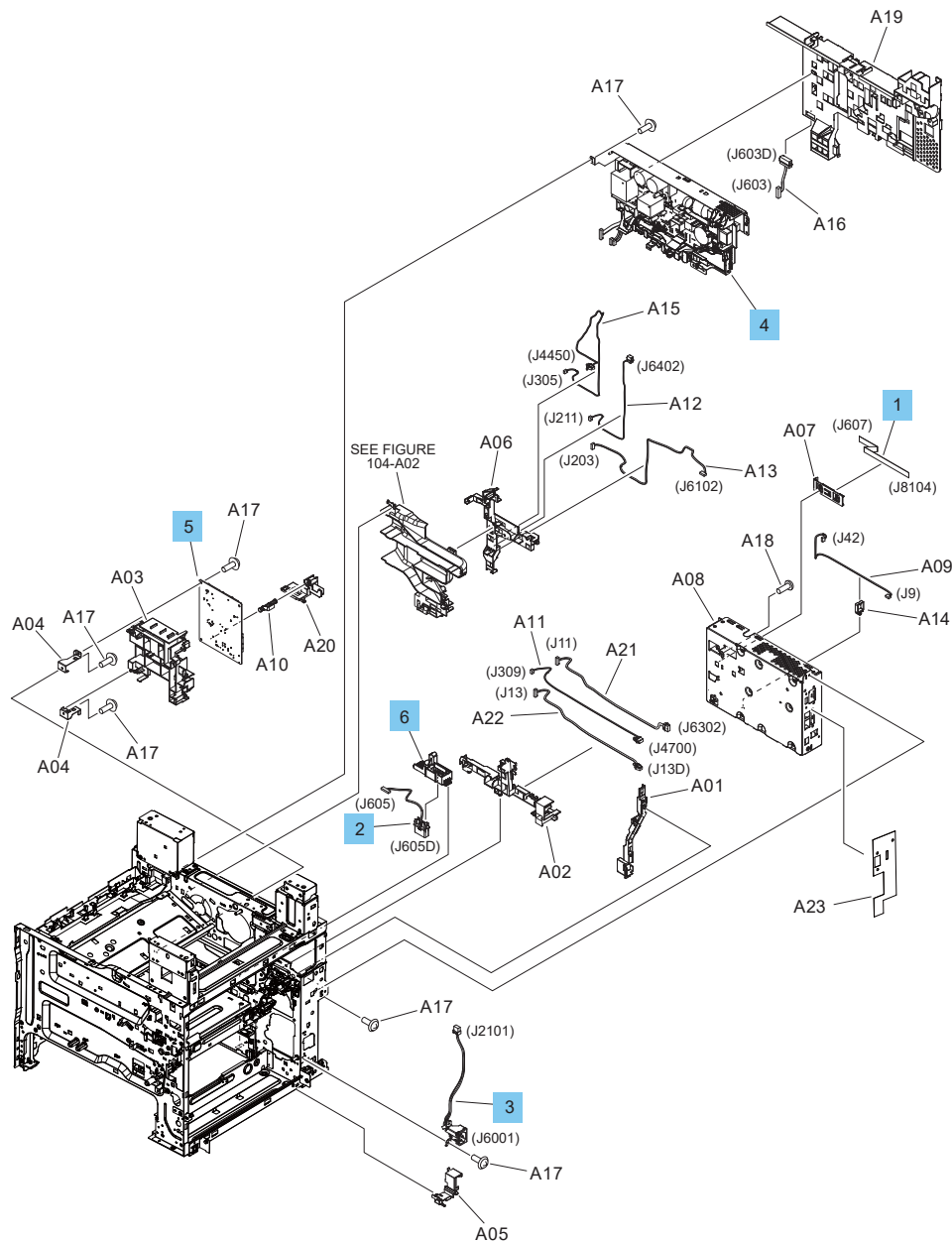


Table 2-17 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	1
2	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	1
5	DC Controller Assembly	RM2-9483-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (E60155/E6065/E6075 models)	J8J61-60001	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (E62655/E6265/E6275 models)	3GY14-67902	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (E60155/E6065/E6075 models; India, China)	J8J61-60001	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (E62655/E6265/E6275 models; India, China)	3GY14-67902	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M608/M609/E60065/E60075 x models)	K0Q14-60001	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075 n/dn models)	K0Q14-60002	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-15 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

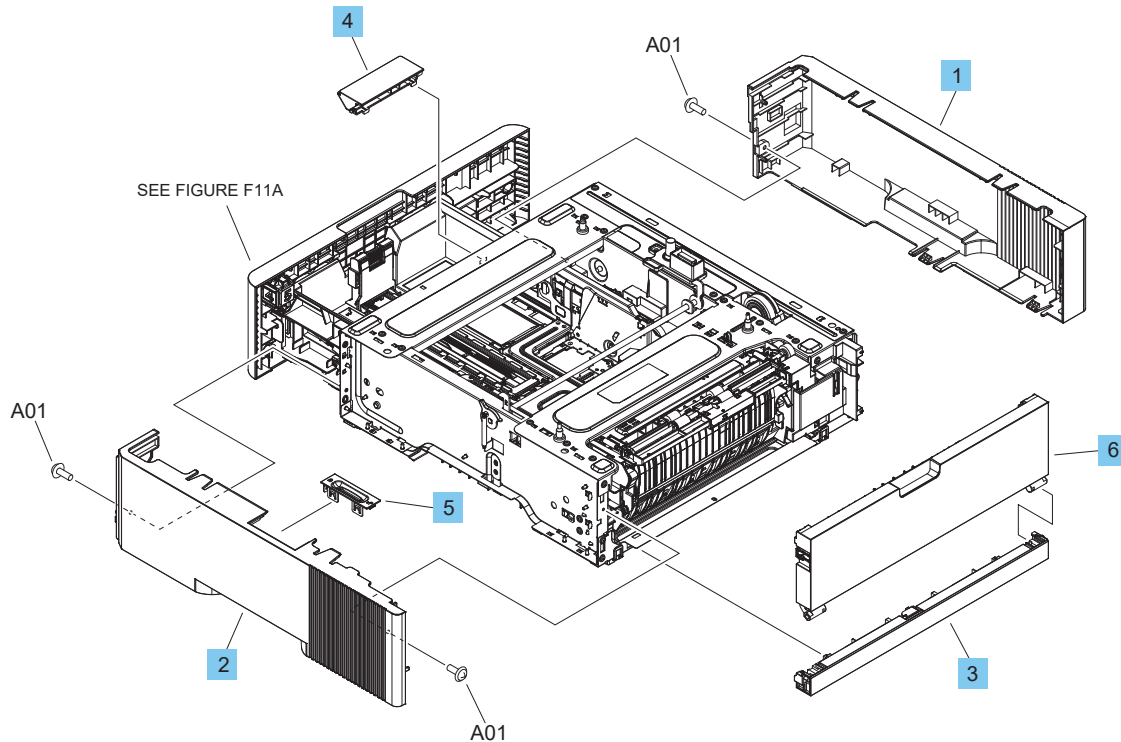


Table 2-18 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	1
6	Rear Door Assembly	RM2-0872-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-16 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/
E60165/E60175)

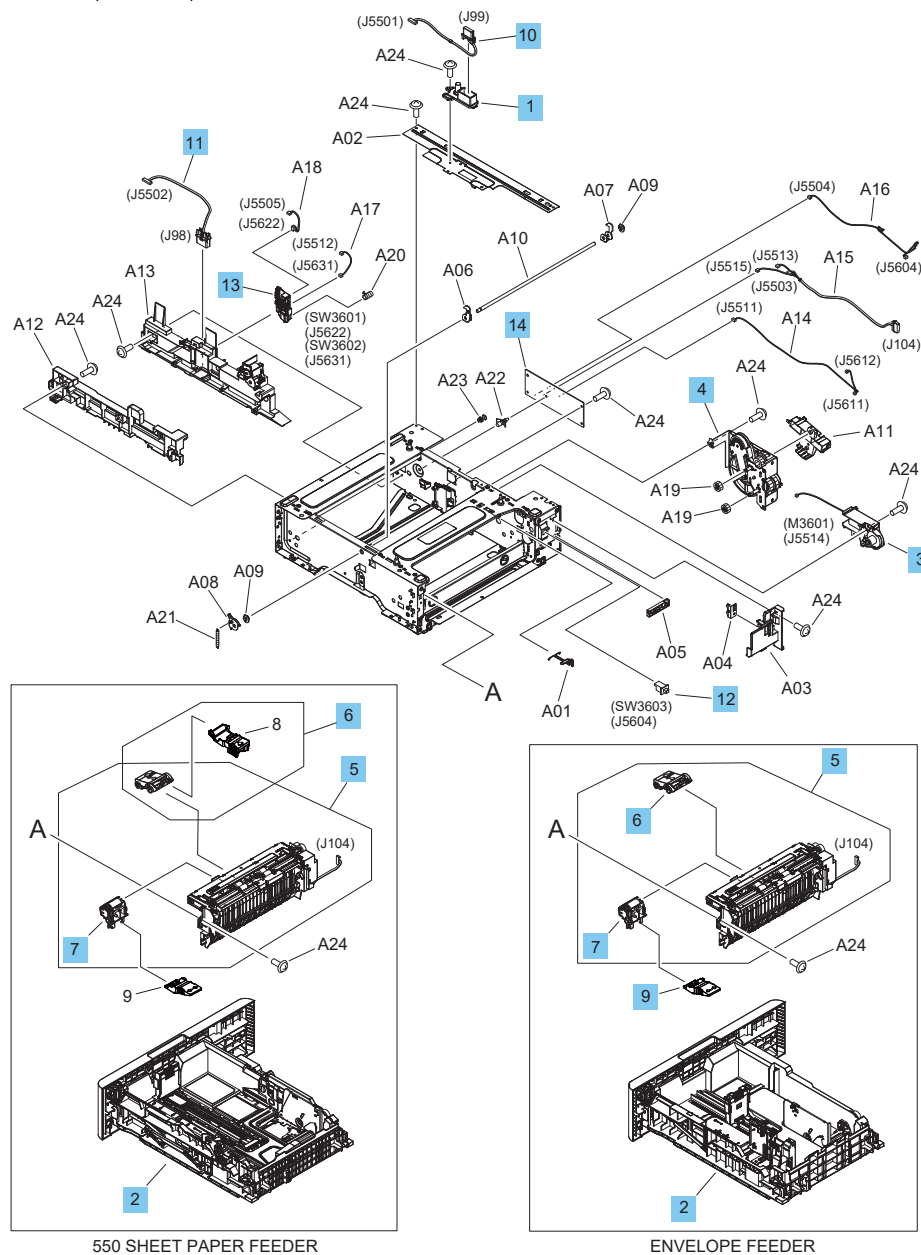


Table 2-19 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0866-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0878-000CN	1
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8867-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-17 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/
E62675)

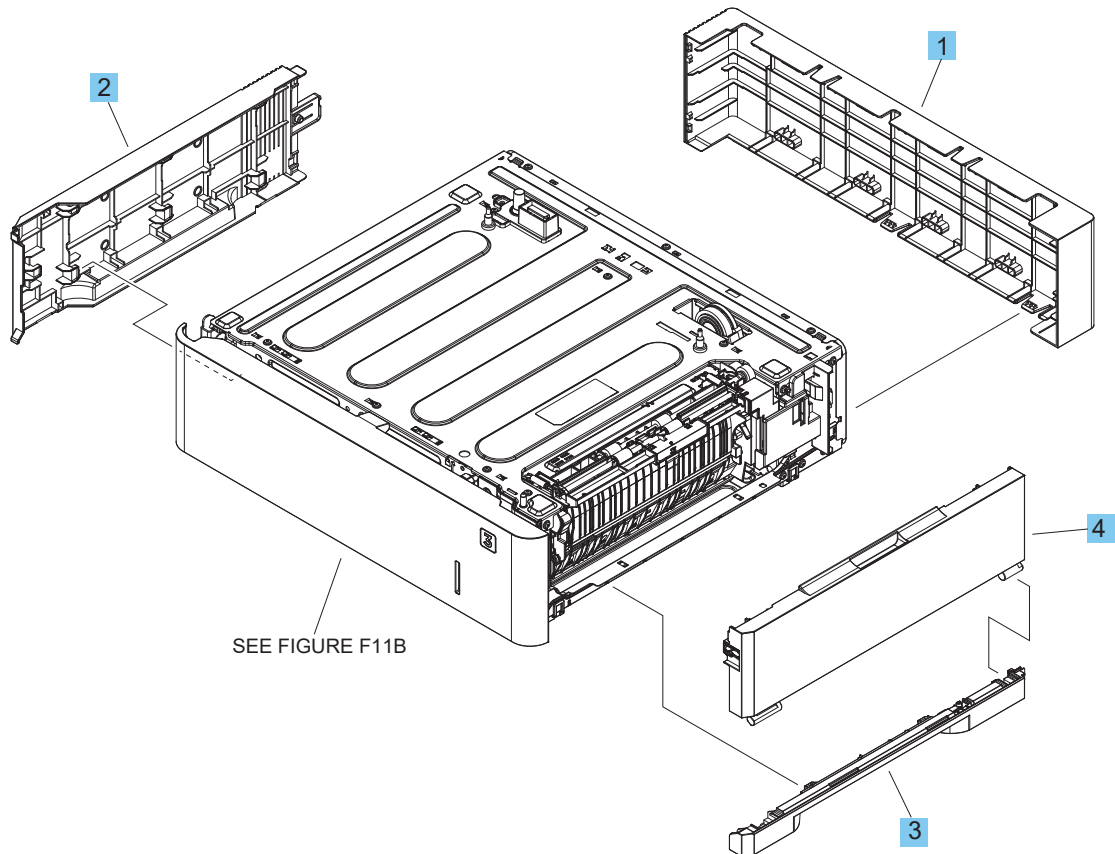


Table 2-20 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-18 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/
E62665/E62675)

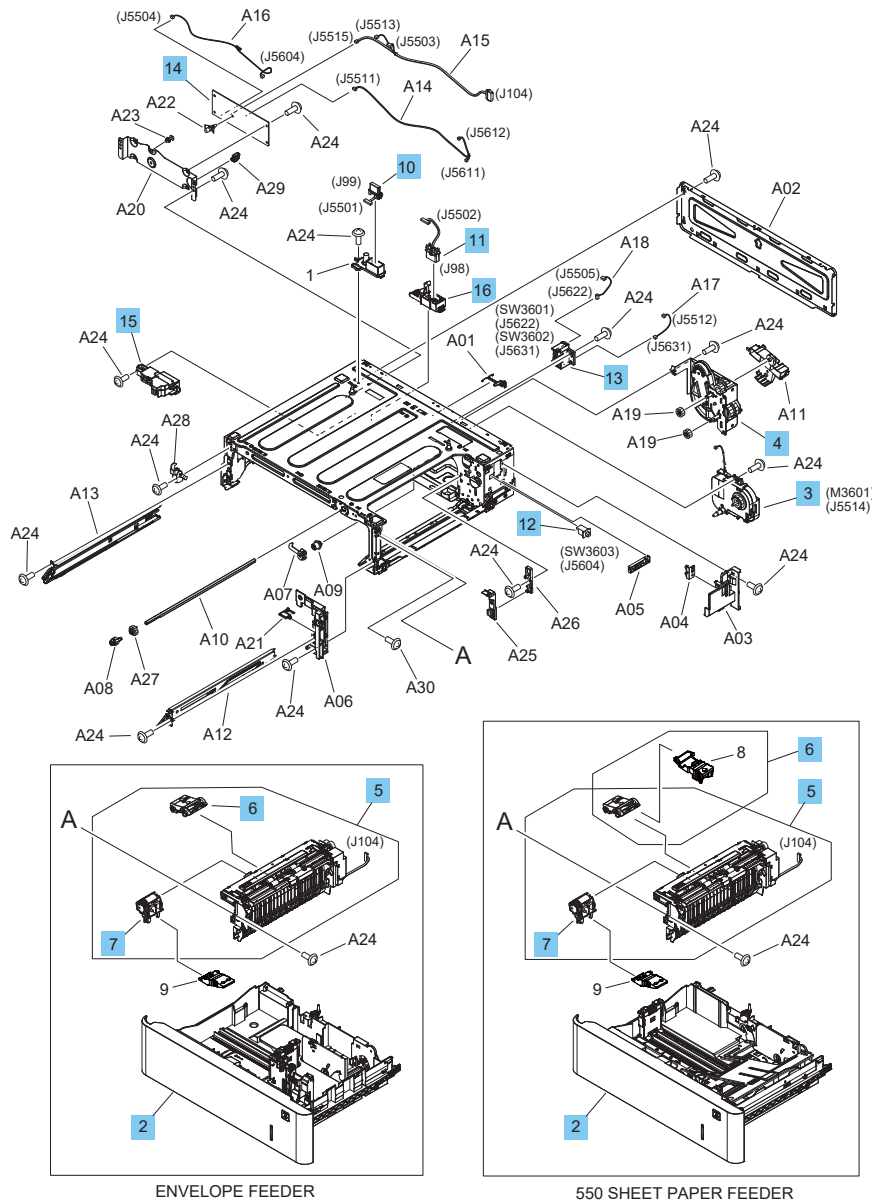


Table 2-21 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8767-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-19 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

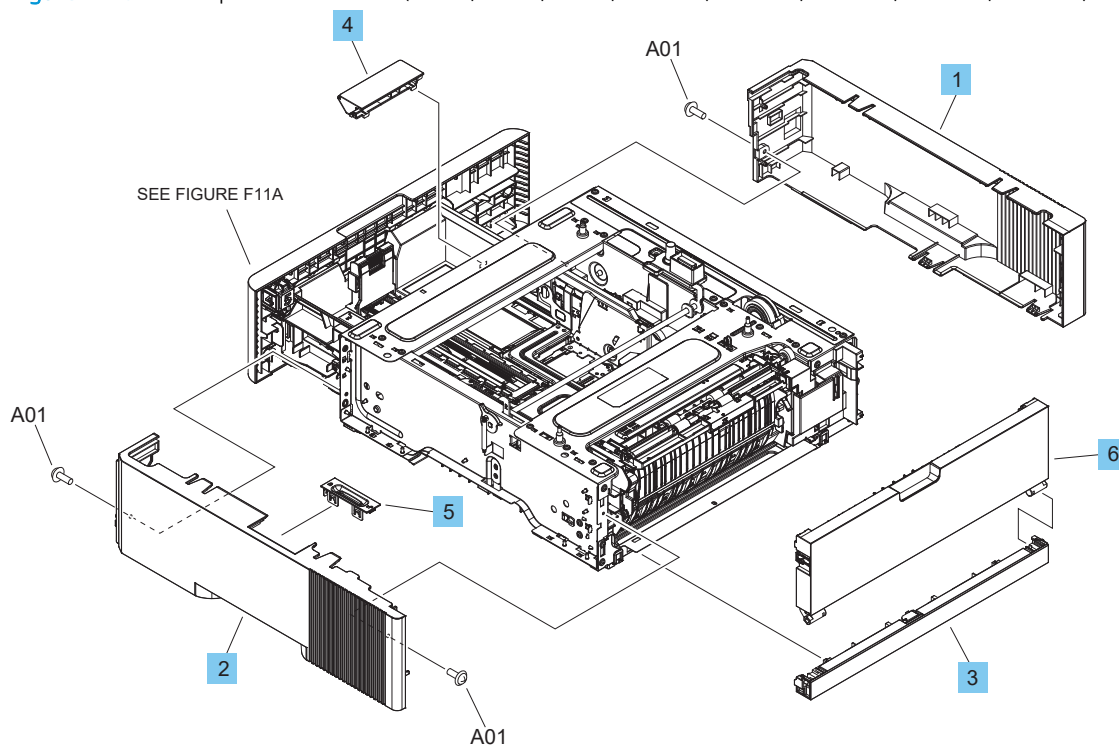


Table 2-22 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-20 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

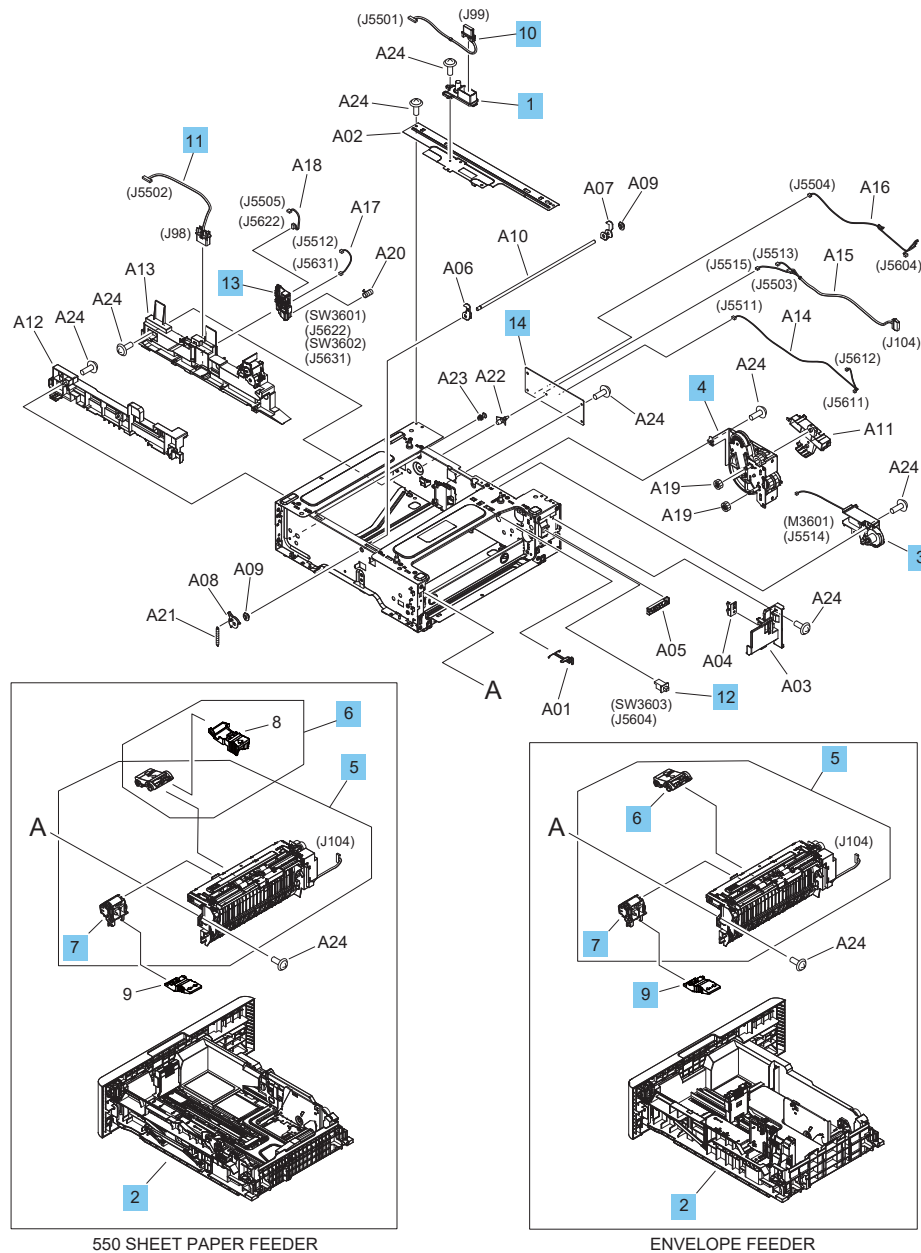


Table 2-23 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1132-000CN	1
6	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
7	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
10	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8885-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Envelope feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-21 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

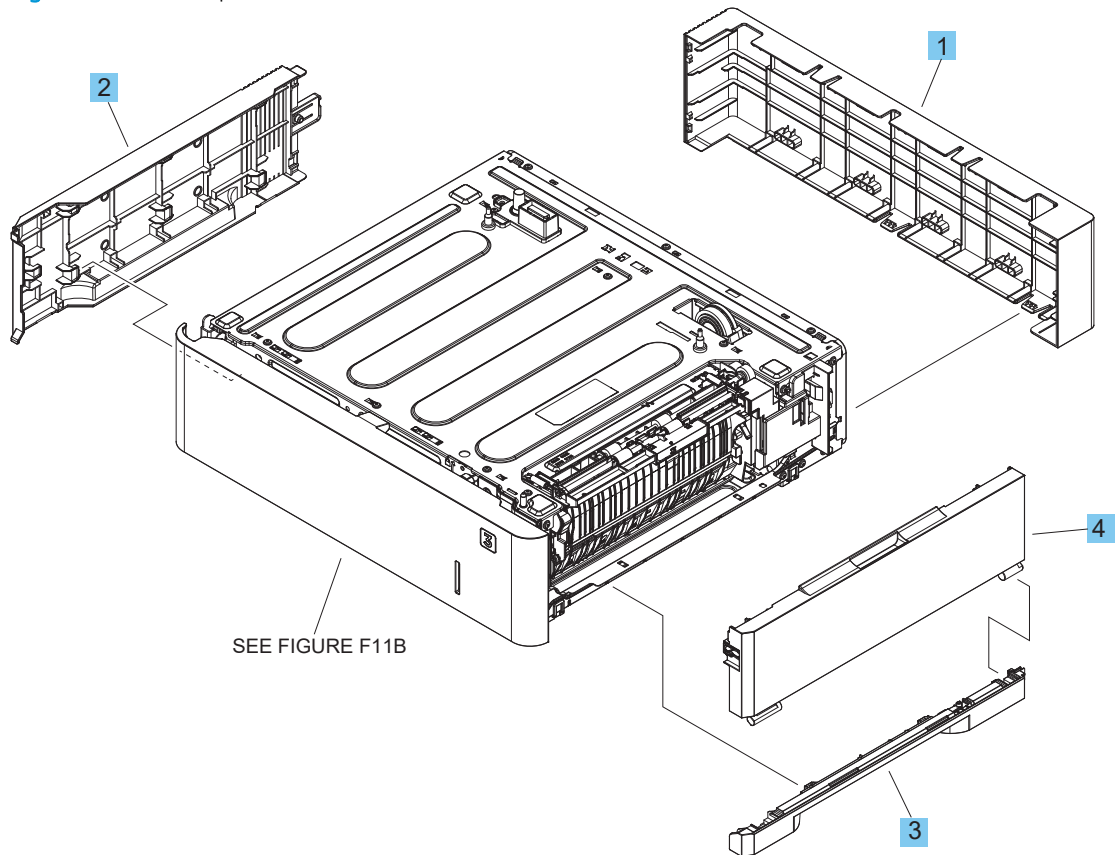


Table 2-24 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0891-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-22 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/
E62665/E62675)

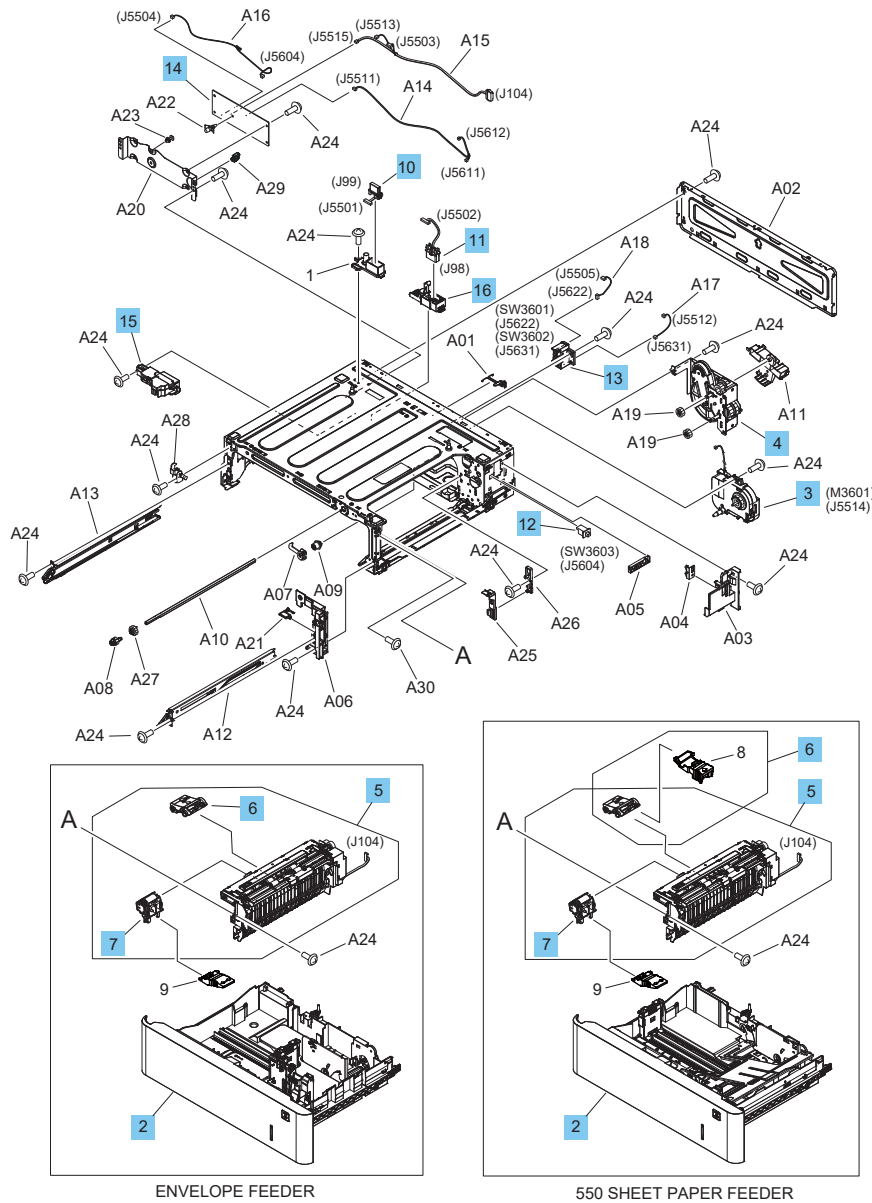


Table 2-25 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1140-000CN	1
6	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
7	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8785-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-23 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

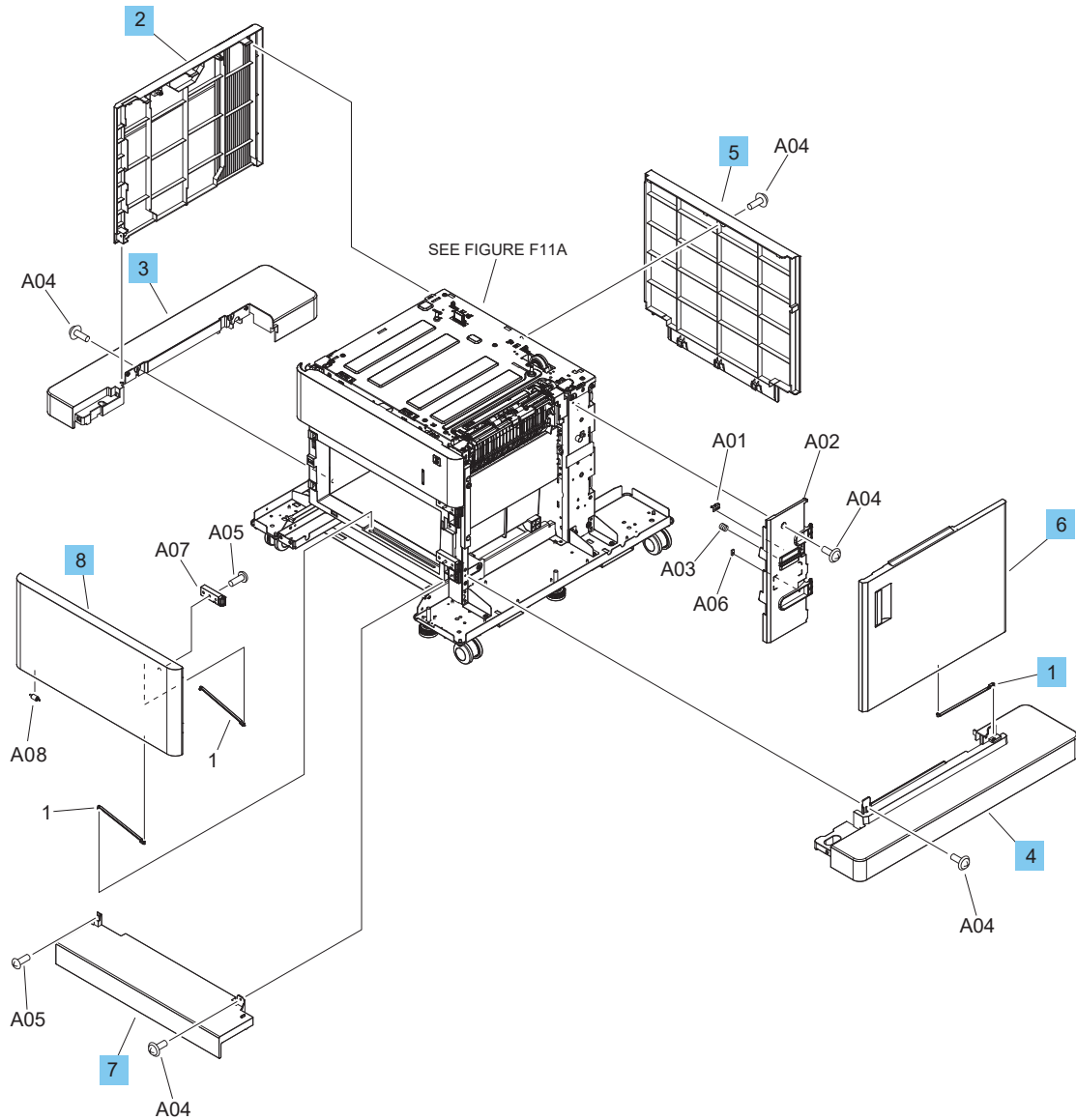


Table 2-26 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0951-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1

1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/
E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-24 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

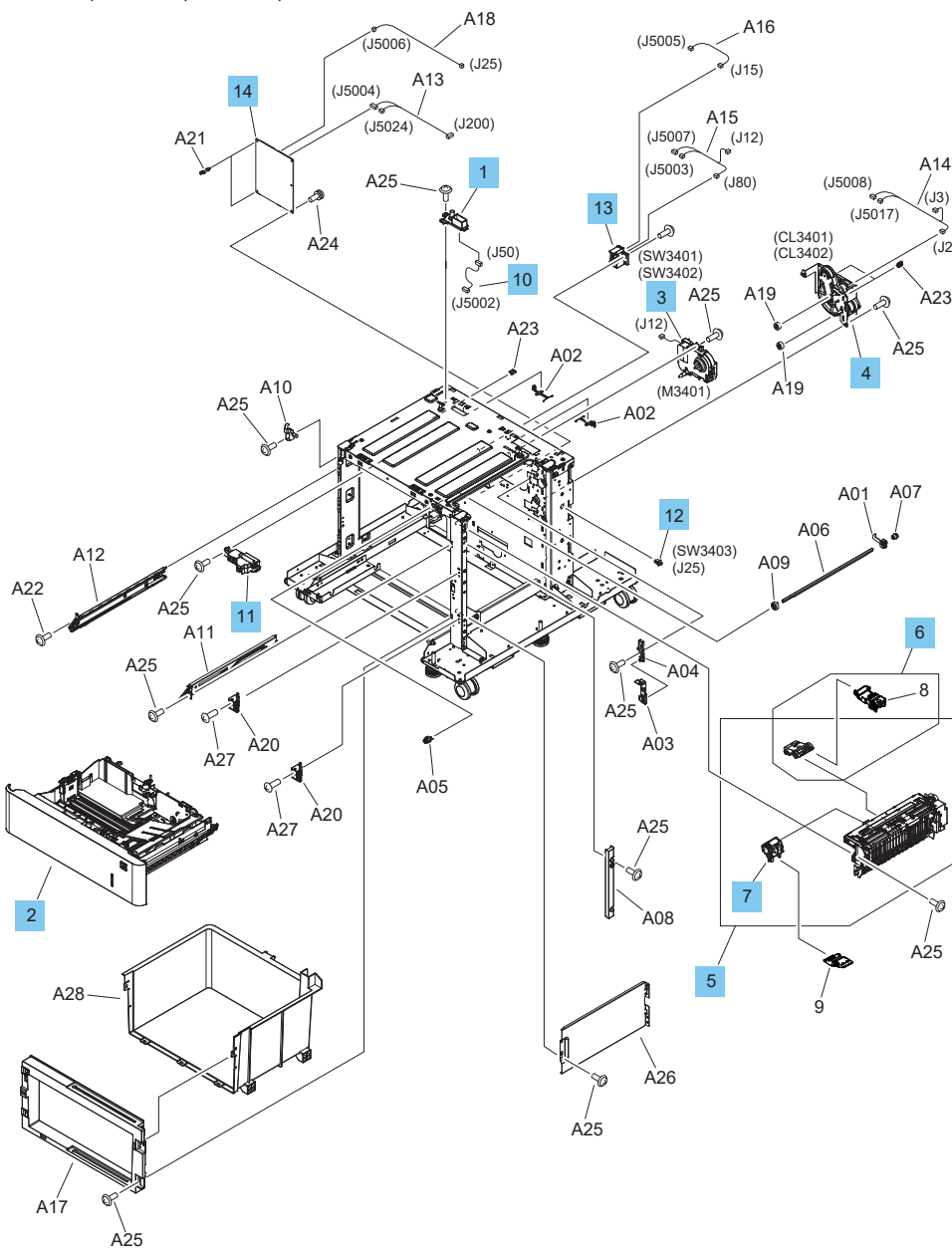


Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8827-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

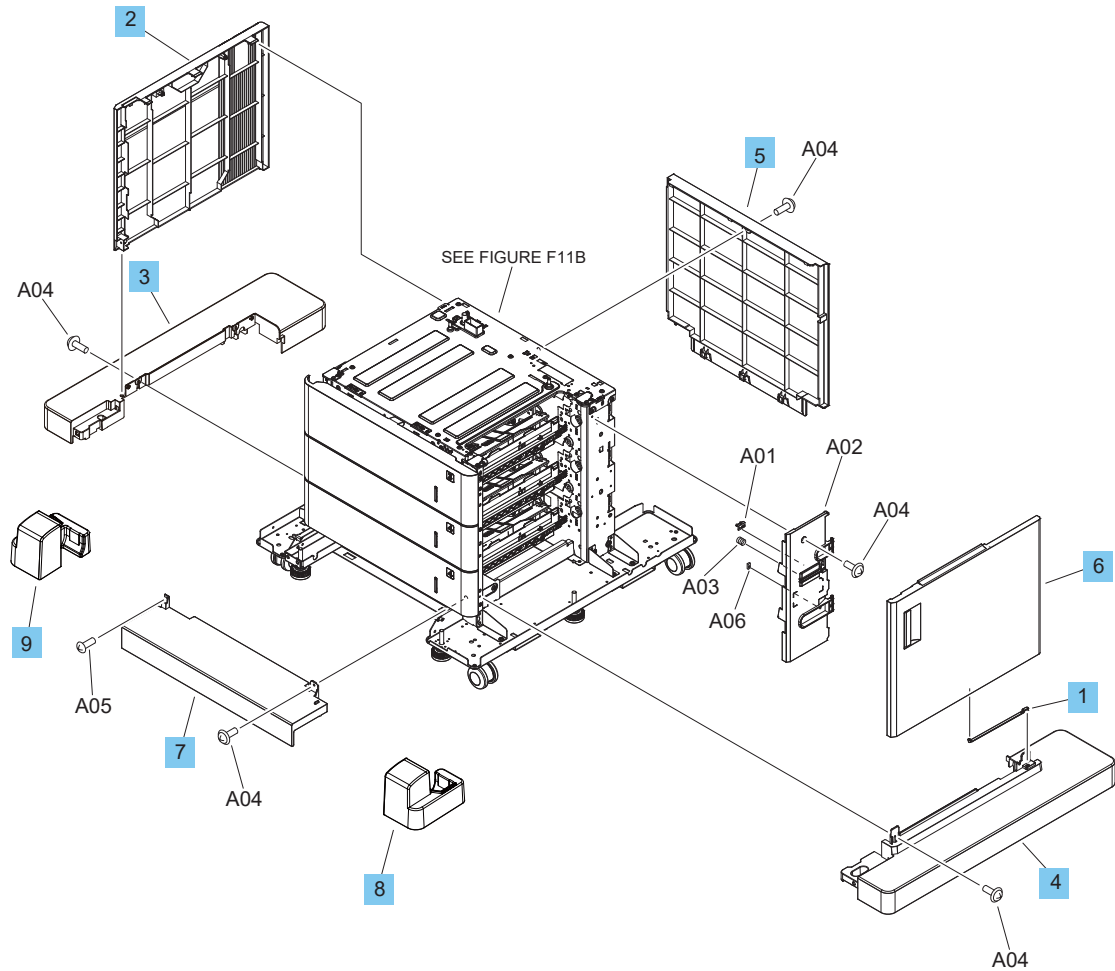


Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Caster Left	RC4-8968-000CN	1
9	Cover, Caster Right	RC4-8969-000CN	1

3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/
E62655/E62665/E62675)

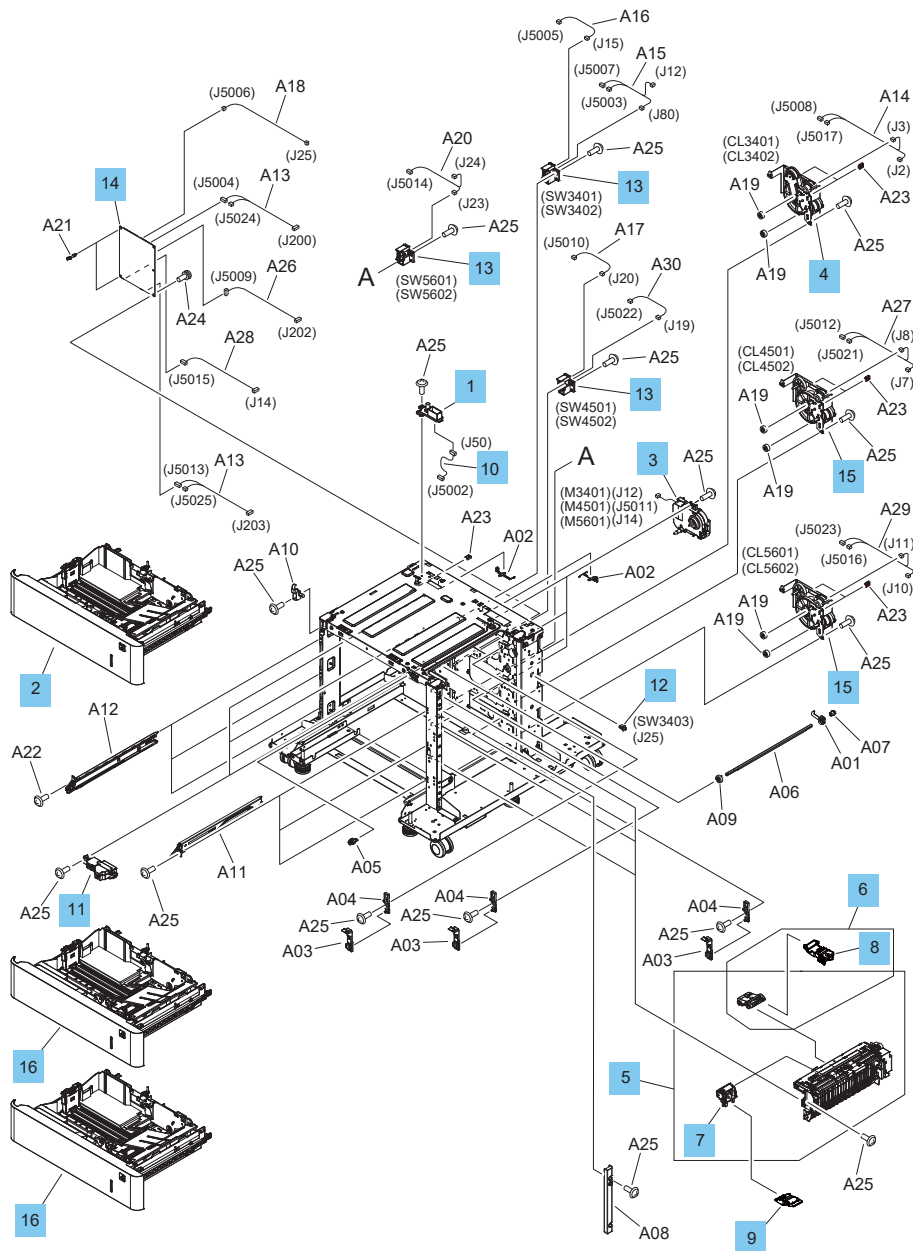


Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	3
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	3
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8807-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0943-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

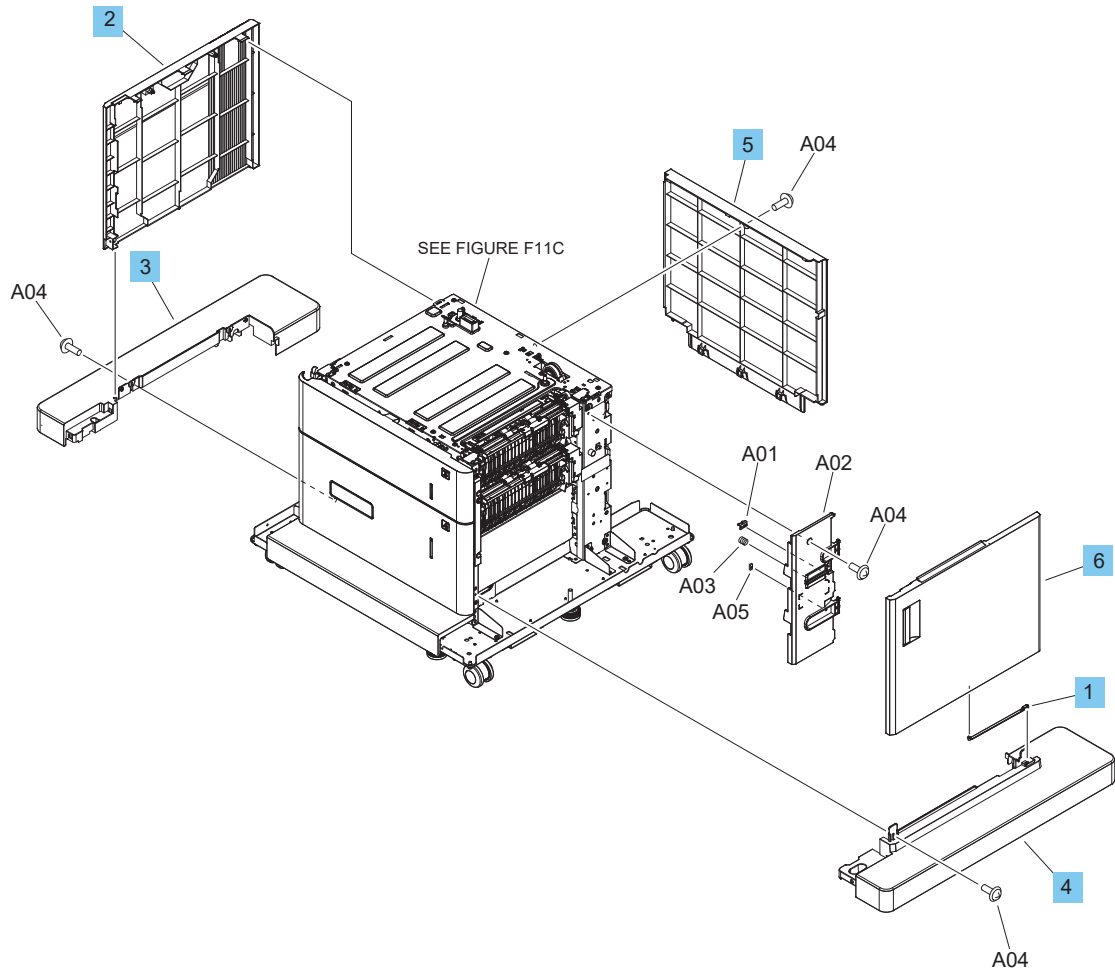


Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	1

2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/
E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

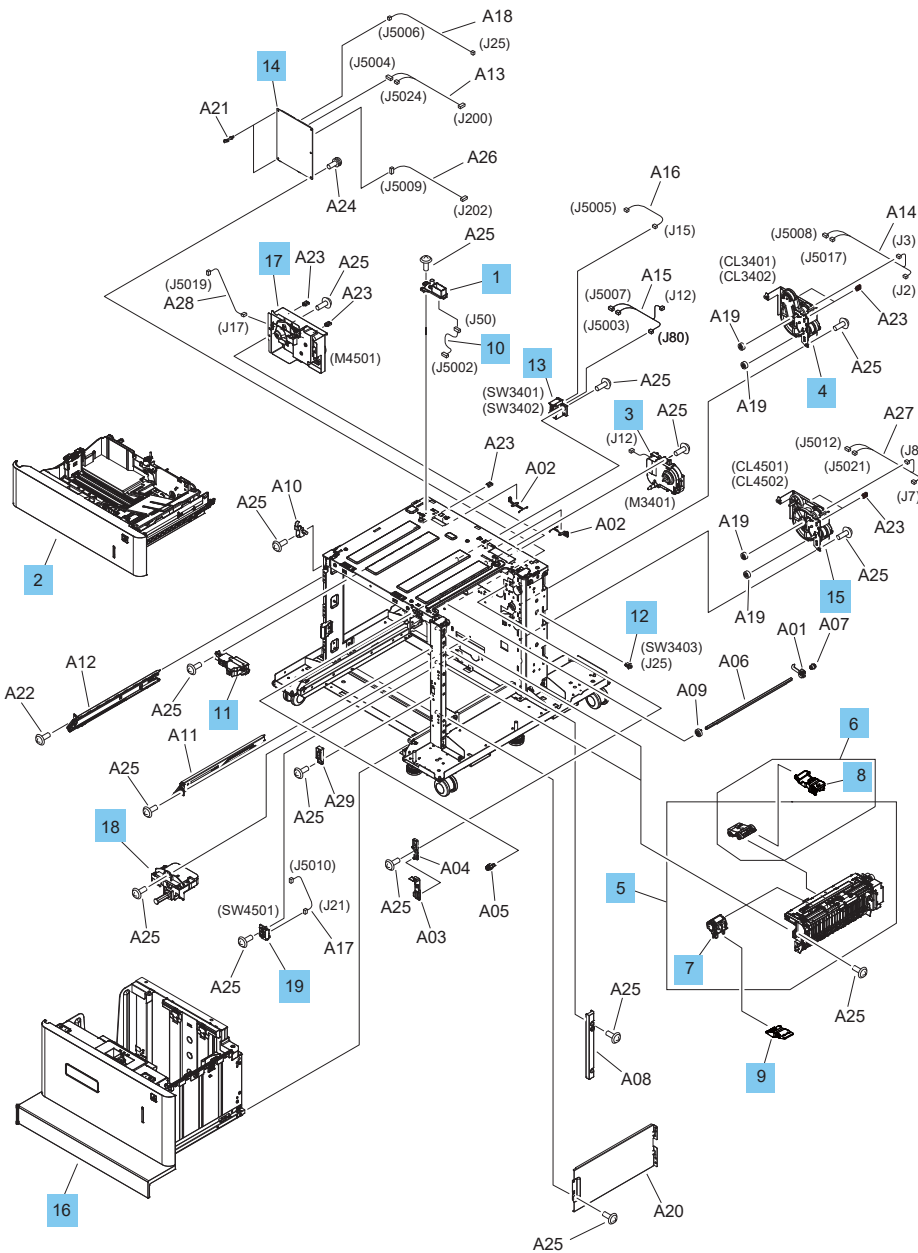


Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	2
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-9020-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Tray Assembly	RM2-0914-000CN	1
17	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	1
18	Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	1
19	Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

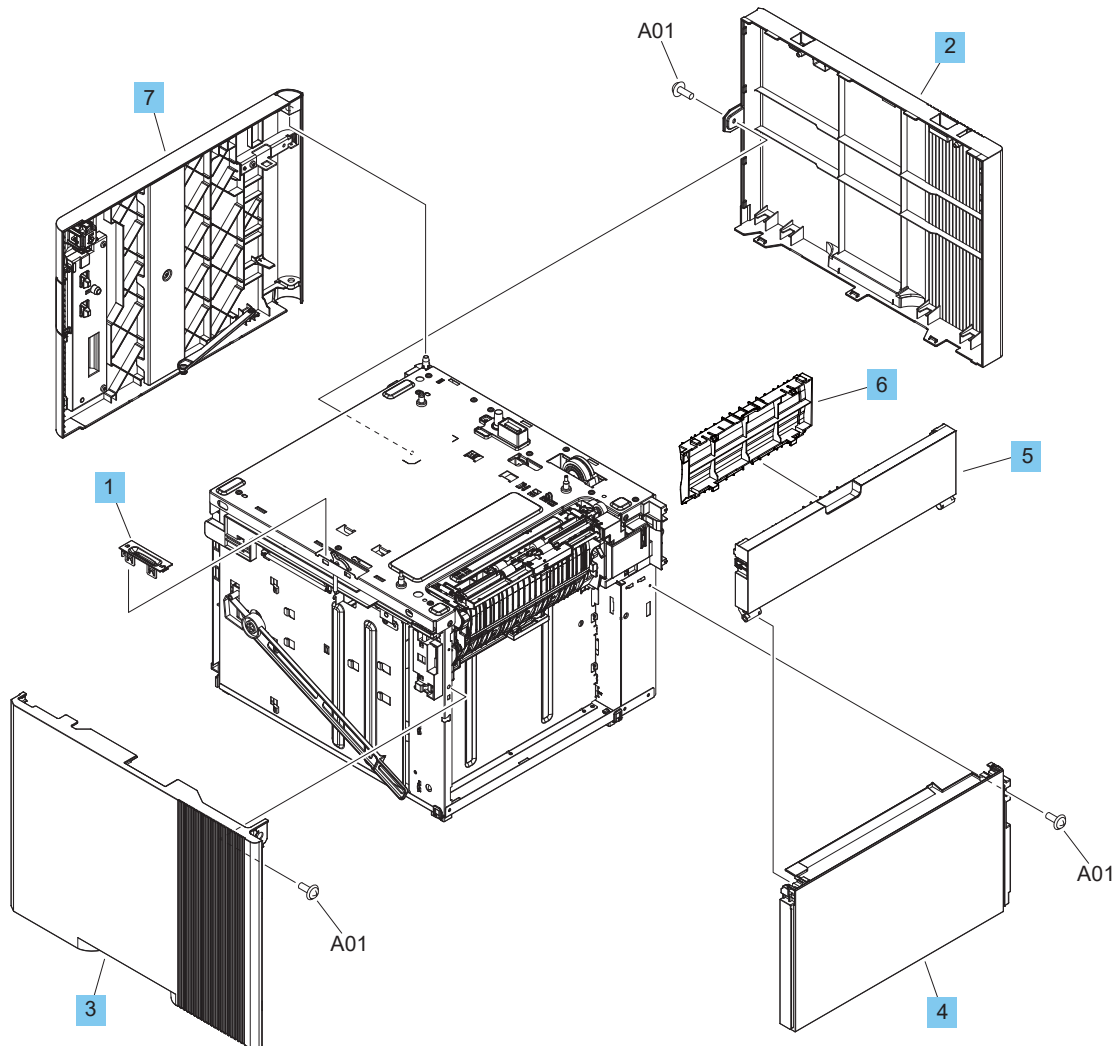


Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	1
4	Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	1
5	Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	1
6	Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	1
7	Front Door Assembly	RM2-1150-000CN	1

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/
E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCL) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

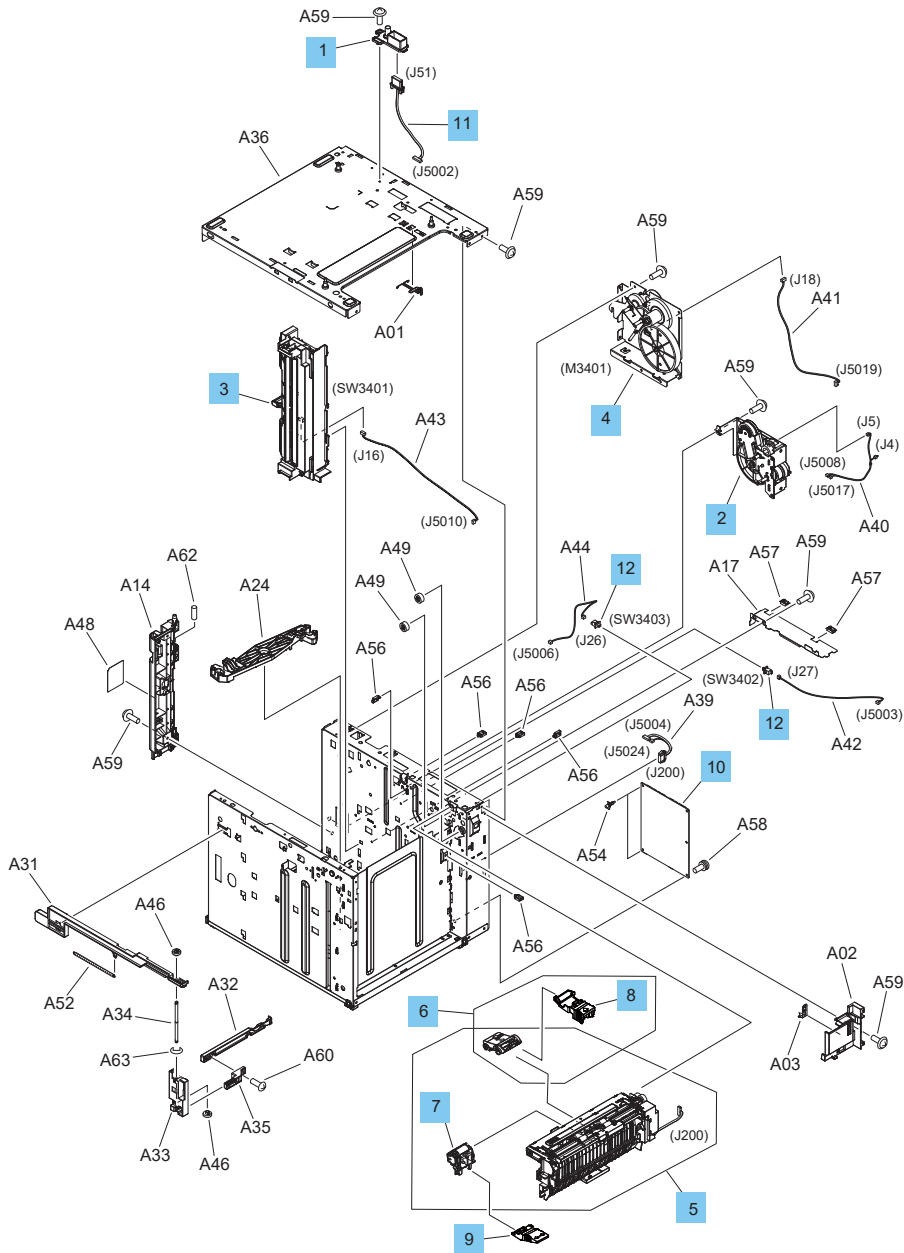


Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
3	Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	1
4	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1169-000CN	1
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	HCI Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8917-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-9287-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

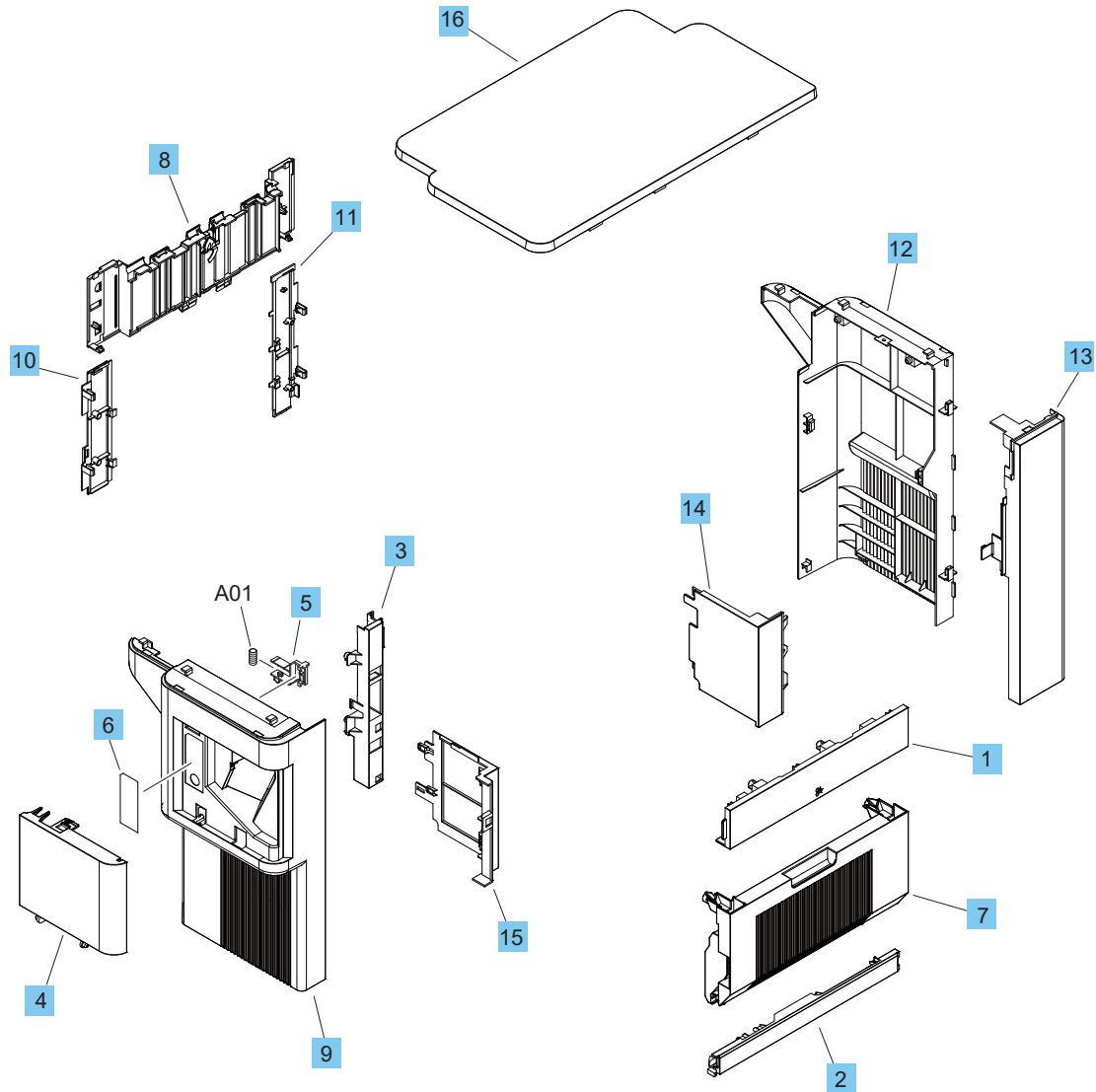


Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall Assembly	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	1
11	Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	1
12	Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	1
14	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	1
15	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	1
16	Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

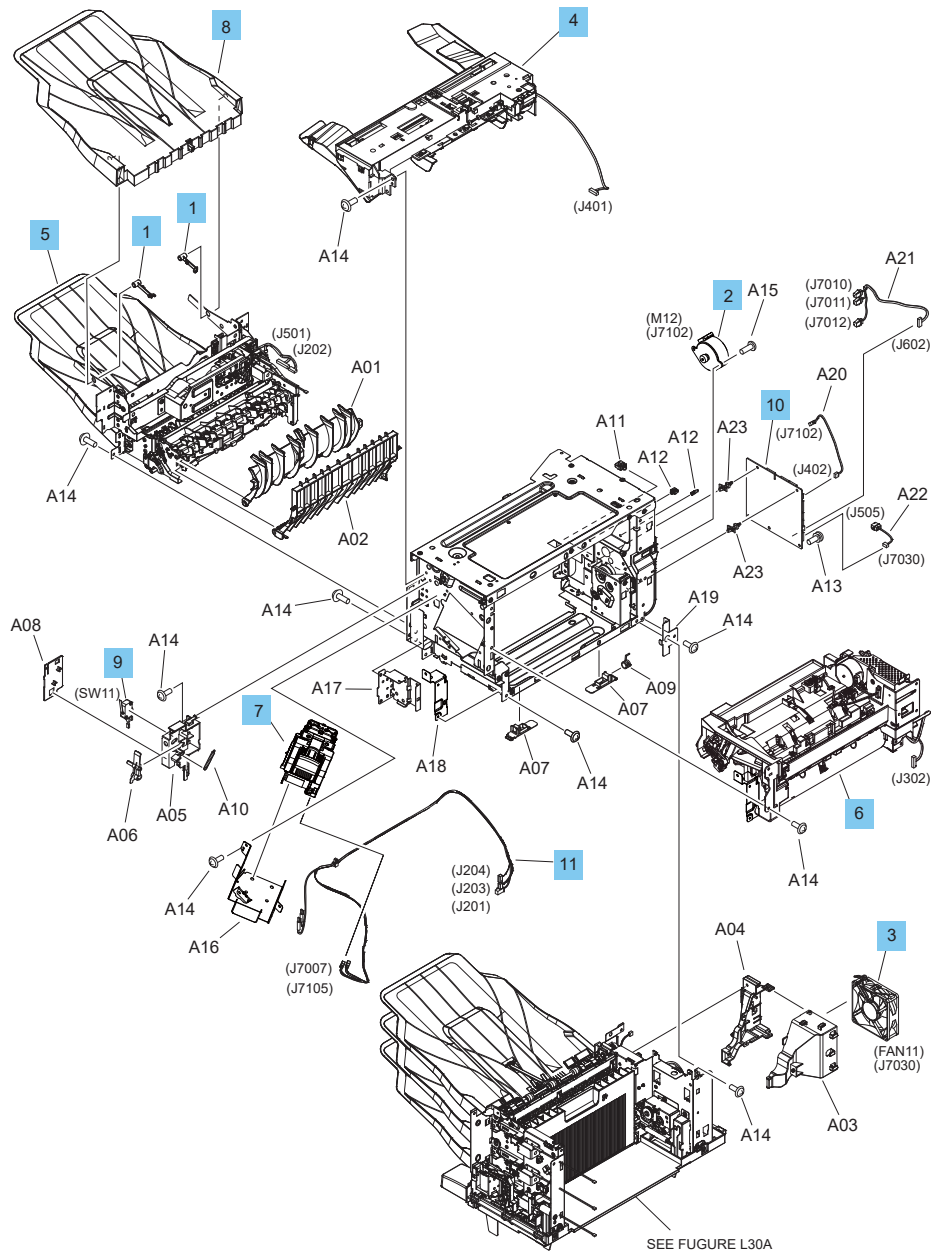


Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assembly	RM2-1042-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1043-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1051-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	RM2-8717-000CN	1
11	Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/
E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

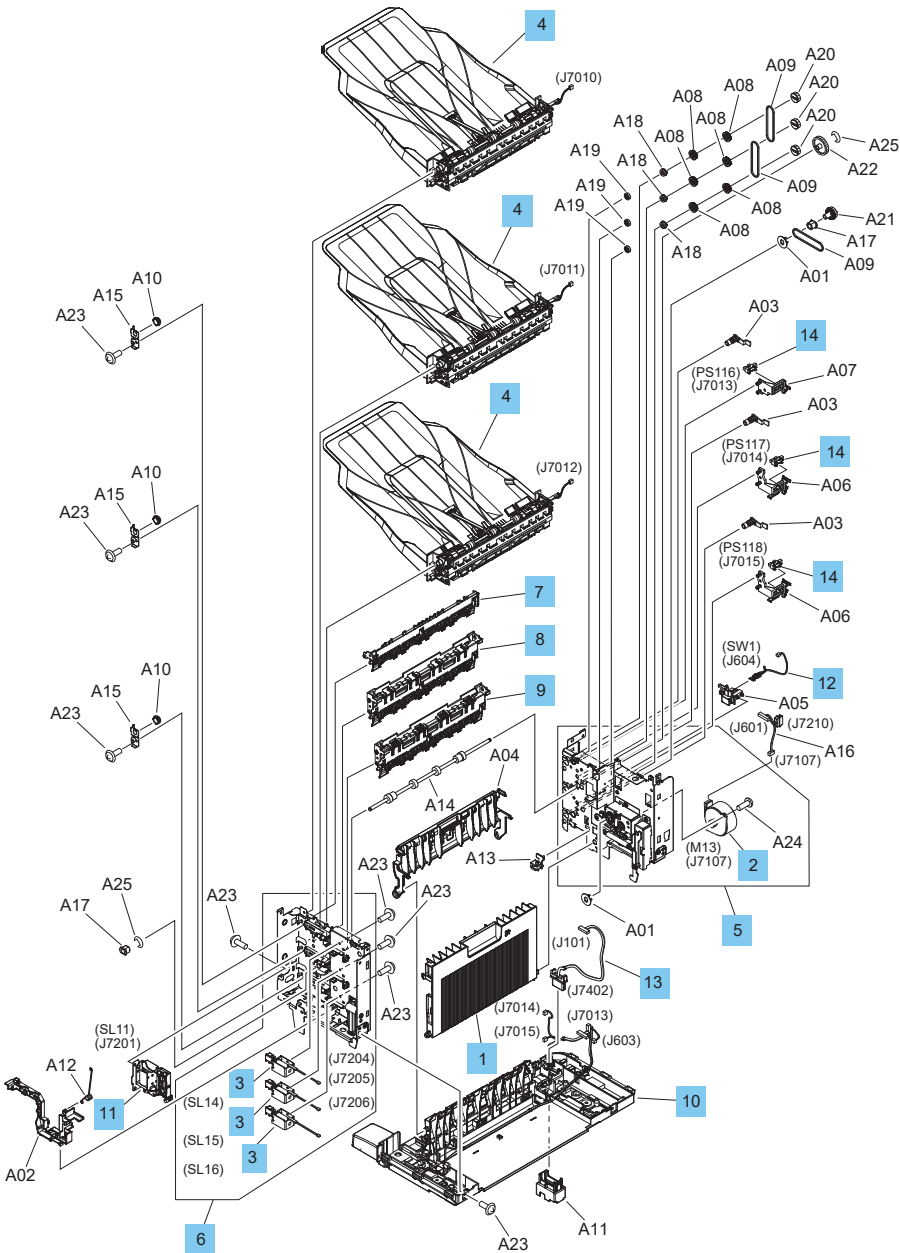


Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	1
2	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	3
4	Tray Lower Assembly	RM2-1030-000CN	3
5	Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	1
6	Right Side Plate Assembly	RM2-1032-000CN	1
7	Top Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1033-000CN	1
8	Bin, Flapper Assembly	RM2-1034-000CN	1
9	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1035-000CN	1
10	Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	RM2-1036-000CN	1
11	Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	1
12	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	1
13	Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	1
14	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	3

Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

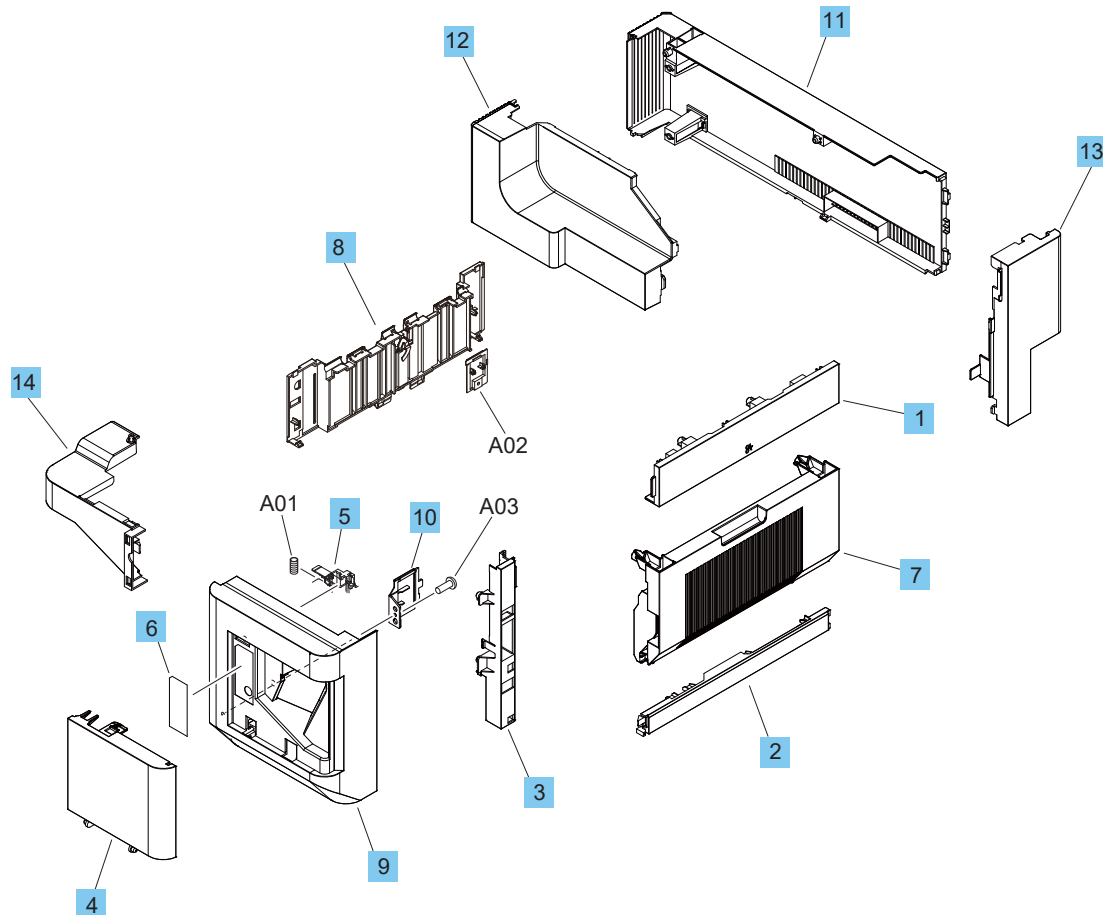


Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	1
11	Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	1
14	Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

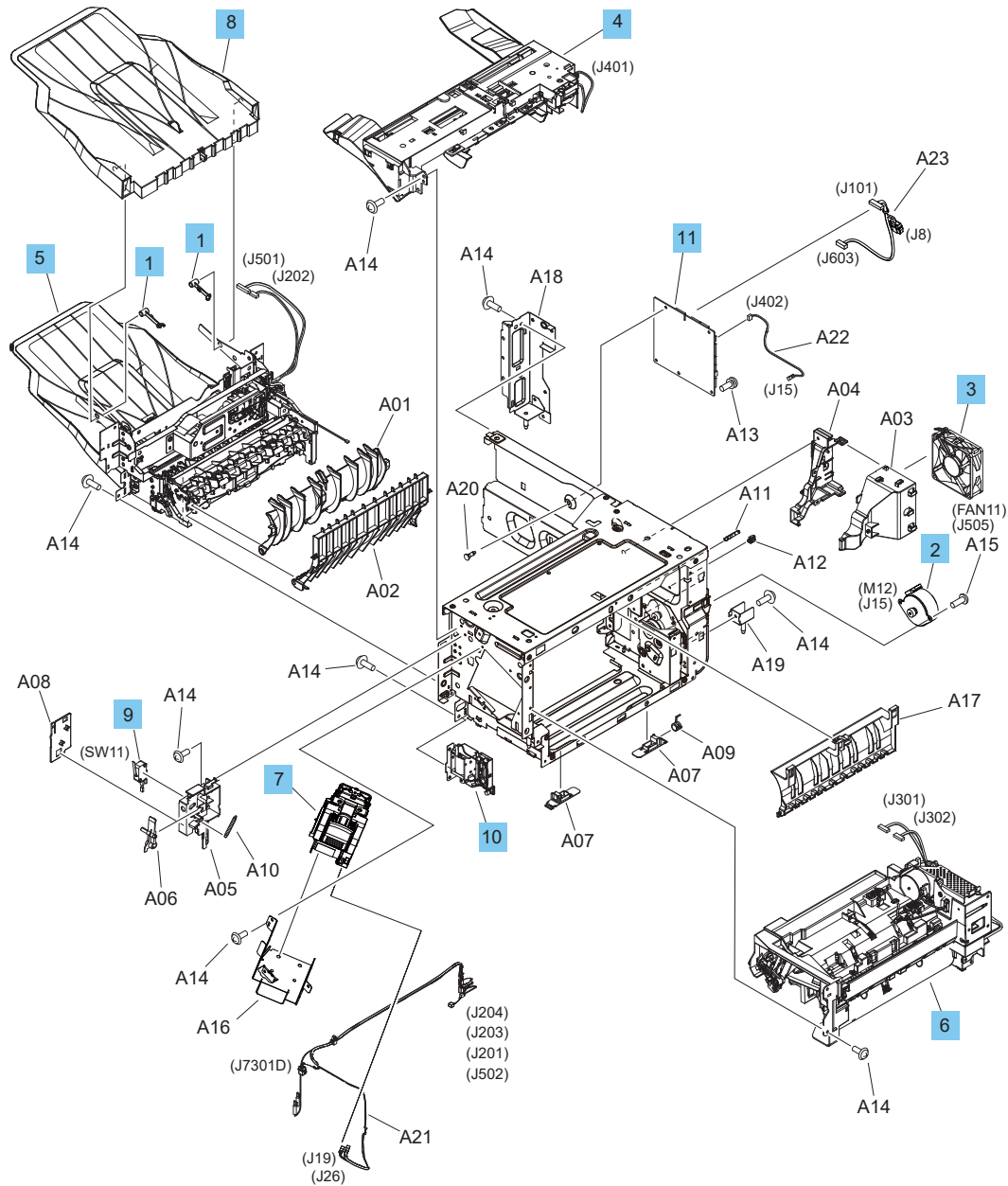


Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assembly	RM2-1066-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1071-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1067-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Solenoid Assembly	RM2-1040-000CN	1
11	Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	RM2-8847-000CN	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	5851-7205	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	2.550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60137	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Bin, Flapper Assembly	RM2-1034-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2073
Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2073
Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60127	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60129	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60116	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60115	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2073

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60104	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60133	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cassette	RM2-0889-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0866-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	RM2-6736-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
Control Panel Assembly 4.3	K0Q15-67901	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	5851-7253	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	5851-7210	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Caster Left	RC4-8968-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Caster Right	RC4-8969-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8401-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8411-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	B5L46-40002	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Cover, NFC	RK2-8948-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	BSL46-40028	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
DC Controller Assembly	RM2-9483-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8867-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8767-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8885-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8785-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-6762-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-1317-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Formatter PCA (E60155/E6065/E6075 models)	J8J61-60001	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Formatter PCA (E60155/E6065/E6075 models; India, China)	J8J61-60001	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Formatter PCA (E62655/E6265/E6275 models)	3GY14-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Formatter PCA (E62655/E6265/E6275 models; India, China)	3GY14-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Formatter PCA (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075 n/dn models)	K0Q14-60002	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Formatter PCA (M608/M609/E60065/E60075 x models)	K0Q14-60001	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Front Cover Assembly	RM2-1321-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Front Door Assembly	RM2-6745-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Front Door Assembly	RM2-1150-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
HCI Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8917-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Inner Cover Assembly	RM2-1323-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	RM2-1036-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Intake Duct Assembly	RM2-1324-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1035-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Jog Assembly	RM2-1042-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Jog Assembly	RM2-1066-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Keyboard UK (Flow models)	B5L47-67020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Keyboard US (Flow models)	B5L47-67019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
Left Door Assembly	RM2-0850-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401))	RM2-0948-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1043-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1071-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	RM2-8717-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	RM2-1271-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-9287-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Output bin Assembly	RM2-6761-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Output Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8576-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8807-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-9020-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Paper Delivery Assembly	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-6749-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-0851-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	RM2-6748-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8827-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6771-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6795-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0878-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1132-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1140-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1169-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Power Supply Switch Assembly	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Rear Door Assembly	RM2-0872-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0849-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0891-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0951-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
Right Side Plate Assembly	RM2-1032-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7764	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851-7347	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
Solenoid Assembly	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
Stacking Wall Assembly	RM2-1057-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	RM2-8847-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Top Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1033-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Top Cover Assembly	RM2-0865-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Transfer Assembly	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2019
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2031
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
Tray Assembly	RM2-0914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
Tray Lower Assembly	RM2-1030-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
Upper Cover Assembly	RM2-1270-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1051-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1067-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077

Numerical parts list

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
5851-6019	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-6020	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-6021	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-6022	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-6023	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-6024	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-7203	Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-7204	Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-7205	ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-7210	Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
5851-7347	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
5851-7764	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
B5L46-40002	Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
B5L46-40021	Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
B5L46-40028	Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
B5L47-67019	Keyboard US (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
B5L47-67020	Keyboard UK (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
3GY14-67902	Formatter PCA (E62655/E6265/E6275 models)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
3GY14-67902	Formatter PCA (E62655/E6265/E6275 models; India, China)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
J8J63-60104	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J63-60115	Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J63-60116	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J63-60127	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J63-60129	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J63-60133	Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J63-60137	Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J64-67901	Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M608/M609/E60065/E60075 x models)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075 n/dn models)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
J8J61-60001	Formatter PCA (E60155/E6065/E6075 models)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J61-60001	Formatter PCA (E60155/E6065/E6075 models; India, China)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RC4-0213-000CN	Cover, HIP	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
RC4-6932-000CN	Cover, Right	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-6933-000CN	Cover, Left	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-6934-000CN	Cover, Rear Lower	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-6935-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-6943-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-6944-000CN	Holder, HIP	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RC4-7242-000CN	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RC4-7312-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-7329-000CN	Band, Cover	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-7341-000CN	Inner Cover	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RC4-7364-000CN	Link, Guide, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
RC4-7365-000CN	Link, Guide, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RC4-8239-000CN	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-8271-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RC4-8298-000CN	Band, Left, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8301-000CN	Shaft, Door	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8302-000CN	Band, Left, Front	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8310-000CN	Holder, USB Front	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RC4-8311-000CN	Cover, USB	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder Drawer	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RC4-8399-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8400-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8405-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8406-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2007
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8412-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RC4-8414-000CN	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RC4-8532-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RC4-8533-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RC4-8549-000CN	Cover, NFC	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2037
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2045
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2037

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2045
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
RC4-8595-000CN	Door, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
RC4-8596-000CN	Guide, Paper	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover, Rear	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8685-000CN	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
RC4-8685-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder ,Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8947-000CN	Cover, Stock	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	2.550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
RC4-8968-000CN	Cover, Caster Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-8969-000CN	Cover, Caster Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9440-000CN	Cover, Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9442-000CN	Cover, Corner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9443-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9444-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9574-000CN	Cover, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9579-000CN	Cover, Rear Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9580-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9581-000CN	Cover, Corner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9582-000CN	Cover, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9586-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9589-000CN	Cover, Jog Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RC4-9662-000CN	Door, Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RC4-9674-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9675-000CN	Cover, Left Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RC4-9830-000CN	Cover, Left	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCL) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9831-000CN	Cover, Right	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
RC4-9833-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RC5-2904-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC Laser	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC, Laser	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC, HVT	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC HVT	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RK2-8396-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RK2-8398-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3, FM4)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3/FM4)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RK2-8948-000CN	Cover, NFC	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RL2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RL2-1682-000CN	Cover, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RL2-1686-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2073
RL2-1827-000CN	Cover, Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RM2-0849-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RM2-0850-000CN	Left Door Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-0855-000CN	Output Bin	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0858-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-0865-000CN	Top Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0866-000CN	Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-0872-000CN	Rear Door Assembly	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2037
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RM2-0878-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2041
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2049
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RM2-0914-000CN	Tray Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0915-000CN	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0918-000CN	Tray Auto Close	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0921-000CN	Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2057
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2061
RM2-0943-000CN	Cassette Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401))	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-0951-000CN	Right Door Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2053
RM2-1030-000CN	Tray Lower Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1031-000CN	Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1032-000CN	Right Side Plate Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1033-000CN	Top Bin Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1034-000CN	Bin, Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1035-000CN	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1036-000CN	Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall Assembly	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RM2-1128-000CN	Cassette Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-1132-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-1138-000CN	Cassette Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RM2-1140-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1150-000CN	Front Door Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2065
RM2-1162-000CN	Size Lever Assembly (SW3401)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RM2-1162-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RM2-1169-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCl) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-1250-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-1256-0000CN	Fuser Assembly (110V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-1256-000CN	Fuser Assembly (110V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RM2-1257-000CN	Fuser Assembly (220V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RM2-1257-000CN	Fuser Assembly (220V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assembly	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
K0Q15-67901	Control Panel Assembly 4.3	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
5851-7253	Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-1269-000CN	Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
RM2-1270-000CN	Upper Cover Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-1271-000CN	Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1272-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-1273-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RM2-1318-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RM2-1319-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RM2-1321-000CN	Front Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2013
RM2-1323-000CN	Inner Cover Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RM2-1324-000CN	Intake Duct Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-6736-000CN	Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2025
RM2-6739-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2025
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2017

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6745-000CN	Front Door Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-6748-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2025
RM2-6749-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RM2-6750-000CN	Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-6761-000CN	Output bin Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter Cover Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-6765-000CN	Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-6771-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assembly	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RM2-6797-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RM2-6798-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-8576-000CN	Output Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RM2-8717-000CN	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RM2-8732-000CN	Cable, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
RM2-8743-000CN	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-8744-000CN	Cable, Mini Interface	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073
RM2-8785-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8847-000CN	Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
RM2-8867-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8885-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI Controller PCA Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Supply Switch Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-9020-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2033
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
RM2-9287-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2029
RM2-9335-000CN	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RM2-9336-000CN	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2015
RM2-9337-000CN	HVPS	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2027
RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2017
RM2-9483-000CN	DC Controller Assembly	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2035
RM2-9491-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023
RM2-9494-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2023

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8767-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2069
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2075
RU8-2592-000CN	Spring, Tension	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2011
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2039
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2043
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2047
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2051
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2055
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2059

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2063
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2067
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2071
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2077
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2019
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2021
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2031
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2073

A Revision history

- [Revision history](#)

Revision history

Table A-1 Revision history

Revision number	Revision date	Revision notes
2	April 2019	Added managed models.
		Added and updated part numbers in Parts and diagrams on page 1993 .
		Added "Revision history" section.
1	May 2017	Repair manual initial release

Index

Symbols/Numerics

- 1x550-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 778, 1632
- 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
 - removing and replacing 726
- 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
 - removing and replacing 1581
- 2,100-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 1780
- 2,550-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 926
- 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
 - removing and replacing 1000
- 3x550-sheet paper deck
 - removing and replacing 843, 1697
- 550-sheet feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2036
- 550-sheet feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2040

A

- after-service checklist 6

B

- before-service checklist 6
- blanking cover
 - removing and replacing 1170

C

- cartridge
 - ordering 1998
 - part numbers 1998
- cartridge tray assembly
 - removing and replacing 688, 1538
- cassette tray 2
 - removing and replacing 723, 1577
- cautions iii
- Channel partners support
 - HP Channel Services Network (CSN) v, 2
- control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
 - removing and replacing 1097
- control panel (4.3 inch display)
 - removing and replacing 1090
- control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - removing and replacing 80
- conventions, document iii
- covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
 - part numbers 2010
 - parts lists and diagrams 2010
- covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2012

D

- DC controller assembly
 - removing and replacing 716, 1553

- developing drive assembly
 - removing and replacing 518, 1390
- DIMM
 - removing and replacing 49, 1132
- document conventions iii
- document feeder
 - removing and replacing 345
- document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 - parts lists and diagrams 2006
- document feeder hinges
 - removing and replacing 351
- document feeder rollers
 - removing and replacing 28
- drum motor assembly
 - removing and replacing 544, 1416

E

- electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
- embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
 - removing and replacing 1128
- ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F

- fax PCA
 - removing and replacing 57
- field-replaceable units (FRUs)
 - replacing 3
- Foreign interface harness (FIH)
 - removing and replacing 68
- formatter cover
 - removing and replacing 113, 1168

formatter PCA
 removing and replacing 382, 1413
 front cover assembly
 removing and replacing 251
 front door assembly
 removing and replacing 1223
 FRUs (field-replaceable units)
 replacing 3
 fuser
 removing and replacing 9, 1104
 fuser drive assembly
 removing and replacing 465, 1344
H
 hard-disk drive (HDD)
 removing and replacing 44, 1123
 high-voltage power supply assembly
 removing and replacing 1547
 HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
 Channel partners support v, 2
I
 image scanner assembly
 removing and replacing 363
 image scanner front cover
 removing and replacing 134
 image scanner rear cover
 removing and replacing 232
 image scanner right cover
 removing and replacing 152
 image scanner upper cover
 removing and replacing 213
 inlet cover
 removing and replacing 171, 1185
 installation 5
 screws 5
 See also replacing parts
 internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
 parts lists and diagrams 2014
 internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
 parts lists and diagrams 2026
 internal USB ports/AA module
 removing and replacing 61, 1139

K
 keyboard (Flow models)
 removing and replacing 70
L
 laser scanner
 warnings for servicing 3
 laser scanner assembly
 removing and replacing 385, 1285
 left cover
 removing and replacing 1173
 left door assembly
 removing and replacing 128
 left lower cover
 removing and replacing 123, 1177
 lhigh-voltage power supply assembly
 removing and replacing 694
 lifter drive assembly
 removing and replacing 491, 1367
 low-voltage power supply assembly
 removing and replacing 442, 1325
M
 main drive assembly
 removing and replacing 570, 1439
 Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover
 removing and replacing 1213
 multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
 removing and replacing 1218
N
 NFC cover
 removing and replacing 1183
 notes iii
O
 ordering
 toner cartridge 1998
 output bin assembly
 removing and replacing 1272

P
 paper delivery assembly
 removing and replacing 415, 1304
 paper feed frame assembly
 removing and replacing 603, 1473
 paper pickup assembly
 removing and replacing 645, 1505
 part list and diagrams
 internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2024, 0
 part numbers
 covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2010
 toner cartridge 1998
 parts and diagrams
 2,550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2060
 parts list and diagram
 3x550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2056
 Parts list and diagrams
 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2028
 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2030
 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2032
 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2034

parts list and diagrams

- 1x550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2052
- 2,100 sheet feeder stand (HCI) 2064
- envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2044
- envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2048
- stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2068
- stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2074

parts lists and diagrams 1993

- 550-sheet feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2036
- 550-sheet feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2040
- covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2010
- covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2012
- document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2006
- internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2014
- internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2026
- using 2005

R

- rear cover
 - removing and replacing 119
- rear door assembly
 - removing and replacing 1233
- rear lower cover
 - removing and replacing 1255
- registration assembly
 - removing and replacing 412, 1301
- removal orientation
 - removing orientation 7
- removal strategy
 - removing and replacing 3
- removing and replacing
 - 1x550-sheet paper deck 778, 1632
 - 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder 726
 - 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder 1581
 - 2,100-sheet paper deck 1780
 - 2,550-sheet paper deck 926
 - 2-bin staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1000
 - 3x550-sheet paper deck 843, 1697
 - blanking cover 1170
 - cartridge tray assembly 688, 1538
 - cassette tray 2 723, 1577
 - control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1097
 - control panel (4.3 inch display) 1090
 - control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 80
 - DC controller assembly 716, 1553
 - developing drive assembly 518, 1390
 - DIMM 49, 1132
 - document feeder 345
 - document feeder hinges 351
 - document feeder rollers 28
 - drum motor assembly 544, 1416
 - embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1128
 - fax PCA 57
 - Foreign interface harness (FIH) 68
 - formatter cover 113, 1168
 - formatter PCA 382, 1413
 - front cover assembly 251
 - front door assembly 1223
 - fuser 9, 1104
 - fuser drive assembly 465, 1344
 - hard-disk drive (HDD) 44, 1123
 - high-voltage power supply assembly 1547
 - high-voltage power supply assembly 694
 - image scanner assembly 363
 - image scanner front cover 134
 - image scanner rear cover 232
 - image scanner right cover 152
 - image scanner upper cover 213
 - inlet cover 171, 1185
 - internal USB ports/AA module 61, 1139
 - keyboard (Flow models) 70
 - laser scanner assembly 385, 1285
 - left cover 1173
 - left door assembly 128
 - left lower cover 123, 1177
 - lifter drive assembly 491, 1367
 - low-voltage power supply assembly 442, 1325
 - main drive assembly 570, 1439
 - Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover 1213
 - multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms 1218
 - NFC cover 1183
 - output bin assembly 1272
 - paper delivery assembly 415, 1304
 - paper feed frame assembly 603, 1473
 - paper pickup assembly 645, 1505
 - rear cover 119
 - rear door assembly 1233

- rear lower cover 1255
- registration assembly 412, 1301
- right cover 1200
- right door assembly 318
- right lower cover 294
- right upper cover 191
- scanner control board (SCB) 358
- Scanner control board (SCB)
 - cover 116
- secondary transfer roller 22, 1117
- staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1834
- top cover assembly 1261
- top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly 271
- transfer assembly 409, 1298
- tray 1 pickup roller 13, 1108
- tray 1 separation roller 17, 1112
- Trays 2-x rollers 90, 1147
- white backing and retention clips 36
- WiFi antenna 1561
- removing parts
 - after-service checklist 6
 - before-service checklist 6
 - tools, required 4
- replacing parts
 - about 3
 - after-service checklist 6
 - before-service checklist 6
 - screws 5
 - tools, required 4
- right cover
 - removing and replacing 1200
- right door assembly
 - removing and replacing 318
- right lower cover
 - removing and replacing 294
- right upper cover
 - removing and replacing 191

S

- scanner control board (SCB)
 - removing and replacing 358
- Scanner control board (SCB) cover
 - removing and replacing 116
- screwdrivers, required 4

- screws
 - installing 5
 - types of 5
- secondary transfer roller
 - removing and replacing 22, 1117
- service and support information
 - 1995, 2003
 - WISE and CSN v, 2
- service approach
 - removing and replacing 6
- staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
 - removing and replacing 1834
- static, precautions for 4

T

- tips iii
- toner cartridge
 - ordering 1998
 - part numbers 1998
- tools, required 4
- top cover assembly
 - removing and replacing 1261
- top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
 - removing and replacing 271
- transfer assembly
 - removing and replacing 409, 1298
- tray 1 pickup roller
 - removing and replacing 13, 1108
- tray 1 separation roller
 - removing and replacing 17, 1112
- Trays 2-x rollers
 - removing and replacing 90, 1147

W

- warnings iii
- Web-based Interactive Search Engine
 - WISE v, 2
- white backing and retention clips
 - removing and replacing 36
- WiFi antenna
 - removing and replacing 1561
- WISE
 - Web-based Interactive Search Engine v, 2